



Prayer Book
Bible

Library of the
Church Divinity School
of the Pacific

No. 22027 Class 220 E11c5 5

Ex Dono.....

Date.....

Sept 1949



645

Bruce Riddick.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026 with funding from
Graduate Theological Union

THE
BOOK
OF
COMMON PRAYER,
And Administration of the
SACRAMENTS,
AND OTHER
Rites and Ceremonies
OF THE
CHURCH,
According to the Use of the
Church of England:
Together with the
PSALTER or PSALMS
OF
DAVID,
Pointed as they are to be Sung or Said in CHURCHES.

OXFORD:

Printed by JOHN BASKETT, Printer to the
UNIVERSITY. MDCCXXXVIII.

The Contents of this BOOK.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 THE Acts for the Uniformity of Common Prayer.</p> <p>2 The Preface.</p> <p>3 Concerning the Service of the Church.</p> <p>4 Concerning Ceremonies.</p> <p>5 The Order how the Psalter is appointed to be read.</p> <p>6 The Order how the rest of the Holy Scripture is appointed to be read.</p> <p>7 A Table of Proper Lessons and Psalms.</p> <p>8 Tables and Rules for the Feasts and Fasts throughout the whole Year.</p> <p>9 The Kalendar, with the Table of Lessons.</p> <p>10 The Order for Morning Prayer.</p> <p>11 The Order for Evening Prayer.</p> <p>12 The Creed of Saint <i>Athanasius</i>.</p> <p>13 The Litany.</p> <p>14 Prayers and Thanksgivings upon several Occasions.</p> <p>15 The Collects, Epistles and Gospels, to be used at the Ministration of the holy Communion throughout the Year.</p> <p>16 The Order of the Ministration of the Holy Communion.</p> <p>17 The Order of Baptism, both Publick and Private.</p> | <p>18 The Order of Baptism for those of Riper Years.</p> <p>19 The Catechism, with the Order for Confirmation of Children.</p> <p>20 The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony.</p> <p>21 Visitation of the Sick, and Communion of the Sick.</p> <p>22 The Order for the Burial of the Dead.</p> <p>23 Thanksgiving for Women after Child-bearing.</p> <p>24 A Commination, or Denouncing of Gods Anger and Judgments against Sinners.</p> <p>25 The Psalter.</p> <p>26 The Order of Prayers to be used at Sea.</p> <p>27 A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving for the Fifth Day of <i>November</i>.</p> <p>28 A Form of Prayer with Fasting for the Thirtieth Day of <i>January</i>.</p> <p>29 A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving for the Nine and twentieth Day of <i>May</i>.</p> <p>30 A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving for the Eleventh Day of <i>June</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

An ACT for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, and Service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments.

Primo Elizabethæ.



W H E R E at the death of our late Sovereign Lord King Edward the Sixth, there remained one uniform Order of Common Service and Prayer, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, which was set forth in one Book intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, Authorized by Act of Parliament*, holden in the Fifth and Sixth Years of our said late Sovereign Lord King Edward the Sixth, intituled, *An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments*: The which was repealed, and taken away by Act of Parliament, in the First Year of the Reign of our late Sovereign Lady Queen Mary, to the great Decay of the due Honour of God, and Discomfort to the Professors of the Truth of Christs Religion:

Be it therefore Enacted by the Authority of this present Parliament, That the said Statute of Repeal, and every thing therein contained, only concerning the said Book, and the Service, Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies contained or appointed in or by the said Book, shall be void and of none Effect, from and after the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming: and that the said Book, with the Order of Service, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies, with the Alteration and Addition, therein added and appointed by this Statute, shall stand and be from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, in full Force and Effect, according to the Tenour and Effect of this Statute: Any thing in the foresaid Statute of Repeal to the contrary notwithstanding.

And further be it Enacted by the Queens Highness, with the Assent of the Lords and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by Authority of the same, That all and singular Ministers in any Cathedral, or Parish Church, or other Place, within this Realm of England, Wales, and the Marches of the same, or other the Queens Dominions, shall from and after the Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, be bounden to say and use the Mattens, Evensong, Celebration of the Lords Supper, and Administration of each of the Sacraments, and all their Common and Open Prayer, in such Order and Form as is mentioned in the said Book, so Authorized by Parliament in the said Fifth and Sixth Years of King Edward the Sixth; with one alteration or addition of certain Lessons to be used on every Sunday in the Year, and the Form of the Litany altered, and corrected, and two Sentences only added in the Delivery of the Sacraments to the Communicants, and none other, or otherwise: and, That if any manner of Parson, Vicar, or other whatsoever Minister, that ought or should sing, or say Common Prayer, mentioned in the said Book, or minister the Sacraments, from and after the Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, refuse to use the said Common Prayers, or to minister the Sacraments in such Cathedral or Parish Church, or other Places as he should use to minister the same, in such Order and Form as they may be mentioned, and set forth in the said Book, or shall wilfully or obstinately standing in the same, use any other Rite, Ceremony, Order, Form, or manner of celebrating of the Lords Supper openly, or privily, or Mattens, Evensong, Administration of the Sacraments, or other open Prayers, than is mentioned and set forth in the said Book [Open Prayer in and throughout this Act, it means that Prayer which is for other to come unto, or hear, either in common Churches, or private Chapels, or Oratories commonly called, the Service of the Church] or shall Preach, Declare, or speak any thing in the Degeneration or Depraving of the said Book, or any thing therein contained, or of any Part thereof, and shall be thereof lawfully convicted according to the Laws of this Realm, by Verdict of Twelve Men, or by his own Confession, or by the notorious Evidence of the Fact; He shall lose and forfeit to the Queens Highness, Her Heirs and Successors, for his first Offence, the Profit of all his Spiritual Benefices or Promotions, coming or arising in One whole Year, next after this Conviction: And also that the Person so convicted shall for the same offence suffer Imprisonment by the Space of Six Months, without Bail or Mainprize: And if any such Person once convicted of any Offence concerning the Premises, shall after his first Conviction offend, and be thereof in Form aforesaid lawfully convicted; That then the same Person shall for his Second Offence suffer Imprisonment by the Space of One whole Year, and also shall therefore be deprived *ipso facto* of all his Spiritual Promotions; and of any of them, to present or collate to the same, as though the Person and Persons so offending were dead: and, That if any such Person or Persons after he shall be twice convicted in Form aforesaid, shall offend against any of the Premises the Third Time, and shall be thereof in Form aforesaid lawfully convicted; That then the Person so offending, and convicted the Third Time, shall be deprived *ipso facto* of all his Spiritual Promotions, and also shall suffer Imprisonment during his Life: And if the Person that shall offend, and be convicted in Form aforesaid, concerning any of the Premises, shall not be Beneficed, nor have any Spiritual Promotion; that then the same Person so offending, and convicted, shall for the first Offence, suffer Imprisonment during One whole Year, next after his said Conviction, without Bail or Mainprize: And if any such Person, not having any Spiritual Promotion, after his first Conviction, shall offend in any thing concerning the Premises, and shall in Form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convicted; that then the same Person shall for his Second Offence suffer Imprisonment during his Life.

And it is Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any Person or Persons whatsoever, after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, shall in any Easterdays, Plays, Songs, Rimes, or by other open Words declare, or speak any thing in the Degeneration, Depraving, or Deceiving of the said Book, or of any thing therein contained, or any part thereof, or shall by open Fact, Deed, or by open Threatnings, compel, or cause, or otherwise procure, or maintain any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister in any Cathedral or Parish Church, or in Chapel, or in any other Place, to sing or say any Common or Open Prayer, or to minister any Sacrament otherwise, or in any other Manner and Form than is mentioned in the said Book; or by any of the said Means shall unlawfully interrupt, or let any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister, in any Cathedral or Parish Church, or Chapel, or any other Place, to sing or say Common and Open Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments, or any of them in such Manner and Form as is mentioned in the said Book; That then every such Person, being thereof lawfully convicted in Form aforesaid, shall forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs and Successors, For the First Offence an Hundred Marks: And if any Person or Persons being once convicted of any such Offence, offend again any of the said recited Offences, and shall in Form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convicted; That then the same Person so offending, and convicted, shall for the Second Offence forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs and Successors, Four Hundred Marks: And if any Person, after he in Form aforesaid shall have been twice convicted of any Offence concerning any of the said recited Offences shall offend the Third Time, and be thereof in Form aforesaid lawfully convicted; That then every Person so offending and convicted, shall for his Third Offence forfeit to our Sovereign Lady the Queen, all his Goods and Chattels, and shall suffer Imprisonment during his Life: And if any Person or Persons, that for his First Offence concerning the Premises, shall be convicted in Form aforesaid, do not pay the Sum to be paid by Virtue of his Conviction, in such Manner and Form as the same ought to be paid, within Six Weeks next after his Conviction; That then every Person so convicted, and do not paying the same shall for the same

First Offence, in stead of the said Sum, suffer Imprisonment by the Space of Six Months, without Bail or Mainprize: And if any Person or Persons that for his Second Offence concerning the premises, shall be convicted in Form aforesaid, do not pay the said Sum to be paid by Virtue of Conviction, and this Statute in such Manner and Form as the same ought to be paid, within Six Weeks next after his said Second Conviction; That then every Person so convicted, and not so paying the same, shall for the same Second Offence, in the stead of the said Sum, suffer Imprisonment during Twelve Months, without Bail or Mainprize: and, That from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, all, and every Person and Persons, inhabiting within this Realm, or any other the Queens Majesty's dominions, shall diligently, and faithfully, having no lawful or reasonable Excuse to be absent, endeavour themselves to resort to their Parish Church, or Chapel accustomed, or upon reasonable Lett thereof, to some usual Place, where Common Prayer, and such Service of God shall be used in such Time of Lett, upon every Sunday, and other Days ordained and used to be kept as Holidays, and then there to abide orderly and soberly, during the Time of the Common Prayer, Preachings or other Service of God there to be used and ministered upon Pain of Punishment by the Censure of the Church; and also upon Pain that every Person so offending, shall forfeit for every such offence Twelve Pence, to be levied by the Church-wardens of the Parish where such offence shall be done, to the Use of the Poor of the same Parish, of the Goods, Lands, and Tenements of such Offender, by way of Distress.

And for due Execution hereof, the Queens most excellent Majesty, the Lords Temporal, and all the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, do in Gods Name earnestly require, and charge all the Archbishops, Bishops, and other Ordinaries, that they shall endeavour themselves to the uttermost of their Knowledge, that the due and true Execution hereof may be had throughout their Diocesses, and Charges, as they will answer before God for such Evils and Plagues wherewith Almighty God may justly punish his People, for neglecting this good and wholesome Law. And for their Authority in this Behalf, Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular the same Archbishops, Bishops, and all other their Officers, exercising Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, as well in Places exempt, as not exempt within their Diocesses, shall have Power and Authority by this Act, to Reform, Correct, and Punish, by Censures of the Church, all and singular Persons which shall offend within any of their Jurisdictions, or Diocesses, after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, against this Act, and Statute: Any other Law Statute, Privilege, Liberty, or Provision heretofore made, had or suffered to the contrary notwithstanding.

And it is Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Justice of Oyer and Determiner, or Justices of Assize, shall have full Power and Authority in every of their Open and General Sessions, to enquire, hear, and determine all, and all manner of Offences that shall be committed or done contrary to any Article contained in this present Act, within the Limits of the Commission to them directed, and to make process for the Execution of the same, as they may do against any Person, being indicted before them of Treasons, or lawfully convicted thereof.

Provided always, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Archbishop, and Bishop shall and may at all Time and Times at his Liberty and Pleasure join and associate himself by Virtue of this Act, to the said Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or to the said Justices of Assize, at every of the said Open and General Sessions to be holden, in any Place within his Diocese, for, and to the enquiry, hearing, and determining of the Offences aforesaid.

Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Books concerning the said Services shall at the Costs and Charges of the Parishioners of every Parish and Cathedral Church, attained and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next following; and that all such Parishes, and Cathedral Churches or Places where the said Books shall be attained and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, shall within Three Weeks next after the said Book to be attained and gotten, use the said Service, and put the same in Use according to this Act.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Person or Persons shall be at any Time hereafter impeached, or otherwise molested, of, or for any of the Offences above mentioned, hereafter to be committed or done contrary to this Act, unless he or they so offending, be thereof indicted at the next general Sessions to be holden before any such Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or Justices of Assize, next after any Offence committed or done contrary to the Tenour of this Act.

Provided always, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Lords of the Parliament for the Third Offence above mentioned, shall be tried by their Peers.

Provided also, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Mayor of London, and all other Mayors, Bailiffs, and other Head-officers of all and singular Cities, Boroughs, and Towns Corporate within this Realm, Wales, and the Marches of the same, to the which Justices of Assize do not commonly repair, shall have full Power and Authority by Virtue of this Act, to enquire, hear and determine the Offences above said, and every of them, yearly within Fifteen Days after the Feast of Easter, and St. Michael the Archangel, in like Manner and Form, as Justices of Assize, and Oyer and Determiner may do.

Provided always, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Archbishops, and Bishops, and every of their Chancellors, Commissaries, Archdeacons, and other Ordinaries, having any peculiar Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, shall have full Power and Authority by Virtue of this Act, as well to enquire in their Visitation, Synods, and elsewhere, within their Jurisdiction, at any other Time and Place, to take Accusations and Informations, of all and every the Things above mentioned, done, committed, or perpetrated within the Limits of their Jurisdiction and Authority, as to punish the same by Admonition, Excommunication, Sequestration, or Deprivation, and other Censures and Process in like Form as heretofore hath been used in like Cases, by the Queens Ecclesiastical Laws.

Provided always, and be it Enacted, That whatsoever Person offending in the Premises, shall for the Offence first receive Punishment of the Ordinary, having a Testimonial thereof under the said Ordinary's Seal, shall not for the same Offence, afterwards be convicted before the Justices, and likewise receiving for the said Offence Punishment first by the Justices, he shall not for the same Offence afterwards receive Punishment of the Ordinary: Any thing contained in this Act to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided always, and be it Enacted, That such ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof, shall be retained and be in use, as were in this Church of England by the Authority of Parliament in the Second year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth, until other Order shall be therein taken by the Authority of the Queens Majesty, with the Advice of her Commissioners, Appointed and Authorized under the Great Seal of England for Causes Ecclesiastical, or of the Metropolitan of this Realm: And also, That if there shall happen any Contempt or Irreverence to be used in the Ceremonies or Rites of the Church, by the misusing of the Orders appointed in this Book; The Queens Majesty may by the like Advice of the said Commissioners, or Metropolitan, Ordain or Publish such further Ceremonies or Rites, as may be most for the Advancement of Gods Glory, the Edifying of his Church, and the due Reverence of Christs holy Mysteries and Sacraments.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Laws Statutes and Ordinances wherein, or whereby any other Service, Administration of Sacraments, or Common Prayer is limited, established, or set forth to be used within this Realm, or any other the Queens Dominions or Countries, shall from henceforth be utterly void, and of none effect.

An Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies: And for Establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England.

XIV. CAROL II.

W H E R E as in the First Year of the late Queen Elizabeth, there was one uniform Order of Common Service and Prayer, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, (agreeable to the Word of God, and usage of the Primitive Church) compiled by the Reverend Bishops and Clergy, set forth in one Book, intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacraments; and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England* and enjoined to be used by Act of Parliame nt holden in the First year of the said late Queen, intituled, *An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer and Service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments*, very comfortable to all good People, desirous to live in Christian Conversation, and most profitable to the State of this Realm, upon the which the Mercy, Favour and Blessing of Almighty God, is in no wise so readily and plentifully poured, as by Common Prayers, due using of the Sacraments and often preaching of the Gospel, with Devotion of the Hearers: And yet this notwithstanding, a great number of people in divers parts of this Realm, following their own Sensuality, and living without knowledge and due fear of God, do wilfully and schismatically abtain and refuse to come to their Parish Churches, and other Publick Places where Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments, and Preaching of the Word of God is used, upon the Sundays, and other Days ordained and appointed to be kept and observed as Holy-days: And whereas by the great and scandalous Neglect of Ministers in using the said Order, or Liturgy so set forth and enjoined as aforesaid, great Mischiefs, and Inconveniences, during the times of the late unhappy Troubles, have arisen and grown; and many people have been led into Factions and Schisms, to the great Decay and Scandal of the Reformed Religion of the Church of England, and to the Hazard of many Souls: For Prevention whereof in Time to come, for settling the Peace of the Church, and for allaying the present distempers, which the Indisposition of the Time hath contracted, the Kings Majesty (according to his declaration of the Five and twentieth of October, One thousand six hundred and sixty) granted his Commission under the great Seal of England, to several Bishops, and other Divines, to review the Book of Common Prayer, and to prepare such Alterations and Additions, as they thought fit to offer; And afterwards the Convocations of both the Provinces of Canterbury and York, being by his Majesty called and assembled, (and now sitting) His Majesty hath been pleased to authorize and require the Presidents of the said Convocations, and other the Bishops and Clergy of the same, to review the said Book of Common Prayer, and the Book of the Form and Manner of the Making and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; and that after mature Consideration, they should make such Additions, and Alterations in the said Books respectively, as to them should seem meet and convenient; And should exhibit and present the same to his Majesty in Writing for his further Allowance or Confirmation; since which Time, upon full and mature Deliberation, they the said Presidents, Bishops, and Clergy of both Provinces, have accordingly reviewed the said Books, and have made some Alterations which they think fit to be inserted to the same; and some additional Prayers to the said Book of Common Prayer, to be used upon proper and emergent Occasions; and have exhibited and presented the same unto his Majesty in Writing in one Book, intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England*; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons: All which his Majesty having duly considered, hath fully approved and allowed the same, and recommended to this present Parliament, that the said Book of Common Prayer, and of the Form of Ordination and Consecration of Bishops, Priests and Deacons, with the Alterations and Additions which have been made and presented to his Majesty by the said Convocation, be the Book which shall be appointed to be used by all that Officiate in all Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chapels, and in all Chapels of Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, and the Colleges of Eaton and Winchester, and in all Parish Churches and Chapels within the Kingdom of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, and by all that Make or Consecrate Bishops, Priests and Deacons, in any of the said Places, under such Sanctions and Penalties as the houses of Parliament shall think fit. Now in regard that nothing conduceth more to the settling of the Peace of this Nation (which is desired of all good men) nor to the Honour of our Religion, and the Propagation thereof, than an universal agreement in the publick Worship of Almighty God; and to the intent that every Person within this Realm may certainly know the Rule to which he is to Conform in Publick Worship, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England, and the manner how, and by whom Bishops, Priests and Deacons are, and ought to be Made, Ordained and Consecrated;

Be it Enacted by the Kings most excellent Majesty, by the Advice, and with the Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That all and singular Ministers, in any Cathedral, Collegiate or Parish Church or Chapel, or other Place of Publick Worship within this Realm of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, shall be bound to say and use the Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, Celebration and Administration of both the Sacraments, and all other the Publick and Common Prayer, in such Order and Form as is mentioned in the said Book annexed and joined to this present Act, and intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England*; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons: and, That the Morning and Evening Prayer therein contained, shall upon every Lords Day, and upon all other Days and Occasions, and at the Times therein appointed, be openly and solemnly read by all and every Minister or Curate, in every Church, Chapel, or other Place of Publick Worship within this Realm of England, and Places aforesaid.

And to the End that Uniformity in the Publick Worship of God (which is so much desired) may be speedily effected, Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Parson, Vicar, or other Minister whatsoever, who now hath and enjoyeth any Ecclesiastical Benefice or Promotion, within this Realm of England, or Places aforesaid, shall in the Church, Chapel, or Place of Publick Worship belonging to his said Benefice or Promotion, upon some Lords Day before the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand Six hundred sixty and two, openly, publicly, and solemnly read the Morning and Evening Prayer appointed to be read by, and according to the said Book of Common Prayer, at the times thereby appointed, and after such reading thereof, shall openly and publicly before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned Assent and Consent to the use of all things in the said Book contained and prescribed, in these Words and no other;

I, A. B. do here Declare my unfeigned Assent and Consent to all and every Thing contained and prescribed in and by the Book, intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England*; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons;

And that all and every such Person, who shall (without some lawful Impediment to be allowed and approved of by the Ordinary of the Place) neglect or refuse to do the same within the time aforesaid, or (in Case of such Impediment) within one Month after such Impediment removed, shall *ipso facto* be deprived of all his Spiritual Promotions; And that from thenceforth it shall be lawful to, and for all Patrons and Donors of all and singular the said Spiritual Promotions, or of any of them, according to their respective Rites and Titles, to present or collate to the same, as though the Person or Persons so offending or neglecting, were dead.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Person who shall hereafter be Presented or Collated or put into any Ecclesiastical Benefice or Promotion within this Realm of England, and Places aforesaid, shall in the Church, Chapel, or Place of Publick Worship, belonging to his said Benefice or Promotion, within Two Months next after that he shall be in the actual Possession of the said Ecclesiastical Benefice, or Promotion, upon some Lords Day openly, publicly, and solemnly read the Morning and Evening Prayers appointed to be read by, and according to the said Book of Common Prayer at the Times thereby appointed, and after such reading thereof, shall openly and publicly before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned Assent and Consent to the use of all things therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form before appointed: and, That all and every such Person, who shall (without some lawful Impediment, to be allowed and approved by the Ordinary of the Place) neglect or refuse to do the same within the Time aforesaid, or (in Case of such Impediment) within one Month after such Impediment removed, shall *ipso facto* be deprived of all his said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions; and, That from thenceforth, it shall and may be lawful to and for all Patrons, and Donors of all and singular the said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions, or any of them (according to their respective Rites and Titles) to present or collate to the same, as though the Person or Persons so offending, or neglecting, were dead.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all places where the proper Incumbent of any Parsonage, or Vicarage, or Benefice with Cure, doth reside on his Living, and keep a Curate, the Incumbent himself in person (not having some lawful Impediment to be allowed by the Ordinary of the Place)

An Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers.

Place) shall once (at the least) in every Month, openly and Publickly read the Common Prayers and Service, in and by the said Book prescribed, and (if there be Occasion) Administer each of the Sacraments, and other Rites of the Church, in the Parish Church or Chapel of, or belonging to the same Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, in such Order, Manner, and Form, as in, and by the said Book is appointed, upon pain to forfeit the Sum of Five Pounds to the use of the Poor of the Parish, for every Offence, upon Conviction by Confession or Proof of Two credible Witnesses upon Oath before Two Justices of the Peace of the County, City, or Town Corporate where the Offence shall be committed, (which Oath of the Justices are hereby empowered to Administer) and in Default of Payment within Ten Days to be levied by distress and Sale of the Goods and Chattels of the Offender, by the Warrant of the said Justices, by the Church Wardens or Overseers of the Poor of the said Parish, rendering the Surplusage to the Party.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Dean, Canon, and Prebendary of every Cathedral or Collegiate Church, and all Masters and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of, or in any College, Hall, House of Learning, or Hospital, and every Publick Professor and Reader in or of the Universities, and in every College elsewhere, and every Parson, Vicar, Curate, Lecturer, and every other Person in holy Orders, and every School-master keeping any Publick or Private School, and every Person instructing or Teaching any Youth, in any House or Private Family as a Tutor or School-master, who upon the first Day of May, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand Six hundred sixty two, or at any Time thereafter shall be incumbent, or have possession of any Deanery, Canonry, Prebend, Maiterhip, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, or Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, or any other Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, or of any Curates place, Lecture, or School; or shall instruct or Teach any Youth as Tutor, or School-master, before the Feast-day of St. Bartholomew, which shall be in the Year of our Lord, one thousand six hundred sixty two, or at or before his or their respective Admission to be incumbent, or have possession aforesaid, Subscribe the Declaration or Acknowledgment following, *Scilicet*,

"I, A. B. do declare That it is not Lawful upon any Pretence whatsoever to take Arms against the King; and that I do abhor that Traiterous Position of taking Arms by his Authority against His Person, or against those that are Commissioned by Him; and that I will Conform to the Liturgy of the Church of England, as it is now by Law established. And I do Declare that I do hold, there lies no Obligation upon me, or on any other Person from the Oath commonly called, *The Solemn League and Covenant*, to endeavour any Change or Alteration of Government, either in Church or State, and that the same was in it self an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom.

Which said Declaration and Acknowledgment shall be Subscribed by every of the said Masters, and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of or in any College, Hall or House of Learning, and by every publick Professor and Reader in either of the Universities, before the Vice-chancellor of the respective Universities, for the Time being, or his Deputy; And the said Declaration and Acknowledgment shall be subscribed before the respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Dioceses, by every other Person hereby enjoined to subscribe the same upon Pain that all and every of the Persons aforesaid failing in such Subscription, shall lose and forfeit such respective Deanery, Canonry, Prebend, Maiterhip, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, Curates place, Lecture and School, and shall be utterly disabled, and *ipso facto* deprived of the same; and that every such respective Deanery, Canonry, Prebend, Maiterhip, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, Curates place, Lecture and School shall be void, as if such Person so failing were naturally dead.

And if any School-master or other Person instructing or teaching Youth in any Private House or Family, as a Tutor or School-master, shall instruct or Teach any Youth as a Tutor or School-master before Licence obtained from his respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Dioceses according to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm (for which he shall pay Twelve Pence only) and before such Subscription and Acknowledgment made as aforesaid; then every such School-master and other, instructing and teaching as aforesaid, shall for the first Offence, suffer Three Months Imprisonment without Bail or Mainprize; and for every second and other such offence shall suffer three months Imprisonment without Bail or Mainprize, and also forfeit to his Majesty the Sum of Five Pounds.

And after such Subscription made, every such Parson, Vicar, Curate and Lecturer, shall procure a Certificate under the Hand and Seal of the respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Dioceses (who are hereby enjoined and required upon Demand to make and deliver the same) and shall publicly and openly read the same, together with the Declaration, or Acknowledgment aforesaid, upon some Lords Day within Three Months then next following, in his Parish Church where he is to officiate, in the Presence of the Congregation there assembled, in Time of Divine Service; upon Pain that every Person failing therein, shall lose such Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curates place, or Lecturers place respectively, and shall be utterly disabled, and *ipso facto* deprived of the same; And that the said Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curates place, or Lecturers place shall be void, as if he were naturally dead.

Provided always, That from and after the Twenty fifth day of March, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred eighty two, there shall be omitted in the said Declaration, or Acknowledgment, to be subscribed and read, These Words following, *Scilicet*,

"And I do declare, That I do hold there lies no Obligation upon me, or on any Person from the Oath commonly called *The Solemn League and Covenant*, to endeavour any Change or Alteration of Government either in Church or State; And that the same was in it self an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm, against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom."

So as none of the Persons aforesaid shall from henceforth be at all obliged to subscribe or read that Part of the said Declaration, or Acknowledgment.

Provided always, and be it Enacted, That from and after the Feast of St. Bartholomew which shall be in the Year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty two, no Person, who is now incumbent, and in possession of any Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, and who is not already in holy Orders by Episcopal Ordination, or shall not before the said Feast-day of St. Bartholomew be Ordained Priest or Deacon, according to the Form of Episcopal Ordination, shall have, nor, or enjoy the said Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice, with Cure, or other Ecclesiastical Promotion within this Kingdom of England, or the Dominion of Wales or Town of Berwick upon Tweed; but shall be utterly disabled, and *ipso facto* deprived of the same; and all his Ecclesiastical Promotion shall be void, as if he were naturally dead.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Person whatsoever shall thenceforth be capable to be admitted to any Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice, or other Ecclesiastical Promotion or Dignity whatsoever, nor shall presume to Consecrate and Administer the holy Sacrament of the Lords Supper, before such Time as he shall be ordained Priest, according to the Form and Manner in, and by the said Book prescribed, unless he have formerly been made Priest by Episcopal Ordination, upon Pain to forfeit for every Offence the Sum of One Hundred Pounds; (One Moiety thereof to the Kings Majesty, the other Moiety thereof to be equally divided between the Poor of the Parish, where the Offence shall be committed, and such Person or Persons as shall sue for the same by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information in any of his Majesties Courts of Record, wherein no Essoign, Protection, or Wager of Law shall be allowed) and to be disabled from taking, or being admitted into the Order of Priest, by the space of one whole Year next following.

Provided, that the Penalties in this Act shall not extend to Foreigners or Aliens of the Foreign Reformed Churches, allowed, or to be allowed by the Kings Majesty, his Heirs and Successors in England.

Provided always, That no Title to Confer, or present by Lapse, shall accrue by any Avoidance or Deprivation *ipso facto* by virtue of this Statute, but after Six Months after Notice of such Avoidance or Deprivation, given by the Ordinary to the Patron, or such Sentence of Deprivation openly and publicly read in the Parish Church of the Benefice, Parsonage, or Vicarage, becoming void, or whereof the Incumbent shall be deprived by virtue of this Act.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Form or Order of Common Prayers, Administration of Sacraments, Rites or Ceremonies shall be openly used in any Church, Chapel or other publick Place, or in any College, or Halls in either of the Universities, the Colleges of *Windsor, Winchester, Eton, or any of them*, other than what is prescribed and appointed to be used in, and by the said Book; and, That the present Governor or Head of every College and Hall in the said Universities, and of the said Colleges of *Windsor, Winchester, and Eton*, within One Month after the Feast of St. Bartholomew, which shall be in the Year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty two: And every Governor or Head of any of the said Colleges, or Halls, hereafter to be Elected or Appointed within one month next after his Election or Admission into the same Government or Headship, shall openly, and publicly in the Church, Chapel, or other publick Place of the same College or Hall, and in the presence of the Fellows, and Scholars of the same, or of the greater part of them then resident, Subscribe unto the Nine and thirty Articles of Religion mentioned in the Statute made in the Thirtieth Year of the Reign of the late Queen Elizabeth, and unto the said Book, and declare his unfeigned Assent and Consent unto, and Approbation of the said Articles, and of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders in the said Book prescribed and contained, according to the Form aforesaid; And that all such Governors, or Heads of the said Colleges and Halls, or any of them, as are, or shall be in holy Orders, shall once at least in every Quarter of the Year (not having a lawful Impediment) openly and publicly read the Morning Prayer and Service, in and by the said Book appointed to be read in the Church, Chapel, or other publick Place of the same College or Hall, upon pain to lose, and be suspended of and from all the Benefits and Profits belonging to the same Government or Headship, by the space of Six Months, by the Visitor or Visitors of the same College or Hall; And if any Governor or Head of any College or Hall suspended for not subscribing unto the said Articles and Book, or for not reading of the Morning Prayer and Service as aforesaid, shall not at or before the end of Six Months next after such Suspension, Subscribe unto the said Articles and Book, and declare his Consent thereto as aforesaid, or read the Morning Prayer and Service as aforesaid, then such Government or Headship shall be *ipso facto* void.

Provided always, That it shall and may be lawful to use the Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other Prayers and Service prescribed in and by the said Book, in the Chapels, or other publick Places, of the respective Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, in the Colleges of *Windsor, Winchester, and Eton*, and in the Convocations of the Clergies of either Province in Latine; any thing in this Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Person shall be, or be received as a Lecturer, or permitted, suffered, or allowed to Preach as a Lecturer, or to Preach or Read any Sermon or Lecture in any Church, Chapel, or other place of publick Worship, within this Realm of England, or the Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, unless he be first approved and thereunto Licensed by the Archbishop of the Province, or Bishop of the Dioceses, or (in case the See be void) by the Guardian of the Spiritualities, under his Seal, and shall in the presence of the same Archbishop, or Bishop, or Guardian, Read the Nine and Thirty Articles of Religion, mentioned in the Statute of the Thirtieth Year of the late Queen Elizabeth, with Declaration of his unfeigned Assent to the same; and, That every Person and Persons who now is, or hereafter shall be Licensed, Aligned, Appointed, or Received as a Lecturer, to Preach upon any Day of the Week in any Church, Chapel, or Place of publick Worship within this Realm of England, or Places aforesaid, the first Time he preacheth (before his Sermon) shall openly, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service, in, and by the said Book appointed to be read for that

Time of the Day, and then and there publicly and openly declare his Assent unto and Approbation of the said Book, and to the Use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form before appointed in this Act; And also shall upon the first Lecture day of every Month afterwards, so long as he continues Lecturer, or Preacher there, at the place appointed for his said Lecture or Sermon, before his said Lecture or Sermon openly, publicly, and solemnly read the Common Prayers, and Service, in and by the said Book appointed to be read for that Time of the Day, at which the said Lecture or Sermon is to be preached, and after such reading thereof, shall openly, and publicly, before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned Assent, and Consent unto, and Approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form aforesaid; and that all and every such Person or Persons who shall neglect or refuse to do the same, shall from thenceforth be disabled to preach the said, or any other Lecture, or Sermon in the said, or any other Church, Chapel, or Place of publick Worship, until such Time as he and they shall openly, publicly, and solemnly read the Common Prayers, and Service appointed by the said Book, and Conform in all Points to the Things therein appointed and prescribed, according to the Purport, true Intent, and Meaning of this Act.

Provided always, That if the said Sermon or Lecture be to be preached or read in any Cathedral or Collegiate Church or Chapel, it shall be sufficient for the said Lecturer, openly at the Time aforesaid, to declare his Assent and Consent to all things contained in the said Book, according to the Form aforesaid.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any Person who is by this Act disabled to preach any Sermon or Lecture, shall during the Time that he shall continue and remain so disabled, preach any Sermon or Lecture; That then for every such Offence, the Person and Persons so offending shall suffer Three Months Imprisonment in the Common Goal, without Bail or Mainprize, and that any Two Justices of the Peace of any County of this Kingdom and Places aforesaid, and the Mayor or other chief Magistrate, of any City or Town Corporate, within the same, upon Certificate from the Ordinary of the Place, made to him or them of the Offence committed, shall, and are hereby required to commit the Person or Persons so offending, to the Goal of the County, City, or Town Corporate accordingly.

Provided always, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That at all and every Time, when any Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, The Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be read for that Time of the Day, shall be openly, publicly, and solemnly read by some Priest or Deacon, in the Church, Chapel, or Place of publick Worship, where the said Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, before such Sermon or Lecture be preached; and that the Lecturer then to preach shall be present at the reading thereof.

Provided nevertheless, That this Act shall not extend to the Universities-Churches in the Universities of this Realm, or either of them, when, or at such Times as any Sermon or Lecture is preached or read in the same Churches, or any of them, for, or as the publick University Sermon or Lecture; but that the same Sermons and Lectures may be preached or read in such fort and manner as the same have been heretofore preached or read; this Act, or any thing therein contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the several good Laws and Statutes of this Realm, which have been formerly made, and are now in force for the Uniformity of Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid, shall stand in full force and strength to all intents and purposes whatsoever, for the establishing and confirming of the said Book, Entituled, "The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter or

Palms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; herein before mentioned, to be joined and annexed to this Act; and shall be applied, practised, and put in ure for the punishment of all Offences contrary to the said Laws, with relation to the Book aforesaid, and no other.

Provided always, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all those Prayers, Litanies, and Collects, which do any way relate to the King, Queen, or Royal Progeny, the Names be altered and changed from time to time, and fitted to the present Occasion, according to the direction of lawful Authority.

Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That a true Printed Copy of the said Book, Entituled, "The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter or Palms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; shall, at the Cost and Charges of the Parishioners of every Parish Church, and Chapelry, Cathedral Church, Colledge, and Hall be attained and gotten before the Feast day of St. Bartholomew, in the Year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty two, upon pain of forfeiture of three Pounds by the Month, for so long time as they shall then after be unprovided thereof, by every Parish or Chapelry, Cathedral Church, Colledge and Hall, making Default therein.

Provided always, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Bishops of *Hereford, St. Davids, Asaph, Bangor, and Landaff*, and their Successors, shall take such Order among themselves, for the souls health of the flocks committed to their Charge within Wales, That the Book hereunto annexed be truly and exactly translated into the *British or Welsh* Tongue, and that the same so Translated, and being by them, or any Three of them at the least, viewed, perused, and allowed, be imprinted to such Number at least, so that one of the said Books so Translated, and imprinted, may be had for every Cathedral, Collegiate, and Parish Church and Chapel of Ease, in the said respective Dioceses, and Places in Wales where the Welsh is commonly spoken or used before the first Day of May. One thousand six hundred sixty five; and, That from, and after the imprinting, and publishing of the said Book so translated, the whole Divine Service shall be used and said by the Ministers and Curates throughout all Wales, within the said Dioceses where the Welsh Tongue is commonly used, in the *British or Welsh* Tongue, in such Manner and Form as is prescribed according to the Book here unto annexed to be used in the English Tongue, differing nothing in any Order or Form from the said English Book; for which Book so translated and imprinted, the Church wardens of every of the Parishes, shall pay out of the Parish Money in their hands, for the Use of the respective Churches, and be allowed the same on their Accounts; and, That the said Bishops, and their Successors, or any Three of them at the least, shall set and appoint the Price for which the said Book shall be sold; and one other Book of Common Prayer in the English Tongue, shall be bought and had in every Church throughout Wales, in which the Book of Common Prayer in Welsh is to be had, by force of this Act before the first Day of May, One thousand six hundred sixty four, and the same Book to remain in such convenient Places within the said Churches, that such as underland them, may resort at all convenient Times to read and peruse the same, and also such as do not underland the said Language, may by conferring both tongues together, the sooner attain to the Knowledge of the English Tongue; any thing in this Act to the contrary notwithstanding: And until printed Copies of the said Book so to be translated may be had and provided, the Form of Common Prayer established by Parliament before the making of this Act, shall be used as formerly in such parts of Wales, where the English Tongue is not commonly understood.

And to the end that the true and perfect Copies of this Act, and the said Book hereunto annexed, may be safely kept, and perpetually preserved, and for the avoiding of all Disputes for the Time to come; Be it Therefore Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the respective Deans and Chapters of every Cathedral or Collegiate Church within England and Wales, shall at their proper Cost and Charges before the Twenty fifth day of December, One thousand six hundred sixty two, obtain under the Great Seal of England, a true and perfect Printed Copy of this Act, and of the said Book annexed hereunto, to be by the said Deans and Chapters, and their Successors, kept and preserved in safety for ever, and to be also produced and shewed forth in any Court of Record as often as they shall be thereunto lawfully required: And also there shall be delivered true and perfect Copies of this Act, and of the said Book, into the respective Courts at *Windsor*, and into the Tower of *London* to be kept and preserved for ever among the Records of the said Courts, and the Records of the Tower, to be also produced and shewed forth in any Court as need shall require; which said Books so to be exemplified under the Great Seal of England shall be examined by such persons as the Kings Majesty shall appoint under the Great Seal of England for that purpose, and shall be compared with the Original Book hereunto annexed, and shall have Power to Correct and amend in Writing any Error committed by the Printer in the printing of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, and shall certify in writing under their Hands and Seals, or the Hands and Seals of any Three of them at the end of the same Book, that they have examined and compared the same Book, and find it to be a true and perfect Copy; which said Books and every one of them so exemplified under the Great Seal of England as aforesaid, shall be deemed, taken, adjudged, and expounded, to be good and available in the Law to all intents and purposes whatsoever, and shall be accounted as good Records as this Book it self heretofore annexed; Any Law or Custom to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

Provided also, That this Act or any thing therein contained, shall not be prejudicial or hurtful unto the Kings Professor of the Law within the University of *Oxford*, for, or concerning the Prebend of *Silchester* within the Cathedral Church of *Salisbury*, united and annexed unto the Place of the same Kings Professor for the Time being, by the late King James of blessed Memory.

Provided always, That Whereas the Six and thirtieth Article of the Nine and thirty Articles agreed upon by the Archbishops, and Bishops of both Provinces, and the whole Clergy in the Convocation holden at *London*, in the Year of our Lord, One thousand five hundred sixty two, for the Avoiding of Diversities of Opinions, and for establishing of Consent touching True Religion, is in these words following, *viz.*

"That the Book of Consecration of Archbishops and Bishops, and ordaining of Priests and Deacons lately set forth in the Time of King Edward the Sixth, and confirmed at the same Time by Authority of Parliament, doth contain all things necessary to such Consecration and Ordaining, neither hath it any thing that of it self is superfluous and ungodly; and therefore whosoever are Consecrated or Ordained according to the Rites of that Book, since the Second Year of the aforesaid King Edward unto this time, or hereafter shall be Consecrated or Ordained according to the same Rites; We decree all such to be rightly, orderly, and lawfully Consecrated and Ordained."

It be Enacted, and be it therefore Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Subscriptions hereafter to be had or made unto the said Articles, by any Deacon, Priest, or Ecclesiastical Person, or other Person whatsoever who by this Act, or any other Law now in force, is required to subscribe unto the said Articles, shall be continued, and taken to extend, and shall be applied (for and touching the said Six and thirtieth Article) unto the Book containing the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons, in this Act mentioned, in such fort and manner as the same did heretofore extend unto the Book set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, mentioned in the said Six and thirtieth Article; Any thing in the said Article, or in any Statute, Act, or Canon heretofore had or made to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

Provided also, That the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England, together with the Form and Manner of Ordaining and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons heretofore in use, and respectively established by Act of Parliament in the first and eighth Years of Queen Elizabeth, shall be still used and observed in the Church of England, until the Feast of St. Bartholomew, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty two.

THE PREFACE.

I T hath been the wisdom of the Church of England ever since the first compiling of her publick Liturgy, to keep the Mean between the two Extreams, of too much stiffness in refusing, and of too much easiness in admitting any Variation from it. For as on the one side common Experience sheweth, that where a Change hath been made of things advisedly established (no evident Necessity for requiring) sundry Inconveniences have thereupon ensued; and those many times more, and greater than the evils that were intended to be remedied by such Change: so on the other side, the particular Forms of Divine Worship, and the Rites and Ceremonies appointed to be used therein, being things in their own nature indifferant and alterable, and so acknowledged; it is but reasonable that upon weighty and important Considerations, according to the various Exigency of Times and Occasions, such Changes and Alterations should be made therein, as to those that are in Place of Authority should from time to time seem either necessary or expedient. Accordingly we find, that in the reigns of several Princes of blessed Memory since the Reformation, the Church upon just and weighty Considerations her therunto moving, hath yielded to make such Alterations in some particulars, as in their respective Times were thought Convenient: Yet so, as that the main Body and Essentials of it (as well in the chiefest Materials, as in the Frame and Order thereof) have still continued the same unto this Day, and do it, by such Men as are given to Change and have always discovered a greater regard to their own private Fancies and Interests, than to that Duty they owe to the Publick.

By what undue means, and for what mischievous Purposes the use of the Liturgy (though enjoined by the Laws of the Land, and those Laws never yet repealed) came, during the late unhappy Confusions, upon his Majesty's happy Restauration, it seemed probable that amongst other things the Use of the Liturgy also would return of Course, (the same having never been legally abolished) unless some timely means were used to prevent it; those Men who under the late usurped Powers had made it a great part

of their Business, to render their People, disaffected thereto, saw themselves in point of Reputation and Interest concerned, (unless they would freely Acknowledge themselves to have erred, which such Men are very hardly brought to do) with their utmost endeavours to hinder the Restauration thereof. In Order whereunto divers Pamphlets were published against the Book of Common Prayer, the old Objections mustered up, with the Addition of some new ones more than formerly had been made, to make the Number swell. In fine, great importunities were used to his Sacred Majesty, that the said Book might be Revised, and such Alterations therein, and Additions thereto made, as should be thought requisite for the ease of tender Consciences: Whereunto His Majesty out of his pious Inclination to give Satisfaction (so far as could be reasonably expected) to all his Subjects of what persuasion soever, did graciously

condescend. In which review we have endeavoured to observe the like Moderation, as we find to have been used in the like Case in former times. And therefore of the sundry Alterations proposed unto us, we have rejected all such as were either of dangerous consequence (as secretly striking at some established Doctrine, or laudable Practice of the Church of England, or indeed of the whole Catholick Church of Christ) or else of no Consequence at all, but utterly frivolous and vain. But such alterations as were tendered to us (by what persons, under what pretences, or to what purpose soever so tendered) as seemed to us in any degree requisite or expedient, we have willingly, and of our own accord assented unto: Not enforced to do so by any strength of Argument, convincing us of the Necessity of making the said Alterations: For we are fully persuaded in our judgments (and we here profess it to the world) that the Book as it stood before established by Law, doth not contain in it any thing contrary to the word of God, or to sound doctrine, or which a godly Man may not with a good Conscience use and submit unto, or which is not fairly defensible against any that shall oppose the same; if it shall be allowed such just and favourable Contrition as in common Equity ought to be allowed to all Human Writings, especially such as are set forth by Authority, and even to the very best Translations of the holy Scripture it self.

THE PREFACE.

Our general aim therefore in this undertaking was not to gratify this or that party in any their unreasonable Demands; but to do that, which to our best understandings we conceived might most tend to the Preservation of Peace and Unity in the Church; the procuring of Reverence, and exciting of Piety and Devotion in the publick Worship of God; and the cutting off occasion from them that seek occasion of cavil, or quarrel, against the Liturgy of the Church. And as to the several variations from the former Book, whether by Alteration, Addition, or otherwise, it shall suffice to give this general account. That most of the Alterations were made, either first, for the better Direction of them that are to officiate in any part of Divine Service; which is chiefly done in the Kalendars and Rubricks: Or secondly, for the more proper expressing of some Words or Phrases of ancient usage in Terms more suitable to the Language of the present times, and the clearer Explanation of some other Words and Phrases, that were either of doubtful Signification, or otherwise liable to Misconstruction: Or thirdly, for a more perfect rendering of such portions of holy Scripture, as are inserted into the Liturgy; which in the Epistles and Gospels especially, and in sundry other places are now ordered to be read according to the last Translation: And that it was thought convenient, that some Prayers and Thanksgivings fitted to special Occasions, should be added in their due places; particularly for those at Sea, together with an Office for the Bap-

tism of such as are of Riper Years; which although not so necessary when the former Book was compiled, yet by the growth of Anabaptism, through the Licentiousness of the late times crept in amongst us, is now become necessary, and may be always useful for the Baptizing of Natives in our Plantations, and others converted to the Faith. If any man, who shall desire a more particular account of the several Alterations in any part of the Liturgy, shall take the pains to compare the present Book with the former; we doubt not but the reason of the Change may easily appear.

And having thus endeavoured to discharge our Duties in this weighty Affair, as in the sight of God, and to approve our Sincerity therein (so far as lay in us) to the Consciences of all Men; although we know it impossible (in such variety of Apprehensions, Humours, and Interests as are in the world) to please all; nor can expect that Men of factious, peevish, and perverse Spirits should be satisfied with any thing that can be done in this kind by any other than themselves: Yet we have good hope, that what is here presented, and hath been by the Convocations of both Provinces with great Diligence examined and approved, will be also well accepted and approved by all sober, peaceable, and truly conscientious Sons of the Church of England.

Concerning the Service of the CHURCH.

There was never any thing by the wit of Man so well devised, or so sure established, which in continuance of time hath not been corrupted: As, among other things, it may plainly appear by the Common Prayers in the Church, commonly called, *Divine Service*. The first Original and Ground whereof, if a Man would search out by the ancient Fathers, he shall find, that the same was not Ordained but of a good purpose, and for a great advancement of godliness. For they so ordered the matter, that all the whole Bible (or the greatest part thereof) should be read over once every Year; intending thereby, that the Clergy, and especially such as were Ministers in the Congregation, should (by often reading, and meditation in Gods Word) be stirred up to godliness themselves, and be more able to exhort others by wholesome Doctrine, and to confute them that were Adversaries to the Truth; and further that the people (by daily hearing of holy Scripture read in the Church) might continually profit more and more in the knowledge of God, and be the more inflamed with the love of his true Religion.

But these many Years passed, this goodly and decent Order of the ancient Fathers hath been so altered, broken and neglected, by planting in uncertain Stories, and Legends, with multitude of Responses, Verses, vain Repetitions, Commemorations and Synodals; that commonly when any Book of the Bible was begun, after three or four Chapters were read out, all the rest were unread. And in this sort, the Book of *Isaiah* was begun in *Advent*, and the Book of *Genesis* in *Septuagesima*; but they were only begun, and never read through: After like sort were other Books of holy Scripture used. And moreover, whereas St. Paul would have such language spoken to the people in the Church, as they might understand, and have profit by hearing the same; The Service in this Church of England these many Years hath been read in Latin to the people, which they understand not; so that they have heard with their ears only, and their heart, spirit and mind have not been edified thereby. And furthermore, notwithstanding that the ancient Fathers have divided the *Psalms* into seven portions, whereof every one was called a *Nottun*: Now of late time, a few of them have been daily said, and the rest utterly omitted. Moreover, the number and hardness of the Rules called the *Pie*, and the manifold changings of the Service, was the cause, that to turn the Book only was so hard and intricate a matter, that many times there was more business to find out what should be read, than to read it when it was found out.

These inconveniences therefore considered, here is set forth such an Order, whereby the same shall be redressed. And for a readiness in this matter, here is drawn out a Kalendar for that purpose, which is plain and easie to be understood; wherein (so much as may be) the reading of holy Scripture is so set forth, that all things shall be done in order, without breaking one piece from another. For this cause be cut off Anthems, Responses, Invitatories, and such like things as did break the continual course of the reading of the Scripture.

Yet, because there is no remedy, but that of necessity there must be some Rules; therefore certain Rules are here set forth; which, as they are few in number, so they are plain and easie to be understood. So that here you have an Order for Prayer, and for the reading of the holy Scripture, much agreeable to the mind and purpose of the old Fathers, and a great deal more profitable and commodious, than that which of late was used. It is more profitable, because here are left out many things, whereof some are untrue, some uncertain, some vain and superstitious; and nothing is ordained to be read, but the very pure Word of God, the holy Scriptures, or that which is agreeable to the same; and that in such a Language and Order as is most easie and plain for the understanding both of the Readers and Hearers. It is also more commodious, both for the shortness thereof, and for the plainness of the Order, and for that the Rules be few and easie.

And whereas heretofore there hath been great diversity in saying and singing in Churches within this Realm; some following *Salisbury* Use, some *Hireford* Use, and some the Use of *Bangor*, some of *York*, some of *Lincoln*; now from henceforth all the whole Realm shall have but one Use.

And forasmuch as nothing can be so plainly set forth, but doubts may arise in the use and practice of the same; to appease all such diversity (if any arise) and for the resolution of all doubts concerning the manner how to understand, do, and execute the things contained in this Book; the parties that do doubt, or diversly take any thing, shall always resort to the Bishop of the Diocese, who by his discretion shall take order for the quieting and appeasing of the same; so that the same Order be not contrary to any thing contained in this Book. And if the Bishop of the Diocese be in doubt, then he may send for the resolution thereof to the Archbishop.

Though it be appointed, That all things shall be read and sung in the Church in the English Tongue, to the end that the Congregation may be thereby edified; yet it is not meant, but that when men, say Morning and Evening Prayer privately, they may say the same in any language that they themselves do understand.

And all Priests and Deacons are to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, either privately or openly, not being let by sickness, or some other urgent cause.

And the Curate that ministreth in every Parish Church or Chapel, being at home, and not being otherwise reasonably hindered, shall say the same in the Parish Church or Chapel where he ministreth, and shall cause a Bell to be tolled thereunto a convenient time before he begin, that the people may come to hear Gods Word, and to pray with him.

Of CEREMONIES, why some be Abolished, and some Retained.

Of such Ceremonies as be used in the Church, and have had their beginning by the Institution of Man, some at the first were of godly intent and purpose devised, and yet at length turned to Vanity and Superstition: Some entered into the Church by indiscreet Devotion, and such a Zeal as was without Knowledge; and for because they were winked at in the beginning, they grew daily to more and more Abuses, which not only for their unprofitableness, but also because they have much blinded the People, and obscured the Glory of God, are worthy to be cut away, and clean rejected: Other there be, which although they have been devised by Man, yet it is thought good to reserve them still, as well for a decent Order in the Church, (for the which they were first devised) as because they pertain to Edification, whereunto all things done in the Church (as the Apostle teacheth) ought to be referred.

And although the keeping or omitting of a Ceremony, in it self considered, is but a small Thing; yet the wilful and contemptuous Transgression and breaking of a common Order and Discipline is no small Offence before God. Let all things be done among you, saith St. Paul, in a seemly and due Order: The appointment of the which Order pertaineth not to private Men; therefore no Man ought to take in hand, or presume to appoint or alter any publick or common Order in Christs Church, except he be lawfully called and authorized thereunto.

And whereas in this our Time, the minds of Men are so diverse, that some think it a great matter of Conscience to depart from a piece of the least of their Ceremonies, they be so addicted to their old Customs; and again on the other side, some be so new-fangled, that they would innovate all things, and do despise the old, that nothing can like them, but that is new: It was thought expedient, not so much to have respect how to please and satisfy either of these parties, as how to please God, and profit them both. And yet, lest any Man should be offended, whom good Reason might satisfy, here be certain Causes rendered, why some of the accustomed Ceremonies be put away, and some retained and kept still.

Some are put away, because the great Excess and Multitude of them hath so increased in these latter Days, that the burden of them was intolerable; whereof St. Augustine in his Time complained, that they were grown to such a Number, that the Estate of Christian People was in worse Case concerning that Matter than were the Jews. And he counselled, that such Yoke and Burden should be taken away, as Time would serve quietly to do it. But what would St. Augustine have said, if he had seen the Ceremonies of late Days used among us; whereunto the multitude used in his Time was not to be compared? This our excessive multitude of Ceremonies was so great, and many of them so dark, that they did more confound

and darken, than declare, and set forth Christs Benefits unto us. And besides this, Christs Gospel is not a Ceremonial Law (as much of *Moses Law* was) but it is a Religion to serve God, not in Bondage of the Figure or Shadow, but in the Freedom of the Spirit; being content only with those Ceremonies which do serve to a decent Order, and godly Discipline, and such as be apt to stir up the dull mind of Man, to the remembrance of his Duty to God, by some notable and special Signification, whereby he might be edified. Furthermore, the most weighty Cause of the Abolishment of certain Ceremonies was, That they were so far abused; partly by the superstitious Blindness of the Rude and Unlearned, and partly by the unsatiable Avarice of such as sought more their own Lucre than the Glory of God, that the Abuses could not well be taken away, the Thing remaining still.

But now as concerning those Persons which peradventure will be offended, for that some of the old Ceremonies are retained still: if they consider that without some Ceremonies it is not possible to keep any Order or quiet Discipline in the Church, they shall easily perceive just Cause to reform their Judgments. And if they think much, that any of the old do remain, and would rather have all devised anew: Then such Men wanting some Ceremonies convenient to be had, surely where the old may be well used, there they cannot reasonably reprove the old only for their Age, without bewraying of their own Folly. For in such a Case they ought rather to have reference unto them for their Antiquity, if they will declare themselves to be more studious of Unity and Concord, than of Innovations and New-fangledness, which (as much as may be with true setting forth of Christs Religion) is always to be eschewed. Furthermore, such shall have no just Cause with the Ceremonies reserved to be offended. For as those are taken away which were most abused, and did burden Mens Consciences without any Cause; so the other that remain, are retained for a Discipline and Order, which (upon just Causes) may be altered and changed, and therefore are not to be esteemed equal with Gods Law. And moreover, they be neither dark nor dumb Ceremonies, but are so set forth, that every Man may understand what they do mean, and to what use they do serve. So that it is not like that they in time to come should be abused as other have been. And in these our doings, we condemn no other Nations, nor prescribe any thing but to our own People only: For we think it convenient that every Country should use such Ceremonies as they shall think best to the setting forth of Gods Honour and Glory, and to the reducing of the People to a most perfect and godly Living, without Error or Superstition; and that they should put away other Things, which from time to time they perceive to be most abused, as in Mens Ordinances it often chancceth diversly in divers Countries.

The Order how the PSALTER is appointed to be Read.

THE Psalter shall be read through once every Month, as it is there appointed, both for Morning and Evening Prayer. But in February it shall be read only to the Twenty eighth or Twenty ninth Day of the Month.

And whereas January, March, May, July, August, October, and December, have One and thirty Days apiece; It is ordered, that the same Psalms shall be read the last Day of the said Months, which were read the Day before: so that the Psalter may begin again the first Day of the next Month ensuing.

And whereas the Hundred and nineteenth Psalm is divided into Twenty two Portions, and is over long to be read at

one time; It is so Ordered, that at one time shall not be read above four or five of the said Portions.

And at the end of every Psalm, and of every such part of the Hundred and nineteenth Psalm, shall be repeated this Hymn, *Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the holy Ghost; As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.*

Note, That the Psalter followeth the Division of the Hebrews, and the Translation of the Great English Bible, set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth, and Edward the Sixth.

The Order how the rest of Holy Scripture is appointed to be Read.

THE Old Testament is appointed for the first Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer; so as the most part thereof will be read every Year once, as in the Kalendar is appointed.

The new Testament is appointed for the Second Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, and shall be read over orderly every Year thrice, besides the Epistles and Gospels; except the Apocalyps, out of which there are only certain proper Lessons appointed upon divers Feasts.

And to know what Lessons shall be read every day, look for the Day of the Month in the Kalendar following, and there ye shall find the Chapters that shall be read for the

Lessons both at Morning and Evening Prayer; except only the Moveable Feasts, which are not in the Kalendar, and the immoveable, where there is a blank left in the Column of Lessons; the proper Lessons for all which days are to be found in the Table of proper Lessons.

And Note, That whensoever proper Psalms or Lessons are appointed; then the Psalms and Lessons of ordinary course appointed in the Psalter and Kalendar (if they be different) shall be omitted for that time.

Note also, That the Collect, Epistle and Gospel appointed for the Sunday, shall serve all the week after, where it is not in this Book otherwise ordered.

¶ Proper LESSONS to be Read at Morning and Evening Prayer on the Sundays, and other Holidays, throughout the YEAR.

¶ Lessons proper for Sundays.

Sundays of Advent.	Mattins.	Evenfong.
The First	Isaiah	Isaiah
ii	5	24
iii	25	26
iv	30	32
Sundays after Christmas.		
The First	37	38
ii	41	43
Sundays after the Epiphany.		
The First	44	46
ii	51	53
iii	55	56
iv	57	58
v	59	64
vi	65	66
Septuagesima.	Genesis	Genesis
Sexagesima.	3	6
Quinquagesima.	9. to ver. 20	12
Lent.		
First Sunday	19 to ver. 30	22
ii	27	34
iii	39	42
iv	43	45
v	Exodus	Exodus
vi	3	5
1 Lesson.	9	10
2 Lesson.	Matth.	Heb. 5. to v. 11
Easter-day.		
1 Lesson.	Exodus	Exodus
2 Lesson.	Romans	Acts 2. ver. 22
Sundays after Easter.		
The First	Numbers	Numbers
ii	23, 24	25
iii	Deut.	Deut.
iv	6	7
v	8	9
Sunday after Ascension-day.	12	13
Whitsunday.		
1 Lesson.	16. to v. 18.	Isaiah
2 Lesson.	Acts 10. v. 34	Acts 19. to v. 21
Trinity Sunday.		
1 Lesson.	Genesis	Genesis
2 Lesson.	Matth.	1 John
Sundays after Trinity.		
The First	Joshua	Joshua
ii	Judges	Judges
iii	1 Samuel	1 Samuel
iv	12	13
v	15	17
vi	2 Samuel	2 Samuel
vii	21	24
viii	1 Kings	1 Kings
ix	18	19
x	21	22
xi	2 Kings	2 Kings
xii	10	18
xiii	19	23
xiv	Jeremiah	Jeremiah
xv	35	36
xvi	Ezekiel	Ezekiel
xvii	14	18
xviii	20	24
xix	Daniel	Daniel
xx	Joel	Micah
xxi	Habak.	Proverbs
xxii	Proverbs	3
xxiii	11	12
xxiv	13	14
xxv	15	16
xxvi	17	19

¶ Lessons proper for Holidays.

	Mattins.	Evenfong.
S. Andrew.	Proverbs	Proverbs
S. Thomas the Apost.	23	24
Nativity of Christ.		(17)
1 Lesson.	Isaiah. 9. to v. 8.	Isai. 7. v. 10. to v.
2 Lesson.	Luke 2. to v. 15.	Titus 3. v. 4. to v. 9

	Mattins.	Evenfong.
S. Stephen.		
1 Lesson.	Proverbs	Ecclef.
2 Lesson.	Act. 6. v. 8. & c. 7. (to v. 30.)	Acts 7. v. 30. to v. (55.)
S. John.		
1 Lesson.	Ecclef.	Ecclef.
2 Lesson.	Apoc.	Apoc.
Innocents Day.		
Circumcision.		
1 Lesson.	Jer. 31. to v. 18	Wisdom
2 Lesson.	Genesis	Deut. 10. v. 12
	Romans	Colossians
Epiphany.		
1 Lesson.	Isaiah	Isaiah
2 Lesson.	Luke 3. to v. 23	John 2. to v. 12
Conversion of S. Paul.		
1 Lesson.	Wisdom	Wisdom
2 Lesson.	Acts 22. to v. 22	Acts
Purification of the Virgin Mary.		
S. Matthias.		
	Wisdom	Wisdom
	19	Ecclus.
Annunciation of our Lady.		
	Ecclus	3
Wednesday before Easter.		
1 Lesson.	Hosea	Hosea
2 Lesson.	John 11. v. 45	14
Thursday before Easter.		
1 Lesson.	Daniel	Jeremiah
2 Lesson.	John	13
Good Friday.		
1 Lesson.	Genesis 22. to v. 20	Isaiah
2 Lesson.	John	1 Peter
Easter Even.		
1 Lesson.	Zech.	Exodus
2 Lesson.	Luke 23. v. 50	Hebrews
Monday in Easter Week.		
1 Lesson.	Exodus	Exodus
2 Lesson.	Matth.	Acts
Tuesday in Easter Week.		
1 Lesson.	Exodus	Exodus
2 Lesson.	Luke 24. to v. 13	1 Cor.
S. Mark.		
S. Philip & S. James		
1 Lesson.	Ecclus	Ecclus
2 Lesson.	John 1. v. 43	9
Ascension-Day.		
1 Lesson.	Deut.	2 Kings
2 Lesson.	Luke 24. v. 44	Ephes. 4. to v. 17
Monday in Whitsun-Week.		
1 Lesson.	Gen. 11. to v. 10	Numb. 11. v. 16. to v. (30.)
2 Lesson.	1 Cor.	1 Cor. 14. to v. 26
Tuesday in Whitsun-Week.		
1 Lesson.	1 Sam. 19. v. 18	Deut.
2 Lesson.	1 Thes. 5. v. 12. to (v. 24)	1 John 4. to v. 14
S. Barnabas.		
1 Lesson.	Ecclus	Ecclus
2 Lesson.	Acts	Acts 15. to v. 36
S. John Bapti st		
1 Lesson.	Malac.	Malac.
2 Lesson.	Matth.	Matth. 14. to v. 13
S. Peter.		
1 Lesson.	Ecclus	Ecclus
2 Lesson.	Acts	Acts
S. James.		
S. Bartholomew.		
S. Matthew.		
	Ecclus	Ecclus
	24	29
	35	38
S. Michael.		
1 Lesson.	Genesis	Dan. 10. v. 5
2 Lesson.	Acts 12. to v. 20	Jude v. 6. to v. 16
S. Luke.		
	Ecclus	Job
S. Simon & S. Jude.		
All Saints.		
1 Lesson.	Job	24, 25
2 Lesson.	Wisd. 3. to v. 10	Wisd. 5. to v. 17
	Heb. 11. v. 33. & c. 12. (to v. 7.)	Apoc. 19. to v. 17

¶ Proper Psalms on Certain Days.

	¶ Mattins.	¶ Evensong.		¶ Mattins.	¶ Evensong.
¶ Christmas-day.	Pfal. xix. xlv. lxxxv.	Pfal. lxxxix. cx. cxxxij.	¶ Easter-day.	Pfal. ij. lvij. cxj.	Pfal. cxiiij. cxiv. cxviiij.
¶ Ashwednesday.	vj. xxxij. xxxviiij.	cij. cxxx. cxliij.	¶ Ascension-day.	viiij. xv. xxj.	xxiv. xlviij. cviiij.
¶ Good Friday.	xxij. xl. liv.	lxix. lxxxviiij.	¶ Whitsunday.	xlviij. lxviiij.	civ. cxlv.

TABLES and RULES for the Movable and Immoveable Feasts; Together with the Days of Fasting and Abstinence, through the whole YEAR.

RULES to know when the Movable Feasts and Holidays begin.

EASTER-DAY (on which the rest depend) is always the First Sunday after the First Full Moon, which happens next after the One and Twentieth Day of March. And, if the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, Easter-day is the Sunday after.

Advent-Sunday, is always the nearest Sunday to the Feast of S. Andrew, whether before or after.

Septuagesima Sexagesima Quinquagesima Quadragesima	} Sunday is	Nine Eight Seven Six	} weeks be- fore Easter.	Kogation-Sunday Ascension-day Whitsunday Trinity-Sunday	} Five Weeks Forty Days Seven Weeks Eight Weeks	} after Easter.

A Table of all the Feasts that are to be observed in the Church of England through the YEAR.

The Days of the Feasts of	ALL Sundays in the Year.	The Days of the Feasts of
	The Circumcision of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.	
	The Epiphany.	
	The Conversion of St. Paul.	
	The Purification of the Blessed Virgin.	
	St. Matthias the Apostle.	
	The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin.	
	St. Mark the Evangelist.	
	St. Philip and St. James the Apostles.	
	The Ascension of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.	
St. Barnabas.	St. James the Apostle.	
The Nativity of St. John Baptist.	St. Bartholomew the Apostle.	
St. Peter the Apostle.	St. Matthew the Apostle.	
	St. Michael, and all Angels.	
	St. Luke the Evangelist.	
	St. Simon and St. Jude the Apostles.	
	All Saints.	
	St. Andrew the Apostle.	
	St. Thomas the Apostle.	
	The Nativity of our Lord.	
	St. Stephen the Martyr.	
	St. John the Evangelist.	
	The holy Innocents.	
Monday and Tuesday	Monday and Tuesday	
} in Easter-week.	} in Whitfun-week.	

A Table of the Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence, to be observed in the YEAR.

The Evens or Vigils before	The Nativity of our Lord.	The Evens or Vigils before	St. John Baptist.
	The Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary.		St. Peter.
	The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin.		St. James.
	Easter-day.		St. Bartholomew.
	Ascension-day.		St. Matthew.
	Pentecost.		St. Simon and St. Jude.
	St. Matthias.		St. Andrew.
			St. Thomas.
			All Saints.

Note, That if any of these Feast-days fall upon a Monday, then the Vigil or Fast-day shall be kept upon the Saturday, and not upon the Sunday next before it.

Days,

Days of Fasting or Abstinence.

- I. **T**he Forty Days of Lent.
 II. The Ember-days at the Four Seasons.
 Being the *Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday* after
 { The first Sunday in Lent.
 The Feast of Pentecost.
 September 14.
 December 13.

III. The three *Rogation-days*, being the *Munday, Tuesday, and Wednesday* before *Holy-Thurday*, or the *Ascension* of our LORD.

IV. All the *Fridays* in the Year, except **CHRISTMAS-DAY**.

Certain Solemn Days, for which particular Services are appointed.

- I. **T**he Fifth Day of *November*, being the Day of the *Papists Conspiracy*.
 II. The Thirtieth Day of *January*, being the Day of the *Martyrdom* of King *Charles I*.

- III. The Nine and twentieth Day of *May*, being the Day of the *Birth and Return* of King *Charles II*.
 IV. The Eleventh Day of *June*, being the Day of *His Majesty's happy Accession* to the Throne.

A TABLE of the Moveable Feasts, Calculated for Forty Years.

The Year of our LORD.	Golden Numb.	The Epact.	Dominical Let.	Sundays after Epiphany.	Septuagesima Sunday.	The first Day of Lent.	Easter-Day.	Rogation-Sunday.	Ascension-Day.	Whitsun-day.	Sundays after Tr.	Advent-Sunday.
1731	3	3	C	5	Feb. - 14	March - 3	April - 18	May - 23	May - 27	June - 6	23	Nov. - 28
1732	4	14	BA	4	Feb. - 6	Feb. - 23	April - 9	May - 14	May - 18	May - 28	25	Dec. - 3
1733	5	25	G	3	Jan. - 21	March - 7	March - 25	April - 29	June - 3	June - 13	27	Dec. - 10
1734	6	6	F	2	Feb. - 10	March - 27	April - 14	May - 19	May - 23	June - 2	24	Nov. - 21
1735	7	17	E	1	Feb. - 2	March - 19	April - 6	May - 11	May - 15	May - 25	25	Nov. - 30
1736	8	28	DC	6	Feb. - 22	March - 10	March - 25	April - 30	June - 3	June - 13	22	Dec. - 8
1737	9	9	B	5	Feb. - 14	March - 27	April - 14	May - 19	May - 23	June - 2	24	Nov. - 21
1738	10	20	A	4	Jan. - 29	March - 15	March - 29	April - 2	May - 19	May - 29	24	Dec. - 3
1739	11	1	G	3	Feb. - 18	March - 7	March - 22	April - 27	May - 11	June - 21	26	Nov. - 12
1740	12	12	FE	2	Feb. - 3	March - 20	March - 6	April - 11	May - 31	June - 10	23	Nov. - 23
1741	13	23	D	1	Jan. - 25	March - 11	March - 29	April - 3	May - 15	May - 25	25	Nov. - 30
1742	14	4	C	6	Feb. - 14	March - 3	April - 18	May - 23	May - 27	June - 17	26	Dec. - 5
1743	15	15	B	5	Jan. - 30	Feb. - 16	March - 3	April - 8	May - 12	June - 6	23	Nov. - 28
1744	16	26	AG	4	Jan. - 22	Feb. - 10	March - 23	April - 12	May - 16	May - 22	25	Dec. - 7
1745	17	7	F	3	Feb. - 10	March - 27	April - 14	May - 19	May - 23	June - 13	27	Nov. - 17
1746	18	18	E	2	Jan. - 26	March - 12	March - 29	April - 4	May - 8	June - 2	24	Nov. - 11
1747	19	29	D	1	Feb. - 15	March - 4	April - 19	May - 24	May - 28	May - 18	26	Nov. - 20
1748	1	11	CB	6	Jan. - 7	Feb. - 24	March - 10	April - 15	May - 19	June - 7	23	Nov. - 29
1749	2	22	A	5	Jan. - 22	Feb. - 8	March - 26	April - 30	May - 14	May - 29	24	Dec. - 4
1750	3	3	G	4	Feb. - 11	March - 28	April - 15	May - 20	May - 24	June - 14	27	Nov. - 13
1751	4	14	F	3	Jan. - 3	March - 20	March - 7	April - 12	May - 16	June - 3	24	Nov. - 12
1752	5	25	ED	2	Jan. - 26	March - 12	March - 29	April - 3	May - 7	May - 26	25	Nov. - 5
1753	6	6	C	1	Feb. - 7	March - 24	April - 11	May - 16	May - 20	June - 17	26	Nov. - 29
1754	7	17	B	6	Jan. - 30	Feb. - 16	March - 3	April - 8	May - 12	June - 30	24	Dec. - 8
1755	8	28	BA	5	Feb. - 19	March - 8	March - 23	April - 28	June - 1	June - 11	23	Dec. - 1
1756	9	9	GF	4	Jan. - 11	Feb. - 28	March - 14	April - 19	May - 23	May - 2	24	Nov. - 14
1757	10	20	E	3	Jan. - 26	Feb. - 12	March - 30	April - 4	May - 8	May - 18	26	Nov. - 23
1758	11	1	D	2	Feb. - 15	March - 4	April - 19	May - 24	May - 28	June - 7	23	Nov. - 29
1759	12	12	C	1	Jan. - 7	Feb. - 24	March - 11	April - 16	May - 20	May - 30	24	Dec. - 9
1760	13	23	BA	6	Jan. - 23	Feb. - 9	March - 26	April - 30	May - 4	June - 14	27	Dec. - 3
1761	14	4	G	5	Feb. - 11	March - 28	April - 15	May - 20	May - 24	June - 3	24	Nov. - 13
1762	15	15	F	4	Jan. - 3	March - 20	March - 7	April - 12	May - 16	May - 26	25	Nov. - 6
1763	16	26	E	3	Jan. - 26	March - 12	March - 29	April - 3	May - 7	June - 11	23	Nov. - 21
1764	17	7	DC	2	Feb. - 8	March - 25	April - 11	May - 16	May - 20	June - 11	23	Dec. - 1
1765	18	18	B	1	Jan. - 30	Feb. - 16	March - 3	April - 8	May - 12	June - 30	24	Dec. - 8
1766	19	29	BA	6	Feb. - 19	March - 8	March - 23	April - 28	June - 1	June - 11	23	Dec. - 1
1767	1	11	G	5	Jan. - 4	Feb. - 21	March - 8	April - 13	May - 17	May - 27	25	Nov. - 5
1768	2	22	FE	4	Jan. - 26	March - 12	March - 30	April - 4	May - 8	June - 18	26	Nov. - 20
1769	3	3	D	3	Feb. - 15	March - 4	April - 19	May - 24	May - 28	June - 7	23	Nov. - 29
1770	4	14	C	2	Jan. - 31	Feb. - 17	March - 4	April - 9	May - 13	May - 23	25	Dec. - 3

Note, That the Supputation of the Year of our Lord, in the Church of *England*, beginneth the Five and twentieth Day of *March*.

The K A L E N D A R.

JANUARY hath xxxi. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
3	1	A	Kalendæ	CIRCUMC.	1 Leff. Gen. - 1	2 Leff. Matth. 1	1 Leff. Gen. - 2
2	b	4	No.		2	4	2
11	3	c	3 No.		3	2	3
4	d	Prid. No.			5	3	6
19	5	e	Nonæ		7	4	8
8	6	f	8 Id.	EPIPHAN.			
7	g	7 Id.			9	5	12
16	8	a	6 Id.	Lucian, Pr.	13	6	14
5	9	b	5 Id.	& Martyr.	15	7	16
10	c	4 Id.			17	8	18
13	d	3 Id.			19	9	20
2	e	Prid. Id.			21	10	22
13	f	Idus	Hilary Bish.		23	11	24
10	g	19 K. Feb.	& Confess.		25	12	26
15	a	18 Kl.			27	13	28
18	b	17 Kl.			29	14	30
7	c	16 Kl.			31	15	32
18	d	15 Kl.	Prisca Virg.		33	16	34
15	e	14 Kl.	& Martyr.		35	17	37
4	f	13 Kl.	Fab. B. & M.		38	18	39
21	g	12 Kl.	Agn. V. & M.		40	19	41
12	a	11 Kl.	Vincent D.		42	20	43
12	b	10 Kl.	& Mart.		44	21	45
24	c	9 Kl.			46	22	47
9	d	8 Kl.	CONVERS.				
26	e	7 Kl.	(of S. Paul.		48	23	49
17	f	6 Kl.			50	24	Exod. 1
6	g	5 Kl.			Exod. - 2	25	3
29	a	4 Kl.			4	26	5
14	b	3 Kl.	K. CHARL.		6	27	7
3	c	Prid. Kl.	(Mart.		8	28	9

Note that * Exod. 6. is to be read only to Ver. 14.

FEBRUARY hath xxviii. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
1	d	Kalendæ		Fast	Exod. 10	Mark - 1	Exod. 11
11	2	e	4 No.	PURIFIC.		2	14
19	3	f	3 No.	Blasius,	12	3	13
8	4	g	Prid. No.	B. & M.	14	4	15
5	a	Nonæ	Agath. V.		16	5	17
16	b	8 Id.	& Mart.		18	6	19
5	c	7 Id.			20	7	21
13	d	6 Id.			22	8	23
2	e	5 Id.			24	9	25
10	f	4 Id.			26	10	27
11	g	3 Id.			28	11	29
10	a	Prid. Id.			30	12	31
13	b	Idus			Num. - 11	13	Num. - 12
18	c	16 K. Mar.	Valentine		13	14	15
7	d	15 Kl.	Bish. & M.		16	15	17
16	e	14 Kl.			18	16	19
15	f	13 Kl.			20	17	21
4	g	12 Kl.			22	18	23
19	a	11 Kl.			24	19	25
12	b	10 Kl.			26	20	27
1	c	9 Kl.			28	21	29
22	d	8 Kl.			30	22	31
9	e	7 Kl.			Deut. - 1	5	Deut. - 2
24	f	6 Kl.	Fast		3	6	4
17	g	5 Kl.	S. MAT.		7	7	8
6	a	4 Kl.	THIAS Ap.		9	8	10
27	b	3 Kl.	& Martyr.		11	10	12
14	c	Prid. Kl.			13	11	12

MARCH hath xxxi. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
3	1	d	Kalendæ	David Arch.	Deut. 15	Luke - 12	Deut. 16
2	e	6 No.	Cedde, or		17	13	18
11	3	f	5 No.	Chad B. of	19	14	20
4	g	4 No.	Litch.		21	15	22
19	5	a	3 No.		24	16	25
8	b	Prid. No.			26	17	27
7	c	Nonæ	Perpetua,		28	18	29
16	d	8 Id.	Mauritan.		30	19	31
5	e	7 Id.	Martyr.		32	20	33
10	f	6 Id.			34	21	35
13	g	5 Id.		Josh. - 2	22	3	4
2	a	4 Id.	Greg. M. B.		4	23	5
13	b	3 Id.	of Rome,		6	24	7
10	c	Prid. Id.	& Con.		8	25	9
15	d	Idus			10	26	27
18	e	17 K. Ap.			24	3	4
7	f	16 Kl.		Jugd. - 2	4	3	4
18	g	15 Kl.	Edw. K. of		4	5	6
15	a	14 Kl.	the West		6	7	8
4	b	13 Kl.	Saxons.		8	9	10
21	c	12 Kl.	Benedict,		10	11	12
12	d	11 Kl.	Abbot.		12	13	14
1	e	10 Kl.			14	15	16
24	f	9 Kl.	Fast		16	17	18
9	g	8 Kl.	ANNUNC.		12	19	20
26	a	7 Kl.	(of Mary.		18	21	22
17	b	6 Kl.			20	23	24
6	c	5 Kl.		Ruth - 1	15	25	26
29	d	4 Kl.			3	27	28
14	e	3 Kl.		1 Sam. 1	17	29	30
3	f	Prid. Kl.			3	18	19

APRIL hath xxx. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
1	d	Kalendæ		1 Sam. 5	John - 19	1 Sam. 6	Hebr. 3
11	2	e	4 No.		7	8	9
19	3	f	3 No.	Rich. Bish.	9	10	11
8	4	g	Prid. No.	S. Ambrose	11	12	13
5	a	Nonæ	B. of Milan.		13	14	15
16	b	8 Id.			15	16	17
5	c	7 Id.			17	18	19
13	d	6 Id.			19	20	21
2	e	5 Id.			21	22	23
10	f	4 Id.			23	24	25
11	g	3 Id.			25	26	27
10	a	Prid. Id.			27	28	29
13	b	Idus			29	30	31
18	c	18 K. Mai.			31	1	2
7	d	17 Kl.		2 Sam. 2	12	3	4
16	e	16 Kl.			4	5	6
15	f	15 Kl.			6	7	8
4	g	14 Kl.			8	9	10
19	a	13 Kl.	Alphege,		10	11	12
12	b	12 Kl.	Archb. of		12	13	14
1	c	11 Kl.	Cant.		14	15	16
22	d	10 Kl.			16	17	18
9	e	9 Kl.	S. George,		18	19	20
24	f	8 Kl.	Martyr.		20	21	22
17	g	7 Kl.	S. MARK		22	23	24
6	a	6 Kl.	Evang. & M.		22	23	24
27	b	5 Kl.			24	25	26
14	c	4 Kl.		1 King. 2	25	27	28
3	d	3 Kl.			4	29	30
30	a	Prid. Kl.			6	27	28

The

The K A L E N D A R.

M A Y hath xxxi. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
11	1	Kalendæ	S. PHIL. &	1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
2	2	No.	S. JAM. A.	1 King.	8 Acts--28	1 Kings	9 Jude
3	3	No.	Invent. of	10	Matth. 1	11	Rom. 2
4	4	No.	the Crofs.	12	2	13	3
5	5	No.		14	3	15	4
6	6	Prid. No.	S. John E-	16	4	17	5
7	7	Nonæ	vang. ante	18	5	19	6
8	8	Id.	Port. Lat.	20	6	21	7
9	9	Id.		22	7	2 King. 1	8
10	10	Id.		2 King. 2	8	3	9
11	11	Id.		4	9	5	10
12	12	Id.		6	10	7	11
13	13	Id.		8	11	9	12
14	14	Prid. Id.		10	12	11	13
15	15	Idus		12	13	13	14
16	16	Idus		14	14	15	15
17	17	K. June		16	15	17	16
18	18	Id.		18	16	19	17
19	19	Id.	Dunstan,	20	17	21	18
20	20	Id.	Archb. of	22	18	23	19
21	21	Id.	Cant.	24	19	25	20
22	22	Id.		Ezra 1	20	Ezra 3	21
23	23	Id.		4	21	5	22
24	24	Id.		6	22	7	23
25	25	Id.		8	23	9	24
26	26	Id.	Augustin.	Neh. 2	24	4	25
27	27	Id.	Ven. Bede,	5	25	6	26
28	28	Id.	Presbyter.	8	26	9	27
29	29	Id.	CHAR. II.	10	27	11	28
30	30	Id.	N. & R.	Esther 1	28	Esther 2	29
31	31	Prid. Kl.		31 Mark 1	4	14	

JULY hath xxxi. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
19	1	Kalendæ		1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
20	2	No.	Vist. of the	Prov. 11	Luke 13	Prov. 12	Phil. 1
21	3	No.	B. V. Mary.	13	14	14	2
22	4	No.	Translat. of	15	15	16	3
23	5	No.	S. Martin	17	16	18	4
24	6	Prid. No.	B. & C.	19	17	20	Colof. 1
25	7	Nonæ		21	18	22	2
26	8	Id.		23	19	24	3
27	9	Id.		25	20	26	4
28	10	Id.		27	21	28	1 Thes. 1
29	11	Id.		29	22	31	2
30	12	Id.		Ecclef. 1	23	Ecclef. 2	3
31	13	Id.		3	24	4	4
1	14	Prid. Id.		5	John 1	6	5
2	15	Idus	Swithun,	7	2	8	2 Thes. 1
3	16	Idus	B. of Win.	9	3	10	2
4	17	K. Aug.		11	4	12	3
5	18	Id.		Jer. 1	5	Jer. 2	1 Tim. 1
6	19	Id.		3	6	7	2
7	20	Id.		5	7	8	3
8	21	Id.	Margaret.	7	8	9	4
9	22	Id.	V. & M.	9	9	10	5
10	23	Id.	S. Mary	11	10	12	2 Tim. 1
11	24	Id.	Magdalen.	13	11	14	2
12	25	Id.	Fast	15	12	16	3
13	26	Id.	S. JAMES	17	13	18	4
14	27	Id.	S. Anne,	19	14	20	1 Titus 1
15	28	Id.	Mother to	21	15	22	2
16	29	Id.	the B. V. M.	23	16	24	3
17	30	Id.		25	17	26	Hebr. 1
18	31	Prid. Kl.		27	18	28	2

JUNE hath xxx. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
1	1	Kalendæ	Nicomede,	1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
2	2	No.	Rom. Pr.	5	Mark 2	6	1 Cor. 15
3	3	No.	& Mart.	7	3	8	16
4	4	Prid. No.		9	4	10	1
5	5	Nonæ	Boniface B.	11	5	12	2
6	6	Id.	of Mentz,	13	6	14	3
7	7	Id.	& Mart.	15	7	16	4
8	8	Id.		17	8	18	5
9	9	Id.		19	9	20	6
10	10	Id.		21	10	22	7
11	11	Id.		23	11	24	8
12	12	Id.	S. BARNA.	25	12	26	9
13	13	Prid. Id.	(Ap. & M.	27	13	28	10
14	14	Idus		29	14	30	11
15	15	K. Jul.		31	15	32	12
16	16	Id.		26	16	27	13
17	17	Id.	S. Alban,	29	17	30	14
18	18	Id.	Martyr.	31	18	32	15
19	19	Id.		33	19	34	16
20	20	Id.	Transl. of	35	20	36	17
21	21	Id.	Edw. K. of	37	21	38	18
22	22	Id.	the W. Sax.	39	22	40	19
23	23	Id.	Fast	41	23	42	20
24	24	Id.	S. JOHN B.		24		21
25	25	Id.		Prov. 1	8	Prov. 2	22
26	26	Id.		3	9	4	23
27	27	Id.		5	10	6	24
28	28	Id.	Fast	7	11	8	25
29	29	Id.	S. PETER		12		26
30	30	Prid. Kl.	(Ap. & M.	9	13	10	27

AUGUST hath xxxi. Days.

				MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
				1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
8	1	Kalendæ	Lammas-d.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
9	2	No.		Jer. 29	John 20	Jer. 30	Hebr. 4
10	3	No.		31	21	32	5
11	4	Prid. No.		33	22	34	6
12	5	Nonæ		35	23	36	7
13	6	Id.	Transfigur.	37	24	38	8
14	7	Id.	Name of Je-	39	25	40	9
15	8	Id.	(Ius.)	41	26	42	10
16	9	Id.		43	27	44	11
17	10	Id.		45	28	46	12
18	11	Id.	S. Laurence	48	29	49	13
19	12	Id.	Archdeac.	50	30	51	14
20	13	Prid. Id.	of Rome,	52	31	53	15
21	14	Idus	& Mart.	Lam. 2	32	Lam. 3	16
22	15	K. Sep.		4	33	5	17
23	16	Id.		Ezek. 2	34	Ezek. 3	18
24	17	Id.		6	35	36	19
25	18	Id.		8	37	38	20
26	19	Id.		10	39	40	21
27	20	Id.		12	41	42	22
28	21	Id.		14	43	44	23
29	22	Id.		16	45	46	24
30	23	Id.		18	47	48	25
31	24	Id.		20	49	50	26
1	25	Id.		22	51	52	27
2	26	Id.		24	53	54	28
3	27	Id.		26	55	56	29
4	28	Id.		28	57	58	30
5	29	Id.		30	59	60	31
6	30	Id.		32	61	62	
7	31	Prid. Kl.	(Bapt.)	34	63	64	

The K A L E N D A R.

SEPTEMBER hath xxx. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
16	1 f	Kalendæ	Giles, Ab.	Hof. 14	Matth. 2
5	2 g	4 No.	& Confel.	Joel 1	Rom. 2
3	3 A	3 No.		Amos 1	
13	4 b	Prid. No.		3	4
2	5 c	Nonæ		5	6
6	6 d	8 Id.		7	8
10	7 e	7 Id.	Enurchus.	9	8
8	8 f	6 Id.	Nat. of the	Jonah 1	9
18	9 g	5 Id.	B. V. Mary.	4	10
7	10 A	4 Id.		Micah 2	11
11	11 b	3 Id.		4	12
15	12 c	Prid. Id.		6	13
4	13 d	Idus		1	14
14	14 e	18 Kl. Oct.	Holy Crofs.	3	15
12	15 f	17 Kl.		Habak. 2	16
11	16 g	16 Kl.		Zeph. 1	17
17	17 A	15 Kl.	Lambert,	3	18
9	18 b	14 Kl.	B. & Mart.	Haggai 2	19
19	19 c	13 Kl.		Zech. 2, 3	20
17	20 d	12 Kl.	Fast	6	21
6	21 e	11 Kl.	S. MATTH.	22	22
22	22 f	10 Kl.	(Ap.)	5	23
14	23 g	9 Kl.		10	24
3	24 A	8 Kl.		12	25
25	25 b	7 Kl.		14	26
11	26 c	6 Kl.	S. Cyprian,	Mal. 2	27
19	27 d	5 Kl.	Archb. of	4	28
8	28 e	4 Kl.	Carth. & M.	Tob. 2	Mark 1
29	29 f	3 Kl.	S. MICHA.	2	14
30	30 g	Prid. Kl.	S. Jerom.	4	3

OCTOBER hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
16	1 A	Kalendæ	Remigius,	Tobit 7	Mark 4
5	2 b	6 No.	Bishop of	9	5
13	3 c	5 No.	Rhemes.	11	6
2	4 d	4 No.		13	7
10	5 e	3 No.		15	8
18	6 f	Prid. No.	Faith, V. &	3	9
7	7 g	Nonæ	Mart.	5	10
15	8 A	8 Id.		7	11
4	9 b	7 Id.	S. Denys A.	9	12
12	10 c	6 Id.	reop. Bish.	11	13
1	11 d	5 Id.	& Mart.	13	14
9	12 e	4 Id.		15	15
17	13 f	3 Id.	Transf. of	Wifd. 1	16
26	14 g	Prid. Id.	K. Edward	3	17
15	15 A	Idus	Confel.	5	18
3	16 b	17 Kl. Nov.		7	19
21	17 c	16 Kl.	Etheldred.	9	20
10	18 d	15 Kl.	S. LUKE	4	21
29	19 e	14 Kl.	(Evang.)	11	22
18	20 f	13 Kl.		13	23
7	21 g	12 Kl.		15	24
25	22 A	11 Kl.		17	25
14	23 b	10 Kl.		19	26
3	24 c	9 Kl.		21	27
21	25 d	8 Kl.	Crispin. M.	4	28
10	26 e	7 Kl.		6	29
29	27 f	6 Kl.	Fast	8	30
18	28 g	5 Kl.	S. SIMON	14	1
7	29 A	4 Kl.	& S. JUDE.	10	2
26	30 b	3 Kl.		12	3
15	31 c	Prid. Kl.	Fast	14	4

NOVEMBER hath xxx. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
13	1 d	Kalendæ	ALL Saints.	Ecclus 16	Luke 18
2	2 e	4 No.		18	19
10	3 f	3 No.		20	21
1	4 g	Prid. No.		22	23
9	5 A	Nonæ	P. P. CON.	24	25
18	6 b	8 Id.	Leonard	27	28
7	7 c	7 Id.	Confel.	29	30
15	8 d	6 Id.		31	1
4	9 e	5 Id.		33	2
12	10 f	4 Id.		35	3
1	11 g	3 Id.	S. Martin,	37	4
9	12 A	Prid. Id.	Bish. & C.	39	5
18	13 b	Idus	Britius B.	41	6
7	14 c	18 Kl. Dec.		43	7
15	15 d	17 Kl.	Machutus,	45	8
24	16 e	16 Kl.	Bishop.	47	9
13	17 f	15 Kl.	Hugh Bish.	49	10
2	18 g	14 Kl.	of Linc.	51	11
10	19 A	13 Kl.		53	12
29	20 b	12 Kl.	Edmund	55	13
18	21 c	11 Kl.	K. & M.	57	14
7	22 d	10 Kl.	Cecilia. V.	59	15
26	23 e	9 Kl.	S. Clem.	61	16
15	24 f	8 Kl.	Bish. & M.	63	17
4	25 g	7 Kl.	Catherine	65	18
23	26 A	6 Kl.	V. & Mart.	67	19
12	27 b	5 Kl.		69	20
1	28 c	4 Kl.		71	21
20	29 d	3 Kl.	Fast	73	22
9	30 e	Prid. Kl.	S. ANDR.	75	23
			Ap. & M.	77	24

Note, That (a) Ecclus 25. is to be read only to Ver. 13. And (b) Ecclus 30. only to Ver. 18. And (c) Ecclus 46. only to Ver. 10.

DECEMBER hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Leff.	2 Leff.	1 Leff.	2 Leff.
13	1 f	Kalendæ		Isaiah 14	Acts 2
2	2 g	4 No.		16	3
10	3 A	3 No.		18	4
1	4 b	Prid. No.		20, 21	5
9	5 c	Nonæ		23	6
18	6 d	8 Id.	Nicolas B.	25	7
7	7 e	7 Id.	of Myra.	27	8
15	8 f	6 Id.	Concept.	29	9
4	9 g	5 Id.	of the B. V.	31	10
12	10 A	4 Id.	Mary.	33	11
1	11 b	3 Id.		35	12
9	12 c	Prid. Id.		37	13
18	13 d	Idus	Lucy V. &	39	14
7	14 e	19 Kl. Jan.	Mart.	41	15
26	15 f	18 Kl.		43	16
15	16 g	17 Kl.	O Sapient.	45	17
4	17 A	16 Kl.		47	18
23	18 b	15 Kl.		49	19
12	19 c	14 Kl.		51	20
1	20 d	13 Kl.	Fast	53	21
20	21 e	12 Kl.	S. THOMAS	55	22
9	22 f	11 Kl.	Ap. & M.	57	23
29	23 g	10 Kl.		59	24
18	24 A	9 Kl.	Fast	61	25
7	25 b	8 Kl.	CHRISTM.	63	26
26	26 c	7 Kl.	S. STEPH.	65	27
15	27 d	6 Kl.	S. JOHN	67	28
4	28 e	5 Kl.	INNOCEN.	69	29
23	29 f	4 Kl.		71	30
12	30 g	3 Kl.		73	31
1	31 A	Prid. Kl.	Silvester B.	75	1

Morning Prayer.

and likewise at the end of Benedicite, Benedictus, Magnificat, and Nunc dimittis, shall be repeated,

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

Answ. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

¶ Then shall be read distinctly with an audible voice the First Lesson, taken out of the Old Testament, as is appointed in the Kalendar, (except there be proper Lessons assigned for that day:) be that readeth so standing, and turning himself, as he may best be heard of all such as are present. And after that, shall be said or sung in English, the Hymn called, Te Deum laudamus, daily throughout the Year.

¶ Note, That before every Lesson the Minister shall say, Here beginneth such a Chapter, or Verse of such a Chapter of such a Book: And after every Lesson, Here endeth the First, or the Second Lesson.

Te Deum laudamus.

WE praise thee, O God: we acknowledge thee to be the Lord.

All the earth doth worship thee: the Father everlasting. To thee all angels cry aloud: the heavens, and all the powers therein.

To thee Cherubin, and Seraphin: continually do cry, Holy, holy, holy: Lord God of Sabaoth. Heaven and earth are full of the Majesty: of thy glory. The glorious company of the Apostles: praise thee. The goodly fellowship of the Prophets: praise thee. The noble army of Martyrs: praise thee. The holy Church throughout all the world: doth acknowledge thee.

The Father: of an infinite Majesty;
Thine honourable, true: and only Son;
Also the Holy Ghost: the Comforter.
Thou art the King of glory: O Christ.
Thou art the everlasting Son: of the Father.
When thou tookest upon thee to deliver man: thou didst not abhor the Virgins womb.

When thou hadst overcome the sharpness of death: thou didst open the kingdom of heaven to all believers.

Thou sittest at the right hand of God: in the glory of the Father.

We believe that thou shalt come: to be our Judge.
We therefore pray thee, help thy servants: whom thou hast redeemed with thy precious blood.

Make them to be numbred with thy saints: in glory everlasting.

O Lord, save thy people: and blest thine heritage.
Govern them: and lift them up for ever.
Day by day: we magnifie thee;
And we worship thy Name: ever world without end.
Vouchsafe, O Lord: to keep us this day without sin.
O Lord, have mercy upon us: have mercy upon us.
O Lord, let thy mercy lighten upon us: as our trust is in thee.

O Lord, in thee have I trusted: let me never be confounded.

¶ Or this Canticle, Benedicite, omnia opera Domini.

OAll ye works of the Lord, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Angels of the Lord, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Heavens, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Waters that be above the firmament, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O all ye Powers of the Lord, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Sun and Moon, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Stars of Heaven, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Showers and Dew, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Winds of God, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Fire and Heat, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Winter and Summer, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Dews and Frosts, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Frosts and Cold, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Ice and Snow, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Nights and Days, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Light and Darknes, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Lightnings and Clouds, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O let the Earth blest the Lord: yea, let it praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Mountains and Hills, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O all ye Green Things upon the earth, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Wells, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Seas and Floods, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Whales, and all that move in the waters, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O all ye Fowls of the air, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O all ye Beasts and Cattel, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Children of men, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O let Israel blest the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Priests of the Lord, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Servants of the Lord, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye Spirits and Souls of the righteous, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O ye holy and humble Men of heart, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

O Ananias, Azarias, and Misaek, blest ye the Lord: praise him, and magnifie him for ever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Then shall be read in like manner the Second Lesson, taken out of the New Testament. And after that, the Hymn following; except when that shall happen to be read in the Chapter for the day, or for the Gospel on S. John Baptists day.

Benedictus. S. Luke 1. 68.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel: for he hath visited and redeemed his people;

And hath raised up a mighty salvation for us: in the house of his servant David;

As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets: which have been since the world began;

That we should be saved from our enemies: and from the hands of all that hate us;

To perform the mercy promised to our forefathers: and to remember his holy covenant;

To perform the oath which he sware to our forefather Abraham: that he would give us;

That we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies: might serve him without fear;

In holiness and righteousness before him: all the days of our life.

And thou, Child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

To give knowledge of Salvation unto his people: for the remission of their sins,

Through the tender mercy of our God: whereby the Day-spring from on high hath visited us;

To give light to them that sit in Darknes, and in the shadow of death: and to guide our feet into the way of peace.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

Morning Prayer.

¶ Or this Psalm, Jubilate Deo. Psal. 100.

O Be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness, and come before his presence with a song.

Be ye sure, that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we our selves, we are his people and the sheep of his pasture.

O go your way into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and speak good of his Name.

For the Lord is gracious, his mercy is everlasting: and his truth endureth from generation to generation.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Then shall be sung or said the Apostles Creed by the Minister and the People standing. Except only such days as the Creed of St. Athanasius is appointed to be read.

I Believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead and buried, he descended into Hell; The third day he rose again from the dead, he ascended into Heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the holy Ghost; the Holy Catholick Church; The Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body, And the life everlasting. Amen.

¶ And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling, the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice. The Lord be with you.

Ans. And with thy Spirit.

Minister. ¶ Let us pray.

Lord have mercy upon us.

Christ have mercy upon us.

Lord have mercy upon us.

¶ Then the Minister, Clerks, and People shall say the Lords Prayer with a loud voice.

O UR Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ Then the Priest standing up, shall say,

O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us.

Ans. And grant us thy salvation.

Priest. O Lord save the King.

Ans. And mercifully hear us, when we call upon thee.

Priest. Endue thy Ministers with righteousness.

Ans. And make thy chosen people joyful.

Priest. O Lord save thy people.

Ans. And bless thine inheritance.

Priest. Give peace in our time, O Lord.

Ans. Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.

Priest. O God, make clean our hearts within us.

Ans. And take not thy holy Spirit from us.

¶ Then shall follow three Collects; The first of the day, which shall be the same that is appointed at the Communion; The second for Peace; The third for Grace to live well. And the two last Collects shall never alter, but daily be said at Morning Prayer throughout all the year, as followeth; all kneeling.

The Second Collect for Peace.

O God, who art the author of peace and lover of concord, in knowledge of whom standeth our eternal life, whose service is perfect freedom; Defend us thy humble servants in all assaults of our enemies, that we surely trusting in thy defence, may not fear the power of any adversaries, through the might of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Third Collect for Grace.

O Lord our heavenly Father, Almighty and everlasting God, who hast safely brought us to the beginning of this day; Defend us in the same with thy mighty power, and grant that this day we fall into no sin, neither run into any kind of danger; but that all our doings may be ordered by thy governance, to do always that is righteous in thy sight, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ In Quires and Places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem.

¶ Then these five Prayers following are to be read here, except when the Litany is read; and then only the two last are to be read, as they are there placed.

A Prayer for the King's Majesty.

O Lord our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only Ruler of Princes, who dost from thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; most heartily we beseech thee with thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lord King GEORGE, and so replenish him with the grace of thy holy Spirit, that he may alway incline to thy will, and walk in thy way: Endue him plentifully with heavenly gifts, grant him in health and wealth long to live, strengthen him that he may vanquish and overcome all his Enemies; and finally after this life, he may attain everlasting joy and felicity, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

A Prayer for the Royal Family.

A Almighty God, the fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech thee to bless their Royal Highnesses Frederick Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, the Duke, the Princesses, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with thy holy Spirit; enrich them with thy heavenly grace; prosper them with all happiness; and bring them to thine everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

A Prayer for the Clergy and People.

A Almighty and everlasting God, who alone workest great marvels; Send down upon our Bishops and Curates, and all Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of thy grace; and that they may truly please thee, pour upon them the continual dew of thy blessing. Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator, Jesus Christ. Amen.

A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

A Almighty God, who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto thee, and dost promise that when two or three are gathered together in thy Name, thou wilt grant their Requests; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

2 Cor. 13. 14.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the Order of Morning Prayer throughout the Year.

The ORDER for EVENING PRAYER,

Daily throughout the YE A R.

¶ *At the beginning of Evening Prayer, the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these Sentences of the Scriptures, that follow. And then he shall say that which is written after the said Sentences.*

WHEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. *Ezek. 18. 27.*

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. *Psal. 51. 3.*

Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. *Psal. 51. 9.*

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit : a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Psal. 51. 17.*

Rent your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God : for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel 2. 13.*

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him : neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us. *Dan. 9. 9, 10.*

O Lord, correct me, but with judgment ; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. *Jer. 10. 24.*

Repent ye ; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. *St. Matt. 3. 2.*

I will arise and go to my Father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. *S. Luke 15. 18, 19.*

Enter not into judgment with thy servant, O Lord ; for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Psal. 143. 2.*

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us. But if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 S. John 1. 8, 9.*

DEarly beloved brethren, the scripture moveth us in sundry places to acknowledge and confess our manifold sins and wickedness, and that we should not dissemble nor cloke them before the face of Almighty God our heavenly Father, but confess them with an humble, lowly, penitent, and obedient heart, to the end that we may obtain forgiveness of the same by his infinite goodness and mercy. And although we ought at all times humbly to acknowledge our sins before God, yet ought we most chiefly so to do, when we assemble and meet together, to render thanks for the great benefits that we have received at his hands, to set forth his most worthy Praise, to hear his most holy Word, and to ask those things which are requisite and necessary, as well for the body as the soul. Wherefore I pray and beseech you, as many as are here present, to accompany me with a pure and humble voice, unto the throne of the heavenly grace, saying after me.

¶ *A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation, after the Minister, all kneeling.*

Almighty and most merciful Father ; We have erred and strayed from thy ways like lost sheep. We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts. We have offended against thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done ; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done ; And there is no health in us. But thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us miserable Offenders. Spare thou them, O God, which confess their faults. Restore thou them that are penitent ; According to thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesu our Lord. And grant, O most merciful Father, for his sake ; That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of thy holy Name. Amen.

¶ *The Absolution or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone standing ; the People still kneeling.*

Almighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who desireth not the death of a sinner, but rather that he may turn from his wickedness and live ; and hath given

power and commandment to his ministers, to declare and pronounce to his people, being penitent, the absolution and remission of their sins : He pardoneth and absolveth all them that truly repent, and unfeignedly believe his holy Gospel. Wherefore let us beseech him to grant us true repentance, and his holy Spirit, that those things may please him, which we do at this present, and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure and holy, so that at the last we may come to his eternal joy, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lords Prayer ; the People also kneeling, and repeating it with him.*

OUR Father which art in heaven ; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation ; But deliver us from evil : For thine is the kingdom, And the power, And the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

¶ *Then likewise he shall say,*

O Lord, open thou our lips.

Answ. And our mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

Priest. O God make speed to save us.

Answ. O Lord make haste to help us.

¶ *Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son : and to the holy Ghost ;

Answ. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end. Amen.

Priest. Praise ye the Lord.

Answ. The Lords Name be praised.

¶ *Then shall be said or sung the Psalms in Order as they are appointed. Then a Lesson of the Old Testament, as is appointed : And after that, Magnificat (or the Song of the blessed Virgin Mary) in English, as followeth.*

Magnificat. S. Luke 1. 46.

MY soul doth magnifie the Lord : and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

For he hath regarded : the lowliness of his handmaiden.

For behold, from henceforth : all generations shall call me blessed.

For he that is mighty hath magnified me : and holy is his Name.

And his mercy is on them that fear him : throughout all generations.

He hath shewed strength with his arm : he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

He hath put down the mighty from their seat : and hath exalted the humble and meek.

He hath filled the hungry with good things : and the rich he hath sent empty away.

He remembring his mercy, hath holpen his servant Israel : as he promised to our forefathers, Abraham and his seed for ever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Or else this Psalm ; except it be on the Nineteenth day of the Month, when it is read in the ordinary course of the Psalms.*

Cantate Domino. Psal. 98.

O Sing unto the Lord a new song : for he hath done marvellous things.

With his own right hand, and with his holy arm : hath he gotten himself the victory.

The Lord declared his salvation : his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

He hath remembered his mercy and truth toward the house of Israel : and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.

Shew your selves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands : sing, rejoyce and give thanks.

Praise the Lord upon the harp : sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.

With trumpets also and shawms : O shew your selves joyful before the Lord the King.

Evening Prayer.

Let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is: the round world, and they that dwell therein.

Let the floods clap their hands, and let the hills be joyful together before the Lord: for he cometh to judge the earth.

With righteousness shall he judge the world: and the people with equity.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

¶ *Then a Lesson of the New Testament as it is appointed: And after that, Nunc dimittis, (or the Song of Simeon) in English, as followeth.*

Nunc dimittis. S. Luke 2. 29.

Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace: according to thy word.

For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,
Which thou hast prepared: before the face of all people;
To be a light to lighten the Gentiles: and to be the glory of thy people Israel.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Or else this Psalm; Except it be on the Twelfth day of the Month.*

Deus misereatur. Psal. 67.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of his countenance, and be merciful unto us.

That thy way may be known upon earth: thy saving health among all nations.

Let the people praise thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise thee.

O let the nations rejoyce and be glad: for thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God even our own God, shall give us his blessing.

God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear him.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Then shall be said or sung the Apostles Creed by the Minister and the People, standing.*

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead and buried, He descended into hell; The third day he rose again from the dead, he ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the holy Ghost; The holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of Sins; The resurrection of the Body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

¶ *After that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling, the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice,*

The Lord be with you.

Answ. And with thy Spirit.

Minist. ¶ Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

¶ *Then the Minister, Clerks, and People shall say the Lords Prayer with a loud voice.*

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ *Then the Priest standing up, shall say,*

O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us.

Answ. And grant us thy salvation.

Priest. O Lord, save the King.

Answ. And mercifully hear us, when we call upon thee.

Priest. Endue thy ministers with righteousness.

Answ. And make thy chosen people joyful.

Priest. O Lord, save thy people.

Answ. And bless thine inheritance.

Priest. Give peace in our time, O Lord.

Answ. Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.

Priest. O God, make clean our hearts within us.

Answ. And take not thy holy Spirit from us.

¶ *Then shall follow three Collects; The First of the Day; The Second for Peace; The Third for Aid against all Perils, as hereafter followeth: which two last Collects shall be daily said at Evening Prayer without alteration.*

¶ *The Second Collect at Evening Prayer.*

O God, from whom all holy desires, all good counsels, and all just works do proceed; Give unto thy servants that peace which the world cannot give, that both our hearts may be set to obey thy commandments, and also that by thee we being defended from the fear of our enemies, may pass our time in rest and quietness, through the merits of Jesus Christ our Saviour. Amen.

¶ *The Third Collect for Aid against all Perils.*

Lighten our darkness, we beseech thee, O Lord, and by thy great mercy defend us from all perils and dangers of this night, for the love of thy only Son our Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

¶ *In Quires and Places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem.*

¶ *Prayer for the King's Majesty.*

O Lord our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only ruler of Princes, who dost from thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech thee with thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lord, King *GEORGE*, and so replenish him with the grace of thy holy Spirit, that he may alway incline to thy will, and walk in thy way: Endue him plentifully with heavenly gifts, grant him in health and wealth long to live, strengthen him that he may vanquish and overcome all his enemies; and finally after this life, he may attain everlasting joy and felicity, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *A Prayer for the Royal Family.*

Almighty God, the fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech thee to bless their Royal Highnesses *Frederick* Prince of *Wales*, the Princess of *Wales*, the Duke, the Princesses, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with thy holy Spirit; enrich them with thy heavenly grace; prosper them with all happiness; and bring them to thine everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *A Prayer for the Clergy and People.*

Almighty and everlasting God, who alone workest great marvels; Send down upon our Bishops and Curates, and all Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of thy grace; and that they may truly please thee, pour upon them the continual dew of thy blessing. Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator, Jesus Christ. Amen.

¶ *A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.*

Almighty God, who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto thee, and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in thy Name, thou wilt grant their requests; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

2 Cor. 13. 14.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the Order of Evening Prayer throughout the Year.

The Creed of St. Athanasius. *LITANY.*

¶ Upon these Feasts; Christmas-day, the Epiphany, St. Matthias, Easter-day, Ascension-day, Whitsunday, St. John Baptist, St. James, St. Bartholomew, St. Matthew, St. Simon and St. Jude, St. Andrew, and upon Trinity-Sunday, shall be sung or said at Morning Prayer, instead of the Apostles Creed, this Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly called, The Creed of St. Athanasius, by the Minister and People standing.

Quicumque vult.

WHosoever will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholick Faith.

Which Faith, except every one do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly.

And the Catholick Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity;

Neither confounding the persons: nor dividing the substance.

For there is one person of the Father, another of the Son: and another of the holy Ghost.

But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the Majesty co-eternal.

Such as the Father is, such is the Son: and such is the holy Ghost.

The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate: and the holy Ghost uncreate.

The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible: and the holy Ghost incomprehensible.

The Father eternal, the Son eternal: and the holy Ghost eternal.

And yet they are not three eternals: but one eternal.

As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated: but one uncreated, and one incomprehensible.

So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty: and the holy Ghost Almighty.

And yet they are not three Almightyes: but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God: and the holy Ghost is God.

And yet there are not three Gods, but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord: and the holy Ghost Lord;

And yet not three Lords: but one Lord.

For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every person by himself to be God and Lord;

So are we forbidden by the Catholick Religion: to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords.

The Father is made of none: neither created, nor begotten.

The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created, but begotten.

The holy Ghost is of the Father, and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons: one holy Ghost, not three holy Ghosts.

And in this Trinity none is afore, or after other: none is greater, or less than another;

But the whole three Persons are co-eternal together: and co-equal.

So that in all things as is afore said: the Unity in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

God of the substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man of the substance of his Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect man: of a reasonable soul, and humane flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead: and inferior to the Father, as touching his Manhood.

Who although he be God, and Man: yet he is not two, but one Christ;

One; not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether; not by confusion of substance: but by unity of person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ.

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, he sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account for their own works.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholick faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Here followeth the Litany or General Supplication, to be sung or said after Morning Prayer, upon Sundays, Wednesdays, and Frydays, and at other times when it shall be commanded by the Ordinary.

O God the Father of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Father of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father, and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father, and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God, have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

Remember not, Lord, our offences, nor the offences of our forefathers, neither take thou vengeance of our sins: Spare us, good Lord, spare thy people whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

Spare us, good Lord.

From all evil and mischief, from sin, from the crafts and assaults of the devil, from thy wrath, and from everlasting damnation,

Good Lord, deliver us.

From all blindness of heart; from pride, vain-glory and hypocrisie; from envy, hatred and malice, and all uncharitableness,

Good Lord, deliver us.

From fornication, and all other deadly sin; and from all the deceits of the world, the flesh and the devil,

Good Lord, deliver us.

From lightning and tempest; from plague, pestilence, and famine; from battel, and murder, and from sudden death,

Good Lord, deliver us.

From all sedition, privy conspiracy and rebellion; from all false doctrine, heresie and schism; from hardness of heart, and contempt of thy Word and Commandment,

Good Lord, deliver us.

By the mystery of thy holy Incarnation; by thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation,

Good Lord, deliver us.

By thine Agony and bloody Sweat; by thy Cross and Passion; by thy precious Death and Burial; by thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the holy Ghost,

Good Lord, deliver us.

In all time of our tribulation; in all time of our wealth; in the hour of death, and in the day our judgment,

Good Lord, deliver us.

LITANY.

We finners do beseech thee to hear us, O Lord God, and that it may please thee to rule and govern thy holy Church universal in the right way ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to keep and strengthen in the true worshipping of thee, in righteousness and holiness of life, thy Servant *GEORGE*, our most gracious King and Governour ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to rule his heart in thy faith, fear and love, and that he may evermore have affiance in thee, and ever seek thy honour and glory ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to be his defender and keeper, giving him the victory over all his enemies ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to bless and preserve their Royal Highnesses *FREDERICK* Prince of *Wales*, the Princess of *Wales*, the Duke, the Princesses, and all the Royal Family ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests and Deacons, with true knowledge and understanding of thy Word, and that both by their preaching and living they may set it forth, and shew it accordingly ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to endue the Lords of the council, and all the Nobility with grace, wisdom, and understanding ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to bless and keep the Magistrates, giving them grace to execute justice, and to maintain truth ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to bless and keep all thy people ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to give us an heart to love and dread thee, and diligently to live after thy commandments ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to give to all thy people increase of grace, to hear meekly thy word, and to receive it with pure affection, and to bring forth the fruits of the Spirit ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to bring into the way of truth all such as have erred and are deceived ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to strengthen such as do stand, and to comfort and help the weak-hearted, and to raise up them that fall, and finally to beat down Satan under our feet ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to succour, help and comfort all that are in danger, necessity and tribulation ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to preserve all that travel by land or by water, all women labouring of child, all sick persons and young children, and to shew thy pity upon all prisoners and captives ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to defend and provide for the fatherless children and widows, and all that are desolate and oppressed ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to have mercy upon all men ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to forgive our enemies, persecutors, and slanderers, and to turn their hearts ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to give and preserve to our use the kindly fruits of the earth, so as in due time we may enjoy them ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please thee to give us true repentance, to forgive us all our sins, negligences and ignorances, and to endue us with the grace of thy holy Spirit, to amend our lives according to thy holy word ;

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.

Son of God : we beseech thee to hear us.

Son of God : we beseech thee to hear us.

O Lamb of God : that takest away the sins of the world ;

Grant us thy peace.

O Lamb of God : that takest away the sins of the world ;

Have mercy upon us.

O Christ, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

¶ Then shall the Priest, and the People with him, say the Lords Prayer.

OUR Father, which art in heaven ; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation ; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Priest. O Lord, deal not with us after our sins.

Ans. Neither reward us after our iniquities.

¶ Let us pray.

O God, merciful Father, that despisest not the sighing of a contrite heart, nor the desire of such as be sorrowful ; Mercifully assist our prayers that we make before thee in all our troubles and adversities, whensoever they oppress us ; and graciously hear us, that those evils which the craft and subtilty of the devil or man worketh against us be brought to nought, and by the providence of thy goodness they may be dispersed, that we thy servants, being hurt by no persecutions, may evermore give thanks unto thee in thy holy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for thy Names sake.

O God, we have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared unto us the noble works that thou didst in their days, and in the old time before them.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us, for thine Honour.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Ans. As it was in the beginning, &c.

From our enemies defend us, O Christ.

Graciously look upon our afflictions.

Pitifully behold the sorrows of our hearts.

Mercifully forgive the sins of thy people.

Favourably with mercy hear our prayers.

O Son of David, have mercy upon us.

Both now and ever vouchsafe to hear us, O Christ.

Graciously hear us, O Christ ; graciously hear us, O Lord Christ.

Priest. O Lord, let thy mercy be shew'd upon us,

Ans. As we do put our trust in thee.

Let us pray.

WE humbly beseech thee, O Father, mercifully to look upon our infirmities ; and for the glory of thy Name, turn from us all those evils that we most righteously have deserved ; and grant that in all our troubles we may put our whole trust and confidence in thy mercy, and evermore serve thee in holiness and pureness of living, to thy honour and glory, through our only Mediator and advocate, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

Almighty God, who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto thee, and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in thy Name, thou wilt grant their requests ; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them ; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

2 Cor. 13. 14.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the holy Ghost be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the LITANY.

Prayers

Prayers and Thanksgivings upon several Occasions, to be used before the Two final Prayers of the Litany, or of Morning and Evening Prayer.

P R A Y E R S.

¶ *For Rain.*

O God, heavenly Father, who by thy Son Jesus Christ hast promised to all them that seek thy kingdom and the righteousness thereof, all things necessary to their bodily sustenance; Send us, we beseech thee, in this our necessity, such moderate rain and showers, that we may receive the fruits of the earth to our comfort, and to thy honour, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Fair Weather.*

O Almighty Lord God, who for the sin of man didst once drown all the world, except eight persons, and afterward of thy great mercy didst promise never to destroy it so again; We humbly beseech thee, that although we for our iniquities have worthily deserved a plague of rain and waters, yet upon our true repentance thou wilt send us such weather, as that we may receive the fruits of the earth in due season, and learn both by thy punishment to amend our lives, and for thy clemency to give thee praise and glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the Time of Dearth and Famine.*

O God, heavenly Father, whose gift it is, that the rain doth fall, the earth is fruitful, beasts increase, and fishes do multiply; Behold, we beseech thee, the afflictions of thy people, and grant that the scarcity and dearth (which we do now most justly suffer for our iniquity) may through thy goodness be mercifully turned into cheapness and plenty, for the love of Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom with thee and the holy Ghost be all honour and glory now and for ever. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

O God, merciful Father, who in the time of Elisha the prophet didst suddenly in Samaria turn great scarcity and dearth into plenty and cheapness; Have mercy upon us, that we who are now for our sins punished with like adversity, may likewise find a seasonable relief: Increase the fruits of the earth by thy heavenly benediction; and grant that we, receiving thy bountiful liberality, may use the same to thy glory, the relief of those that are needy, and our own comfort, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the time of War and Tumults.*

O Almighty God, King of all kings, and Governour of all things, whose power no creature is able to resist, to whom it belongeth justly to punish sinners, and to be merciful to them that truly repent; Save and deliver us, we humbly beseech thee, from the hands of our enemies; abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices, that we being armed with thy defence, may be preserved evermore from all perils, to glorify thee, who art the only giver of all victory, through the merits of thy only Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the time of any Common Plague or Sickness.*

O Almighty God, who in thy wrath didst send a plague upon thine own people in the wilderness for their obstinate rebellion against Moses and Aaron, and also in the time of King David didst slay with the plague of pestilence threescore and ten thousand, and yet remembering thy mercy didst save the rest; Have pity upon us miserable sinners, who now are visited with great sickness and mortality; that like as thou didst then accept of an attonement, and didst command the destroying angel to cease from punishing; so it may now please thee to withdraw from us this plague and grievous sickness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the Ember-weeks to be said every day, for those that are to be admitted into holy Orders.*

A Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who hast purchased to thy self an universal Church, by the precious blood of thy dear Son; Mercifully look upon the same, and at this time so guide and govern the minds of thy servants the Bishops and Pastors of thy flock, that they may lay hands suddenly on no man, but faithfully and wisely make choice of fit persons to serve in the sacred Ministry of thy Church. And to those which shall be ordained to any holy Function, give thy grace and heavenly benediction, that both by their life and doctrine they may set forth thy glory, and set forward the salvation of all men, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

A Almighty God, the giver of all good gifts, who of thy Divine providence hast appointed divers Orders in thy Church; Give thy grace, we humbly beseech thee, to all those who are to be called to any office and administration in the same; and so replenish them with the truth of thy doctrine, and endue them with innocency of life, that they may faithfully serve before thee, to the glory of thy great Name, and the benefit of thy holy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *A Prayer for the High Court of Parliament, to be read during their Session.*

Most gracious God, we humbly beseech thee, as for this kingdom in general, so especially for the High Court of Parliament, under our most religious and gracious King at this time assembled: That thou wouldst be pleased to direct and prosper all their Consultations to the advancement of thy glory, the good of thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of our Sovereign and his kingdoms; that all things may be so order'd and settled by their endeavours, upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety may be established among us for all generations. These and all other necessities for them, for us, and thy whole Church, we humbly beg in the Name and Mediation of Jesus Christ our most blessed Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *A Collect or Prayer for all conditions of men, to be used at such times when the Litany is not appointed to be said.*

O God, the Creator and Preserver of all Mankind, we humbly beseech thee for all sorts and conditions of men, that thou wouldst be pleased to make thy ways known unto them; thy saving health unto all nations. More especially we pray for the good estate of the Catholick Church; that it may be so guided and governed by thy good Spirit, that all who profess and call themselves Christians, may be led into the way of truth, and hold the faith in unity of spirit, in the bond of peace, and in righteousness of life. Finally we commend to thy fatherly goodness all those who are any ways afflicted or distressed in mind, body, or estate, [† especially those for whom our Prayers are desired] that it may please thee to comfort and relieve them according to their several necessities, giving them patience under their sufferings, and a happy issue out of all their afflictions. And this we beg for Jesus Christ his sake. *Amen.*

† This to be said when any desire the Prayers of the Congregation.

¶ *A Prayer that may be said after any of the former.*

O God, whose nature and property is ever to have mercy and to forgive; Receive our humble petitions; and though we be tied and bound with the chain of our sins, yet let the pitifulness of thy great mercy loose us, for the honour of Jesus Christ our Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

T H A N K S G I V I N G S.

¶ *A General Thanksgiving.*

A Almighty God, father of all mercies, we thine unworthy servants do give thee most humble and hearty thanks for all thy goodness and loving

kindness to us and to all men [* particularly to those who desire now to offer up their praises and thanksgivings for thy late mercies vouchsafed unto them.] We

* This to be said when any that have been prayed for, desire to return praise.
bless

blefs thee for our creation, preservation, and all the blessings of this life, but above all for thine inestimable love in the redemption of the world by our Lord Jesus Christ; for the means of grace, and for the hope of glory. And we beseech thee give us that due sense of all thy mercies, that our hearts may be unfeignedly thankful, and that we may shew forth thy praise, not only with our lips, but in our lives, by giving up our selves to thy service, and by walking before thee in holiness and righteousness all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom with thee and the holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *For Rain.*

○ God our heavenly Father, who by thy gracious providence dost cause the former and the latter rain to descend upon the earth, that it may bring forth fruit for the use of man; We give thee humble thanks that it hath pleased thee in our great necessity to send us at the last a joyful rain upon thine inheritance, and to refresh it when it was dry, to the great comfort of us thy unworthy servants, and to the glory of thy holy Name, through thy mercies in Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For fair Weather.*

○ Lord God, who hast justly humbled us by thy late plague of immoderate rain and waters, and in thy mercy hast relieved and comforted our souls by this seasonable and blessed change of weather; We praise and glorifie thy holy Name for this thy mercy, and will always declare thy loving kindness from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Plenty.*

○ Most merciful Father, who of thy gracious goodness hast heard the devout prayers of thy Church, and turned our dearth and scarcity into cheapness and plenty; We give thee humble thanks for this thy special bounty, beseeching thee to continue thy loving kindness unto us, that our land may yield us her fruits of increase, to thy glory and our comfort, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Peace and Deliverance from our Enemies.*

○ Almighty God, who art a strong tower of defence unto thy servants against the face of their enemies; We yield thee praise and thanksgiving for our deliverance

from those great and apparent dangers wherewith we were compassed. We acknowledge it thy goodness that we were not delivered over as a prey unto them; beseeching thee still to continue such thy mercies towards us, that all the world may know that thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Restoring publick Peace at Home.*

○ Eternal God our heavenly Father, who alone makest men to be of one mind in a house, and stillest the outrage of a violent and unruly people; We blest thy holy Name, that it hath pleased thee to appease the seditious tumults which have been lately raised up amongst us; most humbly beseeching thee to grant to all of us grace, that we may henceforth obediently walk in thy holy commandments, and leading a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty, may continually offer unto thee our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving for these thy mercies towards us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Deliverance from the Plague, or other Common Sicknes.*

○ Lord God, who hast wounded us for our sins, and consumed us for our transgressions by thy late heavy and dreadful visitation, and now in the midst of judgment remembering mercy, hast redeemed our souls from the jaws of death; We offer unto thy fatherly goodness our selves, our souls and bodies, which thou hast delivered, to be a living sacrifice unto thee, always praising and magnifying thy mercies in the midst of thy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

WE humbly acknowledge before thee, O most merciful Father, that all the punishments which are threatned in thy law, might justly have fallen upon us by reason of our manifold transgressions and hardness of heart. Yet seeing it hath pleased thee of thy tender mercy, upon our weak and unworthy humiliation, to assuage the contagious sickness wherewith we lately have been sore afflicted, and to restore the voice of joy and health into our dwellings; we offer unto thy divine Majesty the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, lauding and magnifying thy glorious Name for such thy preservation and providence over us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The COLLECTS, EPISTLES and GOSPELS to be Used throughout the Year.

¶ *Note that the Collect appointed for every Sunday, or for any Holiday that hath a Vigil or Eve, shall be said at the Evening Service next before.*

The First Sunday in Advent.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY God, give us grace that we may cast away the works of darkness, and put upon us the armour of light, now in the time of this mortal life (in which thy Son Jesus Christ came to visit us in great humility) that in the last day, when he shall come again in his glorious Majesty to judge both the quick and dead, we may rise to the life immortal, through him who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghost, now and ever. *Amen.*

¶ *This Collect is to be repeated every Day with the other Collects in Advent, until Christmas-Eve.*

The Epistle.

Owe no man any thing. *Rom. 13. ver. 8. to the end.*

The Gospel.

When they drew. *S. Matt. 21. ver. 1. to ver. 14.*

The Second Sunday in Advent.

The Collect.

BLESSED Lord, who hast caused all holy Scriptures to be written for our learning; Grant that we may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that by patience and comfort of thy holy Word, we may embrace and ever hold fast the blessed hope of everlasting life, which thou hast given us in our Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Whatsoever things were. *Rom. 15. ver. 4. to ver. 14.*

The Gospel.

And there shall be. *S. Luke 21. ver. 25. to ver. 34.*

The Third Sunday in Advent.

The Collect.

○ Lord Jesu Christ, who at thy first coming didst send thy messenger to prepare thy way before thee; Grant that the ministers and stewards of thy mysteries, may likewise so prepare and make ready thy way, by turning the hearts of the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, that at thy second coming to judge the world, we may be found an acceptable people in thy sight, who liveest and reignest with the Father and the holy Spirit, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Let a man so account. *1 Cor. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 6.*

The Gospel.

Now when John had. *S. Matt. 11. ver. 2. to ver. 11.*

The Fourth Sunday in Advent.

The Collect.

○ Lord, raise up (we pray thee) thy power, and come among us, and with great might succour us; that whereas through our sins and wickedness we are sore let and hindred in running the race that is set before us, thy bountiful grace and mercy may speedily help and deliver us, through the satisfaction of thy Son our Lord; to whom with thee and the holy Ghost be honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Rejoyce in the Lord. *Phil. 4. ver. 4. to ver. 8.*

The Gospel.

This is the record of. *S. John 1. ver. 19. to ver. 29.*
The Nativity of our Lord, or the Birth-day of Christ, commonly called Christmas-day.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY God, who hast given us thy only begotten Son to take our nature upon him, and as at this time to

COLLECTS.

be born of a pure Virgin ; grant that we being regenerate, and made thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by thy holy Spirit, through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

God, who at fundry. *Hebr. 1. ver. 1. to ver. 13.*

The Gospel.

In the beginning was. *S. John 1. ver. 1. to ver. 15.*

Saint Stephens Day.

The Collect.

GRant, O Lord, that in all our sufferings here upon earth, for the testimony of thy truth, we may steadfastly look up to heaven, and by faith behold the glory that shall be revealed ; and being filled with the holy Ghost, may learn to love and bless our persecutors by the example of thy first Martyr Saint Stephen, who prayed for his murderers to thee, O blessed Jesus, who standest at the right hand of God to succour all those that suffer for thee, our only Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall follow the Collect of the Nativity, which shall be said continually unto New-years Eve.*

For the Epistle.

Stephen being full of. *Acts 7. ver. 55. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Behold, I send. *S. Matt. 23. ver. 34. to the end.*

Saint John the Evangelists Day.

The Collect.

Merciful Lord, we beseech thee to cast thy bright beams of light upon thy Church, that it being enlightened by the doctrine of thy blessed Apostle and Evangelist Saint John, may so walk in the light of thy truth, that it may at length attain to the light of everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

That which was from. *1 S. John 1. ver. 1. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said unto. *S. John 21. ver. 19. to the end.*

The Innocents Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast ordained strength, and madest infants to glorifie thee by their deaths ; Mortifie and kill all vices in us, and so strengthen us by thy grace, that by the innocency of our lives, and constancy of our faith even unto death, we may glorifie thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

I looked and lo, a Lamb. *Rev. 14. ver. 1. to ver. 6.*

The Gospel.

The angel of the. *S. Matt. 2. ver. 13. to ver. 19.*

The Sunday after Christmas-Day.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who hast given us thy only begotten Son to take our nature upon him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin ; Grant that we being regenerate, and made thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by thy holy Spirit, through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Now I say, that the heir. *Gal. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 8.*

The Gospel.

The birth of Jesus. *S. Matt. 1. ver. 18. to the end.*

The Circumcision of Christ.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who madeest thy blessed Son to be circumcised, and obedient to the law for man ; Grant us the true circumcision of the Spirit, that our hearts, and all our members being mortified from all worldly and carnal lusts, we may in all things obey thy blessed will through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Blessed is the man to. *Rom. iv. ver. 8. to ver. 15.*

The Gospel.

And it came to pass. *S. Luke 2. ver. 15. to ver. 22.*

¶ *The same Collect, Epistle and Gospel shall serve for every day after, unto the Epiphany.*

The Epiphany, or the Manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles.
The Collect.

O God, who by the leading of a star didst manifest thy only begotten Son to the Gentiles ; Mercifully grant, that we which know thee now by faith, may after this life have the fruition of thy glorious Godhead, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

For this cause I Paul. *Ephes. 3. ver. 1. to ver. 13.*

The Gospel.

When Jesus was. *S. Matt. 2. ver. 1. to ver. 13.*

The First Sunday after the Epiphany.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech thee mercifully to receive the prayers of thy people which call upon thee, and grant that they may both perceive and know what things they ought to do, and also may have grace and power faithfully to fulfil the same, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I beseech you therefore. *Rom. 12. ver. 1. to ver. 6.*

The Gospel.

Now his parents. *S. Luke 2. ver. 41. to the end.*

The Second Sunday after the Epiphany.

The Collect.

Almighty and everlasting God, who dost govern all things in heaven and earth ; Mercifully hear the supplications of thy people, and grant us thy peace all the days of our life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Having then gifts. *Rom. 12. ver. 6. to ver. 16. Be not.*

The Gospel.

And the third day. *S. John 2. ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

The Third Sunday after the Epiphany.

The Collect.

Almighty and everlasting God, mercifully look upon our infirmities, and in all our dangers and necessities stretch forth thy right hand to help and defend us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Be not wise in your own. *Rom. 12. ver. 16. to the end.*

The Gospel.

When he was come down. *S. Matt. 8. ver. 1. to ver. 14.*

The Fourth Sunday after the Epiphany.

The Collect.

O God, who knowest us to be set in the midst of so many and great dangers, that by reason of the frailty of our nature we cannot always stand upright ; Grant to us such strength and protection, as may support us in all dangers, and carry us though all temptations, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Let every soul be subject. *Rom. 13. ver. 1. to ver. 8.*

The Gospel.

And when he was. *S. Matt. 8. ver. 23. to the end.*

The Fifth Sunday after the Epiphany.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech thee to keep thy Church and household continually in thy true religion, that they who do lean only upon the hope of thy heavenly grace, may evermore be defended by thy mighty power, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Put on therefore. *Col. 3. ver. 12. to ver. 18.*

The Gospel.

The kingdom of. *S. Matt. 13. ver. 24. to ver. 31.*

The Sixth Sunday after the Epiphany.

The Collect.

O God, whose blessed Son was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil, and make us the sons of God, and heirs of eternal life ; Grant us we beseech thee that having this hope, we may purifie our selves, even as he is pure ; that when he shall appear again with power and great glory, we may be made like unto him in his eternal and glorious kingdom, where with thee, O Father, and thee, O holy Ghost, he liveth and reigneth ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Behold, what manner. *1 S. John 3. ver. 1. to ver. 9.*

The

The Gospel.

Then if any man. *S. Matt. 24. ver. 23. to ver. 32.*

The Sunday called Septuagesima, or the third Sunday before Lent.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech thee favourably to hear the prayers of thy people, that we who are justly punished for our offences, may be mercifully delivered by thy goodness, for the glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Know ye not that they. *1 Cor. 9. ver. 24. to the end.*

The Gospel.

The kingdom of. *S. Matt. 20. ver. 1. to ver. 17.*

The Sunday called Sexagesima, or the second Sunday before Lent.

The Collect.

O Lord God, who seest that we put not our trust in any thing that we do; Mercifully grant that by thy power we may be defended against all adversity through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Ye suffer fools gladly. *2 Cor. 11. ver. 19. to ver. 32.*

The Gospel.

When much people. *S. Luke 8. ver. 4. to ver. 16.*

The Sunday called Quinquagesima, or the next Sunday before Lent.

The Collect.

O Lord, who hast taught us that all our doings without Charity are nothing worth; Send thy holy Ghost, and pour into our hearts that most excellent gift of Charity, the very bond of peace and of all virtues, without which whosoever liveth is counted dead before thee. Grant this for thine only Son Jesus Christs sake. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Though I speak with. *1 Cor. 13. ver. 1. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Then Jesus took unto. *S. Luke 18. ver. 31. to the end.*

The First day of Lent, commonly called Ash-wednesday.

The Collect.

Almighty and everlasting God, who hatest nothing that thou hast made, and dost forgive the sins of all them that are penitent; Create and make in us new and contrite hearts, that we worthily lamenting our sins, and acknowledging our wretchedness, may obtain of thee, the God of all mercy, perfect remission and forgiveness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

This Collect is to be read every day in Lent, after the Collect appointed for the day,

For the Epistle.

Turn ye even to me. *Joel 2. ver. 12. to ver. 18.*

The Gospel.

When ye fast, be not. *S. Matt. 6. ver. 16. to ver. 22.*

The First Sunday in Lent.

The Collect.

O Lord, who for our sake didst fast forty days and forty nights; Give us grace to use such abstinence, that our flesh being subdued to the Spirit, we may ever obey thy godly motions in righteousness and true holiness, to thy honour and glory, who livest and reignest with the Father and the holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

We then as workers. *2 Cor. 6. ver. 1. to ver. 11.*

The Gospel.

Then was Jesus led up. *S. Matt. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

The Second Sunday in Lent.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who seest that we have no power of our selves to help our selves; Keep us both outwardly in our bodies, and inwardly in our souls, that we may be defended from all adversities which may happen to the body, and from all evil thoughts which may assault and hurt the soul, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

We beseech you. *1 Thes. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 9.*

The Gospel.

Jesus went thence. *S. Matt. 15. ver. 21. to ver. 29.*

The Third Sunday in Lent.

The Collect.

WE beseech thee, Almighty God, look upon the hearty desires of thy humble servants, and stretch forth the right hand of thy Majesty to be our defence against all our enemies, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Be ye therefore followers. *Ephes. 5. ver. 1. to ver. 15.*

The Gospel.

Jesus was-casting out. *S. Luke 11. ver. 14. to ver. 29.*

The Fourth Sunday in Lent.

The Collect.

Grant we beseech thee, Almighty God, that we who for our evil deeds do worthily deserve to be punished, by the comfort of thy grace may mercifully be relieved, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Tell me, ye that desire. *Gal. 4. ver. 21. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Jesus went over the sea. *S. John 6. ver. 1. to ver. 15.*

The Fifth Sunday in Lent.

The Collect.

WE beseech thee, Almighty God, mercifully to look upon thy people; that by thy great goodness they may be governed and preserved evermore both in body and soul, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Christ being come. *Hebr. 9. ver. 11. to ver. 16.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said, Which of you. *S. John 8. ver. 46. to ver. 59.*
Going through.

The Sunday next before Easter.

The Collect.

Almighty and everlasting God, who of thy tender love towards mankind, hast sent thy Son, our Saviour Jesus Christ, to take upon him our flesh, and to suffer death upon the cross, that all mankind should follow the example of his great humility; Mercifully grant that we may both follow the example of his patience, and also be made partakers of his resurrection, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Let this mind be in. *Phil. 2. ver. 5. to ver. 12.*

The Gospel.

When the morning. *S. Matt. 27. ver. 1. to ver. 55.*

Monday before Easter.

For the Epistle.

Who is this that cometh. *Isa. 63. ver. 1. to the end.*

The Gospel.

After two days was. *S. Mark 14. ver. 1. to the end.*

Tuesday before Easter.

For the Epistle.

The Lord God hath. *Isa. 50. ver. 5. to the end.*

The Gospel.

And straightway in. *S. Mark 15. ver. 1. to ver. 40.*

Wednesday before Easter.

The Epistle.

Where a testament is. *Hebr. 9. ver. 16. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Now the feast of. *S. Luke 22. ver. 1. to the end.*

Thursday before Easter.

The Epistle.

In this that I declare. *1 Cor. 11. ver. 17. to the end.*

The Gospel.

The whole multitude. *S. Luke 23. ver. 1. to ver. 50.*

Good Friday.

The Collects.

Almighty God, we beseech thee graciously to behold this thy family, for which our Lord Jesus Christ was contented to be betrayed, and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer death upon the cross, who now liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghost, ever one God world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty and everlasting God, by whose Spirit the whole body of the Church is governed and sanctified; Receive our supplications and prayers which we offer before thee for all estates of men in thy holy Church, that every member of the same in his vocation

and ministry, may truly and godly serve thee, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

O Merciful God, who hast made all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made, nor wouldest the death of a sinner, but rather that he should be converted and live; Have mercy upon all Jews, Turks, Infidels and Hereticks, and take from them all ignorance, hardness of heart, and contempt of thy Word; and so fetch them home, blessed Lord, to thy flock, that they may be saved among the remnant of the true Israelites, and be made one fold under one Shepherd, Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

The law having a shadow. *Heb. 10. ver. 1. to ver. 26.*

The Gospel.

Pilate therefore. *S. John 19. ver. 1. to ver. 38.*

Easter Even.

The Collect.

GRant, O Lord, that as we are baptized into the death of thy blessed Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; so by continual mortifying our corrupt affections, we may be buried with him, and that through the grave, and gate of death, we may pass to our joyful Resurrection, for his merits, who died, and was buried, and rose again for us, thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

It is better, if the. *1 S. Pet. 3. ver. 17. to the end.*

The Gospel.

When the even was. *S. Matt. 27. ver. 57. to the end.*

Easter-day.

At Morning Prayer, instead of the Psalm, O come let us, &c. these Anthems shall be sung or said.

Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast. Not with the old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Cor. 5. 7.*

Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom. 6. 9.*

Christ is risen from the dead: and become the first-fruits of them that slept. For since by man came death: by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die: even so in Christ shall all be made alive. *1 Cor. 15. 20.*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the holy Ghost;

Ans. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who through thine only begotten Son Jesus Christ, hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech thee, that as by thy special grace preventing us, thou dost put into our minds good desires; so by thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee, and the holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

If ye then be risen with. *Col. 3. ver. 1. to ver. 8.*

The Gospel.

The first day of the. *S. John 20. ver. 1. to ver. 11.*

Monday in Easter-week.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who through thy only begotten Son Jesus Christ, hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech thee, that as by thy special grace, preventing us, thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Peter opened his. *Acts 10. ver. 34. to ver. 44.*

The Gospel.

Behold, two of his. *S. Luke 24. ver. 13. to ver. 36.*

Tuesday in Easter-week.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who through thy only begotten Son Jesus Christ hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech thee, that as by thy special grace preventing us, thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by thy continual help, we may bring the same to good effect, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee, and the holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Men and brethren. *Acts 13. ver. 26. to ver. 42.*

The Gospel.

Jesus himself stood. *S. Luke 24. ver. 36. to ver. 49.*

The First Sunday after Easter.

The Collect.

Almighty Father, who hast given thine only Son to die for our sins, and to rise again for our justification; Grant us so to put away the leaven of malice and wickedness, that we may alway serve thee in pureness of living and truth, through the merits of the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Whatsoever is born. *1 S. John 5. ver. 4. to ver. 13.*

The Gospel.

The same day at. *S. John 20. ver. 19. to ver. 24.*

The Second Sunday after Easter.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who hast given thine only Son to be unto us both a sacrifice for sin, and also an ensample of godly life; Give us grace that we may always most thankfully receive that his inestimable benefit, and also daily endeavour our selves to follow the blessed steps of his most holy life, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

This is thank-worthy. *1 S. Pet. 2. ver. 19. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said, I am the. *S. John 10. ver. 11. to ver. 17.*

The Third Sunday after Easter.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who shewest to them that be in error the light of thy truth, to the intent that they may return into the way of righteousness; Grant unto all them that are admitted into the fellowship of Christs religion, that they may eschew those things that are contrary to their profession, and follow all such things as are agreeable to the same, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Dearly beloved. *1 S. Pet. 2. ver. 11. to ver. 18.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said to his. *S. John 16. ver. 16. to ver. 23.*

The Fourth Sunday after Easter.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who alone canst order the unruly wills and affections of sinful men; Grant unto thy people, that they may love the thing which thou commandest, and desire that which thou dost promise; that so among the sundry and manifold changes of the world, our hearts may surely there be fixed, where true joys are to be found, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Every good gift. *S. James 1. ver. 17. to ver. 22.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said unto his. *S. John 16. ver. 5. to ver. 15.*

The Fifth Sunday after Easter.

The Collect.

O Lord, from whom all good things do come; Grant to us thy humble servants, that by thy holy inspiration we may think those things that be good, and by thy merciful guiding may perform the same, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Be ye doers of the. *S. James 1. ver. 22. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Verily verily I say. *S. John 16. ver. 23. to the end.*

The Ascension-day.

The Collect.

GRant, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that like as we do believe thy only begotten Son our Lord Je-

C O L L E C T S.

us Christ to have ascended into the heavens; so we may also in heart and mind, thither ascend, and with him continually dwell, who liveth and reigneth with thee, and the holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

The former treatise. *Acts* 1. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

Jesus appeared unto. *S. Mark* 16. ver. 14. to the end.

Sunday after Ascension-day.

The Collect.

O God the king of glory, who hast exalted thine only Son Jesus Christ with great triumph unto thy kingdom in heaven; We beseech thee, leave us not comfortless; but send to us thine holy Ghost to comfort us, and exalt us unto the same place whither our Saviour Christ is gone before, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

The end of all. *1 S. Pet.* 4. ver. 7. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

When the comforter is. *S. John* 15. ver. 26. and chap. 16. to ver. 4. And these things.

Whitsunday.

The Collect.

GOD, who as at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the sending to them the light of thy holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgment in all things, and evermore to rejoyce in his holy comfort, through the merits of Christ Jesus our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

When the day of. *Acts* 2. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

Jesus said unto. *S. John* 14. ver. 15. to ver. 31. Arise.

Monday in Whitsun-Week.

The Collect.

GOD, who as at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the sending to them the light of thy holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgment in all things, and evermore to rejoyce in his holy comfort, through the merits of Christ Jesu our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Then Peter opened his. *Acts* 10. ver. 34. to the end.

The Gospel.

God so loved the world. *S. John* 3. ver. 16. to ver. 22.

Tuesday in Whitsun-Week.

The Collect.

GOD who as at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the sending to them the light of thy holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgment in all things, and evermore to rejoyce in his holy comfort, through the merits of Christ Jesu our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

When the Apostles. *Acts* 8. ver. 14. to ver. 18.

The Gospel.

Verily, verily, I say. *S. John* 10. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

Trinity Sunday.

The Collect.

Almighty and everlasting God, who hast given unto us thy servants grace, by the confession of a true Faith, to acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity, and in the power of the divine Majesty, to worship the Unity; We beseech thee, that thou wouldst keep us stedfast in this faith, and evermore defend us from all adversities, who livest and reignest one God, world without end. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

After this I looked. *Rev.* 4. ver. 1. to the end.

The Gospel.

There was a man of. *S. John* 3. ver. 1. to ver. 16.

The first Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, the strength of all them that put their trust in thee; Mercifully accept our prayers: and because through the weakness of our mortal nature, we can do no

good thing without thee, grant us the help of thy grace, that in keeping thy commandments, we may please thee both in will and deed, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Beloved let us love. *1 S. John* 4. ver. 7. to the end.

The Gospel.

There was a certain. *S. Luke* 16. ver. 19. to the end.

The Second Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O Lord, who never failest to help and govern them whom thou dost bring up in thy stedfast fear and love; Keep us, We beseech thee, under the protection of thy good providence, and make us to have a perpetual fear and love of thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Marvel not, my. *1 S. John* 3. ver. 13. to the end.

The Gospel.

A certain man. *S. Luke* 14. ver. 16. to ver. 25.

The Third Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech thee mercifully to hear us; and grant that we, to whom thou hast given an hearty desire to pray, may by thy mighty aid be defended and comforted in all dangers and adversities, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

All of you be subject. *1 S. Pet.* 5. ver. 5. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

Then drew near unto. *S. Luke* 15. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

The Fourth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, the protector of all that trust in thee, without whom nothing is strong, nothing is holy; Increase and multiply upon us thy mercy, that thou being our ruler and guide, we may so pass through things temporal, that we finally lose not the things eternal: Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christs sake our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I reckon that the. *Rom.* 8. ver. 18. to ver. 24.

The Gospel.

Be ye therefore. *S. Luke* 6. ver. 36. to ver. 43.

The Fifth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

GRant, O Lord, we beseech thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by thy governance, that thy Church may joyfully serve thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Be ye all of. *1 S. Pet.* 3. ver. 8. to ver. 15. And be ready.

The Gospel.

It came to pass. *S. Luke* 5. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

The Sixth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, who hast prepared for them that love thee, such good things as pass mans understanding; Pour into our hearts such love toward thee, that we loving thee above all things, may obtain thy promises, which exceed all that we can desire, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Know ye not, that so. *Rom.* 6. ver. 3. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

Jesus said unto his. *S. Matt.* 5. ver. 20. to ver. 27.

The Seventh Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

Lord of all power and might, who art the author and giver of all good things; Graft in our hearts the love of thy Name, increase in us true religion, nourish us with all goodness, and of thy great mercy keep us in the same, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I speak after the manner. *Rom.* 6. ver. 19. to the end.

The Gospel.

In those days the. *S. Mark* 8. ver. 1. to ver. 10.

The Eighth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, whose never failing providence ordereth all things both in heaven and earth; We humbly beseech thee to put away from us all hurtful things, and to give

COLLECTS.

give us those things which be profitable for us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Brethren, we are. *Rom. 8. ver. 12. to ver. 18.*

The Gospel.

Beware of false. *S. Matt. 7. ver. 15. to ver. 22.*

The Ninth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

GRANT to us, Lord, we beseech thee, the Spirit to think and do always such things as be rightful; that we who cannot do any thing that is good without thee, may by thee be enabled to live according to thy will, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Brethren, I would. *1 Cor. 10. ver. 1. to ver. 14.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said unto his. *S. Luke 16. ver. 1. to ver. 10.*

The Tenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

LET thy merciful ears, O Lord, be open to the prayers of thy humble servants; and that they may obtain their petitions, make them to ask such things as shall please thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Concerning spiritual. *1 Cor. 12. ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

The Gospel.

And when. *S. Luke 19. ver. 41. to ver. 47. But the chief.*

The Eleventh Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, who declarest thy Almighty power most chiefly in shewing mercy and pity; Mercifully grant unto us such a measure of thy grace, that we running the way of thy commandments, may obtain thy gracious promises, and be made partakers of thy heavenly treasure, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Brethren, I declare. *1 Cor. 15. ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

The Gospel.

Jesus spake this. *S. Luke 18. ver. 9. to ver. 15.*

The Twelfth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, who art always more ready to hear, than we to pray, and art wont to give more than either we desire or deserve; Pour down upon us the abundance of thy mercy, forgiving us those things whereof our conscience is afraid, and giving us those good things, which we are not worthy to ask, but through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Such trust have we. *2 Cor. 3. ver. 4. to ver. 10.*

The Gospel.

Jesus departing from. *S. Mark 7. ver. 31. to the end.*

The Thirteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY and merciful God, of whose only gift it cometh, that thy faithful people do unto thee true and laudable service; Grant, we beseech thee, that we may so faithfully serve thee in this life, that we fail not finally to attain thy heavenly promises, through the merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

To Abraham and his. *Gal. 3. ver. 16. to ver. 23.*

The Gospel.

Blessed are the eyes. *S. Luke 10. ver. 23. to ver. 38.*

The Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, give unto us the increase of faith, hope, and charity; and that we may obtain that which thou dost promise, make us to love that which thou dost command, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I say then, Walk in. *Gal. 5. ver. 16. to ver. 21.*

The Gospel.

And it came to. *St. Luke 17. ver. 11. to ver. 20.*

The Fifteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

KEEP, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy Church with thy perpetual mercy. And because the frailty of man

without thee cannot but fall, keep us ever by thy help from all things hurtful, and lead us to all things profitable to our salvation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Ye see how large a. *Gal. 6. ver. 11. to the end.*

The Gospel.

No man can serve. *S. Matt. 6. ver. 24. to the end.*

The Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech thee, let thy continual pity cleanse and defend thy Church; and because it cannot continue in safety without thy succour, preserve it evermore by thy help and goodness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I desire that ye faint. *Ephes. 3. ver. 13. to the end.*

The Gospel.

And it came to pass. *S. Luke 7. ver. 11. to ver. 18.*

The Seventeenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

LORD, we pray thee, that thy grace may always prevent and follow us; and make us continually to be given to all good works, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I therefore the prisoner. *Ephes. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 7.*

The Gospel.

It came to pass, as. *S. Luke 14. ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

The Eighteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

LORD, we beseech thee, grant thy people grace to withstand the temptations of the world, the flesh and the devil, and with pure hearts and minds to follow thee the only God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I thank my God always. *1 Cor. 1. ver. 4. to ver. 9.*

The Gospel.

When the Pharisees. *S. Matt. 22. ver. 34. to the end.*

The Nineteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, forasmuch as without thee we are not able to please thee; Mercifully grant, that thy holy Spirit may in all things direct and rule our hearts, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

This I say therefore. *Ephes. 4. ver. 17. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Jesus entred into. *S. Matt. 9. ver. 1. to ver. 9.*

The Twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O Almighty and most merciful God, of thy bountiful goodness keep us, we beseech thee, from all things that may hurt us; that we being ready both in body and soul, may cheerfully accomplish those things that thou wouldst have done, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

See then that ye walk. *Ephes. 5. ver. 15. to ver. 22.*

The Gospel.

Jesus said, The. *S. Matt. 22. ver. 1. to ver. 15.*

The One and twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

GRANT, we beseech thee, merciful Lord, to thy faithful people pardon and peace, that they may be cleansed from all their sins, and serve thee with a quiet mind, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

My brethren, be strong. *Ephes. 6. ver. 10. to ver. 21.*

The Gospel.

There was a certain. *S. John 4. ver. 46. to the end.*

The Two and twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

LORD, we beseech thee to keep thy household the Church in continual godliness, that through thy protection it may be free from all adversities, and devoutly given to serve thee in good works, to the glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

I thank my God upon. *Phil. 1. ver. 3. to ver. 12.*

The Gospel.

Peter said unto. *S. Matt. 18. ver. 21. to the end.*

The

C O L L E C T S.

The Three and twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, our refuge and strength, who art the author of all godliness; Be ready, we beseech thee, to hear the devout prayers of thy Church; and grant that those things which we ask faithfully, we may obtain effectually, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Brethren, be followers. *Phil. 3. ver. 17. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Then went the. *S. Matth. 22. ver. 15. to ver. 23.*

The Four and twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech thee, absolve thy people from their offences; that through thy bountiful goodness we may all be delivered from the bands of those sins, which by our frailty we have committed. Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christs sake, our blessed Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

We give thanks to God. *Col. 1. ver. 3. to ver. 13.*

The Gospel.

While Jesus spake. *S. Matth. 9. ver. 18. to ver. 27.*

The Twenty fifth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

Stir up, we beseech thee, O Lord, the wills of thy faithful people, that they plentifully bringing forth the fruit of good works, may of thee be plentifully rewarded, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Behold, the days come. *Jer. 23. ver. 5. to ver. 9.*

The Gospel.

When Jesus then lift. *S. John 6. ver. 5. to ver. 15.*

If there be any mo Sundays before Advent-Sunday, the Service of some of those Sundays that were omitted after the Epiphany, shall be taken in to supply so many as are here wanting. And if there be fewer, the overplus may be omitted: Provided that this last Collect, Epistle and Gospel shall always be used upon the Sunday next before Advent.

Saint Andrews Day.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who didst give such grace unto thy holy Apostle Saint Andrew, that he readily obeyed the calling of thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed him without delay; Grant unto us all, that we being called by thy holy Word, may forthwith give up our selves obediently to fulfil thy holy commandments, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

If thou shalt confess. *Rom. 10. ver. 9. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Jesus walking by. *S. Matth. 4. ver. 18. to ver. 23.*

Saint Thomas the Apostle.

The Collect.

Almighty and everliving God, who for the more confirmation of the faith didst suffer thy holy Apostle Thomas to be doubtful in thy Sons resurrection; Grant us so perfectly and without all doubt to believe in thy Son Jesus Christ, that our faith in thy sight may never be reprov'd. Hear us, O Lord, through the same Jesus Christ, to whom with thee and the holy Ghost be all honour and glory now and for evermore. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Now therefore ye are. *Ephes. 2. ver. 19. to the end.*

The Gospel.

Thomas, one of. *S. John 20. ver. 24. to the end.*

The Conversion of Saint Paul.

The Collect.

O God, who through the preaching of the blessed Apostle Saint Paul, hast caused the light of the Gospel to shine throughout the world; Grant, we beseech thee, that we having his wonderful conversion in remembrance, may shew forth our thankfulness unto thee for the same, by following the holy doctrine which he taught, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

And Saul yet breathing. *Acts 9. ver. 1. to ver. 23.*

The Gospel.

Peter answered. *S. Matth. 19. ver. 27. to the end.*

The Presentation of Christ in the Temple, commonly called, The Purification of Saint Mary the Virgin.

The Collect.

Almighty and everliving God, we humbly beseech thy Majesty, that as thy only begotten Son was this day presented in the Temple in substance of our flesh; so we may be presented unto thee with pure and clean hearts, by the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Behold, I will send my. *Mal. 3. ver. 1. to ver. 6.*

The Gospel.

And when the days. *S. Luke 2. ver. 22. to ver. 41.*

Saint Matthias Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who into the place of the traitor Judas didst choose thy faithful servant Matthias to be of the number of the twelve Apostles; Grant that thy Church being alway preserved from false Apostles, may be ordered and guided by faithful and true pastors, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

In those days Peter. *Acts 1. ver. 15. to the end.*

The Gospel.

At that time Jesus. *S. Matth. 11. ver. 25. to the end.*

The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

The Collect.

WE beseech thee, O Lord, pour thy grace into our hearts, that as we have known the Incarnation of thy Son Jesus Christ by the message of an angel; so by his cross and passion we may be brought unto the glory of his resurrection, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Moreover the Lord. *Isa. 7. ver. 10. to ver. 16.*

The Gospel.

And in the sixth month. *S. Luke 1. ver. 26. to ver. 39.*

Saint Marks Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who hast instructed thy holy Church with the heavenly doctrine of thy Evangelist Saint Mark; Give us grace, that being not like children carried away with every blast of vain doctrine, we may be established in the truth of thy holy Gospel, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Unto every one of us. *Ephes. 4. ver. 7. to ver. 17.*

The Gospel.

I am the true vine. *S. John 15. ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

Saint Philip and Saint James Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, whom truly to know is everlasting life; Grant us perfectly to know thy Son Jesus Christ to be the way, the truth, and the life, that following the steps of thy holy Apostles, Saint Philip and Saint James, we may steadfastly walk in the way that leadeth to eternal life, through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

James a servant of. *S. James 1. ver. 1. to ver. 13.*

The Gospel.

And Jesus said unto. *S. John 14. ver. 1. to ver. 15.*

Saint Barnabas the Apostle.

The Collect.

O Lord God Almighty, who didst endue thy holy Apostle Barnabas with singular gifts of the holy Ghost; Leave us not, we beseech thee, destitute of thy manifold gifts, nor yet of grace to use them alway to thy honour and glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Tidings of these. *Acts 11. ver. 22. to the end.*

The Gospel.

This is my. *S. John 15. ver. 12. to ver. 17.*

Saint John Baptist.

The Collect.

Almighty God, by whose providence thy servant John Baptist was wonderfully born, and sent to prepare the way of thy Son our Saviour, by preaching of repentance; Make

The Communion.

Make us so to follow his doctrine and holy life, that we may truly repent according to his preaching, and after his example constantly speak the truth, boldly rebuke vice, and patiently suffer for the truths sake, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

Comfort ye, comfort. *Isa.* 40. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

Elisabeths full time. *S. Luke* 1. ver. 57. to the end.

Saint Peters Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who by thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to thy Apostle Saint Peter many excellent gifts, and commandedst him earnestly to feed thy flock; Make, we beseech thee, all Bishops, and Pastors, diligently to preach thy holy Word, and the People obediently to follow the same, that they may receive the crown of everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

About that time Herod. *Acts* 12. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

The Gospel.

When Jesus came. *S. Matth.* 16. ver. 13. to ver. 20.

Saint James the Apostle.

The Collect.

Grant, O merciful God, that as thine holy Apostle Saint James, leaving his father and all that he had, without delay was obedient unto the calling of thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed him; so we forsaking all worldly and carnal affections, may be evermore ready to follow thy holy commandments, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

In those days came prophets. *Acts* 11. ver. 27. and chap. 12. to ver. 3. Then were the.

The Gospel.

Then came to him. *S. Matth.* 20. ver. 20. to ver. 29.

Saint Bartholomew the Apostle.

The Collect.

O Almighty and everlasting God, who didst give to thine Apostle Bartholomew grace truly to believe and to preach thy word; Grant, we beseech thee, unto thy Church to love that word which he believed, and both to preach and receive the same, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

By the hands of the. *Acts* 5. ver. 12. to ver. 17.

The Gospel.

And there was also. *S. Luke* 22. ver. 24. to ver. 31.

Saint Matthew the Apostle.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who by thy blessed Son didst call Matthew from the receipt of custom to be an Apostle and Evangelist; Grant us grace to forsake all covetous desires, and inordinate love of riches, and to follow the same thy Son Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Therefore seeing we have. *2 Cor.* 4. ver. 1. to ver. 7.

The Gospel.

And as Jesus passed. *S. Matt.* 9. ver. 9. to ver. 14.

Saint Michael and all Angels.

The Collect.

O Everlasting God, who hast ordained and constituted the services of Angels and Men in a wonderful order; Mercifully grant, that as thy holy Angels alway do thee service in heaven; so by thy appointment they may succour and defend us on earth, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

There was war in. *Rev.* 12. ver. 7. to ver. 13.

The Gospel.

At the same time. *S. Matt.* 18. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

Saint Luke the Evangelist.

The Collect.

Almighty God, who calledst Luke the Physician, whose praise is in the Gospel, to be an Evangelist, and Physician of the soul; May it please thee, that by the wholesome medicines of the doctrine delivered by him, all the diseases of our souls may be healed, through the merits of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Watch thou in all. *2 Tim.* 4. ver. 5. to ver. 16.

The Gospel.

The Lord appointed. *S. Luke* 10. ver. 1. to ver. 7. Go not from.

Saint Simon and Saint Jude Apostles.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who hast built thy Church upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the head corner-stone; Grant us so to be joyned together in unity of spirit by their doctrine, that we may be made an holy temple acceptable unto thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Epistle.

Jude the servant of Jesus. *S. Jude*, ver. 1. to ver. 9.

The Gospel.

These things I. *S. John* 15. ver. 17. to the end.

All Saints Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, who hast knit together thine elect in one Communion and Fellowship, in the mystical Body of thy Son Christ our Lord; Grant us grace so to follow thy blessed Saints in all virtuous and godly living, that we may come to those unspeakable joys, which thou hast prepared for them that unfeignedly love thee through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Epistle.

And I saw another angel. *Rev.* 7. ver. 2. to ver. 13.

The Gospel.

Jesus seeing the. *S. Matth.* 5. ver. 1. to ver. 13.

The ORDER for the Administration of the LORDS SUPPER, or HOLY COMMUNION.

SO many as intend to be Partakers of the holy Communion, shall signifie their Names to the Curate at least some time the Day before.

And if any of those be an open and notorious evil liver, or have done any wrong to his Neighbours by word or deed, so that the Congregation be thereby offended; the Curate having knowledge thereof, shall call him and advertise him, that in any wise he presume not to come to the Lords Table, until he hath openly declared himself to have truly repented and amended his former naughty life, that the Congregation may thereby be satisfied, which before were offended; and that he hath recompensed the Parties to whom he hath done wrong, or at least declare himself to be in full purpose so to do, as soon as he conveniently may.

The same Order shall the Curate use with those betwixt

whom he perceiveth malice and hatred to reign; not suffering them to be Partakers of the Lords Table, until he know them to be reconciled. And if one of the Parties so at variance be content to forgive from the bottom of his Heart all that the other hath trespassed against him, and to make amends for that he himself hath offended; and the other Party will not be perswaded to a godly unity, but remain still in his frowardness and malice: the Minister in that case ought to admit the penitent Person to the holy Communion, and not him that is obstinate. Provided that every Minister so repelling any, as is specified in this or the next precedent Paragraph of this Rubrick, shall be obliged to give an account of the same to the Ordinary within fourteen Days after at the farthest. And the Ordinary shall proceed against the offending Person according to the Canon.

The Communion.

¶ *The Table at the Communion-time having a fair white linen Cloth upon it, shall stand in the body of the Church, or in the Chancel, where Morning and Evening Prayer are appointed to be said. And the Priest standing at the North-side of the Table, shall say the Lords Prayer, with the Collect following, the People kneeling.*

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Collect.

Almighty God, unto whom all hearts be open, all desires known, and from whom no secrets are hid; Cleanse the thoughts of our hearts by the inspiration of thy holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love thee, and worthily magnifie thy holy Name, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then shall the Priest, turning to the People, rehearse distinctly all the TEN COMMANDMENTS; and the People still kneeling shall after every Commandment ask God mercy for their transgression thereof for the time past, and grace to keep the same for the time to come, as followeth:*

Minister.

GOD spake these words, and said, I am the Lord thy God: Thou shalt have none other gods but me.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not make to thy self any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them: For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me, and shew mercy unto thousands to them that love me, and keep my commandments.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Remember that thou keep holy the sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, thy cattel, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day, wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Honour thy Father and thy Mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt do no murder.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not steal.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and write all these thy laws in our hearts we beseech thee.

¶ *Then shall follow one of these two Collects for the King, the Priest standing as before, and saying,*

Let us pray.

Almighty God, whose kingdom is everlasting, and power infinite; have mercy upon the whole Church, and so rule the heart of thy chosen servant *GEORGE*, our King and Governor, that he (knowing whose Minister he is) may above all things seek thy honour and glory; and that we and all his subjects (duly considering whose authority he hath) may faithfully serve, honour, and humbly obey him, in thee, and for thee, according to thy blessed word and ordinance through Jesus Christ our Lord, who with thee, and the holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth ever one God, world without end. Amen.

¶ *Or.*

Almighty and everlasting God, we are taught by thy holy Word, that the hearts of Kings are in thy rule and governance, and that thou dost dispose and turn them as it seemeth best to thy godly wisdom; We humbly beseech thee so to dispose and govern the heart of *GEORGE* thy servant, our King and Governor, that in all his thoughts, words, and works, he may ever seek thy honour and glory, and study to preserve thy people committed to his charge, in wealth, peace, and godliness. Grant this, O merciful Father, for thy dear Sons sake, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then shall be said the Collect of the day. And immediately after the Collect the Priest shall read the Epistle, saying, The Epistle [or, The portion of Scripture appointed for the Epistle] is written in the---Chapter of---beginning at the---Verse. And the Epistle ended, he shall say, Here endeth the Epistle. Then shall be read the Gospel (the People all standing up) saying, The holy Gospel is written in the---Chapter of---beginning at the---Verse. And the Gospel ended, shall be sung or said the Creed following, the People still standing, as before.*

I believe in one God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible:

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, begotten of his Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, Very God of very God, Begotten not made, Being of one substance with the Father, By whom all things were made: Who for us men, and for our salvation came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, And was made man, And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate. He suffered and was buried, And the third day he rose again according to the Scriptures, And ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of the Father. And he shall come again with glory to judge both the quick and the dead: Whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the holy Ghost, the Lord and giver of life, Who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; Who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spake by the prophets. And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church, I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins, and I look for the resurrection of the dead, And the life of the world to come. Amen.

¶ *Then the Curate shall declare unto the People what Holy-days, or Fasting-days are in the week following to be observed. And then also (if occasion be) shall notice be given of the Communion; and the Banns of Matrimony published; And Briefs, Citations, and Excommunications read. And nothing shall be proclaimed or published in the Church, during the time of Divine Service, but by the Minister: Nor by him any thing, but what is prescribed in the Rules of this Book, or enjoined by the King, or by the Ordinary of the place.*

¶ *Then shall follow the Sermon, or one of the Homilies already set forth, or hereafter to be set forth by Authority.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest return to the Lords Table, and begin the Offertory, saying one or more of these Sentences following, as he thinketh most convenient in his discretion.*

LET your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven. *S. Matth. 5. 16.*

Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where the rust and moth doth corrupt, and where thieves break through

through and steal: but lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither rust nor moth doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through and steal. *S. Matth. 6. 19, 20.*

Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, even so do unto them; for this is the law and the prophets. *S. Matth. 7. 12.*

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. *S. Matt. 7. 21.*

Zaccheus stood forth, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have done any wrong to any man, I restore four-fold. *S. Luke 19. 8.*

Who goeth a warfare at any time of his own cost? Who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? Or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? *1 Cor. 9. 7.*

If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your worldly things? *1 Cor. 9. 11.*

Do ye not know that they who minister about holy things, live of the sacrifice? and they who wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar? Even so hath the Lord also ordained, that they who preach the gospel, should live of the gospel. *1 Cor. 9. 13, 14.*

He that soweth little, shall reap little: and he that soweth plenteously, shall reap plenteously. Let every man do according as he is disposed in his heart, not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver. *2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.*

Let him that is taught in the word, minister unto him that teacheth, in all good things. Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he reap. *Gal. 6. 6, 7.*

While we have time, let us do good unto all men, and specially unto them that are of the household of faith, *Gal. 6. 10.*

Godliness is great riches, if a man be content with that he hath: for we brought nothing into the world, neither may we carry any thing out. *1 Tim. 6. 6, 7.*

Charge them who are rich in this world, that they be ready to give, and glad to distribute, laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may attain eternal life. *1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.*

God is not unrighteous, that he will forget your works, and labour that proceedeth of love; which love ye have shewed for his Names sake, who have ministered unto the saints, and yet do minister. *Heb. 6. 10.*

To do good, and to distribute, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is pleased. *Heb. 13. 16.*

Whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? *1 S. John 3. 17.*

Give alms of thy goods, and never turn thy face from any poor man, and then the face of the Lord shall not be turned away from thee. *Tob. 4. 7.*

Be merciful after thy power. If thou hast much, give plenteously. If thou hast little, do thy diligence gladly to give of that little: for so gatherest thou thy self a good reward in the day of necessity. *Tob. 4. 8, 9.*

He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the Lord: and look what he layeth out, it shall be paid him again. *Prov. 19. 17.*

Blessed be the man that provideth for the sick and needy: the Lord shall deliver him in the time of trouble. *Psal. 41. 1.*

¶ Whilst these Sentences are in reading, the Deacons, Church-wardens, or other fit person appointed for that purpose, shall receive the Alms for the Poor, and other devotions of the People, in a decent Basin, to be provided by the Parish for that purpose; and reverently bring it to the Priest, who shall humbly present and place it upon the holy Table.

¶ And when there is a Communion, the Priest shall then place upon the Table so much Bread and Wine, as he shall think sufficient. After which done, the Priest shall say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christs Church militant here in earth.

Almighty and everliving God, who by thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men; We humbly beseech thee most mercifully [** to accept our alms and oblations, and*] to receive these our prayers, which we offer unto thy divine Majesty, beseeching thee to inspire continually the Universal Church with the spirit of truth, unity, and concord: and grant that all they that do confess thy holy Name, may agree in the truth of thy holy Word, and live in unity and godly love. We beseech thee also to save and defend all Christian kings, princes, and governors; and especially thy servant *GEORGE* our King, that under him we may be godly and quietly governed: and grant unto his whole Council and to all that are put in authority under him, that they may truly and indifferently minister justice, to the punishment of wickedness and vice, and to the maintenance of thy true religion and vertue. Give grace, O heavenly Father, to all Bishops and Curates, that they may both by their life and doctrine set forth thy true and lively Word, and rightly and duly administer thy holy Sacraments: and to all thy people give thy heavenly grace; and especially to this Congregation here present, that with meek heart and due reverence they may hear and receive thy holy Word, truly serving thee in holiness and righteousness all the days of their life. And we most humbly beseech thee of thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all them, who in this transitory life are in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And we also bless thy holy Name, for all thy servants departed this life in thy faith and fear; beseeching thee to give us grace so to follow their good examples, that with them we may be partakers of thy heavenly kingdom. Grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christs sake our only Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

¶ When the Minister giveth warning for the Celebration of the holy Communion (which he shall always do upon the Sunday or some Holy-day immediately preceding) after the Sermon or Homily ended, he shall read this Exhortation following.

Dearely beloved, on---day next, I purpose, through Gods assistance, to administer to all such as shall be religiously and devoutly disposed, the most comfortable Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ, to be by them received in remembrance of his meritorious Cross and Passion, whereby alone we obtain remission of our sins, and are made partakers of the kingdom of heaven. Wherefore it is our duty to render most humble and hearty thanks to Almighty God our heavenly Father, for that he hath given his Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, not only to die for us, but also to be our spiritual food and sustenance in that holy Sacrament. Which being so divine and comfortable a thing to them who receive it worthily, and so dangerous to them that will presume to receive it unworthily; my duty is to exhort you in the mean season to consider the dignity of that holy mystery, and the great peril of the unworthy receiving thereof, and so to search and examine your own consciences, (and that not lightly, and after the manner of dissemblers with God; but so) that ye may come holy and clean to such a heavenly feast, in the marriage-garment required by God in holy Scripture, and be received as worthy partakers of that holy Table.

The way and means thereto is: First, to examine your lives and conversations by the rule of Gods commandments; and wherein soever ye shall perceive your selves to have offended, either by will, word or deed, there to bewail your own sinfulness, and to confess your selves to Almighty God, with full purpose of amendment of life. And if ye shall perceive your offences to be such as are not only against God, but also against your neighbours, then ye shall reconcile your selves unto them, being ready to make restitution and satisfaction according to the uttermost of your powers, for all injuries and wrongs done by you to any other; and being likewise ready to forgive others that have offended you, as you would have forgiveness of your offences at Gods hand: For otherwise the receiving of the holy Communion doth nothing else but increase your damnation. Therefore if any of you be a blasphemer of God, an hinderer

** If there be no alms or oblations, then shall the words [of accepting our alms and oblations] be left out unsaid.*

derer or slanderer of his Word, an adulterer, or be in malice, or envy, or in any other grievous crime; Repent you of your sins, or else come not to that holy Table, lest after the taking of that holy Sacrament, the devil enter into you, as he entred into Judas, and fill you full of all iniquities, and bring you to destruction both of body and soul.

And because it is requisite, that no man should come to the holy Communion, but with a full trust in Gods mercy, and with a quiet conscience; therefore if there be any of you, who by this means cannot quiet his own conscience herein, but requireth further comfort or counsel; let him come to me, or to some other discreet and learned Minister of Gods Word, and open his grief, that by the ministry of Gods holy Word he may receive the benefit of absolution, together with ghostly counsel and advice, to the quieting of his conscience, and avoiding of all scruple and doubtfulness.

¶ Or in case he shall see the people negligent to come to the holy Communion, in stead of the former, he shall use this Exhortation.

DEarly beloved brethren on---I intend by Gods grace, to celebrate the Lords Supper: unto which in Gods behalf I bid you all that are here present, and beseech you for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, that ye will not refuse to come thereto, being so lovingly called and bidden by God himself. Ye know how grievous and unkind a thing it is, when a man hath prepared a rich feast, decked his table with all kind of provision, so that there lacketh nothing but the guests to sit down, and yet they who are called (without any cause) most unthankfully refuse to come. Which of you in such a case would not be moved? Who would not think a great injury and wrong done unto him? Wherefore most dearly beloved in Christ, take ye good heed, lest ye withdrawing your selves from this holy Supper, provoke Gods indignation against you. It is an easie matter for a man to say, I will not communicate, because I am otherwise hindred with worldly business. But such excuses are not so easily accepted and allowed before God. If any man say, I am a grievous sinner, and therefore am afraid to come: Wherefore then do ye not repent and amend? When God calleth you, are ye not ashamed to say you will not come? When ye should return to God, will ye excuse your selves, and say ye are not ready? Consider earnestly with your selves, how little such feigned excuses will avail before God. They that refused the feast in the Gospel, because they had bought a farm, or would try their yokes of oxen, or because they were married, were not so excused, but counted unworthy of the heavenly feast. I for my part shall be ready, and according to mine office, I bid you in the Name of God, I call you in Christs behalf, I exhort you, as you love your own salvation, that ye will be partakers of this holy Communion. And as the Son of God did vouchsafe to yield up his soul by death upon the crosse for your salvation: so it is your Duty to receive the Communion, in remembrance of the sacrifice of his death, as he himself hath commanded: Which if ye shall neglect to do, consider with your selves, how great injury ye do unto God, and how sore punishment hangeth over your heads for the same; when ye wilfully abstain from the Lords Table, and separate from your brethren, who come to feed on the banquet of that most heavenly food. These things if ye earnestly consider, ye will by Gods grace return to a better mind: For the obtaining whereof we shall not cease to make our humble petitions unto Almighty God our heavenly Father.

¶ At the time of the Celebration of the Communion, the Communicants being conveniently placed for the receiving of the holy Sacrament, the Priest shall say this Exhortation.

DEarly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come to the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, must consider how Saint Paul exhorteth all persons diligently to try and examine themselves, before they presume to eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For as the benefit is great, if with a true penitent heart and lively faith, we receive that holy Sacrament (for then we spiritually eat the flesh of Christ, and drink his blood; then we dwell in Christ, and Christ in us; we are one with Christ, and Christ with us:) so is the danger great if we receive the same unworthily. For then we are guilty

of the body and blood of Christ our Saviour; we eat and drink our own damnation, not considering the Lords body; we kindle Gods wrath against us; we provoke him to plague us with divers diseases, and sundry kinds of death. Judge therefore your selves brethren, that ye be not judged of the Lord; repent you truly for your sins past; have a lively and stedfast faith in Christ our Saviour; amend your lives, and be in perfect Charity with all men, so shall ye be meet partakers of those holy mysteries. And above all things ye must give most humble and hearty thanks to God the Father, the Son, and the holy Ghost, for the redemption of the world by the death and passion of our Saviour Christ, both God and Man, who did humble himself even to the death upon the Crosse, for us miserable sinners, who lay in darkness and the shadow of death, that he might make us the children of God, and exalt us to everlasting life. And to the end that we should alway remember the exceeding great love of our Master, and only Saviour, Jesus Christ, thus dying for us, and the innumerable benefits which by his precious blood-shedding he hath obtained to us; he hath instituted and ordained holy mysteries, as pledges of his love, and for a continual remembrance of his death, to our great and endless comfort. To him therefore with the Father, and the holy Ghost, let us give (as we are most bounden) continual thanks, submitting our selves wholly to his holy will and pleasure, and studying to serve him in true holiness and righteousness all the days of our life. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say to them that come to receive the holy Communion.

YE that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in his holy ways; Draw near with faith, and take this holy Sacrament to your comfort; and make your humble confession to Almighty God, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

¶ Then shall this general Confession be made in the name of all those that are minded to receive the holy Communion by one of the Ministers, both he and all the People kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying,

Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, Which we from time to time most grievously have committed, By thought, word and deed, Against thy divine Majesty, Provoking most justly thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us; The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For thy Son our Lord Jesus Christs sake, Forgive us all that is past, And grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please thee in newness of life, To the honour and glory of thy Name, Through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest (or the Bishop being present) stand up, and turning himself to the People, pronounce this Absolution.

Almighty God our heavenly Father, who of his great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto him; Have mercy upon you, pardon and deliver you from all your sins, confirm and strengthen you in all goodness, and bring you to everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say,
Hear what comfortable words our Saviour Christ saith unto all that truly turn to him.

Come unto me all that travel and are heavy laden, and I will refresh you. *S. Matth. 11. 28.*

So God loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, to the end that all that believe in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *S. John 3. 16.*

Hear also what S. Paul saith.

This is a true saying, and worthy of all men to be received, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners. *1 Tim. 1. 15.*

Hear also what S. John saith.

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus

The Communion.

Jesus Christ the righteous, and he is the propitiation for our sins. 1 S. John 2. 1.

¶ *After which the Priest shall proceed, saying,*

Lift up your hearts.

Ans. We lift them up unto the Lord.

Priest. Let us give thanks unto our Lord God.

Ans. It is meet and right so to do.

¶ *Then shall the Priest turn to the Lords Table, and say,*

IT is very meet, right and our bounden duty, that we should at all times and in all places give thanks unto thee, O Lord, * holy Father, Almighty, everlasting God.

* These words [Holy Father] must be omitted on Trinity Sunday.

¶ *Here shall follow the proper Preface, according to the time, if there be any specially appointed: or else immediately shall follow,*

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnifie thy glorious Name, evermore praising thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of hosts, heaven and earth are full of thy glory. Glory be to thee, O Lord most High. Amen.

¶ *Proper Prefaces.*

¶ *Upon Christmas-day, and Seven Days after.*

BEcause thou didst give Jesus Christ thine only Son to be born as at this time for us, who by the operation of the holy Ghost, was made very man of the substance of the Virgin Mary his mother, and that without spot of sin, to make us clean from all sin. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ *Upon Easter-day, and Seven days after.*

BUT chiefly are we bound to praise thee for the glorious resurrection of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord: for he is the very Paschal Lamb which was offered for us, and hath taken away the sin of the world; who by his death hath destroyed death, and by his rising to life again hath restored to us everlasting life. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ *Upon Ascension-day, and Seven Days after.*

THrough thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who after his most glorious Resurrection manifestly appeared to all his Apostles, and in their sight ascended up into heaven to prepare a place for us; that where he is, thither we might also ascend, and reign with him in glory. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ *Upon Whitfun-day, and Six Days after.*

THrough Jesus Christ our Lord; according to whose most true promise, the holy Ghost came down as at this time from heaven with a sudden great sound, as it had been a mighty wind, in the likeness of fiery tongues, lighting upon the Apostles, to teach them, and to lead them to all truth, giving them both the gift of divers languages, and also boldness with fervent zeal, constantly to preach the Gospel unto all nations, whereby we have been brought out of darkness and error, into the clear light and true knowledge of thee, and of thy Son Jesus Christ. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ *Upon the Feast of Trinity only.*

WHO art one God, one Lord; not one only Person, but three Persons in one Substance. For that which we believe of the Glory of the Father, the same we believe of the Son, and of the holy Ghost, without any difference or inequality. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ *After each of which Prefaces, shall immediately be Sung or said,*

Therefore with Angels, and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnifie thy glorious Name, evermore praising thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of hosts, heaven and earth are full of thy glory. Glory be to thee, O Lord most High. Amen.

¶ *Then shall the Priest, kneeling down at the Lords Table, say in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion, this Prayer following.*

WE do not presume to come to this thy Table, O merciful Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but in thy manifold and great mercies. We are not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under thy Table. But thou art the same Lord, whose property is always to

have mercy; Grant us therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat the Flesh of thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink his Blood, that our sinful bodies may be made clean by his Body, and our souls washed through his most precious Blood, and that we may evermore dwell in him, and he in us. Amen.

¶ *When the Priest standing before the Table hath so ordered the Bread and Wine, that he may with the more readiness and decency break the Bread before the People, and take the Cup into his hands, he shall say the Prayer of Consecration, as followeth.*

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who of thy tender mercy, didst give thine only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the Cross for our redemption, who made there (by his one oblation of himself once offered) a full, perfect and sufficient sacrifice, oblation and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world, and did institute and in his holy Gospel command us to continue a perpetual memory of that his precious death, until his coming again; Hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech thee, and grant that we receiving these thy creatures of Bread and Wine, according to thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christs holy institution, in remembrance of his Death and Passion, may be partakers of his most blessed Body and Blood: Who in the same night that he was betrayed ^(a) took bread, and when he had given thanks ^(b) he brake it, and gave it to his disciples, saying, Take eat, ^(c) this is my body which is given for you, do this in remembrance of me. Likewise after supper ^(d) he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this, for this ^(e) is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many for the remission of sins: Do this as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of me. Amen.

(a) Here the Priest is to take the Paten into his hands;

(b) And here to break the Bread.

(c) And here to lay his Hand upon all the Bread.

(d) Here he is to take the Cup into his Hand:

(e) And here to lay his Hand upon every Vessel, (be it Chalice or Flagon) in which there is any Wine to be Consecrated.

¶ *Then shall the Minister first receive the Communion in both kinds himself, and then proceed to deliver the same to the Bishops, Priests and Deacons in like manner (if any be present) and after that to the People also in order into their Hands, all meekly kneeling. And when he delivereth the Bread to any one, he shall say,*

THE Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on him in thy heart by faith with thanksgiving.

¶ *And the Minister that delivereth the Cup to any one, shall say,*

THE Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life. Drink this in remembrance that Christs blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.

¶ *If the Consecrated Bread or Wine be all spent before all have Communicated; the Priest is to Consecrate more according to the Form before prescribed: beginning at [Our Saviour Christ in the same, &c.] for the blessing of the Bread; and at [Likewise after Supper, &c.] for the blessing of the Cup.*

¶ *When all have Communicated, the Minister shall return to the Lords Table, and reverently place upon it what remaineth of the Consecrated Elements, covering the same with a fair Linen Cloth.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest say the Lords Prayer, the People repeating after him every Petition.*

OUR Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, The power and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

¶ *After shall be said, as followeth.*

O Lord, and heavenly Father, we thy humble servants entirely desire thy Fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly

The Communion.

humbly beseeching thee to grant, that by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in his blood, we and all thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of his passion. And here we offer and present unto thee, O Lord, our selves, our souls and bodies to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto thee; humbly beseeching thee, that all we who are partakers of this holy Communion, may be fulfilled with thy Grace and heavenly Benediction. And although we be unworthy through our manifold sins, to offer unto thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech thee to accept this our bounden duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus Christ our Lord; by whom and with whom, in the unity of the holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

Almighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank thee, for that thou dost vouchsafe to feed us, who have duly received these holy mysteries, with the spiritual food of the most precious Body and Blood of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; and dost assure us thereby of thy favour and goodness towards us; and that we are very members incorporate in the mystical Body of thy Son, which is the blessed company of all faithful people; and are also heirs through hope of thy everlasting kingdom, by the merits of the most precious death and passion of thy dear Son. And we most humbly beseech thee, O heavenly Father, so to assist us with thy grace, that we may continue in that holy fellowship, and do all such good works as thou hast prepared for us to walk in, through Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom with thee and the holy Ghost, be all honour and glory world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall be said or sung,*

Glory be to God on high, and in earth peace, good will towards men. We praise thee, we bless thee, we worship thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee for thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty.

O Lord, the only begotten Son Jesu Christ; O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us.

For thou only art holy, thou only art the Lord, thou only, O Christ, with the holy Ghost, art most High in the glory of God the Father. *Amen.*

¶ *Then the Priest (or Bishop, if he be present) shall let them depart with this Blessing.*

THE peace of God which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

¶ *COLLECTS to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, every such Day one or more; and the same may be said also, as often as Occasion shall serve, after the Collects either of Morning or Evening Prayer, Communion or Litany, by the discretion of the Minister.*

Assist us mercifully, O Lord, in these our supplications and prayers, and dispose the way of thy servants towards the attainment of everlasting salvation; that among all the changes and chances of this mortal life, they may ever be defended by thy most gracious and ready help, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Almighty Lord and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech thee, to direct, sanctifie and govern both our hearts and bodies in the ways of thy laws, and in the works of thy commandments, that through thy most mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be pre-

served in body and soul, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

GRant, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that the words which we have heard this day with our outward ears, may through thy grace be grafted inwardly in our hearts, that they may bring forth in us the fruit of good living; to the honour and praise of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with thy most gracious favour, and further us with thy continual help, that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy Name, and finally by thy mercy obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Almighty God, the fountain of all wisdom, who knowest our necessities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; We beseech thee to have compassion upon our infirmities; and those things which for our unworthiness we dare not, and for our blindness we cannot ask, vouchsafe to give us for the worthiness of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Almighty God, who hast promised to hear the petitions of them that ask in thy Sons name; We beseech thee mercifully to incline thine ears to us that have made now our prayers and supplications unto thee, and grant that those things which we have faithfully asked according to thy will, may effectually be obtained to the relief of our necessity, and to the setting forth of thy glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Upon the Sundays and other Holidays (if there be no Communion) shall be said all that is appointed at the Communion, until the end of the general Prayer [For the good Estate of the Catholick Church of Christ] together with one or more of these Collects last before rehearsed, concluding with the Blessing.*

¶ *And there shall be no celebration of the Lords Supper, except there be a convenient number to communicate with the Priest, according to his discretion.*

¶ *And if there be not above twenty Persons in the Parish, of discretion to receive the Communion; yet there shall be no Communion, except four (or three at the least) communicate with the Priest.*

¶ *And in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Colleges, where there are many Priests and Deacons, they shall all receive the Communion with the Priest every Sunday at the least, except they have a reasonable Cause to the contrary.*

¶ *And to take away all occasion of dissension, and superstition, which any Person hath or might have concerning the Bread and Wine, it shall suffice that the Bread be such as is usual to be eaten; but the best and purest Wheat Bread that conveniently may be gotten.*

¶ *And if any of the Bread and Wine remain unconsecrated, the Curate shall have it to his own use: but if any remain of that which was Consecrated, it shall not be carried out of the Church, but the Priest and such other of the Communicants as he shall then call unto him, shall immediately after the Blessing reverently eat and drink the same.*

¶ *The Bread and Wine for the Communion shall be provided by the Curate and the Church-wardens, at the Charges of the Parish.*

¶ *And note, That every Parishioner shall communicate at the least Three Times in the Year, of which Easter to be one. And yearly at Easter every Parishioner shall reckon with the Parson, Vicar, or Curate, or his or their Deputy or Deputies, and pay to them or him all Ecclesiastical Duties, accustomably due, then and at that Time to be paid.*

¶ *After the Divine Service ended, the Money given at the Offertory shall be disposed of to such pious and charitable Uses, as the Minister and Church-wardens shall think fit. Wherein if they disagree, it shall be disposed of as the Ordinary shall appoint.*

Whereas it is Ordained in this Office for the Administration of the Lords Supper, that the Communicants should Receive the same Kneeling; (which Order is well meant, for a Signification of our humble and grateful Acknowledgment

Publick Baptism of Infants.

ledgment of the Benefits of Christ therein given to all worthy Receivers, and for the avoiding of such Profanation and Disorder in the holy Communion, as might otherwise ensue) Yet, lest the same Kneeling, should by any Persons, either out of Ignorance and Infirmary, or out of Malice and Obstinacy, be misconstrued and depraved; It is here declared, That thereby no Adoration is intended; or ought to be done, either unto the Sacramental Bread and Wine, there bodily Received, or unto any corporal Presence of Christs natural Flesh and Blood. For the Sacramental Bread and Wine remain still in their very natural Substances, and therefore may not be adored, (for that were Idolatry to be abhorred of all faithful Christians) and the natural Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ are in Heaven, and not here; it being against the Truth of Christs natural Body to be at one Time in more Places than one.

The Ministration of *Publick Baptism* of *Infants* to be used in the Church.

¶ **T**HE People are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be administered but upon Sundays and other Holidays, when the most number of People come together: as well for that the Congregation there present may testify the receiving of them that be newly Baptized into the Number of Christs Church; as also because in the Baptism of Infants, every Man present may be put in remembrance of his own Profession made to God in his Baptism. For which Cause also it is expedient, that Baptism be Ministred in the Vulgar Tongue. Nevertheless (if Necessity so require) Children may be Baptized upon any other Day.

¶ And note, That there shall be for every Male Child to be Baptized, Two Godfathers and One Godmother: and for every Female, One Godfather and Two Godmothers.

¶ When there are Children to be Baptized, the Parents shall give Knowledge thereof Overnight, or in the Morning before the beginning of Morning Prayer, to the Curate. And then the Godfathers and Godmothers, and the People, with the Children, must be ready at the Font, either immediately after the last Lesson at Morning Prayer, or else immediately after the last Lesson at Evening Prayer, as the Curate by his Discretion shall appoint. And the Priest coming to the Font (which is then to be filled with pure Water) and standing there, shall say,

Hath this Child been already baptized, or no?

¶ If they answer, No: Then shall the Priest proceed as followeth.

Dearly beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that our Saviour Christ faith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of Water and the holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous mercy he will grant to *this Child* that thing which by nature he cannot have, that he may be baptized with Water and the holy Ghost, and received into Christs holy Church, and be made a lively member of the same.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Let us pray,

Almighty and everlasting God, who of thy great mercy didst save Noah and his Family in the ark from perishing by water, and also didst safely lead the children of Israel thy people, through the Red sea, figuring thereby thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ in the river Jordan, didst sanctifie water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech thee for thine infinite mercies, that thou wilt mercifully look upon *this Child*; wash him, and sanctifie him with the holy Ghost, that he being delivered from thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christs Church; and being stedfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally he may come to the land of everlasting life; there to reign with thee world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Almighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succour, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead; We call upon thee for *this Infant*, that he coming to thy holy Baptism, may receive remission of his sins by spiritual regeneration. Receive him, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall have; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: So give now unto us that ask; let

us that seek find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *this Infant* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom, which thou hast promised, by Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the People stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by S. Mark in the Tenth Chapter; at the Thirteenth Verse.

They brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, and put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

¶ After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that he commanded the children to be brought unto him; how he blamed those that would have kept them from him; how he exhorteth all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by his outward gesture and deed he declared his good will toward them; for he embraced them in his arms, he laid his hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he will likewise favourably receive *this present Infant*, that he will embrace him with the arms of his mercy, that he will give unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of his everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus perswaded of the good will of our heavenly Father, towards *this Infant* declared by his Son Jesus Christ, and nothing doubting but that he favourably alloweth this charitable work of ours, in bringing *this Infant* to his holy Baptism, let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto him, and say,

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee: Increase this knowledge and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy holy Spirit to *this Infant*, that he may be born again, and be made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest speak unto the Godfathers and Godmothers on this wise.

Dearly beloved, ye have brought *this Child* here to be baptized, ye have prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive him, to release him of his sins, to sanctifie him with the holy Ghost, to give him the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. Ye have heard also that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in his Gospel to grant all these things that ye have prayed for: which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform. Wherefore after this promise made by Christ, *this Infant* must also faithfully for his part promise by you that are his Sureties (until he come of age to take it upon himself) that he will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe Gods holy word, and obediently keep his commandments.

I demand therefore,

Dost thou in the name of this Child renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal

Publick Baptism of Infants.

carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

Answ. I renounce them all.

Minister.

DOst thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of Sins; the Resurrection of the Flesh; and everlasting life after death?

Answ. All this I stedfastly believe.

Minister.

Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

Answ. That is my desire.

Minister.

Wilt thou then obediently keep Gods holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

Answ. I will.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

OMerciful God, grant that the old Adam in *this Child* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. *Amen.*

Grant that whosoever is here dedicated to thee by our Office and Ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to his disciples, that they should go teach all nations and baptize them, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of thy Congregation; sanctifie this water to the mystical washing away of sin: and grant that *this Child* now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then the Priest shall take the Child into his hands, and shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers,
Name this Child.

And then naming it after them (if they shall certifie him that the Child may well endure it) he shall dip it in the water discreetly and warily, saying,

NI baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. *Amen.*

¶ But if they certifie that the Child is weak, it shall suffice to pour water upon it, saying the foresaid words,

NI baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. *Amen.*

¶ Then the Priest shall say,

WE receive this Child into the Congregation of Christs flock, † and do sign *him* with the sign of the Cross, in token that hereafter *he* shall not be ashamed

† Here the Priest shall make a Cross upon the Childs forehead.

to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christs faithful soldier and servant unto *his* lifes end. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Seeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *this Child* is regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christs Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *this Child* may lead the rest of *his* life according to this beginning.

¶ Then shall be said, all kneeling,

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

WE yield thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this Infant* with thy holy Spirit, to receive *him* for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate *him* into thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech thee, to grant, that *he* being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in his death, may crucifie the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin, and that as *he* is made partaker of the death of thy Son, *he* may also be partaker of his resurrection; so that finally with the residue of thy holy Church, *he* may be an inheritor of thine everlasting kingdom, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this Exhortation following.

Forasmuch as *this Child* hath promised by you *his* Sureties, to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him; ye must remember that it is your parts and duties to see that *this Infant* be taught, so soon as *he* shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise and profession *he* hath here made by you. And that *he* may know these things the better, ye shall call upon *him* to hear Sermons, and chiefly ye shall provide that *he* may learn the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar Tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his souls health; and that *this Child* may be virtuously brought up, to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto him; that as he died and rose again for us; so should we who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ Then shall he add and say,

YE are to take care that *this Child* be brought to the Bishop to be Confirmed by him, so soon as *he* can say the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar Tongue, and be further instructed in the Church Catechism set forth for that purpose.

IT is certain by Gods Word, that Children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.

TO take away all scruple concerning the use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism; the true Explication thereof, and the just reasons for the retaining of it, may be seen in the xxxth Canon first published in the year MDCIV.

The Ministration of Private BAPTISM of Children in Houses.

¶ THE Curates of every Parish shall often admonish the People, that they defer not the Baptism of their Children longer than the first or second Sunday next after their Birth, or other Holy-day falling between, unless

upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved by the Curate.

¶ And also they shall warn them, that without like great cause and necessity they procure not their Children to be baptized

Publick Baptism of Infants.

ledgment of the Benefits of Christ therein given to all worthy Receivers, and for the avoiding of such Profanation and Disorder in the holy Communion, as might otherwise ensue) Yet, lest the same Kneeling, should by any Persons, either out of Ignorance and Infirmary, or out of Malice and Obstinacy, be misconstrued and depraved; It is here declared, That thereby no Adoration is intended; or ought to be done, either unto the Sacramental Bread and Wine, there bodily Received, or unto any corporal Presence of Christs natural Flesh and Blood. For the Sacramental Bread and Wine remain still in their very natural Substances, and therefore may not be adored, (for that were Idolatry to be abhorred of all faithful Christians) and the natural Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ are in Heaven, and not here; it being against the Truth of Christs natural Body to be at one Time in more Places than one.

The Ministration of *Publick Baptism* of Infants to be used in the Church.

¶ **T**HE People are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be administered but upon Sundays and other Holidays, when the most number of People come together: as well for that the Congregation there present may testify the receiving of them that be newly Baptized into the Number of Christs Church; as also because in the Baptism of Infants, every Man present may be put in remembrance of his own Profession made to God in his Baptism. For which Cause also it is expedient, that Baptism be Ministred in the Vulgar Tongue. Nevertheless (if Necessity so require) Children may be Baptized upon any other Day.

¶ And note, That there shall be for every Male Child to be Baptized, Two Godfathers and One Godmother: and for every Female, One Godfather and Two Godmothers.

¶ When there are Children to be Baptized, the Parents shall give Knowledge thereof Overnight, or in the Morning before the beginning of Morning Prayer, to the Curate. And then the Godfathers and Godmothers, and the People, with the Children, must be ready at the Font, either immediately after the last Lesson at Morning Prayer, or else immediately after the last Lesson at Evening Prayer, as the Curate by his Discretion shall appoint. And the Priest coming to the Font (which is then to be filled with pure Water) and standing there, shall say,

Hath this Child been already baptized, or no?

¶ If they answer, No: Then shall the Priest proceed as followeth.

Dearly beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that our Saviour Christ faith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of Water and the holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous mercy he will grant to *this Child* that thing which by nature *he* cannot have, that *he* may be baptized with Water and the holy Ghost, and received into Christs holy Church, and be made a lively member of the same.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Let us pray,

Almighty and everlasting God, who of thy great mercy didst save Noah and his Family in the ark from perishing by water, and also didst safely lead the children of Israel thy people, through the Red sea, figuring thereby thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ in the river Jordan, didst sanctifie water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech thee for thine infinite mercies, that thou wilt mercifully look upon *this Child*; wash *him*, and sanctifie *him* with the holy Ghost, that *he* being delivered from thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christs Church; and being stedfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally *he* may come to the land of everlasting life; there to reign with thee world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Almighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succour, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead; We call upon thee for *this Infant*, that *he* coming to thy holy Baptism, may receive remission of *his* sins by spiritual regeneration. Receive *him*, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall have; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: So give now unto us that ask; let

us that seek find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *this Infant* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom, which thou hast promised, by Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the People stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by S. Mark in the Tenth Chapter; at the Thirteenth Verse.

They brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, and put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

¶ After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that he commanded the children to be brought unto him; how he blamed those that would have kept them from him; how he exhorteth all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by his outward gesture and deed he declared his good will toward them; for he embraced them in his arms, he laid his hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he will likewise favourably receive *this present Infant*, that he will embrace *him* with the arms of his mercy, that he will give unto *him* the blessing of eternal life, and make *him* partaker of his everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus perswaded of the good will of our heavenly Father, towards *this Infant* declared by his Son Jesus Christ, and nothing doubting but that he favourably alloweth this charitable work of ours, in bringing *this Infant* to his holy Baptism, let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto him, and say,

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee: Increase this knowledge and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy holy Spirit to *this Infant*, that *he* may be born again, and be made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest speak unto the Godfathers and Godmothers on this wise.

Dearly beloved, ye have brought *this Child* here to be baptized, ye have prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive *him*, to release *him* of *his* sins, to sanctifie *him* with the holy Ghost, to give *him* the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. Ye have heard also that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in his Gospel to grant all these things that ye have prayed for: which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform. Wherefore after this promise made by Christ, *this Infant* must also faithfully for *his* part promise by you that are *his* Sureties (until *he* come of age to take it upon himself) that *he* will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe Gods holy word, and obediently keep his commandments.

I demand therefore,

Dost thou in the name of this Child renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal

Publick Baptism of Infants.

carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

Answ. I renounce them all.

Minister.

DOst thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of Sins; the Resurrection of the Flesh; and everlasting life after death?

Answ. All this I stedfastly believe.

Minister.

Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

Answ. That is my desire.

Minister.

Wilt thou then obediently keep Gods holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

Answ. I will.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

OMerciful God, grant that the old Adam in *this Child* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. *Amen.*

Grant that whosoever is here dedicated to thee by our Office and Ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to his disciples, that they should go teach all nations and baptize them, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of thy Congregation; sanctifie this water to the mystical washing away of sin: and grant that *this Child* now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then the Priest shall take the Child into his hands, and shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers,
Name this Child.

And then naming it after them (if they shall certifie him that the Child may well endure it) he shall dip it in the water discreetly and warily, saying,

NI baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. *Amen.*

¶ But if they certifie that the Child is weak, it shall suffice to pour water upon it, saying the foresaid words,

NI baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. *Amen.*

¶ Then the Priest shall say,

WE receive this Child into the Congregation of Christs flock, † and do sign *him* with the sign of the Cross, in token that hereafter *he* shall not be ashamed

† Here the Priest shall make a Cross upon the Childs forehead.

to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christs faithful soldier and servant unto *his* lifes end. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Seeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *this Child* is regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christs Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *this Child* may lead the rest of *his* life according to this beginning.

¶ Then shall be said, all kneeling,

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

WE yield thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this Infant* with thy holy Spirit, to receive *him* for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate *him* into thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech thee, to grant, that *he* being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in his death, may crucifie the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin, and that as *he* is made partaker of the death of thy Son, *he* may also be partaker of his resurrection; so that finally with the residue of thy holy Church, *he* may be an inheritor of thine everlasting kingdom, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this Exhortation following.

Forasmuch as *this Child* hath promised by you *his* Sureties, to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him; ye must remember that it is your parts and duties to see that *this Infant* be taught, so soon as *he* shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise and profession *he* hath here made by you. And that *he* may know these things the better, ye shall call upon *him* to hear Sermons, and chiefly ye shall provide that *he* may learn the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar Tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his souls health; and that *this Child* may be virtuously brought up, to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto him; that as he died and rose again for us; so should we who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ Then shall he add and say,

YE are to take care that *this Child* be brought to the Bishop to be Confirmed by him, so soon as *he* can say the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar Tongue, and be further instructed in the Church Catechism set forth for that purpose.

IT is certain by Gods Word, that Children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.

TO take away all scruple concerning the use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism; the true Explication thereof, and the just reasons for the retaining of it, may be seen in the xxxth Canon first published in the year MDCIV.

The Ministration of Private BAPTISM of Children in Houses.

¶ THE Curates of every Parish shall often admonish the People, that they defer not the Baptism of their Children longer than the first or second Sunday next after their Birth, or other Holy-day falling between, unless

upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved by the Curate.

¶ And also they shall warn them, that without like great cause and necessity they procure not their Children to be baptized

Private Baptism.

baptized at home in their houses. But when need shall compel them so to do, then Baptism shall be administred on this fashion.

- ¶ *First let the Minister of the Parish (or in his absence, any other lawful Minister that can be procured) with them that are present, call upon God, and say the Lords Prayer, and so many of the Collects appointed to be said before in the Form of Publick Baptism, as the time and present exigence will suffer. And then, the Child being named by some one that is present, the Minister shall pour water upon it, saying these words;*

NI baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

- ¶ *Then all kneeling down, The Minister shall give thanks unto God, and say,*

WE yield thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this Infant* with thy holy Spirit, to receive *him* for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate *him* into thy holy Church. And we humbly beseech thee to grant, that as *he* is now made partaker of the death of thy Son, so *he* may be also of his resurrection: and that finally with the residue of thy Saints *he* may inherit thine everlasting kingdom, through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

- ¶ *And let them not doubt, but that the Child so baptized, is lawfully and sufficiently baptized, and ought not to be baptized again. Yet nevertheless, if the Child which is after this sort baptized, do afterward live, it is expedient that it be brought into the Church, to the intent that if the Minister of the same Parish did himself baptize that Child, the Congregation may be certified of the true Form of Baptism, by him privately before used: In which case he shall say thus,*

I Certifie you, that according to the due and prescribed order of the Church, at such a time, and at such a place, before divers witnesses I baptized this Child.

- ¶ **B**UT if the Child were baptized by any other lawful Minister; then the Minister of the Parish where the Child was Born or Christened, shall examine and try whether the Child be lawfully baptized or no. In which case, if those that bring any Child to the Church, do answer that the same Child is already baptized, then shall the Minister examine them further, saying,

BY whom was this Child baptized?

Who was present when this Child was baptized?

Because some things essential to this Sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste, in such times of extremity; therefore I demand further of you,

With what matter was this Child baptized?

With what words was this Child baptized?

- ¶ *And if the Minister shall find by the answers of such as bring the Child, that all things were done as they ought to be; then shall not be Christen the Child again, but shall receive him as one of the flock of true Christian People, saying thus,*

I Certifie you, that in this case all is well done, and according unto due order, concerning the baptizing of *this Child*; who being born in original sin, and in the wrath of God, is now by the laver of regeneration in Baptism, received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life: For our Lord Jesus Christ doth not deny his grace and mercy unto such Infants, but most lovingly doth call them unto him, as the holy Gospel doth witness to our comfort on this wise.

The Gospel. S. Mark 10. 13.

They brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

- ¶ *After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.*

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that he commanded the children to be

brought unto him; how he blamed those that would have kept them from him; how he exhorted all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by his outward gesture and deed he declared his good will toward them; for he embraced them in his arms, he laid his hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he hath likewise favourably received *this present Infant*, that he hath embraced *him* with the arms of his mercy, and (as he hath promised in his holy word) will give unto *him* the blessing of eternal life, and make *him* partaker of his everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father, declared by his Son Jesus Christ towards *this Infant*, let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto him, and say the Prayer which the Lord himself taught us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy holy Spirit to *this Infant*, that *he* being born again, and being made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, may continue thy servant, and attain thy promise, through the same our Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

- ¶ *Then shall the Priest demand the Name of the Child, which being by the Godfathers and Godmothers pronounced, the Minister shall say,*

Dost thou in the name of *this Child*, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of this world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

Ans. I renounce them all.

Minister.

Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son our Lord? and that he was conceived by the holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of Sins; the Resurrection of the Flesh; and everlasting Life after Death?

Ans. All this I stedfastly believe.

Minister.

Wilt thou then obediently keep Gods holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

Ans. I will.

- ¶ *Then shall the Priest say,*

WE receive this Child into the Congregation of Christs flock, and do [†] sign *him* with the sign of the Cross, in token that hereafter *he* shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his banner against sin, the world, and the devil, and to continue Christs faithful soldier and servant unto *his* lifes end. Amen.

- ¶ *Then shall the Priest say,*

Seeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *this Child* is by baptism regenerate and grafted into the body of Christs Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these Benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *he* may lead the rest of *his* life according to this beginning.

[†] *The Priest shall make a Cross upon the Childs forehead.*

Baptism of such as are of Riper Years.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

WE yield thee most hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this Infant* with thy holy Spirit, to receive *him* for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate *him* into thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech thee to grant, that *he* being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in his death, may crucifie the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin, and that as *he* is made partaker of the death of thy Son, *he* may also be partaker of his resurrection; so that finally with the residue of thy holy Church, *he* may be an inheritor of thine everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then all standing up, the Minister shall make this Exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers.

Forasmuch as *this Child* hath promised by you his Sureties, to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him; ye must remember that it is your parts and duties to see that *this Infant* be taught, so soon as *he* shall be able to learn what a solemn vow, promise and profession *he* hath here made by you. And that *he* may know these things the better, ye shall call upon *him* to hear Sermons, and chiefly ye shall provide that *he*

may learn the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar Tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his souls health; and that *this Child* may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering alway that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and be made like unto him; that as he died and rose again for us; so should we who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all vertue and godliness of living.

¶ But if they which bring the Infant to the Church do make such uncertain answers to the Priests questions, as that it cannot appear that the Child was baptized with water, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost, (which are essential parts of Baptism) then let the Priest baptize it in the Form before appointed for publick Baptism of Infants; saying that at the dipping of the Child in the Font, he shall use this Form of words.

If thou art not already baptized, N. I baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

The Ministration of BAPTISM to such as are of Riper Years, and able to answer for themselves.

¶ When any such Persons as are of riper years are to be baptized, timely notice shall be given to the Bishop, or whom he shall appoint for that purpose, a week before at the least, by the Parents, or some other discreet Persons; that so due care may be taken for their examination, whether they be sufficiently instructed in the Principles of the Christian Religion; and that they may be exhorted to prepare themselves with prayers and fasting for the receiving of this holy Sacrament.

¶ And if they shall be found fit, then the Godfathers and Godmothers (the People being assembled upon the Sunday or Holy-day appointed) shall be ready to present them at the Font immediately after the Second Lesson, either at Morning or Evening Prayer, as the Curate in his discretion shall think fit.

¶ And standing there, the Priest shall ask whether any of the Persons here presented be baptized or no: If they shall answer, No: then shall the Priest say thus,

Dearly beloved; Forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, (and that which is born of the flesh is flesh,) and they that are in the flesh cannot please God, but live in sin, committing many actual transgressions; and that our Saviour Christ saith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of water and of the holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous goodness he will grant to *these persons* that which by nature *they* cannot have, that *they* may be baptized with water and with the holy Ghost, and received into Christs holy Church, and be made lively members of the same.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Let us pray.

(¶ And here all the Congregation shall kneel.)

Almighty and everlasting God, who of thy great mercy didst save Noah and his Family in the ark from perishing by water, and also didst safely lead the children of Israel thy people, through the Red sea, figuring thereby thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ in the river Jordan, didst sanctifie the element of water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech thee for thine infinite mercies, that thou wilt mercifully look upon *these thy servants*; wash *them*, and sanctifie *them* with the holy Ghost, that *they* being delivered from thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christs Church; and being stedfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally *they* may come to the land of everlasting life, there to reign with

thee world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Almighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succour, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead; We call upon thee for *these persons* that *they* coming to thy holy Baptism, may receive remission of *their* sins by spiritual regeneration. Receive *them*, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall receive; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: So give now unto us that ask; let us that seek find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *these persons* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom which thou hast promised, by Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the People stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by S. John, in the Third Chapter, beginning at the first Verse.

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is Spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof; but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

¶ After which he shall say this Exhortation following.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the express words of our Saviour Christ, that except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. Whereby ye may perceive the great necessity of this Sacrament, where it may be had. Likewise immediately before his ascension into heaven, (as we read in the last Chapter of Saint Marks Gospel) he gave command to his disciples, saying, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be damned. Which also sheweth unto us the great be-

Baptism of such as are of Riper Years.

nefit we reap thereby. For which cause Saint Peter the Apostle, when upon his first preaching of the Gospel many were pricked at the heart, and said to him and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? replied and said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost. For the promise is to you and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words exhorted he them, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. For (as the same Apostle testifieth in another place) even Baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he will favourably receive *these* present persons, truly repenting and coming unto him by faith; that he will grant *them* remission of *their* sins, and bestow upon *them* the holy Ghost; that he will give *them* the blessing of eternal life, and make *them* partakers of his everlasting kingdom.

Wherefore we being thus perswaded of the good will of our heavenly Father towards *these persons*, declared by his Son Jesus Christ; let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks to him, and say,

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, for that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge and confirm this faith in us evermore: Give thy holy Spirit to *these persons* that *they* may be born again, and be made heirs of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ Then the Priest shall speak to the Persons to be Baptized on this wise.

Well-beloved, who are come hither desiring to receive holy Baptism, ye have heard how the Congregation hath prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive you and bless you, to release you of your sins, to give you the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. Ye have heard also that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in his holy Word, to grant all those things that we have prayed for; which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform.

Wherefore after this promise made by Christ, ye must also faithfully for your part promise in the presence of these your witnesses, and this whole Congregation, that ye will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe Gods holy Word, and obediently keep his Commandments.

¶ Then shall the Priest demand of each of the Persons to be baptized, severally, these Questions following.

Question.

Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

Ans. I renounce them all.

Question.

Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of Sins; the Resurrection of the Flesh; and everlasting life after death?

Ans. All this I stedfastly believe.

Question.

Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

Ans. That is my desire.

Question.

Wilt thou then obediently keep Gods holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

Ans. I will endeavour so to do, God being my helper.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

O Merciful God, grant that the old Adam in *these persons* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *them*. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *them*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *them*. Amen.

Grant that *they* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Grant that *they* being here dedicated to thee by our office and ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

Almighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to his disciples that they should go teach all nations and baptize them, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of this congregation; sanctifie this water to the mystical washing away of sin: and grant that *the persons* now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest take each person to be baptized, by the right hand, and placing him conveniently by the Font, according to his discretion, shall ask the Godfathers and Godmothers the Name; and then shall dip him in the water, or pour water upon him, saying,

NI baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

WE receive this person into the Congregation of Christs flock, and do sign him with the sign of the Cross, in token that hereafter he shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his Banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christs faithful soldier and servant unto his lifes end. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Seeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *these persons* are regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christs Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *they* may lead the rest of *their* life according to this beginning.

¶ Then shall be said the Lords Prayer, all kneeling.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

WE yield thee humble thanks, O heavenly Father, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy holy Spirit to *these persons*, that being now born again, and made heirs of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, *they* may continue thy servants, and attain thy promises, through the same Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth with thee in the unity of the same holy Spirit everlastingly. Amen.

¶ Then all standing up, the Priest shall use this Exhortation following; speaking to the Godfathers and Godmothers first.

Forasmuch as *these persons* have promised in your presence to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him; ye must remember that it is your part and duty to put *them* in mind what a solemn vow,

C A T E C H I S M.

vow, promise and profession *they have* now made before this Congregation, and especially before you *their* chosen witnesses. And ye are also to call upon *them* to use all diligence to be rightly instructed in Gods holy Word, that so *they* may grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ, and live godly, righteously, and soberly in this present world.

(*And then speaking to the new baptized persons, he shall proceed, and say,*)

AND as for you who have now by Baptism put on Christ, it is your part and duty also, being made the children of God, and of the light by faith in Jesus Christ, to walk answerably to your Christian calling, and as becometh the children of light: remembring always that Baptism representeth unto us our profession; which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made

like unto him; that as he died and rose again for us; so should we who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all vertue and godliness of living.

It is expedient that every person thus baptized should be confirmed by the Bishop so soon after his Baptism as conveniently may be; that so he may be admitted to the holy Communion.

If any persons not baptized in their infancy shall be brought to be baptized before they come to years of discretion to answer for themselves; it may suffice to use the Office for Publick Baptism of Infants, or (in case of extreme danger) the Office for Private Baptism, only changing the word [Infant] for [Child or Person] as occasion requireth.

A C A T E C H I S M, That is to say, *An Instruction to be learned of every Person, before he be brought to be Confirmed by the Bishop.*

Question.

WHat is your Name?

Answer. N. or M.

Quest. Who gave you this Name?

Ans. My Godfathers and Godmothers in my Baptism, wherein I was made a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the kingdom of heaven.

Quest. What did your Godfathers and Godmothers then for you?

Ans. They did promise and vow three things in my Name. First, That I should renounce the devil and all his works, the pomps and vanity of this wicked world, and all the sinful lusts of the flesh. Secondly, That I should believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith. And thirdly, That I should keep Gods holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of my life.

Quest. Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe, and to do as they have promised for thee?

Ans. Yes verily; and by Gods help, so I will. And I heartily thank our heavenly Father, that he hath called me, to this state of salvation, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. And I pray unto God to give me his grace, that I may continue in the same unto my lifes end.

Catechist.

Rehearse the Articles of thy Belief.

Answer.

I Believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead and buried, He descended into Hell; The third day he rose again from the dead, He ascended into Heaven, And sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the holy Ghost; The Holy Catholick Church; The Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of sins; The resurrection of the body, And the life everlasting. Amen.

Quest. What dost thou chiefly learn in these Articles of thy Belief?

Ans. First, I learn to believe in God the Father, who hath made me, and all the world.

Secondly, In God the Son, who hath redeemed me, and all mankind.

Thirdly, In God the holy Ghost, who sanctifieth me, and all the elect people of God.

Quest. You said that your Godfathers and Godmothers did promise for you, that you should keep Gods Commandments. Tell me how many there be.

Ans. Ten.

Quest. Which be they?

Answer.

THE same which God spake in the Twentieth Chapter of Exodus, saying, I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have none other Gods but me.

II. Thou shalt not make to thy self any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them. For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me, and shew mercy unto thousands in them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, thy cattel, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy Father and thy Mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

VI. Thou shalt do no murder.

VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

Quest. What dost thou chiefly learn by these Commandments?

Ans. I learn two things: My duty towards God, and my duty towards my Neighbour.

Quest. What is thy duty towards God?

Ans. My duty towards God, is to believe in him, to fear him, and to love him with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my soul, and with all my strength; to worship him, to give him thanks, to put my whole trust in him, to call upon him, to honour his holy Name and his Word; and to serve him truly all the days of my life.

Quest. What is thy duty towards thy Neighbour?

Ans. My duty towards my Neighbour is to love him as my self, and to do to all men as I would they should do unto me. To love, honour, and succour my father and mother. To honour and obey the King, and all that are put in authority under him. To submit my self to all my governors, teachers, spiritual pastors and masters. To order my self lowly and reverently to all my betters. To hurt no body by word or deed. To be true and just in all my dealing. To bear no malice, nor hatred in my heart. To keep my hands from picking and stealing, and my tongue from evil-speaking, lying, and flattering. To keep my body in temperance, soberness and chastity. Not

CONFIRMATION.

to covet nor desire other mens goods; but to learn and labour truly to get mine own living, and to do my duty in that state of life unto which it shall please God to call me.

Catechist.

My good child, know this that thou art not able to do these things of thy self, nor to walk in the commandments of God, and to serve him without his special grace, which thou must learn at all times to call for by diligent prayer. Let me hear therefore if thou canst say the Lords Prayer.

Answer.

OUR Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Quest. What desirest thou of God in this Prayer?

Answer. I desire my Lord God our heavenly Father, who is the giver of all goodness, to send his grace unto me, and to all people, that we may worship him, serve him, and obey him as we ought to do. And I pray unto God that he will send us all things that be needful both for our souls and bodies; and that he will be merciful unto us, and forgive us our sins; and that it will please him to save and defend us in all dangers ghostly and bodily; and that he will keep us from all sin and wickedness, and from our ghostly enemy, and from everlasting death. And this I trust he will do of his mercy and goodness, through our Lord Jesus Christ. And therefore I say, Amen. So be it.

Question.

HOW many Sacraments hath Christ ordained in his Church?

Answer. Two only, as generally necessary to salvation, that is to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the Lord.

Quest. What meanest thou by this word Sacrament?

Answer. I mean an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace, given unto us, ordained by Christ himself, as a means whereby we receive the same, and a pledge to assure us thereof.

Quest. How many parts are there in a Sacrament?

Answer. Two: the outward visible sign, and the inward spiritual grace.

Quest. What is the outward visible sign or form in Baptism?

Answer. Water: wherein the person is baptized, *In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost?*

Quest. What is the inward and spiritual grace?

Answer. A death unto sin, and a new birth unto righteousness: for being by nature born in sin, and the children of wrath, we are hereby made the children of grace.

Quest. What is required of persons to be baptized?

Answer. Repentance, whereby they forsake sin; and faith, whereby they stedfastly believe the promises of God made to them in that Sacrament.

Quest. Why then are Infants baptized, when by reason of their tender age they cannot perform them?

Answer. Because they promise them both by their sureties: which promise, when they come to age, themselves are bound to perform.

Quest. Why was the Sacrament of the Lords Supper ordained?

Answer. For the continual remembrance of the Sacrifice of the death of Christ, and of the Benefits which we receive thereby.

Quest. What is the outward part or sign of the Lords Supper?

Answer. Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath commanded to be received.

Quest. What is the inward part or thing signified?

Answer. The Body and Blood of Christ, which are verily and indeed taken, and received by the faithful in the Lords Supper.

Quest. What are the benefits whereof we are partakers thereby?

Answer. The strengthening and refreshing of our souls by the Body and Blood of Christ, as our bodies are by the Bread and Wine.

Quest. What is required of them who come to the Lords Supper?

Answer. To examine themselves, whether they repent them truly of their former sins, stedfastly purposing to lead a new life; have a lively faith in Gods mercy through Christ, with a thankful remembrance of his death; and be in charity with all men.

¶ *The Curate of every Parish shall diligently upon Sundays and Holidays, after the Second Lesson at Evening Prayer, openly in the Church instruct and examine so many Children of his Parish sent unto him, as he shall think convenient, in some part of this Catechism.*

¶ *And all Fathers, Mothers, Masters and Dames, shall cause their Children, Servants and Apprentices (which have not learned their Catechism) to come to the Church at the time appointed, and obediently to hear, and be ordered by the Curate, until such time as they have learned all that is here appointed for them to learn.*

¶ *So soon as Children are come to a competent age, and can say in their Mother Tongue, the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and also can answer to the other Questions of this short Catechism; they shall be brought to the Bishop. And every one shall have a Godfather, or a Godmother, as a witness of their Confirmation.*

¶ *And whensoever the Bishop shall give knowledge for Children to be brought unto him for their Confirmation, the Curate of every Parish shall either bring or send in writing with his hand subscribed thereunto, the Names of all such Persons within his Parish, as he shall think fit to be presented to the Bishop to be Confirmed. And if the Bishop approve of them, he shall Confirm them in manner following.*

The ORDER of CONFIRMATION, or Laying on of Hands upon those that are Baptized, and come to Years of Discretion.

¶ *Upon the Day appointed, all that are to be then Confirmed, being placed, and standing in order before the Bishop; he (or some other Minister appointed by him) shall read this Preface following.*

TO the end that Confirmation may be ministred to the more edifying of such as shall receive it, the Church hath thought good to order, That none hereafter shall be Confirmed, but such as can say the Creed, the Lords Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and can also answer to such other Questions, as in the short Catechism are contained: Which order is very convenient to be observed, to the end that children being now come to the years of discretion, and having learned what their Godfathers and Godmothers promised for them in Baptism, they may themselves with their own mouth and consent, openly before the Church, ratifie and confirm the same; and also

promise, that by the grace of God they will evermore endeavour themselves faithfully to observe such things as they by their own confession have assented unto.

¶ *Then shall the Bishop say,*

DO ye here in the presence of God and of this Congregation, renew the solemn promise and vow that was made in your Name at your Baptism; ratifying and confirming the same in your own Persons, and acknowledging your selves bound to believe and to do all those things, which your Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for you?

¶ *And every one shall audibly answer, I do.*

The Bishop.

OUR help is in the Name of the Lord;

Answer. Who hath made heaven and earth.

Bishop.

MATRIMONY.

Bishop. Blessed be the name of the Lord,

Ans. Henceforth world without end.

Bishop. Lord, hear our prayers.

Ans. And let our cry come unto thee.

Bishop. Let us pray.

Almighty and everliving God, who hast vouchsafed to regenerate these thy servants by Water and the holy Ghost, and hast given unto them forgiveness of all their sins; strengthen them, we beseech thee, O Lord, with the holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them thy manifold gifts of grace; the spirit of wisdom and understanding; the spirit of counsel and ghostly strength; the spirit of knowledge and true godliness; and fill them, O Lord, with the spirit of thy holy fear, now and for ever. *Amen.*

¶ *Then all of them in order kneeling before the Bishop, he shall lay his hand upon the head of every one severally, saying,*

Defend, O Lord, this thy child, [or *this thy servant*] with thy heavenly grace, that *he* may continue thine for ever: and daily increase in thy holy Spirit more and more, until *he* come unto thy everlasting kingdom. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Bishop say,*

The Lord be with you.

Ans. And with thy Spirit.

¶ *And (all kneeling down) the Bishop shall add,*
Let us pray.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily

bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

¶ *And this Collect.*

Almighty and everlasting God, who makest us both to will and to do those things that be good and acceptable unto thy divine Majesty; We make our humble supplications unto thee for these thy servants, upon whom (after the example of thy holy Apostles) we have now laid our hands, to certify them (by this sign) of thy favour and gracious goodness toward them. Let thy fatherly hand, we beseech thee, ever be over them; let thy holy Spirit ever be with them; and so lead them in the knowledge and obedience of thy Word, that in the end they may obtain everlasting life, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who with thee and the holy Ghost liveth and reigneth ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God, vouchsafe we beseech thee, to direct, sanctifie and govern both our hearts and bodies in the ways of thy laws, and in the works of thy commandments, that through thy most mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

¶ *Then the Bishop shall bless them, saying thus,*

THE blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the holy Ghost, be upon you, and remain with you for ever. *Amen.*

¶ *And there shall none be admitted to the holy Communion, until such time as he be Confirmed, or be ready and desirous to be Confirmed.*

The Form of Solemnization of MATRIMONY.

¶ *First the Banns of all that are to be married together, must be published in the Church three several Sundays or Holidays, in the time of Divine Service, immediately before the Sentences for the Offertory; the Curate saying after the accustomed manner,*

I Publish the Banns of Marriage between M. of---and N. of---If any of you know cause or just impediment, why these two Persons should not be joyned together in holy Matrimony, ye are to declare it: This is the first, [second, or third] time of asking.

¶ *And if the Persons that are to be married, dwell in divers Parishes, the Banns must be asked in both Parishes; and the Curate of the one Parish shall not Solemnize Matrimony betwixt them, without a Certificate of the Banns being thrice asked, from the Curate of the other Parish.*

¶ *At the day and time appointed for Solemnization of Matrimony, the Persons to be married shall come into the body of the Church with their friends and neighbours: And there standing together, the man on the right hand, and the woman on the left, the Priest shall say,*

Dearly beloved, we are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the face of this Congregation, to joyn together this man and this woman in holy Matrimony, which is an honourable estate instituted of God in the time of mans innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that is betwixt Christ and his Church; which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with his presence, and first miracle that he wrought in Cana of Galilee, and is commended of Saint Paul to be honourable among all men; and therefore is not by any to be enterprized, nor taken in hand unadvisedly, lightly, or wantonly, to satisfy mens carnal lusts and appetites, like brute beasts, that have no understanding; but reverently, discreetly, advisedly, soberly, and in the fear of God, duly considering the causes for which Matrimony was ordained.

First, it was ordained for the procreation of children, to be brought up in the fear and nurture of the Lord, and to the praise of his holy Name.

Secondly, it was ordained for a remedy against sin, and to avoid fornication, that such Persons as have not the gift of continency, might marry, and keep themselves undefiled members of Christs body.

Thirdly, it was ordained for the mutual society, help and comfort that the one ought to have of the other, both in prosperity and adversity: into which holy estate these two Persons present come now to be joyned. Therefore if any man can shew any just cause why they may not lawfully be joyned together, let him now speak, or else hereafter for ever hold his peace.

¶ *And also speaking to the Persons that shall be married, he shall say,*

I Require and charge you both (as ye will answer at the dreadful day of judgment, when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed) that if either of you know any impediment why ye may not be lawfully joyned together in Matrimony, ye do now confess it. For be ye well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than Gods Word doth allow, are not joyned together by God, neither is their Matrimony lawful.

¶ *At which day of Marriage, if any man do alledge and declare any impediment, why they may not be coupled together in Matrimony, by Gods law, or the laws of this Realm, and will be bound, and sufficient Sureties with him, to the Parties, or else put in a caution (to the full value of such charges as the Persons to be married do thereby sustain) to prove his allegation: Then the Solemnization must be deferred until such time as the truth be tried.*

¶ *If no Impediment be alledged, then shall the Curate say unto the man,*

N. **W**ilt thou have this woman to thy wedded Wife, to live together after Gods ordinance, in the holy estate of Matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honour and keep her in sickness and in health, and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

The man shall answer, I will.

¶ *Then shall the Priest say unto the woman,*

N. **W**ilt thou have this man to thy wedded Husband, to live together after Gods ordinance, in the holy estate of Matrimony? Wilt thou obey him, serve him, love, honour and keep him in sickness and in health, and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?

The woman shall answer, I will.

¶ *Then*

MATRIMONY.

¶ Then shall the Minister say,

Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?

¶ Then shall they give their troth to each other in this manner.

¶ The Minister receiving the woman at her fathers or friends hands, shall cause the man with his right hand to take the woman by her right hand, and to say after him as followeth.

IN. take thee N. to my wedded Wife, to have and to hold from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death us do part, according to Gods holy Ordinance; and thereto I plight thee my troth.

¶ Then shall they loose their hands, and the woman with her right hand taking the man by his right hand, shall likewise say after the Minister;

IN. take thee N. to my wedded Husband, to have and to hold from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love, cherish, and to obey, till death us do part, according to Gods holy Ordinance; and thereto I give thee my troth.

¶ Then shall they again loose their hands, and the man shall give unto the woman a Ring, laying the same upon the Book, with the accustomed Duty to the Priest and Clerk. And the Priest taking the Ring, shall deliver it unto the man, to put it upon the fourth finger of the womans left hand. And the man holding the Ring there, and taught by the Priest, shall say,

With this Ring I thee wed, with my Body I thee worship, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow: In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ Then the man leaving the Ring upon the fourth finger of the womans left hand, they shall both kneel down, and the Minister shall say,

Let us pray.

O Eternal God, Creator and Preserver of all mankind, giver of all spiritual grace, the author of everlasting life; Send thy blessing upon these thy servants, this man and this woman, whom we bless in thy Name; that as Isaac and Rebecca lived faithfully together, so these Persons may surely perform and keep the vow and covenant betwixt them made (whereof this Ring given and received is a token and pledge) and may ever remain in perfect love and peace together, and live according to thy laws, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest joyn their right hands together, and say,

Those whom God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder.

¶ Then shall the Minister speak unto the People.

Forasmuch as N. and N. have consented together in holy Wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have given and pledged their troth either to other, and have declared the same by giving and receiving of a Ring, and by joyning of Hands; I pronounce that they be Man and Wife together, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ And the Minister shall add this Blessing.

GOD the Father, God the Son, God the holy Ghost, bless, preserve and keep you; the Lord mercifully with his favour look upon you, and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that ye may so live together in this life, that in the world to come ye may have life everlasting. Amen.

¶ Then the Minister or Clerk going to the Lords Table, shall say or sing this Psalm following.

Beati omnes. Psal. 128.

Blessed are all they that fear the Lord: and walk in his ways.

For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be.

Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine: upon the walls of thy house.

Thy children like the olive-branches: round about thy table.

Lo, thus shall the man be blessed: that feareth the Lord.

The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee: that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long;

Yea, that thou shalt see thy childrens children: and peace upon Israel.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Or this Psalm.

Deus misereatur. Psal. 67.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of his countenance, and be merciful unto us.

That thy way may be known upon earth: thy saving health among all nations.

Let the people praise thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise thee.

O let the nations rejoyce and be glad: for thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God, even our own God, shall give us his blessing.

God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear him.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ The Psalm ended, and the man and the woman kneeling before the Lords Table, the Priest standing at the Table, and turning his face towards them, shall say,

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Ans. Christ have mercy upon us.

Minist. Lord have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Minist. O Lord, save thy servant, and thy handmaid;

Ans. Who put their trust in thee.

Minist. O Lord, send them help from thy holy place.

Ans. And ever more defend them.

Minist. Be unto them a tower of strength.

Ans. From the face of their enemy.

Minist. O Lord hear our prayer.

Ans. And let our cry come unto thee.

Minister.

O God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, bless these thy servants, and sow the seed of eternal life in their hearts, that whatsoever in thy holy Word they shall profitably learn, they may in deed fulfil the same. Look, O Lord, mercifully upon them from heaven, and bless them. And as thou didst send thy blessing upon Abraham and Sarah, to their great comfort; so vouchsafe to send thy blessing upon these thy servants, that they obeying thy will, and alway being in safety under thy protection, may abide in thy love unto their lives end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ This Prayer next following shall be omitted, where the woman is past Child bearing.

O Merciful Lord and heavenly Father, by whose gracious gift mankind is increased; We beseech thee assist with thy blessing these two Persons, that they may both be fruitful in procreation of children, and also live together so long in godly love and honesty, that they may see their children Christianly and virtuously brought up, to thy praise and honour, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

O God, who by thy mighty power hast made all things of nothing, who also (after other things set in order) didst appoint that out of man (created after thine own image and similitude) woman should take her beginning; and knitting them together, didst teach that it should never be lawful to put asunder those whom thou by Matrimony hast made one: O God, who hast consecrated the state of Matrimony to such an excellent mystery, that in it is signified and represented the spiritual marriage and unity betwixt Christ and his Church; Look mercifully upon these thy servants, that both this man

The Visitation of the Sick.

may love his wife, according to thy Word, (as Christ did love his spouse the Church, who gave himself for it, loving and cherishing it even as his own flesh) and also that this woman may be loving and amiable, faithful and obedient to her Husband, and in all quietness, sobriety and peace, be a follower of holy and godly matrons. O Lord, bless them both, and grant them to inherit thy everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest say,*

Almighty God, who at the beginning did create our first parents, Adam and Eve, and did sanctifie and joyn them together in Marriage; Pour upon you the riches of his grace, sanctifie and bless you, that ye may please him both in body and soul, and live together in holy love unto your lives end. *Amen.*

¶ *After which, if there be no Sermon declaring the duties of man and wife, the Minister shall read as followeth.*

ALL ye that are married, or that intend to take the holy Estate of Matrimony upon you, hear what the holy Scripture doth say as touching the duty of Husbands towards their Wives, and Wives towards their Husbands.

Saint Paul in his Epistle to the Ephesians, the fifth Chapter, doth give this Commandment to all married men, Husbands love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word; that he might present it to himself a glorious Church not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: He that loveth his wife, loveth himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church: for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery; but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife, even as himself. *Ephes. 5. 25.*

Likewise the same Saint Paul, writing to the Colossians, speaketh thus to all men that are married, Huf-

bands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. *Col. 3. 19.*

Hear also what Saint Peter the Apostle of Christ, who was himself a married man, saith unto them that are married, Ye husbands dwell with your wives according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred. *1 S. Pet. 3. 7.*

Hitherto ye have heard the duty of the Husband toward the wife. Now likewise, ye Wives, hear and learn your duties toward your Husbands, even as it is plainly set forth in holy Scripture.

Saint Paul in the aforementioned Epistle to the Ephesians, teacheth you thus; Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the Saviour of the body. Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. And again he saith, Let the wife see that she reverence her husband. *Ephes. 5. 22.*

And in his Epistle to the Colossians, Saint Paul giveth you this short lesson, Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. *Col. 3. 18.*

Saint Peter also doth instruct you very well, thus saying, Ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; while they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands; even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord; whose daughters ye are as long as ye do well and are not afraid with any amazement. *1 S. Pet. 3. 1.*

¶ *It is convenient that the new married Persons should receive the holy Communion at the time of their Marriage, or at the first opportunity after their Marriage.*

The ORDER for the Visitation of the SICK.

¶ *When any Person is sick, notice shall be given thereof to the Minister of the Parish; who coming into the sick Persons house, shall say,*

PEACE be to this house, and to all that dwell in it.

¶ *When he cometh into the sick mans presence, he shall say, kneeling down,*

Remember not, Lord, our iniquities, nor the iniquities of our forefathers. Spare us, good Lord, spare thy people, whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious Blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

Answ. Spare us good Lord.

¶ *Then shall the Minister say,*

Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

Minister. O Lord, save thy servant;

Answ. Which putteth his trust in thee.

Minist. Send him help from thy holy place,

Answ. And evermore mightily defend him.

Minist. Let the enemy have no advantage of him;

Answ. Nor the wicked approach to hurt him.

Minist. Be unto him, O Lord, a strong tower,

Answ. From the face of his enemy.

Minist. O Lord, hear our prayers.

Answ. And let our cry come unto thee.

Minister.

O Lord, look down from heaven, behold, visit and relieve this thy servant. Look upon him with the eyes of thy mercy, give him comfort and sure confidence in thee, defend him from the danger of the enemy, and keep him in perpetual peace and safety, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Hear us, Almighty and most merciful God and Saviour; extend thy accustomed goodness to this thy servant, who is grieved with sickness. Sanctifie, we beseech thee, this thy fatherly correction to him; that the sense of his weakness may add strength to his faith, and seriousness to his repentance. That if it shall be thy good pleasure to restore him to his former health, he may lead the residue of his life in thy fear and to thy glory: or else give him grace so to take thy visitation, that after this painful life ended, he may dwell with thee in life everlasting, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Minister exhort the sick Person after this form, or other like.*

Dearly beloved, know this that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death, and of all things to them pertaining, as youth, strength, health, age, weakness and sickness. Wherefore whatsoever your sickness is, know you certainly that it is Gods visitation. And for what cause soever this sickness is sent unto you, whether it be to try your

The Visitation of the Sick.

your patience for the example of others, and that your faith may be found in the day of the Lord, laudable, glorious and honourable, to the increase of glory and endless felicity; or else it be sent unto you to correct and amend in you whatsoever doth offend the eyes of your heavenly Father; know you certainly, that if you truly repent you of your sins, and bear your sickness patiently, trusting in Gods mercy, for his dear Son Jesus Christs sake, and render unto him humble thanks for his Fatherly visitation, submitting your self wholly unto his will, it shall turn to your profit, and help you forward in the right way that leadeth unto everlasting life.

¶ If the Person visited be very sick, then the Curate may end his Exhortation in this place, or else proceed.

TAKE therefore in good part the chastisement of the Lord: for (as Saint Paul saith in the twelfth Chapter to the Hebrews) whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. These words, good *brother*, are written in holy Scripture for our comfort and instruction, that we should patiently, and with thanksgiving bear our heavenly Fathers correction, whensoever by any manner of adversity it shall please his gracious goodness to visit us. And there should be no greater comfort to Christian Persons, than to be made like unto Christ, by suffering patiently adversities, troubles, and sicknesses. For he himself went not up to joy, but first he suffered pain; he entered not into his glory before he was crucified. So truly our way to eternal joy is to suffer here with Christ; and our door to enter into eternal life is gladly to die with Christ; that we may rise again from death, and dwell with him in everlasting life. Now therefore taking your sickness, which is thus profitable for you, patiently, I exhort you in the Name of God, to remember the profession which you made unto God in your Baptism. And forasmuch as after this life there is an account to be given unto the righteous Judge, by whom all must be judged without respect of Persons; I require you to examine your self and your estate, both toward God and Man; so that accusing and condemning your self for your own faults, you may find mercy at our heavenly Fathers hand for Christs sake, and not be accused and condemned in that fearful judgment. Therefore I shall rehearse to you the Articles of our Faith, that you may know whether you do believe as a Christian man should, or no.

¶ Here the Minister shall rehearse the Articles of the Faith, saying thus,

DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of Sins; the Resurrection of the Flesh; and everlasting Life after Death?

¶ The sick Person shall answer,

All this I stedfastly believe.

¶ Then shall the Minister examine whether he repent him truly of his sins, and be in charity with all the world; exhorting him to forgive from the bottom of his heart all Persons that have offended him; and if he hath offended any other, to ask them forgiveness; and where he hath done injury or wrong to any man, that he make amends to the uttermost of his power. And if he hath not be-

fore disposed of his Goods, let him then be admonished to make his Will, and to declare his Debts, what he oweth, and what is owing unto him, for the better discharging of his Conscience, and the quietness of his Executors. But men should often be put in remembrance to take order for the settling of their temporal estates, whilst they are in health.

¶ These words before rehearsed, may be said before the Minister begin his Prayer, as he shall see cause.

¶ The Minister should not omit earnestly to move such sick Persons as are of ability, to be liberal to the Poor.

¶ Here shall the sick Person be moved to make a special Confession of his sins, if he feel his Conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After which Confession, the Priest shall absolve him (if he humbly and heartily desire it) after this sort.

OUR Lord Jesus Christ, who hath left power to his Church to absolve all sinners who truly repent and believe in him, of his great mercy forgive thee thine offences: And by his authority committed to me, I absolve thee from all thy sins, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ And then the Priest shall say the Collect following.
Let us pray.

O Most merciful God, who according to the multitude of thy mercies, dost so put away the sins of those who truly repent, that thou remembrest them no more; Open thine eye of mercy upon this thy servant, who most earnestly desireth pardon and forgiveness. Renew in him (most loving Father) whatsoever hath been decayed by the fraud and malice of the devil, or by his own carnal will and frailness; preserve and continue this sick member in the unity of the Church; consider his contrition, accept his tears, assuage his pain, as shall seem to thee most expedient for him. And forasmuch as he putteth his full trust only in thy mercy, impute not unto him his former sins; but strengthen him with thy blessed Spirit; and when thou art pleased to take him hence, take him unto thy favour, through the merits of thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Minister say this Psalm.
In te, Domine, speravi. Psal. 71.

IN thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion: but rid me, and deliver me in thy righteousness; incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

Be thou my strong hold, whereunto I may alway resort: thou hast promised to help me, for thou art my house of defence, and my castle.

Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

For thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for: thou art my hope, even from my youth.

Through thee have I been holden up ever since I was born: thou art he that took me out of my mothers womb; my praise shall alway be of thee.

I am become as it were a monster unto many: but my sure trust is in thee.

O let my mouth be filled with thy praise: that I may sing of thy glory and honour all the day long.

Cast me not away in the time of age: forsake me not when my strength faileth me.

For mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my soul, take their counsel together, saying, God hath forsaken him, persecute him and take him; for there is none to deliver him.

Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste thee to help me.

Let them be confounded and perish, that are against my soul: let them be covered with shame and dishonour, that seek to do me evil.

As for me I will patiently abide alway: and will praise thee more and more.

My mouth shall daily speak of thy righteousness and salvation: for I know no end thereof.

I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God: and will make mention of thy righteousness only.

Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now: therefore will I tell of thy wondrous works.

ForfAKE

The Communion of the Sick.

Forſake me not; O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed: until I have ſhewed thy ſtrength unto this generation, and thy power to all them that are yet for to come.

Thy righteouſneſs, O God, is very high, and great things are they that thou haſt done: O God, who is like unto thee?

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the holy Ghoſt;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever ſhall be: world without end. Amen.

¶ Adding this.

O Saviour of the world, who by thy Croſs and precious Blood haſt redeemed us, ſave us, and help us, we humbly beſeech thee, O Lord.

¶ Then ſhall the Miniſter ſay,

THE Almighty Lord, who is a moſt ſtrong tower to all them that put their truſt in him, to whom all things in heaven, in earth, and under the earth do bow and obey, be now and evermore thy defence, and make thee know and feel, that there is none other Name under heaven given to man, in whom and through whom thou mayeſt receive health and ſalvation, but only the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. Amen.

¶ And after that ſhall ſay,

UNTO Gods gracious mercy and protection we commit thee. The Lord bleſs thee and keep thee. The Lord make his face to ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee. The Lord liſt up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace both now and evermore. Amen.

¶ A Prayer for a ſick Child.

O Almighty God and merciful Father, to whom alone belong the iſſues of life and death; Look down from heaven, we humbly beſeech thee, with the eyes of mercy upon this Child now lying upon the bed of ſickneſs: Viſit him, O Lord, with thy ſalvation; deliver him in thy good appointed time from his bodily pain, and ſave his ſoul for thy mercies ſake. That if it ſhall be thy pleaſure to prolong his days here on earth, he may live to thee, and be an inſtrument of thy glory, by ſerving thee faithfully, and doing good in his generation; or elſe receive him into thoſe heavenly habitations, where the ſouls of them that ſleep in the Lord Jeſus enjoy perpetual reſt and felicity. Grant this, O Lord, for thy mercies ſake, in the ſame thy Son our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Ghoſt, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

¶ A Prayer for a ſick Perſon, when there appeareth ſmall hope of Recovery.

O Father of mercies, and God of all comfort, our only help in time of need; We ſlie unto thee for ſuccour in behalf of this thy ſervant, here lying under thy hand in great weakneſs of body. Look graciously upon him, O Lord; and the more the outward man decayeth, ſtrengthen him, we beſeech thee, ſo much the more continually with thy grace and holy Spirit in the inner man. Give him unfeigned repentance for all the errors of his life

paſt, and ſtedfaſt faith in thy Son Jeſus; that his ſins may be done away by thy mercy, and his pardon ſealed in heaven, before he go hence, and be no more ſeen. We know, O Lord; that there is no word impoſſible with thee; and that if thou wilt, thou canſt even yet raiſe him up, and grant him a longer continuance amongſt us. Yet forſmuch as in all appearance the time of his diſſolution draweth near, ſo fit and prepare him, we beſeech thee, againſt the hour of death, that after his departure hence in peace, and in thy favour, his ſoul may be received into thine everlaſting kingdom, through the merits and mediation of Jeſus Chriſt thine only Son our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

¶ A Commendatory Prayer for a ſick Perſon at the point of Departure.

O Almighty God, with whom do live the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect, after they are delivered from their earthly priſons; We humbly commend the ſoul of this thy ſervant, our dear Brother, into thy hands, as into the hands of a faithful Creator, and moſt merciful Saviour; moſt humbly beſeeching thee that it may be precious in thy ſight. Waſh it, we pray thee, in the Blood of that immaculate Lamb that was ſlain to take away the ſins of the world; that whatſoever defilements it may have contracted in the miſt of this miſerable and naughty world, through the luſts of the fleſh, or the wiles of Satan; being purged and done away, it may be preſented pure and without ſpot before thee. And teach us who ſurvive in this and other like daily ſpectacles of mortality, to ſee how frail and uncertain our own condition is, and ſo to number our days, that we may ſeriously apply our hearts to that holy and heavenly wiſdom, whiſt we live here, which may in the end bring us to life everlaſting, through the merits of Jeſus Chriſt thine only Son our Lord. Amen.

¶ A Prayer for Perſons troubled in Mind or in Conſcience.

O Bleſſed Lord, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comforts, we beſeech thee look down in pity and compaſſion upon this thy afflicted ſervant. Thou writeſt bitter things againſt him, and makeſt him to poſſeſs his former iniquities; thy wrath lieth hard upon him, and his ſoul is full of trouble: But, O merciful God, who haſt written thy holy Word for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of thy holy Scriptures might have hope; give him a right underſtanding of himſelf, and of thy threats and promiſes, that he may neither caſt away his confidence in thee, nor place it any where but in thee. Give him ſtrength againſt all his temptations, and heal all his diſtempers. Break not the bruised reed, nor quench the ſmoaking flax. Shut not up thy tender mercies in diſpleaſure; but make him to hear of joy and gladneſs, that the bones which thou haſt broken may rejoyce. Deliver him from fear of the enemy, and liſt up the light of thy countenance upon him, and give him peace, through the merits and mediation of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. Amen.

The COMMUNION of the SICK.

¶ Forasmuch as all mortal men be ſubject to many ſudden Perils, Diſeaſes, and Sickneſſes, and ever uncertain what time they ſhall depart out of this Life; therefore to the intent they may be always in a readineſs to die whenſoever it ſhall pleaſe Almighty God to call them, the Curate ſhall diligently from time to time (but eſpecially in the time of Peſtilence, or other infectious Sickneſs) exhort the Pariſhioners to the often receiving of the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Chriſt, when it ſhall be publickly adminiſtered in the Church; that ſo doing, they may in caſe of ſudden Viſitation, have the leſs cauſe to be diſquieted for lack of the ſame. But if the ſick Perſon be not able to come to the Church, and yet is deſirous to receive the Communion in his Houſe; then he muſt give timely notice to the Curate, ſignifying alſo how many there are to Communicate with him (which ſhall be three, or two

at the leaſt) and having a convenient place in the ſick mans Houſe, with all things neceſſary ſo prepared, that the Curate may reverently miniſter, he ſhall there celebrate the holy Communion, beginning with the Collect, Epistle and Geſpel here following.

The Collect.

Almighty everliving God, maker of mankind, who doſt correct thoſe whom thou doſt love, and chaſtiſe every one whom thou doſt receive; We beſeech thee to have mercy upon this thy ſervant viſited with thine hand, and to grant that he may take his ſickneſs patiently, and recover his bodily health (if it be thy gracious will) and whenſoever his ſoul ſhall depart from the body, it may be without ſpot preſented unto thee, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. Heb. 12. 5.

MY son, despise not thou the chastning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him. For whom the Lord loveth, he chasteneth; and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

The Gospel. S. John 5. 24.

Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

¶ *After which, the Priest shall proceed according to the Form before prescribed for the holy Communion, beginning at these words [Ye that do truly, &c.]*

¶ *At the time of the distribution of the holy Sacrament, the Priest shall first receive the Communion himself, and after minister unto them that are appointed to communicate with the sick, and last of all to the sick Person.*

¶ *But if a man, either by reason of extremity of sickness, or for want of warning in due time to the Curate, or for lack of company to receive with him, or by any other just impediment, do not receive the Sacrament of Christs*

Body and Blood, the Curate shall instruct him, that if he do truly repent him of his sins, and stedfastly believe that Jesus Christ hath suffered death upon the Cross for him, and shed his Blood for his redemption, earnestly remembering the benefits he hath thereby, and giving him hearty thanks therefore, he doth eat and drink the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ profitably to his souls health, although he do not receive the Sacrament with his mouth.

¶ *When the sick Person is visited, and receiveth the holy Communion all at one time, then the Priest for more expedition shall cut off the Form of the Visitation at the Psalm [In thee, O Lord, have I put my trust] and go straight to the Communion.*

¶ *In the time of the Plague, Sweat, or such other like contagious times of sickness or diseases, when none of the Parish or Neighbours can be gotten to Communicate with the sick in their houses, for fear of the Infection, upon special request of the diseased, the Minister may only Communicate with him.*

The ORDER for the Burial of DEAD.

¶ *Here is to be noted, that the Office ensuing is not to be used for any that die unbaptized, or excommunicate, or have laid violent hands upon themselves.*

¶ *The Priests and Clerks meeting the Corps at the entrance of the Church-yard, and going before it, either into the Church, or towards the Grave, shall say or sing,*

I Am the resurrection and the life, saith the Lord: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live. And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. S. John 11. 25, 26.

I Know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. And though after my skin worms destroy this body; yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. Job 19. 25, 26, 27.

WE brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the Lord. 2 Tim. 6. 7. Job 1. 21.

¶ *After they are come into the Church, shall be read one or both of these Psalms following.*

Dixi, Custodiam. Psal. 39.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways: that I offend not in my tongue.

I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle: while the ungodly is in my sight.

I held my tongue, and spake nothing: I kept silence, yea, even from good words; but it was pain and grief to me.

My heart was hot within me, and while I was thus musing, the fire kindled: and at the last I spake with my tongue.

Lord, let me know my end, and the number of my days: that I may be certified how long I have to live.

Behold, thou hast made my days as it were a span long: and mine age is even as nothing in respect of thee, and verily every man living is altogether vanity.

For man walketh in a vain shadow, and disquieteth himself in vain: he heapeth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.

And now, Lord, what is my hope: truly my hope is even in thee.

Deliver me from all mine offences: and make me not a rebuke unto the foolish.

I became dumb, and opened not my mouth: for it was thy doing.

Take thy plague away from me: I am even consumed by means of thy heavy hand.

When thou with rebukes dost chasten man for sin, thou makest his beauty to consume away, like as it were a moth fretting a garment: every man therefore is but vanity.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with thine ears consider my calling: hold not thy peace at my tears.

For I am a stranger with thee: and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength: before I go hence, and be no more seen.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Domine, refugium. Psal. 90.

Lord, thou hast been our refuge: from one generation to another.

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth, and the world were made: thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

Thou turnest man to destruction: again thou sayest, Come again, ye children of men.

For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday: seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

As soon as thou scatterest them, they are even as a sleep: and fade away suddenly like the grass.

In the morning it is green, and groweth up: but in the evening, it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

For we consume away in thy displeasure: and are afraid at thy wrathful indignation.

Thou hast set our misdeeds before thee: and our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

For when thou art angry, all our days are gone: we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

The days of our age are threescore years and ten, and though men be so strong, that they come to fourscore years: yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow; so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

But who regardeth the power of thy wrath: for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is thy displeasure.

So teach us to number our days: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

Turn thee again, O Lord, at the last: and be gracious unto thy servants.

O satisfy us with thy mercy, and that soon: so shall we rejoyce, and be glad all the days of our life.

Comfort us again now after the time that thou hast plagued us: and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.

Shew thy servants thy work: and their children thy glory.

And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us: prosper thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper thou our handy work.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

The Burial of the Dead.

§ Then shall follow the Lesson taken out of the fifteenth Chapter of the former Epistle of Saint Paul to the Corinthians.

1 Cor. 15. 20.

NOW is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christs, at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power. For he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death: for he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him. And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die. Be not deceived; evil communications corrupt good manners. Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die. And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain. But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead; It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual; but that which is natural, and afterwards that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.) For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

§ When they come to the Grave, while the Corps is made ready to be laid into the Earth, the Priest shall say, or the Priest and Clerks shall sing,

MAN that is born of a woman, hath but a short time to live, and is full of misery. He cometh up, and is cut down like a flower; he fleeth as it were a shadow, and never continueth in one stay.

In the midst of life we are in death: of whom may we seek for succour, but of thee, O Lord, who for our sins art justly displeased?

Yet, O Lord God most holy; O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts; shut not thy merciful ears to our prayers; but spare us, Lord most holy, O God most mighty, O holy and merciful Saviour, thou most worthy Judge eternal, suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from thee.

§ Then while the earth shall be cast upon the Body by some standing by, the Priest shall say,

FOrasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God of his great mercy to take unto himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground; earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust, in sure and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be like unto his glorious body, according to the mighty working, whereby he is able to subdue all things to himself.

§ Then shall be said or sung;

I Heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write; From henceforth blessed are the dead which die in the Lord: even so saith the Spirit; for they rest from their labours. *Rev. 14. 13.*

§ Then the Priest shall say,

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Priest.

ALmighty God, with whom do live the spirits of them that depart hence in the Lord, and with whom the souls of the faithful, after they are delivered from the burden of the flesh, are in joy and felicity; We give thee hearty thanks, for that it hath pleased thee to deliver this our brother out of the miseries of this sinful world; beseeching thee that it may please thee of thy gracious goodness, shortly to accomplish the number of thine elect, and to hasten thy kingdom, that we, with all those that are departed in the true faith of thy holy Name, may have our perfect consummation and bliss, both in body and soul, in thy eternal and everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Collect.

OMerciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the resurrection and the life; in whom whosoever believeth, shall live though he die; and whosoever liveth and believeth in him, shall not die eternally; who also hath taught us (by his holy Apostle Saint Paul) not to be sorry, as men without hope, for them that sleep in him; We meekly beseech thee, O Father, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that when we shall depart this life, we may rest in him, as our hope is this our brother doth, and that at the general resurrection in the last day we may be found acceptable in thy sight, and receive that blessing which thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce to all that love and fear thee, saying, Come, ye blessed children of my Father, receive

The Churching of Women. A Commination.

receive the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world. Grant this, we beseech thee, O merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer. Amen.

2 Cor. 13. 14.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the holy Ghost be with us all evermore. Amen.

The Thanksgiving of Women after Child-birth, commonly called, The Churching of Women.

¶ *The Woman at the usual time after her Delivery, shall come into the Church decently apparelled, and there shall kneel down in some convenient Place, as hath been accustomed, or as the Ordinary shall direct: and then the Priest shall say unto her,*

FOrasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God of his goodness to give you safe deliverance, and hath preserved you in the great danger of Child-birth, you shall therefore give hearty thanks unto God, and say,

(Then shall the Priest say this Psalm.)

Delexi, quoniam. Psal. 116.

I Am well pleased: that the Lord hath heard the voice of my prayer.

That he hath inclined his ear unto me: therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

The snares of death compassed me round about: and the pains of hell gat hold upon me.

I found trouble and heaviness, and I called upon the Name of the Lord: O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

Gracious is the Lord, and righteous: yea, our God is merciful.

The Lord preserveth the simple: I was in misery, and he helped me.

Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul: for the Lord hath rewarded thee.

And why? thou hast delivered my soul from death: mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

I will walk before the Lord: in the land of the living.

I believed, and therefore will I speak, but I was sore troubled: I said in my haste, all men are liars.

What reward shall I give unto the Lord: for all the benefits that he hath done unto me?

I will receive the cup of salvation: and call upon the Name of the Lord.

I will pay my vows now in the presence of all his people: in the courts of the Lords house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Or this Psalm. Nisi Dominus. Psal. 127.*

EXcept the Lord build the house: their labour is but lost that build it.

Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.

It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

Lo, children and the fruit of the womb: are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.

Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant: even so are the young children.

Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

Then the Priest shall say,

Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

Minister. O Lord, save this Woman thy servant;

Answ. Who putteth her trust in thee.

Minister. Be thou to her a strong tower;

Answ. From the face of her enemy.

Minist. Lord, hear our prayer.

Answ. And let our cry come unto thee.

Minister.

Let us pray.

O Almighty God, we give thee humble thanks for that thou hast vouchsafed to deliver this Woman thy servant from the great pain and peril of Child-birth; Grant, we beseech thee, most merciful Father, that she through thy help may both faithfully live, and walk according to thy will in this life present, and also may be partaker of everlasting glory in the life to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *The Woman that cometh to give her Thanks, must offer accustomed Offerings; and if there be a Communion, it is convenient that she receive the holy Communion.*

A COMMINATION, or denouncing of Gods Anger and Judgments against Sinners, with certain Prayers to be used on the First Day of Lent, and at other times, as the Ordinary shall appoint.

¶ *After Morning Prayer, the Litany ended according to the accustomed manner, the Priest shall in the Reading Pew or Pulpit, say,*

Brethren, in the Primitive Church there was a godly discipline, that at the beginning of Lent, such persons as stood convicted of notorious sin, were put to open penance, and punished in this world, that their souls might be saved in the day of the Lord; and that others admonished by their example, might be the more afraid to offend.

Instead whereof (until the said discipline may be restored again, which is much to be wished) it is thought good, that at this time (in the presence of you all) should be read the general Sentences of Gods cursing against impenitent sinners, gathered out of the seven and twentieth

Chapter of Deuteronomy, and other places of Scripture; and that ye should answer to every Sentence, Amen: To the intent that being admonished of the great indignation of God against sinners, ye may the rather be moved to earnest and true repentance, and may walk more warily in these dangerous days; fleeing from such vices, for which ye affirm with your own mouths the curse of God to be due.

Cursed is the man that maketh any carved or molten image, to worship it. Deut. 27. 15.

¶ *And the People shall answer and say, Amen.*

Minister. Cursed is he that curseth his father and mother. ver. 16.

Answer. Amen.

Minister.

A Commination.

Minister. Cursed is he that removeth his neighbours land-mark. *ver.* 17.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed is he that maketh the blind to go out of his way. *ver.* 18.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed is he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, the fatherless and widow. *ver.* 19.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed is he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. *ver.* 24.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed is he that lieth with his neighbours wife. *Lev.* 20. 10.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed is he that taketh reward to slay the innocent. *Deut.* 27. 25.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, and taketh man for his defence, and in his heart goeth from the Lord. *Jer.* 17. 5.

Answer. Amen.

Minister. Cursed are the unmerciful, fornicators, and adulterers, covetous persons, idolaters, slanderers, drunkards and extortioners. *S. Mat.* 25. 41. *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10.

Answer. Amen.

Minister.

NOW seeing that all they are accursed (as the *Psal.* 119. 21. prophet David beareth witness) who do err and go astray from the commandments of God, let us (remembring the dreadful judgment hanging over our heads, and always ready to fall upon us) return unto our Lord God with all contrition and meekness of heart; bewailing and lamenting our sinful life, acknowledging and confessing our offences, and seeking to bring forth S. Matth. 3. 10. worthy fruits of penance. For now is the ax put unto the root of the trees, so that every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and Hebr. 10. 31. cast into the fire. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God: He shall pour *Psal.* 11. 6. down rain upon the sinners, snares, fire and brimstone, storm and tempest; this shall be their portion to drink. For lo, the Lord is come out of *Isa.* 26. 21. his place to visit the wickedness of such as dwell upon the earth. But who may abide the day of his coming? Who shall be able to endure when S. Matth. 3. 12. he appeareth? His fan is in his hand, and he will purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the barn, but he will burn the chaff with unquench- *1 Thess.* 5. 2, 3. able fire. The day of the Lord cometh as a thief in the night: and when men shall say, Peace, and all things are safe, then shall sudden destruction come upon them, as sorrow cometh upon a woman traveling with child, and they shall not escape. Then shall appear the wrath of God in *Rom.* 2. 4, 5. the day of vengeance, which obstinate sinners, through the stubbornness of their heart, have heaped unto themselves, which despised the goodness, patience and long-sufferance of God, when *Prov.* 1. 28, 29, 30. he called them continually to repentance. Then shall they call upon me (saith the Lord) but I will not hear; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me; and that because they hated knowledge, and received not the fear of the Lord, but abhorred my counsel, and despised my S. Matth. 25. 10, 11, 12. correction. Then shall it be too late to knock when the door shall be shut; and too late to cry for mercy when it is the time of justice. O terrible voice of most just judgment which shall be pronounced upon them, when it shall be said unto them, Go ye cursed into the fire everlasting, which is prepared for the devil and his angels. *2 Cor.* 6. 2. Therefore, brethren, take we heed betime, while the day of salvation lasteth; for the night cometh when none can work: but let us, while we have S. John 9. 4. and 12. 35, 36. the light, believe in the light, and walk as children of the light, that we be not cast into utter darkness, where is weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Let us not abuse the goodness of God, who calleth us mercifully to amendment, and of his endless pity promiseth us forgiveness of that which is past, if with a perfect and true heart we return unto him. For though our sins be as red as *Isa.* 1. 18. scarlet, they shall be made white as snow: and though they be like purple, yet they shall be made white as wool. Turn ye (saith the Lord) from all your wickedness, and your sin shall not be your destruction. Cast away from you all your ungodliness that ye have done, make you new hearts, and a new spirit: wherefore will ye die, O ye house of Israel, seeing that I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God? Turn ye then, and ye shall live. Although we have sinned, yet have we an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, and he is the propitiation for our sins. For he was wounded for our offences, and smitten for our wickedness. Let us therefore return unto him, who is the merciful receiver of all true penitent sinners; assuring our selves that he is ready to receive us, and most willing to pardon us, if we come unto him with faithful repentance; if we will submit our selves unto him, and from henceforth walk in his ways; If we will take his easie yoke, and light burden upon us, to follow him in lowliness, patience and charity, and be ordered by the governance of his holy Spirit; seeking always his glory, and serving him duly in our vocation with thanksgiving. This if we do, Christ will deliver us from the curse of the law, and from the extreme malediction which shall light upon them that shall be set on the left hand; and he will set us on his right hand, and give us the gracious benediction of his Father, commanding us to take possession of his glorious kingdom: unto which he vouchsafe to bring us all, for his infinite mercy. Amen.

¶ Then shall they all kneel upon their knees, and the Priest and Clerks kneeling (in the Place where they are accustomed to say the Litany) shall say this Psalm,
Miserere mei, Deus. Psal. 51.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, after thy great goodness: according to the multitude of thy mercies, do away mine offences.

Wash me thoroughly from my wickedness: and cleanse me from my sin.

For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin is ever before me.

Against thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified in thy saying, and clear when thou art judged.

Behold, I was shapen in wickedness: and in sin hath my mother conceived me.

But lo, thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly.

Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

Turn thy face from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds.

Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me.

Cast me not away from thy presence: and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

O give me the comfort of thy help again: and stablish me with thy free Spirit.

Then shall I teach thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of thy righteousness.

Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew thy praise.

For thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it thee: but thou delightest not in burnt-offerings.

The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt thou not despise.

O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings, and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon thine altar.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Answ. As it was in the beginning, &c.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Minister. O Lord, save thy servants;

Answer. That put their trust in thee.

Minister. Send unto them help from above.

Answer. And evermore mightily defend them.

Minister. Help us, O God our Saviour.

Answ. And for the glory of thy Name deliver us; be merciful to us sinners, for thy Names sake.

Minist. O Lord, hear our prayer.

Answ. And let our cry come unto thee.

Minister.

Let us pray.

O Lord, we beseech thee mercifully hear our prayers, and spare all those who confess their sins unto thee, that they whose consciences by sin are accused, by thy merciful pardon may be absolved, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

O Most mighty God, and merciful Father, who hast compassion upon all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made, who wouldest not the death of a sinner, but that he should rather turn from his sin, and be saved; Mercifully forgive us our trespasses; receive and comfort us, who are grieved and wearied with the burden of our sins. Thy property is always to have mercy; to thee only it appertaineth to forgive sins. Spare us therefore, good Lord, spare thy people, whom thou hast redeemed; enter not into judgment with thy servants, who are vile earth, and miserable sinners; but so turn thine anger from us, who meekly acknowledge our vileness, and truly repent us of our faults; and so make haste to help us in this world, that we may ever live with thee in the world to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the People say this that followeth, after the Minister.

Turn thou us, O good Lord, and so shall we be turned. Be favourable, O Lord, Be favourable to thy people, Who turn to thee in weeping, fasting and praying. For thou art a merciful God, Full of compassion, Long-suffering, and of great pity. Thou sparest when we deserve punishment, And in thy wrath thinkest upon mercy. Spare thy people, good Lord, spare them, And let not thine heritage be brought to confusion. Hear us, O Lord, for thy mercy is great, And after the multitude of thy mercies look upon us, through the merits and mediation of thy blessed Son, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then the Minister alone shall say,

The Lord bless us, and keep us; the Lord lift up the light of his countenance upon us, and give us peace now and for evermore. Amen.

THE PSALMS of DAVID.

Morning Prayer.

Beatus vir, qui non abiit. PSAL. I.

BLESSED is the man that hath not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stood in the way of sinners: and hath not sat in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord: and in his law will he exercise himself day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the water-side: that will bring forth his fruit in due season.

4 His leaf also shall not wither: and look whatsoever he doeth it shall prosper.

5 As for the ungodly, it is not so with them: but they are like the chaff which the wind scattereth away from the face of the earth.

6 Therefore the ungodly shall not be able to stand in the judgment: neither the sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

7 But the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: and the way of the ungodly shall perish.

Quare fremuerunt gentes? PSAL. 2.

WHY do the heathen so furiously rage together: and why do the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth stand up, and the rulers take counsel together: against the Lord, and against his Anointed.

3 Let us break their bonds asunder: and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that dwelleth in heaven shall laugh them to scorn: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath: and vex them in his fore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my King: upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will preach the law, whereof the Lord hath said unto me: Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 Desire of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance: and the utmost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt bruise them with a rod of iron: and break them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be learned, ye that are judges of the earth.

11 Serve the Lord in fear: and rejoyce unto him with reverence.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and so ye perish from the right way: if his wrath be kindled, (yea, but a little) blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

Domine, quid multiplicati? PSAL. 3.

Lord, how are they increased that trouble me: many are they that rise against me.

2 Many one there be that say of my soul: There is no help for him in his God.

3 But thou, O Lord, art my defender: thou art my worship, and the lifter up of my head.

4 I did call upon the Lord with my voice: and he heard me out of his holy hill.

5 I laid me down and slept, and rose up again: for the Lord sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid for ten thousands of the people: that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Up, Lord, and help me, O my God: for thou finitest all mine enemies upon the cheek-bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongeth unto the Lord: and thy blessing is upon thy people.

Cum invocarem. PSAL. 4.

Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast set me at liberty when I was in trouble; have mercy upon me, and hearken unto my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye blaspheme mine honour: and have such pleasure in vanity, and seek after leasing?

3 Know this also, that the Lord hath chosen to himself the man that is godly: when I call upon the Lord, he will hear me.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart, and in your chamber, and be still.

5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness: and put your trust in the Lord.

6 There be many that say: Who will shew us any good?

7 Lord, lift thou up: the light of thy countenance upon us.

8 Thou hast put gladness in my heart: since the time that their corn and wine and oyl increased.

9 I will lay me down in peace, and take my rest: for it is thou, Lord, only that makest me dwell in safety.

Verba mea auribus. PSAL. 5.

Ponder my words, O Lord: consider my meditation.

2 O hearken thou unto the voice of my calling, my King and my God: for unto thee will I make my prayer.

3 My voice shalt thou hear betimes, O Lord: early in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou art the God that hast no pleasure in wickedness: neither shall any evil dwell with thee.

5 Such as be foolish shall not stand in thy sight: for thou hatest all them that work vanity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord will abhor both the blood-thirsty and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thine house even upon the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness, because of mine enemies: make thy way plain before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in his mouth: their inward parts are very wickedness.

10 Their throat is an open sepulchre: they flatter with their tongue.

11 Destroy thou them, O God, let them perish through their own imaginations: cast them out in the multitude of their ungodliness; for they have rebelled against thee.

12 And let all them that put their trust in thee rejoyce: they shall ever be giving of thanks, because thou defendest them; they that love thy Name, shall be joyful in thee;

13 For thou, Lord, wilt give thy blessing unto the righteous: and with thy favourable kindness wilt thou defend him as with a shield.

Evening Prayer.

Domine, ne. PSAL. 6.

O Lord, rebuke me not in thine indignation: neither chasten me in thy displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am weak: O Lord, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul also is sore troubled: but Lord, how long wilt thou punish me?

4 Turn thee, O Lord, and deliver my soul: O save me for thy mercies sake.

5 For in death no man remembreth thee: and who will give thee thanks in the pit?

6 I am weary of my groaning, every night wash I my bed: and water my couch with my tears.

7 My beauty is gone for very trouble: and worn away because of all mine enemies.

8 Away from me, all ye that work vanity: for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The Lord hath heard my petition: the Lord will receive my prayer.

10 All mine enemies shall be confounded, and forevexed: they shall be turned back, and put to shame suddenly.

Domine, Deus meus. PSAL. 7.

O Lord my God, in thee have I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me;

2 Lest he devour my soul like a lion, and tear it in pieces: while there is none to help.

3 O Lord my God, if I have done any such thing: or if there be any wickedness in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that dealt friendly with me: yea, I have delivered him that without any cause is mine enemy;

5 Then let mine enemy persecute my soul, and take me: yea, let him tread my life down upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust.

6 Stand up, O Lord, in thy wrath, and lift up thyself, because of the indignation of mine enemies: arise up for me in the judgment that thou hast commanded.

7 And so shall the congregation of the people come about thee: for their sakes therefore lift up thyself again.

8 The Lord shall judge the people; give sentence with me, O Lord: according to my righteousness, and according to the innocency that is in me.

9 O let the wickedness of the ungodly come to an end: but guide thou the just.

10 For the righteous God: trieth the very hearts and reigns.

11 My help cometh of God: who preserveth them that are true of heart.

12 God is a righteous Judge, strong and patient: and God is provoked every day.

13 If a man will not turn, he will whet his sword: he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

14 He hath prepared for him the instruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

15 Behold, he travaileth with mischief: he hath conceived sorrow, and brought forth ungodliness.

16 He hath graven and digged up a pit: and is fallen himself into the destruction that he made for other.

17 For his travail shall come upon his own head; and his wickedness shall fall on his own pate.

18 I will give thanks unto the Lord, according to his righteousness: and I will praise the Name of the Lord most High.

Domine, Dominus noster. PSAL. 8.

O Lord our Governor, how excellent is thy Name in all the world: thou that hast set thy glory above the heavens!

2 Out of the mouth of very babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, because of thine enemies: that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 For I will consider thy heavens, even the works of thy fingers: the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained.

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him: and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 Thou madest him lower than the angels: to crown him with glory and worship.

6 Thou makest him to have dominion of the works of thy hands: and thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet;

7 All sheep and oxen: yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea: and whatsoever walketh through the paths of the seas.

9 O Lord our Governour : How excellent is thy Name in all the world !

Morning Prayer.

Confitebor tibi. PSAL. 9.

I Will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, with my whole heart : I will speak of all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee : yea, my songs will I make of thy Name, O thou most Higheft.

3 While mine enemies are driven back : they shall fall and perish at thy prefence.

4 For thou haft maintained my right, and my caufe : thou art fet in the throne that judgest right.

5 Thou haft rebuked the heathen, and destroyed the ungodly : thou haft put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end : even as the cities which thou haft destroyed ; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the Lord shall endure for ever : he hath also prepared his feat for judgment.

8 For he shall judge the world in righteousness : and minister true judgment unto the people.

9 The Lord also will be a defence for the oppressed : even a refuge in due time of trouble.

10 And they that know thy Name, will put their trust in thee : for thou, Lord, haft never failed them that seek thee.

11 O praise the Lord which dwelleth in Sion : shew the people of his doings.

12 For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them : and forgetteth not the complaint of the poor.

13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, consider the trouble which I suffer of them that hate me : thou that liftest me up from the gates of death.

14 That I may shew all thy praises within the ports of the daughter of Sion : I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made : in the same net which they hid privily, is their foot taken.

16 The Lord is known to execute judgment : the ungodly is trapped in the work of his own hands.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell : and all the people that forget God.

18 For the poor shall not always be forgotten : the patient abiding of the meek shall not perish for ever.

19 Up, Lord, and let not man have the upper hand : let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O Lord : that the heathen may know themselves to be but men.

Ut quid, Domine ? PSAL. 10.

WHY standest thou so far off, O Lord : and hidest thy face in the needful time of trouble ?

2 The ungodly for his own lust doth persecute the poor : let them be taken in the crafty wiliness that they have imagined.

3 For the ungodly hath made boast of his own hearts desire : and speaketh good of the covetous whom God abhorreth.

4 The ungodly is so proud, that he careth not for God : neither is God in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are alway grievous : thy judgments are far above out of his sight, and therefore desieth he all his enemies.

6 For he hath said in his heart, Tush, I shall never be cast down : there shall no harm happen unto me.

7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit and fraud : under his tongue is ungodliness and vanity.

8 He sitteth lurking in the thievish corners of the streets : and privily in his lurking dens doth he murder the innocent ; his eyes are set against the poor.

9 For he lieth waiting secretly, even as a lion lurketh he in his den : that he may ravish the poor.

10 He doth ravish the poor : when he getteth him into his net.

11 He falleth down and humbleth himself : that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of his captains.

12 He hath said in his heart, Tush, God hath forgotten : he hideth away his face, and he will never see it.

13 Arise, O Lord God, and lift up thine hand : forget not the poor.

14 Wherefore should the wicked blaspheme God : while he doth say in his heart, Tush, thou God carest not for it.

15 Surely thou hast seen it : for thou beholdest ungodliness and wrong.

16 That thou mayest take the matter into thy hand : the poor committeth himself unto thee ; for thou art the helper of the friendless.

17 Break thou the power of the ungodly and malicious : take away his ungodliness, and thou shalt find none.

18 The Lord is King for ever and ever : and the heathen are perished out of the land.

19 Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the poor : thou preparest their heart, and thine ear hearkneth thereto.

20 To help the fatherless and poor unto their right : that the man of the earth be no more exalted against them.

In Domino confido. PSAL. 11.

IN the Lord put I my trust : how say ye then to my soul, that she should flee as a bird unto the hill ?

2 For lo, the ungodly bend their bow, and make ready their arrows within the quiver : that they may privily shoot at them which are true of heart.

3 For the foundations will be cast down : and what hath the righteous done ?

4 The Lord is in his holy temple : the Lords seat is in heaven.

5 His eyes consider the poor : and his eye-lids try the children of men.

6 The Lord alloweth the righteous : but the ungodly, and him that delighteth in wickedness, doth his soul abhor.

7 Upon the ungodly he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, storm and tempest : this shall be their portion to drink.

8 For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness : his countenance will behold the thing that is just.

Evening Prayer.

Salvum me fac. PSAL. 12.

Help me, Lord, for there is not one godly man left : for the faithful are minished from among the children of men.

2 They talk of vanity every one with his neighbour : they do but flatter with their lips, and dissemble in their double heart.

3 The Lord shall root out all deceitful lips : and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

4 Which have said, With our tongue will we prevail : we are they that ought to speak, who is Lord over us ?

5 Now for the comfortless troubles sake of the needy : and because of the deep sighing of the poor ;

6 I will up, saith the Lord : and will help every one from him that swelleth against him, and will set him at rest.

7 The words of the Lord are pure words : even as the silver, which from the earth is tried, and purified seven times in the fire.

8 Thou shalt keep them, O Lord : thou shalt preserve him from this generation for ever.

9 The ungodly walk on every side : when they are exalted, the children of men are put to rebuke.

Usque quo, Domine ? PSAL. 13.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O Lord, for ever : how long wilt thou hide thy face from me ?

2 How long shall I seek counsel in my soul, and be so vexed in my heart : how long shall mine enemies triumph over me ?

3 Consider and hear me, O Lord my God : lighten mine eyes, that I sleep not in death.

4 Left mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him : for if I be cast down, they that trouble me will rejoyce at it.

5 But my trust is in thy mercy : and my heart is joyful in thy salvation.

6 I will sing of the Lord, because he hath dealt so lovingly with me : yea, I will praise the Name of the Lord most Highest.

Dixit insipiens. PSAL. 14.

THE fool hath said in his heart : There is no God.

2 They are corrupt, and become abominable in their doings : there is none that doeth good, no not one.

3 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men : to see if there were any that would understand, and seek after God.

4 But they are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become abominable : there is none that doeth good, no not one.

5 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues have they deceived : the poison of asps is under their lips.

6 Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness : their feet are swift to shed blood.

7 Destruction, and unhappiness is in their ways, and the way of peace have they not known : there is no fear of God before their eyes.

8 Have they no knowledge, that they are all such workers of mischief : eating up my people as it were bread, and call not upon the Lord ?

9 There were they brought in great fear, even where no fear was : for God is in the generation of the righteous.

10 As for you, ye have made a mock at the counsel of the poor : because he putteth his trust in the Lord.

11 Who shall give salvation unto Israel out of Sion ? When the Lord turneth the captivity of his people : then shall Jacob rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

Morning Prayer.

Domine, quis habitabit ? PSAL. 15.

LOrd, who shall dwell in thy tabernacle : or who shall rest upon thy holy hill ?

2 Even he that leadeth an uncorrupt life : and doeth the thing which is right, and speaketh the truth from his heart.

3 He that hath used no deceit in his tongue, nor done evil to his neighbour : and hath not slandered his neighbour.

4 He that setteth not by himself, but is lowly in his own eyes : and maketh much of them that fear the Lord.

5 He that sweareth unto his neighbour, and disappointeth him not : though it were to his own hindrance.

6 He that hath not given his money upon usury : nor taken reward against the innocent.

7 Whoso doeth these things : shall never fall.

Conserua me, Domine. PSAL. 16.

PReserve me, O God : for in thee have I put my trust.

2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the Lord : Thou art my God, my goods are nothing unto thee.

3 All my delight is upon the saints that are in the earth : and upon such as excel in virtue.

4 But they that run after another god : shall have great trouble.

5 Their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer : neither make mention of their names within my lips.

6 The Lord himself is the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup : thou shalt maintain my lot.

7 The lot is fallen unto me in a fair ground : yea, I have a goodly heritage.

8 I will thank the Lord for giving me warning : my reins also chasten me in the night-season.

9 I have set God always before me : for he is on my right hand, therefore I shall not fall.

10 Wherefore my heart was glad, and my glory rejoyced : my flesh also shall rest in hope.

11 For why ? thou shalt not leave my soul in hell : neither shalt thou suffer thy holy One to see corruption.

12 Thou shalt shew me the path of life : in thy presence is the fulness of joy : and at thy right hand there is pleasure for evermore.

Exaude, Domine. PSAL. 17.

Hear the right, O Lord, consider my complaint : and hearken unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence : and let thine eyes look upon the thing that is equal.

3 Thou hast proved and visited mine heart in the night-season : thou hast tried me, and shalt find no wickedness in me : for I am utterly purposed that my mouth shall not offend.

4 Because of mens works that are done against the words of thy lips : I have kept me from the ways of the destroyer.

5 O hold thou up my goings in thy paths : that my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, O God, for thou shalt hear me : incline thine ear to me, and hearken unto my words.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, thou that art the Saviour of them which put their trust in thee : from such as resist thy right hand.

8 Keep me as the apple of an eye : hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the ungodly that trouble me : mine enemies compass me round about to take away my soul.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat : and their mouth speaketh proud things.

11 They lie waiting in our way on every side : turning their eyes down to the ground.

12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey : and as it were a lions whelp lurking in secret places.

13 Up, Lord, disappoint him, and cast him down : deliver my soul from the ungodly, which is a sword of thine.

14 From the men of thy hand, O Lord, from the men, I say, and from the evil world : which have their portion in this life, whose bellies thou fillest with thy hid treasure.

15 They have children at their desire : and leave the rest of their substance for their babes.

16 But as for me, I will behold thy presence in righteousness : and when I awake up after thy likeness, I shall be satisfied with it.

Evening Prayer.

Diligam te, Domine. PSAL. 18.

I Will love thee, O Lord, my strength ; the Lord is my stony rock, and my defence : my Saviour, my God, and my might, in whom I will trust, my buckler, the horn also of my salvation, and my refuge.

2 I will call upon the Lord, which is worthy to be praised : so shall I be safe from mine enemies.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me : and the overflowings of ungodliness made me afraid.

4 The pains of hell came about me : the snares of death overtook me.

5 In my trouble I will call upon the Lord : and complain unto my God.

6 So shall he hear my voice out of his holy temple : and my complaint shall come before him, it shall enter even into his ears.

7 The earth trembled, and quaked : the very foundations also of the hills shook, and were removed, because he was wroth.

8 There went a smোক out of his presence : and a consuming fire out of his mouth, so that coals were kindled at it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down : and it was dark under his feet.

10 He rode upon the Cherubins, and did flie : he came flying upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place : his pavilion round about him with dark water, and thick clouds to cover him.

12 At the brightness of his presence his clouds removed : hail-stones, and coals of fire.

13 The Lord also thundred out of heaven, and the Highest gave his thunder : hail-stones, and coals of fire.

14 He sent out his arrows and scattered them : he cast forth lightnings, and destroyed them.

15 The springs of waters were seen, and the foundations of the round world were discovered at thy chiding, O Lord : at the blasting of the breath of thy displeasure.

16 He shall send down from on high to fetch me : and shall take me out of many waters.

17 He shall deliver me from my strongest enemy, and from them which hate me : for they are too mighty for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my trouble : but the Lord was my upholder.

19 He brought me forth also into a place of liberty : he brought me forth, even because he had a favour unto me.

20 The Lord shall reward me after my righteous dealing : according to the cleanness of my hands shall he recompense me.

21 Because I have kept the ways of the Lord : and have not forsaken my God, as the wicked doeth.

22 For I have an eye unto all his laws : and will not cast out his commandments from me.

23 I was also uncorrupt before him : and eschewed mine own wickedness.

24 Therefore shall the Lord reward me after my righteous dealing : and according unto the cleanness of my hands in his eye-sight.

25 With the holy thou shalt be holy : and with a perfect man thou shalt be perfect.

26 With the clean thou shalt be clean : and with the froward thou shalt learn frowardness.

27 For thou shalt save the people that are in adversity : and shalt bring down the high looks of the proud.

28 Thou also shalt light my candle : the Lord my God shall make my darkness to be light.

29 For in thee I shall discomfit an host of men : and with the help of my God I shall leap over the wall.

30 The way of God is an undefiled way : the word of the Lord also is tried in the fire ; he is the defender of all them that put their trust in him.

31 For who is God, but the Lord : or who hath any strength, except our God ?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength of war : and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like harts feet : and setteth me up on high.

34 He teacheth mine hands to fight : and mine arms shall break even a bow of steel.

35 Thou hast given me the defence of thy salvation : thy right hand also shall hold me up, and thy loving correction shall make me great.

36 Thou shalt make room enough under me for to go : that my foot-steps shall not slide.

37 I will follow upon mine enemies, and overtake them : neither will I turn again till I have destroyed them.

38 I will smite them, that they shall not be able to stand : but fall under my feet.

39 Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battel : thou shalt throw down mine enemies under me.

40 Thou hast made mine enemies also to turn their backs upon me : and I shall destroy them that hate me.

41 They shall cry, but there shall be none to help them : yea, even unto the Lord shall they cry, but he shall not hear them.

42 I will beat them as small as the dust before the wind : I will cast them out as the clay in the streets.

43 Thou shalt deliver me from the strivings of the people : and thou shalt make me the head of the heathen.

44 A people whom I have not known : shall serve me.

45 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me : but the strange children shall dissemble with me.

46 The strange children shall fail : and be afraid out of their prisons.

47 The Lord liveth, and blessed be my strong helper : and praised be the God of my salvation.

48 Even the God that seeth that I be avenged : and subdueth the people unto me.

49 It is he that delivereth me from my cruel enemies, and setteth me up above mine adversaries : thou shalt rid me from the wicked man.

50 For this cause will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles : and sing praises unto thy Name.

51 Great prosperity giveth he unto his King : and sheweth loving kindness unto David his Anointed, and unto his seed for evermore.

Morning Prayer.

Cæli enarrant. PSAL. 19.

THE heavens declare the glory of God : and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 One day telleth another : and one night certifieth another.

3 There is neither speech nor language : but their voices are heard among them.

4 Their sound is gone out into all lands : and their words into the ends of the world.

5 In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun : which cometh forth as a bridegroom out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a giant to run his course.

6 It goeth forth from the uttermost part of the heaven, and runneth about unto the end of it again : and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the Lord is an undefiled law, converting the soul : the testimony of the Lord is sure, and giveth wisdom unto the simple.

8 The statutes of the Lord are right, and rejoyce the heart : the commandment of the Lord is pure, and giveth light unto the eyes.

9 The fear of the Lord is clean, and endureth for ever : the judgments of the Lord are true, and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold : sweeter also than honey, and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant taught : and in keeping of them there is great reward.

12 Who can tell how oft he offendeth : O cleanse thou me from my secrets faults.

13 Keep thy servant also from presumptuous sins, lest they get the dominion over me : so shall I be undefiled, and innocent from the great offence.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart : be alway acceptable in thy sight,

15 O Lord : my strength and my redeemer.

Exaudiat te Dominus. PSAL. 20.

THE Lord hear thee in the day of trouble : the Name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary : and strengthen thee out of Sion.

3 Remember all thy offerings : and accept thy burnt-sacrifice.

4 Grant thee thy hearts desire : and fulfill all thy mind.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and triumph in the Name of the Lord our God : the Lord perform all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the Lord helpeth his Anointed, and will hear him from his holy heaven : even with the wholsom strength of his right hand.

7 Some put their trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the Lord our God.

8 They are brought down, and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, Lord, and hear us, O King of heaven: when we call upon thee.

Domine, in virtute tua. PSAL. 21.

THE King shall rejoyce in thy strength, O Lord: exceeding glad shall he be of thy salvation.

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire: and hast not denied him the request of his lips.

3 For thou shalt prevent him with the blessings of goodness: and shall set a crown of pure gold upon his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest him a long life: even for ever and ever.

5 His honour is great in thy salvation: glory, and great worship shalt thou lay upon him.

6 For thou shalt give him everlasting felicity: and make him glad with the joy of thy countenance.

7 And why? because the King putteth his trust in the Lord: and in the mercy of the most Highest he shall not miscarry.

8 All thine enemies shall feel thy hand: thy right hand shall find out them that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them like a fiery oven in time of thy wrath: the Lord shall destroy them in his displeasure, and the fire shall consume them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou root out of the earth: and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended mischief against thee: and imagined such a device as they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt thou put them to flight: and the strings of thy bow shalt thou make ready against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, Lord, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

Evening Prayer.

Deus, Deus meus. PSAL. 22.

MY God, my God, look upon me, why hast thou forsaken me: and art so far from my health, and from the words of my complaint?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not: and in the night-season also I take no rest.

3 And thou continuest holy: O thou worship of Israel.

4 Our fathers hoped in thee: they trusted in thee, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They called upon thee, and were holpen: they put their trust in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But as for me, I am a worm, and no man: a very scorn of men, and the out-cast of the people.

7 All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out their lips, and shake their heads, saying,

8 He trusted in God that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, if he will have him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of my mothers womb: thou wast my hope, when I hanged yet upon my mothers breasts.

10 I have been left unto thee ever since I was born: thou art my God even from my mothers womb.

11 O go not from me, for trouble is hard at hand: and there is none to help me.

12 Many oxen are come about me: fat bulls of Basan close me in on every side.

13 They gape upon me with their mouths: as it were a ramping and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart also in the midst of my body is even like melting wax.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my gums: and thou shalt bring me into the dust of death.

16 For many dogs are come about me: and the council of the wicked layeth siege against me.

17 They pierced my hands and my feet, I may

tell all my bones: they stand staring, and looking upon me.

18 They part my garments among them: and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O Lord: thou art my succour, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: thou hast heard me also from among the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy Name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 O praise the Lord, ye that fear him: magnifie him, all ye of the seed of Jacob, and fear him all ye seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the low estate of the poor: he hath not hid his face from him, but when he called unto him, he heard him.

25 My praise is of thee in the great congregation: my vows will I perform in the sight of them that fear him.

26 The poor shall eat, and be satisfied: they that seek after the Lord, shall praise him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall remember themselves, and be turned unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before him.

28 For the kingdom is the Lords: and he is the Governor among the people.

29 All such as be fat upon earth: have eaten, and worshipped.

30 All they that go down into the dust shall kneel before him: and no man hath quickned his own soul.

31 My seed shall serve him: they shall be counted unto the Lord for a generation.

32 They shall come, and the heavens shall declare his righteousness: unto a people that shall be born, whom the Lord hath made.

Dominus regit me. PSAL. 23.

THE Lord is my shepherd: therefore can I lack nothing.

2 He shall feed me in a green pasture: and lead me forth beside the waters of comfort.

3 He shall convert my soul: and bring me forth in the paths of righteousness for his Names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me, thy rod and thy staff comfort me.

5 Thou shalt prepare a table before me against them that trouble me: thou hast anointed my head with oyl, and my cup shall be full.

6 But thy loving kindness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.

Morning Prayer.

Domine est terra. PSAL. 24.

THE earth is the Lords, and all that therein is: the compass of the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas: and prepared it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord: or who shall rise up in his holy place?

4 Even he that hath clean hands, and a pure heart: and that hath not lift up his mind unto vanity, nor sworn to deceive his neighbour.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord: and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him: even of them that seek thy face, O Jacob.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors: and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is the King of glory: it is the Lord strong and mighty, even the Lord mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors: and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is the King of glory: even the Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory.

Ad te, Domine, levavi. PSAL. 25.

UNto thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul, my God, I have put my trust in thee: O let me not be confounded, neither let mine enemies triumph over me.

2 For all they that hope in thee shall not be ashamed: but such as transgress without a cause shall be put to confusion.

3 Shew me thy ways, O Lord: and teach me thy paths.

4 Lead me forth in thy truth, and learn me: for thou art the God of my salvation; in thee hath been my hope all the day long.

5 Call to remembrance, O Lord, thy tender mercies: and thy loving kindneses, which have been ever of old.

6 Oh remember not the sins and offences of my youth: but according to thy mercy think thou upon me, O Lord, for thy goodness.

7 Gracious and righteous is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

8 Them that are meek shall he guide in judgment: and such as are gentle, them shall he learn his way.

9 All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth: unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

10 For thy Names sake, O Lord: be merciful unto my sin, for it is great.

11 What man is he that feareth the Lord: him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

12 His soul shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the land.

13 The secret of the Lord is among them that fear him: and he will shew them his covenant.

14 Mine eyes are ever looking unto the Lord: for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

15 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate, and in misery.

16 The sorrows of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my troubles.

17 Look upon my adversity and misery: and forgive me all my sin.

18 Consider mine enemies how many they are: and they bear a tyrannous hate against me.

19 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be confounded, for I have put my trust in thee.

20 Let perfectness, and righteous dealing wait upon me: for my hope hath been in thee.

21 Deliver Israel, O God: out of all his troubles.

Judica me, Domine. PSAL. 26.

BE thou my Judge, O Lord, for I have walked innocently: my trust hath been also in the Lord, therefore shall I not fall.

2 Examine me, O Lord, and prove me: try out my reigns, and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness is ever before mine eyes: and I will walk in thy truth.

4 I have not dwelt with vain persons: neither will I have fellowship with the deceitful.

5 I have hated the congregation of the wicked: and will not sit among the ungodly.

6 I will wash my hands in innocency, O Lord: and so will I go to thine altar;

7 That I may shew the voice of thanksgiving: and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy house: and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 O shut not up my soul with the sinners: nor my life with the blood-thirsty;

10 In whose hands is wickedness: and their right hand is full of gifts.

11 But as for me, I will walk innocently: O deliver me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth right: I will praise the Lord in the congregations.

Evening Prayer.

Dominus illuminatio. PSAL. 27.

THE Lord is my light, and my salvation; whom then shall I fear: the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom then shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies, and my foes came upon me to eat up my flesh: they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host of men were laid against me, yet shall not my heart be afraid: and though there rose up war against me, yet will I put my trust in him.

4 One thing have I desired of the Lord, which I will require: even that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the fair beauty of the Lord, and to visit his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his tabernacle: yea, in the secret place of his dwelling shall he hide me, and set me up upon a rock of stone.

6 And now shall he lift up mine head: above mine enemies round about me.

7 Therefore will I offer in his dwelling an oblation with great gladness: I will sing, and speak praises unto the Lord.

8 Harken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto thee: have mercy upon me, and hear me.

9 My heart hath talked of thee, Seek ye my face: thy face, Lord, will I seek.

10 O hide not thou thy face from me: nor cast thy servant away in displeasure.

11 Thou hast been my succour: leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

12 When my father and my mother forsake me: the Lord taketh me up.

13 Teach me thy way, O Lord: and lead me in the right way, because of mine enemies.

14 Deliver me not over into the will of mine adversaries: for there are false witnesses risen up against me, and such as speak wrong.

15 I should utterly have fainted: but that I believe verily to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

16 O tarry thou the Lords leisure: be strong, and he shall comfort thine heart, and put thou thy trust in the Lord.

Ad te, Domine. PSAL. 28.

UNto thee will I cry, O Lord my strength: think no scorn of me, lest thou make as though thou hearest not, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my humble petitions, when I cry unto thee: when I hold up my hands towards the mercy-seat of thy holy temple.

3 O pluck me not away, neither destroy me with the ungodly, and wicked doers: which speak friendly to their neighbours, but imagine mischief in their hearts.

4 Reward them according to their deeds: and according to the wickedness of their own inventions.

5 Recompense them after the work of their hands: pay them that they have deserved.

6 For they regard not in their mind the works of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands: therefore shall he break them down, and not build them up.

7 Praised be the Lord: for he hath heard the voice of my humble petitions.

8 The Lord is my strength, and my shield, my heart hath trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart danceth for joy, and in my song will I praise him.

9 The Lord is my strength: and he is the wholsom defence of his Anointed.

10 O save thy people, and give thy blessing unto thine inheritance: feed them, and set them up for ever.

Afferte Domino. PSAL. 29.

BRing unto the Lord, O ye mighty, bring young rams unto the Lord: ascribe unto the Lord worship and strength.

2 Give the Lord the honour due unto his Name: worship the Lord with holy worship.

3 It is the Lord that commandeth the waters : it is the glorious God that maketh the thunder.

4 It is the Lord that ruleth the sea ; the voice of the Lord is mighty in operation : the voice of the Lord is a glorious voice.

5 The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedar-trees : yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Libanus.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf : Libanus also, and Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the Lord divideth the flames of fire, the voice of the Lord shaketh the wilderness : yea, the Lord shaketh the wilderness of Cades.

8 The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to bring forth young, and discovereth the thick bushes : in his temple doth every man speak of his honour.

9 The Lord sitteth above the water-flood : and the Lord remaineth a King for ever.

10 The Lord shall give strength unto his people : the Lord shall give his people the blessing of peace.

Morning Prayer.

Exaltabo te, Domine. PSAL. 30.

I Will magnifie thee, O Lord, for thou hast set me up : and not made my foes to triumph over me.

2 O Lord, my God, I cried unto thee : and thou hast healed me.

3 Thou, Lord, hast brought my soul out of hell : thou hast kept my life from them that go down to the pit.

4 Sing praises unto the Lord, O ye saints of his : and give thanks unto him for a remembrance of his holiness.

5 For his wrath endureth but the twinkling of an eye, and in his pleasure is life : heaviness may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be removed : thou, Lord, of thy goodness hadst made my hill so strong.

7 Thou didst turn thy face from me : and I was troubled.

8 Then cried I unto thee, O Lord : and gat me to my Lord right humbly.

9 What profit is there in my blood : when I go down to the pit ?

10 Shall the dust give thanks unto thee : or shall it declare thy truth ?

11 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy upon me : Lord, be thou my helper.

12 Thou hast turned my heaviness into joy : thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

13 Therefore shall every good man sing of thy praise without ceasing : O my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

In te, Domine, speravi. PSAL. 31.

IN thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion, deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me : make haste to deliver me.

3 And be thou my strong rock, and house of defence : that thou mayest save me.

4 For thou art my strong rock, and my castle : be thou also my guide, and lead me for thy Names sake.

5 Draw me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me : for thou art my strength.

6 Into thy hands I commend my spirit : for thou hast redeemed me, O Lord, thou God of truth.

7 I have hated them that hold of superstitious vanities : and my trust hath been in the Lord.

8 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy : for thou hast considered my trouble, and hast known my soul in adversities.

9 Thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy : but hast set my feet in a large room.

10 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble : and mine eye is consumed for very heaviness ; yea, my soul and my body.

11 For my life is waxen old with heaviness : and my years with mourning.

12 My strength faileth me, because of mine iniquity : and my bones are consumed.

13 I became a reproof among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours : and they of mine acquaintance were afraid of me, and they that did see me without, conveyed themselves from me.

14 I am clean forgotten, as a dead man out of mind : I am become like a broken vessel.

15 For I have heard the blasphemy of the multitude : and fear is on every side, while they conspire together against me, and take their counsel to take away my life.

16 But my hope hath been in thee, O Lord : I have said, Thou art my God.

17 My time is in thy hand, deliver me from the hand of mine enemies : and from them that persecute me.

18 Shew thy servant the light of thy countenance : and save me for thy mercies sake.

19 Let me not be confounded, O Lord, for I have called upon thee : let the ungodly be put to confusion, and be put to silence in the grave.

20 Let the lying lips be put to silence : which cruelly, disdainfully, and despitefully, speak against the righteous.

21 O how plentiful is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee : and that thou hast prepared for them that put their trust in thee, even before the sons of men !

22 Thou shalt hide them privily by thine own presence from the provoking of all men : thou shalt keep them secretly in thy tabernacle from the strife of tongues.

23 Thanks be to the Lord : for he hath shewed me marvellous great kindness in a strong city.

24 And when I made haste, I said : I am cast out of the sight of thine eyes.

25 Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my prayer : when I cried unto thee.

26 O love the Lord, all ye his saints : for the Lord preserveth them that are faithful, and plenteously rewardeth the proud doer.

27 Be strong, and he shall establish your heart : all ye that put your trust in the Lord.

Evening Prayer.

Beati, quorum. PSAL. 32.

Blessed is he, whose unrighteousness is forgiven : and whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man, unto whom the Lord imputeth no sin : and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 For while I held my tongue : my bones consumed away through my daily complaining.

4 For thy hand is heavy upon me day and night : and my moisture is like the drought in summer.

5 I will acknowledge my sin unto thee : and mine unrighteousness have I not hid.

6 I said, I will confess my sins unto the Lord : and so thou forgavest the wickedness of my sin.

7 For this shall every one that is godly, make his prayer unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found : but in the great water-floods they shall not come nigh him.

8 Thou art a place to hide me in, thou shalt preserve me from trouble : thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.

9 I will inform thee, and teach thee in the way wherein thou shalt go : and I will guide thee with mine eye.

10 Be ye not like to horse and mule, which have no understanding : whose mouths must be held with bit and bridle, lest they fall upon thee.

11 Great plagues remain for the ungodly : but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord, mercy embraceth him on every side.

12 Be glad, O ye righteous ; and rejoyce in the Lord : and be joyful, all ye that are true of heart.

Exultate justi. PSAL. 33.

Rejoyce in the Lord, O ye righteous : for it becometh well the just to be thankful.

2 Praise the Lord with harp : sing praises unto him with the lute, and instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto the Lord a new song : sing praises lustily unto him with a good courage.

4 For the word of the Lord is true : and all his works are faithful.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment : the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made : and all the hosts of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as it were upon an heap : and layeth up the deep, as in a treasure-house.

8 Let all the earth fear the Lord : stand in awe of him, all ye that dwell in the world ;

9 For he spake, and it was done : he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought : and maketh the devices of the people to be of none effect, and casteth out the counsels of princes.

11 The counsel of the Lord shall endure for ever : and the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation.

12 Blessed are the people whose God is the Lord Jehovah : and blessed are the folk, that he hath chosen to him, to be his inheritance.

13 The Lord looketh down from heaven, and beheld all the children of men : from the habitation of his dwelling he considereth all them that dwell on the earth.

14 He fashioneth all the hearts of them : and understandeth all their works.

15 There is no king that can be saved by the multitude of an host : neither is any mighty man delivered by much strength.

16 A horse is counted but a vain thing to save a man : neither shall he deliver any man by his great strength.

17 Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, and upon them that put their trust in his mercy.

18 To deliver their soul from death : and to feed them in the time of dearth.

19 Our soul hath patiently tarried for the Lord : for he is our help, and our shield.

20 For our heart shall rejoyce in him : because we have hoped in his holy Name.

21 Let thy merciful kindness, O Lord, be upon us : like as we do put our trust in thee.

Benedicam Domino. PSAL. 34.

I Will always give thanks unto the Lord : his praise shall ever be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the Lord : the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O praise the Lord with me : and let us magnifie his Name together.

4 I fought the Lord, and he heard me : yea, he delivered me out of all my fear.

5 They had an eye unto him, and were lightened : and their faces were not ashamed.

6 Lo, the poor crieth, and the Lord heareth him : yea, and saveth him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the Lord tarrieth round about them that fear him : and delivereth them.

8 O taste, and see, how gracious the Lord is : blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the Lord, ye that are his saints : for they that fear him, lack nothing.

10 The lions do lack, and suffer hunger : but they who seek the Lord, shall want no manner of thing that is good.

11 Come, ye children, and hearken unto me : I will teach you the fear of the Lord.

12 What man is he that lusteth to live : and would fain see good days ?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil : and thy lips, that they speak no guile.

14 Eschew evil, and do good : seek peace, and en- sue it.

15 The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous : and his ears are open unto their prayers.

16 The countenance of the Lord is against them that do evil : to root out the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth them : and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a contrite heart : and will save such as be of an humble spirit.

19 Great are the troubles of the righteous : but the Lord delivereth him out of all.

20 He keepeth all his bones : so that not one of them is broken.

21 But misfortune shall slay the ungodly : and they that hate the righteous, shall be desolate.

22 The Lord delivereth the souls of his servants : and all they that put their trust in him, shall not be destitute.

Morning Prayer.

Judica me, Domine. PSAL. 35.

P Lead thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me : and fight thou against them that fight against me.

2 Lay hand upon the shield and buckler : and stand up to help me.

3 Bring forth the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me : say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame, that seek after my soul : let them be turned back, and brought to confusion, that imagine mischief for me.

5 Let them be as the dust before the wind : and the Angel of the Lord scattering them.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery : and let the Angel of the Lord persecute them.

7 For they have privily laid their net to destroy me without a cause : yea, even without a cause have they made a pit for my soul.

8 Let a sudden destruction come upon him unawares, and his net, that he hath laid privily, catch himself : that he may fall into his own mischief.

9 And my soul, be joyful in the Lord : it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him : yea, the poor, and him that is in misery, from him that spoileth him ?

11 False witnesses did rise up : they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good : to the great discomfort of my soul.

13 Nevertheless when they were sick, I put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting : and my prayer shall turn into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved my self, as though it had been my friend, or my brother : I went heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together : yea, the very abjects came together against me unawares, making mows at me, and ceased not.

16 With the flatterers were busie mockers : who gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look upon this : O deliver my soul from the calamities which they bring on me, and my darling from the lions.

18 So will I give thee thanks in the great congregation : I will praise thee among much people.

19 O let not them that are mine enemies triumph over me ungodly : neither let them wink with their eyes, that hate me without a cause.

20 And why ? their communing is not for peace : but they imagine deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.

21 They gaped upon me with their mouths, and said : Fie on thee, fie on thee, we saw it with our eyes.

22 This thou hast seen, O Lord : hold not thy tongue then, go not far from me, O Lord.

23 Awake and stand up to judge my quarrel : avenge thou my cause, my God, and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O Lord my God, according to thy righteousness : and let them not triumph over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, There, there, so would we have it: neither let them say, We have devoured him.

26 Let them be put to confusion and shame together, that rejoyce at my trouble: let them be cloathed with rebuke and dishonour, that boast themselves against me.

27 Let them be glad and rejoyce, that favour thy righteous dealing: yea, let them say alway, blessed be the Lord, who hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And as for my tongue it shall be talking of thy righteousness: and of thy praise all the day long.

Dixit injustus. PSAL. 36.

MY heart sheweth me the wickedness of the ungodly: that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own sight: until his abominable sin be found out.

3 The words of his mouth are unrighteous, and full of deceit: he hath left off to behave himself wisely, and to do good.

4 He imagineth mischief upon his bed, and hath set himself in no good way: neither doth he abhor any thing that is evil.

5 Thy mercy, O Lord, reacheth unto the heavens: and thy faithfulness unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness standeth like the strong mountains: thy judgments are like the great deep.

7 Thou, Lord, shalt save both man and beast. How excellent is thy mercy, O God: and the children of men shall put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be satisfied with the plenteousness of thy house: and thou shalt give them drink of thy pleasures, as out of the river.

9 For with thee is the well of life: and in thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue forth thy loving kindness unto them that know thee: and thy righteousness unto them that are true of heart.

11 O let not the foot of pride come against me: and let not the hand of the ungodly cast me down.

12 There are they fallen, all that work wickedness: they are cast down, and shall not be able to stand.

Evening Prayer.

Noli æmulari. PSAL. 37.

Fret not thy self because of the ungodly: neither be thou envious against the evil doers.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass: and be withered even as the green herb.

3 Put thou thy trust in the Lord, and be doing good: dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thou in the Lord: and he shall give thee thy hearts desire.

5 Commit thy way unto the Lord, and put thy trust in him: and he shall bring it to pass.

6 He shall make thy righteousness as clear as the light: and thy just dealing as the noon-day.

7 Hold thee still in the Lord, and abide patiently upon him: but grieve not thy self at him whose way doth prosper, against the man that doeth after evil counsels.

8 Leave off from wrath, and let go displeasure: fret not thy self, else shalt thou be moved to do evil.

9 Wicked doers shall be rooted out: and they that patiently abide the Lord, those shall inherit the land.

10 Yet a little while, and the ungodly shall be clean gone: thou shalt look after his place, and he shall be away.

11 But the meek-spirited shall possess the earth: and shall be refreshed in the multitude of peace.

12 The ungodly seeketh counsel against the just: and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The Lord shall laugh him to scorn: for he hath seen that his day is coming.

14 The ungodly have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow: to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as are of a right conversation.

15 Their sword shall go through their own heart: and their bow shall be broken.

16 A small thing that the righteous hath: is better than great riches of the ungodly.

17 For the arms of the ungodly shall be broken: and the Lord upholdeth the righteous.

18 The Lord knoweth the days of the godly: and their inheritance shall endure for ever.

19 They shall not be confounded in the perilous time: and in the days of dearth they shall have enough.

20 As for the ungodly, they shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall consume as the fat of lambs: yea, even as the smok shall they consume away.

21 The ungodly borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous is merciful and liberal.

22 Such as are blessed of God, shall possess the land: and they that are cursed of him, shall be rooted out.

23 The Lord ordereth a good mans going: and maketh his way acceptable to himself.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be cast away: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old: and yet saw I never the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging their bread.

26 The righteous is ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed is blessed.

27 Flee from evil, and do the thing that is good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the Lord loveth the thing that is right: he forsaketh not his that be godly, but they are preserved for ever.

29 The unrighteous shall be punished: as for the seed of the ungodly, it shall be rooted out.

30 The righteous shall inherit the land: and dwell therein for ever.

31 The mouth of the righteous is exercised in wisdom: and his tongue will be talking of judgment.

32 The law of God is in his heart: and his goings shall not slide.

33 The ungodly seeth the righteous: and seeketh occasion to slay him.

34 The Lord will not leave him in his hand: nor condemn him when he is judged.

35 Hope thou in the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall promote thee, that thou shalt possess the land: when the ungodly shall perish, thou shalt see it.

36 I my self have seen the ungodly in great power: and flourishing like a green bay-tree.

37 I went by, and lo, he was gone: I sought him, but his place could no where be found.

38 Keep innocency, and take heed unto the thing that is right: for that shall bring a man peace at the last.

39 As for the transgressors, they shall perish together: and the end of the ungodly is, They shall be rooted out at the last.

40 But the salvation of the righteous cometh of the Lord: who is also their strength in the time of trouble.

41 And the Lord shall stand by them, and save them: he shall deliver them from the ungodly, and shall save them, because they put their trust in him.

Morning Prayer.

Domine, ne in furore. PSAL. 38.

PUT me not to rebuke, O Lord, in thine anger: neither chasten me in thy heavy displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me: and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 There is no health in my flesh, because of thy displeasure: neither is there any rest in my bones, by reason of my sin.

4 For my wickednesses are gone over my head: and are like a sore burden, too heavy for me to bear.

5 My wounds stink, and are corrupt: through my foolishness.

6 I am brought into so great trouble and misery: that I go mourning all the day long.

7 For

7 For my loyns are filled with a fore disease : and there is no whole part in my body.

8 I am feeble and fore smitten : I have roared for the very disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, thou knowest all my desire : and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength hath failed me : and the sight of mine eyes is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my neighbours did stand looking upon my trouble : and my kinsmen stood afar off.

12 They also that sought after my life, laid snares for me : and they that went about to do me evil, talked of wickedness, and imagined deceit all the day long.

13 As for me, I was like a deaf man, and heard not : and as one that is dumb, who doth not open his mouth.

14 I became even as a man that heareth not : and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O Lord, have I put my trust : thou shalt answer for me, O Lord my God.

16 I have required that they, even mine enemies, should not triumph over me : for when my foot slipped, they rejoyced greatly against me.

17 And I, truly, am set in the plague : and my heaviness is ever in my sight.

18 For I will confess my wickedness : and be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies live, and are mighty : and they that hate me wrongfully are many in number.

20 They also that reward evil for good, are against me : because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forake me not, O Lord my God : be not thou far from me.

22 Hasten thee to help me : O Lord God of my salvation.

Dixi, Custodiam. PSAL. 39.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways : that I offend not in my tongue.

2 I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle : while the ungodly is in my sight.

3 I held my tongue, and spake nothing : I kept silence, yea, even from good words ; but it was pain and grief to me.

4 My heart was hot within me, and while I was thus musing, the fire kindled : and at the last I spake with my tongue.

5 Lord, let me know my end, and the number of my days : that I may be certified how long I have to live.

6 Behold, thou hast made my days as it were a span long : and mine age is even as nothing in respect of thee, and verily every man living is altogether vanity.

7 For man walketh in a vain shadow, and disquieteth himself in vain : he heapeth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.

8 And now, Lord, what is my hope : truly my hope is even in thee.

9 Deliver me from all mine offences : and make me not a rebuke unto the foolish.

10 I became dumb, and opened not my mouth : for it was thy doing.

11 Take thy plague away from me : I am even consumed by the means of thy heavy hand.

12 When thou with rebukes dost chasten man for sin, thou makest his beauty to consume away, like as it were a moth fretting a garment : every man therefore is but vanity.

13 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with thine ears consider my calling : hold not thy peace at my tears.

14 For I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner : as all my fathers were.

15 O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength : before I go hence, and be no more seen.

Expectans expectavi. PSAL. 40.

I Waited patiently for the Lord : and he inclined unto me, and heard my calling.

2 He brought me also out of the horrible pit, out of the mire and clay : and set my feet upon the rock, and ordered my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth : even a thanksgiving unto our God.

4 Many shall see it, and fear : and shall put their trust in the Lord.

5 Blessed is the man that hath set his hope in the Lord : and turned not unto the proud, and to such as go about with lies.

6 O Lord my God, great are the wondrous works which thou hast done, like as be also thy thoughts, which are to us-ward : and yet there is no man that ordereth them unto thee.

7 If I should declare them, and speak of them : they should be more than I am able to express.

8 Sacrifice and meat-offering thou wouldest not : but mine ears hast thou opened.

9 Burnt-offerings, and sacrifice for sin hast thou not required : then said I, Lo, I come.

10 In the volume of the book it is written of me, that I should fulfil thy will, O my God : I am content to do it, yea, thy law is within my heart.

11 I have declared thy righteousness in the great congregation : lo, I will not refrain my lips, O Lord, and that thou knowest.

12 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart : my talk hath been of thy truth, and of thy salvation.

13 I have not kept back thy loving mercy and truth : from the great congregation.

14 Withdraw not thou thy mercy from me : O Lord : let thy loving kindness, and thy truth alway preserve me.

15 For innumerable troubles are come about me, my sins have taken such hold upon me, that I am not able to look up : yea, they are more in number than the hairs of my head, and my heart hath failed me.

16 O Lord, let it be thy pleasure to deliver me : make haste, O Lord, to help me.

17 Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it : let them be driven backward, and put to rebuke, that wish me evil.

18 Let them be desolate, and rewarded with shame : that say unto me, Fie upon thee, fie upon thee.

19 Let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee : and let such as love thy salvation say alway, The Lord be praised.

20 As for me, I am poor and needy : but the Lord careth for me.

21 Thou art my helper and redeemer : make no long tarrying, O my God.

Evening Prayer.

Beatus qui intelligit. PSAL. 41.

Blessed is he that considereth the poor and needy : the Lord shall deliver him in the time of trouble.

2 The Lord preserve him, and keep him alive, that he may be blessed upon earth : and deliver not thou him into the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord comfort him when he lieth sick upon his bed : make thou all his bed in sickness.

4 I said, Lord, be merciful unto me : heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me : When shall he die, and his name perish ?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity : and his heart conceiveth falsehood within himself, and when he cometh forth he telleth it.

7 All mine enemies whisper together against me : even against me do they imagine this evil.

8 Let the sentence of guiltiness proceed against him : and now that he lieth, let him rise up no more.

9 Yea, even mine own familiar friend, whom I trusted : who did also eat of my bread, hath laid great wait for me.

10 But be thou merciful unto me, O Lord : raise thou me up again, and I shall reward them.

11 By this I know thou favourest me : that mine enemy doth not triumph against me.

12 And when I am in my health, thou upholdest me : and shalt set me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel : world without end. Amen.

Quemadmodum. Psal. 42.

LIke as the hart desireth the water-brooks : so longeth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul is athirst for God, yea, even for the living God : when shall I come to appear before the presence of God ?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night : while they daily say unto me, Where is now thy God ?

4 Now when I think thereupon, I pour out my heart by my self : for I went with the multitude, and brought them forth into the house of God ;

5 In the voice of praise and thanksgiving : among such as keep holy-day.

6 Why art thou so full of heaviness, O my soul : and why art thou so disquieted within me ?

7 Put thy trust in God : for I will yet give him thanks for the help of his countenance.

8 My God, my soul is vexed within me : therefore will I remember thee concerning the land of Jordan, and the little hill of Hermon.

9 One deep calleth another, because of the noise of the water-pipes : all thy waves and storms are gone over me.

10 The Lord hath granted his loving kindness on the day-time : and in the night-season did I sing of him, and made my prayer unto the God of my life.

11 I will say unto the God of my strength, Why hast thou forgotten me : Why go I thus heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me ?

12 My bones are smitten asunder as with a sword : while mine enemies that trouble me cast me in the teeth ;

13 Namely, while they say daily unto me : Where is now thy God ?

14 Why art thou so vexed, O my soul : and why art thou so disquieted within me ?

15 O put thy trust in God : for I will yet thank him, which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

Judica me Deus. Psal. 43.

GIve sentence with me, O God, and defend my cause against the ungodly people : O deliver me from the deceitful and wicked man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength, why hast thou put me from thee : and why go I so heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me ?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth, that they may lead me : and bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy dwelling.

4 And that I may go unto the altar of God, even unto the God of my joy and gladness : and upon the harp will I give thanks unto thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou so heavy, O my soul : and why art thou so disquieted within me ?

6 O put thy trust in God : for I will yet give him thanks, which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

*Morning Prayer.**Deus, auribus. Psal. 44.*

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us : what thou hast done in their time of old.

2 How thou hast driven out the heathen with thy hand, and planted them in : how thou hast destroyed the nations, and cast them out.

3 For they gat not the land in possession through their own sword : neither was it their own arm that helped them.

4 But thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance : because thou hadst a favour unto them.

5 Thou art my King, O God : send help unto Jacob.

6 Through thee will we overthrow our enemies : and in thy Name will we tread them under, that rise up against us.

7 For I will not trust in my bow : it is not my sword that shall help me.

8 But it is thou that savest us from our enemies : and puttest them to confusion that hate us.

9 We make our boast of God all day long : and will praise thy Name for ever.

10 But now thou art far off, and puttest us to con-

fusion : and goest not forth with our armies.

11 Thou makest us to turn our backs upon our enemies : so that they which hate us, spoil our goods.

12 Thou lettest us be eaten up like sheep : and hast scattered us among the heathen.

13 Thou sellest thy people for nought : and takest no money for them.

14 Thou makest us to be rebuked of our neighbours : to be laughed to scorn, and had in derision of them that are round about us.

15 Thou makest us to be a by-word among the heathen : and that the people shake their heads at us.

16 My confusion is daily before me : and the shame of my face hath covered me ;

17 For the voice of the slanderer and blasphemer : for the enemy and avenger.

18 And though all this be come upon us, yet do we not forget thee : nor behave our selves frowardly in thy covenant.

19 Our heart is not turned back : neither our steps gone out of thy way ;

20 No, not when thou hast smitten us into the place of dragons : and covered us with the shadow of death.

21 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, and holden up our hands to any strange God : shall not God search it out ? for he knoweth the very secrets of the heart.

22 For thy sake also are we killed all the day long : and are counted as sheep appointed to be slain.

23 Up, Lord, why sleepest thou : awake, and be not absent from us for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face : and forgettest our misery and trouble ?

25 For our soul is brought low, even unto the dust : our belly cleaveth unto the ground.

26 Arise, and help us : and deliver us for thy mercies sake.

Eructavit cor meum. Psal. 45.

MY heart is inditing of a good matter : I speak of the things which I have made unto the King.

2 My tongue is the pen : of a ready writer.

3 Thou art fairer than the children of men : full of grace are thy lips, because God hath blessed thee for ever.

4 Gird thee with thy sword upon thy thigh, O thou most mighty : according to thy worship and renown.

5 Good luck have thou with thine honour : ride on, because of the word of truth, of meekness and righteousness, and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

6 Thy arrows are very sharp, and the people shall be subdued unto thee : even in the midst among the kings enemies.

7 Thy seat, O God, endureth for ever : the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

8 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity : wherefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

9 All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes and cassia : out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

10 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women : upon thy right hand did stand the queen in a vesture of gold, wrought about with divers colours.

11 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, incline thine ear : forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house,

12 So shall the king have pleasure in thy beauty : for he is thy Lord God, and worship thou him.

13 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift : like as the rich also among the people shall make their supplication before thee.

14 The kings daughter is all glorious within : her cloathing is of wrought gold.

15 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work : the virgins that be her fellows shall bear her company, and shall be brought unto thee.

16 With joy and gladness shall they be brought : and shall enter into the Kings palace.

17 Instead of thy fathers thou shalt have children : whom thou mayest make princes in all lands.

18 I will remember thy Name from one generation to another : therefore shall the people give thanks unto thee, world without end.

Deus noster refugium. Psal. 46.

God is our hope and strength : a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth be moved : and though the hills be carried into the midst of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof rage and swell : and though the mountains shake at the tempest of the same.

4 The rivers of the flood thereof shall make glad the city of God : the holy place of the tabernacle of the most Highest.

5 God is in the midst of her, therefore shall she not be removed : God shall help her, and that right early.

6 The heathen make much ado, and the kingdoms are moved : but God hath shewed his voice, and the earth shall melt away.

7 The Lord of hosts is with us : the God of Jacob is our refuge.

8 O come hither, and behold the works of the Lord : what destruction he hath brought upon the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease in all the world : he breaketh the bow, and knappeth the spear in sunder, and burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 Be still then, and know that I am God : I will be exalted among the heathen, and I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The Lord of hosts is with us : the God of Jacob is our refuge.

Evening Prayer.

Omnes gentes plaudite. Psal. 47.

O Clap your hands together, all ye people : O sing unto God with the voice of melody.

2 For the Lord is high, and to be feared : he is the great King upon all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us : and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose out an heritage for us : even the worship of Jacob, whom he loved.

5 God is gone up with a merry noise : and the Lord with the sound of the trump.

6 O sing praises, sing praises unto our God : O sing praises, sing praises unto our King.

7 For God is the King of all the earth : sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen : God sitteth upon his holy seat.

9 The princes of the people are joined unto the people of the God of Abraham : for God, which is very high exalted, doth defend the earth, as it were with a shield.

Magnus Dominus. Psal. 48.

Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised : in the city of our God, even upon his holy hill.

2 The hill of Sion is a fair place, and the joy of the whole earth : upon the north-side lieth the city of the great King ; God is well known in her palaces as a sure refuge.

3 For lo, the kings of the earth : are gathered and gone by together.

4 They marvelled to see such things : they were astonished, and suddenly cast down.

5 Fear came there upon them, and sorrow : as upon a woman in her travail.

6 Thou shalt break the ships of the sea : through the east-wind.

7 Like as we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts ; in the city of our God : God upholdeth the same for ever.

8 We wait for thy loving kindness, O God : in the midst of thy temple.

9 O God, according to thy Name, so is thy praise unto the worlds end : thy right hand is full of righteousness.

10 Let the mount Sion rejoice, and the daughter of Juda be glad : because of thy judgments.

11 Walk about Sion, and go round about her : and tell the towers thereof.

12 Mark well her bulwarks, set up her houses : that ye may tell them that come after.

13 For this God is our God for ever and ever : he shall be our guide unto death.

Audite hæc, omnes. Psal. 49.

O Hear ye this, all ye people : ponder it with your ears, all ye that dwell in the world.

2 High and low, rich and poor : one with another.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom : and my heart shall muse of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to the parable : and shew my dark speech upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of wickedness : and when the wickedness of my heels compasseth me round about ?

6 There be some that put their trust in their goods : and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

7 But no man may deliver his brother : nor make agreement unto God for him ;

8 For it cost more to redeem their souls : so that he must let that alone for ever ;

9 Yea, though he live long : and see not the grave.

10 For he seeth that wise men also die and perish together : as well as the ignorant and foolish, and leave their riches for other.

11 And yet they think that their houses shall continue for ever : and that their dwelling-places shall endure from one generation to another, and call the lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man will not abide in honour : seeing he may be compared unto the beasts that perish ; this is the way of them.

13 This is their foolishness : and their posterity praise their saying.

14 They lie in the hell like sheep, death gnaweth upon them, and the righteous shall have domination over them in the morning : their beauty shall consume in the sepulchre out of their dwelling.

15 But God hath delivered my soul from the place of hell : for he shall receive me.

16 Be not thou afraid, though one be made rich : or if the glory of his house be increased ;

17 For he shall carry nothing away with him when he dieth : neither shall his pomp follow him.

18 For while he lived, he counted himself an happy man : and so long as thou doest well unto thy self, men will speak good of thee.

19 He shall follow the generation of his fathers : and shall never see light.

20 Man being in honour hath no understanding : but is compared unto the beasts that perish.

Morning Prayer.

Deus Deorum. Psal. 50.

THE Lord, even the most mighty God, hath spoken : and called the world, from the rising up of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Sion hath God appeared : in perfect beauty.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence : there shall go before him a consuming fire, and a mighty tempest shall be stirred up round about him.

4 He shall call the heaven from above : and the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me : those that have made a covenant with me with sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness : for God is Judge himself.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak : I my self will testify against thee, O Israel ; for I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee because of thy sacrifices, or for thy burnt-offerings : because they were not away before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thine house : nor he-goat out of thy folds.

10 For all the beasts of the forest are mine : and so are the cattle upon a thousand hills :

11 I know all the fowls upon the mountains : and the wild beasts of the field are in my sight.

12 If I be hungry, I will not tell thee : for the whole world is mine, and all that is therein.

13 Thinkest thou that I will eat bulls flesh : and drink the blood of goats ?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving : and pay thy vows unto the most Higheft.

15 And call upon me in the time of trouble : fo will I hear thee, and thou shalt praise me.

16 But unto the ungodly faid God : Why doft thou preach my laws, and takeft my covenant in thy mouth ;

17 Whereas thou hateft to be reformed : and haft caft my words behind thee ?

18 When thou faweft a thief, thou confentedft unto him : and haft been partaker with the adulterers.

19 Thou haft let thy mouth fpeak wickednefs : and with thy tongue thou haft fet forth deceit.

20 Thou fatteft and fpakeft againft thy brother : yea, and haft flandered thine own mothers fon.

21 Thefe things haft thou done, and I held my tongue, and thou thoughteft wickedly, that I am even fuch a one as thy felf : but I will reprove thee, and fet before thee the things that thou haft done.

22 O confider this, ye that forget God : left I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you.

23 Whofo offereth me thanks and praise, he honoureth me : and to him that ordereth his converfation right, will I fhew the falvation of God.

Miferere mei, Deus. Pfal. 51.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, after thy great goodnefs : according to the multitude of thy mercies do away mine offences.

2 Wash me thoroughly from my wickednefs : and cleanse me from my fin.

3 For I knowledge my faults : and my fin is ever before me.

4 Againft thee only have I finned, and done this evil in thy fight : that thou mighteft be juftified in thy faying, and clear when thou art judged.

5 Behold, I was shapen in wickednefs : and in fin hath my mother conceived me.

6 But lo, thou requireft truth in the inward parts : and shalt make me to underftand wisdom secretly.

7 Thou shalt purge me with hyffop, and I shall be clean : thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than fnow.

8 Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladnefs : that the bones which thou haft broken may rejoice.

9 Turn thy face from my fins : and put out all my mifdeeds.

10 Make me a clean heart, O God : and renew a right fpirit within me.

11 Caft me not away from thy prefence : and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 O give me the comfort of thy help again : and ftablish me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then shall I teach thy ways unto the wicked : and finners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from blood-guiltinefs, O God, thou that art the God of my health : and my tongue shall fing of thy righteoufnefs.

15 Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord : and my mouth shall fhew thy praise.

16 For thou defireft no facrifice, elfe would I give it thee : but thou delighteft not in burnt-offerings.

17 The facrifice of God is a troubled fpirit : a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt thou not defpife.

18 O be favourable and gracious unto Sion : build thou the walls of Jerufalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the facrifice of righteoufnefs, with the burnt-offerings and oblations : then shall they offer young bullocks upon thine altar.

Quid gloriaris ? Pfal. 52.

WHy boateft thou thy felf, thou tyrant : that thou canft do mischief ;

2 Whereas the goodnefs of God : endureth yet daily ?

3 Thy tongue imagineth wickednefs : and with lies thou cutteft like a fharp razor.

4 Thou haft loved unrighteoufnefs more than goodnefs : and to talk of lies more than righteoufnefs.

5 Thou haft loved to fpeak all words that may do hurt : O thou false tongue.

6 Therefore shall God destroy thee for ever : he shall take thee, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling, and root thee out of the land of the living.

7 The righteous alfo shall fee this, and fear : and shall laugh him to fcorn.

8 Lo, this is the man that took not God for his strength : but trusted unto the multitude of his riches, and strengthened himfelf in his wickednefs.

9 As for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the houfe of God : my trust is in the tender mercy of God for ever and ever.

10 I will always give thanks unto thee for that thou haft done : and I will hope in thy Name, for thy faints like it well.

Evening Prayer.

Dixi infipiens. Pfal. 53.

THE foolish body hath faid in his heart : There is no God.

2 Corrupt are they, and become abominable in their wickednefs : there is none that doeth good.

3 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men : to fee if there were any that would underftand, and feek after God.

4 But they are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become abominable : there is alfo none that doeth good, no not one.

5 Are they not without underftanding, that work wickednefs : eating up my people as if they would eat bread ? they have not called upon God.

6 They were afraid where no fear was : for God hath broken the bones of him that befieged thee ; thou haft put them to confufion, becaufe God hath defpifed them.

7 Oh that the falvation were given unto Israel out of Sion : Oh that the Lord would deliver his people out of captivity !

8 Then should Jacob rejoice : and Israel should be right glad.

Deus, in Nomine. Pfal. 54.

SAve me, O God, for thy Names fake : and avenge me in thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God : and hearken unto the words of my mouth.

3 For ftrangers are rifen up againft me : and tyrants, which have not God before their eyes, feek after my foul.

4 Behold, God is my helper : the Lord is with them that uphold my foul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies : destroy thou them in thy truth.

6 An offering of a free heart will I give thee, and praise thy Name, O Lord : becaufe it is fo comfortable.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all my trouble : and mine eye hath feen his defire upon mine enemies.

Exaudi, Deus. Pfal. 55.

Hear my prayer, O God : and hide not thy felf from my petition.

2 Take heed unto me, and hear me : how I mourn in my prayer and am vexed.

3 The enemy crieth fo, and the ungodly cometh on fo faft : for they are minded to do me fome mischief, fo maliciously are they fet againft me.

4 My heart is difquieted within me : and the fear of death is fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulnefs and trembling are come upon me : and an horrible dread hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I faid, Oh that I had wings like a dove : for then would I flee away, and be at reft.

7 Lo, then would I get me away far off : and remain in the wildernefs.

8 I would make hafte to efcape : becaufe of the stormy wind and tempeft.

9 Destroy their tongues, O Lord, and divide them : for I have fpied unrighteoufnefs and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about within the walls thereof : mischief alfo, and sorrow are in the midft of it.

11 Wickednefs is therein : deceit and guile go not out of their ftreets.

12 For it is not an open enemy that hath done me this dishonour : for then I could have born it.

13 Neither was it mine adversary that did magnify himself against me : for then peradventure I would have hid my self from him.

14 But it was even thou, my companion : my guide, and mine own familiar friend.

15 We took sweet counsel together : and walked in the house of God as friends.

16 Let death come hastily upon them, and let them go down quick into hell : for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

17 As for me, I will call upon God : and the Lord shall save me.

18 In the evening, and morning, and at noon-day will I pray, and that instantly : and he shall hear my voice.

19 It is he that hath delivered my soul in peace, from the battle that was against me : for there were many with me.

20 Yea, even God, that endureth for ever shall hear me, and bring them down : for they will not turn, nor fear God.

21 He laid his hands upon such as be at peace with him : and he brake his covenant.

22 The words of his mouth were softer than butter, having war in his heart : his words were smooother than oil, and yet be they very fwords.

23 O cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall nourish thee : and shall not suffer the righteous to fall for ever.

24 And as for them : thou, O God, shalt bring them into the pit of destruction.

25 The blood-thirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days : nevertheless, my trust shall be in thee, O Lord.

Morning Prayer.

Miserere mei, Deus. Psal. 56.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man goeth about to devour me : he is daily fighting and troubling me.

2 Mine enemies are daily in hand to swallow me up : for they be many that fight against me, O thou most Higheft.

3 Nevertheless, though I am sometime afraid : yet put I my trust in thee.

4 I will praise God, because of his word : I have put my trust in God, and will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 They daily mistake my words : all that they imagine is to do me evil.

6 They hold altogether, and keep themselves close : and mark my steps, when they lay wait for my foul.

7 Shall they escape for their wickedness : thou, O God, in thy displeasure shalt cast them down.

8 Thou tellest my flittings, put my tears into thy bottle : are not these things noted in thy book ?

9 Whensoever I call upon thee, then shall mine enemies be put to flight : this I know ; for God is on my side.

10 In Gods word will I rejoyce : in the Lords word will I comfort me.

11 Yea, in God have I put my trust : I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Unto thee, O God, will I pay my vows : unto thee will I give thanks.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, and my feet from falling : that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

Miserere mei, Deus. Psal. 57.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee : and under the shadow of thy wings shall be my refuge, until this tyranny be over-past.

2 I will call unto the most high God : even unto the God that shall perform the cause which I have in hand.

3 He shall send from heaven : and save me from the reproof of him that would eat me up.

4 God shall send forth his mercy and truth : my soul is among lions.

5 And I lie even among the children of men that are set on fire : whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

6 Set up thy self, O God, above the heavens : and thy glory above all the earth.

7 They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul : they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the midst of it themselves.

8 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed : I will sing and give praise.

9 Awake up, my glory ; awake, lute and harp : I my self will awake right early.

10 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the people : and I will sing unto thee among the nations.

11 For the greatness of thy mercy reacheth unto the heavens : and thy truth unto the clouds.

12 Set up thy self, O God, above the heavens : and thy glory above all the earth.

Si vere utique. Psal. 58.

AR E your minds set upon righteousness, O ye congregation : and do ye judge the thing that is right, O ye sons of men ?

2 Yea, ye imagine mischief in your heart upon the earth : and your hands deal with wickedness.

3 The ungodly are froward, even from their mothers womb : as soon as they are born, they go astray and speak lies.

4 They are as venomous as the poison of a serpent : even like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ears ;

5 Which refuseth to hear the voice of the charmer : charm he never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouths, smite the jaw-bones of the lions, O Lord : let them fall away like water that runneth apace, and when they shoot their arrows, let them be rooted out.

7 Let them consume away like a snail ; and be like the untimely fruit of a woman : and let them not see the sun.

8 Or ever your pots be made hot with thorns : so let indignation vex him, even as a thing that is raw.

9 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance : he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the ungodly.

10 So that a man shall say, Verily there is reward for the righteous : doubtless there is a God that judgeth the earth.

Evening Prayer.

Eripe me de inimicis. Psal. 59.

Deliver me from mine enemies, O God : defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 O deliver me from the wicked doers : and save me from the blood-thirsty men.

3 For lo, they lie waiting for my soul : the mighty men are gathered against me, without any offence or fault of me, O Lord.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault : arise thou therefore to help me, and behold.

5 Stand up, O Lord God of hosts, thou God of Israel, to visit all the heathen : and be not merciful unto them that offend of malicious wickedness.

6 They go to and fro in the evening : they grin like a dog, and run about through the city.

7 Behold, they speak with their mouth, and swords are in their lips : for who doth hear ?

8 But thou, O Lord, shalt have them in derision : and thou shalt laugh all the heathen to scorn.

9 My strength will I ascribe unto thee : for thou art the God of my refuge.

10 God sheweth me his goodness plenteously : and God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget it : but scatter them abroad among the people, and put them down, O Lord, our defence.

12 For the sin of their mouth, and for the words of their lips, they shall be taken in their pride : and why ? their preaching is of cursing and lies.

13 Consume them in thy wrath, consume them, that they

they may perish : and know that it is God that ruleth in Jacob, and unto the ends of the world.

14 And in the evening they will return : grin like a dog, and will go about the city.

15 They will run here and there for meat : and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 As for me, I will sing of thy power, and will praise thy mercy betimes in the morning : for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing : for thou O God, art my refuge and my merciful God.

Deus repulisti nos. Psal. 60.

O God, thou hast cast us out, and scattered us abroad : thou hast also been displeased, O turn thee unto us again.

2 Thou hast moved the land and divided it : heal the fores thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people heavy things : thou hast given us a drink of deadly wine.

4 Thou hast given a token for such as fear thee : that they may triumph because of the truth.

5 Therefore were thy beloved delivered : help me with thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoice and divide Sichem : and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasses is mine : Ephraim also is the strength of my head ; Juda is my law-giver,

8 Moab is my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe : Philistia, be thou glad of me.

9 Who will lead me into the strong city : who will bring me into Edom ?

10 Hast thou cast us out, O God : Wilt not thou, O God, go out with our hosts ?

11 O be thou our help in trouble : for vain is the help of man.

12 Through God will we do great acts : for it is he that shall tread down our enemies.

Exaudi, Deus. Psal. 61.

Hear my crying, O God : give ear unto my prayer.

2 From the ends of the earth will I call upon thee : when my heart is in heaviness.

3 O set me up upon the rock that is higher than I : for thou hast been my hope, and a strong tower for me against the enemy.

4 I will dwell in thy tabernacle for ever : and my trust shall be under the covering of thy wings.

5 For thou, O Lord, hast heard my desires : and hast given an heritage unto those that fear thy Name.

6 Thou shalt grant the King a long life that : his years may endure throughout all generations.

7 He shall dwell before God for ever : O prepare thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve him.

8 So will I always sing praise unto thy Name : that I may daily perform my vows.

Morning Prayer.

Nonne, Deus. Psal. 62.

MY soul truly waiteth still upon God : for of him cometh my salvation.

2 He verily is my strength and my salvation : he is my defence, so that I shall not greatly fall.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against every man : ye shall be slain all the sort of you ; yea, as a tottering wall shall ye be, and like a broken hedge.

4 Their device is only how to put him out whom God will exalt : their delight is in lies, they give good words with their mouth, but curse with their heart.

5 Nevertheless, my soul, wait thou still upon God : for my hope is in him.

6 He truly is my strength and my salvation : he is my defence, so that I shall not fall.

7 In God is my health and my glory : the rock of my might, and in God is my trust.

8 O put your trust in him alway, ye people : pour out your hearts before him, for God is our hope.

9 As for the children of men, they are but vanity : the children of men are deceitful upon the weights, they are altogether lighter than vanity it self.

10 O trust not in wrong and robbery, give not your selves unto vanity : if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11 God spake once, and twice I have also heard the same : That power belongeth unto God ;

12 And that thou, Lord, art merciful : for thou rewardest every man according to his work.

Deus, Deus meus. Psal. 63.

O God, thou art my God : early will I seek thee.

2 My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh also longeth after thee : in a barren and dry land where no water is.

3 Thus have I looked for thee in holiness : that I might behold thy power and glory.

4 For thy loving kindness is better than the life it self : my lips shall praise thee.

5 As long as I live will I magnify thee on this manner : and lift up my hands in thy Name.

6 My soul shall be satisfied even as it were with marrow and fatness : when my mouth praiseth thee with joyful lips.

7 Have I not remembred thee in my bed : and thought upon thee when I was waking ?

8 Because thou hast been my helper : therefore under the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

9 My soul hangeth upon thee : thy right hand hath upholden me.

10 These also that seek the hurt of my soul : they shall go under the earth.

11 Let them fall upon the edge of the sword : that they may be a portion for foxes.

12 But the King shall rejoice in God ; all they also that swear by him, shall be commended : for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Exaudi, Deus. Psal. 64.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer : preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the gathering together of the forward : and from the insurrection of wicked doers.

3 Who have whet their tongue like a sword : and shoot out their arrows, even bitter words.

4 That they may privily shoot at him that is perfect : suddenly do they hit him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in mischief : and commune among themselves how they may lay snares, and say that no man shall see them.

6 They imagine wickedness, and practise it : that they keep secret among themselves, every man in the deep of his heart.

7 But God shall suddenly shoot at them with a swift arrow : that they shall be wounded.

8 Yea, their own tongues shall make them fall : inso-much that whoso seeth them, shall laugh them to scorn.

9 And all men that see it, shall say, This hath God done : for they shall perceive that it is his work.

10 The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and put his trust in him : and all they that are true of heart shall be glad.

Evening Prayer.

Te decet hymnus. Psal. 65.

Thou, O God, art praised in Sion : and unto thee shall the vow be performed in Jerusalem.

2 Thou that hearest the prayer : unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 My misdeeds prevail against me : O be thou merciful unto our sins.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and receivest unto thee : he shall dwell in thy court, and shall be satisfied with the pleasures of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 Thou shalt shew us wonderful things in thy righteousness, O God of our salvation : thou that art the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that remain in the broad sea.

6 Who in his strength setteth fast the mountains : and is girded about with power.

7 Who stilleth the raging of the sea : and the noise of his waves, and the madness of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts of the earth, shall be afraid at thy tokens : thou that makest

makest the out-goings of the morning and evening to praise thee.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and bledest it : thou makest it very plenteous.

10 The river of God is full of water : thou preparest their corn, for so thou providest for the earth.

11 Thou waterest her furrows, thou sendest rain into the little vallies thereof : thou makest it soft with the drops of rain, and bledest the increase of it.

12 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness : and thy clouds drop fatness.

13 They shall drop upon the dwellings of the wilderness : and the little hills shall rejoice on every side.

14 The folds shall be full of sheep : the vallies also shall stand so thick with corn, that they shall laugh and sing.

Jubilate Deo. Psal. 66.

O Be joyful in God all ye lands : sing praises unto the honour of his Name, make his praise to be glorious.

2 Say unto God, O how wonderful art thou in thy works : through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies be found liars unto thee.

3 For all the world shall worship thee : sing of thee, and praise thy Name.

4 O come hither, and behold the works of God : how wonderful he is in his doing towards the children of men.

5 He turned the sea into dry land : so that they went through the water on foot ; there did we rejoice thereof.

6 He ruleth with his power for ever, his eyes behold the people : and such as will not believe, shall not be able to exalt themselves.

7 O praise our God, ye people : and make the voice of his praise to be heard ;

8 Who holdeth our soul in life : and suffereth not our feet to slip.

9 For thou, O God, hast proved us : thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried.

10 Thou broughtest us into the snare : and laidst trouble upon our loins.

11 Thou sufferedst men to ride over our heads : we went through fire and water, and thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

12 I will go into thine house with burnt-offerings : and I will pay thee my vows, which I promised with my lips, and spake with my mouth when I was in trouble.

13 I will offer unto thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams : I will offer bullocks and goats.

14 O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God : and I will tell you what he hath done for my soul.

15 I called unto him with my mouth : and gave him praises with my tongue.

16 If I incline unto wickedness with my heart : the Lord will not hear me.

17 But God hath heard me : and considered the voice of my prayer.

18 Praised be God, who hath not cast out my prayer : nor turned his mercy from me.

Deus misereatur. Psal. 67.

God be merciful unto us, and bless us : and shew us the light of his countenance, and be merciful unto us ;

2 That thy way may be known upon earth : thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee O God : yea, let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations rejoice and be glad : for thou shalt judge the folks righteously and govern the nations upon earth.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God : let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth bring forth her increase : and God, even our own God, shall give us his blessing.

7 God shall bless us : and all the ends of the world shall fear him.

L Et God arise, and let his enemies be scattered : let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 Like as the smoak vanisheth, so shalt thou drive them away : and like as wax melteth at the fire, so let the ungodly perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad and rejoice before God : let them also be merry and joyful.

4 O sing unto God, and sing praises unto his Name : magnifie him that rideth upon the heavens, as it were upon an horse ; praise him in his Name J A H, and rejoice before him.

5 He is a father of the fatherless, and defendeth the cause of the widows : even God in his holy habitation.

6 He is the God that maketh men to be of one mind in an house, and bringeth the Prisoners out of captivity : but let the runagates continue in scarceness.

7 O God when thou wentest forth before the people : when thou wentest through the wilderness,

8 The earth shook, and the heavens dropped at the presence of God : even as Sinai also was moved at the presence of God, who is the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, sentest a gracious rain upon thine inheritance : and refreshed it when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation shall dwell therein : for thou, O God, hast of thy goodness prepared for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word : great was the company of the preachers.

12 Kings with their armies did flee, and were discomfited : and they of the household divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove : that is covered with silver wings, and her feathers like gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings for their sake : then were they as white as snow in Salmon.

15 As the Hill of Basan, so is Gods hill : even an high hill, as the hill of Basan.

16 Why hope ye so, ye high hills ? this is Gods hill, in the which it pleaseth him to dwell : yea, the Lord will abide in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels : and the Lord is among them, as in the holy place of Sinai.

18 Thou art gone up on high, thou hast led captivity captive, and received gifts for men : yea even for thine enemies, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 Praised be the Lord daily : even the God who helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us.

20 He is our God, even the God of whom cometh salvation : God is the Lord, by whom we escape death.

21 God shall wound the head of his enemies ; and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his wickedness.

22 The Lord hath said, I will bring my people again, as I did from Basan : mine own will I bring again, as I did sometime from the deep of the sea.

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies : and that the tongue of thy dogs may be red through the same.

24 It is well seen, O God, how thou goest : how thou, my God and King goest in the sanctuary.

25 The singers go before, the minstrels follow after : in the midst are the damsels playing with the timbrels.

26 Give thanks O Israel, unto God the Lord in the congregations : from the ground of the heart.

27 There is little Benjamin their ruler, and the princes of Juda their counsel : the princes of Zabulon, and the princes of Nephthali.

28 Thy God hath sent forth strength for thee : stablish the thing, O God, that thou hast wrought in us,

29 For thy temples sake at Jerusalem : so shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 When the company of the spear-men, and multitude of the mighty are scattered abroad among the beasts of the people, so that they humbly bring pieces of silver: and when he hath scattered the people that delight in war,

31 Then shall the princes come out of Egypt: the Morians land shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, O ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises unto the Lord,

33 Who sitteth in the heavens over all, from the beginning: lo, he doth send out his voice, yea, and that a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye the power to God over Israel: his worship and strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, wonderful art thou in thy holy places: even the God of Israel; he will give strength and power unto his people; blessed be God.

Evening Prayer.

Salvum me fac. Psal. 69.

SAVE me, O God: for the waters are come in even unto my soul.

2 I stick fast in the deep mire, where no ground is: I am come into deep waters, so that the floods run over me.

3 I am weary of crying, my throat is dry: my sight faileth me for waiting so long upon my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of my head: they that are mine enemies, and would destroy me guiltless, are mighty.

5 I paid them the things that I never took: God, thou knowest my simpleness, and my faults are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that trust in thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my cause: let not those that seek thee be confounded through me, O Lord God of Israel.

7 And why? for thy sake have I suffered reproof: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren: even an alien unto my mothers children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath even eaten me: and the rebukes of them that rebuked thee, are fallen upon me.

10 I wept and chastened my self with fasting: and that was turned to my reproof.

11 I put on sackcloth also: and they jested upon me.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me: and the drunkards make songs upon me.

13 But, Lord, I make my prayer unto thee: in an acceptable time.

14 Hear me, O God, in the multitude of thy mercy: even in the truth of thy salvation.

15 Take me out of the mire that I sink not: O let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

16 Let not the water-floods drown me, neither let the deep swallow me up: and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

17 Hear me, O Lord, for thy loving kindness is comfortable: turn thee unto me according to the multitude of thy mercies.

18 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: O haste thee, and hear me.

19 Draw nigh unto my soul, and save it: O deliver me because of mine enemies.

20 Thou hast known my reproof, my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all in thy sight.

21 Thy rebuke hath broken my heart, I am full of heaviness: I looked for some to have pity on me, but there was no man, neither found I any to comfort me.

22 They gave me gall to eat: and when I was thirsty they gave me vinegar to drink.

23 Let their table be made a snare to take themselves withal: and let the things that should have been for their wealth, be unto them an occasion of falling.

24 Let their eyes be blinded, that they see not: and ever bow thou down their backs.

25 Pour out thine indignation upon them: and let thy wrathful displeasure take hold of them.

26 Let their habitation be void: and no man to dwell in their tents.

27 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten: and they talk how they may vex them whom thou hast wounded.

28 Let them fall from one wickedness to another: and not come into thy righteousness.

29 Let them be wiped out of the book of the living: and not be written among the righteous.

30 As for me, when I am poor and in heaviness: thy help, O God, shall lift me up.

31 I will praise the Name of God with a song: and magnifie it with thanksgiving.

32 This also shall please the Lord: better than a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

33 The humble shall consider this, and be glad: seek ye after God, and your soul shall live.

34 For the Lord heareth the poor: and despiseth not his prisoners.

35 Let heaven and earth praise him: the sea and all that moveth therein.

36 For God will save Sion, and build the cities of Juda: that men may dwell there, and have it in possession.

37 The posterity also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his Name, shall dwell therein.

Deus in adiutorium. Psal. 70.

HAste thee, O God, to deliver me: make haste to help me, O Lord.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded, that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward and put to confusion, that wish me evil.

3 Let them for their reward be soon brought to shame: that cry over me, There, there.

4 But let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee: and all such as delight in thy salvation say alway, The Lord be praised.

5 As for me, I am poor and in misery: haste thee unto me, O God.

6 Thou art my helper and my redeemer: O Lord, make no long tarrying.

Morning Prayer.

In te, Domine, speravi. Psal. 71.

IN thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion: but rid me and deliver me in thy righteousness; incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

2 Be thou my strong hold, whereunto I may alway resort: thou has promised to help me, for thou art my house of defence and my castle.

3 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

4 For thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for: thou art my hope even from my youth.

5 Through thee have I been holden up ever since I was born: thou art he that took me out of my mothers womb, my praise shall be always of thee.

6 I am become as it were a monster unto many: but my sure trust is in thee.

7 O let my mouth be filled with thy praise: that I may sing of thy glory and honour all the day long.

8 Cast me not away in the time of age: forsake me not when my strength faileth me.

9 For mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my soul, take their counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken him, persecute him and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

10 Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste thee to help me.

11 Let them be confounded and perish, that are against my soul: let them be covered with shame and dishonour, that seek to do me evil.

12 As for me, I will patiently abide alway: and will praise thee more and more.

13 My mouth shall daily speak of thy righteousness and salvation: for I know no end thereof.

14 I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God: and will make mention of thy righteousness only.

15 Thou

11 They kept not the covenant of God : and would not walk in his law ;

12 But forgot what he had done : and the wonderful works that he had shewed for them.

13 Marvellous things did he in the sight of our forefathers, in the land of Egypt : even in the field of Zoan.

14 He divided the sea, and let them go through : he made the waters to stand on an heap.

15 In the day-time also he led them with a cloud : and all the night through with a light of fire.

16 He clave the hard rocks in the wilderness : and gave them drink thereof, as it had been out of the great depth.

17 He brought waters out of the stony rock : so that it gushed out like the rivers.

18 Yet for all this they sinned more against him : and provoked the most Highest in the wilderness.

19 They tempted God in their hearts : and required meat for their lust.

20 They spake against God also, saying : shall God prepare a table in the wilderness ?

21 He smote the stony rock indeed, that the water gushed out, and the streams flowed withal : but can he give bread also, or provide flesh for his people ?

22 When the Lord heard this, he was wroth : so the fire was kindled in Jacob, and there came up heavy displeasure against Israel ;

23 Because they believed not in God : and put not their trust in his help.

24 So he commanded the clouds above : and opened the doors of heaven.

25 He rained down Manna also upon them for to eat : and gave them food from heaven.

26 So man did eat Angels food : for he sent them meat enough.

27 He caused the east-wind to blow under heaven : and through his power he brought in the south-west-wind.

28 He rained flesh upon them as thick as dust : and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

29 He let it fall among their tents : even round about their habitation.

30 So they did eat, and were well filled, for he gave them their own desire : they were not disappointed of their lust.

31 But while the meat was yet in their mouths, the heavy wrath of God came upon them, and slew the wealthiest of them : yea, and smote down the chosen men that were in Israel.

32 But for all this they sinned yet more : and believed not his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity : and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, they sought him : and turned them early, and enquired after God.

35 And they remembered that God was their strength : and that the high God was their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did but flatter him with their mouth : and dissembled with him in their tongue.

37 For their heart was not whole with him : neither continued they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he was so merciful, that he forgave their misdeeds : and destroyed them not.

39 Yea, many a time turned he his wrath away : and would not suffer his whole displeasure to arise.

40 For he considered that they were but flesh : and that they were even a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again,

41 Many a time did they provoke him in the wilderness : and grieved him in the desert.

42 They turned back, and tempted God : and moved the holy One in Israel.

43 They thought not of his hand : and of the day when he delivered them from the hand of the enemy ;

44 How he had wrought his miracles in Egypt : and his wonders in the field of Zoan.

45 He turned their waters into blood : so that they might not drink of the rivers.

46 He sent lice among them, and devoured them up : and frogs to destroy them.

47 He gave their fruit unto the caterpillar : and their labour unto the grasshopper.

48 He destroyed their vines with hail-stones : and their mulberry-trees with the frost.

49 He smote their cattle also with hail-stones : and their flocks with hot thunderbolts.

50 He cast upon them the furiousness of his wrath, anger, displeasure and trouble : and sent evil angels among them.

51 He made a way to his indignation, and spared not their soul from death : but gave their life over to the pestilence.

52 And smote all the first-born in Egypt : the most principal and mightiest in the dwellings of Ham.

53 But as for his own people, he led them forth like sheep : and carried them in the wilderness like a flock.

54 He broght them out safely, that they should not fear : and overwhelmed their enemies with the sea.

55 And brought them within the borders of his sanctuary : even to his mountain which he purchased with his right hand.

56 He cast out the heathen also before them : caused their land to be divided among them for an heritage, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

57 So they tempted and displeased the most high God : and kept not his testimonies ;

58 But turned their backs, and fell away like their forefathers : starting aside like a broken bow.

59 For they grieved him with their hill-altars : and provoked him to displeasure with their images.

60 When God heard this, he was wroth : and took fore displeasure at Israel ;

61 So that he forsook the tabernacle in Silo : even the tent that he had pitched among men.

62 He delivered their power into captivity : and their beauty into the enemies hand.

63 He gave his people over also unto the sword : and was wroth with his inheritance.

64 The fire consumed their young men : and their maidens were not given to marriage.

65 Their priests were slain with the sword : and there were no widows to make lamentation.

66 So the Lord awaked as one out of sleep : and like a giant refreshed with wine.

67 He smote his enemies in the hinder parts : and put them to a perpetual shame.

68 He refused the tabernacle of Joseph : and chose not the tribe of Ephraim ;

69 But chose the tribe of Juda : even the hill of Sion which he loved.

70 And there he built his temple on high : and laid the foundation of it like the ground which he hath made continually.

71 He chose David also his servant : and took him away from the sheep-folds.

72 As he was following the ewes great with young ones he took him : that he might feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

73 So he fed them with a faithful and true heart : and ruled them prudently with all his power.

Morning Prayer.

Deus venerunt. Psal. 79.

O GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance : thy holy temple have they defiled, and made Jerusalem an heap of stones.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the air : and the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the land.

3 Their blood have they shed like water on every side of Jerusalem : and there was no man to bury them.

4 We are become an open shame to our enemies : a very scorn and derision unto them that are round about us.

5 Lord, how long wilt thou be angry : shall thy jealousy burn like fire for ever ?

6 Pour out thine indignation upon the heathen that have not known thee : and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob : and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not our old sins, but have mercy upon us, and that soon : for we are come to great misery.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name : O deliver us, and be merciful unto our sins for thy Names sake.

10 Wherefore do the heathen say : Where is now their God ?

11 O let the vengeance of thy servants blood that is shed : be openly shewed upon the heathen in our sight.

12 O let the sorrowful sighing of the prisoners come before thee : according to the greatness of thy power, preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

13 And for the blasphemy wherewith our neighbours have blasphemed thee : reward thou them, O Lord, seven-fold into their bosom.

14 So we that are thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, shall give thee thanks for ever : and will always be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation.

Qui regis Israel. Psal. 80.

Hear, O thou Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a sheep : shew thy self also, thou that sittest upon the Cherubims.

2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasses : stir up thy strength, and come, and help us.

3 Turn us again, O God : shew the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

4 O Lord God of hosts : how long wilt thou be angry with thy people that prayeth ?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears : and givest them plenteousness of tears to drink.

6 Thou hast made us a very strife unto our neighbours : and our enemies laugh us to scorn.

7 Turn us again, thou God of hosts : shew the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt : thou hast cast out the heathen and planted it.

9 Thou madest room for it : and when it had taken root, it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it : and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedar-trees.

11 She stretched out her branches unto the sea : and her boughs unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedge : that all they that go by pluck off her grapes ?

13 The wild boar out of the wood doth root it up : and the wild beasts of the field devour it.

14 Turn thee again, thou God of hosts, look down from heaven : behold, and visit this vine ;

15 And the place of the vineyard that thy right hand hath planted : and the branch that thou madest so strong for thy self.

16 It is burnt with fire and cut down : and they shall perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand : and upon the son of man, whom thou madest so strong for thine own self.

18 And so will not we go back from thee : O let us live, and we shall call upon thy Name.

19 Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts : shew the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

Exultate Deo. Psal. 81.

Sing we merrily unto God our strength : make a cheerful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take the psalm, bring hither the tabret : the merry harp with the lute.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon : even in the time appointed, and upon our solemn feast-day.

4 For this was made a statute for Israel : and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony : when he came out of the land of Egypt, and had heard a strange language.

6 I eased his shoulder from the burden : and his hands were delivered from making the pots.

7 Thou calledst upon me in troubles, and I delivered thee : and heard thee what time as the storm fell upon thee.

8 I proved thee also : at the waters of strife.

9 Hear, O my people, and I will assure thee, O Israel : if thou wilt hearken unto me,

10 There shall no strange god be in thee : neither shalt thou worship any other god.

11 I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt : open thy mouth wide, and I shall fill it.

12 But my people would not hear my voice : and Israel would not obey me.

13 So I gave them up unto their own hearts lusts : and let them follow their own imaginations.

14 O that my people would have hearkened unto me : for if Israel had walked in my ways,

15 I should soon have put down their enemies : and turned my hand against their adversaries.

16 The haters of the Lord should have been found liars : but their time should have endured for ever.

17 He should have fed them also with the finest wheat-flour : and with honey out of the stony rock should I have satisfied thee.

Evening Prayer.

Deus silet. Psal. 82.

GOD standeth in the congregation of princes : he is a Judge among gods.

2 How long will ye give wrong judgment : and accept the persons of the ungodly ?

3 Defend the poor and fatherless : see that such as are in need and necessity have right.

4 Deliver the out-cast and poor : save them from the hand of the ungodly.

5 They will not be learned nor understand, but walk on still in darkness : all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye are gods : and ye are all the children of the most highest.

7 But ye shall die like men : and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, and judge thou the earth : for thou shalt take all heathen to thine inheritance.

Deus, quis similis ? Psal. 83.

Hold not thy tongue, O God, keep not still silence : refrain not thy self, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a murmuring : and they that hate thee have lift up their head.

3 They have imagined craftily against thy people : and taken counsel against thy secret ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us root them out, that they be no more a people : and that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have cast their heads together with one consent : and are confederate against thee ;

6 The tabernacles of the Edomites and the Ismaelites : the Moabites and Hagarens ;

7 Gebal and Ammon, and Amalech : the Philistines, with them that dwell at Tyre.

8 Assur also is joined with them : and have holpen the children of Lot.

9 But do thou to them as unto the Madianites : unto Sisera, and unto Jabin at the brook of Kison ;

10 Who perished at Endor : and became as the dung of the earth.

11 Make them and their princes like Oreb and Zeb : yea, make all their princes like as Zeba, and Salmiana ;

12 Who say, Let us take our selves : the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like unto a wheel : and as the stubble before the wind ;

14 Like as the fire that burneth up the wood : and as the flame that consumeth the mountains.

15 Persecute them even so with thy tempest : and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Make their faces ashamed, O Lord : that they may seek thy Name.

17 Let them be confounded and vexed ever more and more : let them be put to shame and perish.

18 And they shall know that thou whose Name is Jehovah : art only the most Highest over all the earth.

Quam dilecta! Psal. 84.

O How amiable are thy dwellings : thou Lord of hosts !

2 My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the courts of the Lord : my heart and my flesh rejoice in the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house, and the swallow a nest, where she may lay her young : even thy altars, O Lord of hosts, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house : they will be alway praising thee.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee : in whose heart are thy ways.

6 Who going thro' the vale of misery, use it for a well : and the pools are filled with water.

7 They will go from strength to strength : and unto the God of gods appeareth every one of them in Sion.

8 O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer : hearken, O God of Jacob.

9 Behold, O God our defender : and look upon the face of thine Anointed.

10 For one day in thy courts is better than a thousand.

11 I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God : than to dwell in the tents of ungodliness.

12 For the Lord God is a light and defence : the Lord will give grace and worship, and no good thing shall he withhold from them that live a godly life.

13 O Lord God of hosts : blessed is the man that putteth his trust in thee.

Benedixisti, Domine. Psal. 85.

Lord, thou art become gracious unto thy land : thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the offence of thy people : and covered all their sins.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy displeasure : and turned thy self from thy wrathful indignation.

4 Turn us then, O God our Saviour : and let thine anger cease from us.

5 Wilt thou be displeased at us for ever : and wilt thou stretch out thy wrath from one generation to another ?

6 Wilt thou not turn again and quicken us : that thy people may rejoice in thee ?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O Lord : and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hearken what the Lord God will say concerning me : for he shall speak peace unto his people, and to his saints, that they turn not again.

9 For his salvation is nigh them that fear him : that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together : righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall flourish out of the earth : and righteousness hath looked down from heaven.

12 Yea, the Lord shall shew loving kindness : and our land shall give her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him : and he shall direct his going in the way.

Morning Prayer.

Inclina, Domine. Psal. 86.

BOW down thine ear, O Lord, and hear me : for I am poor and in misery.

2 Preserve thou my soul, for I am holy : my God, save thy servant that putteth his trust in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord : for I will call daily upon thee.

4 Comfort the soul of thy servant : for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, art good and gracious : and of great mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, Lord, unto my prayer : and ponder the voice of my humble desires.

7 In the time of my trouble I will call upon thee : for thou hearest me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord : there is not one that can do as thou doest.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and

worship thee, O Lord : and shall glorify thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things : thou art God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O Lord, and I will walk in thy truth : O knit my heart unto thee, that I may fear thy Name.

12 I will thank thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart : and will praise thy Name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me : and thou hast delivered my soul from the nethermost hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me : and the congregations of naughty men have sought after my soul, and have not set thee before their eyes.

15 But thou, O Lord God, art full of compassion and mercy : long-suffering, plenteous in goodness and truth.

16 O turn thee then unto me, and have mercy upon me : give thy strength unto thy servant, and help the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew some token upon me for good, that they who hate me, may see it and be ashamed : because thou, Lord, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

Fundamenta ejus. Psal. 87.

HER foundations are upon the holy hills : the Lord loveth the gates of Sion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

2 Very excellent things are spoken of thee : thou city of God.

3 I will think upon Rahab and Babylon : with them that know me.

4 Behold ye the Philistines also : and they of Tyre, with the Morians, lo, there was he born.

5 And of Sion it shall be reported that he was born in her : and the most High shall stablish her.

6 The Lord shall rehearse it when he writeth up the people : that he was born there.

7 The singers also and trumpeters shall he rehearse : all my fresh springs shall be in thee.

Domine Deus. Psal. 88.

O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee : O let my prayer enter into thy presence, incline thine ear unto my calling.

2 For my soul is full of trouble : and my life draweth nigh unto hell.

3 I am counted as one of them that go down into the pit : and I have been even as a man that hath no strength.

4 Free among the dead, like unto them that are wounded and lie in the grave : who are out of remembrance and are cut away from thy hand.

5 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit : in a place of darkness, and in the deep.

6 Thine indignation lieth hard upon me : and thou hast vexed me with all thy storms.

7 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me : and made me to be abhorred of them.

8 I am so fast in prison that I cannot get forth.

9 My sight faileth for very trouble : Lord, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched forth my hands unto thee.

10 Dost thou shew wonders among the dead : or shall the dead rise up again and praise thee.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be shewed in the grave : or thy faithfulness in destruction ?

12 Shall thy wondrous works be known in the dark : and thy righteousness in the land where all things are forgotten.

13 Unto thee have I cried, O Lord : and early shall my prayer come before thee.

14 Lord, why abhorrest thou my soul : and hidest thou thy face from me.

15 I am in misery, and like unto him that is at the point to die : even from my youth up, thy terrors have I suffered with a troubled mind.

16 Thy wrathful displeasure goeth over me : and the fear of thee hath undone me.

17 They came round about me daily like water : and compassed me together on every side.

18 My lovers and friends hast thou put away from me : and hid mine acquaintance out of my sight.

Evening Prayer.

Misericordias Domini. Psal. 89.

MY song shall be alway of the loving kindness of the Lord : with my mouth will I ever be shewing thy truth from one generation to another.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be set up for ever : thy truth shalt thou stablish in the heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen : I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I stablish for ever : and set up thy throne from one generation to another.

5 O Lord, the very heavens shall praise thy wondrous works : and thy truth in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who is he among the clouds : that shall be compared unto the Lord.

7 And what is he among the gods : that shall be like unto the Lord ?

8 God is very greatly to be feared in the council of the saints : and to be had in reverence of all them that are round about him.

9 O Lord God of hosts, who is like unto thee : thy truth, most mighty Lord, is on every side.

10 Thou rulest the raging of the sea : thou stillest the waves thereof when they arise.

11 Thou hast subdued Egypt, and destroyed it : thou hast scattered thine enemies abroad with thy mighty arm.

12 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine : thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all that therein is.

13 Thou hast made the north and the south : Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy Name.

14 Thou hast a mighty arm : strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

15 Righteousness and equity are the habitation of thy seat : mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

16 Blessed is the people, O Lord, that can rejoice in thee : they shall walk in the light of thy countenance.

17 Their delight shall be daily in thy Name : and in thy righteousness shall they make their boast.

18 For thou art the glory of their strength : and in thy loving kindness thou shalt lift up our horns.

19 For the Lord is our defence : the holy One of Israel is our King.

20 Thou spakest some time in visions unto thy saints, and saidst : I have laid help upon one that is mighty, I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

21 I have found David my servant : with my holy oil have I anointed him.

22 My hand shall hold him fast : and my arm shall strengthen him.

23 The enemy shall not be able to do him violence : the son of wickedness shall not hurt him.

24 I will smite down his foes before his face : and plague them that hate him.

25 My truth also and my mercy shall be with him : and in my Name shall his horn be exalted.

26 I will set his dominion also in the sea : and his right hand in the floods.

27 He shall call me, Thou art my Father : my God, and my strong salvation.

28 And I will make him my first-born : higher than the kings of the earth.

29 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore : and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

30 His seed also will I make to endure for ever : and his throne as the days of heaven.

31 But if his children forsake my law : and walk not in my judgments ;

32 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments : I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.

33 Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him : nor suffer my truth to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips : I have sworn once by my holiness, that I will not fail David.

35 His seed shall endure for ever : and his seat is like as the sun before me.

36 He shall stand fast for evermore as the moon : and as the faithful witnesses in heaven.

37 But thou hast abhorred, and forsaken thine Anointed : and art displeased at him.

38 Thou hast broken the covenant of thy servant : and cast his crown to the ground.

39 Thou hast overthrown all his hedges : and broken down his strong holds.

40 All they that go by, spoil him : and he is become a reproach to his neighbours.

41 Thou hast set up the right hand of his enemies : and made all his adversaries to rejoice.

42 Thou hast taken away the edge of his sword : and givest him not victory in the battel.

43 Thou hast put out his glory : and cast his throne down to the ground.

44 The days of his youth hast thou shortened : and covered him with dishonour.

45 Lord, how long wilt thou hide thy self, for ever : and shall thy wrath burn like fire ?

46 O remember how short my time is : wherefore hast thou made all men for nought ?

47 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death : and shall he deliver his soul from the hand of hell ?

48 Lord, where are thy old loving kindnesses : which thou swarest unto David in thy truth ?

49 Remember, Lord, the rebuke that thy servants have : and how I do bear in my bosom the rebukes of many people ;

50 Wherewith thine enemies have blasphemed thee, and slandered the footsteps of thine Anointed : praised be the Lord for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

Morning Prayer.

Domine, refugium. Psal. 90.

LORD, thou hast been our refuge : from one generation to another.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made : thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction : again thou sayest, Come again, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday : seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

5 As soon as thou scatterest them, they are even as a sleep : and fade away suddenly like the grass.

6 In the morning it is green and groweth up : but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

7 For we consume away in thy displeasure : and are afraid at thy wrathful indignation.

8 Thou hast set our misdeeds before thee : and our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For when thou art angry, all our days are gone : we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

10 The days of our age are threescore years and ten, and though men be so strong that they come to fourscore years : yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow ; so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

11 But who regardeth the power of thy wrath : for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is thy displeasure.

12 So teach us to number our days : that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Turn thee again, O Lord, at the last : and be gracious unto thy servants.

14 O satisfy us with thy mercy, and that soon : so shall we rejoice and be glad all the days of our life.

15 Comfort us again, now after the time that thou hast plagued us : and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.

16 Shew thy servants thy work : and their children thy glory.

17 And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us : prosper thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper thou our handy-work.

Qui habitat. Psal. 91.

WHoso dwelleth under the defence of the most High : shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say unto the Lord, Thou art my hope, and my strong hold : my God, in him will I trust.

3 For he shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunter : and from the noisom pestilence.

4 He shall defend thee under his wings, and thou shalt be safe under his feathers : his faithfulness and truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for any terror by night : nor for the arrow that flieth by day ;

6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness : nor for the sickness that destroyeth in the noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall beside thee, and ten thousand at thy right hand : but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Yea, with thine eyes shalt thou behold : and see the reward of the ungodly.

9 For thou, Lord, art my hope : thou hast set thine house of defence very high.

10 There shall no evil happen unto thee : neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee : to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee in their hands : that thou hurt not thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt go upon the lion and adder : the young lion and the dragon shalt thou tread under thy feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him : I will set him up, because he hath known my Name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will hear him : yea, I am with him in trouble ; I will deliver him, and bring him to honour.

16 With long life will I satisfy him : and shew him my salvation.

Bonum est confiteri. Psal. 92.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord : and to sing praises unto thy Name, O most Highest ;

2 To tell of thy loving kindness early in the morning : and of thy truth in the night-season ;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the lute : upon a loud instrument, and upon the harp.

4 For, thou, Lord, hast made me glad through thy works : and I will rejoice in giving praise for the operations of thy hands.

5 O Lord, how glorious are thy works : thy thoughts are very deep.

6 An unwise man doth not well consider this : and a fool doth not understand it.

7 When the ungodly are green as the grass, and when all the workers of wickedness do flourish : then shall they be destroyed for ever ; but thou, Lord, art the most Highest for evermore.

8 For lo, thine enemies, O Lord, lo, thine enemies shall perish : and all the workers of wickedness shall be destroyed.

9 But mine horn shall be exalted like the horn of an unicorn : for I am anointed with fresh oil.

10 Mine eye also shall see his lust of mine enemies : and mine ear shall hear his desire of the wicked that arise up against me.

11 The righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree : and shall spread abroad like a cedar in Libanus.

12 Such as be planted in the house of the Lord : shall flourish in the courts of the house of our God.

13 They also shall bring forth more fruit in their age : and shall be fat and well liking.

14 That they may shew how true the Lord my strength is : and that there is no unrighteousness in him.

*Evening Prayer.**Dominus regnavit. Psal. 93.*

THE Lord is King, and hath put on glorious apparel : the Lord hath put on his apparel, and girded himself with strength.

2 He hath made the round world so sure : that it cannot be moved.

3 Ever since the world began hath thy seat been prepared : thou art from everlasting.

4 The floods are risen, O Lord, the floods have lift up their voice : the floods lift up their waves.

5 The waves of the sea are mighty, and rage horribly : but yet the Lord, who dwelleth on high, is mightier.

6 Thy testimonies, O Lord, are very sure : holiness becometh thine house for ever.

Deus ultionum. Psal. 94.

O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth : thou God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thy self.

2 Arise, thou Judge of the world : and reward the proud after their deserving.

3 Lord, how long shall the ungodly : how long shall the ungodly triumph ?

4 How long shall all wicked doers speak so disdainfully : and make such proud boasting ?

5 They smite down thy people, O Lord : and trouble thine heritage.

6 They murder the widow, and the stranger : and put the fatherless to death.

7 And yet they say, Tush, the Lord shall not see : neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Take heed, ye unwise among the people : O ye fools, when will ye understand ?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear : or he that made the eye, shall he not see ?

10 Or he that nutureth the heathen : it is he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he punish ?

11 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man : that they are but vain.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord : and teachest him in thy law.

13 That thou mayest give him patience in time of adversity : until the pit be digged up for the ungodly.

14 For the Lord will not fail his people : neither will he forsake his inheritance ;

15 Until righteousness turn again unto judgment : all such as are true in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up with me against the wicked : or who will take my part against the evil doers ?

17 If the Lord had not helped me : it had not failed, but my soul had been put to silence.

18 But when I said, My foot hath slipped : thy mercy, O Lord, held me up.

19 In the multitude of the sorrows that I had in my heart : thy comforts have refreshed my soul.

20 Wilt thou have any thing to do with the fool of wickedness : which imagineth mischief as a law ?

21 They gather them together against the soul of the righteous : and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the Lord is my refuge : and my God is the strength of my confidence.

23 He shall recompense them their wickedness, and destroy them in their own malice : yea, the Lord our God shall destroy them.

*Morning Prayer.**Venite, exultemus. Psal. 95.*

OCome, let us sing unto the Lord : let us heartily rejoice in the strength of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving : and shew our selves glad in him with psalms.

3 For the Lord is a great God : and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are all the corners of the earth : and the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it : and his hands prepared the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and fall down : and kneel before the Lord our maker.

7 For he is the Lord our God : and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.

8 To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts : as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness ;

9 When your fathers tempted me : proved me, and saw my works.

The xix. Day.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said : It is a people that do err in their hearts, for they have not known my ways ;

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath : that they should not enter into my rest.

Cantate Domino. Psal. 96.

O Sing unto the Lord a new song : sing unto the Lord, all the whole earth.

2 Sing unto the Lord, and praise his Name : be telling of his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his honour unto the heathen : and his wonders unto all people.

4 For the Lord is great, and cannot worthily be praised : he is more to be feared than all gods.

5 As for all the gods of the heathen, they are but idols : but it is the Lord that made the heavens.

6 Glory and worship are before him : power and honour are in his sanctuary.

7 Ascribe unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people : ascribe unto the Lord worship and power.

8 Ascribe unto the Lord the honour due unto his Name : bring presents, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness : let the whole earth stand in awe of him.

10 Tell it out among the heathen, that the Lord is King : and that it is he who hath made the round world so fast that it cannot be moved, and how that he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad : let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it : then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord.

13 For he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth : and with righteousness to judge the world, and the people with his truth.

Dominus regnavit. Psal. 97.

THE Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof : yea, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him : righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his seat.

3 There shall go a fire before him : and burn up his enemies on every side.

4 His lightnings gave shine unto the world : the earth saw it and was afraid.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord : at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens have declared his righteousness : and all the people have seen his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that worship carved images, and that delight in vain gods : worship him, all ye gods.

8 Sion heard of it, and rejoiced : and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of thy judgments, O Lord.

9 For thou, Lord, art higher than all that are in the earth : thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 O ye that love the Lord, see that ye hate the thing which is evil : the Lord preserveth the souls of his saints ; he shall deliver them from the hand of the ungodly.

11 There is sprung up a light for the righteous : and joyful gladness for such as are true hearted.

12 Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous : and give thanks for a remembrance of his holiness.

Evening Prayer.

Cantate Domino. Psal. 98.

O Sing unto the Lord a new song : for he hath done marvellous things.

2 With his own right hand, and with his holy arm : hath he gotten himself the victory.

3 The Lord declared his salvation : his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

4 He hath remembered his mercy and truth toward the house of Israel : and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.

5 Shew your selves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands : sing, rejoice and give thanks.

6 Praise the Lord upon the harp : sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.

The Psalms.

The xx. Day.

7 With trumpets also and shawms : O shew your selves joyful before the Lord the King.

8 Let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is : the round world, and they that dwell therein.

9 Let the floods clap their hands, and let the hills be joyful together before the Lord : for he is come to judge the earth.

10 With righteousness shall he judge the world : and the people with equity.

Dominus regnavit. Psal. 99.

THE Lord is King, be the people never so impatient : he sitteth between the cherubims, be the earth never so unquiet.

2 The Lord is great in Sion : and high above all people.

3 They shall give thanks unto thy Name : which is great, wonderful and holy.

4 The kings power loveth judgment, thou hast prepared equity : thou hast executed judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 O magnify the Lord our God : and fall down before his footstool, for he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among such as call upon his Name : these called upon the Lord, and he heard them.

7 He spake unto them out of the cloudy pillar : for they kept his testimonies, and the law that he gave them.

8 Thou heardest them O Lord our God : thou forgavest them, O God, and punishedst their own inventions.

9 O magnify the Lord our God, and worship him upon his holy hill : for the Lord our God is holy.

Jubilate Deo. Psal. 100.

O Be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands : serve the Lord with gladness, and come before his presence with a song.

2 Be ye sure that the Lord he is God ; it is he that hath made us, and not we our selves : we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

3 O go your way into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise : be thankful unto him, and speak good of his Name.

4 For the Lord is gracious, his mercy is everlasting : and his truth endureth from generation to generation.

Misericordiam & judicium. Psal. 101.

MY song shall be of mercy and judgment : unto thee, O Lord, will I sing.

2 O let me have understanding : in the way of godliness.

3 When wilt thou come unto me : I will walk in my house with a perfect heart.

4 I will take no wicked thing in hand ; I hate the sins of unfaithfulness : there shall no such cleave unto me.

5 A froward heart shall depart from me : I wil not know a wicked person.

6 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour : him will I destroy.

7 Whoso hath also a proud look and high stomach : I will not suffer him.

8 Mine eyes look upon such as are faithful in the land : that they may dwell with me.

9 Whoso leadeth a godly life : he shall be my servant.

10 There shall no deceitful person dwell in my house : he that telleth lies, shall not tarry in my sight.

11 I shall soon destroy all the ungodly that are in the land : that I may root out all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

Morning Prayer.

Domine exaudi. Psal. 102.

HEAR my prayer, O Lord : and let my crying come unto me.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the time of my trouble : incline thine ears unto me when I call ; O hear me, and that right soon.

3 For

3 For my days are consumed away like smoke : and my bones are burnt up as it were a fire-brand.

4 My heart is smitten down, and withered like grass : so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 For the voice of my groaning : my bones will scarce cleave to my flesh.

6 I am become like a pelican in the wilderness : and like an owl that is in the desert.

7 I have watched, and am even as it were a sparrow : that sitteth alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies revile me all the day long : and they that are mad upon me, are sworn together against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes as it were bread : and mingled my drink with weeping ;

10 And that because of thine indignation and wrath : for thou hast taken me up, and cast me down.

11 My days are gone like a shadow : and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever : and thy remembrance throughout all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Sion : for it is time that thou have mercy upon her, yea, the time is come.

14 And why ? thy servants think upon her stones : and it pitieth them to see her in the dust.

15 The heathen shall fear thy Name, O Lord : and all the kings of the earth thy Majesty ;

16 When the Lord shall build up Sion : and when his glory shall appear ;

17 When he turneth him unto the prayer of the poor destitute : and despiseth not their desire.

18 This shall be written for those that come after : and the people which shall be born shall praise the Lord.

19 For he hath looked down from his sanctuary : out of the heaven did the Lord behold the earth ;

20 That he might hear the mournings of such as are in captivity : and deliver the children appointed to death ;

21 That they may declare the Name of the Lord in Sion : and his worship at Jerusalem ;

22 When the people are gathered together : and the kingdoms also to serve the Lord.

23 He brought down my strength in my journey : and shortened my days.

24 But I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of mine age : as for thy years they endure throughout all generations.

25 Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth : and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure : they all shall wax old as doth a garment,

27 And as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed : but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue : and their seed shall stand fast in thy sight.

Benedic, anima mea. Psal. 103.

PRaise the Lord, O my soul : and all that is within me praise his holy Name.

2 Praise the Lord, O my soul : and forget not all his benefits ;

3 Who forgiveth all thy sin : and healeth all thine infirmities ;

4 Who saveth thy life from destruction : and crowneth thee with mercy and loving kindness ;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things : making thee young and lusty as an eagle.

6 The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment : for all them that are oppressed with wrong.

7 He shewed his ways unto Moses : his works unto the children of Israel.

8 The Lord is full of compassion and mercy : long-suffering and of great goodness.

9 He will not alway be chiding : neither keepeth he his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins : nor rewarded us according to our wickednesses.

11 For look how high the heaven is in comparison of the earth : so great is his mercy also toward them that fear him.

12 Look how wide also the east is from the west : so far hath he set our sins from us.

13 Yea, like as a father pitieth his own children : even so is the Lord merciful unto them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth whereof we are made : he remembereth that we are but dust.

15 The days of man are but as grass : for he flourisheth as a flower of the field.

16 For as soon as the wind goeth over it : it is gone : and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the merciful goodness of the Lord endureth for ever and ever upon them that fear him : and his righteousness upon childrens children ;

18 Even such as keep his covenant : and think upon his commandments to do them.

19 The Lord hath prepared his seat in heaven : and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 O praise the Lord, ye angels of his, ye that excel in strength : ye that fulfil his commandment, and hearken unto the voice of his words.

21 O praise the Lord, all ye his hosts : ye servants of his that do his pleasure.

22 O speak good of the Lord, all ye works of his, in all places of his dominion : praise thou the Lord, O my soul.

Evening Prayer.

Benedic, anima mea. Psal. 104.

PRaise the Lord, O my soul : O Lord my God thou art become exceeding glorious, thou art clothed with majesty and honour.

2 Thou deckest thy self with light as it were with a garment : and spreadest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters : and maketh the clouds his chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 He maketh his angels spirits : and his ministers a flaming fire.

5 He laid the foundations of the earth : that it never should move at any time.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep like as with a garment : the waters stand in the hills.

7 At thy rebuke they flee : at the voice of thy thunder they are afraid.

8 They go up as high as the hills, and down to the vallies beneath : even unto the place which thou hast appointed for them.

9 Thou hast set them their bounds which they shall not pass : neither turn again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the rivers : which run among the hills.

11 All beasts of the field drink thereof : and the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 Beside them shall the fowls of the air have their habitation : and sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from above : the earth is filled with the fruit of thy works.

14 He bringeth forth grass for the cattle : and green herb for the service of men.

15 That he may bring food out of the earth, and wine that maketh glad the heart of man : and oil to make him a cheerful countenance, and bread to strengthen mans heart.

16 The trees of the Lord also are full of sap : even the cedars of Libanus which he hath planted.

17 Wherein the birds make their nests : and the fir-trees are a dwelling for the stork.

18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats : and so are the stony rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for certain seasons : and the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness that it may be night : wherein all the beasts of the forest do move.

21 The lions roaring after their prey : do seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, and they get them away together : and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour: until the evening.

24 O Lord, how manifold are thy works: in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches.

25 So is the great and wide sea also: wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships, and there is that Leviathan: whom thou hast made to take his pastime therein.

27 These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give them meat in due season.

28 When thou givest it them, they gather it: and when thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

29 When thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: when thou takest away their breath, they die, and are turned again to their dust.

30 When thou lettest thy breath go forth, they shall be made: and thou shalt renew the face of the earth.

31 The glorious Majesty of the Lord shall endure for ever: the Lord shall rejoice in his works.

32 The earth shall tremble at the look of him: if he do but touch the hills, they shall smoke.

33 I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live: I will praise my God while I have my being.

34 And so shall my words please him: my joy shall be in the Lord.

35 As for sinners they shall be consumed out of the earth, and the ungodly shall come to an end: praise thou the Lord, O my soul, praise the Lord.

Morning Prayer.

Confitemini Domino. Psal. 105.

O Give thanks unto the Lord, and call upon his Name: tell the people what things he hath done.

2 O let your songs be of him, and praise him: and let your talking be of all his wondrous works.

3 Rejoice in his holy Name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

4 Seek the Lord and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember the marvellous works that he hath done: his wonders and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant: ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the Lord our God: his judgments are in all the world.

8 He hath been alway mindful of his covenant and promise: that he made to a thousand generations;

9 Even the covenant that he made with Abraham: and the oath that he sware unto Isaac;

10 And appointed the same unto Jacob for a law: and to Israel for an everlasting testament,

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan: the lot of your inheritance.

12 When there were but a few of them: and they strangers in the land;

13 What time as they went from one nation to another: from one kingdom to another people;

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: but reprov'd even kings for their sakes.

15 Touch not mine Anointed: and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a dearth upon the land: and destroyed all the provision of bread.

17 But he had sent a man before them: even Joseph, who was sold to be a bond-servant;

18 Whose feet they hurt in the stocks: the iron entred into his soul;

19 Until the time came that his cause was known: the word of the Lord tried him.

20 The king sent, and delivered him: the prince of the people let him go free.

21 He made him lord also of his house: and ruler of all his substance;

22 That he might inform his princes after his will: and teach his senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob was a stranger in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people exceedingly: and made them stronger than their enemies;

25 Whose heart turned so, that they hated his people: and dealt untruly with his servants.

26 Then sent he Moses his servant: and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 And these shewed his tokens among them: and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness and it was dark: and they were not obedient unto his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood: and slew their fish.

30 Their land brought forth frogs: yea even in their kings chambers.

31 He spake the word, and there came all manner of flies: and lice in all their quarters.

32 He gave them hailstones for rain: and flames of fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and fig-trees: and destroyed the trees that were in their coasts.

34 He spake the word, and the grasshoppers came, and caterpillers innumerable: and did eat up all the grass in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

35 He smote all the first-born in their land: even the chief of all their strength.

36 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

37 Egypt was glad at their departing: for they were afraid of them.

38 He spread out a cloud to be a covering: and fire to give light in the night-season.

39 At their desire he brought quails: and he filled them with the bread of heaven.

40 He opened the rock of stone, and the waters flowed out: so that rivers ran in the dry places.

41 For why? he remembered his holy promise: and Abraham his servant.

42 And he brought forth his people with joy: and his chosen with gladness;

43 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they took the labours of the people in possession;

44 That they might keep his statutes: and observe his laws.

Evening Prayer.

Confitemini Domino. Psal. 106.

O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Who can express the noble acts of the Lord: or shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed are they that alway keep judgment: and do righteousness.

4 Remember me, O Lord, according to the favour that thou barest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation.

5 That I may see the felicity of thy chosen: and rejoice in the gladness of thy people, and give thanks with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have done amiss, and dealt wickedly.

7 Our fathers regarded not thy wonders in Egypt, neither kept they thy great goodness in remembrance: but were disobedient at the sea, even at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless, he helped them for his Names sake: that he might make his power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the deep, as through a wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the adversaries hand: and delivered them from the hand of the enemy.

11 As for those that troubled them, the waters overwhelmed them: there was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words: and sang praise unto him.

13 But within a while they forgot his works: and would not abide his counsel.

14 But lust came upon them in the wilderness: and they tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their desire: and sent leanness withal into their soul.

16 They angered Moses also in the tents : and Aaron the saint of the Lord.

17 So the earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan : and covered the congregation of Abiram.

18 And the fire was kindled in their company : the flame burnt up the ungodly.

19 They made a calf in Horeb : and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they turned their glory : into the similitude of a calf that eateth hay.

21 And they forgot God their Saviour : who had done so great things in Egypt ;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham : and fearful things by the Red sea.

23 So he said, he would have destroyed them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the gap : to turn away his wrathful indignation, lest he should destroy them.

24 Yea, they thought scorn of that pleasant land : and gave no credence unto his word.

25 But murmured in their tents : and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.

26 Then lift he up his hand against them : to overthrow them in the wilderness ;

27 To cast out their seed among the nations : and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joyned themselves unto Baal-peor : and ate the offerings of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their own inventions : and the plague was great among them.

30 Then stood up Phinees and prayed : and so the plague ceased,

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness : among all posterities for evermore.

32 They angered him also at the waters of strife : so that he punished Moses for their sakes ;

33 Because they provoked his spirit : so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 Neither destroyed they the heathen : as the Lord commanded them ;

35 But were mingled among the heathen : and learned their works.

36 Inasmuch that they worshipped their idols, which turned to their own decay : yea, they offered their sons and their daughters unto devils,

37 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters : whom they offered unto the idols of Canaan, and the land was defiled with blood.

38 Thus were they stained with their own works : and went a whoring with their own inventions.

39 Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people : inasmuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

40 And he gave them over into the hand of the heathen : and they that hated them were lords over them.

41 Their enemies oppressed them : and had them in subjection.

42 Many a time did he deliver them : but they rebelled against him with their own inventions, and were brought down in their wickedness.

43 Nevertheless, when he saw their adversity : he heard their complaint.

44 He thought upon his covenant, and pitied them, according unto the multitude of his mercies : yea, he made all those that led them away captive to pity them.

45 Deliver us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen : that we may give thanks unto thy holy Name, and make our boast of thy praise.

46 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and world without end : and let all the people say, Amen.

Morning Prayer.

Confitemini Domino. Psal. 107.

O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed : and delivered from the hand of the enemy ;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west : from the north, and from the south.

4 They went astray in the wilderness out of the way : and found no city to dwell in ;

5 Hungry and thirsty : their soul fainted in them.

6 So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : and he delivered them from their distress.

7 He led them forth by the right way : that they might go to the city where they dwelt.

8 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

9 For he satisfieth the empty soul : and filleth the hungry soul with goodness ;

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death : being fast bound in misery and iron.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord : and lightly regarded the counsel of the most Highest ;

12 He also brought down their heart through heaviness : they fell down, and there was none to help them.

13 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

14 For he brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death : and brake their bonds in sunder.

15 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass : and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Foolish men are plagued for their offence : and because of their wickedness.

18 Their soul abhorred all manner of meat : and they were even hard at deaths door.

19 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

20 He sent his word, and healed them : and they were saved from their destruction.

21 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

22 That they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and tell out his works with gladness !

23 They that go down to the sea in ships : and occupy their business in great waters,

24 These men see the works of the Lord : and his wonders in the deep.

25 For at his word the stormy wind ariseth : which listeth up the waves thereof.

26 They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep : their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man : and are at their wits end.

28 So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivereth them out of their distress.

29 For he maketh the storm to cease : so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they are at rest : and so he bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

31 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

32 That they would exalt him also in the congregation of the people : and praise him in the seat of the elders !

33 Who turneth the floods into a wilderness : and drieth up the water-springs.

34 A fruitful land maketh he barren : for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 Again he maketh the wilderness a standing water : and water-springs of a dry ground.

36 And there he setteth the hungry : that they may build them a city to dwell in.

37 That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards : to yield them fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly :

ceedingly : and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.

39 And again, when they are minished and brought low : through oppression, through any plague or trouble ;

40 Though he suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants : and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness ;

41 Yet helpeth he the poor out of misery : and maketh him households like a flock of sheep.

42 The righteous will consider this and rejoice : and the mouth of all wickedness shall be stopped.

43 Whofo is wise, will ponder these things : and they shall understand the loving kindness of the Lord.

Evening Prayer.

Paratum cor meum. Psal. 108.

O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready : I will sing and give praise with the best member that I have.

2 Awake, thou lute and harp : I my self will awake right early.

3 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the people : I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is greater than the heavens : and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

5 Set up thy self, O God, above the heavens : and thy glory above all the earth.

6 That thy beloved may be delivered : let thy right hand save them, and hear thou me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness : I will rejoice therefore and divide Sichem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, and Manasses is mine : Ephraim also is the strength of my head.

9 Judah is my law-giver, Moab is my wash-pot : over Edom will I cast out my shoe ; upon Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will lead me into the strong city : and who will bring me into Edom ?

11 Hast not thou forsaken us, O God : and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts ?

12 O help us, against the enemy : for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do great acts : and it is he that shall tread down our enemies.

Deus laudum. Psal. 109.

Hold not thy tongue, O God of my praise : for the mouth of the ungodly, yea, the mouth of the deceitful is opened upon me.

2 And they have spoken against me with false tongues : they compassed me about also with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.

3 For the love that I had unto them, lo, they take now my contrary part : but I gave my self unto prayer.

4 Thus have they rewarded me evil for good : and hatred for my good will.

5 Set thou an ungodly man to be ruler over him : and let Satan stand at his right hand.

6 When sentence is given upon him, let him be condemned : and let his prayer be turned into sin.

7 Let his days be few : and let another take his office.

8 Let his children be fatherless : and his wife a widow.

9 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg their bread : let them seek it also out of desolate places.

10 Let the extortioner consume all that he hath : and let the stranger spoil his labour.

11 Let there be no man to pity him : nor to have compassion upon his fatherless children.

12 Let his posterity be destroyed : and in the next generation let his name be clean put out.

13 Let the wickedness of his fathers be had in remembrance in the sight of the Lord : and let not the sin of his mother be done away.

14 Let them always be before the Lord : that he may root out the memorial of them from off the earth.

15 And that because his mind was not to do good : but persecuted the poor helpless man, that he might slay him that was vexed at the heart.

16 His delight was in cursing, and it shall happen unto him : he loved not blessing, therefore shall it be far from him.

17 He cloathed himself with cursing, like as with a raiment : and it shall come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

18 Let it be unto him as the cloak that he hath upon him : and as the girdle that he is alway girded withal.

19 Let it thus happen from the Lord unto mine enemies : and to those that speak evil against my soul.

20 But deal thou with me, O Lord God, according unto thy Name : for sweet is thy mercy.

21 O deliver me, for I am helpless and poor : and my heart is wounded within me.

22 I go hence like the shadow that departeth : and am driven away as the grasshopper.

23 My knees are weak through fasting : my flesh is dried up for want of fatness.

24 I became also a reproach unto them : they that looked upon me, shaked their heads.

25 Help me, O Lord my God : O save me according to thy mercy.

26 And they shall know, how that this is thy hand : and that thou, Lord, hast done it.

27 Though they curse, yet bless thou : and let them be confounded that rise up against me ; but let thy servant rejoice.

28 Let mine adversaries be cloathed with shame : and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a cloak.

29 As for me, I will give great thanks unto the Lord with my mouth : and praise him among the multitude.

30 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor : to save his soul from unrighteous judges.

Morning Prayer.

Dixit Dominus. Psal. 110.

THE Lord said unto my Lord : Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The Lord shall send the rod of thy power out of Sion : be thou ruler even in the midst among thine enemies.

3 In the day of thy power shall the people offer thee free-will-offerings with an holy worship : the dew of thy birth is of the womb of the morning.

4 The Lord sware, and will not repent : Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech.

5 The Lord upon thy right hand : shall wound even kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen ; he shall fill the places with the dead bodies : and smite in sunder the heads over divers countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way : therefore shall he lift up his head.

Confitebor tibi. Psal. 111.

I Will give thanks unto the Lord with my whole heart : secretly among the faithful, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the Lord are great : fought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is worthy to be praised and had in honour : and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous works : that they ought to be had in remembrance.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him : he shall ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works : that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment : all his commandments are true.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever : and are done in truth and equity.

9 He sent redemption unto his people : he hath commanded his covenant for ever ; holy and reverend is his Name.

10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom

wisdom : a good understanding have all they that do thereafter ; the praise of it endureth for ever.

Beatus vir. Psal. 112.

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord : he hath great delight in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth : the generation of the faithful shall be blessed.

3 Riches and plenteousness shall be in his house : and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the godly there ariseth up light in the darkness : he is merciful, loving, and righteous.

5 A good man is merciful, and lendeth : and will guide his words with discretion.

6 For he shall never be moved : and the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.

7 He will not be afraid of any evil tidings : for his heart standeth fast, and believeth in the Lord.

8 His heart is stablished, and will not shrink : until he see his desire upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed abroad, and given to the poor : and his righteousness remaineth for ever ; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The ungodly shall see it, and it shall grieve him : he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away ; the desire of the ungodly shall perish.

Laudate pueri. Psal. 113.

Praise the Lord, ye servants : O praise the Name of the Lord.

2 Blessed be the Name of the Lord : from this time forth for evermore.

3 The Lords Name is praised : from the rising up of the Sun, unto the going down of the same.

4 The Lord is high above all heathen : and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the Lord our God, that hath his dwelling so high : and yet humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven and earth ?

6 He taketh up the simple out of the dust : and lifteth the poor out of the mire,

7 That he may set him with the princes : even with the princes of his people.

8 He maketh the barren woman to keep house : and to be a joyful mother of children.

Evening Prayer.

In exitu Israel. Psal. 114.

When Israel came out of Egypt : and the house of Jacob from among the strange people,

2 Juda was his sanctuary : and Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw that and fled : Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams : and the little hills like young sheep.

5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fledest : and thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back ?

6 Ye mountains that ye skipped like rams : and ye little hills like young sheep ?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord : at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 Who turned the hard rock into a standing water : and the flint-stone into a springing well.

Non nobis, Domine. Psal. 115.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name give the praise : for thy loving mercy, and for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore shall the heathen say : Where is now their God ?

3 As for our God, he is in heaven : he hath done whatsoever pleased him.

4 Their idols are silver and gold : even the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths and speak not : eyes have they and see not.

6 They have ears and hear not, noses have they and smell not.

7 They have hands and handle not, feet have they and walk not : neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them : so are all such as put their trust in them.

9 But thou house of Israel, trust thou in the Lord : he is their succour and defence.

10 Ye house of Aaron, put your trust in the Lord : he is their helper and defender.

11 Ye that fear the Lord, put your trust in the Lord : he is their helper and defender.

12 The Lord hath been mindful of us, and he shall bless us : even he shall bless the house of Israel, he shall bless the house of Aaron.

13 He shall bless them that fear the Lord : both small and great.

14 The Lord shall increase you more and more : you and your children.

15 Ye are the blessed of the Lord : who made heaven and earth.

16 All the whole heavens are the Lords : the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not thee, O Lord : neither all they that go down into silence.

18 But we will praise the Lord : from this time forth for evermore. Praise the Lord.

Morning Prayer.

Dilexi, quoniam. Psal. 116.

I Am well pleased : that the Lord hath heard the voice of my prayer.

2 That he hath inclined his ear unto me : therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

3 The snares of death compassed me round about : and the pains of hell gat hold upon me.

4 I shall find trouble and heaviness, and I will call upon the name of the Lord : O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the Lord, and righteous : yea, our God is merciful.

6 The Lord preserveth the simple : I was in misery, and he helped me.

7 Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul : for the Lord hath rewarded thee.

8 And why ? thou hast delivered my soul from death : mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the Lord : in the land of the living.

10 I believed, and therefore will I speak, but I was fore troubled : I said in my haste, All men are liars.

11 What reward shall I give unto the Lord : for all the benefits that he hath done unto me ?

12 I will receive the cup of salvation : and call upon the Name of the Lord.

13 I will pay my vows now in the presence of all his people : right dear in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.

14 Behold, O Lord, how that I am thy servant : I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid, thou hast broken my bonds in sunder.

15 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and will call upon the Name of the Lord.

16 I will pay my vows unto the Lord in the sight of all his people : in the courts of the Lords house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.

Laudate Dominum. Psal. 117.

O Praise the Lord, all ye heathen : praise him, all ye nations.

2 For his merciful kindness is ever more and more towards us : and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise the Lord.

Confitemini Domino. Psal. 118.

O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now confess, that he is gracious : and that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now confess : that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Yea, let them now that fear the Lord, confess : that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called upon the Lord in trouble : and the Lord heard me at large.

6 The Lord is on my side : I will not fear what man doeth unto me.

7 The Lord taketh my part with them that help me : therefore shall I see my desire upon mine enemies.

8 It is better to trust in the Lord : than to put any confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the Lord : than to put any confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me round about : but in the Name of the Lord will I destroy them.

11 They kept me in on every side, they kept me in, I say, on every side : but in the Name of the Lord will I destroy them.

12 They came about me like bees, and are extinct even as the fire among the thorns : for in the Name of the Lord I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall : but the Lord was my help.

14 The Lord is my strength and my song : and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of joy and health is in the dwellings of the righteous : the right hand of the Lord bringeth mighty things to pass.

16 The right hand of the Lord hath the preeminence : the right hand of the Lord bringeth mighty things to pass.

17 I shall not die, but live : and declare the works of the Lord.

18 The Lord hath chastened and corrected me : but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open me the gates of righteousness : that I may go into them, and give thanks unto the Lord.

20 This is the gate of the Lord : the righteous shall enter into it.

21 I will thank thee, for thou hast heard me : and art become my salvation.

22 The same stone which the builders refused : is become the head-stone in the corner.

23 This is the Lords doing : and it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the Lord hath made : we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Help me now, O Lord : O Lord, send us now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the Name of the Lord : we have wished you good luck, ye that are of the house of the Lord.

27 God is the Lord who hath shewed us light : bind the sacrifice with cords, yea, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will thank thee : thou art my God, and I will praise thee.

29 O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

Evening Prayer.

Beati immaculati. Psal. 119.

Blessed are those that are undefiled in the way : and walk in the law of the Lord.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies : and seek him with their whole heart.

3 For they who do no wickedness : walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast charged : that we shall diligently keep thy commandments.

5 O that my ways were made so direct : that I might keep thy statutes !

6 So shall I not be confounded : while I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will thank thee with an unfeigned heart : when I shall have learned the judgments of thy righteousness.

8 I will keep thy ceremonies : O forsake me not utterly.

In quo corriget.

Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way : even by ruling himself after thy word.

2 With my whole heart have I sought thee : O let me not go wrong out of thy commandments.

3 Thy words have I hid within my heart : that I should not sin against thee.

4 Blessed art thou, O Lord : O teach me thy statutes.

5 With my lips have I been telling : of all the judgments of thy mouth.

6 I have had as great delight in the way of thy testimonies : as in all manner of riches.

7 I will talk of thy commandments : and have respect unto thy ways.

8 My delight shall be in thy statutes : and I will not forget thy word.

Retribue servo tuo.

O Do well unto thy servant : that I may live and keep thy word.

2 Open thou mine eyes : that I may see the wondrous things of thy law.

3 I am a stranger upon earth : O hide not thy commandments from me.

4 My soul breaketh out for the very fervent desire : that it hath alway unto thy judgments.

5 Thou hast rebuked the proud : and cursed are they that do err from thy commandments.

6 O turn from me shame and rebuke : for I have kept thy testimonies.

7 Princes also did sit and speak against me : but thy servant is occupied in thy statutes.

8 For thy testimonies are my delight : and my counsellors.

Adhæsit pavimento.

MY soul cleaveth to the dust : O quicken thou me according to thy word.

2 I have knowledged my ways, and thou heardest me : O teach me thy statutes.

3 Make me to understand the way of thy commandments : and so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

4 My soul melteth away for very heaviness : comfort thou me according unto thy word.

5 Take from me the way of lying : and cause thou me to make much of thy law.

6 I have chosen the way of truth : and thy judgments have I laid before me.

7 I have stuck unto thy testimonies : O Lord, confound me not.

8 I will run the way of thy commandments : when thou hast set my heart at liberty.

Morning Prayer.

Legem pone.

TEACH me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes : and I shall keep it unto the end.

2 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law : yea, I shall keep it with my whole heart.

3 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments : for therein is my desire.

4 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies : and not to covetousness.

5 O turn away mine eyes, lest they behold vanity : and quicken thou me in thy way.

6 O stablish thy word in thy servant : that I may fear thee.

7 Take away the rebuke that I am afraid of : for thy judgments are good.

8 Behold, my delight is in thy commandments : O quicken me in thy righteousness.

Et vehiat super me.

LET thy loving mercy come also unto me, O Lord : even thy salvation, according unto thy word.

2 So shall I make answer unto my blasphemers : for my trust is in thy word.

3 O take not the word of thy truth utterly out of my mouth : for my hope is in thy judgments.

4 So shall I alway keep thy law : yea, for ever and ever.

5 And I will walk at liberty : for I seek thy commandments.

6 I will speak of thy testimonies also, even before kings : and will not be ashamed.

7 And my delight shall be in thy commandments : which I have loved.

8 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved : and my study shall be in thy statutes.

Mentor esto servi tui.

O Think upon thy servant, as concerning thy word : wherein thou hast caused me to put my trust.

2 The same is my comfort in my trouble : for thy word hath quickned me.

3 The proud have had me exceedingly in derision : yet have I not shrunked from thy law.

4 For I remembred thine everlasting judgments, O Lord : and received comfort.

5 I am horribly afraid : for the ungodly that forsake thy law.

6 Thy statutes have been my songs : in the house of my pilgrimage.

7 I have thought upon thy Name, O Lord, in the night-season : and have kept thy law.

8 This I had : because I kept thy commandments.

Portio mea, Domine.

THou art my portion, O Lord : I have promised to keep thy law.

2 I made my humble petition in thy presence with my whole heart : O be merciful unto me according to thy word.

3 I called mine own ways to remembrance : and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

4 I made haste, and prolonged not the time : to keep thy commandments.

5 The congregations of the ungodly have robbed me : but I have not forgotten thy law.

6 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee : because of thy righteous judgments.

7 I am a companion of all them that fear thee : and keep thy commandments.

8 The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercy : O teach me thy statutes.

Bonitatem fecisti.

O Lord, thou hast dealt graciously with thy servant : according unto thy word.

2 O learn me true understanding and knowledge : for I have believed thy commandments.

3 Before I was troubled, I went wrong : but now have I kept thy word.

4 Thou art good and gracious : O teach me thy statutes.

5 The proud have imagined a lie against me : but I will keep thy commandments with my whole heart.

6 Their heart is as fat as brawn : but my delight hath been in thy law.

7 It is good for me that I have been in trouble : that I may learn thy statutes.

8 The law of thy mouth is dearer unto me : than thousands of gold and silver.

*Evening Prayer.**Manus tue fecerunt me.*

THY hands have made me and fashioned me : O give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

2 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me : because I have put my trust in thy word.

3 I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right : and that thou of very faithfulness hast caused me to be troubled.

4 O let thy merciful kindness be my comfort : according to thy word unto thy servant.

5 O let thy loving mercies come unto me, that I may live : for thy law is my delight.

6 Let the proud be confounded, for they go wickedly about to destroy me : but I will be occupied in thy commandments.

7 Let such as fear thee, and have known thy testimonies : be turned unto me.

8 O let my heart be found in thy statutes : that I be not ashamed.

Defecit anima mea.

MY soul hath longed for thy salvation : and I have a good hope because of thy word.

2 Mine eyes long sore for thy word : saying, O when wilt thou comfort me ?

3 For I am become like a bottle in the smoak : yet do I not forget thy statutes.

4 How many are the days of thy servant : when wilt thou be avenged of them that persecute me ?

5 The proud have digged pits for me : which are not after thy law.

6 All thy commandments are true : they persecute me falsely, O be thou my help.

7 They had almost made an end of me upon earth : but I forsook not thy commandments.

8 O quicken me after thy loving kindness : and so shall I keep the testimonies of thy mouth.

In eternum, Domine.

O Lord, thy word : endureth for ever in heaven.

2 Thy truth also remaineth from one generation to another : thou hast laid the foundation of the earth, and it abideth.

3 They continue this day according to thine ordinance : for all things serve thee.

4 If my delight had not been in thy law : I should have perished in my trouble.

5 I will never forget thy commandments : for with them thou hast quickned me.

6 I am thine, O save me : for I have sought thy commandments.

7 The ungodly laid wait for me, to destroy me : but I will consider thy testimonies.

8 I see that all things come to an end : but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

Quomodo dilexi !

Lord, what love have I unto thy law : all the day long is my study in it.

2 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies : for they are ever with me.

3 I have more understanding than my teachers : for thy testimonies are my study.

4 I am wiser than the aged : because I keep thy commandments.

5 I have refrained my feet from every evil way : that I may keep thy word.

6 I have not shrunk from thy judgments : for thou teachest me.

7 O how sweet are thy words unto my throat : yea, sweeter than honey unto my mouth.

8 Through thy commandments I get understanding : therefore I hate all evil ways.

*Morning Prayer.**Lucerna pedibus meis.*

THY word is a lantern unto my feet : and a light unto my paths.

2 I have sworn, and am stedfastly purposed : to keep thy righteous judgments.

3 I am troubled above measure : quicken me, O Lord, according to thy word.

4 Let the free-will-offering of my mouth please thee, O Lord : and teach me thy judgments.

5 My soul is alway in my hand : yet do I not forget thy law.

6 The ungodly have laid a snare for me : but yet I swerved not from thy commandments.

7 Thy testimonies have I claimed as mine heritage for ever : and why ? they are the very joy of my heart.

8 I have applied my heart to fulfil thy statutes alway : even unto the end.

Iniquos odio habui.

I Hate them that imagine evil things : but thy law do I love.

2 Thou art my defence and shield : and my trust is in thy word.

3 Away from me, ye wicked : I will keep the commandments of my God.

4 O stablish me according to thy word, that I may live : and let me not be disappointed of my hope.

5 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe : yea, my delight shall be ever in thy statutes.

6 Thou hast troden down all them that depart from thy statutes : for they imagine but deceit.

7 Thou puttest away all the ungodly of the earth like dross : therefore I love thy testimonies.

8 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee : and I am afraid of thy judgments.

Feci

Feci iudicium.

I Deal with the thing that is lawful and right : O give me not over unto mine oppressours.

2 Make thou thy servant to delight in that which is good : that the proud do me no wrong.

3 Mine eyes are wasted away with looking for thy health : and for the word of thy righteousness.

4 O deal with thy servant according unto thy loving mercy : and teach me thy statutes.

5 I am thy servant, O grant me understanding : that I may know thy testimonies.

6 It is time for thee, Lord, to lay to thine hand : for they have destroyed thy law.

7 For I love thy commandments : above gold and precious stone.

8 Therefore hold I straight all thy commandments : and all false ways I utterly abhor.

Mirabilia.

Thy testimonies are wonderful : therefore doth my soul keep them.

2 When thy word goeth forth : it giveth light and understanding unto the simple.

3 I opened my mouth, and drew in my breath : for my delight was in thy commandments.

4 O look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me : as thou usest to do unto those that love thy Name.

5 Order my steps in thy word : and so shall no wickedness have dominion over me.

6 O deliver me from the wrongful dealings of men : and so shall I keep thy commandments.

7 Shew the light of thy countenance upon thy servant : and teach me thy statutes.

8 Mine eyes gush out with water : because men keep not thy law.

Iustus es, Domine.

Righteous art thou, O Lord : and true is thy judgment.

2 The testimonies that thou hast commanded : are exceeding righteous and true.

3 My zeal hath even consumed me : because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

4 Thy word is tried to the uttermost : and thy servant loveth it.

5 I am small, and of no reputation : yet do I not forget thy commandments.

6 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness : and thy law is the truth.

7 Trouble and heaviness have taken hold upon me : yet is my delight in thy commandments.

8 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting : O grant me understanding, and I shall live.

*Evening Prayer.**Clamavi in toto corde meo.*

I Call with my whole heart : hear me, O Lord, I will keep thy statutes.

2 Yea, even unto thee do I call : help me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

3 Early in the morning do I cry unto thee : for in thy word is my trust.

4 Mine eyes prevent the night-watches : that I might be occupied in thy words.

5 Hear my voice, O Lord, according unto thy loving kindness : quicken me according as thou art wont.

6 They draw nigh that of malice persecute me : and are far from thy law.

7 Be thou nigh at hand, O Lord : for all thy commandments are true.

8 As concerning thy testimonies, I have known long since : that thou hast grounded them for ever.

Vide humilitatem.

O Consider mine adversity, and deliver me : for I do not forget thy law.

2 Avenge thou my cause, and deliver me : quicken me according to thy word.

3 Health is far from the ungodly : for they regard not thy statutes.

4 Great is thy mercy, O Lord : quicken me, as thou art wont.

5 Many there are that trouble me, and persecute

me : yet do I not swerve from thy testimonies.

6 It grieveth me when I see the transgressours : because they keep not thy law.

7 Consider, O Lord, how I love thy commandments : O quicken me according to thy loving kindness.

8 Thy word is true from everlasting : all the judgments of thy righteousness endure for evermore.

Principes persecuti sunt.

Princes have persecuted me without a cause : but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

2 I am as glad of thy word : as one that findeth great spoils.

3 As for lies, I hate and abhor them : but thy law do I love.

4 Seven times a day do I praise thee : because of thy righteous judgments.

5 Great is the peace that they have who love thy law : and they are not offended at it.

6 Lord, I have looked for thy saving health : and done after thy commandments.

7 My soul hath kept thy testimonies : and loved them exceedingly.

8 I have kept thy commandments and testimonies : for all my ways are before thee.

Appropinquet deprecatio.

Let my complaint come before thee, O Lord : give me understanding according to thy word.

2 Let my supplication come before thee : deliver me according to thy word.

3 My lips shall speak of thy praise : when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

4 Yea, my tongue shall sing of thy word : for all thy commandments are righteous.

5 Let thine hand help me : for I have chosen thy commandments.

6 I have longed for thy saving health, O Lord : and in thy law is my delight.

7 O let my soul live, and it shall praise thee : and thy judgments shall help me.

8 I have gone astray like a sheep that is lost : O seek thy servant, for I do not forget thy commandments.

*Morning Prayer.**Ad Dominum. Psal. 120.*

WHEN I was in trouble, I called upon the Lord : and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips : and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What reward shall be given or done unto thee, thou false tongue : even mighty and sharp arrows, with hot burning coals.

4 Wo is me, that I am constrained to dwell with Mesech : and to have my habitation among the tents of Kedar !

5 My soul hath long dwelt among them : that are enemies unto peace.

6 I labour for peace, but when I speak unto them thereof : they make them ready to battel.

Levari oculos. Psal. 121.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills : from whence cometh my help.

2 My help cometh even from the Lord : who hath made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved : and he that keepeth thee will not sleep.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel : shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The Lord himself is thy keeper : the Lord is thy defence upon thy right hand ;

6 So that the sun shall not burn thee by day : neither the moon by night.

7 The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil : yea, it is even he that shall keep thy soul.

8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in : from this time forth for evermore.

Letatus sum. Psal. 122.

I Was glad when they said unto me : We will go into the house of the Lord.

2 Our feet shall stand in thy gates : O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem

3 Jerusalem is built as a city : that is at unity in it self.

4 For thither the tribes go up, even the tribes of the Lord : to testify unto Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the Lord.

5 For there is the seat of judgment : even the seat of the house of David.

6 O pray for the peace of Jerusalem : they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls : and plenteousness within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes : I will wish thee prosperity.

9 Yea, because of the house of the Lord our God : I will seek to do thee good.

Ad te levavi oculos meos. Psal. 123.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes : O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, even as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress : even so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us : for we are utterly despised.

4 Our soul is filled with the scornful reproof of the wealthy : and with the despitefulness of the proud.

Nisi quia Dominus Psal. 124.

IF the Lord himself had not been on our side, now may Israel say : if the Lord himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us ;

2 They had swallowed us up quick : when they were so wrathfully displeased at us.

3 Yea, the waters had drowned us : and the stream had gone over our soul.

4 The deep waters of the proud : had gone even over our soul.

5 But praised be the Lord : who hath not given us over for a prey unto their teeth.

6 Our soul is escaped even as a bird out of the snare of the fowler : the snare is broken, and we are delivered.

7 Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord : who hath made heaven and earth.

Qui confidunt. Psal. 125.

They that put their trust in the Lord, shall be even as the mount Sion : which may not be removed, but standeth fast for ever.

2 The hills stand about Jerusalem : even so standeth the Lord round about his people, from this time forth for evermore.

3 For the rod of the ungodly cometh not into the lot of the righteous : lest the righteous put their hand unto wickedness.

4 Do well, O Lord : unto those that are good and true of heart.

5 As for such as turn back unto their own wickedness : the Lord shall lead them forth with the evil doers, but peace shall be upon Israel.

Evening Prayer.

In convertendo. Psal. 126.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Sion : then were we like unto them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter : and our tongue with joy.

3 Then said they among the heathen : The Lord hath done great things for them.

4 Yea, the Lord hath done great things for us already : whereof we rejoice.

5 Turn our captivity, O Lord : as the rivers in the south.

6 They that sow in tears : shall reap in joy.

7 He that now goeth on his way weeping, and beareth forth good seed : shall doubtless come again with joy, and bring his sheaves with him.

Nisi Dominus. Psal. 127.

EXcept the Lord build the house : their labour is but lost that build it.

2 Except the Lord keep the city : the watchman waketh but in vain.

3 It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness : for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

4 Lo, children and the fruit of the womb : are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.

5 Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant : even so are the young children.

6 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them : they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

Beati omnes. Psal. 128.

Blessed are all they that fear the Lord : and walk in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labours of thine hands : O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be.

3 Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine : upon the walls of thine house.

4 Thy children like the olive-branches : round about thy table.

5 Lo, thus shall the man be blessed : that feareth the Lord.

6 The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee : that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long.

7 Yea, that thou shalt see thy childrens children : and peace upon Israel.

Sape expugnaverunt. Psal. 129.

Many a time have they fought against me from my youth up : may Israel now say.

2 Yea, many a time have they vexed me from my youth up : but they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back : and made long furrows.

4 But the righteous Lord : hath hewn the snares of the ungodly in pieces.

5 Let them be confounded and turned backward : as many as have evil will at Sion.

6 Let them be even as the grass growing upon the house-tops : which withereth afore it be plucked up.

7 Whereof the mower filleth not his hand : neither he that bindeth up the sheaves, his bosom.

8 So that they who go by say not so much as, The Lord prosper you : we wish you good luck in the Name of the Lord.

De profundis. Psal. 130.

Out of the deep have I called unto thee, O Lord : Lord, hear my voice.

2 O let thine ears consider well : the voice of my complaint.

3 If thou, Lord, wilt be extreme to mark what is done amiss : O Lord, who may abide it ?

4 For there is mercy with thee : therefore shalt thou be feared.

5 I look for the Lord, my soul doth wait for him : in his word is my trust.

6 My soul fleeth unto the Lord : before the morning watch, I say, before the morning watch.

7 O Israel, trust in the Lord, for with the Lord there is mercy : and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel : from all his sins.

Domine, non est. Psal. 131.

Lord, I am not high minded : I have no proud looks.

2 I do not exercise my self in great matters : which are too high for me.

3 But I refrain my soul and keep it low, like as a child that is weaned from his mother : yea, my soul is even as a weaned child.

4 O Israel, trust in the Lord : from this time forth for evermore.

Morning Prayer.

Memento, Domine. Psal. 132.

LORD, remember David : and all his trouble.

2 How he sware unto the Lord : and vowed a vow unto the Almighty God of Jacob ;

3 I will not come within the tabernacle of mine house : nor climb up into my bed ;

4 I will not suffer mine eyes to sleep, nor mine eyelids to slumber : neither the temples of my head to take any rest,

5 Until

5 Until I find out a place for the temple of the Lord : an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of the same at Ephrata : and found it in the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacle : and fall low on our knees before his footstool.

8 Arise, O Lord, into thy resting-place : thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness : and let thy saints sing with joyfulness.

10 For thy servant Davids sake : turn not away the presence of thine Anointed.

11 The Lord hath made a faithful oath unto David : and he shall not shrink from it ;

12 Of the fruit of thy body : shall I set upon thy seat.

13 If thy children will keep my covenant, and my testimonies that I shall learn them : their children also shall sit upon thy seat for evermore.

14 For the Lord hath chosen Sion to be an habitation for himself : he hath longed for her.

15 This shall be my rest for ever : here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein.

16 I will bless her victuals with increase : and will satisfy her poor with bread.

17 I will deck her priests with health : and her saints shall rejoice and sing.

18 There shall I make the horn of David to flourish : I have ordained a lantern for mine Anointed.

19 As for his enemies, I shall cloath them with shame : but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

Ecce, quam bonum. Psal. 133.

BEhold, how good and joyful a thing it is : for brethren to dwell together in unity.

2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down unto the beard : even unto Aarons beard, and went down to the skirts of his cloathing.

3 Like as the dew of Hermon : which fell upon the hill of Sion.

4 For there the Lord promised his blessing : and life for evermore.

Ecce nunc. Psal. 134.

BEhold now, praise the Lord : all ye servants of the Lord ;

2 Ye that by night stand in the house of the Lord : even in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary : and praise the Lord.

4 The Lord that made heaven and earth : give thee blessing out of Sion.

Laudate Nomen. Psal. 135.

O Praise the Lord, laud ye the Name of the Lord : praise it, O ye servants of the Lord ;

2 Ye that stand in the house of the Lord : in the courts of the house of our God.

3 O praise the Lord, for the Lord is gracious : O sing praises unto his Name, for it is lovely.

4 For why ? the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself : and Israel for his own possession.

5 For I know that the Lord is great : and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth : in the sea, and in all deep places.

7 He bringeth forth the clouds from the ends of the world : and sendeth forth lightnings with the rain, bringing the winds out of his treasures.

8 He smote the first-born of Egypt : both of man and beast.

9 He hath sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O thou land of Egypt : upon Pharaoh and all his servants.

10 He smote divers nations : and slew mighty kings ;

11 Schon king of the Amorites, and Og the king of Basan : and all the kingdoms of Canaan ;

12 And gave their land to be an heritage : even an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O Lord, endureth for ever : so doth thy memorial, O Lord, from one generation to another.

14 For the Lord will avenge his people : and be gracious unto his servants.

15 As for the images of the heathen, they are but silver and gold : the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, and speak not : eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, and yet they hear not : neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them : and so are all they that put their trust in them.

19 Praise the Lord, ye house of Israel : praise the Lord, ye house of Aaron.

20 Praise the Lord, ye house of Levi : ye that fear the Lord, praise the Lord.

21 Praised be the Lord out of Sion : who dwelleth at Jerusalem.

Evening Prayer.

Confitemini. Psal. 136.

O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of all gods : for his mercy endureth for ever.

3 O thank the Lord of all lords : for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Who only doth great wonders : for his mercy endureth for ever.

5 Who by his excellent wisdom made the heavens : for his mercy endureth for ever.

6 Who laid out the earth above the waters : for his mercy endureth for ever.

7 Who hath made great lights : for his mercy endureth for ever.

8 The sun to rule the day : for his mercy endureth for ever.

9 The moon and the stars to govern the night : for his mercy endureth for ever.

10 Who smote Egypt with their first-born : for his mercy endureth for ever.

11 And brought out Israel from among them : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

12 With a mighty hand, and stretched-out arm : for his mercy endureth for ever.

13 Who divided the Red sea in two parts : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

14 And made Israel to go through the midst of it : for his mercy endureth for ever.

15 But as for Pharaoh and his host, he overthrew them in the Red sea : for his mercy endureth for ever.

16 Who led his people through the wilderness : for his mercy endureth for ever.

17 Who smote great kings : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

18 Yea, and slew mighty kings : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

19 Schon king of the Amorites : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

20 And Og the king of Basan : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

21 And gave away their land for an heritage : for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 Even for an heritage unto Israel his servant : for his mercy endureth for ever.

23 Who remembered us when we were in trouble : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

24 And hath delivered us from our enemies : for his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh : for his mercy endureth for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven : for his mercy endureth for ever.

27 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords : for his mercy endureth for ever.

Super flumina. Psal. 137.

BY the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept : when we remembered thee, O Sion :

2 As for our harps, we hanged them up : upon the trees that are therein.

3 For they that led us away captive, required of us then a song, and melody in our heaviness : Sing us one of the songs of Sion.

4 How shall we sing the Lords song : in a strange land ?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem : let my right hand forget her cunning.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth : yea, if I prefer not Jerusalem in my mirth.

7 Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Jerusalem : how they said, Down with it, down with it, even to the ground.

8 O daughter of Babylon, wasted with misery : yea, happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Blessed shall he be that taketh thy children and throweth them against the stones.

Confitebor tibi. Psal. 138.

I Will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, with my whole heart : even before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, because of thy loving kindness and truth : for thou hast magnified thy Name, and thy word above all things.

3 When I called upon thee, thou heardest me : and enduest my soul with much strength.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord : for they have heard the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Lord : that great is the glory of the Lord.

6 For though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly : as for the proud, he beholdeth them afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, yet shalt thou refresh me : thou shalt stretch forth thy hand upon the furiousness of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The Lord shall make good his loving kindness toward me : yea, thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever ; despise not then the works of thine own hands.

Morning Prayer.

Domine, probasti. Psal. 139.

O Lord, thou hast searched me out, and known me : thou knowest my down sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thoughts long before.

2 Thou art about my path, and about my bed : and spiest out all my ways.

3 For lo, there is not a word in my tongue : but thou, O Lord, knowest it altogether.

4 Thou hast fashioned me behind and before : and laid thine hand upon me.

5 Such knowledge is too wonderful and excellent for me : I cannot attain unto it.

6 Whither shall I go then from thy Spirit : or whither shall I go then from thy presence ?

7 If I climb up into heaven, thou art there : if I go down to hell, thou art there also.

8 If I take the wings of the morning : and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea ;

9 Even there also shall thy hand lead me : and thy right hand shall hold me.

10 If I say, Peradventure the darkness shall cover me : then shall my night be turned to day.

11 Yea, the darkness is no darkness with thee, but the night is as clear as the day : the darkness and light to thee are both alike.

12 For my reins are thine : thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

13 I will give thanks unto thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made : marvellous are thy works, and that my soul knoweth right well.

14 My bones are not hid from thee : though I be made secretly, and fashioned beneath in the earth.

15 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect : and in thy book were all my members written.

16 Which day by day were fashioned : when as yet there was none of them.

17 How dear are thy counsels unto me, O God : O how great is the sum of them !

18 If I tell them they are more in number than the sand : when I wake up, I am present with thee.

19 Wilt thou not slay the wicked, O God : depart from me, ye blood-thirsty men.

20 For they speak unrighteously against thee : and thine enemies take thy Name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee : and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee ?

22 Yea, I hate them right sore : even as though they were mine enemies.

23 Try me, O God, and seek the ground of my heart : prove me, and examine my thoughts.

24 Look well if there be any wickedness in me : and lead me in the way everlasting.

Eripe me, Domine. Psal. 140.

Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man : and preserve me from the wicked man.

2 Who imagine mischief in their hearts : and stir up strife all the day long.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent : adders poison is under their lips.

4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the ungodly : preserve me from the wicked men, who are purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have laid a snare for me, and spread a net abroad with cords : yea, and set traps in my way.

6 I said unto the Lord, Thou art my God : hear the voice of my prayers, O Lord.

7 O Lord God, thou strength of my health : thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Let not the ungodly have his desire, O Lord : let not his mischievous imagination prosper, lest they be too proud.

9 Let the mischief of their own lips fall upon the head of them : that compass me about.

10 Let hot burning coals fall upon them : let them be cast into the fire, and into the pit, that they never rise up again.

11 A man full of words shall not prosper upon the earth : evil shall hunt the wicked person to overthrow him.

12 Sure I am, that the Lord will avenge the poor : and maintain the cause of the helpless.

13 The righteous also shall give thanks unto thy Name : and the just shall continue in thy sight.

Domine, clamavi. Psal. 141.

Lord, I call upon thee, haste thee unto me : and consider my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth in thy sight as the incense : and let the lifting up of my hands be an evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth : and keep the door of my lips.

4 O let not mine heart be inclined to any evil thing : let me not be occupied in ungodly works, with the men that work wickedness, lest I eat of such things as please them.

5 Let the righteous rather smite me friendly : and reprove me.

6 But let not their precious balms break my head : yea, I will pray yet against their wickedness.

7 Let their judges be overthrown in stony places : that they may hear my words, for they are sweet.

8 Our bones lie scattered before the pit : like as when one breaketh and heweth wood upon the earth.

9 But mine eyes look unto thee, O Lord God : in thee is my trust, O cast not out my soul.

10 Keep me from the snare that they have laid for me : and from the traps of the wicked doers.

11 Let the ungodly fall into their own nets together : and let me ever escape them.

Evening Prayer.

Voce mea ad Dominum. Psal. 142.

I Cried unto the Lord with my voice : yea, even unto the Lord did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaints before him : and shewed him of my trouble.

3 When my spirit was in heaviness, thou knewest my

my path : in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked also upon my right hand : and saw there was no man that would know me.

5 I had no place to flee unto : and no man cared for my soul.

6 I cried unto thee, O Lord, and said : Thou art my hope and my portion in the land of the living.

7 Consider my complaint : for I am brought very low.

8 O deliver me from my persecutors : for they are too strong for me.

9 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy Name : which thing if thou wilt grant me, then shall the righteous resort unto my company.

Domine, exaudi. Psal. 143.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and consider my desire : hearken unto me for thy truth and righteousness sake.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant : for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground : he hath laid me in the darkness, as the men that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit vexed within me : and my heart within me is desolate.

5 Yet do I remember the time past, I muse upon all thy works : yea, I exercise my self in the works of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee : my soul gaspeth unto thee as a thirsty land.

7 Hear me, O Lord, and that soon, for my spirit waxeth faint : hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 O let me hear thy loving kindness betimes in the morning, for in thee is my trust : shew thou me the way that I should walk in, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies : for I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do the thing that pleaseth thee, for thou art my God : let thy loving Spirit lead me forth into the land of righteousness.

11 Quicken me, O Lord, for thy Names sake : and for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy goodness slay mine enemies : and destroy all them that vex my soul, for I am thy servant.

Morning Prayer.

Benedictus Dominus. Psal. 144.

Blessed be the Lord my strength : who teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight ;

2 My hope and my fortress, my castle and deliverer, my defender in whom I trust : who subdueth my people that is under me.

3 Lord, what is man, that thou hast such respect unto him : or the son of man, that thou so regardest him ?

4 Man is like a thing of nought : his time passeth away like a shadow.

5 Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down : touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth thy lightning and tear them : shoot out thine arrows and consume them.

7 Send down thine hand from above : deliver me, and take me out of the great waters, from the hand of strange children ;

8 Whose mouth talketh of vanity : and their right hand is a right hand of wickedness.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God : and sing praises unto thee upon a ten-stringed lute.

10 Thou hast given victory unto kings : and hast delivered David thy servant from the peril of the sword.

11 Save me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children : whose mouth talketh of vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity.

12 That our sons may grow up as the young plants : and that our daughters may be as the polished corners of the temple.

13 That our garners may be full and plenteous with all manner of store : that our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

14 That our oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no decay : no leading into captivity, and no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy are the people that are in such a case : yea, blessed are the people who have the Lord for their God.

Exaltabo te, Deus. Psal. 145.

I Will magnify thee, O God, my King : and I will praise thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I give thanks unto thee : and praise thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the Lord, and marvellous, worthy to be praised : there is no end of his greatness.

4 One generation shall praise thy works unto another : and declare thy power.

5 As for me, I will be talking of thy worship : thy glory, thy praise, and wondrous works ;

6 So that men shall speak of the might of thy marvellous acts : and I will also tell of thy greatness.

7 The memorial of thine abundant kindness shall be shewed : and men shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The Lord is gracious and merciful : long-suffering, and of great goodness.

9 The Lord is loving unto every man : and his mercy is over all his works.

10 All thy works praise thee, O Lord : and thy saints give thanks unto thee.

11 They shew the glory of thy kingdom : and talk of thy power ;

12 That thy power, thy glory, and mightiness of thy kingdom : might be known unto men.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom : and thy dominion endureth throughout all ages.

14 The Lord upholdeth all such as fall : and lifteth up all those that are down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee, O Lord : and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand : and fillest all things living with plenteousness.

17 The Lord is righteous in all his ways : and holy in all his works.

18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him : yea, all such as call upon him faithfully.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him : he also will hear their cry, and will help them.

20 The Lord preserveth all them that love him : but scattereth abroad all the ungodly.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord : and let all flesh give thanks unto his holy Name for ever and ever.

Lauda, anima mea. Psal. 146.

Praise the Lord, O my soul, while I live will I praise the Lord : yea, as long as I have any being, I will sing praises unto my God.

2 O put not your trust in princes, nor in any child of man : for there is no help in them.

3 For when the breath of man goeth forth, he shall turn again to his earth : and then all his thoughts perish.

4 Blessed is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help : and whose hope is in the Lord his God.

5 Who made heaven and earth, the sea and all that therein is : who keepeth his promise for ever.

6 Who helpeth them to right that suffer wrong : who feedeth the hungry.

7 The Lord looseth men out of prison : the Lord giveth sight to the blind.

8 The Lord helpeth them that are fallen : the Lord careth for the righteous.

9 The Lord careth for the strangers, he defendeth the fatherless and widow : as for the way of the ungodly, he turneth it upside down.

10 The Lord thy God, O Sion, shall be King for evermore : and throughout all generations.

Forms of Prayer to be used at S E A.

Evening Prayer.

Laudate Dominum. Psal. 147.

O Praise the Lord, for it is a good thing to sing praises unto our God : yea, a joyful and pleasant thing it is to be thankful.

2 The Lord doth build up Jerusalem : and gather together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth those that are broken in heart : and giveth medicine to heal their sickness.

4 He telleth the number of the stars : and calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our Lord, and great is his power : yea, and his wisdom is infinite.

6 The Lord setteth up the meek : and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground.

7 O sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving : sing praises upon the harp unto our God.

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, and prepareth rain for the earth : and maketh the grass to grow upon the mountains, and herb for the use of men.

9 Who giveth fodder unto the cattle : and feedeth the young ravens that call upon him.

10 He hath no pleasure in the strength of an horse : neither delighteth he in any mans legs.

11 But the Lords delight is in them that fear him : and put their trust in his mercy.

12 Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem : praise thy God, O Sion.

13 For he hath made fast the bars of thy gates : and hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace in thy borders : and filleth thee with the flour of wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth : and his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool : and scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels : who is able to abide his frost ?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he bloweth with his wind, and the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob : his statutes and ordinances unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation : neither hath the heathen knowledge of his laws.

Laudate Dominum. Psal. 148.

O Praise the Lord of heaven : praise him in the height.

2 Praise him, all ye angels of his : praise him all his host.

3 Praise him, sun and moon : praise him, all ye stars and light.

4 Praise him all ye heavens : and ye waters that are above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the Lord : for he spake the word, and they were made, he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath made them fast for ever and ever : he hath given them a law which shall not be broken.

7 Praise the Lord upon earth : ye dragons and all deeps ;

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapours : wind and storm, fulfilling his word ;

9 Mountains and all hills : fruitful trees and all cedars ;

10 Beasts and all cattle : worms and feathered fowls ;

11 Kings of the earth, and all people : princes and all judges of the world ;

12 Young men and maidens, old men and children, praise the Name of the Lord : for his Name only is excellent, and his praise above heaven and earth.

13 He shall exalt the horn of his people, all his saints shall praise him : even the children of Israel, even the people that serveth him.

Cantate Domino. Psal. 149.

O Sing unto the Lord a new song : let the congregation of saints praise him.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him : and let the children of Sion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name in the dance : let them sing praises unto him with tabret and harp.

4 For the Lord hath pleasure in his people : and helpeth the meek-hearted.

5 Let the saints be joyful with glory : let them rejoice in their beds.

6 Let the praises of God be in their mouth : and a two-edged sword in their hands ;

7 To be avenged of the heathen : and to rebuke the people ;

8 To bind their kings in chains : and their nobles with links of iron.

9 That they may be avenged of them, as it is written : Such honour have all his saints.

Laudate Dominum. Psal. 150.

O Praise God in his holiness : praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him in his noble acts : praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him in the sound of the trumpet : praise him upon the lute and harp.

4 Praise him in the cymbals and dances : praise him upon the strings and pipe.

5 Praise him upon the well-tuned cymbals : praise him upon the loud cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath : praise the Lord.

Forms of PRAYER to be used at S E A.

¶ *The Morning and Evening Service to be used daily at Sea, shall be the same which is appointed in the Book of Common Prayer.*

¶ *These two following Prayers are to be also used in his Majesty's Navy every Day.*

O Eternal Lord God, who alone spreadest out the heavens, and rulest the raging of the sea ; who hast compassed the waters with bounds until day and night come to an end ; Be pleased to receive into thy Almighty and most gracious protection the Persons of us thy servants, and the Fleet in which we serve. Preserve us from the dangers of the sea, and from the violence of the enemy, that we may be a safeguard unto our most gracious Sovereign Lord King GEORGE, and his kingdoms, and a security for such as pass on the seas upon their lawful occasions ; that the inhabitants of our island may in peace and quietness serve thee our God, and that we may return in safety to enjoy the blessings of the land, with the fruits of our labours ; and with a thankful remembrance of thy mercies, to praise and glorify thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The Collect.

PRevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with thy most gracious favour, and further us with thy continual help ; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy Name, and finally by thy mercy obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Prayers to be used in Storms at Sea.

O Most powerful and glorious Lord God, at whose command the winds blow and lift up the waves of the sea, and who stillest the rage thereof ; We thy creatures, but miserable sinners, do in this our great distress cry unto thee for help : Save, Lord, or else we perish. We confess, when we have been safe, and seen all things quiet about us, we have forgot thee our God, and refused to hearken to the still voice of thy word, and to obey thy commandments : But now we see how terrible thou art in all thy works of wonder, the great God to be feared above all : and therefore we adore thy divine Majesty, acknowledging thy power, and imploring thy goodness. Help, Lord, and save us for thy mercies sake in Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or*

Forms of Prayer to be used at SEA.

¶ Or this.

O Most glorious and gracious Lord God, who dwellest in heaven, but beholdest all things below ; Look down, we beseech thee, and hear us, calling out of the depth of misery, and out of the jaws of this death, which is ready now to swallow us up : Save, Lord, or else we perish. The living, the living shall praise thee. O send thy word of command to rebuke the raging winds, and the roaring sea ; that we being delivered from this distress, may live to serve thee, and to glorify thy Name all the days of our life. Hear, Lord, and save us, for the infinite merits of our blessed Saviour thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

The Prayer to be said before a Fight at Sea against any Enemy.

O Most powerful and glorious Lord God, the Lord of hosts, that rulest and commandest all things ; Thou sittest in the throne judging right ; and therefore we make our address to thy divine Majesty in this our necessity, that thou wouldst take the cause into thine own hand, and judge between us and our enemies. Stir up thy strength, O Lord, and come and help us ; for thou givest not alway the battle to the strong, but canst save by many or by few. O let not our sins now cry against us for vengeance, but hear us thy poor servants, begging mercy, and imploring thy help, and that thou wouldst be a defence unto us against the face of the enemy. Make it appear that thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Short Prayers for single Persons that cannot meet to join in Prayer with others, by reason of the Fight, or Storm.

General Prayers.

Lord, be merciful to us sinners, and save us for thy mercies sake.

Thou art the great God, that hast made and rulest all things : O deliver us for thy names sake.

Thou art the great God to be feared above all : O save us that we may praise thee.

Special Prayers with respect to the Enemy.

THou, O Lord, art just and powerful ; O defend our cause against the face of the enemy.

O God, thou art a strong tower of defence to all that flee unto thee : O save us from the violence of the enemy.

O Lord of hosts, fight for us, that we may glorify thee.

O suffer us not to sink under the weight of our sins, or the violence of the enemy.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for thy Names sake.

Short Prayers in respect of a Storm.

THou, O Lord, that stillest the raging of the sea, hear, hear us, and save us, that we perish not.

O blessed Saviour, that didst save thy disciples ready to perish in a storm, hear us, and save us, we beseech thee.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

O Lord, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, have mercy upon us, save us now and evermore. *Amen.*

O Ur Father which art in heaven ; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation ; But deliver us from evil : For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

¶ *When there shall be imminent danger, as many as can be spared from necessary service in the Ship, shall be called together, and make an humble Confession of their sins to God : in which every one ought seriously to reflect upon those particular sins of which his Conscience shall accuse him : saying as followeth,*

The Confession.

A Lmighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, maker of all things, judge of all men ; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, which we from time to time most grievously have committed, by thought, word, and deed, against thy divine Majesty, provoking most justly thy wrath and indignation against us, We do earnestly repent, and be heartily sorry for these our misdoings ; the remembrance of them is grievous unto us ; the burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father ; for thy Son our Lord Jesus Christs sake, forgive us all that is past, and grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please thee in newness of life, to the honour and glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest, if there be any in the Ship, pronounce this Absolution.*

A Lmighty God, our heavenly Father, who of his great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them which with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto him ; Have mercy upon you, pardon and deliver you from all your sins ; confirm and strengthen you in all goodness, and bring you to everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Thanksgiving after a Storm.

Jubilate Deo. Psal. 66.

O Be joyful in God, all ye lands : sing praises unto the honour of his Name, make his praise to be glorious.

Say unto God, O how wonderful art thou in thy works : through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies be found liars unto thee.

For all the world shall worship thee : sing of thee, and praise thy Name.

O come hither, and behold the works of God : how wonderful he is in his doing toward the children of men.

He turned the sea into dry land : so that they went through the water on foot ; there did we rejoice thereof.

He ruleth with his power for ever, his eyes behold the people : and such as will not believe, shall not be able to exalt themselves.

O praise our God, ye people : and make the voice of his praise to be heard ;

Who holdeth our soul in life : and suffereth not our feet to slip.

For thou, O God, hast proved us : thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried.

Thou broughtest us into the snare : and laidst trouble upon our loins.

Thou sufferedst men to ride over our heads : we went through fire and water, and thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings : and will pay thee my vows which I promised with my lips, and spake with my mouth when I was in trouble.

I will offer unto thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams : I will offer bullocks and goats.

O come hither and hearken, all ye that fear God : and I will tell you what he hath done for my soul.

I called unto him with my mouth : and gave him praises with my tongue.

If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart : the Lord will not hear me.

But God hath heard me : and considered the voice of my prayer.

Praised be God, who hath not cast out my prayer : nor turned his mercy from me.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son : and to the Holy Ghost ;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end. *Amen.*

Confitemini Domino. Psal. 107.

O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed : and delivered from the hand of the enemy ;

And

Forms of Prayer to be used at S E A.

And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west : from the north, and from the south.

They went astray in the wilderness out of the way : and found no city to dwell in ;

Hungry and thirsty : their soul fainted in them.

So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : and he delivered them from their distress.

He led them forth by the right way : that they might go to the city where they dwelt.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doth for the children of men !

For he satisfieth the empty soul : and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death : being fast bound in misery and iron ;

Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord : and lightly regarded the counsel of the most Highest ;

He also brought down their heart through heaviness : they fell down, and there was none to help them up :

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

For he brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death : and brake their bonds in sunder.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doth for the children of men !

For he hath broken the gates of brass : and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.

Foolish men are plagued for their offence : and because of their wickedness.

Their soul abhorred all manner of meat : and they were even hard at deaths door.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

He sent his word, and healed them : and they were saved from their destruction.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doth for the children of men ;

That they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and tell out his works with gladness !

They that go down to the sea in ships : and occupy their business in great waters ;

These men see the works of the Lord : and his wonders in the deep.

For at his word the stormy wind ariseth : which lifteth up the waves thereof.

They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep : their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man : and are at their wits end.

So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivereth them out of their distress.

For he maketh the storm to cease : so that the waves thereof are still.

Then are they glad, because they are at rest : and so he bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doth for the children of men !

That they would exalt him also in the congregation of the people : and praise him in the seat of the elders !

Who turneth the floods into a wilderness : and drieth up the water-springs.

A fruitful land maketh he barren : for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

Again, he maketh the wilderness a standing water : and water-springs of a dry ground.

And there he setteth the hungry : that they may build them a city to dwell in ;

That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards : to yield them fruits of increase.

He blesteth them, so that they multiply exceedingly : and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

And again, when they are minished and brought low : through oppression, through any plague or trouble ;

Though he suffer them to be evil intreated through

tyrants : and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness ;

Yet helpeth he the poor out of misery : and maketh him households like a flock of sheep.

The righteous will consider this, and rejoice : and the mouth of all wickedness shall be stopped.

Whoso is wise will ponder these things : and they shall understand the loving kindness of the Lord.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

Collects of Thanksgiving.

O Most blessed and glorious Lord God, who art of infinite goodness and mercy ; we thy poor Creatures, whom thou hast made and preserved, holding our souls in life, and now rescuing us out of the jaws of death, humbly present our selves again before thy divine Majesty, to offer a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, for that thou heardest us, when we called in our trouble, and didst not cast out our prayer, which we made before thee in our great distress ; even when we gave all for lost, our ship, our goods, our lives, then didst thou mercifully look upon us, and wonderfully command a deliverance ; for which we now being in safety, do give all praise and glory to thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

O Most mighty and gracious good God, thy mercy is over all thy works, but in special manner hath been extended toward us, whom thou hast so powerfully and wonderfully defended. Thou hast shewed us terrible things, and wonders in the deep, that we might see how powerful and gracious a God thou art ; how able and ready to help them that trust in thee. Thou hast shewed us how both winds and seas obey thy command, that we may learn even from them, hereafter to obey thy voice, and to do thy will. We therefore bless and glorify thy Name for this thy mercy in saving us, when we were ready to perish. And we beseech thee make us as truly sensible now of thy mercy, as we were then of the danger : and give us hearts always ready to express our thankfulness, not only by words, but also by our lives, in being more obedient to thy holy commandments. Continue, we beseech thee, this thy goodness to us, that we whom thou hast saved, may serve thee in holiness and righteousness, all the days of our life, through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

A Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after a dangerous Tempest.

O Come, let us give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised ; let the redeemed of the Lord say so : whom he hath delivered from the merciless rage of the sea.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion : slow to anger, and of great mercy.

He hath not dealt with us according to our sins : neither rewarded us according to our iniquities.

But as the heaven is high above the earth : so great hath been his mercy towards us.

We found trouble and heaviness : we were even at deaths door ;

The waters of the sea had well nigh covered us : the proud waters had well nigh gone over our soul ;

The sea roared : and the stormy wind lifted up the waves thereof ;

We were carried up as it were to heaven, and then down again into the deep : our soul melted within us because of trouble ;

Then cried we unto thee, O Lord : and thou didst deliver us out of our distress.

Blessed be thy Name, who didst not despise the prayer of thy servants : but didst hear our cry, and hast saved us.

Thou didst send forth thy commandment : and the windy storm ceased, and was turned into a calm.

O let us therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he hath done, and still doth for the children of men.

Praised be the Lord daily : even the Lord that helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us.

He

Gunpowder Treason.

He is our God, even the God of whom cometh salvation: God is the Lord, by whom we have escaped death.

Thou, Lord, hast made us glad through the operation of thy hands: and we will triumph in thy praise.

Blessed be the Lord God: even the Lord God, who only doth wondrous things;

And blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever: and let every one of us say, Amen, Amen.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. *Amen.*

2 Cor. 13, 14.

THe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all. *Amen.*

After Victory or Deliverance from an Enemy.

¶ *A Psalm or Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after Victory.*

IF the Lord had not been on our side, now may we say: if the Lord himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us;

They had swallowed us up quick: when they were so wrathfully displeased at us.

Yea, the waters had drowned us, and the stream had gone over our soul: the deep waters of the proud had gone over our soul.

But praised be the Lord: who hath not given us over as a prey unto them.

The Lord hath wrought: a mighty salvation for us.

We gat not this by our own sword, neither was it our own arm that saved us: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto us.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath covered our heads, and made us to stand in the day of battle.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath overthrown our enemies, and dashed in pieces those that rose up against us;

Therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us: but unto thy Name be given the glory.

The Lord hath done great things for us: the Lord hath done great things for us, for which we rejoice.

Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord: who hath made heaven and earth.

Blessed be the Name of the Lord: from this time forth for evermore.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *After this Hymn, may be sung the Te Deum.*

¶ *Then this Collect.*

O Almighty God, the Sovereign Commander of all the world, in whose hand is power and might, which none is able to withstand; we bless and magnify thy great and glorious Name for this happy victory, the whole glory whereof we do ascribe to thee, who art the only giver of victory. And, we beseech thee, give us grace to improve this great mercy to thy glory, the advancement of thy Gospel, the honour of our Sovereign, and as much as in us lieth, to the good of all mankind. And, we beseech thee, give us such a sense of this great mercy, as may engage us to a true thankfulness, such as may appear in our lives by an humble, holy, and obedient walking before thee all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord. To whom with thee, and the Holy Spirit, as for all thy mercies, so in particular for this Victory and Deliverance, be all glory and honour, world without end. *Amen.*

2 Cor. 13. 14.

THe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

At the Burial of their Dead at S E A.

¶ *The Office in the Common Prayer-Book may be used; only instead of these Words [We therefore commit his Body to the ground, Earth to Earth, &c.] say,*

We therefore commit his body to the Deep, to be turned into Corruption, looking for the Resurrection of the Body, (when the Sea shall give up her dead) and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; who at his coming shall change our vile Body, that it may be like his glorious Body, according to the mighty working whereby he is able to subdue all things to himself.

A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to be Used Yearly upon the Fifth Day of November; for the happy Deliverance of King JAMES I. and the Three Estates of England, from the most traitorous and bloody intended Massacre by Gunpowder: And also for the happy Arrival of his late Majesty on this Day for the Deliverance of our Church and Nation.

¶ *The Service shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days in all things; except where it is hereafter otherwise appointed.*

¶ *If this Day shall happen to be Sunday, only the Collect proper for that Sunday shall be added to this Office in its Place.*

¶ *Morning Prayer shall begin with these Sentences.*

THE Lord is full of compassion and mercy: long-suffering, and of great goodness. *Psal. 103. 8.*

He will not alway be chiding: neither keepeth he his anger for ever. *Ver. 9.*

He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our wickednesses. *Ver. 10.*

¶ *Instead of Venite, exultemus, shall this Hymn following be Used, one Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.*

O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his mercy endureth for ever. *Psal. 107. 1.*

Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed: and delivered from the hand of the enemy. Ver. 2.

Many a time have they fought against me from my youth up: may Israel now say. *Psal. 129. 1.*

Yea, many a time have they vexed me from my youth up: but they have not prevailed against me. Ver. 2.

They have privily laid their net to destroy me without a cause: yea, even without a cause have they made a pit for my soul. *Psal. 35. 7.*

They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul: they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the midst of it themselves. Psal. 57. 7.

Great is our Lord, and great is his power: yea, and his wisdom is infinite. *Psal. 147. 5.*

The Lord setteth up the meek: and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground. Ver. 6.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: and upon the son of man whom thou madeist so strong for thine own self. *Psal. 80. 17.*

And so will not we go back from thee: O let us live, and we shall call upon thy Name. Ver. 18.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Proper Psalms,*
LXIV, CXXIV, CXXV.

¶ *Proper Lessons.*

The first, 2 Sam. XXII.

Te Deum.

The Second, Acts XXIII.

Jubilate.

¶ *In the Suffrages after the Creed, these shall be inserted and used for the King.*

Priest. O Lord, save the King.

People. Who putteth his trust in thee.

Priest. Send him help from thy holy place.

People. And evermore mightily defend him.

Priest. Let his enemies have no advantage against him.

People. Let not the wicked approach to hurt him.

¶ *Instead*

¶ *Instead of the First Collect at Morning Prayer, shall these Two be used.*

Almighty God, who hast in all Ages shewed thy power and mercy in the miraculous and gracious deliverance of thy Church, and in the protection of righteous and religious Kings and States, professing thy holy and eternal truth, from the wicked Conspiracies, and malicious Practices of all the enemies thereof; We yield thee our unfeigned thanks and praise, for the wonderful and mighty Deliverance of our late gracious Sovereign King *James* the First, the Queen, the Prince, and all the Royal Branches, with the Nobility, Clergy, and Commons of *England*, then assembled in Parliament, by Popish Treachery appointed as sheep to the slaughter, in a most barbarous and savage Manner, beyond the Examples of former Ages. From this unnatural Conspiracy, not our merit, but thy Mercy; not our foresight, but thy Providence delivered us: And therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us; but unto thy Name be ascribed all honour and glory in all Churches of the Saints, from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Acept also, most gracious God, of our unfeigned Thanks for filling our hearts again with joy and gladness, after the time that thou hast afflicted us, and putting a new Song into our mouths, by bringing his late Majesty, upon this Day, for the deliverance of our Church and Nation, from Popish Tyranny and Arbitrary Power. We adore the wisdom and justice of thy Providence which so timely interposed in our extreme danger, and disappointed all the designs of our Enemies. We beseech thee, give us such a lively and lasting sense of what thou didst then, and hast, since that Time done for us, that we may not grow secure and careless in our Obedience, by presuming upon thy great and undeserved goodness; but that it may lead us to repentance, and move us to be the more diligent and zealous in all the duties of our Religion, which thou hast in a marvellous manner preserved to us. Let Truth and Justice, Brotherly Kindness and Charity, Devotion and Piety, Concord and Unity, with all other Virtues, so flourish among us, that they may be the Stability of our Times, and make this Church a Praise in the Earth. All which we humbly beg for the sake of our blessed Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *In the end of the Litany (which shall always this Day be used) after the Collect [We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.] shall this be said which followeth.*

Almighty God and heavenly Father, who of thy gracious Providence, and tender mercy towards us, didst prevent the malice and imaginations of our Enemies, by discovering and confounding their horrible and wicked Enterprize, plotted and intended this Day to be executed against the King, and the whole State of *England*, for the Subversion of the Government, and Religion established among us; and didst likewise upon this Day wonderfully conduct thy Servant our late King, and bring him safely into *England*, to preserve us from the late attempts of our Enemies to bereave us of our Religion and Laws: We most humbly praise and magnify thy most glorious Name, for thy unspeakable Goodness towards us expressed in both these Acts of thy mercy. We confess it has been of thy mercy alone that we are not consumed: For our sins have cried to Heaven against us; and our iniquities justly called for Vengeance upon us. But thou hast not dealt with us after our Sins, nor rewarded us after our Iniquities; nor given us over as we deserved, to be a prey to our Enemies; but hast in mercy delivered us from their Malice, and preserved us from Death and Destruction. Let the consideration of this thy repeated Goodness, O Lord, work in us true Repentance, that iniquity may not be our ruin. And increase in us more and more a lively Faith and Love, fruitful in all holy Obedience, that thou mayst still continue thy Favour, with the Light of thy Gospel to

us, and our Posterity for evermore; and that for thy dear Sons sake Jesus Christ our Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

¶ *Instead of the Prayer [In Time of War and Tumults] shall be used this Prayer following.*

O Lord, who didst this day discover the snares of Death that were laid for us, and didst wonderfully deliver us from the same; Be thou still our mighty Protector, and scatter our Enemies that delight in Blood. Infatuate and defeat their Counsels, abate their Pride, assuage their Malice, and confound their Devices. Strengthen the Hands of our gracious Sovereign King *GEORGE*, and all that are put in Authority under him, with judgment and justice, to cut off all such workers of iniquity, as turn Religion into Rebellion, and Faith into Faction; that they may never prevail against us, or triumph in the ruin of thy Church among us: But that our gracious Sovereign and his Realms being preserved in thy true Religion, and by thy merciful Goodness protected in the same, we may all duly serve thee, and give thee Thanks in thy holy Congregation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the Communion Service, instead of the Collect for the Day, shall this which followeth be used.*

Eternal God, and our most mighty Protector, we thy unworthy Servant do humbly present ourselves before thy Majesty, acknowledging thy Power, Wisdom, and Goodness in preserving the King and the three States of *England* assembled in Parliament, from the Destruction this Day intended against them. Make us, we beseech thee, truly thankful for this and for all other thy great Mercies towards us; particularly, for making this Day again Memorable, by a fresh instance of thy loving Kindness towards us. We bless thee for giving his late Majesty a safe Arrival here, and for making all Opposition fall before him, till he became our King and Governor. We beseech thee to Protect and Defend the King, and all the Royal Family, from all Treasons and Conspiracies; Preserve him in thy Faith, Fear, and Love; Prosper his Reign with long Happiness here on Earth, and crown him with everlasting Glory hereafter, through Jesus Christ our only Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

The Epistle. Rom. 13. 1.

Let every soul be subject to the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation. For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: for he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

The Gospel. S. Luke 9. 51.

And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his face: and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them even as Elias did? But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

¶ *After*

King CHARLES the Martyr.

¶ *After the Creed, if there be no Sermon, shall be read one of the six Homilies against Rebellion.*

¶ *This Sentence is to be read at the Offertory.*

WHatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets. *S. Matt. 7. 12.*

¶ *After the Prayer for the Church Militant, this following Prayer is to be used.*

O God, whose Name is excellent in all the earth, and thy Glory above the heavens; who on this day, didst miraculously preserve our Church and State from the secret contrivance and hellish malice of Popish Conspirators; and on this day also didst begin to

give us a mighty Deliverance from the open Tyranny and Oppression of the same cruel and blood-thirsty Enemies: We bless and adore thy glorious Majesty, as for the former, so for this thy late marvellous loving Kindness to our Church and Nation, in the preservation of our Religion and Liberties. And we humbly pray, that the devout Sense of this thy repeated Mercy may renew and increase in us a Spirit of Love and Thankfulness to thee its only Author; a Spirit of peaceable Submission and Obedience to our Gracious Sovereign Lord King *GEORGE*; and a Spirit of fervent Zeal for our holy Religion, which now again thou hast so wonderfully rescued and established a Blessing to us and our Posterity. And this we beg for Jesus Christ his sake. *Amen.*

A Form of Prayer with Fasting, to be used Yearly upon the Thirtieth of January, being the Day of the Martyrdom of the Blessed King *Charles I.* to implore the Mercy of God, that neither the Guilt of that Sacred and Innocent Blood, nor those other Sins, by which God was provoked to deliver up both us and our King into the Hands of cruel and unreasonable Men, may at any time hereafter be visited upon us, or our Posterity.

¶ *If this Day shall happen to be Sunday, this Form of Prayer shall be used, and the Fast kept the next Day following. And upon the Lords Day next before the Day to be kept, at Morning Prayer, immediately after the Nicene Creed, Notice shall be given for the due Observation of the said Day.*

¶ *The Service on the Day shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days in all Things: Except where it is in this Office otherwise appointed.*

The Order for Morning Prayer.

¶ *He that Ministreth, shall begin with one or more of these Sentences.*

TO the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us. *Dan. 9. 9, 10.*

Correct us, O Lord, but with judgment; not in thine anger: lest thou bring us to nothing. *Jer. 10. 24.*

Enter not into judgment with thy servants, O Lord: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Psal. 143. 2.*

¶ *Instead of Venite, exultemus, the Hymn following shall be said or sung; One Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.*

Righteous art thou, O Lord: and just are thy judgments. *Psal. 119. 137.*

Thou art just, O Lord, in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. *Neh. 9. 33.*

Nevertheless my feet were almost gone: my treadings had well nigh slipped. *Psal. 73. 2.*

For why? I was grieved at the wicked: I did also see the ungodly in such prosperity. *ver. 3.*

The people stood up, and the rulers took counsel together: against the Lord, and against his Anointed. *Psal. 2. 2.*

They cast their heads together with one consent: and were confederate against him. *Psal. 83. 5.*

He heard the blasphemy of the multitude, and fear was on every side: while they conspired together against him to take away his life. *Psal. 31. 15.*

They spoke against him with false tongues, and compassed him about with words of hatred: and fought against him without a cause. *Psal. 109. 2.*

Yea, his own familiar friends whom he trusted: they that eat of his bread, laid great wait for him. *Psal. 41. 9.*

They rewarded him evil for good: to the great discomfort of his soul. *Psal. 35. 12.*

They took their counsel together, saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute him and take him, for there is none to deliver him. *Psal. 71. 9.*

The breath of our nostrils, the Anointed of the Lord was taken in their pits: of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall be safe. *Lam. 4. 20.*

The Adversary and the enemy entred into the gates of Jerusalem: saying, When shall he die, and his Name perish? *ver. 12. Psal. 41. 5.*

Let the sentence of guiltiness proceed against him: and now that he lieth, let him rise up no more. *ver. 8.*

False witnesses also did rise up against him: they laid to his charge things that he knew not. *Psal. 35. 11.*

For the sins of the people, and the iniquities of the priests: they shed the blood of the just in the midst of Jerusalem. *Lam. 4. 13.*

O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man. *Gen. 49. 6.*

Even the man of thy right hand: the Son of man, whom thou hast made so strong for thine own self. *Psal. 80. 17.*

In the sight of the unwise he seemed to die: and his departure was taken for misery. *Wisd. 3. 2.*

They fools counted his life madness, and his end to be without honour: but he is in peace. *Wisd. 5. 4. and 3. 3.*

For though he was punished in the sight of men: yet was his hope full of immortality. *Wisd. 3. 4.*

How is he numbred with the children of God: and his lot is among the saints! *Wisd. 5. 5.*

But, O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth, thou God, to whom vengeance belongeth: be favourable and gracious unto Sion. *Psal. 94. 1. and 51. 18.*

Be merciful, O Lord, unto thy people, whom thou hast redeemed: and lay not innocent blood to our charge. *Deut. 21. 8.*

O shut not up our souls with sinners: nor our lives with the blood-thirsty. *Psal. 26. 9.*

Deliver us from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou that art the God of our salvation: and our tongues shall sing of thy righteousness. *Psal. 51. 14.*

For thou art the God that hast no pleasure in wickedness: neither shall any evil dwell with thee. *Psal. 5. 4.*

Thou wilt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord abhors both the blood-thirsty and deceitful man. *ver. 6.*

O how suddenly do they consume: perish, and come to a fearful end! *Psal. 73. 18.*

Yea, even like as a dream when one awaketh: so didst thou make their image to vanish out of the city. *ver. 19.*

Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty: just and true are thy ways, O King of Saints! *Apoc. 15. 3.*

Righteous art thou, O Lord: and just are thy judgments! *Psal. 119. 137.*

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Proper Psalms. IX. X. XI.*

¶ *Proper Lessons.*

The First, 2 Sam. I.

The Second, S. Matt. 27.

L

¶ *Instead*

King CHARLES the Martyr.

¶ *Instead of the First Collect at Morning Prayer, shall these Two, which next follow, be used.*

O Most mighty God, terrible in thy judgments, and wonderful in thy doings toward the children of men; who in thy heavy displeasure didst suffer the life of our late gracious Sovereign King Charles the First, to be (as) this day taken away by the hands of cruel and bloody men: We thy sinful creatures here assembled before thee, do in the behalf of all the people of this Land, humbly confess, That they were the crying sins of this Nation which brought down this heavy Judgment upon us. But, O gracious God, when thou makest Inquisition for Blood lay not the guilt of this innocent Blood (the shedding whereof nothing but the Blood of thy Son can expiate) lay it not to the Charge of the People of this Land; nor let it ever be required of us, or our Posterity. Be merciful, O Lord, be merciful unto thy People, whom thou hast redeemed; and be not angry with us for ever: But pardon us for thy mercies sake, through the Merits of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Blessed Lord, in whose sight the death of thy Saints is precious; we magnify thy Name for thine abundant grace bestowed upon our late martyr'd Sovereign; by which he was enabled so cheerfully to follow the steps of his blessed Master and Saviour, in a constant meek suffering of all barbarous indignities, and at last resisting unto blood; and even then, according to the same pattern, praying for his murderers. Let his memory, O Lord, be ever blessed among us; that we may follow the example of his courage and constancy, his meekness and patience, and great charity. And grant that this our land may be freed from the vengeance of his righteous blood, and thy mercy glorified in the forgiveness of our Sins; and all for Jesus Christ his sake our only Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

¶ *In the end of the Litany (which shall always on this Day be used) immediately after the Collect [We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.] the Three Collects next following are to be read.*

O Lord, we beseech thee mercifully hear our prayers, and spare all those who confess their sins unto thee, that they whose consciences by sin are accused, by thy merciful pardon may be absolved, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Most mighty God and merciful Father, who hast compassion upon all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made, who wouldest not the death of a sinner, but that he should rather turn from his sin and be saved; mercifully forgive us our trespasses; receive and comfort us, who are grieved and wearied with the burden of our sins. Thy property is always to have mercy; to thee only it appertaineth to forgive sins. Spare us therefore, good Lord, spare thy people, whom thou hast redeemed; enter not into judgment with thy servants, who are vile earth and miserable sinners; but so turn thine anger from us, who meekly acknowledge our vileness, and truly repent us of our faults; and so make haste to help us in this world, that we may ever live with thee in the world to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

TURN thou us, O good Lord, and so shall we be turned. Be favourable, O Lord, be favourable to thy people, who turn to thee in weeping, fasting, and praying. For thou art a merciful God, full of compassion, long-suffering, and of great pity. Thou sparest when we deserve punishment, And in thy wrath thinkest upon mercy. Spare thy people, good Lord, spare them, and let not thine heritage be brought to confusion. Hear us, O Lord, for thy mercy is great, and after the multitude of thy mercies look upon us, through the merits and mediation of thy blessed Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the Communion Service, after the Prayer for the King [Almighty God whose kingdom is everlasting, &c.] instead of the Collect for the Day shall these two be used.*

O most mighty God, &c.

Blessed Lord, in whose sight, &c.

} *As in the Morning Prayer.*

The Epistle. 1 S. Pet. 2. 13.

SUBMIT your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake; whether it be to the King as supreme; or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing, ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the King. Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently; this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps; who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

The Gospel. S. Matth. 21. 33.

THERE was a certain housholder which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, this is the heir, come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, he will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

¶ *After the Nicene Creed, shall be read, instead of the Sermon for that Day, the first and second parts of the Homily against Disobedience, and wilful Rebellion, set forth by Authority; Or the Minister who officiates, shall preach a Sermon of his own composing upon the same Argument.*

¶ *In the Offertory shall this Sentence be read.*

Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do unto them; for this is the law and the prophets. S. Matth. 7. 12.

¶ *After the Prayer, [For the whole state of Christs Church, &c.] these two Collects following shall be used.*

O Lord our heavenly Father, who didst not punish us as our sins have deserved, but hast in the midst of judgment remembered mercy; We acknowledge it thine especial favour, that though for our many and great provocations thou didst suffer thine Anointed, blessed King Charles the First (as) this day to fall into the hands of violent and blood-thirsty men, and barbarously to be murdered by them; yet thou didst not leave us for ever, as sheep without a shepherd, but by thy gracious providence didst miraculously preserve the undoubted Heir of his Crowns, our then gracious Sovereign King Charles the Second, from his bloody enemies, hiding him under the shadow of thy wings, until their tyranny was over-past; and didst bring him back, in thy good appointed time, to sit upon the throne of his Father; and together with the Royal Family, didst restore to us our ancient Government in Church and State. For these thy great and unspeakable mercies we render to thee our most humble thanks from the bottom of our hearts; beseeching thee still to continue thy gracious protection over the whole Royal Family, and to grant to

The Kings RESTORATION.

to our gracious Sovereign King GEORGE, a long and a happy Reign, over us : So we that are thy People, will give thee thanks for ever, and will always be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

And grant, O Lord, we beseech thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by thy Governance, that thy Church may joyfully serve thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The ORDER for EVENING PRAYER.

¶ *The Hymn appointed to be used at Morning Prayer, instead of Venite, exultemus, shall here also be used before the Proper Psalms.*

Righteous art thou, O Lord, &c.

¶ *Proper Psalms. LXXIX. XCIV. LXXXV.*

¶ *Proper Lessons.*

The First, Jer. XII. or Dan. IX. to ver. 22.

The Second, Heb. XI. 32; and XII. to ver. 7.

¶ *Instead of the First Collect at Evening Prayer, shall these Two which next follow be used.*

O Blessed Lord God, who by thy wisdom not only guidest, and orderest all things most suitably to thine own justice ; but also performest thy pleasure in such a manner, that we cannot but acknowledge thee to be righteous in all thy ways, and holy in all thy works : We thy sinful people do here fall down before thee, confessing that thy judgments were right, in permitting cruel men, sons of Belial, as this day, to embue their hands in the blood of thine Anointed ; we having drawn down the same upon our selves, by the great and long provocations of our sins against thee. For which we do therefore here humble our selves before thee ; imploring thy mercy for the pardon of them all ; and that thou wouldst deliver this Nation from blood-guiltiness, (that of this day especially) and turn from us and our posterity all those judgments which we by our sins have deserved. Grant this for the all-sufficient merits of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

Blessed God, just and powerful, who didst permit thy dear Servant, our late dread Sovereign King Charles the First, to be, as upon this day, given up to the violent outrages of wicked men, to be despitefully used, and at last murdered by them : Though we cannot reflect upon so foul an act, but with horror and astonishment ; yet do we most gratefully commemorate the glories of thy grace, which then shined forth in thine Anointed ; whom thou wert pleased, even at the hour of

death, to endue with an eminent measure of exemplary patience, meekness, and charity, before the face of his cruel enemies. And albeit thou didst suffer them to proceed to such an height of violence as to kill him, and to take possession of his Throne ; yet didst thou in great mercy preserve his Son, whose right it was, and at length, by a wonderful Providence, bring him back, and set him thereon, to restore thy true Religion, and to settle peace amongst us : For these thy great Mercies we glorify thy Name, through Jesus Christ our blessed Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *Immediately after the Collect [Lighten our darkness, &c.] shall these three next following be used.*

O Lord, we beseech thee, &c.

O most mighty God, and merciful Father, &c. } *As before at Morning Prayer.*

Turn thou us, O good Lord, &c.

¶ *Immediately before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, shall this Collect which next followeth be used.*

Almighty and everlasting God, whose righteousness is like the strong mountains, and thy judgments like the great deep ; and who by that barbarous Murder, as upon this day committed upon the sacred Person of thine Anointed, hast taught us, that neither the greatest of Kings, nor the best of Men, are more secure from violence than from natural death ; Teach us also hereby so to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. And grant that neither the splendor of any thing that is great, nor the conceit of any thing that is good in us, may any ways withdraw our eyes from looking upon our selves as sinful dust and ashes ; but that according to the example of this thy blessed Martyr, we may press forward toward the prize of the high calling that is before us, in faith and patience, humility and meekness, mortification and self-denial, charity, and constant perseverance unto the end : And all this for thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ his sake : To whom with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to Almighty God, for having put an End to the Great Rebellion, by the Restitution of the King and Royal Family, and the Restoration of the Government after many Years Interruption : Which unspeakable mercies were wonderfully compleated upon the Twenty ninth of May in the Year 1660, and in Memory thereof, that Day in every Year is by Act of Parliament appointed to be for ever kept holy.

¶ **T**HE Act of Parliament made in the Twelfth, and confirmed in the Thirteenth Year of King Charles the Second, for the Observation of the Twenty ninth Day of May yearly, as a day of Publick Thanksgiving, is to be read publicly in all Churches at Morning Prayer, immediately after the Nicene Creed, on the Lords Day next before every such 29th of May, and notice to be given for the due Observation of the said Day.

¶ *The Service shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days ; except where it is in this Office otherwise appointed.*

¶ *If this Day shall happen to be Ascension-day, or Whitsunday, the Collects of this Office are to be added to the Office of those Festivals in their proper places. And if Monday, or Tuesday in Whitsun Week, or Trinity Sunday, the proper Psalms here appointed for this Day, instead of those of ordinary course, shall be also used, and the Collects added as before : And in all these Cases, the rest of this Office shall be omitted. But if it shall happen to be any other Sunday, this whole Office shall be used as it followeth, entirely. And what Festival soever shall happen to fall upon this solemn Day of Thanksgiving, the following Hymn appointed instead of Venite, exultemus, shall be constantly used.*

¶ *Morning Prayer shall begin with these Sentences.*

TO the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him : neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us. *Dan. 9. 9. 10.*

It is of the Lords mercies that we were not consumed because his compassions fail not. *Lam. 3. 22.*

¶ *Instead of Venite, exultemus, shall be said or sung the Hymn following ; One Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.*

MY song shall be always of the loving kindness of the Lord : with my mouth will I ever be shewing forth his truth from one generation to another. *Psal. 89. 1.*

The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous works : that they ought to be had in remembrance. Psal. 111. 4.

Who can express the noble acts of the Lord : or shew forth all his praise ? *Psal. 106. 2.*

The works of the Lord are great : sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. Psal. 111. 2.

The Kings RESTORATION.

The Lord setteth up the meek : and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground. *Psal. 147. 6.*

The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment : for all them that are oppressed with wrong. *Psal. 103. 6.*

For he will not alway be chiding : neither keepeth he his anger for ever. *ver. 9.*

He hath not dealt with us after our sins : nor rewarded us according to our wickedness. *ver. 10.*

For look how high the heaven is in comparison of the earth : so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. *ver. 11.*

Yea, like as a father pitieth his own children : even so is the Lord merciful unto them that fear him. *ver. 13.*

Thou, O God, hast proved us : thou also hast tried us, even as silver is tried. *Psal. 66. 9.*

Thou sufferedst men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and water : but thou hast brought us out into a wealthy place. *ver. 11.*

Oh, how great troubles and adversities hast thou shewed us : and yet didst thou turn and refresh us, yea, and broughtest us from the deep of the earth again. *Psal. 71. 18.*

Thou didst remember us in our low estate, and redeem us from our enemies : for thy mercy endureth for ever. *Psal. 136, 23, 24.*

Lord, thou art become gracious unto thy land : thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob. *Psal. 85. 1.*

God hath shewed us his goodness plenteously : and God hath let us see our desire upon our enemies. *Psal. 59. 10.*

They are brought down and fallen : but we are risen and stand upright. *Psal. 20. 8.*

There are they fallen, all that work wickedness : they are cast down, and shall not be able to stand. *Psal. 36. 12.*

The Lord hath been mindful of us, and he shall bless us : even he shall bless the house of Israel, he shall bless the house of Aaron. *Psal. 115. 12.*

He shall bless them that fear the Lord : both small and great. *ver. 13.*

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doth for the children of men ! *Psal. 107. 21.*

That they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and tell out his works with gladness. *ver. 22.*

And not hide them from the children of the generations to come : but shew the honour of the Lord, his mighty and wonderful works that he hath done. *Psal. 78. 4.*

That our posterity may also know them, and the children that are yet unborn : and not be as their forefathers, a faithless and stubborn generation. *ver. 6. 9.*

Give thanks, O Israel, unto God the Lord, in the congregations : from the ground of the heart. *Psal. 68, 26.*

Praised be the Lord daily : even the God who helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us. *ver. 19.*

O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end : but establish thou the righteous. *Psal. 7. 9.*

Let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee : and let all such as love thy salvation, say alway, The Lord be praised. *Psal. 40. 19.*

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Proper Psalms.

CXXIV. CXXVI. CXXIX. CXVIII.

¶ Proper Lessons.

The First, 2 Sam. XIX. Ver. IX or Numb. XVI. Te Deum.

The Second, The Epistle of S. Jude.

Jubilate Deo.

¶ The Suffrages next after the Creed, shall stand thus.

Priest. O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us.

Ans. And grant us thy salvation.

Priest. O Lord, save the King.

Ans. Who putteth his trust in thee.

Priest. Send him help from thy holy place.

Ans. And evermore mightily defend him.

Priest. Let his enemies have no advantage against him.

Ans. Let not the wicked approach to hurt him.

Priest. Endue thy ministers with righteousness.

Ans. And make thy chosen people joyful.

Priest. Give peace in our time, O Lord.

Ans. Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.

Priest. Be unto us, O Lord, a strong tower.

Ans. From the face of our enemies.

Priest. O Lord, hear our prayer.

Ans. And let our cry come unto thee.

¶ Instead of the first Collect at Morning Prayer, shall these two which follow be used.

O Almighty God, who art a strong Tower of Defence unto thy servants against the face of their enemies ; We yield thee praise and thanks for the wonderful deliverance of these kingdoms from THE GREAT REBELLION, and all the Miseries and Oppressions consequent thereupon, under which they had so long groaned. We acknowledge it thy goodness, that we were not utterly delivered over as a prey unto them : Beseeching thee still to continue such thy mercies towards us ; that all the world may know, that thou art our Saviour and mighty deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord God of our Salvation, who hast been exceedingly gracious unto this land, and by thy miraculous Providence didst deliver us out of our miserable confusions, by restoring to us, and to his own just and undoubted Rights, our then most gracious Sovereign Lord, thy Servant King *Charles* the Second (notwithstanding all the power and malice of his enemies) and by placing him in the throne of these Kingdoms ; thereby restoring also unto us the publick and free Profession of thy true Religion and Worship, together with our former peace and prosperity, to the great comfort and joy of our hearts : We are here now before thee, with all due thankfulness, to acknowledge thine unspeakable goodness herein, as upon this day shewed unto us, and to offer up our sacrifice of praise for the same, unto thy great and glorious Name ; humbly beseeching thee to accept this our unfeigned, though unworthy oblation of our selves : Vowing all holy obedience in thought, word, and work, unto thy divine Majesty ; and promising in thee and for thee all loyal and dutiful Allegiance to thine anointed Servant now set over us, and to his Heirs after him : Whom we beseech thee to bless with all increase of Grace, Honour, and Happiness in this World, and to crown him with Immortality and Glory in the world to come, for Jesus Christ his sake, our only Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ In the end of the Litany (which shall always this Day be used) after the Collect, [We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.] shall this be said which next followeth.

Almighty God, who hast in all ages shewed forth thy power and mercy in the miraculous and gracious Deliverances of thy Church, and in the protection of righteous and religious Kings and States ; professing thy holy and eternal Truth from the malicious conspiracies and wicked practices of all their Enemies : We yield unto thee from the very bottom of our hearts unfeigned thanks and praise, as for thy many great and publick Mercies, so especially for that signal and wonderful Deliverance by thy wise and good providence, as upon this Day, compleated and vouchsafed to our then most gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and all the Royal Family : and in them and with them to this whole Church and State, and all Orders and Degrees of men in both, from the unnatural Rebellion, Usurpation, and Tyranny of ungodly and cruel men, and from the sad confusions and ruin thereupon ensuing. From all these, O gracious and merciful Lord God, not our merit, but thy mercy ; not our foresight, but thy providence ; not our own arm, but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, did rescue and deliver us ; even because thou hadst a favour unto us. And therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be ascribed all Honour, Glory, and Praise, with most humble and hearty thanks, in all Churches of the Saints : Even so, blessed be the Lord our God, who alone doth wondrous things ; and blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever, through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ In

A Form of Prayer for the Eleventh Day of June.

¶ *In the Communion Service, immediately before the reading of the Epistle, shall these two Collects be used, instead of the Collect for the King, and the Collect of the Day.*

O Almighty God, who art a strong Tower of Defence unto thy servants against the face of their enemies; We yield thee praise and thanks for the wonderful deliverance of these Kingdoms from THE GREAT REBELLION, and all the miseries and oppressions consequent thereupon, under which they had so long groaned. We acknowledge it thy goodness, that we were not utterly delivered over as a prey unto them: Beseeching thee still to continue such thy Mercies towards us; that all the world may know that thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord God of our salvation, who has been exceedingly gracious unto this land, and by thy miraculous providence didst deliver us out of our miserable Confusions, by restoring to us, and to his own just and undoubted Rights, our then most gracious Sovereign Lord, thy Servant King *Charles* the Second (notwithstanding all the power and malice of his enemies) and by placing him in the Throne of these Kingdoms; thereby restoring also unto us the publick and free Profession of thy true Religion and Worship, together with our former peace and prosperity, to the great comfort and joy of our hearts: We are here now before thee, with all due thankfulness to acknowledge thine unspeakable goodness herein, as upon this day, shewed unto us, and to offer up our sacrifice of praise for the same, unto thy great and glorious Name; humbly beseeching thee to accept this our unfeigned, though unworthy oblation of our selves: vowing all holy obedience, in thought, word, and work, unto thy Divine Majesty; and promising in thee and for thee all loyal and dutiful Allegiance to thine Anointed Servant now set over us, and to his Heirs after him: whom we beseech thee to bless with all increase of grace, honour, and happiness in this world, and to crown him with Immortality and Glory in the world to come, for Jesus Christ his sake, our only Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *The Epistle.* 1 S. Pet. II. 11—17.

¶ *The Gospel.* S. Matth. XXII. 16—22.

¶ *In the Offertory shall this Sentence be read.*

Not every one that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven. S. Matth. 7. 21.

¶ *After the Prayer [For the whole State of Christs Church, &c.] this Collect following shall be used.*

A Almighty God and heavenly Father, who of thine infinite and unspeakable goodness towards us, didst in a most extraordinary and wonderful manner disappoint and overthrow the wicked designs of those traitorous, heady, and high-minded men, who under the pretence of Religion, and thy most holy Name, had contrived, and well nigh effected the utter Destruction of this Church and Kingdom: As we do this day most heartily and devoutly adore and magnify thy glorious Name for this thine infinite gracious Goodness already vouchsafed to us; so we most humbly beseech thee to continue thy grace and favour towards us, hiding and covering us under the shadow of thy wings, that no such dismal calamity may ever again fall upon us. To this end send forth thy light and thy truth, for the discovery of these depths of Satan, this mystery of iniquity. Infatuate and defeat all the secret counsels of the ungodly. Abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices. Strengthen the hands of our gracious Sovereign King *GEORGE*, and all that are put in Authority under him, with judgment and justice, to cut off all such workers of iniquity, as turn Religion into Rebellion, and Faith into Faction; that they may never again prevail against us, nor triumph in the ruin of the Monarchy and thy Church among us. Protect and defend our Sovereign Lord the King, with the whole Royal Family, from all Treasons and Conspiracies. Be unto him a helmet of Salvation, and a strong Tower of Defence against the face of all his enemies. As for those that are implacable, cloath them with shame and confusion, but upon him and his Posterity let the Crown for ever flourish. So we that are thy people, and the sheep of thy pasture, shall give thee thanks for ever, and will always be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our only Saviour and Redeemer; to whom with thee, O Father, and God the Holy Ghost, be glory in the Church throughout all ages, world without end. *Amen.*

A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to Almighty God; to be used in all Churches and Chapels within this Realm, every Year upon the Eleventh Day of June: Being the Day on which his Majesty began his Happy Reign.

¶ *The Service shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days in all things; except where it is in this Office otherwise appointed.*

¶ *This Day being the Festival of the Apostle St. Barnabas, the proper Office for that Day shall be wholly omitted, and this used instead of it; and there shall be notice thereof given publickly in the Church the Sunday before.*

¶ *If this Day shall happen to be Whitfunday, the Collects of this Office shall be added to the Office of that Festival in their proper places. And if Monday, or Tuesday in Whitfun Week, or Trinity Sunday, the proper Psalms here appointed for this Day, instead of those of ordinary course, shall be also used, and the Collects added as before: And in all these Cases, the rest of this Office shall be omitted. But if it shall happen to be any other Sunday, this whole Office shall be used as it followeth, entirely. And what Festival soever shall happen to fall upon this solemn Day of Thanksgiving, the Hymn appointed instead of Venite, exultemus, shall be constantly used.*

¶ *Morning Prayer shall begin with these Sentences.*

I Exhort that first of all, Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions, and giving of Thanks, be made for all men: for Kings, and for all that are in Authority; That we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness, and honesty: For this is good and acceptable unto God our Saviour. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2, 3.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us; but if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 S. John 1. 8, 9.

¶ *Instead of Venite, exultemus, the Hymn following shall be sung or said: One Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.*

O Lord our Governor: how excellent is thy Name in all the world! Psal. 8. 1.

Lord, what is Man, that thou hast such respect unto him: or the Son of Man that thou so regardest him! Psal. 144. 3.

The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous works: that they ought to be had in remembrance. Psal. 111. 4.

O that Men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness: and declare the wonders that he doth for the Children of Men! Psal. 107. 21.

Behold, O God our Defender: and look upon the Face of thine Anointed. Psal. 84. 9.

O hold thou up his goings in thy Paths: that his footsteps slip not. Psal. 17. 5.

Grant the King a long life: and make him glad with the joy of thy countenance. Psal. 61. 6. and 21. 6.

Let him dwell before thee for ever: O prepare thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve him. Psal. 61. 7.

A Form of Prayer for the Eleventh Day of June.

In his time let the righteous flourish : and let Peace be in all our Borders. *Psal. 72. 7. and 147. 14.*

As for his enemies, cloath them with shame : but upon himself let his Crown flourish. *Psal. 132. 19.*

Blessed be the Lord God, even the God of Israel : which only doth wondrous things. *Psal. 72. 18.*

And blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever : and all the Earth shall be filled with his Majesty. *Amen, Amen. ver. 19.*

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Proper Psalms, are, XX. XXI. CI.

¶ Proper Lessons.

The First, *Josh. I. to the end of the ninth Verse. Te Deum.*

The Second, *Rom. XII.*

Jubilate Deo.

¶ The Suffrages next after the Creed, shall stand thus.

Priest. O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us.

Answ. And grant us thy salvation.

Priest. O Lord, save the King.

Answ. Who putteth his trust in thee.

Priest. Send him help from thy holy place.

Answ. And evermore mightily defend him.

Priest. Let his enemies have no advantage against him.

Answ. Let not the wicked approach to hurt him.

Priest. Endue thy Ministers with righteousness.

Answ. And make thy chosen people joyful.

Priest. O Lord, save thy people.

Answ. And bless thine inheritance.

Priest. Give peace in our time, O Lord.

Answ. Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.

Priest. Be unto us, O Lord, a strong tower,

Answ. From the face of our enemies.

Priest. O Lord, hear our prayer,

Answ. And let our cry come unto thee.

¶ Instead of the first Collect at Morning Prayer, shall be used this following Collect of Thanksgiving for his Majesty's Accession to the Throne.

Almighty God, who rulest over all the kingdoms of the world, and disposest of them according to thy good pleasure ; We yield thee unfeigned thanks, for that thou wast pleased, as on this day, to place thy Servant our Sovereign Lord King *GEORGE*, upon the Throne of these Realms. Let thy wisdom be his guide, and let thine arm strengthen him ; let justice, truth, and holiness, let peace and love, and all those virtues that adorn the Christian Profession, flourish in his days ; Direct all his Counsels and Endeavours to thy Glory, and the Welfare of his People ; and give us Grace to obey him cheerfully and willingly for Conscience sake, that neither our sinful passions, nor our private interests may disappoint his Cares for the publick Good ; let him always possess the hearts of his people, that they may never be wanting in Honour to his Person, and Dutiful Submission to his Authority ; let his Reign be long and prosperous, and crown him with Immortality in the life to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ In the end of the Litany (which shall always be used upon this Day) after the Collect [We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.] shall the following Prayer (for the King and Royal Family) be used.

O Lord our God, who upholdest and governeest all things in heaven and earth, receive our humble Prayers, with our hearty Thanksgivings for our Sovereign Lord *GEORGE*, as on this day set over us, by thy Grace and Providence to be our King ; and so together with him bless their Royal Highnesses *Frederick Prince of Wales*, the *Princess of Wales*, the *Duke*, the *Princesses*, and all the Royal Family, that they all ever trusting in thy goodness, protected by thy power, and crowned with thy gracious and endless favour, may continue before thee in health, peace, joy, and honour, a long and happy life upon earth, and after death, obtain everlasting life and glory in the Kingdom of Heaven, by the Merits and Mediation of Christ Je-

sus our Saviour, who with the Father, and the Holy Spirit, liveth and reigneth ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall follow this Collect, for Gods protection of the King against all his Enemies.

MOST gracious God, who hast set thy servant *GEORGE* our King upon the Throne of his Ancestors, we most humbly beseech thee to protect him on the same from all the dangers to which he may be exposed ; Hide him from the gathering together of the froward, and from the Insurrection of wicked doers ; Do thou weaken the hands, blast the designs, and defeat the enterprises of all his enemies, that no secret Conspiracies nor open Violences may disquiet his Reign : but that being safely kept under the shadow of thy Wing, and supported by thy power, he may triumph over all Opposition, that so the world may acknowledge thee to be his Defender and mighty Deliverer in all Difficulties and Adversities, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then the Prayer for the High Court of Parliament (if Sitting.)

¶ In the Communion Service immediately before the reading of the Epistle, instead of the Collect for the King, and that of the Day, shall be used this Prayer for the King as Supreme Governor of this Church.

Blessed Lord, who hast called Christian Princes to the Defence of thy Faith, and hast made it their Duty to promote the spiritual Welfare, together with the temporal Interest of their People ; We acknowledge with humble and thankful hearts thy great goodness to us, in setting thy servant our most gracious King over this Church and Nation ; Give him, we beseech thee, all those heavenly Graces that are requisite for so high a Trust ; Let the work of thee his God prosper in his hand ; Let his eyes behold the Success of his Designs for the Service of thy true Religion established amongst us ; And make him a blessed Instrument of protecting and advancing thy Truth wherever it is persecuted and oppressed ; Let Hypocrisy and Profaneness, Superstition and Idolatry fly before his Face ; Let not Heresies and false Doctrines disturb the Peace of the Church, nor Schisms and causeless Divisions weaken it ; but grant us to be of one heart and one mind in serving thee our God, and obeying him according to thy will : And that these blessings may be continued to after ages, Let there never be one wanting in his House to succeed him in the Government of these Kingdoms, that our Posterity may see his Childrens Children and Peace upon Israel. So we that are thy People, and Sheep of thy pasture, shall give thee thanks for ever, and will always be shewing forth thy Praise from generation to generation. *Amen.*

The Epistle. 1 S. Pet. II. 11.

Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul ; having your conversation honest among the Gentiles ; that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake : whether it be to the King, as supreme ; or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men : As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the King.

The Gospel. S. Matth. XXII. 16.

And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man : for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou ?

A Form of Prayer for the Eleventh Day of June.

thou : Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not? But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a penny. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto him, Cæsars. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cæsars : and unto God the things that are Gods. When they heard these Words they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

¶ *After the Nicene Creed shall follow the Sermon.*

¶ *In the Offertory shall this Sentence be read.*

Godliness is great riches, if a man be content with that he hath; for we brought nothing into the world, neither can we carry any thing out. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 7.

¶ *After the Prayer [For the whole State of Christs Church, &c.] these Collects following shall be used.*

¶ *A Prayer for Unity.*

O God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, our only Saviour, the Prince of peace; Give us grace seriously to lay to heart the great dangers we are in by our unhappy divisions. Take away all hatred and prejudice, and whatsoever else may hinder us from godly union and concord : That as there is but one Body, and one Spirit, and one Hope of our Calling, one Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, one God and Father of us all; so we may henceforth be all of one Heart, and of one

Soul, united in one holy Bond of Truth and Peace, of Faith and Charity, and may with one mind and one mouth glorify thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Grant, O Lord, we beseech thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by thy Governance, that thy Church may joyfully serve thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Grant, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that the words which we have heard this day with our outward ears, may through thy grace be so grafted inwardly in our hearts, that they may bring forth in us the fruit of good living, to the honour and praise of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Almighty God, the fountain of all wisdom, who knowest our necessities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; We beseech thee to have compassion upon our infirmities; and those things which for our unworthiness we dare not, and for our blindness we cannot ask, vouchsafe to give us for the worthiness of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE peace of God which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

GEORGE, R.

OUR Will and Pleasure is, That this Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving for the Eleventh Day of June, be forthwith Printed and Published, and be used Yearly on the said Day in all Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chapels, in all Chapels of Colleges and Halls within both our Universities, and of Our Colleges of Eaton and Winchester, and in all Parish Churches and Chapels within our Kingdom of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed.

Given at our Court at St. James's the Fourteenth Day of May, 1728. In the First Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command.

Townshend.



His

His Majesty's DECLARATION.

BEing by Gods Ordinance, according to Our just Title, Defender of the Faith, and Supreme Governor of the Church, within these Our Dominions, We hold it most agreeable to this Our Kingly Office, and Our own Religious Zeal, to conserve and maintain the Church committed to Our Charge, in the Unity of true Religion, and in the Bond of Peace: And not to suffer unnecessary Disputations, Altercations, or Questions to be raised, which may nourish Faction both in the Church and Commonwealth. We have therefore, upon mature Deliberation, and with the Advice of so many of Our Bishops as might conveniently be called together, thought fit to make this Declaration following.

That the Articles of the Church of England (which have been allowed and authorized heretofore, and which Our Clergy generally have subscribed unto) do contain the true Doctrine of the Church of England, agreeable to Gods Word: which we do therefore ratify and confirm, requiring all Our loving Subjects to continue in the uniform Profession thereof, and prohibiting the least difference from the said Articles, which to that end We command to be new Printed, and this our DECLARATION to be Published therewith.

That We are Supreme Governor of the Church of England: And that if any difference arise about the external Policy, concerning Injunctions, Canons, and other Constitutions, whatsoever thereto belonging, the Clergy in their Convocation is to order and settle them, having first obtained leave under Our Broad Seal so to do, and We approving their said Ordinances and Constitutions; providing that none be made contrary to the Laws and Customs of the Land.

That out of Our Princely Care, that the Churchmen may do the work which is proper unto them, the Bishops and Clergy, from time to time in Convocation, upon their humble desire, shall have Licence under Our Broad Seal, to deliberate of, and to do all such things, as being made plain by them, and assented unto by Us, shall concern the settled continuance of the Doctrine and Discipline of the Church of England now established; from which We will not endure any varying or departing in the least Degree.

That for the present, though some Differences have been ill raised, yet We take comfort in this, that all Clergymen within Our Realm, have always most willingly subscribed to the Articles established; which is an Argument to us that they all agree in the true, usual, literal meaning of the said Articles, and that even in those curious Points in which the present Differences lie, men of all sorts take the Articles of the Church of England to be for them; which is an Argument again, that none of them intend any Desertion of the Articles established.

That therefore in these both curious and unhappy Differences, which have for so many hundred years in different times and places exercised the Church of Christ, We will that all further curious search be laid aside, and these Disputes shut up in Gods promises, as they be generally set forth to us in the holy Scriptures, and the general meaning of the Articles of the Church of England, according to them. And that no man hereafter shall either Print or Preach to draw the Article aside any way, but shall submit to it in the plain and full meaning thereof; and shall not put his own Sense or Comment to be the meaning of the Article, but shall take it in the Literal and Grammatical Sense.

That if any Publick Reader in either Our Universities, or any Head, or Master of a College, or any other Person respectively in either of them, shall affix any new Sense to any Article, or shall publicly read, determine, or hold any publick Disputation, or suffer any such to be held either way, in either the Universities or Colleges respectively; or if any Divine in the Universities shall Preach or Print any thing either way, other than is already established in Convocation with Our Royal Assent; he or they the Offenders shall be liable to Our Displeasure, and the Churches Censure in Our Commission Ecclesiastical, as well as any other: And we will see there shall be due Execution upon them.

A R T I C L E S O F R E L I G I O N.

I. Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.

THERE is but one living and true God, everlasting, without body, parts, or passions, of infinite power, wisdom, and goodness, the maker and preserver of all things, both visible and invisible. And in unity of this Godhead there be three Persons of one substance, power, and eternity; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

II. Of the Word or Son of God, which was made very Man.

THE Son, which is the Word of the Father, begotten from everlasting of the Father, the very and eternal God, of one substance with the Father, took mans nature in the womb of the blessed Virgin, of her substance: so that two whole and perfect natures, that is to say, the Godhead and Manhood, were joyned together in one Person, never to be divided, whereof is one Christ, very God, and very Man, who truly suffered, was crucified, dead and buried, to reconcile his

Father to us, and to be a sacrifice, not only for original guilt, but also for actual sins of men.

III. Of the going down of Christ into Hell.

AS Christ died for us, and was buried: so also is it to be believed, that he went down into Hell.

IV. Of the Resurrection of Christ.

CHrist did truly rise again from death, and took again his Body, with flesh, bones, and all things appertaining to the Perfection of mans Nature, wherewith he ascended into Heaven, and there sitteth, until he return to judge all men at the last day.

V. Of the Holy Ghost.

THE Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one Substance, Majesty, and Glory, with the Father, and the Son, very and eternal God.

ARTICLES of RELIGION.

VI. Of the Sufficiency of the holy Scriptures for Salvation.

Holy Scripture containeth all things necessary to Salvation : so that whatsoever is not read therein, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation. In the Name of the holy Scripture we do understand those Canonical Books of the Old and New Testament, of whose Authority was never any doubt in the Church.

Of the Names and Number of the Canonical BOOKS.

Genesis,
Exodus,
Leviticus,
Numeri,
Deuteronomium,
Joshue,
Judges,
Ruth,
The I. Book of Samuel,
The II. Book of Samuel,
The I. Book of Kings,
The II. Book of Kings,
The I. Book of Chronicles,
The II. Book of Chronicles,
The I. Book of Esdras,
The II. Book of Esdras,
The Book of Hester,
The Book of Job,
The Psalms,
The Proverbs,
Ecclesiastes, or Preacher,
Cantica, or Songs of Solomon,
Four Prophets the greater,
Twelve Prophets the less.

And the other Books (as *Hierome* saith) the Church doth read for Example of Life and Instruction of Manners ; but yet doth it not apply them to establish any Doctrine : Such are these following.

The III. Book of Esdras,
The IV. Book of Esdras,
The Book of Tobias,
The Book of Judith,
The rest of the Book of Hester,
The Book of Wisdom,
Jesus the Son of Sirach,
Baruch the Prophet,
The Song of the three Children,
The Story of Susanna,
Of Bell and the Dragon,
The Prayer of Manasses,
The I. Book of Maccabees,
The II. Book of Maccabees.

All the Books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive and account them Canonical.

VII. Of the Old Testament.

THE Old Testament is not contrary to the New : for both in the Old and New Testament, everlasting life is offered to mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and Man, being both God and Man. Wherefore they are not to be heard, which feign that the Old Fathers did only look for transitory Promises. Although the Law given from God by Moses, as touching Ceremonies and Rites, do not bind Christian Men, nor the Civil Precepts thereof ought of necessity to be received in any Commonwealth : yet notwithstanding, no Christian Man whatsoever, is free from the obedience of the Commandments which are called Moral.

VIII. Of the three Creeds.

THE three Creeds, *Nice Creed*, *Athanasius Creed*, and that which is commonly called the *Apostles Creed*, ought thoroughly to be received and believed : for they may be proved by most certain Warrants of holy Scripture.

IX. Of Original or Birth-Sin.

Original Sin standeth not in the following of *Adam*, (as the *Pelagians* do vainly talk) but it is the fault and corruption of the nature of every man, that naturally is ingendred of the offspring of *Adam*, whereby man is very far gone from original righteousness, and is of his own nature inclined to evil, so that the flesh lusteth always contrary to the Spirit ; and therefore in every person born into the world, it deserveth God's wrath and damnation. And this infection of nature doth remain ; yea, in them that are regenerated, whereby the lust of the flesh, called in Greek, *φύσις σαρκός*, which some do expound the wisdom, some sensuality, some the affection, some the desire of the flesh, is not subject to the Law of God. And although there is no condemnation for them that believe and are baptized, yet the Apostle doth confess, that concupiscence and lust hath of it self the nature of sin.

X. Of Free-will.

THE condition of man after the fall of *Adam*, is such, that he cannot turn and prepare himself by his own natural strength and good works to faith, and calling upon God : Wherefore we have no power to do good works pleasant and acceptable to God, without the grace of God, by Christ preventing us, that we may have a good will, and working with us when we have that good will.

XI. Of the Justification of Man.

WE are accounted righteous before God, only for the Merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ by Faith, and not for our own works or deservings. Wherefore, that we are justified by Faith only, is a most wholesome Doctrine, and very full of comfort, as more largely is expressed in the Homily of Justification,

XII. Of good Works.

Albeit that good Works, which are the fruits of Faith, and follow after Justification, cannot put away our sins, and endure the severity of Gods Judgment, yet are they pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and do spring out necessarily of a true and lively Faith, insomuch, that by them a lively Faith may be as evidently known, as a Tree discerned by the Fruit.

XIII. Of Works before Justification.

Works done before the grace of Christ, and the inspiration of his Spirit, are not pleasant to God, forasmuch as they spring not of Faith in Jesus Christ, neither do they make men meet to receive grace, or (as the School Authors say) deserve grace of congruity : yea, rather for that they are not done as God hath willed and commanded them to be done, we doubt not but they have the nature of sin.

XIV. Of Works of Supererogation.

Voluntary Works besides, over and above Gods Commandments, which they call Works of Supererogation, cannot be taught without arrogancy and impiety. For by them men do declare, That they do not only render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake, than of bounden duty is required : Whereas Christ saith plainly, When ye have done all that are commanded to you, say, We are unprofitable servants.

XV. Of Christ alone without Sin.

Christ in the truth of our nature, was made like unto us in all things (sin only excepted) from which he was clearly void, both in his flesh, and in his spirit. He came to be a Lamb without spot, who by sacrifice of himself once made, should take away the sins of the world : and sin (as *St. John* saith) was not in him. But all we the rest (although baptized and born again in Christ) yet offend in many things, and if we say we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

XVI. Of Sin after Baptism.

NOT every deadly sin willingly committed after Baptism, is sin against the Holy Ghost, and unpardonable. Wherefore the grant of repentance is not to be denied to such as fall into sin after Baptism. After we have received the Holy Ghost, we may depart from grace given, and fall into sin, and by the grace of God (we may) arise again, and amend our lives. And therefore they are to be condemned, which say they can no more sin as long as they live here, or deny the place of forgiveness to such as truly repent.

XVII. Of Predestination and Election.

Predestination to life, is the everlasting purpose of God, whereby (before the foundations of the world were laid) he hath constantly Decreed, by his Counsel, secret to us, to deliver from curse and damnation, those whom he hath chosen in Christ out of Mankind, and to bring them by Christ to everlasting salvation, as vessels made to honour. Wherefore they which be endued with so excellent a Benefit of God, be called according to Gods purpose by his spirit working in due season : they through grace obey the calling : they be justified freely : they be made sons of God by Adoption : they be made like the image of his only begotten Son Jesus Christ : they walk religiously in good works, and at length by Gods mercy they attain to everlasting felicity.

As the godly consideration of Predestination and our Election in Christ, is full of sweet, pleasant, and unspeakable comfort to godly persons, and such as feel in themselves the working of the Spirit of Christ, mortifying the works of the flesh, and their earthly members, and drawing up their mind to high and heavenly things, as well because it doth greatly establish and confirm their faith of eternal salvation to be enjoyed through Christ, as because it doth fervently kindle

ARTICLES of RELIGION.

their love towards God: So, for curious and carnal persons, lacking the Spirit of Christ, to have continually before their eyes the Sentence of Gods Predestination, is a most dangerous downfall, whereby the Devil doth thrust them either into desperation, or into wretchedness of most unclean living, no less perilous than desperation.

Furthermore, we must receive Gods Promises in such wise as they be generally set forth to us in holy Scripture. And in our doings, that will of God is to be followed, which we have expressly declared unto us in the word of God.

XVIII. *Of Obtaining Eternal Salvation only by the Name of Christ.*

They also are to be had accursed, that presume to say, that every man shall be saved by the Law or Sect which he professeth, so that he be diligent to frame his life according to that Law, and the Light of Nature. For holy Scripture doth set unto us only the Name of Jesus Christ, whereby men must be saved.

XIX. *Of the Church.*

THE visible Church of Christ is a Congregation of faithful men, in the which the pure Word of God is Preached, and the Sacraments be duly Ministred according to Christs Ordinance, in all those things that of necessity are requisite to the same.

As the Church of *Hierusalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*, have erred, so also the Church of *Rome* hath erred, not only in their living and manner of Ceremonies, but also in matters of Faith.

XX. *Of the Authority of the Church.*

THE Church hath power to decree Rites or Ceremonies, and Authority in Controversies of Faith: And yet it is not lawful for the Church to ordain any thing that is contrary to Gods Word written, neither may it so expound one place of Scripture, that it be repugnant to another. Wherefore although the Church be a Witness and a Keeper of Holy Writ, yet as it ought not to Decree any thing against the same, so besides the same ought it not to enforce any thing to be believed for necessity of salvation.

XXI. *Of the Authority of General Councils.*

General Councils may not be gathered together without the Commandment and Will of Princes. And when they be gathered together (forasmuch as they be an Assembly of men, whereof all be not governed with the Spirit and Word of God) they may err, and sometime have erred, even in things pertaining unto God. Wherefore things ordained by them as necessary to salvation, have neither strength nor authority, unless it may be declared that they be taken out of holy Scripture.

XXII. *Of Purgatory.*

THE Romish Doctrine concerning Purgatory, Pardons, Worshipping and Adoration, as well of Images, as of Reliques, and also Invocation of Saints, is a fond thing, vainly invented, and grounded upon no warranty of Scripture, but rather repugnant to the Word of God.

XXIII. *Of Ministering in the Congregation.*

IT is not lawful for any man to take upon him the Office of publick Preaching, or Ministering the Sacraments in the Congregation, before he be lawfully called and sent to execute the same. And those we ought to judge lawfully called and sent, which be chosen and called to this Work by Men who have publick Authority given unto them in the Congregation, to call and send Ministers into the Lords Vineyard.

XXIV. *Of speaking in the Congregation in such a Tongue as the People understandeth.*

IT is a thing plainly repugnant to the Word of God, and the Custom of the Primitive Church, to have Publick Prayer in the Church, or to Minister the Sacraments in a Tongue not understood of the People.

XXV. *Of the Sacraments.*

Sacraments ordained of Christ, be not only badges or tokens of Christian mens Profession: but rather they be certain sure Witnesses, and effectual signs of grace, and Gods good will towards us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and confirm our faith in him.

There are two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel, that is to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the Lord.

Those five, commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction, are not to be counted for Sacraments of the Gospel, being such as have grown, partly of the corrupt following of the Apostles,

partly are states of life allowed by the Scriptures: but yet have not like nature of Sacraments with Baptism and the Lords Supper, for that they have not any visible Sign or Ceremony ordained of God.

The Sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about, but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same, they have a wholsome effect or operation: but they that receive them unworthily, purchase to themselves damnation, as *St. Paul* saith.

XXVI. *Of the Unworthiness of the Ministers, which hinders not the Effect of the Sacraments.*

Although in the visible Church the evil be ever mingled with the good, and sometime the evil have chief authority in the ministrations of the Word and Sacraments: yet forasmuch as they do not the same in their own name, but in Christs, and do minister by his Commission and Authority, we may use their Ministry, both in hearing the Word of God, and in receiving of the Sacraments. Neither is the effect of Christs Ordinance taken away by their wickedness, nor the grace of Gods gifts diminished from such as by faith and rightly do receive the Sacraments ministred unto them, which be effectual, because of Christs Institution and Promise, although they be ministred by evil men.

Nevertheless, it appertaineth to the Discipline of the Church, that enquiry be made of evil Ministers, and that they be accused by those that have knowledge of their offences: and finally being found guilty, by just judgment be deposed.

XXVII. *Of Baptism.*

Baptism is not only a sign of Profession, and mark of Difference, whereby Christian men are discerned from others that be not Christened: but is also a Sign of Regeneration, or new Birth, whereby, as by an instrument, they that receive Baptism rightly are grafted into the Church: the promises of the forgiveness of sin, and of our adoption to be the Sons of God, by the Holy Ghost, are visibly signed and sealed: Faith is confirmed, and grace increased by virtue of Prayer unto God. The Baptism of young children is in any wise to be retained in the Church as most agreeable with the institution of Christ.

XXVIII. *Of the Lords Supper.*

THE Supper of the Lord is not only a sign of the Love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another: but rather it is a Sacrament of our Redemption by Christs death: Inasmuch that to such as rightly, worthily, and with faith receive the same, the Bread which we break, is a partaking of the Body of Christ: and likewise the Cup of blessing, is a partaking of the Blood of Christ.

Transubstantiation (or the change of the Substance of Bread and Wine) in the Supper of the Lord, cannot be proved by holy Writ: but it is repugnant to the plain words of Scripture, overthroweth the nature of a Sacrament, and hath given occasion to many Superstitions.

The Body of Christ is given, taken, and eaten in the Supper, only after an heavenly and spiritual manner. And the mean whereby the body of Christ is received and eaten in the Supper is Faith.

The Sacrament of the Lords Supper was not by Christs Ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or worshipped.

XXIX. *Of the Wicked, which eat not the Body of Christ in the use of the Lords Supper.*

THE wicked and such as be void of a lively faith, although they do carnally and visibly press with their Teeth (as *St. Augustine* saith) the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ: yet in no wise are they partakers of Christ, but rather to their Condemnation do eat and drink the Sign or Sacrament of so great a thing.

XXX. *Of both kinds.*

THE Cup of the Lord is not to be denied to the Laypeople: for both the parts of the Lords Sacrament by Christs Ordinance and Commandment, ought to be ministred to all Christian men alike.

XXXI. *Of the one Oblation of Christ finished upon the Cross.*

THE Offering of Christ once made, is that perfect Redemption, Propitiation, and Satisfaction for all the sins of the whole world, both Original and Actual, and there is none other Satisfaction for sin, but that alone. Wherefore the Sacrifices of Masses, in the which it was commonly said, that the Priest did offer Christ for the quick and the dead, to have remission of pain or guilt, were blasphemous Fables, and dangerous Deceits.

XXXII. *Of the Marriage of Priests.*

Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, are not commanded by Gods Law, either to vow the estate of single life, or to abstain from Marriage: Therefore it is lawful for them, as for all other Christian

ARTICLES of RELIGION.

Christian men to Marry at their own discretion, as they shall judge the same to serve better to godliness.

XXXIII. *Of excommunicate Persons how they are to be avoided.*

THat person which by open denunciation of the Church is rightly cut off from the Unity of the Church, and Excommunicated, ought to be taken of the whole multitude of the faithful, as an Heathen and Publican, until he be openly reconciled by Penance, and received into the Church by a Judge that hath authority thereunto.

XXXIV. *Of the Traditions of the Church.*

IT is not necessary that Traditions and Ceremonies be in all places one, or utterly like; for at all times they have been divers, and may be changed according to the diversity of Countries, Times, and mens Manners, so that nothing be ordained against Gods Word. Whosoever through his private judgment, willingly and purposely doth openly break the Traditions and Ceremonies of the Church, which be not repugnant to the word of God, and be ordained and approved by common Authority, ought to be rebuked openly, (that other may fear to do the like) as he that offendeth against the common Order of the Church, and hurteth the Authority of the Magistrate, and woundeth the Consciences of the weak Brethren.

Every Particular or National Church hath Authority to ordain, change, and abolish Ceremonies or Rites of the Church, ordained only by mans Authority, so that all things be done to edifying.

XXXV. *Of Homilies.*

THE second Book of Homilies, the several titles whereof we have joynd under this Article, doth contain a godly and wholsome Doctrine, and necessary for these Times, as doth the former Book of Homilies, which were set forth in the time of *Edward the Sixth*; and therefore we judge them to be read in Churches by the Ministers, diligently and distinctly, that they may be understood of the People.

¶ *Of the Names of the Homilies.*

- 1 **O**F the right Use of the Church.
- 2 Against Peril of Idolatry.
- 3 Of Repairing and keeping clean of Churches.
- 4 Of good Works, first of Fasting.
- 5 Against Gluttony and Drunkenness.
- 6 Against Excess of Apparel.
- 7 Of Prayer.
- 8 Of the Place and Time of Prayer.
- 9 That Common Prayers and Sacraments ought to be Ministred in a known Tongue.
- 10 Of the reverent Estimation of Gods Word.
- 11 Of Alms-doing.
- 12 Of the Nativity of Christ.
- 13 Of the Passion of Christ.
- 14 Of the Resurrection of Christ.
- 15 Of the worthy Receiving of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ.
- 16 Of the Gifts of the Holy Ghost.

- 17 For the Rogation Days.
- 18 Of the State of Matrimony.
- 19 Of Repentance.
- 20 Against Idleness.
- 21 Against Rebellion.

XXXVI. *Of Consecration of Bishops and Ministers.*

THE Book of Consecration of Archbishops and Bishops, and Ordering of Priests and Deacons, lately set forth in the time of *Edward the Sixth*, and confirmed at the same time by Authority of Parliament, doth contain all things necessary to such Consecration and Ordering: neither hath it any thing that of it self is superstitious and ungodly. And therefore whosoever are Consecrated or Ordered according to the Rites of that Book, since the Second year of the forenamed King *Edward*, unto this time, or hereafter shall be Consecrated or Ordered according to the same Rites, we decree all such to be rightly, orderly, and lawfully Consecrated and Ordered.

XXXVII. *Of the Civil Magistrates.*

THE Kings Majesty hath the chief Power in this Realm of *England*, and other his Dominions, unto whom the chief Government of all Estates of this Realm, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Civil, in all Causes doth appertain, and is not, nor ought to be subject to any foreign Jurisdiction.

Where we attribute to the Kings Majesty the chief Government, by which Titles, we understand the Minds of some slanderous folks to be offended: we give not to our Princes the Ministring either of Gods Word, or of the Sacraments, the which thing the Injunctions also lately set forth by *Elizabeth* our Queen do most plainly testify: but that only Prerogative which we see to have been given always to all godly Princes in holy Scriptures by God himself, that is, that they should rule all Estates and Degrees committed to their Charge by God, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Temporal, and restrain with the civil Sword the stubborn and evil-doers.

The Bishop of *Rome* hath no Jurisdiction in this Realm of *England*.

The Laws of the Realm may punish Christian Men with Death for heinous and grievous Offences.

It is lawful for Christian men, at the Commandment of the Magistrate, to wear weapons, and serve in the Wars.

XXXVIII. *Of Christian Mens Goods which are not common.*

THE Riches and Goods of Christians are not common, as touching the Right, Title, and Possession of the same, as certain Anabaptists do falsely boast. Notwithstanding every man ought of such things as he possesseth, liberally to give Alms to the Poor, according to his ability.

XXXIX. *Of a Christian Mans Oath.*

AS we confess that vain and rash Swearing is forbidden Christian Men by our Lord Jesus Christ, and *James* his Apostle: So we judge that Christian Religion doth not prohibit, but that a man may swear when the Magistrate requireth, in a Cause of Faith and Charity, so it be done according to the Prophets teaching, in Justice, Judgment, and Truth.

The RATIFICATION.

THIS Book of Articles before Rehearsed, is again Approved, and Allowed to be Holden and Executed within the Realm, by the Assent and Consent of our Sovereign Lady *ELIZABETH*, by the Grace of God, of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Which Articles were deliberately Read, and Confirmed again by the Subscription of the Hand of the Archbishop and Bishops of the Upper House, and by the Subscription of the whole Clergy of the Nether House in their Convocation, in the Year of our Lord, 1571.

The TABLE.

- 1 **O**f Faith in the Holy Trinity.
- 2 Of Christ the Son of God.
- 3 Of his going down into Hell.
- 4 Of his Resurrection.
- 5 Of the Holy Ghost.
- 6 Of the Sufficiency of the Scripture.
- 7 Of the Old Testament.
- 8 Of the three Creeds.
- 9 Of Original Sin.
- 10 Of Free-will.
- 11 Of Justification.
- 12 Of good Works.
- 13 Of Works before Justification.
- 14 Of Works of Supererogation.
- 15 Of Christ alone without Sin.
- 16 Of Sin after Baptism.
- 17 Of Predestination and Election.
- 18 Of obtaining Salvation by Christ.
- 19 Of the Church.
- 20 Of the Authority of the Church.

- 21 Of the Authority of General Councils.
- 22 Of Purgatory.
- 23 Of Ministering in the Congregation.
- 24 Of Speaking in the Congregation.
- 25 Of the Sacraments.
- 26 Of the Worthiness of Ministers.
- 27 Of Baptism.
- 28 Of the Lords Supper.
- 29 Of the Wicked, which eat not the Body of Christ.
- 30 Of both Kinds.
- 31 Of Christs one Oblation.
- 32 Of the Marriage of Priests.
- 33 Of Excommunicate Persons.
- 34 Of the Traditions of the Church.
- 35 Of Homilies.
- 36 Of Consecration of Ministers.
- 37 Of Civil Magistrates.
- 38 Of Christian Mens Goods.
- 39 Of a Christian Mans Oath.
The Ratification.

A TABLE of Kindred and Affinity, wherein whosoever are Related, are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws, to Marry together.

A Man may not Marry his

- 1 **G**randmother,
- 2 Grandfathers Wife,
- 3 Wifes Grandmother,
- 4 Fathers Sister,
- 5 Mothers Sister,
- 6 Fathers Brothers Wife,
- 7 Mothers Brothers Wife,
- 8 Wifes Fathers Sister,
- 9 Wifes Mothers Sister,
- 10 Mother,
- 11 Step-mother,
- 12 Wifes Mother,
- 13 Daughter,
- 14 Wifes Daughter,
- 15 Sons Wife,
- 16 Sister,
- 17 Wifes Sister,
- 18 Erothers Wife,
- 19 Sons Daughter,
- 20 Daughters Daughter,
- 21 Sons Sons Wife,
- 22 Daughters Sons Wife,
- 23 Wifes Sons Daughter,
- 24 Wifes Daughters Daughter,
- 25 Brothers Daughter,
- 26 Sisters Daughter,
- 27 Brothers Sons Wife,
- 28 Sisters Sons Wife,
- 29 Wifes Brothers Daughter,
- 30 Wifes Sisters Daughter.

A Woman may not Marry her

- 1 Grandfather,
- 2 Grandmothers Husband,
- 3 Husbands Grandfather,
- 4 Fathers Brother,
- 5 Mothers Brother,
- 6 Fathers Sisters Husband,
- 7 Mothers Sisters Husband,
- 8 Husbands Fathers Brother,
- 9 Husbands Mothers Brother,
- 10 Father,
- 11 Step-father,
- 12 Husbands Father,
- 13 Son,
- 14 Husbands Son,
- 15 Daughters Husband,
- 16 Brother,
- 17 Husbands Brother,
- 18 Sisters Husband,
- 19 Sons Son,
- 20 Daughters Son,
- 21 Sons Daughters Husband,
- 22 Daughters Daughters Husband,
- 23 Husbands Sons Son,
- 24 Husbands Daughters Son,
- 25 Brothers Son,
- 26 Sisters Son,
- 27 Brothers Daughters Husband,
- 28 Sisters Daughters Husband,
- 29 Husbands Brothers Son,
- 30 Husbands Sisters Son.

F I N I S.

THE HOLY

BIBLE,

Containing the Old and New

TESTAMENTS:

Newly Translated out of the

Original Tongues :

And with the former

TRANSLATIONS

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majesty's Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.



L O N D O N :

Printed by JOHN BASKETT, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty.
M.DCC.XXXVIII.

Price One Pound Five Shillings Unbound.



To the most High and Mighty Prince,

J A M E S,

By the Grace of GOD, King of *Great Britain, France,*
and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE with Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through
Jesus Christ our Lord.



RE AT and manifold were the Blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed upon us the People of *England*, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright *Occidental* Star Queen *Elizabeth*, of most happy Memory, some thick and palpable Clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that Men should have been in Doubt which Way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known who was to direct the unsettled State ; the Appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his Strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised Mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding Cause of Comfort, especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at Home and Abroad.

But amongst all our Joys there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the blessed Continuance of the Preaching of God's sacred Word amongst us ; which is that inestimable Treasure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, because the Fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only to the Time spent in this transitory World, but directeth and disposeth Men unto that eternal Happiness which is above in Heaven.

D E D I C A T I O N.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the Ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that State, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it ; nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Resolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majesty's Loyal and Religious People unto you, that Your very Name is Precious among them, their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bless You in their Hearts, as that sanctified Person, who under God is the immediate Author of their true Happiness. And this their Contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every Day increaseth and taketh Strength, when they observe that the Zeal of Your Majesty towards the House of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self, Abroad in the farthest Parts of *Christendom*, by Writing in Defence of the Truth (which hath given such a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be healed) and every Day at Home, by religious and learned Discourse, by frequenting the House of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Christian and religious Affection in Your Majesty ; but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now with all Humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep Judgement apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the *English* Tongue ; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those, to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the Business might be expedited in so decent a Manner, as a Matter of such Importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of God, and the Continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto such a Conclusion, as that we have great Hope, that the Church of *England* shall reap good Fruit thereby ; we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the Work : humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since Things of this Quality have ever been subject to the Censures of ill-meaning and discontented Persons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is ; whose Allowance and Acceptance of our Labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one Side we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor Instruments to make Gods holy Truth to be

DEDICATION.

be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they desire still to keep in Ignorance and Darknes ; or if on the other Side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited Brethren, who run their own Ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil ; we may rest secure, supported within by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conscience, having walked the Ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the Lord ; and sustained without by the powerful Protection of Your Majesty's Grace and Favour, which will ever give Countenance to honest and Christian Endeavours, against bitter Censures, and uncharitable Imputations.

The Lord of Heaven and Earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy Days, that as his heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary Graces ; so You may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happiness and true Felicity, to the Honour of that great God, and the Good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.

G Enesis hath Chapters 50	II. Chronicles 36	Daniel 12
Exodus 40	Ezra 10	Hosea 14
Leviticus 27	Nehemiah 13	Joel 3
Numbers 36	Esther 10	Amos 9
Deuteronomy 34	Job 42	Obadiah 1
Joshua 24	Psalms 150	Jonah 4
Judges 21	Proverbs 31	Micah 7
Ruth 4	Ecclesiastes 12	Nahum 3
I. Samuel 31	The Song of Solomon 8	Habakkuk 3
II. Samuel 24	Isaiah 66	Zephaniah 3
I. Kings 22	Jeremiah 52	Haggai 2
II. Kings 25	Lamentations 5	Zechariah 14
I. Chronicles 29	Ezekiel 48	Malachi 4

¶ The Books called Apocrypha.

I. E Sdras hath Chapters 9	Wisdom 19	The Story of Sufanna
II. Esdras 16	Ecclesiasticus 51	The Idol Bel and the Dragon
Tobit 14	Baruch with the Epistle of Jeremiah 6	The Prayer of Manasseh
Judith 16	The Song of the 3 Children	I. Maccabees 16
The rest of Esther 6		II. Maccabees 15

¶ The Books of the New Testament.

M atthew hath Chapt. 28	Ephesians 6	To the Hebrews 13
Mark 16	Philippians 4	The Epistle of James 5
Luke 24	Colossians 4	I. Peter 5
John 21	I. Thessalonians 5	II. Peter 3
The Acts 28	II. Thessalonians 3	I. John 5
The Epistle to the Romans 16	I. Timothy 6	II. John 1
I. Corinthians 16	II. Timothy 4	III. John 1
II. Corinthians 13	Titus 3	Jude 1
Galatians 6	Philemon 1	Revelation 22

The first Book of Moses,

CALLED

GENESIS

Year before the Common Year of CHRIST

4004
Jul. Per. 0710
Cyc. Sun 0010
Dom. Letter B
Cyc. Moon 0007
Indiction 0005
Creat. from Tisri 0001

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 of man in the image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.



In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, *a* Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided *†* the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: *†* and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, *e* Let there be a *†* firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* *f* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, *g* Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth *†* grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be *h* lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide *†* the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights, in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light *†* to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* *i* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to *k* rule over the day and over the *k* night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, *l* Let the waters bring forth abundantly the *||* moving creature that hath *||* life, and *†* fowl *that* may *||* fly above the earth in the *†* open firmament of heaven.

21 And *m* God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, *n* Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, *o* Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and *p* let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, *q* in the image of God created he him: *r* male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, *s* Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that *†* moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb *†* bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: *t* to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* *†* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And *u* God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

A

Thus

Before
CHRIST

4004.

a Psalm 33. 6.
b Exod. 20. 11.
& 31. 17.
Deut. 5. 14.
Hebr. 4. 4.† Heb. created
to make.|| Or, a mist
which went up
from, &c.† Heb. dust of
the ground.
c Eccles. 17. 1.
1 Cor. 15. 47.
d 1 Cor. 15. 45.e Chap. 3. 24.
f Chap. 4. 16.
g 2 Kings 19. 12.
Ezek. 27. 23.h Chap. 3. 22.
i Rev. 22. 2.
k Ver. 17.l Eccles. 24. 25.
m Chap. 25. 18.

n Numb. 11. 7.

† Heb. Cass.

o Dan. 10. 4.

|| Or, east-ward
to Assyria.

|| Or, Adam.

† Heb. eating
thou shalt eat.

p Ver. 9.

q Chap. 3. 19.
r Heb. dying
thou shalt die.s Chap. 3. 12.
t Heb. as be-
fore him.

u Chap. 1. 20, 24.

v See Chap. 6. 20.
|| Or, the man.

w Heb. called.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finish-
ed, and ^a all the host of them.

2 ^b And on the seventh day God ended his
work which he had made : and he rested on the
seventh day from all his work which he had
made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sancti-
fied it : because that in it he had rested from
all his work, which God [†] created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens
and of the earth, when they were created ; in
the day that the LORD God made the earth and
the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was
in the earth, and every herb of the field, before
it grew : for the LORD God had not caused it to
rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man
to till the ground.

6 But || there went up a mist from the earth,
and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man [†] of the
dust of the ground, and breathed into his no-
strils the breath of life ; and ^d man became a liv-
ing soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden
^e east-ward in ^f Eden ; and there he put the man
whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD
God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the
sight, and good for food : ^g the tree of life also
in the midst of the garden, ^h and the tree of know-
ledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the
garden ; and from thence it was parted, and be-
came into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* ⁱ Pison : that *is* it
which compasseth ^k the whole land of Havilah,
where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good : ^l there
is bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon :
the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of
[†] Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* ^m Hid-
dekel : that *is* it which goeth || toward the east
of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took || the man, and
put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and
to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man,
saying, Of every tree of the garden [†] thou may-
est freely eat :

17 ⁿ But of the tree of the knowledge of
good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it : for in
the day that thou eatest thereof, ^o [†] thou shalt
surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not
good that the man should be alone : ^p I will
make him an help [†] meet for him.

19 ^q And out of the ground the LORD God
formed every beast of the field, and every fowl
of the air, and ^r brought *them* unto || Adam to
see what he would call them : and whatsoever
Adam called every living creature, that *was* the
name thereof.

20 And Adam [†] gave names to all cattle, and
to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the
field : but for Adam there was not found an help
meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep
to fall upon Adam, and he slept : and he took

one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead
thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had
taken from man, [†] made he a woman, and [†]
brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my
bones, and flesh of my flesh : she shall be called
Woman, because she was ^s taken out of man.

24 ^t Therefore shall a man leave his father
and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife :
and they shall be one flesh.

25 ^u And they were both naked, the man and
his wife, and were not ashamed.

C H A P. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shameful fall.
9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed.
15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of man-
kind. 21 Their first cloathing. 22 Their casting
out of paradise.

NOW ^a the serpent was ^b more subtil than any
beast of the field which the LORD God
had made : and he said unto the woman, [†] Yea,
hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of
the garden ?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We
may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden :

3 ^c But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the
midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not
eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 ^d And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye
shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat
thereof, then your eyes shall be opened : and ye
shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree
was good for food, and that it *was* [†] pleasant to
the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one*
wife ; she took of the fruit thereof, ^e and did
eat, and gave also unto her husband with her,
and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened,
^f and they knew that they *were* naked : and they
sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves
|| aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God
walking in the garden in the [†] cool of the day :
and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the
presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of
the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and
said unto him, Where *art* thou ?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the gar-
den : and I was afraid, ^g because I *was* naked ;
and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast*
naked ? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I
commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat ?

12 And the man said, ^h The woman, whom
thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the
tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman,
What *is* this *that* thou hast done ? And the wo-
man said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did
eat.

14 And the LORD God said ⁱ unto the ser-
pent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* curs-
ed above all cattle, and above every beast of the
field : upon thy belly shalt thou go, and ^k dust
shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee
and the woman, and between ^l thy seed and
^m her

Before
CHRIST
4004.
Psal. 132. 11.
i. 7. 14.
c. 5. 3.
Rom. 16. 20.
Ebr. 2. 14.
John 5. 5.
ev. 12. 7. 17.
Chap. 4. 7.
Or, subject to
y husband.
1 Cor. 14. 34.
Tim. 2. 11.
it. 2. 5.
Chap. 2. 17.
Mai. 24. 5. 6.
om. 8. 20.
Heb. cause
bud.
Psal. 104. 14.
2 Thef. 3. 10.
Ecclef. 12. 7.
Heb. Chavah.
Like Mai. 19.
2. & 47. 12.
3.
er. 22. 23.
Chap. 2. 9.
Chap. 2. 8.
4003.
Heb. Hebel.
Heb. a feeder.
Heb. at the
end of days.
Heb. sheep,
or, goats.
Hebr. 11. 4.
Chap. 3. 1. 2.
Or, have the
excellency.
Or, subject
unto thee,
Chap. 3. 16.
cir. 3875.
Wild. 10. 3.
Matth. 23. 35.
John 3. 12.
Jude 11.

in her feed : it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception ; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children : and thy desire shall be || to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it : cursed is the ground for thy sake ; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee : and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground ; for out of it wast thou taken : for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever :

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man : and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

C H A P. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

4003.
And Adam knew Eve his wife : and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel, and to his offering :

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth ? and why is thy countenance fallen ?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted ? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother : and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother ? And he said, I know not : Am I my brothers keeper ?

Before
CHRIST
4003.
Heb. blood.
Hebr. 12. 24.
Rev. 6. 10.
Or, Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.
Chap. 5. 6.
Psal. 79. 12.
Heb. Chai.
noch.
Heb. Lamech.
Heb. whether.
Or, I would slay a man in my wound, &c.
Or, in my hurt.
3874.
Chap. 5. 3.
Heb. Sheth.
3769.
Chap. 5. 8.
Heb. Enosh.
Or, to call themselves by the name of the LORD.
4004.
1 Chron. 1. 1.
Luke 3. 36.
Chap. 1. 26.
Wild. 2. 23.
Chap. 1. 27.
3874.
Chap. 24. 5.
1 Chron. 1. 1.
&c.

10 And he said, What hast thou done ? the voice of thy brothers blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth : and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare Enoch : and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad : and Irad begat Mehujael : and Mehujael begat Methusael : and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives : the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal : he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal : he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron : and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech : for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name Seth : For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son ; and he called his name Enos : then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

C H A P. V.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

This is the book of the generations of Adam : In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him :

2 Male and female created he them ; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image ; and called his name Seth.

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years : and he begat sons and daughters.

A 2 5 And

Before 5 And all the days that Adam lived were
CHRIST nine hundred and thirty years : and he died.

3874. 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five
† Chap. 4. 26. years, and ^f begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years : and he died.

3679. 9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat
† Heb. Kenan. † Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years : and he died.

3609. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and
† Gr. Maleleel. begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years : and he died.

3544. 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five
† Heb. Jared. years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years : and he died.

3382. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and
† Jude 14. 15. two years, and he begat ^s Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

3317. 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years : and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Gr. Methuselah. 22 And Enoch ^h walked with God after he
† Chap. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. † Psal. 16. 8. & 116. 2. begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

3017. 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

† Ecclus 44. 16. 24 And ⁱ Enoch walked with God, and he
Hebr. 11. 5. was not : for God took him.

3130. 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred
† Heb. Lamech. eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years : and he died.

2948. 28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.

† Gr. Noe. 29 And he called his name † Noah, saying,
Luke 3. 36. Hebr. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground

† Chap. 3. 17. & 4. 11. ^k which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

2353. 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years : and he died.

2448. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old :
† Chap. 6. 10. † Chap. 10. 21. and Noah begat ^l Shem, Ham, ^m and Japheth.

C H A P. VI.

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace.

14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters Before
of men, that they were fair ; and they took CHRIST
them wives of all which they chose. 3469.

3 And the LORD said, ^a My spirit shall not ^a 1 Pet. 3. 19.
always strive with man, ^b for that he also is ^b 20.
flesh : yet his days shall be an hundred and ^b Psal. 78. 39.
twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days ; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them : the same became mighty men, which were of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that || every
imagination of the thoughts of his heart was || Or, the whole
only evil † continually. The Hebrew
word signifieth
not only the
imagination,
but also the
purposes and
desires.

6 And ^d it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air : for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah : — 2448.
^e Noah was a just man and || perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, ^f Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God ; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt : for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me ; for the earth is filled with violence through them : and behold, I will destroy them || with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood : † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt
pitch it within and without with pitch. † Heb. nests.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of : the length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above ; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof : with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven : and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant : and ^g thou shalt come into the ark ; thou, and thy
sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee. ^g 1 Pet. 3. 20.
^h 2 Pet. 2. 5.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee : they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind : two of every sort ^h shall
come unto thee to keep them alive. ^h See Chap. 15.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee ; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 ⁱ Thus did Noah ; ^k according to all that God commanded him, so did he. ⁱ Hebr. 11. 7.
^k Chap. 7. 5. 9.
16.

C H A P. VII.

¹ Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. ¹⁷ The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

Before
CHRIST

2349.
Matth. 24. 38.
Luke 17. 26.
1 Peter 3. 20.
2 Peter 2. 5.
Chap. 6. 9.
Heb. seven
seven.

And the LORD said unto Noah, ^a Come, thou, and all thy house into the ark: for ^b thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

² Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by [†] sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

³ Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep feed alive upon the face of all the earth.

† Heb. blot out.
Chap. 6. 22.

⁴ For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I [†] destroy from off the face of the earth.

⁵ ^c And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

2349.

⁶ And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

1 Peter 3. 20.

⁷ ¶ ^d And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

⁸ Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

⁹ There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

Or, on the seventh day.

¹⁰ And it came to pass || after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

2349.

¹¹ ¶ In the sixth hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the || windows of heaven were opened.

Or, flood-gates.

¹² And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³ In the self-same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

¹⁴ They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every [†] sort.

† Heb. wing.

¹⁵ And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

¹⁶ And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

¹⁷ And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

¹⁸ And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

¹⁹ And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

²⁰ Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

1 Luke 17. 27.
Wild. 10. 4.

²¹ ^e And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

²² All in whose nostrils *was* [†] the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died. Before CHRIST

²³ And every living substance was destroyed ^{2349.} which was upon the face of the ground, both [†] Heb. the breath of the spirit of life. man and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and ^f Noah only remained [†] Wild. 10. 4. ² Peter 2. 5. & 3. 6. *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

²⁴ And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

C H A P. VIII.

¹ The waters asswage. ⁴ The ark resteth on Ararat. ⁷ The raven and the dove. ¹⁵ Noah being commanded, ¹⁸ goeth forth of the ark. ²⁰ He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, ²¹ which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

And God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

² The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

³ And the waters returned from off the earth [†] continually: and after the end ^a of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated. [†] Heb. in going and returning. ^a Chap. 7. 24.

⁴ ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

⁵ And the waters [†] decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the *first day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. [†] Heb. were in going and decreasing.

⁶ ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

⁷ And he sent forth a raven, which went forth [†] to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. [†] Heb. in going forth and returning.

⁸ Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

⁹ But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and [†] pulled her in unto him into the ark. [†] Heb. caused her to come.

¹⁰ And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

¹¹ And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

¹² And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

¹³ ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold the face of the ground was dry. ^{2348.}

¹⁴ And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

¹⁵ ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying, ¹⁶ Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

¹⁷ Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly

Before CHRIST 2348. dantly in the earth, and ^b be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

2348. 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

^b Chap. 1. 22. & 9. 1. 19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth after their [†] kinds, went forth out of the ark.

[†] Heb. families. 20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

[†] Heb. a favour of rest. || Or, though. * Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19. 21 And the LORD smelled [†] a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; || for the ^c imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

[†] Heb. as yet all the days of the earth. ^d Jer. 33. 20, 25. 22 [†] While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and ^d day and night shall not cease.

C H A P. IX.

1 God bleffeth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rain-bow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 bleffeth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

^a Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17. **A**ND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, ^a Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

^b 1 Tim. 4. 3. * Chap. 1. 29. 3 ^b Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the ^c green herb have I given you all things:

^d Lev. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20. 4 ^d But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

* Exod. 21. 28. ^f Psalm 9. 12. 5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: ^e at the hand of every beast will I require it; and ^f at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

^g Exod. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10. ^h Chap. 1. 27. ⁱ Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17. 6 ^g Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: ^h for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, ⁱ be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

* Isaiah 54. 9. 11 And ^k I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

¹ Eccles 43. 11, 12. 14 ¹ And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant which

Before CHRIST 2348. is between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: ^m and Ham *is* the father of [†] Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Curfed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be || his servant.

27 God shall || enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

C H A P. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 ^a The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and || Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ ^b And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 ^c And the beginning of his kingdom was ^e Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land || went forth Ashur, and builded

Before CHRIST 2348.

2347.

^m Chap. 10. 6. [†] Heb. Chanaan.

|| Or, servant to them. || Or, persuade.

1998.

^a 1 Chron. 1. 6.

|| Or, as some read it, Rodanim.

^b 1 Chron. 1. 8.

cir. 2218.

^c Mic. 5. 6. [†] Gr. Babylon.

|| Or, he went out into Assyria.

Before builded Nineveh and || the city Rehoboth, and CHRIST Calah,

^{cir. 2218.} 12 And Resen between Nineveh, and Calah : the same is a great city.

^{|| Or, the streets of the city.} 13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

^{1 Chron. 1. 12.} 14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) ^d and Caphtorim.

^{|| Heb. Tzidon.} 15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgashite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite : and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

^{|| Heb. Azzab.} 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza ; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lashah.

20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

^{1 Chron. 1. 17.} 22 The ^e children of Shem ; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

^{|| Heb. Arpachshad.} 23 And the children of Aram ; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

^{|| Heb. Shelah.} 24 And Arphaxad begat † † Salah ; and Salah begat Eber.

^{1 Chron. 1. 19.} 25 ² And unto Eber were born two sons : the name of one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided ; and his brothers name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab : all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations in their nations : and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

C H A P. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

^{|| Heb. lip.} ^{|| Heb. words.} **A**ND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed || from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar ; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people Before is one, and they have all one language ; and CHRIST this they begin to do : and now nothing will ^{cir. 2247.} be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, ^a let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech. ^{Chap. 1. 26.}

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth : and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called || Babel, ^{|| That is, confusion.} ^b because the LORD did there confound the ^b ^{Wisd. 10. 5.} language of all the earth : and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ ^c These are the generations of Shem : ^c ^{Chap. 10. 22.} Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood. ^{1 Chron. 1. 17.} 2346.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters. 2311.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters. 2281.

16 ^d And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat ^e Peleg. ^d ^{1 Chron. 1. 19.}

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. ^e ^{Called} ^{Luke 3. 35.} ^{Phalec.} 2247.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu. 2217.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat ^f Serug. ^f ^{Luke 3. 35.} ^{Saruch.} 2185.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor. 2155.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat ^g Terah. ^g ^{Luke 3. 34.} ^{Thara.} 2126.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters. 2056.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and ^h begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. ^h ^{Josh. 24. 2.} ^{1 Chron. 1. 26.}

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah : Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran ; and Haran begat Lot. 1996.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives : the name of Abrams wife was Sarai ; and the name of Nahors wife, ⁱ Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. ⁱ ^{Chap. 22. 20.}

30 But ^k Sarai was barren ; she had no child. ^k ^{Chap. 16. 1.} ^{2. & 18. 11, 12.}

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife ; and they went forth with them from ^l Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan ; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. ^l ^{Neh. 9. 7.} ^{Judith 5. 7.} ^{Acts 7. 4.} ^{cir. 1923.}

Before *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and CHRISTⁿ they shall afflict them four hundred years.

1913.

ⁿ Exod. 1. 11. ^o Exod. 12. 36. ^p Psal. 105. 37. 14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge : and afterward ^o shall they come out with great substance.

^p Chap. 25. 8.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace ; ^p thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

^q Exod. 12. 40. ^r 1 Kings 21. 26.

16 But ^q in the fourth generation they shall come hither again : for the iniquity ^r of the Amorites ^s is not yet full.

^s Dan. 8. 23. ^t Matth. 23. 32. ^u 1 Thess. 2. 16.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and [†] a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

[†] Heb. a lamp of fire.^v Chap. 24. 7.

18 In that same day the LORD ^t made a covenant with Abram, saying, ^u Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates :

^u Chap. 12. 7. ^v 13. 15. & 26. 4.^w Exod. 23. 31. ^x Numb. 34. 3. ^y Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

^z Josh. 1. 4.^{aa} 1 Kings 4. 21.^{ab} 2 Chron. 9. 26.^{ac} Neh. 9. 8.^{ad} Isai. 27. 12.

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

C H A P. XVI.

ⁱ Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 9 An angel sendeth her back to submit herself, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Ishmael is born.

cir. 1911.

^a Chap. 21. 9.^b Gal. 4. 24.^c Chap. 30. 3.^d So Chap. 30. 3.^e 3. 9.^f Heb. be build-^g ed by her.

NOW Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children : and she had an hand-maid, ^a an Egyptian, whose name *was* ^b Hagar.

2 ^c And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing : I pray thee ^d go in unto my maid ; it may be that I may [†] obtain children by her : and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

1911.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived : And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee : I have given my maid into thy bosom ; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes : the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand ; do to her [†] as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai [†] dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

[†] Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. [†] Heb. afflicted her.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness ^e by the fountain in the way to ^f Shur.

^h Chap. 25. 18.ⁱ Exod. 15. 22.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence comest thou ? and whither wilt thou go ? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

^j Chap. 17. 20.^k & 21. 18.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, ^j I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ^{||} Ishmael ; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

^{||} That is, God shall hear.^l Chap. 21. 20.

12 ^h And he will be a wild man ; his hand

will be against every man, and every mans Before hand against him : and he shall dwell in the CHRISTⁿ presence of all his brethren.

1911.

13 And ^k she called the name of the LORD ⁱ Chap. 25. 18. ^k See Chap. 32. 30. that spake unto her, Thou God seest me : for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me ?

14 Wherefore the well was called ^{||} Beer-lahai-roi ; behold, *it is* ^m between Kadesh and Bered.

^l Chap. 24. 62.^m & 25. 11.ⁿ That is, the well of him that^o liveth and seeth me.^p Numb. 13. 26.^q Gal. 4. 22.

15 ¶ And ⁿ Hagar bare Abram a son : and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

C H A P. XVII.

ⁱ God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and 1898. nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, ^a I *am* the Almighty God ; ^a walk before me, and be thou ^{||} perfect.

^b Chap. 5. 22. & 48. 15.^c 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25.^d Or, upright, or, sincere.^e Chap. 12. 2. & 13. 16.^f Heb. multitude of nations.^g Neh. 9. 7.^h Rom. 4. 17.ⁱ Chap. 35. 11.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and ^c will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face : and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of [†] many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram ; but ^d thy name shall be Abraham, ^d for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make ^f nations of thee ; and kings ^f shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant ; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And ^s I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land [†] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession ; and I will be their God.

^g Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15.^h Heb. of thy sojournings.ⁱ Chap. 23. 3.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee ; ⁱ Every man-child among you shall be circum-

^j Acts 7. 8.

cised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be ^k a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

^k Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And [†] he that is eight days old ^l shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

^l Heb. a son of eight days.^m Lev. 12. 3.ⁿ Luke 2. 21.^o John 7. 22.^p Phil. 3. 5.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money must needs be circumcised : and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people : he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name be.

Before CHRIST 1898. ^{Heb. she shall become nations.} ^{Chap. 35. 11.} ^{Gal. 4. 31.} ^{1 Pet. 3. 6.} ^{Chap. 18. 12.} 16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her : yea, I will bless her, and [†] she shall be *a mother* ^m of nations ; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, ⁿ and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old ? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear ?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee !

19 And God said, ° Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed ; and thou shalt call his name Isaac : and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee : Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, ^p and will multiply him exceedingly : ^q twelve princes shall he beget, ^r and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, ^s whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house ; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

1898. 24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

C H A P. XVIII.

[†] Abraham entertaineth three angels. ⁹ Sarah is reprov'd for laughing at the strange promise. ¹⁷ The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. ²³ Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre : and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

² ^a And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him : and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

4 Let ^b a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

5 And ^c I will fetch a morsel of bread, and [†] comfort ye your hearts ; after that you shall pass on : ^d for therefore [†] are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, [†] Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man ; and he hasted to dress *it*.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them ; CHRIST and he stood by them under the tree, and they 1898. did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife ? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I ^e will certainly return unto thee ^f according to the time of life ; and lo, ^g Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now ^h Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age : *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, ⁱ After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my ^k lord being old also ?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old ?

14 ^l Is any thing too hard for the LORD ? ^m At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not : for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom : and Abraham went with them ⁿ to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, ° Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do ;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be ^p blessed in him ?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement ; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because ^q the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous ;

21 ^r I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me ; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom : but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked ?

24 ^s Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city : wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein ?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked : and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee : ^t Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right ?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* ^u but dust and ashes.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous : wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five ? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And

Before CHRIST 1898. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

* Judges 6. 39. 32 And he said, * Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.

1898. **A**Nd there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

* Hebr. 13. 2. 2 And he said, Behold now my lords, ^a turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and ^b wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, ^c Nay, but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? ^d bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

* See Judges 19. 24. 8 ^e Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; ^f for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

* Exod. 2. 14. 9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, ^g and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed fore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

* Wisd. 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11. 11 And they smote the men ^h that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and

great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place: because the ⁱ cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.*

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which [†] are here; lest thou be consumed in the [‡] iniquity of the city. Heb. are found. || Or, punishment.

16 And ^k while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. k Wisd. 10. 6.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; ^l look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. l Verse 26. Matth. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh not so, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life: and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me escape thither (*is it not a little one?*) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted [†] thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. † Heb. thy fate.

22 Hasten thee, escape thither; for ^m I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore ⁿ the name of the city was called Zoar. m See Chap. 32. 25, 26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5. n Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

23 ¶ The sun was [†] risen upon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar. † Heb. gone forth.

24 Then ^o the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven. o Deut. 29. 23. Isaiah 13. 19. Jerem. 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49. Hosea 11. 8.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Peter 2. 6.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became ^p a pillar of salt. p Wisd. 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where ^q he stood before the LORD. q Chap. 18. 22.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1898.

Before
CHRIST
1898.
Chap. 26. 10.

dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897. 37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

C H A P. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

cir. 1898.

And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-country, and dwelled between ^a Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, ^b She *is* my sister: And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But ^c God came to ^d Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art* but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* [†] a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she her self said, He *is* my brother: in the || integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for ^e I also withheld thee from sinning ^f against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; ^g for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were fore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said

unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that ^h thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shall come, ⁱ say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech ^k took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell [†] where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Isaac is born: 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah ^a as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah ^b conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, ^c at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, ^d Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, ^e as God had commanded him.

5 And ^f Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, ^g God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast, the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar ^h the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, ⁱ mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, ^k Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

Chap. 16. 7, 14.

Chap. 12. 13.

Psal. 1. 5. 14.

Job 33. 14, 15.

† Heb. married to an husband.

|| Or, simplicity, or, sincerity.

Chap. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26. Chap. 39. 9. Lev. 5. 2. Psal. 51. 4. 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8.

Chap. 12. 13.

Chap. 12. 16.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14.

Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11. Chap. 17. 21.

Chap. 17. 19.

Chap. 17. 10, 12.

cir. 1897. Chap. 17. 1, 17.

Isaiah 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 1. 27.

Chap. 16. 1.

Gal. 4. 29.

cir. 1892. Gal. 4. 30. See Chap. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

Hagar and Ishmael cast forth. Genesis. Abraham offereth his son Isaac.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1892.

1 Rom. 9. 7.
Hebr. 11. 18.

m Ver. 18.
Chap 16. 10. &
17 20.

* Ver. 13.

o Numb. 22. 31.
See 2 Kings 6.
17, 18, 20
Luke 24. 16, 31.

p Chap. 16. 12.

q Chap. 20. 2. &
26. 26.

r Heb. if thou
swalt lye unto
me.

s See Chap. 26.
15, 18, 20, 21,
22.

t That is, the
well of the oath.

cir. 1891.

u Or, tree.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for ¹ in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make ^m a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed and wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for ⁿ I will make him a great nation.

19 And ^o God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, ^p and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, ^r that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants ^s had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place || Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a || grove in

Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him.

13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

And it came to pass after these things, that ^a God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, [†] Behold, *here I am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee ^b into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, [†] Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where is the || lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and ^c laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place || Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to this day*, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, ^d By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1891.

1872
Jof. Ant.
Hebr. 11. 17.
† Heb. Behold
me.

b 2 Chron. 3. 1.

† Heb. Behold
me.

|| Or, kid.

c James 2. 21.

|| That is, The
LORD will see,
or, provide.

d Psal. 105 9.
Ecclus 44. 21.
Luke 1. 73.
Hebr. 6. 13.

Before multiplying I will multiply thy seed ^e as the stars of the heaven, ^f and as the sand which *is* upon the sea [†] shore; and ^g thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 ^h And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, ⁱ Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 ^k Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father ^l of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And ^m Bethuel begat ⁿ Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in ^a Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 ^b I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* [†] a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for [†] as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the [†] audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

11 ^c Nay, my Lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave *that is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt* give it, I pray thee hear me: I will

give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is* worth four hundred ^d shekels of silver; what *is* ^d Exod. 30. 15. that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. ^{Ezek. 45. 12.}

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

17 ¶ And ^e the field of Ephron, which *was* ^e Chap. 25. 94. in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure ^{& 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.}

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servant's journey:* 12 *his prayer:* 14 *his sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign:* 22 *receiveth jewels:* 23 *sheweth her kindred:* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old and [†] well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. ^{1857. † Heb. gone into days.}

2 And Abraham said ^a unto his eldest servant ^a Chap. 15. 2. of his house, that ruled over all that he had, ^b Put, ^b Chap. 47. 29. I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: ^{1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.}

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that ^c thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom ^c Chap. 26. 35. I dwell: ^{& 27. 46. & 28. 2. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.}

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which ^d took ^d Chap. 12. 1, 7. me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that I swear unto me, saying, ^e Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. ^e Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (|| for all the || Or, and. goods of his master *were* in his hand) and he a-

Before rose and went to Mesopotamia, unto ^f the city of Nahor.

1857. 11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time [†] ⁸ that women go out to draw *water*:

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, ^h I stand *here* by the well of water, and ⁱ the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and ^k thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of ^l Milcah the wife of Nahor, Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* [†] very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ^{||} ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, ^m I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man ⁿ bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* ^o Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister,

saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master, when she was old: and ^p unto him ^q hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD ^a be- fore whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 ^r Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And

† Heb. that women which draw water go forth.

8 Exod. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

h Verse 43.

i Chap. 29. 9. Exod. 2. 16.

k See Judges 6. 17. 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.

l Chap. 11. 29. & 22. 23.

† Heb. good of countenance.

|| Or, jewel for the forehead.

m Chap. 22. 23.

n Verse 52. Exod. 4. 31.

o Chap. 29. 5.

Isaac marrieth Rebekah. Chap. xxv. Abrahams death and burial.

Before 49 And now if you will deal kindly and tru-
CHRIST ly with my master, tell me : and if not, tell
1857. me ; that I may turn to the right hand, or to
the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and
said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD : we
cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*,
and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife,
as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass that when Abrahams
servant heard their words, he ^s worshipped the
LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth [†] jewels
of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and
gave *them* to Rebekah : he gave also to her bro-
ther and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the
men that *were* with him, and tarried all night :
and they rose up in the morning, and he said,
[†] Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let
the damsel abide with us *|| a few days*, at the
least ten ; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not,
seeing the LORD hath prospered my way : send
me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel,
and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto
her, Wilt thou go with this man ? And she said,
I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister,
and ^u her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his
men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto
her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of
thousands of millions, and ^{*} let thy seed possess
the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels,
and they rode upon the camels, and followed
the man : and the servant took Rebekah, and
went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the ^{*} well
Lahai-roi ; for he dwelt in the south-country.

63 And Isaac went out *||* to meditate in the
field at the even-tide : and he lift up his eyes,
and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when
she saw Isaac, ^{*} she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What
man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us ?
And the servant had said, It *is* my master : there-
fore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that
he had done.

1857. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother
Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became
his wife ; and he loved her : And Isaac was
comforted after his mothers *death*.

C H A P. XXV.

¹ The sons of Abraham by Keturah. ⁵ The division of his
goods : ⁷ His age and death : ⁹ His burial. ¹² The
generations of Ishmael : ¹⁷ His age and death. ²¹ Isaac
prayeth for Rebekah being barren. ²² The children strive
in her womb. ²⁴ The birth of Esau and Jacob. ²⁷
Their difference. ²⁹ Esau selleth his birth-right.

cir. 1853.

Then again Abraham took a wife, and her
name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and
Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And ^a Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. Before
And the sons of Dedan were Asihurim, and Le-
tushim, and Leummim.

cir. 1853.

^a 1 Chron. 1.

4 And the sons of Midian ; Ephah, and Epher,
and Hanoah, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these
were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And ^b Abraham gave all that he had un-
to Isaac.

^b Chap. 24. 36.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which
Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent
them away from Isaac his son (while he yet
lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of A-
brahams life which he lived, an hundred three-
score and fifteen years.

1822.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and
^e died in a good old age, an old man, and full
of years ; and was gathered to his people.

^e Chap. 15. 15.
& 49. 29.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him
in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron
the son of Zoar the Hittite, which *is* before
Mamre ;

10 ^d The field which Abraham purchased of
the sons of Heth : there was Abraham buried,
and Sarah his wife.

^d Chap. 23. 16.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of
Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac : and
Isaac dwelt by the ^e well Lahai-roi.

^e Chap. 16. 14.
& 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ish-
mael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian,
Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And ^f these *are* the names of the sons of
Ishmael, by their names, according to their ge-
nerations : The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth ;
and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

cir. 1800.
^f 1 Chron. 1. 29.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 *||* Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and
Kedemah.

|| Or, Hadad.
1 Chron. 1. 30.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these
are their names, by their towns, and by their ca-
stles ; ^g twelve princes according to their nations.

^g Chap. 17. 20.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ish-
mael, an hundred and thirty and seven years :
and he gave up the ghost and died, and was ga-
thered unto his people.

1773.

18 ^h And they dwelt from Havilah unto
Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest to-
wards Assyria : and he [†] died ⁱ in the presence
of all his brethren.

^h 1 Sam. 15. 7.

[†] Heb. fell.
Psalms 78. 55.
ⁱ Chap. 16. 12.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac
Abrahams son : ^k Abraham begat Isaac.

^k Matth. 1. 2.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he
took Rebekah to wife, ^l the daughter of Bethuel
the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban
the Syrian.

1857.

^l Chap. 22. 23.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his
wife, because she *was* barren : and the LORD
was intreated of him, and ^m Rebekah his wife
conceived.

1838.

^m Rom. 9. 10.

22 And the children struggled together with-
in her : and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus ?

ⁿ And she went to enquire of the LORD.

ⁿ 1 Sam. 9. 9.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two na-
tions *are* in thy womb, and two manner of peo-
ple shall be separated from thy bowels : and ^o *the*
one people shall be stronger than *the other* peo-
ple ; and ^p the elder shall serve the younger.

^o 2 Sam. 8. 14.

^p Chap. 27. 29.
Mal. 1. 3.
Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were
fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, ^q all over like an
hairy garment : and they called his name Esau.

^q Chap. 27. 11,
16, 23.

Before
CHRIST 1838. 26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was three-score years old, when she bare them.

† Hosea 12. 3.
* Chap. 27. 36.
1837. 27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man dwelling in tents.

† Heb. venison was in his mouth. 28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birth-right.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.

And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold, and the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants. And the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well † Esek, because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it † Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it † Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And

Before
CHRIST

† Heb. found.
† Heb. went going.

Or, husbandry.

Chap. 21. 30.

Exod. 1. 9.

† Heb. living.

† That is, contention.

† That is, hatred.

† That is, room.

Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

† Heb. Seeing we saw.

† Heb. If thou shalt, &c.

Before CHRIST 1796. ¹ That is, an oath. ² Chap. 21. 31. ³ That is, the well of the oath. ⁴ Chap. 36. 2. ⁵ Chap. 27. 46. ⁶ Heb. bitterness of spirit.

33 And he called it || Shebah : ^a therefore the name of the city is || Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ ^o And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite :

35 Which ^p were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

C H A P. XXVII.

¹ Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. ⁶ Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. ¹⁵ Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. ³⁰ Esau bringeth venison. ³³ Isaac trembleth. ³⁴ Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. ⁴¹ He threatneth Jacob. ⁴² Rebekah disappointeth him.

And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and ^a his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son : And he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son : and Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son : only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother : and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father : And he said, Here *am I*; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau Before thy first-born; I have done according as thou ^{CHRIST} badest me : arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 1760.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to ¹ Heb. before me. me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands : So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat : and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him : and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore ^b God give thee of the dew of ⁶ Hebr. 11. 20. heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

29 ^c Let people serve thee, and nations bow ^c Chap. 9. 25. & down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and ^{25. 23.}

^d let thy mothers sons bow down to thee : ^e Cursed ^d Chap. 49. 8. be every one that curseth thee, and blessed ^e Chap. 12. 3. be ^{Numb. 24. 9.} he that blesteth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, [†] Heb. trembled with a great trembling ^{greatly.} and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken [†] Heb. hunted. venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea ^f and he shall be blessed. ^f Chap. 28. 3, 4.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, ^g he cried with a great and exceeding bitter ^g Hebr. 12. 17. cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, ^h Is not he rightly named ^h Chap. 25. 26. || Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two [†] That is, a supplanter. times : ⁱ he took away my birth-right; and be- ⁱ Chap. 25. 33. hold, now he hath taken away my blessing.

And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, ^k Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his ^k Fulfilled; brethren have I given to him for servants; and ² Sam. 8. 14. Verse 29. with corn and wine have I || sustained him : and ^{||} Or, supported. what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

Before CHRIST 1760. 1 Heb. 12. 17. 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, ^m thy dwelling shall be || the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and ⁿ shalt serve thy brother: and ^o it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, ^p then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother ^a to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.

9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.

12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el.

20 Jacobs vow.

1760. 1 Chap. 24. 3. **A**ND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, ^a Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 ^b Arise, go to ^c Padan-aram, to the house of ^d Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of ^e Laban thy mothers brother.

3 ^f And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be [†] a multitude of people:

4 And give thee ^g the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land [†] ^h wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan [†] pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, ¹ Mahalath the

daughter of Ishmael, Abrahams son, ^{*} the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob ¹ went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward ^m Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them* for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, ⁿ the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 ^o And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And ^p thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt [†] spread abroad ^q to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and ^r in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold ^s I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and ^t set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of ^u that place || Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 ^{*} And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If ^x God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me ^y bread to eat, ^z and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, ^a shall be Gods house: ^b and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him.

18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben,

33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THEN Jacob [†] went on his journey, ^a and came into the land of the [†] people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And

^m Verse 28. Hebr. 11. 20. || Or, of the fatness.

ⁿ Chap. 25. 23. Obad. 18. 19, 20. ^o 2 Sam. 8. 14. ^p 2 Kings 8. 20.

^p Obad. 10.

^q Chap. 11. 31.

^r Chap. 26. 35. & 28. 8.

^a Chap. 24. 3.

^b Hosea 12. 12. ^c Chap. 25. 20. ^d Chap. 22. 22. ^e Chap. 24. 29.

^f Chap. 17. 1.

[†] Heb. an assembly of people. ^g Chap. 12. 2.

[†] Heb. of thy sojournings. ^h Chap. 17. 8.

[†] Heb. were *in* the eyes, &c.

[†] Heb. lift up his feet. ^a Numb. 23. 7. [†] Heb. children.

Before CHRIST 1760. ^k Chap. 25. 13. ^l Hosea 12. 13. ^m Called, Acts 7. 2. ⁿ Charran.

ⁿ John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.

^o Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.

^p Chap. 13. 16. [†] Heb. break forth.

^q Deut. 12. 20.

^r Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 25. 4.

^s See Ver. 20, 21.

^t Chap. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.

^u Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hosea 4. 15. [†] That is, the house of God.

^x Chap. 31. 13.

^y Verse 15.

^z 1 Tim. 6. 8.

^a Chap. 35. 7, 14. ^b Lev. 27. 30.

Before CHRIST 1760. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6 And he said unto them, † Is he well? And they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. Is there peace to him? 7 And he said, Lo, † it is yet high-day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and ^b rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, ^c Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob ^d served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, for an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 ^e Fulfill her week, and we will give thee

this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name || Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name || Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called || Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name ^f || Judah, and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy whereby he became rich.

And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, ^a Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; ^b and she shall bear upon my knees, ^c that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid ^d to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name || Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name || ^e Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name || Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest: and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1751. 15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name || Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name || ^f Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away ^s my reproach.

24 And she called his name || Joseph; and said, ^h The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for ⁱ I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* [†] increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee [†] since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me [†] in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And ^k Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chefnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves; and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

C H A P. XXXI.

ⁱ Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld ^a the countenance of Laban, and behold it *was* not toward him [†] as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and ^b changed my wages ^c ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the || rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grissled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grissled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

cir. 1749.
|| That is, dwelling.
¶ Called Zabulon.
cir. 1748.
|| That is, judgement.
1745.
g 1 Sam. 1. 6.
Isaiah 4. 1.
Luke 1. 25.
|| That is, adding.
h Chap. 35. 17.

cir. 1752.
i Chap. 39. 5.

† Heb. broken forth.
† Heb. at my foot.

† Heb. to morrow.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1745.

k See Chap. 31. 9-12.

a Chap. 4. 5.
† Heb. as yesterday and the day before.

b Ver. 41.
c Numb. 14. 22.
Nehem. 4. 12.
Job 19. 3.
Zech. 8. 23.

|| Or, he-goats.

Before CHRIST 1739. ¹³ I *am* the God of Beth-el, ^d where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me : now ^e arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

¹⁴ And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house ?

¹⁵ Are we not counted of him strangers ? for ^f he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

¹⁶ For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens : now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

¹⁷ ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

¹⁸ And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods, which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram ; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

¹⁹ And Laban went to shear his sheep : and Rachel had stolen the [†] images that *were* her fathers.

²⁰ And Jacob stole away [†] unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

²¹ So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

²² And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

²³ And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey ; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

²⁴ And God came to Laban the Syrian ^g in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob [†] either good or bad.

²⁵ ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount : and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

²⁶ And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword ?

²⁷ Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and [†] steal away from me ? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp ?

²⁸ And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters ? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

²⁹ It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt : but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

³⁰ And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house ; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods ?

³¹ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid : for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

³² With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, ^h let him not live : before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me ; and take *it* to thee : for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

³³ And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents ; but he found *them* not. Then went he

out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent. Before CHRIST 1739. ³⁴ Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them into the camels furniture, and sat upon them : and Laban [†] searched all the tent, but [†] Heb. felt. found *them* not.

³⁵ And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee ; for the custom of women *is* upon me : and he searched, but found not the images.

³⁶ ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban : and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass ? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me ?

³⁷ Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household-stuff ? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

³⁸ This twenty years have I *been* with thee ; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

³⁹ ⁱ That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it ; of ^k my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

⁴⁰ *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night ; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

⁴¹ Thus have I been twenty years in thy house ; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle : and ^l thou hast changed my wages ten times.

⁴² Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty : God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

⁴³ ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seeest *is* mine : and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born ?

⁴⁴ Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou ; ^m and let it be for a ⁿ Joth. 24. 27. witness between me and thee.

⁴⁵ And Jacob ⁿ took a stone, and set it up *for* ⁿ Chap. 28. 18. a pillar.

⁴⁶ And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones ; and they took stones, and made an heap : and they did eat there upon the heap.

⁴⁷ And Laban called it ¶ Jegar-sahadutha : [¶] That is, *the heap of witness.* but Jacob called it Galeed.

⁴⁸ And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed :

⁴⁹ And ^o ¶ Mizpah ; for he said, The LORD ^o Judg. 11. 26. watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. [¶] That is, a beacon, or, watch-tower.

⁵⁰ If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us ; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

⁵¹ And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee ;

⁵² This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

⁵³ The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor,

Before CHRIST 1739. || Or, killed beasts. Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac. 54 Then Jacob || offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim: 3 His message to Esau: 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming: 9 He prayeth for his deliverance: 13 He sendeth a present to Esau: 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel: 31 He halteth.

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is Gods host: and he called the name of that place || Mahanaim.

|| That is, two hosts, or, camps.

* Chap. 33. 14.

16.

* Chap. 36. 6,

7, 8.

† Heb. field.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, ^a unto the land of Seir, ^b the ^c country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also ^e he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

* Chap. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, ^d Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Chap. 31. 13.

† Heb. I am less than all, &c.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and ^e the mother ^f with the children.

* Hosea 10. 14.

† Heb. upon.

* Chap. 28. 13,

14.

12 And ^f thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space between drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, Before When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee? Before CHRIST 1739.

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us: For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept [†] of me.

† Heb. my face.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, ^g and passed over the ford Jabbok. ^h Deut. 3. 16.

23 And he took them, and [†] sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had. [†] Heb. caused to pass.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the [†] breaking of the day. [†] Heb. ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and ^h the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. ^h See Matth. 26. 41.

26 And ⁱ he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, ^k I will not let thee go, except thou blest me. ⁱ Cor. 12. 7. ⁱ See Luke 24. 28. ^k Hosea 12. 4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, ^l Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. ^l Chap. 35. 10. ^l Kings 17. 34.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, ^m Wherefore *is* it, that thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there. ^m Judges 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place || Peniel: for ⁿ I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. ⁿ That is, the face of God. ⁿ Chap. 16. 13.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. ^o Exod. 24. 11. ^o 33. 20. ^o Deut. 5. 24. ^o Judges 6. 22, 23. ^o 13. 22. ^o Isaiah 6. 5.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the finew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the finew that shrank.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth: 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, ^a Esau came, and with him ^a four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

* Chap. 32. 6.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And

Before
CHRIST 1739. 5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the wo-
men and the children; and said, Who *are* those
† with thee? And he said, The children which
God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and
their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near,
and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph
near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all
this drove, which I met? And he said, *These*
are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my bro-
ther, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now
I have found grace in thy sight, then receive
my present at my hand: for therefore I have
seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of
God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, ^b my blessing that is
brought to thee; because God hath dealt graci-
ously with me, and because I have † enough:
and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and
let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord know-
eth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks
and herds with young *are* with me; and if men
should overdrive them one day, all the flock
will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over be-
fore his servant: and I will lead on softly, ac-
cording † as the cattle that goeth before me, and
the children be able to endure; until I come
unto my lord ^c unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with
thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he
said, † What needeth it? ^d Let me find grace in
the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way
unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and
built him an house, and made booths for his
cattle: therefore the name of the place is called
|| Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of
|| Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan,
when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched
his tent before the city.

19 And ^e he bought a parcel of a field, where
he had spread his tent, at the hand of the chil-
dren of || Hamor Shechems father, for an hun-
dred || pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and ^f called
it || El-elohe-israel.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem: 4 He sueth to marry her.
13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision
to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade
them to accept it: 25 The sons of Jacob upon that ad-
vantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob
reproveth Simeon and Levi.

And ^a Dinah the daughter of Leah, which
she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the
daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the
Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took
her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter
of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake
† kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, Before
CHRIST
cir. 1732. saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Di-
nah his daughter (now his sons were with his
cattle in the field) and Jacob held his peace un-
til they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went
out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field
when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved,
and they were very wroth: because he ^b had ^b Joshua 7. 15
wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs
daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying,
The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your
daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give
your daughters unto us, and take our daughters
unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land
shall be before you; dwell and trade you there-
in, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and
unto her brethren, ^c Let me find grace in your ^c Chap. 33. 15
eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift,
and I will give according as ye shall say unto
me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem
and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said (be-
cause he had defiled Dinah their sister)

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do
this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncir-
cumcised: for ^d that were a reproach unto us. ^d Joshua 5. 9

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If
ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be
circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you,
and we will take your daughters to us, and we
will dwell with you, and we will become one
people.

17 But if you will not hearken unto us to be
circumcised; then will we take our daughter,
and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and She-
chem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do
the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs
daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all
the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came
unto the gate of their city, and communed with
the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us, there-
fore let them dwell in the land, and trade there-
in; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for
them: let us take their daughters to us for wives,
and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us,
for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every
male among us be circumcised, as they *are* cir-
cumcised.

23 Shall not their cattle, and their substance,
and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us con-
sent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his
son hearkened all that went out of the gate of
his city: and every male was circumcised, all
that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day,
when they were sore, that two of the sons of
Jacob,

Before CHRIST 1729. 8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, ^d the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And ^e his brethren envied him: but his father ^f observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their flocks flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the* flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, [†] see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their* flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in ^g Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this [†] dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And ^h Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* || colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 ⁱ And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of ^k Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and ^l balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he

is our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren [†] were content.

28 Then there passed by ^m Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, ⁿ and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for ^o twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he ^p rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat, or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an ^a evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph *is* without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For ^r I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And ^s the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an [†] officer of Pharaohs, and [†] || captain of the guard.

but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers. [†] Heb. chief of the slaughter-men, of, executioners. || Or, chief marshal.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespasss of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah: 13 she deceiveth Judah: 27 she beareth twins, Pharez, and Zarah.

And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* ^a Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 ^b And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name ^c Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And ^d Er, Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto ^e thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did [†] displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*;) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1729. [†] Heb. bearkes ed. ^m Judges 6. 3. ⁿ Psal. 105. 1. ^o Wild. 10. 13. ^p Acts 7. 9. ^q See Matth. 27. 9.

^r Job 1. 20.

^s Chap. 44. 28.

^t Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.

^u Chap. 39. 1. [†] Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signify not only eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers. [†] Heb. chief of the slaughter-men, of, executioners. || Or, chief marshal.

^v 1 Chron. 2. 4.

^w cir. 1727. ^x Numb. 26. 19.

^y Numb. 26. 20.

^z Numb. 26. 19.

^{aa} Deut. 25. 5.

[†] Heb. *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1727.} ^{† Heb. the days were multiplied.} 12 ¶ And [†] in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died : and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up [†] to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sat in [†] an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath : for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot ; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me ?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* [†] a kid from the flock : And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it* ?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee ? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand : and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand : but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* || openly by the way-side ? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her ; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we [†] be shamed : behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot ; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom : and Judah said, Bring her forth, ^{*} and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child : and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I ; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son : and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand ; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out ; and she said, || How hast thou broken forth ? *this* breach *be* upon thee : therefore his name was called, || ^h Pharez.

|| Or, Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee ? || That is, a breach.

^h 1 Chron. 2. 4. Math. 1. 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand ; and his name was called Zarah.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1729.} C H A P. XXXIX. 1 Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house : 7 He resisteth his mistress's temptation : 13 He is falsely accused : 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt : and ^a Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, ^b bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And ^c the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man : and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him : and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that ^d the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake : and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand ; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat : and Joseph was *a* goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph ; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I ; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife : how then can I do this great wickedness, and ^e sin against God ?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business ; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me : and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us : he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a [†] loud voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me,

Before CHRIST 1729. 18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

C H A P. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison: 4 Joseph hath charge of them: 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me.

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his

hand, after the former manner when thou wast before his butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, I had three white baskets on my head.

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

C H A P. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams: 25 Joseph interpreteth them: 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced: 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured, and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh

¶ Psal. 105. 18.
¶ See Chap. 40.
15. & 41. 14.

¶ Heb. extend-
ed kindness un-
to him.
¶ Exod. 3. 21.
& 11. 3. & 12.
36.
¶ Psal. 106. 46.
Prov. 16. 7.
Dan. 1. 9.

¶ Chap. 39. 21,
23.

1718.

¶ Heb. are your
faces evil.

¶ See Chap. 41.
16.
Dan. 2. 11, 28.

¶ 2 Kings 25. 27.
¶ Psal. 3. 3.
Jer. 52. 31.
¶ Or, reckon.

Before CHRIST

1718.

¶ Heb. remem-
ber me with
thee.

¶ Chap. 39. 20.

¶ Or, full of
holes.

¶ Heb. meat of
Pharaohs, the
work of a bak-
er, or, cook.

¶ Or, reckon
thee, and take
thy office from
thee.

¶ Mark 6. 21.

¶ Or, reckoned.

1715.

¶ Heb. fat.

¶ Dan. 2. 1.

Before CHRIST 1715. ^b 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, both me and the chief baker.

^c Chap. 39. 20. ^d Chap. 40. 5. 11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he : we dreamed ^e each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

^f Chap. 40. 12, &c. 12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard ; and we told him, and he ^d interpreted to us our dreams : to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was : me he restored to mine office, and him he hanged.

1715. ^g Psal 105. 20. ^h Heb. made him run. 14 ¶ ^e Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they ^f brought him hastily out of the dungeon : and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it : and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

ⁱ Or, when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me : God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured ; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

^j Heb. come to the inward parts of them. 21 And when they had ^k eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them ; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

^l Or, small. 23 And behold seven ears, ^m withered, thin, and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears : and I told *this* unto the magicians ; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one : God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years ; and the seven good ears *are* seven years : the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years ; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be ⁿ seven years of famine.

^o 2 Kings 8. 1. 28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh : What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt : and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following : for ^p Heb. heavy. it *shall be* very ^q grievous.

^r Or, prepared of God. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice ; *it is* because the thing *is* || e-

stablished by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out, a ^s 1715. man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint || officers over the land, and take up the fifth || Or, overseers. part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt ; that the land ^t Heb. be not cut off. ^u perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man ^v in whom the spirit of God *is* ? ^w Numb. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 ^x Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people ^y be ruled : only in the throne will I be greater than thou. ^z Psal 105. 21. 1 Mac 2. 53. Acts 7. 10. ^{aa} Heb. be armed, of, kifs.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh ⁱ took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arrayed him in vestures of || fine linen, ^k and put a ^{ll} Or, silk. gold chain about his neck. ^{mm} Dan. 5. 7, 29.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had ; ⁿ and they cried before him, || ^o Bow the knee : and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt. ^{pp} Esther 6. 9. ^{qq} Or, Tender father, Chap. 45. 8. ^{rr} Heb. Abrech.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah ; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On : ^{ss} Or, prince. and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

1715. 46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt : And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities : the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring : for *it was* without number.

50 ^{tt} And unto Joseph were born two sons, ^{uu} Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 6. before the years of famine came : which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On, bare unto him. ^{vv} Or, prince. 2 Sam. 8. 18.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born || Manasseh : for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house. ^{ww} Cir. 1712. ^{xx} That is, forgetting.

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim : for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. ^{yy} Cir. 1712. ^{zz} That is, fruitful.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

Before 54 ^a And the seven years of dearth began to
CHRIST come, according as Joseph had said : and the
1708. dearth was in all lands ; but in all the land of
^a Psal. 105. 16. Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was fa-
mished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread :
and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go un-
to Joseph ; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of
[†] Heb. all the earth : And Joseph opened [†] all the store-
wherein was. houses, and sold unto the Egyptians ; and the
famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

[•] Deut. 9. 28. 57 [•] And all countries came into Egypt to
Joseph for to buy corn ; because that the famine
was so sore in all lands.

C H A P. XLII.

¹ Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt : 6 They
are imprisoned by Joseph for spies : 18 They are set at
liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin : 21 They have
remorse for Joseph : 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge :
25 They return with corn, and their money : 29 Their
relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

[†] Heb. all 1707. [•] Acts 7. 12. **N**OW when ^a Jacob saw that there was corn
in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why
do ye look one upon another ?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that
there is corn in Egypt : get you down thither,
and buy for us from thence ; that we may ^b live,
^b Chap. 43. 8. and not die.
[†] Psal. 118. 17.
[†] Mai. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to
buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent
not with his brethren : for he said, Lest perad-
venture mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn a-
mong those that came : for the famine was in
the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the governor over the
land, and he it was that sold to all the people
of the land : and Josephs brethren came, and
^c bowed down themselves before him, with their
^c Chap. 37. 7. faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew
them, but made himself strange unto them, and
[†] Heb. hard spake [†] roughly unto them ; and he said unto
things with them. them, Whence come ye ? And they said, From
the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they
knew not him.

^d Chap. 37. 5. 9 And Joseph ^d remembered the dreams which
he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye
are spies ; to see the nakedness of the land you
are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord,
but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We are all one mans sons : we are true
men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see
the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve
brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Ca-
naan ; and behold, the youngest is this day with
our father, and one ^e is not.

^e Lam. 5. 7. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it
See Chap. 44. 20. that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies.

^f See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. 15 Hereby ye shall be proved : ^f by the life
Judith. 11. 7. of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except
your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your
brother, and ye shall be [†] kept in prison, that
[†] Heb. bound. your words may be proved, whether there be

any truth in you : or else by the life of Pharaoh
surely ye are spies.

17 And he [†] put them all together into ward,
three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day,
This do, and live : ^g for I fear God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your bre-
thren be bound in the house of your prison : go
ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But ^h bring your youngest brother unto
me ; so shall your words be verified, and ye
^h Chap. 43. 5. & 44. 23. shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are
verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we
saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought
us ; and we would not hear : therefore is this
distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying,
ⁱ Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin a-
gainst the child ; and ye would not hear : there-
fore behold also his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph under-
stood them ; for [†] he spake unto them by an in-
terpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them,
and wept ; and returned to them again, and
communed with them, and took from them Si-
meon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their
sacks with corn, and to restore every mans mo-
ney into his sack, and to give them provision
for the way : and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn,
and departed thence.

27 And as ^k one of them opened his sack to
give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his
money : for behold it was in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My mo-
ney is restored ; and lo, it is even in my sack :
and their heart [†] failed them, and they were a-
fraid, saying one to another, What is this that
God hath done unto us ?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their fa-
ther, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all
that befel unto them, saying,

30 The man who is the lord of the land spake
[†] roughly to us, and took us for spies of the
country.

31 And we said unto him, We are true men ;
we are no spies.

32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father :
one is not, and the youngest is this day with
our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said
unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true
men ; leave one of your brethren here with me,
and take food for the famine of your households,
and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me :
then shall I know that you are no spies, but that
you are true men : so will I deliver you your
brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied
their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of
money was in his sack : and when both they
and their father saw the bundles of money, they
were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them,
Me have ye bereaved of my children : Joseph is
not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Ben-
jamin away : all these things are against me.

37 And

Before CHRIST 1707. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; ¹ if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye ^m bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

C H A P. XLIII.

¹ Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. ¹⁵ Joseph entertaineth his brethren: ³¹ He maketh them a feast.

And the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man [†] did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your ^a brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man [†] asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the [†] tenour of these words: [†] Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones,

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: ^b if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned || this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little hony, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you grace before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ^c || if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and [†] slay, and make ready: for these men shall [†] dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money, that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may [†] seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, ^d [†] we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And ^e it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every mans money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: [†] I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and ^f gave them water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and ^g bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their [†] welfare, and said, [†] Is your father well, the old man ^h of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, Is this your younger brother, ⁱ of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is ^k an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and [†] were merry with him.

C H A P. XLIV.

¹ Josephs policy to stay his brethren. ¹⁴ Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

And he commanded [†] the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

2 And

Before CHRIST 1707. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money : and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said to his steward, Up, follow after the men ; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good ?

5 *Is not this it,* in which my lord drinketh ? and whereby indeed he *divineth* ? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words ? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan : how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold ?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, *both* ^a let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words : he with whom it is found shall be my servant ; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest : and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done ? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly *divine* ?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord ? what shall we speak ? or how shall we clear our selves ? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants : behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so : *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant ; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant : for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father or a brother ?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one : and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, ^b Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father : for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, ^c Ex-

cept your youngest brother come down with you, Before CHRIST 1707. you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And ^d our father said, Go again, and buy ^e us a little food. ^a Chap. 43. 2.

26 And we said, We cannot go down : if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down ; for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that ^e my wife bare me two *sons*. ^e Chap. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, ^f Surely he is torn in pieces ; and I saw ^f him not since. ^f Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and ^g mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my ^g gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. ^g Chap. 42. 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us ; (seeing that ^h his life is bound up in the lads life) ^h ⁱ Sam. 18. 1.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die : and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, ⁱ If I bring him not ⁱ unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. ⁱ Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord ; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me ? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall [†] come on my father. [†] Heb. find my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren : 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence : 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him ; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me : and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he [†] wept aloud : and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. [†] Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, ^a I *am* ^a Joseph. ^a Acts 7. 13. Doth my father yet live ? and his brethren could not answer him : for they were *troubled* at his presence. ^{||} Or, terrified.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you ; and they came near : and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, ^b whom ^b ye sold into Egypt. ^b Chap. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, [†] nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither : [†] Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes. ^c for God did send me before you, to preserve ^c life. ^c 1706. ^c Chap. 50. 20. Psal. 105. 16. See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

6 For these two years *bath* the famine *been* in the land : and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, to [†] preserve [†] Heb. to put for you a remnant. you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God : and he hath made me ^d a ^d father ^d a father ^d a father. ^d Chap. 41. 43.

and sendeth for his father. Chap. xlvi. Jacob goeth into Egypt.

C H A P. XLVI.

Before ther to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and
CHRIST a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

1706. 9 Hasten thou, and go up to my father, and
say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God
hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down
unto me, tarry not.

10 And ^e thou shalt dwell in the land of Go-
shen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou and
thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy
flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet
there are five years of famine) lest thou, and
thy household, and all that thou hast, come to
poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes
of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth
that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my
glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen;
and ye shall hasten, and ^f bring down my father
hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins
neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his
neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and
wept upon them: and after that his brethren
talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pha-
raohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come:
and it [†] pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say un-
to thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts,
and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father and your households,
and come unto me: and I will give you the
good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat ^e the
fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye;
take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for
your little ones, and for your wives, and bring
your father, and come.

20 Also [†] regard not your stuff: for the good
of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Jo-
seph gave them waggons, according to the [†] com-
mandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision
for the way.

22 To all of them he gave to each man
changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave
three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes
of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *man-*
ner; ten asses [†] laden with the good things of
Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and
bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they
departed: and he said unto them, See that ye
fall not out by the way.

1706. 25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and
came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their
father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive,
and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt.

^h And [†] Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed
them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph,
which he had said unto them: and when he saw
the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry
him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my
son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

ⁱ Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba: 5 Thence he
with his company goeth into Egypt: 8 The number of
his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth
Jacob: 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to
Pharaoh.

And Israel took his journey with all that he
had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered ^a sacrifices
unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of
the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said,
Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy
father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I
will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and
I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and ^b Jo-
seph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And ^c Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and
the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and
their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons
which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods
which they had gotten in the land of Canaan,
and came into Egypt, ^d Jacob, and all his seed
with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his
daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his
seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And ^e these *are* the names of the children
of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and
his sons: ^f Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and
Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And ^g the sons of Simeon; ¶ Jemuel
and Jamin, and Ohad, and ¶ Jachin, and ¶ Zo-
har, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of ^h Levi; ¶ Gershon, Ko-
hath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of ⁱ Judah; Er, and Onan,
and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but ^k Er
and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And ^l the
sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ ^m And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and
¶ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulon; Sereb, and
Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare
unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter
Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daugh-
ters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; ⁿ Ziphion, and
Haggai, Shuni, and ¶ Ezbon, Eri, and ¶ Arodi,
and Areli.

17 ¶ ^o And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and
Ishuah, and Ifui, and Beriah, and Serah their
sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and
Malchiel.

18 ^p These *are* the sons of Zilpah, ^q whom
Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she
bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel ^r Jacobs wife; Jo-
seph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were
born Manasseh and Ephraim, ^s which Asenath
the daughter of Poti-pherah ¶ priest of On bare
unto him.

21 ¶ ^t And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah,
and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman,
^u Ehi, and Rosh, ^v Muppim, and ¶ Huppim,
and Ard.

22 These

Before 22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were
CHRIST born to Jacob : all the souls *were* fourteen.

1706. 23 ¶ And the sons of Dan ; || Hushim.
y 1 Chron. 7. 12. || Or, Shusham.
Numb. 26. 42. 24 ² And the sons of Naphtali ; Jahzeel, and
Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 ^a These *are* the sons of Bilhah, ^b which
Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she
bare these unto Jacob : all the souls *were* seven.

26 ^c All the souls that came with Jacob in-
to Egypt, which came out of his [†] loyns, besides
Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore
and six ;

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born
him in Egypt, *were* two souls : ^d all the souls of
the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt,
were threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Jo-
seph, to direct his face unto Goshen ; and they
came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and
went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen ;
and presented himself unto him : and he fell on
his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, ^e Now let
me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou
art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and
unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew
Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and
my fathers house, which *were* in the land of
Canaan, are come unto me :

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for [†] their
trade hath been to feed cattle ; and they have
brought their flocks, and their herds, and all
that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh
shall call you, and ^f shall say, What *is* your oc-
cupation ?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath
been about cattle, from our youth even until
now, both we *and* also our fathers : that ye may
dwell in the land of Goshen ; for every shepherd
^g *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

C H A P. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father
before Pharaoh : 11 He giveth them habitation and main-
tenance : 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their
cattle, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land
was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a
fifth part. 28 Jacobs age : 29 he sweareth Joseph to
bury him with his fathers.

Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and
said, My father and my brethren, and
their flocks, and their herds, and all that they
have, are come out of the land of Canaan ; and
behold, they *are* in ^a the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five
men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What
is your occupation ? And they said unto Pharaoh,
^b Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also
our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to
sojourn in the land are we come : for thy ser-
vants have no pasture for their flocks, for the
famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan : now there-
fore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the
land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy
father and thy brethren are come unto thee :

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee ; in the
best of the land make thy father and brethren to

dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell : Before
and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst CHRIST
them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 1706.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father,
and set him before Pharaoh : and Jacob blessed
Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, [†] How old
art thou ?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, ^c The days
of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred
and thirty years : few and evil have the days of
the years of my life been, and have not attain-
ed unto the days of the years of the life of my
fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out
from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his
brethren, and gave them a possession in the land
of Egypt, in the best of the land, ^d in the land
of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his
brethren, and all his fathers household with bread,
|| [†] according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land :
for the famine *was* very fore, so that the land of
Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by
reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that
was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land
of Canaan, for the corn which they bought :
and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs
house.

15 And when money failed in the land of E-
gypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Eryp-
tians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread :
for why should we die in thy presence ? for the
money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle ; and
I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph :
and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for
horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of
the herds, and for the asses ; and he [†] fed them
with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came un-
to him the second year, and said unto him, We
will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our mo-
ney is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cat-
tle ; there is not ought left in the sight of my
lord, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes,
both we and our land ? buy us and our land for
bread, and we and our land will be servants un-
to Pharaoh : and give *us* seed, that we may live,
and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt
for Pharaoh ; for the Egyptians sold every man
his field, because the famine prevailed over
them : so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them
to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt,
even to the *other* end thereof.

22 ^e Only the land of the || priests bought he
not : for the priests had a portion *assigned* them
of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pha-
raoh gave them ; wherefore they sold not their
lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold,
I have bought you this day, and your land for
Pharaoh : lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall
sow the land.

Joseph visiteth his father. Chap. xlviii, xlix. Jacob blesseth his sons.

Before CHRIST 1701. 24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives : let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part* ; except the land of the || priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen ; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

1689. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years : so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die : and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, † put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me ; ‡ bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and † bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me : And he sware unto him. And † Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father : 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them : 3 He repeateth the promise : 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own : 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave : 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh : 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder : 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

1689. **A**ND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick : and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee : and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at † Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy † two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine, as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, † Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath : and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same is Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these ?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are*

my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place* : Before and he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, CHRIST and I will bless them. 1689.

10 (Now † the eyes of Israel were † dim † for age, *so that* he could not see) and he brought them near unto him ; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face : and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head : guiding his hands wittingly ; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And † he blessed Joseph, and said, God, † before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel † which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads ; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac : and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him : and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father : for this *is* the first-born ; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it* ; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great : but truly † his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, † In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh : and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die ; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, † I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand † of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

C H A P. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sons to bless them : 3 Their blessing in particular : 29 He chargeth them about his burial : 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you † in the last days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob ; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art † my first-born, my might, † and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excel, because thou † wentest up to thy fathers bed : then defiledst thou *it* ; || he went up to my couch.

D

5 ¶ † Simeon

† Deut. 4. 30.
Numb. 24. 14.
Isaiah 2. 2. &
38. 8, 16.
Jer. 23. 20.
Dan. 2. 29.
Acts 2. 17.
Hebr. 1. 2.
† Chap. 29. 32.
† Deut. 21. 17.
Psalm. 78. 15.
† Heb. do not
thou excel.
† 1 Chron. 5. 1.
† Chap. 35. 22.
† 1 Chron. 5. 1.
|| Or, my couch
is gone.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

^f Chap. 29. 33.
^g Chap. 27. 3.
^h Psalm 16. 9.
ⁱ Chap. 34. 23.
^j Or, boughed
oxen.

^k Job. 19. 1.
& 21. 5, 6, 7.
^l Chron. 4. 24.

^m Chap. 29. 35.
ⁿ Psalm 18. 40.
^o 1 Chron. 5. 2.
^p Numb. 23. 24.
& 24. 9.

^q Numb. 24. 17.
Jerem. 30. 21.
Zech. 10. 11.
^r Psalm 60. 7. &
108. 8. or,
Numb. 21. 8.
^s Ezek. 21. 27.
Luke 1. 32.
^t Mai. 42. 4.
Haggai 2. 7.

^u Prov. 23. 29.

^v Deut. 33. 18.
Joh. 19. 10, 11.

^w 1 Sam. 10. 9.

^x Deut. 33. 22.

^y Judg. 18. 27.
^z Heb. an ar-
row-snake.

^a Psalm 119. 166.
Isaiah 25. 9.
^b Deut. 33. 20.
^c 1 Chron. 5. 18.

^d Deut. 33. 24.
Joh. 19. 24.

^e Deut. 33. 23.

^f Heb. daugh-
ters.

^g Job. 29. 20.

^h Psalm 132. 2.

ⁱ Psalm 80. 1.
^j Isaiah 28. 16.
^k Chap. 28. 13.
& 35. 11.
^l Chap. 17. 1.
^m Deut. 33. 13.

ⁿ Deut. 33. 15.
Hab. 3. 6.

^o Deut. 33. 16.

^p Judg. 1. 8, 21.

^q Numb. 23. 24.
Ezek. 39. 10.
Zech. 14. 1, 7.

5 ¶ ^f Simeon and Levi *are* brethren : || ^g in-
struments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret ;
unto their assembly, ^h mine honour, be not thou
united : for ⁱ in their anger they slew a man, and
in their self-will they || digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce ;
and their wrath, for it was cruel : ^k I will di-
vide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ ^l Judah, thou *art be* whom thy brethren
shall praise ; ^m thy hand *shall be* in the neck of
thine enemies : ⁿ thy fathers children shall bow
down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp ; from the prey, my
son, thou art gone up : ^o he stooped down, he
couched as a lion, and as an old lion ; who shall
rouse him up ?

10 ¶ The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
nor ^q a law-giver from between his feet, ^r until
Shiloh come, ^s and unto him *shall* the gathering
of the people *be*.

11 Binding his sole unto the vine, and his
asses colt unto the choice vine ; he washed his
garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood
of grapes.

12 His ^t eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his
teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ ^u Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of
the sea : and he *shall be* for an haven of ships ;
and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down
between two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the
land that *it was* pleasant ; and bowed ^x his shoul-
der to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ ^y Dan shall judge his people, as one of
the tribes of Israel.

17 ^z Dan shall be a serpent by the way, ^a an
adder in the path ; that biteth the horse-heels,
so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 ^a I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ ^b Gad, a troop shall overcome him : but
he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ ^c Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and
he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ ^d Naphtali *is* a hind let loose : he giv-
eth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruit-
ful bough by a well ; *whose* ^f branches run over
the wall.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and
shot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his ^g bow abode in strength, and the
arms of his hands were made strong, by the
hands of ^h the mighty God of Jacob : from thence
ⁱ *is* the shepherd, ^j the stone of Israel.

25 ^k *Even* by the God of thy father, who
shall help thee, ^l and by the Almighty, ^m who
shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above,
blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings
of the breasts, and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevail-
ed ⁿ above the blessings of my progenitors, un-
to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills ;
they shall be on the head of Joseph, ^o and on the
crown of the head of him that was separate from
his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf : ^p in the
morning he shall devour the prey, ^q and at night
he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel :

and this *is* it that their father spake unto them, Before
and blessed them ; every one according to his CHRIST
blessing he blessed them. 1689.

29 And he charged them, and said unto ^r them, I ^q am to be gathered unto my people :
^r bury me with my fathers, ^s in the cave that *is* ^t Chap. 47. 30.
in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ^s Chap. 50. 13.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Mach-
pelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of
Canaan, ^t which Abraham bought with the field ^u Chap. 23. 16.
of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a bu-
rying-place.

31 (^v There they buried Abraham and Sa- ^u Chap. 23. 19.
rah his wife ; ^x there they buried Isaac and Re- ^s 25. 9.
bekah his wife ; and there I buried Leah) ^x Chap. 35. 30.

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave
that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of
commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet
into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was
gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob : 4 Joseph getteth leave of
Pharaoh to go to bury him : 7 The funeral : 15 Joseph
comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon : 22 His
age : 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons : 24
He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return : 25 He
taketh an oath of them for his bones : 26 He dieth, and
is chested.

And Joseph ^a fell upon his fathers face, and ^a Chap. 46. 4.
wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the
physicians to ^b embalm his father : and the phy- ^b 2 Chr. 16. 14.
sicians embalmed Israel. John 19. 40.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for
so are fulfilled the days of those which are em-
balmed) and the Egyptians ^c mourned for him ^c Heb. wept.
threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past,
Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying,
If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak,
I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 ^d My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I ^c Chap. 47. 29.
die : in my grave ^d which I have digged for me ^d 2 Chr. 16. 14.
in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. ^e Isaiah 22. 16.
Now therefore, let me go up, I pray thee, and ^f Matth. 27. 60.
bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy
father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father :
and with him went up all the servants of Pha-
raoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders
of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his bre-
thren, and his fathers house : only their little
ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they
left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both cha-
riots and horsemen : and it was a very great
company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of
Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they
mourned with a great and very sore lamenta-
tion : ^g and he made a mourning for his father ^g 1 Sam. 31. 13.
seven days. Job. 2. 13.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land,
the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor
of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourn-
ing to the Egyptians : wherefore the name of
it was called || Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond
Jordan. || That is, the
mourning of
the Egyptians.

The Israelites children multiply. Chap. i, ii. The godliness of the midwives.

Before CHRIST 1689. ¹ Chap. 49. 30. ² Acts 7. 15. ³ Chap. 23. 16.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For ^f his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham ^g bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they [†] sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, ^h Fear not: Before ⁱ for *am* I in the place of God?

20 ^k But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake [†] kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, ¹ of the third generation: ^m the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh, ⁿ were [†] brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and ^o God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land ^p which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And ^q Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ The second Book of Moses, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

¹ The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply: 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply: 15 The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.



OW ^a these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Ather.

5 And all the souls that came out of the [†] loyns of Jacob, were ^b seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And ^c Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ ^d And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, ^e the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, ^f let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, ^g to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom ^h and Raamses.

12 [†] But the more they afflicted them, the

more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, ⁱ in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And ^k the midwives said unto Pharaoh, ^k See Josh. 2. 4. ^{See} Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, ¹ that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, ^m Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

¹ Moses is born, ³ and in an ark cast into the flags: ⁵ He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter: ¹¹ He slayeth an Egyptian: ¹³ He reproveth an Hebrew: ¹⁵ He fleeth into Midian: ²¹ He marrieth Zipporah. ²² Gershom is born. ²³ God respecteth the Israelites cry.

Before
CHRIST

1571.

^a Chap. 6. 20.
Numb. 26. 59.
^r Chron. 23. 13.
^b Acts 7. 20.
Hebr. 11. 23.

And there went ^a a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife*, a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son : and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly child, she ^b hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein ; and she laid it in the flags by the rivers brink.

^c Numb. 26. 59.

4 ^c And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash her self at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river side : and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child : and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee ?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son.

¶ That is, drawn out.

And she called his name ¶ Moses : and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

^a Acts 7. 23.
Hebr. 11. 24.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, ^d when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens : and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And ^e when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together : and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow ?

14 And he said, Who made thee ^f a prince and a judge over us ? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian ? and Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But ^f Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian : and he sat down by a well.

16 ^g Now the ¶ priest of Midian had seven daughters : ^h and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away : but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came ⁱ to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come so soon to day ?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is he* ? why *is it that* ye have left the man ? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the

man : and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name ^k Gershom : for he said, I have been ^l a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass ^m in process of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel ⁿ sighed by the reason of the bondage, and they cried ; and ^o their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his ^p covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God ^q had respect unto *them*.

C H A P. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock : 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush : 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel.

14 The name of God : 15 His message to Israel.

Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, ^a the priest of Midian : and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to ^b the mountain of God, *even to* Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a ^c flame of fire out of the midst of a bush : and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him ^d out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither : ^e put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, ^f I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face : for ^g he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and ^h have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters : for I know their sorrows.

8 And ⁱ I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and hony ; unto the place of ^k the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me : and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 ^l Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, ^m Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt ?

12 And he said, ⁿ Certainly I will be with thee ; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee : When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you ; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name ? What shall I say unto them ?

14 And

Before
CHRIST

1533.

^k Chap. 18. 3.
^l Hebr. 11. 13.
^m Chap. 7. 7.
ⁿ Acts 7. 30.
^o Numb. 20. 16.

^p Gen. 18. 20.
Chap. 22. 23, 27.
Deut. 24. 15.
James 5. 4.

^q Gen. 15. 14.
& 46. 4.

^r Heb. knew.
^s Chap. 3. 7.

1491.

^t Chap. 2. 16.

^u Chap. 18. 5.
^v 1 Kings 19. 8.

^w Deut. 33. 16.
^x Acts 7. 30.

^y Josh. 5. 15.
^z Acts 7. 33.

^{aa} Matth. 22. 32.
Mark 12. 26.
Luke 20. 37.

^{ab} Acts 7. 32.

^{ac} So 1 Kings
19. 13.
Isaiah 6. 2, 5.

^{ad} Chap. 2. 23.

^{ae} Gen. 11. 57.
& 18. 21.

^{af} Gen. 15. 18.

^{ag} Psalm 105. 26.

^{ah} See Isaiah
6. 5, 8.
Jer. 1. 6.

^{ai} Josh. 1. 5.

Before
CHRIST1491.
Chap. 6. 3.
2 Cor. 1. 20.
Hebr. 13. 8.
Rev. 1. 4.

Psal. 135. 13.

Chap. 4. 29.

Gen. 50. 24.

Chap. 4. 31.

Chap. 5. 3.

Or, but by
strong hand.Gen. 15. 14.
Chap. 11. 2. &
2. 35.Ezek. 39. 10.
Or, Egypt.

Ver. 27.

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, ° I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is ^p my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and ^a gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, ' I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And ^s they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD ^t God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, || no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 ^u But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ^x ye shall spoil || the Egyptians.

C H A P. IV.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent: 6 His hand is leprous: 10 He is loth to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believeth them.

And Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, ^a A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground; and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took

it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous ^b as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again: and he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and ^c the water which thou takest out of the river, [†] shall become blood upon the dry-land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not [†] eloquent, neither [†] heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but ^d I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, ^e Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be ^f with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou || wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And ^g thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and ^h thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to [†] Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for ⁱ all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took ^k the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but ^l I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, ^m Israel is my son, ⁿ *even* my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, ^o I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD ^p met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took ^q a sharp || stone, and cut

Before
CHRIST1491.
Numb. 12. 10.
2 Kings 5. 27.

Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. shall be
and shall be.† Heb. a man
of words.† Heb. since
yesterday, nor
since the third
day.d Chap. 6. 12:
e Psal. 94. 9.f Isaiah 50. 4.
Matth. 10. 19.Mark 13. 11.
Luke 12. 11.

|| Or, shouldst.

g Chap. 7. 1, 2.

h Chap. 7. 1. &
18. 19.

† Heb. Jether.

i Chap. 2. 15,
23.
Matth. 2. 20.k Numb. 20.
8, 9.l Chap. 7. 3. 13.
& 9. 12. & 10.
1. & 14. 8.Deut. 2. 30.
Josh. 11. 20.Isaiah 63. 17.
John 12. 40.Rom. 9. 18.
m Rom. 9. 4.n Jer. 31. 9.
James 1. 18.o Chap. 11. 5. &
12. 29.p Numb. 22.
22.q Josh. 5. 2, 3:
|| Or, knife.

Before CHRIST 1491. cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

† Heb. made it touch. 26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

C H A P. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message: 5 He increaseth the Israelites task: 15 He checketh their complaints: 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron: 22 Moses complaineth to God.

And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hastened them, saying, Before CHRIST 1491. Fulfil your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, and do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now and work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our favour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil intreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

C H A P. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

The genealogy of Reuben.

Chap. vii. *Moses rod turned into a serpent.*

Before
CHRIST
1491.
† Heb. lift up

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did [†] swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: ^k but they hearkened not unto Moses, for

26. 3. & 35. 12. k Chap. 5. 21. Heb. florineſs, or, ſtraitneſs.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,
that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his
land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers
houses : ^m The sons of Reuben the first-born of
Israel ; Hanoeh, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi :
these *be* the families of Reuben.

ⁿ 1 Chron. 4. 24. 15 ⁿ And the sons of Simeon; Jamuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

1619. ¶ And these *are* the names of ^o the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 ^p The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi,
according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations:

^s Chap. 2. 1. 2. 20 And ^s Amram took him Jochebed his fa-
Numb. 26. 59. ther's sister to wife ; and she bare him Aaron and
Moses : and the years of the life of Amram *were*
an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar ; Korah, and
Nepheg, and Zichri.

22. And [†] the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of
 * Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wite; and
 she bare him ^y Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
 Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and ² she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

1491. 27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

I am the LORD : speak thou unto Pharaoh king Before
of Egypt all that I say unto thee. CHRIST

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, 1491.
^a I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pha- ^a Verse 12.
 raoh hearken unto me? Chap. 4. 10.

CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh: 7 His age: 8 His rod is turned into a serpent: 11 The forcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh : and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee :
and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh,
that he send the children of Israel out of this
land.

3 And ^b I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and ^b multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. ^b Chap. 4. 21.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, ^c by great ^c Chap. 6. 6. judgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. 1491.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you : then thou shalt say unto Aaron, ^d Take thy rod and cast *it* before Pharaoh, ^{d Chap. 4. 2, 17.} *and it shall become a serpent.*

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded : and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also ^e called the wise-men, ^e Gen. 41. 8. and ^f the forcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, ^f 2 Tim. 3. 8. they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; & as the LORD had Chap. 4. 21. said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^h Pha- ^h Chap. 8. 15.
raohs heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the & 10. 1, 20, 27.
people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, ¹ that they may serve ¹ Chap. 3. 12, 18; me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou ^{& 5. 1, 3.} wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: ^k behold, I will ^k Chap. 4. 2. smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the

Before the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall
CHRIST be turned ¹ to blood.

1491.
Rev. 16. 6.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river, shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their [†] pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels* of wood, and in *vessels* of stone.

Chap. 17. 5.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he ^m lift up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the ⁿ waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

Psalm 78. 44.
& 105. 29.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river, died: and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

Wisd. 17. 7.

22 And ^o the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; ^p as the LORD had said.

Verse 3.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh saith to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

Rev. 16. 13.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with ^a frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ^{||} kneading-troughs.

|| Or, dough.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

Psalm 78. 45.
& 105. 30.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and ^b the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

Wisd. 17. 7.

7 ^c And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, ^d Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

Chap. 9. 28. & 10. 17.
Numb. 21. 7.
1 Kings 13. 6.
Acts 8. 24.
|| Or, Have this honour over me, &c.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, || Glory over

me: || when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, [†] to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

1491.
|| Or, against when.
† Heb. to cut off.
|| Or, Against to morrow.

10 And he said, || To morrow. And he said, [†] Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, ^e he hardened his heart, and hearkened ^e not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Chap. 7. 14.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and ^f it became lice in man and in beast: [†] all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

Psalm 105. 31.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This ^g is the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; ^g as the LORD had said.

1 Sam. 6. 3.
Psalm 8. 3.
Matth. 12. 28.
Luke 11. 20.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ^{||} swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

|| Or, a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.

22 And ^h I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

Chap. 9. 4, 26.
& 10. 23. & 12. 13.

23 And I will put [†] a division between my people, and thy people: || to morrow shall this sign be.

† Heb. a redemption.
|| Or, by to morrow.

24 And the LORD did so: and ⁱ there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was || corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

Psalm 78. 45.
& 105. 31.
Wisd. 16. 9.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice ^k the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice

Gen. 43. 32.
& 46. 34.

Before sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians be-
 CHRIST fore their eyes, and will they not stone us ?
 1491. 27 We will go ¹ three days journey into the
 1 Chap. 3. 12. wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God,
 1 Chap. 3. 18. as ^m he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that
 ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the
 wilderness ; only you shall not go very far a-
 way : ^a intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from
 thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the
 swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from
 his servants, and from his people to morrow :
 but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in
 not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and
 intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word
 of Moses ; and he removed the swarms of flies
 from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his
 people : there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh ^o hardened his heart at this
 time also, neither would he let the people go.

C H A P. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils, and blains.

13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail.

27 Pharaoh saith to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in un-
 to Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the
 LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go,
 that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt
 hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy
 cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, up-
 on the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen,
 and upon the sheep : *there shall be* a very grie-
 vous murrain.

4 And ^a the LORD shall sever between the
 cattle of Israel, and the cattle of Egypt : and
 there shall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens
 of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set-time, say-
 ing, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing
 in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the mor-
 row, and ^b all the cattle of Egypt died : but of
 the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was
 not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead.
 And ^c the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and
 he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and un-
 to Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the
 furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the
 heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the
 land of Egypt, and shall be ^d a boyl breaking
 forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast,
 throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and
 stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it
 up toward heaven : and it became ^e a boyl
 breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and up-
 on beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before
 Moses, because of the boyl : for the boyl was
 upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pha-
 raoh, and he hearkened not unto them ; ^f as the
 LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise Before
 up early in the morning, and stand before Pha- CHRIST
 raoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD 1491.
 God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that
 they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues
 upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and
 upon thy people : that thou mayest know that
there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that
 I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence ;
 and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for ^g this *cause* have I ^g Rom. 9. 17.
 † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power ; See Chap. 14.
 and that my name may be declared throughout 17.
 all the earth. Prov. 16. 4.
 1 Pet. 2. 8.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my
 people, that thou wilt not let them go ?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I
 will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as
 hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation
 thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cat-
 tle, and all that thou hast in the field : *for upon*
 every man and beast which shall be found in the
 field, and shall not be brought home, the hail
 shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD a-
 mongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his ser-
 vants and his cattle flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the † Heb. set not
 LORD, left his servants and his cattle in the field. his heart unto.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch
 forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may
 be ^h hail in all the land of Egypt ; upon man, ^h Rev. 16. 21.
 and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field,
 throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward
 heaven, and ⁱ the LORD sent thunder and hail, ⁱ Psalm 78. 47.
 and the fire ran along upon the ground ; and & 105. 32.
 the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with
 the hail, very grievous, such as there was none
 like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became
 a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the
 land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both
 man and beast : and the hail smote every herb
 of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 ^k Only in the land of Goshen, where the ^k Chap. 8. 22.
 children of Israel *were*, was there no hail. & 10. 23. & 11.
 7. & 12. 13.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Mo-
 ses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sin-
 ned *this* time : the LORD is righteous, and I
 and my people *are* wicked.

28 ¹ Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that ¹ Chap. 8. 8, 28.
 there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail ; & 10. 17.
 and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. Acts 8. 24.
 † Heb. voices of God.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I
 am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my
 hands unto the LORD : *and* the thunder shall
 cease, neither shall there be any more hail ; that
 thou mayest know, how that the ^m earth *is* the ^m Psalm 24. 1.
 LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know
 that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten :
 for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was*
 bolled.

32 ⁿ But the wheat and the rie were not smit- ⁿ Ruth 1. 22.
 ten : for they *were* † not grown up. & 2. 23.
 † Heb. hidden,
 or, dark.

33 And

Before CHRIST 1491. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

* Chap. 4. 21.

35 And ^e the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken [†] by Moses.

[†] Heb. by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. X.

¹ God threateneth to send locusts. ⁷ Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. ¹² The plague of the locusts. ¹⁶ Pharaoh sueth to Moses. ²¹ The plague of darkness. ²⁴ Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, ²⁷ but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: ^a for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

* Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

² And that ^b thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

^b Psal. 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c.

³ And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

⁴ Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the ^c locusts into thy coast.

* Wisd. 16. 9.

⁵ And they shall cover the [†] face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and ^d they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

[†] Heb. eye.

^d Joel 1. 4.

⁶ And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers, have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷ And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

⁸ And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* [†] who *are* they that shall go?

[†] Heb. who and who, &c.

⁹ And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

¹⁰ And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

¹¹ Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

¹² ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

Before CHRIST 1491. ¹³ And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

¹⁴ And ^e the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; ^f before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

^e Psal. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

^f Joel 2. 2.

¹⁵ For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

¹⁶ ¶ Then Pharaoh [†] called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

[†] Heb. hastened to call.

¹⁷ Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and ^g intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

^g Chap. 9. 28.

¹⁸ And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

¹⁹ And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and ^h cast them into the Red-sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

^h Heb. fastened. Joel 2. 20.

²⁰ But the LORD ⁱ hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

ⁱ Chap. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

²¹ ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, [†] even darkness *which* may be felt.

[†] Heb. that one may feel darkness.

²² And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was ^k a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

^k Psal. 105. 28. Wisd. 17. 2, &c.

²³ They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: ^l but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

^l Chap. 8. 22. Wisd. 18. 1.

²⁴ ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

²⁵ And Moses said, Thou must give [†] us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

[†] Heb. into our hands.

²⁶ Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

²⁷ ¶ But the LORD ^m hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

^m Chap. 14. 4. 8.

²⁸ And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

²⁹ And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, ⁿ I will see thy face again no more.

ⁿ Hebr. 11. 27.

C H A P. XI.

¹ Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. ⁴ Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: ^a when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence all together.

^a Chap. 12. 31. 33, 39.

² Speak now in the ears of the people, and let

Before CHRIST 1491. let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, ^b jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 ^c And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man ^d Moses was very great in the land of Egypt in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, ^e About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And ^f all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 ^g But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And ⁱ all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people [†] that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in [†] a great anger.

9 And ^k the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that ^l my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: ^m and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

C H A P. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted: 11 The rite of the passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land: 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a ^{||} lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be ^a without blemish, a male [†] of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep or from the goats.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and ^b the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it [†] in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-posts of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and ^c unleavened bread, and with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 ^d And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; ^e it is the LORDs passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and ^f against all the ^{||} gods of Egypt I will execute judgement; ^{||} I am the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you [†] to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 ^g Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, ^h that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every [†] man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ ⁱ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 ^k Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, ^l even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ^{||} lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 ^m And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the blood that is in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and ⁿ will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according

The Israelites depart from Egypt. Exodus. The memorial of the passover.

Before cording as he hath promised, that ye shall keep
CHRIST this service.

1491. 26 ^p And it shall come to pass, when your
^p Josh. 4. 6. children shall say unto you, What mean you by
this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the
LORDS passover, who passed over the houses of
the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote
the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And
^q Chap. 4. 31. the people ^a bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and
did as the LORD had commanded Moses and
Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight
^s the LORD smote all the first-born in the land
of Egypt, ^t from the first-born of Pharaoh, that
sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the cap-
tive that *was* in the [†] dungeon; and all the first-
born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and
all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there
was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a
house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And ^u he called for Moses and Aaron by
night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from
amongst my people, ^v both you and the children
of Israel: and go serve the LORD, as ye have
said.

32 ^y Also take your flocks, and your herds, as
ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the
people, that they might send them out of the
land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead men.

34 And the people took the dough before it
was leavened, their ^{||} kneading-troughs being
bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according
to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the
Egyptians ^z jewels of silver, and jewels of gold,
and raiment.

36 ^a And the LORD gave the people favour in
the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto
them *such things as they required*: and ^b they
spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And ^c the children of Israel journeyed
from ^d Rameses to Succoth, about ^e six hundred
thousand on foot *that were* men, besides chil-
dren.

38 And [†] a mixed multitude went up also with
them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much
cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the
dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt,
for it was not leavened: because ^f they were
thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither
had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of
Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* ^g four hundred
and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four
hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day
it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD
went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is ^{† h} a night to be much observed unto
the LORD, for bringing them out from the land
of Egypt: *this is* that night of the LORD to be
observed of all the children of Israel, in their
generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and
Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover:
there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for
money, when thou hast circumcised him, then
shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired servant shall not
eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not
carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the
house: ⁱ neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall [†] keep it.

48 And ^k when a stranger shall sojourn with
thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD,
let all his males be circumcised, and then let him
come near and keep it; and he shall be as one
that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised
person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-
born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among
you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the
LORD commanded Moses and Aaron; so did
they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day,
that the LORD did bring the children of Israel
out of the land of Egypt, ^l by their armies.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of
the passover is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts
are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and
carry Josephs bones with them: 20 They come to Etham:
21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar
of fire.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 ^a Sanctify unto me all the first-born,
whatsoever openeth the womb among the chil-
dren of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: It is
mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remem-
ber this day, in which ye came out from Egypt,
out of the house of [†] bondage; for by strength of
hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*:
there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 ^b This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring
thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the
Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and
the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers
to give thee, a land flowing with milk and
hony, ^c that thou shalt keep this service in this
month.

6 ^d Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread,
and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the
LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days:
and there shall no leavened bread be seen with
thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee
in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day,
saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the
LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of
Egypt.

9 And it shall be for ^e a sign unto thee upon
thine hand, and for a memorial between thine
eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth:
for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought
thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance
in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall
bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he
swore unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall
give it thee,

Before CHRIST 1491. **12** ^f That thou shalt [†] set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix : and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

13 And ^s every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ^{||} lamb ; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck : and all the first-born of man amongst thy children ^h shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee [†] in time to come, saying, What is this ? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast : therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males ; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes : for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near : for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent, when they see war, and ⁱ they return to Egypt.

18 But God ^k led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea : and the children of Israel went up ^{||} harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him : for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, ⁱ God will surely visit you ; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And ^m they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And ⁿ the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way ; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light : to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

C H A P. XIV.

ⁱ God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. ⁵ Pharaoh pursueth after them. ¹⁰ The Israelites murmur. ¹³ Moses comforteth them. ¹⁵ God instructeth Moses. ¹⁹ The cloud removeth behind the camp. ²¹ The Israelites pass through the Red sea, ²³ which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Speak unto the children of Israel, ^a that they turn and encamp before ^b Pi-hahiroth, between ^c Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon : before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And ^d I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host ; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled : and ^e the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people,

and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us ?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel : and ^f the children of Israel ^g went out with an high hand. ^h Numb. 33. 3.

9 But the ^s Egyptians pursued after them (all ^g the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon. ⁱ Josh. 24. 6. ^h Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were fore afraid : and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

11 ^h And they said unto Moses, Because *there* ^h were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness ? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt ? ⁱ Psal. 106. 7.

12 ⁱ Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians ? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. ^h Chap. 5. 21. ⁱ Ec. 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, ^k Fear ^k ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day : ^{||} for the Egyptians, whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. ^h 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. ^{||} Or, for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.

14 ⁱ The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. ⁱ Neh. 4. 20.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me ? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it : and the children of Israel shall go on dry-ground through the mids of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them : and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, ^m which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them ; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them. ^h Chap. 13. 21. ⁱ & 23. 20.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel ; and ⁿ it ⁿ was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these* : so that the one came not near the other all the night. ^h See Isai. 8. 14. ⁱ Cor. 4. 3.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east-wind all that night, and ^o made the sea dry-land, and the waters were ^p divided. ^h Psal. 66. 6. ⁱ Josh. 3. 15. & Neh. 9. 11.

22 And ^q the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry-ground : and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. ^h Psal. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. ⁱ Numb. 33. 8. ^h Psal. 78. 13. ⁱ Cor. 10. 1. ^h Hebr. 11. 29.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs

Before CHRIST 1491. Before CHRIST 1491. See Psal. 77. 17, &c. Or, made them to go heavily.

Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily : so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel ; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it : and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And ^s the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them : there remained not so much as ^t one of them.

29 But ^u the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea : and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians : and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians : and the people feared the LORD, and ^x believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

C H A P. XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter : 25 A tree sweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.

^a Wisd. 10. 20. Then sang ^a Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously ; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD ^b is my strength and ^b song, and he is become my salvation : he ^b is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation ; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD ^c is a man of war : the LORD ^c is his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea : his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them : ^c they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 ^d Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power : thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee : thou sentest forth thy wrath, ^e which consumed them ^e as stubble.

8 And ^f with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together : ^f the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 ^h The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil : my lust shall be satisfied upon them, I will draw my sword, my hand shall || destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them : ⁱ they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 ^k Who ^k is like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the || gods ? who ^k is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful ^k in praises, doing wonders ?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people ^l which thou hast redeemed : thou hast guided ^l them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 ¹ The people shall hear, and be afraid : ¹ sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 ^m Then ^m the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, ^m the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them : ^p all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 ^a Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone : till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, ^q which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and ^s plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, ^s in the place, O LORD, ^s which thou hast made for thee to dwell in : ^s in the Sanctuary, O LORD, ^s which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them : but the children of Israel went on dry-land in the mids of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam ^u the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, ^u took a timbrel in her hand ; and all the women went out after her, ^v with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously ; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of ^z Shur : ^z and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to ^a Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter : therefore the name of it was called || Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink ?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD shewed him ^b a tree, ^b which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet : there he ^d made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there ^e he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes ; ^f I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians : for I ^g am the LORD ^g that healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees : and they encamped there by the waters.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin : 2 They murmur for want of bread : 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven : 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna : 16 The ordering of manna : 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath : 32 An omer of it is preserved.

Before
CHRIST

1491.
Numb. 33. 11.

Numb. 11.
5.

Pfal. 78. 24.
5. & 105. 40.
John 6. 31. 32.
Cor. 10. 3.
Heb. the por-
tion of a day in
is day.

Prov. 30. 8.
Matth. 6. 11.
Chap. 15. 25.
Deut. 8. 2, 16.
See Lev. 25.
1.

See ver. 13.

See ver. 10.

See 1 Sami.
7.
1ke 10. 16.
Om. 13. 2.

Chap. 13. 21.

* Numb. 11.
31.
Pfal. 105. 40.

1 Numb. 11. 7.
Nehem. 9. 15.
Pfal. 78. 24. &
105. 40.
Wisd. 16. 20.

1 Or, What is
this? or, It is
a portion.
2 John 6. 31.
1 Cor. 10. 3.

Heb. by the
roll, or, bead.
Heb. souls.

And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto ^a the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, ^b when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain ^c bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather [†] a certain rate every day, that I may ^d prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and ^e it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, ^f At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning then ye shall see ^g the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but ^h against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD ⁱ appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even ^k the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when ^l the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ¶ *It is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, ^m *This is* the bread, which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ *This is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer [†] for every man, *accord- ing to* the number of your [†] persons, take ye

every man for *them* which *are* in his tents. Before 17 And the children of Israel did so, and ga- thered, some more, some less. 1491.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, ⁿ he that gathered much, had nothing over, and ^{2 Cor. 8. 15.} he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, *This is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* ^o the rest of ^{Gen. 2. 3.} the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and feed *that* ye will feed; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and ^p it *was* like coriander- ^{Numb. 11. 7.} seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

32 ¶ And Moses said, *This is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, ^q Take a pot, ^{1 Kings 8. 9.} and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay ^{Hebr. 9. 4.} it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna ^r forty years, ^s until they came to a land in- ^{Numb. 33. 1} habited: they did eat manna, until they came ^{Deut. 8. 2, 3.} unto the borders of the land of Canaan. ^{Josh. 5. 12.} ^{Neh. 9. 15.}

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

C H A P. XVII.

ⁱ The people murmur for water at Rephidim: ⁵ God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. ⁸ Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands: ¹⁵ Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

Before CHRIST

1491.

^a Chap. 16. 1. Numb. 33. 12, 13.

^b Numb. 20. 3, 4.

^c Psal. 78. 41. ¹ Cor. 10. 9.

^d Chap. 7. 20.

^e Numb. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wisd. 11. 4. ¹ Cor. 10. 4.

^f Numb. 20. 13. Psal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8. ^{||} That is, temptation. ^{||} That is, chiding, or, strife. ^g Deut. 25. 17. ¹ Sam. 15. 2. Wisd. 11. 3. ² Called Jesus, Acts 7. 45.

^h Chap. 4. 20.

And ^a all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journies, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

² ^b Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye ^c tempt the LORD?

³ And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirst?

⁴ And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

⁵ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith ^d thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

⁶ ^e Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

⁷ And he called the name of the place ^f ^{||} Massa, and ^{||} Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

⁸ ^g Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

⁹ And Moses said unto ^h Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with ⁱ the rod of God in mine hand.

¹⁰ So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

¹¹ And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

¹² But Moses hands were heavy, and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

¹³ And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

¹⁴ And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for ^k I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

¹⁵ And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ^{||} JEHOVAH-nissi.

¹⁶ For he said, ^{||} Because [†] the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore, &c. [†] Heb. the hand upon the throne of the LORD.

C H A P. XVIII.

¹ Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons: ⁷ Moses entertaineth him. ¹³ Jethro's counsel is accepted: ²⁷ Jethro departeth.

When ^a Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt: ^{Before CHRIST 1491. ^a Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.}

² Then Jethro, Moses father in law, ^b took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back, ^b Chap. 4. 26, 27.

³ And her two sons, of which ^c the name of the one was ^{||} Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land) ^c Chap. 2. 22. ^{||} That is, a stranger there.

⁴ And the name of the other was ^{||} Eliezer (for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh) ^{||} That is, my God is an help.

⁵ And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at ^d the mount of God. ^d Chap. 3. 1.

⁶ And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

⁷ [¶] And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him, and they asked each other of their [†] welfare: and they came into the tent. [†] Heb. peace.

⁸ And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, and all the travel that had [†] come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them. [†] Heb. found them.

⁹ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

¹⁰ And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

¹¹ Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: ^e for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them. ^e Chap. 1. 16, 22, & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

¹² And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

¹³ [¶] And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

¹⁴ And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

¹⁵ And Moses said unto his father in law, Because ^f the people come unto me to inquire of God. ^f Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34.

¹⁶ When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between [†] one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. [†] Heb. a man and his fellows.

¹⁷ And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

¹⁸ [†] Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; ^g thou art not able to perform it thy self alone. ^g Numb. 11. 14. Deut. 1. 9.

¹⁹ Harken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And

Before CHRIST 1491. 20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, ^h able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: ⁱ and it shall be *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And ^k Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and ^l he went his way into his own land.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

1491. **I**N the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day ^a came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed ^b from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And ^c Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 ^d Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* ^e I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now ^f therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ^g ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for ^h all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a ⁱ kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And ^k all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee ^l in a thick cloud, ^m that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and ⁿ believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and

to morrow, and let them ^o wash their clothes, Before-

11 And be ready against the third day: for CHRIST the third day the LORD ^p will come down in the 1491.

fight of all the people upon mount Sinai. ^o Verse 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5. p Chap. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: ^q whosoever toucheth the mount, ^q Hebr. 12. 20. shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast, or man, it shall not live: when the || trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to || Or, cornet, the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, ^r and ^r Verse 10. they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: ^s come not at *your* wives. ^s 1 Sam. 24. 4. 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5. Hebr. 12. 18.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were ^t thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And ^u Moses brought forth the people out ^u Deut. 4. 10. of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And ^x mount Sinai was altogether on a ^x Deut. 4. 11. & 32. 2. smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: ^y and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and ^z the whole mount ^z Hebr. 12. 26. quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, ^a Moses ^a Hebr. 12. 21. spake, and ^b God answered him by a voice. ^b Neh. 9. 13. Psalm 81. 7.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, [†] charge the people, lest they break through [†] Heb. contest. unto the LORD ^c to gaze, and many of them ^c See 1 Sam. 6. 19. perish.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

C H A P. XX.

1 The ten commandments. 18 The people are afraid: 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar should be.

AND God spake all these words, saying, 2 ^a I *am* the LORD thy God, which have ^a Lev. 26. 1. brought thee out of the land of Egypt, ^b out of Deut. 5. 6. the house of [†] bondage. ^b Hosea 13. 4. Chap. 13. 3. Hebr. servants.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me. ^c Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 15. Psalm 97. 7.

4 ^c Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

Before CHRIST 1491. Before
5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them : for I the LORD thy God *am* ^d a jealous God, ^e visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me :

6 And ^f shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 ^g Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain : for the LORD ^h will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 ⁱ Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God : *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, ^k nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For ^l *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day : wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ ^m Honour thy father and thy mother : that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 ⁿ Thou shalt not kill.

14 ^o Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 ^p Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 ^q Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, ^r thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And ^s all the people ^t saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking : and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, ^u Speak thou with us, and we will hear : but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not : ^v for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto ^w the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you ^x from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make ^y with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, ^z thy sheep, and thine oxen : in all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And ^a if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not ^b build it of hewn stone : for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

1 ^c Laws for men-servants : 5 For the servant whose ear is bored : 7 For women-servants : 12 For man-slaughterer : 16 For stealers of men : 17 For cursers of parents : 18 For smiters : 22 For a hurt by chance : 28 For an ox that goreth : 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

Now these *are* the judgements which thou shalt ^a set before them.

2 ^b If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve : and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in ^c by himself, he shall go out by himself : if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters ; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 ^d And if the servant ^e shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free :

6 Then his master shall bring him ^f unto the judges ; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post : and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul ; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she ^g please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed : To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife* ; her food, her raiment, ^h and her duty of marriage shall he ⁱ not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ ^j He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand ; then ^k I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile ; ^l thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And ^m he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And ⁿ he that ^o curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ^p another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed :

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit : only he shall pay ^q for ^r the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand ; he shall be surely ^s punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished : for ^t he *is* his money.

Before CHRIST 1491. 22 ¶ If men strive and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow : he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him ; and he shall pay as the judges determine.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life.

24 ^m Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish ; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth ; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die : then ⁿ the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten ; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman ; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for ^o the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant ; he shall give unto their master ^p thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein ;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, and give money unto the owner of them ; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in ; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

¶ If a man shall steal an ox or a ^{||} sheep, and kill it, or sell it ; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and ^a four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall* be blood shed for him : for he should make full restitution ; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep ; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard

to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field : of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith* ; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house ; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which *another* chal- lengeth to be his : the cause of both parties shall come before the judges ; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep ; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it* :

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods : and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And ^b if it be stolen from him, he shall ^b make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces ; *then* let him bring it *for* witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it ; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good : if it *be* an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And ^c if a man entice a maid that is ^c not betrothed, and lie with her ; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall [†] pay money according to [†] the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ ^d Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ ^e Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ ^f He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ ^g Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him : for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ ^h Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me : I will surely hear their cry ;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword ; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ ^k If thou lend money to *any* of my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ^l If thou at all take thy neighbours rai- ment

Before ment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him
CHRIST by that the sun goeth down :

1491. 27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his rai-
ment for his skin : wherein shall he sleep ? And
it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me,
that I will hear : for I *am* gracious.

^m Ecclef. 10.
27.
Acts 23. 5.
Jude 8
|| Or, judges,
Psal. 82. 6.
† Heb. thy ful-
ness.
† Heb. tear.
n Chap. 13. 2,
12. & 34. 19.
Deut. 15. 19.
o Lev. 22. 27.

28 ¶ ^m Thou shalt not revile the || gods, nor
curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer † the first
of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors : ⁿ the
first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen,
and with thy sheep : ° seven days it shall be with
his dam ; on the eighth day thou shalt give it
me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me :
p neither shall ye eat *any* flesh that is torn of
beasts in the field : ye shall cast it to the dogs.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness. 3, 6 Of justice. 4 Of
charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the sab-
bath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of
the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is pro-
mised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

¶ Thou ^a shalt not || raise a false report : put
not thine hand with the wicked to be
an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ ^b Thou shalt not follow a multitude to
do evil ; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause
to decline after many, to wrest judgement :

3 ¶ ^c Neither shalt thou countenance a poor
man in his cause.

4 ¶ ^d If thou meet thine enemies ox or his
ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back
to him again.

5 ^e If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee,
lying under his burden, || and wouldest forbear
to help him ; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy
poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter : and the
innocent and righteous slay thou not : for ^f I
will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And ^g thou shalt take no gift : for the
gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the
words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also ^h thou shalt not oppress a stranger :
for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing
ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And ⁱ six years thou shalt sow thy land,
and shalt gather in the fruits thereof :

11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest,
and lie still ; that the poor of thy people may
eat : and what they leave, the beasts of the
field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal
with thy vineyard, and with thy || oliveyard.

12 ^k Six days thou shalt do thy work, and
on the seventh day thou shalt rest : that thine
ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy
handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you,
be circumspect : and ^l make no mention of the
names of other gods, neither let it be heard out
of thy mouth.

14 ¶ ^m Three times thou shalt keep a feast
unto me in the year.

15 ⁿ Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened
bread : thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven
days, as I commanded thee in the time appoint-
ed of the month Abib : for in it thou camest out
from Egypt : ° and none shall appear before me
empty :

16 ^p And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits Before
of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the CHRIST
field : and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* 1491.
in the end of the year, when thou hast gather- ^p Deut. 16. 13.
ed in thy labours out of the field.

17 ^q Three times in the year all thy males ^q Chap. 34. 23.
shall appear before the LORD God. Deut. 16. 16.

18 ^r Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sa- ^r Chap. 34. 25.
crifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat Lev. 2. 11.
of my || sacrifice remain until the morning. Deut. 16. 4.
|| Or, feast.

19 ^s The first of the first-fruits of thy land ^s Chap. 22. 29.
thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy ^s 34. 26.
God. ^t Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mo- Numb. 18. 13.
thers milk. ^t Deut. 14. 21.

20 ¶ ^u Behold, I send an Angel before thee ^u Chap. 14. 19.
to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee in- & 33. 2. 14.
to the place which I have prepared. Numb. 20. 16.
Joh. 5. 13. &
6. 2.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, pro-
voke him not : for he will not pardon your trans-
gressions : for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice,
and do all that I speak ; then ^x I will be an ene- ^x Gen. 12. 3.
my unto thine enemies, and || an adversary unto Deut. 30. 7.
thine adversaries. Jer. 30. 20.
|| Or, I will
afflict them
that afflict
thee.

23 ^y For mine Angel shall go before thee, ^y Ver. 27.
and ^z bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Chap. 33. 2.
Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, ^z Joh. 24. 11.
and the Hivites, and the Jebusites : and I will
cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods,
nor serve them, ^a nor do after their works : ^b but ^a Lev. 18. 3.
thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite Deut. 12. 31.
break down their images. b Chap. 34. 13.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God,
and ^c he shall bless thy bread, and thy water : ^c Deut. 28. 5, 8.
and ^d I will take sickness away from the midst ^d Chap. 15. 26.
of thee. Deut. 7. 15.

26 ¶ ^e There shall nothing cast their young, ^e Deut. 7. 14.
nor be barren in thy land : the number of thy
days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will
destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come,
and I will make all thine enemies turn their
† backs unto thee.

28 And ^f I will send hornets before thee, ^f Deut. 7. 20.
which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, Joh. 24. 12.
and the Hittite from before thee. Wild. 12. 8.

29 ^g I will not drive them out from before ^g Deut. 7. 22.
thee in one year ; lest the land become desolate,
and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out
from before thee, until thou be increased, and
inherit the land.

31 And ^h I will set thy bounds from the Red ^h Gen. 15. 18.
sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from Numb. 34. 3.
the desert unto the river : for I will deliver the Deut. 11. 24.
inhabitants of the land into your hand ; and Joh. 1. 4.
thou shalt drive them out before thee. 1 Kings 4. 21,
Psal. 72. 8.

32 ⁱ Thou shalt make no covenant with them, ⁱ Chap. 34. 15.
nor with their gods. Deut. 7. 2.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest
they make thee sin against me : for if thou
serve their gods, ^k it will surely be a snare un-
to thee.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people pro-
mise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve
pillars : 6 He sprinkles the blood of the covenant. 9 The
glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the
charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain,
where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

And

Before
CHRIST
1491.
Chap. 1. 5.

And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, ^a and seventy of the elders of Israel : and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD : but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements : and all the people answered with one voice, and said, ^b All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons ; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people : and they said, ^c All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold, ^d the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel : and there was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a ^e sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand : also ^f they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there : and I will give thee ^g tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written ; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and ^h his minister Joshua : and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you : and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you : if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and ⁱ a cloud covered the mount.

16 And ^k the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days : and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like ^l devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount : and Moses was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick with the instruments thereof.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before ² Speak unto the children of Israel, that they [†] bring me an ^{||} offering : ^a of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them ; gold, and silver, and bras,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ^{||} fine linen, and goats *hair*,

5 And rams skins dyed red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 ^b Oil for the light, ^c spices for anointing oil, and for ^d sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the ^e ephod, and in the ^f breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary ; that ^g I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 ¶ ^h And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood : two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it : and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof ; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 ⁱ The staves shall be in the rings of the ark : they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark ^k the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And ^l thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold : two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold : of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end : *even* ^{||} of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And ^m the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another : toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 ⁿ And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And ^o there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from ^p between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ ^q Thou shalt also make a table of shittim-wood : two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

The curtains, covering, boards, Exodus. Sockets, &c. of the tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1491. 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

* Numb. 4. 7. 29 And thou shalt make ^r the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, || to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

* Lev. 24. 5. 30 And thou shalt set upon the table ^s shew-bread before me alway.

* Chap. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5. 31 ¶ And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and ^u they shall || light the lamps thereof, that they may ^x give light over against [†] it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And ^y look that thou make them after their pattern, [†] which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.

31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

* Chap. 36. 8. Moreover, ^a thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims [†] of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

Before CHRIST 1491. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And ^b thou shalt make curtains of goats hair, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make. Chap. 36. 14.

8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the || tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side [†] of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it. † Heb. in the remainder, or, surplussage.

14 And ^c thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rams skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers skins. Chap. 36. 19.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, of shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and an half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two [†] tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. † Heb. hands.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle twenty boards on the south-side, southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side there shall be twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be [†] coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. † Heb. twisted.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And

* Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8.
Lev. 24. 3. 4.
|| Or, cause to ascend.
* Numb. 8. 2.
† Heb. the face of it.
* Chap. 26. 30.
Numb. 8. 4.
1 Chron. 28. 11, 19.
Acts 7. 44.
Hebr. 8. 5.
† Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

† Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.

The altar of burnt-offering, Chap. xxvii, xxviii. with the vessels thereof.

Before CHRIST 1491. 27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

2 Chap. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5. 30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle^d according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And^e thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-wood, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you, between^f the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy place.

35 And^g thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.

36 And^h thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of shittim-wood, andⁱ overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of bras for them.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof.

9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

2 Chap. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13. **A**ND thou shalt make^a an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be four-square, and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and^b thou shalt overlay it with bras.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of bras.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of bras; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with bras.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as[†] it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ And^d thou shalt make the court of the

tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward: there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets shall be of bras: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of bras: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west-side, shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side east-ward, shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shall be hangings, fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver: their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of bras.

18 ¶ The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth[†] fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of bras.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court shall be of bras.

20 ¶ And^e thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp[†] to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: It shall be a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office.

2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sons.

AND take thou unto thee^a Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And^b thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And^c thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron

2 Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. be shew. ed. 2 Chap. 38. p.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. to ascend up.

2 Chap. 26. 31.

33. Chap. 30. 8.

1 Sam. 3. 3.

2 Chron. 13.

11.

Hebr. 5. 1, 4.

2 Chap. 29. 5. & 39. 2.

2 Chap. 36. 1.

4 Chap. 31. 3.

& 35. 30.

Before Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

CHRIST 1491. 5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

¶ Or, embroidered.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

Wisd. 18. 24.

11 ¶ With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends: of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

2 Chap. 39. 8.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

2 Chap. 39. 16.

17 ¶ And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

&c.
¶ Heb. fill in it fillings of stone.
¶ Or, ruby.

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their enclosings.

¶ Heb. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

CHRIST 1491.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgement the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

Lev. 8. 8.

Numb. 27. 21.

Deut. 33. 8.

1 Sam. 28. 6.

Ezra 2. 63.

Nehem. 7. 65.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

Chap. 39. 22.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

Or, skirts.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 ¶ And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

Ecclus 45. 9.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

Chap. 39. 30.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the fore-front of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory, and for beauty.

Chap. 28. 8.

9. & 30. 28, 41.

Ezeke. 44. 18.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

Chap. 29. 7.

& 30. 30. & 40.

15.

Lev. 10. 7.

¶ Heb. fill their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness: from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach.

¶ Heb. fess of their nakedness.

¶ Heb. be.

43 And

Before
CHRIST
1491.
chap. 20. 26.
43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.*

C H A P. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.*
38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: ^a Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And ^b unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.*

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ^c and shalt wash them with water,

5 ^d And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with ^e the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 ^f And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing ^g oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and ^h put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt ⁱ h consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and ^j Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon ^k the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And ^l thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ^m the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But ⁿ the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is a sin-offering.*

15 ¶ ^o Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ^p unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: *it is a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.*

19 ¶ ^q And thou shalt take the other ram, and

Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of ^r the anointing oil, and ^s sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, ^t and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and ^u he shall be hallowed, and ^v his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for *it is* a ram of consecration:

23 ^w And one loaf of bread, and one cake of ^x oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt ^y wave ^z them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 ^a And thou shalt receive them of their ^b hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: *it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.*

26 And thou shalt take ^c the breast of the ram ^d of Aarons consecrations, and wave *it* ^e for a wave-offering before the LORD: and ^f it shall be thy ^g part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify ^h the breast of the ⁱ wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even of that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for *it is* an heave-offering: and ^j it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, ^k to be anointed therein, ^l and to be consecrated in them.

30 And ^m that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh ⁿ into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and feed his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the ^o bread that *is* in the basket, ^p by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: *it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.*

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ^q seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse

Lev. 9. 2.

Lev. 6. 20.

Lev. 8. 6.

Chap. 28. 2.

Chap. 28. 8.

Lev. 8. 9.

Chap. 30. 25.

Heb. bind.

Heb. fill the mid of.

Lev. 1. 4. & 14.

Chap. 27. 2. 30. 2.

Lev. 3. 3.

It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors to be the midriff.

Lev. 4. 11, 2, 21. Lev. 13. 11.

Lev. 8. 18.

Or, upon.

Verse 3. Lev. 8. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Chap. 30. 25.

Hebr. 9. 22.

Lev. 8. 26.

Heb. shake to and fro.

Lev. 8. 28.

Lev. 8. 29.

Psal. 99. 6.

Lev. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

Lev. 7. 34.

Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25.

Heb. he of his sons. Numb. 20. 28.

Lev. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

Exod. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33. 34.

Before CHRIST 1491. Before
cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atone-
ment for it, ^d and thou shalt anoint it to sanctify it.

1491. 37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement
^d Chap. 30. 29. for the altar, and sanctify it: ^e and it shall be an
^e Chap. 40. 10. altar most holy: ^f whatsoever toucheth the altar
^f Chap. 30. 29. shall be holy.
Matth. 23. 19.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer
^g Numb. 28. 3. upon the altar; ^h two lambs of the first year,
^h See Dan. 9. ^h day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morn-
ing: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour
mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten
oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a
drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even,
and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offer-
ing of the morning, and according to the drink-
offering thereof, for a sweet favour, an offering
made by fire unto the LORD.

ⁱ Chap. 30. 8. 42 *This shall be* ⁱ a continual burnt-offering
throughout your generations, *at* the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD:

^k Chap. 30. 36. ^k where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.
Numb. 17. 4.

43 And there I will meet with the children
^{||} Or, Israel. of Israel, and *|| the tabernacle* shall be sanctified
by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the
congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also
both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in
the priests office.

ⁱ Exod. 25. 8. 45 ¶ And ⁱ I will dwell amongst the children
Lev. 26. 12. of Israel, and will be their God.
Zech. 2. 10.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD
² Cor. 6. 16. their God, that brought them forth out of the
Rev. 21. 3. land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them:
I *am* the LORD their God.

C H A P. XXX.

1 The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The
brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The com-
position of the perfume.

^a Chap. 37. 25. ^a And thou shalt make ^a an altar ^b to burn in-
Lev. 4. 7, 18. cense upon: of shittim-wood shalt thou
make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a
cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shall it be)
and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the
horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

ⁱ Heb. roof. 3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold,
ⁱ Heb. walls. the [†] top thereof, and the [†] sides thereof round
about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt
make unto it a crown of gold round about.

ⁱ Heb. ribs. 4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to
it under the crown of it, by the two [†] corners
thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make
it: and they shall be for places for the staves to
bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-
wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that
is by the ark of the testimony; before the mer-
cy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will
meet with thee.

ⁱ Heb. incense 7 And Aaron shall burn thereon [†] sweet in-
of spices. cense every morning: when ^c he dresseth the
^c Chap. 27. 20. lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

^{||} Or, setteth up. 8 And when Aaron ^{||} [†] lighteth the lamps [†] at
[†] Heb. causeth even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpe-
20 ascend. tual incense before the LORD, throughout your
[†] Heb. between generations.
the two evens.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon,

nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither
shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And ^d Aaron shall make an atonement up-
on the horns of it once in a year, with the blood
of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the
year shall he make atonement upon it, through-
out your generations: it *is* most holy unto the
LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 ^e When thou takest the sum of the chil-
dren of Israel, after [†] their number; then shall
they give every man a ransom for his soul unto
the LORD, when thou numberest them: that
there be no plague amongst them, when *thou*
numberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth
among them that are numbered; ^f half a shekel
after the shekel of the sanctuary (^g A shekel *is*
twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offer-
ing of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that
are numbered from twenty years old and above,
shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not [†] give more, and the
poor shall not [†] give less than half a shekel, when
they give an offering unto the LORD to make an
atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money
of the children of Israel, and ^h shalt appoint it
for the service of the tabernacle of the congre-
gation; that it may be a memorial unto the
children of Israel before the LORD, to make an
atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 ⁱ Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and
his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou
shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congre-
gation and the altar, and thou shalt put water
therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons ^k shall wash their
hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the
congregation, they shall wash with water, that
they die not: or when they come near to the al-
tar to minister, to burn offering made by fire un-
to the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their
feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute
for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed
throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices,
of pure myrrhe five hundred *shekels*, and of
sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hun-
dred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two
hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the
shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an ^l hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy oint-
ment, an ointment compound after the art of the
^{||} apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

26 ^m And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of
the congregation therewith, and the ark of the
testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the
candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his
vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they
may be most holy: ⁿ whatsoever toucheth them,
shall be holy.

30 ^o And

Before CHRIST 1491. 30 ° And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it : it *is* holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum ; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense : of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure and holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, † where I will meet with thee : it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof : it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aboliab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 ° See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the ^b son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah :

3 And I have ° filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aboliab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan ; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom ; that they may make all that I have commanded thee :

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And ^d the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 ° And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place* : according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, ^f Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep : for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout

your generations ; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctify you.

14 ° Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore : for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death : for ^h whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD : whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever : for ⁱ in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, ^k two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf : 7 God is angred thereby : 11 At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables : 19 He breaketh them : 20 He destroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain : 30 He prayeth for the people.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, ° Up, make us gods which shall go before us : for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 ^b And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf : and they said, ° These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings : and the ^d people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ° Go, get thee down : ^f for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, ^g have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them : they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, ^h These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, ⁱ I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them : and ^k I will make of thee a great nation.

Before CHRIST 1491. [†]Deut. 9. 18. [†]Pſalm 106. 23. [†]Heb. the face of the LORD. [†]Numb. 14. 13. [†]Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

11 [†]And Moses besought [†]the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 ^mWherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, ⁿI will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

16 And the ^o tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for [†]being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ^pAnd he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What didst thou do unto me, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they are set on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people were ⁿnaked (for Aaron ^rhad made them naked unto their shame, amongst [†]their enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORDS side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ^sslay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of

the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ¶ For Moses had said, [†]Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, ^xblot me, I pray thee, ^yout of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^zWhosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: ^aBehold, mine Angel shall go before thee: Nevertheless, ^bin the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people: 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou, ^aand the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, ^bUnto thy seed will I give it:

2 ^cAnd I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and hony: for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a ^dstiff-necked people: lest ^eI consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: ^fand no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, ^gand called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood

Before

CHRIST

1491.

[†]Deut. 33. 9.

[†]Or, And Mo-

ses said, Consecrate your-

selves to day to

the LORD, be-

cause every

man hath been

against his son,

and against his

brother, &c.

[†]Heb. Fill your

hands.

^u2 Sam. 16. 12.

Amos 5. 15.

^xPſalm 69. 28.

Rom. 9. 3.

^yPſalm 56. 8. &

139. 16.

Dan. 12. 1.

Phil. 4. 3.

Rev. 3. 5. &

13. 8. & 20. 12.

^zLev. 23. 30.

Ezek. 18. 4.

^aChap. 33. 2.

14. &c.

Numb. 20. 16.

^bDeut. 32. 35.

^cChap. 32. 7.

^dGen. 12. 7.

Chap. 32. 13.

^eChap. 32. 34.

Deut. 7. 22.

Josh. 24. 11.

^fChap. 32. 9.

Deut. 9. 13.

^gChap. 23. 21.

^hIsaiah 32. 11.

ⁱChap. 29. 43.

43.

God talketh with Moses. Chap. xxxiv. Gods covenant with Israel.

Before stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? Is it not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back-parts: but my face shall not be seen.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses entreatheth God to go with them: 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables: 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: And I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like

unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful, and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it is a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 All that openeth the matrix is mine: and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ Thrice in the year shall all your men-children

Before children appear before the Lord God, the God CHRIST of Israel.

1491. 24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders : ^b neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

^c Chap. 23. 18. 25 ^c Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, ^d neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

^e Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2. 26 ^e The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a ^f kid in his mother's milk.

^g Deut. 4. 13. 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou ^g these words : for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

^h Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18. 28 ^h And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights ; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water : and ⁱ he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten [†] commandments.

^j Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4. [†] Heb. words. 29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that ^k the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

^l 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13. 30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them ; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him : and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh : and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

^m 2 Cor 3. 13. 33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put ⁿ a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone : and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

C H A P. XXXV.

¹ The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aboliab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded that ye should do them.

^o Chap. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. [†] Heb. holiness. 2 ^a Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you [†] an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD : whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

^b Chap. 16. 23. 3 ^b Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

^p Chap. 25. 2. 5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD : ^c Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD ; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins dyed red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

8 And oil for the light, ^d and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And ^e every wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded ;

11 ^f The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, ^g and the shew-bread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 ^h And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing-oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 ⁱ The altar of burnt-offering with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords.

19 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold : and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORDS offering : and every man with whom was found shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate :

28 And ^k spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing-oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing-offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And

The work of the tabernacle, ark, Chap. xxxvi. and mercy-seat with cherubims.

Before CHRIST 1491. Chap. 31. 2. 30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, ¹ the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah :

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship ;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

C H A P. XXXVI.

¹ The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims.

14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars,

35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

1490.

Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

Chap. 26. 3, 4.

8 ¶ ^a And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet : with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits : the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another : and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling : likewise he made in the uttermost side

of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 ^b Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second : the loops held one *curtain* to another. Before CHRIST 1490. Chap. 26. 19.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle : eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain : the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, of rams skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, of shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another : thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle : twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards : two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver : two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were [†]coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring : thus he did to both of them in both the corners. † Heb. twinned.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, [†] under every board two sockets. † Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.

31 ¶ And he made ^cbars of shittim-wood : five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made ^da vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen : *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work. Chap. 26. 31.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold : their hooks *were* of gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1490. * Chap. 25. 36. † Heb. the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.

37 ¶ And he made an ^e hanging for the tabernacle-door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks : and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold : but their five sockets were of bras.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil, and sweet incense.

^a Chap. 25. 10. **A**ND Bezaleel made ^a the ark of shittim-wood : two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it : even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

^b Chap. 25. 17. 6 ¶ And he made the ^b mercy-seat of pure gold : two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them on the two ends of the mercy-seat :

8 One cherub || on the end on this side, and another cherub || on the other end on that side : out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another ; even to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

^c Chap. 25. 23. 10 ¶ And he made ^c the table of shittim-wood : two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about : and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

^d Chap. 25. 29. 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his ^d dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers || to cover withal, of pure gold.

^e Chap. 25. 31. 17 ¶ And he made the ^e candlestick of pure gold : of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof : three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of al-

monds, in one branch, a knop and a flower ; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower : so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same : all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ ^f And he made the incense-altar of shittim-wood : the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (it was four-square) and two cubits was the height of it ; the horns thereof were of the same. ^f Chap. 30. 1.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it : also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made ^g the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary. ^g Chap. 30. 23. ³⁵

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of bras. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that the people offered.

^a Chap. 27. 1. **A**ND ^a he made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim-wood : five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (it was four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it : the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with bras.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans : all the vessels thereof made he of bras.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of bras, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with bras.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal ; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made ^b the laver of bras, and the foot of it, of bras, of the || looking-glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. ^b Chap. 30. 17. ^c Or, brasen, glasses. ^d Heb. assembling by troops, as 1 Sam. 2. 22. ^e Chap. 27. 9.

9 ¶ And he made ^c the court : on the south-side south-ward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north-side, the hangings were

Before CHRIST 1490. an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty; and their sockets of bras twenty : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

12 And for the west-side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten; and their sockets ten : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets; *of* silver.

13 And for the east-side east-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate* *were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were* of bras; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen : and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* bras four, their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* silver.

Chap. 27. 19. 20 And all the ^a pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were* *of* bras.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, *even* the gold of the offering, *was* twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after ^e the shekel of the sanctuary.

Chap. 30. 13. 25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

Chap. 30. 15. Heb. a poll. 26 ^f A bekah for [†] every man, *that is* half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for ^g six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

Chap. 26. 19. 27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast ^h the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the bras of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

Before CHRIST 1490. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and ^a made the holy garments for Aaron; ^b as the LORD commanded Moses. ^c Chap. 31. 10. ^d &c. 35. 19. ^e Chap. 28. 4.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together : by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ ^e And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel. ^f Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a ^a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses. ^b Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning-work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double : a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 ^e And they set in it four rows of stones; ^f Chap. 28. 17. ^g &c. the first row *was* a ^{||} sardius, a topaz, and a ^{||} Or, ruby. carbuncle : this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper : *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings : and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And

Before CHRIST 1490. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore part of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

* Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made ^f bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

g Ezek. 44. 18. 28 ^h And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and ^h linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the slaves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and [†] the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his slaves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels

of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And ^a thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order [†] the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And ^b thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar; and ^d it shall be an altar [†] most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 ^e And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, ^f and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And

[†] Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

Before CHRIST 1490. 19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Chap. 25. 16. 20 ¶ And he took and put ^h the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

Chap. 35. 12. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and ⁱ set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Chap. 26. 35. 22 ¶ ^k And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

Chap. 37. 7. 27 ^l And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offer-

ing, and the meat-offering; as the ^m LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water ⁿ there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; ⁿ as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ ^o Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 ^p And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel [†] went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For ^q the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

Before CHRIST 1490.

Chap. 30. 9.

Chap. 30. 19.

^o Lev. 16. 2.
Numb. 9. 15.
¹ Kings 8. 10.
² Chron. 5. 13.
& 7. 2.
Isaiah 6. 4.
Rev. 15. 8.

^p Numb. 10. 11.
[†] Heb. journeyed.

^q Chap. 13. 21.

¶ The third Book of Moses, called *LEVITICUS*.

CHAP. I.

¹ The burnt-offerings, ³ of the herd, ¹⁰ of the flocks, ¹⁴ of the fowls.

1490.



Chap. 22. 18.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^a If any man of you bring an offering unto the

LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

^b Chap. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15. 4 ^b And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

^c 2 Chron. 35. 11. Chap. 3. 8. 5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: ^c and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, ^d and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall slay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards, and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of ^e turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ^{||} wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ^{||} his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ^f shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: *it is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

^e Chap. 5. 7.

^{||} Or, pinch off the head with the nail.

^{||} Or, the fowl thereof.

CHAP. II.

¹ The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense, ⁴ either baken in the oven, ⁵ or on a plate, ⁷ or in a frying-pan: ¹² or of the first-fruits in the ear. ¹³ The salt of the meat-offering.

Before CHRIST 1490.

^a Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.

And when any will offer ^a a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

² And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn ^b the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet favour unto the LORD.

³ And ^c the remnant of the meat-offering shall be Aarons and his sons: ^d it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

⁴ ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers ^e anointed with oil.

⁵ ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baken ¶ in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

⁶ Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat-offering.

⁷ ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baken in the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

⁸ And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

⁹ And the priest shall take from the meat-offering ^f a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an ^g offering made by fire of a sweet favour unto the LORD.

¹⁰ And that which is left of the meat-offering, shall be Aarons and his sons: it is a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

¹¹ No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with ^h leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

¹² ¶ ⁱ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet favour.

¹³ And every oblation of thy meat-offering ^k shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer ^l the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

¹⁴ And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

¹⁵ And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat-offering.

¹⁶ And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

¹ The peace-offering of the herd, ⁶ of the flock, ⁷ either a lamb, ¹² or a goat.

And if his oblation be a ^a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

² And ^b he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

³ And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; ^c the ¶ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

⁴ And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the ¶ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

⁵ And Aarons sons ^d shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a sweet favour unto the LORD.

⁶ ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

⁷ If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

⁸ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

⁹ And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

¹⁰ And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

¹¹ And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is ^e the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

¹² ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

¹³ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

¹⁴ And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

¹⁵ And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

¹⁶ And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet favour. ^f All the fat is the LORDS.

¹⁷ It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor ^g blood.

CHAP. IV.

¹ The sin-offering of ignorance, ³ for the priest, ¹³ for the congregation, ²² for the ruler, ²⁷ for any of the people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^a If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

³ ^b If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, ^c a young

Before CHRIST 1490. ^b Exod. 29. 10. Chap. 1. 4.

^c Exod. 29. 13. 22. ¶ Or, suet.

¶ Or, midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.

^d Chap. 6. 12.

^e See Chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

^f Chap. 7. 23, 25. ^g Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

^b Verse 9. & Chap. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Isaiah 66. 3. Eccles. 45. 16. ^c Chap. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Eccles. 7. 31. ^d Exod. 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9.

^e Exod. 29. 2.

¶ Or, on a flat plate, or, slice.

^f Verse 2.

^g Exod. 29. 18.

^h See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9. ⁱ Exod. 22. 29. ^k Heb. ascend.

^k Mark 9. 49.

^l Numb. 18. 19.

^a Chap. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 18, 21.

^a Numb. 15. 22.

^b Chap. 8. 12.

The sin-offering of ignorance, Chap. iv. for the priest, and a ruler.

Before CHRIST 1490. ¹ a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

² And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; ³ and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

⁴ And the priest that is anointed ⁵ shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁶ And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

⁷ And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour ⁸ all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁹ And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

¹⁰ And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

¹¹ As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

¹² And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

¹³ Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth ¹⁴ without the camp, unto a clean place, ¹⁵ where the ashes are poured out, and ¹⁶ burn him on the wood with fire: ¹⁷ where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

¹⁸ ¶ And ¹⁹ if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, ²⁰ and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

²¹ When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

²² And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

²³ And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

²⁴ And the priest shall dip his finger in *some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

²⁵ And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

²⁶ And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

²⁷ And he shall do with the bullock, as he did ²⁸ with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make

an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. Before CHRIST 1490.

²⁹ And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: *it is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

³⁰ ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

³¹ Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

³² And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: *it is* a sin-offering.

³³ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

³⁴ And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as ³⁵ the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. Chap. 3. 5.

³⁶ ¶ And ³⁷ if ³⁸ any one of the ³⁹ common ⁴⁰ people sin through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

⁴¹ Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

⁴² And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

⁴³ And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

⁴⁴ And ⁴⁵ he shall take away all the fat thereof, ⁴⁶ as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a ⁴⁷ sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. Chap. 3. 14. Chap. 3. 3. Exod. 29. 18.

⁴⁸ And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

⁴⁹ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

⁵⁰ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

⁵¹ And he shall take away all the fat thereof, ⁵² as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, ⁵³ according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him. Chap. 3. 5.

CHAP. V.

¹ He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, ² in touching an unclean thing, ³ or in making an oath: ⁴ His trespass-

trespass-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour.
14 The trespass-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

Before
CHRIST

1490.

1 Kings 8. 31.

Chap. 11. 24,
28, 31, 39.

Chap. 12, &
13, & 15.

See 1 Sam. 25.
22.

Acts 23. 12.

See Mark 6.

23.

Numb. 5. 7.

Chap. 12. 8,

& 14. 21.

† Heb. his hand

cannot reach to

the sufficiency

of a lamb.

Chap. 1. 14.

Chap. 1. 15.

Chap. 4. 7,

18, 30, 34.

Or, ordinance.

Chap. 1. 14.

Numb. 5. 15.

Chap. 2. 2.

Chap. 4. 35.

Chap. 2. 3.

Chap. 22. 14.

Exod. 30. 13.

And if a soul sin, ^a and hear the voice of swearing, and ^{is} a witness, whether he hath seen or known ^{of it}; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or ^b if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether ^{it be} a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and ^{if it be} hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch ^c the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness ^{it be} that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth ^{of it}, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with ^{his} lips ^d to do evil, or ^e to do good, whatsoever ^{it be} that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth ^{of it}, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these ^{things}, that he shall ^f confess that he hath sinned in that ^{thing}.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And ^g if [†] he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two ^h turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer ^{that} which ^{is} for the sin-offering first, and ⁱ wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide ^{it} asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and ^k the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: ^{it is} a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second ^{for} a burnt-offering, according to the ^{||} ¹ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 [¶] But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: ^m he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put ^{any} frankincense thereon: for ^{it is} a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, ⁿ even a memorial thereof, and burn ^{it} on the altar, ^o according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: ^{it is} a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and ^p the remnant shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 [¶] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 ^q If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after ^r the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ^s shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 [¶] And if a ^t soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; ^u though he wist ^{it} not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist ^{it} not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 ^{It is} a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lye unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or ^{||} [†] in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lyeth concerning it, and ^a sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even ^b restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ^{||} [†] in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he had done, in trespassing therein.

8 [¶] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: (It is the burnt-offering, ^{||} because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it)

10 ^d And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them ^e besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, ^f unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon ^g the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The

Before
CHRIST

1490.

Chap. 22. 14,

& 27. 13, 15,

27.

Numb. 5. 7.

Chap. 4. 2.

Luke 12. 4.

Or, in dealing.

† Heb. putting

of the hand.

Numb. 5. 6.

Chap. 5. 16.

Or, in the

day of his be-

ing found guilty.

† Heb. in the

day of his tres-

pass.

Chap. 5. 15.

Or, for the

burning.

Chap. 15.

Exod. 28. 40,

41, 43.

Chap. 1. 1.

Chap. 4. 1.

Chap. 3.

14.

Before
CHRIST
1490.
Chap. 2. 1.
umb. 15. 4.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar : it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this is the law of the meat-offering : the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

Chap. 2. 2, 9.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat-offering, and shall burn it upon the altar, for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it unto the LORD.

Chap. 2. 3.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat : with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place : in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

Chap. 10. 12.

Numb. 18. 9.

17 It shall not be baked with leaven : I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire : it is most holy, as is the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

Chap. 2. 3.
xod. 29. 37.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it : It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire : every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

Chap. 22. 4.
6.
xod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Exod. 29. 2.

20 This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed ; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil, and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in : and the baked pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

hap. 4. 3.

22 And the priests of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it : It is a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

xod. 29. 25.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt : it shall not be eaten.

hap. 4. 2.

Chap. 1. 3, 5.

& 4. 24, 29.

Chap. 21. 22.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering : In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD : it is most holy.

Numb. 18. 9.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it : in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy : and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

Chap. 11. 33.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken : and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof : It is most holy.

Chap. 4. 7, 11.

2, 18, 21. &

6. 27.

Lebr. 13. 11.

30 And no sin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten : it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priests portion in the peace-offerings.

Likewise this is the law of the trespass-offering : it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering : and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof ; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD : it is a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof : it shall be eaten in the holy place ; it is most holy.

7 As the sin-offering is, so is the trespass-offering : there is one law for them : the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have one as much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it, he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered : he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary-offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice : and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it : it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire : and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

Before
CHRIST
1490.
a Chap. 5. & 6.
b Chap. 21. 22.
c Chap. 1. 3, 5,
11. & 4. 24, 29,
33.
d Chap. 3. 4, 10.
e 4. 8, 9.
Exod. 29. 13.

Numb. 18. 9.

it is most holy.

Chap. 2. 3.

Chap. 6. 26.

Chap. 2. 3, 10.

Numb. 18. 9.

Or, on the flat

plate, or, slice.

Chap. 3. 1, &

22. 18, 21.

Chap. 2. 4.

Numb. 6. 15.

Chap. 19. 6,

7, 8.

Chap. 15. 3

Gen. 17. 14

The fat and blood forbidden. Leviticus. Aaron and his sons consecrated.

Before CHRIST 1490. ^o Chap. 12, & 13, & 15. ^p Chap. 11, 24, & 28. ²¹ Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as ^o the uncleanness of man, or any ^p unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

²² ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²³ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^q Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

²⁴ And the fat of the [†] beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use; but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

²⁵ For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

²⁶ Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

²⁷ Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

²⁸ ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁹ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

³⁰ His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, *it shall he bring*, that [†] the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD.

³¹ And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

³² And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

³³ He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

³⁴ For ^u the wave-breast, and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

³⁵ ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

³⁶ Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, ^{*} in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

³⁷ This *is the law* of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

³⁸ Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

C H A P. VIII.

¹ Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. ¹⁴ Their sin-offering: ¹⁸ Their burnt-offering. ²² The ram of consecrations. ³¹ The place and time of their consecration.

¹ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and ^o the anointing oil, and

a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

³ And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁴ And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁵ And Moses said unto the congregation, ^d This *is the thing* which the LORD commanded to be done.

⁶ And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, ^e and washed them with water.

⁷ And he put upon him the ^s coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

⁸ And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he ^h put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

⁹ And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his fore-front did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD ^k commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

¹¹ And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

¹² And he ^m poured of the anointing oil upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctify him.

¹³ And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and [†] put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¹⁴ And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons ^p laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

¹⁵ And he slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and ^q purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified *it*, to make reconciliation upon *it*.

¹⁶ And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burnt *it* upon the altar.

¹⁷ But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD ^r commanded Moses.

¹⁸ ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

¹⁹ And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

²⁰ And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

²¹ And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: *it was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; ^t as the LORD commanded Moses.

²² ¶ And ^u he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

²³ And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of *it*, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

Before CHRIST 1490. 24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet : and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

Exod. 29. 23. 26 ^x And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

Exod. 29. 24. &c. 27 And he put all ^y upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering : they *were* consecrations for a sweet-savour : ^z it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD : *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses ^a part ; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30. 30 And ^b Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him : and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

Exod. 29. 31. 31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation : and there ^c eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end : ^d for seven days shall he consecrate you.

Exod. 29. 30. 15. Ezek. 43. 25. 34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not : for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. IX.

¹ The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.

Ezek. 43. 27. **A**ND ^a it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel ;

Chap. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1. Chap. 8. 18. 2 And he said unto Aaron, ^b Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, ^c and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

Chap. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. 3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, ^d Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering ; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering ;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD ; and a meat-offering mingled with oil : for ^e to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation : and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do : and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and ^f offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self ^g and for the people : and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them ; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 ^h And the sons of Aaron brought the blood ⁱ unto him : and he dipt his finger in the blood, and ^h put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 ⁱ But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul ^j above the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar ; ^k as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 ^l And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering ; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, ^m which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 ⁿ And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head : and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 ^o And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it ^p according to the ^q manner.

17 And he brought ^r the meat-offering, and ^r took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, ^s beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, ^t for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people : and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar :

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved ^u for a wave-offering before the LORD ; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and ^v blessed them ; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people : and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And ^x there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat : *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

C H A P. X.

¹ Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. ⁶ Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. ⁸ The priests are forbidden wine, when they are to go into the tabernacle. ¹² The law of eating the holy things. ¹⁶ Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

Before
CHRIST

1490.

^a Numb. 3. 3.^{4.} & 26. 61.¹ Chron. 24. 2.^b Chap. 16. 12.

AND ^a Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, ^b took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

² And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

³ Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them ^c that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

⁴ And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of ^d Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

⁵ So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

⁶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons, ^e Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

⁷ And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: ^f for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸ ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, ⁹ ^g Do not drink wine, nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

¹⁰ And that ye may ^h put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

¹¹ And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

¹² ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take ⁱ the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for ^k it is most holy.

¹³ And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ^l so I am commanded.

¹⁴ And ^m the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for ⁿ they be thy due, and thy sons due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

¹⁵ ⁿ The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave ^o it for a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

¹⁶ ¶ And Moses diligently sought ^o the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar,

the sons of Aaron, which were left alive, saying, Before ^p Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

¹⁸ Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, ^q as I commanded.

¹⁹ And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, ^r this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

²⁰ And when Moses heard that, he was content.

C H A P. XI.

¹ What beasts may, ⁴ and what may not be eaten: ⁹ What fishes: ¹³ What fowls. ²⁹ The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

² Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^a These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

³ Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

⁴ Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

⁵ And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he is unclean unto you.

⁶ And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he is unclean unto you.

⁷ And ^b the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: ^c he is unclean to you.

⁸ Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: ^d they are unclean to you.

⁹ ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: Whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

¹⁰ And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which is in the waters; they shall be an abomination unto you.

¹¹ They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

¹² Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

¹³ ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: The eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

¹⁴ And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind: ¹⁵ Every raven after his kind:

¹⁶ And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

¹⁷ And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

¹⁸ And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

¹⁹ And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

Before CHRIST 1490. 20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: The ^e locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, ^f shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: The weasel, and ^e the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ^h ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every thing, whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, [†] wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing-feed which is to be sown; it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon; it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it,

shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever [†] hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

43 ^k Ye shall not make your [†] selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify your selves, and ^l ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a ^a woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then ^b she shall be unclean seven days; ^c according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the ^d eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb [†] of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 ^e And if [†] she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ^{||} rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be ^{||} Or, swelling.

Matth. 3. 4.
Mark 1. 6.

Chap. 14. 8.
27. & 28. 40.
Numb. 19. 10.
22. & 31. 24.

Isaiah 66. 17.

See
14. 1
Rom
e 17.
1 Co
e 10

Chap. 6. 28.
15. 12.

Heb. a gathering
together of
waters.

Chap. 17. 15.
22. 8.
Leut. 14. 21.
Izek. 4. 14. &
4. 31.

† Heb. doth
multiply feet.

^k Chap. 20. 25.
† Heb. souls.

^l Chap. 19. 2. &
20. 7.
1 Thess. 4. 7.
1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

† Heb. a son of
his year.

^e Chap. 5. 7.
Luke 2. 24.

† Heb. her hand
find not suffici-
ency of.

Before CHRIST 1490. in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

^a Deut. 17:8. & 24:8.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh; it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof *be* not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight *be* at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is *but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and *be* clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. the quickening of living flesh.

11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be clean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold,

there be no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. a burning of fire.

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it; and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and *if* it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, *if* it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and *be* clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, *if* the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that there is* black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish

Before CHRIST 1490. [†] Heb. head is pilled.

darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.

40 And the man whose [†] hair is fallen off his head, he is bald: yet is he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: yet is he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him, he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone, without the camp shall his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any [†] thing made of skin:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any [†] thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague, seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp, or woof, in woollen, or in linen, or any thing of skin wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, [†] whether it be bare within, or without.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them,

then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

C H A P. XIV.

1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 33 The signs of leprosy in an house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he ^a shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ^{||} birds alive, and ^{||} Or, sparrows. clean, and ^b cedar-wood, and ^c scarlet, and ^d hyssop.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose [†] into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, ^e and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and ^f shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb [†] of the first year, without blemish, and three tenths of fine-flour [‡] for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and ^h offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and ⁱ wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb, ^k in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for ^l as the sin-offering is the priests, so is the trespass-offering: ^m it is most holy.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it ⁿ upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

^a Matth. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

^b Numb. 19. 6. ^c Hebr. 9. 19. ^d Psal. 51. 7.

[†] Heb. upon the face of the field.

^e Chap. 11. 25.

^f Numb. 12. 15.

[†] Heb. the daughter of her year. [‡] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

^h Chap. 4. 2.

ⁱ Exod. 29. 24.

^k Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 3. 8. & 4. 24. ^l Chap. 7. 7.

^m Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.

ⁿ Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed : and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

* Chap. 5. 1.

19 And the priest shall offer ° the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar : and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

† Chap. 5. 7.
† Heb. his hand
reach not.
† Heb. for a
waving.

21 And [†] if he be poor, and [†] cannot get so much ; then he shall take one lamb ^{for} a trespass-offering [†] to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering, and a log of oil :

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get ; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them ^{for} a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot ; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get :

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one ^{for} a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get ³ *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

¶ Ver. 10

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Ca-

naan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession ;

Before
CHRIST
1490.

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house :

36 Then the priest shall command that they ^{||} empty the house, before the priest go *into it* ^{||} Or, prepare, to see the plague ; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean : and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hallow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall ;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look : and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house ;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones, in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones ; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered ;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, *it is* a fretting leprosy in the house : *it is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house : and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes : and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes :

48 And if the priest [†] shall come in, and look [†] *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread [†] *in the house, after the house was plaistered :* then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And [†] he shall take to cleanse the house [†] *two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.*

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the

Before the city into the open fields, and make an atone-
CHRIST ment for the house : and it shall be clean.

1490. 54 This is the law for all manner of plague of
leprosy and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of
an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for
a bright spot :

57 To teach † when it is unclean, and when
it is clean : this is the law of leprosy.

† Heb. in the
day of the un-
clean, and in
the day of the
clean.

C H A P. XV.

1 The uncleanness of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing
of them. 19 The uncleanness of women in their issues.
28 Their cleansing.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to
Aaron, saying,

* Numb. 5. 2.
† Or, running
of the reins.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, ^a when any man hath a † running
issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is
unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue:
whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh
be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

† Heb. vessel.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the
issue, is unclean : and every † thing whereon he
sitteth, shall be unclean.

* Chap. 11. 25.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash
his clothes, ^b and bathe *himself* in water, and
be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon
he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes,
and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean un-
til the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that
hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him
that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and
bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the
even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that
hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that
was under him, shall be unclean until the even :
and he that beareth *any* of those things, shall
wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and
be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath
the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in wa-
ter) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself*
in water, and be unclean until the even.

* Chap. 6. 28.
† 11. 32, 33.

12 And the ^c vessel of earth, that he toucheth
which hath the issue, shall be broken : and every
vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

* Chap. 14. 10.

13 And when he that hath an issue, is clean-
sed of his issue; then ^d he shall number to him-
self seven days for his cleansing, and wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water,
and shall be clean.

* Chap. 14. 22.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him
^e two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and
come before the LORD unto the door of the ta-
bernacle of the congregation, and give them unto
the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one
for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-of-
fering; and the priest shall make an atonement
for him before the LORD, for his issue.

* Deut. 23. 10.

16 And ^f if any mans seed of copulation go
out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in
water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin where-
on is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with
water, and be unclean until the even.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie
with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe
themselves in water, and be unclean until the
even.

19 ¶ And ^g if a woman have an issue, *and* her ^h issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart
seven days : and whosoever toucheth her, shall
be unclean until the even.

* Chap. 12. 2.
† Heb. in her
separation.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her
separation, shall be unclean : every thing also
that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall
wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and
be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that
she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing
whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he
shall be unclean until the even.

24 And ⁱ if any man lie with her at all, and
her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean
seven days : and all the bed whereon he lieth
shall be unclean.

* See Chap. 20.
18.

25 And if ^j a woman have an issue of her
blood many days out of the time of her separa-
tion, or if it run beyond the time of her separa-
tion; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness
shall be as the days of her separation : she shall
be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days
of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her
separation : and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall
be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things
shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes; and
bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the
even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then
she shall number to her self seven days, and after
that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto
her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring
them unto the priest, to the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-
offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and
the priest shall make an atonement for her before
the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Is-
rael from their uncleanness; that they die not
in their uncleanness, when they defile my taber-
nacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue,
and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is
defiled therewith :

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and
of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the
woman, and of him that lieth with her which is
unclean.

C H A P. XVI.

1 How the high priest must enter into the holy place.
11 The sin-offering for himself. 15 The sin-offering for
the people. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The yearly feast of
the expiations.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, after ^k the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they
offered before the LORD, and died :

* Chap. 10. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490. 2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he^b come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for^c I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

^d Chap. 4. 3. 3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: ^d with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

^e Exod. 28. 39, 43. & Chap. 6. 10. 4 He shall put on^e the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore^f shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and^g make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot [†] Heb. *Azazel*. for the [†] scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat, upon which [†] Heb. *went up*. the LORDS lot [†] fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

^h Chap. 10. 1. 12 And he shall take^h a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full ofⁱ sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

^k Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4. ^l Chap. 4. 6. 14 And^k he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and^l sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

^m See Exod. 29. 36. ⁿ Heb. 9. 23. 16 And he shall^m make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that [†] remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

^o Luke 1. 10. 17ⁿ And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is*

before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of [†] Heb. *a man* of opportunity. a fit man into the wilderness.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land [†] Heb. *of separation*. not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And^o the fat of the sin-offering shall he^o Chap. 4. 10. burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, ^p and bathe his flesh ^q Chap. 15. 5. in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27^r And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that*^r in the seventh month, on the tenth ^s Exod. 30. 10, 16. day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32^t And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall [†] consecrate to minister in the ^u Heb. *fill his hand*. priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, ^v once a year. And he ^w Exod. 30. 10, 16. did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Eating of blood forbidden. Chap. xvii, xviii.

Unlawful marriages.

C H A P. XVII.

¹ The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. ⁷ They must not offer to devils. ¹⁰ All eating of blood is forbidden, ¹⁵ and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

See Deut. 12, 15, 21.
Deut. 12. 13.

³ What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, ^a that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

⁴ ^b And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

⁵ To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

Exod. 29. 18.
chap. 4. 31.

⁶ And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a ^c sweet savour unto the LORD.

Deut. 32. 17.
Chron. 11. 15.
Isaiah 13. 21.
Cor. 10. 20.
ev. 9. 20.
Ezek. 23. 8.

⁷ And they shall no more offer their sacrifices ^d unto devils, after whom they ^e have gone a whoring: this shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

⁸ ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

⁹ And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

Gen. 9. 4.
chap. 7. 26. & 1. 26.
Lev. 12. 16.
1. & 15. 23.
Sam. 14. 33.
zek. 44. 7.
Jer. 44. 11.

¹⁰ ¶ ^f And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; ^g I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

Hebr. 9. 22.

¹¹ For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for ^h it *is* the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

¹² Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

¶ Heb. that hunteth any hunting.
1 Chap. 7. 26.

¹³ And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, ⁱ which ^j hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

^k Gen. 9. 4.
Deut. 12. 23.

¹⁴ ^k For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

^l Exod. 22. 31.
Chap. 22. 8.
Ezek. 44. 31.
¶ Heb. a carcase.
1 Chap. 11. 25.

¹⁵ ^l And every soul that eateth [†] that which died of *it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) ^m he shall both wash his clothes,

ⁿ and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

¹⁶ But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

C H A P. XVIII.

¹ Unlawful marriages. ¹⁹ Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

³ After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and ^a after ^b the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

^c Chap. 20. 23.

⁴ Ye shall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

⁵ Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements: ^b which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

^b Ezek. 20. 11, 13.
Luke 10. 28.
Rom. 10. 5.
Gal. 3. 12.
† Heb. remainder of his flesh.

⁶ ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is [†] near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

⁷ ^c The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: *she is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

^c Chap. 20. 11.

⁸ ^d The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: *it is* thy fathers nakedness.

^d Chap. 20. 11.
Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20.

⁹ ^e The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

Ezek. 22. 10.
Amos 2. 5.
1 Cor. 5. 1.
^e Chap. 20. 17.
2 Sam. 13. 12.
Ezek. 22. 11.

¹⁰ The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

¹¹ The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father (*she is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

¹² ^f Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: *she is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

^f Chap. 20. 19.

¹³ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for *she is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

¹⁴ ^g Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: *she is* thine aunt.

^g Chap. 20. 20.

¹⁵ ^h Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: *she is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

^h Chap. 20. 12.
Ezek. 22. 11.

¹⁶ ⁱ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: *it is* thy brothers nakedness.

ⁱ Chap. 20. 21.
Matth. 14. 4.
See Deut. 25. 5.

¹⁷ ^k Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for they are* her near kinswomen: *it is* wickedness.

^k Chap. 20. 14.

¹⁸ Neither shalt thou take || a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life-time.

|| Or, one wife to another.

¹⁹ ^l Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

^l Chap. 20. 18.
Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11.

²⁰ Moreover, ^m thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

^m Exod. 20. 14.
Chap. 20. 10.

²¹ And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to ⁿ Molech, neither shalt

ⁿ Chap. 20. 2.
1 Kings 11. 33.
2 Kings 23. 10.
Jer. 19. 5.
Ezek. 23. 37.
39.
Called Acts 7. 43. Molech.

Before shalt thou profane the name of thy God : I am
CHRIST the LORD.

1490. 22 ^p Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as
with womankind : it is abomination.
23 ^a Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to
defile thy self therewith : neither shall any wo-
man stand before a beast to lie down thereto :
it is confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these
things : for in all these the nations are defiled
which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled : therefore I do
visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land
it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

* Chap. 20. 22. 26 ^t Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my
judgements, and shall not commit *any* of these
abominations ; *neither* any of your own nation,
nor any stranger that sojourneth among you :

27 (For all these abominations have the men
of the land done, which *were* before you, and
the land is defiled)

* Jer. 9. 19.
Ezek. 36. 13, 17. 28 That ^s the land spue not you out also,
when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations
that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these
abominations, even the souls that commit *them*,
shall be cut off from among their people.

* Ver. 3.
Chap. 20. 23. 30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance,
^t that ye commit not *any one* of these abomina-
ble customs, which were committed before you,
and that ye defile not your selves therein : I am
the LORD your God.

C H A P. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto all the congregation of the
children of Israel, and say unto them, ^a Ye shall
be holy : for I the LORD your God, *am* holy.

* Chap. 11. 44.
& 20. 7, 26.
1 Pet. 1. 16. 3 ^b Ye shall fear every man his mother and
his father, and ^c keep my sabbaths : I *am* the
LORD your God.

* Exod. 20. 8.
& 31. 13. 4 ^d Turn ye not unto idols, ^e nor make to
your selves molten gods : I *am* the LORD your
God.

* Exod. 20. 4.
* Exod. 34. 17.
Deut. 27. 15. 5 ^f And ^f if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-of-
ferings unto the LORD ; ye shall offer it at
your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it,
and on the morrow : and if ought remain un-
til the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it
is abominable ; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear
his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hal-
lowed thing of the LORD : and that soul shall
be cut off from among his people.

* Chap. 23. 22.
Deut. 24. 19.
Ruth 2. 15, 16. 9 ^g And ^g when ye reap the harvest of your
land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of
thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings
of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard,
neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy
vineyard ; thou shalt leave them for the poor
and stranger : I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod. 20. 15.
& 22. 1, 7, 10.
Chap. 6. 2.
* Exod. 20. 7.
Chap. 6. 3.
Deut. 5. 11.
Matth. 5. 34.
James 5. 12.
* Eccles. 10. 6.
* Deut. 24. 14.
15.
Mal. 3. 5.
Tobit 4. 14.
James 5. 4. 11 ^h Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely,
neither lye one to another.

12 ⁱ And ye shall not ⁱ swear by my name
falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of
thy God : I *am* the LORD.

13 ^k Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour,
neither rob *him* : ^l the wages of him that is hir-

ed, shall not abide with thee all night until the
morning.

14 ^m Thou shalt not curse the deaf, ^m nor put
a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt
fear thy God : I *am* the LORD.

15 ⁿ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judge-
ment ; thou shalt not ⁿ respect the person of
the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty :
but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neigh-
bour.

16 ^o Thou shalt not go up and down as
a tale-bearer among thy people ; neither shalt
thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour :
I *am* the LORD.

17 ^p Thou shalt not hate thy brother in
thine heart : ^q thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy
neighbour, ^r and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ^r Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any
grudge against the children of thy people, ^r but
thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self : I *am*
the LORD.

19 ^s Ye shall keep my statutes : thou shalt
not let thy cattle gender with a divers kind :
^s thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed :
^t neither shall a garment mingled of linen and
woollen come upon thee.

20 ^t And whosoever lieth carnally with a
woman that is a bond-maid ^u [†] betrothed to an
husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom
given her ; ^u [†] she shall be scourged : they shall
not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And ^u he shall bring his trespass-offering
unto the LORD, unto the door of the taberna-
cle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-
offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement
for him with the ram of the trespass-offering,
before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done :
and the sin which he hath done, shall be for-
given him.

23 ^v And when ye shall come into the land,
and shall have planted all manner of trees for
food ; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as
uncircumcised : three years shall it be as uncir-
cumcised unto you : it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit there-
of shall be [†] holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the
fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the in-
crease thereof : I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ^w Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the
blood : ^w neither shall ye use enchantment, nor
observe times.

27 ^x Ye shall not round the corners of your
heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of
thy beard.

28 Ye shall not ^y make any cuttings in your
flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon
you : I *am* the LORD.

29 ^y Do not [†] prostitute thy daughter to
cause her to be a whore ; lest the land fall to
whoredom, and the land become full of wick-
edness.

30 ^z Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reve-
rence my sanctuary : I *am* the LORD.

31 ^z Regard not them that have familiar
spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled
by them : I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ^z Thou shalt rise up before the hoary
head, and honour the face of the old man, and
fear thy God : I *am* the LORD.

33 ^z And

Before
CHRIST

1490.

Deut. 27. 18.

Exod. 23. 3.

Deut. 1. 17. &

16. 19. & 27.

19.

Prov. 24. 23.

James 2. 9.

Exod. 23. 1.

Psal. 15. 3. &

50. 20.

Prov. 11. 13. &

20. 19.

1 John 2. 11.

& 3. 15.

9 Eccles. 19. 13.

Matth. 18. 15.

Luke 17. 3.

Gal. 5. 1.

Ephes. 5. 11.

1 Tim. 5. 20.

Or, that thou

bear not sin for

him.

See Rom. 1.

32

1 Cor. 5. 2.

Ephes. 5. 11.

1 Tim. 5. 22.

2 John 10. 11.

Prov. 20. 22.

Matth. 5. 43.

& 22. 39.

Rom. 13. 9.

Gal. 5. 14.

James 2. 8.

Deut. 22. 9, 10.

Deut. 22. 1.

Or, abused

by any.

† Heb. reproach-

ed by, or, for

man.

Or, they.

† Heb. there

shall be a

scourging.

* Chap. 5. 15.

* Chap. 17. 10.

&c.

Deut. 12. 23.

Deut. 18. 10.

1 Sam. 15. 23.

* Chap. 21. 5.

Jer. 9. 26. &

48. 37.

* Deut. 14. 1.

Jer. 16. 6. &

48. 37.

* Deut. 23. 17.

† Heb. profane.

* Chap. 26. 2.

* Chap. 20. 6.

Deut. 18. 10.

Isa. 8. 19.

Acts 16. 16.

1 Tim. 5. 1.

Before CHRIST 33 ¶ And ^f if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

1490. 34 ^g But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and ^h thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 ⁱ Just balances, just [†] weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

C H A P. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19, Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of bestiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 ^a Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, ^b Whosoever he *be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And ^c I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then ^d I will set my face against that man, and ^e against his family, and will cut him off, and all that ^f go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And ^g the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ ^h Sanctify your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ ⁱ For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And ^k the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer, and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 ^l And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 ^m And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 ⁿ If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed

an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 ^o And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 ^p And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 ^q And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

18 ^r And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath [†] discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 ^s And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 ^t And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

21 ^u And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* [†] an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my ^x statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein ^y spue you not out.

23 ^z And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and ^a therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

25 ^b Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ^{||} creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: ^c for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ ^d A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13, Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, ^a There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his

Before son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,
CHRIST 3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto
1490. him, which hath had no husband : for her may
he be defiled.

|| Or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c.
See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
b Chap. 19. 27, 28.
Deut. 14. 1.
Ezek. 44. 20.

4 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.
5 b They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God : for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and c the bread of their God they do offer : therefore they shall be holy.

d Ezek. 44. 22. 7 d They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane ; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband : for he is holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God : he shall be holy unto thee : for I the LORD, which sanctify you, am holy.

e Gen. 38. 24. 9 e And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father : she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head f the anointing oil was poured, and g that is consecrated to put on the garments, h shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes :

11 Neither shall he go into any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother :

i Chap. 10. 7. 12 i Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God ; for k the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him : I am the LORD.

l Ezek. 44. 22. 13 And l he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take : but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people : for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 m And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God :

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach : a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing
n Chap. 22. 23. m superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

o Or, too slender. 20 Or crook-backed, or || a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken :

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire ; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish ; that he profane not my sanctuaries : for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, in those things which they hallow unto me : I am the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence : I am the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a a † running issue ; he shall not eat of the holy things, b until he be clean. And c whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or d a man whose seed goeth from him :

5 Or e whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or f a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath :

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it is his food.

8 g That which dieth of it self, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith : I am the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it : I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 h There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing : a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy any soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house : they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priests daughter also be married unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, i as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat ; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 j And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD :

16 Or k suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things : for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 l And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, k Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering :

Before CHRIST 1490. 19 ¹ Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

Chap. 1. 3. Deut. 15. 21. 17. 1. 1. 1. 8. 20 ^m But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

Chap. 3. 1. 21 And ⁿ whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or || sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

Verse 20. 22 ^o Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

Or, kid. Chap. 21. 18. 23 Either a bullock, or a || lamb that hath any thing ^p superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21. 26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 27 ^q When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Or, she-goat. Deut. 22. 6. 28 And whether it be cow, or || ew, ye shall not kill it ^r and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

Chap. 7. 15. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave ^s none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.

Chap. 10. 3. 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but ^t I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

ⁱ The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passover. 9 The sheaf of first-fruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 3 ^a Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

Exod. 12. 18. & 13. 3. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1. 5 ^b In the fourteenth day of the first month at even, is the LORDS passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy con-

vocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. Before

CHRIST 1490. 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work therein.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^c When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a || [†] sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest: ^c Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Numb. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15. || Or, handful. † Heb. omer.

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, for a sweet flavour: and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ^d ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: ^d Chap. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven, they are ^e the first-fruits unto the LORD. ^e Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, even an offering made by fire of sweet flavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice ^f one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of ^g peace-offerings. ^f Chap. 4. 2. ^g Chap. 3. 1.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: ^h they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. ^h Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: It shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And ⁱ when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field, when thou reapest, ^k neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God. ⁱ Chap. 19. 9. ^k Deut. 24. 19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the ^l seventh month, in the first day of the month shall ye have a sabbath, ^m a memorial of ⁿ blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. ^l Numb. 29. 1. ⁿ Chap. 25. 9.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
1490.
n Chap. 16. 30.
Numb. 29. 7.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 n Also on the tenth day of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, o he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, p the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth day of the month at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, q The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: r on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: *it is* a † s solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And t ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: *I am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 The oil for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 Shelomiths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before
2 a Command the children of Israel, that CHRIST
they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, 1490.
for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually. a Exod. 27. 20.
† Heb. to cause to ascend.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon b the pure candlestick before the LORD continually. b Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve c cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake. c Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And d it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute. d Exod. 29. 33.
Chap. 8. 31.
1 Sam. 21. 5.
Matth. 12. 4.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name of the LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they e put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them. e Numb. 15. 34.
† Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard him, f lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. f Deut. 17. 9. & 17. 7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

16 And g he that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, shall be put to death. g 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.

17 ¶ h And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death. h Exod. 21. 12.
Numb. 35. 31.
Deut. 19. 21.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast. † Heb. smiteth the life of a man.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as i he hath done, so shall it be done unto him: † Heb. life for life. i Exod. 21. 24.
Deut. 19. 21.
Matth. 5. 38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 k And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death. k Exod. 21 33.

22 Ye shall have l one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for *I am* the LORD your God. l Exod. 12. 49.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel,

Before CHRIST 1490. Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land: 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poor. 39 The usage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of servants.

1491. And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep ^a a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 ^b That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh month; ^c in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand; ye shall not oppress one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ^d ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold † for ever: ^e Or, to be quite cut off. ^f Heb. for cutting off. for the land is mine; for ye are ^g strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ ^h If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if ⁱ any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: within a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year; then the house that is in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding, ^h the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ⁱ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt ^j relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 ^k Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but ^l fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 ¶ And ^m if thy brother that dwelleth by thee

Heb. rest. Exod. 23. 10. ee Chap. 26. 4.

2 Kings 19. 9.

Heb. of thy paration.

Heb. loud of ind. Chap. 23. 24.

Or, to be quite cut off. Heb. for cutting off. Plal. 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

Ruth. 2. 20. & 4. 6. See Ruth 3. 2. 9. 12. Jer. 32. 7.

Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.

Heb. redemption belongeth unto it.

See Numb. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.

Or, one of the Levites redeem them.

Heb. his hand faileth. Heb. strengthen.

Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. Neh. 5. 9.

Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

Before thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee ;
CHRIST thou shalt not [†] compel him to serve as a bond-
1491. servant :

[†] Heb. serve
thyself with
him with the
service, &c.

40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourn-
er, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee
unto the year of jubile.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both
he and his children with him, and shall return
unto his own family, and unto the possession of
his fathers shall he return.

42 For they are my servants, which I brought
forth out of the land of Egypt : they shall not
be sold [†] as bond-men.

[†] Heb. with the
sale of a bond-
man.

^m Eph. 6. 9.
Col. 4. 1.

43 ^m Thou shalt not rule over him with ri-
gour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids,
which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen
that are round about you ; of them shall ye buy
bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the stran-
gers that do sojourn among you, of them shall
ye buy, and of their families, that are with
you, which they begat in your land : and they
shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance
for your children after you, to inherit them for
a possession, [†] they shall be your bond-men for
ever : but over your brethren the children of Is-
rael, ye shall not rule one over another with ri-
gour.

[†] Heb. ye shall
serve our
selves with
them.

[†] Heb. his hand
obtain, &c.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger [†] wax
rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by
him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger
or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stran-
gers family :

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeem-
ed again ; one of his brethren may redeem him :

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may
redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him,
of his family, may redeem him ; or if he be a-
ble, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought
him, from the year that he was sold to him,
unto the year of jubile : and the price of his sale
shall be according unto the number of years,
according to the time of an hired servant shall
it be with him.

51 If there be yet many years behind ; ac-
cording unto them he shall give again the price
of his redemption, out of the money that he was
bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto
the year of jubile, then he shall count with him,
and according unto his years shall he give him
again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be
with him : and the other shall not rule with ri-
gour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ^{||} in these years,
then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both
he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel are ser-
vants, they are my servants whom I brought
forth out of the land of Egypt : I am the LORD
your God.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry : 2 Religiousness. 3 A blessing to them that
keep the commandments : 14 A curse to those that break
them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

YE shall make you ^a no idols, nor graven
image, neither rear you up a ^{||} standing

^a Exod. 20. 4.
Deut. 5. 8. &
16. 12. & 27.
25.
Psal. 97. 7. ^{||} Or, pillar

image, neither shall ye set up any ^{||} [†] image of
stone in your land, to bow down unto it : for I
am the LORD your God.

2 ^b Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence
my sanctuary : I am the LORD.

3 ¶ ^c If ye walk in my statutes, and keep
my commandments, and do them ;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season,
and the land shall yield her increase, and the
trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And ^d your threshing shall reach unto the ^d Amos 9. 13
vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the
sowing-time : and ^e ye shall eat your bread to ^e Chap. 25. 19.
the full, and ^f dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ^g ye
shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid : ^g Job. 11. 19.
and I will [†] rid evil beasts out of the land, nei- ^h i. 35. 9.
ther shall the sword go through your land. ⁱ Ezek. 34. 25.
[†] Heb. cause
to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they
shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And ^h five of you shall chase an hundred, ^h Deut. 32. 30.
and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to ⁱ Josh. 23. 10.
flight : and your enemies shall fall before you by
the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make
you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my
covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth
the old because of the new.

11 ⁱ And I will set my tabernacle amongst ⁱ Ezek. 37. 26.
you : and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 ^k And I will walk among you, and will ^k 2 Cor. 6. 16.
be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought
you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should
not be their bond-men, and I have broken the
bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ ^l But if ye will not hearken unto me, ^l Deut. 28. 15.
and will not do all these commandments ; ^m Lam. 2. 17.
ⁿ Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if
your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will
not do all my commandments, but that ye break
my covenant :

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even
appoint [†] over you terror, consumption, and [†] Heb. upon
you.
the burning-ague ; that shall consume the eyes,
and cause sorrow of heart : and ^m ye shall sow ^m Deut. 28. 33.
your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. ⁿ Job 31. 8.
^o Jer. 5. 17. & 12.

17 And ^p I will set my face against you, and ^p 13.
ye shall be slain before your enemies : they that ^q Chap. 17. 14.
hate you shall reign over you, and ^r ye shall flee, ^r Psal. 53. 5.
when none pursueth you. ^s Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this heark-
en unto me, then I will punish you ^p seven times
more for your sins. ^t 1 Sam. 2. 5.
^u Psal. 119. 104.
^v Prov. 24. 16.

19 And I will break the pride of your power ;
and I will make your heaven as iron, and your
earth as brass :

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain :
for your land shall not yield her increase, neither
shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ^{||} contrary unto me, and
will not hearken unto me ; I will bring seven
times more plagues upon you, according to ²⁴
your sins. ^{||} Or, at all ad-
ventures with
me, and to yet.

22 ^a I will also send wild beasts among you,
which shall rob you of your children, and de-
stroy your cattle, and make you few in number,
and ^b your high-ways shall be desolate. ^a Deut. 32. 24.
^b Ezek. 5. 17.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by
these things, but will walk contrary unto me :

24 Then

^c Judges 5. 6.
^d 2 Chron. 15. 5.
^e Isai. 33. 8.
^f Lam. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST 1491. 24 ^s Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

1491. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant : and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you ; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 ^t And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight : and ^u ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me :

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury ; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 ^x And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and ^z bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation : and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And ^a I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you : and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 ^b Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land ; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest : because it did not rest in your ^c sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies ; and ^d the sound of a [†] shaken leaf shall chase them ; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword : and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

37 And ^e they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth : and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ^f shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands ; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 ^g If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me ;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies ; if then their ^h uncircumcised hearts he humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity :

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember ; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them : and they shall accept of the pu-

nishment of their iniquity ; because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, ⁱ I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them : for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God : I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgements, and laws, ^k which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person : 9 Of a beast given by vow : 14 Of a house : 15 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old ; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it *be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old ; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it *be* from a month old, even unto five years old ; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if it *be* from sixty years old and above ; if it *be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he *be* poorer than thy estimation ; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him : according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if it *be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD ; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good : and if he shall at all change beast for beast ; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it *be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD ; then he shall present the beast before the priest :

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good, or bad : [†] as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house to *be* holy unto the LORD ; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good, or bad : as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

ⁱ Deut. 4. 31.
^k Rom. 11. 26.

^k Chap. 27. 34.
1491.

[†] Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.

Before CHRIST 1491. ¹¹ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: || an homer of barley-feed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according

to the shekel of the sanctuary: ^a twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the ^b firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORDS.

27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 ^c Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.

29 ^d None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.

30 And ^e all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: it is holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever ^f passeth under the rod; the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good, or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 ^g These are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

¶ The fourth Book of Moses, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

1490.



AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 ^a Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliafah the son of ^b Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 ^c These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their

^a Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

before their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old, and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered, were ^d six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But ^e the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 ^f Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: ^g and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: ^h far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^d Exod. 38. 26.
See Exod. 12.
37.
Chap. 26. 51.
^e See Chap. 3.
8c 4. & 26. 57.
1 Chron. 6. 8c
21. 6.
^f Chap. 26. 62.

^g Chap. 3. 10.
38. & 18. 22.

^h Heb. over as
gainst.

Before CHRIST 1490. 5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar : and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun : and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies : these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies : and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon : and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad : and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ¶ Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies : and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp : as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies : and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh : and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin : and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideon.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies : and they shall go forward in the third rank.

Before CHRIST 1490. 25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies : and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher : and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali : and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred : they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers ; ^a all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. ^a Exod. 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

33 But ^b the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel ; as the LORD commanded Moses. ^b Chap. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses : so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

C H A P. III.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle, 11 in stead of the first-born. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first-born are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 1491.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron ; Nadab the ^a first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ^a Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, [†] whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office. [†] Heb. whose hand he filled. 1490.

4 ^b And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children : and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father. ^b Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do ^c the service of the tabernacle. ^c See Chap. 1. 50.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And

Before
CHRIST
1490.
chap. 8. 19.
er. 38.
p. 1. 51. &
40.

9 And ^d thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron, and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron, and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: ^e and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
12 And I, behold, ^f I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because ^g all the first-born *are* mine; ^h for on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: ⁱ every male from a month old, and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the ^j word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 ^k And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old, and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And ^m the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* ⁿ the tabernacle, and ^o the tent, ^p the covering thereof, and ^q the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And ^r the hangings of the court, and ^s the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and ^t the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ ^u And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old, and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And ^x their charge *shall be* ^y the ark, and

^z the table, and ^a the candlestick, and ^b the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and ^c the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, and ^e have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old, and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And ^d under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto;

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and ^e the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 ^f All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old, and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old, and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old, and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites in stead of their cattle, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: ^g the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money

Before CHRIST 1490. of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. IV.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites: 38 Of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 ^a From thirty years old, and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down ^b the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in ^c the staves thereof.

7 And upon the ^d table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to || cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the ^e candlestick of the light, ^f and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon.

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the || basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: ^g but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. ^h These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* ⁱ the oil for the light, and ^k the sweet incense, and ^l the daily meat-offering, and the ^m anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 ⁿ But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in [†] to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for || burdens.

25 And ^o they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the [†] appointment of Aaron, and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old, and upward, even unto fifty years old, shalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the [†] service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And ^p this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; ^q the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with

^a See Chap. 8. 24.

^b Exod. 26. 31.

^c Exod. 25. 13.

^d Exod. 25. 30.

|| Or, pour out withal.

^e Exod. 25. 31.

^f Exod. 25. 37.

38.

|| Or, bowls.

ⁿ See Exod. 19. 21.

[†] Sam. 6. 19.

[†] Heb. to war the warfare.

|| Or, carriage.

^o Chap. 3. 25.

[†] H. b. month.

[†] Heb. warfare.

^p Chap. 3. 36.

^q Exod. 26. 15.

The number of the Kohathites: Chap. iv, v. Of restitution in trespasses.

Before CHRIST 1490. with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbered of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The trial of jealousy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness, with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

Before CHRIST 1490.

Lev. 13. 3, 46. & Chap. 12. 14. Lev. 15. 2. Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.

Lev. 6. 2, 3.

Lev. 25. 40. Josh. 7. 19.

Lev. 6. 5.

Lev. 6. 6. & 7. 8.

Or, heave-offering. Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.

Lev. 10. 13.

Or, being in the power of thy husband. Heb. under thy husband.

Before CHRIST 1490. 20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to [†] rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman ^k shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

C H A P. VI.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ^{||} separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his ^{||} separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the [†] vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no ^a razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, ^b he shall come at no dead body.

7 ^c He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the [†] consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head ^d in the day of his ^d cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And ^e on the eighth day he shall bring two ^e turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first-year ^f for a trespass-offering: but the ^f days that were before shall [†] be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, ^g for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, ^h for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, ⁱ cakes ⁱ of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread ^k anointed with oil, and their ^k meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 ^l And the Nazarite shall shave the head ^l of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the* hair of his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave *them* ^m for a ^m wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ⁿ ye shall bless the children of ⁿ Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The

^k Deut. 28. 37.
^l Psal. 83. 9, 11.
^l Jer. 24. 9. &
29. 18, 22. &
42. 18.
^l Zech. 8. 13.

^{||} Or, make
themselves
Nazarites.

^{||} Or, Nazarite-
ship.
[†] Heb. vine of
the wine.

^a Judges 13. 5.
^l 1 Sam. 1. 11.

^b Lev. 19. 28.
Chap. 19. 11.

Before CHRIST 1490.
^c Lev. 21. 1.
[†] Heb. separa-
tion.

^d 1 Chro. 19. 11.

^e Lev. 5. 7. &
14. 22. & 15.
14. 29.

^f Lev. 5. 6.
[†] Heb. fall.

^g Lev. 4. 2, 27.
^h Lev. 3. 6.

ⁱ Lev. 2. 4.

^k Exod. 29. 2.

^l Acts 21. 24.

^m Exod. 29. 27.
²⁸.

ⁿ Lev. 9. 22.

The offering of the princes at the Chap. vii. dedication of the tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1490. **25** The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 ° The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. **10** Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar. **89** God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully ^a set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That ^b the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes; [†] and were over them that were numbered) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen ^c he gave unto the sons of Gerihon, according to their service.

8 ^d And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service; ^e under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because ^f the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, ^g *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for ^h dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after

ⁱ the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a ^k meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 ^l One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a ^m sin-offering:

17 And for ⁿ a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and

thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *CHRIST* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: **1490.**

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

The offering of the princes at Numbers. the dedication of the tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1490. 45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the

first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with || him; || That is, God. then he heard ° the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites: 23. The age and time of their service.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou ° lightest the lamps, the seven lamps Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25. shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 b And

The consecration of the Levites. Chap. viii. A second passover allowed, &c.

Before 4^b And this work of the candlestick *was of*
CHRIST beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the
 1490. flowers thereof, *was* ^c beaten work: ^d accord-
 Exod. 25. 31. ing unto the pattern which the LORD had shew-
 Exod. 25. 18. ed Moses, so he made the candlestick.
 Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
 ing,

6 Take the Levites from among the children
 of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse
 them: Sprinkle ^e water of purifying upon them,
 7, 18. and † let them shave all their flesh, ^f and let
 Heb. let them cause a razor of passover, &c. Lev. 11. 25. them wash their clothes, and so make themselves
 Lev. 11. 25. clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with
 Lev. 2. 2. ^g his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with
 oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take
 for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the
 tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt
 gather the whole assembly of the children of Is-
 rael together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before
 the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put
 their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites be-
 fore the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children
 of Israel; that † they may execute the service
 of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands up-
 on the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt of-
 fer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for*
 a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an
 atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aa-
 ron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an
 offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from
 among the children of Israel: and the Levites
 shall be ^h mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in, to
 do the service of the tabernacle of the congre-
 gation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer
 them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from
 among the children of Israel; ⁱ in stead of such
 as open every womb, *even in stead of* the first-
 born of all the children of Israel, have I taken
 them unto me.

17 ^k For all the first-born of the children of
 Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the
 day that I smote every first-born in the land of
 Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the
 first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And ^l I have given the Levites *as* † a gift
 to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the chil-
 dren of Israel; to do the service of the children
 of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation,
 and to make an atonement for the children of Is-
 rael: ^m that there be no plague among the chil-
 dren of Israel, when the children of Israel come
 nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the con-
 gregation of the children of Israel did to the
 Levites, according unto all that the LORD com-
 manded Moses concerning the Levites, so did
 the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they
 washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them
as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron

made an atonement for them to cleanse them. Before
 22 And after that went the Levites in, to **CHRIST**
 do their service in the tabernacle of the congre- 1490.
 gation before Aaron, and before his sons: ⁿ *as* ^o Chap. 4. 4.
 the LORD had commanded Moses concerning
 the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
 24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites:
 from twenty and five years old, and upward,
 they shall go in † to wait upon the service of † Heb. to wait
 the tabernacle of the congregation: the warfare of, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall
 † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall † Heb. return
 serve no more: from the war- fare of the ser- vice.

26 But shall minister with their brethren in
 the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the
 charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou
 do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passover is commanded again. 6 A second passover
 allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The
 cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Is-
 raelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wil-
 derness of Sinai, in the first month of the
 second year, after they were come out of the
 land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep ^a the
 passover at his appointed season. ^a Exod. 12. 1,
 &c.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at
 even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: ^b Chap. 28. 16.
 according to all the rites of it, and according to ^c Deut. 16. 2.
 all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it. ^d Heb. between
 the two even- ings.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Is-
 rael, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth
 day of the first month at even, in the wilder-
 ness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD
 commanded Moses, so did the children of Is-
 rael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were
^b defiled by the dead body of a man, that they ^b Chap. 5. 3. &
 could not keep the passover on that day: and ^c 19. 11.
 they came before Moses, and before Aaron on
 that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* de-
 filed by the dead body of a man: wherefore are
 we kept back, that we may not offer an offer-
 ing of the LORD in his appointed season among
 the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and
 I will hear what the LORD will command con-
 cerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
 ing,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
 If any man of you or of your posterity shall be
 unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a
 journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover
 unto the LORD.

11 ^e The fourteenth day of the second month ^e 2 Chron. 30.
 at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with un- ^f 2, 15.
 leavened bread, and bitter *herbs*.

12 ^g They shall leave none of it unto the ^g Exod. 12. 10.
 morning, ^h nor break any bone of it: according ^h Exod. 12. 46.
 to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall ⁱ John 19. 36.
 keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in
 a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover;
 even the same soul shall be cut off from his peo-
 ple, because he brought not the offering of the
 LORD

Before LORD in his appointed season: that man shall CHRIST bear his sin.

1490. 14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

^f Exod. 12. 49.

^g Exod. 40. 34. 1490. 15 ¶ And ^g on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and ^h at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

^h Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: ⁱ as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

ⁱ Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud [†] tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

[†] Heb. prolonged.

20 And ^{so} it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And ^{so} it was when the cloud [†] abode from even unto the morning, and ^{that} the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether ^{it was} by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed:

[†] Heb. was.

22 Or ^{whether it were} two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel ^k abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

^k Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

¹ The use of the silver trumpets. ¹¹ The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. ¹⁴ The order of their march. ²⁹ Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. ³³ The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when ^a they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow ^{but} with one trumpet, then the princes ^{which are} heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

^a Joel 2. 15.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 ^b And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And ^c if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also ^d in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I ^{am} the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took ^e their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And the first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ ^f In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host ^{was} ^g Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, ^{was} Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, ^{was} Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And ^h the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, ⁱ bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And ^k the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host ^{was} Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, ^{was} Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad ^{was} Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the ^l sanctuary; and ^{||} the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And ^m the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host ^{was} Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh ^{was} Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, ^{was} Abidan the son of Gideon.

25 ¶ And ⁿ the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, ^{which was} the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host ^{was} Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher ^{was} Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali ^{was} Ahira the son of Enan.

28 [†] Thus ^{were} the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

Before CHRIST

1490.

¹ Chron. 15.

²⁴ 2 Chron. 13. 12.

¹ Mac. 16. 8.

^c Chap. 31. 6.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

² Chron. 13. 14.

Before CHRIST 1490. ¹ And Moses said unto Hobab the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

² And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

³ And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

⁴ And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

⁵ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

⁶ And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

⁷ And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

⁸ And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

¹ The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. ⁴ The people lust for flesh, and lothe manna. ¹⁰ Moses complaineth of his charge: ¹⁶ God divideth his burden unto seventy elders. ³¹ Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

¹ And when the people complained, and displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

² And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

³ And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

⁴ And the mixt multitude that was among them, fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

⁵ We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

⁶ But now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

⁷ And the manna was as coriander-seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

⁸ And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

⁹ And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

¹⁰ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

¹¹ And Moses said unto the LORD, Where-

fore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

¹² Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

¹³ Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

¹⁴ I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

¹⁵ And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

¹⁶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

¹⁷ And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thy self alone.

¹⁸ And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

¹⁹ Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

²⁰ But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

²¹ And Moses said, The people amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

²² Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

²³ And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

²⁴ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

²⁵ And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

²⁶ But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

²⁷ And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

²⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant

The sedition of Miriam and Aaron. Numbers.

The names of the spies:

Before of Moses, *one* of his young men answered and
CHRIST said, *My lord Moses, forbid them.*

1490. 29 And Moses said unto him, *Enviest thou
for my sake? ² would God that all the LORDS
people were prophets, and that the LORD would
put his spirit upon them.*

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and
the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a ^a wind from the
LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let
them fall by the camp, [†] as it were a days jour-
ney on this side, and as it were a days journey
on the other side, round about the camp, and
as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the
earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and
all *that* night, and all the next day, and they
gathered the quails: he that gathered least, ga-
thered ten homers: and they spread *them* all a-
broad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the ^b flesh *was* yet between their
teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD
was kindled against the people, and the LORD
smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ¶ Ki-
broth-hattaavah: because there they buried the
people that lusted.

35 ^c And the people journeyed from Kibroth-
hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and [†] abode at Ha-
zeroth.

C H A P. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron: 10 Mi-
riams leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses: 14 God
commandeth her to be shut out of the host.

¶ Or, *Cuslite.*
A Nd Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses,
because of the [¶] Ethiopian woman, whom
he had married: for ^a he had [†] married an Ethi-
opian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed
spoken only by Moses? ^b hath he not spoken also
by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* ^c very meek, a-
bove all the men which *were* upon the face of
the earth)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses,
and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out
ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation.
And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of
the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the taberna-
cle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they
both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there
be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make
my self known unto him ^d in a vision, *and* will
speak unto him ^e in a dream.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, ^f who *is* faithful
in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak ^g mouth to mouth,
even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and
the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: where-
fore then were ye not afraid to speak against my
servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled a-
gainst them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the taber-
nacle, and ^h behold, Miriam *became* ⁱ leprous,
white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam,
and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my
lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us,

wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein
we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the
flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of
his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying,
Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^k If her ^{See Hebr. 12.}
father had but spit in her face, should she not be ^{9.}
ashamed seven days? let her be ^l shut out from ^{1 Lev. 13. 46.}
the camp seven days, and after that let her be
received in *again*. ^{Chap. 5. 2.}

15 ^m And Miriam was shut out from the ^{Deut. 24. 9.}
camp seven days: and the people journeyed not,
till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from
ⁿ Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of ^{Chap. 11. 35.}
Paran. ^{& 33. 18.}

C H A P. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land:
17 Their instructions: 21 Their acts: 26 Their relation.

A Nd the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
² ^a Send thou men, that they may ^{Chap. 32. 8.}
search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the ^{Deut. 1. 22.}
children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers
shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among
them.

3 And Moses, by the commandment of the ^{1490.}
LORD, sent them ^b from the wilderness of Paran: ^{Chap. 32. 8.}
all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel. ^{Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.}

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe
of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of
Hori.

6 ^c Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of ^{1 Chro. 4. 15.}
Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of
Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of
Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of
Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son
of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe
of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Sufi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of
Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of
Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son
of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which
Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses
called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land
of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this
way south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the peo-
ple that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong
or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in,
whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they*
be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in
strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat
or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not.
And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit
of the land (now the time *was* the time of the
first-ripe grapes.)

Their acts, and false report ; Chap. xiv. at which the people murmur.

Before CHRIST 1490. 21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron ; where ^a Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* (^e now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 ^f And they came unto the || brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff ; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the || brook || Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to ^g Kadesh ; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with ^h milk and hony ; ⁱ and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, ^k the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and ^l the cities *are* walled, and very great : and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 ^m The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south : and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains : and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And ⁿ Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it ; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof ; and ^o all the people that we saw in it, *are* [†] men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants ^p the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants : and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

C H A P. XIV.

1 The people murmur at the news : 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them : 11 God threateneth them : 13 Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon : 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land : 36 The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

ANd all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried ; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron : and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or ^a would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey ?

were it not better for us to return into Egypt ? Before 4 And they said one to another, Let us make CHRIST a captain, and ^b let us return into Egypt.

5 Then ^c Moses and Aaron fell on their faces ^b See Deut. 17. before all the assembly of the congregation of ^c Chap. 16. 4. the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, ^d The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us ; a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, ^e neither fear ye the people of the land ; for they *are* bread for us : their [†] defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us : fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones : and ^f the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me ? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them ?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and ^g will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And ^h Moses said unto the LORD, ^h Exod. 32. 12. Then the Egyptians shall hear *it* (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them) ^{Deut. 32. 27.}

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land : ⁱ for they have heard that thou LORD ⁱ Exod. 15. 14. art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* ^k thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. ^{Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. & Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.}

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people, as one man ; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not ^l able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. ^{Deut. 9. 28.}

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* ^m long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, ⁿ visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation. ^{Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonas 4. 2. & Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.}

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even || until now. ^{Or, till now}

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word :

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 ^o Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice ;

23 [†] Surely they shall not see the land which

Before CHRIST 1490.

Josh. 11. 21, 2. & 15. 13. Judges 1. 10. Josh. 21. 11.

Deut. 1. 24. Or, valley.

Or, valley. That is, a cluster of grapes.

Chap. 20. 1. 5. & 32. 8. 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.

Exod. 3. 8. & 3. Deut. 1. 25. Deut. 2. 10. Deut. 1. 28.

Judges 6. 3.

See Chap. 6. 30.

Amos 2. 9. Heb. men of stature. Deut. 2. 10. 9. 2.

See Ver. 28. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

See Deut. 17. 16. Chap. 16. 4.

Chap. 13. 27.

Deut. 20. 3.

Heb. shadow.

Exod. 24. 16. 17. & 40. 34. Levit. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19. 42. & 20. 6.

Exod. 32. 12. Deut. 32. 27.

Exod. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. & Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

Deut. 9. 28.

Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonas 4. 2. & Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

Or, till now

Deut. 1. 35. Psal. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17.

Chap. 32. 18. Heb. If they see the land.

Moses's intercession for them. Numbers. The law of the meat-offering.

Before which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall **CHRIST** any of them that provoked me, see it :

1490. 24 But my servant ^a Caleb, because he had ^a Joth. 14. 6, 8, another spirit with him, and ^r hath followed me ^{9, 14.} fully ; him will I bring into the land, whereinto ^c Chap. 32. 12. he went ; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites, dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, ^s and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation which murmur against me ? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, ^t As truly as I live, saith the LORD, ^u as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you :

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness ; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old, and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land ^t Heb. lifted up my hand. concerning which I [†] sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall || wander in the wilderness ^x forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 ^y After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* ^z forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know || my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me : in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land ;

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, ^a died by the plague before the LORD.

38 ^b But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel : and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we ^c *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised : for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress ^d the commandment of the LORD ? but it shall not prosper.

42 ^e Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you ; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword : because ye are turned away from the

LORD ; therefore the LORD will not be with you. Before 44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-**CHRIST** top : nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of 1490. the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and ^f discomfited them, *even* unto ^g Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering : 13, 29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The sacrifice for sins of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violated the sabbath is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 ^a Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, ^b in [†] performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or ^c in your solemn feasts, to make a ^d sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock :

4 Then ^e shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring ^f a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled ^g with the fourth ^h part of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet-savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or ^h peace-offerings unto the LORD :

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire ⁱ of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet-savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet-savour unto the LORD : as ye do, so he shall do.

15 ^k One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations : as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then

The sabbath-breaker stoned. Chap. xvi. The rebellion of Korah, &c.

Before CHRIST 1490. 19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

Lev. 2. 14. & 3. 10, 16. 20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, for an heave-offering: as ye do the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

Lev. 4. 2. 22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

Heb. from the res. 24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

Or, ordinance. 25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

ev. 4. 27. 27 ¶ And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

eb. doth. 29 You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

cut. 17. 12. heb. with an b hand. 30 ¶ But the soul that doth ought † presumptuously (whether he be born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness ^p they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

Lev. 24. 12. 34 And they put him ^a in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

Exod. 31. 14. 35 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^r The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5. 38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the bor-

ders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use ^a to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 23 Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are reserved to holy use. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

Now ^a Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, ^b famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And ^c they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, [†] *Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?*

4 And when Moses heard it, ^d he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: *ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.*

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause both thou, and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou

Before CHRIST 1490.

See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9. Psal. 73. 27. James 4. 4.

Cir. 1471. Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccles. 45. 18. Jude 11.

Psal. 106. 16. Heb. It is much for you.

Chap. 14. 3. & 20. 6.

Before thou make thy self altogether a prince over us?
CHRIST 14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into
cir. 1471.
Exod. 3. 8.
Lev. 20. 24.
Heb. bore out.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, ^fRespect not thou their offering: ^gI have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each of you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and ^hthe glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.
Exod. 16. 7.
Lev. 9. 6, 23.
Chap. 14. 10.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 ⁱSeparate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.
See Gen. 19.
17. 22.
Jer. 51. 6.
Rev. 18. 4.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, ^kthe God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, ^lDepart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.
Isaiah 52. 11.
2 Cor. 6. 17.
Rev. 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have not done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die [†]the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.
Heb. as every man dieth.

30 But if the LORD [†]make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.
Heb. create a creature.

31 ¶ ^mAnd it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:
Chap. 26. 10.
& 27. 3.
Deut. 11. 6.
Psalm 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and ⁿall the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.
See ver. 17.
& Chap. 26. 11.
1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth

closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.
Before CHRIST
cir. 1471.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for ^othey are hallowed.
See Lev. 27. 28.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: ^pand they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.
Chap. 26. 10.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, ^qthat no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.
Chap. 3. 10.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and ^rthey fell upon their faces.
Chap. 20. 6.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: ^sfor there is wrath gone out from the LORD; ^tthe plague is begun.
Chap. 8. 19.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth:*
10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods:

Before rods : write every mans name upon his rod.
CHRIST 3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the
 cir. 1471. rod of Levi for one rod *shall be* for the head of
 the house their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the taberna-
 cle of the congregation, before the testimony,
 Exod. 25. 22. ^a where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans
 Chap. 16. 5. rod ^b whom thou shalt choose, shall blossom : and I
 will make cease from me the murmurings of
 the children of Israel, whereby they murmur a-
 gainst you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Is-
 rael, and every one of their princes gave him [†] a
 rod a piece for each prince one, according to
 their fatherhouses, *even* twelve rods : and the
 rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD,
 in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow
 Moses went to the tabernacle of witness ; and
 behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi
 was budded and brought forth buds, and bloom-
 ed blossom and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from
 before the LORD unto all the children of Israel :
 and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring
 Heb. 9. 4. Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be
 Heb. children rebellion. kept for a token against the [†] rebels ; and thou
 shalt quit take away their murmurings from
 me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so* : as the LORD com-
 manded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Mo-
 ses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all
 perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto
 the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die : Shall we
 be consumed with dying ?

C H A P. XVIII.

¹ The charge of the priests and Levites. ⁹ The priests
 portion. ¹¹ The Levites portion. ²⁵ The heave-offer-
 ing to the priests out of the Levites portion.

And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and
 thy sons and thy fathers house with thee
 shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary : and thou
 and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of
 your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi,
 the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee,
 that they may be ^a joined unto thee, and ^b mi-
 nister unto thee : but thou and thy sons with
 thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of
 witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and ^c the
 charge of all the tabernacle : only they shall not
 come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the
 altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and
 keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congre-
 gation, for all the service of the tabernacle : ^d and
 a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep ^e the charge of the sanctu-
 ary, and the charge of the altar ; ^f that there be
 no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have ^g taken your brethren
 the Levites from among the children of Israel :
^h to you they are given as a gift for the LORD,
 to do the service of the tabernacle of the con-
 gregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee Before
 shall keep your priests office for every thing of **CHRIST**
 the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve : cir. 1471.
 I have given your priests office unto you, as a
 service of gift : and the stranger that cometh
 nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold,
 i I also have given thee the charge of mine ⁱ Lev. 6. 16, 18;
 heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the ^{26. & 7. 6, 32;}
 children of Israel ; unto thee have I given them, Chap. 5. 9.
 k by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by ^k Exod. 29. 29.
 an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things,
 reserved from the fire : every oblation of theirs,
 every ^l meat-offering of theirs, and every ^m sin- ^l Lev. 2. 2, 3.
 offering of theirs, and every ⁿ trespass-offering of ^m Lev. 4. 22, 27.
 theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* ⁿ Lev. 5. 1, & 7.
 most holy for thee and for thy sons. ^{7. & 10. 12. &}
 14. 13.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it ;
 o every male shall eat it : it shall be holy unto ^o Lev. 6. 29. &
 thee. 7. 6.

11 And this *is* thine ; ^p the heave-offering of ^p Exod. 29. 27;
 their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the Lev. 7. 31.
 children of Israel : I have given them unto ^q thee, ^q Lev. 10. 14;
 and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, Deut. 18. 3.
 by a statute for ever : ^r every one that is clean in ^r Lev. 22. 2.
 thy house, shall eat of it.

12 ^s All the [†] best of the oil, and all the best ^s Exod. 23. 19;
 of the wine, and of the wheat, ^t the first-fruits Deut. 18. 4.
 of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, ^t Heb. fat.
 them have I given thee. ^u Exod. 22. 29.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land,
 u which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be ^u Exod. 22. 29.
 thine ; every one that is clean in thine house, shall ^u & 23. 19. & 34.
 eat of it. 26.
 Lev. 2. 14.
 Chap. 15. 19;
 Deut. 26. 2.

14 ^x Every thing devoted in Israel shall be ^x Lev. 27. 28.
 thine.

15 Every thing that openeth ^y the matrix in ^y Exod. 13. 2,
 all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *when-^y & 22. 29;
 ever it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine : ne- Lev. 27. 26.
 vertheless ^z the first-born of man shalt thou surely Chap. 3. 13.
 redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt ^z Exod. 13. 13.
 thou redeem. & 34. 20.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from
 a month old shalt thou redeem ^a according to ^a Lev. 27. 2.
 thine estimation, for the money of five shekels,
 after the shekel of the sanctuary, ^b which *is* ^b Exod. 30. 13;
 twenty gerahs. Lev. 27. 25.
 Chap. 3. 47.
 Ezek. 45. 12.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling
 of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt
 not redeem, they *are* holy : thou shalt sprinkle
 their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their
 fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet sa-
 vour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the
^c wave-breast and as the right-shoulder are thine. ^c Exod. 29. 26;
 28.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things,
 which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD,
 have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daugh-
 ters with thee, by a statute for ever : ^d it *is* a co- ^d Lev. 2. 13;
 venant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto ² Chron. 13. 5.
 thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou
 shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither
 shalt thou have any part among them : ^e I *am* ^e Deut. 10. 9. &
 thy part, and thine inheritance among the chil- 12. 12. & 18. 2;
 dren of Israel. Josh. 13. 14, 33;
 Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, ^f I have given the children ^f Lev. 27. 30;
 of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance,
 for their service which they serve, *even* the ser-
 vice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 22^e Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, ^h Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

^h Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* ⁱ your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† 1 Tim. 5. 18.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

C H A P. XIX.

ⁱ The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. ⁱⁱ The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, ^a and upon which never came yoke.

^a 1 Sam. 6. 7.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her ^b forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

^b Hebr. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and ^c sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

^c Hebr. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; ^d her skin, and her flesh, and her blood with her dung shall he burn.

^d Exod. 29. 14. & Lev. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

^e Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.

7 ^e Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

Before CHRIST 9. 13.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up ^f the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: *it is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth ^g the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ ^g He that toucheth the dead body of any man, shall be unclean seven days.

^g Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lamcn. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13. † Heb. soul of man. Chap. 31. 19.

12 ^h He shall purify himself ^h in it on the third day, and on the seventh day shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, ⁱ defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* set upon him.

ⁱ Lev. 15. 31.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every ^k open vessel which hath no ^k covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

^k Chap. 31. 20.

16 And whosoever toucheth on that *is* slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt-heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put hereto in a vessel:

† Heb. dust.

† Heb. living waters shall be given.

† Psal. 51. 7.

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

C H A P. XX.

ⁱ The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth: 2 They murmur for want of water: 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah: 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

Then ^a came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert.

† 452. Chap. 33. 36.

Before of Zin, in the first month : and the people abode
CHRIST in Kadesh ; and Miriam died there, and was bu-
1452. ried there.

2 And there was no water for the congrega-
tion : and they gathered themselves together a-
gainst Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people ^b chode with Moses, and
spake, saying, Would God that we had died
^c when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And ^d why have ye brought up the congre-
gation of the LORD into this wilderness, that
we and our cattle should die there ?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come
up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil
place ? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or vines,
or of pomegranates, neither is there any water
to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the pre-
sence of the assembly, unto the door of the ta-
bernacle of the congregation, and ^e they fell up-
on their faces : and ^f the glory of the LORD ap-
peared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
8 ^g Take the rod, and gather thou the assem-
bly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and
speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it
shall give forth his water, and ^h thou shalt bring
forth to them water out of the rock : so thou shalt
give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the
LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the con-
gregation together before the rock, and he said
unto them, ⁱ Hear now, ye rebels ; must we
fetch you water out of this rock ?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his
rod he smote the rock twice : and ^k the water
came out abundantly, and the congregation
drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and
Aaron, Because ^l ye believed me not, to sancti-
fy me in the eyes of the children of Israel ;
therefore ye shall not bring this congregation in-
to the land which I have given them.

13 ^m This is the water of || Meribah, because
the children of Israel strove with the LORD :
and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Ka-
desh, unto the king of Edom, ⁿ Thus saith thy
brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that
hath ^o befallen us :

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt,
and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time : and
the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And ^p when we cried unto the LORD, he
heard our voice, and ^q sent an angel, and hath
brought us forth out of Egypt : and behold, we
are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy
border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy
country : we will not pass through the fields, or
through the vineyards, neither will we drink of
the water of the wells : we will go by the kings
high-way, we will not turn to the right hand, nor
to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not
pass by me, lest I come out against thee with
the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him,
We will go by the high-way : and if I and my
cattle drink of thy water, ^r then I will pay for

it : I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*)
go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through.
And Edom came out against him with much peo-
ple, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom ^s refused to give Israel passage
through his border : wherefore Israel ^t turned a-
way from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the
whole congregation journeyed from ^u Kadesh,
and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aa-
ron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of
Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people :
for he shall not enter into the land which I have
given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebel-
led against my ^v word at the water of Meribah.

25 ^w Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and
bring them up unto mount Hor :

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put
them upon Eleazar his son : and Aaron shall be
gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded :
and they went up into mount Hor in the sight
of all the congregation.

28 ^y And Moses stripped Aaron of his gar-
ments, and put them upon Eleazar his son ; and

^z Aaron died there in the top of the mount : and
Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that
Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron ^a thir-
ty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.*

4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents :*

7 *They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sun-
dry journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,*
33 *and Og.*

And *when* ^a king Arad the Canaanite, which
dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel
came by the way of the spies ; then he fought
against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and
said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into
my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Is-
rael, and delivered up the Canaanites : and they
utterly destroyed them and their cities : and he
called the name of the place || Hormah.

4 ¶ And ^b they journeyed from mount Hor,
by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land
of Edom : and the soul of the people was much
|| ^c discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and a-
gainst Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up
out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness ? for *there*
is no bread, neither *is there any* water, and
^d our soul lotheth this light bread.

6 And ^e the LORD sent ^f fiery serpents among
the people ; and they bit the people, and much
people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and
said, We have sinned, for we have spoken a-
gainst the LORD, and against thee ; ^g pray unto
the LORD that he take away the serpents from
us : and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee
a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole : and it
shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten,
when he looketh upon it, shall live.

Before CHRIST 1451. 9 And ^s Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

^{1451.} ^s 2 Kings 18. 4. ^{John} 3. 14. 10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and ^h pitched in Oboth.

¹ Chap. 33. 43. 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ^{||} Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

¹ Chap. 33. 44. ^{||} Or, heaps of Abarim. 12 ¶ ^k From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

¹ Deut. 2. 13. 13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for ^l Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

¹ Judges 11. 18. 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ^{||} What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

^{||} Or, rakes in Suphab. 15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, ^m and [†] lieth upon the border of Moab.

^m Deut. 2. 18. [†] Heb. leaneth. 16 And from thence they went ⁿ to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

[†] Heb. Ascend. 17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, [†] Spring up, O well, ^{||} sing ye unto it:

^{||} Or, answer. 18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley that is in the [†] country of Moab, to the top of ^{||} Pisgah, which looketh ^o toward ^{||} Jeshimon.

[†] Heb. field. ^{||} Or, the hill. ^o Chap. 23. 28. ^{||} Or, the wilderness. 21 ¶ And ^p Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

1451. 22 ^q Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the kings high-way, until we be past thy borders.

² Deut. 29. 17. 23 ^r And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: ^s and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

[†] Deut. 2. 32. & 29. 7. ^{Josh} 12. 2. & 24. 8. ^{Nehem} 9. 22. ^{Psal} 135. 10. 11. & 136. 19. ^{Amos} 2. 9. 24 And ^t Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the [†] villages thereof.

[†] Heb. daughters. 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

^u Jer. 48. 45. 46. 28 For there is ^u a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of ^x Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even ^y unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ ^z And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to the battle ^a at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and ^b thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused: 15 His second message obtaineth him: 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him: 36 Balak entertaineth him.

And ^a the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And ^b Moab was fore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto ^c the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 ^d He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to ^e Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the [†] face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now, therefore, I pray thee ^f curse me this people, for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blestest, is blessed, and he whom thou curstest, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure [†] I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

Before CHRIST 1451. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, mo, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, ⁵ If Balak would give me his housefull of silver and gold, ^h I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but ⁱ yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.

23 And ^k the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 ^l And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden || ever since I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD ^m opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and || fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Before Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto || Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

C H A P. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 Balaks sacrifice. 7, 18 Balaams parable.

And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And || he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, ^a Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, ^b the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 ^c Who can count the dust of Jacob, and ^e the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let

† me

Before † me die^d the death of the righteous, and let my CHRIST last end be like his.

1451. 11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ¶ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and ^e put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 ^f God *is* not a man, that he should lye, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and ^g the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 ^h God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ¶ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up ⁱ as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: ^k he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, ^l All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh ^m toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Balaam leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him: 15 He prophesieth of the star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 ^b And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, ^c falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the rivers side, as the trees of lign-aloes ^d which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 ^e God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 ^f He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? ^g Blessed *is* he that bleisseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he ^h smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 ⁱ If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and ^k I will advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people ^l in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come ^m a Star out of Jacob, and ⁿ a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall ¶ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And ^o Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up

Before up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* || the first of the nations, but his latter end || *shall be* that he perish for ever.

1451. Or, the first of the nations that warred against Israel. *Exod. 17.*

Or, shall be even to destruction. *1 Sam. 15.*

Or, how long shall it be ere Ashur carry thee away captive? *1 Heb. Kain.*

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless, † the Kenite shall be wasted || until Ashur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, A-las, who shall live, when God doth this!

24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and re-turned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

C H A P. XXV.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi: 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous † for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman

that was slain, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur; Before he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

17 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

19 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old, and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old, and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses, and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hebron, the family of the Hebronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses, and against Aaron, in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarahites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad

Before CHRIST them, forty thousand and five hundred.

1451. 19 ¶^m The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan : and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And ^a the sons of Judah after their families were ; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites : of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites : of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites :

21 And the sons of Pharez were ; of Hefron, the family of the Hefronites : of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶^o Of the sons of Issachar after their families : of Tola, the family of the Tolaites : of Pua, the family of the Punites :

24 Of ¶ Jashub, the family of the Jashubites : of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶^p Of the sons of Zebulun after their families : of Sered, the family of the Sardites : of Elon, the family of the Elonites : of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶^q The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh : of ^r Machir, the family of the Machirites : and Machir begat Gilead : of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead : of ^s Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites : of Helek, the family of the Helekites :

31 And of Afriel, the family of the Afrielites : and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites :

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes : and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 ¶ And ^t Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters : and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families : of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites : of ^u Becher, the family of the Bachrites : of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah : of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶^x The sons of Benjamin after their families : of Bela, the family of the Belaites : of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites : of ^y Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites :

39 Of ^z Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites : of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were ^a Ard and Naaman : of Ard, the family of the Ardites : and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families : and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶^b These *are* the sons of Dan after their families : of ¶ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶^c Of the children of Asher after their families : of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites : of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites : of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah : of Heber the family of the Heberites : of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites :

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them ; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ^d Of the sons of Naphtali after their families : of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites : of Guni, the family of the Gunites :

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites : of ^e Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families : and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 ^f These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 ^g To many thou shalt [†] give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt [†] give the less inheritance : to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be ^h divided by lot : according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ⁱ And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites, after their families : of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites : of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites : of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites : the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites : And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* ^k Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt : and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And ^l Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 ^m And those that were numbered of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old, and upward : ⁿ for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because

^a Gen. 46. 13.
¹ Chron. 7. 1.

¶ Or, *Phuwal*.

¶ Or, *Job*.

^p Gen. 46. 14.

^q Gen. 46. 20.

^r Josh. 17. 1.

^s Called *Abiezer*, Josh. 17. 2.
Judges 6. 11,
24, 34.

^t Chap. 27. 1.
& 36. 11.

^u 1 Chron. 7. 20.
Bered.

^x 1 Chron. 7. 6.

^y Gen. 46. 21.

^z Chron. 8. 1.

Aharah.

^a Gen. 46. 21.

Muppim and Huppim.

^b 1 Chron. 8. 3.

Addar.

1451.

^b Gen. 46. 23.

¶ Or, *Huflim*.

^c Gen. 46. 19.

¹ Chron. 7. 30.

^d Gen. 46. 24.

¹ Chron. 7. 13.

^e 1 Chron. 7. 13.
Shallum.

^f See Chap. 1.
46.

^g Chap. 33. 54.
[†] Heb. *multiply his inheritance*.
[†] Heb. *diminish his inheritance*.

^h Chap. 33. 55.
Josh. 11. 23, &
14. 2.

ⁱ Gen. 46. 11.
[†] Exod. 6. 16,
17, 18, 19.
¹ Chron. 6. 1, 16.

^k Exod. 2. 1, 2.
& 6. 20.

^l Lev. 10. 2.

Chap. 3. 4.

¹ Chron. 24. 2.

^m See Chap.

3. 39.

ⁿ Chap. 1. 49.

The law of inheritances. Chap. xxvii, xxviii. Offerings to be observed.

Before CHRIST 1451. cause there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

64 ° But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

Then came the daughters of ^a Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father ^b died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD ^c in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be [†] done away from among his family, because he hath no son? ^d Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: ^e thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^f Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as ^g Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye ^h rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctify me at the water before

their eyes: that is the ⁱ water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying, 16 Let the LORD, ^k the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 ^l Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not ^m as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man ⁿ in whom is the spirit, and ^o lay thine hand upon him,

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And ^p thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And ^q he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, ^r after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: ^s at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, ^t and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* ^a my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* [†] a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, ^b This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot [†] day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer [†] at even;

5 And ^c a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a ^d meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an ^e hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, ^f which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: ^g in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 Exod. 17. 7.
k Chap. 16. 22.
Hebr. 12. 9.
l 2 Chr. 1. 10.

m 1 King. 22. 17.
Zech. 10. 2.
Matth. 9. 36.
Mark 6. 34.

n Gen. 41. 38.
Judges 3. 10. &
11. 29.
o 1 Sam. 16. 13.
18.
p Deut. 34. 9.

q See Chap. 11.
17. 28.
r 1 Sam. 10. 6. 9.
2 Kings 2. 15.

s See Josh. 9. 14.
Judges 1. 1. &
20. 18.
t 1 Sam. 23. 9. &
30. 7.
u Exod. 28. 30.
v Josh. 9. 14.
w 1 Sam. 22. 10.

x Deut. 3. 28.

y Lev. 3. 11. &
21. 6. 8.
z Mal. 1. 7. 12.
aa Heb. a savour of my rest.

bb Exod. 29. 38.
cc Heb. in a day.

dd Heb. between the two evenings.

ee Exod. 16. 36.
ff Chap. 15. 4.
gg Lev. 2. 1.

hh Exod. 29. 40.
ii See Amos 5.

jj Exod. 29. 42.

Chap. 1.
Deut. 2. 14. 15.

Chap. 14. 28.
29.
1 Cor. 10. 5. 6.

Chap. 26. 33.
36. 1. 11.
Oth. 17. 3.

Chap. 14. 35.
26. 64. 65.

Chap. 16. 1. 2.

Heb. dimi-
Bed.
Oth. 17. 4.

Chap. 36. 2.

Chap. 33. 47.
Deut. 3. 27. &
2. 49. & 34. 1.

Chap. 20. 24.
3. & 31. 2.
Deut. 10. 6.

Chap. 20. 12.
Deut. 1. 37.
Al. 106. 32.

The offerings at the passover, Numbers. and at the feast of trumpets.

Before CHRIST 1451. ¹ And ^h in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

¹² And three tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one ram,

¹³ And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

¹⁴ And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

¹⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

¹⁶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

¹⁷ And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

¹⁸ In the ^k first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein.

¹⁹ But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: ¹ they shall be unto you without blemish.

²⁰ And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

²¹ A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

²² And one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

²³ Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering.

²⁴ After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

²⁵ And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

²⁶ ¶ Also ^m in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

²⁷ But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

²⁸ And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

²⁹ A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

³⁰ And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

³¹ Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (^a they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

C H A P. XXIX.

¹ The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

Before CHRIST 1451. ^a And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: ^a it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

² And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

³ And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

⁴ And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

⁶ Beside ^b the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and ^c the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

⁷ ¶ And ^d ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein.

⁸ But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year, ^e they shall be unto you without blemish:

⁹ And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, and two tenth-deals to one ram,

¹⁰ A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

¹¹ One kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside ^f the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

¹² ¶ And ^g on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

¹³ And ^h ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

¹⁴ And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

¹⁵ And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

¹⁶ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

¹⁷ ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

¹⁸ And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, ⁱ after the manner:

¹⁹ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

²⁰ ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

²¹ And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for

Before CHRIST 1452. Ver. 18. for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, ^k after the manner :

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot :

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

Lev. 23. 36. 35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a ¹ solemn assembly : ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet-savour unto the LORD ; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish :

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

¶ Or, offer. Lev. 7. 11, 15. 39 These *things* ye shall || do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your ^m vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. XXX.

¹ Vows are not to be broken. ³ The exception of a maids vow, ⁶ of a wives, ⁹ of a widows, or her that is divorced.

And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel,

saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 ^a If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond ; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth ;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her : then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth ; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand : and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, † Heb. her vows were up- on her. wherewith she bound her soul ;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it* : then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it* ; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect : and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath ;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not : then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them* ; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand : her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day ; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her : he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them* ; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth, in her fathers house.

C H A P. XXXI.

¹ The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. ¹³ Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. ¹⁹ How the soldiers with their captives and spoil are to be purified. ²⁵ The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. ⁴⁸ The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² ^a Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites : afterward shalt thou ^b be gathered unto thy people.

The Midianites conquered, Numbers. and their spoils divided.

Before CHRIST 1452. 3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and † the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and † they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely* † Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: † Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And † they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved *all* the women alive?

16 Behold, † these caused the children of Israel, through the † counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and † there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore † kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And † do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified † with the

water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 † And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And † divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battle: † one † soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the † flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, † as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and

6 Chap. 10. 9.

d Deut. 20. 13.

Judges 21. 11.

1 Sam. 27. 9.

1 Kings 11. 15.

16.

See Judges 6.

1, 2, 33.

† Josh. 13. 21.

8 Josh. 13. 22.

8 Deut. 20. 14.

† Heb. host of war.

See Deut. 20.

13.

1 Sam. 15. 3.

† Chap. 25. 2.

† Chap. 24. 14.

2 Pet. 2. 15.

† Chap. 25. 9.

† Judges 21. 11.

† Heb. a male.

6 Chap. 5. 2.

† Chap. 19. 11.

3c.

† Heb. instrument, or, vessel of skins.

† See Chap. 18.

8, 19.

† See Ver. 30.

47. & Chap. 18.

26.

† Heb. of the captivity.

† Josh. 22. 8.

1 Sam. 30. 24.

Or, goats.

† Chap. 3. 7, 8.

25, 31, 36.

Before CHRIST 1451. *Heb. hand.* and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: 49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. 50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels. 52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 (*For* ^v the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

C H A P. XXXII.

i The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of ^a Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; 2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, 3 Ataroth and Dibon, and Jazer, and ^b Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and ^c Shebam, and Nebo, and ^d Beon; 4 *Even* the country ^e which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle. 5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan. 6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, ^f when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea ^g to see the land. 9 For ^h when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. 10 ⁱ And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, ^k from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because ^l they have not † wholly followed me: 12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenzite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD. 13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed. 14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people. 16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones. 17 But ^m we our selves will go ready armed ⁿ before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land. 18 ⁿ We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance: 19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward. 20 ¶ And ^o Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war, 21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, 22 And ^p the land be subdued before the LORD: ^p then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and ^q this land shall be your possession before the LORD. 23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. 25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my LORD commandeth. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead. 27 ^r But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith. 28 So ^s concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: 29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: 30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. 31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours. 33 And ^t Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph,

Before CHRIST 1451. Before CHRIST 1451.
 * Chap. 21. 24, 33. Joseph, " the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

* Chap. 33. 45, 46. 34 ¶ And the children of Gad built * Dibon and Ataroth, ^y and Aroer,
^z Verse 1, 3, 34. 35 And Atroth, Shophan, and ^z Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

^a Verse 3, 36. 36 And ^a Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

^b Chap. 21. 27. 37 And the children of Reuben, ^b built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

^c See Verse 3. 38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (^c their names being changed) and Shibmah: and [†] gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

^d Gen. 50. 23. 39 And the children of ^d Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

^e Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. 40 And Moses ^e gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

^f Deut. 3. 14. 41 And ^f Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them ^g Havoth-jair.

^g Judges 10. 4. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

C H A P. XXXIII.

[†] Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50. The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

* Exod. 12. 37. 1491. 3 And they ^a departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out ^b with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

^c Exod. 12. 29. 4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born ^c which the LORD had smitten among them: ^d upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments)

^e Exod. 12. 37. 5 ^e And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

^f Exod. 13. 20. 6 And they departed from ^f Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

^g Exod. 14. 2, 9. 7 And ^g they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

^h Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23. 8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and ^h passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

ⁱ Exod. 15. 27. 9 And they removed from Marah, and ⁱ came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

^k Exod. 16. 1. 11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the ^k wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at ^l Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the ^m wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched ⁿ at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and ^o encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in ^p Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and ^q encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from ^r Bene-jaakan, and ^s encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, ^t and ^u encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the ^v wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from ^x Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And ^y Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And ^z king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount ^a Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and ^b pitched in Oboth.

44 And ^c they departed from Oboth, and pitched in || ^d Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched ^e in Dibon-gad.

Before CHRIST 1451. 46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon^e-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, ⁸ and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and ^h pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ^{||} ⁱ Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^k When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan ;

52 ¹ Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein : for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ^m ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall [†] give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall [†] give the less inheritance : every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth ; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you ; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* ⁿ pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

C H A P. XXXIV.

ⁱ The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then ^a your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of ^b the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south ^c to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and pass on to Zin : and the going forth thereof shall be from the south ^d to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon ^e unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border : This shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your north-border ; from the great sea, you shall point out for you ^e mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your* border ^h unto the entrance of Hamath : and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan : this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border Before CHRIST 1451. from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham ⁱ to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain ; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the [†] side of the sea ^k of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea : This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 ¹ For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you : ^m Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these : Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

C H A P. XXXV.

¹ Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. ⁶ Six of them are to be cities of refuge. ⁹ The laws of murder. ³¹ No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 ^a Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in : and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

^b Deut. 4. 41.
Josh. 20. 2. &
21. 3, 21.
[†] Heb. *above*
them ye shall
give.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* ^b six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and [†] to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

^{*} Chap. 26. 54.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: ^c from them that have many, ye shall give many; but from them that have few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which [†] he inheriteth.

[†] Heb. *they*
inherit.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

^d Deut. 19. 2.
Josh. 20. 2.

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^d When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

^e Exod. 21. 13.

11 Then ^e ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person [†] at unawares.

[†] Heb. *by error.*

^f Deut. 19. 6.
Josh. 20. 5.

12 ^f And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

^g Deut. 4. 41.
Josh. 20. 8.

14 ^g Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

^h Exod. 21. 12,
14.
Lev. 24. 17.

16 ^h And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

[†] Heb. *with a*
stone of the
band.

17 And if he smite him [†] with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murder shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him he shall slay him.

ⁱ Deut. 19. 11.

20 But ⁱ if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him*, shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

^k Exod. 21. 13.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly ^k without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood,

and the congregation shall restore him to the city Before of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall CHRIST
1451.
^l Exod. 29. 7.
Lev. 4. 3. & 21.
10.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; [†] he shall not be guilty of blood:

[†] Heb. *no blood*
shall be to him.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the ^m mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person, *to cause him* to die.

ⁿ Deut. 17. 6. &
19. 15.
Matth. 18. 16.
2 Cor. 13. 1.
Hebr. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* [†] guilty of death: but he shall surely be put to death.

[†] Heb. *family*
to die.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood ⁿ it defileth the land: and [†] the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

ⁿ Mic. 4. 11.
[†] Heb. *there*
can be no expla-
tion for the
land.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the ^a children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

^a Chap. 26. 29.

2 And they said, ^b The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and ^c my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

^b Chap. 26. 55.
& 27. 1. & 33.
54.
Josh. 17. 3.
^c Chap. 27. 1, 7.
Josh. 17. 31, 41.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe [†] whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

[†] Heb. *unto*
whom they
shall be.

4 And when ^d the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

^d Lev. 25. 10.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them [†] marry to whom they

[†] Heb. *be wives*

think

Before think best; ^e only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry :

1451. 7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe : for every one of the children of Israel shall [†] keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. cleave to the, &c. 8 And ^f every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of

the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance. Before CHRIST 1451.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 ⁸ For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

12 And they were married [†] into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. [†] Heb. to some that were of the families.

13 These are the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

¶ The fifth Book of Moses, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fortieth year briefly rehearsing the story of Gods promise, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.

1451.



THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, ^a on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against ^{||} the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (There are eleven days journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, ^b unto Kadesh-barnea)

3 And it came to pass ^c in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them ;

4 ^d After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth ^e in Edrei ;

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us ^f in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long ⁸ enough in this mount :

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto [†] all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have [†] set the land before you : go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers, ^h Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And ⁱ I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you my self alone :

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ^k you are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (¹ The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you ^m as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife ?

13 [†] Take ye wise men and understanding,

and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, ⁿ and [†] made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and ^o judge righteously between every man and his ^p brother, and the stranger that is with him. ^o John 7. 24. ^p Lev. 24. 22.

17 ^q Ye shall not [†] respect persons in judgement, but you shall hear the small as well as the great ; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for ^r the judgement is Gods : and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it. ^q Lev. 19. 15. ^r Chap. 16. 19. ^s 1 Sam. 16. 7. ^t Prov. 24. 23. ^u James 2. 1. ^v Heb. acknowledge faces. ^w 2 Chron. 19. 6.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us ; and ^x we came to Kadesh-barnea. ^x Numb. 13. 26.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD our God hath set the land before thee : go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee ; ^y fear not, neither be discouraged. ^y Josh. 1. 9.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well : and ^z I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe. ^z Numb. 13. 3.

24 And ^a they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eschol, and searched it out. ^a Numb. 13. 28. ^b 23. 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, ^c It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us. ^c Numb. 13. 27.

26 ^d Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God. ^d Numb. 14. 1.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought

Before us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us
CHRIST into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

1451. 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren
† Heb. melted have † discouraged our heart, saying, ^a The peo-
Numb. 13. 29, ple is greater and taller than we, ^b the cities are
32, 34. great and walled up to heaven, and moreover
Chap. 9. 1. we have seen the sons of the ^c Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, nei-
ther be afraid of them.

30 ^d The LORD your God which goeth be-
fore you, he shall fight for you, according to
Exod. 14. 14, 25. Nehem. 4. 20. all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast
seen how that the LORD thy God ^e bare thee as
Chap. 32. 11, 12. a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye
Isai. 46. 3, 4. went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the
Hosea 11. 3. LORD your God,
See on Acts 13. 18.

33 ^f Who went in the way before you ^g to
Exod. 13. 21. search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in
Numb. 10. 33. fire by night to shew you by what way ye should
Ezek. 20. 6. go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your
Chap. 2. 14, 15. words, and was wroth, ^h and sware, saying,

35 ⁱ Surely there shall not one of these men
1490. of this evil generation see that good land, which
Numb. 14. I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 ^k Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he
Psal. 95. 11. shall see it, and to him will I give the land that
Joh. 14. 9. he hath troden upon, and to his children, be-
cause ^l he hath [†] wholly followed the LORD.

37 ^m Also the LORD was angry with me for
Numb. 14. 24. your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in
† Heb. fulfilled to go after.
Numb. 20. 12, 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which stand-
eth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage
him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 ⁿ Moreover, your little ones, which ye
Numb. 14. 31. said should be a prey, and your children which
Isai. 7. 15, 16. in that day ^o had no knowledge between good
Rom. 9. 11. and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them
will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 ^p But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your
P Numb. 14. 25. journey into the wilderness, by the way of the
Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, ^q We
Numb. 14. 40. have sinned against the LORD, we will go up
and fight, according to all that the LORD our
God commanded us. And when ye had girded
on every man his weapons of war, ye were rea-
dy to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto
Numb. 14. 42. them, ^r Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not
among you; lest ye be smitten before your ene-
mies.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not
hear, but rebelled against the commandment of
the LORD, and [†] went presumptuously up into
the hill.
† Heb. you were presumptuous and went up.
Numb. 14. 45.

44 ^s And the Amorites which dwelt in that
mountain, came out against you, and chased you
Psal. 118. 12. ^t as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even*
unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the
LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to
your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 ^u So ye abode in Kadesh many days, ac-
cording unto the days that ye abode *there*.

C H A P. II.

1 The story is continued, and they were not to meddle with
the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with

the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was sub-
dued by them.

Then we turned, and took our journey in-
to the wilderness, by the way of the Red CHRIST
sea, ^a as the LORD spake unto me: and we com-
1451. passed mount Seir many days.
Numb. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,
3 Ye have compassed this mountain ^b long ^b See Ver. 7. 14.
enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying,
^c Ye are to pass through the coast of your bre-
Numb. 20. 14. thren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir,
and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good
heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give
you of their land, [†] no not so much as a foot-
breadth, ^d because I have given mount Seir un-
to Esau for a possession.
† Heb. even to the treading of the sole of the foot.
Gen. 36. 8. Joth. 24. 4.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that
ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of
them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee
in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy
walking through this great wilderness: ^e these
Chap. 8. 2. forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with
thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 ^f And when we passed by from our bre-
Judges 11. 18. thren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir,
through the way of the plain from Elath, and
from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the
way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, || Distress not
the Moabites, neither contend with them in bat-
tle: for I will not give thee of their land for a
possession, because I have given ^g Ar unto ^h the
children of Lot for a possession.
Or, Use no hostility a-
gainst Moab.
Numb. 21. 28. Gen. 19. 37.

10 ⁱ The Emims dwelt therein in times past,
a people great, and many, and tall as ^k the A-
nakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the
Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 ^l The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-
Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20. time, but the children of Esau [†] succeeded them,
when they had destroyed them from before them,
and dwelt in their || stead, as Israel did unto the
land of his possession, which the LORD gave un-
to them.
† Heb. inherit-
ed them.
Or, room.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over
the || brook Zered: and we went over the
brook Zered.
Numb. 21. 12. Or, valley.

14 And the space in which we came ⁿ from
Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the
brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; un-
til all the generation of the men of war were
wasted out from among the host, ^o as the LORD
Chap. 1. 34, 35. sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was a-
gainst them, to destroy them from among the
host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men
of war were consumed and dead from among
the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,
18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the
coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against
the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor
meddle with them: for I will not give thee of
the land of the children of Ammon *any* posses-
sion, because I have given it unto ^p the children
of Lot for a possession.
Gen. 19. 38.

Before CHRIST 1451. 20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them ^a Zamzummims, ^a Gen. 14. 5. ²¹ A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead :

^a Gen. 32. 3. ^a Gen. 14. 6. ^{& 36. 20, 30.} 22 As he did to the children of Esau ^a which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed ^a the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day :

^a Josh. 13. 3. ^a Jer. 25. 20. ^a Gen. 10. 14. ^{Amos 9. 7.} 23 And ^a the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto ^a Azzah, ^a the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

^a Numb. 21. 13. ^{14.} ^{Judges 11. 21.} ¹ Heb. *begin*, ^{possess.} 24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon : behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land : † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

^a Exod. 15. 14. 25 ^a This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

^a Chap. 20. 10. 26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, ^a with words of peace, saying,

^a Numb. 21. 21. ^{12.} ^{Judges 11. 19.} 27 ^b Let me pass through thy land : I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet :

^a See Chap. 23. ^{4.} ^a Jdg. 11. 17, 18. 29 (^a As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

^a Numb. 21. 33. ^a Josh. 11. 20. ^a Exod. 4. 21. 30 ^a But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him : for ^a the LORD thy God ^f hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

^a Numb. 21. 23. 32 ^a Then Sihon came out against us, he, and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

^a Chap. 7. 2. ^{& 16.} ^a Chap. 29. 7. 33 And ^a the LORD our God delivered him before us, and ^a we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

^a Lev. 27. 28. ^a Chap. 7. 2. ^{26.} ¹ Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.* 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and ^a utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain :

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

^a Chap. 3. 12. ^{& 4. 48.} ^a Josh. 13. 9. 36 ^a From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us : the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

^a Gen. 32. 22. ^a Chap. 3. 16. 37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river ^a Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

C H A P. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The bigness of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to

the two tribes and half. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it. Before CHRIST 1451.

^a Numb. 21. 33. ^{33. &c.} ^a Chap. 29. 7. ^b Chap. 1. 4. **T**hen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and ^a Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to battle ^b at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto ^a Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. ^a Numb. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands ^a Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. ^a Numb. 21. 33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, ^a all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ^a 1 Kings 4. 13.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king ^f of Heshbon, utterly destroying ^f the men, women, and children of every city. ^f Chap. 2. 24.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon :

9 (*Which* ^a Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: ^a Chap. 4. 48. and the Amorites called it ^b Shenir) ^b 1 Chro. 5. 23.

10 ^a All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and ^a all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities ^a of the kingdom of Og in Bashan: ^a Chap. 4. 49. ^a Josh. 12. 5. ^{&c.} ^{13. 11.}

11 ^a For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in ^a Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. ^a 2 Sam. 12. 26. ^a Jer. 49. 2. ^a Ezek. 21. 25.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, ^a from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and ^a the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites. ^a Chap. 2. 36. ^a Numb. 32. 33. ^a Josh. 13. 8. ^{&c.}

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 ^a Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, ^a unto the coasts of Geshuri, and ^a Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. ^a 1 Chron. 2. 22. ^a Josh. 13. 13. ^a 2 Sam. 10. 6.

15 ^a And I gave Gilead unto Machir. ^a Numb. 32. 41. ^a Numb. 32. 39.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and ^a unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, ^a which *is* the border of the children of Ammon: ^a 2 Sam. 24. 5. ^a Numb. 21. 24. ^a Josh. 12. 2.

17 The plain, also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from ^a Chinnereth ^a even unto the sea of the plain, ^a even the salt-sea, || under Ashdod-pisgah east-ward. ^a Numb. 34. 11. ^a Chap. 4. 49. ^a 33. 23. ^a Gen. 14. 3. ^a Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill*.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ^b ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war. ^b Numb. 32. 20. [†] Heb. *sons of power*.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your

Moses not to enter Canaan. Deuteronomy. An exhortation to obedience.

Before your cattle (*for* I know that ye have much cat-
CHRIST tle) shall abide in your cities which I have giv-
1451. en you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye ^c return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

^e Josh. 22. 4. 21 ¶ And ^d I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

^e See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9. 23 And ^c I befought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: ^f for ^f what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

^g Numb. 26. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51. 26 But the LORD ^g was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

^h Numb. 27. 12. ¶ Or, *the hill*. 27 ^h Get thee up into the top of ¶ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

ⁱ Numb. 27. 18. 28 But ⁱ charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

^k Chap. 34. 6. 29 So we abode in ^k the valley over against Beth-peor.

C H A P. IV.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto ^a the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

^a Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31.

2 ^b Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

^b Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccles. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of ^c Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

^c Numb. 25. 4. &c. Josh. 22. 17.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* ^d your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

^d Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

7 For ^e what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* ^f God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

^e 2 Sam. 7. 23. Psalm 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Isaiah 45. 6.

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgements *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day? Before CHRIST 1451.

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but ^g teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons: ^g Gen. 18. 19. Chap. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Psalm 78. 5, 6. h Exod. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Hebr. 12. 18.

10 *Specially* ^h the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the ⁱ mountain burnt with fire unto the [†] midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. ⁱ Exod. 19. 18. [†] Heb. *heart*.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, ^k [†] only ye *heard* a voice. ^k Exod. 20. 22, 23. [†] Heb. *saw a voice*.

13 ^l And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ^m ten commandments, and ⁿ ye wrote them upon two tables of stone. ^l Chap. 9. 9, 11. ^m Exod. 34. 28. ⁿ Exod. 24. 12.

14 ¶ And ^o the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. ^o Exod. 21. 1. & Chap. 22. & Chap. 23.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (*for* ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and ^p make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, ^p Exod. 20. 4, 5.

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flyeth in the air,

18 The likeness of ^q any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: ^q Rom. 1. 23.

19 And lest thou ^r lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* ^s all the host of heaven, should- est be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ^{||} divided unto all ^{||} nations under the whole heaven. ^r Chap. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27. ^s Gen. 2. 1. ^{||} Or, *imparted*.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and ^t brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, ^u to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye *are* this day. ^t 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4. ^u Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 9. 29. & 32. 9. ^v Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

21 Furthermore, ^x the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But ^y I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land. ^y See 2 Peter 1. 13, 14, 15.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any *thing* ^z which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. ^z Exod. 20. 4, 5.

24 For ^a the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* ^b a jealous God. ^a Chap. 9. 3. Isaiah 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29. ^b Exod. 20. 5. Isaiah 42. 8.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven

fore a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger :

26 ^{1. 2.} ^{2.} I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it : ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD ^{26. 33.} ^{28. 62. 64.} ^{1. 8.} shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And ^{ap. 28. 64.} ^{m. 26. 19.} ^{16. 13.} ^{al. 115. 4.} ^{135. 15.} ^{44. 9. &c.} there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone ^{7.} ^{v. 26. 39.} ^{p. 30. 1.} ^{iron. 15. 4.} ^{1. 1. 9.} which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 ^{eb. have} ^{ad thee.} ^{ch. 49. 1.} But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things ^{eb. have} ^{ad thee.} ^{ch. 49. 1.} are come upon thee, ^h even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice :

31 (For the LORD thy God ³¹ is a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask ⁱ from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it ?

33 ^{xod. 24. 11.} ^{3. 20.} Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live ?

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, ¹ by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes ?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he ^{is} God ; ^m there is none else besides him.

36 ⁿ Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee : and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and ^o brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt :

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that ^p the LORD he ^{is} God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath : *there is none else.*

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses ^a severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising :

42 ^r That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated

him not in times past ; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live ;

43 *Namely* ^s Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites ; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites ; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel :

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt ;

46 On this side Jordan ^t in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel ^u smote after they were come forth out of Egypt :

47 And they possessed his land, and the land ^x of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising ;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* ^y Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan, eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the ^z springs of Pishgah.

CH A P. V.

¹ The covenant in Horeb. ⁶ The ten commandments. ²² At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.

And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and [†] keep and do them.

2 ^a The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD ^b made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 ^c The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD : for ^d ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ ^e I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [†] bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them : for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, ^f visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 ^g And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 ^h Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain : for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 ⁱ Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work :

14 But the seventh day *is* the ^k sabbath of the LORD thy God : *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor

thine

Before CHRIST

1451.

Jos. 20. 8.

Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.

Numb. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.

Chap. 3. 9. Psal. 133. 3.

Chap. 3. 17.

1491.

Exod. 19. 5. 1. See Matth.

13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.

Exod. 19. 9. 19. Chap. 34. 10.

Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18.

Exod. 20. 2. &c. Lev. 26. 1. Chap. 6. 4.

Psal. 81. 10. 1. Heb. serv.

Exod. 34. 7.

Jer. 32. 18.

Lev. 19. 12. Matth. 5. 33.

Exod. 23. 13. & 35. 2.

Ezek. 20. 12. Gen. 2. 2.

Exod. 16. 29. 31.

Hebr. 4. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451. thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ [†] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 ^m Thou shalt not kill.

18 ⁿ Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 ^o Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 ^p Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more; and ^q he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 ^r And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and ^s we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he ^t liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we [†] hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and ^u speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: ^v they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 ^y O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ^z you

shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left. Before CHRIST 1451. 33 You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

C H A P. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOW these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye [†] go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in ^a the land ^b that floweth with milk and honey.

4 ^b Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And ^c thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And ^d these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And ^e thou shalt [†] teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 ^f And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 ^g And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities ^h which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things* which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, ⁱ when thou shalt have eaten, and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [†] bondage.

13 Thou shalt ^k fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and ^l shalt swear by his Name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ ^m Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, ⁿ as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers;

19 ° To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 And when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you ?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt, ^p with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † fore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes :

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And ^a it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

C H A P. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

When the ^a LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, ^b the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou ;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee : thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, ^d thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them :

3 ^e Neither shalt thou make marriages with them ; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods : so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them, ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 ^f For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God : ^h the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But ⁱ because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, ^k the faithful God, ^l which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations ;

1 John 1. 9. 1 Exod. 20. 6.

10 And ^m repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them : he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. 1451.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ ⁿ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ⁿ ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them ; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee : he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people : ° there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. ° Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the ^p evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee ; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. ° Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 27, 60.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them : neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* ^q a snare unto thee. ° Exod. 23. 33. Chap. 12. 30.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I, how can I dispossess them ?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them : *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt ;

19 ^r The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out : so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. ° Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.

20 ^s Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. ° Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them : for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out ^t those nations before thee by little and little : thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. ° Heb. *pluck off*.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. ° Heb. *before thy face*.

24 And ^u he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven : there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. ° Josh. 12. 1.

25 The graven images of their gods, ^v shall ye burn with fire : thou ^x shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be ^y snared therein : for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God. ° Exod. 32. 20. Chap. 12. 3. ° Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40. ° Zeph. 1. 3.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it : *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, ^z for it *is* a cursed thing. ° Lev. 27. 28. Chap. 13. 17.

C H A P. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

All the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do,

M

that

An exhortation to obedience Deuteronomy. by promises and threatenings.

Before CHRIST 1451. hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

1451. 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt^e with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee^f as the stars of heaven for multitude.

^e Gen. 46. 27.
Exod. 1. 5.
Acts 7. 14.
^f Gen. 15. 5.

C H A P. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatenings. 18 A careful study is required in Gods word. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, ^a how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And ^b what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ^{||} substance that [†] *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

^b Numb. 16. 31.
^c 27. 3.
Psaln 106. 17.

^{||} Or, living substance which followed them.
[†] Heb. was at their feet.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither you go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God [†] careth for: ^e the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

[†] Heb. seeketh.
^e 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

^a Joel 2. 23.
James 5. 7.

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, ^a the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[†] Heb. give.

15 And I will [†] send grass in thy fields, for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

^e Chap. 29. 18.

16 Take heed to your selves, ^e that your heart

be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and ^f serve other gods, and worship them:

Before CHRIST 1451.
^f Chap. 8. 19.
^g 1 Kings 8. 33.

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he^g shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ^h shall ye lay up these my ^h words in your heart and in your soul, and ⁱ bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

^h Chap. 6. 6.
ⁱ Chap. 6. 8.

19 ^k And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

^k Chap. 4. 9, 10.
^l 6. 7.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the doorposts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, ^l as the days of heaven upon the earth.

^l Psalm 72. 5.
^m 89. 29, 30.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations, and mightier than your selves.

24 ^m Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: ⁿ from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

^m Josh. 1. 3, & 14. 9.
ⁿ Gen. 15. 18.
Exod. 23. 31.
Numb. 34. 3.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, ^o as he hath said unto you.

^o Exod. 23. 27.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

^p Chap. 30. 15.

27 ^q A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

^q Chap. 28. 2.

28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

^r Chap. 28. 15.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put ^s the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

^s Chap. 27. 12, 13.
Josh. 8. 33.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, ^t beside the plains of Moreh?

^t Gen. 12. 6.
Judges 7. 1.

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe ^u to do all the statutes and judgements, which I set before you this day.

^u Chap. 5. 34.

C H A P. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

These *are* the statutes and judgements, which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess

Before
CHRIST
1451.
1. 13.
p. 7. 5.
r. inherit.
umb. 33. 52.
ges 2. 2.
eb. break
17.

sefs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.
2^a Ye shall utterly destroy all the places where-
in the nations which ye shall || possess served their
gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the
hills, and under every green tree.

3 And^b you shall[†] overthrow their altars, and
break their pillars, and burn their groves with
fire, and you shall hew down the graven images
of their gods, and destroy the names of them
out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your
God shall^c choose out of all your tribes, to put
his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye
seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And^d thither ye shall bring your burnt-of-
ferings, and your sacrifices, and your^e tithes,
and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows,
and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of
your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And^f there ye shall eat before the LORD
your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you
put your hand unto, ye and your households,
wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we
do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right
in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest,
and to the inheritance which the LORD your
God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell
in the land which the LORD your God giveth
you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from
all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell
in safety :

11 Then there shall be^g a place which the
LORD your God shall choose to cause his name
to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I
command you; your burnt-offerings, and your
sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of
your hand, and all[†] your choice vows which ye
vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your
God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters,
and your men-servants, and your maid-servants,
and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foras-
much as^h he hath no part nor inheritance with
you.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not
thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14ⁱ But in the place which the LORD shall
choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer
thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all
that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and
eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul
lusteth after, according to the blessing of the
LORD thy God which he hath given thee :^k the
unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the
roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16^l Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall
pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates,
the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy
oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock,
nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy
free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine
hand :

18^m But thou must eat them before the LORD
thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God
shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daugh-

ter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, Before
and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou CHRIST
shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all 1451.
that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19ⁿ Take heed to thy self that thou forsake^o Chap. 14. 27.
not the Levite[†] as long as thou livest upon thy[†] Ecclus 7. 31.
earth. [†] Heb. all thy
days.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge
thy border, ^o as he hath promised thee, and thou^o Gen. 15. 18.
shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul long-
eth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever^o 28. 14.
thy soul lusteth after. Chap. 11. 24. &
19. 8.

21 If the place, which the LORD thy God hath
chosen to put his name there, be too far from
thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy
flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have
commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates
whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22^p Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eat-^p Verse 15.
en, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the
clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23^q Only[†] be sure that thou eat not the^q Verse 16.
blood: [†] for the blood *is* the life, and thou may-
est not eat the life with the flesh. [†] Heb. be strong.
Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 17. 11, 14.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it
upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well
with thee, and with thy children after thee, ^q when^q Chap. 13. 18.
thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of
the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and
thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place
which the LORD shall choose :

27 And^r thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings,^r Lev. 1. 5, 9,
the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the¹³.
LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices
shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD
thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I
command thee, that it may go well with thee,
and with thy children after thee for ever, when
thou doest *that which is* good and right in the
sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off
the nations from before thee, whither thou goest
to possess them, and thou[†] succeedest them, and[†] Heb. inherit-
dwellest in their land: [†] est, or, possess-
est them.

30 Take heed to thy self^u that thou be not^u Chap. 7. 16.
snared[†] by following them, after that they be[†] Heb. after
destroyed from before thee, and that thou en-
quire not after their gods, saying, How did these
nations serve their gods? even so will I do like-
wife.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy
God: for every[†] abomination to the LORD[†] Heb. abomi-
which he hateth, have they done unto their[†] nation of the.
gods: for^x even their sons and their daughters^x Lev. 18. 21.
they have burnt in the fire to their gods. & 20. 2.
Chap. 18. 10.
Jer. 32. 35.

32 What thing soever I command you, ob-
serve to do it: ^y thou shalt not add thereto, nor^y Chap. 4. 2. &
diminish from it. 13. 18.
Josh. 1. 7.
Prov. 30. 6.
Rev. 22. 18.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are
to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be
spared.

I F there arise among you a prophet, or a
dreamer of dreams, ^a and giveth thee a sign^a Matth. 24. 24.
or a wonder,

2 And^b the sign or the wonder come to pass,^b See Chap. 18.
whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go²².
after[†] Matth. 7. 22.

Before CHRIST 1451. after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

1451. 3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God^c proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And^c that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath[†] spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or^b the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; ^a thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of[†] bondage.

11 And¹ all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain men, || the children of Belial, ^a are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, ^o destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And^p there shall cleave nought of the || cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, ^a to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of alms and charity.

YE are the children of the LORD your God: ^a ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 ^b For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 ^c These are the beasts which ye shall eat: ^c the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the || [†] pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, ^d nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it is unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the ^f bat.

19 And^g every creeping thing that flieth, is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. ^h Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

22 ⁱ Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 ^k And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and ^l the firstlings of thy herds, and

* Chap. 8. 2.
See Matth. 24.
24.
1 Cor. 11. 19.
2 Thef. 2. 11.
Rev. 13. 14.

* Chap. 18. 20.
Jer. 14. 15.
Zech. 13. 3.
† Heb. spoken
revolt against
the LORD.

* Chap. 22. 21,
22, 24.
1 Cor. 5. 13.
g Chap. 17. 2.
h See Gen 16. 5.
Chap. 28. 54.
Prov. 5. 20.
Mic. 7. 5.

1 Chap. 17. 7.
* Acts 7. 58.

† Heb. bond-
men.
1 Chap. 17. 13.

* Josh. 22. 11,
&c.
Judges 20. 1, 2.

|| Or, naughty
men.
See Judges 19.
22.
1 Sam. 2. 12.
&c. 25. 25.
2 Cor. 6. 15.
a 1 John 2. 19.
Jude 19.

* Exod. 22. 20.
Levit. 27. 18.
Josh. 6. 17.

* Chap. 7. 26.
|| Or, devoted.

Before CHRIST 1451.
9 Chap. 12. 15,
32.

* Lev. 19. 28, &
21. 5.
Jer. 16. 6 &
41. 5: & 47. 5.
1 Thef. 4. 13.
b Chap. 7. 6. &
26. 18.

|| Or, bison.
† Heb. dîson.

* Lev. 11. 27.

* Lev. 11. 9.

* Lev. 11. 19.

g See Lev. 11.
21.

h Exod. 23. 19
& 34. 26.

i Chap. 12. 6, 17.

k Chap. 12. 5.

l Chap. 15. 19,
20.

Before and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear
CHRIST the LORD thy God always.

145 I. 24 And if the way be too long for thee, so
that thou art not able to carry it, or if the place
be too far from thee which the LORD thy God
shall choose to set his name there, when the
LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and
bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go un-
to the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for
whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or
for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or
for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou
shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and
thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.

27 And^m the Levite that is within thy gates,
thou shalt not forsake him: forⁿ he hath no part
nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt
bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the
same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29^p And the Levite (because^a he hath no part
nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and
the fatherless, and the widow, which are with-
in thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be sa-
tisfied; that^r the LORD thy God may bless thee
in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must
be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant,
16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year
go forth free, and well furnished. 19 All firstling males
of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

At the end of^a every seven years thou shalt
make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: E-
very[†] creditor that lendeth^{ought} unto his neigh-
bour, shall release it, he shall not exact it of his
neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called
the LORDS release:

3^b Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again:
but that which is thine with thy brother, thine
hand shall release:

4 ¶ Save when there shall be no poor among
you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in
the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee
for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the
voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do
all these commandments which I command thee
this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he
promised thee, and^c thou shalt lend unto many
nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou
shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not
reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of
one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in
thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee,
thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine
hand from thy poor brother:

8^d But thou shalt open thine hand wide un-
to him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for
his need, in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a[†] thought in thy
wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the
year of release is at hand: and thine^e eye be e-
vil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him
nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee,
and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine Before
heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto CHRIST
him: because that for this thing the LORD thy 145 I.
God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all
that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For^f the poor shall never cease out of the^g Marth. 26. 11.
land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou John 12. 8.
shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to
thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ And^h if thy brother, an Hebrew man^h Exod. 21. 2.
or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and Jer. 34. 14.
serve thee six years; then in the seventh year
thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from
thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy
flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-
press: of that wherewith the LORD thy God
hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast
a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD
thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command
thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will
not go away from thee (because he loveth thee
and thine house, because he is well with thee)

17^h Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust^h Exod. 21. 6.
it through his ear unto the door, and he shall
be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-
servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou
sendest him away free from thee; for he hath
been worthⁱ a double hired servant to thee, inⁱ See Isai. 16.
serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God 14. & 21. 16.
shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶^k All the firstling males that come of thy^k Exod. 13. 2.
herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctify unto^k & 34. 19.
the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with^l Lev. 27. 26.
the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the first-
ling of thy sheep.

20^l Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy^l Chap. 12. 7,
God year by year, in the place which the LORD 17. & 14. 23. &
shall choose, thou and thy household. 16. 11, 14.

21^m And if there be any blemish therein, as if^m Lev. 22. 20.
it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, Chap. 17. 1.
thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. Eccles. 35. 12.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: ⁿ theⁿ Chap. 12. 15.
unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as
the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23^o Only thou shalt not eat the blood there-^o Chap. 12. 16,
of: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water. 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles.
16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three
feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and ima-
ges are forbidden.

Observe the^a month of Abib, and keep the^a Exod. 12. 2,
passover unto the LORD thy God: for^a &c.

^b in the month of Abib the LORD thy God^b Exod. 13. 4.
brought thee forth out of Egypt^c by night.^c Exod. 12. 29,
42.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover^d
unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and^d the^d Numb. 28. 19.
herd, in the^e place which the LORD shall choose^e Chap. 12. 5.
to place his name there.

3^f Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it:^f Exod. 12. 15,
seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread there- 19. & 34. 18.
with, even the bread of affliction (for thou
camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste)
that thou mayest remember the day when thou
camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the
days of thy life.

Before CHRIST 1451. ⁴ And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, ^h neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

⁵ Thou mayest not || sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

⁶ But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover ⁱ at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

⁷ And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose : and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

⁸ Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a [†] solemn assembly to the LORD thy God : thou shalt do no work *therein*.

⁹ ^k Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee : begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

¹⁰ And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with || a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

¹¹ And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

¹² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt : and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

¹³ [†] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy [†] corn, and thy wine.

¹⁴ And ^m thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

¹⁵ Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose : because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

¹⁶ ⁿ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose : in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles : and ^o they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

¹⁷ Every man *shall give* [†] as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

¹⁸ ^p Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes : and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, ^q neither take a gift : for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the || words of the righteous.

²⁰ [†] That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

²¹ [†] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

²² ^s Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* || image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

C H A P. XVII.

¹ The things sacrificed must be sound. ² Idolaters must be slain. ⁸ Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. ¹² The contemner of that determination must die. ¹⁴ The election, ¹⁶ and duty of a king.

THOU ^a shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or || sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil-favouredness : for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

² ^b If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

³ And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either ^c the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, ^d which I have not commanded ;

⁴ And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of *it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel :

⁵ Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and ^e shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

⁶ ^f At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death ; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

⁷ ^g The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people : so ^h thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

⁸ ⁱ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, ^k between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates : then shalt thou arise, ^l and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose ;

⁹ And ^m thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and ⁿ unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire ; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

¹⁰ And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee :

¹¹ According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do : thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

¹² And ^o the man that will do presumptuously, [†] and will not hearken unto the priest (^p that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die : and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

Before
CHRIST
145 I.
Chap. 13. 11.
Sam. 8. 5.
13 ^a And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.
14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee ^s whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* ^t from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply ^u horses to himself, nor cause the people ^x to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as ^y the LORD hath said unto you, ^z Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that ^a his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 ^b And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of ^c *that which* is before the priests the Levites.

19 And ^d it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THe priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, ^a shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they ^b shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox, or sheep; and ^c they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 ^d The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For ^e the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, ^f to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind ^g unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside [†] that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any* ^h one that maketh his son or his daughter ⁱ to pass through the fire, ^j or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, ^k Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a ^l necromancer.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ^{||} perfect with the LORD thy God. ^{||} Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ^{||} possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ ^m The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, ⁿ in the day of the assembly, saying, ^o Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, ^p They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 ^q I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and ^r will put my words in his mouth, ^s and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But ^t the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, ^u even that prophet ^v shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 ^w When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, ^x if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, *that is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHen the LORD thy God ^a hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou [†] succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 ^b Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And ^c this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not [†] in time past,

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the [†] head slippeth from the [†] helve, and [†] lighteth

Before CHRIST † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

1451.

† Heb. findeth.
d Numb. 35. 12.
† Heb. smite
him in life.

† Heb. from
yesterday the
third day.

* Gen. 15. 18.
Chap. 12. 20.

6^d Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God^e enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways)^f then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But^g if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally, that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him,^h but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ ⁱ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land-mark*, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ ^k One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him || *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD,^l before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquiry: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother:

19^m Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: soⁿ shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20^o And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but*^p *life shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest^a horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not^b dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7^c And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, ^d What man *is there* that *is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, ^e then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, ^f thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and ^g the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof shalt thou † take unto thy self: ^h and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which *are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 Butⁱ of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (|| for the tree of the field *is* mans life) † to employ *them* in the siege.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

Heb. it come
own.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

C H A P. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for ^a them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and ^b by their † word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, ^c shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, ^d and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seekest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and † pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and ^e bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, ^f because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, ^g and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, ^h when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may

not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born: CHRIST

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, ⁱ by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* ^k the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: ^l so shalt thou put *evil* away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 ^m His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for ⁿ he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication, 30 Incest.

THOU ^a shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ ^b Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ ^c Thou

Chap. 10. 8.
Chron. 23. 13.
ecclus 45. 15.
Chap. 17. 8, 9.
Heb. mouth.

See Psal. 19.
2. latth. 27. 24.

Jonah 1. 14.
Heb. in the
idft.

Or, suffer to
grow.
Heb. make,
or, dress.

See Psal. 45.
10.

Judges 19. 24.

Gen. 29. 33.

2 Chron. 11.
19, 22.

1451.
See 1 Chron.
5. 1.
Heb. that is
found with
him.
k Gen. 49. 3.

Chap. 13. 5.
& 19. 19, 20. &
22. 21, 24.

Josh. 8. 29. &
10. 26.
Gal. 3. 13.
Heb. the curse
of God.
See Numb.
25. 4.
Josh. 10. 26.
2 Sam. 21. 6.

Exod. 23. 4.

Exod. 23. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451. 9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds : lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee ^f fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thy self*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid :

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid ; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity : and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel : and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel :

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, that she die : because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house : ^g so shalt thou put away evil from among you.

22 ¶ ^h If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman : so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her :

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones, that they die ; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city ; and the man, ⁱ because he hath humbled his neighbours wife : ^k so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ^{||} force her, and lie with her : then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death : for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ ^l If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found :

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ ^m A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor ⁿ discover his fathers skirt.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *Who may, or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD : even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 ^a An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD ; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever :

4 ^b Because they met you not with bread and ^c with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt ; and ^e because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam : but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 ^d Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their [†] prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother : thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ ^e If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chan- ceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be, when evening [†] cometh on, ^f he shall wash *himself* with water : and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon : and it shall be, when thou [†] wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee : therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no [†] unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ ^g Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, ^h in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it [†] liketh him best : thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ^{||} whore ⁱ of the daughters

Before daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of
CHRIST Israel.

1451. 18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore,
or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD
thy God for any vow: for even both these *are*
abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶^k Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy
brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury
of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 ¶^l Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon
usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend
upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless
thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the
land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶^m When thou shalt vow a vow unto the
LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for
the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee;
and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall
be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou
shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering,
according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy
God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours
vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill,
at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any*
in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn
of thy neighbours, ⁿ then thou mayest pluck the
ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a
fickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war.
6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosy.
14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of
charity.

th. 5. 31. 7. 10. 4. *matter edness cutting*
WHen a ^a man hath taken a wife and mar-
ried her, and it come to pass that she
find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found
† some uncleanness in her: then let him write her
a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand,
and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house,
she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write
her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand,
and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter
husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

3. 1. 4 ^b Her former husband which sent her away,
may not take her again to be his wife, after that she
is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the
LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin,
which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an in-
heritance.

p. 20. 7. b. not any shall pass him.
5 ¶^c When a man hath taken a new wife, he
shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be
charged with any business: *but* he shall be free
at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife
which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the up-
per millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life
to pledge.

od. 21. 16. p. 19. 19. 13. 2. &
7 ¶^d If a man be found stealing any of his
brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh
merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that
thief shall die, ^e and thou shalt put evil away
from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in ^f the plague of leprosy,
that thou observe diligently, and do according
to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you:

as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did **CHRIST**
unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were
come forth out of Egypt. 1451. 8 Numb. 12. 10.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any
thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch ^{† Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, &c.}
his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to
whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge
abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not
sleep with his pledge.

13 ^h In any case thou shalt deliver him the
pledge again, when the sun goeth down, that he
may sleep in his own raiment, and ⁱ bless thee: ^{† Job 31. 20.}
and ^k it shall be righteousness unto thee before ^{k Chap. 6. 25. Psalm 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.}
the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant
that is poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy
brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land
within thy gates.

15 At his day ^l thou shalt give *him* his hire, ^{† Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tobit 4. 14. James 5. 4. † Heb. listeth his soul unto it. Psalm 25. 1. & 86. 4.}
neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he is
poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: ^m lest he
cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin
unto thee.

16 ⁿ The fathers shall not be put to death for
the children, neither shall the children be put to
death for the fathers: every man shall be put to
death for his own sin. ^{† Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tobit 4. 14. James 5. 4. † Heb. listeth his soul unto it. Psalm 25. 1. & 86. 4. m James 5. 4. n 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 37. Ezek. 18. 20.}

17 ¶^o Thou shalt not pervert the judgement
of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, ^p nor take
a widows raiment to pledge. ^{o Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isaiah 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. p Exod. 22. 26. q Verse 22.}

18 But ^a thou shalt remember that thou wast
a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God
redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee
to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou cuttest down thine harvest ^{† Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.}
in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field,
thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be
for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the
widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee
in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou ^{† Heb. thou shalt not bough it af- ter thee.}
shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be
for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the
widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy
vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it ^{† Heb. after thee.}
shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and
for the widow.

22 And ^s thou shalt remember that thou wast ^{s Verse 18.}
a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I
command thee to do this thing.

C H A P. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muz-
zled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the
immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The
memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversy between men, and
they come unto judgement, that *the judges*
may judge them, then they shall justify the
righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be*
worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause
him to lie down, ^a and to be beaten before his ^{a Matth. 10. 17.}
face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 ^b Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not ^{b 2 Cor. 11. 24.}
exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him
above these with many stripes, then thy brother
should seem vile unto thee.

Before CHRIST † 4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*.

1451.

Prov. 12. 10.
1 Cor. 9. 9.
1 Tim. 5. 18.
1 Heb. *ikresb-eth*.
Matth. 22. 24.
Mark 12. 19.
Luke 20. 28.
Or, next kinsman.
Gen. 38. 8.
Ruth 1. 12, 13.

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is dead*, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, *e* My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For *e* all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, *i* when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.

12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.

16 The covenant between God and the people.

And it shall be when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 *a* That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and

shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, *b* A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and *c* he went down into Egypt, and *c* he sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And *d* the Egyptians evil entreated us, and *d* afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And *e* when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And *f* the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* *e* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 *h* I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean use, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 *i* Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice,

18 And ^k the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments :

19 And to make thee ^l high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones ; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

And Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day ^a when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that ^b thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey : as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be, when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones : ^d thou shalt not lift up *any* iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones : and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand ^e upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan ; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And ^f these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse ; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And ^g the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 ^h Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place : and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 ^k Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother : and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 ^l Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark : and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 ^m Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to

wander out of the way : and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 ⁿ Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow : and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 ^o Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife ; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt : and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 ^p Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast : and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 ^q Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother : and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 ^r Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law : and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 ^s Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly : and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 ^t Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person : and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 ^u Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them : and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

And it shall come to pass, ^a if thou shalt ^a hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day ; that the LORD thy God ^b will set thee on high ^{a-b} above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* ^c the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy *||* store.

6 ^d Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee ^e to be smitten before thy face : they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy *||* store-houses, and in all that thou fettest thine hand unto : and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 ^f The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And ^g the LORD shall make thee plenteous ^g in goods, in the fruit of thy *†* body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand : and ^h thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee ⁱ the head, and not the tail ; and thou shalt be above only,

Blessings for obedience, and Deuteronomy. curses for disobedience.

Before CHRIST 1451. and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

* Lev. 26. 14.
Lam. 2. 17.
Dan. 9. 11, 13.
Mal. 2. 2.
Baruch 1. 20.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, ^k if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

† Heb. which thou wouldst do.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

† Lev. 26. 16.

22 ¹ The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the || sword, and with ^m blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

|| Or, drought.
Amos 4. 9.

23 And ⁿ thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

° Verse 7.
Chap. 32. 30.
Isaiah 30. 17.

25 ° The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and ^p shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9.
Ezek. 23. 46.
† Heb. for a removing.

26 And ^q thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

† Psalm 79. 2.
Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
* Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.
* 1 Sam. 5. 6.
Psalms 78. 66.

27 The LORD will smite thee with ^r the botch of Egypt, and with ^s the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

* Job. 5. 14.
Isaiah 59. 10.

29 And thou shalt ^t grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 ^u Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: ^x thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: ^y thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

* Jer. 8. 10.

* Job 31. 8.
Jer. 12. 13.
Amos 5. 11.
Zeph. 1. 13.
y Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. profane, or, use it as common meat:
as Chap. 20. 6

31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall

† Heb. shall not return to thee.

be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

Before CHRIST 1451.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 ^z The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed *always*:

* Lev. 26. 16.
Jer. 5. 17.

34 So that thou shalt be mad, ^a for the sight ^a of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

Verse 67.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and ^b thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and ^c there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

* 2 Kings 17. 40.
5. & 24. 12. & 25. 7.
2 Chron. 33. 11.

* Chap. 4. 28.
Jer. 16. 13.

37 And thou shalt become ^d an astonishment, a proverb, ^e and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

* 1 Kings 9. 7.
Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9.

38 ^f Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for the locust shall consume it.

Zech. 8. 13.
* Psalm 44. 14.
Mic. 6. 15.
Hag. 1. 6.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and drest *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil: for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

† Heb. they shall not be thine.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust || consume.

|| Or, possess.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: ^s he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

* Verse 13.
Lam. 1. 5.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, ^h for the abundance of all *things*:

* Chap. 32. 14.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he ⁱ shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

* Jer. 28. 14.

49 ^k The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, ¹ as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand:

* Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 23.
Luke 19. 43.
1 Jer. 48. 40.
49. 22.

Lam. 4. 19.
Hosea 8. 1.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, ^m which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

† Heb. strong face.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks

Prov. 7. 13.
Eccles. 8. 1.
Dan. 8. 23.
Isaiah 47.

fore flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.
 RIST 52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates,
 451. until thy high and fenced walls come down,
 wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land:
 and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, through-
 out all thy land which the LORD thy God hath
 given thee.

53 And ⁿ thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own
 † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daugh-
 ters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee)
 in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine
 enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the man *that is* tender among
 you and very delicate, his eye shall be evil to-
 ward his brother, and toward ^o the wife of his
 bosom, and towards the remnant of his children
 which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of
 the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: be-
 cause he hath nothing left him in the siege and
 in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall
 distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among
 you, which would not adventure to set the sole
 of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and
 tenderneſs, her eye shall be evil towards the hus-
 band of her bosom, and towards her son, and
 towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that com-
 eth out from between her feet, and towards her
 children which she shall bear: for she shall eat
 them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege
 and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress
 thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words
 of this law *that are* written in this book, that
 thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name,
 THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues
 wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even*
 great plagues, and of long continuance, and fore
 sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all ^p the
 diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of;
 and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which
 is not written in the book of this law, them will
 the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be de-
 stroyed.

62 And ye ^a shall be left few in number,
 whereas ye were ^r as the stars of heaven for mul-
 titude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice
 of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the
 LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to
 multiply you: so the LORD ^s will rejoyce over
 you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought;
 and ye shall be plucked from off the land whi-
 ther thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD ^t shall scatter thee among
 all people, from the one end of the earth even
 unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other
 gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have
 known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And ^u among these nations shalt thou find
 no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest:
 but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling
 heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before
 thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt
 have none assurance of thy life.

67 ^{*} In the morning thou shalt say, Would Before
 God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, CHRIST
 Would God it were morning: for the fear of 1451.
 thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and ^y for ^x Job 7. 4.
 the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ^y Ver. 34.

68 And the LORD ^z shall bring thee into E- ^z Jer. 44. 7.
 gypt again with ships, by the way whereof I ^{Hof. 8. 13. &}
 spake unto thee, ^a Thou shalt see it no more a- ^{9. 3.}
 gain: and there ye shall be sold unto your ene- ^a Chap. 17. 16.
 mies for bond-men and bond-women, and no
 man shall buy you.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the
 works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the
 Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on
 him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret
 things belong unto God.

THese are the words of the covenant which
 the LORD commanded Moses to make
 with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab,
 beside ^a the covenant which he made with them ^a Chap. 5. 2, 3.
 in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said
 unto them, ^b Ye have seen all that the LORD did ^b Exod. 19. 4.
 before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pha-
 raoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his
 land;

3 ^c The great temptations which thine eyes ^c Chap. 4. 34.
 have seen, the signs and those great miracles: ^c & 7. 19.

4 Yet ^d the LORD hath not given you an ^d See Isa. 63.
 heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to ^{17.}
 hear, unto this day. ^{John 8. 43.}

5 ^e And I have led you forty years in the wil- ² Thes. 2. 11,
 derneſs: ^f your clothes are not waxen old upon ^e Chap. 1. 3.
 you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. ^f Chap. 8. 4.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you
 drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might
 know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, ^g Sihon ^g Numb. 21. 24;
 the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, ^{33.}
 came out against us unto battle, and we smote ^{Chap. 2. 32. &}
 them. ^{3. 1.}

8 And we took their land, and ^h gave it for ^h Numb. 32. 33.
 an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the ^{Chap. 3. 12, 13.}
 Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 ⁱ Keep therefore the words of this covenant, ⁱ Chap. 4. 6.
 and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. ^{Josh. 1. 7.}

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the ¹ Kings 2. 3.
 LORD your God; your captains of your tribes,
 your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men
 of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy
 stranger that *is* in thy camp, from ^k the hewer ^k See Josh. 9.
 of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water: ^{21, 23, 27.}

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant [†] Heb. pass.
 with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which
 the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a
 people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto
 thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as
 he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham,
 to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this co-
 venant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us
 this day before the LORD our God, ¹ and also ¹ See Acts 2.
 with *him* that *is* not here with us this day: ^{39.}
¹ Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the
 land of Egypt, and how we came through the
 nations which ye passed by.)

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and

Before their [†]idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, **CHRIST** which *were* among them)

1451. 18 Left there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, ^m whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; ⁿ left there should be among you a root that beareth ^{||} gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk ^o in the ^{||} imagination of mine heart, ^p to add [†] drunkenness to thirst:

20 ^q The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD ^r shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD ^s shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* [†] are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generations to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses [†] which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, ^t and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, ^u like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, ^v Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ^{||} *whom* he had not [†] given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

¹ Great mercies promised unto the repentant. ¹¹ The commandment is manifest. ¹⁵ Death and life are set before them.

^a Lev. 26. 40. ^b Chap. 28. **A**ND ^a it shall come to pass, when ^b all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul:

3 ^c That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and ^d gather thee from all the

nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 ^e If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And ^f the LORD thy God will circumcise ^g thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

9 ^h And the LORD thy God will make thee ⁱ plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again ^j rejoyce over thee for good, ^k as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes, *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

11 [¶] For this commandment, which I command thee this day, ^l it *is* not hidden from thee, ^m neither *is* it far off.

12 ⁿ It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 [¶] See ^o I have set before thee this day life ^p and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 ^q I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* ^r I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

¹ Moses encourageth the people: 7 He encourageth Joshua: 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the

Before CHRIST

1451. ¹ Chap. 28. 64. ² Neh. 1. 9.

³ Chap. 10. 10. ⁴ Jer. 32. 39. ⁵ Ezek. 11. 19. ⁶ & 36. 26.

⁷ Chap. 28. 11.

⁸ Jer. 32. 41.

⁹ Isai. 45. 19.

¹⁰ Rom. 10. 6. ¹¹ &c.

¹² Ver. 15. ¹³ Chap. 11. 26.

¹⁴ Chap. 4. 26. ¹⁵ Ver. 15.

¹⁶ Psal. 106. 45. ¹⁷ & 126. 1. ¹⁸ Jer. 32. 37. ¹⁹ Psal. 147. 2.

the seventh year to the people. 14. God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testify against the people. 24. Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep: 28. He maketh a protestation to the elders.

Before
CHRIST

145 I.
Chap. 34. 7.

Numb. 20. 12.
27. 13.
chap. 3. 27.

Numb. 27. 21.
chap. 3. 28.

Numb. 21. 24.
3.

Chap. 7. 2.

Josh. 1. 5.
Ebr. 13. 5.

Exod. 13. 21.
& 33. 14.

Josh. 1. 9.
chap. 17. 18.

Chap. 15. 1.

Josh. 8. 34, 35.
h. 8. 1, 2, 5.

Exod. 33. 9.

Jeb. lie down.
Sam. 7. 12.

And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, ^a I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out, and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, ^b Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, ^c as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them, ^d as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And ^e the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, ^f he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land, which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, ^g he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: ^h fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, ⁱ and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the ^k year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: ^l thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that ^m I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And ⁿ the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt ^o sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant, which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will ^p hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall ^q befall them, so that they will say in that day, ^r Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land, which I swore unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they shall have eaten, and filled themselves, ^s and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify ^t against them, as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination ^u which they ^v go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I swore.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nuri a charge, and said, ^w Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land, which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, ^x and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 ^y For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, ^z and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 ^{aa} For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you ^{ab} in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 *Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance:* 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.

Give ^a ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. 2 ^b My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

Before 3 Because I will publish the name of the
CHRIST LORD : ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

I 451.

2 Sam. 23. 3.
Psal. 18. 2, 46.
Hab. 1. 12.
2 Sam. 22. 31.
Job 34. 10.
Heb. *he hath corrupted to himself.*
Chap. 31. 29.
Or, that they are not his children, that is, their blot.

4 He is ^c the rock, ^d his work is perfect : for all his ways are judgement : ^e a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

5 ^f They have corrupted themselves, || their spot is not the spot of his children : they are a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise ? is not he thy father that hath bought thee ? hath he not made thee, and established thee ?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of [†] many generations : ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

Heb. *generation and generation.*

Zech. 9. 2.
Acts 17. 26.

8 When the most High ^g divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For ^h the LORDS portion is his people : Jacob is the [†] lot of his inheritance.

Exod. 15. 16.

Heb. *cord.*

Chap. 8. 15.

Jer. 2. 6.

Hof. 13. 5.

Or, *compassed him about.*

Psal. 17. 8.

Prov. 7. 2.

Zech. 2. 8.

Exod. 19. 4.

Chap. 1. 31.

Isai. 31. 5. &

46. 4. & 63. 9.

Hof. 11. 3.

10 He found him ⁱ in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness : he || led him about, he instructed him, he ^k kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 ^l As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings ;

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 ^m He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck ⁿ hony out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

Isai. 58. 14.

Ezek. 36. 2.

Job 29. 6.

Psal. 81. 16.

14 Butter of kine, and mik of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, ^o with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

Psal. 81. 15.

& 147. 14.

15 ¶ But ^p Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked : ^q thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness ; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

Chap. 35. 5.

26.

Isai. 44. 2.

Neh. 9. 25.

Psal. 17. 10.

Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7.

Hof. 13. 6.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 ^r They sacrificed unto devils, || not to God ; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

Lev. 17. 7.

Psal. 106. 37.

1 Cor. 10. 20.

Rev. 9. 20.

Or, which were not God.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

Judges 2. 14.

Or, *despised.*

Isai. 1. 2.

19 ^s And when the LORD saw it, he || abhorred them, ^t because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

Chap. 31. 17.

20 And he said, ^u I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be : for they are a very froward generation, ^v children in whom is no faith.

Isai. 30. 9.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God, they have provoked me to anger ^y with their vanities : and ^z I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

1 Sam. 12. 21.

1 Kings 16. 13.

26.

Psal. 31. 6.

Jer. 8. 19. &

10. 8.

Hof. 1. 10.

Rom. 10. 19.

Jer. 15. 14.

Lam. 4. 11.

Or, *hath burned.*

Or, *hath consumed.*

Isai. 26. 15.

Psal. 7. 12, 13.

Ezek. 5. 16.

22 For ^a a fire is kindled in my anger, and || shall burn unto the lowest hell, and || shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will ^b heap mischiefs upon them, ^c I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with [†] burning heat, and with bitter destruction : I will also send ^d the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 ^e The sword without, and terror [†] within shall [†] destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men :

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries ^f should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, || Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.

29 ^g O that they were wise, that they understood this, ^h that they would consider their latter end !

30 How should ⁱ one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock ^k had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up ?

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, ^l even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine || is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah : their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this ^m laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures ?

35 To me belongeth ⁿ vengeance, and recompense, their foot shall slide in due time : for ^o the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 ^p For the LORD shall judge his people, ^q and repent himself for his servants ; when he seeth that their [†] power is gone, and ^r there is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, ^s Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings ? let them rise up and help you, and be [†] your protection.

39 See now that ^t I, even I am he, and ^u there is no god with me : ^v I kill, and I make alive ; I wound, and I heal : neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

40 ^y For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 ^z If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement ; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of ^a revenges upon the enemy.

43 || ^b Rejoyce, O ye nations, with his people : for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and || Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

Before
CHRIST

I 451.

Heb. *burning coals :*
Hab. 3. 5.
Lev. 26. 22.
Lam. 1. 20.
Ezek. 7. 15.
2 Cor. 7. 5.
Heb. *from the chambers.*
Heb. *berewe*

Jer. 19. 4.

Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.*

Psal. 81. 8.

Isai. 47. 7.

Lam. 1. 9.

Lev. 26. 8.

Jos. 23. 10.

2 Chron. 24. 24.

Isai. 30. 17.

k Psal. 44. 12.

Isai. 50. 1. &

52. 3.

1 Sam. 4. 8.

Jer. 40. 3.

Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*

Job 14. 17.

Jer. 2. 22.

Hof. 13. 12.

Rom. 2. 5.

Psal. 94. 1.

Eccl. 28. 1.

Rom. 12. 19.

Heb. 10. 30.

2 Pet. 2. 3.

Psal. 135. 14.

Judges 2. 18.

Psal. 106. 45.

Jer. 31. 20.

2 Mac. 7. 6.

Heb. *hand.*

1 Kings 14.

10. & 21. 21.

2 Kings 9. 8. &

14. 26.

Judges 10. 14.

Jer. 2. 28.

Heb. *an hiding for you.*

Psal. 102. 27.

Isai. 41. 4. &

48. 12.

Chap. 4. 35.

Isai. 45. 5. 13.

22.

1 Sam. 2. 6.

2 Kings 5. 7.

Job 5. 18.

Psal. 68. 20.

Hof. 6. 1.

Tobit 13. 2.

Wild 16. 13.

Gen. 14. 22.

Isai. 27. 1. &

34. 5. & 66. 16.

Ezek. 21. 14, 20.

Job. 13. 24.

Jer. 30. 14.

Lam. 2. 5.

Or, *Praise his people, ye nations : or,*

Sing ye.

Rom. 15. 10.

Or, *Yosue*

Before CHRIST 1451. ap. 6. 6. & ap. 30. 19. 46 And he ſaid unto them, ^c Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtify among you this day; which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you: ^d be-
cauſe it is your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 ^e And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

49 ^f Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as ^g Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe ^h ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ⁱ ſanctified me not in the miſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 ^k Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before thee, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CH A P. XXXIII.

1 The majeſty of God. 6 The bleſſings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Iſrael.

And this is the bleſſing wherewith Moſes ^a the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, ^b The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ^c ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand went ^d a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, ^e he loved the people; ^f all his ſaints are in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; every one ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: ^g even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was ^h king in ⁱ Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ^j Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 ^k And this is the bleſſing of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ^l And of Levi he ſaid, ^m Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy One, ⁿ whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, and with whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, ^o neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for ^p they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ^q They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Iſrael thy law: ^r they ſhall put incenſe ^s before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ^t And of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved

of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; and Before the LORD ſhall cover him all the day long, CHRIST and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders. 1451.

13 ^u And of Joſeph he ſaid, ^v Bleſſed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the ſun, and for the precious things ^w put forth by the ^x moon,

15 And for the chief things of ^y the ancient mountains, and for the precious things ^z of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of ^a him that dwelt in the buſh: let the bleſſing come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that ^b was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory is like the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of ^c unicorns: ^d with them ^e he ſhall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and ^f they are the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they are the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ^g And of Zebulun he ſaid, ^h Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſaſhar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there ⁱ they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck of the abundance of the ſeas, and of treasures hid in the ſand.

20 ^j And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and tear-^k eth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And ^l he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, in a portion of the law-giver was he ^m ſeated; and ⁿ he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgements with Iſrael.

22 ^o And of Dan he ſaid, Dan is a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ^p And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: ^q poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ^r And of Aſher he ſaid, ^s Let Aſher be bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him ^t dip his foot in oil.

25 ^u Thy ſhoes ſhall be iron and braſs; and as thy days, ſo ſhall thy ſtrength be.

26 ^v There is none like unto the God of Jeſhurun, ^w who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Destroy them.

28 ^x Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob ſhall be upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Iſrael: who is like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who is the ſword of thy excellency! and ^y thine enemies ſhall be found lyars unto thee, and ^z thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

CH A P. XXXIV.

1 Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land: 5 He dieth there: 6 His burial: 7 His age: 8 Thirty days mourning for him: 9 Joſhua ſucceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

Before CHRIST 1451. 10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

^b Verse 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of ^h the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

ⁱ Psalm 114. 3. 13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they ⁱ shall stand upon an heap.

^a Acts 7. 45. 14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ^k ark of the covenant before the people;

ⁱ 1 Chro. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Ecclus 24. 26. ^m Chap. 4. 19. & 5. 10, 12. 15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for ⁱ Jordan overfloweth all his banks ^m all the time of harvest)

^a 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46. ^o Deut. 3. 17. ^r Numb. 34. 3. 16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside ⁿ Zaretan: and those that came down ^o toward the sea of the plain, *even* ^p the salt-sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

ⁱ Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

^a Deut. 27. 26. ^b Chap. 3. 12. **A**ND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed ^a over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto ^b Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

^o Verse 19, 20. 3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in ^c the lodging-place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

ⁱ Heb. to morrow. 6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* [†] in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

^d Chap. 3. 13, 16. 7 Then ye shall answer them, That ^d the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and

these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And ^e the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand ^{||} prepared for war, ^{||} Or, ready armed. passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD ^f magnified ^e Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear ^g the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. ^g Exod. 25. 16. 22.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests, that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were [†] lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, ^h and [†] flowed over all his banks, ^h Chap. 3. 15. [†] Heb. went. as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped ⁱ in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho. ⁱ Chap. 5. 9.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers [†] in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, ^k which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: ^k Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God [†] for ever. [†] Heb. all days.

CHAP. V.

ⁱ The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

And

Joshua reneweth circumcision. Chap. v, vi. Jericho besieged and taken.

Before CHRIST 1451. **1** And it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, ^a which *were* by the sea, ^b heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ^{||} ^c sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ^{||} the hill of the fore-skins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that ^d he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, *them* Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass [†] when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, ^e till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away ^f the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ^{||} ^g Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover ^h on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And ⁱ the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood ^k a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ^{||} captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant!

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, ^l Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. **2** God instructeth Joshua how to

besiege it. **12** The city is compassed. **17** It must be accursed. **20** The walls fall down. **22** Rahab is saved. **26** The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOW Jericho [†] was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. **Before CHRIST 1451.**

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I [†] have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour. ^{† Heb. did shut up, and was shut up.}

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven ^a trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. ^{a See Judges 7. 16, 22.}

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down [†] flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. ^{† Heb. under it.}

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, ^b and the ^{b Numb. 10. 258} [†] rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. ^{† Heb. gathering host.}

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor [†] make any noise with your voice, neither, shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout. ^{† Heb. make your voice to be heard.}

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, ^c and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. ^{c Deut. 31. 25.}

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ^{||} accursed, *even* ^{||} it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with ^{||} ^{||} ^{Or, devoted. Mic. 4. 13.}

Before with her in the house, because ^d she hid the messengers that we sent.

145 I. 18 And you, ^e in any wise keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *your selves* accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, ^f and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* [†] consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that ^g the wall fell down [†] flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, ^h as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her [†] kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, ⁱ Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

¹ The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 18 Achan is taken by the lot: 19 His confession: 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for ^a Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east-side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let [†] about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are* but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ^{||} in the going down: wherefore ^b the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and ^c put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O LORD, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their [†] backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of *it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and ^d what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore [†] liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: ^e for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, ^f Sanctify your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he ^g hath wrought ^{||} folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, ^h give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, ⁱ and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a [†] wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight,

Before
CHRIST
145 I.
Chap. 2. 4.
Deut. 7. 26.
& 13. 17.
Chap. 7. 25.

† Heb. holiness.

g Hebr. 11. 30.
† Heb. under it.

h Chap. 2. 14.
Hebr. 11. 31.

† Heb. families.

i 1 Kings 16. 34.

a Chap. 22. 20.
|| Or, Achar,
1 Chron. 2. 7.
|| Or, Zimri,
1 Chron. 2. 6.

† Heb. about
2000 men, or
about 3000
men.

Before
CHRIST
145 I.
Or, in Morad.
Chap. 2. 9, 11.
Psal. 22. 14.

c 1 Sam. 4. 12.
2 Sam. 13. 19.
Neh. 9. 1.
Job 2. 12.

† Heb. necks.

d See Exod. 32.
12.
Numb. 14. 13.
† Heb. false.

e Chap. 6. 17.

f Chap. 3. 5.

g Gen. 34. 7.
Judges 20. 6.
|| Or, wicked
ness.

h See 1 Sam.
6. 5.
Jer. 13. 16.
John 9. 24.
i Numb. 5. 6.

† Heb. tongue.

weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto ^k the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, ^l Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day.

And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they ⁿ raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, ^o The valley of † Achor, unto this day.

C H A P. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 34 propoundeth blessings and cursings.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, ^a Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto ^b Jericho and her king: only ^c the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ^d ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when thy come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side † of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they ^e let none of them remain, or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chafed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back where-with he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 ^f Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he ^g commanded Joshua.

Before 28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap
CHRIST for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

1451. 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree
Deut. 21. 23. until even-tide : ^h and as soon as the sun was
Chap. 10. 26. down, Joshua commanded that they should take
his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at
Chap. 7. 26. the entering of the gate of the city, and ⁱ raise
thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth*
unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the
Deut. 27. 4. LORD God of Israel ^k in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD com-
manded the children of Israel, as it is written
Exod. 20. 25. in the ^l book of the law of Moses, an altar of
Deut. 27. 5. whole stones, over which no man hath lift up
any iron : and they offered thereon burnt-offer-
ings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

Deut. 27. 2, 8. 32 And ^m he wrote there upon the stones a
copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in
the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and offi-
cers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark,
and on that side, before the priests the Levites,
Deut. 31. 25. ⁿ which bare the ark of the covenant of the
LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born
among them ; half of them over against mount
Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount
Deut. 11. 29. Ebal : ^o as Moses the servant of the LORD had
Ex 27. 12. commanded before, that they should bless the
people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the
law, the blessings and curfings, according to all
that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses
commanded, which Joshua read not before all
Deut. 31. 12. the congregation of Israel, ^p with the women,
Heb. walked. and the little ones, and the strangers that [†] were
conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by
craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned
to perpetual bondage.

And it came to pass, when all the kings
which *were* on this side Jordan, in the
hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of
the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite,
and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite,
the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof* ;

2 That they gathered themselves together
to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one
Heb. mouth. [†] accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon
heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and
to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made
as if they had been ambassadors, and took old
sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old,
and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes, and clouted upon their feet,
and old garments upon them, and all the bread
of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at
Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of
Israel, We be come from a far country : now
therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites,
Exod. 23. 32. Peradventure ye dwell among us, and ^a how shall
we make a league with you ?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy
servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are*
ye ? and from whence come ye ?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far Before
country thy servants are come, because of the CHRIST
name of the LORD thy God : for we have heard 1451.
the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And ^b all that he did to the two kings of ^b Numb. 21. 24.
the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Si- 33.
hon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan,
which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabi-
tants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take
victuals [†] with you for the journey, and go to [†] Heb. in your
meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your hand.
servants : therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our pro-
vision out of our houses, on the day we came
forth to go unto you ; but now, behold, it is
dry, and it is mouldy :

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled,
were new, and behold, they be rent : and these
our garments and our shoes are become old, by
reason of the very long journey.

14 And ^{||} the men took of their victuals, ^{||} Or, they re-
and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the ceived the men
LORD. by reason of
their victuals.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and
made a league with them, to let them live : and
the princes of the congregation sware unto
them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three
days, after they had made a league with them,
that they heard that they *were* their neighbours,
and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and
came unto their cities on the third day : now
their cities *were* Gibeon, ^d and Chephirah, and ^d Chap. 18. 25.
Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. 26.
Ezra 2. 25.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not,
because the princes of the congregation had
sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel :
and all the congregation murmured against the
princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the con-
gregation, We have sworn unto them by the
LORD God of Israel : now therefore we may
not touch them.

20 This we will do to them ; we will even
let them live, lest ^e wrath be upon us, because
of the oath which we sware unto them. ^e See 2 Sam.
21. 1, 6.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let
them live (but let them be ^f hewers of wood, ^f Deut. 29. 11.
and drawers of water unto all the congregation)
as the princes had ^g promised them. ^g Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he
spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye be-
guiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you ;
when ye dwell among us ?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there
shall [†] none of you be freed from being bond- [†] Heb. not be
men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of wa- cut off from
you.
ter for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Be-
cause it was certainly told thy servants, how
that the LORD thy God ^h commanded his ser- ^h Deut. 7. 1.
vant Moses to give you all the land, and to de-
stroy all the inhabitants of the land from before
you, therefore we were fore afraid of our lives
because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand :
as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do un-
to us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered
them

Before them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD; even unto this day, ¹ in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

¹ Five kings war against Gibeon. ⁶ Joshua rescueth it. ¹⁰ God fighteth against them with hailstones. ¹² The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. ¹⁶ The five kings are mured in a cave. ²² They are brought forth, ²⁴ scornfully used, ²⁶ and hanged. ²⁸ Seven kings more are conquered. ⁴³ Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it (^a as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to ^b Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

² That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the [†] royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

³ Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

⁴ Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

⁵ Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

⁶ ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

⁷ So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

⁸ ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

⁹ Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

¹⁰ And the LORD ^c discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up ^d to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

¹¹ And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

¹² ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, ^e Sun, [†] stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

¹³ And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. ^f Is not this written in the book of ^{||} Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

¹⁴ And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

¹⁵ ¶ ^g And Joshua returned, and all Israel ^h with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

¹⁶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

¹⁷ And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

¹⁸ And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

¹⁹ And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and [†] smite the hindmost of them, [†] Heb. cut off the tail. suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

²⁰ And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entered into fenced cities.

²¹ And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: ^h none moved ⁱ his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

²² Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

²³ And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

²⁴ And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

²⁵ And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies, against whom ye fight.

²⁶ And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees ⁱ until the evening.

²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they ^k took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

²⁸ ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, ^l as [†] Chap. 6. 21. he did unto the king of Jericho.

²⁹ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

³⁰ And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote

Before CHRIST 1451. it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horem king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto ^mHebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to ⁿDebir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel ^ocommanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, ^pand all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

C H A P. XI.

ⁱ Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. ¹⁰ Hazor is taken and burnt. ¹⁶ All the country taken by Joshua. ²¹ The Anakims cut off.

1450. **A**ND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, ^cand to the Hivite under Hermon, ^din the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts

with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were [†]met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt ^ehough their horses, and burn ^etheir chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ^{||} great Zidon, and unto ^f ^{||} Mizrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not [†]any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, ^gas Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still [†]in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ ^hAs the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so ⁱdid Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: [†]he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 ^kSo Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, ¹and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 ^mEven from ^{||} the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 ^{||} Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save ⁿthe Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle.

20 For ^oit was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, ^pas the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off ^qthe Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron,

Before CHRIST 1450.

[†] Heb. assembled by appointment.

^e 2 Sam. 8. 4.

^f Or, Zidon-rabbah. ^g Chap. 13. 6. ^h Or, salt-pits. ⁱ Heb. burnings of waters.

[†] Heb. any breath.

^g Numb. 33. 52. ^h Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

[†] Heb. on their heap.

^h Exod. 34. 11. ⁱ Deut. 7. 2.

[†] Heb. he removed nothing.

^k Chap. 12. 8. ¹ Chap. 10. 41.

^m Chap. 12. 7. ^{||} Or, the smooth mountain.

ⁿ Till 1445. Verse 23.

^o Deut. 2. 30.

^p Deut. 20. 16, 17.

^q Numb. 13. 23. ²³ Deut. 1. 28.

^m See Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

ⁿ Chap. 15. 15.

^o Deut. 20. 16, 17.

^p Chap. 11. 16.

^b Chap. 17. 11. ¹ Judges 1. 27. ¹ Kings 4. 11.

^c Judges 3. 3. ^d Gen. 31. 48.

Kings conquered by Joshua. Chap. xii, xiii. The lands not yet conquered.

Before CHRIST 1450. Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, ^r and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, ^s according to their divisions by their tribes. ^t And the land rested from war.

C H A P. XII.

¹ The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. ⁷ The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOW these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, ^a unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 ^b Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And ^c from the plain to the sea of Cinne-roth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, ^d the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ^{||} the south, under ^{||} ^e Ash-doth-pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of ^f the remnant of the giants ^g that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, ^h and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, ⁱ unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 ^k Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and ^l Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ^{||} And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto ^m the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions:

8 ⁿ In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ^{||} ^o The king of Jericho, one: ^p the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one:

10 ^q The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: ^r the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: ^s the king of Gezer, one:

13 ^t The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 ^u The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 ^x The king of Makkedah, one: ^y the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: ^z the king of Hephher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: ^a the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king ^b of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achishaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 ^c The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of ^d the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

C H A P. XIII.

¹ The bounds of the land not yet conquered. ⁸ The inheritance of the two tribes and half. ^{14, 33} The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. ¹⁵ The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. ²² Balaam slain. ²⁴ The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, ²⁹ and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

NOW Joshua ^a was old *and* stricken in years; ¹⁴⁴⁵ and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land [†] to be possessed.

2 ^b This is the land that yet remaineth: ^c all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 ^d From Sihor, which is before Egypt, *even* ^d Jer. 2. 18. unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which is* counted to the Canaanite: ^e five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also ^f the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ^{||} Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, ^{||} ^g unto Aphek, to the borders of ^h the Amorites:

5 And the land of ⁱ the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto ^k Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, ^l which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, ^m and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 ⁿ And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of ^o the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled ^p not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

Before CHRIST 1445. ¹⁴ Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, ¹ as he said unto them.

¹⁵ ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

¹⁶ And their coast was ¹ from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, ¹ and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, ² and all the plain by Medeba:

¹⁷ Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and || Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

¹⁸ ² And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Me-phaath,

¹⁹ ³ And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

²⁰ And Beth-peor, and ² || Ashdodh-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

²¹ ⁴ And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,

which reigned in Heshbon, ⁵ whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

²² ¶ ⁴ Balaam also the son of Beor the || sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

²³ And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

²⁴ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

²⁵ ⁶ And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

²⁶ And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

²⁷ And in the valley, ⁷ Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, ⁸ and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge ⁹ of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

²⁸ This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

²⁹ ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this was the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

³⁰ And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and ¹ all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, three-score cities:

³¹ And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the ² children of Machir by their families.

³² These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

³³ But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, ³ as he said unto them.

C H A P. XIV.

¹ The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.

Before CHRIST 1444. ¹ And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, ² which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

² ⁴ By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe.

³ For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

⁴ For ⁵ the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

⁵ ⁶ As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

⁶ ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the ⁷ Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, ⁸ in Kadesh-barnea.

⁷ Forty years old *was* I, when Moses the servant of the LORD ⁹ sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

⁸ Nevertheless, ¹ my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly ² followed the LORD my God.

⁹ And Moses sware on that day, saying, ³ Surely the land ⁴ whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

¹⁰ And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, ⁵ as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of Israel* ⁶ wandered in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

¹¹ ⁷ As yet I *am as strong* this day, as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

¹² Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day (for thou heardest in that day how ⁸ the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

¹³ And Joshua blessed him, ⁹ and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

¹⁴ Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

¹⁵ And ¹⁰ the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. ¹¹ And the land had rest from war.

C H A P. XV.

¹ The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour bath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

This

This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, ^a even to the border of Edom; the ^b wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the [†] bay that looketh south-ward.

3 And it went out to the south-side ^c to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up ^d to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel.

8 And the border went up ^e by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end ^f of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn ^h to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-she-mesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* ⁱ to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ ^k And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* ^l || the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence ^m the three sons of Anak, ⁿ Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.

15 And ^o he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And ^p Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto* ^q him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and ^r she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Cabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Tim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chefil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanfannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gedera, || and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with ^{||} Or, or their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, ^r and Joktheel, ^{2 Kings 14. 7.}

39 Lachish, and Bozkah, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareslah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* [†] near Ashdod, with their villages. [†] Heb. by the place of.

47 Ashdod, with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoah, and Anim,

51 ^s And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: ^{10. 42. & 11. 16.} eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And || Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and A-^{||} Or, Janus, phekah,

54 And Humtah, and ^t Kirjath-arba (which [†] Chap. 14. 15.)

Before is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages. **CHRIST**

1444. 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah.
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekun: six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Attaroth,

3 And goeth down west-ward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side was Attaroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Attaroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The Lot of Manasseh. 7 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh (for he was the first-born of Joseph) to wit, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for the rest of the

children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 But Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the Lord, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 South-ward it was Ephraim's, and north-ward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood-country, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And

Before CHRIST 1444. 17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power : thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it is a wood : and thou shalt cut it down : and the out-goings of it shall be thine : for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

19. 51. 1. 2. & 22. **A**ND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together ^a at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you ?

4 Give out from among you three men, for each tribe : and I will send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come again to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts : Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance : and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away : and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD : and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families : and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

28. 19. 17. 13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (^b which is Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to

Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south-side ^c of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon south-ward : and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah : this was the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, ^d to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to ^e En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to ^f the stone of Bo-han the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against || Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah. || Or, the plain.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward : and the out-goings of the border were at the north [†] bay of the salt-sea, at the south-end of Jordan : This was the south-coast. [†] Heb. tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba : twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kirjath : fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali. 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families : and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And ^a they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, ^a 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-markaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuben : thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan : four cities and their villages.

8 And

Before
CHRIST
1444.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

• Gen. 49. 13.

11 ^b And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is ^c before Jokneam,

• Chap. 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

• Gen. 49. 13.

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-||methoar to Neah.

|| Or, which is drawn.

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, ^d even unto great Zidon:

• Judges 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city [†] Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hofah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to ^e Achzib.

† Heb. Tzor.

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

• Gen. 38. 5.
Judges 1. 31.
Mic. 1. 14.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages. Before CHRIST 1444.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* ^f the coast turneth west-ward ^g to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising. Deut. 33. 23.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border || before || Japho.

47 And ^h the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, ⁱ Dan, after the name of Dan their father. Judges 18. 27.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* ^j Timnath-^kserah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein. Chap. 24. 30. 1 Chron. 7. 24.

51 ^l These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, ^m in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country. Chap. 18. 11, 14. Deut. 19. 21.

C H A P. XX.

1 God commandeth, ⁿ 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying, 1444.

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth any person un-awares

Exod. 21. 13.
Numb. 35. 6.
Deut. 19. 21.

before awares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 ^b And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* ^c until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they [†] appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned ^d Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.*

Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at ^a Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, ^b The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and ^c the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, ^d had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And ^e the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And ^f the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 ^g The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs,

as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses. Before
9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* [†] mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them || the city of Arba the father of ^h Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But ⁱ the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus ^k they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, ^l Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, ^m and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And ⁿ Jattir with her suburbs, ^o and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And ^p Holon with her suburbs, ^q and Debir with her suburbs.

16 And ^r Ain with her suburbs, ^s and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* ^t Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and ^u Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tannach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities,

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

Before CHRIST 1444. 33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities, with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 11. 23.

44 * And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

* Chap. 23. 14, 15.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home.

10 They build the altar of testimony in their journey.

11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

* Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept * all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, ^b which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

* Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, ^c to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

* Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward.

And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

Before CHRIST 1444.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: ^d divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

^d Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of *it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, ^e to go up to war against them.

^e Deut. 13. 16. Judges 20. 1, 2.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, ^f Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

^f Exod. 6. 25.

14 And with him ten princes, of each [†] chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

[†] Numb. 25. 7. Heb. house of the father.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity ^g of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

^g Numb. 25. 14. Deut. 4. 3.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 ^h Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

^h Chap. 7. 1.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered

fore answered and said unto the heads of the thou-
sands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But that it may be a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, That it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar || Ed: for it shall be a witness between us, that the LORD is God.

C H A P. XXIII.

Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatenings.

And it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and † stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand, or to the left,

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

8 || But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 || For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1427.
a Chap. 21. 43.
8c 22. 6.
† Heb. come into days.

Exod. 14. 14.

† Heb. at the sun-set.

Numb. 33. 53.

d Deut. 5. 32. 2c
28. 14.

Exod. 23. 13.
Numb. 32. 38.
Psal. 16. 4.
Jer. 5. 7.
Zeph. 1. 5.

Or, For if you will cleave, &c.
† Deut. 11. 22.

Or, Then the LORD will drive.

Lev. 26. 8.
Deut. 32. 30.
See Judges 3. 31. & 15. 15.
2 Sam. 23. 8.
Exod. 14. 14.
& 23. 27.
† Heb. souls.

Judges 2. 3.

Exod. 23. 33.
Numb. 33. 55.
Deut. 7. 16.

1 Kings 2. 2.
See Hebr. 9. 27.
Chap. 21. 45.

Lev. 26. 16.
Deut. 28. 15, 16.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone is the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1427.

And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^a Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, ^a even Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and ^b they served other gods.

3 And ^c I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and ^d gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, ^e Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto ^f Esau mount Seir, to possess it; ^g but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 ^h I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I ⁱ brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ^k you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto ^l the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then ⁿ Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and ^o sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, ^p therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ^q ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and ^r the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And ^s I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, ^t even the two kings of the Amorites: ^u but ^v not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and ^w cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and ^x in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, ^y choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that ^z were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell:

but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he ^{aa} it is that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: ^{ab} therefore will we also serve the LORD, for he ^{ac} is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he ^{ad} is an holy God: he ^{ae} is a jealous God, ^{af} he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, ^{ag} then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye ^{ah} are witnesses against your selves, that ^{ai} ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, ^{aj} We are witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away ^{ak} (said he) the strange gods which ^{al} are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua ^{am} made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance ^{an} in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took ^{ao} a great stone, and set it up there ^{ap} under an oak, that ^{aq} was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for ^{ar} it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So ^{as} Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ ^{at} And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, ^{au} being an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in ^{av} Timnath-herah, which ^{aw} is in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And ^{ax} Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that ^{ay} overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And ^{az} the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of ^{ba} the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ^{bb} pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill ^{bc} that pertained to ^{bd} Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ The Book of J U D G E S.

C H A P. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel bath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 27 Of Manasseh. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.



OW after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel ^a asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: be-

hold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having [†] their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ^{||} gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now ^b the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ ^c And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ^{||} valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before *was* ^d Kirjath-arba) and they slew Shephai, and Ahiman, and Talmi.

11 ^e And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 ^f And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, ^g Calebs younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to* him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, ^h Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give

me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her Before the upper springs, and the nether springs. CHRIST

16 ¶ ⁱ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out ^k of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of ^l Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it (and the name of the city was called ^m Hormah)

18 Also Judah took ⁿ Gaza with the coast thereof, and Ashkelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ^{||} he drove out *the inhabitants* of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had ^o chariots of iron.

20 ^p And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell ^q with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem ^r unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el (now the name of the city before *was* ^s Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and ^t we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ ^u Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns; nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ ^x Neither did Ephraim drive out *the Canaanites* that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out ^y the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ ^z Neither did Asher drive out *the inhabitants* of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out *the inhabitants*

Before CHRIST
cir. 1425.
habitants of Beth-shelesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shelesh and of Beth-anath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres ^a in Aijalon, and in Shaalvim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph [†] prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* ^b from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

C H A P. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

And an ^{||} angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal, ^a to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and ^b I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ^c ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, ^d ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be ^e as thorns in your sides, and ^f their gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ^{||} Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 [¶] And when ^h Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 ⁱ And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that [†] outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And ^k Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 ^l And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in ^m Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 [¶] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, ⁿ and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 [¶] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and ^o he sold

them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and ^p as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 [¶] Nevertheless, ^q the LORD raised up judges, which [†] delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge (^r for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to pass, ^s when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ^{||} corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: [†] they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 [¶] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant, which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 ^t I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left, when he died:

22 ^u That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ^{||} left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

C H A P. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

Now these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them (*even* as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, ^a five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 ^b And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 [¶] And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And ^c they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 ^d And the children of Israel did evil in the sight

Before CHRIST
cir. 1406.

^p Lev. 26.
Deut. 28.

^q Chap. 3. 9.
^r 10. 15.
[†] Heb. saved.

^r See Gen. 6. 6.
Deut. 32. 36.

^s Chap. 3. 12. &
4. 1. & 8. 33.
^{||} Or, were corrupted.

[†] Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

^t Josh. 23. 13.

^u Chap. 3. 4.

^{||} Or, suffered.

^{||} Or, messenger.
^a Ver. 5.

^b Gen. 17. 7.

^c Deut. 7. 2.

^d Deut. 12. 3.

^e Josh. 23. 13.

^f Chap. 3. 7.

^g Exod. 23. 33.

^h & 34. 12.

ⁱ Deut. 7. 16.

^{||} That is, weepers.

^h Josh. 22. 6. &
24. 28.
cir. 1444.

ⁱ Josh. 24. 31.

[†] Heb. prolonged days, after Joshua.
cir. 1426.

^k Josh. 24. 29.

^l Josh. 24. 30.

^m Josh. 19. 50.

ⁿ & 24. 30.
Timnath-heres.

ca. 1406.

^a Chap. 3. 7.
& 10. 6.

^o Psal. 44. 12.
Isaiah 50. 1.

^e Exod. 34. 16.
Deut. 7. 3.

^d Chap. 2. 11.

Before fight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

10 And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan towards Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

C H A P. IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.

18 Jael killeth Sisera.

And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun, and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son

CHRIST
cir. 1402.
Chap. 2. 13.
Exod. 34. 13.
Deut. 16. 21.
Chap. 6. 25.
Hab. 3. 7.
Heb. Aram-
nabaraim.

Heb. saviour.

cir. 1394.
Chap. 1. 13.

See Numb. 27.
8.
Chap. 6. 34. &
1. 29. & 13. 25.
Sam. 11. 6.
Heb. was.
Heb. Aram.

Chap. 2. 19.
cir. 1394.

1 Sam. 12. 9.

Chap. 5. 14.
Chap. 1. 16.

cir. 1336.
Or, the son of
emini.
Heb. put of
his right hand.
Iap. 20. 16.

off. 4. 20.
Or, graven
images.

Heb. a parlour
cooling.
See Amos 3. 15.

Or, it came
out at the sun-
dament.

Or, doth his
easement.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1336.

Chap. 5. 14. &
6. 34.

Heb. fat.
Chap. 5. 6, 8.
1 Sam. 13. 19,
22.
It seems to con-
cern only the
country next
to the Philis-
tines.

So part is call-
ed Israel, Chap.
4. 1, 3, &c. & 10.
7, 17. & 11. 4,
&c.
1 Sam. 4. 1.
cir. 1306.

cir. 1316.
Chap. 2. 19.

Chap. 2. 14.
Joh. 19. 36.
1 Sam. 12. 9.
Psal. 83. 9.
It seems to con-
cern only
North-Israel.
Chap. 1. 19.

Chap. 5. 8.

Gen. 35. 8.

cir. 1296.
Hebr. 11. 32.
Joh. 19. 36.

Psal. 83. 9.
Chap. 5. 21.

See 1 Kings
20. 16.

Chap. 1. 16.
Numb. 10. 29.

Verse 6.

Before son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.
CHRIST 13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: ^p is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And ^a the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ¶ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened ^a a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael, Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground (for he was fast asleep, and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

Then sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, ^a when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, ^b when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, ^c the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 ^d The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* ^e that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of ^f Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of ^g Jael ^h the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through ⁱ by-ways.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose ⁱ a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: ^k was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ¶ Speak ye ^l that ride on white asses: ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 ^m Out of Ephraim *was* there a root of ⁿ them ⁿ against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also ^o Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ¶ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou ^p among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ¶ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? ^q Asher continued on the sea ¶ shore, and abode in his ¶ breaches.

18 ^r Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people that † jeopardied their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, ^s they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, ^t the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the ¶ pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: ^u because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall ^x Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 ^y He asked water, *and* she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,

Before window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wife ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

30 ² Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey, † to every man a damsel or two? to Sifera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him, be ^a as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

C H A P. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideons present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons army. 36 Gideons signs.

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand ^a of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them ^b the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And so it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God, ^a fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the ^c Abi-ezrite: and his son ^f Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, † to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which

our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, where with shall I save Israel? behold, ^h † my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and ⁱ bring forth my ‖ present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and ^k pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD GOD: ^m for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet ⁿ in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, the same night that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and ^o cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then

Before 30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, **CHRIST** Bring out thy son, that he may die : because he CHRIST hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he CHRIST hath cut down the grove that *was* by it. CHRIST Chr. 12. 49.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilst *it is yet morning* : if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ^p Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar. p 2 Sam. 11. 21. Ferubbabeth.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, ^a and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. a Josh. 17. 16.

34 But ^t the spirit of the LORD [†] came upon Gideon, and he ^s blew a trumpet, and Abiezer [†] was gathered after him. t 1 Chron. 12. 18. s 2 Chron. 24. 20. † Heb. cloathed. † Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Heb. was called after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor : *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so : for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, ^t Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once : let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece ; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. t Gen. 18. 32.

40 And God did so that night : for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

C H A P. VII.

Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred: 19 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake: 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

Then ^a Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod : so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, ^b Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead : and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand. b Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many : bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there :

and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, *Before* This shall go with thee, the same shall go with **CHRIST** thee ; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. CHRIST Chr. 12. 49.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water : and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself ; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men : but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand : and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets : and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men : and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterwards shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the ^{||} armed men that *were* in the host. || Or, ranks by five.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and ^a all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude ; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude. a Chap. 6. 5. 33. & 8. 12.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel : *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and [†] the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. † Heb. the breaking there of.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put [†] a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ^{||} lamps within the pitchers. † Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them. || Or, five-brands, or, torches.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise : and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword of the LORD*, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch ; and

Before and they had but newly set the watch, and they
 H R I S T blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that
 cir. 1249. were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trum-
 pets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps
 in their left hands, and the trumpets in their
 right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The
 sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place,
 round about the camp: and all the host ran, and
 cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred ^d blew the trum-
 pets, and ^e the LORD set ^f every mans sword a-
 gainst his fellow, even throughout all the host:
 and the host fled to Beth-shittah, || in Zererath,
 and to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tab-
 bath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves
 together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and
 out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midi-
 anites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers through-
 out all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down a-
 gainst the Midianites, and take before them the
 waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all
 the men of Ephraim gathered themselves toge-
 ther, and took the waters unto ^g Bethbarah and
 Jordan.

25 And they took ^h two princes of the Midi-
 anites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb up-
 on the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the
 wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and
 brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon,
 on the other side Jordan.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penue-
 l refuse to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmun-
 na are taken. 13 Succoth and Penue- l are destroyed.
 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and
 Zalmunna. 22 He refuseth government: 24 His ephod
 the cause of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons
 children and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry, and in-
 gratitude.

And ^a the men of Ephraim said unto him,
 † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou
 calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with
 the Midianites? and they did chide with him

Heb. strongly. † sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done
 now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning
 of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage
 of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the
 princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what
 was I able to do in comparison of you? Then
 their † anger was abated toward him, when he
 had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed
 over, he, and the three hundred men that were
 with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give,
 I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that
 follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing
 after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, Are the
 hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand,
 that ^b we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD
 hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine
 hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns
 of the wilderness, and with briers.

8 And he went up thence ^c to Penue- l, and

spake unto them likewise: and the men of Pe-
 nuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had
 answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penue-
 l, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break
 down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in
 Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen
 thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts
 of the children of the east: for there fell || an
 hundred and twenty thousand men that drew
 sword.

|| Or, an hun-
 dred and twenty
 thousand, every
 one drawing a
 sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of
 them that dwelt in tents, on the east of ^d Nobah,
 and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host
 was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he
 pursued after them, and ^e took the two kings of
 Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfit-
 ed all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned
 from battle before the sun was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of
 Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † describ-
 ed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the el-
 ders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth,
 and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with
 whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands
 of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that
 we should give bread unto thy men that are
 weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and
 thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with
 them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of ^f Penue-
 l, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna,
 What manner of men were they whom ye slew at
 Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so
 were they, each one † resembled the children of
 a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, e-
 ven the sons of my mother: as the LORD liv-
 eth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not
 slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up,
 and slay them: but the youth drew not his sword:
 for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou,
 and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his
 strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah
 and Zalmunna, and took away the || ornaments
 that were on their camels necks.

|| Or, ornaments
 like the moon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gide-
 on, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son,
 and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us
 from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not
 rule over you, neither shall my son rule over
 you: ^g the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would de-
 sire a request of you, that you would give me e-
 very man the ear-rings of his prey (for they had
 golden ear-rings, ^h because they were Ishma-
 elites)

^g 1 Sam. 8. 7. &
 10. 19. & 12. 12.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give
 them. And they spread a garment, and did cast
 therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings
 that he requested, was a thousand and seven hun-
 dred

See Chap. 12. 1.
 Sam. 19. 41.
 Heb. What
 ing is this
 you hast done
 unto us?

Heb. strongly.

Heb. spirit.

See 1 Sam. 25.

10.

† Heb. thresh.

• Gen. 32. 30.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1249.} ^{|| Or, sweet jewels.} dred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and || col-
lars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings
of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about
their camels necks.

¹ Chap. 17. 5. ² Chap. 6. 24. 27 And Gideon ⁱ made an ephod thereof, and
put it in his city, *even* ^k in Ophrah; and all Is-
rael went thither a whoring after it: which thing
became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the
children of Israel, so that they lifted up their
heads no more: and the country was in quiet-
ness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and
dwelt in his own house.

[†] Heb. going out of his thigh. 30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons [†] of
his body begotten: for he had many wives.

[†] Heb. set. 31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem,
she also bare him a son, whose name he [†] called
Abimelech.

^{cir. 1209.} 32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a
good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of
Joash his father, ¹ in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

¹ Chap. 6. 24. 33 And it came to pass as soon as Gideon
was dead, that the children of Israel turned again,
and went a whoring after Baalim, ^m and made
Baal-berith their god.

^m Chap. 9. 46. 34 And the children of Israel remembered
not the LORD their God, who had delivered
them out of the hands of all their enemies on
every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house
of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all
the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

C H A P. IX.

¹ Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and mur-
der of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a pa-
rable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin. 22 Gaal
conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul
revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and sow-
eth the city with salt: 46 He burneth the hold of the
god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a
millstone. 56 Jothams curse is fulfilled.

^{cir. 1209.} ^a Chap. 8. 31. **A** Nd Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to
Shechem, unto ^a his mothers brethren, and
communed with them, and with all the family of
the house of his mothers father, saying,

[†] Heb. What is good? whether, &c. 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the
men of Shechem, [†] Whether *is* better for you,
either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are*
threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or
that one reign over you? remember also that I
am your bone and your flesh.

[†] Heb. after. 3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in
the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words:
and their hearts inclined [†] to follow Abimelech;
for they said, He *is* our brother.

^b Chap. 11. 3. 4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces*
of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith: where-
with Abimelech hired ^b vain and light persons,
which followed him.

^c Chap. 6. 24. 5 And he went unto his fathers house ^c at
Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Je-
rubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon
one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the
youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid
himself.

^{||} Or, by the oak of the pillar: See Josh. 24. 26. 6 And all the men of Shechem gathered to-
gether, and all the house of Millo, and went,
and made Abimelech king, || by the plain of the
pillar that *was* in Shechem.

^d Deut. 11. 27. 7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he
went and stood in the top of ^d mount Gerizim,

and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto ^{Before}
them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, ^{CHRIST}
that God may hearken unto you. ^{cir. 1209.}

8 ^e The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint ^e See 2 Kings 14. 9.
a king over them, and they said unto the olive-
tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should
I leave my fatness ^f wherewith by me they ho- [†] Psalm 14. 15.
nour God and man, and [†] go to be promoted over [†] Heb. go up
the trees? ^{and down for other trees?}

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come
thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I
forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go
to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come
thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should, I
leave my wine ^g which cheereth God and man, ^g Psalm 104. 15.
and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the || bramble, || Or, thistle.
Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in
truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come
and put your trust in my shadow: and if not,
^h let fire come out of the bramble, and devour ^h Ezek. 19. 14.
the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and
sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king,
and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his
house, and have done unto him according to the
deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and [†] ad- [†] Heb. cast his
ventured his life far, and delivered you out of the ^{life.}
hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers
house this day, and have slain his sons, three-
score and ten persons, upon one stone, and have
made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant,
king over the men of Shechem, because he *is*
your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely
with Jerubbaal and with his house this day,
then rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also
rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abime-
lech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the
house of Millo: and let fire come out from the
men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo,
and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went
ⁱ to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech ⁱ 2 Sam. 20. 14.
his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years ^{cir. 1206.}
over Israel,

23 Then ^k God sent an evil spirit between A- ^k 1 Sam. 16. 14.
bimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men ^{See 1 Kings 22.}
of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: ^{2 Chron. 10. 15.}
^{& 18. 19, &c.}

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and
ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their
blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which
slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which
[†] aided him in the killing of his brethren. [†] Heb. strength-
ened his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait
for him in the top of the mountains, and they
robbed all that came along that way by them:
and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his
brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the
men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and ga-
thered

Before thered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and
 HRIST made || merry, and went into the house of their
 cir. 1209. god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.
 Dr. songs. 28 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, Who *is*
 e. Mai. 16. 9, Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should
 . 25. 30. serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and
 Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the
 father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was || kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech, ¶ privily, saying, Behold, Gaal, the son of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them ¶ as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains, *as if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See there come people down by the ¶ middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of || Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all

that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and ¹ beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house ^m of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen ¶ me do, [†] Heb. *I have done*, make haste, and do as *I have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman ⁿ cast a piece of a ⁿ 2 Sam. 11. 21. millstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then ^o he called hastily unto the young ^o So 1 Sam. 31. man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw [†] thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

¹ Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. ² Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. ⁷ The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. ¹⁰ In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods. ¹⁵ Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to || ¶ de- [†] Or, deliver. [†] Heb. save. fend Israel, Tola the son of Pual, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, [†] Cir. 1183. and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that ^a rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, ^b which [†] Chap. 5. 10. & 12. 14. Deut. 3. 14. are called || Havoth-jair unto this day, which [†] Or, the villages of Jair. are in the land of Gilead. Numb. 32. 41. Cir. 1161.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And ^o the children of Israel did evil again [†] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, [†] & 6. 1. & 13. 1. and ^d Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the [†] Chap. 2. 13. gods

Before CHRIST
cir. 1161. gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he ^e sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was fore distressed.

10 ¶ ^f And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, ^g from the children of Ammon, ^h and from the Philistines?

12 ⁱ The Zidonians also, ^k and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 ^l Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and ^m cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in ^o Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall ^p be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

C H A P. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow: 32 His conquest of the Ammonites: 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

Now ^a Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered ^b vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, ^c Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now, when ye are in distress?

8 ^d And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words ^e before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, ^f Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, ^g Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and ^h walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and ⁱ came to Kadesh;

17 Then ^k Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: ^l but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and ^m compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and ⁿ came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, ^o but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And ^p Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, ^q Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 ^r But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed ^s all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

Before
CHRIST thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever
the LORD our God shall drive out from before
us, them will we possess.

25 ^u And now *art* thou any thing better than
Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he
ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight a-
gainst them,

26 While Israel dwelt in ^{*} Heshbon and her
towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all
the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon,
three hundred years? why therefore did ye not
recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee,
but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the
LORD the Judge be judge this day between the
children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Am-
mon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah
which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then ^v the spirit of the LORD came upon
Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Ma-
nasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and
from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the
children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD,
and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the
children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that [†] whatsoever com-
eth forth of the doors of my house to meet me,
when I return in peace from the children of Am-
mon, shall surely be the LORDS, ^{||} ² and I will
offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the chil-
dren of Ammon to fight against them, and the
LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till
thou come to ^{*} Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and
unto ^{||} the plain of the vineyards, with a very
great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon
were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his
house, and behold, ^b his daughter came out to
meet him with timbrels and with dances, and
she *was* his only child: ^{||} [†] beside her he had nei-
ther son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that
he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter,
thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one
of them that trouble me: for I have opened
my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go
back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou
hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me
according to that which hath proceeded out of
thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken
vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the
children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing
be done for me: Let me alone two months, that
I may [†] go up and down upon the mountains,
and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away
for two months: and she went with her compa-
nions, and bewailed her virginity upon the moun-
tains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two
months, that she returned unto her father, who
did with her *according* to his vow which he had
vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a
^{||} custom in Israel,

40 That the daughters of Israel went [†] yearly
^{||} to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite
four days in a year.

C H A P. XII.

¹ The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and dis-
cerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jeph-
thah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty
daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had forty
sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.

A Nd ^a the men of Ephraim [†] gathered them-
selves together, and went north-ward, and
said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over
to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst
not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine
house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my
people were at great strife with the children of
Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered
me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not,
I put my life in my hands, and passed over a-
gainst the children of Ammon, and the LORD
delivered them into my hand: wherefore then
are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against
me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the
men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and
the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they
said, Ye Gileadites ^b are fugitives of Ephraim,
among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaf-
sites.

5 And the Gileadites took the ^c passages of
Jordan, before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*,
that when those Ephraimites which were escap-
ed, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gi-
lead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite?
If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shib-
boleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not
frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took
him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan:
and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites,
forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then
died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in
one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him ^{||} Ibzan of Beth-lehem
judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daugh-
ters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty
daughters from abroad for his sons. And he
judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-
lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, ^{||} Elon a Zebulonite
judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was
buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, ^{||} Abdon the son of Hillel
a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty [†] ne-
phews, that ^d rode on threescore and ten as-
s-colt: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Piratho-
nite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land
of Ephraim, ^e in the mount of the Amalekites.

C H A P. XIII.

¹ Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel ap-
peareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The angel appeareth to
Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is
discovered. 24 Samson is born.

An angel appeareth to Manoah. Judges. Samsons birth and marriage.

Before
CHRIST
1161.

† Heb. added
to commit, &c.
a Chap. 2. 11. &c.
3. 7. & 4. 1. &c.
6. 1. & 10. 6.
|| This seems a
partial Capti-
vity.
b Josh. 19. 41.

c Numb. 6. 2, 3.

d Numb. 6. 5.
e Sam. 1. 11.

† Heb. What
shall be the man-
ner of the, &c.
|| Or, what shall
he do?
† Heb. what
shall be his
work?

e Gen. 18. 5.
Chap. 6. 18.
† Heb. before
thee.

f Gen. 32. 29.
|| Or, wonder-
ful?
Maiah 9. 6.

And the children of Israel ^{† a} did evil again in the sight of the LORD, || and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and ^d no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: [†] How shall we order the child, and || [†] how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, ^e let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid [†] for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is || secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-of-

fering, ^b and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife) Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, ^b We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name ⁱ Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 ^k And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in [†] the camp of Dan, [†] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

ⁱ Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth hony in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast: 12 His riddle by his wife is made known: 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines: 20 His wife is married to another.

And Samson went down ^a to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for [†] she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother ^b knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared [†] against him.

6 And ^c the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, there was a swarm of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And

Before
CHRIST
1161.

† Heb. added
to commit, &c.
a Chap. 2. 11. &c.
3. 7. & 4. 1. &c.
6. 1. & 10. 6.
|| This seems a
partial Capti-
vity.
b Josh. 19. 41.

b Gen. 32. 30.
Exod. 33. 20.
Deut. 5. 26.
Chap. 6. 22.

i Heb. 11. 32.

k Chap. 3. 10.
i Sam. 11. 6.
† Heb. Mahan-
dan, as
Chap. 18. 12.
† Josh. 15. 33.

cir. 1141.
a Gen. 38. 13.

† Heb. she is
right in mine
eyes.

b 1 Kings 12. 15.
2 Chron. 10. 15.
& 22. 7. & 25.
20.

† Heb. in meet-
ing him.
c Chap. 3. 10.
& 13. 25.
i Sam. 11. 6.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1141.
1 Kings 10. 1.
Gen. 29. 27.
Or, *birds*.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.
12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you : if you can certainly declare it me ^e within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty || sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, ^f lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire : have ye called us [†] to take that we have ? *is it not so ?*

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not : thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee ?

17 And she wept before him || the seven days, while their feast lasted : and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay fore upon him : and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than hony ? and what *is* stronger than a lion ? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their || spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle : and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

C H A P. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife : 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands : 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh : 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines : 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1140.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly ^a hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion : *is* not her younger sister fairer than she ? [†] take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, || Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took || fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this ? And they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. ^b And ^b the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter ; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves ^c in Lehi. ^c Ver. 19.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us ? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah [†] went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us ? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us ? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No : but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand : but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him : and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands [†] loosed from off his hands. [†] Heb. were melted.

15 And he found a [†] new jaw-bone of an afs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. [†] Heb. moist.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an afs, [†] heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an afs have I slain a thousand men. [†] Heb. an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place || Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant : and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised ?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in || the jaw, and there came water thereout ; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived : wherefore he called the name thereof || En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day. ^{||} Or. Lehi.

20 ¶ And he judged Israel ^d in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

have judged South-west Israel, during twenty years of their servitude to the Philistines.
^d Chap. 13. 1.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived : 15 At last she overcometh

cometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1120.
† Heb. a wo-
man an harlot.

† Heb. silent.

† Heb. with
the bar.

|| Or, by the
brook.

|| Or, humble.

|| Or, new cords.
† Heb. moist.
† Heb. one.

† Heb. smelleth.

† Heb. where-
with work
hath not been
done.

† Heb. short-
ened.

• Numb. 6. 5.

Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman || in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to || afflict him : and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven || † green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire : so his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lyes : now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lyes : tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me ? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was † vexed unto death ;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, ^a There hath not come a razor upon mine head ; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb : if I be shaven,

then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass, and he did grind in the prison-house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, || after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce : for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god : for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house ; and he made † them sport : and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women ; and all the lords of the Philistines were there : and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and || on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines : and he bowed himself with all his might ; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein : so the dead which he slew at his death, were more than they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and took him, and brought him up, ^b and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father : and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

† Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, ⁵ and the ornaments for them : 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

And

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1120.

† Heb. bored
out.

|| Or, as when
he was shaven.

† Heb. and who
multiplied our
slain.

† Heb. before
them.

|| Or, he leaned
on them.

† Heb. my soul.

Chap. 13. 25

cir. 1120.

Before CHRIST
ir. 1406. **A**ND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ^a ephod, and ^b teraphim, and [†] consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 ^c In those days *there was* no king in Israel, ^d but every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of ^e Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, [†] as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, ^f and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and [†] a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man ^g became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.

3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

IN ^a those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days ^b the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, [†] men of valour ^c from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus deal-eth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way, wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to ^d Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, ^e how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no [†] magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men [†] appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they called that place ^f Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, ^g Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and [†] saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, ^h and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

Before CHRIST
cir. 1406. 20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. that thou art gathered together?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

† Heb. bitter of soul.

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

† Verse 7, 10.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto ⁱ a people that *were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

† Numb. 13, 21.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

† Josh. 19, 47.

† Gen. 14, 14. Chap. 20, 1.

29 And ⁱ they called the name of the city ^m Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

† Chap. 13, 1.

† 1 Sam. 4, 2, 3.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gerishom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, ⁿ until the day of the captivity of the land.

† Josh. 18, 1.

† Chap. 19, 18. & 21, 12.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, ^o all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

C H A P. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.

16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.

22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

† Cir. 1406.

† Chap. 17, 6. & 18, 1. & 21, 25.

And it came to pass in those days, ^a when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there || † four whole months.

|| Or, a year and four months.

† Heb. days four months.

† Heb. to her heart.

3 And her husband arose and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1406.
† Heb. Strengthen.

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. is weak
† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over ^b against Jebus (which is Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. to thy tent.

† Heb. to over against.
† Chap. 1, 21.

11 And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over ^c to Gibeah.

† Josh. 18, 28.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, ^d but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

† Chap. 18, 31.
† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever,

Before howsoever, let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now, this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah, we will go up by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these were men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?

Before CHRIST
cir. 1406. brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him)
24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

* Josh. 24. 33. 28 * And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

† So Josh. 8. 4. 29 And Israel ¹ set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, and kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to || the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baaltamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their place, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites, that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait || drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed || sign between the men of Israel, † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them: and them which came out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down || with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 ^m But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOW ^a the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And

Before
IRIST
r. 1406.
iges. 5. 23.
m. 11. 7.
10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, ^b Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, ^c Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that [†] hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred [†] young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* [†] to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ^{||} call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have

sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh [†] yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el ^{||} on the east-side ^{||} of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out ^d to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ^{||} Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 ^e In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.



OW it came to pass in the days when the judges [†] ruled, that there was ^a a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, ^b Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came ^c into the country of Moab, and [†] continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab:

for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, ^d Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, ^e that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ^{||} *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

13 Would ye [†] tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for [†] it grieveth me much for your sakes, that ^f the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone

r. 1312.

b. judged.
2 Kings

Gen. 35.

Judges 3.

leb. were.

cir. 1312.

d See Josh. 24.
15.

|| Or, if I were
with an hus-
band.

† Heb. hope.

† Heb. I have
much bitter-
ness.

† Job. 19. 21.

Before CHRIST ¹ return thou after thy sister in law.

cir. 1312.
g See Josh. 24.
15, 19.
2 Kings 2. 2.
Luke 24. 28.
|| Or, Be not
against me.
h Chap. 2. 11,
12.

i 1 Sam. 3. 17.
& 25. 22.
2 Sam. 19. 13.
2 Kings 6. 31.
† Heb. strength-
ened her self.

gone back unto her people, and unto her gods :
16 And Ruth said, || Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee : for whither thou goest, I will go ; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge : ^h thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God :

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried : ⁱ the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she [†] was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is this Naomi?*

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me || Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

|| That is, plea-
sant.
|| That is, bitter.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty : why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab : and they came to Beth-lehem ^k in the beginning of barley-harvest.

* Exod. 9. 31, 32.
Chap. 2. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

And Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* ^a || Boaz.

* Chap. 4. 21.
|| Called, Booz,
Matth. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

† Heb. hap hap-
pened.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers : and her [†] hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

b Psalm 129. 7,
8.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, ^b The LORD *be* with you : and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab :

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves : so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them : have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I

found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

Before CHRIST
cir. 1312.

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband : and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, ^c under whose wings thou art come to trust.

* Chap. 1. 16.
Psalms 17. 8. &
36. 7.
|| Or, I find
favour.
† Heb. to the
heart.

13 Then she said, || Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken [†] friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers : and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and [†] reproach her not.

† Heb. shame
her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned : and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city : and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned : and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, ^d Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ^e || one of our next kinsmen.

* Chap. 3. 10.
2 Sam. 2. 5.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

* Chap. 4. 6.
|| Or, one that
hath right to
redeem.
See Lev. 25. 25.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they || meet thee not in any other field.

|| Or, fall upon
thee.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, ^a and anoint thee, ^a 2 Sam. 14. 2 and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor : *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

efore 4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that
RIST thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and
1312. thou shalt go in, and || uncover his feet, and lay
lift up the s that are feet. thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest
unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did
according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and
his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the
end of the heap of corn: and she came softly,
and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that
the man was afraid, and || turned himself: and
behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who art thou? And she an-
swered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: ^b spread
therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for
thou art || a near kinsman.

10 And he said, ^c Blessed be thou of the LORD,
my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kind-
ness in the latter end, than at the beginning, in-
asmuch as thou followedst not young men, whe-
ther poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will
do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the
[†] city of my people doth know, that thou art
a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am thy near kinf-
man: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morn-
ing, that if he will perform unto thee the part
of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part;
but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to
thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee,
as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morn-
ing: and she rose up before one could know an-
other. And he said, Let it not be known that
a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the || vail that thou hast
upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it,
he measured six measures of barley, and laid it
on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law,
she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she
told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley
gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty
unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, un-
til thou know how the matter will fall: for the
man will not be in rest, until he have finished
the thing this day.

C H A P. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman. 6 He re-
fuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.

9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance: 10 He marrieth Ruth.

13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The
generation of Pharez.

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat
him down there: and behold, the kinf-
man of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom
he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down
here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city,
and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that
is come again out of the country of Moab selleth
a parcel of land, which was our brother Eli-
melechs.

4 And [†] I thought to advertise thee, saying, Before
Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the el-
ders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, re-
deem it; but if thou wilt not redeem it, then
tell me, that I may know: for there is none to
redeem it besides thee, and I am after thee.
And he said, I will redeem it.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the
field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it al-
so of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead,
^a to raise up the name of the dead upon his inhe-
ritance. ^a Deut. 25. 5.

6 ¶ ^b And the kinsman said, I cannot re-
deem it for my self, lest I mar mine own inhe-
ritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for
I cannot redeem it. ^b Chap. 2. 20.

7 ^c Now this was the manner in former time
in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concern-
ing changing, for to confirm all things: a man
plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neigh-
bour: and this was a testimony in Israel. ^c Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy
it for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and un-
to all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that
I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all
that was Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of
Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife
of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to
raise up the name of the dead upon his inheri-
tance, that the name of the dead be not cut off
from among his brethren, and from the gate of
his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and
the elders said, We are witnesses: The LORD
make the woman that is come into thine house,
like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build
the house of Israel: and || do thou worthily in
Ephratah, and [†] be famous in Beth-lehem. [†] Or, get thee
riches, or,
power. [†] Gen. 35. 16,

12 And let thy house be like the house of
Pharez (^e whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of
the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this
young woman. [†] Heb. proclaim
thy name.
^e Gen. 38. 29.
1 Chron. 2. 4.
Matth. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his
wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD
gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed
be the LORD which hath not [†] left thee this day
without a || kinsman, that his name may be fa-
mous in Israel. [†] Heb. caused
to cease unto
thee.
|| Or, redeemer.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy
life, and [†] a nourisher of [†] thine old age: for thy
daughter in law which loveth thee, which is
[†] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him. [†] Heb. to nou-
rish.
[†] Heb. thy gray
hairs.
[†] 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in
her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a
name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi,
and they called his name Obed: he is the fa-
ther of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pha-
rez: ^e Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat
Amminadab, ^e 1 Chron. 2.
4. &c.
Matth. 1. 3.

20 And Amminadab begat ^h Nahshon, and ^h Nahshon begat ⁱ || Salmon, ^h Numb. 1. 7.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat
Obed, ⁱ Matth. 1. 5.
|| Or, Salmah.

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat
David.

¶ The First Book of *SAMUEL*, otherwise called, The First Book of the *KINGS*.

C H A P. I.

¹ Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. ⁴ He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. ⁹ Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. ¹² Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blessing her. ¹⁹ Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. ²⁴ She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1171.

^a 1 Chron. 6.
27, 34.

^b Ruth 1. 2.



OW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was ^a Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, ^b an Ephrathite :

² And he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah : and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

³ And this man went up out of his city ^c † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh ; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

⁴ ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

⁵ But unto Hannah he gave ¶ a worthy portion : for he loved Hannah, ^d but the LORD had shut up her womb ;

⁶ And her adversary also ^e † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

⁷ And *as* he did so year by year, ¶ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her ; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

⁸ Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou ? and why eatest thou not ? and why is thy heart grieved ? *am* not I ^f better to thee than ten sons ?

⁹ ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

¹⁰ And she was [†] in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

¹¹ And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid [†] a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and ^g there shall no razor come upon his head.

¹² And it came to pass, as she [†] continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

¹³ Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard : therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

¹⁴ And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken ? put away thy wine from thee.

¹⁵ And Hannah answered and said, No, my [†] lord, I *am* a woman [†] of a sorrowful spirit : I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have ^h poured out my soul before the LORD.

¹⁶ Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial : for out of the abundance of my ¶ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

¹⁷ Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace : and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

¹⁸ And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

¹⁹ ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah : and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

²⁰ Wherefore it came to pass, [†] when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ¶ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

²¹ And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

²² But Hannah went not up ; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

²³ ⁱ And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word : so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

²⁴ ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh : and the child was young.

²⁵ And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

²⁶ And she said, Oh my lord, ^k *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

²⁷ For this child I prayed ; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him :

²⁸ Therefore also I have ¶ lent him to the LORD, as long as he liveth, ¶ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

¶ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.

C H A P. II.

¹ Hannahs song in thankfulness. ¹² The sin of Eli's sons. ¹⁸ Samuels ministry. ²⁰ By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful. ²² Eli reproveth his sons. ²⁷ A prophecy against Eli's house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, ^a My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD : my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies : because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

² ^b There is none holy as the LORD : for there is none beside thee : neither is there any rock like our God.

³ Talk no more so exceeding proudly, ^c let not [†] arrogancy come out of your mouth : for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by his actions are weighed.

⁴ The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

⁵ ^d They

^e Exod. 23. 14.
Deut. 16. 16.
† Heb. from year to year.

¶ Or, a double portion.
^d Gen. 30. 2.

† Heb. angered her.
^e Job 24. 21.

¶ Or, from the time that she, &c.
† Heb. from her going up.

^f Ruth 4. 15.

† Heb. bitter of soul.

† Heb. seed of men.
^g Numb. 6. 5.
Judges 13. 5.

† Heb. multiplied to pray.

† Heb. hard of spirit.

[†] Psal. 62. 8. & 42. 2.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1171.
¶ Or, meditation.

† Heb. in remembrance of days.
cir. 1171.

¶ That is, asked of God.

ⁱ Numb. 30. 7.

cir. 1165.

^k Gen. 42. 15.
² Kings 2. 2, 4.

¶ Or, returned him whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.

^a See Luke 1. 46, &c.

^b Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4.
Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

^c Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
† Heb. hard.

fore 5 ^d They that were full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and ^e she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 ^f The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: ^g he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 ^h He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, ⁱ to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for ^k the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 ^l He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: ^m out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and ⁿ exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; ^o and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, ^p they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was*, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he struck *it* into ^a the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat [†] presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, ^r girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ^{||} loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with ^s the women that [†] assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ^{||} I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ^{||} to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, ^t because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was ^u in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^x Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and ^y did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, ^z I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and ^a they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, ^b the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ^{||} an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be ^c an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die [†] in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: ^d in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And ^e I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 ^f And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, [†] Put me (I pray thee) into ^{||} one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.

11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.

15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

And ^a the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and ^b the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, ^c and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere ^d the lamp of God went out ^e in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

Before CHRIST 1141. 4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 || Now Samuel [†] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [†] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli [†] all things which I have spoken concerning his house: [†] when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 || [†] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves || vile, and he [†] restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: [†] God do so to thee, and [†] more also, if thou hide *any* || thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him [†] every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, [†] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel [†] from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel *was* || established to be a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.
3 They fetch the ark, to the terror of the Philistines.
10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

And the word of Samuel || [†] came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [†] Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and *when* [†] they joined battle,

Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of [†] the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us [†] fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [†] which dwelleth *between* [†] the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a thing [†] heretofore.

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [†] as they have been to you: [†] quit your selves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [†] Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And [†] the ark of God was taken; and [†] the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, [†] were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [†] came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and [†] with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [†] a seat by the way-side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [†] his eyes [†] were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What [†] is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy.

|| Or, Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

† See Acts 19. 2.

2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3. Chap. 2. 30, 31, 32.

† Heb. beginning and ending.

|| Or, And I will tell him, &c.

† Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

|| Or, accursed.

† Heb. frowned not upon them.

† Ruth 1. 17. † Heb. so add. || Or, word.

† Heb. all the things, Or, words.

† Chap. 9. 6.

† Judges 20. 1.

|| Or, faithful.

† Heb. came to pass. † Heb. was. † Chap. 7. 12.

† Heb. the battle was spread.

Before CHRIST 1141. † Heb. the army.

† Heb. take unto us.

2 Sam. 6. 2. Psalm 80. 1, 2. 99. 1. † Exod. 25. 18, 22.

† Heb. yesterday, or, the third day.

† Judges 13. 1. † Heb. be men.

† Psalm 78. 9.

† Chap. 2. 34.

† Heb. died.

2 Sam. 1. 2.

† Josh. 7. 6.

2 Sam. 13. 19.

† 15. 32.

† Neh. 9. 1.

† Job 2. 12.

† Chap. 1. 9.

† Chap. 3. 2.

† Heb. stood.

† Heb. is the thing.

Before heavy. || And he had judged Israel forty years. **CHRIST** 19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife, was with child, *near* || to be delivered : and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self, and travailed ; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child || ^m I-chabod, saying, ⁿ The glory is departed from Israel (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, and her husband)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel : for the ark of God is taken.

C H A P. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither : 10 And so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it ^a from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD : and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD : and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold, only || *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, ^b tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he ^c destroyed them, and smote them with ^d emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us : for his hand is fore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel ? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction : and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron : and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to † us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay † us not, and our peo-

ple : for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city ; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods : and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

C H A P. VI.

1 After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD ? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty ; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering : then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering, which we shall return to him ? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, ^a according to the number of the lords of the Philistines : for one plague *was* on † you all, † and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that ^b mar ^b the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel : peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, ^c as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts ? when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, ^d did they not let † the people go, and they departed ?

7 Now therefore make ^e a new cart, and take two milch-kine, ^f on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them :

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* || he hath done us this great evil : but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us ; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so : and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home :

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left ; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley : and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua

Before CHRIST
cir. 1140. a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there* was a great stone : and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone : and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

8 Josh. 13. 3.

16 ⁸ And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD ; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords *both* fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the || great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD : *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

|| Or, great stone.

8 See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15. 20.

19 ¶ And ^h he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men : and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God ? and to whom shall he go up from us ?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD ; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

C H A P. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years, 3 the Israelites by Samuels means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfitteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

8 Psal. 132. 6.

8 2 Sam. 6. 4.

And the men of ^a Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of ^b Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long ; for it was twenty years : and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* ^c put away the strange gods, and ^d Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and ^e serve him only : and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

c Josh. 24. 14.

d Judges 2. 13.

e Deut. 6. 13.

& 10. 20.

Matth. 4. 10.

Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away ^f Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

f Judges 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, ^g Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

g Judges 20. 1.

2 Kings 25. 23.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, ^h and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

h 2 Sam. 14. 14.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel : and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1120.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. Be not silent from us from crying.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it* for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD ; and ⁱ Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD || heard him.

i Psal. 99. 6.

|| Or, answered.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel : ^k but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

k See Josh. 10.

Judges 4. 15. &

5. 20.

Ecclus 46. 17.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it || Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

|| That is, The stone of help : Chap. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel : and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines : and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. and he circuited.

17 And ¹ his return *was* to Ramah ; for there *was* his house : and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

1 Chap. 8. 4.

C H A P. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God : 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willett Samuel to yield to the importunity of the people.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

cir. 1112.

2 Now the name of his first-born was || Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah : *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

|| Vassini.

1 Chron. 6. 28.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and ^a took bribes, and perverted judgement.

a Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways : now ^b make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

1095.

b Hosea 13. 10.

Acts 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us : and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. was evil in the eyes of Samuel.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee : for ^c they have not rejected thee, but ^d they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

c See Exod. 16. 8.

d Chap. 10. 19.

& 12. 17, 19.

Hof. 13. 10.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of

Before CHRIST 1095. of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

Or, obey. 9 Now therefore || hearken unto their voice: || howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, * This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: † He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* concubines, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And ‡ he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best of *them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was ^a Kish, the son of Abiel the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, || a Benjamite, a mighty man of || power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: ^b from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and

he passed through the land of the Benjamites, Before CHRIST 1095. but they found *them* not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; * all that he saith, cometh surely to * Chap. 3. 18. pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, if we go, ^a what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel, when a man * went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now called a Prophet, was beforetime called † a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ And as they went up † the hill to the city, ‡ they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for ^b *there is* a || sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ ⁱ Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, ^k and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

Before CHRIST 1095. ¹Psalm 68. 27. [†]Heb. according to this word. 21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I ¹a Benjaminite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou [†]so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and Samuel said, Behold, that which is ^{||}left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on) but stand thou still [†]a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul: 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth: 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

[†]Heb. to day. **T**hen ^aSamuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and ^bkissed him, and said, *Is it* not because ^cthe LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over ^dhis inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by ^eRachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, ^fat Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left [†]the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will [†]salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, ^gwhere *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down ^hfrom the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, ⁱand they shall prophesy.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and ^kthou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And [†]let it be when these signs are come

unto thee, [†]*that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: ¹seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his [†]back to go from Samuel, God [†]gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him before time, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said [†]one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? ^m*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one [†]of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together ⁿunto the LORD ^oto Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 ^pAnd ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, ^qthe tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, ^rhe was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, ^s[†]God save the king.

25 Then

Before CHRIST 1095. [†]Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find. ¹Chap. 13. 8.

[†]Heb. shouldst. [†]Heb. turned.

[†]Heb. a man to his neighbour. ^mChap. 19. 24.

[†]Heb. from thence.

ⁿJudges 11. 11. & 20. 1. ^oChap. 11. 15. ^oChap. 7. 5, 6.

^pChap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

^qJosh. 7. 14, 16.

^rChap. 9. 2.

^s1 Kings 1. 25. [†]Heb. Let the king live.

^aChap. 9. 16.

^bPsalm 2. 12.

^cActs 13. 21.

^dDeut. 32. 9.

^eGen. 35. 19.

^fJosh. 18. 28.

[†]Heb. the business.

[†]Heb. ask thee of peace: ^{as}Judg. 18. 15.

^gChap. 13. 3.

^hChap. 9. 12.

ⁱExod. 15. 20. ²Kings 3. 15.

^kNumb. 11. 25. [†]Heb. it shall come to pass that when these signs, &c.

The Ammonites discomfited. Chap. xi, xii. Samuel testifieth his integrity:

Before CHRIST 1095. 25 Then Samuel told the people ^t the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home ^u to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 ^x But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents: but || he held his peace.

C H A P. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

Then ^a Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against ^b Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers ^c to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the years of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 ^d And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and ^e hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, ^f Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out [†] with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children ^g of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have || help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that ^h Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, ⁱ Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? ^k bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, ^l There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

b

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, Before and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom CHRIST there. 1095.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king ^m before the LORD in ⁿ Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

C H A P. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity: 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude: 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest-time: 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: ^a and I am old, and gray-headed, and be- ^a hold my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, ^b here I *am*, witness against me be- ^b fore the LORD, and before his anointed: ^c whose ^c ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* [†] bribe [†] || to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will re- [†] store it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that || advanced Moses and Aaron, and that || brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the [†] right- [†] teous acts of the LORD, which he did [†] to you and to your fathers.

8 ^d When Jacob was come into Egypt, and ^d your fathers ^e cried unto the LORD, then the ^e LORD ^f sent Moses and Aaron, which brought ^f forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, ^g he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain ^g of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of ^h the ^h Philistines, and into the hand of the king ⁱ of ⁱ Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, ^k We have sinned, because we have forsaken the ^k LORD, ^l and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: ^l but now deliver us out of the hand of our ene- mies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent ^m Jerubbaal, and Be- ^m dan, and ⁿ Jephthah, and ⁿ Samuel, and deliver- ⁿ ed you out of the hand of your enemies on every ⁿ side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ^p ye ^p said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when ^q the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king ^r whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the [†] commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, [†] and also the king that reigneth over you, [†] con- [†] tinue following the LORD your God.

15 But

Before CHRIST 1095. 15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

* Prov. 26. 1. 17 Is it not wheat-harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

* See Ezra 10. 9. 18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, this evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

* Jer. 16. 19. 21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

† Heb. from ceasing. 23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Or, what a great thing, &c. 24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider || how great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band: 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

† Heb. the son of one year in his reigning. 1093. Saul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

* Chap. 10. 5. || Or, the hill. 3 And Jonathan smote a the garison of the Philistines that was in || Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

† Heb. did sink. 4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

* Judges 6. 2. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people b did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan Before CHRIST 1093. to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. trembled after him. * Chap. 10. 8. 8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. blest him. 11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering. † Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: a thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. * Chap. 13. 11.

14 e But now thy kingdom shall not continue: f the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee. * Chap. 13. 28. † Psalm 89. 29. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbered the people that were † present with him, † Heb. found. ‡ about six hundred men. * Chap. 14. 2.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. † Heb. Gebah.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual. † Josh. 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now i there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears) i See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads. † Heb. a file with mouth. † Heb. to set.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that k there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. k So Judg. 5. 8.

23 l And the || garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash. l Chap. 14. 4. || Or, standing camp.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terror maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying

staying the priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites join against them. 24 Sauls unadvised adjuration hindreth the victory: 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood: 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1087.
r, there was
ay.

NOW || it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but he told not his father.

hap. 13. 15.
hap. 22. 9,
20, called
imelech.
hap. 4. 21.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were ^a about six hundred men;

3 And ^b Ahiah the son of Ahitub, ^c I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

hap. 13. 23.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over ^d unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

eb. 1007b.

5 The [†] forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

dges 7. 4.
ron. 14. 11.
ac. 3. 18.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD, ^e to save by many, or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

eb. Be still.

9 If they say thus unto us, [†] Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

Mac. 4. 30.

e Gen. 24.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for ^f the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and ^g this shall be a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

Or, half a
mow of an
re of land.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were || an half-acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

Chap. 13. 17.

Feb. a trem-
ing of God.
ien. 35. 5.

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and ^h the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was [†] a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude

melted away, and they went on beating down one another. Before
CHRIST
cir. 1087.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the || noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. || Or, tumult.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him, [†] assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and behold, ^k every mans sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture. [†] Heb. were
cried together.
^k Judges 7. 22.
² Chron 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which ^l had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. [†] Chap. 13. 6.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 ^m And all they of the land came to a wood, ⁿ and there was hony upon the ground. ⁿ Deut. 9. 28.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were || faint. || Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people slew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them ⁿ with the blood. ⁿ Lev. 7. 26. &
19. 26.
Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have || transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day. || Or, dealt
treacherously.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither

Before CHRIST
cir. 1087.
† Heb. in his hand.

hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat ; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD : † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines ? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel ? But ° he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, † Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people : and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ¶ Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken : but the people † escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, ° God do so, and more also : for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel ? God forbid : † *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground ; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines : and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of ° Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines : and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ¶ gathered an host, and † smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now ° the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua : and the names of his two daughters *were these* ; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal :

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz : and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul ; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of ° Abiel.

52 And there was fore war against the Philis-

tinues all the days of Saul : and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, ° he took him unto him.

C H A P. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favour-eth the Kenites : 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

Samuel also said unto Saul, ° The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel : now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, ° how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not ; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ¶ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto ° the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them : for ° ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 ° And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, until thou comest to ° Shur, that is over against Egypt.

8 And ° he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and ° utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ¶ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them : but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 ° It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king : for he is turned back from following me, ° and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel ; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to ° Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul ; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD : I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear ?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites : for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, ^m When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, ⁿ Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? behold, ^o to obey, is better than sacrifice; and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 ¶ ^p And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, ^q he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, ^r The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

29 And also the || strength of Israel ^s will not lye, nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, ^t As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to ^u Gibeah of Saul.

35 And ^x Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem: 6 His human judgement is reprov'd: 13 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

And the LORD said unto Samuel, ^a How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? ^{circ. 1063.} ^a Chap. 15. 35. fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, ^b I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. ^{† Heb. in thine hand.} ^b Chap. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him*, whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, ^c Comest thou peaceably? ^{† Heb. meeting.} ^c 1 Kings 2. 13.

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on ^d Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed is before him. ^d Chap. 17. 13. called Eliab, 1 Chron. 27. 18.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the ^e heart. ^{† Heb. eyes.} ^e 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9.

8 Then Jesse called ^f Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. ^f Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. ^f Chap. 17. 13.

9 Then Jesse made || Shammah to pass by: ^g and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. ^g Shimmeah, 2 Sam. 13. 3. Shimma, 1 Chron. 2. 13.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, ^h Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither. ^h 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70. ^{† Heb. round.}

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he was ruddy, and withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. ^{† Heb. fair of eyes.}

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. ^h Psal. 89. 20. ^{† See Numb. 27. 18. Judges 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap. 10. 6, 10. cir. 1065. [†] Chap. 11. 6. Judges 9. 23. Chap. 18. 10. & 19. 9. [†] Or, terrified.}

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and ⁱ an evil spirit from the LORD || troubled him. ⁱ Judges 9. 23. Chap. 18. 10. & 19. 9. [†] Or, terrified.

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

Before 18 Then answered one of the servants, and
CHRIST said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-
cir. 1065. lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a
mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and
|| Or, speech. prudent in || matters, and a comely person, and
the LORD *is* with him.

cir. 1063. 19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto
Chap. 17. 15. Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, ^m which
is with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread,
and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them*
by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood be-
fore him; and he loved him greatly, and he
became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let Da-
vid, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath
found favour in my sight.

Vcr. 14. 23 And it came to pass, when ⁿ the *evil* spirit
from God was upon Saul, that David took an
harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was
refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit de-
parted from him.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to
battle, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a com-
bat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren,
accepteth the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is
brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confi-
dence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth
the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

Now the Philistines gathered together their
armies to battle, and were gathered to-
gether at ^a Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah,
and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in
|| Ephes-dammim.

* Josh. 15. 35.

|| Or, the coast
of Dammim,
called, Pas-
dammim,
1 Chron. 11. 13.
† Heb. ranged
the battle.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gather-
ed together, and pitched by the valley of Elah,
and † set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on
the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on
the other side: and *there was* a valley between
them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of
the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of
Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

† Heb. cloth-
ed.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his
head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail:
and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand
shekels of brass.

|| Or, gorget,

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs,
and a || target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a wea-
vers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hun-
dred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield
went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of
Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out
to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine,
and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for
you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill
me, then will we be your servants: but if I pre-
vail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be
our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies
of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may
fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words
of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and great-
ly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* ^b the son of that ^c Ephra-
thite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, ^d and he had ^e eight sons: and the man went a-
mong men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1063.
Chap. 16. 1.
Gen. 35. 49.
Chap. 16. 10.
11.
See 1 Chron.
2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went,
and followed Saul to the battle: and the names
of his three sons that went to the battle, *were*
Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abina-
dab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the
three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul,
to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

* Chap. 16. 19.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning
and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take
now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched
corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp
to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the
† captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy
brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. cheeses
of milk.
† Heb. captain
of a thousand.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of
Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with
the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morn-
ing, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took
and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he
came to the || trench, as the host was going forth
to the || fight, and shouted for the battle.

|| Or, place of
the carriage.
|| Or, battle-
array, or, place
of fight.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the
battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand
of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the
army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. the ves-
sels from upon
him.

† Heb. asked
his brethren of
peace.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there
came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath,
Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Phi-
listines, and spake according to the same words:
and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw
the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. from his
face.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen
this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel
is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who
killeth him, the king will enrich him with great
riches, and ^f will give him his daughter, and
make his fathers house free in Israel.

* Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood
by him, saying, What shall be done to the man
that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the
reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircum-
cised Philistine, that he should defy the armies
of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this
manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man
that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when
he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was
kindled against David, and he said, Why camest
thou down hither? and with whom hast thou
left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know
thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart;
for thou art come down, that thou mightest see
the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done?
Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards an-
other, and spake after the same † manner: and
the people answered him again after the former
manner.

† Heb. word.

31 And

fore 31 And when the words were heard which
RIST David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul:
1063. and he † sent for him. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans
heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and
fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able
to go against this Philistine to fight with him:
for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war
from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant
kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion and
a bear, and took a || lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him,
and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he
arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and
smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the
bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be
as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies
of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that deli-
vered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of
the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the
hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto Da-
vid, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his ar-
mour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his
head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his ar-
mour, and he assayed to go, for he had not prov-
ed *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go
with these: for I have not proved *them*. And
David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and
chose him five smooth stones out of the || brook,
and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had,
even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and
he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near
unto David, and the man that bare the shield
went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and
saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a
youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, ^{4. 14.} ^{8. 8.} ^{6. 9.} ^{8. 13.} *Am*
I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and
the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to
me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of
the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou
comest to me with a sword, and with a spear,
and with a shield; but I come to thee in the
name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the ar-
mies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into
mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine
head from thee, and I will give the carcases of
the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls
of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth;
that all the earth may know that there is a God
in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the
LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the
battle *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into
our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine
arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David,
that David hasted, and ran toward the army to
meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and Before
took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the CHRIST
Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into
cir. 1063. his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the
earth.

50 So ^h David prevailed over the Philistine ^{b Ecclus. 47. 4:}
with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Phi- ^{1 Mac. 4. 30.}
listine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in
the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the
Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out
of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off
his head therewith. And when the Philistines
saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose,
and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until
thou come to the valley, and to the gates of
Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell
down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath,
and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from
chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled
their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine,
and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his ar-
mour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth a-
gainst the Philistine, he said unto Abner the ca-
ptain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth?
And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I
cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose
son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter
of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought
him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine
in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou,
thou young man? And David answered, *I am*
the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise,
10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for
his good success, 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare.
22 David, perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth
two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry.
28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

And it came to pass, when he had made an
end of speaking unto Saul, that ^a the soul ^{a Gen. 44. 30}
of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David,
^b and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. ^{b Chap. 20. 17:}

2 And Saul took him that day, ^c and would ^{c Chap. 17. 15,}
let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant,
because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that
was upon him, and gave it to David, and his
garments, even to his sword, and to his bow,
and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul
sent him, and || behaved himself wisely: and Saul || Or, pr. spared,
set him over the men of war, and he was accept-
ed in the sight of all the people, and also in the
sight of Sauls servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when
David was returned from the slaughter of the
|| Philistine, that ^d the women came out of all || Or, Philistines
cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet ^{d Exod. 15. 20,}
king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † in-
struments of musick. <sup>† Heb. three-
stringed instru-
ments.</sup>

7 And the women answered *one another*, as
they

Before they played, and said, ^c Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

CHRIST ^{cir. 1063.} 8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying ^{e Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5.} [†] displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

^{† Heb. was evil in his eyes.} 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

^{f Chap. 16. 14. & Chap. 19. 24.} 10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that ^f the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, ^g and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: ^h and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

^{h Chap. 19. 9.} 11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

^{i Verse 16. & Sam. 5. 2. † Or, prospered.} 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and ⁱ he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ^{||} behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

^{† Heb. a son of valour.} 17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou [†] valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battles: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

^{† Chap. 21. 8.} 19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto ^k Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

^{† Heb. was right in his eyes.} 20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing [†] pleased him.

^{† See Ver. 26.} 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt ^l this day be my son in law, in *the one* of the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

^{† Heb. According to these words.} 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, [†] On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

^{† Heb. fulfilled.} 26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were not [†] expired.

^{m 2 Sam. 3. 14.} 27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and ^m David brought their foreskins, and

they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave **CHRIST** ^{cir. 1063.} him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much [†] set by.

C H A P. XIX.

^{† Heb. precious.} 1 Jonathan *discloseth* his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He *perswadeth* his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of Davids good success in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naitoh. 20 Sauls messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself, prophesy.

A Nd Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self, until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his ^a life in his hand, and ^a slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought ^a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: ^b wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? ^{a Judges 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Psalm 119. 109. b Chap. 20. 32.}

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as [†] in times past.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from [†] him. ^{† Heb. yesterday third day. cir. 1062.}

9 And ^c the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand. ^{c Chap. 16. 14. & 18. 10.}

10 And Saul fought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 ^d Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain. ^{d Psalm 59. title.}

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the

efore the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his **CHRIST** bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

1062. 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

John 7. &c. 14. 3. 10. 5. 11. 25. 20 And ^e Saul sent messengers to take David: ^f and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also ^g prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

120. 2. fell. 24. 3. 1. 8. 10. 11. 24 ^h And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and ⁱ lay down ^j naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, ^k *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or small, but that he will [†] shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? *it is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ¶ Whatsoever thy soul [†] desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might **CHRIST** run ^a to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a year-^{cir. 1062.}ly ^a sacrifice there for all the family. ^a Chap. 16. 4. [¶] Or, *feast*.

7 ^b If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then be* ^b sure that evil is determined by him. ^b Sec Gen. 24. 13.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for ^c thou hast brought thy servant into ^c a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? ^c Chap. 18. 3. &c. 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have [†] sounded my father, [†] about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and [†] shew it thee; [†] Heb. *searched*.

13 ^d The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. [†] Heb. *uncover* thine ear. ^d Ruth 1. 17.

14 And thou shalt not only, while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* ^e thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth. ^e 2 Sam. 9. 3. &c. 21. 7.

16 So Jonathan [†] made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, ^f Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies. [†] Heb. *cut*. ^f See Chap. 31. 1. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. &c. 21. 8.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, [¶] because he loved him: ^g for he loved him as he loved his own soul. ^g Or, *by his love towards him*.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, ^h Tomorrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be [†] empty. ^h Chap. 18. 1. ^h Verse 5. [†] Heb. *missed*.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down [¶] [†] quickly, and come to ⁱ the place where thou didst hide thy self, [†] when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone [¶] Ezel. [†] Or, *diligently*. [†] Heb. *greatly*. ⁱ Chap. 19. 2. [†] Heb. *in the day of the business*.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark. [†] Or, *that sheweth the way*.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and [†] no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth. [†] Heb. *not any thing*.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* ^k the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever. ^k Verse 14, 15. ^k See Verse 42.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and

Before Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

CHRIST
cir. 1062.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me, to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there; and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

|| Or, Thou perverse rebel.
† Heb. Son of perverse rebellion.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ||† Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he† shall surely die.

† Heb. is the son of death.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow, † beyond him.

† Heb. to pass over him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. instruments.
† Heb. that was his.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

|| Or, the LORD be witness of that which, &c. See Verse 23.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, || forasmuch as we have sworn both of us, in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

C H A P. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Abimelech hallowed bread.

7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword.

10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

Then came David to Nob, to ^a Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1062.
Called also Abiathar, Mark 2. 26.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. found.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is ^b hallowed bread; ^c if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

^b Exod. 25. 30.
^c Lev. 24. 5.
Mark. 12. 4.
^e Exod. 19. 15.
Zech. 7. 3.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, || yea, though it were sanctified this day ^d in the vessel.

|| Or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.

6 So the priest ^e gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread ^f that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

^d Lev. 8. 26.
^e Mark 2. 25.
Luke 6. 3.
^f Lev. 24. 8. 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was ^g Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that belonged to Saul.

^g Psalm 52. title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in ^h the valley of Elah, ⁱ behold, it is here wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that, here. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

^h Chap. 17. 2.
ⁱ Chap. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to || Achish the king of Gath.

|| Or, Abimelech, Psalm 34. title.
^k Psalm 56. title.

11 And ^k the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, ^l Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

^l Chap. 18. 7. 8.
29. 5.
Eccles 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And ^m he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and || scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

^m Psalm 34. title.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man || is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

|| Or, playeth the mad-man.

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

C H A P. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Abimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

Before CHRIST
 D Avid therefore departed thence, and ^a escaped ^b to the cave Adullam : and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 ^c And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that ^d *was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them : and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab : and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab : and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet ^d Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ¶ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds :

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that [†] sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ?

9 ¶ Then answered ^e Doeg the Edomite (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of ^f Ahitub.

10 ^g And he enquired of the LORD for him : and ^h gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob : and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub : And he answered, [†] Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house ?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him ? be it far from me : let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father : for thy servant knew nothing of all this, [†] less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ¶ [†] footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD ; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and

did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and ⁱ slew ^j on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 ^k And Nob, the city of the priests, smote ^k he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ ^l And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDs priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul : I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not : for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life : but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines : 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against ^a Keilah, and they ^a rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines ? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah : how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines ?

4 ^b Then David enquired of the LORD yet ^a gain. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah ; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter : so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech ^c fled to David to Keilah, *that* he ^c came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul, that David was come to Keilah : and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand ; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him ; and ^d he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand ? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard ? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee,

Before CHRIST
 cir. 1062.
 alm 57,
 e. & 142,

Sam. 23. 13.
 Judges 11. 3.
 1b. had a
 bitter of

Sam. 24. 11.
 Iron. 21. 9.
 Iron. 29. 25.

grove in
 place.

uncover-
 ear.

ap. 21. 7.
 52, title.

ap. 14. 3.
 umb. 27. 21.

ap. 21. 6, 9.

1b. Belold

Heb. little or
 eat.

Or, guard.
 Heb. runners.

Before CHRIST
 cir. 1062.

See Chap. 23.

Ver. 9, 11.

Chap. 23. 6.

Josh. 15. 44.

Ver. 6, 9.

Chap. 22. 20.

Numb. 27. 21.
 Chap. 30. 7.

Before thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He **CHRIST** will come down.

^{cir. 1061.} 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah ^{† Heb. put up.} † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

^{• Chap. 22. 2. & 25. 13.} 13 ¶ Then David and his men, ^e which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth.

^{† Josh. 15. 55.} 14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of ^f Ziph: And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

^{8 Chap. 24. 20.} 17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and ⁸ that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

^{h See Chap 26. 1. Pſal. 54. title.} 19 ¶ Then ^h came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of || Jeshimon?

^{† Heb. on the right hand. || Or, the wilderness.} 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

^{† Heb. foot shall be.} 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place, where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

^{† Josh. 15. 55. Chap. 25. 2.} 24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness ⁱ of Maon, in the plain of the south of Jeshimon.

^{|| Or, from the rock.} 25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

^{k Pſal. 31. 22.} 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: ^k and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

^{† See 2 Kings 19. 9.} 27 ¶ ¹ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

^{† Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.} 28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place || Sela-hammah-lekoth.

^{|| That is, The rock of divisions.} 29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

^{1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirts, spareth his life: 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.}

AND it came to pass ^a when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that **CHRIST** it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi. ^{cir. 1061. Chap. 23. 28. † Heb. after.}

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and ^b Saul went in to cover ^b his feet: and ^c David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. ^{Pſal. 141. 6. Pſal. 57. title. & 142. title.}

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him, as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily. ^{† Heb. the robe which was Sauls.}

5 And it came to pass afterward, that ^d Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off ^d Sauls skirt. ^{2 Sam. 24. 10.}

6 And he said unto his men, ^e The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD. ^{Chap. 26. 11.}

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his way*. ^{† Heb. cut off.}

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, ^f Wherefore ^f hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? ^{Pſal. 141. 6.}

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see, the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou, and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 ⁸ The LORD judge between me and thee, ⁸ and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ^{Chap. 26. 10.}

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? ^h after a dead dog, ^h after ⁱ a flea. ^{h Chap. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8. 1 Chap. 26. 20.}

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand. ^{† Heb. judge.}

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 ^k And

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1061.} ^{chap. 26. 21.} 17 ^k And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I : for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

^{Heb. put up.} 18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had [†] delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

^{chap. 23. 17.} 20 And now behold, ¹ I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

^{chap. 23. 29.} 22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto ^m the hold.

C H A P. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal: 10 Provoked by Nabals churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Abinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

^{cir. 1060.} ^{chap. 28. 3.} ^{1st. 46. 13.} ^{en. 21. 21.} ^{lm 120. 5.} **A**ND ^a Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down ^b to the wilderness of Paran.

^{ap. 23. 24.} ^{business.} ^{1st. 15. 55.} 2 And *there was* a man ^c in Maon, whose ^{||} possessions *were* in ^d Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

^{Heb. ask him my name of ace.} 5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and [†] greet him in my name.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

^{Heb. shamed.} 7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we [†] hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

^{Heb. rested.} 9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and [†] ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

^{Judges 8. 6.} 11 ^e Shall I then take my bread and my wa-

ter, and my [†] flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*? ^{Before CHRIST} ^{cir. 1060.} ^{† Heb. slough-ter.}

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he [†] railed on them. ^{† Heb. flew upon them.}

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not [†] hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields. ^{† Heb. shamed.}

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them, keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is* such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred ^{||} clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. ^{Or, lumps.}

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 ^f So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I ^e leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, ^b any that pisseth against the wall) ^{† Ruth 1. 17.} ^{Chap. 3. 17.} ^{8 Verse 34.} ^{1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.} ^{2 Kings 9. 8.}

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and [†] lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, ^{† Josh. 15. 18.} ^{Judges 1. 14.}

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me my lord, upon me let this iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine [†] audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. ^{† Heb. ears.}

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, [†] regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. ^{† Heb. lay it to his heart.}

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from [†] avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. ^{† Heb. saving thy self.}

27 And now ^k this ^{||} blessing, which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it *e-*ven be given unto the young men that [†] follow my lord. ^{† Gen. 33. 11.} ^{|| Or, present.} ^{† Heb. walk at the feet of, &c.}

28 I pray

Before CHRIST
cir. 1060. 28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [†] sling out, [†] *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be [†] no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had ^m not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, ^a 2 Sam. 13. 23. ⁿ he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went [†] after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam ^o of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given ^a Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to || Phalti the son of Laish, ^o which *was* of Gallim.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, ^a Doth not David hide himself in the Hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon? ^a Chap. 23. 19. Pſal. 54. title.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and ^b Abner the son of Ner, ^b Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55. || Or, midst of his carriages. the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the || trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai ^c the son of Ze- ^c 1 Chr. 2. 16. ruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath [†] de- [†] Heb. *sent up*. livered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: ^d for who can stretch forth his hand against ^d 2 Sam. 1. 16. the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 ^e The LORD forbid that I should stretch ^e Chap. 24. 6. forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but, ¹² I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king?

† Jer. 10. 18.
† Heb. *in the midst of the*
bought of a
sling.

† Heb. *no stag-*
gering, or,
stumbling.

^m Verse 22.

^a 2 Sam. 13. 23.

† Heb. *at her*
feet.

Saul confesseth his sin, Chap. xxvii, xxviii. and consulteth a witch.

Before king : for there came one of the people in to de-
CHRIST stroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done :
as the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, be-
cause ye have not kept your master the LORDS
anoined : and now see where the kings spear *is*,
and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is*
this thy voice, my son David ? And David said,
It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus
pursue after his servant ? † for what have I done ?
and what evil *is* in mine hand ?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord
the king hear the words of his servant : If the
LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him
† accept an offering : but if *they be* the children
of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD ; † for
they have driven me out this day from † abiding
in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve
other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to
the earth before the face of the LORD : for the
king of Israel is come out to seek † a flea, as when
one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned : return,
my son David, for I will no more do thee harm,
because my soul was precious in thine eyes this
day : behold, I have played the fool, and have
erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the
kings spear, and let one of the young men come
over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righ-
teousness, and his faithfulness : for the LORD de-
livered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would
not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS
anoined.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by
this day in mine eyes ; so let my life be much
set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him de-
liver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou,
my son David : thou shalt both do great *things*,
and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his
way, and Saul returned to his place.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for
him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish : 8 He in-
vading other countries, perswadeth Achish he fought a-
gainst Judah.

And David said in his heart, I shall now
† perish one day by the hand of Saul : *there*
is nothing better for me, than that I should
speedily escape into the land of the Philistines ;
and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any
more in any coast of Israel : so shall I escape out
of his hand.

2 And David arose, † and he passed over with
the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto
Achish the son of Maach king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he
and his men, every man with his household, *even*
David † with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jez-
reelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals
wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled
to Gath : and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have
now found grace in thine eyes, let them give
me a place in some town in the country, that

I may dwell there : for why should thy servant Before
dwell in the royal city with thee ? CHRIST

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day :
wherefore † Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of
Judah unto this day. cir. 1058.
See Josh. 15.
31. & 19. 5.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the † Heb. the
country of the Philistines, was † a full year and number of days.
four months. † Heb. a year
of days.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and in-
vaded † the Geshurites, † and the † Gezrites,
and the Amalekites : for those *nations were* of † Heb. 13. 2.
old the inhabitants of the land, † as thou goest † Heb. 16. 10.
to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. † Gen. 25. 18.

9 And David smote the land, and left nei-
ther man nor woman alive, and took away the
sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the ca-
mels, and the apparel, and returned, and came
to Achish.

10 And Achish said, † Whither have ye made † Or, Did you
a rode to day ? And David said, Against the south not make a
of Judah, and against the south of † the Jerah- rode, &c.
meelites, and against the south of † the Kenites. † See 1 Chron.
2. 9, 25.
† Judges 1. 16.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman
alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Left
they should tell on us, saying, So did David,
and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwell-
eth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He
hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor † Heb. to stink.
him ; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having de-
stroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of
God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by
Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul, hearing his ruin,
fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him
with meat.

And † it came to pass in those days that the † Chap. 29. 1.
Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel : and Achish cir. 1056.
said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou
shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou
shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish
said to David, Therefore will I make thee keep-
er of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now † Samuel was dead, and all Israel † Chap. 25. 34.
had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah,
even in his own city : and Saul had put away
† those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, † Lev. 19. 31. &
20. 27.
out of the land. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves
together, and came and pitched in Shunem :
and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they
pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines,
he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, † the † Chap. 14. 37.
LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor Lam. 2. 9.
† by Urim, nor by prophets. † Exod. 28. 30.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek
me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I
may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ser-
vants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that
hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And † Saul disguised himself, and put on † 1 Chron. 10. 13.
other raiment, and he went, and two men with
him, and they came to the woman by night ;
and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the
familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall
name unto thee.

9 And

Before 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, CHRIST thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land : wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die ?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As the LORD liveth*, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee ? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice : and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me ? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid : for what sawest thou ? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of ? And she said, An old man cometh up ; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* ‡ Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up ? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed ; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams : therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 ^h Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy ?

17 And the LORD hath done || to him, ⁱ as he spake by † me : for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David :

18 ^k Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 ^l Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines : and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me : the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him : for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have ^m put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee ; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat : but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice : so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat : then they rose up, and went away that night.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW ^a the Philistines gathered together all their armies ^b to Aphek : and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands : but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here* ? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is not this* David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me ^c these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day ?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, ^d Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest ^e in the battle he be an adversary to us : for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master ? *should it not be* with the heads of these men ?

5 *Is not this* David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, ^f Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands ?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as the LORD liveth*, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight : for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day : nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done ? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king ?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God : notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee : and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines ; ^g and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

C H A P. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 Davids law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff : 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and

† Heb. What is his form ?

‡ Ecclus 46. 17.

† Heb. by the hand of prophets.

‡ Ecclus 46. 20.

|| Or, for himself. † Chap. 15. 28. † Heb. mine hand.

‡ Chap. 15. 9.

1 1 Chron. 10. 13.

† Heb. made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.

‡ Job. 13. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

See Chap. 27. 7.

† 1 Chron. 12. 19.

‡ As Chap. 14. 21.

† Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

† Heb. before thee.

‡ 2 Sam. 4. 4.

efore and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it
IRIST with fire:

r. 1056.

2 And had taken the women captives, that
were therein; they slew not any, either great or
small, but carried *them* away, and went on their
way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city,
and behold *it was* burnt with fire, and their
wives, and their sons, and their daughters were
taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with
him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had
no more power to weep.

p. 25. 42.

5 And Davids ^a two wives were taken cap-
tives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the
wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the
people spake of stoning him, because the soul of
all the people was † grieved, every man for his
sons, and for his daughters: but David encour-
aged himself in the LORD his God.

bitter.

p. 23. 6, 9.

7 ^b And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahi-
melechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the
ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod
to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying,
Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake
them? and he answered him, Pursue; for thou
shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail re-
cover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred
men that *were* with him, and came to the brook
Befor; where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred
men (for two hundred abode behind, which were
so faint, that they could not go over the brook
Befor)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the
field, and brought him to David, and gave him
bread, and he did eat, and they made him
drink water.

edges 15.

14. 27.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of
figs, and two clusters of *raisins*: and ^c when he
had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he
had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three
days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom be-
longest thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said,
I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Ama-
lekite, and my master left me, because three days
ago I fell sick.

am. 8. 18.

25. 16.

2. 5.

14. 13.

13.

14 We made an invasion upon the south ^d of
the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which be-
longeth to Judah, and upon the south of ^e Caleb,
and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring
me down to this company? And he said, Swear
unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me,
nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and
I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down,
behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the
earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because
of all the great spoil that they had taken out of
the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of
Judah.

b. their

row.

17 And David smote them from the twilight,
even unto the evening of † the next day: and
there escaped not a man of them, save four hun-
dred young men which rode upon camels, and
fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amale- Before
kites had carried away: and David rescued his CHRIST
two wives. cir. 1056.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them,
neither small nor great, neither sons nor daugh-
ters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had
taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the
herds: *which* they drove before those *other* cat-
tle, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred
men which were so faint that they could not fol-
low David, whom they had made also to abide
at the brook Befor: and they went forth to meet
David, and to meet the people that *were* with
him; and when David came near to the people,
he || saluted them.

|| Or, asked them
how they did.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and
men of Belial, of † those that went with David, † Heb. *men*,
and said, Because they went not with us, we will
not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have
recovered, save to every man his wife and his
children, that they may lead *them* away, and
depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my
brethren, with that which the LORD hath given
us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the
company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this mat-
ter? but ^f as his part *is* that goeth down to the
battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the
stuff: they shall part alike.

^f See Numb.

31. 27.

Josh. 22. 8.

2 Mac. 8. 28.

† Heb. and

forward.

25 And it was so from that day † forward,
that he made it a statute and an ordinance for
Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he
sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even*
to his friends (saying, Behold a † present for you, † Heb. *blessing*,
of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to
them which *were* in ^g south-Ramoth, and to ^h Josh. 19. 8.
them which *were* in ^h Jattir, ^h Josh. 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in ⁱ Aroer, and ⁱ Josh. 13. 16.
to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them*
which *were* in ^k Eshtemoa, ^k Josh. 15. 50.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and
to *them* which *were* in the cities of ^l the Jerah- ^l Chap. 27. 10.
meelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities
of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and
to *them* which *were* in Chor-asnan, and to *them*
which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and
to all the places where David himself and his men
were wont to haunt.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his
armour-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess
the forsaken towns of the Israelites: 8 They triumph over
the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead, recover-
ing the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mourn-
fully bury their bones.

NOW ^a the Philistines fought against Israel: ^a 1 Chron. 10. 1.
and the men of Israel fled from before the 1056.
Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa. || Or, wounded.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul,
and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew ^b Jo- ^b Chap. 14. 49.
nathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons. ^c 1 Chron. 8. 33.

3 And ^c the battle went fore against Saul, and ^c See 2 Sam.
the † archers † hit him, and he was fore wound- ^d 1. 7, &c.
ed of the archers. ^d Heb. shooters,
men with bows.
^e Heb. found
him.

Before 4 ^d Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, CHRIST Draw thy sword, and thrust me through there- 1056. with; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and || abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; ^e for he was fore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when

the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. Before CHRIST 1056.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 ^f And they put his armour in the house of ^g Ashtaroth: and ^h they fastened his body to the wall of ⁱ Beth-shan. ^g Chap. 21. 9. ^h Judges 2. 11. ⁱ 2 Sam. 21. 10. ^j Josh. 17. 11. ^k Judges 1. 2. ^l Chap. 11. 3. ^m Or, concerning him.

11 ¶ ^k And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard || of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 ^l All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and ^m burnt them there. ^l See Chap. 11. 1. ^m 2 Sam. 2. 4-7.

13 And they took their bones, and ⁿ buried them under a tree at Jabesh, ^o and fasted seven days. ⁿ Jer. 34. 5. ^o Amos 6. 10. ^p 2 Sam. 2. 4. ^q 5. & 21. 12, 14. ^r Gen. 50. 10.

¶ The second Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

1056.



OW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from ^a the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to pass on the third day,

that behold, ^b a man came out of the camp from Saul, ^c with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, [†] How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, ^d Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, [†] Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for || anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his

arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him. ^e Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 ¶ And David said unto him, ^f How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed? ^f 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 31. 4. ^g Psal. 105. 15.

15 And ^g David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. ^g Chap. 4. 10.

16 And David said unto him, ^h Thy blood be upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed. ^h 1 Sam. 26. 9.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son,

18 (ⁱ Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold it is written ^k in the book || of Jasher) ⁱ 1 Sam. 31. 3. ^j Josh. 10. 13. ^k Or, of the upright. ^l 2 Mac. 9. 21.

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: ^l how are the mighty fallen!

20 ^m Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon: lest ⁿ the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. ^m Micah 1. 10. ⁿ See Judg. 16. 24. ^o See 1 Sam. 18. 6.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, ^o the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. ^o 1 Sam. 18. 4.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and || pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. ^p Or, sweet.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How

fore 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of
the battle ! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine
high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jo-
nathan : very pleasant hast thou been unto me :
thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love
of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the wea-
pons of war perished !

C H A P. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to
Hebron, where he is made king of Judah : 5 He com-
mendeth them of Jabesh-gilead, for their kindness to Saul.
8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mor-
tal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of
Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion
Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that David
enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I
go up into any of the cities of Judah ? And the
LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said,
Whither shall I go up ? And he said, Unto He-
bron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two
wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abi-
gail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did Da-
vid bring up, every man with his household : and
they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there
they anointed David king over the house of Ju-
dah : and they told David, saying, That the
men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

5 And David sent messengers unto the men
of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed
be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this
kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and
have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth
unto you : and I also will requite you this kind-
ness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strength-
ened, and be ye valiant : for your master Saul
is dead, and also the house of Judah have anoint-
ed me king over them.

8 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of
Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul,
and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and
over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over
Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son was forty years old
when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned
two years : but the house of Judah followed Da-
vid.

11 (And the time that David was king in
Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven
years and six months)

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the ser-
vants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out
from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the ser-
vants of David went out, and met together by
the pool of Gibeon : and they sat down, the
one on the one side of the pool, and the other
on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young
men now arise, and play before us. And Joab
said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by num-
ber twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-

bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the ser-
vants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by
the head, and thrust his sword in his fellows
side ; so they fell down together : wherefore
that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which
is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very fore battle that
day : and Abner was beaten, and the men of
Israel, before the servants of David.

18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah
there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel : and Asa-
hel was as light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in
going he turned not to the right hand, nor to the
left, from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said,
Art thou Asahel ? And he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside
to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee
hold on one of the young men, and take thee
his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside
from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee
aside from following me : wherefore should I
smite thee to the ground ? how then should I
hold up my face to Joab thy brother ?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside : where-
fore Abner with the hinder end of the spear
smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear
came out behind him ; and he fell down there,
and died in the same place : and it came to pass,
that as many as came to the place where Asahel
fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai, pursued after Abner :
and the sun went down when they were come
to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by
the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered
themselves together after Abner, and became
one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall
the sword devour for ever ? knowest thou not
that it will be bitterness in the latter end ? how
long shall it be then ere thou bid the people re-
turn from following their brethren ?

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless
thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning
the people had gone up every one from follow-
ing his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the peo-
ple stood still, and pursued after Israel no more,
neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that
night through the plain, and passed over Jor-
dan, and went through all Bithron, and they
came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner :
and when he had gathered all the people toge-
ther, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen
men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of
Benjamin and of Abners men, so that three hun-
dred and threescore men died.

32 And they took up Asahel, and buried
him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in
Beth-lehem : and Joab and his men went all
night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

C H A P. III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons
were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with
Ish-bosheth,

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1055.

That is, The
field of strong
men.

1 Chron. 12.8.
Heb. of his
feet.

Heb. as one
of the roes that
is in the field.

Psalms 18.33.
Heb. from af-
ter Abner.

Or, spoilt.

Chap. 3. 27.
& 4. 6. & 20. 16.

Ver. 14.
Heb. from the
morning.
Or, gone as
away.

Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1053.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

^a 1 Chron. 3. 1.

2 ¶ And ^a unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, ^b of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

¶ Or, Daniel,
1 Chron. 3. 1, 2.

3 And his second, ¶ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of ^c Geshur:

^c 1 Sam. 27. 8.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

^d Chap. 21. 10.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

^e Deut. 23. 18.
^f 1 Sam. 24. 15.
Chap. 9. 8. &
16. 9.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of *Ish-bosheth*, and said, *Am I* ^e a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

^f Ruth 1. 17.
^g 1 Kings 19. 2.

9 ^f So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

^g Judges 20. 1.
^h 1 Kings 4. 25.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, ^g from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

1048.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

^h Heb. saying.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, ^h that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 18.
25. 27.

14 And David sent messengers to *Ish-bosheth*, Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me ⁱ for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 25. 44.
Phaltii.

15 And *Ish-bosheth* sent, and took her from her husband, *even* from ⁱ Phaltiel the son of Laish.

^j Heb. going
and weeping.

16 And her husband went with her ^j along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

^k Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David ^k in times past *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of

the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

Before
CHRIST
1048.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is it that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab ^k took him aside in the gate to speak with him ¶ quietly: and smote him there ^l under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of ^m Asahel his brother. ^k 1 Kings. 2. 5. ^l Or, peaceably. ^m Chap. 4. 6. ⁿ Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the ^o blood of Abner the son of Ner: ^o Heb. bloods.

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not ^p fail from the house of Joab, one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. ^p Heb. be cut off.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother ⁿ Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. ⁿ Chap. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, ^q Rent your clothes, and ^r gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the ^q bier. ^q Josh. 7. 6. ^r Gen. 37. 34. ^s Heb. bed.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before ^t wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him. ^t Heb. child of iniquity.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat, while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also,

Before also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be
CHRIST down.

1048. 36 And all the people took notice of it, and
it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did,
pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel under-
stood that day, that it was not of the king to slay
Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know
ye not that there is a prince and a great man fal-
len this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day weak, though anoint-
ed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be
too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the
doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Ba-
anah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to
Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-
bosheths head to be buried.

And when Sauls son heard that Abner was
dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble,
and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men that were cap-
tains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah,
and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of
Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benja-
min (for a Beeroth also was reckoned to Benja-
min;

3 And the Beerothites fled to b Gittaim, and
were sojourners there until this day)

4 And c Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son that
was lame of his feet, and was five years old when
the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan d out of
Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled:
and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that
he fell, and became lame; and his name was
|| Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,
Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the
heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who
lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the
house, as though they would have fetched wheat;
and they smote him e under the fifth rib; and
Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay
on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote
him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took
his head, and gat them away through the plain
all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth
unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Be-
hold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul,
thine enemy which sought thy life; and the
LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of
Saul, and of his seed.

9 || And David answered Rechab and Baanah
his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,
and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who
hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When f one told me, saying, Behold, Saul
is dead († thinking to have brought good tidings)
I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag,
|| who thought that I would have given him a re-
ward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have
slain a righteous person in his own house, upon
his bed? shall I not therefore now require his
blood of your hand, and take you away from the
earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, Before
and they slew them, and cut off their hands and CHRIST
their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in 1048.
Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth,
and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Chap. 3. 32.
Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.
4 Davids age: 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites,
dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven
sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed
by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and
again, at the mulberry-trees.

Then a came all the tribes of Israel to David a 1 Chro. 11. 11
unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold,
b we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over
us, c thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest c 1 Sam. 18. 13.
in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, d Thou d 1 Sam. 16. 1,
shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a 13.
captain over Israel. Psalm 78. 71.
See Chap. 7. 7.

3 e So all the elders of Israel came to the king e 1 Chro. 11. 3.
to Hebron, f and king David made a league with f 2 Kings 11. 17.
them in Hebron g before the LORD: and they g Judges 11. 11.
anointed David king over Israel. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

4 || David was thirty years old when he be-
gan to reign, h and he reigned forty years. h 1 Chro. 26. 31.
& 29. 27.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah i seven
years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reign-
ed thirty and three years over all Israel and Ju-
dah. i Chap. 2. 11.
1 Chro. 3. 4.

6 || And the king and his men went k to Je- k Judges 1. 21.
rusalem, unto l the Jebusites, the inhabitants of l Josh. 15. 63.
the land: which spake unto David, saying, Ex- Judges 1. 8. &
cept thou take away the blind and the lame, thou 19. 11, 12.
shalt not come in hither: || thinking David can- || Or, saying,
not come in hither. David shall not,
&c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold
of Zion: m the same is the city of David. m Verse 9.
1 Kings 2. 10.
& 8. 1.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever
getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebu-
sites, and the lame, and the blind, that are hat-
ed of Davids soul, n he shall be chief and cap- n 1 Chro. 11. 6.
tain: || wherefore they said, The blind and the || Or, because
lame shall not come into the house. they had said,
even the blind
and the lame,
He shall not
come into the
house.
o Verse 7.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it
o The city of David; and David built round a-
bout, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great,
and the LORD God of hosts was with him. † Heb. went
going and
growing.

11 || And p Hiram king of Tyre sent messen- p 1 Kings 5. 2.
gers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, 1 Chro. 14. 1.
and † masons: and they built David an house. cir. 1043.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had
established him king over Israel, and that he had
exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 || And q David took him more concubines q 1 Chro. 3. 9.
and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come & 14. 3.
from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daugh-
ters born to David.

14 And r these be the names of those that r 1 Chro. 3. 5.
were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shammuah, || Or, Shimea.
and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and || Elishua, and Nepheg, || Or, Elishama.
and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eli- || Or, Beeliada.
phalet.

17 || s But when the Philistines heard that s 1 Chro. 11. 16.
they had anointed David king over Israel, all the & 14. 8.
Philistines came up to seek David; and David 1047.
heard of it, t and went down to the hold. t Chap. 23. 14.

Before CHRIST 18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in ^u the valley of Rephaim.

1047. 19 And David ^x enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

^y Isaiah 28. 21. 20 And David came to ^v Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, || Baal-perazim.

|| That is, The plain of breach-
es.
^z 1 Chr. 14. 12.
|| Or, took them away.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men ^z || burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

^a Verse 19.

23 And when ^a David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

^b Judges 4. 14.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then ^b shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

C H A P. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

cir. 1042.

A Gain, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

^a 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.

|| Or, Baalab, that is, Kirjath-jearim,
Josh. 15. 9, 60.
|| Or, at which the name even the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon.

^b 1 Sam. 4. 4.
Psalms 68. 4.
† Heb. made to ride.

2 And ^a David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from || Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, || whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, ^b that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God ^c upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in || Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of ^d the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of fir-wood*, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

^e 1 Chr. 13. 9.
he is called Chidon.
† See Numb. 4. 15.
|| Or, stumbled. it.

6 ¶ And when they came to ^e Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah ^f put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen || shook it.

^g 1 Sam. 6. 19.
|| Or, rashness.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and ^g God smote him there for *his* error, and there he died by the ark of God.

† Heb. broken.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place || Perez-uzzah to this day.

|| That is, The breach of Uzzah.
^h See Luke 5. 8, 9.

9 And ^h David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but

David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom ⁱ the Gittite.

11 ^k And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. ^l So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed ^m oxen and fatlings.

14 And David ⁿ danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And ^o as the ark of the LORD came into ^o the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And ^p they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in ^q his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, ^r he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 ^s And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of wine: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows || shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, ^u which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and || of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child ^x until the day of her death.

C H A P. VII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him: 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

A Nd it came to pass, ^a when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in ^b an house of cedar, ^c but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And

Before CHRIST

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

1042.

Before
CHRIST
042.
b. to my
int to Da-
e 1 Kings
ron. 22. 8.
3.
ings 8. 16.
4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,
5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, ^d Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in ?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, ^e since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent, and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with || any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded ^f to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar ?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^g I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And ^h I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, ⁱ and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more : ^k neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies) Also the LORD telleth thee, ^l that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And ^m when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ⁿ shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 ^o He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 ^p I will be his father, and he shall be my son : ^q if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men :

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And ^r thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee : thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD ? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto ?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD ; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come ; ^s and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD ?

20 And what can David say more unto thee ? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD GOD : for ^t *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And ^u what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods ?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever : ^x and thou, LORD, art become their God. * Psal. 48. 14

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel : and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house : therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. † Heb. opened the ear. Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and ^y thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant. † John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee : for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever. † Heb. be thou pleased and blest.

C H A P. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites : 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God : 14 putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

And ^a after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them : and David took || Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines. cir. 1040. 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c. Or, The bridle of Ammah.

2 And ^b he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground : even with two lines measured he, to put to death ; and with one full line, to keep alive : and so the Moabites ^c became Davids servants, and brought gifts. b Numb. 24. 17. c Ver. 6. & 14.

3 ¶ David smote also || Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of ^d Zobah, as he went to recover ^e his border at the river Euphrates. Or, Hadarezer, 1 Chron. 18. 3. d Psal 60. title. e Sec Gen. 15. 18.

4 And David took || from him a thousand || chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen : and David ^f houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. Or, of his. As 1 Chron. 18. 4. f Josh. 11. 6.

5 ^g And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. g 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus : and the Syrians ^h became servants to David, and brought gifts : ⁱ and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. h Ver. 2. i Ver. 14.

7 And David took ^k the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. k See 1 Kings 10. 16.

8 And from || Betah, and from || Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass. Or, Tibbath. Or, Chum, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When || Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, † Toi, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

10 Then Toi sent ^l Joram his son unto king David to † salute him, and to bless him, because he of peace. 1 Chron. 18. 10. Hadoram. † Heb. ask him.

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1040.
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*
* 1 Chron. 18.
21. & 26. 26.

he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *foram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

11 Which also king David ^m did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in ⁿ the valley of salt, ° || *being* eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and ^p all they of Edom became Dauids servants: ^q and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 † And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* ^s over the host; and † Jehohaphat the son of Ahilud *was* || recorder;

17 And ^u Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the || scribe;

18 * And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over both the ^v Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Dauids sons were || chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls: 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* ^a Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew ^b the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* ^c lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of ^d Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead ^e dog as I *am*.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Sauls servant, and said unto him, ^f I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

† Heb. *his smiting.*
* 2 Kings 14. 7.
* See 1 Chron. 18. 12.
† Psal. 60. title.
|| Or, *slaying.*
* Numb. 24. 18.
Gen. 27. 37, 40.
† Ver. 6.

* 1 Chron. 18. 15.
* Chap. 5. 8. & 20. 23.
† 1 Kings 4. 3.
|| Or, *rememberer,* or, *writer of chronicles.*
* 1 Chron. 24. 3.
|| Or, *secretary.*
* 1 Chron. 18. 17.
† 1 Sam. 30. 14.
|| Or, *princes.*

* Chap. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

* 1 Sam. 20. 14.

* Chap. 4. 4.

* Chap. 17. 27.

* 1 Sam. 24. 15.

* See Chap. 19. 29.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, ^s whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and ^h *was* lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helaam, is slain by David.

And it came to pass after this, that the ^a king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Dauids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Dauids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, ^b *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the ^c Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah, a thousand men, and of Ish-tob, twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1040.

* 1 Chron. 8. 34.

* Ver. 3.

cir. 1037.
* 1 Chron. 19. 1.

cir. 1037.
† Heb. *In rhine eyes doth David?*

* 1 Sam. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

* Chap. 8. 3, 5.

cir. 1037.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1037. 12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and || Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand^d horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

C H A P. XI.

1 While Joab besiegeth Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home, neither sober, nor drunken: 14. He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

And it came to pass, that [†]after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that ^aDavid sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, ^band walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this || Bath-sheba the daughter of || Eliam, the wife ^cof Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and ^dhe lay with her (|| for she was ^epurified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him [†]how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there [†]followed him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and ^fmy lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the [†]hottest battle, and retire ye [†]from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote ^gAbimelech the son of Jerubesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a mill-stone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and some of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing [†]displease thee: for the sword devoureth [†]one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And

Before 27 And when the mourning was past, David
CHRIST sent, and set her to his house, and she became
cir. 1035. his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that
† Heb. was evil in the eyes of. David had done, † displeased the LORD.

C H A P. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

1034.
a Psal. 51. title.
b See Chap. 14.
5, &c.
1 Kings 20.
35 --- 41.

And the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and
a he came unto him, and b said unto him,
There were two men in one city: the one rich,
and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor man had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. morsel.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, || shall surely die.

|| Or, is worthy to die.
c Exod. 22. 1.

6 And he shall restore the lamb c four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I
d anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

d 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou has despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will e take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

e Deut. 28. 30.
Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst it secretly: f but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

f Chap. 16. 22.

13 g And David said unto Nathan, h I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, i The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

g See 1 Sam. 15. 24.
h Psal. 32. 5.
i Ecclus 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD k to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee, shall surely die.

k Isaiah 52. 5.
Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
Rom. 2. 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriahs

wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. Before
16 David therefore besought God for the child, CHRIST
and David † fasted, and went in, and l lay all
night upon the earth.

1034.
† Heb. fasted
a fast.
Chap. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. do hurt.

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: m for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

m See Isai. 38. 1.
Jonah 3. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but n he shall not return to me.

n Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: o she bare a son, and p he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

1033.
o Matth. 1. 6.
p 1 Chr. 22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name || Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

|| That is, Beloved of the Lord.

26 ¶ And q Joab fought against r Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

q 1 Chr. 20. 1.
r Deut. 3. 11.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. my name be called upon it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 s And he took their kings crown from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones) and it was set on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

† Heb. very great.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her: 15 He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away. 19 Absalom entertaineth her,

her,

her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheep-shearing, among all the kings sons, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1032.
ap. 3. 2, 3.

And it came to pass after this, ^a that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin: and [†] Amnon thought it hard for him to do anything to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, ^b the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the kings son, [†] lean [†] from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Ammons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Ammons house (and he was laid down) and she took ^{||} flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not [†] force me: for ^c [†] no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her [†] exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, There is no cause; this evil in sending me away, is greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered

unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 ^d And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ^e ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and ^f laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath [†] Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, [†] regard not this thing. So Tamar remained [†] desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good, nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom ^g had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Ammons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ^{||} have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be [†] valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man [†] gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and ^h tare his garments, and ⁱ lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the [†] appointment of Absalom this hath been ^{||} determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: [†] as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1032.
d Psal. 45. 14.

e Josh. 7. 6.
Job 2. 12.

f Jer. 2. 37.

g Heb. Aminoth.

h Heb. set not
thine heart.

i Heb. and de-
solate.

1030:

d See Gen. 38.

13.
1 Sam. 25. 4,
35.

|| Or, will you
not, since I have
commanded

you?
† Heb. sons of
valour.

† Heb. rode,

h Chap. i. 11:

i Chap. 12. 16:

† Heb. month;

|| Or, settled,

† Heb. accord-
ing to the word
of thy servant.

Before CHRIST 1030. [†] Heb. with a great weeping greatly. [¶] Chap. 3. 3. [¶] Or, Ammihur. 36 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept [†] very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, ^k and went to Talmai the son of [¶] Ammihud king of Geshur: and David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

[¶] Or, was consumed. 39 And the soul of king David [¶] longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

C H A P. XIV.

ⁱ Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

1027. **N**OW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart was toward Absalom.

[¶] Ruth 3. 3. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wife woman, and said unto her, I pray thee feign thy self to be a mourner, ^a and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

[¶] Heb. Save. 4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, [†] Help, O king.

[¶] See Chap. 12. 1. 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, ^b I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[¶] Heb. no deliverer between them. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was [†] none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder [†] upon the earth.

[¶] Heb. upon the face of the earth. 8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

[¶] Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy. [¶] 1 Sam. 14. 45. [¶] Acts 27. 34. 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, [†] that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one

which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: [¶] neither doth God respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his hand-maid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be [†] comfortable: [¶] for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king [¶] to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and [†] thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of [¶] his [¶] thy servant.

23 So Joab arose [¶] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ [†] But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head (for it was at every years end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And [¶] unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

efore 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, **RIST** Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold; I sent thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been good for me to have been there still*: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

25. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

C H A P. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron: 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping: 31 He curseth Abithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

24. 1. 5. **A**ND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right, but || *there is no man* deputed of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

23. 16. 30. 7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

16. 2. 13. 37. 8 ^b For thy servant vowed a vow ^c while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* ^d called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, Before saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. **CHRIST** 1023.

14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint. ^{† Heb. choose.}

16 And ^e the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. ^{† Heb. at his feet.}

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; ^f and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. ^{† Chap. 8. 18.}

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee. ^{† Heb. make thee wander in going?}

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook || Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. ^{|| Called, John 18. 1. Cedron.}

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am I*, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a ^e seer? return into the city in peace, and ^h your two sons with you, Ahimaaz [†] thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. ^{† Sa n. 9. 9. See Chap. 17. 17.}

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and ⁱ had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that was with him, ^k covered every man his head, and they went up, ^l weeping as they went up. ^{† Heb. going up and weeping. i Chap. 19. 4. Esther 6. 12. k Jer. 14. 3, 4. l Psal. 126. 6.}

Before CHRIST 1023. ^m And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, ⁿ turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

³² ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, ^o with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

³³ Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

³⁴ But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, ^p I will be thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, *so will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

³⁵ And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, ^q thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

³⁶ Behold, *they have* there ^r with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks son, and Jonathan Abiathars son: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

³⁷ So Hushai ^s Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

C H A P. XVI.

¹ Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his masters inheritance. ⁵ At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. ⁹ David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. ¹⁵ Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel. ²⁰ Ahithophels counsel.

^a Chap. 15. 30. ^{32.} ^b Chap. 9. 2. **A**ND ^a when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, ^b Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

² And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, ^c that such as *be* faint in the wilderness may drink.

³ And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? ^d And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

⁴ Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, ^e I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

⁵ ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, ^e thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: ^{||} he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

⁶ And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

⁷ And thus said Shimei, when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou ^f bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

⁸ The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and

[†] behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

⁹ ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [†] dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

¹⁰ And the king said, ^g What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because ^h the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

¹¹ And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

¹² It may be that the LORD will look on mine ^{||} [†] affliction, and that the LORD will re- quite me good for his cursing this day.

¹³ And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and [†] cast dust.

¹⁴ And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵ ¶ And Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

¹⁶ And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, ⁱ Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [†] God save the king, God save the king.

¹⁷ And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

¹⁸ And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

¹⁹ And again, ^k whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

²⁰ ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

²¹ And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

²² So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, ^l in the sight of all Israel.

²³ And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the [†] oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, ^m both with David and with Absalom.

C H A P. XVII.

¹ Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment. ¹⁵ Secret intelligence is sent unto David. ²³ Ahithophel hangeth himself. ²⁵ Amasa is made captain. ²⁷ David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOREOVER, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise, and pursue after David this night.

² And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid:

Before CHRIST 1023. [†] Heb. behold thee in thy eyes. [†] 1 Sam. 24. 1. Chap. 9. 8.

^g Chap. 19. 2. ^h See 2 Kings 18. 25. [†] Lam. 3. 35.

^{||} Or, tears. [†] Heb. eye.

[†] Heb. dusted him with dust.

ⁱ Chap. 15. 37. [†] Heb. Let the king live.

^k Chap. 15. 3.

^l Chap. 12. 12.

[†] Heb. word. [†] Chap. 15.

[†] Heb. I do obeisance.

^e 1 Kings 2. 8.

^{||} Or, he still came forth and cursed.

[†] Heb. man of blood.

fore afraid : and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

23. 3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee : the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned : so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner : shall we do *after* his † saying ? if not ? speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as ^a a bear robbed of her whelps in the field : and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place : and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt : for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, ^b from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground : and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel : for ^c the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ ^d Then said Hushai unto Zadock and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel ; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over ; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 ^e Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by ^f En-rogel (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them : and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom : but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house ^g in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And ^h the woman took and spread a co-

vering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon ; and the thing was not known. Before CHRIST

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan ? And ⁱ the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem. 1023. See Exod. i. 19.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water : for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan : by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. † Heb. done. † Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim : and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab : which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* || Ithra an Israelite, that went in to ^k † Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother. || Or, Gether an Ishmeelite. † Chr. 2. 16, 17. † Heb. Abigail.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and ^l Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and ^m Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, Chap. 9. 5. Chap. 19. 31.

28 Brought beds, and || basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7. || Or, cups.

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat : for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty ⁿ in the wilderness. Chap. 16. 2.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, ^a and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite : and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also. Chap. 15. 19.

3 ^b But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth : for if we flee away, they will not † care for us ; neither if half of us die, will they care for us : but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us : therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city. † Heb. set their heart on us. † Heb. as ten thousand of us. † Heb. be to succour.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you

Before you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

1023.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Abfalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abfalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day, of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

† Heb. multiplied to devour.

9 ¶ And Abfalom met the servants of David; and Abfalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abfalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not finite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

† Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Abfalom.

† Heb. Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought fallhood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldest have set thy self against *me*.

† Heb. before thee.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Abfalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. heart.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Abfalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

* Josh. 7. 26.

17 And they took Abfalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and † laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

† Gen. 14. 17.
* See Chap. 14. 27.

18 ¶ Now Abfalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar which *is* in † the kings dale: for he said, † I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abfaloms place.

† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. be a man of tidings.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

Before CHRIST 1023.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cush. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings || ready?

|| Or, conceit?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cush.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Heb. I see the running.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, || † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

|| Or, Peace be to thee.

† Heb. Peace.

† Heb. put up.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Abfalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. Is there peace?

30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cush came, and Cush said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† Heb. Tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cush, Is the young man Abfalom safe? And Cush answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, † O my son Abfalom, my son, my son Abfalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abfalom, my son, my son.

† Chap. 19. 4.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abfalom.

† Heb. salute on, or, deliverance.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day, ^a into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king ^b covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, ^c O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines :

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends ; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants : for this day I perceive that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants : for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night ; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate : and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate : and all the people came before the king : for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle : now therefore, why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back ?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh : wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king ?

13 ^d And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh ? ^e God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, ^f even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned and came to Jordan : and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And ^g Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, halted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and ^h Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good : and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan ;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord

impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou re-member ⁱ that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. ^{1023.} Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned : therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed ?

22 And David said, ^k What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me ? ^l Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel ? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel ? ^{11 Sam. 11. 13.}

23 Therefore ^m the king said unto Shimei, ⁿ Thou shalt not die : and the king sware unto him. ^{1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.}

24 ¶ And ^o Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace. ^{6 Chap. 9. 6.}

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth ?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me ; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And ^p he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king ; ^q but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God : do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes. ^{16. 3.} Chap. 14. 17, 20.

28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king : ^r yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table : what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king ? ^{Heb. men of death.} Chap. 9. 7, 10.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters ? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And ^s Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. ^{1 Kings 2. 7.}

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and ^t he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim : for he *was* a very great man. ^{Chap. 17. 27.}

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem ? ^{Heb. How many days are the years of my life ?}

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old : and can I discern between good and evil ? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink ? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women ? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king ?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king : and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward ?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and

Before CHRIST 1023. *be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother : but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee : and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan : and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him ; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him : and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan ?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us : wherefore then be ye angry for this matter ? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost* ? or hath he given us any gift ?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye : why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king ?

44 And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.

3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.

4 Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.

14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

cir. 1022.

And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, ^a We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse : ^b Every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri : but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* ^c concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them : so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, ^d † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah ; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom : take thou ^e thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the ^f Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men : and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them : and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother ? ^g And Joab took Amasa ^h by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand : so ⁱ he smote him there- ^j with ^k in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died : so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way : and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites : and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ^l it stood in the trench : and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear ; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab ? And he answered, I *am* he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ^m ¶ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel : and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am* one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel : thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel : why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD ?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up, or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so : but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David : deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people ⁿ in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab : and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent : and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now ^o Joab *was* over all the host of Israel : and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites :

24 And

Before CHRIST 1022.

Marth. 20. 4

1 Kings 2. 23.

† Heb. double not his stroke.

† Or, it stood against the outmost wall. † Heb. married to throw down.

† Or, They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end. See Deut. 20. 11.

† Heb. by his name.

† Ecclef. 9. 14.

† Heb. were scattered.

† Chap. 8. 10.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1022.
Chap. 8. 15.
Kings 4. 3.
Or, remem-
-ance.
Chap. 23. 38.
Or, a prince.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute : and
Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* || recorder :
25 And Sheva *was* scribe : and Zadok and
Abiathar *were* the priests :
26 ⁿ And Ira also the Jairite *was* || a chief rul-
er about David.

C H A P. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites cease, by hang-
ing seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindness unto the
dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan
in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Four battles against the
Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four
giants.*

1021.
leb. fought
face, &c.
Numb. 27.

Then there was a famine in the days of Da-
vid, three years, year after year ; and
David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD
answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house,
because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said
unto them (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the
children of Israel, but ^a of the remnant of the
Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn
unto them : and Saul sought to slay them, in
his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites,
What shall I do for you ? and wherewith shall I
make the atonement, that ye may bless the in-
heritance of the LORD ?

r, It is not
er nor gold
t we have
o with Saul
s house, nei-
pertains it
to kill, &c.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, || We
will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his
house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in
Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that*
will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that
consumed us, and that || devised against us, *that*
we should be destroyed from remaining in any
of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto
us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD
in ^b Gibeah of Saul, ^c || *whom* the LORD did
choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son
of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of ^d the
LORDS oath that *was* between them, between
David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah
the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul,
Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of
|| Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought
up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the
Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill be-
fore the LORD : and they fell *all* seven together,
and were put to death in the days of harvest, in
the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 ¶ And ^e Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took
sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock,
from the beginning of harvest until water drop-
ped upon them out of heaven, and suffered nei-
ther the birds of the air to rest on them by day,
nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the
daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of
Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from
the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them
from the street of Beth-shan, where the ^f Philis-
tines had hanged them, when the Philistines had
slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones
of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son ;

and they gathered the bones of them that were
hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his
son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in
Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father ; and
they performed all that the king commanded :
and after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war
again with Israel, and David went down, and
his servants with him, and fought against the
Philistines ; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons
of || the giant (the weight of whose † spear *weigh-
ed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he
being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have
slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured
him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him.
Then the men of David sware unto him, saying,
⁸ Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle,
that thou quench not the ^h † light of Israel.

18 ⁱ And it came to pass after this, that there
was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob :
then ^k Sibbechai the Hushathite slew || Saph,
which *was* of the sons of || the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with
the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of || Jaare-
oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew ^l *the brother of*
Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was*
like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where
was a man of *great* stature, that had on every
hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four
and twenty in number ; and he also was born to
|| the giant.

21 And when he || defied Israel, Jonathan the
son of ^m Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath,
and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand
of his servants.

C H A P. XXII.

*A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance,
and manifold blessings.*

And David spake unto the LORD the words
of this song, in the day *that* the LORD
had delivered him out of the hand of all his ene-
mies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, ^a The LORD *is* my rock and
my fortress, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock, ^b in him will I trust : ^b Hebr. 2. 13.
he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,
my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour ;
thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to
be praised : so shall I be saved from mine ene-
mies.

5 When the || waves of death compassed me : || Or, *pangs*.
the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid. † Heb. *Belial*.

6 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about : || Or, *cords*.
the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and
cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out
of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled : ^c the
foundations of heaven moved and shook, because
he was wroth. † Job. 26. 11.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, † Heb. *by*.
and fire out of his mouth devoured : coals were
kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came
down : and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And

Before
CHRIST
1019.

cir. 1018.

|| Or, *Rapha*.
† Heb. *the staff*,
or, *the head*.

8 Chap. 18. 3.

h 1 Kings 11. 36.
† Heb. *candle*,
or, *lamp*.
i 1 Chro. 20. 4.
k 1 Chr. 11. 29.
|| Or, *Sippai*.
|| Or, *Rapha*.

|| Or, *Fair*.

l See 1 Chroni
20. 5.

|| Or, *Rapha*.

|| Or, *reproach*.
ed.
1 Sam. 17. 10,
25, 26.
m 1 Sam. 16. 9,
Shammah.

^a Deut. 32. 4.
† Psal. 18. 2, &c.

^b Hebr. 2. 13.

|| Or, *pangs*.

† Heb. *Belial*.

|| Or, *cords*.

† Job. 26. 11.

† Heb. *by*.

Before CHRIST 1018. 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly : and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

1018. 12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows and scattered them ; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanel of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me : he drew me out of || many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me : for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity : but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place : he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness : according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements were before me : and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Heb. to him. 24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness : according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. before his eyes. 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure : and ^d with the froward thou wilt || shew thy self unfavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save : but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

|| Or, candle. 29 For thou art my || lamp, O LORD : and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

|| Or, broken a troop. 30 For by thee I have || run through a troop : by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, ^e his way is perfect ; ^f the word of the LORD is || tried : he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For ^g who is God, save the LORD ? and who is a rock, save our God ?

33 God is my strength and power : and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds feet : and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. for the war. 35 He teacheth my hands † to war : so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. multiplied me. 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation : and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. ankles. 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me : so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them : and turned not again, until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wound-

ed them, that they could not arise : yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle : them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save : even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen : a people which I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall || † submit themselves unto me : as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock : and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It is God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies : thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me : thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among ^h the heathen, and I will sing ⁱ praises unto thy name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king : and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and † to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOW these be the last words of David : David the son of Jesse said, ^a and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, ^b the Rock of Israel spake to me, || He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God :

4 And ^c he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds ; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with God ; ^d yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure : for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man that shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

8 ¶ These be the names of the mighty men, whom David had ; || The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains (the same was

Before CHRIST 1018.

† Heb. caused to bow.

† Heb. Sons of the stranger. || Or, yield feigned obedience. † Heb. lie. See Deut. 33, 29.

† Heb. giveth avengement for me.

† Chap. 7. 12.

† Psal. 89. 22.

† Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 3. || Or, Be thou ruler, &c.

† Judges 5. 31. Psal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hosea 6. 5.

† Chap. 7. 15. Psal. 89. 30.

† Heb. filled.

|| Or, Zolobabab. † Heb. filled. † Heb. filled. † Heb. filled.

Before CHRIST 1018. *was* Adino the Eznite) || *he lift up his spear against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.*

9 And after him *was* ^e Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* ^f Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ^g || three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto ^h the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in ⁱ the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And ^k Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred † *and slew them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, ^l he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was || more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his || † guard.

24 ^m Afahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,

26 Helez the ⁿ Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Before CHRIST 1018.

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the || brooks of Gaash, || Or, valleys.

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 ^o Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, ^p Chap. 20. 26.

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

C H A P. XXIV.

^q David tempted by Satan forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains, in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and || he moved David against them, to say, ^r Go number Israel and Judah. ^s Satan: See 1 Chron. 21. 1. ^t 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, || Go now through all the tribes of Israel, ^u from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. ^v Or, Compass. ^w Judges 20. 1.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the || river of Gad, and toward Jazer. ^x Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the || land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon, ^y Or, nether-land newly inhabited.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1017. ¹⁰ ¶ And ^e Davids heart smote him after that he had numbered the people : and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done : and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant ; for I have done very foolishly.

¹¹ For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet ^d Gad, Davids ^e seer, saying,

¹² Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things ; choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

¹³ So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall ^f seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land ? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee ? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land ? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

¹⁴ And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait : let us fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies *are* || great) and ^g let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁵ So ^h the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed : and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

¹⁶ ⁱ And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, ^k the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough : stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of ^l Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷ And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I

have sinned, and I have done wickedly : but these sheep, what have they done ? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

¹⁸ ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of [†] Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁹ And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

²⁰ And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him : and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

²¹ And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant ? ^m And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

²² And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him : ⁿ behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

²³ All these things did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king : and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

²⁴ And the king said unto Araunah, Nay ; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price : neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So ^o David bought the threshing-floor, and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

²⁵ And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings : so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ The First Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Third Book of the *KINGS*.

C H A P. I.

¹ Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age. ² Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdom. ¹¹ By the counsel of Nathan, ¹⁵ Bath-sheba moveth the king, ²² and Nathan secondeth her. ²⁸ David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. ³² Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. ⁴¹ Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee. ⁵⁰ Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.



O W king David was old, and [†] stricken in years ; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

² Wherefore his servants said unto him, [†] Let there be sought for my lord the king [†] a young virgin, and

let her stand before the king, and let her [†] cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

³ So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

⁴ And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him : but the king knew her not.

⁵ ¶ Then ^a Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will [†] be king : and ^b he

prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

⁶ And his father had not displeased him [†] at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so ? and he also *was* a very goodly man ; and ^c his mother bare him after Absalom.

⁷ And [†] he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest : and ^d they [†] following Adonijah, helped him.

⁸ But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and ^e Shimei, and Rei, and ^f the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

⁹ And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ^{||} Engrogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

¹⁰ But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

¹¹ ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of ^g Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not ?

¹² Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

¹³ Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, ^h Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he

1015.

[†] Heb. entered into days.

[†] Heb. Let them seek.

[†] Heb. a damsel, a virgin.
[†] Heb. be a cherisher unto him.

^a 2 Sam. 3. 4.

[†] Heb. reign.
^b 2 Sam. 15. 1.

Before CHRIST 1017.

[†] Heb. Araunah.

^m See Gen. 23. 8-16.

ⁿ 1 Kings 19. 21.

^o See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

[†] Heb. his words were with Joab.

^d Chap. 2. 22.

[†] Heb. helped after Adonijah.

^e Chap. 4. 18.

^f 2 Sam. 23. 8.

^{||} Or, the well Rogel.
^g 2 Sam. 7. 17.

^g 2 Sam. 3. 13.

^h 1 Chron. 22. 9.

Before he shall sit upon my throne: why then doth A-
CHRIST donijah reign?

1015. 14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with
the king, I will also come in after thee, and
eb. fill up. † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king,
into the chamber: and the king was very old;
and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto
the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance
unto the king: and the king said, † What would-
est thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou
swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-
maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall
reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and
now my lord the king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle,
and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the
sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and
Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy
servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of
all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell
them who shall sit on the throne of my lord
the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when
my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers,
that I and my son Solomon shall be counted
eb. sinners. † offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the
king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold,
Nathan the prophet. And when he was come
in before the king, he bowed himself before the
king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast
thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and
he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath
slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abun-
dance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the
captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest;
and behold, they eat and drink before him, and
say, † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok
the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king,
and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant,
who should sit on the throne of my lord the king
after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said,
Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the
kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the
LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of
all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD
God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy
son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my
throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do
this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to
the earth, and did reverence to the king, and
said, ^k Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok
the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the
king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with
you the servants of your lord, and cause Solo-
mon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and
bring him down^l to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the
prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and
blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save
king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he
may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall
be king in my stead: and I have appointed him
to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered
the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my
lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the
king, even so be he with Solomon, and make
his throne greater than the throne of my lord
king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the pro-
phet, ^m and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and ^m 2 Sam. 8. 18.
the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down,
and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids
mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of
ⁿ oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solo-
mon: and they blew the trumpet, ^o and all the ^o 1 Sam. 10. 24.
people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and
the people piped with ^{||} pipes, and rejoyced with ^{||} Or, flutes;
great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound
of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that
were with him, heard it as they had made an
end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound
of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise
of the city being in an upreore?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan
the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adoni-
jah said unto him, Come in, for ^p thou art a va-
liant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Ado-
nijah, Verily our lord king David hath made So-
lomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok
the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and
the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride
upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the
prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and
they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that
the city rang again: this is the noise that ye have
heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of
the kingdom.

47 And moreover the kings servants came to
bless our lord king David, saying, God make the
name of Solomon better than thy name, and
make his throne greater than thy throne: ^q and ^q Gen. 47. 31.
the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the
LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to
sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even see-
ing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adoni-
jah were afraid, and rose up, and went every
man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solo-
mon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on
the horns of the altar.

51 And

Before
CHRIST
1015.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

1 Sam. 14. 45.
2 Sam. 14. 11.
Acts 27. 34.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 die. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

Now the days of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

Josh. 23. 14.

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou dost, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

Deut. 29. 9.
Josh. 1. 7.
1 Chron. 22. 13.
Or, do wisely.

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

2 Sam. 7. 12.
Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loyns, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

2 Sam. 18. 5.
12. 14. & 19. 6.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

2 Sam. 19. 31.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me, when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

2 Sam. 17. 27.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

2 Sam. 15. 5.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

Heb. strong.

2 Sam. 19. 18.

10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.

2 Sam. 5. 7.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel, were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

2 Sam. 5. 4.

1 Chron. 29. 26.

27.

12 ¶ Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

1 Chron. 29.
2 Chron. 1. 1.
1014.
1 Sam. 16. 4.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

1 Chron. 22.
9. & 28. 5.
1 Heb. turn not away my face.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

See Psal. 45. 9.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also (for he is mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

Ruth 1. 17.

24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

1014.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art not worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

Josh. 21. 18.

Heb. a man of death.

1 Sam. 23. 6.

2 Sam. 11. 11.

1 Sam. 22. 20.

2 Sam. 15. 24.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

1 Sam. 2. 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, he is by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah

Chap. 1. 50.

fore Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon
RIST him.

14. 30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the
LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king,
Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die
here. And Benaiah brought the king word a-
gain, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he an-
swered me.

21. 14. 31 And the king said unto him, ^d Do as he
hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him;
19. 13. ^e that thou mayest take away the innocent blood
which Joab shed, from me, and from the house
of my father.

7. 16. 32 And the LORD ^f shall return his blood upon
his own head, who fell upon two men more righ-
21. 13. teous ^g and better than he, and slew them with
the sword, my father David not knowing *there-*
1. 3. 27. *of, to wit,* ^h Abner the son of Ner, captain of
20. 10. the host of Israel, and ⁱ Amasa the son of Jether,
captain of the host of Judah.

1. 3. 29. 33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the
head of Joab, and ^k upon the head of his seed for
ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and
upon his house, and upon his throne shall there
be peace for ever from the LORD.

14. 34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up,
and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was
buried in his own house in the wilderness.

1. 2. 35. 35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Je-
hron. 6. hoiada in his room over the host; and ^l Zadok
24. 3. the priest did the king put in the room of Abia-
thar.

1. 16. 5. 36 ¶ And the king sent and called for ^m Shi-
mei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in
Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth
thence any whither.

15. 23. 37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest
out, and passest over ⁿ the brook Kidron, thou
shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die:
thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The say-
ing *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so
will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Je-
rusalem many days.

II. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three
years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran a-
way unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath:
and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy ser-
vants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and
went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and
Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had
gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come a-
gain.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei,
and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear
by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying,
Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest
out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou
shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The
word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of
the LORD, and the commandment that I have
charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou
knowest ^o all the wickedness which thine heart is
privy to, that thou didst to David my father:
therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness
upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and

the throne of David shall be established before Before
the LORD for ever. CHRIST

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son 1011.
of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him,
that he died: and the ^p kingdom was established ² Chro. 1. 1.
in the hand of Solomon.

C H A P. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places
being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon
at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring
wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 So-
lomon's judgement between the two harlots maketh him
renowned.

And ^a Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh 1014.
king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daugh- ^a Chap. 7. 8. &
ter, and brought her into the city of David, un- 9. 24.
til he had made an end of building his own house,
and the house of the LORD, and ^b the wall of Je- ^b Chap. 9. 15;
rusalem round about. 19.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places,
because there was no house built unto the name
of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in
the statutes of David his father: only he sacri-
ficed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And ^c the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice ^c Chap. 1. 3.
there; ^d for that *was* the great high place: ^d 1 Chr. 16. 39.
thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon ² Chron. 1. 3.
that altar.

5 ¶ ^e In Gibeon the LORD appeared to So- ^e Chap. 9. 2.
lomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask
what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto
thy servant David my father great || mercy, ac- || Or, bounty.
cording as he walked before thee in truth and in
righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with
thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kind-
ness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his
throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast
made thy servant king instead of David my fa-
ther: ^f and I *am* but a little child: I know not ^f 1 Chr. 29. 1.
how ^g to go out, or come in. ^g Numb. 27. 17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy peo-
ple which thou hast chosen, a great people, that
cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 ^h Give therefore thy servant an [†] under- ^h 2 Chro. 1. 10.
standing heart, to judge thy people, that I may [†] Heb. hearing.
discern between good and bad: for who is able
to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that
Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast
asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self
[†] long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, [†] Heb. many
nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast [†] Heb. to keep.
asked for thy self understanding [†] to discern judge-
ment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy
words: ⁱ lo, I have given thee a wife and an un- ⁱ Eccles. 1. 16.
derstanding heart, so that there was none like
thee before thee, neither after thee shall any a-
rise like unto thee.

13 And I have also ^k given thee that which ^k Wisd. 7. 11.
thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: ^k Matth. 6. 33.
so that there || shall not be any among the kings ^k Ephes. 3. 20.
like unto thee, all thy days. ^k Or, hath not
been.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to
keep my statutes and my commandments, ^l as ^l Chap. 15. 5.
thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen
thy days.

Before CHRIST 1014. 15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king (for ^m her bowels † yearned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine, nor thine, *but* divide it.

27 Then the king answered, and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgement.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomons princes: 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largeness of his kingdom: 22 His daily provision: 26 His stables: 29 His wisdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, || the priest:

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, || scribes: ^a Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the || recorder.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and ^b Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the || tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: || The son of Hur in mount Ephraim.

9 || The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalvim, and Beth-she mesh, and Elon-Beth-hanan.

10 || The son of Hefed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hephher.

11 || The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto the place that *is* beyond Jokneam.

13 || The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: *to him pertained* ^c the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* ^d the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, ^e threescore great cities, with walls, and brasen bars.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* || Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And ^e Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, ^f was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore † measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphshah even to Azrah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely ^g every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, ^h from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And ^b Solomon had forty thousand stalls of ⁱ horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and || dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And ^k God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of

^m Hosca 11. 8.

† Heb. were
not.

† Heb. in the
midst of him.

|| Or, the chief
officer.

|| Or, secretaries.

^a 2 Sam. 8. 16.

& 20. 24.

|| Or, remembrancer.

^b Chap. 5. 14.

|| Or, levy.

Before CHRIST 1014.

|| Or, Ben-hur.

|| Or, Ben-dekar.

|| Or, Ben-hefed.

|| Or, Ben-abinadab.

|| Or, Ben-geber.

^c Numb. 32. 41.

^d Deut. 3. 4.

|| Or, to Mahanaim.

^e See Psal. 72. 8.
Ecclus 47. 13.

† Heb. bread.

† Heb. corn.

† Heb. confidently.

^f Mic. 4. 4.

^g Zech. 3. 10.

^h Judges 20. 1.

ⁱ Chap. 10. 25.

^j Chr. 1. 14.

^k 25.

^l See Deut. 17.

|| Or, mules, or
swift beasts.

^k Ecclus 47. 14.

^l 15. 16.

Before of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-
CHRIST shore.

1014. 30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom
n. 25. 6. of all the children¹ of the east-country, and all
e Acts 7. ^m the wisdom of Egypt.

alm 89. 31 For he was wiser than all men; ⁿ than E-
than the Ezrahite, ^o and Heman, and Chalcol,
hron. 2. 6. and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame
88. title. was in all nations round about.

32 And ^p he spake three thousand proverbs:
clef. 12. 9. and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-
tree that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop
that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of
beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and
of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the
wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth,
which had heard of his wisdom.

C H A P. V.

¹ Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of
his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him
with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon,
and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with
trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labour-
ers.

² And ^a Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants
unto Solomon (for he had heard that they
had anointed him king in the room of his father)
^b for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And ^c Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,
3 Thou knowest how that David my father
could not build an house unto the name of the
LORD his God, ^d for the wars which were about
him on every side, until the LORD put them un-
der the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me
rest on every side, so that there is neither adver-
sary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I [†] purpose to build an house
unto the name of the LORD my God, ^e as the
LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy
son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy
room, he shall build an house unto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they
hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ser-
vants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee
will I give hire for thy servants, according to all
that thou shalt [†] appoint: for thou knowest that
there is not among us any that can skill to hew
timber, like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard
the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly,
and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which
hath given unto David a wise son over this great
people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I
have [†] considered the things which thou sentest
to me for: and I will do all thy desire concern-
ing timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring them down from
Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them
by sea in flotes, unto ^f the place that thou shalt
[†] appoint me, and will cause them to be discharg-
ed there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou
shalt accomplish my desire, ^g in giving food for
my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and
fir-trees, according to all his desire.

11 ^h And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thou-
sand [†] measures of wheat for food to his household,

and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave So-
lomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, ⁱ as
he promised him: and there was peace between
Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league
together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a [†] levy out [†] Heb. tribute
of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thou-
sand a month by courses: a month they were in
Lebanon, and two months at home: and ^k Ado- ^k G. ap. 4. 6.
niram was over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thou-
sand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand
hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers
which were over the work, three thousand and
three hundred, which ruled over the people that
wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they
brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed
stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hiram's build-
ers did hew them, and the ^{||} stone-squarers: so ^h Or, Giblites
they prepared timber and stones to build the as Ezek. 27. 9.

C H A P. VI.

¹ The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers there-
of. 11 Gods promise unto it. 15 The cieling and adorn-
ing of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The
court. 37 The time of building of it.

^a And it came to pass in the four hundred ^a 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2,
and fourscore year after the children of
Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in
the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in
the month Zif, which is the second month, that
^b he [†] began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And ^c the house which king Solomon built ^c See Ezek. 41.
for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore I, &c.
cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits,
and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the
house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, ac-
cording to the breadth of the house; and ten
cubits was the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made ^d ^{||} windows of ^d See Ezek. 40.
narrow lights. 16. & 41. 16.

5 ¶ And ^{||} against the wall of the house he ^{||} Or, windows
built ^e [†] chambers round about, against the walls broad within
of the house round about, both of the temple, and narrow
^f and of the oracle: and he made [†] chambers without: or,
round about, ^{||} Or, upon, or, skewed and
joyning to. closed.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits ^g See Ezek. 41.
broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and 6.
the third was seven cubits broad: for without in [†] Heb. floors.
the wall of the house he made [†] narrowed rests [†] Verſe 15, 19,
round about, that the beams should not be fa- 20, 21, 31.
stened in the walls of the house. [†] Heb. ribs.

7 And ^g the house, when it was in building, ^g See Deut. 27.
was built of stone, made ready before it was 5, 6.
brought thither: so that there was neither ham-
mer nor ax, nor any tool of iron heard in the
house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in [†] Heb. shoulder.
the right [†] side of the house: and they went up
with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and
out of the middle into the third.

9 ^h So he built the house, and finished it; and ^h 1005.
covered the house ^{||} with beams and boards of ^h Verſe 38.
cedar. ^{||} Or, the vault-
beams and the
ceilings with
cedar.

Before CHRIST 1005. 10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, ¹ if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, ² which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And ¹ I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ^{||} both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ^{||} knops, and [†] open flowers: *all was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with [†] pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ^{||} [†] olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and *so was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and ^m ^{||} they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and [†] open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ^{||} a fifth part of the wall.

32 The ^{||} two doors also *were* of olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and [†] open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive-tree ^{||} a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors *were* of fir-tree: the ⁿ two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the ⁿ two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ ^o In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished ^{||} throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he ^p seven years in building it.

C H A P. VII.

¹ The building of Solomons house, ² of the house of Lebanon, ⁶ of the porch of pillars, ⁷ of the porch of judgement, ⁸ of the house for Pharaohs daughter. ¹³ Hiram work of the two pillars, ²³ of the molten sea, ²⁷ of the ten baces, ³⁸ of the ten lavers, ⁴⁰ and all the vessels.

BUT Solomon was building his own house ^a thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the [†] beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and [†] light *was* against light in three ranks.

5 And all the ^{||} doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ^{||} before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ^{||} before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar [†] from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which was* of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter (^b whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All these *were* of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams,

1 Chap. 2. 4. & 9. 4.

2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.

Exod. 25. 8.

|| Or, from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c. and so verse 16.

|| Or, gourds. † Heb. openings of flowers.

1 Heb. put up.

|| Or, oily. † Heb. trees of oil.

Exod. 25. 26. || Or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

|| Or, five-square.

Till 992. 2 Chap. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. fight against fight. || Or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.

|| Or, according to them.

|| Or, according to them.

† Heb. from floor to floor.

1 Chap. 3. 1.

before beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass : and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass ; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece : and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars : the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits :

17 And nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars ; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates : and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the net-work : and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapter.

21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple : and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin : and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work : so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other : it was round all about, and his height was five cubits : and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about : the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east : and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies : it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass ; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner : They had borders, and the borders were between the ledges :

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims : and upon the ledges there was a base above : and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels,

and plates of brass : and the four corners thereof had undersetters : under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit : but the mouth thereof was round, after the work of the base, a cubit and an half : and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders were four wheels : and the axle-trees of the wheels were joined to the base, and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot-wheel : their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes were all molten.

34 And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base : and the undersetters were of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high : and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this manner he made the ten bases : all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass : one laver contained forty baths : and every laver was four cubits : and upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house : and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons : so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars : and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars :

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, even two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were upon the pillars :

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases :

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea : 45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons : and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many : neither was the weight of the brass found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD : the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread was,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the

Before CHRIST 1005.

† Heb. in the base.

† Heb. nakedness.

2 Chron. 4. 6.

† Heb. shoulder.

† Heb. Hiram. See Ver. 13.

Ver. 17, 18.

† Heb. upon the face of the pillars.

† Heb. made bright, or, scoured.

† Heb. in the thickness of the ground.

† Heb. for the exceeding multitude.

† Heb. searched.

Exod. 25. 30.

Before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

1005.

† Heb. *aspans.*

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple. 12, 54 Solomons blessing. 22 Solomons prayer: 62 His sacrifice of peace-offerings.

2 Chron. 5. 1.

† Heb. *princes.*

2 Sam. 6. 17.

2 Sam. 5. 7, 9.
& 6. 12, 17.

Then ^a Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, ^b that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

1004.
Deut. 31. 25.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, ^d and the priests took up the ark.

Chap. 3. 4.
2 Chron. 1. 3.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

† Heb. *heads.*

|| Or, *ark*: as
2 Chron. 5. 9.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the || holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

Exod. 25. 21.
Deut. 10. 2.

Deut. 10. 5.
Hebr. 9. 4.

|| Or, *where*.
Exod. 34. 27, 28.

Deut. 4. 13.
Verse 21.

9 ^f There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, || ^h when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

Exod. 40. 34, 35.
2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD.

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

2 Chron. 6. 1.

Lev. 16. 2.
Psal. 18. 11. & 97. 2.

Psal. 132. 14.

12 ¶ ^k Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell ^l in the thick darkness.

13 ^m I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David

my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, Before saying,

1004.

16 ⁿ Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that ^o my name might be therein; but I chose ^p David to be over my people Israel.

17 And ^q it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 ^r And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein ^s is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before ^t the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, ^u LORD God of Israel, ^x there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, ^y who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, ^z † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; [†] so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But ^a will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, ^b My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make || towards this place.

30 ^c And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, [†] and ^d an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then

efore 32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and
RIST judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to
004. bring his way upon his head, and justifying the
righteous, to give him according to his righte-
ousness.

r. 26. 17. 33 ¶ ^e When thy people Israel be smitten
28. 25. down before the enemy, because they have sin-
ned against thee, and ^f shall turn again to thee,
r. 26. 39. and confests thy name, and pray, and make sup-
plication unto thee || in this house :

towards. 34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the
sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again un-
to the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

r. 26. 19. 35 ¶ ^g When heaven is shut up, and there
28. 23. is no rain, because they have sinned against thee;
if they pray towards this place, and confests thy
name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflict-
est them :

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the
sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that
thou teach them the good way wherein they
should walk, and give rain upon thy land which
thou hast given to thy people for an inheri-
tance.

r. 26. 16, 37 ¶ ^h If there be in the land famine, if
28. 21, 22, there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or
8. 42. if there be caterpillar ; if their enemy besiege
them in the land of their || cities, whatsoever
juris- plague, whatsoever sickness *there be* ;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be
made by any man, or by all thy people Israel,
which shall know every man the plague of his
own heart, and spread forth his hands towards
this house :

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-
place, and forgive, and do, and give to every
man according to his ways, whose heart thou
knowest (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the
hearts of all the children of men)

of 130. 4. 40 ⁱ That they may fear thee all the days
that they live in the land which thou gavest un-
to our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a stranger that
is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a
far country, for thy names sake ;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name,
and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out
arm) when he shall come and pray towards this
house :

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place,
and do according to all that the stranger calleth
to thee for : that all people of the earth may
know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people
Israel, and that they may know that [†] this house
which I have builded, is called by thy name.

eb. thy name 44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against
alled upon their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send
house. them, and shall pray unto the LORD [†] toward
the city. the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the
house that I have built for thy name :

Or, right. 45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and
their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

2 Chro. 6. 36. 46 If they sin against thee (^k for *there is* no
ov. 20. 9. man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with
eccl. 7. 20. them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that
times 3. 2. they carry them away captives ^l unto the land
John 1. 8. 10. of the enemy, far or near ;

Lev. 26. 34. 47 Yet if they shall [†] bethink themselves, in
cut. 28. 26, 64. the land whither they were carried captives, and
Heb. bring repent, and make supplication unto thee, in the
ack to their land of them that carried them captives, ^m say-

Psal. 106. 6.
an. 9. 5.

ing, We have sinned, and have done perversly, Before
we have committed wickedness; CHRIST

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart 1004.
and with all their soul, in the land of their ene-
mies, which led them away captive, and ⁿ pray ^o Dan. 6. 10.
unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest
unto their fathers, the city which thou hast
chosen, and the house which I have built for thy
name :

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their sup-
plication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and
maintain their || cause, || Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned
against thee, and all their transgressions wherein
they have transgressed against thee, and give them
compassion before them who carried them captive,
that they may have compassion on them :

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheri-
tance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt,
^o from the mids of the furnace of iron : Deut. 4. 20.
Jerem. 11. 4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the sup-
plication of thy servant, and unto the supplica-
tion of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them
in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among
all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheri-
tance, ^p as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy ^p Exod. 19. 5.
servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of ^{Deut. 9. 26, 28.}
Egypt, O Lord God. & 14. 2.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had
made an end of praying all this prayer and sup-
plication unto the LORD, he arose from before
the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees,
with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, ^q and blessed all the congre- ^q 2 Sam. 6. 18.
gation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest
unto his people Israel, according to all that he
promised : ^r there hath not [†] failed one word of ^r Deut. 12. 10.
all his good promise, which he promised by the ^{Josh. 21. 45.}
hand of Moses his servant. [†] Heb. fallen.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was
with our fathers : ^s let him not leave us, nor for- ^s Josh. 1. 5.
sake us :

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him,
to walk in all his ways, and to keep his com-
mandments, and his statutes, and his judge-
ments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have
made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto
the LORD our God day and night, that he main-
tain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his
people Israel [†] at all times, as the matter shall [†] Heb. the thing
of a day in his
day. require :

60 That all the people of the earth may know
that ^t the LORD *is* God, and that *there is* none ^t Deut. 4. 15;
else. 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with
the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and
to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And ^u the king, and all Israel with him, ^u 2 Chr. 7. 4.
offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-
offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two
and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and
twenty thousand sheep : so the king and all the
children of Israel dedicated the house of the
LORD.

64 ^x The same day did the king hallow the ^x 2 Chron. 7. 7.
middle of the court that *was* before the house of
the LORD : for there he offered burnt-offerings,
and

Before CHRIST 1004. ¹ 2 Chro. 4. 1. and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because ² the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

³ 65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ⁴ seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

⁵ 66 ^a On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ^b blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

¹ Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon. ¹⁰ The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. ¹⁵ In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants. ²⁴ Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. ²⁵ Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices: ²⁶ His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

^{992.} ^a 2 Chron. 7. 11. ^b Chap. 7. 1. ^c 2 Chron. 8. 6. **A**ND ^a it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and ^b all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

^c 2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, ^d as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

^e 3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, ^f to put my name there for ever, ^g and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

^h 4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

ⁱ 5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, ^j as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

^k 6 ^l But if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

^m 7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed ⁿ for my name, will I cast out of my sight, ^o and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

^p 8 And ^q at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, ^r Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

^s 9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

^{992.} ^t 10 ¶ And ^u it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

^v 11 ^w (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that

then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

^x 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they ^y pleased him not.

^z 13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? ^a And he called them the land of ^b Cabul unto this day.

^c 14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

^d 15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of ^e the levy ^f which king Solomon raised for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and ^g Millo, ^h and the wall of Jerusalem, and ⁱ Hazor, and ^j Megiddo, and ^k Gezer.

^l 16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, ^m and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter Solomons wife.

ⁿ 17 And Solomon built Gezer, and ^o Beth-horon the nether,

^p 18 And ^q Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

^r 19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for ^s his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and ^t that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

^u 20 And all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

^v 21 Their children ^a that were left after them in the land, ^b whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, ^c upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of ^d bond-service unto this day.

^e 22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

^f 23 These *were* the chief of the officers that were over Solomons work, ^g five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

^h 24 ¶ But ⁱ Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto ^j her house which Solomon had built for her: ^k then did he build ^l Millo.

^m 25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense ⁿ upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

^o 26 ¶ And ^p king Solomon made a navy of ships in ^q Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the ^r shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

^s 27 ^t And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

^u 28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

¹ The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. ¹⁴ Solomons gold: ¹⁶ His targets: ¹⁸ The throne of ivory: ²¹ His vessels: ²⁴ His presents: ²⁵ His chariots and horse: ²⁸ His tribute.

And

ANd when the ^a queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came ^b to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her [†] questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [†] attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ^{||} cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true [†] report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ^{||} acts, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: [†] thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 ^a And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ^{||} almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 ^e And the king made of the almug-trees ^{||} [†] pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for fingers: there came no such ^f almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her [†] of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that* he had of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ^{||} governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And he made ^g three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the ^h house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ ⁱ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round [†] behind: and *there were* [†] stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not [†] the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ^{||} none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ^{||} ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So ^k king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth [†] sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ ^l And Solomon ^m gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king [†] made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ ⁿ [†] And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up, and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: ^o and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out [†] by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threateneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: 43 Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUT ^a king Solomon loved ^b many strange women (^{||} together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites:

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, ^c Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, ^d that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after ^e Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, ^f and after ^{||} Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD,

Before LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as CHRIST *did* David his father.

^{cir. 984.} 7 ^{† Heb. fulfilled not after.} Then did Solomon build an high place for ^h Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Mo-
^{† Numb. 33. 52} lech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.
^{† Numb. 21. 29.} 8 And likewise did he for all his strange
^{Judges 11. 24.} wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto
^{† 2 Kings 23. 13.} their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [†] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [†] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this [†] is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, ^m I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 ⁿ For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, ^o after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 ^p And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wife.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, ^q when David slew

them *of* Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And ^r Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an [†] Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: ^s Solomon built Millo, [†] and † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and ^t rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for ^u thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that* which *is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But ^x I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that ^y David my servant may have a † light away before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And ^z the rest of the || acts of Solomon, and

† Heb. fulfilled not after.
† Numb. 33. 52
† Numb. 21. 29.
Judges 11. 24.
† 2 Kings 23. 13.

† Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
† Chap. 6. 12.

† Heb. is with thee.

† Verse 31.
Chap. 12. 15.

† 2 Sam. 8. 14.
† Chro. 18. 12, 13.
† Numb. 24. 19.
Deut. 20. 13.

† 1 Kings 2. 35.

† Heb. Send me away.

† Heb. Not.

† 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 30. 18.

Before CHRIST
cir. 984.

† 2 Chro. 13. 6.

† Chap. 9. 24.
† Heb. closed.

† Heb. did work.
† Heb. burden.
cir. 984.

† See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

† Verse 11.

† Chap. 12. 15.

† 1 Kings 15. 4.
† 2 Kings 8. 19.
† Psal. 132. 17.
† Heb. lamp, or, candle.

cir. 984.

† 2 Chro. 9. 29.
† Or, words, or, things.

efore and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not
IRIST written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in
Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* ^a forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and
was buried in the city of David his father: and
^b Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam,
by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Re-
hoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of
young men, answereth them roughly: 16 Ten tribes re-
volting, they kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.
21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.
25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by
the idolatry of the two calves.

And ^a Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all
Israel were come to Shechem to make
him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who was yet in ^b Egypt, heard of it
(for he was fled from the presence of king Solo-
mon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jero-
boam, and all the congregation of Israel came,
and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our ^c yoke grievous: now
therefore make thou the grievous service of thy
father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon
us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three
days, then come again to me. And the people
departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the
old men that stood before Solomon his father,
while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise,
that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou
wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and
wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak
good words to them, then they will be thy ser-
vants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men,
which they had given him, and consulted with
the young men that were grown up with him,
and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give
ye, that we may answer this people, who have
spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy
father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up
with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt
thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee,
saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but
make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou
say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker
than my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you
with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my
father hath chastised you with whips, but I will
chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to
Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appoint-
ed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † rough-
ly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they
gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the
young men, saying, My father made your yoke
heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father
also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise
you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto Before
the people; for ^d the cause was from the LORD, CHRIST
that he might perform his saying, which the ^{cir. 975.}
LORD ^e spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Je- ^{d Verse 24.}
roboam the son of Nebat. ^{Judges 14. 4.}
^{2 Chro. 10. 15.}
^{8c 22. 7. & 25.}

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king ^{20.}
hearkened not unto them, the people answered ^{e Chap. 11. 11.}
the king, saying, ^f What portion have we in ^{f 2 Sam. 20. 1.}
David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son
of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to
thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto
their tents.

17 But ^g as *for* the children of Israel which ^{g Chap. 11. 32.}
dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned
over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ^h sent Adoram, who ^{h Chap. 4. 6.}
was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him
with stones, that he died: therefore king Reho-
boam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, ^{† Heb. strength-}
to flee to Jerusalem. ^{ened himself.}

19 So ⁱ Israel † rebelled against the house of ^{i 2 Kings 17. 21.}
David unto this day. ^{† Or, fell away.}

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard
that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent
and called him unto the congregation, and made
him king over all Israel: there was none that
followed the house of David, but the tribe of
Judah ^k only. ^{k Chap. 11. 13.}

21 ¶ And ^l when Rehoboam was come to Je- ^{32.}
rusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with ^{l 2 Chro. 11. 1.}
the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore
thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to
fight against the house of Israel, to bring the king-
dom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But ^m the word of God came unto She- ^{m 2 Chro. 11. 2.}
maiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon
king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah
and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people,
saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up,
nor fight against your brethren the children of Is-
rael: return every man to his house ⁿ for this ^{n Verse 15.}
thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to
the word of the LORD, and returned to depart,
according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam ^o built Shechem in mount ^{o See Judges}
Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from ^{9. 45.}
thence, and built ^p Penuel. ^{p Judges 8. 17.}

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall
the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the
house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the
heart of this people turn again unto their lord,
even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they
shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of
Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and
^q made two calves of gold, and said unto them, ^{q 2 Kings 17.}
It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: ^{16.}
^r behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee ^{r Exod. 32. 4. 8.}
up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in ^s Beth-el, and the ^{s Hosea 4. 15.}
other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people
went to *worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places,
^t and made priests of the lowest of the people, ^{t Numb. 3. 20.}
which were not of the sons of Levi. ^{Chap. 13. 33.}

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the ^{2 Kings 17. 32.}
eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, ^{2 Chro. 11. 15.}
like ^{Ezek. 44. 7. 8.}

Before CHRIST 975. ^a Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. ^b Or, went up to the altar, &c. ^c Or, to sacrifice. ^d Amos 7. 13. ^e Or, went up to the altar, &c. ^f Heb. to burn incense.

like unto ^a the feast that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar (so did he in Beth-el) ^b sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: ^c and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, ^d and burnt incense.

C H A P. XIII.

¹ *Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back: 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophesy. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.*

ANd behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: ^a and Jeroboam stood by the altar ^b to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, ^b Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, ^c Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought ^d the LORD, and the kings hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and ^e I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, ^f If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ^g sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way

the man of God went, which came from Judah. Before CHRIST 975. 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For ^h it was said to me ⁱ by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. ^j Heb. a word was. ^k Chap. 20. 35. ^l Thef. 4. 15.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lyed unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, ^m a lion met him ⁿ by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase. ^o Chap. 20. 36.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath ^p torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. ^q Heb. broken.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor ^r torn the ass. ^s Heb. broken.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I *am*

Before I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre where-
 RIST in the man of God *is* buried, ^h lay my bones be-
 side his bones.

75. 32 ⁱ For the saying which he cried by the
 words 23. word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el,
 9. and against all the houses of the high places which
 Chap. 16. *are* in the cities of ^k Samaria, shall surely come
 to pass.

33 ¹ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not
 from his evil way, but ^m [†] made again of the low-
 est of the people, priests of the high places : who-
 soever would, he [†] consecrated him, and he be-
 came *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house
 of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy
it from off the face of the earth.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised
 with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah
 forewarned by God denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abi-
 jah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jerobo-
 am. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth
 Jerusalem. 29 Abijah succeedeth Rehoboam.*

6. **A**T that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam
 fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray
 thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known
 to be the wife of Jeroboam : and get thee to Shi-
 loh ; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet which
 told me that ^a I should *be* king over this people.

3 ^b And take [†] with thee ten loaves, and
 || cracknels, and a || cruse of honey, and go to
 him : he shall tell thee what shall become of the
 child.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose,
 and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of
 Ahijah : but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes
[†] were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said to Ahijah, Behold,
 the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of
 thee for her son, for he *is* sick : thus and thus
 shalt thou say unto her : for it shall be when she
 cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* ano-
 ther woman.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound
 of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he
 said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why
 feignest thou thy self *to be* another ? for I *am*
 sent to thee with [†] heavy tidings.

7 Go tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD
 God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from
 among the people, and made thee prince over
 my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house
 of David, and gave it thee ; and yet thou hast
 not been as my servant David, who kept my
 commandments, and who followed me with all
 his heart, to do *that* only which was right in
 mine eyes,

9 But hast done evil above all that were be-
 fore thee : ^d for thou hast gone and made thee
 other gods, and molten images, to provoke me
 to anger, and ^e hast cast me behind thy back :

10 Therefore behold, ^f I will bring evil upon
 the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Je-
 roboam ^g him that pisseth against the wall, ^h and
 him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will
 take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam,
 as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city,
 shall the dogs eat : and him that dieth in the

field, shall the fowls of the air eat : for the LORD
 hath spoken *it*. Before CHRIST

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own
 house : and ⁱ when thy feet enter into the city, ⁱ
 the child shall die. 956. ¹ Ver. 17.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and
 bury him : for he only of Jeroboam shall come
 to the grave, because in him ^k there is found *some* ^k ² Chron. 12. 23.
 good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in ^{12. & 19. 3.}
 the house of Jeroboam.

14 ¹ Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up ¹ Chap. 15. 27.
 a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of
 Jeroboam that day : but what ? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed
 is shaken in the water, and he shall ^m root up ^m ² Kings 17.
 Israel out of this good land, which he gave to ^{23.}
 their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the
 river, ⁿ because they have made their groves, ⁿ Exod. 34. 13.
 provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the
 sins of Jeroboam, ^o who did sin, and who made ^o Chap. 12. 30.
 Israel to sin. ^o ² Kings 15. 30, 34.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and depart-
 ed, and came to ^p Tirzah : and ^q when she came ^p Chap. 16. 6.
 to the threshold of the door, the child died. ^q ^{8, 15, 23.}
 Cant. 6. 4.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourn-
 ed for him, ^r according to the word of the ^r Ver. 13.
 LORD, which he spake by the hand of his ser-
 vant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how
 he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they
are written in the book of the chronicles of the
 kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned
 were two and twenty years : and he [†] slept [†] Heb. lay
 with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in ^{down.}
 his stead. 954.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon
 reigned in Judah : ^s Rehoboam *was* forty and ^s ² Chron. 12. 13.
 one years old when he began to reign, and he ^{975.}
 reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city
 which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes
 of Israel, to put his name there : and his mothers
 name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 ^t And Judah did evil in the sight of the ^t 972.
 LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with ^t ² Chron. 12. 12.
 their sins which they had committed, above all
 that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and
 || images, ^u and groves on every high hill, and ^u Or, standing
 under every green tree. ^u ² Kings 17.
 images, or, sta-
 tues.

24 ^x And there were also sodomites in the
 land, and they did according to all the abomi-
 nations of the nations which the LORD cast out ^x ² Kings 23. 7.
 before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ ^y And it came to pass in the fifth year ^y Chap. 11. 40.
 of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt ^y ² Chron. 12. 2.
 came up against Jerusalem :

26 And he took away the treasures of the
 house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings
 house, he even took away all ; and he took a-
 way all the shields of gold ^z which Solomon had ^z Chap. 10. 16.
 made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead
 brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the
 hands of the chief of the [†] guard, which kept [†] Heb. runners.
 the door of the kings house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into
 the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them,
 and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ ^a Now the rest of the acts of Reho-
 boam, ^a ² Chron. 12.
 15.

Before boam, and all that he did, *are* they not written
CHRIST in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
971. Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

958. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitefs. And ^b Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

^b 2 Chron. 12. 16, Abijah.

C H A P. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Afa succeedeth him.* 9 *Afa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 24 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Afa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs prophecy.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

958. ^a Now in the eighteenth year of king ^a Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

^a 2 Chron. 13. 1.

^b 2 Chron. 11. 20, 22. ^c 2 Chron. 13. 2. ^d 2 Chron. 11. 21, Abisalom. 2 ^b Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of ^d Abisalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

^e 2 Chron. 21. 7. ^f Or, candle. Chap. 11. 36. 4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God ^e give him a || lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, ^f save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

^f 2 Sam. 11. 4. 15. & 12. 9.

^g Chap. 14. 30. 6 ^g And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

^h 2 Chron. 13. 3. 7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the ^h book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

955. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and ⁱ Afa his son reigned in his stead.

ⁱ 2 Chron. 14. 1.

9 ^j And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Afa over Judah.

^k That is, grandmothers. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his || mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abisalom.

11 And Afa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

cir. 951.

^k Chap. 14. 24. ^l 22. 46. 12 ^k And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

^m 2 Chron. 15. 16. 13 And also ^l Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Afa [†] destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

[†] Heb. cut off.

ⁿ Chap. 22. 43. ^o 2 Chron. 15. 17. 14 ^m But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Afa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

[†] Heb. holy.

15 And he brought in the [†] things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ^j And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

^a 2 Chron. 16. 1.

^b See Chap. 12. 27. 17 And ^a Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, ^c that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Afa king of Judah.

18 Then Afa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Afa sent them to ^p Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may [†] depart from me.

[†] Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Afa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote ^q Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneth, with all the land of Naphtali.

^q 2 Kings 15. 29.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 ^r Then king Afa made a proclamation ^r throughout all Judah (none *was* [†] exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Afa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

^r 2 Chron. 16. 6.

[†] Heb. free.

23 The rest of all the acts of Afa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, ^s in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

^s 2 Chron. 16. 12.

24 And Afa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: ^t and ^u Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

^t 2 Chron. 17. 1.

^u Matth. 1. 8. called Josaphat.

25 ^j And Nadab the son of Jeroboam [†] began to reign over Israel in the second year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

954. [†] Heb. reigned.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ^j ^x And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at ^y Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

^y Josh. 19. 44.

Chap. 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Afa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

953.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto ^z the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

^z Chap. 14. 19.

[†] Heb. cut off.

30 ^a Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ^j Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Afa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

953.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

C H A P. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophesy against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophesy. 15 Omri made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevailed against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab's most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

Then the word of the LORD came to ^a Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,
2 ^b Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will ^c take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like ^d the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 ^e Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, ^f are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because ^g he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Afa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 ^h And his servant Zimri (captain of half his chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza ⁱ steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, ^j that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him ^k not one that pisseth against a wall, || neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha ^l by Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger ^m with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, ⁿ are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Afa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people ^o were encamped ^p against Gibbethon, which ^q belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people ^r that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and Before all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. CHRIST

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw 929. that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died; 929.

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, ^s are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Afa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 925.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, ^t ° Samaria.

25 ¶ But ^u Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that ^v were before him. ^{† Heb. Shomer. See Chap. 13. Mich. 6. 16.}

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their ^w vanities. ^{9 Verse 13.}

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, ^x are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Afa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years. 918.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that ^y were before him.

31 And it came to pass, ^z as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; ^{† Heb. was it a light thing; &c. Deut. 7. 3.} that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, [°] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. ^{Chap. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 17. 16.}

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 [°] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him. ^{2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3.}

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, ^u according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun. ^{Josh. 6. 26.}

¹ *Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him: 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath: 17 He raiseth the widows son. 24 The woman believeth him.*

Before
CHRIST

cir. 910.
† Heb. *Elijahu*.
Luke 1. 17. &
4. 25. he is call-
ed *Elias*.
* 2 Kings 3. 14.
† Eccles 48. 3.
James 5. 17.
* Luke 4. 25.

And † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, ^a *As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand,* ^b *there shall not be dew nor rain* ^c *these years, but according to my word.*

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to ^d Zarephath, which *be- longeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat || *many* days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, ^e *What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?*

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried

him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 † And he † stretched himself upon the child ^{2 Kings 4. 34.} three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, ^{35.} O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come † into him again. ^{† Heb. into his inward parts.}

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

¹ *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

And it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governor of *his* house (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: ^{† Heb. Obadiah was his house.}

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water) ^{† Heb. Jezebel.}

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we leese not all the beasts. ^{† Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.}

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is* here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is* here.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that ^a the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. ^{* 2 Kings 2. 10. Ezek. 3. 12. Matth. 4. 1. Acts 9. 39.}

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD: how I hid

† Heb at the end of days.

† Obad. 20.
Luke 4. 26.
called *Sarepta*.

† Heb giveth.

|| Or, a full year.

† Heb by the hand of.

* See Luke 5. 8.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 910.

* 2 Kings 4. 34.
35.
† Heb. measur-
ed.

† Heb. into his inward parts.

cir. 906.

† Heb. Obadiah was his house.

† Heb. Jezebel.

† Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.

* 2 Kings 2. 10.
Ezek. 3. 12.
Matth. 4. 1.
Acts 9. 39.

Before hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by
CHRIST fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and
water ?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Be-
hold, Elijah *is here* : and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts
liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew
my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told
him : and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw
Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *b* Art thou he
that troubleth Israel ?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Is-
rael, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye
have forsaken the commandments of the LORD,
and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all
Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of
Baal four hundred and fifty, *c* and the prophets
of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jeze-
bels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Isra-
el, and gathered the prophets together unto
mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and
thoughts said, How long halt ye between two || opinions :
if the LORD *be* God, follow him : but if Baal,
d then follow him. And the people answered
him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, *e* I, *even*
I only remain a prophet of the LORD ; but Baals
prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks,
and let them choose one bullock for themselves,
and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and
put no fire *under* : and I will dress the other
bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire
under :

24 And call ye on the name of your gods,
and I will call on the name of the LORD : and
the God that answereth by fire, let him be God.
And all the people answered and said, † It is
well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal,
Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress
it first ; for ye *are* many : and call on the name
of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given
them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the
name of Baal from morning even until noon, say-
ing, O Baal, || hear us. But *there was* no voice,
nor any that || answered. And they || leapt upon
the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah
mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud : for he *is*
a god, either || he is talking, or he † is pursuing,
or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleep-
eth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves
after their manner with knives and lancers, till
† the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was
past, *f* and they prophesied until the *time* of the
† offering of the *evening* sacrifice ; that *there*
was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any
† that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come
near unto me. And all the people came near
unto him : *g* and he repaired the altar of the
LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according
to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, CHRIST
unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, *circ. 906.*
h Israel shall be thy name. *h* Gen. 32. 28.
2 Kings 17. 34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the
name of the LORD : and he made a trench about
the altar, as great as would contain two measures
of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut
the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood,
and said, Fill four barrels with water, and *i* pour *i* See Judges 6.
it on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood. *20.*

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time :
And they did *it* the second time. And he said,
Do *it* the third time : And they did *it* the third
time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, † Heb. went
and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the of-
fering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the
prophet came near and said, LORD *k* God of A- *k* Exod. 3. 6.
braham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known
this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that*
I am thy servant, and *that* I have done all these
things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this
people may know that thou *art* the LORD
God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back
again.

38 Then *l* the fire of the LORD fell, and con- *l* Lev. 9. 24.
sumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and *Judges 6. 21.*
the stones, and the dust, and licked up the wa- *2 Chron. 7. 1.*
ter that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell
on their faces : and they said, The LORD, he *is*
the God ; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, || *m* Take the *Or, Appre-*
prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape : *bend.* *2 King. 10. 25.*
and they took them, and Elijah brought them
down to the brook Kishon, and slew them
there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up,
eat and drink, for *there is* || a sound of abundance *Or, a sound*
of rain. *of a noise of*
rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and
Elijah went up to the top of Carmel ; *n* and he *n* James 5. 17.
cast himself down upon the earth, and put his *18.*
face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look
toward the sea. And he went up, and looked,
and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go
again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time,
that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud
out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he
said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy* *† Heb. Tie, or,*
chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop *Bind.*
thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the meanwhile, that
the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and
there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and
went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah ;
and he *o* girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, *o* 2 Kings 4. 29.
† to the entrance of Jezreel. *† Heb. till thou*
come to Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. *4* In
the wilderness, being weary of his life, he is comforted by
an angel. *9* At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending
him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. *19* Elisha,
taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

Elijah comforted by an angel. I. Kings. Ben-hadad besiegeth Samaria.

Before CHRIST
cir. 906. **A**ND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

² Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, ^a So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

³ And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

⁴ ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he ^b requested [†] for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

⁵ And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise, and eat.

⁶ And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his [†] head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

⁷ And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee.

⁸ And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat ^c forty days and forty nights, unto ^d Horeb the mount of God.

⁹ ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What dost thou here, Elijah?

¹⁰ And he said, ^e I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and ^f I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

¹¹ And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and ^g a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD was not in the earthquake:

¹² And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice.

¹³ And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that ^h he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What dost thou here, Elijah?

¹⁴ ^k And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

¹⁵ And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

¹⁶ And ^m Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and ⁿ Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

¹⁷ And ^o it shall come to pass, *that* him that

escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

¹⁸ ^a Yet ¶ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

¹⁹ ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

²⁰ And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, [†] Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

²¹ And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and ^t boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

¹ Ben-hadad, not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria. ¹³ By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. ²² As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. ²⁸ By the word of the prophet, and God's judgement, the Syrians are smitten again. ³¹ The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. ³⁵ The prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth God's judgement against him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

² And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

³ Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest are mine.

⁴ And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

⁵ And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

⁶ Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is [†] pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

⁷ Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and [†] I denied him not.

⁸ And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Harken not unto him, nor consent.

⁹ Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

¹⁰ And

By the direction of a prophet, Chap. xx. the Syrians are overthrown.

Before CHRIST 901. ^{ap. 19. 1. eb. are at feet.} 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

^{Exod. 11. 8.} 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

^{eb. word.} 12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message (as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions) that he said unto his servants, Set your selves in array: And they set themselves in array against the city.

^{Place the in: And placed en.} 13 ¶ And behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

^{servants.} 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

^{bind, or,} 15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

^{11. 1.} 22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thyself, and mark and see what thou dost: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

^{that fallen.} 25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

^{to the things with it.} 26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered,

and were all present, and went against them: Before CHRIST 900. ^{Or, were victualled.} and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

^{Or, from chamber to chamber.} 31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

^{2 Kings 2. 3.} 35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. ^{5, 7, 15. Chap. 13. 17.}

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, Behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him. ^{Chap. 13. 24.}

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. ^{Heb. smiting and wounding.}

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. ^{See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.}

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be, thy self hast decided it. ^{Heb. weigh.}

Ahab coveteth Naboths vineyard. I. Kings. Ahab and Jezebel threatened.

Before
CHRIST
900.

8 Chap. 22.
31---37.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^s Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

C H A P. XXI.

¹ *Ahab, being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.*

And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy ^a vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it : *or* if it [†] seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[†] Heb. be good in thine eyes.

^b Lev. 25. 23.
Numb. 36. 7.
Ezek. 46. 18.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, ^b that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him : for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers : and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread ?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money ; *or* else if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it : and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel ? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry : I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

[†] Heb. in the top of the people.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth [†] on high among the people :

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king : and *then* carry him out, and ^d stone him that he may die.

^c Exod. 22. 28.
Lev. 24. 15, 16.
Acts 6. 11.
^d Lev. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

^e Isai. 58. 4.

12 ^e They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him : and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth

did blaspheme God and the king. ^f Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

899.
[†] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money : for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, ^g which *is* in Samaria : behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

^g 1 Kings 17. 32.
^h Chron. 22.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession ? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, ^h In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, ⁱ Hast thou found me, O mine enemy ? And he answered, I have found *thee* : because ^k thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

ⁱ Chap. 18. 17.

21 Behold, ^l I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab ^m him that pisseth against the wall, and ⁿ him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

^k 2 Kings 17. 17.
^l Chap. 14. 1.
^m 2 Kings 9. 8.

22 And will make thine house like the house of ^o Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of ^p Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

^o Chap. 15. 1.
^p Chap. 16. 11.

23 And ^q of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ^r wall of Jezreel.

^q 2 Kings 9. 36.
^r Or, ditch.

24 ^s Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat : and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

^s Chap. 14. 8 & 16. 4.

25 ¶ But ^t there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, ^u whom Jezebel his wife ^v stirred up.

^t Chap. 16. 8cc.
^u Chap. 16. 11 Or, incited.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* ^w as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

^w Gen. 15. 1.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me ? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days : *but* ^x in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

^x 2 Kings 1. 1.

C H A P. XXII.

¹ *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Abaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphats good reign : 45 His acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Abaziahs evil reign.*

And

before
IRIST
897.
bro. 18. 1.
And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be [†] still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, ^b I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And ^d Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ^{||} officer, and said, Hasten ^{hither} Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a [†] void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel ^e scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, ^f and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ^{||} persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Where-with? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, ^g Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 ^h Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ^{||} into [†] an inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ^{||} I will disguise my self, and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel ^k disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small, nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely, it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat ^l cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a bow [†] at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the [†] joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am [†] wounded.

35 And the battle [†] increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the [†] midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

Before
CHRIST
897.

^f Job 1. 6. & 2. 1.
Dan. 7. 10.
Zech. 1. 10.
Matth. 18. 10.
Hebr. 1. 7. 14.
^{||} Or, deceiveth.

^g Judges 9. 23.
Job 12. 16.
Ezek. 14. 9.
^h Theff. 2. 11.
^h Ezek. 14. 9.

ⁱ 2 Chr. 18. 23.

^{||} Or, from chamber to chamber.
[†] Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

^{||} Or, when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.
^k 2 Chr. 35. 22.

^l 2 Chr. 18. 31.

[†] Heb. in his simplicity.
[†] Heb. joints and the breast-plate.
[†] Heb. made sick.

[†] Heb. ascended.

[†] Heb. bosom.

Before CHRIST 897. ¹ Heb. came. ² Chap. 21. 19. 37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according ^m unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

^a Amos 3. 15. 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and ^a the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

897. 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Began to reign alone, ver. 51. ⁹ 2 Chr. 20. 31. 41 ¶ And ^o Jehoshaphat the son of Aza began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

914. 42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

⁹ Chap. 15. 14. ² Kings 12. 3. 43 And he walked in all the way of Aza his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: ^p nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

⁹ 2 Chro. 19. 2. 44 And ^q Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat,

and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 ^r And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Aza, he took out of the land.

47 ^s *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 ^t Jehoshaphat || ^u made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: ^{*} but they went not; ^v for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And ^v Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ And ^z Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The Second Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the *KINGS*.

C H A P. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him: 13 He pitieth the third captain, and, encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.



896. ¹ Chap. 3. 5. HEN Moab rebelled against Israel, ^a after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattiss in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go,

enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

¹ Heb. The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it. 4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because

there is not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* ^b an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him (and behold he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then ^c let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants ^d be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold,

before
IRIST
896. 14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word?*) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

896. 17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and ¶ Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

And it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, ^a Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, *As* the LORD liveth, and ^b as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And ^c the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood [†] to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and ^d they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from

thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. Before CHRIST 896.

10 And he said, [†] Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. ^{† Heb. Thou hast done have in asking.}

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* ^e a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and ^f Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. ^{† Chap. 6. 17. † Ecclus 48. 9. † Mac. 2. 58.}

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, ^g My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. ^{† Chap. 13. 14.}

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the [†] bank of Jordan; ^{† Heb. lip.}

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, ^h they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. ^{† Verse 8.}

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* ⁱ to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him: ^{† Verse 7.}

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now there be with thy servants fifty [†] strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: ^{† Heb. sons of strength.} lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon [†] some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. ^{† See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bell and Drag. 36. Acts 8. 39. † Heb. one of the mountains.}

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground [†] barren. ^{† Heb. causing to miscarry.}

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [†] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land. ^{† See Exod. 15: 25. Chap. 4. 41. & John 9. 6.}

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, Go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of

of victory. 21 The Moabites, deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

Before
CHRIST
896.
Chap. 1. 17.

NOW ^a Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

† Heb. statue.
b 1 Kings 16.
31, 32.
c 1 Kings 12. 28,
31, 32.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal ^b that his father had made.

See Isai. 16. 1.
Chap. 1. 1.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto ^c the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand ^d lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wooll.

5 But it came to pass when ^e Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: ^f I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

† Heb. at their feet.
See Exod. 11. 8.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

1 Kings 22. 7.

11 But ^g Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

Chap. 2. 25.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom ^h went down to him.

† Ezek. 14. 3.
* So Judges 10. 14.
Ruth 1. 15.
† 1 Kings 18. 19.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? ^k get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

1 Kings 17. 1.
Chap. 5. 16.

14 And Elisha said, ^m As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
* Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

15 But now bring me ⁿ a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that ^o the hand of the LORD came upon him.

Chap. 4. 3.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, ^p Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink,

both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. Before
18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight **CHRIST**
of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also 895.
into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good ^{† Heb. grievous} piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on ar- ^{† Heb. were} mour, and upward, and stood in the border. ^{cried together}

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood: ^{† Heb. gird himself with a girdle.}

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one an- ^{† Heb. destroyed} other: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but || they ^{|| Or, they} went forward smiting the Moabites, even in ^{smote in it} ^{† Heb. smiting.} their country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in ^{† Heb. until} Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: how- ^{left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.}beit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then ^q he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: ^{q Amos 2. 1.} and they de- ^{Chap. 3. 20.} parted from him, and returned to *their own* land.

C H A P. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oil: 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite: 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage: 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of ^a the sons of the prophets unto ^{a 1 Kings 20.} Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come ^b to take unto ^{b See Lev. 2. 39.} him my two sons to be bondmen. ^{Matth. 18. 2}

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels a-broad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ^c || borrow not a few. ^{c See Chap. 17.}

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full. ^{|| Or, scant}

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full,

fore full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is not a vessel more.* And the oil stayed.

95. 7 Then she came and told the man of God : and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy || debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

There 8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed day. 19. 18. to ^d Shunem, where *was* a great woman ; and laid hold she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick : and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care ; what *is* to be done for thee ? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host ? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her ? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

18. 10, 28. 16 And he said, ^e About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, † do not lye unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day ? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward ; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God ^s to mount Carmel : and it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite :

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee ? *is it* well

with thy husband ? *is it* well with the child ? Before And she answered, *It is* well. CHRIST

27 And when she came to the man of God 895. to the hill, she caught † him by the feet : but † Heb. by his feet. Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her : and the LORD hath hid *it* † Heb. bitter. from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord ? ^h did I not say, Do not deceive me ? ^h Verse 16.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, ⁱ Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way : if thou meet any man, ^k salute him not ; and if any salute thee, answer him not again : and ^l lay my staff upon the face of the child. ⁱ 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 9. 1. ^k Luke 10. 4.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her. ^l See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing : wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* ^m not awaked. [†] Heb. attention. ^m John 11. 11.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He ⁿ went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. ⁿ Verse 4. Matth. 6. 6.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and ^o he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm. ^o 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, ^p and stretched himself upon him : and ^q the child needed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. [†] Heb. once he lay there, and once thither. ^p 1 Kings 17. 21. ^q Chap. 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her : and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a ^r dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* ^s sitting before him : and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. ^r cir. 891. ^s Chap. 8. 1. ^t Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage : for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat : and it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot : and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal : and ^t he cast *it* into the pot ; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat : and there was no † harm in the pot. ^t See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 10. John 9. 6. [†] Heb. evil thing.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, ^u and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn || in the husk thereof : and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. ^u 1 Sam. 9. 4. ^{||} Or, in his scrip, or, garment.

43 And his servitor said, ^x What should I set this before an hundred men ? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat : for thus saith the LORD, ^y They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. ^x John 6. 9. ^y John 6. 11.

Before 44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHRIST
cir. 891.
2 Matth. 14. 20.
& 15. 37.
John 6. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy. 8 Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.

cir. 894.
* Luke 4. 27.
† Heb. before.
|| Or, gracious.
† Heb. lifted up, or, accepted in countenance.
|| Or, victory.

NOW ^a Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man [†] with his master, and ^{||} [†] honourable, because by him the LORD had given ^{||} deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

† Heb. was before.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she [†] waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. before.
† Heb. gather in.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were [†] with the prophet that is in Samaria: for he would [†] recover him of his leprosy.

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

* Chap. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. in his hand.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and ^b took [†] with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, Behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

* Deut. 32. 39.
† Sam. 2. 6.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I ^c God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

* See Chap. 4. 41.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and ^d wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

† Heb. I said.
|| Or, I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c.
† Heb. move up and down.
|| Or, Amanna.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, [†] ^{||} I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and [†] strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 Are not ^{||} Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

* Job. 33. 25.

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and ^e his flesh came again like

unto the flesh of a little child, and ^f he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, ^g As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, ^h I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and ⁱ he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him [†] a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, [†] Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the ^{||} tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went [†] no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence ^k a leper as white as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim: 8 He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel. 13 The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND ^a the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let

Before
CHRIST
cir. 893.
2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And ^b he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my || camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the || servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for ^c they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of ^d horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And ^e he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha,

when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was sold for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he said, || If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-^{|| Or, Let not the LORD save thee.} floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So ^f we boiled my son, and did eat him: ^{† Deut. 28. 53.} and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy ^{57. † Heb. other.} son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, ^g God do so, and more also ^{g Ruth 1. 17. † Kings 19. 2.} to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, ^h See ye how this son of ^{† Luke 13. 32.} a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

ⁱ Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. ³ Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. ¹² The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. ¹⁷ The lord who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, ^a To mor-^{† Verse 18, 19.} row about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

² ^b Then [†] a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, ^c if ^{† Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.} the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 892.
Lev. 13. 46.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men^d at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians^e to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us^f the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, *even* the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the

gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, ^g as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, ^h Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Abaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Abaziah's wicked reign: 28 He visiteth Jehoram, wounded at Jezreel.

Then spake Elisha unto the woman (^a whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD^b hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with^c Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5^d And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain || officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said to Hazael, ^e Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and ^f enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: Howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that ^g he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfast-ly,

ly, until he was ashamed : and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord ? And he answered, Because I know ^b the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel : their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and ⁱ wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what ^k is thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing ? And Elisha answered, ^l The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee ? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died : and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, ^m Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah [†] began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab : for ⁿ the daughter of Ahab was his wife ; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, ^o as he promised him to give him alway a [†] light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days ^p Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, ^q and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about : and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 ¶ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. ^r Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David : and ^s Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem ; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the ^{||} daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab ; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And ^t king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds [†] which the Syrians had given him at ^{||} Ramah, when he fought a-

gainst Hazael king of Syria : ^u and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was [†] sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his message, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

And Elisha the prophet called one of ^a the children of the prophets, and said unto him, ^b Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oil in thine hand, ^c and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among ^d his brethren, and carry him to an [†] inner chamber.

3 Then ^e take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel : then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting ; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us ? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, ^f Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, ^g at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and ^h I will cut off from Ahab ⁱ him that pisseth against the wall, and ^k him that is shut up and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of ^l Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of ^m Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 ⁿ And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well ? wherefore came ^o this mad fellow to thee ? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and ^p took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu [†] is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria :

15 But ^q king [†] Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians [†] had given him, when he fought with Ha-

Before CHRIST 884. zael king of Syria) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

† Heb. let no escaper go, &c.
† Chap. 8. 29.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there) † and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace?*

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

† Or, marching.
† Heb. in mad-ness.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And † Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. Bind.
† 2 Chr. 22. 7.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu?* And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so many?*

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is treachery, O Ahaziah.*

† Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. bowed.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, † the LORD laid this burden upon him.

† 1 King. 21. 29.
† Heb. bloods.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this || plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

† Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to † Megiddo, and died there.

* In the kingdom of Samaria,
2 Chr. 22. 9.
886.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, † and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, † *Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?*

32 And he lift up his face to the window,

† Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his sickness,
2 Chron. 21. 18, 19.
But in Joram's 12th year he began to reign alone.
Chap. 8. 26.
* Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. put her eyes in painting.
† 1 Kings 16.
886.

and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three || eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for † she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, † In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

† Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded: 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziabs brethren: 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company: 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs children, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time (now the kings sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for

Before CHRIST 884.
CHRIS
† Heb. by the hand of.
† 1 King. 21.

† 1 King. 16.
884.

† Heb. by the hand of.
† 1 King. 21.

884.

† Heb. now.

† Heb. for.

Before for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake
CHRIST ^a† by his servant Elijah.

884. 11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house
Kings 21. of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and
21. 29. his || kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him
Heb. by the none remaining.
end of.

Dr, acquaint- 12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came
nce. to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-
Heb. house of house in the way,
sheep.

chap. 8. 29. 13 ^b Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah
Chron. 22. 8. king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they
Heb. found. answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and
we go down † to salute the children of the king,
Heb. to the and the children of the queen.
ice of, &c.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they
took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the
shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither
left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he
† lighted on ^c Jehonadab the son of ^d Rechab,
Heb. found. coming to meet him, and he † saluted him, and
er. 35. 6, &c. said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is*
Chron. 22. 8. with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is.
Heb. blessed. If it be, ^e give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him*
Zra 10. 19. his hand, and he took him up to him into the
chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my
zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in
his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, ^f he slew
all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he
had destroyed him, according to the saying of
the LORD, ^g which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people toge-
ther, and said unto them, ^h Ahab served Baal a
little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the pro-
phets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests,
let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice
to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he
shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the
intent that he might destroy the worshippers of
Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn as-
sembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all
the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was
not a man left that came not: and they came
into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal
was || full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the
vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worship-
pers of Baal. And he brought them forth vest-
ments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of
Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto
the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that
there be here with you none of the servants of
the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices,
and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore
men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom
I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that*
letteth him go, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made
an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu
said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in,
and slay them, let none come forth. And they
smote them with † the edge of the sword, and
the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and
went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † images out Before
of the house of Baal, and burnt them. CHRIST

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, 884.
and brake down the house of Baal, † and made ^{† Heb. statues.}
it a draught-house unto this day. ^{† Dan. 2. 5.}

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu de-
parted not from after them, *to wit*, ^k the golden ^{† Kings 12. 28.}
calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because
thou hast done well in executing *that which is*
right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house
of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart,
^l thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on
the throne of Israel. ^{† See Ver. 35.}

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the
law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: ^{† Heb. observed}
for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, ^{not.}
which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut ^{† Heb. to cut}
Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the ^{† Heb. toward}
coasts of Israel; ^{off the ends.}

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of ^{† Heb. toward}
Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and ^{the rising of the}
the Manassites, from Aroer (which *is* by the ri-
ver Arnon) || even ^m Gilead and Bashan. ^{† Or, even to}

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all
that he did, and all his might, *are* they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? ^{† Amos 1. 3.}

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they 856.
buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son
reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over ^{† Heb. the days}
Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years. ^{were.}

CHAP. XI.

¹ *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Atha-
liahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the
house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains,
in the seventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is
slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

And when ^a Athaliah ^b the mother of Aha- 884.
ziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, ^{† 2 Chron. 22. 10.}
and destroyed all the † seed royal. ^{† Heb. seed of}

2 But || Jehosheba, the daughter of king Jo-
ram, sister of Ahaziah, took || Joash the son of ^{† 2 Chron. 22.}
Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings ^{† Heb. Jehoash.}
sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even*
him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber, from
Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of
the LORD six years: and Athaliah did reign o-
ver the land.

4 ¶ And ^c the seventh year Jehoiada sent and 878.
fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains ^{† 2 Chron. 23. 1}
and the guard, and brought them to him into the
house of the LORD, and made a covenant with
them, and took an oath of them in the house of
the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This
is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you
that enter in ^d on the sabbath, shall even be keep- ^{† 1 Chron. 9. 25}
ers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur:
and a third part at the gate behind the guard:
so shall ye keep the watch of the house, || that ^{† Or, from}
it be not broken down. ^{breaking up.}

7 And two || † parts of all you that go forth ^{† Or, companies.}
on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch ^{† Heb. hands.}
of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And

Before CHRIST 878. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand : and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain ; and be ye with the king, as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

* 2 Chron. 23. 8. 9 ^e And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Davids spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

† Heb. *shoulder*. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *Let the king live*. 12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

† Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31. 14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by ^f a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets : and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges ; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

§ 2 Chron. 23. 16. 17 ¶ ^g And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people ; ^h between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars : and ⁱ the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet ; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

* 2 Chron. 24. 1. 21 ^k Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

C H A P. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada : 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

878. 1 ^a In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign ; and forty years reigned he in Je-

Before CHRIST 878. rusalem : and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But ^b the high places were not taken away : the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, ^c All the money of the † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* ^d the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † ^e cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so*, that † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house : now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD : and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings † scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD : and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, ^f they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen : for they dealt faithfully.

16 ^g The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD : ^h it ⁱ was the priests.

17 ¶ Then ^j Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it : and ^k Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah ^l took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had

Before CHRIST 840. ^{eb. went up.} had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And ^m his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in || the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For ⁿ Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of || Shomer, his servants smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *Jeboahaz his wicked reign.* 3 *Jeboahaz, oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him:* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

^{the} ^{year} ^{bird} ^{year.} **I**N † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of ^a Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (^b And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: ^c and there † remained the grove also in Samaria)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, ^d and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and || Joash his son reigned in his stead. *

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began || Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 ^e And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and ^f his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they

not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? Before CHRIST 825.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, ^h the ⁱ chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. ^{Chap. 2. 12.}

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put ^{† Heb. Make} ^{thine hand to} ^{ride.} thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: ⁱ whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice. ^{Verse 25.}

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. ^{cit. 838.}

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, ^k he revived, and stood up on his feet. ^{† Heb. went down. k Eccles 48. 14.}

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 ¹ And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and ^m had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet. ^{† Heb. face.}

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. ^{cit. 839.}

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: ⁿ three times ⁿ did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel. ^{† Heb. returned and took. cit. 836.}

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign:* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father:* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

^a **I**N the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned ^b Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. ^{839. Chap. 13. 10. 2 Chro. 25. 1.}

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight

Before fight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

839.

4 ^c Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants ^d which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, ^e The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He slew of Edom in ^f the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took || Selah by war, ^g and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 ^h And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, ⁱ The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of *this*, and tarry [†] at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shehem, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah [†] was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shehem, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from ^k the gate of Ephraim, unto ^l the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ ^m Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now ⁿ they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took ^o Azariah (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built ^p Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel ^q from the entering of Hamath unto ^r the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant ^s Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for ^t *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 ^u And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, ^x *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and ^y Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign: 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jereboam's generation reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a month, is slain by Menabem. 16 Menabem strengthened himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Abaz, succeedeth him.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, ^a began ^b Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 ^c Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ^d smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and ^e dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and ^f they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the fight of the LORD, as his fathers had done : he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* ^h the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth generation. And ſo it came to paſs.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of ⁱ Uziah king of Judah, and he reigned [†] a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from ^k Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof, from Tirzah : becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, and all ^l the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the fight of the LORD : he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 And ^m Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land : and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem [†] exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria : ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael ?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, and reigned two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the fight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob and Arieſh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites : and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, ⁿ Pekah the ſon of Remaliah be-

gan to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the fight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, ^o came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took ^p Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazer, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him (and reigned in his ſtead ^q) in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uziah ^r.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began ^s Jotham the ſon of Uziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem : and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the fight of the LORD : he did according to all that his father Uziah had done.

35 ¶ ^t Howbeit, the high places were not removed : the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places : he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, ^u Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

C H A P. XVI.

¹ Ahaz his wicked reign : ⁵ Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, bireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them. ¹⁰ Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damafcus to Urijah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion : ¹⁷ He ſpoileth the temple. ¹⁹ Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

IN ^a the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the fight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, ^b and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and ^c on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ ^d Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war : and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria ^e recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from [†] Elath : and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

Before CHRIST 742. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers ^f to [†] Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz ^g took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it* for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against [†] Damascus, and ^h took it, and carried *the people* of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and ⁱ the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of [†] his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also ^k the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn ^l the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739. 17 ¶ ^m And king Ahaz cut off ⁿ the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down ^o the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726. 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and ^p was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria, for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

730. **I**N the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began ^a Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that **CHRIST** were before him. 730.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and [†] gave him ^{||} presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. 725.

5 ¶ Then ^b the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, ^b and besieged it three years. 724.

6 ¶ ^c In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, ^d and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 721.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And ^e walked in the statutes of the heathen (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. Lev. 18. 3.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, ^f from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city. Chap. 18. 8.

10 ^g And they set them up [†] images and ^h groves ⁱ in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, ^k whereof the LORD had said unto them, ^l Ye shall not do this thing. Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 7. Deut. 4. 15.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, [†] by all the prophets, *and by all* the seers, saying, ⁿ Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but ^o hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God. Deut. 31. 1.

15 And they rejected his statutes, ^p and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed ^q vanity, and ^r became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. Deut. 29. 1. Deut. 32. 1. Kings 6. 1. Cor. 8. 4. Plal. 115.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and ^s made them molten images, *even* two calves, and ^t made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, ^u and served Baal. Exod. 32. 1. Kings 11. 2. 15. 23. & 16. 33. u 1 Kings 31. & 22. Chap. 11. Lev. 18. Chap. 16. Ezek. 23. 1 Kings 10. 20.

17 ^v And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and ^y sold themselves

re selves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to pro-
ST voke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with
Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there
was none left ² but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments
of the LORD their God, but walked in the sta-
tutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Is-
rael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into
the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out
of his sight.

21 For ^a he rent Israel from the house of Da-
vid, and ^b they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat
king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following
the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the
sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed
not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his
sight, as he had said by all his servants the pro-
phets. So was Israel carried away out of their
own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ ^c And the king of Assyria brought *men*
^d from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from
^e Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim,
and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead
of the children of Israel; and they possessed Sa-
maria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their
dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD;
therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which
slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of As-
syria, saying, The nations which thou hast re-
moved, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know
not the manner of the God of the land: there-
fore he hath sent lions among them, and behold,
they slay them, because they know not the man-
ner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, say-
ing, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye
brought from thence, and let them go and dwell
there, and let him teach them the manner of the
God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had
carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in
Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear
the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their
own, and put *them* in the houses of the high pla-
ces which the Samaritans had made, every na-
tion in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of ^f Babylon made Succoth-
benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and
the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 ^g And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tar-
tak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in
fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods
of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, ^h and made unto
themselves of the lowest of them priests of the
high places, which sacrificed for them in the
houses of the high places.

33 ⁱ They feared the LORD, and served their
own gods, after the manner of the nations || whom
they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former
manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do
they after their statutes, or after their ordinances,
or after the law and commandment which the

LORD commanded the children of Jacob, ^k whom Before
he named Israel; CHRIST

35 With whom the LORD had made a cove-
nant, and charged them, saying, ^l Ye shall not
fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them,
nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: ^{1 Kings 18. 31.}

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out
of the land of Egypt, with great power, and ^m a ⁿ stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him
shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacri-
fice. ^{Exod. 6. 6.}

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and
the law, and the commandment which he wrote
for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and
ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with
you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear o-
ther gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and
he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your
enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they
did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and
served their graven images, both their children,
and their childrens children: as did their fathers,
so do they unto this day.

C H A P. XVIII.

¹ *Hezekiah his good reign: 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and
prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins.
13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.
17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Heze-
kiah, and by blasphemous persuasions, soliciteth the peo-
ple to revolt.*

NOW it came to pass in the third year of ^{726.}
Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that*
^a Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began
to reign. ^{2 Chr. 28. 27.}

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he
began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine
years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was*
^b Abi the daughter of Zachariah. ^{2 Chr. 29. 1.}

3 And he did *that which was* right in the
sight of the LORD, according to all that David
his father did. <sup>He is called
Ezekias,
Matth. 1. 9.</sup>

4 ¶ ^c He removed the high places, and brake ^{2 Chr. 31. 1.}
the ^d images, and cut down the groves, and brake ^{Heb. statues.}
in pieces the ^e brasen serpent that Moses had ^{Numb. 21. 9.}
made: for unto those days the children of Israel
did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehush-
tan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, ^e so ^{Chap. 23. 25.}
that after him was none like him among all the
kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed
not ^f from following him, but kept his com- ^{Heb. from}
mandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. ^{after him.}

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he pro-
spered whithersoever he went forth: and he re-
belled against the king of Assyria, and served him
not. ^{cir. 725.}

8 ^g He smote the Philistines, *even* unto ^h Gaza, ^{1 Chr. 4. 41.}
and the borders thereof, ⁱ from the tower of the ^{Isaiah 14. 29.}
watchmen to the fenced city. ^{Heb. Azzah.}

9 ¶ ^h And ⁱ it came to pass in the fourth year ^{Chap. 17. 3.}
of king Hezekiah (which *was* the seventh year ^{723.}
of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shal-
maneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria,
and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took
it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is*

Before ¹the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria
CHRIST was taken.

721.
¹ Chap. 17. 6.
² Chap. 17. 6.
³ 1 Chr. 5. 26.

11 ^k And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them ¹in Halah and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes :

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713.
² 2 Chr. 32. 1.
Isaiah 36. 1.&c.
Eccelus 48. 18.
³ Heb. Sannacherib.

13 ¶ Now ^m in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did [†] Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me : that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

⁴ Heb. them.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave [†] it to the king of Assyria.

710.

⁵ Heb. heavy.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsharis, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a [†] great host against Jerusalem : and they went up and came to Jerusalem : and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, ⁿ which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

⁶ Isaiah 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ^{||} scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

⁷ Or, secretary.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest ?

⁸ Or, talkest.

⁹ Heb. word of

¹⁰ the lips.

¹¹ Or, but coun-

¹² sel and strength

¹³ are for the war.

¹⁴ Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

¹⁵ Heb. trustest

¹⁶ thee.

20 Thou ^{||} sayest (but *they are but* [†] vain words) ^{||} I have counsel and strength for the war : now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me ?

21 ° Now behold, thou [†] trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it : so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God : *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem ?

¹⁷ Or, hostages.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ^{||} pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen ?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it ? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words ? *bath* he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink [†] their own piss with you ?

28 ^p Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand :

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Harken not unto Hezekiah : for thus saith the king of Assyria, ^{||} [†] Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ^{||} cistern :

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive, and of hony, that ye may live, and not die : and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ^{||} persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 ^a Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria ?

34 ¹ Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad ? where *are* the gods of Shepharvaim, Hena, and ^a Ivah ? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand ?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, ¹ that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand ?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word : for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah ⁿ with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

C H A P. XIX.

¹ Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. ⁶ Isaiah comforteth them. ⁸ Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. ¹⁴ Hezekiah his prayer. ²⁰ Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. ³⁵ An angel slayeth the Assyrians. ³⁶ Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND ^a it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to ^b Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah,

ore kiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of re-
IST buke, and || blasphemy : for the children are
O. come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to
ouoca- bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all
18. 35. the words of Rab-shaketh, ^c whom the king of
Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the liv-
ing God ; and will reprove the words which
the LORD thy God hath heard : wherefore lift
up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to
Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall
ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be
not afraid of the words which thou hast heard,
18. 17. with which the ^d servants of the king of Assyria
have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send ^e a blast upon him, and
he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his
own land, and I will cause him to fall by the
sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the
king of Assyria warring against Libnah : for he had
18. 13. heard that he was departed ^f from Lachish.

9 And ^g when he heard say of Tirhakah king
of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight a-
gainst thee : he sent messengers again unto He-
zekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of
Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou
trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not
be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of
Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying
them utterly : and shalt thou be delivered ?

12 ^h Have the gods of the nations delivered
them which my fathers have destroyed ; *as* Go-
zan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children
of Eden which *were* in Thelassar ?

13 ⁱ Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the
king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Se-
pharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah ?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the
hand of the messengers, and read it : and Heze-
kiah went up into the house of the LORD, and
spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD,
and said, O LORD God of Israel, ^k which dwell-
est *between* the cherubims, thou art the God,
even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth,
thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear :
open, LORD, thine eyes, and see : and hear the
words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to
reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria
have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire :
for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens
hands, wood and stone : therefore they have de-
stroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I be-
seech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all
the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou
art the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to He-
zekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Is-
rael, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against
Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spo-
ken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter

of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to
scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem ^l hath shaken
her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphem-
ed ? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy*
voice, and lift up thine eyes on high ? *even* a-
gainst ^m the holy *One* of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached
the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of
my chariots I am come up to the height of the
mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will
cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the
choice fir-trees thereof : and I will enter into
the lodgings of his borders, *and into* || the forest
of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters,
and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all
the rivers of || besieged places.

25 || Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I
have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have
formed it ? now have I brought it to pass, that
thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into*
ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small
power, they were dismayed and confounded, they
were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green
herb, *as* ⁿ the grass on the house-tops, and *as*
corn blasted before it be grown up.

27 But ^o I know thy || abode, and thy going
out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tu-
mult is come up into mine ears, therefore P I
will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in
thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way
by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye
shall eat this year such things as grow of them-
selves, and in the second year that which spring-
eth of the same, and in the third year sow ye
and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits
thereof.

30 ^q And † the remnant that is escaped of the
house of Judah, shall yet again take root down-
ward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a
remnant, and † they that escape, out of mount
Zion : † the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do
this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concern-
ing the king of Assyria, He shall not come into
this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come be-
fore it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same
shall he return, and shall not come into this ci-
ty, saith the LORD.

34 For ^r I will defend this city to save it, for
mine own sake, and ^s for my servant Davids
sake.

35 ¶ And ^t it came to pass that night, that
the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in
the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore
and five thousand : and when they arose early in
the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed,
and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worship-
ping in the house of Nisroch his god, that ^x A-
drammelech and Sharezer, ^y his sons, ^z smote
him with the sword : and they escaped into the
land of † Armenia ; and ^a Esar-haddon his son
reigned in his stead.

Before
CHRIST
710.
Job 16. 4.
Psal. 22. 7, 8.
Lam. 2. 15.

^m Isaiah 5. 24.
Jer. 51. 5.
† Heb. By the
hand of.

† Heb. the tall-
ness, &c.
|| Or, the forest
and his fruitful
field.

|| Or, fenced.

|| Or, Hast thou
not heard how
I have made
it long ago,
and formed it
of ancient
times ? should
I now bring it
to be laid
waste, and
fenced cities to
be ruinous
heaps ?
† Heb. short of
hand.
ⁿ Psalm 129. 6.

^o Psalm 139. 1,
&c.
|| Or, sitting.

P Ezek. 29. 4.
& 38. 4.

^q 2 Chron. 32.
22. 23.
† Heb. the e-
scaping of the
house of Judah
that remain-
eth.
† Heb. the e-
scaping.
^r Isaiah 9. 7.

^s Chap. 20. 6.
^t 1 Kings 11.
12, 13.

^u Isaiah 37. 36.
Eccles. 48. 21.
^v 1 Mac. 7. 41.
^w 2 Mac. 8. 19.

709.
^x 2 Chron. 32.
21.
^y Tobit 1. 21.
^z Verse 7.
† Heb. Ararat.
^a Ezra 4. 2.

C H A P. XX.

¹ Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer bath his life lengthened. ⁸ The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. ¹² Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. ¹⁴ Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. ²⁰ Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

Before **CHRIST** ^{713.} ^a In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [†] Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

^a 2 Chron. 32. 24.
[†] Heb. Give charge concerning thine house.

² Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

³ I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept [†] sore.

[†] Heb. with a great weeping.

^{||} Or, city.

⁴ And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ^{||} court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

⁵ Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

[•] Chap. 19. 34.

⁶ And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and ^b I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

⁷ And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

[•] See Judges 6. 17, 37, 39.
Isaiah 7. 11, 14.

⁸ ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, ^c What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

⁹ And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

¹⁰ And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

^d See Josh. 10. 12, 14.
Isaiah 38. 8.
Ecclus 48. 23.
[†] Heb. degrees.

¹¹ And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and ^d he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the [†] dial of Ahaz.

^{712.}
[•] Isaiah 39. 1.
^{||} Or, Merodach baladan.

¹² ¶ ^e At that time ^{||} Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

^f 2 Chron. 32. 25, 31.
^{||} Or, spicery.

¹³ And ^f Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his ^{||} precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ^{||} [†] armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

^{||} Or, jewels.
[†] Heb. vessels.

¹⁴ ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

¹⁵ And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, *All the things that are* in mine house have they seen: there is

nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

¹⁶ And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

¹⁷ Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, ^g shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

¹⁸ And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, ^{||} and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

¹⁹ Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ^{||} *Is it not good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

²⁰ ¶ ^h And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he ⁱ made a pool, and a conduit, and ^k brought water into the city, *are they not written* in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²¹ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XXI.

¹ Manasseh his wicked reign: ³ His great idolatry: ¹⁰ His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah. ¹⁷ Amon succeedeth him. ¹⁹ Amons wicked reign. ²³ He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.

Manasseh ^a was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

² And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

³ For he built up again the high places ^b which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, ^c as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

⁴ And ^d he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, ^e In Jerusalem will I put my name.

⁵ And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

⁶ ^f And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed ^g times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

⁷ And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, ^h In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

⁸ Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

⁹ But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

¹¹ ⁱ Because

fore
RIST
598.
23. 26.
24. 3. 4.
5. 4.
ng. 21. 26.
11
3. 11.
9. 3.
11. 11.
2. 8.
7. 7. 8.
he wip-
d turneth
the face

11ⁱ Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, ^k and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both ^l his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem ^m the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, [†] wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 ⁿ Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem [†] from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now ^o the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And ^p Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and ^q Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign:* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.*

641.
Chr. 34. 1.
15. 39.
J Josiah ^a *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of ^b Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year Before of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the CHRIST son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, 624. to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* ^c brought into the ^e house of the LORD, which ^d the keepers of the ^d door have gathered of the people. ^e Chap. 12. 4. ^f Heb. the rest old.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone, to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, ^e there was no reckoning made ^e with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully. ^e Chap. 12. 15.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, ^f I have found the book of the ^f law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave ^g the book to Shaphan, and he read it. ^g Deut. 31. 24. ^h 2 Chro. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [†] gathered the money that was [†] found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. [†] Heb. melted.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ^g Achbor the son of ^h Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying, ^g Abdon. ^h 2 Chr. 34. 22. ⁱ Or, Micah.

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of ^h Tikvah, the son of ^h Harhas, keeper of the [†] wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ^h in the college) and they communed with her. ^h Tikvah, ⁱ 2 Chr. 34. 22. ^j Or, Harhab. ^k Heb garments.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, ^l Or, in the second part.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to ⁱ the king of Judah which sent you ⁱ 2 Chr. 34. 26. to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place,

Before and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hasten thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave^k in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Josiab causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly: 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord: 4 He destroyeth idolatry: 15 He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was foreprophefied: 21 He keepeth a most solemn passover: 24 He putteth away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiab provoking Pharaoh-nechob, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechob, who made Jehoiahim king. 36 Jehoiahim's wicked reign.

2 Chr. 34. 29, 30.

And^a the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

† Heb. from small even unto great.

^b Chap. 22. 8.

^c Chap. 11. 14.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people[†] both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant^b which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king^c stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all their heart, and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

^d Chap. 21. 3, 7.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for^d the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. caused to cease

† Heb. chemarim,

Hosea 10. 5.

Foretold

Zeph. 1. 4.

|| Or, twelve signs, or, constellations.

^e Chap. 21. 7.

5 And he[†] put down[†] the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the || planets, and to all the host of heaven.

^f 2 Chr. 34. 4.

6 And he brought out the^e grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamp^t it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon^f the graves of the children of the people.

^g 1 Kings 15. 12.

7 And he brake down the houses^g of the sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove[†] hangings for the grove.

^h Ezek. 16. 16.

† Heb. kousas.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

ⁱ See Ezek. 44. 10-14.

9ⁱ Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusa-

lem,^k but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled^l Topheth, which is in^m the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the || chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that were^o on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which^p Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and || brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of || the mount of corruption, which^q Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he^r brake in pieces the[†] images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place,^s which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and stamp^t it small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the^t word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is^u the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones[†] alone, with the bones of^x the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were^y in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And^z he ||^a slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, ^b Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, ^c as it is written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely^d there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ More-

24 ¶ Moreover, the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 ¶ And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 ¶ And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign.

10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Matthanias his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah:

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years

Before CHRIST

607.

606.

603.

600.

2 Chron. 36. 6.

Dan. 1. 1.

Jer. 25. 12.

Ezek. 19. 8.

Jer. 52. 28.

Chap. 20. 17.

& 23. 27.

Heb. by the hand of.

Chap. 21. 2.

11. & 23. 26.

Chap 21. 16.

599.

See 2 Chron.

36. 6.

Jer. 22. 18, 19.

& 36. 30.

See Jer. 37. 5.

Jer. 46. 2.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Called Fecoliah, 1 Chron.

3. 16.

Jer. 24. 1.

and Coniah,

Jer. 22. 24, 28.

2 Chron. 36. 9.

Before years in Jerusalem : and his mothers name was
CHRIST ^c Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
599. 19. And he did *that which was* evil in the
^e Chap. 23. 31. fight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoi-
akim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it
came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he
593. had cast them out from his presence, ^f that Ze-
^e Ezek. 17. 13. dekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

C H A P. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged ; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

590. **A**ND it came to pass ^a in the ninth year of
^a 2 Chron. 36. his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth
17. day of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king
Jer. 34. 2. & of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against
39. 1. & 52. 4. Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they
Ezek. 24. 1. built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh
year of king Zedekiah.

588. 3 And on the ninth day of the ^b fourth month,
^b Jer. 39. 2. & the famine prevailed in the city, and there was
52. 6. no bread for the people of the land.

^c Jer. 52. 7. 4 ¶ And ^c the city was broken up, and all the
men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the
gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings
garden (now the Chaldees *were* against the ci-
^d Ezek. 12. 12. ty round about) and ^d the king went the way
toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after
the king, and overtook him in the plains of Je-
richo : and all his army were scattered from him.

^e Chap. 23. 33. 6 So they took the king, and brought him
^f Heb. spake judgement up to the king of Babylon, ^e to Riblah, and they
judgement with him. ^f gave judgement upon him.

^f Heb. made blind. 7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before
^f Ezek. 12. 13. his eyes, and ^f put out the eyes of Zedekiah,
and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried
him to Babylon.

^g See Jer. 52. 8 ¶ And in the fifth month, ^g on the seventh
12. day of the month (which *is* ^h the nineteenth year
^h See Chap. 24. of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came
12. & Ver. 27. Nebuzar-adan ¶ captain of the guard, a servant
¶ Or, chief marshal. of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem :

ⁱ 2 Chron. 36. 9 ⁱ And he burnt the house of the LORD, and
19. the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem,
and every great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that
were with the captain of the guard, brake down
the walls of Jerusalem round about.

^k Jer. 39. 9. & 11 ^k Now the rest of the people *that were*
52. 14. left in the city, and the ^f fugitives that fell a-
^l Heb. fallen away. way to the king of Babylon, with the remnant
of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain
of the guard carry away.

^l Chap. 24. 14. 12 But the captain of the guard ^l left of the
Jer. 40. 7. & 52. poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and hus-
16. bandmen.

^m Chap. 20. 17. 13 And ^m the ⁿ pillars of brass that *were* in
Jer. 27. 19. 22. the house of the LORD, and ^o the bases, and ^p the
ⁿ 1 Kings 7. 15. brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD,
^o 1 Kings 7. 27. did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried
^p 1 Kings 7. 23. the brass of them to Babylon.

^q Exod. 27. 3. 14 And ^q the pots, and the shovels, and the
1 Kings 7. 50. snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of
brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and such* Before
things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* CHRIS
silver, the captain of the guard took away. 588.

16 The two pillars, [†] one sea, and the bases [†] Heb. the
which Solomon had made for the house of the [†] sea.
LORD, [†] the brass of all these vessels was with-
out weight. 1 Kings 7.

17 ^s The height of the one pillar *was* eigh- ^s 1 Kings 7
teen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* brass : ^s Jer. 52. 21.
and the height of the chapter three cubits : and
the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the
chapter round about, all of brass : and like unto
these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took ^t Se- ^t 1 Chron. 6
raiah the chief priest, and ^u Zephaniah the se- ^u Jer. 21. 1
cond priest, and the three keepers of the [†] door. [†] Heb. the
29. 25.

19 And out of the city he took an ¶ officer, ¶ Or, eunu-
that was set over the men of war, and ^x five men ^x Jer. 52. 2
of them that [†] were in the kings presence, which [†] Heb. saw
were found in the city, and the ¶ principal scribe [†] Heb. saw
of the host, which mustered the people of the [†] kings face.
land, and threescore men of the people of the [†] Or, scribe
land *that were* found in the city. [†] the captain
the host.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard
took these, and brought them to the king of
Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and
slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So
Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ ^v And *as for* the people that remained in ^v Jer. 40. 5.
the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon had left, even over them he made Geda-
liah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the ^z captains of the armies, ^z Jer. 40. 7.
they and their men, heard that the king of Ba-
bylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came
to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and
Seraiah the son of Tan-humeth the Netopha-
thite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite,
they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their
men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the
servants of the Chaldees : dwell in the land, and
serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well
with you.

25 But ^a it came to pass in the seventh month, 588.
that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of ^a Jer. 41. 1
Elishama, of the seed [†] royal, came, and ten men [†] Heb. of the
with him, and ^b smote Gedaliah, that he died, ^b Jer. 41. 2
and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with
him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great,
and the captains of the armies arose, ^c and came ^c Jer. 43. 4
to Egypt : for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ ^d And it came to pass in the seven and 562.
thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king ^d Jer. 52. 3
of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven
and twentieth day of the month, *that* Evil-me-
rodach king of Babylon, in the year that he be-
gan to reign, ^e did lift up the head of Jehoiachin ^e See Gen.
15, 19, 20 king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake [†] kindly to him, and set [†] Heb. good
his throne above the throne of the kings that [†] things with
were with him in Babylon, [†] him.

29 And changed his prison-garments : and
he did eat bread continually before him all the
days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual al-
lowance given him of the king, a daily rate for
every day, all the days of his life.

¶ The First Book of the *CHRONICLES*.

C H A P. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*



DAM, ^a Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahala-
leel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Mathu-
shelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem,
Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ ^b The sons of
Japheth; Gomer, and
Magog, and Madai,

and Javan, and Tubal, and Melhech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and
Riphat, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elisha, and Tar-
shish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

8 ¶ ^c The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim,
Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah,
and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtechia: and the
sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cush ^d begat Nimrod: he began to be
mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim,
and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (of whom
came the Philistines) and ^e Caphthorim.

13 And ^f Canaan begat Zidon his first-born,
and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and
the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the
Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and
the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of ^g Shem; Elam, and Asshur,
and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and
Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah
begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the
name of the one *was* ¶ Peleg (because in his days
the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was*
Joktan.

20 And ^h Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph,
and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All
these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ ⁱ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 ^k Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 ^l Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; ^m Isaac, and ⁿ Ish-
mael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The ^o first-
born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and
Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ¶ Hadad, and
Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are*
the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now ^p the sons of Keturah, Abrahams ^{Before}
concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and **CHRIST**
Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. ^{4004, &c.}
And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. ^{p Gen. 25. 1, 2.}

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and E-
pher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All
these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And ^q Abraham begat Isaac. ¶ The sons ^{q Gen. 21. 2.}
of Isaac; Esau and Israel. ^{r Gen. 25. 25.}

35 ¶ The sons of ^s Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and ^{s Gen. 36. 9, 10.}
Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar,
¶ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and ^{¶ Or, Zepho,}
Amalek. ^{Gen. 36. 11.}

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Sham-
mah, and Mizzah.

38 And ^t the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, ^{t Gen. 36. 20.}
and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar,
and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ¶ Ho- ^{¶ Or, Herman,}
mam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister. ^{Gen. 36. 22.}

40 The sons of Shobal; ¶ Alian, and Maria- ^{¶ Or, Alvan,}
hath, and Ebal, ¶ Shephi, and Onam. And the ^{Gen. 36. 23.}
sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. ^{¶ Or, Shepho,}
^{Gen. 36. 23.}

41 The sons of Anah; ^u Dishon. And the ^{u Gen. 36. 25.}
sons of Dishon; ¶ Amram, and Eshban, and ^{¶ Or, Hemdan,}
Ithran, and Cheran. ^{Gen. 36. 26.}

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and ^{¶ Or, Achan,}
¶ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran. ^{Gen. 36. 27.}

43 ¶ Now these *are* the ^x kings that reigned ^{cir. 1676.}
in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned ^{x Gen. 36. 34.}
over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor:
and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son
of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of
the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the
son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field
of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of
his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of
Masrekah, reigned in his stead.

48 ^y And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of ^{y Gen. 36. 37.}
Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan
the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ¶ Hadad ^{¶ Or, Hadar,}
reigned in his stead: and the name of his city ^{Gen. 36. 39.}

was ¶ Pai; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, ^{¶ Or, Pau,}
the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Meza- ^{Gen. 36. 39.}
hab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the ^z dukes of E- ^{cir. 1406.}
dom were; duke Timna, duke ¶ Aliah, duke ^{z Gen. 36. 40.}
Jetheth, ^{¶ Or, Avah,}

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pi-
non,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are*
the dukes of Edom.

C H A P. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Ta-*
mar. 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of*
Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 *Hezrons posterity by the*
daughter of Machir. 25 *Ferahmeels posterity.* 34 *She-*
shans posterity. 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.*
50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1496.
|| Or, *Ya'rob.*
* Gen. 29. 32 &
30. 5. & 35. 18,
22. & 46. 8, &c.
b Gen. 38. 3. &
46. 12.
Numb. 26. 19.
c Gen. 38. 2.
d Gen. 38. 7.

These are the sons of || Israel; ^a Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of ^b Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of ^c Shua the Canaanitess. And ^d Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And ^e Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of ^f Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; || Zimri, ^g and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and || Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of ^h Carmi; || Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing ⁱ *accursed*.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Che-lubai.

10 And Ram ^k begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, ^l prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat || Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ ^m And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and || Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruah; Abishai, and Joab, and Afahel, three.

17 And ^o Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* || Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jether, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him ^p Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat ^q Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of ^r Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he ^s married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 ^t And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him ^u Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai,

and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And ^v the children of ^w Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat ^x Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Marreshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Shevah the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb *was* ^y Achsa.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of || Ephrath; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; || Haroeth, *and* || half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, || Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the ^z Kenites that came of ^a Rechab. Hemath, the father of the house of ^b Rechab.

C H A P. III.

¹ The sons of David: ¹⁰ His line to Zedekiah. ¹⁷ The successors of Jeconiah.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born ^a Amnon, of Ahinoam the ^b Jezreelitess: the second, ^{||} Daniel of Abigail, the Carmelitess: ² The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

³ The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by ^c Eglah his wife.

⁴ These six were born unto him in Hebron, and ^d there he reigned seven years and six months: and ^e in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

⁵ ^f And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ^{||} Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and ^g Solomon, four, of ^{||} Bath-shua the daughter of ^{||} Ammiel:

⁶ Ibhar also, and ^{||} Elishama, and Eliphelet,

⁷ And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

⁸ And Elishama, and ^{||} Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

⁹ These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and ^h Tamar their sister.

¹⁰ ^{||} And Solomons son was ⁱ Rehoboam, ^{||} Abia his son, Afa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

¹¹ Joram his son, ^{||} Ahaziah his son, Joash his son.

¹² Amaziah his son, ^{||} Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

¹⁴ Amon his son, Josiah his son.

¹⁵ And the sons of Josiah were, the first-born ^{||} Johanan, the second ^{||} Jehoiakim, the third ^{||} Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

¹⁶ And the sons of ^k Jehoiakim; ^{||} Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah ^l his son.

¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, [†] Salathiel ^m his son,

¹⁸ Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

¹⁹ And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

²⁰ And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hafadiah, Jushab-besed, five.

²¹ And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaijah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

²² And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; ⁿ Hattuth, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

²³ And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and [†] Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

²⁴ And the sons of Elioenai were Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

C H A P. IV.

¹ ^{||} The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur: ⁵ Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron: ⁹ Of Jabez, and his prayer. ²¹ The posterity of Shelah. ²⁴ The posterity and cities of Simeon: ³⁹ Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THE sons of Judah; ^a Pharez, Hezron, and ^{||} Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

² And ^{||} Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Ja-

hath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Before These are the families of the Zorathites. **CHRIST**

³ And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.

⁴ And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of ^b Hur, the first-born of Epratah, the father of ^b Beth-lehem.

⁵ ^{||} And ^c Ashur the father of Tekoa had ^c two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

⁶ And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

⁷ And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

⁸ And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

⁹ ^{||} And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ^{||} Jabez, ^{||} That is, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

¹⁰ And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, [†] Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, [†] and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest [†] keep me [†] from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

¹¹ ^{||} And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

¹² And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ^{||} Irnahash. These are the men of Rechah. ^{||} Or, the city of Nahash.

¹³ And the sons of Kenaz; ^d Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ^{||} Hathath.

¹⁴ And Meonothai begat Ophrath: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of ^e the ^{||} valley of ^{||} Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

¹⁵ And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ^{||} even Kenaz.

¹⁶ And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

¹⁷ And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

¹⁸ And his wife ^{||} Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel, the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

¹⁹ And the sons of ^{||} his wife ^{||} Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

²⁰ And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

²¹ ^{||} The sons of Shelah ^f the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

²² And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things.

²³ These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

²⁴ ^{||} The sons of Simeon were, ^{||} Nemuel, and Jamin, ^{||} Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

²⁵ Shallum

Simeons posterity and cities. I. Chronicles. The conquest of the Hagarites.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. unto.

§ Josh. 19. 2.

28 And they dwelt at ^s Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

|| Or, Balah,

Josh. 19. 3.

|| Or, Eltolad,

Josh. 19. 4.

29 And at || Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

|| Or, Hazar-

fusah,

Josh. 19. 5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-fusim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These were their cities, unto the reign of David.

|| Or, Ether,

Josh. 19. 7.

32 And their villages were, || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto || Baal. These were their habitations, and || their genealogy.

|| Or, Baalath-

beer,

Josh. 19. 8.

|| Or, as they

divided them-

selves by na-

tions among

them.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Afaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

† Heb. coming.

38 These † mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

cit. 715.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

2 Kings 18. 8.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ^h smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

1 See 1 Sam.

15. 8. & 30. 17.

& 2 Sam. 8. 12.

43 And they smote ⁱ the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sin.

NOW the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for ^a he was the first-born, but forasmuch as he ^b defiled his fathers bed, ^c his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

^a Gen. 29. 32.

^b Gen. 35. 22.

^c 49. 4.

^d Gen. 48. 15,

22.

^e Gen. 49. 8, 10.

Psal. 60. 7. &

108. 8.

^f Mic. 5. 2.

Matth. 2. 6.

|| Or, prince.

^g Gen. 46. 9.

Exod. 6. 14.

Numb. 26. 5.

2 For ^d Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the ^e chief || ruler, but the birthright was Josephs)

3 The sons, I say, of ^f Reuben the first-born

of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom || Tilgath-pilnezer, king of Assyria, carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (^g when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of || Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in ^h Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied ⁱ in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war ^k with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-land of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of ^l Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of ^m Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of ⁿ Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of ^o Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with ^p Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And ^q they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until ^r the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh, dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men,

men, and heads of the house of their fathers.
 25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a^s whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria, and he carried them away (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

C H A P. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 49 The office of Aaron and his line unto Abimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi; ^a ¶ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, ^b Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; ^c Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And ^d Ahitub begat Zadok, and ^e Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah (he *it is* ^f that executed the priests office, [†] in the ^g temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And ^h Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ¶ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat ⁱ Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, ^k when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; ^l ¶ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, ^m Zimmah his son,

21 ¶ Joah his son, ¶ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ¶ Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ¶ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, ¶ Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; ⁿ Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Before Zophai his son, and ^o Nahath his son, **CHRIST**

27 ^p Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. ^{1300, &c.}

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born ¶ Vashni, and Abiah. ^{Or, Zuph, Verse 35.}

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, ^{1 Sam. 1. 1. Verse 34. Toah. Verse 34. Eliel.}

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Afaiah his son. ^{Called also Joel, Verse 33. 1 Sam. 8. 2. 1280, &c.}

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ^q ark had rest. ^{Chap. 16. 1.}

32 And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are they* that [†] waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, ^{Heb. flood.}

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ¶ Toah, ^{Verse 26, Nahath.}

35 The son of ¶ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, ^{Or, Zophai.}

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ¶ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, ^{Verse 24, Shaul, Uzziab, Uriel.}

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of ^r Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, ^{Exod. 6. 24.}

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of ^s Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, ^{See Verse 21.}

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: ¶ Ethan the son of ¶ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, ^{Called Geduthun, Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.}

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amazi-ah, the son of Hilkiah, ^{Or, Kusbaiab, Chap. 15. 17.}

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered ^t upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and ^u on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. ^{Lev. 1. 9. Exod. 30. 7.}

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zeraiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ ^x Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. ^{Josh. 21.}

Before
CHRIST
1444, &c.
y Josh. 21. 11.
z Josh. 14. 13.
& 15. 13.

* Josh. 21. 13.

|| Or, *Holon*,
Josh. 21. 15.

|| Or, *Ain*,
Josh. 21. 16.

|| Or, *Almon*,
Josh. 21. 18.

b Verse 66.

c Josh. 21. 5.

a Josh. 21. 7,
34.

e Ver. 61.

f Josh. 21. 21.

g See Josh. 21.
22---35, where
many of these
cities have o-
ther names.

55 ^y And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 ^z But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And ^a to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And || Afhan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs :

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin ; Geba with her suburbs, and || Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, ^b *which were* left of the family of that tribe *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely out of* the half-tribe of Manasseh, ^c by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, ^d twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *these* cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And ^e *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 ^f And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs : *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And ^g Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs :

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh ; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan, with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs :

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar ; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs :

74 And out of the tribe of Asher ; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs :

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali ; Kedesh in Galilee, with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rim-

mon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs :

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness, with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs :

80 And out of the tribe of Gad ; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

C H A P. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar*, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath*. 23 *Beriah is born*. 28 *Ephraim's habitations*. 30 *The sons of Asher*.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were* ^a Tola, and || Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola ; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola : *they were* valiant men of might in their generations ; ^b whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi ; Izrahiah : and the sons of Izrahiah ; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five : all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men* : for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons of* ^c Benjamin ; Bela, and Becher, and Jediel, three.

7 And the sons of Bela ; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five ; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher ; Zemira, and Josash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All *these are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediel ; Bilhan : and the sons of Bilhan ; Jeush, and Benjamin, and E-hud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All *these* the sons of Jediel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war and battle.

12 ^d Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of || Ir, and Hushim the sons of || Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali ; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and ^e Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh ; Ashriel, whom she bare (*but* his concubine the Aramites bare Machir the father of Gilead :

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad : and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son,

Before
CHRIST
1444, &c.

* Gen. 46. 13
Numb. 26. 11
|| Phuah, f.

b 2 Sam. 24.
Chap. 27. 1.

c Gen. 46. 21
Numb. 26. 9
Chap. 8. 1, 6

d Numb. 26.
Shuppim
Huppim.

|| Or, Iri,
Verse 7.

|| Or, Abi-
Numb. 26.
e Gen. 46.

Shillem.

fore son, and she called his name Perish; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; ^f Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and ^g Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And ^h the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ¶ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eastward ⁱ Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the [†] towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ¶ Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of ^k Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, ^l Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ ^m The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ithuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and ⁿ Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of ^o Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

C H A P. VIII.

¹ The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOW Benjamin begat ^a Bela his first-born, Before Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, **CHRIST**

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ¶ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ¶ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to ^b Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and ^c Shema, who *were* heads ^e Verse 21. of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jeziah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ¶ Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsheai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ¶ father of Gibeon (whose ^d wives name *was* Maachah)

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ¶ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ¶ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And ^e Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat ^f Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and ^g Abinadab, and ¶ Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat ^h Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ¶ Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat ^h Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: ⁱ Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

1444, &c.
a Gen. 46. 21.
Numb. 26. 38.
Chap. 7. 6.
¶ Or, Ard,
Gen. 46. 21.
¶ Or, Shupham,
Numb. 26. 39.
See Chap. 7. 12.

b Chap. 2. 52.

c Verse 21.

¶ Or, Shema,
Verse 13.

¶ Called Fekiel,
Chap. 9. 35.
d Chap. 9. 35.

¶ Or, Zechariah,
Chap. 9. 37.
¶ Or, Shimeam,
Chap. 9. 38.

e 1 Sam. 14. 51.
f 1 Sam. 14. 49.
Ishui.
¶ Or, Ishbosheth,
2 Sam. 2. 8.
¶ Or, Mephibosheth,
2 Sam. 4. 4. &c.
9. 6. 10.
g 2 Sam. 9. 12.
¶ Or, Tabreea,
Chap. 9. 41.
h Zabarab,
Chap. 9. 42.
i Chap. 9. 43.
Rephaiah.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c. 38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehu the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

C H A P. IX.

1 The original of Israel and Juda's genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

^a Ezra 2. 59.

S^a all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

^b Ezra 2. 70.

Neh. 7. 73.

2 ¶ ^b Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and ^c the Nethinims.

^c Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

^d Neh. 11. 1.

3 And in ^d Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh :

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites ; Afaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah ; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin ; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

^e Neh. 11. 10, &c.

10 ¶ ^e And of the priests ; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

^f Neh. 11. 11, Seraiah.

11 And ¶ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasia, the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

^g Heb. mighty men of valour.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore ; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites ; Shemaiah the son of Hasub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Afa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Ak-

kub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren : Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle : and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And ^f Phinehas the son of Eleazar *was* the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These *were* reckoned by their genealogy in their villages : whom ^g David and Samuel ^h the seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters *were* the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come † after seven days from ⁱ time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, *were* in *their* ‖ set office, and *were* over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them *had* the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made ^k the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) *had* the ‖ set office † over the things that *were* made ‖ in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, ^m *were* over the † shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* ⁿ the fingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free : for † they *were* employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations ; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name *was* ^o Maachah :

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam : and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 ¶ And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul,

fore Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal : and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, ^a and Abaz.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri ; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea ; and Rephaiah his son, Eleashah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.* 13 *Sauls sin : for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

56. **N**OW ^a the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went fore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith ; lest these uncircumcised come, and || abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was fore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead ; then they forsook their cities, and fled : and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 ^b And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul ;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, ^c even against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, ^d to enquire of it ;

14 And enquired not of the LORD : therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron :* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

THEN ^a all Israel gathered themselves to David, unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel : and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt || ^b feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and ^c they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by ^d Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel ^e went to Jerusalem which is Jebus, ^f where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab [†] the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called || it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo, round about : and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater : for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ ^g These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who || strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king according to ^h the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had ; Jashobeam || an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains : he lift up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* one of the three mighty men.

13 He was with David at || Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of [†] that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines ; and the LORD saved *them* by a great || deliverance.

15 ¶ Now || three of the thirty captains [†] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped ^k in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate !

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David : but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing : shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy : for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it : therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

Before CHRIST 1047. 20 ¶¹ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three : for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 ^m Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain ; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, ⁿ he slew two lion-like men of Moab ; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three : and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* Afah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 ¶ Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 ¶ Sibbecai the Hushathite, ¶ Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ¶ Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 ¶ Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ¶ Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of ¶ Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of ¶ Sacar the Hararite, ¶ Eliphal the son of ¶ Ur,

36 Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 ¶ Hezro the Carmelite, ¶ Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ¶ the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Josaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediahel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

Now ^a these *are* they that came to David to ^b Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish : and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 They *were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and ^c the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, even of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ¶ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Jo-ezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might *and* men † of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as swift as the roes upon the mountains :

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host : ¶ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his ^e banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you : but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ¶ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke it.

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, who *was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse : peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers ; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David († when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, ^g He will fall to his master Saul, † to the jeopardy of our heads)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and

fore and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zil-
RIST thai, captains of the thousands that were of Ma-
1056. nasseh.

with n 21 And they helped David || against ^h the band
n. 30. i. of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of
valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came
to David to help him, until *it was* a great host,
like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the
captains, || bands *that were* ready armed to the war, and
en. came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom
n. 2. 3. 4. of Saul to him, ^k according to the word of the
m. 16. LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield
and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred,
prepared. ready || armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men
of valour for the war, seven thousand and one
hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand
and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aa-
ronites, and with him were three thousand and
seven hundred.

28 And ^l Zadok, a young man mighty of va-
lour, and of his fathers house twenty and two
captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the [†] kin-
dred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto ^{†m} the
a mul- greatest part of them had kept the ward of the
n. 2. 8. 9. house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty
thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of
valour, [†] famous throughout the house of their
men of fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen
thousand which were expressed by name, to come
and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, ⁿ which
were men that had understanding of the times,
to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of
them were two hundred, and all their brethren
were at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle,
|| expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty
thousand which could || keep rank: *they were*
† not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and
with them, with shield and spear, thirty and se-
ven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty
and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle,
|| expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the
Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-
tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments
of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty
thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep
rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to
make David king over all Israel: and all the rest
also of Israel, were of one heart to make David
king.

39 And there they were with David three
days, eating and drinking: for their brethren
had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, e-
ven unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali,
brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on

mules, and on oxen, and || meat, meal, cakes of Before
figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, CHRIST
and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* 1048.
joy in Israel. || Or, victual
of meat.

C H A P. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kir-
jath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at
the house of Obed-edom.

And David consulted with the captains of 1045:
thousands, and hundreds, and with every
leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation
of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it*
be of the LORD our God, [†] let us send abroad ^{† Heb. let us}
unto our brethren every where, *that are left in* break forth and
all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the send.
priests and Levites *which are* [†] in their cities ^{† Heb. in the}
and suburbs, that they may gather themselves cities of their
unto us. suburbs.

3 And let us [†] bring again the ark of our God ^{† Heb. bring}
to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of about.
Saul.

4 And all the congregation said, that they
would do so: for the thing was right in the
eyes of all the people.

5 So ^a David gathered all Israel together, ^{a 1 Sam. 7. 11}
from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entering 2 Sam. 6. 1.
of Hemath, to bring the ark of God ^b from Kir- ^{b 1 Sam. 6. 1,}
jath-jearim. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to ^c Ba- ^{c Josh. 15. 9, 63.}
alah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belong-*
ed to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God
the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims,
whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they [†] carried the ark of God ^d in a ^{† Heb. made}
new cart, ^e out of the house of Abinadab: and the ark to ride.
Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. ^{d See Numb.}

8 ^f And David and all Israel played before ^{e 1 Sam. 7. 1.}
God with all *their* might, and with [†] singing, ^{f 2 Sam. 6. 5.}
and with harps, and with psalteries, and with ^{† Heb. songs.}
timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-
floor of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to || Called Na-
hold the ark, for the oxen || stumbled. chon,
2 Sam. 6. 6.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled a-
gainst Uzza, and he smote him, ^g because he ^{g Numb. 4. 15.}
put his hand to the ark: and there he died be- Chap. 15. 13, 15.
fore God.

11 And David was displeased, because the
LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore
that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day. || That is, The
breach of Uzza.

12 And David was afraid of God that day,
saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home*
to me?

13 So David [†] brought not the ark *home* to ^{† Heb. removed,}
himself to the city of David, but carried it aside
into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 ^h And the ark of God remained with the ^{h 2 Sam. 6. 11.}
family of Obed-edom in his house three months.
And the LORD blessed ⁱ the house of Obed-edom, ^{i As Chap. 26. 5.}
and all that he had.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Hiram's kindness to David. 2 David's felicity in peo-
ple, wives, and children: 8 His two victories against
the Philistines.

Now ^a Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers 1043.
to David, and timber of cedars, with ma- ^{a 2 Sam. 5. 11,}
sons and carpenters, to build him an house. &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had
confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom
was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1043. Before CHRIST 1042. Before CHRIST 1041. Before CHRIST 1040. Before CHRIST 1039. Before CHRIST 1038. Before CHRIST 1037. Before CHRIST 1036. Before CHRIST 1035. Before CHRIST 1034. Before CHRIST 1033. Before CHRIST 1032. Before CHRIST 1031. Before CHRIST 1030. Before CHRIST 1029. Before CHRIST 1028. Before CHRIST 1027. Before CHRIST 1026. Before CHRIST 1025. Before CHRIST 1024. Before CHRIST 1023. Before CHRIST 1022. Before CHRIST 1021. Before CHRIST 1020. Before CHRIST 1019. Before CHRIST 1018. Before CHRIST 1017. Before CHRIST 1016. Before CHRIST 1015. Before CHRIST 1014. Before CHRIST 1013. Before CHRIST 1012. Before CHRIST 1011. Before CHRIST 1010. Before CHRIST 1009. Before CHRIST 1008. Before CHRIST 1007. Before CHRIST 1006. Before CHRIST 1005. Before CHRIST 1004. Before CHRIST 1003. Before CHRIST 1002. Before CHRIST 1001. Before CHRIST 1000. Before CHRIST 999. Before CHRIST 998. Before CHRIST 997. Before CHRIST 996. Before CHRIST 995. Before CHRIST 994. Before CHRIST 993. Before CHRIST 992. Before CHRIST 991. Before CHRIST 990. Before CHRIST 989. Before CHRIST 988. Before CHRIST 987. Before CHRIST 986. Before CHRIST 985. Before CHRIST 984. Before CHRIST 983. Before CHRIST 982. Before CHRIST 981. Before CHRIST 980. Before CHRIST 979. Before CHRIST 978. Before CHRIST 977. Before CHRIST 976. Before CHRIST 975. Before CHRIST 974. Before CHRIST 973. Before CHRIST 972. Before CHRIST 971. Before CHRIST 970. Before CHRIST 969. Before CHRIST 968. Before CHRIST 967. Before CHRIST 966. Before CHRIST 965. Before CHRIST 964. Before CHRIST 963. Before CHRIST 962. Before CHRIST 961. Before CHRIST 960. Before CHRIST 959. Before CHRIST 958. Before CHRIST 957. Before CHRIST 956. Before CHRIST 955. Before CHRIST 954. Before CHRIST 953. Before CHRIST 952. Before CHRIST 951. Before CHRIST 950. Before CHRIST 949. Before CHRIST 948. Before CHRIST 947. Before CHRIST 946. Before CHRIST 945. Before CHRIST 944. Before CHRIST 943. Before CHRIST 942. Before CHRIST 941. Before CHRIST 940. Before CHRIST 939. Before CHRIST 938. Before CHRIST 937. Before CHRIST 936. Before CHRIST 935. Before CHRIST 934. Before CHRIST 933. Before CHRIST 932. Before CHRIST 931. Before CHRIST 930. Before CHRIST 929. Before CHRIST 928. Before CHRIST 927. Before CHRIST 926. Before CHRIST 925. Before CHRIST 924. Before CHRIST 923. Before CHRIST 922. Before CHRIST 921. Before CHRIST 920. Before CHRIST 919. Before CHRIST 918. Before CHRIST 917. Before CHRIST 916. Before CHRIST 915. Before CHRIST 914. Before CHRIST 913. Before CHRIST 912. Before CHRIST 911. Before CHRIST 910. Before CHRIST 909. Before CHRIST 908. Before CHRIST 907. Before CHRIST 906. Before CHRIST 905. Before CHRIST 904. Before CHRIST 903. Before CHRIST 902. Before CHRIST 901. Before CHRIST 900. Before CHRIST 899. Before CHRIST 898. Before CHRIST 897. Before CHRIST 896. Before CHRIST 895. Before CHRIST 894. Before CHRIST 893. Before CHRIST 892. Before CHRIST 891. Before CHRIST 890. Before CHRIST 889. Before CHRIST 888. Before CHRIST 887. Before CHRIST 886. Before CHRIST 885. Before CHRIST 884. Before CHRIST 883. Before CHRIST 882. Before CHRIST 881. Before CHRIST 880. Before CHRIST 879. Before CHRIST 878. Before CHRIST 877. Before CHRIST 876. Before CHRIST 875. Before CHRIST 874. Before CHRIST 873. Before CHRIST 872. Before CHRIST 871. Before CHRIST 870. Before CHRIST 869. Before CHRIST 868. Before CHRIST 867. Before CHRIST 866. Before CHRIST 865. Before CHRIST 864. Before CHRIST 863. Before CHRIST 862. Before CHRIST 861. Before CHRIST 860. Before CHRIST 859. Before CHRIST 858. Before CHRIST 857. Before CHRIST 856. Before CHRIST 855. Before CHRIST 854. Before CHRIST 853. Before CHRIST 852. Before CHRIST 851. Before CHRIST 850. Before CHRIST 849. Before CHRIST 848. Before CHRIST 847. Before CHRIST 846. Before CHRIST 845. Before CHRIST 844. Before CHRIST 843. Before CHRIST 842. Before CHRIST 841. Before CHRIST 840. Before CHRIST 839. Before CHRIST 838. Before CHRIST 837. Before CHRIST 836. Before CHRIST 835. Before CHRIST 834. Before CHRIST 833. Before CHRIST 832. Before CHRIST 831. Before CHRIST 830. Before CHRIST 829. Before CHRIST 828. Before CHRIST 827. Before CHRIST 826. Before CHRIST 825. Before CHRIST 824. Before CHRIST 823. Before CHRIST 822. Before CHRIST 821. Before CHRIST 820. Before CHRIST 819. Before CHRIST 818. Before CHRIST 817. Before CHRIST 816. Before CHRIST 815. Before CHRIST 814. Before CHRIST 813. Before CHRIST 812. Before CHRIST 811. Before CHRIST 810. Before CHRIST 809. Before CHRIST 808. Before CHRIST 807. Before CHRIST 806. Before CHRIST 805. Before CHRIST 804. Before CHRIST 803. Before CHRIST 802. Before CHRIST 801. Before CHRIST 800. Before CHRIST 799. Before CHRIST 798. Before CHRIST 797. Before CHRIST 796. Before CHRIST 795. Before CHRIST 794. Before CHRIST 793. Before CHRIST 792. Before CHRIST 791. Before CHRIST 790. Before CHRIST 789. Before CHRIST 788. Before CHRIST 787. Before CHRIST 786. Before CHRIST 785. Before CHRIST 784. Before CHRIST 783. Before CHRIST 782. Before CHRIST 781. Before CHRIST 780. Before CHRIST 779. Before CHRIST 778. Before CHRIST 777. Before CHRIST 776. Before CHRIST 775. Before CHRIST 774. Before CHRIST 773. Before CHRIST 772. Before CHRIST 771. Before CHRIST 770. Before CHRIST 769. Before CHRIST 768. Before CHRIST 767. Before CHRIST 766. Before CHRIST 765. Before CHRIST 764. Before CHRIST 763. Before CHRIST 762. Before CHRIST 761. Before CHRIST 760. Before CHRIST 759. Before CHRIST 758. Before CHRIST 757. Before CHRIST 756. Before CHRIST 755. Before CHRIST 754. Before CHRIST 753. Before CHRIST 752. Before CHRIST 751. Before CHRIST 750. Before CHRIST 749. Before CHRIST 748. Before CHRIST 747. Before CHRIST 746. Before CHRIST 745. Before CHRIST 744. Before CHRIST 743. Before CHRIST 742. Before CHRIST 741. Before CHRIST 740. Before CHRIST 739. Before CHRIST 738. Before CHRIST 737. Before CHRIST 736. Before CHRIST 735. Before CHRIST 734. Before CHRIST 733. Before CHRIST 732. Before CHRIST 731. Before CHRIST 730. Before CHRIST 729. Before CHRIST 728. Before CHRIST 727. Before CHRIST 726. Before CHRIST 725. Before CHRIST 724. Before CHRIST 723. Before CHRIST 722. Before CHRIST 721. Before CHRIST 720. Before CHRIST 719. Before CHRIST 718. Before CHRIST 717. Before CHRIST 716. Before CHRIST 715. Before CHRIST 714. Before CHRIST 713. Before CHRIST 712. Before CHRIST 711. Before CHRIST 710. Before CHRIST 709. Before CHRIST 708. Before CHRIST 707. Before CHRIST 706. Before CHRIST 705. Before CHRIST 704. Before CHRIST 703. Before CHRIST 702. Before CHRIST 701. Before CHRIST 700. Before CHRIST 699. Before CHRIST 698. Before CHRIST 697. Before CHRIST 696. Before CHRIST 695. Before CHRIST 694. Before CHRIST 693. Before CHRIST 692. Before CHRIST 691. Before CHRIST 690. Before CHRIST 689. Before CHRIST 688. Before CHRIST 687. Before CHRIST 686. Before CHRIST 685. Before CHRIST 684. Before CHRIST 683. Before CHRIST 682. Before CHRIST 681. Before CHRIST 680. Before CHRIST 679. Before CHRIST 678. Before CHRIST 677. Before CHRIST 676. Before CHRIST 675. Before CHRIST 674. Before CHRIST 673. Before CHRIST 672. Before CHRIST 671. Before CHRIST 670. Before CHRIST 669. Before CHRIST 668. Before CHRIST 667. Before CHRIST 666. Before CHRIST 665. Before CHRIST 664. Before CHRIST 663. Before CHRIST 662. Before CHRIST 661. Before CHRIST 660. Before CHRIST 659. Before CHRIST 658. Before CHRIST 657. Before CHRIST 656. Before CHRIST 655. Before CHRIST 654. Before CHRIST 653. Before CHRIST 652. Before CHRIST 651. Before CHRIST 650. Before CHRIST 649. Before CHRIST 648. Before CHRIST 647. Before CHRIST 646. Before CHRIST 645. Before CHRIST 644. Before CHRIST 643. Before CHRIST 642. Before CHRIST 641. Before CHRIST 640. Before CHRIST 639. Before CHRIST 638. Before CHRIST 637. Before CHRIST 636. Before CHRIST 635. Before CHRIST 634. Before CHRIST 633. Before CHRIST 632. Before CHRIST 631. Before CHRIST 630. Before CHRIST 629. Before CHRIST 628. Before CHRIST 627. Before CHRIST 626. Before CHRIST 625. Before CHRIST 624. Before CHRIST 623. Before CHRIST 622. Before CHRIST 621. Before CHRIST 620. Before CHRIST 619. Before CHRIST 618. Before CHRIST 617. Before CHRIST 616. Before CHRIST 615. Before CHRIST 614. Before CHRIST 613. Before CHRIST 612. Before CHRIST 611. Before CHRIST 610. Before CHRIST 609. Before CHRIST 608. Before CHRIST 607. Before CHRIST 606. Before CHRIST 605. Before CHRIST 604. Before CHRIST 603. Before CHRIST 602. Before CHRIST 601. Before CHRIST 600. Before CHRIST 599. Before CHRIST 598. Before CHRIST 597. Before CHRIST 596. Before CHRIST 595. Before CHRIST 594. Before CHRIST 593. Before CHRIST 592. Before CHRIST 591. Before CHRIST 590. Before CHRIST 589. Before CHRIST 588. Before CHRIST 587. Before CHRIST 586. Before CHRIST 585. Before CHRIST 584. Before CHRIST 583. Before CHRIST 582. Before CHRIST 581. Before CHRIST 580. Before CHRIST 579. Before CHRIST 578. Before CHRIST 577. Before CHRIST 576. Before CHRIST 575. Before CHRIST 574. Before CHRIST 573. Before CHRIST 572. Before CHRIST 571. Before CHRIST 570. Before CHRIST 569. Before CHRIST 568. Before CHRIST 567. Before CHRIST 566. Before CHRIST 565. Before CHRIST 564. Before CHRIST 563. Before CHRIST 562. Before CHRIST 561. Before CHRIST 560. Before CHRIST 559. Before CHRIST 558. Before CHRIST 557. Before CHRIST 556. Before CHRIST 555. Before CHRIST 554. Before CHRIST 553. Before CHRIST 552. Before CHRIST 551. Before CHRIST 550. Before CHRIST 549. Before CHRIST 548. Before CHRIST 547. Before CHRIST 546. Before CHRIST 545. Before CHRIST 544. Before CHRIST 543. Before CHRIST 542. Before CHRIST 541. Before CHRIST 540. Before CHRIST 539. Before CHRIST 538. Before CHRIST 537. Before CHRIST 536. Before CHRIST 535. Before CHRIST 534. Before CHRIST 533. Before CHRIST 532. Before CHRIST 531. Before CHRIST 530. Before CHRIST 529. Before CHRIST 528. Before CHRIST 527. Before CHRIST 526. Before CHRIST 525. Before CHRIST 524. Before CHRIST 523. Before CHRIST 522. Before CHRIST 521. Before CHRIST 520. Before CHRIST 519. Before CHRIST 518. Before CHRIST 517. Before CHRIST 516. Before CHRIST 515. Before CHRIST 514. Before CHRIST 513. Before CHRIST 512. Before CHRIST 511. Before CHRIST 510. Before CHRIST 509. Before CHRIST 508. Before CHRIST 507. Before CHRIST 506. Before CHRIST 505. Before CHRIST 504. Before CHRIST 503. Before CHRIST 502. Before CHRIST 501. Before CHRIST 500. Before CHRIST 499. Before CHRIST 498. Before CHRIST 497. Before CHRIST 496. Before CHRIST 495. Before CHRIST 494. Before CHRIST 493. Before CHRIST 492. Before CHRIST 491. Before CHRIST 490. Before CHRIST 489. Before CHRIST 488. Before CHRIST 487. Before CHRIST 486. Before CHRIST 485. Before CHRIST 484. Before CHRIST 483. Before CHRIST 482. Before CHRIST 481. Before CHRIST 480. Before CHRIST 479. Before CHRIST 478. Before CHRIST 477. Before CHRIST 476. Before CHRIST 475. Before CHRIST 474. Before CHRIST 473. Before CHRIST 472. Before CHRIST 471. Before CHRIST 470. Before CHRIST 469. Before CHRIST 468. Before CHRIST 467. Before CHRIST 466. Before CHRIST 465. Before CHRIST 464. Before CHRIST 463. Before CHRIST 462. Before CHRIST 461. Before CHRIST 460. Before CHRIST 459. Before CHRIST 458. Before CHRIST 457. Before CHRIST 456. Before CHRIST 455. Before CHRIST 454. Before CHRIST 453. Before CHRIST 452. Before CHRIST 451. Before CHRIST 450. Before CHRIST 449. Before CHRIST 448. Before CHRIST 447. Before CHRIST 446. Before CHRIST 445. Before CHRIST 444. Before CHRIST 443. Before CHRIST 442. Before CHRIST 441. Before CHRIST 440. Before CHRIST 439. Before CHRIST 438. Before CHRIST 437. Before CHRIST 436. Before CHRIST 435. Before CHRIST 434. Before CHRIST 433. Before CHRIST 432. Before CHRIST 431. Before CHRIST 430. Before CHRIST 429. Before CHRIST 428. Before CHRIST 427. Before CHRIST 426. Before CHRIST 425. Before CHRIST 424. Before CHRIST 423. Before CHRIST 422. Before CHRIST 421. Before CHRIST 420. Before CHRIST 419. Before CHRIST 418. Before CHRIST 417. Before CHRIST 416. Before CHRIST 415. Before CHRIST 414. Before CHRIST 413. Before CHRIST 412. Before CHRIST 411. Before CHRIST 410. Before CHRIST 409. Before CHRIST 408. Before CHRIST 407. Before CHRIST 406. Before CHRIST 405. Before CHRIST 404. Before CHRIST 403. Before CHRIST 402. Before CHRIST 401. Before CHRIST 400. Before CHRIST 399. Before CHRIST 398. Before CHRIST 397. Before CHRIST 396. Before CHRIST 395. Before CHRIST 394. Before CHRIST 393. Before CHRIST 392. Before CHRIST 391. Before CHRIST 390. Before CHRIST 389. Before CHRIST 388. Before CHRIST 387. Before CHRIST 386. Before CHRIST 385. Before CHRIST 384. Before CHRIST 383. Before CHRIST 382. Before CHRIST 381. Before CHRIST 380. Before CHRIST 379. Before CHRIST 378. Before CHRIST 377. Before CHRIST 376. Before CHRIST 375. Before CHRIST 374. Before CHRIST 373. Before CHRIST 372. Before CHRIST 371. Before CHRIST 370. Before CHRIST 369. Before CHRIST 368. Before CHRIST 367. Before CHRIST 366. Before CHRIST 365. Before CHRIST 364. Before CHRIST 363. Before CHRIST 362. Before CHRIST 361. Before CHRIST 360. Before CHRIST 359. Before CHRIST 358. Before CHRIST 357. Before CHRIST 356. Before CHRIST 355. Before CHRIST 354. Before CHRIST 353. Before CHRIST 352. Before CHRIST 351. Before CHRIST 350. Before CHRIST 349. Before CHRIST 348. Before CHRIST 347. Before CHRIST 346. Before CHRIST 345. Before CHRIST 344. Before CHRIST 343. Before CHRIST 342. Before CHRIST 341. Before CHRIST 340. Before CHRIST 339. Before CHRIST 338. Before CHRIST 337. Before CHRIST 336. Before CHRIST 335. Before CHRIST 334. Before CHRIST 333. Before CHRIST 332. Before CHRIST 331. Before CHRIST 330. Before CHRIST 329. Before CHRIST 328. Before CHRIST 327. Before CHRIST 326. Before CHRIST 325. Before CHRIST 324. Before CHRIST 323. Before CHRIST 322. Before CHRIST 321. Before CHRIST 320. Before CHRIST 319. Before CHRIST 318. Before CHRIST 317. Before CHRIST 316. Before CHRIST 315. Before CHRIST 314. Before CHRIST 313. Before CHRIST 312. Before CHRIST 311. Before CHRIST 310. Before CHRIST 309. Before CHRIST 308. Before CHRIST 307. Before CHRIST 306. Before CHRIST 305. Before CHRIST 304. Before CHRIST 303. Before CHRIST 302. Before CHRIST 301. Before CHRIST 300. Before CHRIST 299. Before CHRIST 298. Before CHRIST 297. Before CHRIST 296. Before CHRIST 295. Before CHRIST 294. Before CHRIST 293. Before CHRIST 292. Before CHRIST 291. Before CHRIST 290. Before CHRIST 289. Before CHRIST 288. Before CHRIST 287. Before CHRIST 286. Before CHRIST 285. Before CHRIST 284. Before CHRIST 283. Before CHRIST 282. Before CHRIST 281. Before CHRIST 280. Before CHRIST 279. Before CHRIST 278. Before CHRIST 277. Before CHRIST 276. Before CHRIST 275. Before CHRIST 274. Before CHRIST 273. Before CHRIST 272. Before CHRIST 271. Before CHRIST 270. Before CHRIST 269. Before CHRIST 268. Before CHRIST 267. Before CHRIST 266. Before CHRIST 265. Before CHRIST 264. Before CHRIST 263. Before CHRIST 262. Before CHRIST 261. Before CHRIST 260. Before CHRIST 259. Before CHRIST 258. Before CHRIST 257. Before CHRIST 256. Before CHRIST 255. Before CHRIST 254. Before CHRIST 253. Before CHRIST 252. Before CHRIST 251. Before CHRIST 250. Before CHRIST 249. Before CHRIST 248. Before CHRIST 247. Before CHRIST 246. Before CHRIST 245. Before CHRIST 244. Before CHRIST 243. Before CHRIST 242. Before CHRIST 241. Before CHRIST 240. Before CHRIST 239. Before CHRIST 238. Before CHRIST 237. Before CHRIST 236. Before CHRIST 235. Before CHRIST 234. Before CHRIST 233. Before CHRIST 232. Before CHRIST 231. Before CHRIST 230. Before CHRIST 229. Before CHRIST 228. Before CHRIST 227. Before CHRIST 226. Before CHRIST 225. Before CHRIST 224. Before CHRIST 223. Before CHRIST 222. Before CHRIST 221. Before CHRIST 220. Before CHRIST 219. Before CHRIST 218. Before CHRIST 217. Before CHRIST 216. Before CHRIST 215. Before CHRIST 214. Before CHRIST 213. Before CHRIST 212. Before CHRIST 211. Before CHRIST 210. Before CHRIST 209. Before CHRIST 208. Before CHRIST 207. Before CHRIST 206. Before CHRIST 205. Before CHRIST 204. Before CHRIST 203. Before CHRIST 202. Before CHRIST 201. Before CHRIST 200. Before CHRIST 199. Before CHRIST 198. Before CHRIST 197. Before CHRIST 196. Before CHRIST 195. Before CHRIST 194. Before CHRIST 193. Before CHRIST 192. Before CHRIST 191. Before CHRIST 190. Before CHRIST 189. Before CHRIST 188. Before CHRIST 187. Before CHRIST 186. Before CHRIST 185. Before CHRIST 184. Before CHRIST 183. Before CHRIST 182. Before CHRIST 181. Before CHRIST 180. Before CHRIST 179. Before CHRIST 178. Before CHRIST 177. Before CHRIST 176. Before CHRIST 175. Before CHRIST 174. Before CHRIST 173. Before CHRIST 172. Before CHRIST 171. Before CHRIST 170. Before CHRIST 169. Before CHRIST 168. Before CHRIST 167. Before CHRIST 166. Before CHRIST 165. Before CHRIST 164. Before CHRIST 163. Before CHRIST 162. Before CHRIST 161. Before CHRIST 160. Before CHRIST 159. Before CHRIST 158. Before CHRIST 157. Before CHRIST 156. Before CHRIST 155. Before CHRIST 154. Before CHRIST 153. Before CHRIST 152. Before CHRIST 151. Before CHRIST 150. Before CHRIST 149. Before CHRIST 148. Before CHRIST 147. Before CHRIST 146. Before CHRIST 145. Before CHRIST 144. Before CHRIST 143. Before CHRIST 142. Before CHRIST 141. Before CHRIST 140. Before CHRIST 139. Before CHRIST 138. Before CHRIST 137. Before CHRIST 136. Before CHRIST 135. Before CHRIST 134. Before CHRIST 133. Before CHRIST 132. Before CHRIST 131. Before CHRIST 130. Before CHRIST 129. Before CHRIST 128. Before CHRIST 127. Before CHRIST 126. Before CHRIST 125. Before CHRIST 124. Before CHRIST 123. Before CHRIST 122. Before CHRIST 121. Before CHRIST 120. Before CHRIST 119. Before CHRIST 118. Before CHRIST 117. Before CHRIST 116. Before CHRIST 115. Before CHRIST 114. Before CHRIST 113. Before CHRIST 112. Before CHRIST 111. Before CHRIST 110. Before CHRIST 109. Before CHRIST 108. Before CHRIST 107. Before CHRIST 106. Before CHRIST 105. Before CHRIST 104. Before CHRIST 103. Before CHRIST 102. Before CHRIST 101. Before CHRIST 100. Before CHRIST 99. Before CHRIST 98. Before CHRIST 97. Before CHRIST 96. Before CHRIST 95. Before CHRIST 94. Before CHRIST 93. Before CHRIST 92. Before CHRIST 91. Before CHRIST 90. Before CHRIST 89. Before CHRIST 88. Before CHRIST 87. Before CHRIST 86. Before CHRIST 85. Before CHRIST 84. Before CHRIST 83. Before CHRIST 82. Before CHRIST 81. Before CHRIST 80. Before CHRIST 79. Before CHRIST 78. Before CHRIST 77. Before CHRIST 76. Before CHRIST 75. Before CHRIST 74. Before CHRIST 73. Before CHRIST 72. Before CHRIST 71. Before CHRIST 70. Before CHRIST 69. Before CHRIST 68. Before CHRIST 67. Before CHRIST 66. Before CHRIST 65. Before CHRIST 64. Before CHRIST 63. Before CHRIST 62. Before CHRIST 61. Before CHRIST 60. Before CHRIST 59. Before CHRIST 58. Before CHRIST 57. Before CHRIST 56. Before CHRIST 55. Before CHRIST 54. Before CHRIST 53. Before CHRIST 52. Before CHRIST 51. Before CHRIST 50. Before CHRIST 49. Before CHRIST 48. Before CHRIST 47. Before CHRIST 46. Before CHRIST 45. Before CHRIST 44. Before CHRIST 43. Before CHRIST 42. Before CHRIST 41. Before CHRIST 40. Before CHRIST 39. Before CHRIST 38. Before CHRIST 37. Before CHRIST 36. Before CHRIST 35. Before CHRIST 34. Before CHRIST 33. Before CHRIST 32. Before CHRIST 31. Before CHRIST 30. Before CHRIST 29. Before CHRIST 28. Before CHRIST 27. Before CHRIST 26. Before CHRIST 25. Before CHRIST 24. Before CHRIST 23. Before CHRIST 22. Before CHRIST 21. Before CHRIST 20. Before CHRIST 19. Before CHRIST 18. Before CHRIST 17. Before CHRIST 16. Before CHRIST 15. Before CHRIST 14. Before CHRIST 13. Before CHRIST 12. Before CHRIST 11. Before CHRIST 10. Before CHRIST 9. Before CHRIST 8. Before CHRIST 7. Before CHRIST 6. Before CHRIST 5. Before CHRIST 4. Before CHRIST 3. Before CHRIST 2. Before CHRIST 1.

4 Now ^b these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and || Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that ^c David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves ^d in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place || Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 ^e And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, ^f and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a found of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom: 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

1042. **A**ND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, ^a and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, ¶ None ought to carry the ^b ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his || brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of ^c Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of ^d Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Aminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Aminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify your selves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For ^e because ye *did it* not at the first, ^f the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we fought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as ^g Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, founding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed ^h Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, ⁱ Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, ^k Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and || Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries ^l on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azariah, with harps || on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites || was for ^m song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah were door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Netaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, ⁿ did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah were door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So ^o David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the || song, with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant

fore covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with
RIST found of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with
cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass ° as the ark of the
covenant of the LORD came to the city of Da-
vid, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking
out at a window, saw king David dancing and
playing : and she despised him in her heart.

C H A P. XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice : 4 He ordereth a quire to sing
thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving : 37 He
appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to
attend continually on the ark.

SO ^a they brought the ark of God, and set it
in the midst of the tent that David had
pitched for it : and they offered burnt-sacrifices,
and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offer-
ing the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings,
he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both
man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread,
and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites
to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to
record, and to thank and praise the LORD God
of Israel :

5 Afaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah,
Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mat-
tithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom :
and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps : but
Afaph made a sound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with
trumpets continually before the ark of the co-
venant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered ^b first
this psalm to thank the LORD, into the hand of
Afaph and his brethren.

8 ^c Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon
his name, make known his deeds among the
people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk
you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart
of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his
face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he
hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of
his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye chil-
dren of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his judgements
are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant :
the word which he commanded to a thousand
generations ;

16 Even of the ^d covenant which he made
with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac :

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for
a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of
Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but † few, ^e even a few,
and strangers in it :

20 And when they went from nation to na-
tion, and from one kingdom to another people :

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong :
yea, he ^f reprov'd kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, ^g Touch not mine anointed, and
do my prophets no harm.

23 ^h Sing unto the LORD, all the earth : shew Before
forth from day to day his salvation. CHRIST

24 Declare his glory among the heathen : 1042.
his marvellous works among all nations. ^b Psal. 96. 1.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be
praised : he also is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods ⁱ of the people are idols : ⁱ Levit. 19. 4.
but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence,
strength and gladness are in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the
people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto
his name : bring an offering, and come before
him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him all the earth : the world
also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth
rejoyce : and let men say among the nations,
The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof :
let the fields rejoyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out
at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh
to judge the earth.

34 ^k O give thanks to the LORD, for he is ^k Psal. 106. 1.
good : for his mercy endureth for ever. & 107. 1. & 118.
1. & 136. 1.

35 ^l And say ye, Save us, O God of our sal- ^l Psal. 106. 47.
vation, and gather us together, and deliver us ^{48.}
from the heathen, that we may give thanks to
thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever
and ever : and all ^m the people said, Amen, and ^m Deut. 27. 15.
praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the
covenant of the LORD, Afaph and his brethren,
to minister before the ark continually, as every
days work required :

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren
threescore and eight : Obed-edom also the son
of Jeduthun, and Hosah, to be porters :

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the
priests, ⁿ before the tabernacle of the LORD, ^o in ⁿ Chap. 21. 29.
the high place that was at Gibeon, 2 Chron. 1. 3.
^o 1 Kings 3. 4.

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD,
upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually
^p † morning and evening, and to do according ^p Exod. 29. 38.
to all that is written in the law of the LORD, ^q Numb. 28. 3.
which he commanded Israel : † Heb. in the
morning and
in the evening.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun,
and the rest that were chosen, who are expressed
by name, to give thanks to the LORD, ^r because ^r 2 Chron. 5.
his mercy endureth for ever : 13. & 7. 3.
Ezra 3. 11.]
Jer. 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with
trumpets and cymbals, for those that should
make a sound, and with musical instruments of
God : and the sons of Jeduthun were † porters. ^t Heb. for the
gate.

43 ^u And all the people departed every man to
his house : and David returned to bless his house. ^u 2 Sam. 6. 20.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build
God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth
him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his
seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

NOW ^a it came to pass, as David sat in his ^a 1042.
house, that David said to Nathan the pro- ^a 2 Sam. 7. 1.
phet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but ^{sc.}
the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth
under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that
is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1042. 3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, 4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote, even † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 ^b I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee.

14 But ^c I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast also spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these † great things.

20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations

from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore || let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites: 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Thou sendest Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God: 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

NOW after this, ^a it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote || Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from || Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith ^b Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when || Tou, king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He sent || Hadoram his son to king David, || to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and with him all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon,

† Heb. have been.

† Heb. from after.

Before CHRIST 1042.

† Heb. hast revealed the ear of thy servant.

|| Or, it hath pleased thee.

1040. 2 Sam. 8. 1, 8.

|| Or, Hadarezer, in Sam.

^b 2 Sam. 7. 14.

^c Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. Damascus.

|| Called in book of Sam. 11. 26. el, Beta and Bevothai. 1 Kings 7. 2 Chron. 4.

|| Or, Tou, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

† Heb. great-nesses.

|| Or, for a 2 Sam. 8. 11. || Or, to salute. † Heb. to bless.

† Heb. was man of war.

mon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests, and Shavsha was scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David were chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, went before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.

And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai that was of the children of the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff was like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where

That is, Euphrates.
Or, Shobach,
2 Sam. 10. 16.

cir. 1035.
2 Sam. 11. 1.
Heb. at the return of the year.

cir. 1033.
2 Sam. 12. 30.
Heb. the weight of.

2 Sam. 21. 18.
Or, continued.
Heb. flood.
Or, Gob.
Chap. 11. 29.
cir. 1018.
Or, Saph,
2 Sam. 21. 18.
Or, Rapha.
Called also
Jaare-oregim,
2 Sam. 21. 19.

David numbereth the people: I. Chronicles. His repentance and sacrifice.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1018.
† Heb. a man
of measure.
† Heb. born to
the giant, or,
Rapha.
|| Or, reproach-
ed.
|| Called, Sham-
mah,
1 Sam. 16. 9.

where was † a man of great stature, whose fin-
gers and toes were four and twenty, six on each
hand, and six on each foot: and he also was
† the son of the giant.

7 But when he || defied Israel, Jonathan the
son of || Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath;
and they fell by the hand of David, and by the
hand of his servants.

C H A P. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the
people: 5 The number of the people being brought, David
repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propound-
ed by Gad, chooseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of
seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the de-
struction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction
purchaseth Ornans threshing-floor; where having built an
altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stay-
eth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being re-
strained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

And ^a Satan stood up against Israel, and pro-
voked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers
of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-
sheba even to Dan; ^b and bring the number of
them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his
people an hundred times so many more as they
be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my
lords servants? why then doth my lord require
this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to
Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed a-
gainst Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went
throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of
the people unto David. And all they of Israel
were a thousand thousand and an hundred thou-
sand men that drew sword: and Judah was four
hundred threescore and ten thousand men that
drew sword.

6 ^c But Levi and Benjamin counted he not a-
mong them: for the kings word was abomina-
ble to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing,
therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, ^d I have sinned
greatly, because I have done this thing: ^e but
now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy
servant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids
seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the
LORD, I † offer thee three things, choose thee
one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him,
Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 ^f Either three years famine, or three
months to be destroyed before thy foes (while
that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee)
or else three days the sword of the LORD, even
the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the
LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Is-
rael: now therefore advise thy self, what word I
shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great
strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD
(for very || great are his mercies) but let me not
fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel:
and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an ^h angel unto Jerusalem

to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD
beheld, and ⁱ he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough,
stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD
stood by the threshing-floor of || Ornan the Je-
busite.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and ^k saw the
angel of the LORD stand between the earth and
the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand
stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and
the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sack-
cloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that
commanded the people to be numbered? even I
it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but
as for these sheep, what have they done? let
thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be
on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy
people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the ^l angel of the LORD com-
manded Gad to say to David, that David
should go up and set up an altar unto the
LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Je-
busite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad,
which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 || And Ornan turned back, and saw the an-
gel; and his four sons with him hid themselves.
Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan look-
ed and saw David, and went out of the thresh-
ing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his
face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me
the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build
an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant
it me for the full price, that the plague may be
stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to
thee, and let my lord the king do that which
is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also
for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments
for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering,
I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but
I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will
not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor
offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So ^m David gave to Ornan for the place,
six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the
LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-
offerings, and called upon the LORD, and ⁿ he
answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar
of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel,
and he put up his sword again into the sheath
thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the
LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of
Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 (° For the tabernacle of the LORD which
Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of
the burnt-offering were at that season in the high
place at ^p Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire
of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword
of the angel of the LORD)

C H A P. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth
abundance for the building of it: 6 He instructeth Solo-
mon

1017.
2 Sam. 24. 1,
8c.

Chap. 27. 23.

Chap. 27. 24.

† Heb. And it
was evil in the
eyes of the
LORD concern-
ing this thing.
2 Sam. 24. 10.
2 Sam. 12. 13.

See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

† Heb. stretch
out.

† Heb. Take to
thee.
2 Sam. 24. 13.

|| Or, many.

2 Sam. 24. 16.

Before
CHRIST
1017.
See Gen. 6. 6.
Or, Aram.
2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 Chr. 3. 1.

12 Chr. 3. 1.

|| Or, When
Ornan turned
back and saw
the angel,
he and his
sons with him
hid themselves.

† Heb. Give.

2 Sam. 24.

Lev. 9. 24.
2 Chron. 3.

Chap. 16.

1 Kings 3.
Chap. 16. 3.
2 Chron. 3.

mon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple: 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

Then David said, ^a This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together ^b the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance ^c without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, ^d Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, ^e it was in my mind to build an house ^f unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, ^g Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 ^h Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 ⁱ He shall build an house for my name, and ^k he shall be my son, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, ^l the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: ^m be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without ⁿ weight (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and ^o the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made ^a Solomon his son king over Israel. ^b 1 Kings 1.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. ^c 33-39. Chap. 28. 5. 1015.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of ^d thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. ^e cir. 1045. Numb. 4. 3, 47.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand were || to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand were ^f officers and judges. ^g Or, to oversee. Deut. 16. 18.

5 Moreover, four thousand were porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments ^h which I made (said David) to praise therewith. ⁱ See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5.

6 And ^j David divided them into ^k courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ^l Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14, &c. 29. 25.

7 ¶ Of the ^m Gershonites were || Laadan and Shimei. ⁿ Heb. divisions. Chap. 26. 21. || Or, Libni, Chap. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei were Jahath, || Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. ^o Or, Zizah, Verse 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah ^p had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house. ^q Heb. did not multiply sons.

12 ¶ ^r The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. ^s Exod. 6. 18.

13 The sons of ^t Amram; Aaron and Moses: and ^u Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, ^v to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and ^w to bless in his name for ever. ^x Exod. 6. 20. Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4. Deut. 21. 5. Numb. 6. 23.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. ^y See Chap. 26. 23, 24, 25.

15 ^z The sons of Moses were Gershom and Eliezer. ^{aa} Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, ^{ab} || Shebuel was the chief. ^{ac} Chap. 26. 24. || Shubael, Chap. 24. 20.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were ^{ad} Rehabiah || the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah ^{ae} were very many. ^{af} Or, the first. Heb. were highly multiplied.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; || Shelomith the chief. ^{ag} Shelomoth, Chap. 24. 22.

19 ^{ah} Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. ^{ai} Chap. 24. 23.

Before CHRIST 20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

^{cir. 1045.} 21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and ^s Kish:

^{Chap. 24. 26.} 22 And Eleazar died, and ^t had no sons, but ^{Or, kinsmen.} daughters: and their ^{||} brethren the sons of Kish ^{||} took them.

^{See Numb. 36. 6, 8.} 23 ^x The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

^{Chap. 24. 30.} 24 ¶ These ^{were} the sons of ^y Levi after the house of their fathers; ^{even} the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of ^z twenty years and upward.

^{Numb. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.} 25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ^{||} that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

^{|| Or, and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.} 26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no ^{more} carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

1015. 27 For by the last words of David, the Levites ^{were} [†] numbered from twenty years old and above:

^{† Heb. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.} 28 Because [†] their office ^{was} to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

^{Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c.} 29 Both for ^a the shew-bread, and for ^b the fine flour for meat-offering, and for ^c the unleavened cakes, and for ^d that which is baked in the ^{||} pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of ^e measure and size:

^{Lev. 19. 35.} 30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

^{Numb. 10. 10. Psalm 81. 3.} 31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD. ^f in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

^{Numb. 3. 6, 9.} 32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and ^s the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

¹ The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

^{Lev. 10. 1, 6.} Now these ^{are} the divisions of the sons of Aaron: ^a The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

^{Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.} 2 But ^b Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and ^{thus} were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar, ^{there were} sixteen chief men of the house of ^{their} fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, ^{one} of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and ^{before} the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one [†] principal household being taken for Eleazar, and ^{one} taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These ^{were} the orderings of them in their service ^a to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi ^{were} these: Of the sons of Amram; ^e Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning ^f Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first ^{was} Ishiah.

22 Of the Izharites; ^s Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons of ^h Hebron; Jeriah ^{the first}, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah ^{was} Ishiah: of the sons of Ishiah; Zechariah.

26 ⁱ The sons of Merari ^{were} Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli ^{came} Eleazar, ^k who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish ^{was} Jerahmeel.

30 ¹ The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These ^{were} the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers, over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

¹ The number and offices of the singers: 8 Their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.

Moreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of ^a Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should

should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals : and the number of the workmen according to their service was :

2 Of the sons of Asaph ; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and || Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun : the sons of Jeduthun ; Gedaliah, and || Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, || six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman : the sons of Heman ; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, || Uzziel, || Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth :

5 All these were the sons of Heman the kings seer in the || words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, † the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons, were twelve :

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve : Before CHRIST

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve : cir. 1015.

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve :

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures.

29 Officers and judges.

Concerning the divisions of the porters : of the Korhites was || Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of || Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elieonai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth : for God blessed || him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father : for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah ; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men ; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom : they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also † Hofah of the children of Merari, had sons ; Simri the chief (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief) Chap. 16. 38.

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth : all the sons and brethren of Hofah were thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, || as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate. || Or, as well for the small as for the great.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to || Shelemiah ; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward. || Called, Meshelemiah, Verse 1.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim. † Heb. gatherings.

16 To Shuppim and Hofa, the lot came forth west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going || up, ward against ward. || See 1 Kings 10. 5.

17 East-ward were six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.

19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was † over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things. † Heb. holy things.

Captains for each month, I. Chronicles. and princes of the tribes.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1015.} 21 As concerning the sons of || Laadan : the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even of Laadan the Gershonite were* || Jehieli.

^{|| Libni, Chap. 6. 17.} 22 The sons of Jehieli ; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites :

^{e Chap. 23. 16.} 24 And ^e Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer ; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, ^{d Chap. 23. 18.} and Zichri his son, and ^d Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

^{† Heb. out of the battles and spoils.} 27 † Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

^{e 1 Sam. 9. 9.} 28 And all that Samuel ^e the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

^{e Chap. 23. 4.} 29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for ^f officers and judges.

^{† Heb. over the charge.} 30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

^{e Chap. 23. 19.} 31 Among the Hebronites *was* ^e Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, ^h at Jazer of Gilead.

^{a See Josh. 21. 34, 39.} 32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and †ⁱ affairs of the king.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every several month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbering of the people is hindred. 25 Davids several officers.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^{a 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.} 2 Over the first course for the first month, *was* ^a Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

^{|| Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.} 4 And over the course of the second month, *was* || Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mickloth also the ruler : in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

^{|| Or, principal officer.} 5 The third captain of the host for the third month, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a || chief priest : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^{b 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.} 6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* ^b mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty : and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month, *was* ^c Afahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month, *was* ^d Ira the son of Ikkeish the Tekoite : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month, *was* ^e Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month, *was* ^f Sibbecai the Hushathite of the Zarhites : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month, *was* ^g Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month, *was* ^h Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month, *was* ⁱ Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month, *was* || Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel : the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri : of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah :

17 Of the Levites, ^k Hashabiah the son of Kemuel : of the Aaronites, Zadok :

18 Of Judah, ^l Elihu *one* of the brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael :

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel :

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah : of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah :

21 Of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner :

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because ^m the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because ⁿ there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither †^o was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel : and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite : †^p over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite : and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.
30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ish-meelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counsellor, and Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemn assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God: 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple: 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father, he liked me to make me king over all Israel:

5 And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 He gave of gold by weight, for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests, and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship, very willing skilful man for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty, causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

Furthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the bras for things of bras, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx-stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious

Before CHRIST 1015. precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance. 3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of ^c Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing [†] to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with ^d the rulers over the kings work offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of ^c Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 ^f Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is* *thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should [†] be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and [†] of thine own have we given thee.

15 For ^e we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: ^h our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none [†] abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou ⁱ triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I ⁱ seen with joy thy people, which are ^{||} present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ^{||} prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and ^k anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David [†] submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and ^m bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 ⁿ And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; ^o seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [†] book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, ^p and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

¶ The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

¹ The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. ⁷ Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God. ¹³ Solomons strength and wealth.



ND ^a Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

² Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands

and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

³ So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at ^b Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

⁴ But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

⁵ Moreover, ^a the brazen altar that ^c Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

⁶ And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

⁷ ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

⁸ And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me ^f to reign in his stead.

⁹ Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: ^g for thou hast made me king over a people, ^h like the dust of the earth in multitude.

¹⁰ ^h Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may ⁱ go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

¹¹ And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

¹² Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as ^k none of the kings have had, that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

¹³ ¶ Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

¹⁴ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And the king [†] made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that are in the vale for abundance.

¹⁶ And [†] Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

¹⁷ And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria [†] by their means.

CHAP. II.

¹, ¹⁷ Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.

³ His ambassage to Hiram for workmen and provision of stuff. ¹¹ Hiram sendeth him a kind answer.

ND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

² And ^a Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

³ ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, ^b As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.

⁴ Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him [†] sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for ^c the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.

⁵ And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

⁶ But who [†] is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

⁷ Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill [†] to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

⁸ Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ^{||} al-gum-trees out of Lebanon (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

⁹ Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, shall be [†] wonderful great.

¹⁰ And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

¹¹ ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

¹² Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel ^f that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, [†] endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

Before CHRIST 1048.

^m 1 Kings 10.

²⁷.

Chap. 9. 27.

Job 22. 24.

[†] Heb. gave.

ⁿ 1 Kings 10.

²⁸.

Chap. 9. 28.

[†] Heb. the go-

ing forth of the

horses which

was Solomons.

[†] Heb. by their

band.

^a 1 Kings 5. 15.

Verse 18.

^{||} Or, Hiram,

1 Kings 5. 1.

^b 1 Chron. 14. 1.

[†] Heb. incense

of spices.

^c Numb. 28. 3,

9, 11.

^d 1 Kings 8. 27.

Chap. 6. 18.

[†] Heb. bath re-

tained, or, ob-

tained strength.

[†] Heb. to grave

gravings.

^{||} Or, almug-

gim,

1 Kings 10. 11.

[†] Heb. great

and wonderful.

^e 1 Kings 5. 11.

^f Gen. 1. & 2.

Psal. 33. 6. &

102. 25. & 124.

8. & 136. 5. 6.

Acts 4. 24. &

14. 15.

Rev. 10. 6.

[†] Heb. knowing

prudence and

understanding.

The building of the temple : II. Chronicles. Its ornaments and vessels.

Before CHRIST 1015. ⁸ 1 Kings 7. 13. ¹⁴ 14 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Hiram my fathers; ¹⁵ 15 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

¹⁶ 16 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine which ^h my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

¹⁷ 17 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, [†] as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to [†] Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

¹⁸ 18 And Solomon numbered all [†] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith ^k David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

¹⁹ 19 And he set ¹ threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

¹ The place and time of building the temple. ³ The measure and ornaments of the house. ¹¹ The cherubims. ¹⁴ The vail and pillars.

¹⁰¹² ¹ 1 Then ^a Solomon began to build the house of the LORD ^b at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ^{||} where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of ^c ^{||} Ornan the Jebusite.

² 2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

³ 3 Now these *are the things* ^d wherein Solomon was [†] instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

⁴ 4 And the ^e porch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

⁵ 5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

⁶ 6 And he [†] garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

⁷ 7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

⁸ 8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

⁹ 9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

¹⁰ 10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ^{||} of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

¹¹ 11 And the wings of the cherubims *were*

twenty cubits long: one wing of *the one* cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: *CHRIS* and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. ¹⁰¹²

¹² 12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

¹³ 13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ^{||} inward.

¹⁴ 14 And he made the ^s vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and [†] wrought cherubims thereon.

¹⁵ 15 Also he made before the house ^h two pillars of thirty and five cubits [†] high, and the chapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

¹⁶ 16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made ⁱ an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

¹⁷ 17 And he ^k reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ^{||} Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ^{||} Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

¹ The altar of brass. ² The molten sea upon twelve oxen. ⁶ The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. ⁹ The courts, and the instruments of brass. ¹⁹ The instruments of gold.

¹ Moreover, he made ^a an altar of brass, ^e ²⁰ twenty cubits the length thereof, and ¹⁷ twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

² 2 Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, [†] from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

³ 3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, ^e which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

⁴ 4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

⁵ 5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ^{||} with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

⁶ 6 He made also ^d ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: [†] such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

⁷ 7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold ^f according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

⁸ 8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ^{||} basons of gold.

⁹ 9 Furthermore, ^h he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

¹⁰ 10 And ⁱ he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And

11 And ^k Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the || basons, and Hiram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and ¹ the pommels, and the chapiters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were on the top of the pillars:

13 And ^m four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which were † upon the pillars.

14 He made also ⁿ bases; and || lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did ^o Hiram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 ^p In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And ^q Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon ^r the shew-bread was set;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn ^s after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And ^t the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of gold, and that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the || basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple were of gold.

CHAP. V.

¹ The dedicated treasures. ² The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God, being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.

Thus all the works that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: ^a and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ ^b Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ^c out of the city of David, which is Zion.

3 ^d Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king ^e in the feast, which was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the o-

b

racle of the house into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And || there it is unto this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses ^f put therein at Horeb, || when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were † present, were sanctified, and did not then wait by course.

12 ^g Also the Levites which were the fingers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, ^h and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and fingers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, ⁱ For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: ^k for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

¹ Solomon, having blessed the people, bleisseth God. 12 Solomons prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.

Then ^a said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the ^b thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But ^c I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and ^d have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now ^e it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word

Before CHRIST

1004.

|| Or, they are there, as

1 Kings 8. 8.

^f Deut. 10. 2, 5.

Chap. 6. 11.

|| Or, where.

^t Heb. found.

^g 1 Chr. 25. 1.

^h 1 Chr. 15. 24

ⁱ Psalm 136.

Sec 1 Chr. 16.

34, 41.

^k Exod. 40. 35.

Chap. 7. 2.

^a 1 Kings 8. 12,

&c.

^b Lev. 16. 2.

^c Chap. 12. 13.

^d 1 Chr. 28. 4.

^e 2 Sam. 7. 2.

1 Chron. 17. 1.

&c 28. 2.

Before CHRIST 1004. word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[†] Chap. 3. 10. 11 And in it have I put the ark, [†] wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

[†] Heb. the length thereof, &c. 13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits [†] long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

[†] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9. 14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [†] there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[†] 1 Chr. 22. 9. 15 ^h Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

[†] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. [†] Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12. [†] Heb. There shall not a man be cut off. [†] Psal. 132. 12. 16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, [†] There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; ^k yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

[†] Chap. 2. 6. [†] Isaiah 66. 1. [†] Acts 7. 49. 18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [†] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

[†] Heb. pray. 20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth || towards this place.

[†] Heb. and he require an oath of him. 21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall [†] make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

[†] Heb. they take them away. 22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, [†] and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

[†] Or, be smitten. 24 ¶ And if thy people Israel || be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee || in this house:

[†] Or, towards. 25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them

again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the ^m heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there ⁿ be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them [†] in the cities of their land; whatsoever fore, or whatsoever sickness there be:

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own fore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands || in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou only ^o knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways [†] so long as they live [†] in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, ^p which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that [†] this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

36 If they sin against thee (for there is ^q no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and [†] they carry them away captives unto a land far off, or near;

37 Yet, if they [†] bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their || cause, and for-

Before CHRIST 1004.

^m 1 Kings 17.

ⁿ 1 Kings 17.

^o 1 Kings 17.

^p 1 Kings 17.

^q 1 Kings 17.

^r 1 Kings 17.

^s 1 Kings 17.

^t 1 Kings 17.

^u 1 Kings 17.

^v 1 Kings 17.

^w 1 Kings 17.

^x 1 Kings 17.

^y 1 Kings 17.

^z 1 Kings 17.

^{aa} 1 Kings 17.

^{ab} 1 Kings 17.

^{ac} 1 Kings 17.

^{ad} 1 Kings 17.

^{ae} 1 Kings 17.

^{af} 1 Kings 17.

^{ag} 1 Kings 17.

^{ah} 1 Kings 17.

^{ai} 1 Kings 17.

^{aj} 1 Kings 17.

^{ak} 1 Kings 17.

^{al} 1 Kings 17.

^{am} 1 Kings 17.

^{an} 1 Kings 17.

^{ao} 1 Kings 17.

^{ap} 1 Kings 17.

^{aq} 1 Kings 17.

give thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now ^r therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: ^s remember the mercies of David thy servant.

C H A P. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God, appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOW ^a when Solomon had made an end of praying, the ^b fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and ^c the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 ^d And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, ^e saying, For *he is good*, ^f for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ ^g Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 ^h And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ ⁱ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto ^k the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And ^l on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus ^m Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon

by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, ⁿ and have chosen this place to my self ^{CHRIST} for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, ⁿ Deut. 12, 5. or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my ^t Heb. upon whom my name is called. name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now ^o mine eyes shall be open, and mine ^o Chap. 6. 40. ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this ^t Heb. to the place. prayer of this place.

16 For now have ^p I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 ^q And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, ^r † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 ^s But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, ^t Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers.

11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices: 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND ^a it came to pass (at the end of twenty ^{992.} years, wherein Solomon had built the house ^{1 Kings 2. 10, &c.} of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † ^b all that Solomon ^t Heb. all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build. desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

Before CHRIST 992. 7 ¶ *As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel;*

8 *But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.*

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these were the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

* 1 Kings 3. 1.
& 7. 8. & 9. 24.

† Heb. holiness.

11 ¶ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

* Exod. 29. 38.

13 Even after a certain rate every ^d day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, ^e three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

* Exod. 23. 14.
Deut. 16. 16.

† 1 Chron. 24. 1.

‡ 1 Chron. 25. 1.

§ 1 Chron. 9.

17. & 26. 1.

† Heb. so was

the command-

ment of David

the man of God.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the ^f courses of the priests to their service, and ^g the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the ^h porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: so the house of the LORD was perfected.

¶ Or, Elath,

Deut. 2. 8.

2 Kings 14. 22.

† Chap. 9. 10,

13.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to † Elath, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

18 ⁱ And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

C H A P. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.

13 Solomons gold: 15 His targets: 17 The throne of ivory: 20 His vessels: 23 His presents: 25 His chariots and horses: 26 His tributes: 29 His reign and death.

cir. 992.

* 1 Kings 10.

1. &c.

Matth. 12. 42.

Luke 11. 31.

And ^a when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

b

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his † cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was a true* † report, which I heard in mine own land, of thine † acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. word.

† Or, sayings.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, ^b which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum-trees, and precious stones.

† Chap. 8. 18.

11 And the king made of the alnum-trees, † † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there was none such seen before in the land of Judah.

† Or, ways.

† Heb. high-

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and † governors of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

† Or, captains.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. band.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of † pure gold: † none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. just.

† Or, there

no silver in

them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the

the

the servants of Hiram : every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, || ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon ^c had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ ^d And he reigned over all the kings ^e from the || river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king ^f made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 ^f And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the ^g acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the ^h book of Nathan the prophet, ^h and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of ⁱ Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat ?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. X.

ⁱ The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

And ^a Rehoboam went to Shechem : for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, ^b whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him : so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people ?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people,

which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us ?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us : thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 For whereas my father [†] put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. ^{† Heb. laded}

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly ; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto : my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, ^c for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the ^d hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ^{c 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24. 1 Kings 11. 29.}

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David ? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse : every man to your tents, O Israel : *and*, now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died : but king Rehoboam [†] made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ^{† Heb. strengthened himself.}

19 ^e And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. ^{e 1 Kings 12. 19.}

C H A P. XI.

ⁱ Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah : 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

And ^a when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. ^{a 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.}

2 But the word of the LORD came ^b to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ^{b Chap. 12. 25.}

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren : return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

Before CHRIST 975. 7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, 8 And Gath, and Mareslah, and Ziph, 9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city he put shields, and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 (For the Levites left ^e their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah, and Jerusalem: for ^d Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

15 ^e And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for ^f the devils, and for the calves which he had made)

16 ^g And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took ^h Maachah, the daughter of Abisalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abisalom, above all his wives and his concubines (for he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam ⁱ made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired [†] many wives.

C H A P. XII.

ⁱ Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.

5 He and the princes, repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoils. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

972. **A**ND ^a it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, ^b he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

971. 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (^c because they had transgressed against the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; ^d the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ^{||} some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless, ^e they shall be his servants; [†] that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had ^f made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them ^g to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: ^{||} and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for ^h Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, ⁱ the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he ^{||} prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the [†] book of Shemaiah the prophet, ^k and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and ^l Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XIII.

ⁱ Abijah succeeding maketh war against Jeroboam: 4 He declareth the right of his cause: 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOW ^a in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem (his mothers name also was ^b Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah [†] set the battle in array, with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him, with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And

974. [†] Heb. presented themselves to him.

^e Numb. 35. 2.

^d Chap. 13. 9.

^e 1 Kings 12.

31. & 13. 33.

& 14. 9.

Hosea 13. 2.

^f Lev. 17. 7.

^g See Chap. 15.

9. & 30. 11, 18.

^h 1 Kings 15. 2.

She is called

Michaiah the

daughter of

Uriel,

Chap. 13. 2.

ⁱ See Deut. 21.

15, 16, 17.

[†] Heb. a multitude of wives.

972.

^a Chap. 11. 17.

^b 1 Kings 14.

22, 23, 24.

971.

^c 1 Kings 14.

24, 25.

^d Chap. 16. 8.

Before

CHRIS

971.

^{||} Or, a little while.

[†] See Isa. 23.

^f 1 Kings 10.

Chap. 9. 15.

^g 2 Sam. 8. 1.

^{||} Or, and yet in Judah there were good things.

See Gen. 18.

24. & 1 King

14. 13.

Chap. 19. 3.

^h 1 Kings 14.

21.

Chap. 6. 6.

^{||} Or, fixed.

[†] Heb. word.

^k Chap. 9. 29.

^l 1 Kings 14.

31, Abijah.

958.

^a 1 Kings 15.

1, &c.

^b See Chap.

20.

[†] Heb. built together.

957.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons ^c by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath ^d rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam ^e made you for gods.

9 ^f Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and ^g have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ^h so that whosoever cometh [†] to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

11 ⁱ And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the ^k shew-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, ^l to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for our captain, ^m and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, ⁿ fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and ^o Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 ^p Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the || story of the prophet ^q Iddo.

C H A P. XIV.

¹ Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry: 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and ^a Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and ^b the high places, and ^c brake down the [†] images, ^d and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the [†] images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have fought the LORD our God, we have fought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of *men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ ^e And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto ^f Mareslah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareslah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* ^g nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not || man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were [†] destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for ^h the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

1 Aſa, with Judah and many of Iſrael, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God: 16 He putteth down Maachab his mother for her idolatry: 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

Before
CHRIST

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin, ^a The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and ^b if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you; but ^c if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

3 Now ^d for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, ^e and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But ^f when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and fought him, he was found of them.

5 And ^g in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 ^h And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhall be rewarded.

8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 ⁱ And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Aſa.

11 ^k And they offered unto the LORD † the ſame time, of ^l the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their ſoul;

13 ^m That whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, ⁿ ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they ſware unto the LORD with a loud voice and with ſhoutings, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ^o fought him with their whole deſire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them reſt round about.

16 ¶ And alſo *concerning* ^p Maachah the mother of Aſa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an † idol in a grove: and Aſa cut down her idol, and ſtamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

17 But ^q the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: nevertheless, the heart of Aſa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himſelf had dedicated, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa.

1 Aſa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reprov'd thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in priſon. 11 Among his other acts, in his diſeaſe he ſeeketh not to God, but to the phyſicians: 13 His death and burial.

IN the ſix and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa, ^a Baasha king of Iſrael came up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, ^b to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

2 Then Aſa brought out ſilver and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and of the kings houſe, and ſent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, ſaying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent thee ſilver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of † his armies againſt the cities of Iſrael; and they ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ſtore-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to paſs, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work ceaſe.

6 Then Aſa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time ^c Hanani the ſeer came to Aſa king of Judah, and ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Syria eſcaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not ^d the Ethiopians and ^e the Lubims † a huge hoſt, with very many chariots and horſemen? yet, becauſe thou didſt rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 ^f For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, || to ſhew himſelf ſtrong in the behalf of *them*, whoſe heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou haſt done fooliſhly; therefore from henceforth ^g thou ſhalt have wars.

10 Then Aſa was wroth with the ſeer, and put him in a priſon-houſe; for *he was* in a rage with him, becauſe of this *thing*. And Aſa † oppreſſed *ſome* of the people the ſame time.

11 ¶ ^h And behold, the acts of Aſa, firſt and laſt, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

12 And Aſa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diſeaſed in his feet, until his diſeaſe *was* exceeding great: yet in his diſeaſe he ſought not to the LORD, but to the phyſicians.

13 ¶ And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own ſepulchres, which he had † made for himſelf in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled ⁱ with ſweet odours and divers kinds

941.
† Heb. before Aſa.
a James 4. 8.
b Verſe 4. 15.
c Chron. 28. 9.
d Chap. 33. 12, 13.
e Matth. 7. 7.
f Chap. 24. 20.
g Hoſea 3. 4.
h Lev. 10. 11.

† Deut. 4. 29.

† Judges 5. 6.

† Matth. 24. 7.
† Heb. beaten in pieces.

† Heb. abominations.

† Chap. 11. 16.

† Chap. 14. 15.
† Heb. in that day.
† Chap. 14. 13.

† Exod. 22. 20.

† Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

† Verſe 2.

† 1 Kings 15. 13.

|| That is, grandmother,
† 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. Lorrour.

† Chap. 14. 3, 5.

Before
CHRIST
941.

490, vi.
From the re-
ing of the
tribes from
dah, over whi-
Aſa was now
king.
a 1 Kings 15. 1.
b Chap. 15. 9.

† Heb. Dar-
meſek.

† Heb. which
were his.

† 1 Kings 16.
Chap. 19. 21.

† Chap. 14. 9.
† Chap. 12. 3.
941.
† Heb. in abun-
dance.

† Job. 34. 21.
Prov. 5. 21. &
15. 3.
Jer. 16. 17. &
32. 19.
Zech. 4. 10.
|| Or, ſtrongly
hold with them
&c.
† 1 Kings 15. 3.

† 1 Kings 15. 2.

914.

† Heb. digged
† Gen. 50. 2.

fore of spices prepared by the apothecaries art: and
RIST they made ^k a very great burning for him.

14. CHAP. XVII.

1. 21. 19. 1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth: 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah: 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute: 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

gs 15. 24. **A**ND ^a Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, ^b which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways || of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah ^c † brought to Jehoshaphat ^d presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart || was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, ^e he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiiah, ^f to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 ^g And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And ^h the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, || castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, ⁱ who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabab, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war. 912.

19 These waited on the king, besides ^k those ^k whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah. CHRIST Verse 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat, joined in affinity with Ahab, is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and ^a joined affinity with ^a Ahab. 2 Kings 8. 18.

2 ^b And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. 897. 1 Kings 22. 2. † Heb. at the end of years.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, ^c Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day. 1 Sam. 23. 2. 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him? † Heb. yet, or, more.

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his || officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. † Or, eunuchs. † Heb. Hasten.

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a || void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them. † Or, floor.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed. † Heb. thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. † Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, ^d even what my God saith, that will I speak. d Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but

Before CHRIST 897. but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD ?
16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd : and the LORD said, These have no master ; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, || but evil ?)

|| Or, but for evil ?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead ? and one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

* Job 1. 6.

20 Then there came out a ^e spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith ?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail : go out, and do *even* so.

* Job 12. 16.
Isaiah 19. 14.
Ezek. 14. 9.

22 Now therefore behold, ^f the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

* Jer. 20. 2.
Mark 14. 65.
Acts 23. 2.

23 Then Zedekiah, the son of Chenaanah, came near, and ^g smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee ?

|| Or, from chamber to chamber.

† Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go || into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son :

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Harken all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battle, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel : therefore they compassed about him to fight : but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

† Heb. from after him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. in his simplicity.
† Heb. between the joints and between the breast-plate.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joints of the harness : therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest

carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded. Before CHRIST 897. And the battle increased that day : howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in his chariot against the Syrians, until the even : and about the time of the sun going down, he died. † Heb. made sick.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom : 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 896.

2 And Jehu, the son of Hanani ^a the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and ^b love them that hate the LORD ? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD. ^a Sam. 9. 9. ^b Psal. 139. 21.

3 Nevertheless, there are ^c good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God. ^c Chap. 17. 4. See Chap. 12. 12.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem : and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers. [†] Heb. he returned and went out.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do : for ^d ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, ^e who *is* with you † in the judgement. ^d Deut. 1. 17. ^e Psal. 82. 1. Eccles. 5. 8.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed, and do *it* : for ^f *there* *is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor ^g respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. ^f Heb. in the matter of judgement. ^g Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. 8 Deut. 10. 1.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat ^h set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. ^h Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. ^h Deut. 16. 1.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 † And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren : this do, and ye shall not trespass. [†] Deut. 17. 8.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you, ^k in all matters of the LORD ; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters : also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good. ^k 1 Chron. 26. 3. [†] Heb. Take courage and

C H A P. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast : 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people, having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphat's reign : 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Abaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 896.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* ² in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi. ² Gen. 14. 7.

3 And

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set [†] himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and ^b in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, [†] who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham ^c thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 ^d If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou ^e wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but ^f they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, ^g to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but ^h our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, ⁱ came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Harken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, ^k Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the [†] cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ^{||} brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 ^l Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said,

Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, ^m Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, ⁿ and [†] that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, ^o Praise the LORD, ^p for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ [†] And when they began [†] to sing and to praise, ^q the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ^{||} they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped [†] to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watchtower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and [†] none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ^{||} Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the [†] forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And ^r the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ ^s And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: ^t *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Afa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which* *was* right in the sight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, ^u the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [†] book of Jehu the son of Hanani, ^v who [†] is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this ^x did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 ^{||} And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then

Before CHRIST 896.

^m Isaiah 7. 9.

ⁿ 1 Chr. 16. 29.

^t Heb. *praisers*.

^o 1 Chr. 16. 34.

^p 1 Chr. 16. 41.

^t Heb. *And in the time that they &c.*

^t Heb. *in singing and praise.*

^q Judges 7. 22.

^r Sam. 14. 20.

^{||} Or, *they smote one another.*

^t Heb. *for the destruction.*

^t Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

^{||} That is, *blessing.*

^t Heb. *head.*

^r Chap. 17. 19.

^s 1 Kings 22. 41.

^{&c.}

^u See Chap. 17. 6.

^t Heb. *words.*

^v 1 Kings 16. 1.

^t Heb. *was made to ascend.*

^x 1 Kings 22.

48, 49.

896.

^{||} At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling,

1 Kings 22. 49.

Before CHRIST 896. 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren: 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him: 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-born.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better than thy self:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou shalt have great sickness by dis-

ease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of fore diseases: and his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Abaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly: 5 In his conspiracy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who fought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 But

fore 10 ¶^k But when Athaliah the mother of A-
RIST haziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and de-
84. stroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.
gs 11. 11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the
king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole
him from among the kings sons *that were slain*,
and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So
Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram,
the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the
sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that
she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house
of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the
land.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king.
12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the wor-
ship of God.

8. And in the seventh year Jehoiada strength-
ened himself, and took the captains of hun-
dreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ish-
mael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son
of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and E-
lishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gather-
ed the Levites out of all the cities of Judah,
and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they
came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant
with the king in the house of God : and he said
unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as
the LORD hath^b said of the sons of David.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do ; A third
part of you^c entering on the sabbath of the priests
and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors ;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house ;
and a third part at the gate of the foundation :
and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the
house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the
LORD, save the priests, and^d they that minister
of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are*
holy : but all the people shall keep the watch
of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round
about, every man with his weapons in his hand,
and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he
shall be put to death : but be you with the
king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according
to all things that Jehoiada the priest had com-
manded, and took every man his men that were
to come in on the sabbath, with them that
were to go out on the sabbath : for Jehoiada the
priest dismissed not^e the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to
the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers,
and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which
were in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man hav-
ing his weapon in his hand) from the right † side
of the † temple to the left side of the temple, a-
long by the altar and the temple, by the king
round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and
put upon him the crown, and^f gave him the tes-
timony, and made him king : and Jehoiada and
his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of
the people running and praising the king, she
came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood Before
at his pillar, at the entering in, and the princes CHRIST
and the trumpets by the king : and all the peo- 878.
ple of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trum-
pets, also the singers with instruments of musick ;
and^g such as taught to sing praise. Then Athali-
ah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason. ^{g 1 Chron. 25.8.}
^{† Heb. Conspi-}

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out^{racy.}
the captains of hundreds that were set over the
host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the
ranges : and whoso followeth her, let him be
slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay
her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her ; and when she
was come to the entering^h of the horse-gate, by^{h Neh. 3. 28.}
the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant be-
tween him, and between all the people, and
between the king, that they should be the LORDS
people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of
Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars,
and his images in pieces, andⁱ slew Mattan the^{i Deut. 13. 9.}
priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the officers of the
house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the
Levites, whom David had^k distributed in the^{k 1 Chron 24 1.}
house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings
of the LORD, as it is written in the^l law of Moses,^{l Numb. 28. 2.}
with rejoycing and with singing, as it was or-
dained † by David.

19 And he set the^m porters at the gates of the^{† Heb. by the hands of Da- vid.}
house of the LORD, that none *which was un-*^{m 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.}
clean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and
the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all
the people of the land, and brought down the
king from the house of the LORD : and they came
through the high gate into the kings house, and
set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced :
and the city was quiet, after that they had slain
Athaliah with the sword.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada : 4 He giv-
eth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death
and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry,
slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoil-
ed by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehoazabad.
27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

Joash^a was seven years old when he began 878.
to reign, and he reigned forty years in Je-^{a 2 Kings 12. 1, &c.}
rusalem : his mothers name also was Zibeah of
Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash^b did *that which was* right in^{b Sec Chap. 26.}
the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada^{5.}
the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and
he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash
was minded † to repair the house of the LORD. † Heb. to re-
new. 856.

5 And he gathered together the priests and
the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the
cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money
to repair the house of your God from year to year,
and see that ye haste the matter : howbeit the
Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief,
and said unto him, Why hast thou not required
of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of
Jerusalem, the collection, according to the com-
mandment

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand left alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that ^e he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou fought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then ^f Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The † thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for ^g it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their* enemies, because they fought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusa-

lem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of † Judah.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth; 15 waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosy: 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

Then all the people of Judah took ^a Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And ^b he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who ^c had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and ^d warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities † about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against ^e the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the ^f corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning of *the wall*, and † fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and † digged many wells, for he had much cattle both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in † Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred

Before CHRIST 826.

† Heb. the gate of it that looketh.

† Heb. from after.

† Heb. conspired a conspiracy.

† That is, the city of David, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

810.

2 Kings 14. 21. & 15. 1.

† Or, Azariah.

b See Chap. 24.

c Gen. 41. 15.

Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.

† Heb. in the seeing of God.

d Isaiah 14. 29.

† Or, in the country of Ashdod.

cir. 800.

e Chap. 21. 16.

f Neh. 3. 13.

19. 32.

Zech. 14. 10.

† Or, repaired.

† Or, cut out many cisterns.

† Or, fruitful fields.

† Heb. ground.

† Heb. the power of an army.

Before hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

810.

† Heb. stones of slings.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings to cast stones.

† Heb. went forth.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

cir. 765.

8 So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and ^s went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

8 Numb. 18. 7.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It ^h appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the ⁱ priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.*

† Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

8 As Esther 6. 12.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself ^k hastened also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

1 2 Kings 15. 5.

8 Lev. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2. † Heb. free.

21 ¹ And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ^m † several house, being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

8 Isaiah 1. 1.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did ⁿ Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

8 Isaiah 6. 1.

23 ^o So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Jotham, reigning well, prospereth: 5 He subdueth the Ammonites: 7 His reign. 9 Abaz succeedeth him.

758.

8 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.

Jotham ^a was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

8 2 Kings 15. 35.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And ^b the people did yet corruptly.

8 Or, the tower. Chap. 33. 14.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of || Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Am-

monites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he || prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Abaz, reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah, being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Abaz, sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous: 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

Ahaz ^a was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he || burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt ^b his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore ^c the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For ^d Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, ^e because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage, that ^f reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Melhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men ⁵ which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, ^h the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away [†] captives.

18 ^k The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-she mesh, and Ajalon, and Gedereth, and Shochu with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he ^l made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And ^m Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: *this is that* king Ahaz.

23 For ⁿ he sacrificed unto the gods of [†] Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, ^o and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ^{||} to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Hezekiah his good reign: 3 He restoreth religion: 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.

Hezekiah ^a began to reign *when he was five* and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Abijah the daughter ^b of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, ^c opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now your selves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and [†] turned *their* backs.

7 ^d Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to [†] trouble, to astonishment, and to ^e hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For lo, ^f our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ^{||} be not now negligent: for the LORD hath ^g chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ^{||} burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ^{||} by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD:

Hezekiah's solemn sacrifice. II. Chronicles. He proclaimeth a passover.

Before CHRIST 726. so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a ^h sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and ⁱ sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought [†] forth the he-goats, for the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their ^k hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [†] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, ^m according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet, ⁿ for *so was* the commandment [†] of the LORD [†] by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments ^o of David, and the priests with ^p the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and [†] when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the [†] instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the [†] fingers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and all this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* [†] present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ^{||} consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and ^q thank-offerings, into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore

and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [†] their brethren the Levites [†] did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: ^s for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctify themselves, than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second ^a month.

3 For they could not keep it ^b at that time, ^c because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing [†] pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long time in *such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters [†] from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of ^d the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now [†] be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, but [†] yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* ^e gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through

Or, filled your band.

Lev. 7. 12.

Heb. in the time.

Heb. hands of instruments.

Heb. song.

Heb. found.

Numb. 9.

Exod. 12.

Chap. 29.

Heb. from the hand.

2 Kings 19.

Heb. do not your necks.

Heb. give band.

See 1 Chron.

24.

Ezra 10.

through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun : but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, ^f divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, ^s by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the ^h altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month : and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in [†] their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God : the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified : ⁱ therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passover, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* ^k many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, ⁱ yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written : but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* [†] present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness : and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with [†] loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake [†] comfortably unto all the Levites, ^m that taught the good knowledge of the LORD : and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep ⁿ other seven days : and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah [†] ^o did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep ; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep : and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem : for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and ^p blessed the people : and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to [†] his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHRIST 726.

^f Numb. 6. 23.
[†] Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

CHAP. XXXI.

ⁱ The people is forward in destroying idolatry. ² Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. ⁵ The people's forwardness in offerings and tithes. ¹¹ Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. ²⁰ The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* [†] present, went out to the cities of Judah, and ^a brake the [†] images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, [†] until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

[†] Heb. found.

^a 2 Kings 18. 4.
[†] Heb. statues.
Chap. 30. 14.

[†] Heb. until to make an end.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the ^b law of the LORD.

^b Numb. 28. &c.
29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment [†] came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance ^c the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ^e hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

[†] Heb. brake forth.

^e Exod. 22. 29.
^{||} Or, dates.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the ^d tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* [†] by heaps.

^d Lev. 27. 32.
Deut. 14. 28.

[†] Heb. heaps
heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah, the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, ^e Since *the* people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty : for the LORD hath blessed his people ; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

^e Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ^{||} chambers in the house of the LORD ; and they prepared *them*.

^{||} Or, store-houses.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully : over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Afahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah,

Sennacherib invadeth Judah, II. Chronicles. and is slain by his own sons

Before *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and
CHRIST Shimei his brother, at the commandment of
726. Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the
† Heb. at the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the
porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-
offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of
the LORD, and the most holy things.

† Heb. at his band.
15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Minia-
min, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and
Shecaniah, in ^f the cities of the priests, in *their*
† Joth. 21. 9.
|| set office, to give to their brethren by courses,
|| Or, trust.
as well to the great as to the small.

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from
three years old and upward, *even* unto every
one that entreth into the house of the LORD,
his daily portion for their service in their char-
ges, according to their courses :

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by
the house of their fathers, and the Levites,
8 1 Chron. 23.
24, 27.
8 from twenty years old and upward, in their
charges, by their courses :

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones,
their wives, and their sons, and their daughters,
through all the congregation : for in their || set
|| Or, trust.
office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons Aaron the priests, *which*
† Lev. 25. 34.
Numb. 35. 2.
were in ^h the fields of the suburbs of their cities,
in every several city, the men that were expre-
sed by name, to give portions to all the males a-
mong the priests, and to all that were reckoned
by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all
Judah, and wrought *that which was* good, and
right, and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the
service of the house of God, and in the law, and
in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it*
with all his heart, and prospered.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth him-
self, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies
of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah
and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the As-
syrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying
in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery :
25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God : 27 His wealth
and works : 31 His error in the embassy of Babylon :
32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

713.
2 Kings 18.
13, &c.
Isaiah 36. 1, &c.
† Heb. to break them up.
AFTER ^a these things, and the establishment
thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came,
and entered into Judah, and encamped against
the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for
himself.

† Heb. his face was to war.
2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib
was come, and that † he was purposed to fight
against Jerusalem ;

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his
mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains,
which *were* without the city : and they did help
him.

† Heb. over flowed.
4 So there was gathered much people toge-
ther, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook
that † ran through the midst of the land, saying,
Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find
much water ?

† Heb. over flowed.
5 Also ^b he strengthened himself, ^c and built
up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up
to the towers, and another wall without, and
repaired ^d Millo in the city of David, and made
|| darts and shields in abundance.
† Heb. over flowed.
|| Or, weapons.

6 And he set captains of war over the people,

and gathered them together to him in the street
of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably
to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor
dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the
multitude that *is* with him : for ^e *there be* more ^e 2 Kings
with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an ^f arm of flesh, but with us ^f
is the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight
our battles. And the people † rested themselves
upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ ^g After this did Sennacherib king of As-
syria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he him-
self laid siege against Lachish, and all his ^h power
with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and
unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 ^h Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria,
Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide || in the siege
in Jerusalem ?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give
over your selves to die by famine and by thirst,
saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out
of the hand of the king of Assyria ?

12 ⁱ Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away
his high places, and his altars, and command-
ed Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall wor-
ship before one altar, and burn incense upon it ?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have
done unto all the people of *other* lands ? were
the gods of the nations of those lands any ways
able to deliver their lands out of mine hand ?

14 Who *was* there among all the gods of
those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed
that could deliver his people out of mine hand,
that your God should be able to deliver you out
of mine hand ?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive
you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither
yet believe him : for no god of any nation or
kingdom was able to deliver his people out of
mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers :
how much less shall your God deliver you out of
mine hand ?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against
the LORD God, and against his servant Heze-
kiah.

17 ^k Hewrote also letters to rail on the LORD
God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As
the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not
delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall
not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out
of mine hand.

18 ^l Then they cried with a loud voice in the
Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that
were on the wall, to affright them, and to trou-
ble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jeru-
salem, as against the gods of the people of the
earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 ^m And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king,
and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed
and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ ⁿ And the LORD sent an angel, which
cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the
leaders and captains in the camp of the king of
Assyria : so he returned with shame of face to
his own land. And when he was come into the
house of his god, they that came forth of his own
bowels, † slew him there with a sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sen-
nacherib

fore nacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand
of all other, and guided them on every side.

IO. 23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD
precious to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king
of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight
of all nations from thenceforth.

gs 20. 1. 24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was sick to the
38. 1. death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake
wrought unto him, and he || gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again, accord-
ing to the benefit done unto him: for his heart
was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon
him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

6. 18, 19. 26 P Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled
the list himself for † the pride of his heart (both he and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath
of the LORD came not upon them in the days of
Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much rich-
es and honour: and he made himself treasuries
for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones,
and for spices, and for shields, and for all man-
ner of † pleasant jewels;

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn,
and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of
beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and pos-
sessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for
God had given him substance very much.

12. 2. 30 Q This same Hezekiah also stopped the up-
per water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight
down to the west-side of the city of David. And
Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in the business of the † ambaf-
sadors of the princes of Babylon, who † sent unto
him to enquire of the wonder that was done in
the land, God left him to try him that he might
know all that was in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah,
and his † goodness, behold, they are written in
the vision of Iſaiah the prophet, the son of
Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah
and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and
they buried him in the || chiefest of the sepulchres
of the sons of David: and all Judah and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his
death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign: 3 He setteth up idolatry, and
would not be admonished: 11 He is carried into Babylon.
12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth
down idolatry: 18 His acts: 20 He dying, Amon suc-
ceedeth him. 21 Amon, reigning wickedly, is slain by
his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiab suc-
ceedeth him.

ings 21. 1. M Anasseh ^a was twelve years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned fifty and
five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of
the LORD, like unto the ^b abominations of the
heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before
the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which
Hezekiah his father had ^c broken down, and he
reared up altars for Baalim, and ^d made groves,
and worshipped ^e all the host of heaven, and
served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the
LORD, whereof the LORD had said, ^f In Jerusa-
lem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of hea- Before
ven, ^g in the two courts of the house of the CHRIST
LORD. 698.

6 ^h And he caused his children to pass through ^h Chap. 4. 9.
the fire, in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also ^h Lev. 18. 21.
he observed times, and used enchantments, and ^h Deut. 18. 10.
used witchcraft, and ⁱ dealt with a familiar spirit, ⁱ 2 Kings 23. 10.
and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ⁱ Ezek. 23. 37,
sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. ⁱ 2 Kings 21. 6.

7 And ^k he set a carved image (the idol which ^k 2 Kings 21. 7.
he had made) in the house of God, of which God
had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In
this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have ^l Psal. 132. 14.
chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put
my name for ever.

8 ^m Neither will I any more remove the foot ^m 2 Sam. 7. 10.
of Israel from out of the land which I have ap-
pointed for your fathers; so that they will take
heed to do all that I have commanded them, ac-
cording to the whole law, and the statutes, and
the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than
the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed be-
fore the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to
his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon 677.
them the captains of the host † of the king of ⁿ Deut. 28. 36.
Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, ⁿ Job 36. 8.
and bound him with || fetters, and carried him ⁿ Heb. which
to Babylon. ⁿ Or, chains.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought
the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly
before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreat-
ed of him, and heard his supplication, and brought
him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then
Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without
the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in
the valley, even to the entering in at the fish-
gate, and compassed ^o about || Ophel, and raised ^o Chap. 27. 3.
it up a very great height, and put captains of ^o Or, the tower,
war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and
the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all
the altars that he had built in the mount of the
house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast
them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD,
and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and ^p thank- ^p Lev. 7. 12.
offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the
LORD God of Israel.

17 ^q Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still ^q Chap. 32. 12.
in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God
only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh,
and his prayer unto his God, and the words of
the seers that spake to him in the name of the ^r 1 Sam. 9. 9.
LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written
in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was entreat-
ed of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and
the places wherein he built high-places, and set
up groves and graven images before he was hum-
bled: behold, they are written among the say-
ings of || the seers. ^s Or, Hefaz.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and
they buried him in his own house: and Amon
his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 643. 21 ¶ Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them; 23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign: 3 He destroyeth idolatry: 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiab having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

2 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began ^b to purge Judah and Jerusalem ^c from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 ^d And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ^e images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, ^f and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ^g mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now ^h in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiab the high priest, they delivered ⁱ the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

b

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave *they it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ^j to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: ^k and of the Levites ^l there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiab the priest ^m found a book of the law of the LORD, given † by Moses.

15 And Hilkiab answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiab delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiab the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiab, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ⁿ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Afsiah a servant of the kings, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiab, and *they* that the king *had* appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of ^o Tikvath, the son of ^p Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ^q in the college) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest

fore hearest his words against this place, and against
RIST the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self
24. before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep
before me; I have even heard *thee* also, faith
the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers,
and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace,
neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will
bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants
of the same. So they brought the king word a-
gain.

29 ¶ Then the king sent, and gathered to-
gether all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of
the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and
the Levites, and all the people † great and small:
and he read in their ears all the words of the
book of the covenant *that was* found in the
house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in ^m his place, and made
a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the
LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his
testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart,
and with all his soul, to perform the words of
the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in
Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the
inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the
covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abomina-
tions out of all the countries that *pertained* to
the children of Israel, and made all *that were*
present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD
their God. ⁿ And all his days they departed not
† from following the LORD, the God of their
fathers.

C H A P. XXXV.

1 Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover. 20 He provok-
ing Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamen-
tations for Josiah.

Moreover ^a Josiah kept a passover unto
the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed
the passover on the ^b fourteenth day of the first
month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and
encouraged them to the service of the house of
the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites ^c that taught all
Israel which were holy unto the LORD, ^d Put the
holy ark in the house which Solomon the son
of David king of Israel did build; ^e *it shall not*
be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now
the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *your selves* by the ^f houses of
your fathers, after your courses, according to
the ^g writing of David king of Israel, and ac-
cording to the ^h writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to
the divisions of † the families of the fathers of
your brethren † the people, and *after* the divi-
sion of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and ⁱ sanctify your
selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they*
may do according to the word of the LORD by
the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † ^k gave to the people, of the
flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offer-
ings, for all *that were* present, to the number
of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks:
these were of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the Before
people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hil- CHRIST
kiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the 623.
house of God, gave unto the priests for the pas- † Heb. offered,
saver-offerings, two thousand and six hundred
small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Netha-
neel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel,
and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto † Heb. offered,
the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand
small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests
stood in their place, and the Levites in their
courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the
priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and
the Levites ^l flayed *them*.

† See Chap. 29,
34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings,
that they might give according to the divisions
of the families of the people, to offer unto the
LORD, as *it is* written ^m in the book of Moses: ⁿ Lev. 3. 3.
and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they ⁿ roasted the passover with fire, ⁿ Exod. 12. 8,
according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy ^o
offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and
in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all † Heb. made
the people. them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for them-
selves, and for the priests: because the priests
the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of
burnt-offerings, and the fat until night; there-
fore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for
the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were*
in their † place, according to the ^o command- † Heb. station.
ment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and ^o 1 Chron. 25.
Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters ^p wait- 1, &c.
ed at every gate; they might not depart from ^p 1 Chron. 9.
their service; for their brethren the Levites pre- 17, 18. & 26.
pared for them. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was pre-
pared the same day, to keep the passover, and
to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the
LORD, according to the commandment of king
Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † pre- † Heb. found,
sent, kept the passover at that time, and the feast
of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And ^a there was no passover like to that ^a 2 Kings 23.
kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the pro- 22.
phet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such
a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and
the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were*
present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jo-
siah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had pre- 610.
pared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came ^a 2 Kings 23. 29.
up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: † Jer. 46. 2.
and Josiah went out against him. † Heb. house.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying,
What have I to do with thee, thou king of Ju-
dah? *I come* not against thee this day, but a-
gainst † the house wherewith I have war: for † Heb. the
God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee ^a house of my
from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that war.
he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his
face from him, but ^b disguised himself that he ^b So 1 Kings
might fight with him, and hearkened not unto 22. 30.
the words of Necho: ^c from the mouth of God, ^c 1 Esdras 1. 28,
and

Before CHRIST 623. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers: and all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim, reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and

Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of

the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem,

12 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the good vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah: who is there among you of all his people? the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

E Z R A.

C H A P. I.

- 1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.
5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.



NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD^a by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia,^b that he^c made a proclamation throughout

all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath^e charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place^f help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD, which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them, ¶ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD,^g which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto^h Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them ofⁱ the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

C H A P. II.

- 1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance: 68 Their oblations.

NOW^a these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchad-

nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away Before unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem CHRIST and Judah, every one unto his city; 536.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ¶ Seraiah, ¶ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ¶ Mispar, Bigvai, ¶ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel. || Or, Azariah, Nehem. 7. 7.
|| Or, Raamiah.
|| Or, Mispereth.
|| Or, Nehum.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, ^b seven hundred seventy and five. ^b See Neh. 7. 10.

6 The children of^c Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. ^c Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ¶ Bani, six hundred forty and two. || Or, Binnui, Neh. 7. 15.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ¶ Jorah, an hundred and twelve. || Or, Hariph, Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ¶ Gibbar, ninety and five. || Or, Gibeon, Neh. 7. 25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ¶ Azmaveth, forty and two. || Or, Beth-azmaveth, Neh. 7. 28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other^d Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. ^d See Verse 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ¶ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. || Or, Havid, as it is in some copies.

Before CHRIST 536. 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of ^e Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of ^f Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of ^g Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of ^h Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of || Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hafupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of || Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of || Shalmal, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Befai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Meshunim, the children of || Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of || Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of ^k Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pocherith of Zebaim, the children of || Ami.

58 All the ^l Nethinims, and the children of ^m Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, || Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their || feed, whether they were of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai (which took a wife of the daughters of ⁿ Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

b

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: ^o therefore ^p were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the || Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with ^q Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the ^a treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 ^r So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

And ^a when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up || Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and || Zerubbabel the son of ^b Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is ^c written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases (for fear was upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, even ^d burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 ^e They kept also the feast of tabernacles, ^f as it is written, and ^g offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, ^h as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward offered the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but ⁱ the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the || carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of ^j Joppa: ^k according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto

Before CHRIST 536. Numb. 3. 10. Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood. Or, governors. See Neh. 8. 9. Exod. 28. 33. Numb. 27. 2. Or, Zorobabel, Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. b Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called Salathiel. Deut. 12. 5. Numb. 28. 39. 4. Neh. 8. 17. Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 1. &c. Heb. the matter of the day in his day. Acts 9. 36. 2 Chron. 2. 1. Chap. 6. 3. 535.

unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; ^k and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 ¹ Then stood Jeshua, with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah [†] together, to set forward the work-men in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, ^m they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the ⁿ ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 ^o And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; ^p because *he is good*, ^q for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 ^r But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

¹ The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindered.

NOW when ^a the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that [†] the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye do, and we do sacrifice unto him, ^b since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, ^c You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as ^d king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then ^e the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of [†] Ahafuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of

their [†] companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their [†] companions; ^f the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Sufanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 ^g And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, ^h and [†] at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have [†] set up the walls *thereof*, and [†] joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not [†] pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the [†] revenue of the kings.

14 Now because [†] we have maintenance from the kings palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto kings and provinces, and that they have [†] moved sedition [†] within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their [†] companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And [†] I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath [†] made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 [†] Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up

Before CHRIST 522.
† Heb. societie

Or, secreta

† Chald. societies.
† 2 Kings 17.
30, 31.

† Verse 2.
cir. 678.

† So Verse 11,
17. & Chap. 7.

† Chald. Obecneth.

Or, finished.
† Chald. joined together.

† Chald. give.
Or, strength.

† Chald. we are salted with the salt of the palace.

† Chald. made.
† Chald. in the midst thereof.

† Chald. societies.

† Chald. by me a decree is set.

† Chald. lifted up it self.

† Chald. Make a decree.

Before up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and
CHRIST made them to cease † by force and power.

522. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God,
† Chald. by arm and power. which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the se-
cond year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

C H A P. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zecha-
riah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai
and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their
letter to Darius against the Jews.

* 1 Esdras 6. 1.
† Haggai 1. 1.
* Zech. 1. 1.

Then ^a the prophets, ^b Haggai the prophet,
and ^c Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophe-
sied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Je-
rusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, even
unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Sheal-
tiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began
to build the house of God, which is at Jerusalem:
and with them were the prophets of God help-
ing them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai,
governor on this side the river, and Shethar-
boznai, and their companions, and said thus un-
to them, Who hath commanded you to build
this house, and to make up this wall?

* Verse 10.

† Chald. that
build this
building?

* See Chap. 7.
6, 28.

4 ^d Then said we unto them after this man-
ner, What are the names of the men † that make
this building?

5 But ^e the eye of their God was upon the el-
ders of the Jews, that they could not cause them
to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and
then they returned answer by letter concern-
ing this matter.

519.

* Chap. 4. 9.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, go-
vernor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai,
and his companions the Apharsachites, which
were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the
king:

† Chald. in the
midst whereof.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was
written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went
into the province of Judea, to the house of the
great God, which is builded with † great stones,
and timber is laid in the walls, and this work
goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. stones
of rolling.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto
them thus, Who commanded you to build this
house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee,
that we might write the names of the men that
were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying,
We are the servants of the God of heaven and
earth, and build the house that was builded these
many years ago, which a great king of Israel
builded, ^g and set up.

* 1 Kings 6. 1.

* 2 Chron. 36.
16, 17.

* 2 Kings 24. 2.
& 25. 8.

12 But ^h after that our fathers had provoked
the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them in-
to the hand of ⁱ Nebuchadnezzar the king of Ba-
bylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house,
and carried the people away into Babylon.

536.

* Chap. 1. 1.

13 But in the first year of ^k Cyrus the king of
Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to
build this house of God.

* Chap. 1. 7, 8.
& 6. 5.

14 And ^l the vessels also of gold and silver of
the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out
of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought
them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus
the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and
they were delivered unto ^m one, whose name was
Sheshbazzar, whom he had made || governor:

* Haggai 1. 14.
& 2. 2, 21.
|| Or, deputy.

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, Before
go, carry them into the temple that is in Je-CHRIST
rusalem, and let the house of God be builded in 536.
his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and
laid the foundation of the house of God which
is in Jerusalem. And since that time even un-
til now, hath it been in building, and yet it is
not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the
king, ⁿ let there be search made in the kings trea-
sure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether
it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the
king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem,
and let the king send his pleasure to us concern-
ing this matter.

C H A P. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree
for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of
the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the tem-
ple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept,
19 and the passover.

Then Darius the king made a decree, ^a and
search was made in the house of the
† rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in
Babylon.

519.

* Chap. 5. 17.

* Esdras 6. 23.

† Chald. books.

† Chald. made

to descend.

† Or, Ecbata-

na, or, in a

coffer.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the
palace that is in the province of the Medes, a
roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, the
same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning
the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be
builded, the place where they offered sacrifices,
and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid,
the height thereof threescore cubits, and the
breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 ^b With three rows of great stones, and a
row of new timber: and let the expenses be giv-
en out of the kings house.

5 And also let ^c the golden and silver vessels of
the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took
forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem,
and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and
† brought again unto the temple which is at Je-
rusalem, every one to his place, and place them
in the house of God.

* Chap. 1. 7.

& 5. 14.

† Chald. go.

6 ^d Now therefore Tatnai, governor beyond
the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your compani-
ons the Apharsachites, which are beyond the ri-
ver, be ye far from thence:

* Chap. 5. 3.

† Chald. their

societies.

7 Let the work of this house of God alone,
let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of
the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree what ye shall
do to the elders of these Jews for the building
of this house of God: that of the kings goods,
even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith
expenses be given unto these men, that they be
not † hindered.

† Chald. by

a decree is

made.

9 And that which they have need of, both
young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the
burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt,
wine, and oil, according to the appointment of
the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be giv-
en them day by day without fail:

† Chald. ma

to cease.

10 ^e That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet
favours unto the God of heaven, and pray for
the life of the king, and of his sons.

* Chap. 7.

Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. of

11 Also I have made a decree, that whoso-
ever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled
down from his house, and being set up, † let
him

† Chald. be

destroy

fore him be hanged thereon, ^f and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

9. 12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 ⁵ And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they builded and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the [†] commandment of ^h Cyrus, and ⁱ Darius, and ^k Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of [†] the children of the captivity, kept [†] the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And ^m offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; [†] ⁿ as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, ^o upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart ^p of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

C H A P. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra bleisseth God for his favour.

7. 1. 5. 14. **N**OW ^a after these things, in the reign of ^b Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra ^c the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zeremiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* ^d a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which

the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king Before granted him all his request, ^e according to the CHRIST hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 ^f And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and ^g the Levites, and ^h the singers, and the porters, and ⁱ the Nethinims unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month [†] began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes ⁱ king of kings, ¶ unto Ezra ^j the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, ^k and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent [†] of the king, and of his ^l seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 ^m And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly, for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's-treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred [†] measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 [†] Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house

Before of the God of heaven : for why should there be
CHRIST wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

457.

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald. to root-
ing out.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem :

a Chap. 6. 22.

a Chap. 9. 9.

28 And ° hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the kings mighty princes : and I was strengthened as ^p the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

p See Chap. 5. 5.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon : 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple : 21 He keepeth a fast : 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

457.

a 1 Esdras 8. 28.

These ^a are now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom : of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel : of the sons of David; b Hattush.

b 1 Chr. 3. 22.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of ° Pharosh; Zechariah : and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

a Chap. 2. 3.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

|| Or, the young-
est son.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan, || the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose

names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and || Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there || abode we in tents three days : and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 ° Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims : all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might ° afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For ^f I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way : because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them ^s the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents :

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight

weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and ^h the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we ⁱ came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jehu, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites :

34 By number *and* by weight of every one : and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, ^k offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering : all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river, and they furthered the people and the house of God.

C H A P. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers :
5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

8.68. **N**OW ^a when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons : so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands : yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, ^b I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that ^c trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ^{||} heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God : for ^d our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and ^e our ^{||} trespass is ^e grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have we been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a [†] little space grace hath been

shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ^{||} a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 ^f For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but ^g hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and [†] to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this : for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded [†] by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it [†] from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore ^h give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, ⁱ nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever : that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespasss, seeing that thou our God ^k [†] hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this :

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations : wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping ?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day : behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasss : for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

C H A P. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOW ^a when Ezra had prayed, and when ^b he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children : for the people [†] wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land : yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, [†] to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that ^b tremble at ^c the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise : for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee ; we also *will be* with thee : be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel ^d to swear, that they should do according to this word : And they swore.

Before CHRIST 457. ¹ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and † all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespasses of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for || we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God || for this matter, be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *name-*ly, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they ^{82 Kings re. 15.} gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespasses.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elieoenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elafah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (*the same is Kelita*) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elieoenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Maluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

45 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chellub,

36 Vaniah, Merimoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaafau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 || Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

¹ *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth. 5 His prayer.*



HE ^a words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

² That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of

Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

³ And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: ^b the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

⁴ ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

⁵ And said, I beseech thee, ^d O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, ^e that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

⁶ Let thine ear now be attentive, and ^f thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

⁷ We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

⁸ Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, ^g If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

⁹ But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; ^h though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

¹⁰ ⁱ Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

¹¹ O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

¹ *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem: 12 He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls: 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of ^a Artaxerxes the

king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took ^{Before} up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now ^{CHRIST} I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. 445.

² Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very fore afraid,

³ And said unto the king, ^b Let the king live ^{b 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.} for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

⁴ Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

⁵ And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

⁶ And the king said unto me (the [†] queen ^{† Heb. wife.} also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him ^c a time. ^{c Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.}

⁷ Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

⁸ And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* ^d to the house, and for the wall of ^{d Chap. 3. 7.} the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, ^e according to the good hand of my God upon me. ^{e Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. Verse 18.}

⁹ ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

¹⁰ When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

¹¹ So I ^f came to Jerusalem, and was there ^{f Ezra 8. 32.} three days.

¹² ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

¹³ And I went out by night, ^g by the gate ^{g 2 Chron. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13.} of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

¹⁴ Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

¹⁵ Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

¹⁶ And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

¹⁷ ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more ^a reproach.

Before CHRIST 445.
 18 Then I told them of^a the hand of my God, which was good upon me ; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Gelhem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do ? ⁱ will ye rebel against the king ?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us ; therefore we his servants will arise and build : ^k but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

C H A P. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

Then ^a Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, ^b and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it ; ^c even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of ^d Hananeel.

2 And [†] next unto him builded ^e the men of Jericho : and next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 ^f But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and ^g set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz : and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel : and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired ; but their nobles put not their necks to ^h the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, ⁱ the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah ; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths : next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ^{||} fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house : and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the [†] other piece, ^k and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloesih, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 ^l The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah ; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto ^m the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem : he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But ⁿ the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah : he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of ^o Siloah, by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Bethzur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the ^p pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani : next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of *the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ^{||} Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of *the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house : after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of *the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of *the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the ^q court of the prison : after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, ^r the Nethinims ^{||} dwelt in ^{||} Ophel, unto *the place* over against ^r the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 ^s From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house : after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece : after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ^{||} going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

C H A P. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work : 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets

secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch: 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUT it came to pass, ^a that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they [†] fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are [†] despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And ^b cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem [†] were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and [†] to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, ¶ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I [†] in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, ^c and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every*

one with one of his hands wrought in the work, Before and with the other *hand* held a weapon. CHRIST

18 For the builders, every one had his sword ^{445.} girded [†] by his side, and *so* builded: and he ^{† Heb. on his loyns.} that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: ^d our God shall fight for us. ^{d Exod. 14. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 30.}

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ^{|| Or, every one went with his weapon for water. See Judges 5. 11.} *saving* that every one put them off for washing.

C H A P. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution: 14 He forbear-eth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now ^a our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we ^b bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards. ^{a Isaiah 58. 7. b Exod. 21. 7.}

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then [†] I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, ^c You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. ^{† Heb. my heart consulted in me. c Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36.}

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have ^d redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which* ^{d Lev. 25. 48.} were sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk ^e in the fear of our God, ^{e Lev. 25. 36.} because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then

f Ezra 10. 5.
Jer. 34. 8, 9.

8 Matth. 10. 14.
Acts 13. 51.
& 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty*,
or, *void*.

Chap. 13. 6.

19 ⁱ Think upon me, my God, for good, *ac-*
cording to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerufalem, faying, *There is a*

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my || words to him: *and To-* || Or, *matter*
biah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and

* Chap. 2. 10,
19.
|| Or, *Gastmu*
Verse 6.

Chap. 3. 3.

1 Chr. 8. 12.

Or, Gesbern.
Verse 2.
Chap. 2. 19.

Before
CHRIS
445.

445.

† Heb. multi-
plied their let-
ters passing to
Tobiah.

.. || Or, matter

Chap. 2.

and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 ^b These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ¶ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Banah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ¶ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ¶ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of ¶ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netopha, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ¶ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of ¶ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other ^c Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of ^d Jedaiah, ^d 1 Chr. 24. 7. of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of ^e Immer, a thousand fifty and two. ^e 1 Chr. 24. 14.

41 The children of ^f Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. ^f See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of ^g Harim, a thousand and seventeen. ^g 1 Chr. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ¶ Hodevah, ^h Or, Hodeviah, ^h Ezra 2. 40. or, Judah. ^h Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaath,

47 The children of Keros, the children of ¶ Sia, the children of Padon, ⁱ Or, Siaba.

48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of ¶ Shalmai, ⁱ Or, Shamlai.

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Befai, the children of Meunim, the children of ¶ Nephishefim, ^j Or, Nephusim.

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of ¶ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ^k Or, Bazlith.

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sifera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ¶ Perida, ^l Or, Peruda.

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Dargon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ¶ Amon. ^m Or, Am.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 ⁿ And these *were* they which went up *also* ⁿ Ezra 2. 59. from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, ¶ Addon, ⁿ Or, Addan. and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ¶ seed, whether they *were* ⁿ Or, pedigree. of Israel.

Their substance and oblations. Nehemiah. The manner of reading the law.

Before CHRIST 536. 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

¶ Or, the governor.

65 And ¶ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

¶ Heb. part.

¶ Chap. 8. 9.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: † the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.*
9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

445.

¶ Ezra 3. 1.

¶ Esdras 9. 38.

¶ Chap. 3. 26.

¶ Ezra 7. 6.

And all ^a the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the ^c scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

¶ Heb. that understood in hearing.

¶ Lev. 23. 24.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, ^d upon the first day of the seventh month.

¶ Heb. from the light.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

¶ Heb. tower of wood.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shemah, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Ha-

shum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: and

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ ^e And Nehemiah which *is* ¶ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, ^f and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people,

^g This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, ^h mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, ⁱ and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ¶ to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And ^j that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, ^m and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also ⁿ day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, ^o according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

Now

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of ^a this month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, ^b and earth upon them.

2 And ^c the seed of Israel separated themselves from all [†] strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and ^d read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ^{||} stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, ^e thou hast made heaven, ^f the heaven of heavens with ^g all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose ^h Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of ⁱ Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart ^k faithful before thee, and madest a ^l covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 ^m And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and ⁿ heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And ^o shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 ^p And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, ^q as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou ^r leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 ^s Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and [†] true laws, good statutes, and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And ^t gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and ^u broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should ^v go in to possess the land, [†] which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mind-

ful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: Before but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed ^y a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* [†] a God ready to pardon, ^z gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, ^a when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the ^b pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy ^c good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy ^d manna from their mouth, and gavest them ^e water for their thirst.

21 Yea, ^f forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their ^g clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of ^h Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 ⁱ Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So ^k the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them [†] as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ^{||} wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and [†] fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and ^l became fat and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and ^m cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy ⁿ prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 ^o Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, [†] they did evil again before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (^p which if a man do, he shall live in them) and [†] withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

Before CHRIST 445. [†] Heb. *protracted over them.* [†] 2 Kings 17. 30 Yet many years didst thou [†] forbear them, and testifiedst ^a against them by thy spirit [†] in thy prophets : yet would they not give ear : therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

[†] 3. 2 Chron. 36. 15. [†] Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.* [†] See Acts 7. 31. 31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, ^a thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them ; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

[†] 1 Pet. 1. 11. ^a Jer. 4. 27. ^a Exod. 34. 6, 7. [†] Heb. *weariness.* [†] Heb. *that bath found us.* 32 Now therefore our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy ; let not all the [†] trouble seem little before thee, [†] that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

[†] Dan. 9. 14. 33 Howbeit, ^a thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us ; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly :

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

^a Ezra 9. 9. Baruch 3. 8. 36 Behold ^a we *are* servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins : also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

[†] Heb. *are at the sealing, or, sealed.* 38 And because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write *it* ; and our princes, Levites, and priests [†] seal unto it.

C H A P. X.

[†] Heb. *at the sealings.* ^a Chap. 8. 9. [†] Or, *the governor.* ^a Chap. 1. 1. ^a See Chap. 12. 1-21. 1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

NOW [†] those that sealed *were* ^a Nehemiah [†] the Tirshatha, ^b the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 ^a Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah : these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites : both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel ;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people ; ^a Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Halloheish, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 [†] And the rest of the people, the priests, ^a Ezra 2. the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Netthinims, ^a and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding :

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, ^a and entred into a curse and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given [†] by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes :

30 And that we would not give ^a our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons :

31 ^a And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day : and *that* we would leave the ^a seventh year, and the ^a exaction of [†] every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God,

33 For ^a the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, ^a of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people ^a for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, ^a as *it is* written in the law :

35 And ^a to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD :

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattle (as *it is* written ^a in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests, that minister in the house of our God :

37 ^a And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and ^a the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites ^a when the Levites take tithes : and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, ^a shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers : ^a and we will not forsake the house of our God.

C H A P. XI.

¹ The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. ³ A catalogue of their names.
²⁰ The residue dwell in other cities.

And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem ^a the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

² And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

³ ¶ ^b Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and ^c the Nethinims, and ^d the children of Solomons servants.

⁴ And ^e at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahaleel, of the children of ^f Perez;

⁵ And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

⁶ All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

⁷ And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeseiah.

⁸ And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

⁹ And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, was second over the city.

¹⁰ ^g Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joarib, Jachin.

¹¹ Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

¹² And their brethren that did the work of the house, were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

¹³ And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahafai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

¹⁴ And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, || the son of one of the great men.

¹⁵ Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

¹⁶ And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, ^h had the oversight of ⁱ the outward business of the house of God.

¹⁷ And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Afaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

¹⁸ All the Levites in the holy city, were two hundred fourscore and four.

¹⁹ Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, Before and their brethren that kept [†] the gates, were CHRIST an hundred seventy and two. 445.

²⁰ ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests [†] Heb. at the gates. and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

²¹ ⁱ But the Nethinims dwelt in || Ophel: [†] See Chap. 3. and Ziba, and Gispa were over the Nethinims. || Or, the tower.

²² The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Afaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

²³ For ^k it was the kings commandment [†] See Ezra 6. concerning them, that || a certain portion should [†] 8. 9. & 7. 20, & c. be for the singers due for every day. || Or, a sure ordinance.

²⁴ And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel of the children of ^l Zerah the son of Judah, was at [†] Gen. 38. 30. the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵ And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

²⁶ And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

²⁷ And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,

²⁸ And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

²⁹ And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

³⁰ Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

³¹ The children also of Benjamin || from Geba, dwelt || at Michmash, and Aiya, and Beth- || Or, of Geba. el, and in their villages, || Or, to Michmash.

³² And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

³³ Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

³⁴ Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

³⁵ Lod and Ono, ^m the valley of craftsmen. [†] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

³⁶ And of the Levites, were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

C H A P. XII.

¹ The priests, ⁸ and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. ¹⁰ The succession of high priests. ²² Certain chief Levites. ²⁷ The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. ⁴⁴ The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

Now these are the ⁿ priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: ^b Seraiah, Jere- [†] Ezra 2. 1. miah, Ezra, [†] See Chap. 10. 2-8.

² Amariah, || Malluch, Hattush,

³ || Shechaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

⁴ Iddo, || Ginnetho, ^c Abijah,

⁵ || Miamin, || Maadiah, Bilgah,

⁶ Shemaiah, and Joarib, Jedaiah,

⁷ || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these were the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of ^d Jeshua.

⁸ Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over || the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

⁹ Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

¹⁰ ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

The succession of high priests. Nehemiah. The dedication of the walls

Before CHRIST 536. 11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilga, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nehthaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, ^f according to the commandment of David the man of God, ^s ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the || thresholds of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at ^h the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, ⁱ both with thanksgivings, and with singing with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof ^k one went on the right hand upon the wall ^l toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the priests sons ^m with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah,

the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azrael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with ⁿ the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 ° And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by ^p the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto ^q the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond ^r the tower of the furnaces, even unto ^s the broad wall:

39 ^t And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above ^u the old gate, and above ^x the fish-gate, ^y and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in ^z the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers [†] sang loud with Jezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ ^a And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions || of the law for the priests and Levites: [†] for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites [†] that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, ^b according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David ^c and Asaph, of old, there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they || sanctified holy things unto the Levites, ^d and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

ⁱ Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. ⁴ Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. ¹⁰ He reformeth the offices in the house of God. ¹⁵ The violation of the sabbath, and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day [†] they read in the book of Moses in the [†] audience of the people; and therein was found written, ^a that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

² Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but ^b hired Baalam against them, that he should curse them: ^b howbeit

* 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

* 1 Chron. 24, & 25, & 26. * Ezra 3. 11.

|| Or, treasures, or, assemblies.

445. * Deut. 20. 5. Psal. 30. title.

* 1 Chron. 25. 6.

* See Ver. 38. * Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

* Numb. 10. 2.

Before CHRIST 445.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

1 Chron. 24.

fore ^chowbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.
 3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, ^dthat they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, [†]having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, ^ewhere aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil ([†]which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: ^ffor in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and [†]after certain days || obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that ^gthe portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to ^hhis field.

11 Then ⁱI contended I with the rulers, and said, ^kWhy is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their [†]place.

12 ^lThen brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the || treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and [†]next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and [†]their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 ^mRemember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my [†]good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the || offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 ⁿThen I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this CHRIST that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day? 434.

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our ^aGod bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city: yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. ^a Verse 11.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem ^obegan to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: ^pand *some* of my servants set ^pI at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day. ^o Lev. 23. 32.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye [†]about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath. [†] Heb. before the wall?

22 And I commanded the Levites, that ^qthey should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. ^rRemember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the || greatness of thy mercy. ^q Chap. 12. 30.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* [†]had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: 434.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and [†]could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language [†]of each people. [†] Heb. they discerned not to speak.

25 And I contended with them, and || cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves. [†] Heb. of people and people.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet ^tamong many nations was there no king like him, ^uwho was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: ^xnevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin. ^t Heb. they discerned not to speak.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons ^yof Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. ^y Chap. 12. 10.

29 ^zRemember them, O my God, [†]because they have defiled the priesthood, and ^athe covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. ^z Chap. 6. 14.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and ^bappointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business: [†] Heb. for the defilings.

31 And for the ^cwood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. ^dRemember me, O my God, for good. ^a Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12.

¶ The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

¹ Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts. ¹⁰ Vashti sent for, refuseth to come. ¹³ Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens sovereignty.

Before
CHRIST

521.

^a Chap. 8. 9.

^b Dan. 6. 1.

¹ Esdras 3. 2.



OW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus which reigned ^a from India even unto Ethiopia, ^b over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

² That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus

sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,

³ In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him.

⁴ When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.

[†] Heb. found.

⁵ And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were [†] present in Shushan the palace; both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

^{||} Or, violet.

⁶ Where were white, green, and ^{||} blue hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: ^c the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement ^{||} of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

^c See Chap. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

^{||} Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.

[†] Heb. wine of the kingdom.

[†] Heb. according to the hand of the king.

⁷ And they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being divers one from another) and [†] royal wine in abundance, [†] according to the state of the king.

⁸ And the drinking was according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

⁹ Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

^d Chap. 7. 9.

^{||} Or, eunuchs.

¹⁰ ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, ^d Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ^{||} chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

[†] Heb. good of countenance.

¹¹ To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was [†] fair to look on.

[†] Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.

¹² But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment [†] by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

^e 1 Chr. 12. 32.

¹³ ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times (for so was the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

^f Ezra 7. 14.

^g 2 Kings 25. 19.

¹⁴ And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the ^f seven princes of Persia and Media, ^g which saw the kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdom)

¹⁵ [†] What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

¹⁶ And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

¹⁷ For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

¹⁸ Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

¹⁹ [†] If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment [†] from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, [†] that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate [†] unto another that is better than she.

²⁰ And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

²¹ And the saying [†] pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

²² For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, ^h into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and [†] that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

¹ Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen. ⁵ Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. ⁸ Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. ¹² The manner of purification, and going in to the king. ¹⁵ Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. ²¹ Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

² Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

³ And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, [†] unto the custody of ^{||} Hegai the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given them:

⁴ And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

⁵ ¶ Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

fore 6 Who had been carried away from Jerusa-
RIST lem, with the captivity which had been carried
18. away with || Jeconiah king of Judah, whom
24. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried
36. 10. away.

1. eboia- 7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that is
24. 6. Esther) b his uncles daughter, for she had nei-
nourish- ther father nor mother, and the maid was † fair
15. fair of and good and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her fa-
tenance. ther and mother were dead) took for his own
daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings com-
mandment and his decree was heard, and when
many maidens were gathered together unto Shu-
shan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that
Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to
the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she ob-
tained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her
her things for purification, with † such things as
belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were
meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and
† he preferred her and her maids, unto the best
place of the house of the women.

10 c Esther had not shewed her people, nor
her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that
she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the
court of the womens house, † to know how Esther
did, and what should become of her.

5. 12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come
to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had
been twelve months, according to the manner of
the women (for so were the days of their pu-
rifications accomplished, to wit, six months with
oil of myrrhe, and six months with sweet odours,
and with other things for the purifying of the
women)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the
king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to
go with her out of the house of the women, unto
the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the mor-
row she returned into the second house of the
women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings
chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she
came in unto the king no more, except the king
delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther d the
daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who
had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in
unto the king, she required nothing, but what
Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the
women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in
the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus,
into his house royal, in the tenth month (which
is the month Tebeth) in the seventh year of his
reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the
women, and she obtained grace and || favour † in
his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he
set the royal crown upon her head, and made
her queen instead of Vashti.

514. 18 Then the king made a great feast unto all
his princes and his servants, even Esthers feast,
and he made a † release to the provinces, and
gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered to-
gether the second time, then Mordecai sat in the
kings gate.

20 e Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, Before
nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: CHRIST
for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, 514.
like as when she was brought up with him. e Verse 10.

21 ¶ f In those days (while Mordecai sat in † See Esther
the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, 12. 1.
|| Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the || Or, Bigthan
door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on † Heb. the
the king Ahasuerus. threefold.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai,
who told it unto Esther the queen, and Esther
certified the king thereof, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the
matter, it was found out; therefore they were
both hanged on a tree: and it was written in s the s Chap. 6. 11
book of the chronicles before the king.

C H A P. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai,
seeketh revenge upon all the Jews: 7 He casteth lots:
8 He obtaineth by calumination, a decree of the king to
put the Jews to death.

A fter these things did king Ahasuerus pro- 510.
mote Haman the son of Hammedatha a the a See Esther
Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat a- 16. 10.
bove all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings servants that were in the
kings gate, bowed, and revered Haman; for
the king had so commanded concerning him: but
Mordecai b bowed not, nor did him reverence. b Deut. 25. 19:
Esther 13. 14.

3 Then the kings servants, which were in the
kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgres-
sest thou the c kings commandment? c Verse 21

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily
unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that
they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his
matters would stand; for he had told them that
he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bow-
ed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman
full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mor-
decai alone; for they had shewed him the peo-
ple of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to
destroy all the Jews, that were throughout the
whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of
Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month (that is the month Ni- 510.
fan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, d they d Chap. 9. 24
cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from
day to day, and from month to month, to the
twelfth month, that is the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus,
There is a certain people scattered abroad, and
dispersed among the people in all the provinces
of thy kingdom, and e their laws are divers from e Ezra 4. 13:
all people, neither keep they the kings laws; Acts 16. 20.
therefore it is not † for the kings profit to suffer † Heb. meet,
them. Or, equal.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that † Heb. to de-
they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten † froy them.
thousand talents of silver to the hands of those † Heb. weigh
that have the charge of the business, to bring it
into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king f took s his ring from his f Gen. 41. 42:
hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Ham- s Chap. 8. 2, 8.
medatha the Agagite, the Jews || enemy. || Or, oppressor

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver
is given to thee, the people also, to do with them
as it seemeth good to thee.

12 h Then were the kings || scribes called on h Chap. 8. 9:
the thirteenth day of the first month, and there || Or, secretar-
ries.

Before was written according to all that Haman had
CHRIST commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to
 510. the governors that *were* over every province, and
 to the rulers of every people of every province
 according to the writing thereof, and to every
 people after their language; in the name of king
 Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the
 kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all
 the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to
 cause to perish all Jews, both young and old,
 little children and women, ^k in one day, *even*
 upon ^l the thirteenth day of the twelfth month
 (which is the month Adar) and ^m to take the
 spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a command-
 ment to be given in every province, was pub-
 lished unto all people, that they should be ready
 against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the
 kings commandment, and the decree was given
 in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman
 sat down to drink, but ⁿ the city Shushan was
 perplexed.

C H A P. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews: 4 Esther
 understanding it; sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the
 cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit: 10 She
 excusing her self, is threatened by Mordecai: 15 She ap-
 pointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was
 done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put
 on sackcloth ^a with ashes, and went out into the
 midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a
 bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for
 none might enter into the kings gate clothed with
 sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the
 kings commandment, and his decree came, *there*
 was great mourning among the Jews, and fast-
 ing, and weeping, and wailing, and [†] many lay
 in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her [†] chamberlains
 came and told *it* her: Then was the queen ex-
 ceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe
 Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from
 him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the
 kings chamberlains, [†] whom he had appointed
 to attend upon her, and gave him a command-
 ment to Mordecai, to know what *it was*, and
 why *it was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the
 street of the city, which *was* before the kings
 gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had hap-
 pened unto him, and of the sum of the money
 that Haman had promised to pay to the kings
 treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing
 of the decree, that was given at Shushan to de-
 stroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to de-
 clare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she
 should go in unto the king, to make supplication
 unto him, and to make request before him for
 her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words
 of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and
 gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants and the people of
 the kings provinces do know, that whosoever,
 whether man or woman, shall come unto the
 king into the inner court, who is not called,
^b there is one law of his to put *him* to death,
 except such ^c to whom the king shall hold out
 the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have
 not been called to come in unto the king these
 thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Est-
 her, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape
 in the kings house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace
 at this time, *then* shall there [†] enlargement and
 deliverance arise to the Jews from another place,
 but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroy-
 ed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come
 to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai
 this answer,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are*
[†] present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and nei-
 ther eat nor drink ^d three days, night or day: I
 also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will
 I go in unto the king, which *is* not according
 to the law; ^e and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai [†] went his way, and did ac-
 cording to all that Esther had commanded him.

C H A P. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the
 grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and
 Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king
 in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next
 day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at
 the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zereb,
 he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOW it came to pass ^a on the third day, that
 Esther put on *her* royal apparel, and stood
 in ^b the inner court of the kings house, over a-
 gainst the kings house: and the king sat upon his
 royal throne in the royal house, over against the
 gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther
 the queen standing in the court, *that* ^c she ob-
 tained favour in his sight: and ^d the king held
 out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his
 hand: so Esther drew near and touched the top
 of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou,
 queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? ^e it shall
 be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto
 the king, let the king and Haman come this day
 unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make
 haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So
 the king and Haman came to the banquet that
 Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the ban-
 quet of wine, ^f What *is* thy petition? and it shall
 be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even
 to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My peti-
 tion, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the
 king, and if it please the king to grant my peti-
 tion, and [†] to perform my request, let the king
 and Haman come to the banquet that I shall pre-
 pare for them, and I will do to morrow as the
 king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and ^h the multitude of his children, and all *the things*, wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused ⁱ the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.*

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring ^a the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told || Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into ^b the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my self?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and ^c the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to

the man whom the king delighteth to honour. Before

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, ^{CHRIST} and take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. ^{† Heb. suffer not a whit to fall.}

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman ^e hastened to his house, mourning, ^f and having his head covered. ^{e 2 Chron. 26. 20. f 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3. 4.}

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples.* 5 *She accuseth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen. ^{† Heb. to drink.}

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, ^a at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom. ^{a Chap. 5. 6.}

3 Then Esther the queen answered, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are ^b sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage. ^{b Chap. 3. 9. 8. † Heb. that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.}

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid || before the king and the queen. ^{† Heb. whose heart hath filled him. † Heb. the man adversary. || Or, at the presence of.}

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon ^c the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they ^d covered Hamans face. ^{c Chap. 1. 6. † Heb. with me. d Job 9. 24.}

9 And ^e Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. ^{e Chap. 1. 19. † Heb. tree.}

Before 10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows
CHRIST that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was
510. the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse
Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to de-
fend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the
house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto
Esther the queen : and Mordecai came before the

^a Chap. 2. 7.

^b Chap. 3. 10.

king ; for Esther had told ^a what he *was* unto her.
2 And the king took off ^b his ring which he
had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mor-
decai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house
of Haman.

[†] Heb. and she
wept and be-
sought him.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the
king, and fell down at his feet [†] and besought
him with tears, to put away the mischief of Ha-
man the Agagite, and his device that he had de-
vised against the Jews.

^c Chap. 4. 11. &
5. 2.

4 Then ^c the king held out the golden sceptre
towards Esther. So Esther arose, and stood be-
fore the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have
found favour in his sight, and the thing seem
right before the king, and I be pleasing in his
eyes ; let it be written to reverse [†] the letters de-
vised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the A-
gagite, || which he wrote to destroy the Jews,
which *are* in all the kings provinces :

[†] Heb. the de-
vice.

|| Or, who
wrote.

[†] Heb. be able
that I may see.

6 For how can I [†] endure to see the evil that
shall come unto my people ? or how can I
endure to see the destruction of my kindred ?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Est-
her the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold,
I have given Esther the house of Haman, and
him they have hanged upon the gallows, because
he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you,
in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings
ring : for the writing which is written in the
kings name, and sealed with the kings ring,
^a may no man reverse.

^a See Chap. 1.
19.
Dan. 6. 8, 12.
15.
^c Chap. 3. 12.

9 ^c Then were the kings scribes called at that
time in the third month (that *is* the month Si-
van) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and
it was written (according to all that Mordecai
commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieute-
nants, and the deputies and rulers of the provin-
ces which *are* ^f from India unto Ethiopia, an
hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every
province ^g according to the writing thereof, and
unto every people after their language, and to
the Jews according to their writing, and accord-
ing to their language.

^f Chap. 1. 1.

^g Chap. 1. 22.
& 3. 12.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name,
and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent let-
ters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules,
camels, and young dromedaries :

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which
were in every city, to gather themselves toge-
ther, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to
slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the
people and province, that would assault them,
both little ones, and women, and ^h to take the
spoil of them for a prey :

^h See Chap. 9.
10, 15, 16.

ⁱ Chap. 3. 13,
&c. & 9. 1.

12 ⁱ Upon one day, in all the provinces of
king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day*
of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a command-
ment to be given in every province, *was* [†] pub-

[†] Heb. reveal-
ed.

lished unto all people, and that the Jews should
be ready against that day, to avenge themselves
on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and
camels went out, being hastened and pressed on
by the kings commandment ; and the decree
was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the pre-
sence of the king, in royal apparel of || blue and
white, and with a great crown of gold, and with
a garment of fine linen, and purple ; and ^k the
city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad :

|| Or, violet

^k See Chap. 15.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy,
and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city,
whithersoever the kings commandment and his
decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a
feast ^l and a good day : and many of the people
of the land became Jews ; for the fear of the
Jews fell upon them.

^l Sam. 25.

Chap. 9. 19.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them)
slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Aha-
suerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of
slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two
days of Purim are made festival.

NOW ^a in the twelfth month (that *is* the
month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the
same, ^b when the kings commandment and his
decree drew near to be put in execution, in the
day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have
power over them, (though it was turned to the
contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that
hated them)

509.

^a Chap. 8. 12.

^b Chap. 3. 13.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in
their cities, throughout all the provinces of the
king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought
their hurt ; and no man could withstand them:
for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and
the lieutenants, and the deputies, and [†] officers
of the king, helped the Jews : because the fear
of Mordecai fell upon them.

[†] Heb. those
which did the
business that
belonged to the
king.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house,
and his fame went out throughout all the provin-
ces : for this man Mordecai waxed greater and
greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with
the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and de-
struction, and did [†] what they would unto those
that hated them.

[†] Heb. accord-
ing to their
will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew
and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and A-
spatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,
9 And Parmashta, and Arifai, and Aridai,
and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Ham-
medatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they ;
^c but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

^c See Chap. 9.

11.

11 On that day, the number of those that
were slain in Shushan the palace, [†] was brought
before the king.

[†] Heb. came

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen,
The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred
men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of
Haman ; what have they done in the rest of the
kings provinces ? now ^d what *is* thy petition ?
and it shall be granted thee : or what *is* thy re-
quest further ? and it shall be done.

^d Chap. 5. 6.

7. 2.

13 Then

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; ^e but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, ^f a day of gladness and feasting, ^g and a good day, and of ^h sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Abasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep ⁱ the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of ^k sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and ^l had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

25 But †^m when *Esther* came before the king, Before he commanded by letters, that his wicked device **CHRIST** which he devised against the Jews, should return ^{509.} upon his own head, and that he and his sons ^{† Heb. when he came.} should be hanged on the gallows. ^{† Verse 13, 14. Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c. † That is, lot. † Verse 20.}

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of || Pur: therefore for all the words of ⁿ this letter, and of *that* which they ^a had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year: ^{† Heb. pass.}

28 And that these days *should be* remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed. ^{† Heb. pass. † Heb. be ended.}

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim. ^{† Heb. all strength.}

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Abasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry. ^{† Heb. for their souls.}

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Abasuerus his greatnes. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

And the king Abasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea. ^{495.}

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, ^{† Heb. made him great.} *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

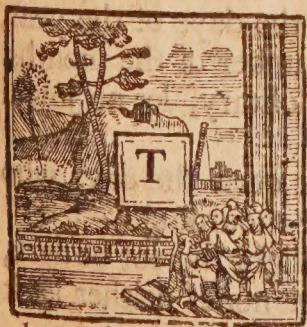
3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Abasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ The Book of JOB.*

* Moses is thought to have wrote the Book of Job, whilst among the Midianites, Before Christ cir. 1520.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumny obtaining leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesteth God.



HERE was a man in ^a the land of Uz, whose name *was* ^b Job, and that man was ^c perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ^{||} substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred

yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ^{||} household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east. ^{† Or, husbandry. † Heb. sons of the east.}

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone out, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, ^d and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and ^e cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually. ^{† Gen. 8. 20. Chap. 42. 8. † Kings 21. 10, 13. † Heb. all the days. † Chap. 2. 1. † Kings 22. 19. Chap. 38. 7. † Heb. the adversary. † Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10. † Heb. in the midst of them.}

6 ¶ Now ^f there was a day ^g when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And

Satan permitted to tempt Job.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1520.} 7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From ^b going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

^h Chap. 2. 2. ⁱ Peter 5. 8. [†] Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.* 8 And the LORD said unto Satan, [†] Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is none* like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ^{||} substance is increased in the land.

^{||} Or, *cattle.*

ⁱ Chap. 2. 5. & 19. 21.

[†] Heb. *if he curse thee not so thy face.*

11 ⁱ But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, [†] and he will curse thee to thy face.

[†] Heb. *hand.*

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy [†] power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

^{||} Or, *A great fire.*

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ^{||} The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

[†] Heb. *ruined.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and [†] fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

[†] Heb. *from aside, &c.*

19 And behold, there came a great wind [†] from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

^k Gen. 37. 29. ⁱ Ezra 9. 3. ^{||} Or, *robe.*

20 Then Job arose, ^k and rent his ^{||} mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

ⁱ Psal. 49. 17. ⁱ Ecclef. 5. 15. ⁱ Tim. 6. 7.

21 And said, ⁱ Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

^m Chap. 2. 10. ^{||} Or, *attributed folly to God.*

22 ^m In all this Job sinned not, nor ^{||} charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

ⁱ Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job: 7 He smiteth him with sore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God: 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

^{*} Chap. 1. 6.

A Gain ^a there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

^b Chap. 1. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And ^b Satan answered the

b

Job. Job curseth the day of his birth.

LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is none* like him in the earth, ^c a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, [†] ^a to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 ^c But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 ^f And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, ^e he *is* in thine hand, ^{||} but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; ^e and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? ^b In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come ⁱ to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and ^k sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground ⁱ seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

ⁱ Job curseth the day and services of his birth. ⁱ 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job [†] spake, and said,

3 ^a Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and ^b the shadow of death ^{||} stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ^{||} let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night let darkness seize upon it, ^{||} let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come in to the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ^{||} their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have none*, neither let it see [†] the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 ⁱ Why

efore 11 ^c Why died I not from the womb? *why*
CHRIST did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of
 r. 1520. the belly?

p. 10. 18. 12 ^d Why did the knees prevent me? or why
 l. 30. 3. the breasts that I should suck?

h. 66. 12. 13 For now should I have lien still and been
 quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

p. 15. 28. 14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
 which ^e built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled
 their houses with silver:

58. 8. 16 Or ^f as an hidden untimely birth I had not
 been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling:
 and there the [†] weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, ^g they
 hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the ser-
 vant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in
 misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which [†] ^h long for death, but it *cometh* not,
 and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad
 when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is* light given to a man whose way is
 hid, ⁱ and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh [†] before I eat, and
 my sorrows are poured out like the waters.

25 For [†] the thing which I greatly feared is
 come upon me, and that which I was afraid of,
 is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, nei-
 ther was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teach-
 eth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for
 the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the ex-
 cellencies of creatures before God.*

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and
 said,

2 *If* we assay [†] to commune with thee, wilt
 thou be grieved? but [†] who can withhold him-
 self from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and
 thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was
 fallen, and thou ^g hast strengthened [†] the fee-
 ble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faint-
 est; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is not this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy
 hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perish-
 ed, being innocent? or where were the righte-
 ous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen ^b they that plow iniqui-
 ty, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ^{||} by
 the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roring of the lion, and the voice of
 the fierce lion, and ^c the teeth of the young lions
 are broken.

11 ^d The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
 and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was [†] secretly brought to
 me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 ^e In thoughts from the visions of the night,
 when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear [†] came upon me, and trembling,
 which made [†] all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the Before
 hair of my flesh stood up. **CHRIST**

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the cir. 1520.
 form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes,
|| there was silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,* *|| Or, I heard a*

17 ^f Shall mortal man be more just than God? *|| still voice.*
 shall a man be more pure than his maker? *|| Chap. 9. 2.*

18 Behold, he ^g put no trust in his servants; *g Chap. 15. 15.*
|| and his angels he charged with folly: *& 25. 5.*

19 ^h How much less *in* them that dwell in *|| Or, nor in his*
 houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *angels, in*
whom he put
light.
h Chap. 15. 16.
i 2 Cor. 5. 1.
k Psal. 90. 5.
† Heb. beaten
in pieces.

20 ^k They are [†] destroyed from morning to
 evening: they perish for ever without any re-
 garding *it.*

21 [†] Doth not their excellency *which is* in *† Psal. 39. 11.*
 them, go away? ^m they die, even without wis- *& 49. 14.*
 dom. *|| Chap. 36. 12.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked
 is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The
 happy end of Gods correction.*

Call now, if there be any that will answer
 thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou
|| turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and *|| Or, look.*
|| Or, indigna-
tion.
 envy slayeth the silly one.

3 ^a I have seen the foolish taking root: but *a Psal. 37. 35.*
 suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 ^b His children are far from safety, and they *b Psal. 119. 155.*
 are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to *& 127. 5.*
 deliver *them.*

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and
 taketh it even out of the thorns, and ^c the robber *c Chap. 18. 9.*
 swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although *|| affliction* cometh not forth of *|| Or, iniquity.*
 the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the
 ground:

7 Yet man is born unto *|| trouble*, as [†] the *|| Or, labour.*
 sparks fly upward. *† Heb. the sons*
of the burning
coal lift up to
fly.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God
 would I commit my cause:

9 ^d Which doth great things [†] and unsearch- *d Chap. 9. 10.*
 able; marvellous things [†] without number. *& 37. 5.*

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and send- *Psal. 40. 5. &*
 eth waters upon the [†] fields: *72. 18. & 145. 3.*

11 ^e To set up on high those that be low; *† Heb. and*
 that those which mourn may be exalted to safety. *there is no*
search.
† Heb. till
there be no
number.
† Heb. out-
places.
c 1 Sam. 2. 7.
Psal. 113. 7.
e Neh. 4. 15.
Psal. 33. 10.
Isaiah 8. 10.
|| Or, cannot
perform any
thing.
g 1 Cor. 3. 19.
h Deut. 28. 29.
Isaiah 59. 10.
Amos 8. 9.
|| Or, run into.

12 ^f He disappointeth the devices of the craf-
 ty, so that their hands *|| cannot* perform *their* en-
 terprise.

13 ^g He taketh the wise in their own crafti-
 ness: and the counsel of the froward is carried
 headlong.

14 ^h They *|| meet* with darkness in the day-
 time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword,
 from their mouth, and from the hand of the
 mighty.

16 ⁱ So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stop- *i Psal. 107. 42.*
 peth her mouth.

17 ^k Behold, happy *is* the man whom God *k Prov. 3. 12.*
 correcteth: therefore despise not thou the cha- *Hebr. 12. 5.*
 stening of the Almighty: *James 1. 12.*
Rev. 3. 19.

18 [†] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he *† Deut. 32. 39.*
 woundeth, and his hands make whole. *1 Sam. 2. 6.*

19 ^m He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, *Isaiah 30. 26.*
 in seven there shall no evil touch thee. *Hosea 6. 1.*
|| Psal. 91. 3.
Prov. 24. 16.

20 ⁿ In famine he shall redeem thee from *n Psal. 33. 19.*
 death; and in war, [†] from the power of the *& 37. 19.*
 sword. *† Heb. from the*
hands.

21 ^o Thou

Before CHRIST
cir. 1520.
◦ Psal. 31. 20.
|| Or, when the
tongue scourg-
eth.
◦ Isaiah 11. 9.
◦ & 35. 9. & 65.
25.
Ezek. 34. 25.
◦ Psalm 91. 12.
Hosea 2. 18.
|| Or, that peace
is thy taberna-
cle.
|| Or, err.
|| Or, much.

21 ° Thou shalt be hid || from the scourge of the tongue : neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh : neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 ° For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field : and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know || that thy tabernacle shall be in peace ; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not || sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be || great, and thine offspring as the grafs of the earth.

26 ° Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is ; hear it, and know thou it † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless : 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort : 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindness.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together !

3 For now it would be heavier ° than the sand of the sea : therefore || my words are swallowed up.

4 ° For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit : ° the terrours of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grafs ? or loweth the ox over his fodder ?

6 Can that which is unfavoury be eaten without salt ? or is there any taste in the white of an egg ?

7 The things that my soul refused to touch, are as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request ! and that God would grant me † the thing that I long for !

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me ; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow ; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should hope ? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life ?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones ? or is my flesh † of brass ?

13 Is not my help in me ? and is wisdom driven quite from me ?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend ; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and ° as the stream of brooks they pass away :

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid :

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish : † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside ; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 ° The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped ; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 || For now ° ye are † nothing ; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me ? or give a reward for me of your substance ?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand ? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty ?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue : and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words ! but what doth your arguing reprove ?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind ?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for it is † evident unto you, if I lye.

29 ° Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity ; yea, return again, my righteousness is || in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue ? cannot † my taste discern perverse things ?

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death : 12 He complaineth of his own restlessness, and Gods watchfulness.

IS there not || ° an appointed time to man upon earth ? are not his days also like the days of an hireling ?

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work :

3 So am I made to possess ° months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

4 ° When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone ? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsom.

6 ° My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that ° my life is wind : mine eye † shall no more || see good.

8 ° The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more : thine eyes are upon me, and || I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away : so ° he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house, ° neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me ?

13 ° When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint :

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather † than my life.

16 ° I lothe it, I would not live alway : ° let me alone, for ° my days are vanity.

17 ° What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him ? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him ?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment ?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle ?

20 I have

fore 20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, **CHRIST** O thou preserver of men? why^p hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works: 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite: 20 He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

3 ^a Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

5 ^b If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 ^c For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For ^d we are but of yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 ^e Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the ^f hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.

15 ^g He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and feeth the place of stones.

18 ^h If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and routing thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

C H A P. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

Then Job answered and said,

2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should ^a man be just || with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 ^b He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: Before who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered? **CHRIST**

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 ^c Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 ^d Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 ^e Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 ^f Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 ^g Behold, he taketh, away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What dost thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, ^h the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 ⁱ Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds ^k without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justify my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, ^l he ¹ destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. **Eccles. 9. 2, 3.**

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: ^m he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he? **Jer. 14. 4.**

25 Now ⁿ my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good. **Chap. 7. 6.**

26 They are passed away as the † || swift ships: [†] as the eagle that hasteth to the prey. **† Heb. ships of desire. || Or, ships of Ebeeb.**

27 ^p If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort my self: **† Heb. 1. 8. Chap. 7. 13.**

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 ^q If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall || abhor me. **|| Or, make me to be abhorred.**

32 For ^r he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgement. **† Eccles. 6. 10. Isaiah 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.**

33 ^s Neither is there † any || days-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both. **† Verse 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25. † Heb. one that should argue.**

34 ^t Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me. **|| Or, umpire. † Chap. 13. 20. & 33. 7.**

35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; † but it is not so with me. **† Heb. but I am not so with my self.**

C H A P. X.

¹ Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions: ¹⁸ He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1520.
* Chap. 7. 16.
|| Or, cut off
while I live.

† Heb. the labour of thine hands.

† Sam. 16. 7.

† Heb. It is upon thy knowledge.

* Psalm 119. 73.

† Heb. took pains about me.

* Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.

* Psalm 139. 14, 15, 16.

† Heb. bedged.

* Chap. 9. 12, 20, 21.

* Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.

|| That is, thy plagues.

* Chap. 3. 11.

† See Chap. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.

* Psalm 39. 13.

† Chap. 7. 16, 19.

* Psalm 88. 12.

* Psalm 23. 4.

* See Chap. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.

* Psalm 39. 13.

† Chap. 7. 16, 19.

* Psalm 88. 12.

* Psalm 23. 4.

† Heb. a man of lips.

|| Or, devices.

MY soul is || weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

² I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

³ Is it good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

⁴ Hast thou eyes of flesh? or ^b seest thou as man seeth?

⁵ Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as mans days,

⁶ That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

⁷ † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

⁸ ^c Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

⁹ Remember, I beseech thee, that ^d thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

¹⁰ ^e Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

¹¹ Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

¹² Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

¹³ And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

¹⁴ If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

¹⁵ If I be wicked, wo unto me; ^f and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

¹⁶ For it increaseth: ^g thou huntest me as a fiercelion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

¹⁷ Thou renewest || thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

¹⁸ ^h Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

¹⁹ I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

²⁰ ⁱ Are not my days few? ^k cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a little:

²¹ Before I go whence I shall not return, ^m even to the land of darkness, ⁿ and the shadow of death;

²² A land of darkness, as darkness it self, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

C H A P. XI.

¹ Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. ⁵ Gods wisdom is unsearchable. ¹³ The assured blessing of repentance.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

² Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

³ Should thy || lies make men hold their

peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

⁴ For ^a thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

⁵ But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

⁶ And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! know therefore that ^b God exacteth of thee less ^c than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

⁷ ^c Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

⁸ It is † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

⁹ The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

¹⁰ ^d If he || cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

¹¹ For ^e he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

¹² For † ^f vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild asses colt.

¹³ ^g If thou prepare thine heart, and ^h stretch out thine hands towards him;

¹⁴ If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

¹⁵ ⁱ For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

¹⁶ Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:

¹⁷ And thine age † ^k shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

¹⁸ And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and † thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

¹⁹ Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

²⁰ But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and ^m their hope shall be as || the giving up of the ghost.

C H A P. XII.

¹ Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. ⁷ He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said, ² No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

³ But ^a I have † understanding as well as you; † I am not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

⁴ ^b I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

⁵ ^c He that is ready to slip with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

⁶ ^d The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

⁷ But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

⁸ Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

⁹ Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In

Before
10 ^e In whose hand *is* the || soul of every liv-
ing thing, and the breath of † all mankind.
11 ^f Doth not the ear try words? and the
† mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length
of days understanding.
13 || ^g With him *is* wisdom and strength, he
hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, ^h he breaketh down, and it can-
not be built again: he ⁱ shutteth † up a man, and
there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and
they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they
overturn the earth.
16 ^k With him *is* strength and wisdom: the
deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and
maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth
their loyns with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and over-
throweth the mighty.
20 ^m He removeth away † the speech of the
trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the
aged.
21 ⁿ He poureth contempt upon princes, and
|| weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
22 ^o He discovereth deep things out of dark-
ness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of
death.
23 ^p He increaseth the nations, and destroy-
eth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † strait-
eneth them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of
the people of the earth, and ^q causeth them to
wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and
he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality: 14 He professeth
his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own
sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.
LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath
heard and understood it.
2 ^a What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I *am* not inferior unto you.
3 ^b Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
and, I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ^c ye *are* all phy-
sicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your
peace, and ^d it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to
the pleadings of my lips.
7 ^e Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk
deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend
for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out?
or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock
him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do se-
cretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid?
and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes,
your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I
may speak, and let come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore ^f do I take my flesh in my teeth,
and ^g put my life in mine hand?

15 ^h Though he slay me, yet will I trust in Before
him: ⁱ but I will † maintain mine own ways be- CHRIST
fore him. cir. 1520.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hy- ^h Psal. 23. 4.
pocrite shall not come before him. Prov. 14. 32.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my decla- ⁱ Chap. 27. 5.
ration with your ears. † Heb. prove,
or, argue.
18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I
know that I shall be justified.
19 ^k Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for ^{Chap. 33. 6.}
now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the
ghost.
20 ^l Only do not two *things* unto me: then ^{Chap. 9. 34. &}
will I not hide my self from thee. 33. 7.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and
let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let
me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins?
make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 ^m Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and ⁿ hold-
est me for thine enemy? ^{Deut. 32. 20.}
25 ^o Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? ^{Psal. 13. 1.}
and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? ^{Deut. 32. 42.}
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, ^{Ruth 1. 21.}
and ^p makest me to possess the iniquities of my ^{Chap. 16. 9. &}
youth. ^{19. 11. & 33. 10.}
27 ^q Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, ^{Lamen. 2. 5.}
and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou ^{Isaiah 42. 3.}
settest a print upon the † heels of my feet. ^{Psal. 25. 7.}
28 And he, as a rotten thing consumeth, as
a garment that is moth-eaten.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and
certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecover-
able, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the crea-
ture is subject to corruption.
MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few ^{† Heb. short}
days, and ^a full of trouble. ^{of days.}
2 ^b He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut ^{Eccles. 2. 23.}
down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continu- ^{Chap. 8. 9.}
eth not. ^{Psal. 90. 5, 6,}
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such ^{9. & 102. 11. &}
an one, and bringest me into judgement with ^{103. 15. & 144.}
thee? ^{4.}
4 † Who ^c can bring a clean *thing* out of an ^{Isaiah 40. 6.}
unclean? not one. ^{James 1. 10, 11.}
5 ^d Seeing his days *are* determined, the num- ^{& 4. 14.}
ber of his months *are* with thee, thou hast ap- ^{1 Peter 1. 24.}
pointed his bounds that he cannot pass. ^{† Heb. who}
6 ^e Turn from him that he may † rest, till he ^{will give.}
shall accomplish, ^f as an hireling, his day. ^{Gen. 5. 3.}
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut, ^{Psal. 51. 5.}
down, ^g that it will sprout again, and that the ^{John 3. 6.}
tender branch thereof will not cease. ^{Rom. 5. 12.}
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the ^{Ephes. 2. 3.}
earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground: ^{Chap. 7. 1.}
9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, ^{Chap. 7. 16,}
and bring forth boughs like a plant. ^{19. & 10. 20.}
10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, ^{Psal. 39. 13.}
man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he? ^{† Heb. cease.}
11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the ^{Chap. 7. 1.}
flood decayeth and drieth up: ^{Verse 14.}
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not ^h till ^{Psal. 102. 26.}
the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, ^{Isaiah 51. 6. &}
nor be raised out of their sleep. ^{65. 17. & 66. 22.}
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, ^{Acts 3. 21.}
that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath ^{Rom. 8. 20.}
be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, ^{2 Peter 3. 7,}
and remember me! ^{10, 11.}
14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the ^{Rev. 20. 11. &}
days ^{21. 1.}

Before days of my appointed time I will I wait ^h till my change come.

CHRIST
cir. 1520.
1 Chap. 13. 15.
* Verse 7.
1 Chap. 10. 6.
14. & 31. 4. &
34. 21.
Psal. 56. 8. &
139. 1. 2. 3.
Prov. 5. 21.
Jerem. 32. 19.
Deut. 32. 34.
Hosea 13. 12.
† Heb. faded.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 ¹ For now thou numberest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 ^m My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and ⁿ he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself: 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choolest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was born? ^a or wast thou made before the hills?

8 ^b Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?

10 ^c With us are both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 ^d What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 ^e Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 ^f How much more abominable and filthy is man, ^g which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that which I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told ^h from their fathers, and have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travellet with pain all his days, ⁱ and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 † A dreadful sound is in his ears; ^k in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out

† Heb. over-flowest.

ⁿ Ecclef. 9. 5.
Isaiah 63. 16.

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

† Heb. thou makest void.
‖ Or, speech.

† Heb. teacheth.

^a Psalm 90. 2.
Prov. 8. 25.

^b Rom. 11. 34.

^c Chap. 32. 6, 7.

^d 1 Kings 8. 46.
2 Chron. 6. 36.
Chap. 14. 4.
Psal. 14. 3.
Prov. 20. 9.
Ecclef. 7. 20.
1 John 1. 8, 10.
^e Chap. 4. 18. &
25. 5.
^f Chap. 4. 19.
Psal. 14. 3. &
53. 3.
^g Chap. 34. 7.
Prov. 19. 28.
^h Chap. 8. 8.

ⁱ Psalm 90. 12.

† Heb. A sound of fears.
^k 1 The. 5. 3.

of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword. Before 23 He ^l wandereth abroad for bread, saying, CHRIST Where is it? he knoweth that ^m the day of darkness is ready at his hand. cir. 1520. 1 Psalm 59. 15. & 109. 10. 1 Chap. 18. 12.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 ⁿ Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks. ⁿ Psalm 17. 10.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and ^o by the breath of his mouth shall he go away. ^o Chap. 4. 9.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompense.

32 It shall be ^p accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green. ^p Or, cut off. 1 Chap. 22. 16. 1 Psalm 55. 23.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 ^q They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit. ^q Psalm 7. 14. 1 Isaiah 59. 4. 1 Hosea 10. 13. 1 Or, iniquity.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness: 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case: 17 He maintaineth his innocence.

Then Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ^r miserable comforters are ye all. ^r Or, trouble some. 1 Chap. 13. 4.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest? ^r Heb. words of wind.

4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and ^s shake mine head at you. ^s Psalm 22. 7. & 109. 25. 1 Lamen. 2. 15.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, † what am I eased? ^t Heb. what goeth from me.

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 ^u He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; ^v mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. ^u Chap. 10. 1. 1 Chap. 13. 4.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they ^w have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me. ^w Lamen. 3. 1. 1 Micah 5. 1.

11 God ^x † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. ^x Chap. 1. 15. 1 Heb. have put me up.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and ^y set me up for his mark. ^y Chap. 7. 1.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He

Before CHRIST 13 ° He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

cir. 1520.
° Psalm 31. 11.
& 38. 11. & 69.
8. & 88. 8, 18.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger : I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer : I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens sake of † mine own body.

|| Or, the wicked.

18 Yea, || young children despised me ; I arose, and they spake against me.

° Psalm 41. 9.
& 55. 13, 14.
20.

19 ° All † my inward friends abhorred me : and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

† Heb. the men of my secret.

20 ° My bonecleaveth to my skin, || and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

° Chap. 30. 30.
Psalm 102. 5.
Lam. 4. 8.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, ° for the hand of God hath touched me.

|| Or, as.
° Chap. 1. 11.
Psalm 38. 2.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh ?

† Heb. Who will give, &c.

23 † Oh that my words were now written ! Oh that they were printed in a book !

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever !

25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth.

|| Or, After I shall awake,

26 || And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet † in my flesh shall I see God :

though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another ; || though my reins be consumed † within me.

° Psalm 17. 15.
1 Cor. 13. 12.

28 But ye should say, ° Why persecute we him, || seeing the root of the matter is found in me ?

1 John 3. 2.
† Heb. a stranger.

29 Be ye afraid of the sword : for wrath bringeth the punishment of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgement.

|| Or, my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire [for that day.]

30 He shall fly away ° as a dream, and shall not be found : yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

† Heb. in my bosom.

31 Ver. 22. || Or, and what root of matter is found in me ?

C H A P. XX.

1 Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this † I make haste.

† Heb. my haste is in me.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 ° That the triumphing of the wicked is † short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment ?

° Psalm 37. 35.
36.

6 ° Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds :

† Heb. from near.

7 Yet he shall perish for ever, like his own dung : they which have seen him shall say, Where is he ?

° Isaiah 14. 13,
14.
Obad. 3. 4.
† Heb. cloud.

8 He shall fly away ° as a dream, and shall not be found : yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

° Psalm 73. 20.
& 90. 5.

9 ° The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more ; neither shall his place any more behold him.

° Verse 8. 18.
Chap. 7. 8, 10.
Psalm 37. 36.
& 103. 16.

10 || His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands ° shall restore their goods.

|| Or, The poor shall oppress his children.

11 His bones are full of ° the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

° Verse 18.
° Chap. 13. 25.
Psalm 25. 7.

12 Their houses † are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

° Chap. 21. 25.

13 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

14 Their houses † are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. are safe from fear.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue ;

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not ; but keep it still † within his mouth :

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again : God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps : the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see ° the rivers, || the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, † shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down : † according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, and hath forsaken the poor ; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not :

20 ° Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 || There shall none of his meat be left ; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits : every hand of the || wicked shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24 ° He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body ; yea, ° the glistering sword cometh out of his gall ; ° terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places : a fire not blown shall consume him ; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity : and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

30 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

31 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

32 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

33 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

34 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

35 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

36 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

37 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

38 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

39 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

40 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

41 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

42 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

43 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

44 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

45 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

46 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

47 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

48 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

49 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

50 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

51 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

52 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

53 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

54 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

55 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

56 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

57 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

58 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

59 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

60 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

61 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

62 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

63 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

64 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

65 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

66 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

67 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

68 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

69 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

70 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

71 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

72 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

73 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

74 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

75 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

76 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

77 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

78 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

79 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

80 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

81 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

82 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

83 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

84 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

85 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

86 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

87 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

88 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

89 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

90 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

91 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

92 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

93 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

94 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

95 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

96 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

97 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

98 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

99 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

100 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

101 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

102 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

103 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

104 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

105 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

106 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

107 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

108 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

109 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

110 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

111 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

112 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

113 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

114 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

115 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

116 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

117 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

118 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

119 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

120 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

121 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

122 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

123 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

124 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

125 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

126 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

127 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

128 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

129 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

130 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

131 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

132 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

133 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

134 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

135 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

136 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

137 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

138 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

139 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

140 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

141 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

142 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

143 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

144 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

145 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

146 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

147 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

148 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

149 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

150 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

151 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

152 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

153 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

154 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

155 ° This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not, their
cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a
flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and re-
joyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They ^d spend their days || in wealth, and
in a moment go down to the grave.

14 ^e Therefore they say unto God, Depart
from us ; for we desire not the knowledge of
thy ways.

15 ^f What is the Almighty, that we should
serve him ? and ^g what profit should we have if
we pray unto him ?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand : ^h the
counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 ⁱ How oft is the || candle of the wicked
put out ? and *how oft* cometh their destruction
upon them ? God distributeth sorrows in his
anger.

18 ^k They are as stubble before the wind, and
as chaff that the storm [†] carrieth away.

19 God layeth up || his iniquity ^l for his chil-
dren : he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and ^m he
shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house af-
ter him, when the number of his months is cut
off in the midst ?

22 ⁿ Shall *any* teach God knowledge ? seeing
he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth [†] in his full strength, being whol-
ly at ease and quiet.

24 His || breasts are full of milk, and his bones
are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his
soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and
the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the
devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, ^o Where is the house of the
prince ? and where *are* [†] the dwelling-places of
the wicked ?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the
way ? and do ye not know their tokens ?

30 ^p That the wicked is reserved to the day
of destruction ; they shall be brought forth to
[†] the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face ? and
who shall repay him *what* he hath done ?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the [†] grave,
and shall [†] remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto
him, and every man shall draw after him, as
there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing
in your answers there remaineth [†] falsehood ?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God :
5 He accuseth Job of divers sins : 21 He exhorteth
him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and
said,

2 ^a Can a man be profitable unto God, || as he
that is wise may be profitable unto himself ?

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that
thou art righteous ? or is it gain to him, that
thou makest thy ways perfect ?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee ? will
he enter with thee into judgement ?

5 Is not thy wickedness great ? and thine
iniquities infinite ?

6 For thou hast ^b taken a pledge from thy
brother for nought, and [†] stripped the naked of
their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to
drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the
hungry.

8 But *as for* [†] the mighty man, he had the
earth, and the [†] honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and
the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore ^c snares *are* round about thee,
and sudden fear troubleth thee ;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and
abundance of waters cover thee.

12 Is not God in the height of heaven ? and
behold [†] the height of the stars, how high they
are.

13 And thou sayest, || ^d How doth God know ?
can he judge through the dark cloud ?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that
he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of
heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wick-
ed men have troden ?

16 Which ^e were cut down out of time, [†] whose
foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 ^f Which said unto God, Depart from us :
and what can the Almighty do || for them ?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good
things : but ^g the counsel of the wicked is far
from me.

19 ^h The righteous see *it*, and are glad : and
the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our || substance is not cut down,
but || the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self || with him, and ⁱ be
at peace : thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his
mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 ^k If thou return to the Almighty, thou
shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity
far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou ^l lay up gold || as dust,
and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the
brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy || defence,
and thou shalt have [†] plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in
the Almighty, and ^m shalt lift up thy face unto
God.

27 ⁿ Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him,
and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy
vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it
shall be established unto thee : and the light shall
shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt
say, *There is* lifting up : and ^o he shall save [†] the
humble person.

30 || He shall deliver the island of the inno-
cent : and it is delivered by the pureness of thine
hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his
mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our ways.
11 Jobs innocence. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

Then Job answered and said,
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter :
[†] my stroke is heavier than my groning.

3 [†] O that

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1520.
Exod. 22. 26,
Deut. 24. 10,
&c.

[†] Heb. stripped
the clothes of
the naked.

[†] Heb. the man
of arm.
[†] Heb. eminent,
or, accepted for
countenance.

^c Chap. 18. 8,
9, 10. & 19. 6.

[†] Heb. the head
of the stars.

|| Or, What.
^d Psal. 10. 11.
& 59. 7. & 73.
11. & 94. 7.

^e Chap. 15. 32.
Psal. 55. 23.
& 102. 24.

Eccles. 7. 17.
[†] Heb. a flood
was poured up-
on their founda-
tion.

^f Chap. 21. 14.
|| Or, to them.
^g Chap. 21. 16.

^h Psal. 107. 42.

|| Or, estate.

|| Or, their ex-
cellency.

|| That is, with
God.
ⁱ Isaiah 27. 5.

^k Chap. 8. 5, 6.
& 11. 13.

^l 1 Chron. 1. 15.
|| Or, on the
dust.

|| Or, gold.

[†] Heb. silver of
strength.

^m Chap. 11. 15.

ⁿ Psal. 50. 14,
15.

^o Prov. 29. 23.
James 4. 6.

1 Pet. 5. 5.
[†] Heb. him that
hath low eyes.

|| Or, The in-
nocent shall de-
liver the island.

[†] Heb. my band.

Job protesteth his sincerity. Chap. xxvii, xxviii. Wisdom the gift of God.

fore 8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

1520. 9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

38. 8. 10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

3. 7. & 29. 11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

22. 12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

51. 15. 13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

35. wide. 14 Lo, these are parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

Moreover, Job continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen it, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he

departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SURELY, there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the LORD, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1520.
† Heb. added
to take up.
a See Chap. 7. 3.
b Chap. 18. 6.
|| Or, lamp.
Psal. 18. 28.

Moreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were ^a as in months past, as in the days when God preserved me:

3 ^b When his || candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:

6 When ^c I washed my steps with butter, and ^d the rock poured † me out rivers of oil:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:

12 Because ^e I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 ^f I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement was as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poor: and ^g the cause which I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake ^h † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand.

19 ⁱ My root was † spread out ^k by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory was † fresh in me, and ^l my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for ^m the latter rain.

24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt; 15 his prosperity into calamity.

But now they that are † younger than I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished:

3 For want and famine they were || solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thief)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 ^a And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not ^b to spit in my face.

11 Because he ^c hath loosed my eord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they ^d raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 ^e And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my || substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house ^f appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 ^g Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 ^h I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 ⁱ I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to || owls.

30 ^k My skin is black upon me, and ^l my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I Made a covenant with mine ^a eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what ^b portion of God is there from above?

^c Deut. 32. 13.
& 33. 24.
Chap. 20. 17.
^d Psal. 81. 16.
† Heb. with me.

† Heb. The voice of the nobles was hid.

^e Psal. 72. 12.
Prov. 21. 13. &
24. 11.

^f Deut. 24. 13.
Psal. 132. 9.
Isaiah 59. 17.
& 61. 10.
Eph. 6. 14. &c.
1 Thes. 5. 8.

^g Prov. 29. 7.

^h Prov. 30. 14.
† Heb. the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.
† Heb. cast.

ⁱ Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. opened.
^k Psalm 1. 3.
Jer. 17. 8.
† Heb. new.
^l Gen. 49. 24.
† Heb. changed.

^m Zech. 10. 1.

† Heb. of fever days than I.

|| Or, dark as the night.
† Heb. yesternight.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1520.

† Heb. bolet.

† Heb. me.
no name.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

† Heb. and withheld me.
spittle from face.

ore above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty
IST from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a
strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all
my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my
foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance,
that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and
mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any
blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 Then ^e let me sow, and let another eat; yea,
let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a wo-
man, or if I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 Then let my wife grind unto another, and
let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime, yea, ^f it is
an iniquity to be *punished* by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destructi-
on, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant,
or of my maid-servant, when they contended
with me:

14 What then shall I do when ^g God riseth
up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 ^h Did not he that made me in the womb,
make him? and || did not one fashion us in the
womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* de-
fire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone,
and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up
with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided
|| her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of cloth-
ing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not ⁱ blessed me, and *if*
he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fa-
therless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder-
blade, and mine arm be broken from || the bone.

23 For ^k destruction from God was a terror
to me, and by reason of his highness I could not
endure.

24 ^l If I have made gold my hope, or have
said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 ^m If I rejoyced because my wealth was
great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

26 ⁿ If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or
the moon walking † in brightness:

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were ^o an iniquity to be *punish-*
ed by the judge: for I should have denied the
God that is above.

29 ^p If I reioyced at the destruction of him
that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found
him:

30 (^q Neither have I suffered † my mouth to
sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, O
that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 ^r The stranger did not lodge in the street:
but I opened my doors || to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions || ^s as A-
dam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: Before

CHRIST
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the
contempt of families terrify me: that I kept si-
lence, and went not out of the door?

35 ^t O that one would hear me! || behold, my
desire is, ^u that the Almighty would answer
me, and *that* mine adversary had written a
book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
and bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of
my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the
furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof with-
out money, or have † caused the owners thereof
to lose their life:

40 Let ^x thistles grow instead of wheat, and
|| cockle instead of barley. The words of Job
are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

¹ Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Be-
cause wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the bold-
ness of his youth: 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying
of Job: 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased to † answer Job, be-
cause he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the
son of Barachel ^a the Buzite, of the kindred of
Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, be-
cause he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath
kindled, because they had found no answer, and
yet had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spo-
ken, because they were † elder then he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer
in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath
was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite
answered and said, I am † young, ^b and ye are
very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst
not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude
of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and ^c the in-
spiration of the Almighty giveth them under-
standing.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do
the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Harken to me, I also
will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave
ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out
† what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold,
there was none of you that convinced Job, or
that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out
wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not || directed *his* words a-
gainst me: neither will I answer him with your
speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no
more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not,
but stood still, and answered no more)

17 I said, I will answer also my part, I al-
so will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit
within me constraineth me.

19 Behold,

Before CHRIST 19 Behold, my belly is as wine which [†] hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.
 20 I will speak, [†] that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.
 21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
 22 For I know not to give flattering titles, in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatnes. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

Wherefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken [†] in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 ^a The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.

6 ^b Behold, I am [†] according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am [†] formed out of the clay.

7 ^c Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken [†] in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,

9 ^d I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 ^e He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for [†] he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 ^f For God speaketh once, yea, twice, yet man perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:

16 ^h Then [†] he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man from his [†] purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life [†] from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain:

20 ⁱ So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul [†] dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones that were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ^{||} a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher [†] than a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ^{||} He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28 ^{||} He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God [†] often times with man,

30 ^k To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 ^a For the ear trieth words, as the [†] mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, ^b I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 ^d Should I lye against my right? [†] my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, ^c who drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For ^e he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye [†] men of understanding: ^f far be it from God, that he should do wickedness, and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

11 ^h For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed [†] the whole world?

14 ⁱ If he set his heart [†] upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 ^k All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 ^l Shall even he that hateth right, [†] govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19 How much less to him that ^m accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for ⁿ they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and [†] the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 ^o For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

fore 22 ^p There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

1520. 139. 12. 2. 3. 13. 80. 23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should [†] enter into judgement with God.

without ag out. 24 He shall break in pieces mighty men [†] without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are [†] destroyed.

in the behold. 26 He striketh them as wicked men [†] in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back [†] from him, and ^a would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 [†] *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompence it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men [†] of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

16. 35 [†] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ^{||} My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

Elihu spake moreover, and said, 2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than Gods?

3 For ^a thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ^{||} if I be cleansed from my sin?

4 [†] I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 ^b Look unto the heavens, and see, and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest what dost thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what dost thou unto him?

7 ^c If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou art, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none faith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 ^e There they cry (but none giveth answer) Before because of the pride of evil men. CHRIST

13 ^f Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it. ^{cir. 1520. Prov. 1. 28. Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isaiah 1. 13. Jer. 11. 11. Chap. 9. 11.}

14 ^g Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgement *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not so, ^{||} he hath visited in his anger, yet ^{||} he knoweth *it* not in great extremity: ^{That is, God. That is, Job.}

16 ^h Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge. ^{Chap. 34. 35.}

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways; 16 How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

Elihu also proceeded, and said, 2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, [†] that I have yet to speak on Gods behalf. ^{† Heb. that there are yet words for God.}

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: ^a he is mighty in strength *and* [†] wisdom. ^{a Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13. 16. & 37. 23. Psalm 99. 4. † Heb. heart. † Or, afflicted. b Psalm 33. 18. & 34. 15. c Psalm 113. 8.}

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ^{||} poor.

7 ^b He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but ^c with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And ^d if *they be* bound in fetters, *and be* holden in cords of affliction: ^{d Psalm 107. 10.}

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 ^e He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity. ^{e Chap. 33. 16. 23.}

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years ^f in pleasures. ^{f Chap. 21. 13.}

12 But if they obey not, [†] they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge. ^{† Heb. they shall pass away by the sword.}

13 But the hypocrites in heart ^g heap up ^g wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them. ^{g Rom. 2. 5.}

14 ^h [†] They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ^{||} unclean. ^{h Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psalm 55. 23. † Heb. Their soul dieth. † Or, sodomites. † Or, afflicted.}

15 He delivereth the ^{||} poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and [†] that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness. ^{† Heb. the rest of thy people. i Psalm 23. 5.}

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ^{||} judgement and justice take hold on thee. ^{|| Or, judgement and justice should uphold thee.}

18 Because *there is* wrath, beware lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then ^k a great ransom cannot [†] deliver thee. ^{k Psalm 49. 7. † Heb. turn thee aside.}

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: ^l who teacheth like him? ^{l Isaiah 40. 13. 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. m Chap. 34. 13. n Chap. 34. 19.}

23 ^m Who hath enjoined him his way? or ⁿ who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

Before CHRIST it afar off.

cir. 1520.

^b Psal. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, ° neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, and distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

† Heb. the roots.

^c Chap. 37. 13. & 38. 23.

31 For ^p by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine, by the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. that which goeth up.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† Heb. Hear in bearing.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. light.

† Heb. wings of the earth.

^a Psal. 29. 3. & 68. 33.

4 After it ^a a voice roreth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; ^b great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

^b Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26.

6 For ^c he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

^c Psal. 147. 16, 17.

† Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

† Heb. out of the chamber.

† Heb. scattering winds.

^a Chap. 38. 29, 30. Psal. 147. 17, 18.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 ^d By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he weareth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. the cloud of his light.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

^c Exod. 9. 18, 23.

1 Sam. 12. 18, 19.

Ezra 10. 9. Chap. 36. 31.

† Heb. a rod.

^f Chap. 38. 26, 27.

^e 2 Sam. 21. 10.

1 Kings 18. 45.

13 ^e He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or ^f for his land, or ^g for mercy.

14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wonderful works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them: and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wonderful works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-wind?

^b Gen. 1. 6.

18 Hast thou with him ^h spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, ⁱ we cannot find him out: ^k he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

THEN the LORD answered Job ^a out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 ^b Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 ^c Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 ^d Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 ^e Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling-band for it,

10 And ^f brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? and caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and ^g the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have ^h the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it || to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?

22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 ^k Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing

overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man is; on the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27¹ To satisfy the desolate and waste ground, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth † Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thouⁿ the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36^o Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 † When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39^p Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41^a Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds, 5 the wild as, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

K Nowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when^a the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild as free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild as?

6^b Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, ^c neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy feed, and gather *it* into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or † wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.

21 † He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the found of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and^a make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and ^e where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

C H A P. XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

Moreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4^a Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? ^b I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7^d Gird up thy loins, now like a man: ^e I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8^f Wilt thou also disannul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10^g Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thy self with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, and bring

cir. 1520.
Or, the feathers of the stork and ostrich.

† Heb. terrors.

Or, His feet dig.
† Heb. the armour.

† Heb. by thy mouth.
a Jer. 49. 16.
Obad. 4.

e Matth. 24. 28.
Luke 17. 37.

Chap. 42. 6.

b Psalm 39. 9.

Chap. 38. 1.

e I Chap. 38. 3.

Chap. 42. 4.

f Psalm 51. 4.

Romans 3. 4.

g Psalm 104. 1.

Before bring him low : and tread down the wicked in
CHRIST their place.

cir. 1520.

13 Hide them in the dust together, and bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

|| Or, the elephant, as some think.

15 ¶ Behold now || behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength is in his loyns, and his force is in the navel of his belly.

|| Or, he setteth up.

17 || He moveth his tail like a cedar : the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass, his bones are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the ways of God : he that made him, can make his sword to approach unto him.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food : where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow : the willows of the brook compass him about.

† Heb. be oppressed.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not : he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

|| Or, Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?

24 || He taketh it with his eyes : his nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

|| That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool.
† Heb. which thou drownest.

Canst thou draw out || leviathan with an hook ? or his tongue with a cord † which thou lettest down ?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose ? or bore his jaw through with a thorn ?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee ? will he speak soft words unto thee ?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee ? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever ?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird ? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens ?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him ? shall they part him among the merchants ?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons ? or his head with fish-spears ?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain : shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him ?

10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up : who then is able to stand before me ?

* Rom. 11. 35.

11 * Who hath prevented me that I should repay him ? ^b whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.

^b Exod. 19. 5.
Deut. 10. 14.
Psalm 24. 1. & 50. 12.
1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment ? or who can come to him || with his double bridle ?

|| Or, within.

14 Who can open the doors of his face ? his teeth are terrible round about.

† Heb. strong pieces of shields.

15 His † scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neefing a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together : they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid : by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold : the spear, the dart, nor the || habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee : sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble : he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 † Sharp stones are under him : he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot : he maketh the sea like a pot of onitment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him ; one would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like : || who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things : he is a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and blesteth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that || no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 * Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge ? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, ^b things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak : ^c I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear : but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor my self, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends : for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and ^d go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you, for † him will I accept : lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them : the LORD also accepted † Job.

10 * And

fore 10 And the LORD turned the captivity of
IST Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the
520. LORD † gave Job † twice as much as he had be-
4. 7. & fore.

added 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren,
bad and all his sisters, and all they that had been of
Job his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with
double. him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and
40. 2. comforted him over all the evil that the LORD
had brought upon him: every man also gave
him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring
of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job
more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thou-

sand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thou-
sand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Je-
mima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and
the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women
found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their
father gave them inheritance among their bre-
thren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty
years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, even
four generations.

17 So Job died, being old, and full of days.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1520.

¶ * The Book of PSALMS.

I. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. I.

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the
ungodly.



Blessed ^a is the man that
walketh not in the
counsel of the || ungod-
ly, nor standeth in the
way of sinners, ^b nor sit-
teth in the seat of the
scornful.

2 But his delight is
in the law of the LORD,
^c and in his law doth he

meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree ^d planted by the
rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in
his season; his leaf also shall not † wither, and
whatsoever he doth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are ^e like the
chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ^f shall not stand in
the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation
of the righteous.

6 For ^g the LORD knoweth the way of the righ-
teous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

P S A L. II.

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to ac-
cept it.

Why ^a do the heathen || rage, and the peo-
ple † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and
the rulers take counsel together against the LORD,
and against his ^b anointed, saying,

3 ^c Let us break their bands asunder, and cast
away their cords from us.

4 ^d He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:
the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
and || vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † ^e upon my holy
hill of Zion.

7 I will declare || the decree: the LORD hath
said unto me, ^f Thou art my Son, this day have
I begotten thee.

8 ^g Ask of me, and I shall give thee the hea-
then for thine inheritance, and the uttermost
parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 ^h Thou shalt break them with a rod of
iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters
vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be
instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 ⁱ Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce
with trembling.

12 ^k Kiss the Son lest he be angry, and ye pe-
rish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but
a little: ^l blessed are all they that put their trust
in him.

P S A L. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A Psalm of David, * when he fled from
Absalom his son.

LORD, ^a how are they increased that trou-
ble me? many are they that rise up against
me.

2 Many there be which say of my soul, ^b There
is no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield || for me; || Or, about.
my glory, and ^c the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD, with my voice, and
he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 ^d I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for
the LORD sustained me.

6 ^e I will not be afraid of ten thousands of
people, that have set themselves against me round
about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; ^f for
thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the
cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the
ungodly.

8 ^g Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy
blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

P S A L. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience: 2 He reproveth and exhort-
eth his enemies. 6 Mans happiness is in Gods favour.

¶ To the || chief musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm of David.

Hear me when I call, O God of my righte-
ousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was
in distress, || have mercy upon me, and hear my
prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn
my glory into shame? how long will ye love va-
nity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him
that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear
when I call unto him.

4 ^a Stand in awe, and sin not: ^b commune
with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.
Selah.

5 Offer ^c the sacrifices of righteousness: and
put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will shew us
any good? ^d LORD, lift thou up the light of thy
countenance upon us.

ⁱ Hebr. 12. 28.
^k Gen. 41. 40.
^l 1 Sam. 10. 1.
^m Psal. 34. 8.
ⁿ Prov. 16. 20.
^o Isaiah 30. 18.
^p Jer. 17. 7.
^q Rom. 9. 33. &
10. 11.
^r 1 Peter 2. 6.

^s 2 Sam. 15. &
16. & 17. & 18.

1023.
^t 2 Sam. 15. 15.

^u 2 Sam. 16. 8.

^v Or, about.
^w Isaiah 27. 6.

^x Psalm 4. 8.
^y Prov. 3. 24.
^z Ezek. 26. 6.

^{aa} Psalm 27. 3.

^{ab} Job 16. 10.
^{ac} Psalm 58. 5.
^{ad} Lam. 3. 30.
^{ae} Prov. 21. 31.
^{af} Isaiah 43. 11.
^{ag} Jer. 3. 23.
^{ah} Hosea 13. 4.
^{ai} Jonah 2. 9.
^{aj} Rev. 7. 10. &
19. 1.

^{ak} Or, overseer.
^{al} Hab. 3. 19.

^{am} Or, be graci-
ous unto me.

^{an} Ephes. 4. 26.
^{ao} Psalm 77. 6.

^{ap} Deut. 33. 19.
^{aq} Psalm 50. 14. &
51. 19.

^{ar} 2 Sam. 15. 12.

^{as} Numb. 6. 26.
^{at} Psalm 80. 3, 7,
19. & 119. 135.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

* Job 11. 18, 19. 8 ^e I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: ^f for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

P S A L. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, my King and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

* Psal. 30. 5. & 130. 6. 3 ^a My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

* Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. before thine eyes. 5 ^b The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

* Psal. 55. 23. † Heb. the man of bloods and deceit. 6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: ^c the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

* Psal. 28. 2. & 152. 7. & 138. 2. † Heb. the temple of thy holiness. 7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship ^d toward † thy holy temple.

† Heb. those which observe me. 8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; ^e make thy way straight before my face.

* Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. † Heb. in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them. 9 For *there is* no || faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; ^f their throat *is* an open sepulchre, ^g they flatter with their tongue.

† Heb. those which observe me. 10 || Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall || by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

* Rom. 3. 13. Luke 11. 44. † Heb. crown him. 11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

† Heb. thou coverest over, or, protectest them. 12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

I. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

|| Or, upon the eighth. See 1 Chron. 15. 21. ¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth || ^{*} upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

* Psal. 12. title. † Heb. crown him. **O** LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

* Psal. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28. 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

* Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. † Heb. crown him. 5 ^b For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

† Heb. crown him. 6 I am weary with my groaning, || all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

* Psal. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17. 7 ^c Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

* Psal. 119. 115. Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27. 8 ^d Depart from me, all ye workers of ini-

quity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplications; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and forevexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

P S A L. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence. 10 By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, ^{*} concerning the || words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 ^a Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, ^b if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me (yea, ^c I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 ^d Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and ^e awake for me to the judgement *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, ^f according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: ^g for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 || God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will ^h whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; ⁱ he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 ^k Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, ^l and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 ^m His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

P S A L. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician ^{*} upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who ^a hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 ^b Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still ^c the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy

thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained ;

4 ^d What is man, that thou art mindful of him ? and the son of man, that thou visitest him ?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels ; and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 ^e Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands ; ^f thou hast put all things under his feet :

7 [†] All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field :

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth !

II. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgement : 11 He inciteth others to praise him : 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I Will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee : I will sing praise to thy name, O ^a thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For [†] thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou sattest in the throne judging [†] right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, ^b thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 || O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end : and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 ^c But the LORD shall endure for ever : he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And ^d he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

9 ^e The LORD also will be [†] a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee : for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion : declare among the people his doings.

12 ^f When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them : he forgetteth not the cry of the || humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death :

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion : I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 ^g The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made : in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement which he executeth : the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ^h Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten : the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD : that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

P S A L. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked : 12 He prayeth for remedy : 16 He professeth his confidence.

Why standest thou afar off, O LORD ? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble ?

2 [†] The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor : ^a let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his [†] hearts desire, and ^b || blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, ^c will not seek after God : || God is not in all his ^d thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous ; ^e thy judgments are far above out of his sight : as for all his enemies, ^f he puffeth at them.

6 ^g He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved : for I shall [†] never be in adversity.

7 ^h His mouth is full of cursing, and [†] deceit, and fraud : under his tongue is mischief ⁱ and || vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages : ^k in the secret places doth he murder the innocent : ^l his eyes [†] are privily set against the poor.

9 ^m He lieth in wait [†] secretly as a lion in his den : he lieth in wait to catch the poor : he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 [†] He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall || by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten : ⁿ he hideth his face, he will never see it.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God, lift up thine hand : forget not the || humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God ? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seen it, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite it with thy hand : the poor [†] committeth himself unto thee, ^o thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 ^p Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil man : seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

16 ^q The LORD is King for ever and ever : the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble : thou wilt || prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear :

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more || oppress.

P S A L. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God, against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, IN the LORD put I my trust : ^a how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain ?

2 For lo, ^b the wicked bend their bow, ^c they make ready their arrow upon the string : that they may [†] privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 ^d If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do ?

[†] Heb. In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.

^a Psal. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16.

^b Prov. 5. 22. [†] Heb. souls.

^c Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.

^d Or, the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.

^e Psal. 14. 2. [†] Or, all his thoughts are, There is no God.

^f Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

^g Prov. 24. 7. ^h Psal. 12. 5.

ⁱ Eccles. 8. 11. [†] Heb. unto generation and generation.

^k Rom. 3. 14. [†] Heb. deceits.

^l Psal. 12. 2. [†] Or, iniquity.

^m Hab. 3. 14. [†] Psal. 17. 11.

ⁿ Heb. hide themselves. ^o Psal. 17. 12.

^p Heb. in the secret places.

^q Heb. He breaketh himself.

^r Or, into his strong parts.

^s Job 22. 13. [†] Psal. 73. 11. & 94. 7.

^t Or, afflicted.

[†] Heb. leaves. ^o Psal. 68. 5.

^p Psal. 27. 17.

^q Psal. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10.

^r Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

^s Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26.

^t Tim. 1. 17. [†] Or, establish.

^u Or, terrify.

^a cir. 1060. ^b See 1 Sam. 26. 19.

^c Psal. 64. 3, 4. ^d Psal. 21. 12.

^e Heb. in darkness.

^f Psal. 82. 5.

David craveth help of God: Psalms. He describeth a citizen of Zion.

* Hab. 2. 20.

* Psal. 33. 13.
& 34. 15, 16. &
66. 7.

* Gen. 19. 24.

Ezek. 38. 22.

|| Or, quick

burning coals.

|| Or, a burning

tempest.

* See Gen. 43.

34.

1 Sam. 1. 4. &

9. 23.

Psal. 75. 8.

4 * The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORDS throne is in heaven: ^f his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 * Upon the wicked he shall rain || snares, fire and brimstone, and || an horrible tempest: ^h this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

II. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XII.

1 David destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God: 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief musician || * upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

|| **H**elp, LORD, for ^a the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 ^b They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: ^c with flattering lips, and with [†] a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh ^d [†] proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips [†] are our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set him in safety from him that ^{||} ^e puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: ^f as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve [†] them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when [†] the vilest men are exalted.

P S A L. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help: 3 He prayeth for preventing grace: 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the || chief musician, A Psalm of David.

|| **H**ow long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? ^a how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, ^b lest I sleep the sleep of death;

4 ^c Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

P S A L. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man: 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience: 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

|| **T**he ^a fool hath said in his heart, There is no God: ^b they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doth good.

2 ^c The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become [†] filthy: ^d there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who ^e eat up my people as they eat bread, and ^f call not upon the LORD.

5 There [†] were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD is his refuge.

7 [†] O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! ^g when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

III. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A Psalm of David.

|| **L**ORD, ^a who shall [†] abide in thy tabernacle? ^b who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 ^b He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 ^c He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, ^d nor || taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: ^{he} that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

5 ^e He that putteth not out his money to usury, ^f nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these things, ^g shall never be moved.

P S A L. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation: 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ * Michtam of David.

|| **P**reserve me, O God: ^a for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: ^b my goodness extendeth not to thee:

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, ^{that} || hasten after another god: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, ^c nor take up their names into my lips.

5 ^d The LORD is the portion [†] of mine inheritance, and ^e of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: ^f my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 ^g I have set the LORD always before me: because ^h he is at my right hand, ⁱ I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, ^k and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall [†] rest in hope.

10 ^l For thou wilt not leave ^m my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: ⁿ in thy presence is fulness of joy, ^o at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

P S A L. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies: 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness: 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A Prayer

|| Or, upon the

eighth.

* Psal. 6. title.

|| Or, Save.

* Psal. 57. 1.

Mic. 7. 2.

* Psal. 10. 7.

* Psal. 28. 3.

Jer. 9. 8.

* Psal. 57. 1.

and an heart.

* Dan. 7. 8.

1 Sam. 2. 3.

* Heb. great

things.

* Heb. are with

us.

|| Or, would

ensnare him.

* Psal. 10. 5.

* 2 Sam. 22. 31.

Psal. 18. 30. &

119. 140.

Prov. 30. 5.

* Heb. him:

that is, every

one of them.

* Heb. the vilest

of the sons of

men are exalted.

ed.

|| Or, overseer.

* Deut. 31. 17.

Job 13. 24.

Psal. 44. 24. &

89. 46.

* Jer. 51. 39.

* Psal. 25. 2.

* Psal. 10. 4. &

53. 1.

* Rom. 3. 10,

&c.

* Psal. 102. 19.

* Heb. sinking

* Rom. 3. 10.

* Amos 8. 4.

* Mic. 3. 3.

* Psal. 64. 7.

* Heb. they

fear a fear.

* Heb. 17.

* will give, &c.

* See Rom. 11.

26.

* Job 42. 10.

Psal. 126. 4.

* Psal. 24. 3. &c.

* Heb. Jeyw.

* Psal. 33. 15.

* Lev. 19. 16.

Psal. 14. 13.

* Exod. 23. 1.

|| Or, receiveth

or, endureth.

* Exod. 22. 25.

Lev. 25. 36.

Deut. 23. 19.

Ezek. 18. 8. &

22. 12.

* Exod. 23. 8.

Deut. 16. 19.

* Psal. 10. 8.

|| Or, A golden

Psalm of David

* So Psal. 56.

& 57, & 58, &

59, & 60.

* Psal. 25. 20.

Job 22. 2. 3.

& 35. 7. 8.

Psal. 50. 9.

Rom. 11. 35.

|| Or, give gifts

to another.

* Job. 23. 7.

Hof. 2. 16. 17.

* Deut. 32. 9.

Psal. 73. 26. &

142. 5.

Lam. 3. 24.

* Heb. of my

part.

* Psal. 11. 6.

* Acts 2. 25.

* Psal. 73. 23.

& 110. 5. & 121.

5.

* Psal. 15. 5.

* Psal. 30. 12.

& 57. 8.

* Heb. dwell

confidently.

* Psal. 49. 15.

* Acts 2. 31. &

13. 35.

* Levit. 19. 2.

Numb. 6. 6.

* Psal. 17. 15.

21. 6.

Matth. 5. 8.

1 Cor. 13. 12.

1 John 3. 2.

* Psal. 30. 12.

A Prayer of David.

Hear † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, ^a thou hast visited *me* in the night, ^b thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me* from the paths of the destroyer.

5 ^c Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 ^d I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

7 ^e Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou || that savest by thy righthand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 ^f Keep me as the apple of the eye: ^g hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 ^h They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ^k || *which* is thy sword:

14 || From men *which* are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, ^l *which* have their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: || they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: ^m I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

III. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L M XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David, * the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this Song, in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

1 ^a Will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength, and ^b in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, ^c *who* is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 ^d The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of

his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 ^e Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, † Heb. *by his*, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 ^f He bowed the heavens also and came ^g down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 ^h And he rode upon a cherub, and did ⁱ fly: yea, ^j he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: ^k his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

12 ^l At the brightness *that was* before him, ^m his thick clouds passed, hail-stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave ⁿ his voice; hail-stones and coals of fire.

14 ^o Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and consumed them.

15 ^p Then the chanel of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 ^q He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of || many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 ^r He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 ^s The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I † Heb. *with*, kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 ^t Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

25 ^u With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and ^v with the froward thou wilt || shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down ^w high looks.

28 ^x For thou wilt light my || candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have || run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 ^y As for God, ^z his way *is* perfect: ^a the word of the LORD *is* || tried: he *is* a buckler ^b to all those that trust in him.

31 ^c For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 ^d It *is* God that ^e girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 ^f He maketh my feet like hinds feet, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 ^g He

*Psal. 144. 1.

34 ^f He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and || thy gentleness hath made me great.

|| Or, with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.

* Prov. 4. 12.

† Heb. mine ankles.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; ^s that † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

† Heb. caused to bow.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battle: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save them: ^h even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

* Job 27. 9. &

35. 12.

Prov. 1. 28.

Isaiah 1. 15.

Jer. 11. 11. &

14. 12.

Ezek. 8. 18.

Mic. 3. 4.

Zech. 7. 13.

* Zech. 10. 5.

* 2 Sam. 2. 9,

10. & 3. 1.

† 2 Sam. 8.

* Isai. 52. 15.

& 55. 5.

† Heb. At the hearing of the ear.

† Heb. the sons of the stran-

ger.

* Deut. 33. 29.

Psal. 66. 3. &

81. 15.

|| Or, yield feigned obedi-

ence.

† Heb. lie.

* Mic. 7. 17.

† Heb. giveth avengements for me.

* Psal. 47. 3.

|| Or, destroyeth.

* Psal. 59. 1.

† Heb. man of violence.

* Rom. 15. 9.

|| Or, confess.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did † cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 ^k Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* ^l thou hast made me the head of the heathen: ^m a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers ⁿ shall || † submit themselves unto me.

45 ^o The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, ^p and || subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, ^q thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 ^r Therefore will I || give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 ^s Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed ^t for evermore.

IV. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory; 7 the word, his grace.*

12 *David prayeth for grace.*

|| To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

THe ^a heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language || † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 ^b || Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, ^c *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 ^d The || law of the LORD *is* perfect, || converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

* Gen. 1. 6.

Isaiah 40. 22.

Rom. 1. 19, 20.

|| Or, without these their voice is heard.

† Heb. without their voice heard.

* Rom. 10. 18.

|| Or, Their will, or, direction.

* Eccles. 1. 5.

* Psal. 111. 7.

|| Or, doctrine.

|| Or, restoring.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: ^e the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true ^f and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are* they than gold, ^g yea, than much fine gold: ^h sweeter also than hony, and † the hony-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 ^h Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from ⁱ secret faults.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, ^k let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from || the great transgression.

14 ^l Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength and my redeemer.

P S A L. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits: 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.*

|| To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.
THe LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 ^a Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and ^b in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 ^c Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

P S A L. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.*

|| To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.
THe king shall joy in thy strength O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 ^a Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 ^b He asked life of thee, *and* thou givest it him, ^c *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: ^d thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 ^e Thou

* Psal. 12. 8

* Psal. 119. 127.

Prov. 8. 11.

* Psal. 119.

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

9 ^c Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger : the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, ^f and the fire shall devour them.

10 ^s Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee : they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore || shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength : so will we sing and praise thy power.

IV. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement : 9 He prayeth in great distress : 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon || Ajjeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY ^a God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ? *why art thou so far* † from helping me, *and from* ^b the words of my roring ?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not ; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee : they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered : ^c they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man ; ^d a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 ^e All they that see me, laugh me to scorn : they † shoot out the lip, ^f they shake the head, *saying*,

8 ^g † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him : ^h let him deliver him || seeing he delighted in him.

9 ⁱ But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb ; thou || didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb : ^k thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near ; for *there is* † none to help.

12 ^l Many bulls have compassed me : strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 ^m They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, ⁿ and all my bones are || out of joynt : ^o my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 ^p My strength is dried up like a potsherd : and ^q my tongue cleaveth to my jaws ; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me : ^r they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones : ^s they look *and* stare upon me.

18 ^t They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD ; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword : ^u † my darling from the power of the dog.

21 ^v Save me from the lions mouth : ^w for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 ^z I will declare thy name unto ^a my brethren : in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him ; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted : neither hath he hid his face from him, but ^b when he cried unto him, ^b Hebr. 5. 7. he heard.

25 ^c My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation : ^d I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 ^e The meek shall eat and be satisfied : they shall praise the LORD that seek him ; your heart shall live for ever.

27 ^f All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD : ^g and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 ^h For the kingdom is the LORDS : and he is the governour among the nations.

29 ⁱ All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship : ^k all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, ^l it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 ^m They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

P S A L. XXIII.

David's confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* ^a my shepherd, ^b I shall not want.

2 ^c He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures : he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul : ^d he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of ^e the shadow of death, ^f I will fear no evil : for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 ^g Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies : thou † anointest my head with oil, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life : and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

V. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE ^a earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof ; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 ^b For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 ^c Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD ? and who shall stand in his holy place ?

4 ^d † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart ; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that ^e seek thy face, || O Jacob. Selah.

7 ^f Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, ^g and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who

^a Heb. 2. 12.
^b Psal. 40. 9.
^c John 20. 17.
^d Rom. 8. 29.

^e Psal. 35. 18.
^f Psal. 116. 14.

^g Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16.
^h Psal. 69. 32.
ⁱ Isaiah 65. 13.

^j Psal. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3.

^k Isaiah 49. 6.
^l Psal. 96. 7.
^m Obad. 21.
ⁿ Zech. 14. 9.

^o Psal. 45. 12.
^p Isaiah 26. 29.
^q Phil. 2. 10.

^r Psal. 87. 6.

^s Psal. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18.
^t Isaiah 60. 3.
^u See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

^a Isaiah 40. 11.
^b Jer. 23. 4.
^c Ezek. 34. 23.
^d John 10. 11.
^e 1 Peter 2. 25.
^f Rev. 7. 17.
^g Phil. 4. 19.
^h Ezek. 34. 14.
ⁱ Heb. pastures of tender grass.
^j Heb. waters of quietness.

^k Psal. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
^l Job. 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17.
^m Psal. 44. 19.
ⁿ Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6.
^o Psal. 104. 15.
^p Heb. makest fat.

^q Heb. to length of days.

IOI 7.
^a Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5.
^b Deut. 10. 14.
^c Job 41. 11.
^d Psal. 50. 12.
^e 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

^f Job 38. 6.
^g Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6.
^h 2 Pet. 3. 5.
ⁱ Psal. 15. 1.
^j Isai. 33. 15, 16.
^k Heb. the clean of hands.

^l Psal. 28. 8.
^m Or, O God of Jacob.
ⁿ Isaiah 26. 2.
^o Psal. 97. 6.
^p Haggai 2. 7.
^q 1 Cor. 2. 8.

8 Who is this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

P S A L. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer: 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

A Psalm of David.

U Nto ^a thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul,
2 O my God, I ^b trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: ^c let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 ^d Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, ^e † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not ^f the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake. O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 ^g For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: ^h for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and ⁱ his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 ^k The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

P S A L. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

A Psalm of David.

J Udge ^a me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: therefore I shall not slide.

2 ^b Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 ^c I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: ^d and will not sit with the wicked.

6 ^e I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, ^f I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ ^g Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 ^h My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

V. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God. 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

A Psalm of David.

T HE LORD is ^a my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? ^b the LORD is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 ^c Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 ^d One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ ^e the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For ^f in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall ^g mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ When thou sayest, ^h Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 ⁱ Hide not thy face far from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 ^k When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 ^l Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 ^m Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD ⁿ in the land of the living.

14 ^o Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

P S A L. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies: 6 He bleseth God: 9 He prayeth for the people.

A Psalm

¶ A Psalm of David.

Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock,
 be not silent † to me: ^b lest if thou be
 silent to me, I become like them that go down
 into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when
 I cry unto thee: ^c when I lift up my hands || ^d to-
 ward thy holy oracle.

3 ^e Draw me not away with the wicked, and
 with the workers of iniquity: ^f which speak
 peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in
 their hearts.

4 ^g Give them according to their deeds, and
 according to the wickedness of their endeavours:
 give them after the work of their hands, render
 to them their desert.

5 Because ^h they regard not the works of the
 LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall
 destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard
 the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield,
 my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: there-
 fore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my
 song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is || their strength, and he is the
 † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance:
 || feed them also, ⁱ and lift them up for ever.

P S A L. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by rea-
 son of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A Psalm of David.

Give ^a unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give
 unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto
 his name; worship the LORD || in ^b the beauty
 of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters:
^c the God of glory thundereth, the LORD is upon
 || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is † powerfull; the
 voice of the LORD is † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars:
 yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 ^d He maketh them also to skip like a calf:
 Lebanon, and ^e Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames
 of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilder-
 ness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Ka-
 desch.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh ^f the hinds
 || to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in
 his temple || doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea,
^g the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 ^h The LORD will give strength unto his
 people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

VI. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth
 others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A Psalm and Song, * at the dedication of the
 house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted
 me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce
 over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and
 thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, ^a thou hast brought up my soul

from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I
 should not go down to the pit.

4 ^b Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, ^c 1 Chron. 16. 4.
 and give thanks || at the remembrance of his || Or, to the me-
 holiness. ^d morial.

5 For ^e † his anger endureth but a moment ^f 1 Psal. 103. 9.
^g in his favour is life: weeping may endure † for ^h Isai. 26. 20. &
 a night, ⁱ but † joy cometh in the morning. ^j 54. 7, 8.

6 And ^k in my prosperity I said, I shall never
 be moved. ^l 2 Cor. 4. 17.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my
 mountain to stand strong: ^m thou didst hide thy ⁿ † Heb. there is
 face, and I was troubled. ^o but a moment
 in his anger.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the
 LORD I made supplication. ^p 1 Psal. 63. 3.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I
 go down to the pit? ^q shall the dust praise thee? ^r † Heb. in the
 shall it declare thy truth? ^s evening.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon
 me: LORD, be thou my helper. ^t 1 Psal. 126. 5.

11 ^u Thou hast turned for me my mourning: ^v 2 Sam. 6. 14.
 into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, ^w Isai. 61. 3.

12 To the end that || my glory may sing
 praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, ^x † Heb. singing.
 I will give thanks unto thee for ever. ^y Job 29. 18.

P S A L. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help:
 7 He rejoiceth in his mercy: 9 He prayeth in his cala-
 mity: 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I N ^a thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let ^b 1 Psal. 22. 5. &
 me never be ashamed: ^c deliver me in thy ^d 25. 2. & 71. 1.
 righteousness. ^e Isai. 49. 23.
^f 1 Psal. 143. 1.

2 ^g Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ^h 1 Psal. 71. 2.
 speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house ⁱ † Heb. to me
 of defence to save me. ^j for a rock of
 strength.

3 ^k For thou art my rock and my fortress: ^l 1 Psal. 18. 1.
 therefore ^m for thy names sake lead me, and ⁿ 1 Psal. 23. 3. &
 guide me. ^o 25. 11.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid
 privily for me: for thou art my strength.

5 ^p Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou ^q Luke 23. 46.
 hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth. ^r Acts 7. 59.

6 I have hated them ^s that regard lying va- ^t Jonah 2. 8.
 nities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy:
 for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast
 known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the
 enemy: ^u thou hast set my feet in a large ^v 1 Psal. 4. 1. &
 room. ^w 18. 19.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am
 in trouble; ^x mine eye is consumed with grief, ^y 1 Psal. 6. 7:
 yea, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years
 with sighing: my strength faileth because of
 mine iniquity, and ^z my bones are consumed. ^a 1 Psal. 32. 3. &
^b 102. 3.

11 ^c I was a reproach among all mine enemies, ^d 1 Psal. 41. 8.
 but ^e especially among my neighbours, and a ^f Isai. 53. 4.
 fear to mine acquaintance: ^g they that did see me ^h Job 19. 13.
 without, fled from me. ⁱ 1 Psal. 38. 11. &
^j 88. 8, 18.

12 ^k I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: ^l 1 Psal. 64. 8.
 I am like † a broken vessel. ^m 1 Psal. 88. 4, 5:

13 ⁿ For I have heard the slander of many ^o † Heb. a vessel
^p fear was on every side, while they took coun- ^q that perisheth.
 sel together against me, they devised to take a- ^r Jer. 20. 10.
 way my life. ^s Jer. 6. 25. &
^t 20. 3.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said,
 Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me
 from

from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

^a Numb. 6. 25. 16 ^a Make thy face to shine upon thy servant : save me for thy mercies sake.

^a Psal. 4. 6. & 67. 17 ^a Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee : let the wicked be ashamed, and ^a let them be silent in the grave.

^a Psal. 25. 2. 18 ^a Let the lying lips be put to silence : which speak ^a grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

^a Psal. 12. 3. 19 ^a O how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee ; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men !

^a Psal. 94. 4. 20 ^a Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of men : ^a thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

^a Psal. 17. 7. 21 Blessed be the LORD : for ^a he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, ^a in a ^a strong city.

^a I Sam. 23. 7. 22 For ^a I said in my haste, ^a I am cut off from before thine eyes : nevertheless thou hearest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

^a Psal. 34. 9. 23 ^a O love the LORD, all ye his saints : for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

^a Psal. 27. 14. 24 ^a Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

VI. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

^a Or, A Psalm of David, giving instruction. ^a Psal. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.

^a || A Psalm of David, Maschil. Blessed is he whose ^a transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

^a John 1. 47.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and ^a in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old ; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me : my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

^a Prov. 28. 13. ^a Psal. 65. 24. ^a John 1. 9.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid : ^a I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD ; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

^a I Tim. 1. 16. ^a Psal. 55. 6. ^a John 7. 34. ^a Heb. in a time of finding.

6 ^a For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee ^a in a time when thou mayest be found : surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

^a Psal. 9. 9 & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.

7 ^a Thou art my hiding-place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble : thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

^a Heb. I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee. ^a Prov. 26. 3. ^a James 3. 3.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go : ^a I will guide thee with mine eye.

^a Prov. 13. 21.

9 ^a Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding : whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

^a Psal. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

10 ^a Many sorrows shall be to the wicked : but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 ^a Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce, ye righteous : and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

Rejoyce ^a in the LORD, O ye righteous, for ^a praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp : sing unto him with the psaltery, ^a and an instrument of ten strings.

3 ^a Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right : and all his works are done in truth.

5 ^a He loveth righteousness and judgement : the earth is full of the ^a goodness of the LORD.

6 ^a By the word of the LORD were the heavens made : and ^a all the host of them : by the breath of his mouth.

7 ^a He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap : he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD : let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For ^a he spake, and it was done ; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 ^a The LORD ^a bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought : he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 ^a The counsel of the LORD standeth forever, the thoughts of his heart ^a to all generations.

12 ^a Blessed is the nations whose God is the LORD : and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 ^a The LORD looketh from heaven : he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike : ^a he considereth all their works.

16 ^a There is no king saved by the multitude of an host : a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 ^a An horse is a vain thing for safety : neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

18 ^a Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him : upon them that hope in his mercy :

19 To deliver their soul from death, and ^a to keep them alive in famine.

20 ^a Our soul waiteth for the LORD : ^a he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him : because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

P S A L. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ^a Abimelech : who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will ^a bless the LORD at all times : his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD : the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I fought

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 || They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him; and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 ^c The angel of the LORD ^d encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 ^e O taste and see that the LORD is good: ^f blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 ^g O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

10 ^h The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 ⁱ What man is he that desireth life and loveth many days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 ^k Depart from evil, and do good: ^l seek peace and pursue it.

15 ^m The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

16 ⁿ The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 ^o The LORD is nigh ^p unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth ^q such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 ^r Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: ^s not one of them is broken.

21 ^t Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous || shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

VII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion: 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

A Psalm of David.

1 & **P**Lead ^a my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 ^b Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 ^c Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be ^d dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him ^e at unawares, and ^f let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 ^f All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 ^g False witnesses did rise up; ^h they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 ⁱ They rewarded me evil for good, to the ^j spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, ^k when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I || humbled my soul with fasting, ^l and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I ^m behaved myself ⁿ as though he had been my friend, or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine ^o adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: yea, ^p the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: ^q they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, ^r how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destruction, ^s ^t my darling from the lions.

18 ^u I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among ^v much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies ^w wrongfully rejoyce over me: neither ^x let them wink with the eye, ^y that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, ^z Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 This thou hast seen, O LORD, ^a keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 ^b Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgment, even unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 ^c Let them not say in their hearts, ^d Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 ^e Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be ^f clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnify themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour ^g my righteous cause: yea, let them ^h say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, ⁱ which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, and of thy praise all the day long.

P S A L. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.

To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD.

THe transgression of the wicked faith within my heart, that ^a there is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For ^b he flattereth himself in his own eyes, ^c until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit:

deceit : he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

4 ^c He deviseth || mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good ; he abhorreth not evil.

5 ^d Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens ; and thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness is like † the great mountains ; ^e thy judgements *are* a great deep : O LORD, ^f thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent is thy loving kindness, O God ! therefore the children of men ^g put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 ^h They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house : and thou shalt make them drink of ⁱ the river ^k of thy pleasures :

9 ^l For with thee is the fountain of life : in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness ^m unto them that know thee ; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen : they are cast down, ⁿ and shall not be able to rise.

VII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ A Psalm of David.

FRet ^a not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD ; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † ^b Commit thy way unto the LORD : trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 ^c And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

7 ^d † Rest in the LORD, ^e and wait patiently for him : fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath : ^f fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 ^g For evil doers shall be cut off : but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not be : yea, ^h thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not be.

11 ⁱ But the meek shall inherit the earth : and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked || plotteth against the just, ^k and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 ^l The LORD shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 ^m Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 ⁿ A little that a righteous man hath, is better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For ^o the arms of the wicked shall be broken : but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright : and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time : and ^p in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shall consume : ^q into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again : but ^r the righteous sheweth mercy and giveth.

22 ^s For *such as be* blessed of him, shall inherit the earth ; and *they that be* cursed of him, shall be cut off.

23 ^t The steps of a *good* man are || ordered by the LORD : and he delighteth in his way.

24 ^u Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down : for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young and *now* am old : yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed ^v begging bread.

26 ^w *He is* † ever merciful and lendeth : and his seed is blessed.

27 ^x Depart from evil, and do good : and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever : ^y but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 ^z The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom ; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 ^a The law of his God is in his heart, none of his || steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land : ^b when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 ^c I have seen the wicked in great power : and spreading himself like || a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was* not : yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright : for the end of *that* man is peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And ^d the LORD shall help them, and deliver them : he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

VIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A Psalm of David ^e to bring to remembrance. **O** LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath : neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For ^f thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me fore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger : ^g neither is *there any* † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

4 For ^h mine iniquities are gone over mine head : as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt : because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled, ^e I am bowed down greatly ; ^f I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loyns are filled with a lothsom *dis-ease* : and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and fore broken : ^s I have rored by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee : and my groning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me : as for ^h the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

11 ⁱ My lovers and my friends ^k stand aloof from my † fore : and || my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me* : and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But ^l I, as a deaf *man* heard not ; ^m and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For || in thee, O LORD, do I hope : thou wilt || hear, O LORD, my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me : when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity ; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong : and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also ⁿ that render evil for good, are mine adversaries : ^o because I follow *the thing that good is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD : O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

P S A L. XXXIX.

1 *Dauids care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgments,* 10 *and prayer,* are his bridles of impatience.

¶ To the chief musician, *even to* ^{*} Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue : I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 ^a I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned : *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, ^b make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is* : *that* I may know || how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and ^c mine age *is* as nothing before thee : ^d verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew : surely they are disquieted in vain : ^e he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for ? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 ^f I was dumb, I opened not my mouth ; because thou didst *it*.

10 ^g Remove thy stroke away from me : I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty ^h to consume away like a moth : ⁱ surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears : ^k for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, ^l as all my fathers *were*.

13 ^m O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

P S A L. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of Dauids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† I ^a Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of ^b the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 ^c And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God : ^d many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust : and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 ^e Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, ^f and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward : || they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee : *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 ^g Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened : burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come : in the volume of the book *it is* written of me :

8 ^h I delight to do thy will, O my God : yea, thy law *is* † ⁱ within my heart.

9 ^k I have preached righteousness in the great congregation : lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation : I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, ^l let thy loving kindness, and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, ^m mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up : they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore ⁿ my heart † faileth me.

13 ^o Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me : O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 ^p Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it : let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

15 ^q Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 ^r Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee : let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 ^s But I *am* poor and needy, yet the LORD thinketh upon me : thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

^e Job. 40. 4. 5.
^f Psal. 38. 13.
^g Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
^h Heb. *conflict.*
ⁱ Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*
^j Job 4. 19. & 13. 28.
^k Psal. 59. 9.
^l Hof. 5. 12.
^m Ver. 5.
ⁿ Lev. 25. 23.
^o 1 Chron. 29. 15.
^p Psal. 119. 19.
^q 2 Cor. 5. 6.
^r Hebr. 11. 13.
^s 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
^t Gen. 47. 9.
^u Job 10. 20.
^v 21. & 14. 5. 6.

[†] Heb. *In waiting I waited.*
^a Psal. 27. 14.
^b Heb. *a pit of noise.*
^c Psal. 69. 2.
^d Psal. 33. 3.
^e Psal. 52. 6.
^f Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.
^g Psal. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6. 17.
^h Psal. 55. 8.
ⁱ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
^j 1 Sam. 15. 22.
^k Psal. 50. 8. & 51. 16.
^l Psal. 11. 11. & 66. 3.
^m Hoica 6. 6.
ⁿ Matth. 12. 7.
^o Hebr. 10. 5.
^p Heb. *digged.*
^q Psal. 119. 15.
^r 24. 47. 92.
^s Rom. 7. 22.
^t Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
^u Psal. 37. 31.
^v Jer. 31. 33.
^w 2 Cor. 3. 3.
^x Psal. 22. 22. & 35. 18.
^y Psal. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.
^z Psal. 38. 4.
^{aa} Psal. 73. 26.
^{ab} Heb. *for sake.*
^{ac} Psal. 70. 1. & 6.
^{ad} Psal. 35. 4. 26. & 70. 3. & 71. 13.
^{ae} Psal. 70. 3.
^{af} Psal. 70. 4.
^{ag} Psal. 70. 5.

VIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XLI.

¹ Gods care of the poor. ⁴ David complaineth of his enemies treachery: ¹⁰ He fleeth to God for succour.

[¶] To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

[¶] Prov. 14. 21.
[¶] Or, the weak, or, sick.
[¶] Heb. in the day of evil.

Blessed ^a is he that considereth || the poor; the LORD will deliver him [†] in time of trouble.

[¶] Psal. 27. 12.
[¶] Or, do not thou deliver.

² The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed upon the earth; ^b and || thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

[¶] Heb. turn.

³ The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt [†] make all his bed in his sickness.

⁴ I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

⁵ Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

⁶ And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

[¶] Heb. evil to me.
[¶] Heb. A thing of Belial.

⁷ All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise [†] my hurt.

⁸ [†] An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

[¶] Job 19. 19.
[¶] Psal. 55. 12, 13, 20.
[¶] Jer. 20. 10.
[¶] Heb. the man of my peace.
[¶] Obad. 7.
[¶] John 13. 18.
[¶] Heb. magnified.

⁹ ^c Yea, [†] mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, ^d which did eat of my bread, hath [†] lift up his heel against me.

¹⁰ But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

¹¹ By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

¹² And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

¹³ Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

P S A L. XLII.

¹ Davids zeal to serve God in the temple: ⁵ He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

[¶] 1023.
[¶] Or, a Psalm giving instruction of the sons, &c. See 1 Chro. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.
[¶] Heb. brayeth.
[¶] Psal. 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[¶] 1 Theff. 1. 9.

[¶] To the chief musician, || Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart [†] panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

² ^a My soul thirsteth for God, for ^b the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

[¶] Psal. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[¶] Ver. 10.
[¶] Psal. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
[¶] Job 30. 16.

³ ^c My tears have been my meat day and night, while ^d they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

[¶] Isai. 30. 29.

⁴ When I remember these things, ^e I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, ^f I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

[¶] Psal. 43. 5.
[¶] Heb. bowed down.
[¶] Or, give thanks.
[¶] Or, his presence is salvation.

⁵ ^g Why art thou [†] cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet || praise him || for the help of his countenance.

[¶] Or, the little hill.
[¶] Psal. 133. 3.
[¶] Jer. 4. 20.
[¶] Ezek. 7. 26.
[¶] Psal. 88. 7.
[¶] Jonah 2. 3.
[¶] Lev. 25. 21.
[¶] Deut. 28. 8.
[¶] Psal. 133. 3.

⁶ O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from || the hill Mizar.

⁷ ^h Deep calleth unto deep, at the noise of thy water-spouts: ⁱ all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

⁸ Yet the LORD will ^k command his loving

kindness in the day-time, and ^l in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

⁹ I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? ^m why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

¹⁰ As with a || sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: ⁿ while they said daily unto me, Where is thy God?

¹¹ Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIII.

¹ David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully: ⁵ He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an || ungodly nation; O deliver me [†] from the deceitful and unjust man.

² For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? ^a why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

³ ^b O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

⁴ Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God [†] my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

⁵ ^c Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

IX. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XLIV.

¹ The church in memory of former favours, ⁷ complaineth of her present evils. ¹⁷ Professing her integrity, ²⁴ she fervently prayeth for succour.

[¶] To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

² How ^a thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

³ For ^b they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, ^c because thou hadst a favour unto them.

⁴ ^d Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

⁵ Through thee ^e will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

⁶ For ^f I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

⁷ But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

⁸ In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

⁹ But ^g thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

¹⁰ Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us, spoil for themselves.

¹¹ ^h Thou hast given us [†] like sheep appointed for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

¹² ⁱ Thou sellest thy people [†] for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.

28. 37. 9. 4. &c. 13^k Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

4. 9. 5. 19. 22. 14^l Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: ^m a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

5. 4. 2. &c. 16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; ⁿ by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

ing. 18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our || steps declined from thy way.

13. 31. 14. 19 Though thou hast sore broken us in ^o the place of dragons, and covered us ^p with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or ^q stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 ^r Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

36. 22 ^s Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

6 & 59. 4. 65. 1. 23 ^t Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 ^u Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For ^v our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

help 26 Arise [†] for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

P S A L. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom, 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

& ¶ To the chief musician ^{*} upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, || Maschil, A song of loves.

setb. 10. 11. 22. MY heart [†] is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: ^a grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

9. 2. 12. 3 Gird thy ^b sword upon *thy* thigh, ^c O most mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

6. 2. 2. 4 ^d And in thy majesty [†] ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

2. 8. 6 ^e Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 ^f Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore || ^g God, thy God ^h hath anointed thee with the oil ⁱ of gladness above thy fellows.

8 ^k All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

5. 8. 9 ^l Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: ^m upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

cut 21. 10 Harken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; ⁿ forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beau-

ty: ^o for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou ^p him. ^q Psal. 95. 6. ^r Isaiah 54. 5.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* ^p the rich among the people ^q shall intreat [†] thy favour. ^r Psal. 22. 19. ^s & 72. 10. ^t Isaiah 49. 23. ^u Heb. *thy face*. ^v Rev. 19. 7, 8.

13 ^a The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 ^r She shall be brought unto the king in ^s raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. ^t Cant. 1. 4.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall they be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, ^s whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. ^t 1 Peter 2. 9. ^u Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

P S A L. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief musician || for the sons of Korah, || Or, of. ^{*} A Song upon ^{*} Alamothe.

GOD *is* our refuge and strength, ^a a very present help in trouble. ^{*} Psal. 48 & 60. ^{*} 1 Chr. 15. 20. ^{*} Deut. 4. 7. ^{*} Psal. 145. 18.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into [†] the midst of the sea.

3 ^b Though the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. [†] Heb. *the heart of the seas*. ^{*} Psal. 93. 3, 4. ^{*} Jer. 5. 22. ^{*} Matth. 7. 25.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, [†] *and that* right early. [†] Heb. *when the morning appeareth*. See Exod. 14. 24, 27.

6 ^c The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, ^d the earth melted.

7 ^e The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* [†] our refuge. Selah. ² Chro. 20. 20. ^{*} Psal. 30. 5. & 143. 8. ^{*} Psal. 2. 1. ^{*} Josh. 2. 9, 24. ^{*} Verse 11.

8 ^f Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth. [†] Heb. *an high place for us*. ^{*} Psal. 66. 5. ^{*} Isaiah 2. 4. ^{*} Psal. 76. 3.

9 ^g He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, ^h he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, ⁱ he burneth the chariot in the fire. ^{*} Ezek. 39. 8.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 ^k The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. ^{*} Verse 7.

IX. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah. || Or, of.

O ^a Clap your hands, all ye people, shout ^b unto God with the voice of triumph: ^{*} Isaiah 55. 12.

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; ^b *he* ^c is a great King over all the earth. ^{*} Mal. 1. 14.

3 ^c He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. ^{*} Psal. 13. 47.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 ^d God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. ^{*} Psal. 68. 24, 25.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

^a Zech. 14. 9.^f 1 Cor. 14. 15.^{16.}
|| Or, every one
that hath un-
derstanding.|| Or, The volun-
tary of the peo-
ple are gather-
ed unto the peo-
ple of the God
of Abraham.⁸ Rom. 4. 11.^b Psalm 89. 18.⁷ For God *is* the King of all the earth, ^f sing
ye praises || with understanding.⁸ God reigneth over the heathen : God sit-
teth upon the throne of his holiness.⁹ || The princes of the people are gathered to-
gether, ⁸ even the people of the God of Abra-
ham : ^h for the shields of the earth *belong* unto
God : he is greatly exalted.

P S A L. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

|| Or, of.

¶ A song, and psalm || for the sons of Korah.

^a Psalm 87. 3.**G**reat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised
^a in the city of our God, *in* the mountain
of his holiness.^b Psalm 50. 2.

Jer. 3. 19.

Lam. 2. 15.

Dan. 8. 9. &

11. 16.

^c Ezek. 20. 6.^d Isaiah 14. 13.^e Matth. 5. 35.² ^b Beautiful for situation, ^c the joy of the
whole earth *is* mount Zion, ^d on the sides of the
north, ^e the city of the great King.³ God is known in her palaces for a refuge.⁴ For lo, the kings were assembled, they pas-
sed by together.⁵ They saw *it*, and so they marvelled, they
were troubled, and hasted away.^f Hosea 14. 13.⁶ Fear took hold upon them there, ^f and pain,
as of a woman in travail.⁸ Ezek. 27. 26.^b Jer. 18. 17.⁷ Thou ⁸ breakest the ships of Tarshish ^h with
an east-wind.ⁱ Verse 1. 2.⁸ As we have heard, so have we seen in ⁱ the
city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God,
God will establish it for ever. Selah.⁹ We have thought of thy loving kindness,
O God, in the midst of thy temple.¹⁰ According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy
praise unto the ends of the earth : thy right hand
is full of righteousness.¹¹ Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters
of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.¹² Walk about Zion, and go round about her :
tell the towers thereof.^f Heb. set your
heart to her
bulwarks.

|| Or, raise up.

¹³ [†] Mark ye well her bulwarks, || consider
her palaces ; that ye may tell *it* to the genera-
tion following.¹⁴ For this God *is* our God for ever and ever ;
he will be our guide *even* unto death.

P S A L. XLIX.

¹ An earnest persuasion to build the faith of resurrection,
not on worldly power, but on God. ¹⁶ Worldly prosperity
is not to be admired.

|| Or, of.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm || for the
sons of Korah.**H**ear this, all ye people, give ear, all ye in-
habitants of the world :^a Psalm 62. 9.² Both ^a low and high, rich and poor toge-
ther.³ My mouth shall speak of wisdom : and the
meditation of my heart *shall be* of understand-
ing.^b Psalm 78. 2.

Matth. 13. 35.

⁴ ^b I will incline mine ear to a parable ; I
will open my dark saying upon the harp.⁵ Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,
when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me
about ?^c Job 31. 24.

Psalm 52. 7. &

62. 10.

Mark 10. 24.

¹ Tim. 6. 17.⁶ They that ^c trust in their wealth, and boast
themselves in the multitude of their riches :⁷ None of *them* can by any means redeem *his*
brother, nor give to God a ransom for him :⁴ Job 36. 18, 19.⁸ (For ^d the redemption of their soul *is* preci-
ous, and it ceaseth for ever)^e Psalm 89. 48.⁹ That he should still live for ever, and ^e not
see corruption.^f Eccles. 2. 16.¹⁰ For he seeth *that* ^f wise men die, likewisethe fool and the brutish person perish, ⁸ and leave ⁸ Prov. 11.¹¹ Their inward thought *is*, that their houses
shall continue for ever, and their dwelling-places
[†] to all generations ; they call *their* lands after
their own names.¹² Nevertheless, ^h man *being* in honour a-
bideth not : he is like the beasts *that* perish.¹³ This their way *is* their folly ; yet their
posterity [†] approve their sayings. Selah.¹⁴ Like sheep they are laid in the grave,
death shall feed on them ; and ⁱ the upright shall
have dominion over them in the morning, ^k and
their || beauty shall consume || in the grave, from
their dwelling.¹⁵ But God will redeem my soul [†] from the
power of || the grave ; for he shall receive me. Selah.¹⁶ Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
when the glory of his house is increased.¹⁷ ¹ For when he dieth, he shall carry no-
thing away : his glory shall not descend after
him.¹⁸ Though [†] whiles he lived, ^m he blessed his
soul : and *men* will praise thee, when thou dost
well to thy self.¹⁹ [†] He shall go to the generation of his fa-
thers, they shall never see light.²⁰ ⁿ Man *that is* in honour and understand-
eth not, ^o is like the beasts *that* perish.

X. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. L.

¹ The majesty of God in the church : ⁵ His order to gather
saints. ⁷ The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,
¹⁴ but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A psalm || of Asaph.

The mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spok-
en, and called the earth from the rising
of the sun, unto the going down thereof.² Out of Zion ^a the perfection of beauty, ^a Psalm 48. 2.
^b God hath shined. Deut. 33. 2.³ Our God shall come, and shall not keep
silence : ^c a fire shall devour before him, and it
shall be very tempestuous round about him.⁴ ^d He shall call to the heavens from above,
and to the earth, that he may judge his people.⁵ Gather ^e my saints together unto me : ^f those
that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.⁶ And ⁸ the heavens shall declare his righte-
ousness : for ^h God *is* judge himself. Selah.⁷ ⁱ Hear, O my people, and I will speak ; O
Israel, and I will testify against thee : ^k I *am*
God, *even* thy God.⁸ ¹ I will not reprove thee ^m for thy sacrifices,
or thy burnt-offerings *to have been* continually
before me.⁹ ⁿ I will take no bullock out of thy house,
nor he-goats out of thy folds.¹⁰ For every beast of the forest *is* mine, and
the cattle upon a thousand hills.¹¹ I know all the fowls of the mountains :
and the wild beasts of the field *are* [†] mine.¹² If I were hungry, I would not tell thee,
^o for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.¹³ Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the
blood of goats ?¹⁴ ^p Offer unto God thanksgiving, and ^q pay
thy vows unto the most High.¹⁵ And ^r call upon me in the day of trou-
ble ; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify
me.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with ° the sa- ° Psalm 4. 5.
crifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and Mal. 3. 3.
whole-burnt-offering: then shall they offer bul-
locks upon thine altar.

P S A L. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and * 1 Sam. 22. 9. told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O
mighty man? the goodness of God *en-* 1 Sam. 21. 7.
dureth continually.

2^b Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: ^c like a ^b Psalm 50. 19.
sharp razor, working deceitfully. ^c Psalm 57. 4. &
59. 7. & 64. 3.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, || O *thou* || Or, and *the*
deceitful tongue.

P S A L. LI.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, † Heb. beat
he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thee down.
thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land
of the living. Selah.

6^d The righteous also shall see, and fear,^d Psalm 40. 3.
e and shall laugh at him.^e & 64. 9.
^e Psalm 58. 10.

7 Lo, *this is the man that* made not God
his strength : but ^f trusted in the abundance of ^f Psalm 49. 6.
his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his || wick- || Or, *substance*.
edness.

8 But I *am* ^s like a green olive-tree in the ^s *Hofea* 14. 6.
house of God : I trust in the mercy of God for
ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast
done *it* : and I will wait on thy name, ^h for *it is* ^h Psalm 54. 6.
good before thy saints.

X. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man: 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience: 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil,
A Psalm of David.

THe ^a fool hath said in his heart, *There is no* ^a Psalm 10. 4. &
God; corrupt are they, and have done a- ^{14.} 1. & c.
bominable iniquity: ^b *there is none that doth good.* ^b Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* Lev. 26. 17, 36.
no fear was : for God hath scattered the bones Prov. 28. 1.
of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast † Heb. they feared a fear.

put *them* to shame, because God hath despised
them.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* † Heb. *Who will*
out of Zion! when God bringeth back the cap- ^{give salva-}
tivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and Is-* _{tions, &c.}
rael shall be glad.

P S A L. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

17 ^a The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit
14 a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt
& not despise.

I To

David complaineth of his case. Psalms. His confidence in Gods word.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For ^a strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: ^b the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto [†] mine enemies; ^c cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy Name, O LORD, ^d for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: ^e and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

P S A L. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case: 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth: 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

Give ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: ^a for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath [†] overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen ^b violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 ^c For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnify himself against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, [†] a man, mine equal, ^d my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 [†] We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ^{||} hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 ^e Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, ^f even he

that abideth of old, Selah: ^{||} because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: [†] he hath broken his covenant.

21 ^g The words of his mouth were smother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 ^h Cast thy ^{||} burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: ⁱ he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: ^k [†] bloody and deceitful men [†] shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

XI. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies: 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ^{||} Michtam of David, when the ^{*} Philistines took him in Gath.

BE ^a merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 [†] Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: [†] for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 ^b In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, ^c I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 ^d They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps ^e when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: ^f *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 ^g In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For ^h thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt not thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in ⁱ the light of the living?

P S A L. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case: 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician ^{||} Al-taschith, Michtam of David, ^{*} when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE ^a merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: ^b yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God ^c that performeth *all things* for me.

3 ^d He shall send from heaven and save me ^{||} from the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God ^e shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul is among lions, and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, ^f whose teeth are spears and arrows, and ^s their tongue a sharp sword.

5 ^h Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

6 ⁱ They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

7 ^k My heart is || fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, ^l my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

9 ^m I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 ⁿ For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 ^o Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

P S A L. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief musician || * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness, ^a you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 ^b The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, [†] as soon as they be born, speaking lyes.

4 ^c Their poison is [†] like the poison of a serpent; they are like ^d the deaf || adder that stoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, || charming never so wisely.

6 ^e Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 ^f Let them melt away as waters, which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in peaces.

8 As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: ^g like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, [†] both living, and in his wrath.

10 ^h The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: ⁱ he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 ^k So that a man shall say, Verily there is [†] a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

XI. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies: 6 He complaineth of their cruelty: 8 He trusteth in God: 11 He prayeth against them: 16 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician, || * Al-taschith, Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

Deliver ^a me from mine enemies, O my God: [†] defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; ^b the

mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: ^c awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 ^d They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ^e swords are in their lips: for ^f who (say they) doth hear?

8 But ^g thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: ^h for God is [†] my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let ⁱ me see my desire upon [†] mine enemies.

11 ^k Slay them not lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 ^l For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 ^m Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and ⁿ let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And ^o at evening let them return, and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them ^p wander up and down [†] for meat, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: ^a for God is my defence and the God of my mercy.

P S A L. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shushan eduth, || Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

O God, ^a thou hast cast us off, thou hast [†] scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 ^b Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: ^c thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 ^d Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 ^e That thy beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine ^f Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; ^g Judah is my law-giver.

^a Psal. 91. 13.^{||} Or, triumph
thou over me :
(by an irony)
See Psal. 108.^{10.}
[†] Heb. city of
strength.
[†] Psal. 44. 9. &
108. 11.^a Psal. 146. 3.[†] Heb. salva-^{tion}[†] Numb. 24. 18.[†] Chron. 19. 13.

8 Moab is my washpot, ^h over Edom will I cast out my shoe : Philistia, ^{||} triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the [†] strong city ? who will lead me into Edom ?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* ⁱ hadst cast us off ? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies ?

11 Give us help from trouble : for ^k vain is the [†] help of man.

12 Through God ^l we shall do valiantly : for *he it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

P S A L. LXI.

¹ David fleeth to God upon his former experience : 4. He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.

[¶] To the chief musician upon Neginah,
A Psalm of David.

Hear my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed : lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 ^a I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever : ^b I will ^{||} trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows : thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 ^c [†] Thou wilt prolong the kings life : *and* his years [†] as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever : O prepare ^d mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

XII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LXII.

¹ David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

[¶] To the chief musician, to ^{*} Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

Truly ^a my soul, [†] waiteth upon God : from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 ^b He only *is* my rock and my salvation : *he* is my [†] defence ; ^c I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man ? ye shall be slain all of you : ^d as a bowing wall *shall* ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency they delight in lies : ^e they bless with their mouth, but they curse [†] inwardly. Selah.

5 ^f My soul, wait thou only upon God : for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation ; *he* is my defence ; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory : the rock of my strength, and my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times ; ye people, ^g pour out your heart before him : God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 ^h Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, and men of high degree *are* a lie : to be laid in the balance, they *are* ^{||} altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery : ⁱ if riches increase, set not your heart *upon* them.

11 God hath spoken ^k once ; twice have I heard this that ^{||} power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy : for ^l thou renderest to every man according to his work.

Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Ephes. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

P S A L. LXIII.

¹ Davids thirst for God : 4 His manner of blessing God : 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

[¶] A Psalm of David, ^{*} when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee : ^a my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and [†] thirsty land, [†] where no water is :

2 To see ^b thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 ^c Because thy loving kindness *is* better than life : my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live : I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* [†] marrow and fatness ; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips :

6 When ^d I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help ; therefore ^e in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee : thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 [†] They shall fall by the sword, ^f they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, ^g every one that sweareth by him shall glory : but the mouth of them that speak lyes shall be stopped.

P S A L. LXIV.

¹ David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies : 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.

[¶] To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer ; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked ; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity :

3 ^a Who whet their tongue like a sword, and ^b bend their bows to shoot their arrows, ^c even bitter words :

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect : suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 ^c They encourage themselves in an evil ^{||} matter : they commune [†] of laying snares privily, ^d they say, Who shall see them ?

6 They search out iniquities, ^{||} they accomplish [†] a diligent search : both the inward *thought* of every one *of* them, and the heart *is* deep.

7 ^e But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly [†] shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves : ^f all that see them, shall flee away.

9 ^g And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God ; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 ^h The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him ; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

XII. Day.

XII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

Praise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion : and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, † unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me : as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 † Blessed is the man whom thou choosest and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts : † we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation : who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains ; † being girded with power.

7 † Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, † and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens : thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening || to rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth and † waterest it : thou greatly enrichest it † with the river of God which is full of water : thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly : || thou settlest the furrows thereof : † thou makest it soft with showers, thou bledest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness : and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks ; † the valleys also are covered over with corn ; they shout for joy, they also sing.

P S A L. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits : 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God : 16 He declareth Gods special goodness to him.

¶ To the chief musician, A Song or Psalm.

Make a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name : make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works ! † through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies || † submit themselves unto thee.

4 † All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

5 † Come and see the works of God : he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 † He turned the sea into dry land : † they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, † his eyes behold the nations : let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffer- † Heb. putteth eth not our feet to be moved.

10 For † thou, O God, hast proved us : † Psal. 17. 3. thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. † Psal. 48. 10. † Zech. 13. 9.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 † Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads ; † we went through fire and through water : but thou broughtest us out into a † weal- † Heb. moiff. thy place.

13 † I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings : † Psal. 100. 4. I will pay thee my vows, † Ecclef. 5. 4.

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my † Heb. opened. mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams : I will offer † Heb. marrow. bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 † Come and hear, all ye that fear God, † Psal. 34. 11. and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 † If I regard iniquity in my heart : the † Prov. 28. 9. Lord will not hear me. † Psal. 1. 15. † John 9. 31.

19 But verily God hath heard me : he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. † James 4. 3.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

P S A L. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

God be merciful unto us, and bless us : and † cause his face to shine † upon us. Se- † Psal. 4. 6. lah. † Heb. with us.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 † Let the people praise thee, O God ; let † Psal. 66. 4. all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy : for † thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † Psal. 96. 13. † govern the nations upon earth. Selah. † Heb. lead.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God ; let all the people praise thee.

6 † Then shall the earth yield her increase ; † Psal. 85. 12. and God, even our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

XIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

Let † God arise, let his enemies be scattered : † Numb. 10. 35. let them also that hate him, flee † before † Heb. from his face.

2 † As smoke is driven away, so drive them † Psal. 9. 18. away : † as wax melteth before the fire, so let the † Hos. 13. 3. wicked perish at the presence of God. † Psal. 97. 5. † Mic. 1. 4.

3 But † let the righteous be glad : let them † Psal. 32. 11. rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceeding- † Heb. rejoyce with gladness. ly rejoyce.

4 † Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name : † Psal. 66. 4. † extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name J A H, and rejoyce before him. † Deut. 33. 26. † Verse 33. † Psal. 10. 14. † 18. & 146. 5. † 1 Sam. 2. 5. † Psal. 113. 9. † Heb. in a house. † Psal. 107. 10. † & 146. 7.

5 † A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 † God setteth the solitary † in families : † he bringeth out those which are bound with

¹ Psal. 107. 34. chains, but ^k the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
^{40.}
¹ Judges 4. 14. 7 O God, ¹ when thou wentest forth before thy people ; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

^m Exod. 19. 16. 8 ^m The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God : *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

¹ Deut. 11. 11. 9 ⁿ Thou, O God, didst [†] send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst [†] confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

¹ Heb. *shake out.*
[†] Heb. *confirm it.*
¹ Psal. 74. 19. 10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein : O thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

[†] Heb. *army.* 11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the [†] company of those that published it.

¹ Numb. 31. 8, 9. 54. 12 ^p Kings of armies [†] did flee apace : and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

[†] Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
¹ Psal. 81. 6. 13 ^q Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

¹ Numb. 21. 4. ^{||} Or, *for her she was.* 14 ^s When the Almighty scattered kings ^{||} in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

¹ Psal. 114. 4. 6. 15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

¹ Psal. 87. 1. & 132. 13, 14. 16 ^t Why leap ye, ye high hills ? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

¹ Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. 17 ^x The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ^{||} *even* thousands of angels : the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy place.

¹ Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16. ^{||} Or, *even many thousands.* 18 ^y Thou hast ascended on high, ^z thou hast led captivity captive : thou hast received gifts [†] for men ; yea, *for* the rebellious also, ^a that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

¹ Psal. 78. 60. 19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

¹ Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1. 20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation ; and ^b unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

¹ Psal. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13. ¹ Psal. 55. 23. 21 But ^c God shall wound the head of his enemies : ^d *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

¹ Numb. 21. 33. ¹ Exod. 14. 22. 22 The Lord said, I will bring again ^e from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again ^f from the depths of the sea :

¹ Psal. 58. 10. ^{||} Or, *red.* ¹ Kings 21. 19. 23 ^g That thy foot may be ^{||} dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, ^h *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

¹ 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. ¹ Psal. 47. 5. 25 ⁱ The fingers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after ; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

^{||} Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.* 26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ^{||} from ^k the fountain of Israel.

¹ Deut. 33. 28. ¹ Psal. 48. 1. ¹ 1 Sam. 9. 21. ^{||} Or, *with their company.* 27 There *is* ^l little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ^{||} *and* their counsel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength : strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

¹ 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. ¹ Psal. 72. 10. & 76. 11. 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, ^m shall kings bring presents unto thee.

¹ Psal. 76. 11. ¹ Isai. 60. 16, 17. ^{||} Or, *the beast of the reeds.* ¹ Jer. 51. 32, 33. ¹ Psal. 22. 12. ^{||} Or, *he scattereth.* 30 Rebuke ^{||} the company of spearmen, ⁿ the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver : ^{||} scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 ^o Princes shall come out of Egypt, ^p Ethiopia shall soon ^q stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth : O sing praises *unto* the Lord. Selah.

33 To him ^r that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, *which were* of old ; lo, ^s he doth [†] send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God : his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ^{||} clouds.

35 O God, ^t *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people : blessed *be* God.

XIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L M. LXIX.

¹ David complaineth of his affliction : 13 He prayeth for deliverance : 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction : 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

[†] To the chief musician ^{*} upon Shoshannim, ^A ¹ Psal. 45. Psalm of David.

SAve me, O God, for ^{*} the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 ^b I sink in [†] deep mire, where *there is* no standing : I am come into [†] deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried : ^c mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that ^d hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head : they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty : then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness ; and my [†] sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake : let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach : shame hath covered my face.

8 ^e I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 ^f For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up ; ^g and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 ^h When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment : ⁱ and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me ; and ^k *I was* the song of the [†] drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, ^l in an acceptable time : O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink : ^m let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of ⁿ the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good : turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And ^o hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble : [†] hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it : deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known ^p my reproach, and my

my shame, and my dishonour : mine adversaries are all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness : and ^a I looked for some [†] to take pity, but *there was none* ; and for comforters, but I found none :

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, ^r and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 ^s Let their table become a snare before them : and *that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.*

23 ^r Let their eyes be darkened that they see not ; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 ^u Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 ^x Let [†] their habitation be desolate, and [†] let none dwell in their tents.

26 For ^y they persecute ^z him whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of [†] those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add || iniquity to their iniquity : ^a and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them ^b be blotted out of the book of the living, ^c and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful : let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 ^d This also shall please the LORD better than on ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 ^e The || humble shall see *this*, and be glad : and ^f your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 ^g Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, ^h and every thing that [†] moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah : that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 ⁱ The seed also of his servants shall inherit it : and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

P S A L. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

Make haste, ^a O God to deliver me ; make haste [†] to help me, O LORD.

2 ^b Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul : let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 ^c Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee : and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 ^d But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God : thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

XIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul : 14 He promiseth constancy : 17 He prayeth for perseverance : 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

IN ^a thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

2 ^b Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape : incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 ^c [†] Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort : thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 ^d Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord God : *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 ^e By thee have I been holden up from the womb : thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise shall be continually of thee.

7 ^f I am as a wonder unto many ; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy honour all the day.

9 ^g Cast me not off in the time of old age, for- fake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me : and they that [†] lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him : persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver him.

12 ^h O God, be not far from me : O my God, make haste for my help.

13 ⁱ Let them be confounded and consumed, that are adversaries to my soul : let them be covered with reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, and thy salvation all the day : for ^k I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord God : I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth : and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 ^l Now also [†] when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not : until I have shewed [†] thy strength unto *this* generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.

19 ^m Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things : ⁿ O God, who is like unto thee ?

20 ^o Thou which hast shewed me great and fore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee [†] with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God : unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee : and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long : for ^p they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

P S A L. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom : 18 He bleisseth God.

1015.

Or, of.
* Psal. 127. title.

* Isai. 11. 2, 3,
7.

* Psal. 85. 10.
Isai. 52. 7.

* Isai. 11. 4.

* Ver. 7. 17.
Psal. 89. 36, 37.

* 2 Sam. 23. 4.
Hosea 6. 3.

* Isai. 2. 4.

Dan 2. 44.

Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. *ill*

there be no

moon.

* See Exod. 23.

31.

1 Kings 4. 21,

24.

Psal. 2. 8. & 80.

11. & 89. 25.

Zech. 9. 10.

* Psal. 74. 14.

* Isai. 49. 23.

Mic. 7. 17.

* 2 Chron. 9. 21.

Psal. 45. 12. &

68. 29.

Isai. 49. 7. & 60.

9.

* Isai. 49. 22, 23.

* Job 29. 12.

* Psal. 116. 15.

† Heb. *one shall*

give.

* 1 Kings 4. 20.

* Psal. 89. 36.

† Heb. *shall be*

† Heb. *shall be*

as a son to con-

tinue his fa-

thers name for

ever.

* Gen. 12. 3. &

22. 18.

Jer. 4. 2.

* 1 Chron. 29. 10.

* Psal. 136. 4.

* Zech. 14. 9.

¶ A Psalm || * for Solomon.

Give the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

2 ^a He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.

3 ^b The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 ^c He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee ^d as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 ^e He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: ^f and abundance of peace [†] so long as the moon endureth.

8 ^g He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 ^h They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: ⁱ and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 ^k The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 ^l Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For ^m he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and ⁿ precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him [†] shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, ^o and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 ^p His name [†] shall endure for ever: [†] his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and ^q *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 ^r Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, ^s who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, ^t and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

XIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked, 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose in destroying of the wicked and sustaining the righteous.

¶ A Psalm of * Asaph.

Truly God is good to Israel, *even* to such as are [†] of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 ^a For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is [†] firm.

5 ^b They are not [†] in trouble *as other men*: ^b Job 21. neither are they plagued [†] like *other men*. [†] Heb. *in trouble of men*.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as a garment*. [†] Heb. *as a garment*.

7 ^c Their eyes stand out with fatness: [†] they have more than heart could wish. ^c Job 15. Psal. 17. 119. 70.

8 They are corrupt, and ^d speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily. ^d Heb. *the thought the heart*.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth. ^d Hos. 7.

10 Therefore his people return hither: ^e and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them. ^e Psal. 10.

11 And they say, ^f How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? ^f Job 22. Psal. 10. 94. 7.

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 ^g Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and ^h washed my hands in innocency. ^g Job 21. 34. 9. & Mal. 3. 1. ^h Psal. 20.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and [†] chastened every morning. [†] Heb. *misement*.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 ⁱ When I thought to know this, [†] it was too painful for me. ⁱ Eccles. 1. 17. [†] Heb. *it labour in eyes*.

17 Until ^k I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end. ^k Psal. 77.

18 Surely ^l thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. ^l Psal. 35.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 ^m As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image. ^m Job 20. Psal. 90. 5.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 ⁿ So foolish *was* I, and [†] ignorant: I was as a beast [†] before thee. ⁿ Psal. 92. Prov. 30. [†] Heb. *I know not*.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand. [†] Heb. *with thee*.

24 ^o Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory. ^o Isai. 58.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 ^p My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God is the [†] strength of my heart, and ^q my portion for ever. ^p Psal. 84. 119. 81. ^q Heb. *rock*. [†] Psal. 16.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that ^r go a whoring from thee. ^r Exod. 34. Numb. 15. James 4. 4.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

P S A L. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary: 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against ^a the sheep of thy pasture? ^a Psal. 95. 100. 3.

2 Remember thy congregation ^b *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ^c rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt. ^b Deut. 9. ^c Or, *tribe*. [†] Deut. 32. Jer. 10. 1.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 ^d Thine enemies rore in the midst of thy congregation.

congregations: * they set up their ensigns for signs.

5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down^f the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7^s † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled^h by casting down the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, ⁱ there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach: shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11^k Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

12 For^l God is my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13^m Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: ⁿ thou brakest the heads of the || dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat^o to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15^p Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: ^a thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

18^r Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul^u of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the wicked, ^x forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20^y Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: ^z remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

XV. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God: 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly: 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence: 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ To the chief musician, || * Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song || of Asaph.

U Nto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near, thy wonderful works declare.

2 || When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, ^a Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

7 But^b God is the judge: ^c he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For^d in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is ^e full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: ^f but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10^g All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but^h the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

P S A L. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song || of Asaph.

I N^a Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3^b There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and excellent^c than the mountains of prey.

5^d The stout-hearted are spoiled, ^e they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6^f At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, even thou art to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8^g Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; ^h the earth feared and was still,

9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10ⁱ Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11^k Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; ^l let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12^m He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

P S A L. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief musician, * to Jeduthun, A Psalm || of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I fought the Lord; † my fore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5^a I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: ^b I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

L I 3

8 Is

† Heb. desert.

† Psalm 50. 6 & 58. 11.

† 1 Sam. 2. 7.

† Dan. 2. 21.

† Job 21. 20.

† Psalm 60. 3.

† Jer. 25. 15.

† Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.

† Prov. 23. 30.

† Psalm 73. 10.

† Psalm 101. 8.

† Jer. 48. 25.

† Psalm 89. 17.

† & 143. 14.

|| Or, for Asaph.

† Psalm 48. 1. & c.

† Psalm 45. 9.

† Ezek. 39. 9.

† Ezek. 38. 12.

† 13. & 39. 4.

† Isaiah 46. 12.

† Psalm 13. 3.

† Jer. 51. 39.

† Exod. 15. 1.

† 21.

† Ezek. 39. 20.

† Nahum 3. 18.

† Zech. 12. 4.

† Zech. 38. 20.

† 2 Chr. 20. 29.

† See Exod. 9.

† 16. & 18. 11.

† Psalm 65. 7.

† Eccles. 5. 4.

† 5. 6.

† 2 Chr. 32. 22.

† 23.

† Psalm 68. 29. & 89. 7.

† Heb. to fear.

† Psalm 68. 35.

* Psalm 39. & 62. title.

|| Or, for Asaph.

† Heb. my band.

† Psalm 143. 5.

† Isaiah 51. 9.

† Psalm 4. 4.

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail † for evermore?

† Heb. to generation and generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

¶ Psalm 73. 17.

¶ Exod. 15. 11.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?

14 Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

¶ Exod. 6. 6.

15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

¶ Exod. 14. 21.
¶ Psalm 114. 3.
¶ Hab. 3. 8, &c.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

† Heb. the clouds were poured forth with water.

17 The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

¶ Psalm 97. 4.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world, the earth trembled and shook.

¶ Hab. 3. 15.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

¶ Exod. 14. 19.
¶ Psalm 78. 52.
¶ Hosea 12. 13.

20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

XV. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L M LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.

9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

¶ Psalm 74. title.
|| Or, A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

¶ * || Maschil of Asaph.
GIVE ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

¶ Psalm 49. 4.
¶ Matth. 13. 35.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

¶ Psalm 44. 1.

3 Which we have heard, and known, and our fathers have told us.

¶ Deut. 4. 6.
¶ Joel 1. 3.

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

¶ Psalm 147. 19.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children.

¶ Deut. 4. 9, &c.
¶ 6. 7, & 11. 19.

6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born: who should arise and declare them to their children:

¶ Psalm 102. 18.

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

¶ Exod. 32. 9, &c.
¶ 33. 3, & 34. 9.
¶ Deut. 9. 6, 13, & 31. 27.
¶ Psalm 68. 6.
† Heb. that prepared not their heart.
¶ Verse 37.
† Heb. throwing forth.

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

¶ Gen. 32. 3.
¶ Numb. 13. 22.
¶ Isaiah 19. 11, 13.
¶ Ezek. 30. 14.

11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east-wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meat was yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lyed unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert?

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day

day when he delivered them || from the enemy.
 43 How ^a he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
 44 ^a And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.
 45 ^a He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and ^a frogs which destroyed them.
 46 ^a He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.
 47 ^a He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with || frost.
 48 ^a † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to || hot thunder-bolts.
 49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels among them.
 50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave || their life over to the pestilence.
 51 ^a And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of ^a their strength in ^a the tabernacles of Ham:
 52 But ^b made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
 53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea ^c † overwhelmed their enemies.
 54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, even to this mountain, ^a which his right hand had purchased.
 55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and ^c divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
 56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:
 57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside ^f like a deceitful bow.
 58 ^b For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
 59 When God heard ^a this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:
 60 ^a So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among them:
 61 ^a And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.
 62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wrath with his inheritance.
 63 The fire consumed their young men: and ^k their maidens were not † given to marriage.
 64 ^a Their priests fell by the sword: and ^m their widows made no lamentation.
 65 Then the Lord ^a awaked as one out of sleep, and ^o like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
 66 And ^p he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.
 67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.
 68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion ^a which he loved.
 69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.
 70 ^a He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:
 71 † From following ^a the ewes great with young, he brought him ^a to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

XVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LXXIX.

¹ The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem: 8 He prayeth for deliverance. 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

¶ A Psalm || of Asaph.

|| Or, for Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, ^a thy holy temple have they defiled: ^b they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 ^c The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: ^d and there was none to bury them.

4 ^e We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 ^f How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 ^g Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 ^h O remember not against us || former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

10 ⁱ Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the † revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.

11 Let ^k the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours ^l sevenfold into their bosom, ^m their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So ⁿ we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

P S A L. LXXX.

¹ The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief musician ^a upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A Psalm || of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph ^a like a flock, ^b thou that dwellest between the cherubims, ^c shine forth.

2 ^d Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come and save us.

3 ^e Turn us again, O God: and ^f cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 ^g Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 ^h Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 ⁱ Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought ^k a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thy self.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

P S A L. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm of Asaph.

Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I am the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts, lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with hony out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

XVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproveth their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A Psalm of Asaph.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye are gods: and all of you are children of the most High.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

P S A L. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the church.

¶ A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as unto the Midianites: as to Sifera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That men may know, that thou whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

P S A L. LXXXIV.

The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein: 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.

To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm
|| for the sons of Korah.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

² My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

³ Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

⁴ Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

⁵ Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the ways of them.

⁶ Who passing through the valley || of Baca, make it a well: the rain also [†] filleth the pools.

⁷ They go || from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

⁸ O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

⁹ Behold, ^d O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

¹⁰ For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand: [†] I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

¹¹ For the LORD God is a sun and ^e shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: ^f no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

¹² O LORD of hosts, ^g blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

P S A L. LXXXV.

The Psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof: 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.

To the chief musician, A Psalm * || for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been || favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

² Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

³ Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: || thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

⁴ Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

⁵ Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

⁶ Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

⁷ Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

⁸ I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for ^c he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

⁹ Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; ^d that glory may dwell in our land.

¹⁰ Mercy and truth are met together: ^e righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

¹¹ Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

¹² Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and ^h our land shall yield her increase.

¹³ Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

XVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. LXXXVI.

David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God: 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.

A Prayer of David.

Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

² Preserve my soul, for I *am* || holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

³ Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee || daily.

⁴ Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: ^a for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

⁵ For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

⁶ Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

⁷ In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

⁸ Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, ^e neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

⁹ All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy name.

¹⁰ For thou *art* great and ^g dost wondrous things: ^h thou *art* God alone.

¹¹ Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

¹² I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

¹³ For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest || hell.

¹⁴ O God, ^k the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of [†] violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

¹⁵ But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

¹⁶ O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save ^m the son of thine handmaid.

¹⁷ Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*: and be ashamed: because thou LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

P S A L. LXXXVII.

The nature and glory of the church, 4 The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.

A Psalm or Song || for the sons of Korah.

His foundation is ^a in the holy mountains. ² The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

³ Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

⁴ I will make mention of ^c Rahab, and Babylon to them that know me; Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

⁵ And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

⁶ The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that this man* was born there. Selah.

|| Or, A prayer, being a psalm of David.

|| Or, one whom thou favourest.

|| Or, all the day.

^a Psal. 25. 1. & 143. 8.

^b Verse 15: Psal. 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.

^c Psal. 50. 15.

^d Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 89. 6. Deut. 3. 24.

^e Psal. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isai. 43. 7.

^f Psal. 72. 18. & 77. 14.

^g Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6.

Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6. ^h Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

|| Or, grave.

^k Psal. 54. 3.

[†] Heb. terrible.

^l Exod. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Verse 5.

^m Psal. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4. 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

ⁿ Psal. 116. 10.

7 As well the fingers as the players on instruments *shall be there* : all my springs are in thee.

P S A L. LXXXVIII.

A Prayer containing a grievous complaint.

|| Or, of.

¶ A Song or Psalm || for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, || Maschil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

|| Or, a Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.
* 1 Kings 4. 31.
1 Chron. 2. 6.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee : incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles : and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit : ^a I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more : and they are cut off || from thy hand.

|| Or, by thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

^b Psalm. 42. 7.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and ^b thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

^c Job 19. 13.
Psalm. 31. 11. &
142. 4.

8 ^c Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me : thou hast made me an abomination unto them : *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

^d Psalm. 38. 10.

9 ^d Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction : LORD, I have called daily upon thee, ^e I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

^e Job 11. 13.
Psalm. 143. 6.

10 ^f Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead ? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee ? Selah.

^f Psalm. 6. 5. &
30. 9. & 115.
17. & 118. 17.
Isai. 38. 18.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave ? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction ?

^g Job 10. 21.
Psalm. 143. 3.
^h Psalm. 31. 12.

12 ^g Shall thy wonders be known in the dark ? ^h and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness ?

ⁱ Psalm. 5. 3.

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and ⁱ in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why casteth thou off my soul ? *why* hidest thou thy face from me ?

^j Job 6. 4.

15 *I am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up : *while* ^k I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.

|| Or, all the day.

17 They came round about me || daily like water, they compassed me about together.

^l Psalm. 31. 11.
& 38. 11.

18 ^l Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

XVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LXXXIX.

1 The Psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 expostulateth, prayeth, and bleisseth God.

|| Or, A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.

¶ Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever : with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness [†] to all generations.

* 1 Kings 4. 31.
1 Chron. 2. 6.
[†] Heb. to generation and generation.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever : ^a thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

So Verse 4.

3 ^b I have made a covenant with my chosen, ^c I have ^c sworn unto David my servant.

^a Psalm. 119. 89.
^b 1 Kings 8. 16.
^c 2 Sam. 7. 11.

4 ^d Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne ^e to all generations. Selah.

&c.
^d Verse 29, 36.

5 And ^f the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD : thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

^e Psalm. 19. 1.

6 For ^g who in the heaven can be compared

^f Psalm. 40. 5. &
71. 19. & 86. 8.
& 113. 5.

unto the LORD ? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD ?

7 ^h God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the faints : and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

^h Psalm. 76.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee ? or to thy faithfulness round about thee ?

9 ⁱ Thou rulest the raging of the sea : when ⁱ the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

ⁱ Psalm. 65. 7.

10 ^k Thou hast broken || Rahab in pieces, as ^k one that is slain ; thou hast scattered thine enemies [†] with thy strong arm.

^k Exod. 14.
Psalm. 87. 4.
Isai. 30. 7.

11 ^l The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine : *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

|| Or, Egypt
[†] Heb. with the arm of strength.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them : Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

^l Gen. 1. 1.
Psalm. 24. 1.
50. 12.

13 Thou hast [†] a mighty arm : strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

[†] Heb. and with might

14 ^m Justice and judgement *are* the || habitation of thy throne : ⁿ mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

^m Psalm. 97.
|| Or, establishment.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the ^o joyful sound : they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

^o Numb. 10. & 23. 21.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day : and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength : ^p and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

^p Verse 24.
Psalm. 75. 10.
132. 17.

18 For || the LORD *is* our defence : and the holy one of Israel *is* our king.

|| Or, our strength
^q is of the LORD
and our king of the holy of Israel.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to the holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that* *is* mighty : I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

^q Psalm. 47. 9.

20 ^a I have found David my servant : with ^a my holy oil have I anointed him.

^a 1 Sam. 16. 12.

21 ^r With whom my hand shall be established : ^r mine arm also shall strengthen him.

^r Psalm. 80.

22 ^s The enemy shall not exact upon him : ^s nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

^s 2 Sam. 7.

23 ^t And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

^t 2 Sam. 7.

24 But ^u my faithfulness and my mercy ^u shall be with him : and ^x in my name shall his horn be exalted.

^u Psalm. 61. 7.
^x Ver. 17.

25 ^y I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

^y Psalm. 72. 80. 11.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him ^z my first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

^z Psalm. 2. 7.

28 ^a My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

^a Isai. 55.

29 ^b His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, ^c and his throne ^d as the days of heaven.

^b Verse 4.
^c Isai. 9. 7.
^d Jer. 33. 17.

30 ^e If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements ;

^e Deut. 10. & 2 Sam.

31 If they [†] break my statutes, and keep not my commandments :

[†] Heb. p. my statutes

32 Then ^f will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

^f 2 Sam.

33 ^g Nevertheless, my loving kindness [†] will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness [†] to fail.

[†] Heb. not make from him
[†] Heb. t.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn ^h by my holiness, [†] that I will not lye unto David.

^h Amos 1. 1.
[†] Heb.

36 ¹ His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne ^k as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant : ¹ thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 ^m Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him : he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries : thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his [†] glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened : thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 ⁿ How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever ? ^o shall thy wrath burn like fire ?

47 ^p Remember how short my time is : wherefore hast thou made all men in vain ?

48 ^q What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not ^r see death ? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave ? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou ^s swarest unto David ^t in thy truth ?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants ; ^u *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach* of all the mighty people ;

51 ^x Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD ; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

XVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XC.

¹ *Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of human frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life : 12. He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.*

¶ A Prayer ^{*} of Moses the man of God.

LORD, ^a thou hast been our dwelling-place [†] in all generations.

² ^b Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world : even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

³ Thou turnest man to destruction : and sayest, ^c Return, ye children of men.

⁴ ^d For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday, || when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

⁵ Thou carriest them away as with a flood, ^e they are *as* a sleep : in the morning ^f *they are* like grass *which* || groweth up.

⁶ ^g In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up ; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

⁷ For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

⁸ ^h Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our ⁱ secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

⁹ For all our days are [†] passed away in thy wrath : we spend our years || as a tale *that is told*.

¹⁰ [†] The days of our years *are* threescore [†] Heb. As for the days of our years in them are seventy years.

years and ten ; and if by reason of strength, *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow : for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

¹¹ Who knoweth the power of thine anger ? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

¹² ^k So teach *us* to number our days, that ^k Psal. 39. 4. we may [†] apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

¹³ Return, O LORD, how long ? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants. [†] Heb. cause to come.

¹⁴ O satisfy us early with thy mercy ; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

¹⁵ Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

¹⁶ Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

¹⁷ ¹ And let the beauty of the LORD our God [†] Psal. 27. 4. be upon us : and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

P S A L. XCI.

¹ *The state of the godly : 3 Their safety : 9 Their habitation : 11 Their servants : 14 Their friends ; with the effects of them all.*

HE ^a that dwelleth in the secret place of the ^a Psal. 27. 5. most High, shall [†] abide under the sha- [†] Heb. lodge. dow of the Almighty.

² ^b I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, ^b Psal. 142. 5. and my fortress : my God, in him will I trust.

³ Surely ^c he shall deliver thee from the snare ^c Psal. 124. 7. of the fowler : *and* from the noisom pestilence.

⁴ ^d He shall cover thee with his feathers, and ^d Psal. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. under his wings shalt thou trust : his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

⁵ ^e Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by ^e Job 5. 19, &c. night : *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day. ^e Psal. 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23.

⁶ *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness : *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

⁷ A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand : *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

⁸ Only ^f with thine eyes shalt thou behold, ^f Psal. 37. 34. and see the reward of the wicked.

⁹ Because thou hast made the LORD *which* [†] Psal. 90. 1. is my refuge, *even* the most High, ^g thy habi- tation :

¹⁰ There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

¹¹ ^h For he shall give his angels charge over ^h Psal. 34. 7. & 71. 3. thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. ^h Matth. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

¹² They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, ⁱ lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. ⁱ Job 5. 23. Psal. 37. 24. || Or, 4th.

¹³ Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and || ad- der : the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

¹⁴ Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him : I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

¹⁵ ^k He shall call upon me, and I will an- ^k Psal. 50. 15. swer him : I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him.

¹⁶ With [†] long life will I satisfy him, and [†] Heb. length of days. shew him my salvation.

P S A L. XCII.

¹ *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A psalm

[†] A psalm or song for the sabbath-day.
[†] Psal. 147. 1. **I**T is a ^a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High :

[†] Heb. in the nights. 2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness [†] every night ;

^{||} Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp. 3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery ; ^{||} upon the harp with [†] a solemn sound.

[†] Heb. Higgai-ion. 4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work : I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

^b Psal. 40. 5. & 139. 17. 5 ^b O LORD, how great are thy works ! and ^c thy thoughts are very deep.

^c Isai. 28. 29. 6 ^d A brutish man knoweth not : neither doth a fool understand this.

[†] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. 7 When ^e the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish : it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

[†] Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15. 8 ^f But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

[†] Psal. 56. 2. 9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish : all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

[†] Psal. 39. 17, 24. 10 But ^g my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn : I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

^a Psal. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8. 11 ^h Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies : and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

[†] Isai. 65. 22. Hosea 14. 5. 12 ⁱ The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree : he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

[†] Heb. green. 14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age : they shall be fat, and [†] flourishing :

^b Deut. 32. 4. 15 To shew that the LORD is upright : ^k he is my rock, and [†] there is no unrighteousness in him.

XVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

^a Psal. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. [†] Isai. 52. 7. ^b Psal. 104. 1. ^c Psal. 65. 6. ^d Psal. 96. 10. **T**He ^a LORD reigneth, ^b he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength ^c wherewith he hath girded himself : ^d the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

^e Psal. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. [†] Heb. from then. 2 ^e Thy throne is established [†] of old : thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice : the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

[†] Heb. to length of days. 5 Thy testimonies are very sure : holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, [†] for ever.

P S A L. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety : 8 He teacheth Gods providence : 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

[†] Heb. God of revenges. ^b Deut. 32. 35. Nahum 1. 2. [†] Heb. some forth. ^c Psal. 80. 1. ^d Psal. 7. 6. ^e Gen. 18. 25. **O**LORD [†] God, ^a to whom vengeance belongeth : O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, [†] shew thy self.

2 ^b Lift up thy self, thou ^c judge of the earth : render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph ?

^a Psal. 31. 18. Jude 15. 4 How long shall they ^d utter and speak hard

things : and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves ?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 ^e Yet they say, The LORD shall not see : [†] Psal. 10. & 59. 7. neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 ^f Understand, ye brutish among the people : [†] Psal. 73. & 92. 6. and ye fools, when will ye be wise ?

9 ^g He that planted the ear, shall he not hear ? he that formed the eye, shall he not see ? [†] Exod. Prov. 20.

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall he not correct ? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not be know ?

11 ^h The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, [†] 1 Cor. 3. that they are vanity.

12 ⁱ Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, [†] 1 Cor. 11. Heb. 12. O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law :

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 ^k For the LORD will not cast off his people, [†] 1 Sam. Rom. 11. neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousness : and all the upright in heart [†] shall follow it. [†] Heb. after it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers ? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity ?

17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had ^{||} almost dwelt in silence. ^{||} Or, quiet.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth : thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall [†] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [†] frameth mischief by a [†] law ? [†] Amos 6. Psal. 5. Isai. 10.

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence : and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And ⁿ he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness ; yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off. [†] Psal. 7.

XIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness ; 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD : ^a let [†] Psal. 100. us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us [†] come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms. [†] Heb. his face

3 For ^b the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods. [†] Psal. 97. 9. &c.

4 [†] In his hand are the deep places of the earth : ^{||} the strength of the hills is his also. ^{||} Or, the of the hills

5 [†] The sea is his, and he made it : and his hands formed the dry land. [†] Heb. the sea

6 O come, let us worship and bow down : let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God, and ^c we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand : [†] Heb. 4. 7. [†] Exod. Num. &c. & Deut. [†] Heb. tion.

8 Harden not your heart, ^e as in the [†] provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness :

9 When

9 When ^f your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath [†] that they should not enter into my rest.

P S A L. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgement.

O ^a Sing unto the LORD a new song : sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name : shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For ^b the LORD *is* great, and ^c greatly to be praised : ^d he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For ^e all the gods of the nations *are* idols : ^f but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him : strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 ^g Give unto the LORD the glory [†] *due* unto his name : bring an offering and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD, ^h || in the beauty of holiness : fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* ⁱ the LORD reigneth : the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved ; ^k he shall judge the people righteously.

11 ^l Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad : ^m let the sea rore, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein : then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD ; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth : ⁿ he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

P S A L. XCVII.

1 The majesty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoiceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 13 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

THE ^a LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce : let the [†] multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 ^b Clouds and darkness *are* round about him : ^c righteousness and judgement *are* the || habitation of his throne.

3 ^d A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 ^e His lightnings enlightened the world : the earth saw and trembled.

5 ^f The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD : at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 ^g The heavens declare his righteousness : and all the people see his glory.

7 ^h Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols : ⁱ worship him, all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced ; because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 Forthou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth : ^k thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, ^l hate evil : he [†] preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 ^m Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 ⁿ Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous : ^o and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.

XIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

A Psalm.

O ^a Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he ^b hath done marvellous things : ^c his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 ^d The LORD hath made known his salvation : his righteousness hath he || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel : all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth : make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp ; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 ^e Let the sea rore, and the fulness thereof : the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands : let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD ; ^f for he cometh to judge the earth : with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

P S A L. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THE ^a LORD reigneth, let the people tremble : ^b he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth [†] be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name : for it *is* holy.

4 ^c The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 ^d Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at ^e his footstool : for || he *is* holy.

6 ^f Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name : they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 ^g He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar : they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God : thou wast a God that forgavest them, though ^h thou tookest vengeance of their iniquities.

9 ⁱ Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill : for the LORD our God *is* holy.

P S A L. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

* Psal. 145. title.
|| Or, *thanksgiving.*
* Psal. 95. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*

¶ * A Psalm of || praise.

MAke ^a a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness : come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, ^b it is he *that* hath made us, || and not we our selves; ^c *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 ^d Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise : be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; ^e his mercy is everlasting : and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

P S A L. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A Psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgement : unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes : ^a I hate the work of them ^b that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me : I will not know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off : ^c him that hath an high look, and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall* be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me : he that walketh || in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house : he that telleth lyes, † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will ^d early destroy all the wicked of the land : that I may cut off all wicked doers ^e from the city of the LORD.

XX. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint : 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.

18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

¶ A Prayer || of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 ^a Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me : in the day when I call, answer me speedily.

3 ^b For my days are consumed || like smoke : and ^c my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass : so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groning, ^d my bones cleave to my || skin.

6 ^e I am like a pelican of the wilderness : I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day : and they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and ^f mingled my drink with weeping :

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath : for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 ^g My days *are* like a shadow that declineth : and ^h I am withered like grass.

12 But ⁱ thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, ^j and ^k thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion : for the time to favour her, yea, the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in ^l her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD : and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come : and ^m the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For ⁿ he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary : from heaven did the LORD behold the earth :

20 ^o To hear the groning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death ;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem :

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

23 He † weakened my strength in the way ; he shortened my days.

24 ^p I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days : thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 ^q Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth : and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 ^r They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure : yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment ; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 ^s The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

P S A L. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

¶ A Psalm of David.

Bless ^a the LORD, O my soul : and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 ^b Who forgiveth all thine iniquities : who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction : who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things : so that ^d thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 ^e The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.

7 ^f He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 ^g The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 ^h He will not always chide : neither will he keep *his* anger for ever.

10 ⁱ He hath not dealt with us after our sins : nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 ^k For † as the heaven is high above the earth : so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west : so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 ¹ Like as a father pitieth *his* children : so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame : ^m he remembereth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man ⁿ his days *are* as grass : ^o as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and [†] it is gone ; and ^p the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him : and his righteousness ^a unto childrens children :

18 ^r To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens : and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 ^s Bless the LORD, ye his angels, [†] that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts, ^t ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works, in all places of his dominion : bless the LORD, O my soul.

XX. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CIV.

¹ *A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

Bless the LORD, O my soul : O LORD my God, thou art very great, ^a thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 ^b Who coverest *thy* self with light, as with a garment : ^c who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 ^d Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, ^e who maketh the clouds his chariot, ^f who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 ^g Who maketh his angels spirits : his ministers a flaming fire.

5 ^{† h} Who laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 ⁱ Thou coveredst it with the deep, as with a garment : the waters stood above the mountains.

7 ^k At thy rebuke they fled : at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ^{||} They go up by the mountains : they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 ¹ Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over : ^m that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 [†] He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* [†] run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field : the wild asses [†] quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* [†] sing among the branches.

13 ⁿ He watereth the hills from his chambers : ^o the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 ^p He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man : that he may bring forth food out of the earth :

15 And ^q wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, and [†] oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap : the cedars of Lebanon ^r which he hath planted. ^{* Numb. 24. 6.}

17 Where the birds make their nests : *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 ^s He appointeth the moon for seasons ; ^{* Gen. 1. 14.} the sun knoweth his going down.

20 ^t Thou makest darkness, and it is night : ^{* Ifai. 45. 7.} wherein [†] all the beasts of the forest do creep ^{† Heb. all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.} forth. ^{* Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.}

21 ^u The young lions rore after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 ^x O LORD, how manifold are thy works ! ^{* Prov. 3. 19.} in wisdom hast thou made them all : the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships ; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast [†] made to play therein. ^{† Heb. formed.}

27 ^y These wait all upon thee : that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season. ^{* Psal. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.}

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather : thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled ; ^z thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. ^{* Job 34. 14, 15. Psal. 146. 4. Ecclef. 12. 7.}

30 ^a Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created : and thou renewest the face of the earth. ^{* Ifai. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.}

31 The glory of the LORD [†] shall endure for ever : the LORD shall rejoyce in his works. ^{† Heb. shall be.}

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth ; ^b he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. ^{* Psal. 144. 5.}

33 ^c I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live : I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being. ^{* Psal. 63. 4. & 146. 2.}

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet : I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more : bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

XXI. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CV.

¹ *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O ^a Give thanks unto the LORD ; call upon ^{* 1 Chron. 16. 7. Ifai. 12. 4.} his name ; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him : talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name : let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength : seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth.

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the

the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

¹ Gen. 17. 2 & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. ² Luke 1. 73. ³ Hebr. 6. 17. ⁴ Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. ⁵ Heb. *the cord*. ⁶ Gen. 34. 30. ⁷ Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5. ⁸ Hebr. 11. 9. ⁹ ^b Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac :

¹⁰ And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant :

¹¹ Saying, ^c Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, [†] the lot of your inheritance.

¹² ^d When they were *but* a few men in number : yea very few, and ^e strangers in it.

¹³ When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

¹⁴ ^f He suffered no man to do them wrong : yea, ^g he reprov'd kings for their sakes :

¹⁵ Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

¹⁶ Moreover, ^h he called for a famine upon the land : he brake the whole ⁱ staff of bread.

¹⁷ ^k He sent a man before them, ^l *even* Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant.

¹⁸ ^m Whose feet they hurt with fetters : [†] he was laid in iron.

¹⁹ Until the time that his word came : the word of the LORD tried him.

²⁰ ⁿ The king sent and loosed him : *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

²¹ ^o He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his [†] substance :

²² To bind his princes at his pleasure : and teach his senators wisdom.

²³ ^p Israel also came into Egypt : and Jacob sojourned ^q in the land of Ham.

²⁴ And ^r he increased his people greatly : and made them stronger than their enemies.

²⁵ ^s He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

²⁶ ^t He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

²⁷ ^u They shewed [†] his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

²⁸ ^x He sent darkness, and made it dark : and ^y they rebelled not against his word.

²⁹ ^z He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

³⁰ ^a Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

³¹ ^b He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

³² [†] He gave them hail for rain : *and* flaming fire in their land.

³³ ^c He smote their vines also and their fig-trees : and brake the trees of their coasts.

³⁴ ^e He spake, and the locusts came : and caterpillars, and that without number,

³⁵ And did eat up all the herbs in their land : and devoured the fruit of their ground.

³⁶ ^f He smote also all the first-born in their land : ^g the chief of all their strength.

³⁷ ^h He brought them forth also with silver and gold : and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

³⁸ ⁱ Egypt was glad when they departed : for the fear of them fell upon them.

³⁹ ^k He spread a cloud for a covering : and fire to give light in the night.

⁴⁰ ^l The people asked, and he brought quails : and ^m satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

⁴¹ ⁿ He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

⁴² For he remembered ^o his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

⁴³ And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with [†] gladness :

⁴⁴ ^p And gave them the lands of the heathen : and they inherited the labour of the people :

⁴⁵ ^q That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. [†] Praise ye the LORD.

XXI. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CVI.

¹ The psalmist exhorteth to praise God : ⁴ He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. ⁷ The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy : ⁴⁷ He concludeth with prayer and praise.

[†] Praise ye the LORD, ^a O ^b give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy [†] endureth for ever.

² Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD : [†] who can shew forth all his praise :

³ Blessed *are* they that keep judgement : *and* he that doth righteousness at all times.

⁴ ^c Remember me, O LORD, with the favour [†] that thou bearest unto thy people : O visit me with thy salvation :

⁵ That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation : that I may glory with thine inheritance.

⁶ ^d We have sinned with our fathers : We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

⁷ Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies, ^e but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

⁸ Nevertheless, he saved them for his name sake : ^f that he might make his mighty power to be known.

⁹ ^g He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up : so ^h he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

¹⁰ And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them* : and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

¹¹ ⁱ And the waters covered their enemies : there was not one of them left.

¹² ^k Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

¹³ [†] They soon forgot his works, they waited not for his counsel :

¹⁴ ^m But [†] lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

¹⁵ ⁿ And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

¹⁶ ^o They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

¹⁷ ^p The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

¹⁸ ^q And a fire was kindled in their company : the flame burnt up the wicked.

¹⁹ ^r They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

²⁰ Thus ^s they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

²¹ They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt :

²² Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

²³ ^t Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen ^u stood before him in the breach : to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised [†] the pleasant land : they believed not his word :
 25 ² But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
 26 ^a Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness :
 27 ^{† b} To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
 28 ^c They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
 29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions : and the plague brake in upon them.
 30 ^d Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement : and *so* the plague was stayed.
 31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.
 32 ^e They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes :
 33 ^f Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
 34 ^g They did not destroy the nations, ^h concerning whom the LORD commanded them :
 35 ⁱ But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
 36 And they served their idols : ^k which were a snare unto them.
 37 Yea, ^l they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,
 38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan : and ^m the land was polluted with blood.
 39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and ⁿ went a whoring with their own inventions.
 40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, inasmuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
 41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen ; and they that hated them, ruled over them.
 42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
 43 ^o Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.
 44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction, when ^p he heard their cry.
 45 ^q And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
 46 ^r He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
 47 ^s Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.
 48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting : and let all the people say, Amen. [†] Praise ye the LORD.

XXII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CVII.

¹ The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, ⁴ over travellers, ¹⁰ over captives, ¹⁷ over sick men, ²³ over sea-men, ³³ and in divers varieties of life.

O ^a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he* is good : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
 2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom

he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy :

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and [†] from the south.

[†] Heb. from the sea.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 ^b Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses. ^b Ver. 13, 19, 28. Hosea 5. 15.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 ^c Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men ! ^c Ver. 15, 21, 31.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, *being* ^d bound in affliction and iron : ^d Job 36. 8.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned ^e the counsel of the most High : ^e Psalm 73. 24. & 119. 24.

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 ^f Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses. ^f Ver. 6, 19, 28.

14 ^g He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder. ^g Psalm 68. 6. & 146. 7.

15 ^h Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men ! ^h Ver. 8, 21, 31.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 ⁱ Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, ⁱ Job 33. 20. and they ^k draw near unto the gates of death. ^k Psalm 9. 13. & 88. 3.

19 ^l Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses. ^l Ver. 6, 13, 28.

20 ^m He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions. ^m Psalm 147. 15, 20. Matth. 8. 8.

21 ⁿ Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men ! ⁿ Ver. 8, 15, 31.

22 And ^o let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with [†] rejoicing. ^o Lev. 7. 12. Psalm 50. 14. Hebr. 13. 15. [†] Heb. singing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters :

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and [†] raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof. [†] Heb. maketh to stand.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, ^p their soul is melted because of trouble. ^p Psalm 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nahum 2. 10.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and [†] are at their wits end. [†] Heb. all their wisdom is swallowed up.

28 ^q Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses. ^q Ver. 6, 13, 19.

29 ^r He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still. ^r Matth. 8. 26.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet ; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 ^s Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men ! ^s Ver. 8, 15, 31.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

† Heb. *saltness*. 34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

* Psalm 114. 8. 35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

* Exod. 1. 7. 38 He blesteth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again they are diminished and brought low, through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

* Job 12. 21, 24. || Or, *void place*. 40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psalm 113. 7, 8. || Or, *after*. * Psalm 63. 6. 41 Yet setteth he the poor on high || from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

* Job 22. 19. 42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoyce; and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

* Job 5. 16. Prov. 10. 11. * Psalm 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hosea 14. 9. 43 Whoso is wise, and will observe those things, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

XXII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise: 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A Song or Psalm of David.

* Psalm 57. 7. O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

* Psalm 57. 8, &c. 2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

|| Or, *skies*. 4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the || clouds.

* Psalm 57. 5, 11. 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

* Psalm 60. 5, &c. 6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of mine head, Judah is my lawgiver.

9 Moab is my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

* Psalm 60. 9. 10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

Psalm 60. 12. 13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

P S A L. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them: 16 He sheweth their sin, 21 complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help: 30 He promisetb thankfulness.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I give *my self* unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few, and let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off, and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand: that thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise,

arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For ^p he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

XXIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THe ^a LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

3 ^b Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, ^c in the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, ^d Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD ^e at thy right hand shall strike through kings ^f in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: ^g he shall wound the heads over || many countries.

7 ^h He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

P S A L. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom

† **P**raise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembered: ^a the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; ^b all his commandments *are* sure.

8 ^c They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 ^d The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: || a good understanding have all they † that do *his* commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

P S A L. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† **P**raise ye the LORD. ^a Blessed *is* the man ^{† Heb. Hallelujah.} that feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth ^{† Psal. 128. 1.} greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 ^b Unto the upright there ariseth light in ^{† Job 11. 17. Psal. 97. 11.} the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 ^c A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; ^{† Psal. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35. † Heb. judgement.} he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: ^d the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. ^{† Prov. 10. 7.}

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, ^e he shall not be ^{† Prov. 1. 33.} afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 ^f He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; ^g his righteousness endureth for ever; ^h his horn shall be exalted with honour. ^{† Deut. 24. 13. † Psal. 75. 10.}

10 ⁱ The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; ^{† See Luke 13. 28.} ^k he shall gnash with his teeth, and ^l melt away: ^{† Psal. 37. 12. † Psal. 58. 7, 8. † Prov. 10. 28.} ^m the desire of the wicked shall perish.

P S A L. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

† **P**raise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 ^a Blessed be the name of the LORD, from ^{† Dan. 2. 20.} this time forth and for evermore.

3 ^b From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised. ^{† Isai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.}

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* ^c his glory above the heavens. ^{† Psal. 8. 1.}

5 ^d Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, ^{† Psal. 89. 6.} who † dwelleth on high? ^{† Heb. exalteth himself to dwell.}

6 ^e Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth? ^{† Psal. 138. 6. Isai. 57. 15.}

7 ^f He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* ^{† 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41.} lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may ^g set *him* with princes, *even* ^{† Job 36. 7.} with the princes of his people.

9 ^h He maketh the barren woman † to keep ^{† 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 68. 9. † Heb. to dwell in an house.} house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children.

Praise ye the LORD.

XXIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

When ^a Israel went out of Egypt, the ^{† Exod. 13. 3.} house of Jacob ^b from a people of ^{† Psal. 81. 5.} strange language;

2 ^c Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his ^{† Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deut. 27. 9.} dominion.

3 ^d The sea saw *it*, and fled; ^e Jordan was ^{† Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 77. 16. † Josh. 3. 13, 16. † Psal. 29. 6. & 68. 9.} driven back.

4 ^f The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 ^g What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou ^{† Hab. 3. 8.} fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 ^h Which turned the rock *into* a standing ^{† Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 107. 35.} water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

P S A L.

The vanity of idols.

Psalms. An exhortation to praise God.

P S A L. CXV.

¹ Because God is truly glorious, ⁴ and idols are vanity, ⁹ he exhorteth to confidence in God. ¹² God is to be blessed for his blessings.

^a See Isai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.

Not ^a unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truths sake.

^b Psal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.

² Wherefore should the heathen say, ^b Where is now their God ?

^c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Psal. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.

³ ^c But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

^d Deut. 4. 28. Psal. 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

⁴ ^d Their idols are silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

⁵ They have mouths, but they speak not ; eyes have they, but they see not.

⁶ They have ears, but they hear not ; noses have they, but they smell not.

⁷ They have hands, but they handle not ; feet have they, but they walk not ; neither speak they through their throat.

^e Psal. 135. 18. Hab. 2. 18, 19.

⁸ ^e They that make them, are like unto them ; so is every one that trusteth in them.

^f See Psal. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.

⁹ ^f O Israel, trust thou in the LORD : ^g he is their help and their shield.

^h Psal. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.

¹⁰ O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD : he is their help and their shield.

¹¹ Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD : he is their help and their shield.

¹² The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless us, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

ⁱ Psal. 128. 1, 4.

¹³ ^h He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small [†] and great.

[†] Heb. with.

¹⁴ The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

^j Psal. 96. 5.

¹⁵ You are blessed of the LORD, ⁱ which made heaven and earth.

¹⁶ The heaven, even the heavens are the LORDS : but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

^k Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 10. 11, 12. Isai. 38. 18. Dan. 2. 20.

¹⁷ ^k The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

¹⁸ ^l But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

XXIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CXVI.

¹ The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance : ¹² He studieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, and my supplications.

² Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him [†] as long as I live.

[†] Heb. in my days.

³ ^a The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell [†] gat hold upon me : I found trouble and sorrow.

[†] Heb. found me.

⁴ Then called I upon the name of the LORD ; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

⁵ Gracious is the LORD, and righteous : yea, our God is merciful.

⁶ The LORD preserveth the simple : I was brought low, and he helped me.

^b Psal. 13. 6.

⁷ Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for ^b the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

^c Psal. 56. 13.

⁸ ^c For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

^d Psal. 27. 13.

⁹ I will walk before the LORD ^d in the land of the living.

^e 2 Cor. 4. 13.

¹⁰ ^e I believed, therefore have I spoken : I was greatly afflicted.

^f Psal. 31. 22.

¹¹ ^f I said in my haste, ^g All men are lyars.

^g Rom. 3. 4.

¹² What shall I render unto the LORD, for all his benefits towards me ?

¹³ I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

¹⁴ ^h I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now ^h in the presence of all his people.

^h Verse 18. Psal. 22. 25.

¹⁵ ⁱ Precious in the sight of the LORD, is the death of his saints.

ⁱ Psal. 72. 14.

¹⁶ Oh LORD, truly ^k I am thy servant, I am thy servant, and ^l the son of thy hand-maid : thou hast loosed my bonds.

^k Psal. 143. 1. Psal. 86. 16.

¹⁷ I will offer to thee ^m the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

^m Lev. 7. 12.

¹⁸ ⁿ I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now ⁿ in the presence of all his people :

ⁿ Verse 14.

¹⁹ In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O ^a Praise the LORD, all ye nations : praise him, all ye people.

^a Rom. 15. 11.

² For his merciful kindness is great towards us : and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXVIII.

¹ An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. ⁵ The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. ¹⁹ Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O ^a Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good : because his mercy endureth for ever.

^a 1 Chron. 16. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136.

² ^b Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

^b See Psal. 119, &c.

³ Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

⁴ Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

⁵ ^c I called upon the LORD [†] in distress : the LORD answered me, and ^d set me in a large place.

^c Psal. 120. 1. & 107. 1. & 136.

⁶ ^e The LORD is [†] on my side, I will not fear : what can man do unto me ?

^e Psal. 120. 1. & 107. 1. & 136.

⁷ ^f The LORD taketh my part with them that help me : therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

^f Psal. 120. 1. & 107. 1. & 136.

⁸ ^g It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

^g Psal. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9.

⁹ ^h It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

^h Psal. 146. 3.

¹⁰ All nations compassed me about : but in the name of the LORD will I [†] destroy them.

[†] Heb. cut them off.

¹¹ They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about : but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

¹² They compassed me about ⁱ like bees, they are quenched ^k as the fire of thorns : for in the name of the LORD I will [†] destroy them.

ⁱ Deut. 1. 44. & Eccles. 7. 6. Nahum 1. 10.

¹³ Thou hast thrust fore at me that I might fall : but the LORD helped me.

[†] Heb. cut them off.

¹⁴ ^l The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

^l Exod. 15. 2. & Isai. 12. 2.

¹⁵ The voice of rejoycing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous : the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

¹⁶ The right hand of the LORD is exalted : the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

¹⁷ ^m I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

^m Psal. 6. 5. & Hab. 1. 12.

¹⁸ The LORD hath chastened me fore : but he hath not given me over unto death.

¹⁹ ⁿ Open to me the gates of righteousness : I will

ⁿ Isai. 26. 2.

I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

²⁰ ° This gate of the LORD, ² into which the righteous shall enter.

²¹ I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

²² ° The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

²³ † This is the LORDS doing, it is marvelous in our eyes.

²⁴ This is the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

²⁵ Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

²⁶ ° Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

²⁷ God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

²⁸ Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

²⁹ O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

XXIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

A L E P H.

¹ Blessed *are* the || undefiled in the way, ^a who walk in the law of the LORD.

² Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, and *that* seek him with the whole heart.

³ ° They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

⁴ Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

⁵ O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

⁶ ° Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

⁷ ° I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

⁸ I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

B E T H.

⁹ Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

¹⁰ With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

¹¹ ° Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

¹² Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: ^f teach me thy statutes.

¹³ With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

¹⁴ I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

¹⁵ I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

¹⁶ I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

G I M E L.

¹⁷ ° Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live and keep thy word.

¹⁸ † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wonderful things out of thy law.

¹⁹ ° I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

²⁰ ° My soul breaketh for the longing *that it* ¹ bath unto thy judgements at all times.

²¹ Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

²² Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

²³ Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

²⁴ ° Thy testimonies also *are* my delight: ¹ and † my counsellors.

D A L E T H.

²⁵ ° My soul cleaveth unto the dust: ^m quicken thou me according to thy word.

²⁶ I have declared my ways, and thou hearest me: ⁿ teach me thy statutes.

²⁷ Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wonderful works.

²⁸ ° My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

²⁹ Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

³⁰ I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

³¹ I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

³² I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt ^p enlarge my heart.

XXV. Day. Morning Prayer.

H E.

³³ ° Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

³⁴ Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

³⁵ Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

³⁶ Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

³⁷ ° † Turn away mine eyes from ^s beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

³⁸ Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

³⁹ Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

⁴⁰ Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: ^t quicken me in thy righteousness.

V A U.

⁴¹ Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.

⁴² || So shall I have wherewith to answer || him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

⁴³ And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

⁴⁴ So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

⁴⁵ And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

⁴⁶ ° I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

⁴⁷ And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.

⁴⁸ My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

Z A I N.

⁴⁹ Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This

C A P H.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction : for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision : yet have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgements of old, O LORD ; and have comforted my self.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

* Psalm 83. 6.

55 * I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had : because I kept thy precepts.

C H E T H.

* Psalm 103. 5.

Jer. 10. 16.

Lam. 3. 24.

† Heb. face.

57 * Thou art my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with my whole heart : be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

|| Or, companions.

61 The || bands of the wicked have robbed me : but I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee : because of thy righteous judgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy : * teach me thy statutes.

* Verse 12. 26.

T E T H.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge : for I have believed thy commandments.

* Verse 71.

Jer. 31. 18, 19.

67 * Before I was afflicted, I went astray : but now have I kept thy word.

* Verse 12. 26.

68 Thou art good, and doest good ; † teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lye against me : but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

* Psalm 17. 10.

Isaiah 6. 10.

70 * Their heart is as fat as grease, but I delight in thy law.

* Verse 67.

Hebr. 12. 10,

11.

71 * It is good for me that I have been afflicted : that I might learn thy statutes.

* Verse 127.

Psalm 19. 10.

Prov. 8. 11.

72 * The law of thy mouth is better unto me, than thousands of gold and silver.

XXV. Day. Evening Prayer.

J O D.

† Job 10. 8.

Psalm 100. 3. &

138. 8.

73 † Thy hands have made me and fashioned me : give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

* Psalm 34. 2.

74 * They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me : because I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. righteousness.

* Hebr. 12. 10.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are † right, and † that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

† Heb. to comfort me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

† Verse 24, 47,

174.

* Verse 86.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live : for † thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, * for they dealt perversely with me without a cause ; but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes ; that I be not ashamed.

81 † My soul fainteth for thy salvation : but I hope in thy word.

82 * Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, * When wilt thou comfort me ?

83 For * I am become like a bottle in the smoke : yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 * How many are the days of thy servant ? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me ?

85 * The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are † faithful : they persecute me wrongfully ; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth : but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 * Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

89 * For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is † unto all generations : thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances : for all are thy servants.

92 Unless * thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts : for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me : for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me : but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 * I have seen an end of all perfection ; but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

M E M.

97 O how love I thy law ! * it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies : for † they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers : for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients : because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way : that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements : for thou hast taught me.

103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste ! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding : therefore * I hate every false way.

XXVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

N U N.

105 * Thy word is a || lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 * I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much : * quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and † teach me thy judgements.

109 * My soul is continually in my hand : yet do I not forget thy law.

110 * The wicked have laid a snare for me : yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 * Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage

tage

77, 92, tage for ever : for ^h they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

to do. 112 I have inclined mine heart [†] to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts : but thy law do I love.

32, 7, & 114 ⁱ Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my shield : I hope in thy word.

6, 8, & 115 ^k Depart from me, ye evil doers ; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

19, 7, 23. 116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live : and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe : and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that err from thy statutes : for their deceit *is* falshood.

cause 119 Thou [†] puttest away all the wicked of the earth [†] *like* dross : therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 ^m My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

A I N.

121 I have done judgement and justice : leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good : let not the proud oppress me.

81, 82. 123 ⁿ Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and ^o teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work : for they have made void thy law.

127 ^p Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things* to be right ; and I ^q hate every false way.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful : therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light : ^r it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted : for I longed for thy commandments.

132 ^s Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, ^t [†] as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 ^u Order my steps in thy word : and ^v let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man : so will I keep thy precepts.

135 ^y Make thy face to shine upon thy servant : and ^z teach me thy statutes.

136 ^a Rivers of waters run down mine eyes : because they keep not thy law.

T S A D D I.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* [†] righteous, and very [†] faithful.

139 ^b My zeal hath [†] consumed me : because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 ^c Thy word *is* very [†] pure : therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised : *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have [†] taken hold on [†] me : *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights. [†] Heb. found me.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting : give me understanding, and I shall live.

XXVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD : I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee, save me, || and I shall || Or, that I keep thy testimonies. [†] may keep.

147 ^d I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried : I hoped in thy word. [†] Psal. 5. 3. & 130. 6.

148 ^e Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, [†] Psal. 63. 1, 6. that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness : O LORD, ^f quicken me according to thy judgement. [†] Ver. 40, 154.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief : they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD : and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me : for I do not forget thy law.

154 ^g Plead my cause, and deliver me : ^h quicken me according to thy word. [†] Psal. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9. [†] Ver. 40.

155 ⁱ Salvation *is* far from the wicked : for [†] Job 5. 4. they seek not thy statutes.

156 || Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD : || Or, Many. [†] quicken me according to thy judgements. [†] Ver. 149.

157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies : *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved : because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts : [†] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness. [†] Ver. 88.

160 [†] Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning : [†] Heb. The beginning of thy word is true. and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

S C H I N.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause : but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying : *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee : because of thy righteous judgements.

165 ^m Great peace have they which love thy law : and [†] nothing shall offend them. [†] Prov. 3. 2.

166 ⁿ LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments. [†] Heb. they shall have no stumbling-block. [†] Gen. 49. 18. [†] Ver. 174.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies : and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies : for all my ways *are* before thee.

T A U.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD : give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee : deliver me according to thy word.

171 ^o My lips shall utter praise, when thou [†] Ver. 2. hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word : for all thy commandments are righteousness.

^a Josh. 24. 22. ^b Prov. 1. 29. 173 Let thine hand help me : for ^p I have chosen thy precepts.

^a Ver. 166. 174 ^a I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD : and ^r thy law is my delight.

^a Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111. 175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee : and let thy judgements help me.

^a Isai. 53. 6. ^b Luke 15. 4, &c. 176 ^a I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant : for I do not forget thy commandments.

XXVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CXX.

¹ David prayeth against Doeg, ³ reproveth his tongue, ⁵ complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

1058. ^a Psal. 118. 5. ^b Jonah 2. 2. **I**N ^a my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

² Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

³ ¶ What shall be given unto thee ? or what shall be [†] done unto thee, thou false tongue ?

⁴ ¶ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

⁵ Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, ^b that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

⁶ My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

⁷ I am ¶ for peace : but when I speak, they are for war.

P S A L. CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

^a Or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills ? ^b Whence should my help come ? **I** Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

² ^a My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

³ He will not suffer thy foot to be moved : ^b he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

⁴ Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.

⁵ The LORD is thy keeper : the LORD is ^c thy shade ^d upon thy right hand.

⁶ ^c The sun shall not smite thee by day ; nor the moon by night.

⁷ The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil : he shall preserve thy soul.

⁸ The LORD shall ^f preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

P S A L. CXXII.

¹ David professeth his joy for the church, ⁶ and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

^a See 2 Sam. 5. ^b Exod. 23. 17. ^c Deut. 16. 16. ^d Exod. 16. 34. **I** Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

² Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

³ Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is ^a compact together :

⁴ ^b Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto ^c the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

⁵ ^d For there [†] are set thrones of judgement : the thrones of the house of David.

⁶ Pray for the peace of Jerusalem : they shall prosper that love thee.

⁷ Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

⁸ For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

⁹ Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will ^e seek thy good.

P S A L. CXXIII.

¹ The godly profess their confidence in God, ³ and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNto ^a thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou ^b that dwellest in the heavens.

² Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress : so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

³ Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us : for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

⁴ Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

P S A L. CXXIV.

The church blesteth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF it had not been the LORD who was on our side, ^a now may Israel say :

² If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us :

³ Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

⁴ Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

⁵ Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

⁶ Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

⁷ Our soul is escaped ^b as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers ; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

⁸ ^c Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

P S A L. CXXV.

¹ The safety of such as trust in God. ⁴ A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

They that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

² As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

³ For ^a the rod of [†] the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous : lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

⁴ Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

⁵ As for such as turn aside unto their ^b crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity : but ^c peace shall be upon Israel.

XXVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CXXVI.

¹ The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, ⁴ prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees.

When the LORD [†] turned again the captivity of Zion, ^a we were like them that dream.

² Then ^b was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing : then said they among

The virtue of Gods blessing.

Psalms.

David professeth his humility.

¶ A Song of degrees.

Out ^a of the depths have I cried unto thee, ^a Lam. 3. 55.
O LORD. ^a Jonah 2. 2.

2 LORD, hear my voice : let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 ^b If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities : ^b Psal. 143. 2.
O Lord, who shall stand ?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee : that ^c thou mayest be feared.

5 ^d I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. ^c 1 Kings 8. 40.
^c Psal. 2. 11.

6 ^e My soul *waiteth* for the LORD, more than they that watch for the morning : ^e I say, *more* than they that watch for the morning. ^e Jer. 33. 9.
^e Psal. 27. 14.
^e & 33. 20. & 40.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD : for ^f with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption. ^f Or, *which* watch unto the morning.
^f Psal. 86. 5, 15.

8 And ^g he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities. ^g Psal. 103. 3, 4.

P S A L. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty : ^a neither do I ^a exercise my self in great matters, or in things too ^a high for me. ^a Rom. 12. 16.
^a Heb. walk.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted ^b my self ^b as a child that is weaned of his mother : ^b my soul *is* even as a weaned child. ^b Heb. wonder.
^b Heb. my soul.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, ^c from henceforth and for ever. ^c Matth. 18. 3.
^c 1 Cor. 14. 20.
^c Heb. from now.

XXVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark : 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions : 1004.

2 How he sware unto the LORD, ^a *and* vowed unto ^a the mighty God of Jacob. ^a Psal. 65. 1.
^a Gen. 49. 24.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed :

4 I will ^c not give sleep to mine eyes, ^c or slumber to mine eye-lids, ^c Prov. 6. 4.

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, ^d *an* habitation for the mighty God of Jacob. ^d Heb. habitations.

6 Lo, we heard of it ^a at Ephratah : ^a we found it ^a in the fields of the wood. ^a 1 Sam. 17. 12.
^a 1 Sam. 7. 1.

7 We will go into his tabernacles : ^b we will worship at his footstool. ^b 1 Chron. 13. 5.
^b Psal. 5. 7. & 99. 5.

8 ^b Arise, O LORD, into thy rest : thou, and the ark of thy strength. ^b Numb. 10. 35.
^b 2 Chron. 6. 41,

9 Let thy priests ^k be clothed with righteousness : and let thy saints shout for joy. ^k Psal. 78. 61.
^k Job 29. 14.
^k Psal. 61. 10.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 ^l The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, ^l Of the fruit of ^l thy body will I set upon thy throne. ^l Psal. 89. 3, 45.
^l & c. & 110.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them ; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore. ^m 2 Sam. 7. 12.
^m 1 Kings 8. 25.
^m 2 Chron. 6. 16.
^m Luke 1. 69.
^m Acts 2. 30.
^m Heb. thy belly.

13 ⁿ For the LORD hath chosen Zion : he hath desired *it* for his habitation. ⁿ Psal. 48. 1.

14 ^o This *is* my rest for ever : here will I dwell, for I have desired it. ^o Psal. 68. 16.

15 ^p I will ^p abundantly bless her provision : I will satisfy her poor with bread. ^p Psal. 147. 14.
^p Or, surely.

16 ^q I will also clothe her priests with salvation : ^q 2 Chron. 6. 42.
^q Psal. 149. 4.

N n

tion :

among the heathen, The LORD [†] hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us : *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 ^c They that sow in tears shall reap in ^c joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ^c precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

P S A L. CXXVII.

1 The virtue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A Song of degrees [¶] for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain [†] that build it : except ^a the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain. ^a Jer. 31.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows : *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep. ^c singing.

3 Lo, ^b children *are* an heritage of the LORD : *and* ^c the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. ^c seed.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man : so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that [†] hath his quiver full of them : ^d they shall not be ashamed, but they [¶] shall speak with the enemies in the gate. ^d of Solo-
^d 72. title.
^d b. that are
^d lers of it in
^d l. 121. 3.

P S A L. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

Blessed ^a *is* every one that feareth the LORD : that walketh in his ways.

2 ^b For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands : happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house : thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 ^c The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion : and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* ^d peace upon Israel. ^d Jer. 33. 5. & 24. 3. 4.

P S A L. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A Song of degrees.

MAny a time have they afflicted me from ^a my youth, ^b may Israel now say :

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth : yet they have not prevailed against me. ^c of Solo-
^c 72. title.
^c b. that are
^c lers of it in
^c l. 121. 3.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back : they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous : he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up.

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand ; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, ^c The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you : we bless you in the name of the LORD. ^c Ruth 2. 4.

P S A L. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope : 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

^a Hosea 11. 12. tion : ^a and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
^a Ezek. 29. 21. 17 ^a There will I make the horn of David to
^a Luke 1. 69. bud : ^a I have ordained a || lamp for mine anoint-
^a See 1 Kings ed.
^a 11. 36. & 15. 4. 18 His enemies will I clothe with shame : but
^a 2 Chron. 21. 7. upon himself shall his crown flourish.
^a || Or, candle.

P S A L. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*,
 for ^a brethren to dwell † together in unity.
 2 *It is like* ^b the precious ointment upon the
 head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aa-
 rons beard, that went down to the skirts of his
 garments.

3 As the dew of ^c Hermon, *and as the dew*
 that descended upon the mountains of Zion,
 for ^d there the LORD commanded the blessing,
even life for evermore.

P S A L. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, ^a all ye servants
 of the LORD, ^b which by night stand in
 the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands || *in the sanctuary* : and
 bless the LORD.

3 ^c The LORD that made heaven and earth,
^d bless thee out of Zion.

P S A L. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his
 power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols.*
 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

Praise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of
 the LORD, ^a praise *him*, O ye servants of
 the LORD.

2 ^b Ye that stand in the house of the LORD,
 in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good :
 sing praises unto his name, ^c for *it is* pleasant.

4 For ^d the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto
 himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that ^e the LORD *is* great, and
 that our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 ^f Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did
 he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all
 deep places.

7 ^g He causeth the vapours to ascend from the
 ends of the earth, ^h he maketh lightnings for the
 rain : he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.

8 ⁱ Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both
 of man and beast.

9 ^k *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the
 midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and
 upon all his servants.

10 ^l Who smote great nations, and slew
 mighty kings :

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king
 of Bashan, and ^m all the kingdoms of Canaan :

12 ⁿ And gave their land *for* an heritage, an
 heritage unto Israel his people.

13 ^o Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for e-
 ver, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † through-
 out all generations.

14 ^p For the LORD will judge his people,
 and he will repent himself concerning his ser-
 vants.

15 ^q The idols of the heathen *are* silver and
 gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not ;
 eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not ; nei-
 ther is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them :
 so *is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 ^r Bless the LORD, O house of Israel : bless ^a the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi ; ye
 that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD ^s out of Zion, which ^a dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

XXVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CXXXVI.

1 *An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.*

O ^a Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is*
 good : ^b for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto ^c the God of gods : for
 his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords : for
 his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him ^d who alone doth great wonders : ^a for his
 mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 ^e To him that by wisdom made the hea-
 vens : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 ^f To him that stretched out the earth above
 the waters : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 ^g To him that made great lights : for his
 mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 ^h The sun † to rule by day : for his mer-
 cy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night : for
 his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 ⁱ To him that smote Egypt in their first-
 born : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 ^k And brought out Israel from among
 them : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 ^l With a strong hand, and with a stretched-
 out arm : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 ^m To him which divided the Red sea in-
 to parts : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst
 of it : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 ⁿ But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in
 the Red sea : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 ^o To him which led his people through
 the wilderness : for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 ^p To him which smote great kings : for
 his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 ^q And slew famous kings : for his mercy
endureth for ever.

19 ^r Sihon king of the Amorites : for his
 mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 ^s And Og the king of Bashan : for his mer-
 cy *endureth* for ever.

21 ^t And gave their land for an heritage :
 for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant :
 for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate :
 for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies :
 for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 ^u Who giveth food to all flesh : for his
 mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven :
 for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

P S A L. CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet
 curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat
 down, yea, we wept, when we remem-
 bered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us [†] a song : and they that [†] wasted us, *required of us* mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a [†] strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above [†] my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, ^b the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, [†] Rase it, rase it, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, ^c who art to be [†] destroyed : happy *shall be he* [†] ^d that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall be he* that taketh and ^c dasheth thy little ones against [†] the stones.

P S A L. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word : 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God : 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ A Psalm of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, ^a before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 ^b I will worship ^c towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth : for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me : *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 ^d All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD : for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 ^c Though the LORD *be* high, yet ^f hath he respect unto the lowly : but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 ^e The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me : thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever : ^h forsake not the works of thine own hands.

XXIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies : 19 He desieth the wicked : 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, ^a thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 ^b Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ^{||} compassed my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 ^c Such knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 ^d Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or ^d Jer. 23. 24. whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 ^e If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there : ^c Amos 9. 2, 3. ^f if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art* ^d Prov. 15. 11. there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea :

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me : even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, ^e the darkness [†] hideth not from thee; ^c Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. but the night shineth as the day : [†] the darkness ^d Dan. 2. 22. and the light *are* both alike *to thee*. [†] Heb. 4. 13.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins : thou hast covered me in my mothers womb. [†] Heb. darkeneth not. [†] Heb. as is the darkness, so is the light.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth [†] right well. [†] Heb. greatly.

15 ^h My ^{||} substance was not hid from thee, ^c Job 10. 8, 10. when I was made in secret; *and* curiously ^{||} wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. ^{||} Or, strength, or, body. ^{||} Eccles. 11. 5.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book [†] all *my members* [†] Heb. all of them. were written, ^{||} *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them. ^{||} Or, what days they should be fashioned.

17 ⁱ How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! [†] Psalm 40. 5.

18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand : when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely, thou wilt slay the wicked, O God : ^k depart from me therefore, ye bloody ^c Psal. 119. 115. men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 ^l Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? [†] 2 Chr. 19. 2. [†] Psal. 119. 158.

22 I hate them with perfect hatred : I count them mine enemies.

23 ^m Search me, O God, and know my heart : ^c Job 31. 6. try me, and know my thoughts. [†] Psalm 26. 2.

24 And see if *there be any* [†] wicked way in me, and ⁿ lead me in the way everlasting. [†] Heb. way of pain, or, grief. [†] Psalm 5. 8. & 143. 12.

P S A L. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg : 8 He prayeth against them : 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man :

^a preserve me from the [†] violent man. ^a Verse 4. [†] Heb. man of violence.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart : ^b continually are they gathered together *for* war. ^c Psalm 56. 6.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; ^c adders poyson *is* under their lips. ^c Psalm 58. 4. [†] Rom. 3. 13.

4 ^d Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of ^d Psalm 71. 4. the wicked, ^e preserve me from the violent man, ^c Verse 1. who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 ^f The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side : ^c Psalm 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. they have set grins for me. Selah. [†] Jer. 18. 22.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God : hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ^{||} ^g lest ^{||} Or, let them not be exalted. they exalt themselves. Selah. ^c Deut. 32. 27.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, ^h let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

[†] Heb. a man of tongue.
^{||} Or, an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

10 ⁱ Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not [†] an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

P S A L. CXLI.

[†] David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, ³ his conscience sincere, ⁷ and his life safe from snares.

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

[†] Heb. directed.
[†] Heb. directed.
[†] Heb. directed.

2 Let ^a my prayer be [†] set forth before thee, as incense; and ^c the lifting up of my hands, as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practice wicked works with men that work iniquity: ^d and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ^e || Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But ^f mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord: in thee is my trust, [†] leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from ^g the snare which they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 ^h Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal [†] escape.

XXIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ^{*} Maschil of David; a Prayer ^{*} when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 ^a I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 ^b When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: ^c in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 ^d || I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but ^e there was no man that would know me; refuge [†] failed me; [†] no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, ^f Thou art my refuge, and ^g my portion ^h in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: ⁱ the righteous shall compass me about; ^k for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

P S A L. CXLIII.

[†] David prayeth for favour in judgement: ³ He complaineth of his grief: ⁵ He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer: ⁷ He prayeth for grace, ⁹ for deliverance, ¹⁰ for sanctification, ¹² for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A Psalm of David.

Hear my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: ^a in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for ^b in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 ^c Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 ^d I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 ^e I stretch forth my hands unto thee: ^f my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ^g || lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness ^h in the morning, for in thee do I trust: ⁱ cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for ^k I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I [†] flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [†] Teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God: thy spirit is good, lead me into ^m the land of uprightness.

11 ⁿ Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for ^o I am thy servant.

XXX. Day. Morning Prayer.

P S A L. CXLIV.

[†] David bleisseth God for his mercy both to him and to man: ⁵ He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies: ⁹ He promiseth to praise God: ¹¹ He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ A Psalm of David.

Blessed be the LORD [†] my strength, ^a which teacheth my hands [†] to war, and my fingers to fight.

2 ^b || My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and ^c in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 ^c LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 ^d Man is like to vanity: ^e his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 ^f Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: ^g touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 ^h Cast forth lightning and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 ⁱ Send thine [†] hand from above, ^k rid me, and

and deliver me out of great waters ; from the hand ¹ of strange children :

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity ; and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will ^m sing a new song unto thee, O God : upon a psaltery, and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 ⁿ It is he that giveth || salvation unto kings : who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 ^o Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children ; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth ; that our daughters may be as corner-stones, † polished after the similitude of a palace :

13 That our garners may be full, affording † all manner of store ; that our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets :

14 That our oxen may be † strong to labour ; that there be no breaking in, nor going out ; that there be no complaining in our streets.

15 ^p Happy is that people that is in such a case : yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

P S A L. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids ^a Psalm of Praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 ^b Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised ; † and ^c his greatness is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wonderful † works.

6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts : and I will † declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 ^d The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion ; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all : and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 ^e Thy kingdom is † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 ^s The eyes of all || wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, † and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, † merciful, and || holy in all his works.

18 ^k The LORD is high unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear

him : he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him : but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD : and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

P S A L. CXLVI.

1 The Psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God : 3 He exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

† Praise ye the LORD. ^a Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 ^b While I live, will I praise the LORD : I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 ^c Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no || help.

4 ^d His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth : in that very day ^e his thoughts perish.

5 ^f Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God :

6 ^g Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is : which keepeth truth for ever :

7 ^h Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry : † the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 ^k The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind : † the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down : the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 ^m The LORD preserveth the strangers ; he relieveth the fatherless and widow : but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 ⁿ The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

XXX. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy : 7 to praise him for his providence : 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

Praise ye the LORD : for ^a it is good to sing praises unto our God ; ^b for it is pleasant, and ^c praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem : ^d he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 ^e He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 ^f He telleth the number of the stars : he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power : † his understanding is infinite.

6 ^g The LORD lifteth up the meek : he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving : sing praise upon the harp unto our God :

8 ^h Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 ⁱ He giveth to the beast his food, and ^k to the young ravens which cry.

10 ^l He delighteth not in the strength of the horse : he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem : praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates : he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 ⁿ He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth : his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool : he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels : who can stand before his cold ?

18 ^o He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 ^p He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, ^a his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

20 ^r He hath not dealt so with any nation : and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens : praise him in the heights.

2 ^a Praise ye him, all his angels : praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon : praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ^b ye heavens of heavens, and ^c ye waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD : for ^d he commanded, and they were created.

6 ^e He hath also stablished them for ever and ever : he hath made a decree, which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people ; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD :

for ^f his name alone is † excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 ^g He also exalteth the horn of his people, ^h the praise of all his saints ; even of the children of Israel, ⁱ a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the church to rule the consciences of men.

† Praise ye the LORD. ^a Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in ^b him that made him : let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 ^c Let them praise his name || in the dance : let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For ^d the LORD taketh pleasure in his people : ^e he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory : let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be † in their mouth, and ^g a two-edged sword in their hand ;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people ;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron ;

9 ^h To execute upon them the judgement written : ⁱ this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.

† Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary : praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 ^a Praise him for his mighty acts : praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the || trumpet : ^b praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and || dance : praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals : praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ The PROVERBS.

C H A P. I.

1 The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word : 10 to avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of her contempt : 24 She threateneth her contemners.



H E ^a proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel ;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding ;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judge-

ment, and † equity ;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and || discretion.

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning : and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels :

6 To understand a proverb, and || the interpretation ; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 ¶ ^b The fear of the LORD is || the beginning of knowledge : but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 ^c My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother :

9 For ^d they shall be † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause :

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit :

13 We shall fill our houses with spoil :

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse :

15 My

Before CHRIST

Written Cir. 1000.

^a 1 Kings 4. 32. Chap. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccles. 12. 9.

† Heb. equities.

|| Or, advise-ment.

Or, an

quent spee

Job 28.

Psal. 111.

Chap. 9. 1.

Eccles. 12.

|| Or, the

chap. 4.

6. 20.

† Heb. an

ding.

Chap. 3.

† Heb. an

ding.

Jer. 5.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1000.
chap. 4. 14.
Isaiah 59. 7.
m. 3. 15.
eb. in the
of every
ag that hath
ings

Wisdoms,
is, excel-
wisdom.
chap. 8. 1. &

Isaiah 65. 12.
6. 4.
7. 13.
k. 8. 18.

al. 107. 11.
fe 30.
ke 7. 30.
alm 2. 4.

hap. 10. 24.

ob 27. 9. &
12.
Isaiah 1. 15.
r. 11. 11. &
12.

Isaiah 3. 4.
ch. 7. 13.
mes 4. 3.
Isaiah 119. 173.
Psal. 25.

ob 4. 8.
hap. 14. 14. &
8.
r. 6. 19.

Or, ease of
be simple.

Psal. 25. 12,
Psal. 112. 7.

Chap. 4. 21.
& 7. 1.

Heb. giveth
thy voice.
Chap. 3. 14.
Matth. 13. 44.

1 Kings 3. 9,
12.
James 1. 5.

Psal. 84. 11.
Chap. 30. 5.

15 My son, ^fwalk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 ^s For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread [†] in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ [†] ^h Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ ⁱ Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye ^k have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 ¹ I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When ^m your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 ⁿ Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not ^o choose the fear of the LORD.

30 ^p They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore ^q shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ^{||} turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But ^r whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and ^s shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and ^a hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and [†] liftest up thy voice for understanding:

4 ^b If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 ⁹ For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: ^d *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, ^e understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 ^f Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from ^g the strange woman, ^h *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 ⁱ Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For ^k her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 ¹ For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 ^m But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ^{||} rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law; ^a but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and [†] long life, and ^b peace shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: ^c bind them about thy neck, ^d write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 ^e So shalt thou find favour, and ^{||} good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 ^f In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ ^g Be not wise in thine own eyes: ^h fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be [†] health to thy navel, and [†] marrow to thy bones.

9 ^k Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

10 ¹ So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ ^m My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, ⁿ even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ ^o Happy is the man *that* findeth wisdom, and [†] the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 ^p For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

Psal. 125. 5.

Chap. 5. 20.
Chap. 5. 3. &
6. 24. & 7. 5.

See Mal. 2.
14. 15.

Chap. 7. 27.

Psal. 37. 29.

Job 18. 17.
Psal. 104. 35.
Or, pluckt up.

Deut. 8. 1. &
30. 16, 20.

Heb. years
of life.
Psal. 119. 165.

Exod. 13. 9.
Deut. 6. 8.
Chap. 6. 21. &
7. 3.

Jer. 17. 1.
Psal. 11. 10.
See 1 Sam. 2.
26.

Luke 2. 52.
Acts 2. 47.
Rom. 14. 18.
Or, good success.

1 Chr. 28. 9.

Rom. 12. 16.
Job 1. 1.
Chap. 16. 6.

Heb. medicine.
Heb. watering,
or, moistening.

Job 21. 24.
Exod. 23. 19.
& 34. 26.

Deut. 26. 2, &c.
Mal. 3. 10, &c.
Luke 14. 13.

Deut. 28. 8.
Job 5. 17.
Hebr. 12. 5.
Rev. 3. 19.

Deut. 8. 5.

Chap. 8. 34.

Heb. the man
that draweth
out understand-
ing.

Job 28. 15, &c.
Psal. 19. 10.

Chap. 2. 4. & 8.
11, 19, & 16. 16.

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1000.
Chap. 8. 18.

See Gen. 2. 9.
& 3. 22.

Psal. 104. 24.
& 136. 5.
Chap. 8. 27.
Jer. 10. 12. &
51. 15.
|| Or, prepared.
Gen. 1. 9.

Chap. 1. 9.

Psal. 37. 24.
& 91. 11, 12.

Psal. 3. 5. &
4. 8.

Psal. 91. 5. &
112. 7.

Heb. the owners thereof.

Lev. 19. 13.
Deut. 24. 15.

|| Or, practise
no evil.

Psal. 37. 1.
& 73. 3.
Chap. 24. 1.

Heb. a man
of violence.
Psal. 25. 14.

Lev. 26. 14,
&c.
Psal. 37. 22.
Mal. 2. 2.

James 4. 6.
1 Peter 5. 5.

Heb. exalteth
the fools.

16 ^a Length of days *is* in her right hand : *and*
in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all
her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* ^a a tree of life to them that lay hold
upon her ; and happy *is every one* that retaineth
her.

19 ^s The LORD by wisdom hath founded the
earth ; by understanding hath he || established
the heavens.

20 ^t By his knowledge the depths are broken
up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine
eyes : keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and
^u grace to thy neck.

23 ^x Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,
and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 ^y When thou liest down, thou shalt not be
afraid : yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep
shall be sweet.

25 ^z Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of
the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and
shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from [†] them to
whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine
hand to do *it*.

28 ^a Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and
come again, and to morrow I will give ; when
thou hast it by thee.

29 || Devise not evil against thy neighbour,
seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if
he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ ^b Envy thou not [†] the oppressor, and
choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the
LORD : ^c but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ ^d The curse of the LORD *is* in the house
of the wicked : but he blesseth the habitation of
the just.

34 ¶ ^e Surely he scorneth the scorners : but
he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame
[†] shall be the promotion of fools.

C H A P. IV.

1 Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what instru-
ction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and
to shun the path of the wicked : 20 He exhorteth to faith,
23 and sanctification.

Hear, ^a ye children, the instruction of a fa-
ther, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you
not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, ^b tender and only
beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 ^c He taught me also, and said unto me, Let
thine heart retain my words : ^d keep my com-
mandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding : forget *it*
not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee :
love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore*
get wisdom : and with all thy getting get un-
derstanding.

8 ^e Exalt her, and she shall promote thee :
she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost
embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head ^f an ornament

of grace : || a crown of glory shall she deliver to
thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings :
and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom :
I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, ^s thy steps shall not be
straitened, ^h and when thou runnest, thou shalt
not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not
go ; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked,
and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and
pass away.

16 ^k For they sleep not except they have done
mischief : and their sleep is taken away unless
they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and
drink the wine of violence.

18 ^l But the path of the just ^m *is* as the shining
light, that shineth more and more unto the per-
fect day.

19 ⁿ The way of the wicked *is* as darkness :
they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, incline
thine ear unto my sayings.

21 ^o Let them not depart from thine eyes :
^p keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them,
and ^q [†] health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart [†] with all diligence : for
out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee [†] a froward mouth,
and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine
eye-lids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and || let all
thy ways be established.

27 ^r Turn not to the right hand nor to the
left : remove thy foot from evil.

C H A P. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom : 3 He sheweth
the mischief of whoredom and riot : 15 He exhorteth to
contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked
are overtaken with their own sins.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow
thine ear to my understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and
that thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ ^a For the lips of a strange woman drop *as*
an hony-comb, and her [†] mouth *is* ^b smother
than oil.

4 But her end is bitter as worm-wood, ^c sharp
as a two-edged sword.

5 ^d Her feet go down to death : her steps take
hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life,
her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know
them.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and
depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come
not nigh the door of her house :

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others,
and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Lest strangers be filled with [†] thy wealth,
and thy labours *be* in the house of a stran-
ger,

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh
and thy body are consumed,

12 And

Before
CHRIST

cir. 1000.
|| Or, she shall
compass thee
with a crown
of glory.

Psal. 18. 3.
Psal. 91. 1.
12.

Psal. 1. 1.
Chap. 1. 10.

Psal. 36. 4.
Isaiah 57. 20.

Matth. 5. 1.
Phil. 2. 15.
2 Sam. 23.

Isaiah 59. 9.
Jer. 23. 12.

Chap. 3. 3.
Chap. 2. 1.

Chap. 3. 8.
Heb. medicine.

Heb. above
all keeping.

Heb. froward-
ness of mouth
and perverse-
ness of lips.

|| Or, all thy
ways shall
ordered aright.

Deut. 5. 32.
28. 14.
Josh. 1. 7.

Chap. 2. 10.

6. 24.
Heb. pala-

Psal. 55. 4.

Hebr. 4. 1.

Chap. 7. 2.

Heb. strength.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 1000.

12 And say, How have I hated instruction,
and my heart despised reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my
teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that in-
structed me?

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the
congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern;
and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and
rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not
strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce
with ^e the wife of thy youth.

19 ^f Let her be as the loving hind, and plea-
sant roe, let her breasts [†] satisfy thee at all times,
and [†] be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished
with ^s a strange woman, and embrace the bosom
of a stranger?

21 ^h For the ways of man *are* before the eyes
of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ ⁱ His own iniquities shall take the
wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the
cords of his [†] sins.

23 ^k He shall die without instruction, and in
the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

C H A P. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness.
16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obe-
dience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, ^a if thou be surety for thy friend,
if thou hast stricken thy hand with a
stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy
mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy
mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self,
when thou art come into the hand of thy friend:
go, humble thy self, ^{||} and make sure thy friend.

4 ^b Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slum-
ber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand of
the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the
fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider
her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and ga-
thereth her food in the harvest.

9 ^c How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard?
when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little
folding of the hands to sleep.

11 ^d So shall thy poverty come as one that
travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walk-
eth with a froward mouth.

13 ^e He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh
with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth
mischiefs continually, ^f he [†] soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
suddenly shall he ^s be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate;
yea, seven *are* an abomination [†] unto him:

17 ^h [†] A proud look, a lying tongue, and
hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginati-
ons, ⁱ feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 ^k A false witness *that* speaketh lyes, [†] and Before
him that soweth discord among brethren. **CHRIST**

20 ¶ ^m My son, keep thy fathers command-
ment, and forsake not the law of thy mother. ^{cir. 1000.}

21 ⁿ Bind them continually upon thine heart,
and tie them about thy neck. [†] Psal. 27. 12.

22 ^o When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when
thou sleepest, ^p it shall keep thee; and *when* thou
awakest, it shall talk with thee. ^{Chap. 19. 5.}

23 ^q For the commandment *is* a ^{||} lamp; and
the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* ^{||}
the way of life: ^{1 Verse 14.}

24 ^r To keep thee from the evil woman, from
the flattery ^{||} of the tongue of a strange wo-
man. ^{Chap. 1. 8.}

25 ^s Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
neither let her take thee with her eye-lids. ^{Chap. 3. 3. &}

26 For ^t by means of a whorish woman, ^a
man is brought to a piece of bread: and [†] the a-
dulterers will hunt for the precious life. ^{Chap. 2. 16.}

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his
clothes not be burnt? ^{Chap. 2. 11.}

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet
not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife:
whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to
satisfy his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, ^u he shall restore seven-
fold, he shall give all the substance of his house. ^{Matth. 5. 28.}

32 But whoso committeth adultery with a
woman, ^x lacketh [†] understanding: he *that* doth
it, destroyeth his own soul. ^{Chap. 29. 3.}

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and
his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: there-
fore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 [†] He will not regard any ransom; neither
will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts. ^{Heb. the wo-}

C H A P. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity
with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience,
he sheweth, 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 and the de-
perate simplicity of a young wanton. 24 He deborteth
from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and ^a lay up my
commandments with thee. ^{Chap. 7. 7.}

2 ^b Keep my commandments, and live: ^c and
my law as the apple of thine eye. ^{Heb. heart.}

3 ^d Bind them upon thy fingers, write them
upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and
call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 ^e That they may keep thee from the strange
woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with
her words. ^{Chap. 2. 16. &}

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked
through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I dis-
cerned among [†] the youths, a young man ^f void
of understanding, ^{Chap. 6. 32. &}

8 Passing through the streets near her corner,
and he went the way to her house,

9 ^g In the twilight [†] in the evening, in the
black and dark night: ^{Job 13. 15.}

10 And behold, there met him a woman
with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ^h She *is* loud and stubborn, ⁱ her feet a-
bide not in her house. ^{Chap. 9. 13.}

12 Now *is* she without, now in the streets,
and lieth in wait at every corner) ^{1 Tim. 5. 13.}

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1000.}
^{† Heb. be strengthened her face, and said.}
^{† Heb. Peace-offerings are upon me.}
^{* Mai. 19. 9.}
 13 So she caught him and kissed him, and
 † with an impudent face said unto him,
 14 † I have peace-offerings with me; this
 day have I payed my vows.
 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, di-
 ligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
 16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tape-
 stry, with carved works, with ^k fine linen of Egypt.
 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe,
 aloes, and cinnamon.
 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the
 morning, let us solace our selves with loves.
 19 For the good-man is not at home, he is
 gone a long journey;

^{† Heb. in his band.}
^{|| Or, the new-moon.}
^{† Chap. 5. 3.}
 20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him,
 and will come home at || the day appointed.
 21 With ¹ her much fair speech she caused
 him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she
 forced him.

^{† Heb. suddenly.}
 22 He goeth after her, † straightway, as an
 ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the
 correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a
 bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that
 it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye
 children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
 go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded:
 yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

^{* Chap. 2. 18.}
^{& 5. 5. & 9. 18.}
 27 ^m Her house is the way to hell, going
 down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom. 10 The excel-
 lency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches,
 22 and the eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be de-
 sired for the blessedness it bringeth.

DOth not ^a wisdom cry? and understanding
 put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by
 the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the
 city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is
 to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye
 fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

^{* Chap. 22. 20.}
 6 Hear, for I will speak of ^b excellent things;
 and the opening of my lips shall be right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wick-
 edness is † an abomination to my lips.

^{† Heb. the abo- mination of my lips.}
^{† Heb. wretched- ed.}
 8 All the words of my mouth are in righte-
 ousness, there is nothing † froward or perverse
 in them.

9 They are all plain to him that understand-
 eth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver;
 and knowledge rather than choice gold.

^{* Job 28. 15.}
^{Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 27.}
^{Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.}
^{|| Or, subtilty.}
 11 ^c For wisdom is better than rubies; and
 all the things that may be desired, are not to
 be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with || prudence, and find
 out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil;
 pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the
 froward mouth do I hate.

^{* Eccles. 7. 19.}
 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am
 understanding, ^d I have strength.

^{* Dan. 2. 21.}
^{* Rom. 13. 1.}
 15 ^e By me kings reign, and princes decree
 justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all
 the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and ^f those that
 seek me early shall find me.

18 ^g Riches and honour are with me; yea, ^h Chap. 3. 1.
 durable riches and righteousness.

19 ^h My fruit is better than gold, yea, than ^h Chap. 3. 1.
 fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I || lead in the way of righteousness, in the || Or, walk-
 midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to in-
 herit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 ⁱ The LORD possessed me in the beginning ⁱ Chap. 3. 1.
 of his way, before his works of old. ^{Eccles. 24. 9.}

23 ^k I was set up from everlasting, from the ^k Psalm 2. 6.
 beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When ~~there were~~ no depths, I was brought
 forth: when ~~there were~~ no fountains abounding
 with water.

25 ^l Before the mountains were settled; be- ^l Job 15. 7.
 fore the hills was I brought forth: ^{Psal. 90. 2.}

26 While as yet he had not made the earth,
 nor the || fields, nor || the highest part of the dust || Or, open
 of the world. ^{places.}

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was ^{|| Or, the ch part.}
 there: when he set || a compass upon the face of ^{|| Or, a circ}
 the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above:
 when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 ^m When he gave to the sea his decree, ^m Gen. 1. 9.
 that the waters should not pass his command- ^{Job 38. 10, 11.}
 ment: when ⁿ he appointed the foundations of ^{Psal. 33. 7. 8.}
 the earth: ^{104. 9.}
^{Jer. 5. 22.}
^{* Job 38. 4.}

30 ^o Then I was by him, as one brought up ^o John 1. 1, 2.
 with him: ^p and I was daily his delight, rejoyc- ^p Mal. 3. 7.
 ing always before him: ^{Col. 1. 13.}

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth,
 and my delights were with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye
 children: for ^q blessed are they that keep my ^q Psal. 119. 1.
 ways. ^{& 128. 2.}
^{Luke 11. 28.}

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse
 it not.

34 ^r Blessed is the man that heareth me,
 watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts
 of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and
 shall † obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth <sup>† Heb. bring-
 forth.</sup>
 his own soul; all they that hate me, love ^{† Chap. 12. 2.}
 death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom,
 16 and error of folly.

WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath
 hewn out her seven pillars.

2 ^a She hath killed † her beasts, ^a she hath ^a Matth. 22.
 mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her <sup>† Heb. her
 ling.</sup>
 table. ^{Verse 5.}

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, ^c she cri- ^c Chap. 23. 3.
 eth ^d upon the highest places of the city. ^{* Chap. 8. 2.}

4 ^e Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: ^e Verse 14.
 as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith ^{* Chap. 6. 32.}
 to him,

5 ^f Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the ^f Verse 2.
 wine which I have mingled. ^{Cant. 5. 1.}

6 Forake the foolish, and live; and go in
 the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorners, getteth to him-
 self shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man,
 getteth himself a blot.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to
life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

12. He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his
neighbour : † Heb. *despiteth of heart.*

b

Before neighbour : but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

cir. 1000.

Lev. 19. 16.

Chap. 20. 19.

Heb. He that

walketh, being

a tale-bearer.

1 Kings 12. 1.

&c.

Chap. 15. 22.

& 24. 6.

Chap. 6. 1.

Heb. shall be

fore broken.

Heb. those

that strike

hands.

Hosea 10. 12.

Galat. 6. 8.

James 3. 18.

Chap. 16. 5.

2 Cor. 9. 8, 9,

10.

Heb. The soul

of blessing.

Amos 8. 5, 6.

Psalms 7. 15,

16. & 9. 15, 16.

& 10. 2. & 57. 6.

Job 31. 34.

Mark 10. 24.

1 Tim. 6. 17.

Psalms 1. 3. &

92. 12. &c.

Jerem. 17. 8.

Eccles. 5. 16.

Daniel 12. 3.

Heb. taketh.

1 Peter 4. 17,

18.

Chap. 8. 35.

Chap. 10. 25.

1 Cor. 11. 7.

Chap. 14. 30.

Chap. 1. 11,

18.

Chap. 14. 3.

Psalms 37. 36,

37.

Chap. 11. 21.

13 ^k † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets : but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 ^l Where no counsel is, the people fall : but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

15 ^m He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart *for it* : and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour : and strong men retain riches.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own soul : but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work : but ⁿ to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life : so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD : but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 ^o *Though* hand joyn in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished : but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good : but the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth ; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 ^p † The liberal soul shall be made fat : and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 ^q He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him : but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procur-eth favour : but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 ^r He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall : but ^t the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, ^u shall inherit the wind : and the fool *shall be* servant to the wife of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life ; and ^x he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.

31 ^y Behold, the righteous shall be recompenced in the earth : much more the wicked and the sinner.

C H A P. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge : but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 ^a A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD : but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness : but the ^b root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 ^c A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband : but she that maketh ashamed, *is* ^d as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right : but the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 ^e The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood : ^f but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 ^g The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not ; but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his

wisdom : but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 ^h *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 ⁱ A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast : but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked ‖ *are* cruel.

11 ^k He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread : but he that followeth vain persons, *is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil men : but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.

13 † ^l The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips : but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 ^m A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 ⁿ The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes : but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 ^o A fools wrath is † presently known : but a prudent man covereth shame.

17 ^p *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness ; but a false witness, deceit.

18 ^q There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword : but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever : but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil : but to the counsellors of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just : but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 ^r Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD : but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 ^s A prudent man concealeth knowledge : but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 ^t The hand of the diligent shall bear rule : but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

25 ^u Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop : but ^x a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour : but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful man roseth not that which he took in hunting : but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

C H A P. XIII.

A Wise son beareth his fathers instruction : but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 ^a A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth : but the soul of the transgressors *shall* eat violence.

3 ^b He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life : but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 ^c The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *bath* nothing : but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying : but a wicked man *is* lothsom, and cometh to shame.

6 ^d Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way : but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 ^e There is that maketh himself rich, yet *bath* nothing : *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *bath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches : but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth : ^f but the ^{||} lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention : but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 ^s Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished : but he that gathereth [†] by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick : but ^h when the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed : but he that feareth the commandment, ^{||} shall be rewarded.

14 ⁱ The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour : but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 ^k Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge : but a fool [†] layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief : but [†] a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be* to him that refuseth instruction : but ^m he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 ⁿ The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul : but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise : but a companion of fools [†] shall be destroyed.

21 ^o Evil pursueth sinners : but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children : and the ^p wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 ^q Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor : but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgement.

24 ^r He that spareth his rod, hateth his son : but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

25 ^s The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul : but the belly of the wicked shall want.

C H A P. XIV.

Every ^a wise woman buildeth her house : but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD : ^b but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride : but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean : but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 ^d A faithful witness will not lye : but a false witness will utter lyes.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not : but ^e knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way : but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 ^f Fools make a mock at sin : but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth [†] his own bitterness ; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown : but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 ^s There is a way which seemeth right Before unto a man ; but the end thereof *are* the ways CHRIST of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful ; and ^h the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be ⁱ filled with his own ways : and a good man *shall be* satisfied from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word : but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 ^k A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil : but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly : and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly : but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good : and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 ^l The poor is hated even of his own neighbour : but [†] the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth : but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy ^m *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil ? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit : but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches : but the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 ⁿ A true witness delivereth souls, but ^a a deceitful *witness* speaketh lyes.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence : and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 ^o The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour : but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding : but *he that is* [†] hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh : but ^p envy ^q the rottenness of the bones.

31 ^r He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth ^s his maker : but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness : but ^t the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding : but ^u *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation : but sin *is* a reproach [†] to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant : but his wrath *is* against him that causeth shame.

C H A P. XV.

A soft answer turneth away wrath : but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright : ^b but the mouth of fools [†] poureth out foolishness.

3 ^c The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 [†] A wholsom tongue *is* a tree of life : but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 ^d A fool despiseth his fathers instruction : but he that regardeth reproof, *is* prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure : but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

Before CHRIST 7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge : but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

cir. 1000.
8 ^f The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD : but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD : but he loveth him that ^s followeth after righteousness.

10 || Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way : and ^h he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 ⁱ Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD : how much more then ^k the hearts of the children of men ?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him : neither will he go unto the wise.

13 ^l A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance : but ^m by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge : but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil : ⁿ but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 ^o Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 ^p Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 ^q A wrathful man stirreth up strife : but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 ^r The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns : but the way of the righteous [†] *is* made plain.

20 ^s A wise son maketh a glad father : but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 ^t Folly *is* joy to *him that is* [†] destitute of wisdom : but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 ^u Without counsel, purposes are disappointed : but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth : and ^x a word *spoken* [†] in due season, how good *is it* ?

24 ^y The way of life *is* above to the wife, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 ^z The LORD will destroy the house of the proud : but ^a he will establish the border of the widow.

26 ^b The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD : but *the words* of the pure *are* [†] pleasant words.

27 ^c He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house ; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer : but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 ^d The LORD *is* far from the wicked : but ^e he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart : and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth || instruction, despiseth his own soul : but he that || heareth reproof, [†] getteth understanding.

33 ^f The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom ; and ^g before honour *is* humility.

C H A P. XVI.

THe ^a || preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 ^b All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes : but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 ^c [†] Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 ^d The LORD hath made all *things* for himself : ^e yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 ^f Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD : ^g *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be [†] unpunished.

6 ^h By mercy and truth iniquity is purged ; and ⁱ by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 ^k Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 ^l A mans heart deviseth his way : ^m but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 [†] A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king : his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

11 ⁿ A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS : [†] all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness : for ^o the throne is established by righteousness.

13 ^p Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings : and they love him that speaketh right.

14 ^q The wrath of a king *is* as messengers of death, but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and ^r his favour *is* [†] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 ^t How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold ? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver ?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil : he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 ^u Pride *goeth* before destruction : and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 || He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good : and whoso ^x trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 ^y Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it : but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise [†] teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are* as an hony-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 ^z There is a way that seemeth right unto a man : but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 ^a [†] He that laboreth, laboreth for himself ; for his mouth [†] craveth it of him.

27 [†] An ungodly man diggeth up evil : and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 ^b A froward man [†] soweth strife, and ^c a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man ^d enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things : moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 ^e The

Before
IRIST
it be found in the way of righteousness.
31 ^c The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if*
it be found in the way of righteousness.
32 ^f *He that is slow to anger, is better than*
the mighty : and he that ruleth his spirit, than
he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap : but the whole
disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

C H A P. XVII.

ap. 15. 17.
good
B *etter is* ^a a dry morsel, and quietness there-
with, than a house full of || sacrifices *with*
strife.

ap. 10. 5. &
16.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over ^b a son
that causeth shame : and shall have part of the
inheritance among the brethren.

lm 26. 2.
p. 27. 21.
17. 10.
3. 3.
3 ^c The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace
for gold : but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips :
and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

ap. 14. 31.
b 31. 29.
eb. held
cent.
il. 127. 3. &
3.
5 ^d Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his
maker : and ^e he that is glad at calamities, shall
not be † unpunished.

6 ^f Childrens children *are* the crown of old
men ; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool :
much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 ^g A gift *is* as † a precious stone in the eyes of
him that hath it : whithersoever it turneth, it
prospereth.

9 ^h He that covereth a transgression || seeketh
love ; but ⁱ he that repeateth a matter, separateth
very friends.

Dr. A reproo
feth more a
se man than
strike a fool
a hundred
mes.
10 || A reproof entereth more into a wise man,
than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion : there-
fore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let ^k a bear robbed of her whelps meet a
man, rather than a fool in his folly.

Rom. 12. 17.
Thef. 5. 15.
Peter 3. 9.
13 Whoso ^l rewardeth evil for good, evil shall
not depart from his house.

Chap. 20. 3.
14 The beginning of strife *is* as when one
letteth out water : therefore ^m leave off conten-
tion, before it be meddled with.

Exod. 23. 7.
Chap. 24. 24.
Isaiah 5. 23.
15 ⁿ He that justifieth the wicked, and he
that condemneth the just, even they both *are*
abomination to the LORD.

Chap. 21. 25.
26.
Chap. 18. 24.
16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a
fool to get wisdom, ^o seeing *he hath* no heart *to it* ?

Chap. 6. 1. &
11. 15.
† Heb. heart.
17 ^p A friend loveth at all times, and a brother
is born for adversity.

Chap. 16. 18.
† Heb. The fro-
ward of heart.
18 ^q A man void of † understanding striketh
hands, and becometh surety in the presence of
his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife :
and ^r he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destru-
ction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth
no good : and he that hath a perverse tongue,
falleth into mischief.

Chap. 10. 1. &
12. 3.
Verse 25.
Chap. 15. 13.
15. & 12. 25.
|| Or, to a medi-
cine.
Psal. 22. 15.
21 ^s He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his
sorrow : and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 ^t A merry heart doth good || *like* a medi-
cine : ^u but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bo-
som to pervert the ways of judgement.

Chap. 14. 6.
Ecclef. 2. 14.
& 8. 1.
24 ^v Wisdom *is* before him that hath under-
standing ; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends
of the earth.

Chap. 10. 1. &
15. 20. & 19. 13.
25 ^w A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and
bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor*
to strike princes for equity.

27 ^z He that hath knowledge spareth his Before
words : and a man of understanding is of || an CHRIST
excellent spirit. cir. 1000.
James 1. 19.
Or, a cool
spirit.
Job 13. 5.

28 ^a Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, ||
is counted wise : and he that shutteth his lips *is* ^a
esteemed a man of understanding.

C H A P. XVIII.

|| T Hrough desire a man having separated || Or, He that
himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with separateth him-
all wisdom. self seeketh ac-
cording to his
desire, and in-
termeddleth in
every business.
Sec Jude 19.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,
but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh
also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 ^a The words of a mans mouth *are* as deep Chap. 10. 11.
waters, ^b and the well-spring of wisdom *as* a & 20. 5.
flowing brook. Psalm 78. 2.

5 ^c *It is* not good to accept the person of Lev. 19. 15.
the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judge- Deut. 1. 17. &
ment. 16. 19.
Chap. 24. 23.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his
mouth calleth for strokes.

7 ^d A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his
lips *are* the snare of his soul. Chap. 10. 14.
& 12. 13. & 13.
3.

8 ^e The words of a || tale-bearer *are* || as Ecclef. 10. 12.
wounds, and they go down into the † innermost & Chap. 12. 18.
& 26. 22.
|| Or, whisperer.
|| Or, like as
when men are
wounded.
† Heb. cham-
bers.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, *is* ^f bro-
ther to him that is a great waster.

10 ^g The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower :
the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe. Chap. 28. 24.
2 Sam. 22. 51.
Psal. 18. 2. &
27. 1. & 61. 4.
& 91. 2. & 144.
2.

11 ^h The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city,
and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 ⁱ Before destruction the heart of man *is*
haughty, and before honour *is* humility. † Heb. is set a
loft.
Chap. 10. 15.
Chap. 11. 2. &
15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. return-
eth a word.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he
heareth it, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infir-
mity ; but a wounded spirit who can bear ?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth know-
ledge ; and the ear of the wise seeketh know-
ledge.

16 ^k A mans gift maketh room for him, and
bringeth him before great men. Chap. 17. 8. &
21. 14.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth*
just ; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and
parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won*
than a strong city : and *their* contentions *are*
like the bars of a castle.

20 ^l A mans belly shall be satisfied with the Chap. 12. 14.
fruit of his mouth ; and with the increase of his & 13. 2.
lips shall he be filled.

21 ^m Death and life *are* in the power of the ⁿ See Matth. 9
tongue ; and they that love it shall eat the fruit 12. 37.
thereof.

22 ⁿ *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good ^o Chap. 19. 14.
thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD. & 31. 10.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich
answereth ^o roughly. James 2. 3.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew him-
self friendly : ^p and there is a friend *that* sticketh ^q Chap. 17. 17.
closer than a brother.

C H A P. XIX.

^a B *etter is* the poor that walketh in his inte- Chap. 28. 4.
grity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips,
and *is* a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge,
it *is* not good ; and he that hasteth with *his* feet,
sinneth.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1000.} 3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

¹ Psalm 37. 7. 4 ^c Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

² Chap. 14. 20. 5 ^d A false witness shall not be [†] unpunished, and *he that speaketh lyes shall not escape.*

³ Verse 9. 6 ^e Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and ^f every man is a friend to [†] him that giveth gifts.

⁴ Chap. 29. 26. 7 ^g All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with words, yet they are wanting to him.*

⁵ Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14. 8 He that getteth [†] wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall find good.

⁶ Verse 5. 9 ^h A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that speaketh lyes shall perish.*

⁷ Chap. 30. 22. 10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

⁸ Ecclef. 10. 6, 7. 11 ^k The ^{||} discretion of a man deferreth his anger, ¹ and *it is his glory to pass over a transgression.*

⁹ Chap. 14. 29. 12 ^m The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

¹⁰ Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21. 13 ⁿ A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; ^o and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

¹¹ Chap. 21. 9. 14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and ^p a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

¹² Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21. 15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall ^q suffer hunger.

¹³ Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28. 16 ^r He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

¹⁴ Chap. 28. 27. 17 ^s He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ^{||} that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

¹⁵ Math. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 18 ^t Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ^{||} for his crying.

¹⁶ 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. 19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must [†] do it again.

¹⁷ Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17. 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

¹⁸ Job 23. 13. 21 ^u *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

¹⁹ Psal. 33. 10, 11. 22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

²⁰ Chap. 16. 1, 9. 23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

²¹ Isaiah 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. 24 ^x A slothful man hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

²² Hebr. 6. 17. 25 ^y Smite a scorner, and the simple [†] will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

²³ Chap. 21. 11. 26 He that wasteth *his* father, and chaseth away *his* mother, *is* ^z a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

²⁴ Chap. 17. 2. 27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

²⁵ Heb. A witness of Belial. 28 [†] An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and ^a the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

²⁶ Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7. 29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 1000.} ¹ Wine ^a is a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby *is* not wise.

² Chap. 23. 2. 2 The fear of a king, *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth ^b against his own soul.

³ Hosea 4. 11. 3 ^c *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

⁴ Chap. 10. 4. 4 ^d The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ^{||} cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and ^{||} have nothing.

⁵ Chap. 18. 4. 5 ^e Counsel in the heart of man *is* like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

⁶ Chap. 25. 1. 6 ^f Most men will proclaim every one his own ^{||} goodness: but a faithful man who can find? ^{||} Or, bounty.

⁷ Psalm 112. 7. 7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: ^g his children *are* blessed after him.

⁸ Verse 26. 8 ^h A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

⁹ 1 Kings 8. 3. 9 ⁱ Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

¹⁰ 2 Chron. 6. 3. 10 ^k [†] Divers weights, and [†] divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

¹¹ Job 14. 4. 11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

¹² Psal. 51. 5. 12 ^l The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

¹³ Exod. 4. 1. 13 ^m Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

¹⁴ Psal. 94. 9. 14 ⁿ *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

¹⁵ Chap. 3. 15. 15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but ^o the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

¹⁶ 8. 11. 16 ^o Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

¹⁷ Chap. 22. 26. 17 ^p [†] Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

¹⁸ Chap. 15. 2. 18 ^q Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

¹⁹ Luke 14. 3. 19 ^r He that goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ^{||} flattereth with his lips.

²⁰ Chap. 11. 1. 20 ^s Whoso curseth his father or his mother ^{||} his ^{||} lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

²¹ Exod. 21. 17. 21 ^t An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

²² Levit. 20. 9. 22 ^y Say not thou, I will recompence evil: but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

²³ Rom. 12. 17. 23 ^z Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [†] a false balance *is* not good.

²⁴ 1 Thel. 5. 1. 24 ^a Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

²⁵ 1 Peter 3. 9. 25 ^b *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: ^b and after vows to make enquiry.

²⁶ Verse 10. 26 ^c A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

²⁷ Chap. 16. 9. 27 ^d The spirit of man *is* the ^{||} candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

²⁸ Ecclef. 5. 1. 28 ^e Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

²⁹ Psal. 107. 8. 29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and ^f the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

³⁰ Chap. 16. 9. 30 The blueness of a wound [†] cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

C H A P. XXI.

Before
CHRIST
ir. 1000.
ap. 16. 2.
Sam. 15. 22.
p. 15. 8.
1. 11. &c.
6. 6.
ap. 6. 17.
b. haughti-
of eyes.
the light
he wicked.
ap. 10. 4. &
ap. 10. 2. &
11.
b. fav
or. dwell
them.
r. 19.
p. 19. 13. &
24. & 27.
eb. a two-
of conten-
eb. an
le of society.
mes 4. 5.
eb. is not fa-
red.
ap. 19. 25.
arth. 18. 30.
hap. 17. 8.
& 18. 16.
Or, sport.
hap. 11. 8.
aiiah 43. 3.
Ver 9
Heb in the
nd of the de-
rt.
Psaln 112. 3.
Chap. 15. 9.
Ecclef. 9. 14.
&c.
Chap. 12. 13.
& 13. 3. & 18.
1.
Heb. in the
wrath of pride.
Chap. 13. 4.
Psaln 112. 9.
Psaln 50. 9.
Chap. 15. 8.
Maiah 66. 3.
Jerem. 6. 20.
Amos 5. 22.
Heb. in wick-
edness.
Chap. 19. 5. 9.
Heb. A wit-
ness of lies.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD,
as the rivers of water : he turneth it whi-
thersoever he will.

2 ^a Every way of a man *is* right in his own
eyes : but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 ^b To do justice and judgement *is* more ac-
ceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 ^c † An high look, and a proud heart, and
|| the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 ^d The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to
plenteousness : but of every one *that is* hasty, on-
ly to want.

6 ^e The getting of treasures by a lying tongue,
is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek
death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy
them ; because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange :
but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 ^f *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-
top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide
house.

10 ^g The soul of the wicked desireth evil :
his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 ^h When the scorner is punished, the sim-
ple is made wise : and when the wise is instruct-
ed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the
house of the wicked : but God overthroweth the
wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 ⁱ Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the
poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be
heard.

14 ^k A gift in secret pacifieth anger : and a
reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement : but
destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of
understanding, shall remain in the congregation
of the dead.

17 He that loveth || pleasure *shall be* a poor
man : he that loveth wine and oil shall not be
rich.

18 ^l The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the
righteous ; and the transgressor for the up-
right.

19 ^m *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness,
than with a contentious and an angry wo-
man.

20 ⁿ *There is* a treasure to be desired, and
oil in the dwelling of the wise : but a foolish man
spendeth it up.

21 ^o He that followeth after righteousness
and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and ho-
nour.

22 ^p A wise *man* scaleth the city of the migh-
ty, and casteth down the strength of the confi-
dence thereof.

23 ^q Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue,
keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud and haughty scorner *is* his name,
who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 ^r The desire of the slothful killeth him :
for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long :
but the ^s righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 ^t The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomina-
tion : how much more, *when* he bringeth it
† with a wicked mind ?

28 ^u † A false witness shall perish : but the

man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face : but *as* **CHRIST**
for the upright, he || directeth his way.

30 ^x *There is* no wisdom nor understanding,
nor counsel against the LORD.

31 ^y The horse *is* prepared against the day of
battle : but ^z || safety *is* of the LORD.

C H A P. XXII.

A ^a Good name *is* rather to be chosen than
great riches, and || loving favour rather
than silver and gold.

2 ^b The rich and poor meet together : ^c the
LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 ^d A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and
hideth himself : but the simple pass on, and are
punished.

4 ^e || By humility and the fear of the LORD,
are riches, and honour, and life.

5 ^f Thorns and snares *are* in the way of the
froward : ^g he that doth keep his soul shall be far
from them.

6 || Train up a child † in the way he should
go : and when he is old, he will not depart from
it.

7 ^h The rich ruleth over the poor, and the
borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 ⁱ He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity :
|| and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 ^k † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be
blessed : for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 ^l Cast out the scorner, and contention
shall go out ; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 ^m He that loveth pureness of heart, || for
the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge,
and he overthroweth || the words of the trans-
gressor.

13 ⁿ The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion
without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 ^o The mouth of strange women *is* a deep
pit : ^p he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall
therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child,
but ^q the rod of correction shall drive it far from
him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his
riches, and he that giveth to the rich *shall* sure-
ly come to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words
of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my know-
ledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them
† within thee ; they shall withal be fitted in thy
lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I
have made known to thee this day, || even to
thee.

20 Have not I written to thee ^r excellent
things in counsels and knowledge ?

21 That I might make thee know the certain-
ty of the words of truth ; ^s that thou mightest
answer the words of truth || to them that send
unto thee ?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor :
^t neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23 ^u For the LORD will plead their cause,
and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man :
and with a furious man thou shalt not go :

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare
to thy soul.

Before
CHRIST or of them that are sureties for debts.
cir. 1000.
* Chap. 6. 1. &
11. 15.
* Chap. 20. 16.
* Deut. 19. 14.
& 27. 17.
Chap. 23. 10.
|| Or, bound.
† Heb. obscure
men.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands,
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should
he *take away* thy bed from under thee?
28 * Remove not the ancient || land-mark,
which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business?
he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand be-
fore † mean men.

C H A P. XXIII.

W HEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, con-
sider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be*
a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they
are deceitful meat.

4 * Labour not to be rich: *b* cease from thine
own wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which
is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves
wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 * Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath*
an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, *so is* he:
Eat and drink, faith he to thee, but his heart *is*
not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt
thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 *d* Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he
will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old || land-mark; and
enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

11 *f* For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall
plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and
thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 *g* Withhold not correction from the child:
for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall
not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and
shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, *h* if thine heart be wise, my heart
shall rejoyce, || even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy
lips speak right things.

17 *i* Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *k* *be*
thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 *l* For surely there is an || end, and thine
expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and
guide thine heart in the way,

20 *m* Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst
riotous eaters † of flesh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton, shall
come to poverty: and *n* drowsiness shall clothe
a man with rags.

22 *o* Harken unto thy father that begat thee,
and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 *p* Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wis-
dom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 *q* The father of the righteous shall greatly
rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wife *child*, shall
have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad,
and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine
eyes observe my ways.

27 *r* For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a
strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 *s* She also lieth in wait || as *for* a prey, and
increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 * Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who
hath contentions? who hath babbling? who
hath wounds without cause? who *u* hath redness
of eyes?

30 * They that tarry long at the wine, they
that go to seek *v* mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is
red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when*
it moveth it self aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and
stingeth like || an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women,
and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down
† in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth up-
on the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*,
and I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and*
† I felt *it* not: *z* when shall I awake? I will seek
it yet again.

C H A P. XXIV.

B E not thou *a* envious against evil men, nei-
ther desire to be with them.

2 *b* For their heart studieth destruction, and
their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and
by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be
filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 *c* A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of
knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 *d* For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy
war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is*
safety.

7 *e* Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth
not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called
a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the
scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *f* If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy
strength *is* † small.

11 *g* If thou forbear to deliver *them that are*
drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to
be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not:
doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*?
and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know
it? and shall *not* he render to *every man* *g* ac-
cording to his works?

13 My son, eat thou hony, because *it is* good;
and the hony-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 *h* So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* un-
to thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, *i* then
there shall be a reward, and thy expectation
shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the
dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-
place.

16 *k* For a just man falleth seven times, and
riseth up *again*: *l* but the wicked shall fall into
mischief.

17 *m* Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth,
and let not thine heart be glad when he stum-
bleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him,
and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 *n* || Fret not thy self because of evil men,
neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil
man, *o* the || candle of the wicked shall be put out.

Observations about kings, Proverbs. and avoiding of quarrels.

Before CHRIST
cir. 1000.
Feb. chan-
rs.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king :
and meddle not with † them that are given to
change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and
who knoweth the ruin of them both ?

23 These things also belong to the wife. ^p It
is not good to have respect of persons in judge-
ment.

24 ^a He that faith unto the wicked, Thou
art righteous ; him shall the people curse, nati-
ons shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be de-
light, and † a good blessing shall come upon
them.

26 Every man shall kiss his lips † that giveth
a right answer.

27 ^r Prepare thy work without, and make it
fit for thy self in the field ; and afterwards build
thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour
without cause : and deceive not with thy lips.

29 ^s Say not, I will do so to him as he hath
done to me : I will render to the man according
to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by
the vineyard of the man void of understanding :

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns,
and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the
stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, and † considered it well : I
looked upon it, and received instruction.

33 ^t Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a lit-
tle folding of the hands to sleep :

34 So shall thy poverty come, as one that
travelleth ; and thy want as † an armed man.

C H A P. XXV.

1 Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes
of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

These are also proverbs of Solomon, which
the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copi-
ed out.

2 ^a It is the glory of God to conceal a thing :
but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for
depth, and the heart of kings † is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and
there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 ^b Take away the wicked from before the
king, and his throne shall be established in righ-
teousness.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of
the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 ^c For better it is that it be said unto thee,
Come up hither : than that thou shouldest be
put lower in the presence of the prince whom
thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou
know not what to do in the end thereof, when
thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 ^d Debate thy cause with thy neighbour him-
self ; and † discover not a secret to another :

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame,
and thine infamy turn not away.

11 ^e A word † fitly spoken, is like apples of
gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament
of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obe-
dient ear.

13 ^f As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
so is a faithful messenger to them that send him :
for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 ^g Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift,
is like ^h clouds and wind without rain.

15 ⁱ By long forbearing is a prince perswaded,
and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 ^k Hast thou found hony ? eat so much as
is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith,
and vomit it.

17 † Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours
house : lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate
thee.

18 ^l A man that beareth false witness against
his neighbour, is a maul, and a sword and a
sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time
of trouble, is like a broken tooth and a foot out
of joint.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold
weather, and as vinegar upon nitre : so is he
that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 ^m If thine enemy be hungry, give him
bread to eat : and if he be thirsty, give him wa-
ter to drink :

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his
head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 ⁿ † The north-wind driveth away rain : so
doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 ^o It is better to dwell in a corner of the
house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a
wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul : so is
good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the
wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt
spring.

27 ^p It is not good to eat much hony : so for
men to search their own glory, is not glory.

28 ^q He that hath no rule over his own spirit,
is like a city that is broken down, and without
walls.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and a-
bout contentious busy-bodies.

As snow in summer, ^a and as rain in harvest ; ^a so
honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by
flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 ^b A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he
be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a
fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh † damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal : so is
a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 † As he that bindeth a stone in a sling : so
is he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a
drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 † The great God that formed all things,
both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth trans-
gressors.

11 ^c As a dog returneth to his vomit ; so a
fool † returneth to his folly.

12 ^d Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit ;
there is more hope of a fool than of him.

13 ^e The slothful man faith, There is a lion
in the way, a lion is in the streets.

14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so
doth the slothful upon his bed.

15 ^f The

Before CHRIST
cir. 700.

Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. in a gift
of falsehood.

Jude 12.
† Gen. 32. 4, &c.
1 Sam. 25. 24,
&c.

Chap. 15. 1 &c.
16. 14.
† Ver. 27.

† Or, Let thy
foot be seldom
in thy neigh-
bours house.

† Heb. full of
thee.

† Psalm 120. 4.
Chap. 12. 18.

† Exod. 23. 4.
† Matth. 5. 44.
† Rom. 12. 20.

† Job. 37. 22.
† Or, The north
wind bringeth
forth rain : so
doth a back-
biting tongue
an angry coun-
tenance.

† Chap. 19. 13.
& 21. 9, 19.

† Ver. 16.

† Chap. 16. 32.

† 1 Sam. 12. 17.

† Psalm 32. 9.
Chap. 10. 13.

† Heb. his own
eyes.

† Or, violence.

† Heb. are lift-
ed up.

† Or, As he that
putteth a pre-
cious stone in
an heap of
stones.

† Or, A great
man grieveth
all, and he hir-
eth the fool, he
liveth also
transgressors.

† 2 Pet. 2. 22.
† Heb. iterat-
eth his folly.

† Chap. 29. 20.

† Chap. 22. 13.

Parents are to be honoured. Chap. xxxi. The properties of a good wife.

C H A P. XXXI.

Before me neither poverty, nor riches, ^h feed me with CHRIST food, † convenient for me :

^{cir. 700.} 9 ⁱ Left I be full, and † deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD ? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

^{† Heb. of my al- lowance.} 10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

^{† Heb. Hurt not with thy tongue.} 11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

^{† Chap. 6. 17.} 13 There is a generation, O how ^k lofty are their eyes ! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

^{† Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Chap. 12. 18. † Psal. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.} 14 ⁱ There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, ^m to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, † It is enough :

^{† Heb. Wealth.} 16 ⁿ The grave, and the barren womb, the earth that is not filled with water, and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

^{† Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 23. 22.} 17 ^o The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of ^{† Or, the brook.} the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not :

^{† Heb. heart.} 19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman ; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear :

^{† Chap. 19. 10. Eccles. 10. 7.} 22 ^p For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For an odious woman when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

^{† Heb. wife made wife.} 24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are † exceeding wise :

^{† Chap. 6. 6, &c.} 25 ^q The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer ;

^{† Psal. 104. 18.} 26 ^r The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks ;

^{† Heb. gathered together.} 27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands ;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going :

30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any,

^{† Or, horse.} 31 A † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

^{† Heb. girt in the loyns.} 32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, ^s lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

^{† Job. 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.} 33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood : so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

^{1 Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.}

THE words of king Lemuel, ^a the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son ? and what, the son of my womb ? and what, the son of my vows ?

3 ^b Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways ^c to that which destroyeth kings.

4 ^d It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink :

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

6 ^e Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 ^f Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, ^g judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ^h Who can find a virtuous woman ? for her price is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it : with the fruit of her hand she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good : her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor ; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household : for all her household are clothed with † scarlet.

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed ; her husband also, and he praiseth her :

29 Many daughters † have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

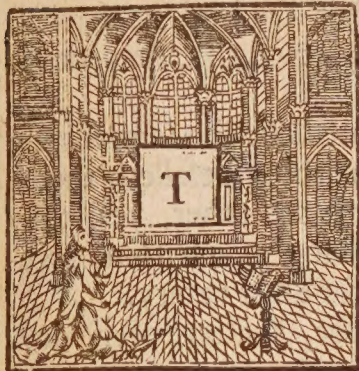
30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain : but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

¹ The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain; ⁴ because the creatures are restless in their courses; ⁹ they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: ¹² and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.



HE words ^a of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

² ^b Vanity of vanities, faith the preacher, vanity of vanities, ^c all is vanity.

³ ^d What profit hath a man of all his labour

which he taketh under the sun?

⁴ One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: ^e but the earth abideth for ever.

⁵ The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and ^f hasteth to his place where he arose.

⁶ The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

⁷ ^f All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they ^g return again.

⁸ All things ^{are} full of labour, man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

⁹ ^g The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done, is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun.

¹⁰ Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

¹¹ There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

¹² ¶ ^h I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

¹³ And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven: ⁱ this fore travel hath God given to the sons of man, || to be exercised therewith.

¹⁴ I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁵ ^k That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and ^l that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

¹⁶ I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart ^l had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

¹⁷ ^m And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

¹⁸ For ⁿ in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

¹ The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure.

¹² Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event. ¹⁸ The vanity of human labour in leaving

it they know not to whom. ²⁴ Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: **CHRIST** and behold, this also is vanity. Before
cir. 977.

² ^a I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, what doth it? ^a Prov. 14. 13
Chap. 7. 6.

³ ^b I sought in mine heart [†] to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, [†] all the days of their life. ^b Chap. 1. 17.
[†] Heb. to draw my flesh with wine.
[†] Heb. the number of the days of their life.

⁴ I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

⁵ I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits.

⁶ I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

⁷ I got me servants and maidens, and had [†] servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle, above all that were in Jerusalem before me. [†] Heb. sons of my house.

⁸ ^c I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as [†] musical instruments, and that of all sorts. ^c 1 King. 9. 28.
& 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
[†] Heb. musical instrument and instruments.

⁹ So ^d I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me. ^d Chap. 1. 16.

¹⁰ And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and ^e this was my portion of all my labour. ^e Chap. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

¹¹ Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all was ^f vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun. ^f Chap. 1. 3, 14.

¹² And I turned my self to behold wisdom ^g and madness, and folly: for what can the man do, that cometh after the king? || even that which hath been already done. ^g Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
|| Or, in those things which have been already done.

¹³ Then I saw [†] that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

¹⁴ ^h The wise mans eyes are in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that ⁱ one event happeneth to them all. ^h Heb. that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.
ⁱ Prov. 17. 24.
Chap. 8. 1.
ⁱ Psalm 49. 10.
Chap. 9. 2, 3.

¹⁵ Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it [†] happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity. [†] Heb. happeneth to me, even to me.

¹⁶ For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

¹⁷ Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁸ ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had [†] taken under the sun: because ^k I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. [†] Heb. laboured.
^k Psalm 49. 10.

¹⁹ And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein

Before wherein I have shewed my self wise under the
CHRIST fun. This is also vanity.

cir. 977.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart
to despair of all the labour which I took under
the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wis-
dom, and in knowledge, and in equity : yet to
a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he
† leave it for his portion. This also is vanity,
and a great evil.

† Heb. give.

1 Chap. 1. 3 &
3. 9.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and
of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath la-
boured under the sun ?

3 Job 14. 1.

23 For all his days are ^m forrows, and his
travel grief ; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the
night. This is also vanity.

1 Chap. 3. 12,
13, 22. & 5. 18.
& 8. 15.
|| Or, delight
his senses.

24 ¶ ⁿ There is nothing better for a man,
than that he should eat and drink, and that he
|| should make his soul enjoy good in his labour.
This also I saw that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten
hereunto more than I ?

† Heb. before
him.

26 For God giveth to a man that is good † in
his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy :
but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and
to heap up, that ^o he may give to him that is
good before God. This also is vanity and vex-
ation of spirit.

1 Job 27. 16, 17.
Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to hu-
man travel. 11 There is an excellency in Gods works :
16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there,
and here he shall be like a beast.

1 Verse. 17.
Chap. 8. 6.

TO every thing there is a season, and a ^a time
to every purpose under the heaven :

† Heb. to bear.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die : a
time to plant, and a time to pluck up that
which is planted :

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal : a time to
break down, and a time to build up :

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh : a
time to mourn, and a time to dance :

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to
gather stones together : a time to embrace, and
a time † to refrain from embracing :

1 Joel 2. 16.
1 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. to be far
from.
|| Or, seek.

6 A time to || get, and a time to lose : a time
to keep, and a time to cast away :

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew : a time
to keep silence, and a time to speak :

8 A time to love, and a time to hate : a time
of war, and a time of peace.

1 Chap. 1. 3.

9 ^c What profit hath he that worketh, in that
wherein he laboureth ?

1 Chap. 1. 13.

10 ^d I have seen the travel which God hath
given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his
time : also he hath set the world in their heart,
so that ^e no man can find out the work that God
maketh from the beginning to the end.

1 Chap. 8. 17.

12 ^f I know that there is no good in them, but
for a man to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

1 Verse. 22.

13 And also ^g that every man should eat and
drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is
the gift of God.

1 Chap. 2. 24.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall
be for ever : nothing can be put to it, nor any
thing taken from it : and God doth it, that men
should fear before him.

1 Chap. 1. 9.

15 ^h That which hath been, is now ; and that
which is to be, hath already been, and God re-
quireth † that which is past.

† Heb. that
which is dri-
ven away.

16 ¶ And moreover, ⁱ I saw under the sun the
place of judgement, that wickedness was there ;
and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was
there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the
righteous and the wicked : for there is ^k a time
there for every purpose, and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate
of the sons of men, || that God might manifest
them, and that they might see that they them-
selves are beasts.

|| Or, that
might clear
God, and se-
&c.

19 ^l For that which befalleth the sons of men,
befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them :
as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they
have all one breath, so that a man hath no pree-
minence above a beast : for all is vanity.

1 Psalm 49.
20.
Chap. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place, ^m all are of the dust, ⁿ and all turn to dust again.

21 ⁿ Who knoweth the spirit † of man that
† goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that
goeth downward, to the earth ?

1 Chap. 12.
† Heb. of the
sons of man
† Heb. is as-
cending.

22 ^o Wherefore I perceive that there is no-
thing better, than that a man should rejoyce in
his own works ; for that is his portion : for who
shall bring him to see what shall be after him ?

1 Verse. 12.
Chap. 2. 24.
5. 18. & 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy,
5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by
wilfulness.

SO I returned, and considered all the ^a op-
pressions that are done under the sun : and
behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and
they had no comforter ; and on the † side of their
oppressors there was power, but they had no
comforter.

1 Chap. 5. 8.

2 ^b Wherefore I praised the dead which are al-
ready dead, more than the living which are yet
alive.

1 Job 3. 17.
Chap. 6. 3.

3 ^c Yea, better is he than both they, which
hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil
work that is done under the sun.

1 Job 3. 11.
21.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, and † eve-
ry right work, that † for this a man is envied of
his neighbour. This is also vanity, and vexation
of spirit.

† Heb. all the
rightness of
work.
† Heb. this is
the envy of a
man from his
neighbour.

5 ^d The fool foldeth his hands together, and
eateth his own flesh.

1 Prov. 6. 10.
24. 33.

6 ^e Better is an handful with quietness, than
both the hands full, with travel and vexation of
spirit.

1 Prov. 15. 18.
17. & 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under
the sun.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a se-
cond ; yea, he hath neither child nor brother :
yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is
his eye satisfied with riches, ^f neither saith he,
For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of
good ? This is also vanity, yea, it is a fore travel.

1 Psalm 39. 6.

9 ¶ Two are better than one ; because they
have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fel-
low : but wo to him that is alone when he fall-
eth ; for he hath not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have
heat : but how can one be warm alone ?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall
withstand him ; and a threefold cord is not
quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poor and a wise child, than
an old and foolish king, † who will no more be
admonished.

† Heb. who
knoweth no
be admonish-

before
IRIST
ir. 977.
14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.
15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.
16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them : they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

Exodus
ir. 1. 12, &c.
am. 15. 22.
60. 8.
7. 15. 8. &
27.
6. 6.
word.
K Eep^a thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear^b than to give the sacrifice of fools : for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* || thing before God : for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth : therefore let thy words^c be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and ^d a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 ^e When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it : for *he hath* no pleasure in fools ; ^f pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 ^g Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, ^h neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error : wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands ?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities : but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seeest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvel not [†] at the matter : for *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all : the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver ; nor he that loveth abundance with increase : this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them : and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of *them* with their eyes ?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much : but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel : and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 ^k As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go : and ^l what profit hath he ^m that hath laboured for the wind ?

17 All his days also ⁿ he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen : ^o [†] *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink,

and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, [†] all the days of his life, which God giveth him : ^p for it *is* his portion.

19 ^q Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour ; this *is* the gift of God.

20 || For he shall not much remember the days of his life : because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without use, 3 of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of sight and wandering desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

T Here is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men :

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ^a so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it : this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and ^b also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* ^c an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing* : this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good : do not all go to one place ?

7 ^d All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the [†] appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool ? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living ?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, [†] than the wandering of the desire : this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man : ^e neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better ?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, [†] all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as ^f a shadow ? for ^g who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun ?

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom. 23 The difficulty of wisdom.

A ^a Good name *is* better than precious ointment ; and the day of death than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ It *is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting : for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart.

3 || Sorrow *is* better than laughter : for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning ; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 ^b It *is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise,

Before
CHRIST
cir. 977.
† Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c.
† Heb. the number of the days.
p Chap. 2. 10 & 3. 22.
q Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.
|| Or, Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, &c.

a Job 21. 10.
p Psal. 17. 14 & 73. 7.

b Isai. 14. 19, 20.
c Jer. 22. 19.
d Job 3. 16.
e Psal. 58. 8.

f Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. soul.

† Heb. than the walking of the soul.

e Job 9. 32.
Isai. 45. 9.
Jer. 49. 19.

† Heb. the number of the days of the life of his vanity.

† Psal. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4.
James 4. 14.
g Chap. 8. 7.

a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

|| Or, Anger.

b See Psal. 147. 5.
Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 977.} 6 ° For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool : this also is vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof : and ° the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 ° Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry : for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these ? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom || is good with an inheritance : and by it there is profit ° to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a † defence, and money is a defence : but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God : for ° who can make that straight which he hath made crooked ?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful but in the day of adversity consider : God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity : ° there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.

16 ° Be not righteous overmuch, ° neither make thy self overwise : why shouldest thou † destroy thy self ?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish : ° why shouldest thou die † before thy time ?

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand : for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 ° Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 ° For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken ; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom : I said I will be wise, but it was far from me.

24 ° That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out ?

25 † ° I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness :

26 ° And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands : † who so pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith ° the preacher) || counting one by one, to find out the account :

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not : ° one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, ° that God hath made man upright ; but they have sought out many inventions.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

Who is as the wise man ? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing ? ° a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsel thee to keep the kings commandment, ° and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 ° Be not hasty to go out of his sight : stand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power : and who may say unto him, What doest thou ?

5 Who so keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing : and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because ° to every purpose there is time, and judgement ; therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 ° For he knoweth not that which shall be : for who can tell him || when it shall be ?

8 ° There is no man that hath power ° over the spirit to retain the spirit ; neither hath he power in the day of death : and there is no || discharge in that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun : there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done : this is also vanity.

11 ° Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily ; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ ° Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that ° it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him :

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days which are as a shadow ; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked : again, there be wicked men to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous : I said, that this also is vanity.

15 ° Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry : for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth : (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun : because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it ; yea further, though a wise man think to know it, ° yet shall he not be able to find it.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life.

Gods providence over all. Chap. ix, x, xi. Observations of wisdom, &c.

Before
CHRIST
cit. 977.
Heb. I gave,
r, set to my
heart.
Chap. 8. 14.

life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wisdom is better than strength.

C A A P. X.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 977.

For all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, ^a that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 ^b All things come alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; and he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but ^c the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more reward, for ^d the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in *any* thing that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, ^e eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: ^f for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, ^g and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For ^h man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men ⁱ snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 ^k *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 ^l Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

1 Observations of wisdom and folly, 17 of riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money. 20 Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.

† Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith † Heb. his heart. to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, ^a leave not thy place; for ^b yielding pacifieth great offences. ^c Chap. 8. 3. ^d Prov. 25. 15.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler. ^e Heb. from before.

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich fit in low place. ^f Heb. in great heights.

7 I have seen servants ^g upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. ^h Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

8 ⁱ He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him. ^j Psal. 7. 15. ^k Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt *there* with: and he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite ^l without enchantment, and † a babler is no better. ^m Psal. 58. 4, 5. ⁿ Jer. 8. 17. ^o Heb. the master of the tongue.

12 ^p The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but ^q the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. ^r Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13. ^s Heb. grace.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischiefous madness. ^t Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7. ^u Heb. his mouth.

14 ^v A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and ^w what shall be after him, who can tell him? ^x Prov. 15. 2. ^y Heb. multiplieth words. ^z Chap. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ ^{aa} Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning. ^{ab} Isa. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and ^{ac} thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness. ^{ad} Prov. 31. 4.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and ^{ae} wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all things. ^{af} Psal. 104. 15. ^{ag} Heb. maketh glad the life.

20 ¶ ^{ah} Curse not the king, no not in thy thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter. ^{ai} Exod. 22. 28. ^{aj} Acts 23. 5. ^{ak} Or, consciences figure like. ^{al} Luke 19. 40.

C H A P. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the days of youth are to be thought on.

Cast thy bread ^a † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after ^b many days.

2 ^c Give a portion ^d to seven, and also to eight; ^e for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall ^f toward

Before **CHRIST** toward the south, or toward the north ; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

cir. 977.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow ; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

^f John. 3. 8.

^f Psal. 139. 14, 15.

5 As ^f thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, ^g nor how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child : even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

^f Heb. *shall be right.*

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand : for thou knowest not whether [†] shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

^f Chap. 7. 11.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes ^h to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all ; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

^f Num. 15. 39.

^f Chap. 12. 14.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, ⁱ and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes : but know thou, that for all these things ^k God will bring thee into judgement.

^{||} Or, *anger.*

^f Psal. 39. 5.

10 Therefore remove ^{||} sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh : ^l for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

C H A P. XII.

^f Prov. 22. 6.

^f See 2 Sam. 19. 35.

¹ The creator is to be remembered in due time. 8 The preachers care to edify. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

Remember ^a now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, ^b when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them ;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain :

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow

themselves, and ^{||} the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low ;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which* is high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail : because man goeth to his long home, and ^c the mourners ^d go about the streets :

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 ^d Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was : ^e and the spirit shall return unto God ^f who gave it.

8 ¶ ^g Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher ; all *is* vanity.

9 And ^{||} moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge ; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* ^h set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out [†] acceptable words, and *that which* was written was upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these my son, be admonished : of making many books *there is* no end, and ⁱ much ^{||} study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ^{||} Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, ^k Fear God, and keep his commandments : for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For ^l God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ The SONG of SOLOMON.

C H A P. I.

¹ The churches love unto Christ : 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents : 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.

Written
1014.



HE song of songs, which is Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth : ^a for [†] thy love is better than wine.

3 Because of the favour of thy good ointments, thy name *is* as ointment poured forth,

therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 ^b Draw me, ^c we will run after thee : the king ^d hath brought me into his chambers : we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine : ^{||} the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me : my mo-

thers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon : for why should I be ^{||} as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions ?

8 ¶ If thou know not, ^e O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, ^f O my love, ^g to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 ^h Thy cheeks are comely with rows of *Jewels*, thy neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wel-beloved unto me ; he shall lye all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 ⁱ Behold, thou *art* fair, ^{||} my love ; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant : also our bed *is* green.

Before
CHRIST
17 The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

C H A P. II.

- 1 The mutual love of Christ and his church. 8 The hope, and calling of the church. 14 Christ's care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I Am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me was love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples ; for I am sick of love.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem. by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved ! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart : behold he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the lattices.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. † Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, † let me hear thy voice ; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines : for our vines have tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved is mine, and I am his : he feedeth among the lilies.

17 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away : turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains || of Bethel.

C H A P. III.

- 1 The church her fight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

By night on my bed, I sought him whom my soul loveth : I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth : I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me : to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth ?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth : I held him, and would not let him go, until I had

brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

6 ¶ Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant ?

7 Behold, his bed which is Solomons, three-score valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, being expert in war : every man hath his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself || a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple ; the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

C H A P. IV.

- 1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church : 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

Behold, thou art fair, my love, behold, thou art fair, thou hast doves eyes within thy locks : thy hair is as a flock of goats, || that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing : whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely : thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou art all fair, my love, there is no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon : look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse ; thou hast ravished my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse ! how much better is thy love than wine ! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices !

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb : honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † enclosed is my sister, my spouse : a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, || camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon,

A description of Christs Solomons Song. and the churches graces.

Before CHRIST 1014. Before CHRIST 1014.

namon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.
16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out : ° let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.
1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

1^a Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse ; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice, ^b I have eaten my hony-comb with my hony, I have drunk my wine with my milk : eat, O ^c friends, drink, || yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh : *it is* the voice of my beloved ^d that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled : for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on ? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them ?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of *the door*, and my bowels were moved || for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone : my soul failed when he spake : ° I sought him, but I could not find him ; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 ^f The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me ; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, ° O thou fairest among women ? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us ?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is* as the most fine gold, his locks *are* || bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 ^h His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* || sweet flowers : his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are* as gold rings set with the beryl : his belly *is* as bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are* as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold : his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet : yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

1^a Whither is thy beloved gone, ° O thou fairest among women ? whither is thy be-

loved turned aside ? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 ^b I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine : he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, ° terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for || they have overcome me : thy hair *is* ^d as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 ° Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, *and there is* not one barren among them.

7 ^f As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled *is* but one ; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bear her : the daughters saw her, and blessed her ; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, ° *and* terrible as *an army* with banners ?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* ^h to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul || made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee : what will ye see in the Shulamite ? as it were the company || of two armies.

CHAP. VII.
1 A further description of the church her graces. 10 The church professeth her faith and desire.

How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter ! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is* like a round goblet, which wanteth not † liquor : thy belly *is* like an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 ° Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 ^b Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim : thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like || Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple ; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights !

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof : now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples ;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips || of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ ° I *am* my beloveds, and ^d his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field : let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let

Before CHRIST 1014. Chap. 6. 11. Heb. open. Gen. 30. 14. Matth. 13. 52. 12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape [†] appear, and the pomegranates bud forth : there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [†] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates ⁸ are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christ's coming.

That thou wert as my brother that suck-ed the breasts of my mother ! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea, [†] I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me : I would cause thee to drink of ^a spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 ^b His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 ^c I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, [†] that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (^d Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved ?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree : there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ^e Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a

seal upon thine arm : for love *is* strong as death, jealousy *is* [†] cruel as the grave : the coals thereof are coals of fire, *which* hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it : ^f if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be condemned.

8 [¶] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts : what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for ?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver : and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers : then was I in his eyes as one that found [†] favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon ; he let out the vineyard unto keepers : every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me : thou, O Solomon *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice : ^h cause me to hear *it*.

14 [¶] ⁱ Make haste, my beloved, and ^k be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

C H A P. I.

2 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion : 5 He lamenteth her judgements : 10 He upbraideth their whole service : 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings : 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgements : 25 He promiseth grace, 28 and threateneth destruction to the wicked.



HE ^a vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 ^b Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth :

for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 ^c The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib : *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people [†] laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are [†] gone away back-ward.

5 [¶] ^d Why should ye be stricken any more ? ye will [†] revolt more and more : the whole head *is* sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it ; *but* wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores : they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ^{||} ointment.

7 ^e Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are*

burnt with fire : your land strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate [†] as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left ^f as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 ^g Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as ^h Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 [¶] Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom ; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your ^k sacrifices unto me ? saith the LORD : I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of [†] he-goats.

12 When ye come [†] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts ?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense *is* an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, ^m the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ^{||} iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth : they are a trouble unto me, ⁿ I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And ^o when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you : ^p yea, when ye [†] make many prayers ; I will not hear : your hands are full of ^a [†] blood.

16 [¶] Wash you, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, ^r cease to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ^{||} re-
lieve

Before CHRIST 1014. [†] Heb. hard.

[†] Prov. 6. 35.

⁸ Ezek. 23. 32.

[†] Heb. peace.

^h Chap. 2. 14.

[†] See Rev. 22.

[†] Heb. flee away.

^k Chap. 2. 17.

[†] Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

[†] Job 27. 18.

Lam. 2. 6.

⁸ Lam. 3. 22.

Rom. 9. 29.

^h Gen. 19. 24.

ⁱ Deut. 32. 32.

Ezek. 16. 46.

^k Psal. 50. 8.

& 51. 16.

Prov. 15. 8.

21. 27.

Chap. 66. 3.

Jer. 6. 20.

& 7. 21.

Amos 5. 21.

22.

Mic. 6. 7.

[†] Heb. great he-goats.

[†] Heb. to be seen.

[†] Exod. 23. 17.

& 34. 23.

^m Joel 1. 14.

& 2. 15.

^{||} Or, grief.

ⁿ Chap. 43. 24.

^o Job 27. 9.

Psal. 134. 2.

Prov. 1. 28.

Jer. 14. 12.

Mic. 3. 4.

^p Psal. 66. 18.

1 Tim. 2. 8.

[†] Heb. multiply prayer.

^q Chap. 59. 3.

[†] Heb. bloods.

^r Psal. 34. 14.

& 37. 27.

Amos 5. 15.

Rom. 12. 9.

1 Pet. 3. 11.

^{||} Or, righteous.

tir. 760. Numb. 12. 6.

[†] Deut. 32. 1.

Jer. 2. 12. & 22.

29.

Ezek. 36. 4.

Mic. 1. 2. & 6.

1, 2.

^c Jer. 8. 7.

[†] Heb. of hea-

vinejs.

[†] Heb. alienat-

ed, or, separat-

ed.

Psal. 58. 4.

[†] Jer. 2. 30. &

5. 3.

[†] Heb. increase

revolt.

^{||} Or, oil.

[†] Deut. 28. 51.

52.

Chap. 5. 5.

Before CHRIST lieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and ^s let us reason together, faith the LORD : though your sins be as scarlet, ^t they shall be as white as snow ; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword : for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ ^u How is the faithful city become an harlot ! it was full of judgement, righteousness lodged in it ; but now murderers.

22 ^x Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes ^{are} rebellious, and ^v companions of thieves : ^z every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards : they ^a judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore faith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, ^b I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and ^c purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin :

26 And I will restore thy judges ^d as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning : afterward ^e thou shalt be called the city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ^{||} her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the ^f destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners, *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD, shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of ^g the oaks which ye have desired, ^h and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth and as a garden that hath no water.

31 ⁱ And the strong shall be as tow, ^{||} and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CH A P. II.

¹ *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6* *Wickedness is the cause of Gods forsaking.* ¹⁰ *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of Gods majesty.*

THe word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And ^a it shall come no pass ^b in the last days, ^c that the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ^{||} established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills ; ^d and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, ^e Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths ; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people : and ^f they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ^{||} pruning-hooks : nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ^{||} ^s from the east, and ^h *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, ⁱ and they ^{||} please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 ^k Their land also is full of silver and gold, ⁱ neither *is their any* end of their treasures : their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols : they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself : therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ ^l Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The ^m lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted ⁿ in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low ;

13 And upon all ^o the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And ^p upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 ^q And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all [†] pleasant pictures.

17 ^r And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low : and the LORD alone shall be exalted ^s in that day.

18 And ^{||} the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the ^t holes of the rocks, and into the caves of [†] the earth, ^u for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 ^x In that day a man shall cast [†] his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ^{||} which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats :

21 ^v To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, ^z for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 ^a Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils : for wherein is he to be accounted of ?

CH A P. III.

¹ *The great confusion which cometh by sin.* ⁹ *The impudence of the people.* ¹² *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* ¹⁶ *The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.*

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts ^a doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, ^b the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 ^c The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and [†] the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the ^{||} eloquent orator.

4 And

cir. 760.
* Chap. 43. 26.
Mic. 6. 2.
* Psal. 51. 7.
Rev. 7. 14.

* Jer. 2. 21.

* Jer. 6. 28, 30.
Ezek. 22. 18, 19.

* Prov. 29. 24.

* Ezek. 22. 12.
Hosea 4. 18.
Mic. 3. 11.
* Jer. 5. 28.
Zech. 7. 10.

* Deut. 28. 63.
Ezek. 5. 13.

† Heb. accord-
ing to pureness.

* Jer. 6. 29. &

9. 7.

Mal. 3. 3.

* Jer. 33. 7.

* Zech. 8. 3.

|| Or, they that
return of her.

* Job 31. 3.

Psal. 1. 6. & 5.

6. & 73. 27. &

92. 9. & 104. 35.

† Heb. break-

ing.

* Chap. 57. 5.

* Chap. 65. 3.

& 66. 17.

* Ezek. 32. 21.

|| Or, and his

work.

* Mic. 4. 1, &c.

* Gen. 49. 1.

* Psal. 68. 15,

16.

|| Or, prepared.

* Psal. 72. 8.

* Jer. 31. 6. &

50. 5.

Zech. 8. 21, 23.

* Psal. 46. 9.

Hosea 2. 18.

Zech. 9. 10.

|| Or, fishes.

Before CHRIST
cir. 760.
|| Or, move
than the east
* Numb. 23. 7.
Deut. 18. 14.
* Psal. 106. 35.
|| Or, abound
with the chil-
dren, &c.
* Deut. 17. 16.
17.

* Ver. 19, 21.

* Verse 17.
Chap. 5. 15.

* Chap. 4. 1. 8.

11. 10, 11. &

12. 1, 4. & 24.

21. & 25. 9. &

26. 1, & 27. 1.

2, 12, 13, & 2

5. & 29. 18, 8.

30. 23. & 52.

Jer. 30. 7, 8.

Ezek. 38. 14,

19 & 39. 11,

22.

Hof. 2. 16, 18.

21.

Joel 3. 18.

Amos 9. 11.

Obad. 8.

Mic. 4. 6. & 5.

10. & 7. 11,

Zeph. 3. 11, 1

Zech. 9. 16.

* Chap. 14. 8.

& 37. 24.

Ezek. 31. 3.

Zech. 11. 1, 2

* Chap. 30. 2

* 1 Kings 10.

† Heb. picture

of desire.

* Verse 11.

* Verse 11.

|| Or, the idol

shall utterly

pass away.

* Verse 10.

Hosea 10. 8.

Luke 23. 30.

Rev. 6. 16. &

9. 6.

† Heb. the du

* 2 Thess. 1. 9.

* Chap. 30. 22.

31. 7.

† Heb. the id

of his silver, &

|| Or, which

they made for

him.

* Verse 19.

* Verse 10.

* Psal. 146. 3.

Lev. 26. 26.

* See 2 King

24. 14.

† Heb. a m

eminent in

countenance

|| Or, skilful

speech.

Before CHRIST
4 And I will give ^d children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.
5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he [†] swear, saying, I will not be an [†] healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as ^e Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: ^f for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be [†] given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, ^g children are their oppressors, and women rule over them: O my people, ^h || they which lead thee, cause thee to err, and [†] destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have || eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and [†] wanton eyes, walking, and || mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will [†] ⁱ discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their || cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

19 The || chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers.

20 The bournets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the [†] tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, that in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sack-cloth; and burning in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy [†] mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; ^k and she being || [†] desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

And ^a in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only [†] let us be called by thy name, || to take away ^b our reproach.

2 In that day shall ^c the branch of the LORD be [†] beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely [†] for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written || among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When ^d the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a ^e cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for || upon all the glory shall be [†] a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement. 8 His judgments upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

Now will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved, touching ^a his vineyard: My well-beloved hath a vineyard in [†] a very fruitful hill.

2 And he || fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also [†] made a wine press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, ^b judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; ^c I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be [†] trodden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah [†] his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold [†] oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Before 8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn ^d house to house, CHRIST *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that ^{cir. 760.} ^{† Mic. 2. 2.} ^{† Heb. ye.} ^{† Chap. 22. 14.} ^{† Or, This is in mine ears, faith} ^{† the LORD, &c.} ^{† Heb. If not, &c.} ^{† See Ezek. 45. 11.} ^{† Prov. 23. 29.} ^{† Eccl. 10. 16.} ^{† Verse 22.} ^{† Or, pursue them.} ^{† Amos 6. 5, 6.} ^{† Job 34. 27.} ^{† Psal. 28. 5.} ^{† Hosea 4. 6.} ^{† Heb. their glory are men of famine.} ^{† Chap. 2. 9, 11.} ^{† 17.} ^{† Or, the holy God.} ^{† Heb. the God the holy.} ^{† Heb. that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.} ^{† Prov. 3. 7.} ^{† Rom. 12. 16.} ^{† Heb. before their face.} ^{† Verse 11.} ^{† Prov. 17. 15.} ^{† & 24. 24.} ^{† Exod. 15. 7.} ^{† Heb. the tongue of fire.} ^{† Job 18. 16.} ^{† Amos 2. 9.} ^{† Jer. 4. 24.} ^{† Or, as dung.} ^{† Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.} ^{† Chap. 7. 18.}

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn ^d house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 ¶ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, till wine inflame them.

12 And ^h the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but ⁱ they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and [†] their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth shall descend into it.

15 And ^l the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and [†] God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-ropes:

19 ¶ That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20 ¶ Wo unto them [†] that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* ⁿ wise in their own eyes, and prudent [†] in their own sight.

22 ¶ Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which ^p justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore ^q as [†] the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* ^r their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and ^s the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* [†] torn in the midst of the streets: ^t For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will ^u hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall rore like young lions: yea, they shall rore and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall rore against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* ^v look unto the land, behold darkness *and* [†] sorrow, [†] and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message: 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that ^a king Uzziah died, I ^b saw ⁷⁵⁸ also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high, ^a 2 Kings ^b John 12. [†] Or, the thereof.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and ^c with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And [†] one cried unto another, and said, [†] Holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts, [†] the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the [†] door moved at the voice of him that cried, and ^c the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, *Who is* me, for I am [†] undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, [†] having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he [†] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for ^h us: Then said I, [†] Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, ⁱ Hear ye [†] indeed, but understand not; and see ye [†] indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make ^k the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: ^l lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be [†] utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, [†] and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose [†] substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Abaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Abaz, having liberty to choose a sign,*

Christ, for a sign, promised. Chap. vii, viii. Gods judgements irresistible.

a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised:
17 His judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.

Before
CHRIST
742.
Kings 16. 5.
Chron. 28. 5.

ch. refecth
Ephraim.

ap. 10. 21.
that is, The
nant shall
own.
Chap. 6. 13.
o. 21.

Kings 18. 17.
p. 36. 2.
r. causy-
eb. let not
heart be
er.

r. awaken.

Sam. 8. 6.

teb. from a
ple.

2 Chron.
20.

r. Do ye not
ieve? it is
ause ye are
stable.

nunciation
V. Mary.

ift. Ver. 10.
Ver. 16.

leb. And the
ORD added
speak.

r. make thy
ition deep.

atch. 1. 23.
ake 1. 31.

Chap. 9. 5.
Or thou, O
rein, salt
il.

ee Gen. 4. 1.
5. & 16. 11. &
32. & 30.

Sam. 4. 21.
Chap. 8. 8.

Sec Chap. 8. 4.
2 Kings 15. 30.
16. 9.

1 Kings 12. 16.

Chap. 5. 26.

Or, commend-
able trees;

And it came to pass in the days of ^a Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria [†] is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, ^b and ^c Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the ^c conduit of the upper pool in the ^{||} high-way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, [†] neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ^{||} vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 ^d For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, [†] that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: ^e ^{||} If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ [†] Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ^{||} ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, ^f Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear ^g a son, and ^{||} shall call his name ^h Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 ⁱ For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of ^k both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD ^m shall hiss for the fly, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ^{||} bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with ⁿ a razor *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left [†] in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria: 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgements shall be irresistible. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God: 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and ^a write in it with a mans pen, concerning [†] Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, ^b Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I [†] went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 ^c For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ^{||} ^d the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his chanel, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, ^e he shall reach *even* to the neck, and [†] the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O ^f Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ^{||} and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 ^g Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: ^h for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me [†] with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them

Before
CHRIST
cir. 742.
^a 2 Kings 16. 7,
8. & 19. 35.
2 Chron. 28. 20.
See Ezek. 5. 1.

[†] Heb. in the
midst of the
land.

^a Hab. 2. 2.

[†] Heb. In mak-
ing speed to the
spoil he hast-
eneth the prey,
or, make speed,
&c.

^b 2 Kings 16.

10.

[†] Heb. ap-
proached unto.

^c See Chap. 7.

16.
^{||} Or, he that is
before the king
of Assyria shall
take away the
riches, &c.

^d 2 Kings 15.

29. & 16. 9.

2 Chron. 28. 15.

Chap. 17. 3.

^e Chap. 30. 28.

[†] Heb. the ful-
ness of the
breadth of thy
land shall be the
stretchings out
of his wings.

^f Chap. 7. 14.

^{||} Or, yet.

^g Jos 5. 12.

^h Chap. 7. 14.

[†] Heb. in
strength of
hand.

Before to whom this people shall say, A confederacy ;
CHRIST neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself,
and let him be your fear, and let him be your
dread.

14 And ^k he shall be for a sanctuary ; but for
a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to
both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a
snare to the Inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall ^m stumble
and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be
taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law a-
mong my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth
his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look
for him.

18 ⁿ Behold, I and the children whom the
LORD hath given me, ^o are for signs, and for
wonders in Israel ; from the LORD of hosts,
which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek
unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto
wizards ^p that peep, and that mutter : should not
a people seek unto their God ? for the living,
to the dead ?

20 ^r To the law and to the testimony : if they
speak not according to this word, *it is* because
^s *there is* [†] no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly be-
stead and hungry : and it shall come to pass, that
when they shall be hungry, they shall fret them-
selves, and curse their king, and their God, and
look upward.

22 And ^t they shall look unto the earth : and
behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish ;
and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the king-
dom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgements upon Israel
for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisy, 18 and for their
impenitency.

940. **N**Evertheless, the dimness, *shall not be* such
as *was* in her vexation, when at the
^a first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun,
and the land of Naphtali, and ^b afterward
did more grievously afflict *her* by the way
of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee || of the na-
tions.

2 ^c The people that walked in darkness, have
seen a great light : they that dwell in the land of
the shadow of death, upon them hath the light
shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and || not
increased the joy : they joy before thee accord-
ing to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoyce
when they divide the spoil.

4 || For thou hast broken the yoke of his bur-
den, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his
oppressor, as in the day of ^d Midian.

5 || For every battle of the warrior is with con-
fused noise, and garments rolled in blood, ^e || but
this shall be with burning and [†] fuel of fire.

6 ^f For unto us a child is born, unto us a ^g son
is given, and the government shall be upon his
shoulder : and his name shall be called ^h Wonder-
ful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlast-
ing Father, ⁱ The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace
^k *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of Da-
vid and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to

establish it with judgement and with justice from Before
henceforth even for ever : the ^l zeal of the LORD CHRIST
of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and
it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephra-
im and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in
the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will
build with hewn stones : the sycomores are cut
down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the ad-
versaries of Rezin against him, and [†] joyn his [†] Heb. mingle
enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines
behind, and they shall devour Israel [†] with open [†] Heb. with
mouth : ^m for all this his anger is not turned a- ^{whole mouth,}
way, but his hand *is* stretched out still. ^{Chap. 5. 25.}
^{& 10. 14.}

13 ¶ For ⁿ the people turneth not unto him ⁿ Jer. 5. 3.
that smiteth them, neither do they seek the
LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Is-
rael head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the
head : and the prophet that teacheth lyes, he *is*
the tail.

16 For ^o || the leaders of this people cause *them* ^o Chap. 3. 12
to err, and || *they that are* led of them, *are* [†] de- ^{|| Or, they tha}
stroyed. ^{call them ble}

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in
their young men, neither shall have mercy on
their fatherless and widows : for every one *is* an
hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth
speaketh || folly : ^p for all this his anger is not
turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still. ^{|| Or, villany,}
^{Verse 12. 2.}
^{Chap. 5. 25.}
^{10. 4.}

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire : it
shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kin-
dle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall
mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts
is ^a the land darkened, and the people shall be as ^a Chap. 8. 22.
the [†] fuel of the fire : no man shall spare his bro- [†] Heb. meat
ther.

20 And he shall [†] snatch on the right hand, [†] Heb. cut.
and be hungry ; and he shall eat on the left hand,
and they shall not be satisfied : [†] they shall eat [†] Chap. 49. 26.
every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim ; and Ephraim, Ma-
nasseh : *and* they together *shall be* against Ju-
dah : ^s For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand *is* stretched out still. ^s Verse 12. 17.
^{Chap. 5. 25. 8.}
^{10. 4.}

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for
his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall
be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deli-
verance from Assyria.

WO unto them that ^a decree unrighteous ^a cir. 713.
decrees, and || that write grievousness ^a Psalm 58. 2
which they have prescribed : ^{& 94. 20.}
^{|| Or, to the}
^{writers that}
^{write grievous}
^{ness.}

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement,
and to take away the right from the poor of my
people, that widows may be their prey, and *that*
they may rob the fatherless.

3 And ^b what will ye do in the day of visita- ^b Job 31. 14.
tion, and in the desolation *which* shall come
from far ? to whom will ye flee for help ? and
where will ye leave your glory ?

4 Without me they shall bow down under
the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain :
^c For all this his anger is not turned away, but ^c Chap. 5. 25.
his hand *is* stretched out still. ^{9. 12, 17, 21.}

Before
CHRIST
cir. 713.
Or, Wo to the
Assyrian.
eb. Asbur.
cr. 51. 20.
r. though.
eb. to lay
in a tread.
en. 50. 20.
c. 4. 12.
Kings 18.
33. & 19.
&c.
nos 6. 2.
Chron. 35.
Kings 16. 9.

5 ¶ O † Assyrian, ^d the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 ^e Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 ^f For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not ^g Calno, ^h as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, ⁱ as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work ^k upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants || like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify it self against him that shaketh it? || as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up || *it self*, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, ^l shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 ^m The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 ⁿ For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, ^o yet a remnant † of them shall return: ^p the consumption decreed shall overflow || with righteousness.

23 ^a For the Lord God of hosts shall make

a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, || and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of ^r Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, ^s and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up ^t a ^{2 Kings 19. 35.} scourge for him, according to the slaughter of

^u Midian at the rock of Oreb: and ^x as his rod ^{Judges 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4. Exod. 14. 26. 27.} was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over ^z the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, ^a Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter ^b of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto ^c Laish, ^d O poor Anathoth.

31 ^e Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain ^f at Nob that day: ^g he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall || by a || ^h Or, mightily. mighty one.

C H A P. XI.

ⁱ The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. ^{io} The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

And ^a there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of ^b Jesse, and ^c a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 ^d And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But ^e with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and || reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall ^f smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 ^g The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the || cockatrice-den.

Before
CHRIST

cir. 713.
Job 5. 23.
Chap. 35. 9.
Hab. 2. 14.
Chap. 2. 11.
Rom. 15. 12.
Rom. 15. 10.
Heb. glory.

9^h They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain : for ⁱ the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ ^k And in that day ⁱ there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people ; to it shall the ^m Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be [†] glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, ⁿ from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together ^o the dispersed of Judah, from the four [†] corners of the earth.

13 ^p The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off : Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil [†] them of the east together : ^q [†] they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, [†] and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD ^r shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over [†] dry-shod.

16 And ^s there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, ^t like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

C H A P. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

And ^a in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee : though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation : I will trust, and not be afraid ; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my ^b strength and *my* song, he also *is* become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw ^c water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, ^d Praise the LORD, || call upon his Name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his Name *is* exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD ; for he hath done excellent things : this *is* known in all the earth.

6 ^e Cry out and shout, thou [†] inhabitant of Zion : for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

C H A P. XIII.

ⁱ God mustereth the armies of his wrath : ⁶ He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

The ^a burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 ^b Lift ye up a banner ^c upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, [†] like as of a great people : a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together : the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, ^d for the day of the LORD *is* at ^e hand ; ^e it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and *every* mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid : pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them ; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth : they shall [†] be amazed [†] one at another, their faces *shall be as* [†] flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath, and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate ; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light : the sun shall be ^f darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity ; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold ; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 ^g Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up : ^h they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through : and every one *that is* joyned unto them, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be ⁱ dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb ; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be [†] as when God overthrew ^m Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation : neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 ⁿ But [†] wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of [†] doleful creatures, and || [†] owls shall dwell there, and *satyrs* shall dance there.

22 And [†] the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces : and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

C H A P. XIV.

¹ Gods merciful restoration of Israel. ⁴ Their triumphant insultation over Babel. ²⁴ Gods purpose against Assyria. ²⁹ Palestina is threatened.

BEFORE the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and ^a will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

² And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, [†] whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

³ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

⁴ ¶ That thou ^b shalt take up this || proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the || golden city ceased!

⁵ The LORD hath broken ^c the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

⁶ He who smote the people in wrath with [†] a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

⁷ The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

⁸ ^d Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

⁹ ^e ¶ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the [†] chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

¹⁰ All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

¹¹ Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

¹² ^f How art thou fallen from heaven, || O lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

¹³ For thou hast said in thine heart, ^g I will ascend into heaven, ^h I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, ⁱ in the sides of the north.

¹⁴ I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, ^k I will be like the most High.

¹⁵ Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

¹⁶ They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

¹⁷ That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, that || opened not the house of his prisoners?

¹⁸ All the kings of the nations, even all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

¹⁹ But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

²⁰ Thou shalt not be joyned with them in Before burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: ¹ the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

²¹ Prepare slaughter for his children ^m for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

²² For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, ⁿ and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

²³ ^o I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

²⁴ ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

²⁵ That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall ^p his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

²⁶ This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

²⁷ For the LORD of hosts hath ^q purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

²⁸ In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

²⁹ ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, ^r because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a cockatrice, ^s and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

³⁰ And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

³¹ Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and || none shall be alone in his || appointed times.

³² What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That ^t the LORD hath founded Zion, and ^u the poor of his people shall || trust in it.

C H A P. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE ^a burden of Moab. Because in the night ^b Ar of Moab is laid waste, and || brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence:

² ^c He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, ^d on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

³ In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: ^e on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, [†] weeping abundantly.

⁴ And Heshbon shall cry, ^f and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

⁵ ^g My heart shall cry out for Moab, || his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an ^h heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the

Before way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of
CHRIST † destruction.

726. 6 For the waters ¹ of Nimrim shall be † deso-
late : for the hay is withered away, the grass
faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten,
and that which they have laid up, shall they
carry away to the || brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the bor-
ders of Moab : the howling thereof unto Eglaim,
and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of
blood : for I will bring † more upon Dimon,
k lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and
upon the remnant of the land.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom.
6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The prophet be-
waileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land
a from || † Sela to the wilderness, unto the
mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandering bird || cast
out of the nest : so the daughters of Moab shall
be at the fords of b Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make
thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-
day, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that
wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab,
be thou a covert to them from the face of the
spoiler : for the † extortioner is at an end, the
spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed
out of the land.

5 And in mercy c shall the throne be || esta-
blished, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the
tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judge-
ment, and hastening righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the d pride of Moab
(he is very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and
his pride, and his wrath : e *but* his lyes shall not
be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab f howl for Moab, e-
very one shall howl : for the foundations of Kir-
harseth shall ye || mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

8 For g the fields of Heshbon languish, h *and*
the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have
broken down the principal plants thereof, they
are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through*
the wilderness, her branches are || stretched out,
they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping
of Jazer, i the vine of Sibmah : I will water
thee with my tears, k O Heshbon, and Elealeh :
for || the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for
thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And l gladness is taken away, and joy
out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards
there shall be no singing, neither shall there be
shouting : the treaders shall tread out no wine in
their presses ; I have made *their vintage*-shout-
ing to cease.

11 Wherefore m my bowels shall sound like an
harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-
harsesh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is
seen that Moab is weary on n the high place, that
he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he
shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spo-
ken concerning Moab since that time.

b

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Before
Within three years, ° as the years of an hireling, CHRIST
and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with 726.
all that great multitude ; and the remnant shall ° Chap. 21. 10
be very small *and* || feeble. || Or, not man

C H A P. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatened. 6 A remnant shall for-
sake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their im-
piety. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.

The a burden of Damascus. Behold Damas-
cus is taken away from *being* a city, and b
it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken ; they shall
be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall
make *them* afraid.

3 b The fortrefs also shall cease from Ephra-
im, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the
remnant of Syria : they shall be as the glo-
ry of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of
hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that*
the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fat-
ness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 c And it shall be as when the harvest-man
gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with
his arm ; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears
in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ d Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, e
as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three ber-
ries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or*
five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof,
saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker,
and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One
of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work
of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his
fingers have made, either the groves, or the
|| images.)

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a
forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which
they left, because of the children of Israel : and
there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of
thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the
rock of thy strength : therefore shalt thou plant
pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange
slips :

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to
grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy
seed to flourish : *but* the harvest shall be || a heap
in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the || multitude of many people,
which make a noise like the noise of the seas ;
and to the rushing of nations *that* make a rush-
ing like the rushing of || mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of
many waters : but God shall rebuke them, and
they shall flee far off, and e shall be chased as the
chaff of the mountains before the wind, like || a
rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, and
before the morning he is not : this is the portion
of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that
rob us.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An
access thereby shall grow unto the church.

WO a to the land shadowing with wings,
which is beyond the rivers of Ethi-
opia :

2 That

Before CHRIST
 2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go ye swift messengers to ^b a nation || scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; || [†] a nation meted out and troden down, || whose land the rivers have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will || consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat || upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sower grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time ^c shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people || scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THe ^a burden of Egypt. Behold the LORD ^b rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and ^c the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will [†] set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt [†] shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will [†] destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I || give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 ^d And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, and the brooks ^e of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, [†] and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in ^f fine flax, and they that weave || net-works shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the [†] pur-

poses thereof, all that make sluices and ponds [†] for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of ^g Zoan are fools, ^h the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, ^h the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, even || [†] they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled [†] a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which ⁱ the head or tail, branch or rush ^j may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt ^k be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt ^l speak [†] the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city || of destruction.

19 In that day ^m shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And ⁿ it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and ^o shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal it, and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ^p shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria ^q the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

C H A P. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that ^a Tartan came ^b unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD [†] by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose

Before CHRIST 714. the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, ^a walking naked and bare-foot.

^a Zech. 13. 3. ^b 1 Sam. 19. 24. ^c Mic. 1. 8, 11. 3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years for a sign, and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

[†] Heb. the captivity of Egypt. 4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away [†] the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, ^c even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the [†] shame of Egypt.

[†] Chap. 30. 3, 7. ^{31.} & 36. 6. 5 [†] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

^{||} Or, country. [†] Jer. 47. 4. 6 And the inhabitant of this ^{||} isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whether we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

C H A P. XXI.

¹ The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. ¹¹ Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. ¹³ The set time of Arabia's calamity.

^a Zech. 9. 14. **T**He burden of the desert of the sea. As ^a whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

[†] Heb. hard. ^b Chap. 33. 1. ^c Chap. 13. 17. [†] Jer. 49. 34. 2 A [†] grievous vision is declared unto me, ^b the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: ^c go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the fighting thereof have I made to cease.

^a Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11. 3 Therefore ^a are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

^{||} Or, My mind wandered. [†] Heb. put. 4 ^{||} My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he [†] turned into fear unto me.

^a Dan. 5. 5. 5 ^c Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

^a Verse 9. 7 [†] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

^{||} Or, cried as a lion. ^b Hab. 2. 1. ^{||} Or, every night. 8 And ^{||} he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the ^b watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ^{||} whole nights.

^b Jer. 51. 8. ^c Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. [†] Chap. 46. 1. [†] Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44. ^a Jer. 51. 33. [†] Heb. son. 9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, ^b Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and ^c all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

^a 1 Chr. 1. 30. [†] Jer. 49. 7, 8. [†] Ezek. 35. 2. [†] Obad. 1. 10 ^k O my threshing, and the [†] corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[†] 1 Chr. 1. 30. [†] Jer. 49. 7, 8. [†] Ezek. 35. 2. [†] Obad. 1. 11 ^{||} The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

^a Jer. 49. 28. 12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

^a 1 Chron. 1. 9. 13 ^m The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies ⁿ of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema

^{||} brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ^{||} [†] from the swords, from the drawn swords, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, ^c according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of [†] archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

C H A P. XXII.

¹ The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians: 8 He reproveth their human wisdom and worldly joy: 15 He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

THe burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, ^a a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound [†] by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, ^b Look away from me, ^b I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 ^c For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 ^a And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir [†] uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* [†] thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ^{||} at the gate.

8 ^{||} And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 [†] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto ^b the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the LORD God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and ^b to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; ^c let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 ^k And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the LORD God of hosts.

15 ^{||} Thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ^{||} *as* he that hewed him out a sepulchre

Before CHRIST 714.

^{||} Or, bring. ^{||} Or, for fear. [†] Heb. from the face.

^c Chap. 16.

[†] Heb. bow.

cir. 712.

^c Chap. 32.

[†] Heb. of the bow.

^b Jer. 4. 19.

[†] Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.

^c Chap. 37.

^a Jer. 49. 33.

[†] Heb. man naked.

[†] Heb. the chief of thy valley.

^{||} Or, towards.

^a 1 Kings 7.

^{10.} 17.

[†] 2 Kings 20.

² Chron. 32.

5, 30.

^c See Chap.

^b See Ezra

Chap. 15. 2.

[†] Mic. 1. 16.

[†] Chap. 56.

Wisdom 2.

[†] Cor. 15.

[†] Chap. 5.

^{||} Or, O on

Before on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock ?

CHRIST 17 Behold, || the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, ¹ and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large country : there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant ^m Eliakim the son of Hilkiah :

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder : so he shall ⁿ open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* ° a nail in a sure place ; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity : from the vessels of cups, even to all the || vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall ; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off : for the LORD hath spoken it.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THe ^a burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish ; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in : ^b from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon ; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 ° As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous city, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days ? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth ?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish : *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms : the LORD hath given

a commandment || against † the merchant-city Before to destroy the || strong holds thereof. **CHRIST**

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, 715. O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon : || Or, concerning a merchant arise, ° pass over to Chittim, there also shalt man. thou have no rest. † Heb. Canaan. || Or, strengths. ° Verse. 1.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans ; this people was not till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness : they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 ^f Howl, ye ships of Tarshish : for your [†] Verse 1. strength is laid waste. Ezek. 27. 25.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king : after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot. † Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire ^g shall be holiness to the LORD : it shall not be treasured nor laid up : for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing. ^g Zech. 14. 20, 21. † Heb. old.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 The doleful judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, ^{cir. 712.} and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. † Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the || ^a priest ; as with the servant, so with his master ; as with the maid, so with her mistress ; || Or, prince. ° Hof. 4. 9. ^b as with the buyer, so with the seller ; as with the lender, so with the borrower ; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. ^b Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled : for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish. † Heb. the height of the people. ° Gen. 3. 17.

5 ° The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof : because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate : therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 ^d The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. ^d Chap. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

8 The mirth ° of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. ° Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hof. 2. 11.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down : every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

Before CHRIST is smitten with destruction.

cir. 712.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate of the land among the people, ^f *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleanings of grapes when the vintage is done.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleanings of grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

¶ Or, valleys.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the midst of fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

¶ Heb. wing.

16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous : but I said, ¶ My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me : the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

¶ See 1 Kings

19. 17.
Jer. 48. 43, 44.
Amos 5. 19.

17 ^s Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

¶ Gen. 7. 11.

¶ Psal. 18. 7.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit ; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare : for ^h the windows from on high are open, and ⁱ the foundations of the earth do shake.

¶ Jer. 4. 23.

19 ^k The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

¶ Chap. 19. 14.

20 The earth shall ^l reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

¶ Heb. visit upon.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall [†] punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

¶ Heb. with the gathering of prisoners.
¶ Or, dungeon.

22 And they shall be gathered together [†] as prisoners are gathered in the ^{||} pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ^{||} visited.

¶ Or, found wanting.

¶ Chap. 13. 10.
Ezek. 32. 7.
Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

23 Then the ^m moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ^{||} before his ancients gloriously.

¶ Or, there shall be glory before his ancients.

C H A P. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name ; for thou hast done wonderful things ; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness and truth.

¶ Chap. 21. 9 & 23. 13.

2 For thou hast made ^a of a city, an heap ; of a fenced city, a ruin : a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place ; *even* the heat with a shadow of a cloud : the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

¶ Prov. 9. 2.

Matth. 22. 4.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall ^b the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

¶ Heb. swallow up.

7 And he will [†] destroy in this mountain the

face of the covering [†] cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

8 He will ^c swallow up death in victory, and the LORD GOD will ^d wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth : for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, ^e we have waited for him, and he will save us : this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, Moab shall be ^{||} trodden down under him, even as straw is ^{||} trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim : and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the ^f fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN ^a that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, ^b salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 ^c Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the [†] truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in [†] perfect peace, *whose* ^{||} mind is stayed on thee : because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever : ^d for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* [†] everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, ^e the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness : thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, ^f in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee ; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 ^g With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early : for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 ^h Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness : in ⁱ the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, ^k they will not see : *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ^{||} at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour *them*.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us : for thou also hast wrought all our works ^{||} in us.

13 O LORD our God, ^l other lords besides thee have had dominion over us : *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live ; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise : therefore hast thou

Before CHRIST

cir. 712.

¶ Heb. covered

Hosea 13. 1

1 Cor. 15. 54

Rev. 20. 14

21. 4

¶ Rev. 7. 17

21. 4

¶ Gen. 49. 18

¶ Or, threshed

¶ Or, threshed

in Madmenah

¶ Chap. 26. 5

¶ Psal. 118. 19

20

¶ Heb. truths

¶ Heb. peace

peace

¶ Or, thought

or, imagination

on

¶ Chap. 45. 17

¶ Heb. the rock

of ages

Deut. 32. 4

¶ Chap. 25. 12

32. 19

¶ Chap. 64. 5

¶ Cant. 3. 1

¶ Eccles. 8. 12

¶ Psal. 143. 10

¶ Job. 34. 27

¶ Psal. 28. 5

¶ Chap. 5. 12

¶ Or, towards

thy people

¶ Or, for us

¶ 2 Chr. 12. 8

Before thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer, when thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child that draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

The care of God over his vineyard: 7 His chastisements differ from judgements. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his fore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered,

they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error, 9 their untowardness to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer: which when he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little and there a little.

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest where-with ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little and there a little; that they might go and fall backward,

Before backward, and be broken, and snared, and CHRIST taken.

cir. 725.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

Amos 2. 4.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid our selves:

Psalm 118. 22.
Matth. 21. 42.
Acts 4. 11.
Rom. 9. 33. &
10. 11.
Ephes. 2. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, ^h a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

Verse. 15.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away ⁱ the refuge of lies, and the water shall overflow the hiding-place.

Heb. a treading down to it.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be [†] trodden down by it.

Or, when he shall make you to understand doctrine.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only ^{||} to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in it.

2 Sam. 5. 20.
1 Chron. 14. 11.
Josh. 10. 10, 12.
2 Sam. 5. 25.
1 Chron. 14. 16.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

Chap. 10. 22, 23.
Dan. 9. 27.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts ^m a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

Or, the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.
Or, spelt.
Heb. border.
Or, And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ^{||} the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ^{||} rie in their [†] place?

26 ^{||} For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

Psalm 92. 5.
Jer. 32. 19.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, ⁿ which is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisy of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

cir. 712.
Or, O Ariel, that is, the lion of God.
Ezek. 43. 15, 16.
Or, of the city.
Heb. cut off the heads.

WO^a to Ariel, to Ariel ^{||} the city where David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them [†] kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me **CHRIS** as Ariel.

Before
CHRIS
cir. 712.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, ^b out of the ^b Chap. 8.
ground, and thy speech shall [†] whisper out of [†] Heb. peep, chirp.
the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* ^c as chaff that passeth away: ^c Job 21. 18.
yea, it shall be ^d at an instant suddenly. ^d Chap. 17. 13.
^d Chap. 30. 1.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 ^e It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion. ^e Psalm 73. 20.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ^{||} cry ye out, and cry: ^f they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. ^f Or, take ye pleasure and riot.
^f See Chap. 7. 8.

10 For ^g the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your [†] rulers, ^h the seers [†] Heb. heads.
hath he covered. ^g See Chap. 3.
^h Jer. 26. 8.
^h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ^{||} book ⁱ that is sealed, which ^{||} Or, letter.
men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee, ^k and he saith, I cannot, for ^k Dan. 12. 4.
it is sealed: ^k Rev. 5. 1-5
& 6. 1.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, ^l Forasmuch ^l Ezek. 33.
as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, ^l Matth. 15. 8.
and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men: ^l Mark 7. 6.

14 ^m Therefore behold, [†] I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, ⁿ even ⁿ Hab. 1. 5.
a marvellous work and a wonder: ⁿ for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid. ⁿ Heb. I will add.
ⁿ Jer. 49. 7.
ⁿ Obad. ver. 1.
ⁿ 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 ^o Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and ^p they say, ^q Who seeth us? ^q Psalm 94. 7.
and who knoweth us? ^q Eccles. 2.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the ^r work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and ^s Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? ^s Chap. 32.

18 ¶ And ^t in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. ^t Chap. 35.

Before CHRIST 19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and ^u lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, ^{*} the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit; † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

C H A P. XXX.

1 The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, ^a that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, ^b that they may add sin to sin:

2 ^c That walk to go down into Egypt, (and ^d have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 ^e Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 ^f They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 ^g The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried || concerning this, ^h Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, ⁱ write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That ^k this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 ^l Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, ^m speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in || oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you ⁿ as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking ^o cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And ^p he shall break it as the breaking of

† the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the holy One of Israel, ^a In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 ^r One thousand *shall* flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement; ^s blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you ^t the bread of adversity, and the water of || affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye ^u turn to the right hand, and when ye ^v turn to the left.

22 ^w Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat || † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be ^y upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, || and the burden *thereof* ^z is † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, ^{aa} shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall* ^{ab} be ^{ac} a bridle in the jaws of the people causing ^{ad} them to err.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, ^b when ^{ae} a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

Before CHRIST
 cir. 713.
 † Heb. the glory of his voice.
 * Chap. 28. 2. & 32. 19.
 † Chap. 37. 36.
 * Chap. 10. 5, 24.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, * and hail-stones.

31 For ^d through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down * which smote with the rod.

† Heb. every passing of the rod founded.
 † Heb. cause to rest upon him.
 † Or, against them.
 † Jer. 19. 6, &c.
 † Heb. from yesterday.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps : and in battles of shaking will he fight || with it.

33 ^f For Tophet is ordained † of old : yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep and large : the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God : 6 He exhorteth to conversion : 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

W O to them ^a that go down to Egypt for help, and ^b stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many ; and in horsemen, because they are very strong : but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

† Heb. remove.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words : but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit ; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, * like as the lion and the young lion roring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the || noise of them : ^d so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

* Deut. 32. 11.
 † Psal. 91. 4.
 † Psal. 37. 40.

5 * As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, ^f defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have ^g deeply revolted.

* Hof. 9. 9.

7 For in that day every man shall ^b cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

† See 2 Kings 17. 35.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, ⁱ not of a mighty man ; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him : but he shall flee || from the sword, and his young men shall be || † discomfited.

† Or, for fear of the sword.
 † Or, tributary.
 † Heb. for melting, or, tribute.
 * Chap. 37. 37.
 † Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear.
 † Or, his strength.

9 And ^k † he shall pass over to || his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, faith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs kingdom. 9 Desolation is fore-shewn. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

Behold, ^a a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest : as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. heavy.
 * Chap. 35. 5, 6.

3 And ^b the eyes of them that see, shall not

be dim ; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak || plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil : he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even || when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he || stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease, hear my voice, ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women : for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease : be troubled, ye careless ones : strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 * Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers, || yea, upon all the houses of joy in ^d the joyous city :

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the || forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks :

15 Until ^e the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and ^f the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places :

19 * When it shall hail, coming down ^h on the forest ; || and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of the church. 13 The privileges of the godly.

W O to thee ^a that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled ; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee : ^b when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled ; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee : be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled : at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering

fore gathering of the caterpillar : as the running to
RIST and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

713. 5 The LORD is exalted : for he dwelleth on
high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and
righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the
stability of thy times, and strength of † salvari-
on : the fear of thy LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their || valiant ones shall cry with-
out: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

5. 6. 8 The high-ways lie waste, the way-faring
man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he
hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth : Le-
banon is ashamed and || hewn down : Sharon is
like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake
off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise faith the LORD : now will
I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

7. 14. 11 ^a Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring
forth stubble : your breath as fire shall devour
you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings
of lime : as thorns cut up shall they be burnt in
the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye that are far off, what I have
done ; and ye that are near, acknowledge my
might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness
hath surprized the hypocrites : who among us
shall dwell with the devouring fire ? who amongst
us shall dwell with everlasting burnings ?

15. 2. & 15 He that ^e walketh † righteously, and speak-
eth † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of
|| oppressions, that shaketh his hands from hold-
ing of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hear-
ing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing
evil :

b. heights, 16 He shall dwell on † high : his place of de-
fence shall be the munitions of rocks, bread shall
be given him, his waters shall be sure.

b. the land 17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beau-
ty : they shall behold † the land that is very
far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror : ^f Where
is the scribe ? where is the † receiver ? where is
he that counted the towers ?

19 ^g Thou shalt not see a fierce people, ^h a
people of a deeper speech than thou canst per-
ceive ; of a || stammering tongue, that thou canst
not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemn-
ties : thine eyes shall see ⁱ Jerusalem a quiet ha-
bitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken
down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be
removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof
be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto
us a place † of broad rivers and streams ; where-
in shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gal-
lant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is
our ^k † law-giver, the LORD is our king, he will
save us.

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not
well strengthen their mast, they could not spread
the sail : then is the prey of a great spoil divided,
the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am
sick : the people that dwell therein shall be for-
given their iniquity.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church.

11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of
the prophecy.

Come near, ye nations, to hear, and heark- Before
en, ye people : let the earth hear, and CHRIST
† all that is therein ; the world, and all things
that come forth of it. ^{cir. 713.}
<sup>† Heb. the ful-
ness thereof.</sup>

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all
nations, and his fury upon all their armies : he
hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered
them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and ^a their ^a Joel 2. 20.
stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the
mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And ^b all the host of heaven shall be dissol- ^b Psal. 102. 26.
ved, and the heavens shall be ^c rolled together as ^c Ezek. 32. 7.
a scrole : ^d and all their host shall fall down as ^d Joel 2. 31. & 3.
the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a ^e fall-
ing fig from the fig-tree. ^{15.}
^{Matth. 24. 29.}
^{2 Pet. 3. 10.}
^{c Rev 6. 14.}
^{d Chap. 14. 12.}
^{e Rev 6. 13.}
^{f Jer. 46. 10.}
^{g Jer. 49. 7.}

5 For ^f my sword shall be bathed in heaven :
behold, it ^g shall come down upon Idumea, and ^g Jer. 49. 7.
upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood,
it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood
of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys
of rams : for ^h the LORD hath a sacrifice in ^h Chap. 63. 1.
Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of ⁱ Zeph. 1. 7.
Idumea.

7 And the || unicorns shall come down with || Or, rhinoc-
them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their ^{rots.}
land shall be || soaked with blood, and their dust || Or, drunken.
made fat with fatness.

8 For it is the day of the LORDS ⁱ vengeance, ⁱ Chap. 63. 4.
and the year of recompences for the controversy
of Zion.

9 ^k And the streams thereof shall be turned ^k See Deut. 29.
into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone,
and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day,
^l the smoke thereof shall go up for ever : ^m from ^l Rev. 14. 11. &
generation to generation it shall lie waste, none ^m Mal. 1. 4.
shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ ⁿ But the || cormorant and the bittern ⁿ Chap. 14. 23.
shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall ⁱ Zeph. 2. 14.
dwell in it, and ^o he shall stretch out upon it the ^o Rev. 18. 2.
line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. ^{|| Or, pelican.}
^{2 King. 21. 13.}
^{Lam. 2. 8.}

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the
kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her
princes shall be nothing.

13 And ^p thorns shall come up in her palaces, ^p Hos. 9. 6.
nettles and bramble in the fortresses thereof,
and ^q it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a ^q Chap. 13. 21,
court for || † owls. ^{&c.}
^{|| Or, ostriches.}
<sup>† Heb. daugh-
ters of the owl.</sup>
^{† Heb. Ziim.}
^{† Heb. Ijim.}
<sup>|| Or, night-
monster.</sup>

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also
meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the
fatyr shall cry to his fellow, the || shriehowl al-
so shall rest there, and find for her self a place of
rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest,
and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow :
there shall the vulture also be gathered, every
one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD,
and read : no one of these shall fail, none shall
want her mate : for my mouth it hath com-
manded, and his spirit hath gathered them.

17 And he hath set the lot for them, and
his hand hath divided unto them by line : they
shall possess it for ever from generation to gene-
ration shall they dwell therein.

C H A P. XXXV.

1 The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 713.
* Chap. 55. 12.
* Chap. 32. 15.

THe ^a wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them : and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 ^b It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing ; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon : they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ ^c Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a [†] fearful heart, Be strong, fear not : behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the ^d eyes of the blind shall be opened, and ^e the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the ^f lame *man* leap as an hart, and the ^g tongue of the dumb sing : for in the wilderness shall ^h waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water : in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall* ⁱ be ^{||} grafs with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness ; ^k the unclean shall not pass over it, ^{||} but it *shall be* for those : the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 ^l No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, ^t it shall not be found there : but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the ^m ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads : they shall obtain joy and gladness, and ⁿ sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions soliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

713.
* 2 King 18. 13,
17.
2 Chron. 32. 1.

NOW ^a it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *bat* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army : and ^e stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah Asaph son the recorder.

4 ¶ ^b And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest ?

5 I say, *says* thou, (ut *they are* but [†] vain words) ^{||} *I have* counsel and strength for war : now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me ?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the ^c staff of this broken reed, on Egypt ; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it : so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to us, We trust in the LORD our God : *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah ^hh taken away, and said

to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar ?

8 Now therefore give ^{||} pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen ?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it ? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language ; for we understand *it* : and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words ? *hath he* not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you ?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Harken not to Hezekiah : for thus saith the king of Assyria, ^{||} [†] Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me : ^d and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern :

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria ?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad ? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim ? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand ?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand ?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word : for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND ^a it came to pass when king Hezekiah ^a heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered

* Job 4. 3, 4.
Hebr. 12. 12.

† Heb. *hassy*.

* Chap. 26. 18.
& 32. 3, 4. &
42. 7.
Matth. 9. 27,
&c. & 11. 5. &
12. 22. & 20. 30.
&c. & 21. 14.
John 9. 6, 7.
* Matth. 11. 5.
Mark. 7. 32,
&c.

* Matth. 11. 5.
& 15. 30. & 21.
14.
John 5. 8, 9.
Acts 3. 2, &c. &
8, 7. & 14. 8,
&c.

* Matth. 9. 32,
33. & 12. 22. &
15. 30.
* Chap. 41. 18. &
43. 19.

John 7. 38, 30.
* Chap. 34. 13.
* Or, a court
for reeds, &c.

* Chap. 52. 1.
Joel 3. 17.
Rev. 21. 27.

* Or, for he
shall be with
them.

* Lev. 26. 6.

Ch. 11. 9.

* Chap. 51. 11.

* Chap. 25. 8.

Rev. 7. 17. &
21. 4.

Before
CHRIST

710
Or, *hassy*

* Or, See
favour by
present.
† Heb. *M*
with me
sing.
* Zech. 3.

* 2 Ki
&c.

efore vered himself with sackcloth, and went into the
RIST house of the LORD.

10. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of || blasphemy : for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his Master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard : wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will || send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah : for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee : and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah, king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered ?

12 Have the Gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar ?

13 Where *is* the king of ^b Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah ?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it : and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 ^c Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear ; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see : and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countries,

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire : for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone : therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save

us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* CHRIST thou only.

710.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria :

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down

† the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof : and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* || the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the || besieged places.

26 || Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it : now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded : they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy || abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears : therefore ^d will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self : and the second year, that which springeth of the same : and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion : the ^e zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will ^f defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

36 Then the ^g angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand : and when they arose early in the morning, Behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

† Heb. By the hand of thy servants.

† Heb. the tallness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.

|| Or, the forest and his fruitful field.

|| Or, fenced and closed.

|| Or, Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times ?

should I now bring it to be laid waste and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps ? as

2 Kings. 19. 25.

† Heb. sort of hand.

|| Or, sitting.

^d Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

† Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.

† Heb. the escaping.

^e 2 Kings 19.

31. Chap. 9. 7.

† Heb. shield.

^f 2 Kings 20. 6.

^g 2 Kings 19. 35.

Jer. 49. 23.

^c Dan. 9. 18.

† Heb. lands.

† Heb. given.

Before 38 And it came to pass as he was worship-
CHRIST ping in the house of Nisroch his god, that A-
710. drammeleck and Sharezer his sons smote him
with the sword; and they escaped into the land
of † Armenia: and Efar-haddon his son reigned
in his stead.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer bath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise:* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

713. **I**N^a those days was Hezekiah sick unto death:
and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came
unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, ^b † Set thine house in order: for thou
shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the
wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I be-
seech thee, how I have walked before thee in
truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done
that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah
wept † fore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah,
saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard
thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I
will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out
of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will
defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the
LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he
hath spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of
the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial
of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun re-
turned ten degrees, by which degrees it was
gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah,
when he had been sick, and was recovered of his
sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall
go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of
the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the
LORD^c in the land of the living: I shall behold
man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 ^d Mine age is departed, and is removed
from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like
a weaver my life: he will cut me off || with pin-
ning sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou
make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so
will he break all my bones: from day *even* to
night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter:
I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with*
looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, || un-
dertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken un-
to me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go soft-
ly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and
in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt
thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitterness:
but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it*
from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all
my sins behind thy back.

18 For^f the grave cannot praise thee, death *Before*
cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into CHRI
the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee,
as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall
make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: there-
fore we will sing my songs to the stringed in-
struments, all the days of our life, in the house
of the LORD.

21 For^g Isaiah had said, Let them take a^h 2 Kings 2
lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the
boyl, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign
that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, bath notice of his treasures,* 3 *Isaiah under- standing thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT^a that time Merodach-baladan the son of
Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and
a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he
had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shew-
ed them the house of his || precious things, the || Or, spices
silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the pre-
cious ointment, and all the house of his || † ar- || Or, jewels
mour, and all that was found in his treasures: ^{† Heb. vessels}
there was nothing in his house, nor in all his do-
minion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king
Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these
men? and from whence came they unto thee?
And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far
country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine
house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in
mine house have they seen: there is nothing a-
mong my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the
word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in
thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have
laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to
Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee,
which thou shalt beget, shall they take away;
and || they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the
king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the
word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he
said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth
in my days.

C H A P. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel:* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the apostles,* 12 *The prop-
phet by the omnipotence of God,* 18 *and his incompara-
bleness,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

Comfort ye, comfort ye, my people, saith
your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and
cry unto her, that her || warfare is accomplished,
that her iniquity is pardoned: ^a for she hath re-
ceived of the LORDS hand double for all her
sins.

3 ¶ ^b The voice of him that crieth in the wil-
derness, ^c Prepare ye the way of the LORD,
^d make straight in the desert a high-way for our
God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every
mountain and hill shall be made low: ^e and the
crooked

^a 2 Kings 20. 1.
² Chron. 32. 24.

^b 2 Sam. 17. 23.
¹ Mac. 9. 55.

† Heb. Give
charge concern-
ing thy house.

† Heb. with
great weeping.

† Heb. degrees
by, or, with the
sun.

^c Psal. 27. 13. &
116. 9.

^d Job 7. 6.

† Or, from the
throne.

^e Chap. 59. 11.

|| Or, ease me.

|| Or, on my
peace came
great bitterness.
† Heb. thou hast
loved my soul
from the pit.

713
† Psal. 6. 5.
30. 9. & 81.
& 115. 17.

712.
2 Kings 2
12, &c.

|| Or, spices
† Or, jewels
† Heb. vessels
or, instruments

|| Fulfilled,
Dan. 1. 2. 3.

cit. 712.
s. JOHN B
tists-day, Ep

† Heb. to the
heart.

|| Or, appoint-
time.

^a See Job 42

10.
Chap. 61. 7.

^b Matth. 3. 3.

Mark 1. 3.

Luke 3. 4.

John 1. 23.

^c Mal. 3. 1.
^d Psal. 68. 4.
^e Chap. 45.

before crooked shall be made || straight, and the rough places || plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together : for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry ? ^f All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth ; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it : surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth : but the ^s word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain : || O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength : lift *it* up, be not afraid : say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come || with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him : behold ^h his reward *is* with him, and || his work before him.

11 He shall ⁱ feed his flock like a shepherd : he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 ¶ ^k Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand ? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in [†] a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance ?

13 ^l Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* [†] his counsellor, hath taught him ?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* [†] instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of [†] understanding ?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance : behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as ^m nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye ⁿ liken God ? or what likeness will ye compare unto him ?

19 ^o The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that [†] *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot ; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman ^p to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known ? have ye not heard ? hath it not been told you from the beginning ? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth ?

22 || *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers ; that ^q stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in :

23 That bringeth the ^r princes to nothing ; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth : and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 ^s To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal ? faith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold, who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number : ^t he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God ?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known ? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary ? ^u *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint ; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ^x shall [†] renew *their* strength : they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not faint.

C H A P. XLI.

ⁱ God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, ¹⁰ about his promises, ²¹ and about the vanity of idols.

Keepe silence before me, O Islands, and let the people renew *their* strength : let them come near, then let them speak : let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raised up [†] the righteous man ^a from the east, called him to his foot, ^b gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings ? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them and passed [†] safely ; even by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning ? I the LORD, the ^c first and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 ^d They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, [†] Be of good courage.

7 ^e So the carpenter encouraged the || goldsmith, and he that smootheneth *with* the hammer, || him that smote the anvil, || saying, It *is* ready for the soldering ; and he fastened it with nails ^f *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have ^g chosen, the seed of Abraham my ^h friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ ⁱ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee : be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God : I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be ^k ashamed and confounded : they shall be as nothing, and [†] they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* [†] them that contended with thee : [†] they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

Before CHRIST
cir. 712. 13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

¹ Verse 10. ¹¹ Or, few men. 14 ¹ Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye || men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

¹² Mic. 4. 13. ² Cor. 10. 4, 5. ¹ Heb. months. 15 Behold, ^m I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument, having [†] teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

¹ Chap. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3. ² Psal. 107. 35. 18 I will open ⁿ rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the ^o wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together:

¹ Job 12. 9. 20 ^p That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

¹ Heb. Cause to come near. 21 [†] Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

¹ Chap. 45. 21. 22 ^q Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may [†] consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

¹ Chap. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19. ¹ Jer. 10. 5. 23 ^r Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, ^s do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

¹ Chap. 44. 9. ¹ Cor. 8. 4. ¹¹ Or, worse than nothing. ¹¹ Or, worse than of a viper. 24 Behold, ^r ye *are* || of nothing, and your work || of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

¹ Chap. 63. 5. ¹ Heb. return. 28 ^u For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could [†] answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

C H A P. XLII.

¹ The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel: 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

¹ Chap. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 3, 11. ¹ Matth. 12. 18. Phil. 1. 7. ¹ Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6. ¹ Chap. 11. 2. John 3. 34.

Behold, ^a my servant whom I uphold, mine elect in whom my soul ^b delighteth: ^c I

have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the || smoking flax shall he not [†] quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be [†] discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth: ^d and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, ^e he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; ^f he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, ^g and give thee for a covenant of the people, for ^h a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to ⁱ bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in ^k darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my ^l glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ^m Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and [†] all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; ⁿ yea, rore; he shall || prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, and refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travelling woman, I will destroy and [†] devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things [†] straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be ^o turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 ^p Who is blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who is blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, ^q but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnify the law, and make || it honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, || *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they

God comforteth the church Chap. xliii. *with his promises.*

Before are hid in prison-houses : they are for a prey, and none delivereth ; for † a spoil, and none faith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this ? who will hearken, and hear † for the time to come ?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers ? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned ? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle : and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not ; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

C H A P. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon ; 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUT now, thus saith the LORD ^a that created thee, O Jacob, ^b and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not : ^c for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 ^d When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee ; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee : when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt ; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour : ^e I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee : therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy || life.

5 ^f Fear not, for I am with thee : I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up ; and to the south, Keep not back : bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth ;

7 Even every one that is called by my name : for ^g I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ ^h Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled : ⁱ who among them can declare this, and shew us former things ? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified : or let them hear and say, It is truth.

10 ^k Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen : that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he : ^m before me there was || no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I ⁿ am the LORD, and beside me there is no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you : ^o therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 ^p Yea, before the day was, I am he ; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand : I will work, and who shall † ^q let it ?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent

to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I am the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Israel, your king.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which ^r maketh a way in the sea, and a ^s path in the mighty waters :

17 Which ^t bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power ; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise : they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a ^x new thing : now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it ? ^y I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the || † owls : because ^z I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 ^a This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 ^b Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices : but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast ^c wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I am he that ^d blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, ^e and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance : let us plead together : declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore ^f I have profaned the || princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

C H A P. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idolmakers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YET now hear, ^a O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, ^b and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou, ^c Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will ^d pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground : I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring :

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORDS : and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob : and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, ^e and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, ^f I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

7 And

Before CHRIST
cir. 712.
Chap. 45. 21. 7 And ^s who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

Chap. 41. 22. 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: ^h have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ⁱ ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, ^k there is no [†] God, I know not any.

Chap. 43. 10, 12. Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5. Heb. rock. Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 41. 24, 29. Heb. desir-able. Psal. 115. 4, &c. 9 ¶ [†] They that make a graven image are all of them vanity, and their [†] delectable things shall not profit, and they are their own witnesses, ^m they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

Hab. 2. 18. 10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image ⁿ that is profitable for nothing?

Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16. 11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ^o ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11. Or, with an axe. 12 ^p The smith || with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house:

Or, taketh courage. 14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he || strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he rostheth rosth, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god.

Chap. 45. 20. Heb. daubed. 18 ^q They have not known, nor understood: for he hath [†] shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

Heb. setteth to his heart. Chap. 46. 8. 19 And none [†] considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have rosted flesh and eaten it, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to [†] the stock of a tree?

Heb. that which comes of a tree. Hof. 4. 12. 20 He feedeth of ashes: ^r a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lye in my right hand?

Chap. 43. 25. 21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant; I have formed thee, thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 ^r I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 ^u Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and ^x he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things; ^y that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That ^z frustrateth the tokens ^a of the lyars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the [†] decayed places thereof:

27 ^b That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

C H A P. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake: 5 By his omnipotence he challengeth obedience: 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I || have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loyns of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, ^a and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, ^b that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which ^c call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I ^d am the LORD, and ^e there is none else, there is no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and ^f create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 ^g Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 ^h Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth: ⁱ shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto his father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning

Before CHRIST work of my hands command ye me.

12 ¹² I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will || direct all his ways: he shall ¹ build my city, and he shall let go my captives, ^m not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, ^a The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, ^o in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, ^p Surely God *is* in thee, and ^q *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God ^r that hidest thyself, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* ^s makers of idols.

17 ^t But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD ^u that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, ^x I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in ^y secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: ^z they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: ^a who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? ^b and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every ^c knee shall bow, ^d every tongue shall swear.

24 || Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I [†] righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and ^e all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

2 **B**el boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy laden, *they are* a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but [†] themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, Before and all the remnant of the house of Israel, ^b *which are* born *by* me, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to your old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs ^c will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ ^d To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 ^e They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 ^f They bear him upon the shoulder, they ^g carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, ^h *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: ^h bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, ⁱ for I *am* God, and ^k *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 ^l Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not yet done, saying, ^m My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird ⁿ from the east, [†] the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Chaldaea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and over-boldness, 11 shall be irresistible.

Come ^a down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 ^b Take the millstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 ^c Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* as a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: ^d for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ ^e I was wroth with my people, ^f I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, ^g upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be ^h a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, ⁱ neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest

Before CHRIST
cir. 712.
* Verse 10.
Zeph. 2. 15.
1 Chap. 51. 19.
Before CHRIST
cir. 712.

sayest in thine heart, ^k I am, and none else besides me, I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two ¹ things shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, ^m for the multitude of thy forceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath || perverted thee; ⁿ and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy forceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now ^o the † astrologers, the stargazers, † the monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even ^p thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 God to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies: 9 He saveth them for his own sake: 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence: 16 He lamenteth their backwardness: 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and ^a are come forth out of the waters of Judah; ^b which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, ^c but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves ^d of the holy city, and ^e stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts is his name.

3 ^f I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art † obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou

heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called ^g a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ ^h For my names sake ⁱ will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not || with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake will I do it; for ^k how should my name be polluted? and ^l I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, ^m I am he, I am the ⁿ first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and || my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when ^o I call unto them they stand up together.

14 ^p All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these things? ^q the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, ^r I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there am I: and now ^s the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

18 ^t O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ ^u Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath ^x redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And ^y they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he ^z caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 ^a There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

C H A P. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample restoration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

Listen, O isles unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, ^a the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made ^b my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he

* Psal. 68. 26.

* Chap. 65. 16.
Zeph. 1. 5.

* Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.

* Chap. 52. 1.

* Mic. 3. 11.
Rom. 2. 17.

* Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.

† Heb. hard.

|| Or, caused thee to turn away.
* Verse 8.

† Heb. the morning thereof.

† Heb. expiate.

* Chap. 44. 25.
† Heb. viewers of the heavens.
† Heb. that give knowledge concerning the months.

† Heb. their souls.

* Rev. 18. 11.

Before CHRIST
cir. 712.

* Psalm 58. 3.

* Chap. 43. 2.
* Psalm 78. 3.

|| Or, for silver.

* See Deut. 32. 26, 27.
* Chap. 42. 8.

* Deut. 32. 3.
* Chap. 41. 4.
44. 6.
Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

|| Or, the part of my right hand hath spread out.

* Chap. 40. 20.
* Chap. 41. 2.
* & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21.

* Chap. 45. 1.

* Chap. 45. 1.

* Zech. 2. 9.

* Deut. 32. 29.
* Psalm 81. 13.

* Chap. 52. 1.
Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

Zech. 2. 6.
Rev. 18. 4.

* Exod. 19. 4.
5, 6.

* See Chap. 2. 19, 20.

* Exod. 17. 9.
Numb. 20. 11.

* Chap. 57. 2.

* Jer. 1. 5.
Matth. 1. 23.

Luke 1. 31.

* Chap. 11. 51. 16.

Hebr. 4. 12.
Rev. 1. 16.

he

before he hid me, and made me ^c a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, ^d Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 ^e Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and || my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, || Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, || It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the || preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a ^f light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his holy One, ^g || to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, ^h Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, ⁱ In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, ^k and give thee for a covenant of the people, to || establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say ^l to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not ^m hunger nor thirst, ⁿ neither shall the heat nor sun finite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, [†] that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, ^p I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee: as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction ^r shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 ^s The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where had they been?

22 ^t Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their [†] arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 ^u And kings shall be thy [†] nursing-fathers, and their [†] queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and ^z lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for ^y they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or [†] the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the [†] captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will ^a feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own ^b blood, as with || sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy faviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

C H A P. L.

1 Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

Thus saith the LORD, Where is ^a the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my ^b creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? ^c Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, ^d at my rebuke I ^e dry up the sea: I make the ^f rivers a wilderness: ^g their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 ^h I clothe the heavens with blackness, ⁱ and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ^k The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is ^l weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not ^m rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 ⁿ I gave my back to the smiters, and ^o my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 ^a He is near that justifieth me, who will contend

Before CHRIST
cir. 712.
Chap. 60. 4.

Chap. 60. 4. &
66. 20.

Heb. bosom.

Psal. 72. 11.
Verse 7.

Chap. 52. 15.

& 60. 16.

Heb. nourishers.

Heb. princesses.

Psal. 72. 9.

Mic. 7. 17.

Psal. 34. 22.

Rom. 5. 5. & 9.

33. & 10. 11.

Matth. 12. 29.

Heb. the captivity of the just.

Heb. captivity.

Chap. 9. 20.

Rev. 14. 20.

& 16. 6.

Or, new wine.

Deut. 24. 1.

Hosea 2. 2.

See 2 Kings

4. 1.

Numb. 11. 23.

Chap. 59. 1.

Nahum 1. 4.

Exod. 14. 21.

Josh. 3. 16.

Exod. 7. 18.

Exod. 10. 21.

Rev. 6. 11.

Exod. 4. 11.

Matth. 11. 28.

Tuesday before

Easter, Epistle,

Verse 5. to the

end.

John 14. 31.

Phil. 2. 8.

Heb. 10. 5. &c.

Matth. 26. 67.

& 27. 26.

Lam. 3. 30.

Rom. 8. 32.

33. 34.

Before contend with me : let us stand together : who **CHRIST** is † mine adversary : let him come near to me.

^{cir. 712.} 9 Behold, the Lord God will help me, who ^{† Heb. the ma-} is he *that* shall condemn me : † lo, they all shall ^{Chap. 51. 6.} wax old as a garment : ^{Chap. 51. 8.} the moth shall eat them up.

^{† Psal. 23. 4.} 10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that † walketh in darkness, and hath no light : let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks : walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. ^{John 9. 39.} † This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

C H A P. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man : 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.*

^{Rom. 9. 30.} ^{31. 32.} **H**earken to me, † ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD : look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

^{Rom. 4. 1.} 2 † Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you ; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

^{Gen. 13. 10.} 3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion : he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert † like the garden of the LORD ; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation : for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near : my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people : the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

^{† Psal. 102. 26.} ^{Matth. 24. 35.} ^{2 Pet. 3. 10.} ^{Chap. 50. 9.} 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath : for † the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, † and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner : but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

^{† Psal. 37. 31.} ^{8 Matth. 10. 28.} 7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people † in whose heart is my law, † fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

^{Chap. 50. 9.} 8 For † the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll : but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

^{Chap. 52. 1.} ^{Job 26. 12.} ^{† Psal. 87. 4.} ^{† Psal. 74. 13.} 9 ¶ † Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD ; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. † *Art* thou not it that hath cut † Rahab, and wounded the † dragon ?

^{Chap. 27. 1.} ^{Ezek. 29. 3.} ^{Exod. 14. 21.} ^{Chap. 43. 16.} 10 *Art* thou not it which hath † dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over ?

^{Chap. 35. 10.} 11 Therefore † the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head : they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you : Before who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid † of **CHRIST** a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made † as grass ?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, † that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth : and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he † were ready to destroy : and where is the fury of the oppressor ?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, † and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that † divided the sea, whose waves roared : the LORD of hosts is his name.

16 And † I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, † that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which † hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury ; † thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth : neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 † These two things † are come unto thee : who shall be sorry for thee : desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword : † by whom shall I comfort thee ?

20 † Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net : they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and drunken, † but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But † I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee : † which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over : and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

C H A P. LII.

1 *Christ perswadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdom shall be exalted.*

A Wake, † awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city : for † henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, † and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust : arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem : loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, † Ye have sold your selves for nought : and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into † Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought : they

Before *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with ^a fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

cir 712.
1 Chron. 29. 2.
Rev. 21. 18, &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

Chap. 11. 9.
Jer. 31. 34.
John 6. 45.
1 Cor. 2. 10.
1 Thess. 4. 9.
1 John 2. 20.

13 And all thy children *shall be* ^o taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

C H A P. LV.

1 The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy success of them that believe.

* John 4. 14. &
7. 37.
Rev. 21. 6. &
22. 17.
* Matth. 13. 44.
46.
Rev. 3. 18.
† Heb. weigh.

HO, ^a every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; ^b come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye [†] spend money for *that* which is not bread? and your labour for *that* which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that* which is good, and let your soul delight it self in fatness.

* Chap. 54. 8.
* 2 Sam. 7. 8.
Psal. 89. 28.
Acts 13. 34.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, ^c and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the ^d sure mercies of David.

* Dan. 9. 26.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, ^e a leader and commander to the people.

* Chap. 52. 15.
Ephes. 2. 11,
12.

5 ^f Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

* Psalm 32. 6.
Matth. 5. 25.
John 7. 34. &
8. 21.
† Heb. the man of iniquity.

6 ¶ ^g Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

† Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and [†] the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for [†] he will abundantly pardon.

* 2 Sam. 7. 9.

8 ¶ ^h For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

* Psal. 103. 11.

9 ⁱ For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

* Deut. 32. 2.

10 For ^k as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

* Chap. 54. 9.

11 ^l So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please,

and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 ^m For he shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall ⁿ break forth before you into singing, and ^o all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 ^p Instead of ^q the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

C H A P. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification: 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons: 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ^{||} judgement, and do justice: ^a for my salvation ^b is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: ^b that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let ^c the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuchs say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I ^d bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for ^e mine house shall be called an house of prayer ^f for all people.

8 The Lord God, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, ^f Yet will I gather *others* to him, [†] besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, ^g they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ^{||} sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* [†] greedy dogs which [†] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, ⁱ and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

C H A P. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and [†] ^a merciful men ^b are

cir. 698.
† Heb. men of kindness, or godliness.
* Psal. 12.
are Mic. 7. 2.

are taken away, ^b none considering that the righteous is taken away || from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall || enter into peace : they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking || in his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the forcerers, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves ? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue ? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood ?

5 Enflaming your selves || with idols ^c under every green tree, ^d slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks ?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion ; they, they *are* thy lot : even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these ?

7 ^e Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed : even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance : for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up : thou hast enlarged thy bed, and || made thee *a covenant* with them ; ^f thou lovedst their bed || where thou sawest *it*.

9 And || ^g thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way ; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope : thou hast found the || life of thine hand ; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And ^h of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart ? ⁱ have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not ?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee : but the wind shall carry them all away ; vanity shall take *them* : but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain :

14 And shall say, ^k Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, ^l whose name *is* Holy, ^m I dwell in the high and holy *place* ; ⁿ with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, ^o to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 ^p For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth : for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls ^q *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him : ^r I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on [†] frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him : I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips ; peace, peace ^s *to him that is* far off, and *to him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 ^t But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, Before when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire CHRIST and dirt.

21 ^u *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

C H A P. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisy, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due unto godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

C RY [†] aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like [†] Heb. with the throat. a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God : they ask of me the ordinances of justice : they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seeest not ? *wherefore* have we ^a afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge ? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your || [†] labours.

4 ^b Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness ; || ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it ^c such a fast that I have chosen ? ^d || a day for a man to afflict his soul ? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and ^e to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him* ? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD ?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen ? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo [†] the heavy burdens, and ^f to let the [†] oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke ?

7 *Is it* not ^g to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are || cast out, to thy house ? when thou seeest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyself from ^h thine own flesh ?

8 ¶ ⁱ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily : and thy righteousness shall go before thee ; ^k the glory of the LORD [†] shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer ; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am* : if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity :

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul ; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in [†] drought, and make fat thy bones : and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters [†] fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, ^l shall build the old waste places : thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations ; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words :

Before CHRIST
cir. 698.
Deut. 32. 13. 14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

C H A P. LIX.

- 1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews.
9 Calamity is for sin. 16 Salvation is only of God.
20 The covenant of the redeemer.

Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2. **B**Ehold, the LORDS hand is not ^a shortened, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

|| Or, have made him hide. 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins || have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

Chap. 1. 15. 3 For ^b your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lyes, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14. || Or, adds. 4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lyes; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

|| Or, that which is sprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper. 5 They hatch || cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and || that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

Job 8. 14. 15. 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction are in their paths.

|| Or, right. 8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no || judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9. 10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

Chap. 38. 14. 11 We rore all like bears, and ^s mourn fore like doves: we look for judgement, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

|| Or, is accounted mad. || Heb. it was evil in his eyes. 15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil || maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and † it displeased him that there was no judgement.

Ezek. 22. 30. Mark 6. 6. Psalm 98. 1. Chap. 63. 5. 16 ¶ And he saw that there was no man, and ⁱ wondered that there was no intercessor: ^k therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

Wisd. 5. 18. Ephes. 6. 14. 17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 ^m According to their † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 ⁿ So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in ^o like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall || lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And ^p the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 ^a As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy feeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

C H A P. LX.

- 1 The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

Ephes. 5. 1. || Or, be enlarged, for thy light cometh. 2 A RISE, || shine, for thy light is come, and ^b the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

3 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

4 And the ^c Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

5 ^d Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, ^e they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

6 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because ^f the || abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the || forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

7 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring ^g gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

8 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

9 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

10 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, ⁱ to bring thy sons from far, ^k their silver and their gold with them, ^l unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

11 And ^m the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, ⁿ and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

12 Therefore thy gates ^o shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the || forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

13 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

14 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together,

efore together, to beautify the place of my sanctu-
 RIST ary, and I will make ^r the place of my feet glo-
 rious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee,
 shall come bending unto thee; and all they that
 despised thee shall ^s bow themselves down at
 the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee,
 The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One
 of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hat-
 ed, so that no man went through *thee*, I will
 make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many
 generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the
 Gentiles, ^r and shalt suck the breast of kings,
 and thou shalt know that ^u I the LORD *am* thy
 saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of
 Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron
 I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for
 stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace,
 and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy
 land, wasting nor destruction within thy bor-
 ders; but thou shalt call ^x thy walls salvation,
 and thy gates praise.

19 ^y The sun shall be no more thy light by
 day, neither for brightness shall the moon give
 light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto
 thee an everlasting light, and ^z thy God thy
 glory.

20 ^a Thy sun shall no more go down, neither
 shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD
 shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of
 thy mourning shall be ended.

21 ^b Thy people also *shall be* all righteous:
^c they shall inherit the land for ever, ^d the branch
 of my planting, ^e the work of my hands, that I
 may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and
 a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will
 hasten it in his time.

C H A P. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings
 of the faithful.

THe ^a spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me,
 because the LORD hath anointed me to
 preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent
 me ^b to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim
^c liberty to the captives, and the opening of the
 prison to *them that are bound*:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the
 LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God,
^d to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,
^e to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of
 joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the
 spirit of heaviness, that they might be called
 trees of righteousness, ^f the planting of the LORD,
 that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall ^g build the old wastes, they
 shall raise up the former desolations, and they
 shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of
 many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your
 flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your
 plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 ^h But ye shall be named the priests of the
 LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our
 God: ⁱ ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles,
 and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ ^k For your shame *you shall have* double; Before
 and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their CHRIST
 portion: therefore in their land they shall pos-
 sess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto
 them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, ^l I hate
 robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their
 work in truth, and I will make an everlasting
 covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the
 Gentiles, and their off-spring among the peo-
 ple: all that see them shall acknowledge them,
 that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath
 blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my
 soul shall be joyful in my God, for ^m he hath
 clothed me with the garments of salvation, he
 hath covered me with the robe of righteousness,
ⁿ as a bridegroom [†] decketh *himself* with orna-
 ments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with
 her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud,
 and as the garden causeth the things that are
 sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord God,
 will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth
 before all the nations.

C H A P. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in
 Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which
 they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and prepar-
 ing the people thereto.

FOR Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and
 for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until
 the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness,
 and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that burn-*
eth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness,
 and all kings thy glory: ^a and thou shalt be call-
 ed by a new name, which the mouth of the
 LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be ^b a crown of glory in the
 hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the
 hand of thy God.

4 ^c Thou shalt no more be termed, ^d Forsak-
 en; neither shall thy land any more be termed,
 Desolate: but thou shalt be called || Hephzi-bah,
 and thy land, || Beulah: for the LORD delight-
 eth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so*
 shall thy sons marry thee: and [†] *as* the bride-
 groom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* ^e shall thy
 God rejoyce over thee.

6 ^f I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O
 Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace
 day nor night: || ye that make mention of the
 LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no [†] rest, till he establish, and
 till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand,
 and by the arm of his strength, [†] Surely, I will
 no more ^g give thy corn *to be* meat for thine ene-
 mies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink
 thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat
 it, and praise the LORD; and they that have
 brought it together, shall drink it ^h in the courts
 of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates;
ⁱ prepare you the way of the people, cast up,
 cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift
 up a standard for the people.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 598.} ^{* Zech. 9. 9.} ^{Matth. 21. 5.} ^{John 12. 15.} ^{1 Chap. 40. 10.} ^{Rev. 22. 12.} <sup>|| Or, recom-
pence.</sup> Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, ^{*} Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his ¹ reward *is* with him, and his || work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

C H A P. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profess their faith.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore ^a art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have ^b troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the ^c day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 ^d And I looked, and ^e *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own ^f arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and ^g make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 **I** will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lye: so he was their favour.

9 **I** ^h In all their affliction he was afflicted, ⁱ and the angel of his presence saved them: ^k in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and ^l he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 **I** But they ^m rebelled, and ⁿ vexed his holy spirit: ^o therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea, with the || shepherd of his flock? ^q where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, ^r dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse, in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 **I** ^s Look down from heaven, and behold

from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, || the founding ^t of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 ^u Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham ^v be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, || our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 **O** LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? ^w Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: ^x our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them; || they were not called by thy name.

C H A P. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that ^a the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When ^b thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world ^c *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth, and worketh righteousness, ^d *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do ^e fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And ^f *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

8 ^g But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, ^h and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 **I** Be not ⁱ wroth very fore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 ^k Wilt thou refrain thy self for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very fore?

C H A P. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

Before
CHRIST I Am sought of *them that* asked not for me :
I am found of *them that* sought me not : I
said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that*
was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto
a rebellious people, which walketh in a way
that was not good, after their own thoughts :

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, ^b that sacrificeth in gardens,
and burneth incense [†] upon altars of brick :

4 ^c Which remain among the graves, and
lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh,
and ^{||} broth of abominable *things is in* their
vessels :

5 ^d Which say, Stand by thy self, come not
near to me, for I am holier than thou : these
are a smoke in my ^{||} nose, a fire that burneth all
the day.

6 Behold, ^e *it is* written before me, I will
not keep silence, ^f but will recompense, even re-
compense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities and ^g the iniquities of your
fathers together (saith the LORD) which have
burnt incense upon the mountains, ^h and blas-
phemed me upon the hills : therefore will I mea-
sure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine
is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy
it not, for ⁱ a blessing *is* in it : so will I do for
my servants sakes, that I may not destroy
them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob,
and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains :
^k and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servant
shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and
the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie
down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD,
that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a ta-
ble for that ^{||} troop, and that furnish the drink-
offering unto that ^{||} number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword,
and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter :
^m because when I called, ye did not answer ;
when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evil be-
fore mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I
delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Be-
hold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hun-
gry : behold, my servants shall drink, but ye
shall be thirsty : behold, my servants shall re-
joyce, but ye shall be ashamed :

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of
heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and
shall howl for [†] vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse
unto my chosen : for the Lord God shall slay
thee, and ⁿ call his servants by another name :

16 ^o That he who blesseth himself in the earth,
shall bless himself in the God of truth, and ^p he
that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the
God of truth ; because the former troubles are
forgotten, and because they are hid from mine
eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create ^q new heavens, and
a new earth : and the former shall not be remem-
bered, nor [†] come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in*
that which I create : for behold, I create Jeru-
salem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And ^r I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy
in my people, and the ^s voice of weeping shall be
no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant
of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his
days : for the child shall die an hundred years
old, ^t but the sinner *being* an hundred years old
shall be accursed.

21 And ^u they shall build houses, and inhabit
them ; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat
the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit ;
they shall not plant, and another eat : for ^x as
the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people,
and mine elect [†] shall long enjoy the work of
their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, ^y nor bring
forth for trouble : for they *are* the seed of the
blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with
them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that ^z before
they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet
speaking, I will hear.

25 The ^a wolf and the lamb shall feed toge-
ther, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock :
^b and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall
not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain,
saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXXVI.

ⁱ The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He
comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,
10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods
severe judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall
have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

Thus saith the LORD, ^a The heaven *is* my
throne, and the earth *is* my foot-stool :
where *is* the house that ye build unto me ? and
where *is* the place of my rest ?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made,
and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD :
^b but to this *man* will I look, ^c *even to him that*
is poor and of a contrite spirit, and ^d trembleth
at my word.

3 ^e He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a
man : he that sacrificeth a ^{||} lamb, *as if* he ^f cut
off a dogs neck : he that offereth an oblation,
as if he offered swines blood : he that [†] burneth
incense, *as if* he blessed an idol : yea, they have
chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth
in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their ^{||} delusions, and
will bring their fears upon them ; ^g because when
I called, none did answer ; when I spake, they
did not hear : but they did evil before mine eyes,
and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ^h ye that
tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated
you, that cast you out for my names sake said,
ⁱ Let the LORD be glorified : but he shall appear
to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from
the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth
recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth : be-
fore her pain came, she was delivered of a man-
child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing ? who hath
seen such things ? shall the earth be made to bring
forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at
once ? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought
forth her children.

9 Shall

Before CHRIST
cir. 698.
|| Or, beget.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not || cause to bring forth : saith the LORD : shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb* : saith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her : rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her :

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations : that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the || abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^k I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream : then shall ye ^l suck, ye shall be ^m born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you : and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and ⁿ your bones shall flourish like an herb : and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 ^o For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh : and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 ^p They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens, || behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abo-

mination, and the mouse ; shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts : it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 ^q And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory ; ^r and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren ^s for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in || litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for ^t priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as ^u the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And ^x it shall come to pass, *that* [†] from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, ^y shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me : for their ^z worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah : 11 His prophetic visions of an almond-rod, and a seething pot : 15 His heavy message against Judah : 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

629.



THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* ^a in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin :

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of

Judah, ^b in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, ^c unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, ^d unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive ^e in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I ^f formed thee in the belly, ^g I knew thee ; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I ^h sanctified thee, and I [†] ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, ⁱ Lord God, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child : for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 ^k Be not afraid of their faces : for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and ^m touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have ⁿ put my words in thy mouth.

10 ^o See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to ^p root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seeest thou ? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen ; for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seeest thou ? and I said, I see ^q a seething pot, and the face thereof [†] towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the ^r north an evil [†] shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will ^s call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou

Before
CHRIST
629.
Kings 18.

ings 4. 29.
1.
rod. 3. 12.
2. 6.
r. break to
25.
a. 50. 7.
p. 6. 27. &
20.

for thy
ek. 16. 8.
& 23. 3, 8.
rod. 19.
mes 1. 18.
7. 14. 4.
ap. 12. 14.
Chap. 50. 7.

a. 5. 4.
6. 3.
mah 2. 8.

a. 63. 9, 11.
13. 4.
ut. 8. 15.
12. 10.

Mal. 78. 58.
106. 38.

Mal. 2. 6, 7.
om. 2. 20.
Chap. 23. 13.

Exod. 20. 5.
ev. 20. 5.

Or, over to.

Mic. 4. 5.
Chap. 16. 20.
Psal. 106. 20.
om. 1. 23.
Hsa. 1. 2.
Chap. 6. 19.

Psal. 36. 9.
Chap. 17. 13.
& 18. 14.

Heb. become
a spoil.

17 ¶ Thou therefore ^t gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: ^u be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ^v confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day ^x a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah: 31 Her confidence is rejected.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ^{||} thee, the kindness of thy ^a youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 ^b Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, and ^c the first-fruits of his increase: ^d all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^e What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, ^f and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through ^h the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye ⁱ defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the ^k law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, ^l and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and ^m with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass ^{||} over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 ⁿ Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* ^o yet no gods? ^p but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 ^q Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the ^r fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born slave? why is he ^t spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and*

[†] yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and ^s Tapanes ^{||} have broken the crown of thy head.

17 ^t Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own ^u wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ^{||} transgress: when ^x upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had ^y planted thee a noble vine wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into ^z the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou ^a wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* ^b thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ^{||} *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 ^c ¶ A wild ass [†] used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at [†] her pleasure, in her occasion who can ^{||} turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but ^d thou saidst, ^{||} There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ^{||} brought me forth: for they have turned [†] *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their ^e trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But ^f where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they ^g can save thee in the time of thy [†] trouble: for ^h *accord-*ing to the number of thy cities, *are* thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I ⁱ smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath ^k devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: ^l have I been a wilderness unto Israel? ^l a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, [†] We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore

Before
CHRIST
629.

† Heb. gave out
their voice.
Chap. 43. 7,
8, 9.
Or, feed on
thy crown.
Deut. 33. 12.
Hsa. 8. 8.
Chap. 4. 18.

u Hsa. 3. 9.
Hos. 5. 5.

Or, serve.
Hsa. 57. 5, 7.
Chap. 3. 6.

Exod. 15. 17.
Psal. 44. 2.
& 80. 8.

Hsa. 5. 1, &c.
Matth. 21. 33.
Mark 12. 1. 1

Luke 20. 9.
Deut. 32. 32.
Job 9. 30.
Deut. 32. 34.
Job 14. 17.
Hos. 13. 12.

Or, O swift
dromedary.

Job 39. 5, &c.
Chap. 14. 6.
Or, O wild
ass, &c.
† Heb. taught.
† Heb. the de-
sire of her
heart.

Or, reverse it.

Chap. 18. 12.
Or, Is the
case desperate.

Or, begotten
me.
† Heb. the
hinder part of
the neck.
Hsa. 26. 16.

Deut. 32. 37.
Judg. 10. 14.
Hsa. 45. 20.
† Heb. evil.
Chap. 11. 13.

Hsa. 1. 5. &
9. 13.
Chap. 5. 3.

Matth. 23.
29, &c.

† Heb. We have
dominion.

Before therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones
CHRIST thy ways.

629. 34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of
the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found
it by † secret search, but upon all these.

† Heb. digging. 35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent,
surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I
will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have
not sinned.

36 ^m Why gaddest thou about so much to
change thy way? ⁿ thou also shalt be ashamed
of Egypt, ^o as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and
thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD
hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not
prosper in them.

C H A P. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah
is worse than Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the
penitent. 20 Israel reprieved and called by God, maketh
a solemn confession of their sins.

† Heb. saying. † They say, If a man put away his wife,
and she go from him, and become ano-
ther mans, ^a shall he return unto her again? shall
not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast
played the harlot with many lovers; ^b yet re-
turn again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and
see where thou hast not been lien with: ^c in the
ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian
in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the
land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wick-
edness.

3 Therefore the ^d showers have been withhol-
den, and there hath been no latter rain, and
thou hadst a ^e whores forehead, thou refusedst
to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me,
My father, thou art ^f the guide of my youth?
5 ^g Will he reserve his anger for ever? will
he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken
and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days
of Josiah the king, ^h Hast thou seen that which
backsliding Israel hath done? she is ⁱ gone up
upon every high mountain, and under every
green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things,
Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and
her treacherous ^k sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes where-
by backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had
put her away, and given her a bill of divorce:
yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but
went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the || light-
ness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land,
and committed adultery with stones and with
stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister
Judah hath not turned unto me ^l with her whole
heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, ^m The back-
sliding Israel hath justified her self more than
treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward
the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding
Israel, saith the LORD, and I will not cause
mine anger to fall upon you: for I am ⁿ merci-
ful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger
for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou
hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and
hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under e-
very green tree, and ye have not obeyed my
voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the
LORD, ^o for I am married unto you: and I will
take you one of a city, and two of a family, and
I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you ^p pastors according to
mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge
and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be mul-
tiplied and increased in the land; in those days,
saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark
of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it
† come to mind, neither shall they remember it,
neither shall they visit it, neither shall || that be
done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the
throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be
gathered unto it, ^a to the name of the LORD, to
Jerusalem: neither shall they ^b walk any more
after the || imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days ^c the house of Judah shall
walk || with the house of Israel, and they shall
come together out of the land of the north, to
the land that I have || given for an inheritance
unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among
the children, and give thee ^d a † pleasant land,
† a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and
I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt
not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, as a wife treacherously departeth
from her † husband: so ^e have you dealt treache-
rously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places,
weeping and supplications of the children of Isra-
el: for they have perverted their way, and they
have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 ^f Return, ye backsliding children, and I
will heal your backslidings: behold, we come
unto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

23 ^g Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from
the hills, and from the multitude of mountains:
^h truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of
Israel.

24 ⁱ For shame hath devoured the labour of
our fathers from our youth; their flocks and
their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our con-
fusion covereth us: for we have sinned against
the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our
youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed
the voice of the LORD our God.

C H A P. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise: 3 He exhorteth Judah
to repentance by fearful judgements. 19 A grievous la-
mentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD,
^a return unto me: and if thou wilt put away
thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt
thou not remove.

2 ^b And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth,
^c in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness;
^d and the nations shall bless themselves in him,
and in him shall they ^e glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Ju-
dah and Jerusalem, ^f Break up your fallow-
ground, and ^g sow not among thorns.

4 ^h Circumcise

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 612.} ^{Jer. 10. 16.} ^{Jo. 6.} ^{2. 11.} 4 ^h Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

^{chap. 8. 14.} 5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, ⁱ Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defended cities.

^{Dr. strength-} 6 Set up the standard towards Zion: || retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the ^k north, and a great [†] destruction.

^{chap. 1. 13.} ^{15. & 6. 22.} ^{Feb. break-} ^{an. 7. 4.} ^{chap. 2. 15.} 7 ^l The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place ^m to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

^{chap. 6. 26.} 8 For this ⁿ gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

^{zek 14. 9.} 10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD, ^o surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, ^p saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

^{Isa. 13. 15.} 11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, ^a A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness towards the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

^{Dr. a fuller and than of.} ^{Feb. utter judgments.} 12 *Even* || a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I [†] give sentence against them.

^{Isa. 5. 28.} ^{Isa. 1. 8.} 13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and ^r his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: ^s his horses are swifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

^{Isa. 1. 16.} 14 O Jerusalem, ^t wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

^{Chap. 8. 16.} 15 For a voice declareth ^u from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

^{Psal. 107. 17.} ^{Isa. 50. 1.} ^{chap. 2. 17, 19.} 18 ^x Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

^{Isa. 15. 5. & 5. 11. & 21. 3.} ^{chap. 22. 4.} ^{chap. 9. 1. 10.} ^{Feb. the walls of my heart.} 19 ¶ My ^y bowels, my bowels, I am pained at [†] my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

^{Psal. 42. 7.} ^{Ezek. 7. 26.} 20 ^z Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

^{Rom. 16. 19.} 22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have no understanding: ^a they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 ^b I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 ^c I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; ^d yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and ^e the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, ^f though thou rentest thy [†] face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo is me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

C H A P. V.

¹ The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, ⁷ for their adultery, ¹⁰ for their impiety, ¹⁹ for their contempt of God, ²⁵ and for their great corruption in the civil state, ³⁰ and ecclesiastical.

R Un ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, ^a if ye can find a man, ^b if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, ^c The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast ^d stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* ^e they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for ^f they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for ^g they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether ^h broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore ⁱ a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* ^k a wolf of the || evenings shall spoil them, ^l a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings [†] are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? *thy* children have forsaken me, and ^m sworn by *them* that *are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 ⁿ They

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 612.} ^{Isaiah 24. 19.} ^{Isaiah 5. 25.} ^{Ezek 38. 20.}

^{Chap. 5. 10.} ^{18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.}

^{Isaiah 3. 30. & 50. 3.}

^{Ezek. 23. 40.} ^{† Heb. eyes.}

^{cir. 612.}

^{Ezek. 22. 30.}

^{Gen. 18. 23. &c.}

^{Psal. 12. 1.}

^{Chap. 4. 2.}

^{Isaiah 1. 5. & 9. 13.}

^{Chap. 2. 30.}

^{Ezek. 3. 2.}

^{Chap. 8. 7.}

^{Mic. 3. 1.}

^{Psal. 2. 3.}

^{Chap. 4. 7.}

^{Psal. 104. 20.}

^{Hab. 1. 8.}

^{Or, deserts.}

^{Hosca 13. 7.}

^{† Heb. are strong.}

^{Joshua 23. 7.}

^{Zeph. 1. 5.}

Before 8 ⁿ They were *as* fed horses in the morning :
CHRIST every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 ^o Shall I not visit for these *things* ? saith
the LORD : and shall not my soul be avenged on
such a nation as this ?

10 ¶ ^p Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy,
but make not a full end : take away her bat-
tlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For ^r the house of Israel, and the house of
Judah have dealt very treacherously against me,
saith the LORD.

12 ^s They have belied the LORD, and said,
It is not he, neither shall evil come upon us,
neither shall we see sword nor famine :

13 And the prophet shall become wind, and
the word *is* not in them : thus shall it be done
unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of
hosts, Because ye speak this word, ^u behold, I
will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this
people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a ^x nation upon you from
far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD : it *is* a
mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation
whose language thou knowest not, neither un-
derstandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they
are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine ^y harvest, and
thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters
should eat : they shall eat up thy flocks and thine
herds ; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-
trees : they shall impoverish thy fenced cities
wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD,
I ^z will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall
say, ^a Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these
things unto us ? then shalt thou answer them,
Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange
gods in your land ; so shall ye serve strangers
in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and
publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O ^b foolish people, and
without [†] understanding, which have eyes and
see not, which have ears and hear not :

22 Fear ye not me ? saith the LORD : will ye
not tremble at my presence, which have placed
the sand *for* the ^c bound of the sea, by a perpe-
tual decree that it cannot pass it ; and though
the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they
not prevail ; though they rore, yet can they
not pass over it ?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a re-
bellious heart : they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us
now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain,
both the ^d former and the latter in his season :
he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the
harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these
things, and your sins have withholden good
things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked
men : ¶ they ^e lay wait as he that setteth snares,
they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ¶ cage is full of birds, so *are* their
houses full of deceit : therefore they are become
great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen ^f fat, they shine : yea,

they overpass the deeds of the wicked : they
judge not ^g the cause, the cause of the fatherless, ^h yet they prosper : and the right of the needy
do they not judge.

29 ¶ Shall I not visit for these *things* ? saith
the LORD : shall not my soul be avenged on such
a nation as this ?

30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is com-
mitted in the land.

31 The prophets prophesy ^k falsely, and the
priests ¶ bear rule by their means, and my peo-
ple love *to have it* so : and what will ye do in
the end thereof ?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves.
6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The
prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their
sins : 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath : 26 He calleth the
people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your
selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem,
and blow the trumpet in Tekoa : and set up a
sign of fire in Beth-haccerem : ^a for evil appear-
eth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a
¶ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come
unto her : they shall pitch *their* tents against her
round about : they shall feed every one in his
place.

4 Prepare ye war against her : arise and let
us go up at noon : wo unto us, for the day go-
eth away, for the shadows of the evening are
stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us
destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said,
Hew ye down trees, and ¶ cast a mount against
Jerusalem : this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* full
wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 ^b As a fountain casteth out her waters, so
she casteth out her wickedness : ^c violence and
spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is*
grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest ^d my
soul [†] depart from thee : lest I make thee deso-
late, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall
thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine :
turn back thine hand as the grape-gatherer into
the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning,
that they may hear ? behold, their ^e ear *is* un-
circumcised, and they cannot hearken : behold,
the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach :
they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the
LORD : I am weary with holding in : I will pour
it out upon the children abroad, and upon the
assembly of young men together : for even the
husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged
with *him that is* full of days.

12 And ^f their houses shall be turned unto o-
thers, *with their* fields and wives together : for
I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants
of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the
greatest of them, every one *is* given to ^g covet-
ousness ; and from the prophet even unto the
priest, every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have ^h healed also the [†] hurt of the
daughter

efore daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they ⁱ ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the ^k old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find ^l rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set ^m watchmen over you, *saying*, Harken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 ^a Hear, O earth, behold I will bring evil upon this people, *even* ^o the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 ^p To what purpose cometh there to me incense ^a from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friends shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the ^r north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roreth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: ^s anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with ^t sackcloth ^u and wallow thy self in ashes: ^v make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* ^r a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, ^z walking with flanders: *they are* ^a brags and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 ^b ¶ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

ⁱ Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity: 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh: 17 He threateneth them for their idolatry: 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient: 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgements for the same.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the

word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter Before in at these gates to worship the LORD. CHRIST

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, ^a Amend your ways, and your doings, ^a Chap. 18. 11. and I will cause you to dwell in this place. & 26. 13

4 ^b Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these. Mic. 3. 11.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you thoroughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ^c ye trust in lying words, that ^c Verse. 4. cannot profit.

9 ^d Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, [†] which is called by my name, and say, We are [†] Heb. where-upon my name is called. delivered to do all these abominations? * Isai. 56. 7.

11 Is ^e this house, which is called by my name, become a ^f den of robbers in your eyes? behold, ^e Matth. 21. 13. even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.

12 But go ye now unto ^g my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see ^h what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel. 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, ⁱ rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I ^k called you, but ye answered not: ⁱ Verse. 24. Chap. 11. 7. Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to ^l Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I ^l have cast out all your brethren, ^m *even* the whole seed of Ephraim. 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6. * Psal. 78. 67, 68.

16 Therefore ⁿ pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; ^o for I will not ^o Chap. 15. 1. hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 ^p The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ^q queen of heaven, ^q Or, frame, or, workman-ship of heaven. and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger, and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, ^r Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. Isa. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hof. 8. 13. Hof. 6. 6.

22 ^r For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them

Before them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning
CHRIST burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

cir. 600.
† Heb. concern-
ing the matter
of.
* Exod. 15. 26.
Deut. 6. 3.
* Exod. 19. 5.
Lev. 26. 12.
* Psal. 81. 12.
Chap. 11. 8.

23 But this thing commanded I them, say-
ing, * Obey my voice, and † I will be your God,
and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all
the ways that I have commanded you, that it
may be well unto you.

24 * But they hearkened not, nor inclined
their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the
imagination of their evil heart, and † † went
backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came
forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day,
I have even † sent unto you all my servants the
prophets, † daily rising up early, and sending
them.

26 * Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor
inclined their ear, but † hardened their neck,
they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words
unto them, but they will not hearken to thee:
thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not
answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a
nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD
their God, nor receiveth † correction: truth is
perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ * Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and
cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high
places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken
the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil
in my sight, saith the LORD: † they have set
their abominations in the house, which is called
by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of
Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of
Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters
in the fire, which I commanded them not, nei-
ther † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days † come, saith
the LORD, that it shall no more be called To-
phet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but
the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in
Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall
be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the
beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them
away.

34 Then will I cause to † cease from the ci-
ties of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem,
the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of
the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive: 4. He
upbraided their foolish and shameless impenitence: 13. He
sheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their
desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall
bring out the bones of the kings of Ju-
dah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones
of the priests, and the bones of the prophets,
and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem
out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun,
and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom
they have loved, and whom they have served,
and after whom they have walked, and whom
they have sought, and whom they have wor-
shipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be bu-

ried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the
earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life,
by all the residue of them that remain of this
evil family, which remain in all the places whi-
ther I have driven them, saith the LORD of
hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus
saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise?
shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slid-
den back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold
fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not
aright: no man repented him of his wickedness,
saying, What have I done? every one turned
to his course, as the horse rusheth into the
battle.

7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her
appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane,
and the swallow observe the time of their com-
ing, but † my people know not the judgement of
the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law
of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly † in vain
made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 * † The wise men are ashamed, they are dif-
mayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the
word of the LORD, and † what wisdom is in
them?

10 Therefore † will I give their wives unto
others, and their fields to them that shall inhe-
rit them: for every one from the least even
unto the greatest is given to * covetousness, from
the prophet even unto the priest, every one
dealeth falsely.

11 For they have † healed the hurt of the
daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace,
peace, when there is no peace.

12 Were they † ashamed when they had com-
mitted abomination? nay, they were not at all
ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore
shall they fall among them that fall, in the time
of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith
the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely consume them, saith the
LORD; there shall be no grapes † on the vine,
nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade,
and the things that I have given them shall pass
away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? † assemble your selves,
and let us enter into the defended cities, and let
us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath
put us to silence, and given us † water of gall
to drink, because we have sinned against the
LORD.

15 We † looked for peace, but no good
came: and for a time of health, and behold
trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard
from † Dan: the whole land trembled at the
found of the neighing of his strong ones, for
they are come and have devoured the land, and
† all that is in it, the city and those that dwell
therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cocka-
trices among you, which will not be † charmed,
and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort my self against
sorrow, my heart is faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daugh-
ter

|| Or, stubborn-
ness.
† Heb. were.
* Chap. 2. 27. &
32. 33.
* 2 Chr. 26. 15.
Chap. 25. 4.
* Verse 13.

* Chap. 11. 8.
* Neh. 9. 17. 29.
Chap. 16. 12. &
17. 23. & 19. 15.
& 25. 3.

|| Or, instru-
ction.

* Job 1. 20.
Isaiah 15. 2.
Chap. 16. 6.
Micah 1. 16.

* 2 Kings 21. 4.
2 Chron. 33. 4.
Ezek. 7. 20.
& 8. 5, 6.
Dan. 9. 28.
* 2 Kings 23. 10.
Chap. 19. 5.

† Heb. came it
upon my heart.
* Chap. 19. 6.

* Deut. 28. 26.
Psal. 79. 2.
Chap. 12. 9. &
16. 4. & 34. 20.

* Isai. 24. 7, 8.
Chap. 16. 9. &
25. 10. & 33. 11.
Ezek. 26. 13.
Hosea 2. 11.
Rev. 18. 23.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 600.

|| Or, the fa-
pen of the scri-
worketh for
falshood.
Isaiah 10. 1.
* Chap. 6. 15.
|| Or, Have
been ashamed
&c.
† Heb. the
dom of wba-
thing.
* Deut. 28. 3.
Chap. 6. 12.
Amos 5. 11.
Zeph. 1. 13.
* Isaiah 50. 1.
Chap. 6. 13.

* Chap. 6. 14.
* Ezek. 13.

* Chap. 3. 3.
6. 15.

|| Or, Inga-
ing I will
sume.
Isaiah 5. 1.
* Matth. 21.
Luke 13. 6.

* Chap. 4. 5.

* Chap. 9. 1.
& 23. 15.

|| Or, poison.

* Chap. 14.

* Chap. 4. 1.

† Heb. the
ness there

* Psal. 58.
Ecclef. 10.

† Heb. 20.

Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews. Chap. ix, x. He exhorteth them to mourn.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 600.
b. because
of country of
that are
off.

ter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

n. 37. 25.
p. 46. 11. &
b. gone up

22 Is there no ^a balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.

†
cir. 600.
b. Who will
my head,
iah 22. 4.
p. 4. 19. &
17. & 14. 17.
1. 3. 48.
ap. 5. 7. 8.
lm 64. 3.
ah 59. 4.
15.

OH ^a that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for ^b they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And ^c they bend their tongues like their bow for lyes: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

ap. 12. 6.
ah 7. 5. 6.
3. friend.
ap. 6. 28.
r. mock.

4 ^d Take ye heed every one of his || neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will ^e walk with slanders.

5 And they will || deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongues to speak lyes, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

Isaiah 11. 8.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; ^f for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

Psalms 12. 2.
120. 3.
Psalms 28. 3.
Heb. in the
midst of him.
Or, wait for
im.
Chap. 5. 9, 29.

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out, it speaketh ^g deceit: one speaketh ^h peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth || his wait.

9 ¶ ⁱ Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

Chap. 12. 4. &
23. 10.
Isaiah 4. 3.
Or, pastures.
Or, desolate.
Heb. from the
fowl even to,
&c.

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and ^k for the || habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are || burnt up, so that none can pass through them, neither can men hear the voice of the cattle, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.

Isaiah 34. 13.
Chap. 10. 22.
Heb. desolation.
Psalms 107. 43.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ ^m Who is the wise man that may understand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the || imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, ⁿ which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, ^o with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will ^p scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and ^q call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning women that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because ^r our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather them.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^s Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But ^t let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgement, and righteousness in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, ^u and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are † in the ^x utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are ^y uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors: 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, ^a Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: ^b for one cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

Before CHRIST
cir. 600.
 *Psal. 115. 5.
 & 135. 16.
 *Isaiah 46. 1, 7.
 *Isaiah 41. 23.
 *Exod. 15. 11.
 *Psal. 86. 8, 10.
 5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, ^c but speak not: they must needs be ^d born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for ^e they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none ^f like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name is great in might.

*Rev. 15. 4.
 || Or, it *likeneth* thee.
 7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for || to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once*.
 *Psal. 115. 8.
 *Isaiah 41. 29.
 Hab. 2. 18.
 Zech. 10. 2.
 Rom. 1. 21, 22.
 *Dan. 10. 5.
 8 But they are † altogether ^h brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and ⁱ gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

† Heb. *God of truth*.
 † Heb. *king of eternity*.
 *Psal. 10. 16.
 10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † ^k everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† In the Chaldean language.
 † See Psal. 96. 5.
 11 † Thus shall ye say unto them, ^l The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

*Gen. 1. 1, 6.
 *Psal. 136. 5, 6.
 Chap. 51. 15, &c.
 *Job 9. 8.
 *Psal. 104. 2.
 *Isaiah 40. 22.
 12 He ^m hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and ⁿ hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

|| Or, *noise*.
 || Or, *for rain*.
 *Psal. 135. 7.
 13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a || multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings || with rain, ^o and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

|| Or, *is more brutish than to know*.
 *Chap. 51. 17, 18.
 *Isaiah 42. 17.
 & 44. 11, & 45. 16.
 14 Every man || is ^p brutish in *his* knowledge: ^q every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

*Chap. 51. 19.
 *Psal. 74. 2.
 16 ^r The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and ^s Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

*See Chap. 6. 1.
 Ezek. 12. 3.
 † Heb. *inhabitant*.
 17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

*1 Sam. 25. 29.
 18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

*Psal. 77. 10.
 19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, ^x Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not fought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

*Chap. 1. 15, & 4. 6, & 5. 15, & 6. 22.
 *Chap. 9. 11.
 22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the ^y north-country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a ^z den of dragons.

Before CHRIST
cir. 600.
 *Prov. 16. 1.
 20. 24.
 *Psal. 6. 1.
 38. 1.
 Chap. 30. 11.
 † Heb. *diminishing* me.
 *Psal. 79. 6.
 23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the ^a way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, ^b correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 ^c Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

C H A P. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 prophesieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

cir. 608.
 THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^a Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, ^b from the iron furnace, saying, ^c Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the ^d oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, ^e rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 ^f Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but ^g walked every one in the || imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ^h A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and ⁱ though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and ^k cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy ^l cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore

efore 14 Therefore ^m pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them : for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me, for their [†] trouble.

15 ⁿ [†] What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many : and the holy flesh is passed from thee : || when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit : with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, ^o that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb or an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy [†] the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that ^r triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them ; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, ^s that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand :

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [†] punish them ; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

C H A P. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage : 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

^a **R**ighteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee : *yet* || let me talk with thee of thy judgements : ^b wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper ? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously ?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root : [†] they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit ; ^c thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, ^d knowest me ; thou hast seen me, and ^e tried mine heart [†] towards thee : pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, ^f for the wickedness of them that dwell therein ? ^g the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses ? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*,

then how wilt thou do in ^h the swelling of Jordan ?

6 For even ⁱ thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, || they have called a multitude after thee ; ^k believe them not, though they speak [†] fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given [†] the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it || [†] crieth out against me : therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a || speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her ; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, || [†] come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my [†] pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me ; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness : for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land : no flesh shall have peace.

13 ^m They have sown wheat, but shall reap ⁿ thorns : they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit : and || they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will ⁿ pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not ^o obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that

Before CHRIST
cir. 608.
Josh. 3. 15.
1 Chron. 12. 15.
Chap. 49. 19. &
50. 44.
Chap. 9. 4. &
11. 19, 21.
|| Or, they cried
after thee fully.
Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. good
things.
† Heb. the love.

|| Or, yelleth.
† Heb. giveth
out his voice.
|| Or, tallented.

|| Or, cause
them to come.
Chap. 7. 33.

† Heb. portion
of desire.

^m Lev. 26. 16.
Deut. 28. 38.
Mic. 6. 15.
Haggai 1. 6.
|| Or, ye.

ⁿ Deut. 30. 3.
Chap. 32. 37.

Isaiah 60. 12.

cir. 602.

Before CHRIST
cir. 602.

the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the || imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem ^a with drunkenness.

^a Isaiah 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6.
Chap. 25. 27.
& 51. 7.
† Heb. a man against his brother.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. from destroying them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

^b Josh. 7. 19.

^c Isaiah 8. 22.

^d Isaiah 59. 9.
^e Psalm. 44. 19.

16 ^b Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause ^c darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye ^d look for light, he turn it into ^e the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and ^f mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

^f Chap. 9. 1.
Lam. 1. 2, 16.
& 2. 18.

|| Or, head-tires.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your || principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

† Heb. visit upon.

^g Chap. 6. 24.

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, and as chief over thee) shall not ^h sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

^h Chap. 5. 19.
& 16. 10.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, ⁱ Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are ^j thy skirts discovered, and thy heels || made bare.

ⁱ Isaiah 47. 2, 3.
Nahum 3. 5.
|| Or, shall be violently taken away.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. taught.

Before CHRIST
cir. 602.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in fallhood.

26 Therefore ^k will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

^k Lam. 1. 8.
Ezek. 16. 37.
& 23. 29.
Hosea 2. 10.
Chap. 5. 8.

27 ^l I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations ^m on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall* it once be?

^m Isaiah 65. 7.
Chap. 2. 20.
Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. after when yet?

C H A P. XIV.

1 The grievous famine, 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray.
10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

cir. 601.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

† Heb. the words of the dearths, or, restraints.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, ^a and covered their heads.

^a 2 Sam. 15. 3.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And ^b the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

Chap. 2. 24.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

† Heb. thy name is called upon.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, ^c Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; ^d he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

^c See Chap. 23, 24, 25.

^d Hosea 8. 1 & 9. 9.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, ^e Pray not for this people for *their* good.

^e Exod. 32. Chap. 7. 16, 18.

12 ^f When they fast I will not hear their cry, and ^g when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but ^h I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

^f Prov. 1. 28.
Isaiah 1. 15.

^g Chap. 11. 11.
Ezek. 8. 18.

^h Micah 3. 4.
Zech. 7. 7.

ⁱ Chap. 6. 2 & 7. 21, 22.

13 ¶ ⁱ Then said I, Ah, Lord God, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

ⁱ Chap. 9. 10 & Chap. 4. 10.

† Heb. peace truth.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lyes in my name, ^k I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

^k Chap. 23. & 27. 15. & 8. 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning

Before CHRIST
cir. 601.
ing the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, ¹ Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest || go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? ^m we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for ⁿ we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 ° Are there *any* among ^p the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? ^q art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

C H A P. XV.

¹ The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews.

10 Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself, 12 and a threatening for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promise.

Then said the LORD unto me, ^a Though ^b Moses, and ^c Samuel stood before me, yet my mind *could* not be toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, ^d Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will ^e appoint over them four [†] kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and ^f the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And [†] I will cause them to be ^g removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of ^h Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For ⁱ who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside [†] to ask how thou dost?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; ^k I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of || children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them || against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 ¹ She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, ^m her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ ⁿ Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, yet every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily || I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the ° spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a ^p fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did ^q eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart, for [†] I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 ^r I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my ^s pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and ^t as waters *that* [†] fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, ^u If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou ^x take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen ^y wall, and they shall fight against thee, but ^z they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

C H A P. XVI.

¹ The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the utter ruin of the Jews, 10 because they were worse than their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born

Before CHRIST
cir. 601.
|| Or, against the mother-city a young man spoiling, &c.
Or, against the mother and the young men.
¹ 1 Sam. 2. 5.
^m Amos 8. 9.

ⁿ Job 3. 1, &c.
Chap. 20. 14.

|| Or, I will intreat the enemy for thee.

^o Psalm 44. 13.
Chap. 17. 3.

^p Deut. 32. 22.

^q Ezek. 3. 1, 3.
Rev. 10. 9.

[†] Heb. thynamé is called upon me.

^r Psalm 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

^s Chap. 30. 15.

^t Job 6. 15, &c.
[†] Heb. be not sure.

^u Zech. 3. 7.

^x Ezek. 22. 26, & 44. 23.

^y Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.

^z Chap. 20. 11, 12.

Or, make merchandise a land, and men acknowledge it.

Isa. 5. 31.
Chap. 8. 15.

Psalm 106. 6.
in. 9. 8.

Zech. 10. 1, 2.
Deut. 32. 21.

Psalm 135. 7. & 17. 8.
Isaiah 30. 23.
Isaiah 5. 24. & 13.

Exod. 32. 11.
Isaiah 51. 19.
Isaiah 51. 19.
Isaiah 51. 19.

Chap. 43. 11.
Zech. 5. 2, 12.
Zech. 11. 9.

Lev. 26. 16, &c.
Heb. families.
Chap. 7. 33.

Heb. I will give them for removing.
Deut. 28. 25.
Chap. 24. 9.
Ezek. 23. 46.
2 Kings 21. 11, & 23. 36. & 24.

Isaiah 51. 19.
Isaiah 51. 19.
Isaiah 51. 19.

Hosea 13. 14.

|| Or, whatsoever is dear.

Before CHRIST
cir. 601.

in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

* Chap. 15. 2.
* Chap. 25. 33.

4 They shall die of ^a grievous deaths, they shall not ^b be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their ^c carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

* Psalm 79. 2.
Chap. 7. 33. &
34. 20.

* Ezek. 24. 17, 22.
|| Or, mourning-feast.

5 For thus saith the LORD, ^d Enter not into the house of || mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

* Lev. 19. 28.
Deut. 14. 1.
* Isaiah 22. 12.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor ^e cut themselves, nor ^f make themselves bald for them.

|| Or, break bread for them, as Ezek. 24. 17.
See Deut. 26. 14.
Job 42. 11.

7 Neither shall *men* || tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

* Isaiah 24. 7, 8.
Chap. 7. 34. &
23. 10.
Ezek. 26. 13.
Hosea 2. 11.
Rev. 18. 23.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, ^g I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

* Chap. 5. 19. &
13. 22.

10 || And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, ^h Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

* Chap. 7. 26.

12 And ye have done ⁱ worse than your fathers (for behold, ye walk every one after the || imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

|| Or, stubbornness.

* Deut. 4. 27.
& 28. 64, 65.

13 ^k Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

* Isaiah 43. 18.
Chap. 23. 7, 8.

14 || Therefore behold, the ^l days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

* Amos 4. 2.
Hab. 1. 15.

16 || Behold, I will send for many ^m fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

* Job 34. 21.
Prov. 5. 21 &
15. 3.
Chap. 32. 19.

17 For mine ⁿ eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

* Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because ^o they have defiled

my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

Before CHRIST
cir. 601.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and ^p my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lyes, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

* Chap. 17. 17.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and ^q they *are* no gods?

* Chap. 2. 11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that ^r my name *is* the LORD.

* Chap. 33. 2.

C H A P. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy:* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a ^a pen of iron, and with the [†] point of a diamond; *it is* ^b graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their ^c groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, ^d I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even [†] thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ^e ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 || Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh ^f flesh his arm, *and* whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be ^g like the heath in the desert, *and* shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, ^h in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 ⁱ Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be ^k as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river; and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of || drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 || The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD ^l search the heart, I try the reins, ^m even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge || sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, ⁿ shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 || A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, ^o all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me, shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the ^p fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for ^q thou *art* my praise.

15 || Behold,

Before
CHRIST
15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, ^r Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me ^s I have not hastened from being a pastor [†] to follow thee, neither have I defired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me, ^t thou art my hope in the day of evil.

18 ^u Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and [†] ^x destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, ^y Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I ^z commanded your fathers.

23 ^a But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 ^b Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from ^c the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then ^d will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

C H A P. XVIII.

ⁱ Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. ⁱⁱ Judgements threatened to Judah for her strange revolt. ¹⁸ Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ^{||} wheels.

4 And the vessel ^{||} that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he [†] made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, Before saying,

6 O house of Israel, ^a cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, ^b as the clay is in the potters hand, so *are ye in mine* hand, O house of Israel.

7 At *what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to ^c pluck ^{up}, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*:

8 ^d If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, ^e I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And at *what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*:

10 If to do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: ^f return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, ^g There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, ^h Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave ^{||} the snow of Lebanon ^{||} which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten ⁱ me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ^k ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in a way not* cast up;

16 To make their land ^l desolate, and a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 ^m I will scatter them ⁿ as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, ^o Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: ^p for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ^{||} with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore ^q deliver up their children to the famine, and [†] pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men be slain by the sword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me [†] to slay me: [†] forgive not their iniquity,

cir. 601.
Isaiah 5. 19.
Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Isaiah 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.
Isaiah 64. 8.

Before iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, **CHRIST** but let them be overthrown before thee; deal cir. 605. *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

C H A P. XIX.

¹ Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

cir. 605.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests, And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of [†] the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

[†] Heb. the sun-gate.

³ And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

¹ 1 Sam. 3. 11.
² Kings 21. 12.
³ Isaiah 65. 11.
Chap. 2. 13, 17,
19. & 19. 6. &
17. 13.

⁴ Because they ^b have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

^c Chap. 7. 31,
32. & 32. 35.

⁵ They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, ^c which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:

⁶ Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

^d Chap. 7. 33.
& 16. 4. & 34.
20.

⁷ And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their ^d carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

^e Chap. 18. 16.
& 49. 13. & 50.
13.

⁸ And I will make this city ^e desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

^f Lev. 26. 29.
Deut. 28. 53.
Lam. 4. 10.

⁹ And I will cause them to eat the ^f flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

¹⁰ Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

^g Isaiah 30. 14.
Lam. 4. 2.

¹¹ And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^g Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot [†] be made whole again, and they shall ^h bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

[†] Heb. be healed.
^h Chap. 7. 32.

¹² Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet.

ⁱ 2 Kings 32. 12.
Chap. 32. 29.
^k Chap. 7. 18.

¹³ And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose ⁱ roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and ^k have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

¹⁴ Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

¹⁵ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, **CHRIST** and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have cir. 605. pronounced against it; because ¹ they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words. Chap. 17. 23.

C H A P. XX.

¹ Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. ⁷ Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, ¹⁰ of treachery, ¹⁴ and of his birth.

NOW Pashur the son of ^a Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things. cir. 605.
^a 1 Chron. 24. 14.

² Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

³ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ^{||} Magor-missabib. || That is, fear round about.
Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

⁴ For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

⁵ Moreover, I ^b will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. ^b 2 Kings 20. 17.

⁶ And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lyes.

⁷ **¶** O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ^{||} deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. || Or, enticed.

⁸ For since I spake, I cried out, ^c I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily. ^c Chap. 6. 7.

⁹ Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart as a ^d burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and ^e I could not stay. ^d Job 32. 18, 19.
Psal. 39. 3.
^e Job 32. 18.

¹⁰ **¶** ^f For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, say they, and we will report it: [†] ^g all my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. [†] Heb. every man of my peace.
^g Job 19. 19.
Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14.

¹¹ But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not ^h prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten. ^h Chap. 15. 20.
& 17. 18.
ⁱ Chap. 23. 40.

¹² But, O LORD of hosts, that ^k triest the righteous, and seeest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause. ^k Chap. 11. 20.
& 17. 10.

¹³ Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

¹⁴ **¶** ¹ Cursed

Before
CHRIST
14 ¶ ¹Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born:
let not the day wherein my mother bare me be
blessed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings
to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto
thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which
the LORD ^moverthrew, and repented not: and
let him hear the cry in the morning, and the
ſhoutiug at noon-tide:

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb;
or that my mother might have been my grave,
and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 ⁿWherefore came I forth out of the womb
to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould
be conſumed with ſhame?

C H A P. XXI.

¹ Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of
Nebuchadrezzars war. ³ Jeremiah foretelleth a hard
ſiege and miſerable captivity: ⁸ He counſelleth the people
to fall to the Chaldeans, ¹¹ and upbraideth the kings
houſe.

^{r. 589.} **T**He word which came unto Jeremiah
from the LORD, when king Zedekiah
ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, and
Zephaniah the ſon of Maafiah the prieſt, ſay-
ing,

² Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us
(for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh
war againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD will deal
with us according to all his wonderful works,
that he may go up from us.

³ ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus
ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

⁴ Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold,
I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in
your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king
of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which
beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſem-
ble them into the miſt of this city.

⁵ And I my ſelf will fight againſt you with an
^{od. 6. 6.} ^a outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even
in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

⁶ And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city,
both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great
peſtilence.

⁷ And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, ^b I will
deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants,
and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city
from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from
the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon, and into the hand of their ene-
mies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their
life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the
ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have
pity, nor have mercy.

⁸ ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus
ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the
way of life, and the way of death.

⁹ He that ^c abideth in this city, ſhall die by
the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſti-
lence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the
Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and
^{chap. 39. 18.} ^d his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

¹⁰ For I have ſet my face againſt this city for
evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall
be given into the hand of the king of Babylon,
and he ſhall burn it with fire.

¹¹ ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of
Judah, ſay, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

¹² O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD,

^c ¶ Execute judgement in the morning, and de-
liver *him that is* ſpoiled, out of the hand of the
oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn
that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of
your doings.

¹³ Behold I *am* againſt thee, O [†] inhabitant [†] Heb. inhabi-
of the valley, and rock of the plain, ſaith the ^{preſs.}
LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt
us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

¹⁴ But I will [†] puniſh you according to the [†] Heb. viſit
[†] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I ^{upon.}
will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall
devour all things round about it.

C H A P. XXII.

¹ He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threats.
¹⁰ The judgement of Shallum, ¹³ of Jeboiakim, ²⁰ and
of Coniah.

^{609.} **T**hus ſaith the LORD, Go down to the
houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak
there this word,

² And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O
king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of
David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people
that enter in by theſe gates;

³ Thus ſaith the LORD, ^a Execute ye judge- ^a Chap. 21. 12.
ment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled
out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and do no
wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fa-
therleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent
blood in this place.

⁴ For if ye do this thing indeed, ^b then ſhall ^b Chap. 17. 25.
there enter in by the gates of this houſe, kings
ſitting [†] upon the throne of David, riding in cha- [†] Heb. for Da-
riots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and ^{wid upon his}
his people, throne.

⁵ But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear
by my ſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall
become a deſolation.

⁶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the kings
houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, and
the head of Lebanon: yet ſurely I will make
thee a wilderneſs, and cities which are not in-
habited.

⁷ And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee,
every one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut
down ^c thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the ^c Chap. 21. 14.
fire.

⁸ And many nations ſhall paſs by this city,
and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour,
^d Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this ^d Deut. 29. 24.
great city? ^{1 Kings 9. 8.}

⁹ Then they ſhall answer, Becauſe they have
forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God,
and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

¹⁰ ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither be-
mone him, but weep ſore for him that goeth a-
way: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his
native country.

¹¹ For thus ſaith the LORD, ^e touching Shall- ^e 1 Chro. 3. 15.
lum, the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, which
reigned in ſtead of Joſiah his father, ^f which ^f 2 Kings 23. 34.
went forth out of this place, He ſhall not re-
turn thither any more:

¹² But he ſhall die in the place whither they
have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no
more.

¹³ ¶ ^g Wo unto ^h him that buildeth his houſe ^g 2 Kings 23. 35.
by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; ^{Verſe 18.}
that uſeth his neighbours ſervice without wages, ^h Lev. 19. 13.
and giveth him not for his work: ^{Deut. 24. 14, 15.}
ⁱ Mic. 3. 10.
^j Hab. 2. 9.

¹⁴ That ſaith, I will build me a wide houſe,
and

have scattered my flock, and driven them away,
and have not visited them; ^b behold, I will visit
upon you the evil of your doings, saith the
LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up ^c shepherds over them ^{c Chap. 3. 15,} which shall feed them, and they shall fear no ^{Ezek. 34. 11,} more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be ^{&c.} lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, ^d the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, ^e and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

6 ^f In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely : and ^g this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, ^h the days come, saith ¹ Cor. 1. 30. the LORD, that they shall no more say, The ¹ Heb. *Yeloual* LORD liveth, which brought up the children of ¹ *sidkenu* Israel out of the land of Egypt: ¹ Chap. 16. 14

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up,
and which led the seed of the house of Israel out
of the north-country, ⁱ and from all countries ⁱ Iſai. 43. 5, 6.
whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell
in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake : I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome ; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For^k the land is full of adulterers, for be-¹ Chap. 5. 7, 8
cause of || swearing the land mourneth: ¹ the
pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up,
and their || course is evil, and their force *is* not
right.

II For^m both prophet and priest are profane,
yea, " in my house have I found their wicked-
ness, saith the LORD.

12 ° Wherefore their way shall be unto them
as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be
driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil
upon them, *even* the year of their visitation,
saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen || † folly in the prophets || Or, *an abſu-*
of Samaria, ^p they propheſied in Baal, and cauſ- *thng.*
ed my people Iſrael to err. † Heb. *unſa-*
ronary.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jeru-
salem || an horrible thing : ^a they commit adul-
tery, and walk in lyes : they strengthen also the
hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from
his wickedness : they are all of them unto me
as ^r Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Go-
morrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with^s wormwood, and make them drink^s the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is || profaneness gone forth into all the || land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, & 8. 11.
the LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; Ezek. 13.
and Zech. 10.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days : for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

WO' be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye

and

efore and they say unto every one that walketh after
RIST the || imagination of his own heart, No evil shall
99. come upon you.

18 For ^x who hath stood in the || counsel of
the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his
word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a ^y whirlwind of the LORD is gone
forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall
fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The ^z anger of the LORD shall not return,
until he have executed, and till he have perform-
ed the thoughts of his heart: ^a in the latter days
ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 ^b I have not sent these prophets, yet they
ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they pro-
phesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and
had caused my people to hear my words, then
they should have turned them from their evil
way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and
not a God afar off?

24 Can any ^c hide himself in secret places
that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: ^d do
not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that
prophecy lyes in my name, saying, I have dream-
ed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the
prophets that prophecy lyes? yea, *they are*
prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget
my name by their dreams which they tell every
man to his neighbour, ^e as their fathers have for-
gotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet ^f that hath a dream, let him
tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let
him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff
to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the
LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the
rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, ^g *I am* against the pro-
phets, saith the LORD, that steal my words eve-
ry one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, *I am* against the prophets, saith the
LORD, || that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, *I am* against them that prophecy
false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them,
and cause my people to err by their lyes and by
^h their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor com-
manded them: therefore they shall not profit
this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet,
or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the
burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto
them, What burden? I will even forsake you,
saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest,
and the people that shall say, The burden of the
LORD, I will even ⁱ punish that man and his
house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neigh-
bour, and every one to his brother, What hath
the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD
spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye men-
tion no more: for every mans word shall be his
burden: for ye have perverted the words of the
living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What

hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath
the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD;
therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say
this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have
sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The
burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly
forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city
that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you*
out of my presence.

40 And I will bring ^h an everlasting reproach ^b upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall
not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

¹ Under the type of good and bad figs, ⁴ he foresheweth
the restoration of them that were in captivity, ⁸ and
the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two
baskets of figs were set before the temple
of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar ^a king
of Babylon had carried away captive ^b Jeconiah
the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the
princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths
from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Ba-
bylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like
the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket
had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten,
[†] they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seeest
thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good
figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that
cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel,
Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge
[†] them that are carried away captive of Judah, [†] Heb. the cap-
tivity.
whom I have sent out of this place into the
land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for
good, and I will bring them again to this land,
and ^c I will build them, and not pull *them* down;
and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them ^d an heart to know
me, that *I am* the LORD, and they shall be ^e my
people, and I will be their God: for they shall
return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil ^f figs, which cannot be
eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the
LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Ju-
dah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusa-
lem, that remain in this land, and ^g them that
dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them [†] to ^h be removed
into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt,
ⁱ to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt ^k and
a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine,
and the pestilence among them, till they be con-
sumed from off the land, that I gave unto them
and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

¹ Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets,
⁸ foretelleth the seventy years captivity, ¹² and after
that the destruction of Babylon. ¹⁵ Under the type of a
cup of wine, he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.
³⁴ The howling of the shepherds.

THe word that came to Jeremiah concern-
ing all the people of Judah, ^a in the
fourth

Before
CHRIST
599.

598.
^a 2 Kings 24.
12, &c.
^b 2 Chron. 36. 10.
^c See Chap. 22.
24, &c.

[†] Heb. for lad-
ness.

[†] Heb. the cap-
tivity.

^c Chap. 33. 7.
& 42. 10.

^d Deut. 30. 6.
Chap. 32. 39.
Ezek. 11. 19.
& 36. 26, 27.
^e Chap. 30. 22.
& 31. 32. & 32.
38.
^f Chap. 29. 17.

^g See Chap. 43.
& 44.

[†] Heb. for re-
moving, or,
exation.

^h Deut. 28. 25,
37.
ⁱ 1 Kings 9. 7.

^j 2 Chron. 7. 20.
Chap. 15. 4.
^k Psal. 44. 14.
^l Chap. 29. 22.

607.
Ending.
606.
Beginning.
Chap. 36. 1.

Before fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon :

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that is the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever :

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, faith the LORD ; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus faith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, faith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment ; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, faith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also : and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus faith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDs hand, and made all the nations to drink unto whom the LORD had sent me :

18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes there-

of, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as it is this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth : and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus faith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus faith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished ? Ye shall not be unpunished : for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, faith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth ; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations : he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, faith the LORD.

32 Thus faith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth : they shall not be lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock : for the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions, are accomplished, and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock shall be heard : for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

Before
CHRIST
606.
Cal. 76. 2.
Feb. a deso-
lon.
37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion : for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah, by promises and threatenings, exhorteth to repentance : 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned : 11 His apology : 16 He is quit in judgement by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

610.
Ending.
609.
beginning.
IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them ; a diminish not a word :

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may b repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, if ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, c whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them (but ye have not hearkened)

6 Then will I make this house like d Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant ? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down || in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now e amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will f repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand : do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof : for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and the prophets, This man CHRIST is not worthy to die : for he hath spoken to us 609. in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 s Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, b Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death ? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them ? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of She-maiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death ; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheless, i the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar : 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets : 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah : 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah a king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus || saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, b and put them upon thy neck, 3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah ;

4 And command them || to say unto their masters, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters, 5 c I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and d have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon e my servant, and f the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

Before 7 ^a And all nations shall serve him and his
CHRIST son and his sons son, ^b until the very time of his
598. land come; ⁱ and *then* many nations and great
2 Chron. 36. kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation
and kingdom which will not serve the same Ne-
buchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will
not put their neck under the yoke of the king of
Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the
LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and
with the pestilence, until I have consumed them
by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets,
nor to your diviners, nor to your [†] dreamers,
nor to your enchanters, nor to your forcerers,
which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not
serve the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophesy a lye unto you, to re-
move you far from your land, and that I should
drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck un-
der the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve
him, those will I let remain still in their own
land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and
dwell therein.

598. 12 ¶ I spake also to ^k Zedekiah king of Ju-
dah according to all these words, saying, Bring
your necks under the yoke of the king of Baby-
lon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by
the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,
as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that
will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of
the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye
shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they
prophesy ^l a lye unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the
LORD, yet they prophesy [†] a lye in my name,
that I might drive you out, and that ye might
perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto
you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this
people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken
not to the words of your prophets that prophesy
unto you, saying, Behold, ^m the vessels of the
LORDS house shall now shortly be brought a-
gain from Babylon; for they prophesy a lye
unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king
of Babylon and live: wherefore should this city
be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word
of the LORD be with them, let them now make
intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels
which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in*
the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusa-
lem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts ⁿ con-
cerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and
concerning the bases, and concerning the residue
of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
took not, when he carried away ^o captive Jeco-
niah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from
Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Ju-
dah and Jerusalem:

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the
God of Israel, concerning the vessels that re-
main in the house of the LORD, and in the house
of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem,

22 They shall be ^p carried to Babylon, and
there shall they be until the day that I ^q visit
them, saith the LORD: then ^r will I bring them
up, and restore them to this place.

2 Chron. 36. 21. Chap. 20. 9, 10. ^r Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels, and
of Jecooniah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be true, sheweth
that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Ha-
naniah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of
an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

596. A Nd ^a it came to pass the same year, in the
beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king
of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth
month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the pro-
phet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in
the house of the LORD, in the presence of the
priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God
of Israel, saying, ^b I have broken the yoke of [†] Chap. 27. 12.
the king of Babylon.

3 ^c Within [†] two full years will I bring again [†] Chap. 27. 16.
into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, [†] Heb. two
that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away [†] years of days.
from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Je-
coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with
all the [†] captives of Judah, that went into Ba- [†] Heb. capti-
bylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke [†] vity.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto
the prophet Hananiah, in the presence of the
priests, and in the presence of all the people that
stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, ^d Amen: [†] 1 Kings 1. 36
the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words
which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the
vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried
away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word
that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all
the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me,
and before thee of old, prophesied both against
many countries, and against great kingdoms of
war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 ^e The prophet which prophesieth of peace, [†] Deut. 18. 22.
when the word of the prophet shall come to pass,
then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD
hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the
^f yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, [†] Chap. 27. 22.
and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all
the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even
so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon ^g from the neck of all nations within [†] Chap. 27. 7.
the space of two full years. And the prophet
Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came un-
to Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah
the prophet had broken the yoke from off the
neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus
saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes
of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of
iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel; ^h I have put a yoke of iron [†] Deut. 28. 48
upon the neck of all these nations, that they [†] Chap. 27. 4, 7.
may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,
and

Before CHRIST 596. Chap. 27. 6. and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lye.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy years: 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience: 20 He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOW these are the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon.

2 (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 Know that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them, the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending them, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lye unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in my name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long, build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

Before CHRIST 598. 29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lye:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, ^y because he hath taught [†] rebellion against the LORD.

C H A P. XXX.

¹ God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews: ⁴ After their trouble they shall have deliverance. ¹⁰ He comforteth Jacob. ¹⁸ Their return shall be gracious. ²⁰ Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

cir. 606.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, || of fear, and not of peace.

|| Or, there is fear and not peace.

[†] Heb. a male.

^a Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

^b Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14. &c.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether [†] a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loyns, ^a as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 ^b Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and ^c David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

^e Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hosea 3. 5.

^d Isaiah 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

10 ¶ Therefore ^d fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

^f Amos 9. 8.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: ^e though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee ^f in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

^g Psalm 6. 1. Isaiah 27. 8. Chap. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

^h Chap. 15. 18.

ⁱ Heb. for binding up, or, pressing.

^j Chap. 8. 22.

^k Lam. 1. 2.

12 For thus saith the LORD, ^g Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, [†] that thou mayest be bound up: ^h thou hast no healing medicines.

14 ⁱ All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound ^k of an enemy, with the chastisement ^l of a cruel one, for the multitude of

^l Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

^m Job 30. 21.

thine iniquity: ^m *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why ⁿ criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee ^o shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an out-cast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon her own || heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And ^p out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as afore-time, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, ^q and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be ^r my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the ^s whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a [†] continuing whirlwind, it shall || fall with pain upon the head of the wicked:

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: ^t in the latter days ye shall consider it.

C H A P. XXXI.

¹ The restoration of Israel: ¹⁰ The publication thereof.

15 Rachel mourning, *is* comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, *is* brought home again. 22 Christ *is* promised: 27 His care over the church: 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT ^a the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which* were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when ^b I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared [†] of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore || with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again ^c I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy ^d || tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 ^e Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall [†] eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, ^f Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

Before
CHRIST
cir. 606.
7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with glad-
ness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of
the nations : publish ye, praise ye, and say, O
LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

chap. 3. 8.
8 Behold, I will bring them ^s from the north-
country, and gather them from the coasts of the
earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the
woman with child, and her that travaileth with
child together, a great company shall return
thither.

Isa. 126. 5, 6.
Ap. 5. 4.
Or, favours.
Isaiah 35. 8.
3. 19.
xod. 4. 22.
9 ^h They shall come with weeping, and with
supplications will I lead them : I will cause them
to walk by the rivers of waters, ⁱ in a straight
way wherein they shall not stumble : for I am a
father to Israel, and Ephraim is my ^k first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye na-
tions, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say,
He that scattered Israel will gather him, and
keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

ai. 49. 24, 25.
11 For ^l the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and
ransomed him from the hand of *him that was*
stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the
height of Zion, and shall flow together to the
goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine,
and for oil, and for the young of the flock and
of the herd : and their soul shall be as a ^m wa-
tered garden, and they shall not sorrow any
more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance,
both young men and old together : for I will turn
their mourning into joy, and will comfort them,
and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests
with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied
with my goodness, saith the LORD.

arth. 2. 17,
15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ⁿ A voice was heard
in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping : Ra-
hel weeping for her children, refused to be com-
forted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice
from weeping, and thine eyes from tears : for thy
work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they
shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the
LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to
their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning
himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was
chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke* :
^o turn thou me, and I shall be turned ; for thou
art the LORD my God.

am. 5. 21.
Deut. 30. 2.
19 Surely ^p after that I was turned, I repent-
ed ; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon
my thigh : I was ashamed, yea, even confounded,
because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

Deut. 32. 36.
Isaiah 63. 15.
Isaiah 11. 8.
Heb. found.
Hosea 14. 4.
20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son ? *is he* a pleasant
child ? for since I spake against him, I do ear-
nestly remember him still : ^q therefore my bowels
† are troubled for him ; ^r I will surely have mer-
cy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high
heaps : set thine heart toward the high-way,
even the way *which* thou wentest : turn again,
O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

Chap. 2. 18,
1. 36.
22 ¶ How long wilt thou ^s go about, O thou
backsliding daughter ? for the LORD hath cre-
ated a new thing in the earth, A woman shall
compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God
of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the

land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when
I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD CHRIST
bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* moun-
tain of holiness. cir. 606.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self and
in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen,
and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I
have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld ; and my
sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD,
that ^t I will sow the house of Israel, and the house
of Judah with the seed of man, and with the
seed of beast. ^u Hosea 2. 23. 1
Zech. 10. 9.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I
have watched over them, ^v to pluck up, and to
break down, and to throw down, and to destroy,
and to afflict ; so will I watch over them, to
build and to plant, saith the LORD. <sup>Chap. 1. 10.
& 18. 7.</sup>

29 ^x In those days they shall say no more, <sup>Ezek. 18. 23,
3. 13.</sup> The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the
childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own ini-
quity, every man that eateth the sowre grape,
his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the ^y days come, saith the LORD,
that I will make a new covenant with the house
of Israel, and with the house of Judah : <sup>Chap. 32. 40.
& 33. 14.
Hebr. 8. 8. &
10. 16.</sup>

32 Not according to the covenant that I made
with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by
the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt
(which my covenant they brake, || although I <sup>Or, should I
have continued
an husband
unto them ?</sup>
was an husband unto them, saith the LORD :) <sup>Chap. 32. 38;
40.</sup>

33 ^z But this *shall be* the covenant that I will
make with the house of Israel, After those days,
saith the LORD, ^a I will put my law in their in-
ward parts, and write it in their hearts, ^b and
will be their God, and they shall be my people. ^a Psalm 40. 8.
^b Ezek. 11. 19,
20. & 36. 26, 27.
^c 2 Cor. 3. 3.
^d Chap. 24. 7.
^e & 30. 22.

34 And they shall teach no more every man
his neighbour, and every man his brother, say-
ing, Know the LORD : for ^c they shall all know
me, from the least of them unto the greatest of
them, saith the LORD : for ^d I will forgive their
iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. ^e Isaiah 54. 13.
^f John 6. 45.
^g 1 Cor. 2. 10.
^h 1 John 2. 20.
ⁱ Chap. 33. 8.
^j Mic. 7. 18.
^k Acts 10. 43.
^l Rom. 11. 27.
^m Gen. 1. 16.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^e which giveth
the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of
the moon and of the stars for a light by night,
which divideth ^f the sea when the waves thereof
rore ; the LORD of hosts *is* his name. ⁿ Psalm 72. 5, 17.
^o & 89. 2, 36. &
119. 89.

36 ^s If those ordinances depart from before
me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also
shall cease from being a nation before me for
ever. ^p Isaiah 51. 15.
^q Psalm 148. 6.
^r Isaiah 54. 9.
^s Chap. 33. 20.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If ^h heaven above
can be measured, and the foundations of the
earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off
all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done,
saith the LORD. ^t Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, ⁱ the days come, saith the LORD,
that the city shall be built to the LORD ^k from
the tower of Hananeel, unto the gate of the corner. ^u Zech. 14. 10.
^v Nehem. 3. 1.

39 ^l And the measuring-line shall yet go forth
over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall
compass about to Goath. ^z Zech. 2. 1.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies,
and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the
brook of Kidron, ^m unto the corner of the horse-
gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the
LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown
down any more for ever. ⁿ 2 Chron. 25.
^o Nehem. 3. 28.

¹ Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, ⁶ buyeth Hanameels field. ¹³ Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. ¹⁶ Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. ²⁶ God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, ³⁶ and promiseth a gracious return.

Before
CHRIST

590.

² Kings 25.
1, 2.

⁶ Neh. 3. 25.
Chap. 33. 1. &
37. 21. & 38. 6.
& 39. 14.

¹ Chap. 34. 2.

⁴ Chap. 34. 3.
& 52. 9.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD ^a in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

² For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up ^b in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

³ For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, ^c Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it,

⁴ And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely ^d be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

⁵ And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

⁶ ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁷ Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the ^e right of redemption *is* thine to buy it.

⁸ So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy it for thy self: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

⁹ And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* || seventeen shekels of silver.

¹⁰ And I [†] subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

¹¹ So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which *was* sealed according to the law and custom, and that which *was* open.

¹² And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles son, and in the presence of the ^f witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

¹³ ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

¹⁴ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which *is* sealed, and this evidence which *is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

¹⁵ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

¹⁶ ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

¹⁷ Ah, Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made

the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, and ^g there is nothing || too hard for thee.

¹⁸ Thou shewest ^h loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

¹⁹ Great in counsel, and mighty in [†] work (for thine ⁱ eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, ^k to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

²⁰ Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

²¹ And hast brought forth thy people Israel, ^l out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror,

²² And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

²³ And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

²⁴ Behold, the || mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest it.

²⁵ And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: || for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

²⁶ ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

²⁷ Behold, I *am* the LORD, the ^m God of all flesh: ⁿ Is there any thing too hard for me? ^o Verse 17.

²⁸ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

²⁹ And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and ^p set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, ^q upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

³⁰ For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

³¹ For this city hath been to me, as [†] a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

³² Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

³³ And they have turned unto me the [†] back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But

Before
CHRIST

590.

⁵ Gen. 18. 14.
Verse 27.
Luke 1. 37.
|| Or, hid from
thee.

¹ Exod. 20. 6.
& 34. 7.
Deut. 5. 10.
[†] Heb. doing.

¹ Job 34. 21.
Psalms 33. 17.
Prov. 5. 21.
Chap. 16. 17.
[†] Chap. 17. 10.

¹ Exod. 6. 6.
² Sam. 7. 23.
¹ Chron. 17. 2.

|| Or, engines
of shot.

|| Or, though.

^m Numb. 16. 22.

^o Verse 17.

^o Chap. 21. 10.

^p Chap. 19. 13.

[†] Heb. for my
anger.

[†] Heb. neck.
^q Chap. 2. 27.
7. 24.

¹ Lev. 25. 24,
25. 32.
Ruth 4. 4.

|| Or, seven she-
kels and ten
pieces of silver.
[†] Heb. wrote in
the book.

[†] See Isai. 8. 2.

34 But they ^a set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.
35 And they built the high places of Baal, which ^{are} in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to ^a cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto ^a Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence :

37 Behold, I will ^a gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be ^a my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will ^a give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me [†] for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And ^a I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away [†] from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, ^a I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and ^b I will plant them in this land [†] assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in ^c the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south : for ^a I will cause the captivity to return, saith the LORD.

C H A P. XXXIII.

¹ God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, ⁹ a joyful state, ¹² a settled government, ¹⁵ Christ the branch of righteousness, ¹⁷ a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, ²⁰ and a stability of a blessed seed.

590. **M**oreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time (while he was yet ^a shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the ^b maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and || mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, ^c which *are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of

men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And ^a I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them ^c as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will ^f pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them : and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The ^s voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say,

^b Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for ⁱ I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 ^k In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks ^l pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 ^m Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the ⁿ branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

16 ^o In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, [†] The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, [†] David shall never ^p want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, ^q If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season :

Before
CHRIST
590.

* Gen. 13. 15.
& 15. 5. & 22.
17.
Chap. 31. 37.

* Verse 20.

* Verse 7, 11.

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As ¹ the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 ¹ Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant be not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for ¹ I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

C H A P. XXXIV.

¹ *Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

591.
* 2 Kings 25. 1,
&c.
Chap. 30. 1. &
52. 1.
¹ Heb the domi-
nion of his land.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD (² when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth [†] of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

* Chap. 32. 3.

* Chap. 32. 29.

* Chap. 32. 4.

¹ Heb his mouth
shall speak to
thy mouth.

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, ^b Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ^c he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be ^d taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and [†] he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

* See 2 Chr. 16.
14 & 21. 19.
¹ Lam. 4. 20.
² See Chap. 22.
48.

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with ^e the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, ^f so shall they burn *odours* for thee, and ^g they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these fenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

591.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim ^h liberty unto them;

* Exod. 21. 1.

* Neh. 5. 11.

9 ⁱ That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an He-

brew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

Before
CHRIST
591.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of ^k seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ^{||} hath been fold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were [†] now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house [†] which is called by my name.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you [†] to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when ^m they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their ⁿ dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army ^o which are gone up from you.

22 ^p Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

C H A P. XXXV.

¹ *By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God bleisseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

The

Before
CHRIST
607.
Kings 10. 15.
thron. 2. 55.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 ^a Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaiah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for ^b Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, ^c that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: ^d notwithstanding I have spoken unto you ^e rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, ^f Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring

upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

† Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publicly to read it. 11 The princes, having intelligence thereof by Michajah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a ^a roll of a book, and ^b write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of ^c Josiah, even unto this day.

^a Isaiah 8. 1.
^b Chap. 30. 2.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

^c Chap. 25. 3.

4 Then Jeremiah ^d called Baruch the son of Neriah; and ^e Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

^d Chap. 32. 12.
^e See Chap. 45.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people in the LORDS house ^f upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

^f Lev. 16. 29.
Chap. 7. 10.

7 It may be [†] they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

† Heb. their supplication shall fall.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

606.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ^{||} entry of the

|| Or, door.
^e Chap. 26. 10.

Before the new gate of the LORDS house in the ears of
CHRIST all the people.

606.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

^a See Amos 3.
15.

22 Now the king sat in ^h the winter-house, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

¹ 2 Kings 22. 11.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor ⁱ rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

[¶] Or, of the king.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son [¶] of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

605.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

Before CHRIST 605.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be ^k cast out in the day to the heat, and in ^{Chap. 22. 19.} the night to the frost.

31 And I will [†] punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many [†] like ^{Heb. as they} words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

¹ The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory: 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

And king ^a Zedekiah the son of Josiah ^{2 Kings 24. 1.} reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. ^{2 Chro. 36. 1.}

2 ^b But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake [†] by the prophet Jeremiah. ^{2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.}

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and ^c Zephaniah the son of Maseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. ^{† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.}

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison. ^{590.}

5 Then ^d Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: ^e and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem. ^{See 2 Kings 24. 7.}

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, ^{Verse 11.}

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, ^f that I sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. ^{Chap. 21. 2.}

8 ^g And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. ^{Chap. 34. 22.}

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your [†] selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. ^{† Heb. souls.}

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* [†] wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. ^{† Heb. through.}

11 ¶ And

Jeremiah is put in prison: Chap. xxxviii. He counselleth for his life.

Before
CHRIST
599.
Jer. 5.
Heb. made to
end.
to slip a-
way from
the in the
of the
ble.
eb. falsehood,
a lie.
hap. 38. 26.
Or, cells.
589.

11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, || to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah and smote him, ⁱ and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the || cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah ^k into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

† Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions he concealeth the conference from the princes.

589.
Chap. 21. 8.
Chap. 21. 9.

Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, ^a heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, ^b He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in the city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them:

Before
CHRIST
589.
Heb. peace.
Chap. 37. 21.
Or, of the king.
Chap. 39. 16.
† Heb. he will die.
† Heb. in thine hand.
Verse 6.
Chap. 37. 21.
Or, principal.
Isaiah 57. 16.
Chap. 39. 3.

for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he ^{is} in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that can* † do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son || of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained ⁱ in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the || third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, ^{is} that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth ^h unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

Before CHRIST 589. 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me :
22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those women shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.
23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. Men of peace.

† Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.

1 Chap. 37. 20.

1 Chap. 37. 15.

† Heb. they were silent from him.

1 Chap. 52. 7.

† Heb. spake with him judgments.

† Heb. with two brasen chains, or, fetters.
1 Chap. 52. 13.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return ^k to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the ^a ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 ^b And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarfechim, Rab-faris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ ^c And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ ^d And the Chaldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the || † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon, the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-faris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, ^e and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him ^f unto Gedaliah ^g the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 ^h Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but ⁱ thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

C H A P. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, is not believed.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ^a after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in || chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ^b said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which || *were* upon thine hand: || ^c if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ^e whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee

Before CHRIST 588.

Or, chief marshal. † Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughter-men. And so Ver. 10. 11, &c. † Heb. in that day.

† Heb. by the hand of.

† Heb. set thine eyes upon him.

1 Chap. 38. 28.

1 Chap. 40. 5. 1 Chap. 26. 24.

1 Chap. 38. 7. 12.

1 Chap. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

Before CHRIST 588.

1 Chap. 39. 9.

Or, manacles.

1 Chap. 50. 7.

Or, are upon thine hands.

† Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee.

2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

to

Before to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

588. 6 ^d Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ^e Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah ^{to stand} to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah ^{to strike} to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

C H A P. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purp^oseth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

588. 2 Kings 25. 25. Chap. 40. 6, 8. **N**OW it came to pass in the seventh month, ^a that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and

^b smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom **CHRIST** the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. 588. 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, [†] weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. ^{† Heb. in going and weeping.}

7 And it was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* ^c cast them into the ^{So 1 Maci 7.} midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* ^{19.} with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain [†] because of Gedaliah) *was* it, ^d which Aza the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; ^{|| Or, near Gedaliah.} and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with ^{† Heb. by the hand, or, by the side of Gedaliah.} them that *were* slain. ^{4 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.}

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, ^e *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites. ^{Chap. 43. 6.}

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by ^f the great waters that *are* in Gibeon. ^{2 Sam. 2. 13.}

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs

Before nuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.
CHRIST 17 And they departed and dwelt in the habi-
588. tation of ^s Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem,
^{* 2 Sam. 19. 37.} to go to enter into Egypt,
38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

C H A P. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will: 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt: 19 he reproverth their hypocrisy in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

^{* Chap. 40. 8.}

Then all the captains of the forces, ^a and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

^{|| Or, Let our supplication fall before thee.}

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, || Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will ^b keep nothing back from you.

^{* 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.}

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; ^c that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

^{* Chap. 7. 23.}

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

^{* Psal. 106. 46.}

12 And ^d I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the found of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the

LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye ^e wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

Before CHRIST 588. ^{* Deut. 17.}

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, [†] shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

^{† Heb. shall cleave after}

17 [†] So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and ^f none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

^{† Heb. So shall all the men}

^{† See Chap. 14. 28.}

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been ^g poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ^h ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

^{* Chap. 7. 20.}

^{† Heb. Chap. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.}

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have [†] admonished you this day.

^{† Heb. testified against you.}

20 For || ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

^{|| Or, you have used deceit against your God.}

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire || to go, *and* to sojourn.

^{|| Or, to go to sojourn.}

C H A P. XLIII.

1 *Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

And it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 ^a Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, ^{* Chap. 42. 1.} and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, ^b and the kings daughters, ^c and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and

^{* Chap. 41. 10. Chap. 39. 9.}

Before and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of
CHRIST Neriah.

588. 7 So they came into the land of Egypt : for
they obeyed not the voice of the LORD ; thus
came they, *even to* ^d Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto
Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide
them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at
the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in
the sight of the men of Judah :

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send
and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon
^e my servant, and will set his throne upon these
stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his
royal pavilion over them.

11 ^f And when he cometh, he shall smite the
land of Egypt, *and deliver* ^g such as are for
death, to death ; and such as are for captivity,
to captivity ; and such as are for the sword, to
the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of
the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and
carry them away captives, and he shall array
himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd
putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth
from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the [†] images of ^{||} Beth-
shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt ; and the
houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn
with fire.

C H A P. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their ido-
latry : 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit
idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews.
20 Jeremiah threateneth them for the same, 29 and
for a sign, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

587. **T**He word that came to Jeremiah concern-
ing all the Jews which dwell in the land
of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, ^a and at Tah-
panhes, and at Noph, and in the country of
Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have
brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the ci-
ties of Judah ; and behold, this day they *are*
a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickedness which they
have committed to provoke me to anger, in
that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve
other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they,
you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, ^b I sent unto you all my servants
the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, say-
ing, Oh do not this abominable thing that I
hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their
ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no
incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore ^c my fury and mine anger was
poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of
Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they
are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the
God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore com-
mit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut
off from you man and woman, child and suckling
[†] out of Judah, to leave you none to remain ;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with
the works of your hands, burning incense unto

other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be Before
gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, CHRIST
and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach 587.
among all the nations of the earth :

9 Have ye forgotten the [†] wickedness of your [†] Heb. wicked-
fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Ju- nesses, or, pu-
dah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your nishments, &c.
own wickedness, and the wickedness of your
wives, which they have committed in the land
of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem ?

10 They are not [†] humbled *even* unto this [†] Heb. contrite.
day, neither have they feared nor walked in my
law, nor in my statutes that I set before you,
and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel, Behold, ^d I will set my face
against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. [†] Lev. 17. 10.
Chap. 21. 10.
Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah,
that have set their faces to go into the land of
Egypt to sojourn there, and ^e they shall all be [†] Chap. 42. 15,
consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt : they 16, 17, 22.
shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the
famine : they shall die, from the least even un-
to the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine :
and ^f they shall be an execration, *and* an asto- [†] Chap. 42. 18.
nishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 ^g For I will punish them that dwell in the [†] Chap. 43. 11.
land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by
the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah,
which are gone into the land of Egypt to so-
journ there, shall escape or remain, that they
should return into the land of Judah, to the
which they [†] have a desire to return to dwell [†] Heb. lift up
there : for ^h none shall return but such as shall [†] their soul.
escape. [†] Verse 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their
wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all
the women that stood by, a great multitude, e-
ven all the people that dwelt in the land of E-
gypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken
unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not
hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do ⁱ whatsoever thing [†] Numb. 33. 12.
goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn in- See Verse 25.
cense unto the ^{||} ^k queen of heaven, and to pour ^{||} Or, frame of
out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, [†] heaven.
we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, [†] Chap. 7. 18.

in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Je-
rusalem : for *then* had we plenty of [†] victuals, [†] Heb. bread.
and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the
queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offer-
ings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and
have been consumed by the sword, and by the
famine.

19 [†] And when we burnt incense to the queen [†] Chap. 7. 18.
of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto
her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and
pour out drink-offerings unto her without our
^{||} men ? ^{||} Or, husbands

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the peo-
ple, to the men and to the women, and to all
the people which had given him *that* answer,
saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of
Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and
your fathers, your kings and your princes, and
the people of the land, did not the LORD re-
member them, and came it *not* into his mind ?

Before CHRIST 587. 22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed : therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies : therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, ^m Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her : ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liveth.

27 ⁿ Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet ^o a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah ; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, [†] mine or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^p I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

C H A P. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

607. ^a The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my fighting, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not : for behold, ^b I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD : but thy life will I give unto thee ^c for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Emphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar : 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

Before CHRIST 607. ^a The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles ; Against Egypt, ^a against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are [†] beaten down, and are [†] fled apace, and look not back : *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape ; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, [†] the Ethiopians, and [†] the Lybians that handle the shield, and the Lydians ^b that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries : and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood : for the Lord God of hosts ^c hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 ^d Go up into Gilead, and take balm, ^e O virgin, the daughter of Egypt : in vain shalt thou use many medicines : *for* [†] thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land : for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* ^f smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes : say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee ; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He [†] made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is* but a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

Before
CHRIST
607.
Heb. make
instruments
captivity.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt,
† furnish thy self to go into captivity : for
Noph shall be waste and desolate without an in-
habitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but de-
struction cometh : it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of
her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are
turned back, and are fled away together ; they
did not stand, because the day of their calamity
was come upon them, and the time of their vi-
sitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent,
for they shall march with an army, and come a-
gainst her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the
LORD, though it cannot be searched, because
they are more than the grasshoppers, and are
innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confound-
ed, she shall be delivered into the hand of the
people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel
saith, Behold, I will punish the † † multitude of
No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, ^h with their
gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and all
them that trust in him.

26 ⁱ And I will deliver them into the hand of
those that seek their lives, and into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the
hand of his servants : and ^k afterwards it shall be
inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ ⁱ But fear not thou, O my servant
Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel ; for be-
hold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed
from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall
return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall
make him afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith
the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make
a full end of all the nations whither I have driven
thee, but I will not make ^m a full end of thee,
but correct thee in measure, yet will I † not
leave thee wholly unpunished.

C H A P. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

The word of the LORD that came to Jere-
miah the prophet ^a against the Philistines,
^b before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^c waters rise
up ^d out of the north, and shall be an overflow-
ing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all
that is therein, the city, and them that dwell
therein : then the men shall cry, and all the in-
habitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs
of his strong horses, at the rushing of his cha-
riots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the
fathers shall not look back to their children for
feebleness of hands :

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all
the Philistines, and to cut off from ^e Tyrus and
Zidon every helper that remaineth : for the
LORD will spoil the Philistines, ^f the remnant of
† the country of Caphtor.

5 ^g Baldness is come upon Gaza, ^h Ashkelon
is cut off with the remnant of their valley : how
long wilt thou ⁱ cut thy self ?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will
it be ere thou be quiet ? † put up thy self into
thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD Before
hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and a- CHRIST
gainst the sea-shore ? there hath he appointed it. 600.

† Heb. How
canst thou.

C H A P. XLVIII.

ⁱ The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their
security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their
contempt of God, and his people. 47 The restoration of
Moab.

Against ^a Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, 600.
the God of Israel, Wo unto Nebo, for it
is spoiled : Kiriathaim is confounded and taken,
† Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 There shall be no more praise of Moab : in
Heshbon they have devised evil against it ; come
and let us cut it off from being a nation ; also
thou shalt † be cut down, O madmen, the sword
shall † pursue thee.

3 The voice of crying shall be from Horona-
im, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have
caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † ^b conti-
nual weeping shall go up ; for in the going down ^c
of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of
destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like † the ^e heath
in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy
works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be
taken, and ^d Chemosh shall go forth into capti-
vity with his ^e priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city,
and no city shall escape : the valley also shall
perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the
LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee
and get away : for the cities thereof shall be de-
solate, without any to dwell therein.

10 ^f Cursed be he that doth the work of the ^g
LORD † deceitfully, and cursed be he that keep-
eth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth,
and he ^h hath settled on his lees, and hath not ⁱ
been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath
he gone into captivity : therefore his taste † re-
mained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith
the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers
that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty
his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh,
as the house of Israel was ashamed of ^h Beth-el ⁱ
their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, ⁱ We are mighty and strong ^j
men for the war ?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her
cities, and † his chosen young men are gone ^k
down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose
name is the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab is near to come,
and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him,
and all ye that know his name, say, How is the
strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod !

18 * Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, * ^k
come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst ; for
the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and
he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way ^l
and espy, ask him that fleeth, and her that e-
scapeth, and say, What is done ?

Before CHRIST
cir. 600.
* Isaiah 16. 7. 20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: ^k howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

* Psalm 75. 10. 25 ^l The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

* Chap 25. 27. 26 ¶ ^m Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

600. 27 For ^a was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou || skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and ^o dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

* Mai. 16. 6, &c. 29 We have heard the ^p pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but it shall not be so, ^a || his lyes shall not so effect it.

* Chap. 57. 36. || Or, those on whom he stayeth. (Heb. his bars) do not right. 31 Therefore ^r will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

* Isaiah 15. 5. 32 ^s O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

* Isaiah 16. 10. Joel 1. 12. 33 And ^t joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fall from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, *their shouting shall be* no shouting.

* Isaiah 15. 4, 5, 6. 34 ^u From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, and *even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, ^x from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be [†] desolate.

* Isaiah 15. 2, & 16. 12. 35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, ^y him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

* Isaiah 15. 5, & 16. 11. 36 Therefore ^z mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because ^a the riches that he hath gotten are perished.

* Isaiah 15. 2, 3. Chap. 47. 5. 37 For ^b every head shall be bald, and every beard [†] clipt: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

* Chap. 22. 28. 38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like ^c a vessel, wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

* Heb. neck. 39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the [†] back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

* Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 49. 22. 40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^d he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 || Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and ^e the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 ^f Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but ^g a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and ^h shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the [†] tumultuous ones.

46 ⁱ Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken [†] captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab ^k in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

C H A P. XLIX.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites: 6 Their restoration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restoration of Elam.

¶ Concerning ^a the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth || their king inherit ^b Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in ^c Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, ^d gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for || their king shall go into captivity, and his ^e priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, || thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, ^f saying, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And ^g afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, ⁱ Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 ^k Flee ye, || turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of ^l Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

9 If ^m grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy [†] till they have enough.

Before CHRIST 600. 10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

Chap. 25. 29. Obad. Ver. 16. 12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, ⁿ they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

Obad. Ver. 1. 14 I have heard a ^o rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

Obad. Ver. 4. Job 39. 27. 16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: ^p though thou shouldest make thy ^a nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

Chap. 50. 13. 17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: ^r every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

Gen. 19. 25. Jud. 29. 23. 18 ^s As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

Chap. 50. 44. Chap. 12. 5. 19 ^t Behold, he shall come up like a lion from ^u the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for ^x who *is* like me? and who will ^y appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44. 20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

Heb. Weedy. 21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the [†] Red sea.

Chap. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41. 22 Behold, ^z he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Isaiah 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2. Heb. melted. 23 ^a Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are [†] faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ^{||} on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. 24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: ^b anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

Chap. 50. 30. 25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

Amos 1. 4. 26 ^c Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a ^d fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.

Before CHRIST 600. 28 ^e Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Habor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ^f Flee [†] get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Habor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the ^{||} wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds ^g them *that are* [†] in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Habor ^h shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ⁱ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against ⁱ Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the out-casts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ^j But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* ^k I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. I.

1, 9, 21, 35 The judgement of Babylon. 4, 17, 33 The redemption of Israel.

The word that the LORD spake ^a against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans [†] by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and [†] set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, ^b Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 ^c For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ⁱ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, ^d going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join our selves to the LORD, in ^e a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

Before CHRIST 595. 6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their *†* resting-place.

† Heb. place to lie down in. 7 All that found them have devoured them, and *†* their adversaries said, *†* We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, *†* the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

† Chap. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5. *†* See Chap. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16. *†* Psalm 90. 1. & 91. 1. 8 *†* Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

† Chap. 25. 14. 9 *†* *†* For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in array against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man: none shall return in vain.

† Or, destroyer. *†* Rev. 17. 16. 10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: *†* all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

† Heb. big, or, corpulent. *†* Hosea 10. 11. *†* Or, neigh as steeds. 11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown *†* fat, *†* as the heifer at grass, and *†* bel- low as bulls.

12 Your mother shall be fore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

† Chap. 25. 12. *†* Chap. 49. 17. 13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, *†* but it shall be wholly desolate: *†* every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

† Chap. 51. 2. 14 *†* Put your selves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

† Chap. 51. 6, 11. *†* Psalm 137. 8. Verse 29. Rev. 18. 6. 15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for *†* it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; *†* as she hath done, do unto her.

† Or, sithe. *†* Isaiah 13. 14. Chap. 51. 9. 16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the *†* sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, *†* they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 *†* Israel is a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

† Or, of the rebels. *†* Or, visitation. *†* See 2 Sam. 16. 11. *†* Kings 18. 25. *†* Chron. 36. 23. *†* Isaiah 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Chap. 34. 22. 21 *†* Go up against the land *†* of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of *†* Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do *†* according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is *†* the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon be- come a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art *†* also taken, O Babylon, *†* and thou wast not a- ware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indigna- tion: for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her *†* from the utmost bor- der, open her store-houses: *†* cast her up as *†* heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon *†* to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the ven- geance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: *†* recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 *†* Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou *†* most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And *†* the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 *†* Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 *†* Their redeemer is strong, the LORD of hosts is his name, he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and dis- quiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 *†* A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wife *men*.

36 A sword is *†* upon the *†* lyars, and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all *†* the mingled peo- ple that are in the midst of her, and *†* they shall become as women: a sword is upon her trea- sures, and they shall be robbed.

38 *†* A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 *†* Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: *†* and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 *†* As God overthrew Sodom and Gomor- rah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 *†* Behold,

fore 41 ^k Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

5. 22. & 51. 27. 16. 5. 30. 42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: ¹ their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

49. 24. 43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: ^m anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

19. 19. 44 Behold, he shall come up ⁿ like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen man that I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and ^o who will || appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

1. 9. 46 ^p At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

C H A P. LI.

ⁱ The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

art. 19. 7. 11. 5. 7. 5. 14. **T**HUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the [†] midst of them that rise up against me, ^a a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon, ^b fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: ^c for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth, let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, ^d and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

50. 8. 4. 50. 15. 25. 14. 6 ^e Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for ^f this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: ^g he will render unto her a recompence.

7. 4. 4. 8. 7 ^h Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: ⁱ the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

21. 9. 4. 8. & 46. 11. 8 Babylon is suddenly ^k fallen and destroyed: howl for her, ¹ take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

h 13. 14. 50. 16. 18. 5. 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and ^m let us go every one into his own country: ⁿ for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us ^o declare in Zion the CHRIST work of the LORD our God.

595. 11 ^p Make [†] bright the arrows: gather the shields: ^q the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* ^r the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 ^s Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the [†] ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 ^t O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

14 ^u The LORD of hosts hath sworn [†] by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall [†] lift up a shout against thee.

15 ^v He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and ^w hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and ^z he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 ^a Every man || is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: ^b for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 ^c The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 ^d Thou *art* my battle-ax and weapons of war: for || with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, ^e O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, ^f and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, ^g but thou shalt be [†] desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, ^h prepare the nations against her, call together against her ⁱ the kingdoms

Before CHRIST

595.

Chap. 50. 28.

Chap. 46. 4.

Heb. pure.

Isaiah 13. 17.

Verse 28.

Chap. 50. 28.

Nahum 2. 1.

&c 3. 14.

Heb. liest in wait.

Rev. 17. 1.

Gen. 1. 1, 6.

Chap. 10. 12, &c.

Job 9. 8.

Psalm 104. 2.

Isaiah 40. 22.

Amos 6. 8.

Heb. by his soul.

Heb. utter.

Gen. 1. 1, 6.

Chap. 10. 12, &c.

Job 9. 8.

Psalm 104. 2.

Isaiah 40. 22.

Or, noise.

Psalm 135. 7.

Chap. 10. 14.

Or, is more

brutish than to know.

Chap. 50. 2.

Chap. 10. 16.

Isaiah 10. 5.

Chap. 50. 23.

Or, in thee,

or, by thee.

Isaiah 13. 2.

Zech. 4. 7.

Chap. 50. 23.

Or, in thee,

or, by thee.

Chap. 50. 23.

Or, in thee,

or, by thee.

Chap. 50. 23.

Or, in thee,

or, by thee.

Isaiah 13. 2.

Zech. 4. 7.

Rev. 8. 8.

Chap. 50. 40.

Heb. everlasting desolations.

Chap. 25. 14.

Chap. 50. 41.

Before CHRIST 595. kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow : for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, ^k to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, ^l they became as women : they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 ^m One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that ⁿ the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* ^o like a threshing-floor, ^p || *it is* time to thresh her : yet a little while, ^q and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 [†] The violence done to me and to my || flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the [†] inhabitant of Zion say ; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldeas, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, ^r and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 ^s And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions : they shall || yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and ^t I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 ^u How is Sheshach taken ! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprized ! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations !

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon : she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 ^x Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 ^y And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 ^z My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And || left your heart faint, and ye fear ^a for the rumour that shall be heard in the land :

a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall* come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that ^b I will [†] do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then ^c the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon : ^d for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 || As Babylon *hath* caused the slain of Israel to fall : so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all || the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still : remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces : for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, ^e that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 ^f Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 ^g And I will make drunk her princes, and her wife *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men : and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, || The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly || broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and ^h the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went || with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign ; and *this* Seraiah *was* a || quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a Book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be [†] desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, ⁱ *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And

^a Chap. 50. 39, 40.

^l Isaiah 19. 16. Chap. 50. 37.

^m Chap. 50. 24.

ⁿ Chap. 50. 38.

^o Isaiah 51. 10. Micah 4. 13. Amos 1. 3. ^p Hab. 3. 12. || Or, in the time that he thresheth her. ^q Isa. 17. 5, &c. Hosea 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 18.

[†] Heb. My violence. || Or, remainder. [†] Heb. inhabitants.

^r Chap. 50. 38.

^s Isaiah 13. 22. Chap. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 1.

|| Or, shake themselves.

^t Verse 57.

^u Chap. 25. 26.

^x Chap. 50. 39, 40.

^y Isaiah 46. 1. Chap. 50. 2.

^z Verse 6. Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

|| Or, let not.

^a 2 Kings 19. 7.

^b Chap. 50. 2. [†] Heb. wife upon.

^c Isaiah 44. 2. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20. ^d Chap. 50. 3.

|| Or, Both Babylon is to fall. O ye slain of Israel, and of Babylon, &c. || Or, the country.

^e Verse 47.

^f Obad. 4.

^g Verse 39.

|| Or, The walls of broad Babylon.

|| Or, made naked. ^h Hab. 2. 13.

|| Or, on the behalf of.

|| Or, prince of Menucha, or chief chamberlain.

[†] Heb. desolations.

ⁱ See Rev. 18. 21.

Before
CHRIST
595.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her : and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

C H A P. LII.

¹ Zedekiah rebelleth. ⁴ Jerusalem is besieged and taken. ⁸ Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out. ¹² Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city : ²⁴ He carrieth away the captives. ³¹ Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

599.
² Kings 24 18.
¹ Heb. reigned.

Zedekiah was ² one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem ; and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

² And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

594.

³ For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

590.

² Kings 25. 1.
Chap. 39. 1.
Zech. 8. 19.

⁴ ¶ And it came to pass in the ^b ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

⁵ So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588.

⁶ And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

⁷ Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

⁸ ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

¹ Chap. 32. 4.

⁹ ^c Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath ; where he gave judgement upon him.

¹ Ezek. 12. 13.

¹⁰ ^d And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes : he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

¹ Heb. blinded.

¹ Or, setters.

¹¹ Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in || chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

¹ Heb. house of the wards.

¹ Zech. 7. 5. &c.

¹ See Verse 29.

¹ Chap. 39. 9.

¹ Or, chief marshal.

¹ Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughter men.

¹ And so Verse 14. &c.

¹ Heb. stood before.

¹² ¶ ^e Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month (^f which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) ^g came Nebuzar-adan || † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

¹³ And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house ; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

¹⁴ And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

¹ Chap. 39. 8, 9.

¹⁵ ^h Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

¹⁶ But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, Before left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen. CHRIST 588.

¹⁷ ⁱ Also the ^k pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

¹⁸ ¹ The caldrons also, and the || shovels, and the snuffers, and the || bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

¹⁹ And the basons, and the || fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups ; *that* which *was* of gold in gold, and *that* which *was* of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

²⁰ The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD : ^m † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

²¹ And *concerning* the ⁿ pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers : *it was* hollow.

²² And a chapter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass : the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

²³ And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, and ^o all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

²⁴ ¶ And ^p the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, ^q and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

²⁵ He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person which were found in the city, and the || principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

²⁶ So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

²⁷ And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

²⁸ ^r This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive ; in the ^s seventh year ^t three thousand Jews and three and twenty :

²⁹ ^u In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons :

³⁰ In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons : all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

³¹ ¶ ^x And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign,

Before CHRIST 562.
 1 Gen. 40. 13.
 2 Heb. good things with him.
 3 2 Sam. 9. 13.

1 lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,
 32 And spake [†] kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,
 33 And changed his prison-garments: ^z and

he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

Before CHRIST 562.
 1 Heb. the mother of the day in his day.

34 And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, [†] every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.
 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.

cir. 588.

1 Isaiah 47. 7, 8.



1 Jer. 13. 17.

1 Job 7. 3.
 2 Psalm 6. 6.
 3 Jer. 4. 30. &
 4 30. 14.
 5 Verse 19
 6 Verse 9, 16,
 7 17, 21.

1 Heb. for the greatness of servitude.

1 Deut. 28. 13,
 14.

1 Jer. 52. 28.

1 Or, desirable.

1 Heb. is become a removing, or, wandering.

1 Jer. 13. 26.
 2 Ezek. 16. 37. &
 3 23. 29.
 4 Hosea 2. 10.
 5 Deut. 32. 29.
 6 Verse 2, 17,
 21.

1 Deut. 23. 3.
 2 Nehem. 13. 1.

1 Jer. 52. 6.

1 Or, to make the soul to come again.

1 Or, It is nothing.
 2 Heb. pass by the way.
 3 Dan. 9. 12.

OW doth the city sit solitary *that was* full of people! ^a how is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She ^b weepeth fore in the ^c night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: ^d among all her lovers, ^e she hath none to comfort her, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and [†] because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries ^f are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her ^g children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ^h pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she [†] is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because ⁱ they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she ^j remembereth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: ^k she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ^h pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* ^l they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, ^m they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ⁿ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that [†] pass by: behold and see, ^o if there be any sorrow

like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaleth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: ^o the LORD hath troden ^{||} the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep, ^p mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should [†] relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.

17 ^q Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is ^r righteous, for I have ^s rebelled against his [†] commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* ^t they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; my ^u bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: ^v abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring ^y the day *that* thou hast ^{||} called, *and* they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: *and* do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, *and* ^z my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem: 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, ^a *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not ^b his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, ^c *and* hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath [†] brought *them*

cir. 588.

1 Isaiah 63.
 2 Or, the wine-press of the virgin, &c.
 3 Jer. 13. 1.
 4 14. 17.
 5 Chap. 2. 18.
 6 Heb. bring back.

1 Jer. 4. 31.

1 Dan. 9. 7.
 2 1 Sam. 12. 15.
 3 Heb. mourning.

1 Verse 2.
 2 Jer. 30. 14.

1 Isaiah 16.
 2 Jer. 48. 36.
 3 Chap. 2. 11.
 4 Hosea 11. 8.
 5 Deut. 32. 2.
 6 Ezek. 7. 15.

1 Isaiah 13.
 2 Jer. 46. &c.
 3 Or, proclaimed.

1 Chap. 5. 17.

1 Matth. 11.

1 1 Chron. 2.
 2 Psalm 99. 5.
 3 132. 7.

1 Verse 17.
 2 Chap. 3. 43.

1 Heb. make touch.

Before CHRIST
cir. 588.

Psalm 74. 11.
Psalm 89. 46.

Heb. all the
desirable of the
eye.

Psalm 80. 12 &
89. 40.
Isaiah 5. 5.
Or, hedge
Isaiah 1. 8.
Chap. 1. 4.
Zeph. 3. 18.

Heb. shut up.

Psalm 74. 4.

2 Kings 21. 13.
Isaiah 34. 11.

Heb. swell-
ing up.

2 Kings 24. 15.
& 25. 7.
Chap. 4. 20.
Psalm 74. 9.
Ezek. 7. 26.

Isaiah 3. 26.
Chap. 3. 28.
Job 2. 12.

Chap. 3. 48,
&c.
Chap. 1. 20.

Verse 19.
Chap. 4. 4.
Or, faint.

Jer. 2. 8. & 5.
31. & 14. 14. &
23. 16. & 27. 14.
& 29. 8. 9.
Ezek. 13. 2.

2 Kings 9. 8.
Nahum 3. 19.
Ezekiel 12. 18.
Heb. by the
way.

Ezek. 25. 6.
2 Kings 19. 21.
Psalm 44. 14.
Psalm 48. 2. &
50. 2.

Chap. 3. 46.

them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: ^a he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, ^c and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew [†] all that were pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently ^f taken away his ^{||} tabernacle, ^g as if it were of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: ^h the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath [†] given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; ⁱ they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; ^k he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from [†] destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; ^l her king and her princes are among the Gentiles; the law is no more, her ^m prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, ⁿ and keep silence: they have ^o cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 ^p Mine eyes do fail with tears; ^q my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because ^r the children and the sucklings ^{||} swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy ^s prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 ^t All that pass [†] by, ^u clap their hands at thee; they hiss ^x and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call ^y the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 ^z All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the

teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had ^a devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: ^b he hath thrown down and hath not pitied: and he hath caused ^c thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, ^c let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches ^d pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children ^e that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 [¶] Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: ^f shall the women eat their fruit, and children ^{||} of a span long? ^g shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: ^h thou hast slain them in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

C H A P. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travel.

6 ^a He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 ^b He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 ^c He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ^d set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the [†] arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a ^e derision to all my people, and ^f their song all the day.

15 ^g He hath filled me with [†] bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ^{||} covered me with ashes.

Before CHRIST
cir. 588.

Lev. 26. 16,
&c.
Deut. 28. 15, &c.
Verse 2.

Jer. 14. 17.
Chap. 1. 16.

Psalm 62. 8.

Verse 11.

Lev. 26. 29.
Deut. 28. 53.
Jer. 19. 9.
Chap. 4. 10.
Ezek. 5. 10.
Or, swaddled
with their
hands.

Chap. 4. 13,
16.
Chap. 3. 43.

Psalm 88. 5, 6.

Job 3. 23, &
19. 8.

Job 10. 16.
Isaiah 38. 13.
Hosea 5. 14. &
13. 7, 8.

Job 7. 20. &
16. 12.

Heb. sons.

Jer. 20. 7.

Job 30. 9.
Psalm 69. 12.

Verse 63.
Jer. 9. 15.

Heb. bitter-
nesses.

Or, rolled me
in the ashes.

Before CHRIST ^{cir. 588.} ^{Deut. 28. 57.} ^{2 Kings 6. 29.} ^{Deut. 32. 22.} soddren their own children, they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and ^k hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ ¹ For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandered *as* blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, || so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, || *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandered: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The || anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, ^m our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save us.

18 ⁿ They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are ^o swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The ^p breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD ^a was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; ^r the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ ^s || The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: ^t he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will || discover thy sins.

C H A P. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

Remember, O LORD, what is come upon ^{Before} ^{CHRIST} ^{cir. 588.} us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood [†] is sold unto us.

5 [†] Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 ^a We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 ^b Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril* of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our ^c skin was black like an oven, because of the || terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: ^d the ^e faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [†] The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this ^e our heart is faint, ^f for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, ^g remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us [†] so long time?

21 ^h Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 || But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

C H A P. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar: 4 His vision of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.



OW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month in the fifth day of the month (as I was among the [†] captives ^a by the river of Chebar) *that* ^b the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the month (which was the fifth year of ^c king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto [†] Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Che-

bar, and ^d the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire [†] infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, [†] and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 ^e Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And ^f this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 ^g And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* [†] straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled ^h like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

Before 9 ⁱ Their wings *were* joined one to another; CHRIST they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

595.
ⁱ Verse 11, 12.
² See Rev. 4. 7.
³ Numb. 2. 10.
⁴ Numb. 2. 3.
⁵ Numb. 2. 18.
Chap. 10. 1.
⁶ Numb. 2. 25.

10 As for ^k the likeness of their faces, they four ^l had the face of a man, ^m and the face of a lion on the right side, ⁿ and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: ^o they four also had the face of an eagle.

|| Or, divided above.
⁷ Isaiah 6. 2.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward, two wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and ^p two covered their bodies.

⁸ Verse 9.
⁹ Verse 20.
¹⁰ Verse 17.

12 And ^a they went every one straight forward: ^r whither the spirit was to go, they went: and ^s they turned not when they went.

¹¹ Rev. 4. 5.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, ^t and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

¹² Chap. 10. 9.
¹³ 10.

16 ^u The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

¹⁴ Verse 12.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides; ^v and they returned not when they went.

|| Or, strokes.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their || rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

¹⁵ Verse 12.

20 ^y Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

|| Or, of life.

¹⁶ Verse 19, 20.
Chap. 10. 17.

21 ^z When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

|| Or, of life.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies.

¹⁷ Chap. 10. 5.

¹⁸ Chap. 43. 2.

24 ^a And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, ^b like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

¹⁹ Chap. 10. 1.

26 ¶ ^c And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 ^d And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: CHRIST from the appearance of his loyns even upward, 595. and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 ^e As the appearance of the bow that is in ^f Rev. 4. 3. the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. ^g This *was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw it, ^h I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.*

²⁰ Chap. 3. 23.
²¹ 8. 4.
²² Chap. 3. 23.
²³ Dan. 8. 17.
²⁴ Rev. 1. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiel's commission: 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophecy.

And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And ^a the spirit entered into me, when he ^b Chap. 3. 24. spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious ^c nation that hath rebelled against me; ^d they ^e Heb. nation. and their fathers have transgressed against me, ^f Jer. 3. 25. even unto this very day.

4 ^g For *they are* ^h impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt ⁱ Chap. 3. 7. say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God. ^j Heb. hard face.

5 ^k And they, whether they will hear, or ^l Chap. 3. 11. whether they will forbear (for *they are* a rebellious house) yet ^m shall know that there hath been ⁿ Chap. 33. 3. a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, ^o be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ^p Jer. 1. 8, 1. || Or, rebels. ^q Jer. 6. 28. ^r Micah 7. 40. ^s Chap. 3. 9. ^t Peter 3. 17. ^u Jer. 1. 8, 17. ^v Chap. 3. 9. ^w Heb. rebellious. ^x Heb. rebellious. ^y Heb. rebellious. ^z Heb. rebellious. ^{aa} Heb. rebellious. ^{ab} Heb. rebellious. ^{ac} Heb. rebellious. ^{ad} Heb. rebellious. ^{ae} Heb. rebellious. ^{af} Heb. rebellious. ^{ag} Heb. rebellious. ^{ah} Heb. rebellious. ^{ai} Heb. rebellious. ^{aj} Heb. rebellious. ^{ak} Heb. rebellious. ^{al} Heb. rebellious. ^{am} Heb. rebellious. ^{an} Heb. rebellious. ^{ao} Heb. rebellious. ^{ap} Heb. rebellious. ^{aq} Heb. rebellious. ^{ar} Heb. rebellious. ^{as} Heb. rebellious. ^{at} Heb. rebellious. ^{au} Heb. rebellious. ^{av} Heb. rebellious. ^{aw} Heb. rebellious. ^{ax} Heb. rebellious. ^{ay} Heb. rebellious. ^{az} Heb. rebellious. ^{ba} Heb. rebellious. ^{bb} Heb. rebellious. ^{bc} Heb. rebellious. ^{bd} Heb. rebellious. ^{be} Heb. rebellious. ^{bf} Heb. rebellious. ^{bg} Heb. rebellious. ^{bh} Heb. rebellious. ^{bi} Heb. rebellious. ^{bj} Heb. rebellious. ^{bk} Heb. rebellious. ^{bl} Heb. rebellious. ^{bm} Heb. rebellious. ^{bn} Heb. rebellious. ^{bo} Heb. rebellious. ^{bp} Heb. rebellious. ^{bq} Heb. rebellious. ^{br} Heb. rebellious. ^{bs} Heb. rebellious. ^{bt} Heb. rebellious. ^{bu} Heb. rebellious. ^{bv} Heb. rebellious. ^{bw} Heb. rebellious. ^{bx} Heb. rebellious. ^{by} Heb. rebellious. ^{bz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ca} Heb. rebellious. ^{cb} Heb. rebellious. ^{cc} Heb. rebellious. ^{cd} Heb. rebellious. ^{ce} Heb. rebellious. ^{cf} Heb. rebellious. ^{cg} Heb. rebellious. ^{ch} Heb. rebellious. ^{ci} Heb. rebellious. ^{cj} Heb. rebellious. ^{ck} Heb. rebellious. ^{cl} Heb. rebellious. ^{cm} Heb. rebellious. ^{cn} Heb. rebellious. ^{co} Heb. rebellious. ^{cp} Heb. rebellious. ^{cq} Heb. rebellious. ^{cr} Heb. rebellious. ^{cs} Heb. rebellious. ^{ct} Heb. rebellious. ^{cu} Heb. rebellious. ^{cv} Heb. rebellious. ^{cw} Heb. rebellious. ^{cx} Heb. rebellious. ^{cy} Heb. rebellious. ^{cz} Heb. rebellious. ^{da} Heb. rebellious. ^{db} Heb. rebellious. ^{dc} Heb. rebellious. ^{dd} Heb. rebellious. ^{de} Heb. rebellious. ^{df} Heb. rebellious. ^{dg} Heb. rebellious. ^{dh} Heb. rebellious. ^{di} Heb. rebellious. ^{dj} Heb. rebellious. ^{dk} Heb. rebellious. ^{dl} Heb. rebellious. ^{dm} Heb. rebellious. ^{dn} Heb. rebellious. ^{do} Heb. rebellious. ^{dp} Heb. rebellious. ^{dq} Heb. rebellious. ^{dr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ds} Heb. rebellious. ^{dt} Heb. rebellious. ^{du} Heb. rebellious. ^{dv} Heb. rebellious. ^{dw} Heb. rebellious. ^{dx} Heb. rebellious. ^{dy} Heb. rebellious. ^{dz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ea} Heb. rebellious. ^{eb} Heb. rebellious. ^{ec} Heb. rebellious. ^{ed} Heb. rebellious. ^{ee} Heb. rebellious. ^{ef} Heb. rebellious. ^{eg} Heb. rebellious. ^{eh} Heb. rebellious. ^{ei} Heb. rebellious. ^{ej} Heb. rebellious. ^{ek} Heb. rebellious. ^{el} Heb. rebellious. ^{em} Heb. rebellious. ^{en} Heb. rebellious. ^{eo} Heb. rebellious. ^{ep} Heb. rebellious. ^{eq} Heb. rebellious. ^{er} Heb. rebellious. ^{es} Heb. rebellious. ^{et} Heb. rebellious. ^{eu} Heb. rebellious. ^{ev} Heb. rebellious. ^{ew} Heb. rebellious. ^{ex} Heb. rebellious. ^{ey} Heb. rebellious. ^{ez} Heb. rebellious. ^{fa} Heb. rebellious. ^{fb} Heb. rebellious. ^{fc} Heb. rebellious. ^{fd} Heb. rebellious. ^{fe} Heb. rebellious. ^{ff} Heb. rebellious. ^{fg} Heb. rebellious. ^{fh} Heb. rebellious. ^{fi} Heb. rebellious. ^{fj} Heb. rebellious. ^{fk} Heb. rebellious. ^{fl} Heb. rebellious. ^{fm} Heb. rebellious. ^{fn} Heb. rebellious. ^{fo} Heb. rebellious. ^{fp} Heb. rebellious. ^{fq} Heb. rebellious. ^{fr} Heb. rebellious. ^{fs} Heb. rebellious. ^{ft} Heb. rebellious. ^{fu} Heb. rebellious. ^{fv} Heb. rebellious. ^{fw} Heb. rebellious. ^{fx} Heb. rebellious. ^{fy} Heb. rebellious. ^{fz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ga} Heb. rebellious. ^{gb} Heb. rebellious. ^{gc} Heb. rebellious. ^{gd} Heb. rebellious. ^{ge} Heb. rebellious. ^{gf} Heb. rebellious. ^{gg} Heb. rebellious. ^{gh} Heb. rebellious. ^{gi} Heb. rebellious. ^{gj} Heb. rebellious. ^{gk} Heb. rebellious. ^{gl} Heb. rebellious. ^{gm} Heb. rebellious. ^{gn} Heb. rebellious. ^{go} Heb. rebellious. ^{gp} Heb. rebellious. ^{gq} Heb. rebellious. ^{gr} Heb. rebellious. ^{gs} Heb. rebellious. ^{gt} Heb. rebellious. ^{gu} Heb. rebellious. ^{gv} Heb. rebellious. ^{gw} Heb. rebellious. ^{gx} Heb. rebellious. ^{gy} Heb. rebellious. ^{gz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ha} Heb. rebellious. ^{hb} Heb. rebellious. ^{hc} Heb. rebellious. ^{hd} Heb. rebellious. ^{he} Heb. rebellious. ^{hf} Heb. rebellious. ^{hg} Heb. rebellious. ^{hh} Heb. rebellious. ^{hi} Heb. rebellious. ^{hj} Heb. rebellious. ^{hk} Heb. rebellious. ^{hl} Heb. rebellious. ^{hm} Heb. rebellious. ^{hn} Heb. rebellious. ^{ho} Heb. rebellious. ^{hp} Heb. rebellious. ^{hq} Heb. rebellious. ^{hr} Heb. rebellious. ^{hs} Heb. rebellious. ^{ht} Heb. rebellious. ^{hu} Heb. rebellious. ^{hv} Heb. rebellious. ^{hw} Heb. rebellious. ^{hx} Heb. rebellious. ^{hy} Heb. rebellious. ^{hz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ia} Heb. rebellious. ^{ib} Heb. rebellious. ^{ic} Heb. rebellious. ^{id} Heb. rebellious. ^{ie} Heb. rebellious. ^{if} Heb. rebellious. ^{ig} Heb. rebellious. ^{ih} Heb. rebellious. ⁱⁱ Heb. rebellious. ^{ij} Heb. rebellious. ^{ik} Heb. rebellious. ^{il} Heb. rebellious. ^{im} Heb. rebellious. ⁱⁿ Heb. rebellious. ^{io} Heb. rebellious. ^{ip} Heb. rebellious. ^{iq} Heb. rebellious. ^{ir} Heb. rebellious. ^{is} Heb. rebellious. ^{it} Heb. rebellious. ^{iu} Heb. rebellious. ^{iv} Heb. rebellious. ^{iw} Heb. rebellious. ^{ix} Heb. rebellious. ^{iy} Heb. rebellious. ^{iz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ja} Heb. rebellious. ^{jb} Heb. rebellious. ^{jc} Heb. rebellious. ^{jd} Heb. rebellious. ^{je} Heb. rebellious. ^{jf} Heb. rebellious. ^{jj} Heb. rebellious. ^{jk} Heb. rebellious. ^{jl} Heb. rebellious. ^{jm} Heb. rebellious. ^{jn} Heb. rebellious. ^{jo} Heb. rebellious. ^{jp} Heb. rebellious. ^{jq} Heb. rebellious. ^{jr} Heb. rebellious. ^{js} Heb. rebellious. ^{jt} Heb. rebellious. ^{ju} Heb. rebellious. ^{jv} Heb. rebellious. ^{jw} Heb. rebellious. ^{jx} Heb. rebellious. ^{jy} Heb. rebellious. ^{jz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ka} Heb. rebellious. ^{kb} Heb. rebellious. ^{kc} Heb. rebellious. ^{kd} Heb. rebellious. ^{ke} Heb. rebellious. ^{kf} Heb. rebellious. ^{kg} Heb. rebellious. ^{kh} Heb. rebellious. ^{ki} Heb. rebellious. ^{kj} Heb. rebellious. ^{kk} Heb. rebellious. ^{kl} Heb. rebellious. ^{km} Heb. rebellious. ^{kn} Heb. rebellious. ^{ko} Heb. rebellious. ^{kp} Heb. rebellious. ^{kq} Heb. rebellious. ^{kr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ks} Heb. rebellious. ^{kt} Heb. rebellious. ^{ku} Heb. rebellious. ^{kv} Heb. rebellious. ^{kw} Heb. rebellious. ^{kx} Heb. rebellious. ^{ky} Heb. rebellious. ^{kz} Heb. rebellious. ^{la} Heb. rebellious. ^{lb} Heb. rebellious. ^{lc} Heb. rebellious. ^{ld} Heb. rebellious. ^{le} Heb. rebellious. ^{lf} Heb. rebellious. ^{lg} Heb. rebellious. ^{lh} Heb. rebellious. ^{li} Heb. rebellious. ^{lj} Heb. rebellious. ^{lk} Heb. rebellious. ^{ll} Heb. rebellious. ^{lm} Heb. rebellious. ^{ln} Heb. rebellious. ^{lo} Heb. rebellious. ^{lp} Heb. rebellious. ^{lq} Heb. rebellious. ^{lr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ls} Heb. rebellious. ^{lt} Heb. rebellious. ^{lu} Heb. rebellious. ^{lv} Heb. rebellious. ^{lw} Heb. rebellious. ^{lx} Heb. rebellious. ^{ly} Heb. rebellious. ^{lz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ma} Heb. rebellious. ^{mb} Heb. rebellious. ^{mc} Heb. rebellious. ^{md} Heb. rebellious. ^{me} Heb. rebellious. ^{mf} Heb. rebellious. ^{mg} Heb. rebellious. ^{mh} Heb. rebellious. ^{mi} Heb. rebellious. ^{mj} Heb. rebellious. ^{mk} Heb. rebellious. ^{ml} Heb. rebellious. ^{mm} Heb. rebellious. ^{mn} Heb. rebellious. ^{mo} Heb. rebellious. ^{mp} Heb. rebellious. ^{mq} Heb. rebellious. ^{mr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ms} Heb. rebellious. ^{mt} Heb. rebellious. ^{mu} Heb. rebellious. ^{mv} Heb. rebellious. ^{mw} Heb. rebellious. ^{mx} Heb. rebellious. ^{my} Heb. rebellious. ^{mz} Heb. rebellious. ^{na} Heb. rebellious. ^{nb} Heb. rebellious. ^{nc} Heb. rebellious. nd Heb. rebellious. ^{ne} Heb. rebellious. ^{nf} Heb. rebellious. ^{ng} Heb. rebellious. ^{nh} Heb. rebellious. ⁿⁱ Heb. rebellious. ^{nj} Heb. rebellious. ^{nk} Heb. rebellious. ^{nl} Heb. rebellious. ^{nm} Heb. rebellious. ⁿⁿ Heb. rebellious. ^{no} Heb. rebellious. ^{np} Heb. rebellious. ^{nq} Heb. rebellious. ^{nr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ns} Heb. rebellious. ^{nt} Heb. rebellious. ^{nu} Heb. rebellious. ^{nv} Heb. rebellious. ^{nw} Heb. rebellious. ^{nx} Heb. rebellious. ^{ny} Heb. rebellious. ^{nz} Heb. rebellious. ^{oa} Heb. rebellious. ^{ob} Heb. rebellious. ^{oc} Heb. rebellious. ^{od} Heb. rebellious. ^{oe} Heb. rebellious. ^{of} Heb. rebellious. ^{og} Heb. rebellious. ^{oh} Heb. rebellious. ^{oi} Heb. rebellious. ^{oj} Heb. rebellious. ^{ok} Heb. rebellious. ^{ol} Heb. rebellious. ^{om} Heb. rebellious. ^{on} Heb. rebellious. ^{oo} Heb. rebellious. ^{op} Heb. rebellious. ^{oq} Heb. rebellious. ^{or} Heb. rebellious. ^{os} Heb. rebellious. ^{ot} Heb. rebellious. ^{ou} Heb. rebellious. ^{ov} Heb. rebellious. ^{ow} Heb. rebellious. ^{ox} Heb. rebellious. ^{oy} Heb. rebellious. ^{oz} Heb. rebellious. ^{pa} Heb. rebellious. ^{pb} Heb. rebellious. ^{pc} Heb. rebellious. ^{pd} Heb. rebellious. ^{pe} Heb. rebellious. ^{pf} Heb. rebellious. ^{pg} Heb. rebellious. ^{ph} Heb. rebellious. ^{pi} Heb. rebellious. ^{pj} Heb. rebellious. ^{pk} Heb. rebellious. ^{pl} Heb. rebellious. ^{pm} Heb. rebellious. ^{pn} Heb. rebellious. ^{po} Heb. rebellious. ^{pp} Heb. rebellious. ^{pq} Heb. rebellious. ^{pr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ps} Heb. rebellious. ^{pt} Heb. rebellious. ^{pu} Heb. rebellious. ^{pv} Heb. rebellious. ^{pw} Heb. rebellious. ^{px} Heb. rebellious. ^{py} Heb. rebellious. ^{pz} Heb. rebellious. ^{qa} Heb. rebellious. ^{qb} Heb. rebellious. ^{qc} Heb. rebellious. ^{qd} Heb. rebellious. ^{qe} Heb. rebellious. ^{qf} Heb. rebellious. ^{qg} Heb. rebellious. ^{qh} Heb. rebellious. ^{qi} Heb. rebellious. ^{qj} Heb. rebellious. ^{qk} Heb. rebellious. ^{ql} Heb. rebellious. ^{qm} Heb. rebellious. ^{qn} Heb. rebellious. ^{qo} Heb. rebellious. ^{qp} Heb. rebellious. ^{qq} Heb. rebellious. ^{qr} Heb. rebellious. ^{qs} Heb. rebellious. ^{qt} Heb. rebellious. ^{qu} Heb. rebellious. ^{qv} Heb. rebellious. ^{qw} Heb. rebellious. ^{qx} Heb. rebellious. ^{qy} Heb. rebellious. ^{qz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ra} Heb. rebellious. ^{rb} Heb. rebellious. ^{rc} Heb. rebellious. rd Heb. rebellious. ^{re} Heb. rebellious. ^{rf} Heb. rebellious. ^{rg} Heb. rebellious. ^{rh} Heb. rebellious. ^{ri} Heb. rebellious. ^{rj} Heb. rebellious. ^{rk} Heb. rebellious. ^{rl} Heb. rebellious. ^{rm} Heb. rebellious. ^{rn} Heb. rebellious. ^{ro} Heb. rebellious. ^{rp} Heb. rebellious. ^{rq} Heb. rebellious. ^{rr} Heb. rebellious. ^{rs} Heb. rebellious. ^{rt} Heb. rebellious. ^{ru} Heb. rebellious. ^{rv} Heb. rebellious. ^{rw} Heb. rebellious. ^{rx} Heb. rebellious. ^{ry} Heb. rebellious. ^{rz} Heb. rebellious. ^{sa} Heb. rebellious. ^{sb} Heb. rebellious. ^{sc} Heb. rebellious. ^{sd} Heb. rebellious. ^{se} Heb. rebellious. ^{sf} Heb. rebellious. ^{sg} Heb. rebellious. ^{sh} Heb. rebellious. ^{si} Heb. rebellious. ^{sj} Heb. rebellious. ^{sk} Heb. rebellious. ^{sl} Heb. rebellious. sm Heb. rebellious. ^{sn} Heb. rebellious. ^{so} Heb. rebellious. ^{sp} Heb. rebellious. ^{sq} Heb. rebellious. ^{sr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ss} Heb. rebellious. st Heb. rebellious. ^{su} Heb. rebellious. ^{sv} Heb. rebellious. ^{sw} Heb. rebellious. ^{sx} Heb. rebellious. ^{sy} Heb. rebellious. ^{sz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ta} Heb. rebellious. ^{tb} Heb. rebellious. ^{tc} Heb. rebellious. ^{td} Heb. rebellious. ^{te} Heb. rebellious. ^{tf} Heb. rebellious. ^{tg} Heb. rebellious. th Heb. rebellious. ^{ti} Heb. rebellious. ^{tj} Heb. rebellious. ^{tk} Heb. rebellious. ^{tl} Heb. rebellious. tm Heb. rebellious. ^{tn} Heb. rebellious. ^{to} Heb. rebellious. ^{tp} Heb. rebellious. ^{tq} Heb. rebellious. ^{tr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ts} Heb. rebellious. ^{tt} Heb. rebellious. ^{tu} Heb. rebellious. ^{tv} Heb. rebellious. ^{tw} Heb. rebellious. ^{tx} Heb. rebellious. ^{ty} Heb. rebellious. ^{tz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ua} Heb. rebellious. ^{ub} Heb. rebellious. ^{uc} Heb. rebellious. ^{ud} Heb. rebellious. ^{ue} Heb. rebellious. ^{uf} Heb. rebellious. ^{ug} Heb. rebellious. ^{uh} Heb. rebellious. ^{ui} Heb. rebellious. ^{uj} Heb. rebellious. ^{uk} Heb. rebellious. ^{ul} Heb. rebellious. ^{um} Heb. rebellious. ^{un} Heb. rebellious. ^{uo} Heb. rebellious. ^{up} Heb. rebellious. ^{uq} Heb. rebellious. ^{ur} Heb. rebellious. ^{us} Heb. rebellious. ^{ut} Heb. rebellious. ^{uu} Heb. rebellious. ^{uv} Heb. rebellious. ^{uw} Heb. rebellious. ^{ux} Heb. rebellious. ^{uy} Heb. rebellious. ^{uz} Heb. rebellious. ^{va} Heb. rebellious. ^{vb} Heb. rebellious. ^{vc} Heb. rebellious. ^{vd} Heb. rebellious. ^{ve} Heb. rebellious. ^{vf} Heb. rebellious. ^{vg} Heb. rebellious. ^{vh} Heb. rebellious. ^{vi} Heb. rebellious. ^{vj} Heb. rebellious. ^{vk} Heb. rebellious. ^{vl} Heb. rebellious. ^{vm} Heb. rebellious. ^{vn} Heb. rebellious. ^{vo} Heb. rebellious. ^{vp} Heb. rebellious. ^{vq} Heb. rebellious. ^{vr} Heb. rebellious. ^{vs} Heb. rebellious. ^{vt} Heb. rebellious. ^{vu} Heb. rebellious. ^{vv} Heb. rebellious. ^{vw} Heb. rebellious. ^{vx} Heb. rebellious. ^{vy} Heb. rebellious. ^{vz} Heb. rebellious. ^{wa} Heb. rebellious. ^{wb} Heb. rebellious. ^{wc} Heb. rebellious. ^{wd} Heb. rebellious. ^{we} Heb. rebellious. ^{wf} Heb. rebellious. ^{wg} Heb. rebellious. ^{wh} Heb. rebellious. ^{wi} Heb. rebellious. ^{wj} Heb. rebellious. ^{wk} Heb. rebellious. ^{wl} Heb. rebellious. ^{wm} Heb. rebellious. ^{wn} Heb. rebellious. ^{wo} Heb. rebellious. ^{wp} Heb. rebellious. ^{wq} Heb. rebellious. ^{wr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ws} Heb. rebellious. ^{wt} Heb. rebellious. ^{wu} Heb. rebellious. ^{wv} Heb. rebellious. ^{ww} Heb. rebellious. ^{wx} Heb. rebellious. ^{wy} Heb. rebellious. ^{wz} Heb. rebellious. ^{xa} Heb. rebellious. ^{xb} Heb. rebellious. ^{xc} Heb. rebellious. ^{xd} Heb. rebellious. ^{xe} Heb. rebellious. ^{xf} Heb. rebellious. ^{xg} Heb. rebellious. ^{xh} Heb. rebellious. ^{xi} Heb. rebellious. ^{xj} Heb. rebellious. ^{xk} Heb. rebellious. ^{xl} Heb. rebellious. ^{xm} Heb. rebellious. ^{xn} Heb. rebellious. ^{xo} Heb. rebellious. ^{xp} Heb. rebellious. ^{xq} Heb. rebellious. ^{xr} Heb. rebellious. ^{xs} Heb. rebellious. ^{xt} Heb. rebellious. ^{xu} Heb. rebellious. ^{xv} Heb. rebellious. ^{xw} Heb. rebellious. ^{xx} Heb. rebellious. ^{xy} Heb. rebellious. ^{xz} Heb. rebellious. ^{ya} Heb. rebellious. ^{yb} Heb. rebellious. ^{yc} Heb. rebellious. ^{yd} Heb. rebellious. ^{ye} Heb. rebellious. ^{yf} Heb. rebellious. ^{yg} Heb. rebellious. ^{yh} Heb. rebellious. ^{yi} Heb. rebellious. ^{yj} Heb. rebellious. ^{yk} Heb. rebellious. ^{yl} Heb. rebellious. ^{ym} Heb. rebellious. ^{yn} Heb. rebellious. ^{yo} Heb. rebellious. ^{yp} Heb. rebellious. ^{yq} Heb. rebellious. ^{yr} Heb. rebellious. ^{ys} Heb. rebellious. ^{yt} Heb. rebellious. ^{yu} Heb. rebellious. ^{yv} Heb. rebellious. ^{yw} Heb. rebellious. ^{yx} Heb. rebellious. ^{yy} Heb. rebellious. ^{yz} Heb. rebellious. ^{za} Heb. rebellious. ^{zb} Heb. rebellious. ^{zc} Heb. rebellious. ^{zd} Heb. rebellious. ^{ze} Heb. rebellious. ^{zf} Heb. rebellious. ^{zg} Heb. rebellious. ^{zh} Heb. rebellious. ^{zi} Heb. rebellious. ^{zj} Heb. rebellious. ^{zk} Heb. rebellious. ^{zl} Heb. rebellious. ^{zm} Heb. rebellious. ^{zn} Heb. rebellious. ^{zo} Heb. rebellious. ^{zp} Heb. rebellious. ^{zq} Heb. rebellious. ^{zr} Heb. rebellious. ^{zs} Heb. rebellious. ^{zt} Heb. rebellious. ^{zu} Heb. rebellious. ^{zv} Heb. rebellious. ^{zw} Heb. rebellious. ^{zx} Heb. rebellious. ^{zy} Heb. rebellious. ^{zz} Heb. rebellious.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for *they are* [†] most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and ^k eat that I give thee. ^l Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, ¹ a roll of a book *was* ¹ Chap. 3. 1. therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; ^a eat this roll, ^a Chap. 2. 8, 9. and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

Before
CHRIST

595.

¹ Heb. deep of
lip, and heavy
of language.
² Or, if I had
sent thee, &c.
would they not
have hearkened
unto thee?

³ John 15. 20.

⁴ Chap. 2. 4.
⁵ Heb. stiff of
forehead and
hard of heart.

⁶ Isaiah 50. 7.

⁷ Jer. 1. 18. & 15.

⁸ Micah 3. 8.

⁹ Jer. 1. 8. 17.

¹⁰ Chap. 2. 6.

¹¹ Chap. 2. 5. 7.

¹² Chap. 8. 3.

¹³ See 1 Kings 18.

¹⁴ 2 Kings 2. 16.

¹⁵ Acts 8. 39.

¹⁶ Heb. kissed.

¹⁷ Heb. bitter.

¹⁸ Heb. hot an-
ger.

¹⁹ 2 Kings 3. 15.

²⁰ Chap. 8. 1.

²¹ Job 2. 13.

²² Chap. 33. 7.

²³ &c.

²⁴ Isaiah 52. 8.

²⁵ & 56. 10. & 62.

²⁶ Jer. 6. 17.

²⁷ Chap. 18. 24.

²⁸ & 33. 12. 13.

²⁹ Heb. righte-
ousness.

³⁰ Verse 14.

³¹ Chap. 1. 3.

³² Chap. 8. 4.

³³ Chap. 1. 28.

³⁴ &c.

³⁵ &c.

³⁶ &c.

³⁷ &c.

³⁸ &c.

³⁹ &c.

⁴⁰ &c.

⁴¹ &c.

⁴² &c.

⁴³ &c.

⁴⁴ &c.

⁴⁵ &c.

⁴⁶ &c.

⁴⁷ &c.

⁴⁸ &c.

⁴⁹ &c.

⁵⁰ &c.

⁵¹ &c.

⁵² &c.

⁵³ &c.

⁵⁴ &c.

⁵⁵ &c.

⁵⁶ &c.

⁵⁷ &c.

⁵⁸ &c.

⁵⁹ &c.

⁶⁰ &c.

⁶¹ &c.

⁶² &c.

⁶³ &c.

⁶⁴ &c.

⁶⁵ &c.

⁶⁶ &c.

⁶⁷ &c.

⁶⁸ &c.

⁶⁹ &c.

⁷⁰ &c.

⁷¹ &c.

⁷² &c.

⁷³ &c.

⁷⁴ &c.

⁷⁵ &c.

⁷⁶ &c.

⁷⁷ &c.

⁷⁸ &c.

⁷⁹ &c.

⁸⁰ &c.

6 Not to many people [†] of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand; || surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; ^c for they will not hearken unto me: ^d for all the house of Israel *are* [†] impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 ^e As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: ^f fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, ^g Thus saith the Lord God, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then ^h the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures, that [†] touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went [†] in bitterness, in the [†] heat of my spirit, but ⁱ the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and ^k I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, *saying*,

17 ^l Son of man, I have made thee ^m a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; ⁿ but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, when a ^o righteous *man* doth turn from his [†] righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ ^p And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, ^r the glory of the LORD stood

there, as the glory which I ^s saw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then ^t the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said: unto me, Go, shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, ^u they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And ^v I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them [†] a reprovor; ^w for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 ^x But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: ^y for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

¹ Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity: ⁹ by the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.

THou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem;

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set || *battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee || an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: ^a so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah, forty days: I have appointed thee [†] each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 ^b And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee [†] from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and || fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus ^c shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, ^d Ah Lord God, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth

Before
CHRIST

595.

¹ Chap. 1.
² Chap. 2. 2.

³ Chap. 4. 8.

⁴ Chap. 24. 27.

⁵ Luke 1. 20, 22.

⁶ Heb. a man
reproving.

⁷ Chap. 2. 5, 6,

⁸ Chap. 24. 27.

⁹ & 33. 22.

¹⁰ Verse 9. 26.

¹¹ Or, chief
leaders.

¹² Or, a flat
plate, or, slice.

975.

¹³ beginning from
1 Kings 12. 23.

585.

¹⁴ ending.

¹⁵ Numb. 14. 34.

¹⁶ Heb. a day

¹⁷ for a year, a

¹⁸ day for a year.

¹⁹ Chap. 3. 25.

²⁰ Heb. from thy

²¹ side to thy side.

²² Or, spelt;

²³ Hosea 9. 3.

²⁴ Acts 10. 14.

up

Before up even till now, have I not eaten of^e that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

595.

^e Exod. 22. 31.
^f Lev. 11. 2. &
17. 15.
^g Deut. 14. 3.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

^f Lev. 26. 26.
^g Psalm 105. 16.
^h Isaiah 3. 1.
ⁱ Chap. 5. 16. &
14. 13.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the^f staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

^e Lev. 26. 39.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and^g consume away for their iniquity.

C H A P. V.

ⁱ Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

594.

^e Lev. 21. 5.
^f Isaiah 7. 20.

And thou son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbers rasor, ^a and cause it to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

^b Verse 12.

^c Chap. 4. 1.
^d Chap. 4. 8, 9.

2 ^b Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of^c the city, when^d the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

ⁱ Heb. wings.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy[†] skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgements and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

^e Jer. 2. 10, 11.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that are round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I, even I am against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

^f Lev. 26. 29.
^g Deut. 28. 53.
^h 2 Kings 6. 29.
ⁱ Jer. 19. 9.
^j Lam. 2. 20. &
4. 10.
^k Baruch 2. 3.

10 Therefore the fathers^f shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore as I live, saith the Lord God, Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee, neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

^l See Verse 2.
and Jer. 15. 2.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and

I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and^k I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a^m reproach and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken it.

16 When I shallⁿ send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your^o staff of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and^p evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken it.

C H A P. VI.

ⁱ The judgement of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the^a mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I even I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and^b I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will[†] lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and^c ye shall know that I am the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because^e I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and^f with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and^g they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, Smite^h with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas,

594.

^a Chap. 36. 1.

^{||} Or, sun-images, and so
Verse 6.

^b Lev. 26. 30.
[†] Heb. give.

^c Verse 13.^d Chap. 7. 4, 9.^e & 11. 10, 12.^f Chap. 5. 2, 12.^g Psalm 78. 40.^h Isaiah 7. 13. &ⁱ 63. 10.^j Numb. 15. 39.^k Chap. 20. 7, 24.^l Lev. 26. 30.^m Chap. 36. 31.ⁿ Chap. 21. 17.

Before CHRIST 594. Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel : for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine : thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then ⁱ shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, ^k upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet favour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate ; yea, || more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

C H A P. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God unto the land of Israel, ^a An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and ^b will judge thee according to thy ways, and will [†] recompence upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And ^c mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity : but I will recompence thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, ^d and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord God, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it [†] watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 ^e The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land : ^f the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the || sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee : and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompence thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity : I will recompence [†] thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, ^g and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 ^h Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness : none of them *shall remain*, nor of their || multitude, nor of any of || theirs, ⁱ neither *shall there be* waiting for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn : for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, [†] although they were yet alive : for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return : neither shall

any strengthen himself || in [†] the iniquity of his life. Before CHRIST 594.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battle : || Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*

15 ^k The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within : he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword ; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. [†] Heb. *his iniquity.* Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [†] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall [†] be weak *as* water. [†] Heb. *go into water.* Isaiah 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.

18 They shall also ^m gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. [†] Heb. *go into water.* Isaiah 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be [†] removed : their ⁿ silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD : they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels : || because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity. [†] Heb. *for a separation, or, uncleanness.* Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty : ^o but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein : therefore have I || set it far from them. [†] Heb. *for a separation, or, uncleanness.* Jer. 7. 30.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it. [†] Heb. *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place* : for the || robbers shall enter into it and defile it. [†] Heb. *burglars.*

23 ¶ Make a chain : for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses : I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and || their holy places shall be defiled. [†] Heb. *they shall inherit their holy places.*

25 [†] Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none. [†] Heb. *Cutting off.* Jer. 4. 20.

26 ^p Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour ; ^q then shall they seek a vision of the prophet : but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients. [†] Psalm 74. 8. Lam. 2. 9.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled : I will do unto them after their way, and [†] according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. [†] Heb. *with their judgments.*

C H A P. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousy, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that ^a the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me. [†] Heb. *with their judgments.* Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.

2 ^b Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire : from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire : and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightness, ^c as the colour of amber. [†] Heb. *with their judgments.* Chap. 1. 4.

3 And he ^d put forth the form of an hand, and

Before CHRIST 594. and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy which provoketh to jealousy.

* Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22, 23. 4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I *ſ*aw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: ſo I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Israel committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary: but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations, that they do here.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Israel, and in the miſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery: for they ſay, *ſ* The LORD ſeeth us not, The LORD hath forſaken the earth.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS houſe, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *ſ* *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the eaſt, and they worſhipped *h* the ſun toward the eaſt.

17 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? ¶ Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here: for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

18 Therefore will I alſo deal in fury: *ſ* mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they *k* cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

1 A viſion whereby is ſhewed the preſervation of ſome, 5 and the deſtruction of the reſt. 8 God cannot be in-treated for them.

Before CHRIST 594. HE cried alſo in mine ears with a loud voice, ſaying, Cauſe them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man with his deſtroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, ſix men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a ſlaughter-weapon in his hand: *a* and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his ſide, and they went in and ſtood beſide the braſen altar.

3 And *b* the glory of the God of Israel *was* gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the houſe, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his ſide;

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go through the miſt of the city, through the miſt of Jeruſalem, and † ſet *c* a mark upon the foreheads of the men *d* that ſigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the miſt thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he ſaid in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ſmite: *e* let not your eye ſpare, neither have ye pity.

6 *f* Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and *g* begin at my ſanctuary: *h* then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the houſe.

7 And he ſaid unto them, Deſile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain, go ye forth: and they went forth and ſlew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, *i* Ah, Lord God, wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem?

9 Then ſaid he unto me, The iniquity of the houſe of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land *is* † full of blood, and the city full of † perverſeneſs: for they ſay, *k* The LORD hath forſaken the earth, and the LORD ſeeth not.

10 And as for me alſo, mine *l* eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his ſide, † reported the matter, ſaying, I have done as thou haſt commanded me.

2 The viſion of the coals of fire, to be ſcattered over the city. 8 The viſion of the cherubims.

Then I looked, and behold, in the *a* firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a ſapphire-ſtone, as the appearance of the likenes of a throne.

2 *b* And he ſpoke unto the man clothed with linen, and ſaid, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and ſcatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my ſight.

3 Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 *c* Then

Before
CHRIST594.
See Verse 18.
Chap. 1. 28. &
9. 3.
Heb. was
lifted up.
Chap. 1. 24.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

5 And the ^d sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. sent
forth.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

Chap. 1. 8.

8 ¶ ^e And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

Chap. 1. 15.

9 ^f And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a ^g beryl-stone.

Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

Chap. 1. 17.

11 ^h When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. flesh.

Chap. 1. 18.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and ⁱ the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

|| Or, they were
called in my
hearing, wheel
or, galgal.
Chap. 1. 6, 10.

13 As for the wheels, || it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 ^k And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

Chap. 1. 5.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* ^l the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

Chap. 1. 19.

16 ^m And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

Chap. 1. 12,
20, 21.

17 ⁿ When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit || of the living creature *was* in them.

|| Or, of life.

Verse 4.

18 Then ^o the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

Chap. 11. 22.

19 And ^p the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* besides them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

Chap. 1. 22.

20 ^q This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

1 The presumption of the princes: 4 Their sin and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

Moreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, ^a at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

594.
See Chap. 8.
16.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, || *It is* not ^b near, let us build houses: ^c this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

|| Or, It is not
for us to build
houses near.

Chap. 12. 22.

2 Pet. 3. 4.

See Jer. 1. 13.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And ^d the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

Chap. 2. 2.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, ^e Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

Chap. 24. 3, 6,
10, 11.
Micah 3. 3.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, ^f and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Chap. 6. 7. &
13. 9, 14, 21,
23.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ^g ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ^h for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

|| Or, which
have not walk-
ed.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, ⁱ Ah Lord God, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

Chap. 9. 4.

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, ^j yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

Psal. 90. 1. &
91. 9.
Isaiah 8. 14.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will *even* gather you from the people, and as-semble

The type of Ezekiels removing. Ezekiel. The Jews proverb reprov'd.

Before CHRIST 594. semble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

19 And ^k I will give them one heart, and I will put ^l a new spirit within you; and I will take ^m the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: ⁿ and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, ^o I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD ^p went up from the midst of the city, and stood ^q upon the mountain, ^r which *is* on the east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

C H A P. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation. 21 The Jews presumptuous proverb is reprov'd. 26 The speediness of the vision.

594. **T**He word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of ^a a rebellious house, which ^b have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: ^c for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ^d stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, ^e as they that go forth into captivity.

5 ^f Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I ^g digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done,

so shall it be done unto them: ^h they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And ⁱ the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My ^j net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and ^k I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And ^l I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, ^m and ⁿ I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave ^o a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, ^p eat thy bread with quaking, ^q and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from ^r all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that *are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, ^s The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand and the effect of every vision.

24 For ^t there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 ^u Son of man, behold, *they* of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* ^v for ^w many days *to* come, and he prophesieth of the times that *are* far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered mortar. 17 Of prophetesses and their pillows.

ANd the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophecy against the prophets of

Before CHRIST 594.

¹ Heb. by removing go into captivity. ² Jer. 39. 4.

³ Jer. 52. 10, 11. ⁴ Chap. 17. 20. ⁵ 2 Kings 25. 7.

⁶ 2 Kings 25. 4. ⁷ Chap. 5. 10. ⁸ Chap. 5. 2, 12.

⁹ Heb. men of number.

¹⁰ Heb. thefulness thereof.

¹¹ Verse 27. ¹² Chap. 11. 3. ¹³ Amos 6. 3. ¹⁴ 2 Pet. 3. 4.

¹⁵ Chap. 13. 23.

¹⁶ Verse 22. ¹⁷ 2 Pet. 3. 4.

¹⁸ Jer. 32. 39. ¹⁹ Chap. 36. 26, 27. ²⁰ Psalm 51. 10. ²¹ Zech. 7. 12.

²² Chap. 37. 26, 27.

²³ Chap. 7. 10.

²⁴ Chap. 8. 3.

²⁵ See Zech. 14.

²⁶ Chap. 43. 2.

²⁷ Chap. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.

²⁸ Isaiah 6. 9. & 42. 20.

²⁹ Jer. 5. 21.

³⁰ Matth. 13. 12, 13.

³¹ Chap. 2. 5.

³² Or, instruments.

³³ Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.

³⁴ Heb. Dig for thee.

³⁵ Heb. digged for me.

Before CHRIST 594. of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto
 a † them that prophesy out of their own b hearts,
 Hear ye the word of the LORD,

3 Thus saith the Lord God, Wo unto the
 foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit,
 || and have seen nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are c like the foxes in
 the deserts.

5 Ye d have not gone up into the || gaps, nei-
 ther † made up the hedge for the house of Israel,
 to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 e They have seen vanity, and lying divina-
 tion, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD
 hath not sent them: and they have made others
 to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have
 ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye
 say, The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spo-
 ken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Be-
 cause ye have spoken vanity, and seen lyes, there-
 fore behold I am against you, saith the Lord
 God.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets
 that see vanity, and that divine lyes: they shall
 not be in the || assembly of my people, f neither
 shall they be written in the writing of the house
 of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land
 of Israel, g and ye shall know that I am the
 Lord God.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have sedu-
 ced my people, saying, h Peace, and there was
 no peace; and one built up || a wall, and lo, o-
 thers i daubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them which daub it with un-
 tempered mortar, that it shall fall: k there shall
 be an overflowing showre, and ye, O great hail-
 stones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rent it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not
 be said unto you, Where is the daubing where-
 with ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will
 even rent it with a stormy wind in my fury:
 and there shall be an overflowing showre in
 mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to
 consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have
 daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it
 down to the ground, so that the foundation there-
 of shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye
 shall be consumed in the midst thereof: l and ye
 shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon
 the wall, and upon them that have daubed it
 with untempered mortar, and will say unto you,
 The wall is no more, neither they that daubed
 it;

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel which pro-
 phesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see vi-
 sions of peace for her, and there is no peace,
 saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face
 against the daughters of thy people, m which pro-
 phesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou
 against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Wo
 to the women that sew pillows to all || arm-holes,
 and make kerchiefs upon the head of every sta-
 ture to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my
 people, and will ye save the souls alive that come
 unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people, Before
 n for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, CHRIST
 to slay the souls that should not die, and to save 594.
 the souls alive that should not live, by your ly- n See Prov. 28,
 ing to my people that hear your lyes? 21.
 Micah 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Be-
 hold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye
 there hunt the souls, || to make them fly, and I || Or, into
 will tear them from your arms, and will let the gardens.
 souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make
 them fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deli-
 ver my people out of your hand, and they shall
 be no more in your hand to be hunted, o and ye o Verse 9
 shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lyes ye have made the heart
 of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad;
 and p strengthened the hands of the wicked, that p Jer. 23. 14.
 he should not return from his wicked way, || † by || Or, that I
 promising him life: should save his
 life.

23 Therefore q ye shall see no more vanity,
 nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my peo-
 ple out of your hand, r and ye shall know that I r Heb. by quick-
 am the LORD. ening him.
 a Verse 6, &c.
 Chap. 12. 24.
 Micah 3. 6.
 Verse 9.
 Chap. 14. 8. &
 15. 7.

C H A P. XIV.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.
 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by
 means of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence
 of famine, 15 of noisom beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and
 of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for ex-
 ample of others.

T H E N a came certain of the elders of Israel cir. 594.
 unto me, and sat before me. a Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me,
 saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their
 idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block
 of their iniquity before their face: b should I be b 2 Kings 3. 13.
 enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto
 them, Thus saith the Lord God, Every man of
 the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his
 heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his
 iniquity before his face, and cometh to the pro-
 phet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh,
 according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their
 own heart, because, they are all estranged from
 me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel,
 Thus saith the Lord God, Repent, and turn
 || your selves from your idols, and turn away || Or, others,
 your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of
 the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which se-
 parateth himself from me, and setteth up his i-
 dols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-
 block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh
 to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me;
 I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And c I will set my face against that man, c Lev. 17. 10.
 and will make him a d sign and a proverb, and I Chap. 15. 7.
 will cut him off from the midst of my people, d Deut. 28. 37.
 e and ye shall know that I am the LORD. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he
 hath spoken a thing, I the LORD f have deceived f 1 Kings 22. 23.
 that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand Job 12. 16.
 upon him, and will destroy him from the midst Jer. 4. 10.
 of my people Israel. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their
 iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be

Before even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto CHRIST him :

for no work : how much less shall it be meet yet Before for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, CHRIS and it is burned ?

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions : ⁸ but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

7 And ^b I will set my face against them, they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them : ^c and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the ^h staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have [†] committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

14 ⁱ Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the land, and they || spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man might pass through because of the beasts :

C H A P. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her : 15 Her monstrous whoredom : 35 Her grievous judgement : 44 Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

16 Though these three men were [†] in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters ; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

Gain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 ¶ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land ; so that I cut off man and beast from it :

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem, Thy [†] birth, ^a and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan, ^b thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast :

4 And as for thy nativity ^c in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water || to supple thee : thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter ; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee ; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

21 For thus saith the Lord God, || How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast ?

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee || polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live : yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters : behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings : and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

7 ^d I have [†] caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to [†] excellent ornaments : thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings : and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love, ^e and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness : yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

C H A P. XV.

9 Then washed I thee with water : yea, I thoroughly washed away thy [†] blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

3 By the unsitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest ?

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work ? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon ?

12 And I put a jewel on thy [†] forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

4 Behold, ^a it is cast into the fire for fuel ; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt : [†] is it meet for any work ?

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work ; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil : and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

5 Behold, when it was whole it was [†] meet

14 And

Before CHRIST 594. 14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty : for it *was* perfect through my comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, ^s and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by ; his it was.

16 ^h And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon : *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images [†] of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them : and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for [†] a sweet favour : and *thus* it was, saith the Lord God.

20 ⁱ Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them [†] to be devoured : *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them ?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy ^k youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord God)

24 *That* ^l thou hast also built unto thee an ^{||} eminent place, and ^m hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, ⁿ great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, ^o the ^{||} daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 ^p Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable : yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman ?

31 ¶ In that ^q thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but ^r thou Before givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and [†] hirest them that they may come unto thee, on every side for thy whoredom. 594. ^s Isaiah 30. 6. Hosea 8. 9. [†] Heb. bribe.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms : and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee ; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them ;

37 Behold therefore, ^t I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated : I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. [†] Jer. 13. 22; 26. Lam. 1. 8. Chap. 23. 22; 29. Hosea 2. 10. & 8. 10.

38 And I will judge thee, [†] as ^t women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy. [†] Heb. with judgements of. [†] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down ^u thine eminent place, ^u and shall break down thy high places : they shall strip thee also of thy cloaths, and shall take [†] thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. [†] Heb. instruments of thine ornament. [†] John 8. 5, 7.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, ^x and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall ^y burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women : and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more. ^y 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things* ; behold, therefore, ^z I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord God, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations. ^z Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 3 f.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children : ^a your mother [†] was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. [†] Verse 3; [†] Heb. lesser than thou.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand : and ^b [†] thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters. ^b Deut. 32. 32; Isaiah 1. 10. [†] Heb. lesser than thou.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations : but ^{||} as *if* ^{||} *that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways. ^{||} Or, that was loathed as a small thing.

48 As I live, saith the Lord God, ^c Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. ^c Matth. 10. 15; & 11. 24.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, ^d fulness of bread, and abundance ^d Gen. 13. 10;

Before of idleness was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

594. 50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride.

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord God, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XVII.

Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

594. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field, he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses, and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall

Before CHRIST 594. shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds : and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 ^m In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it : and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar : and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish : I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sower grapes : 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting : 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

594. **T**He word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The ^a fathers have eaten sower grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine : the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do [†] that which is lawful and right,

6 ^b And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath ^c defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to ^d a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not ^e oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his ^f pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath ^g given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon ^h usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly ; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a || robber, a shedder of blood, and || *that* doeth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase : shall he then live? he shall not live : he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, ⁱ his [†] blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all

his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, [†] hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes ; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? ^k doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth it shall die : ^l the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son ; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But ^m if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him : in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 ⁿ Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God : and not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But ^o when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned : in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, ^p The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them ; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 ^q Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God : ^r repent, and turn || *your selves* from all your transgressions ; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

Before CHRIST 594.

[†] Heb. hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken to pledge.

^k Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.

^l Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.

^m Chap. 33. 12.

ⁿ Verse 32. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Peter 3. 9.

^o Chap. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13.

^p Verse 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.

^q Verse 25.

^r Chap. 33. 20.

^s Matth. 3. 2. Or, others.

Before
CHRIST
594.
* Jer. 32. 39.
Chap. 11. 19. &
35. 26.
* Lam. 3. 33.
Chap. 33. 11.
* Peter 3. 9.
|| Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn || *your selves*, and live ye.

C H A P. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

594. Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

* Verse 6. 3 And she brought up one of her whelps: ^a it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of ^b Egypt.

* 2 Kings 23. 33, 34.
Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

* Jer. 22. 13-17.
* Verse 3.

6 ^c And he went up and down among the lions, ^d he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

|| Or, *their widows*. 7 And he knew || their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

* 2 Kings 24. 2. 8 ^e Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

* 2 Chro. 36. 6.
Jer. 22. 18.
|| Or, *in hooks*. 9 ^f And they put him in ward || in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

* Chap. 17. 6.
|| Or, *in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness*. 10 ¶ Thy mother ^{is} like a vine || in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

* Chap. 17. 10.
Hosea 13. 15. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the ^h east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she ^{is} planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

* Judges 9. 15.
Chap. 17. 18. * Lam. 4. 20. 14 ⁱ And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule: ^k this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

C H A P. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel: 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

593. And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that ^a certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord

God, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as I live*, Before faith the Lord God, ^b I will not be enquired of CHRIST by you.

4 Wilt thou || ^c judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when ^d I chose Israel, and || lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self ^e known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey ^f which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 ^g But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I ^h caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and [†] shewed them my judgements, ⁱ which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my ^k sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly ^l polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness to consume them.

14 ⁿ But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also ^o I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them* flowing with milk and honey, ^p which is the glory of all lands:

16 ^q Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them:

20 ^r And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be

593.
* Verse 31.
Chap. 14. 3.
|| Or, *plead for them*.
* Chap. 22. 2.
& 23. 36.

* Exod. 6. 7.
|| Or, *swore*, and so Ver. 6.
&c.
* Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31.

* Psalm 48. 2.
Verse 15.
Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

* See Exod. 3. 12.
Numb. 14. 16.
Deut. 9. 28.
Verse 14, 22.

* Exod. 13. 1.

* Heb. *made them to know*.
Lev. 18. 5.
Verse 13, 21.
Rom. 10. 5.
Gal. 3. 12.
* Exod. 20. 8.
31. 13, &c. & 35. 2.
Deut. 5. 12.

* Exod. 16. 27.
* Numb. 14. 2.
& 26. 65.

* Verse 9, 22.

* Numb. 14. 2.
Psalm 106. 26.

* Verse 6.

* Verse 13, 24.

* Verse 12.

Before CHRIST 593. be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, ^s which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 ^t Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and ^u wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that ^x I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 ^y Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore ^z I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass ^a through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have [†] committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then ^b they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their ^c sweet favour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ^{||} I said unto them, What *is* the high place, whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and ^d shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in

the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ^{||} the bond of the ^{||} covenant.

38 And ^e I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and ^f they shall not enter into the land of Israel, ^g and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 ^h As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also* if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For ⁱ in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ^{||} first-fruits of your oblations, with all your ^{||} holy things.

41 I will accept you with your [†] sweet favour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 ^k And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And ^l there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ^m ye shall lothe your selves in your own fight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 ⁿ And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 ^o Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south-field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour ^p every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

¹ Ezekiel propheseth against Jerusalem, with a sign of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 ^a Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and ^b drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing

Before
CHRIST
593.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north :

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath : it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns ; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou ? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh : and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees [†] shall be weak *as* water : behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, ^c A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter : should we then make mirth ? || it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled : the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel : || terrors, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people : ^d smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 || Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* condemn even the rod ? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord God.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and ^e smite *thine* [†] hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the || point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied : Ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* || wrapt up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, [†] or on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also ^f smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest : I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come : both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to ^g Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defended.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the [†] parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination : he made *his* || arrows bright, he consulted with [†] images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint || [†] captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, || to them that have sworn oaths : but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear : because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, ^h whose day is come, when iniquity *shall* have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord God, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown : this *shall* not be the same, exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 [†] I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, ⁱ and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God, ^k concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach : ^e even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn : for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering :

29 Whiles they ^l see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lye unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked ^m whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall* have an end.

30 || ⁿ Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath ? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, ^o in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of || brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire : thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembered : for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

C H A P. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 18 God will burn them as dross in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, ^a wilt thou || judge, wilt thou judge ^b the [†] bloody city ? yea, thou shalt [†] shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast ^c shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years ; ^d therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* [†] infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their [†] power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father, and mother : in the midst of thee have they dealt by || oppression with the stranger : in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou

† Heb. shall go into water.

Deut. 32. 41. Verse 15, 28.

|| Or, it is the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree.

|| Or, they are thrust down to the sword with my people.

|| Or, When the trial hath been, what then ? shall they not also belong to the despising rod ?

|| Or, glittering, or, fear.

† Heb. set thy self, take the left hand.

Verse 14.

Jer. 49. 2.

† Heb. mother of the way.

|| Or, knives.

† Heb. teraphim.

|| Or, battering rams.

† Heb. rams.

Before
CHRIST
593.

|| Or, for the oaths made to them.

Verse 25. Chap. 35. 5.

† Heb. Perverted, perverted will make it.

Gen. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32. John 1. 49. Jer. 49. 1. Chap. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.

Chap. 22. 2.

Verse 25.

|| Or, Cause to return.

Jer. 47. 6. Chap. 16. 3.

|| Or, burnt.

593.

Chap. 20. 4. 23. 36.

|| Or, please.

Chap. 24. 6. Nahum 3. 1.

† Heb. city of bloods.

† Heb. make her know.

2 Kings 21.

Deut. 28. 3. Chap. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.

† Heb. pollut of name, in vexation.

† Heb. arm.

|| Or, deceit.

Before CHRIST 8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

593. 9 In thee are [†] men that carry tales to shed blood: [†] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [†] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [†] set apart for pollution.

11 And ^{||} one hath committed abomination with his neighbours [†] wife, and ^{||} another [†] hath ^{||} lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [†] sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee [†] have they taken gifts to shed blood: [†] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [†] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? [†] I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And [†] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [†] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ^{||} shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [†] the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they *are even* the [†] dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 [†] As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [†] There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the prey: they [†] have devoured souls: [†] they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have [†] violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [†] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [†] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [†] her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, [†] seeing vanity, and divining lyes unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used ^{||} oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger [†] wrongfully.

30 [†] And I sought for a man among them, that should [†] make up the hedge, and [†] stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [†] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their judgments.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [†] two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And [†] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [†] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on [†] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 Which *were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she [†] committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that *were* [†] the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [†] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [†] discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became [†] famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And [†] when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms [†] more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [†] Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall,

the

Before the Ammonites ^f may not be remembered among the nations.

590. 11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

^s Psalm 137. 7. 12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, ^s Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah [†] by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and || they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And ^h I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, ⁱ Because ^k the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* || for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, ⁱ I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, ^m and destroy the remnant of the || sea-coast.

17 And I will execute great [†] vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatened. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

588. **A**ND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^a because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, ^b Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place* for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, ^c and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, ^d a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and || cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels,

and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, [†] as men enter into a city wherein is made *a breach*.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy [†] thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 ^e And I will cause the noise of ^f thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the found of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then ^g all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with [†] trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a ^h lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited [†] of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 ⁱ I will make thee [†] a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be fought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, ^a O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, ^b I *am* [†] of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the [†] midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have [†] made all thy ship-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine

Chap. 21. 32.
s Psalm 137. 7.
Jer 49. 7, 8.
Chap. 35. 2.
Amos 1. 11.
Obad. 11.
1 Esdras 4. 45.
† Heb. by revenging vengeance.

|| Or, they shall fall by the sword into Dedan.
† See Isai. 11.
14.
Jer. 49. 2.
1 Mac. 5. 3.
2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.

1 Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2.
Amos 1. 6.
2 Chron. 28. 18.
|| Or, with perpetual hatred.

1 Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
m Jer. 47. 4.
|| Or, haven of the sea.
† Heb. vengeance.

† Isai. 3.
Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4.
Amos 1. 9.
Zech. 9. 2.
b Chap. 25. 3.

† Ezra 7. 12.
Dan. 2. 37.

|| Or, pour out the engine of shot.

Before CHRIST 588.
† Heb. a corner to the entrance of a city broken up.
† Heb. house of thy desire.
e Isai. 24. 8.
Jer. 7. 34. &c.
16. 9.
† Isai. 23.
Chap. 28. 13.

g Chap. 32. 1.
† Heb. trembling.

h Rev. 18. 9.
† Heb. of the seas.

i Chap. 27. 36.
& 28. 19.
† Heb. terrors.

a Chap. 28. 2.

b Chap. 28. 12.
† Heb. perfect of beauty.
† Heb. heart.

† Heb. built.

Before CHRIST 588. thine oars : || † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail ; || blue and purple from the isles of Eliphah, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners : thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy || † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war : they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army, were upon the walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers ; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about : they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches ; with silver, iron, tin and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants : they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass, in thy || market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants, many isles were the merchandise of thine hand : they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making : they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and and † agate.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they were thy merchants : they traded in thy market wheat of ^d Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and || balm.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches : in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan also and Javan || going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs : bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of ^e Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats : in these were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants : they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 ^f Haran, and Canneh, ^g and Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Asshur, and Chilmad were thy merchants.

24 These were thy merchants in || all sorts of things, in blue † clothes, and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 ^h The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters : ⁱ the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy ^k riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that are in thee, || and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruin.

28 The || suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land ;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall ^l cast up dust upon their heads, they ^m shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea ?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when ⁿ thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be fore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, ^o thou shalt be † a terror, and † never shalt be any more.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restoration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God, Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, ^a in the † midst of the seas ; ^b yet thou art a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God :

3 Behold, ^c thou art wiser than Daniel ; there is no secret that they can hide from thee :

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures :

5 † ^d By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches :

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God ;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, ^e the terrible of the nations : and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

Before CHRIST 588. 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are slain* in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, *I am God*? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that || slayeth thee.

|| Or, *round-*
est.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord God.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

1 Chap. 31. 8, 9.

|| Or, *ruby.*
|| Or, *chrysolite.*
|| Or, *chryso-*
prase.

2 Chap. 26. 13.

13 Thou hast been in ^f Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the || sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the || beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the || emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of ^s thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

^b Chap. 26. 21.
& 27. 36.
† Heb. *terrors.*

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: ^b thou shalt be † a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

ⁱ Isa. 23. 4, 12
Jer. 25. 22. &
27. 3.

21 Son of man, set thy face ⁱ against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, *I am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that *I am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood in her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that *I am* the LORD.

ⁱ Num. 33. 55.
Josh. 23. 13.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more ^k a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that *I am* the Lord God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people, among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in sight of the heathen, then

shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

Before CHRIST 588.

26 And they shall dwell || safely therein, and shall build houses, and ^l plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that || despise them round about them, and they shall know that *I am* the LORD their God.

ⁿ Or, *with confidence.*
Jer. 31. 5.
|| Or, *spoil.*

C H A P. XXIX.

ⁱ The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restoration thereof after forty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

589.

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh, king Egypt, and prophesy against him, and ^a against all Egypt.

^a Isaiah 19.
Jer. 25. 19.
46. 2.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, *I am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great ^c dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

^b Jer. 44. 30.
^c Psal. 74. 13.
14.
Isai. 27. 1. 8.
51. 9.
Chap. 32. 2.
^d Isaiah 37.
Chap. 38. 4.

4 But ^d I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that *I am* the LORD, because, they have been a ^e staff of reed to the house of Israel.

^e 2 Kings 19.

7 ^f When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

^f Jer. 37. 5.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that *I am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, *I am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, ^g from the tower of † Syrene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *waste waste.*
^g Chap. 30.

11 ^h No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

† Heb. *sever.*
^h Chap. 32.

12 ⁱ And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

ⁱ Chap. 30. 7.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the ^k end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

^k Isaiah 19.
Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their || habitation, and they shall be there a † ^l base kingdom.

|| Or, *birth.*
† Heb. *low.*
Chap. 17. 6.

Before
CHRIST
589.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations : for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them : but they shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

572.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Jer. 27. 6.

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army ^m to serve a great service against Tyrus : every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled : yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

Heb. spoil her
spoil, and prey
her prey.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and [†] take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

Or, for his
hire.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ^{||} for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

Plal. 132. 17.

21 ¶ In that day ⁿ will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

C H A P. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God ; Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

Or, fear.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ^{||} pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

Heb. Phut.

Jer. 25. 20.

24.

Heb. children.

5 Ethiopia, and [†] Libya, and Lydia, and ^a all the mingled people, and Chub, and the [†] men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

Chap. 29. 10.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down : ^b from the tower of Syrene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God.

Chap. 29. 12.

7 ^c And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

Heb. broken.

Isai. 18. 1, 2.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be [†] destroyed.

9 In that day ^d shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall be upon them, as in the day of Egypt : for lo, it cometh.

Chap. 28. 7.

10 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, ^e the terrible

of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land : and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

572.

12 And ^f I will make the rivers [†] dry, and [†] sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and [†] all that is therein, by the hand of strangers : I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Isaiah 19. 5.
Heb. drought.
Heb. the ful-
ness thereof.

13 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also ^g de- ^hstroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph : ^h and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

Jer. 43. 12. 30.
46. 25.
Zech. 13. 2.
Zech. 10. 11.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ^{||} Zoan, ⁱ and will execute judgments in No.

Or, Tanis.
Nahum 3. 8, 9.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ^{||} Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

Or, Pelusium.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ^{||} Aven and of ^{||} Phil- ^{||} beseth, shall fall by the sword : and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

Or, Peliopolis.
Or, Bubastum.

18 ^k At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ^k darkened, when I shall break there the yokes ^{||} of Egypt : and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her : as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

Jer. 2. 16.
Or, restrained.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt : and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

588.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt ; and lo, ^l it shall not be ^l bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

Jer. 46. 11.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken ; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand : but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down ; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.*

ANd it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,

Before Egypt, and to his multitude, ^a Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

CHRIST 588. 3 ¶ ^b Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4^c The waters || made him great, the deep || set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her || little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of her waters, || when he shot forth.

6 All the ^d fowls of heaven made their nest in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the ^e garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chefnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, ^f the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains, and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees || stand up in their height, all that drink water: for ^g they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and ^h all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, ⁱ shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be slain* with the sword, and *they that were* his arm that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ ^k To whom art thou thus like in glory ^{Ver. 2.} and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: ^l thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with ^{Chap. 28. 10.} ^m *them that be slain* by the sword: this is Pharaoh ^{& 32. 19, 21.} and all his multitude, ^{24, &c.} saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, ^a Thou art like a young lion of the nations, ^b and thou art as a || whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord God, I will therefore spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then ^d will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood || the land wherein thou swimdest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall || put thee out, ^e I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and ^f they shall tremble at every moment; every man for his own life in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, ^g the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, ^h neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord God.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countries shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 587. 16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her : the daughters of the nations shall lament her : they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, faith the Lord GOD.

587. 17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

1 Chap. 31. 18. 1 Ver. 21, 24, &c. 19 ^k Whom dost thou pass in beauty ? ¹ go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword : || she is delivered to the sword ; draw her, and all her multitudes.

21 ^m The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him : they are ⁿ gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 ^o Ashur is there and all her company : his graves *are* about him : all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave : all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused || terror in the land of the living.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude : her graves are round about him : all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword : though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit : he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude : her graves *are* round about him : all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 ^p And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell [†] with their weapons of war : and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are [†] laid by *them that were* slain by the sword : they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 ^q There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terror they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, faith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living : and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, faith the Lord GOD.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 10 God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolvers : 17 He maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

A Gain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, [†] When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman :

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people ;

4 Then [†] whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning ; if the sword-eth come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him : but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned : if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ ^a So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel : therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die ; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it : if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we ^b pine away in them, how should we then live ?

11 Say unto them, As I live, faith the Lord GOD, ^c I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live : turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways ; for ^d why will ye die, O house of Israel ?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The ^e righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression : as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness ; neither shall the

Before righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

587.

13 When I shall say to the righteous *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity: all his righteousness shall not be remembered, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do *†* that which is lawful and right;

15 If the wicked *†* restore the pledge, *‡* give again that he had robbed, walk in *‡* the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, *‡* The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year *1* of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, *‡* that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, *‡* The city is smitten.

22 Now *‡* the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more *‡* dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, *‡* they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, *‡* Ye eat with the blood, and *‡* lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field *‡* will I give to the beasts *†* to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and *‡* in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 *‡* For I will lay the land *†* most desolate, and the *‡* pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking *‡* against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak to one another, every one to his brother, say-

ing, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And *‡* they come unto thee *†* as the people cometh, and *‡* they *‡* sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: *‡* for with their mouth *†* they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as *†* a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 *‡* And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then *‡* shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 Gods judgement against them: 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Christ.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 *‡* Son of man, prophesy against the *‡* shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds,

‡ Wo be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, *‡* ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 *‡* The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with *‡* force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 *‡* And they were scattered *‡* because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 *†* As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And *‡* I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring

† Heb. judgement and justice.

† Chap. 18. 7.
‡ Exod. 22. 1, 4.
Lev. 6. 2, 4.
Numb. 5. 6, 7.
† Levit. 18. 5.
Chap. 20. 11, 13, 21.

† Ver. 20.
Chap. 18. 25, 29.

† Ver. 17.
Chap. 18. 25, 29.

† Chap. 1. 2.
‡ Chap. 24. 26.

‡ 2 Kings 25.
‡ Chap. 1. 3.

† Chap. 24. 27.

‡ Chap. 34. 2.

† Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 3. 17. & 7.
7. 26. & 17. 10.
† 19. 26.
Deut. 12. 16.
‡ Chap. 18. 6.

† Chap. 39. 4.

† Heb. to devour him.
‡ Judg. 6. 2.
† Sam. 13. 6.
‡ Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.
† Heb. desolation and desolation.
‡ Chap. 7. 24.
† 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

‡ Or, of thee.

Before

CHRIST

587.

† Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
† Heb. according to the coming of the people.
‡ Or, my people sit before thee.

† Chap. 8. 1.
‡ Psal. 78. 36.

† Isa. 29. 13.
† Heb. they make loves, & jests.
† Heb. a song of loves.
† 1 Sam. 3. 2.
† Ch. 2. 5.

587.

† Chap. 33. 2.
† Jer. 23. 1.

† Zech. 11. 16.

† Chap. 33. 20.

† Ver. 16.

† 1 Pet. 5. 3.

† Chap. 33. 2.
† Or, without shepherd.
And so
Ver. 8.

† Heb. According to the seeking.

† Chap. 28. 25.

The kingdom of Christ. Chap. xxxiv, xxxv. Mount Seir's judgement.

Before CHRIST 587. bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy ^k the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I judge between [†] cattle and cattle, between the rams and the [†] he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures: and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one ^m shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, ^a *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And ^o I will make with them a covenant of peace, and ^p will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing, and I will cause the shower to come down in his season, there shall be ^a showers of blessing.

27 And ^a the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but ^s they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a ^t plant || of renown, and they shall be no more [†] consumed with hunger in the land, ^a neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord God.

31 And ye my ^{*} flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, and I *am* your God, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and ^a prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee [†] most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a || perpetual hatred, and hast [†] shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the [†] force of the sword in the time of their calamity, ^b in the time *that their* iniquity had an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: ^c sith thou hast not hated blood, ^c *even* blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir [†] most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy vallies, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 ^d I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, ^e and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will ^f possess it, || whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, and *that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us [†] to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have [†] boasted against me, and ^s have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord God, When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 ^b As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

Also thou son of man prophesy unto the ^a mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord God, Because ^b the enemy

Before CHRIST 587.

* John 10. 11.

587.

^a Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.

[†] Heb. desolation and desolation. So Ver. 7.

^{||} Or, hatred of old. [†] Heb. poured out the children. [†] Heb. hands. ^b Chap. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24.

^c Psal. 109. 17.

[†] Heb. desolation and desolation.

^d Jer. 49. 18. Mal. 1. 3, 4. ^e Chap. 6. 7, &c. 7. 4, 9, & 36. 11.

^f Psal. 83. 4, 12. ^{||} Or, though the LORD was there.

[†] Heb. to devour.

[†] Heb. magnified. ^s I Sam. 2. 3.

^b Obad. 15.

587.

^a Chap. 6. 2.

^b Chap. 25. 3. & 26. 2.

Before enemy had said against you, Aha, ^c even the CHRIST ancient high places are ours in possession:

587. 3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [†] Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and || ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

^c Deut. 32. 13.
[†] Heb. *Because for because.*
|| Or, ye are] made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the || rivers and to the vallies, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

|| Or, bottoms, or, dales.

^d Chap. 38. 19: 5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, ^a Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, ^c and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

^c Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

|| Or, cause to fall.

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither || bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

^f Chap. 34. 25.

15 ^f Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

Before CHRIST 587.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they ^g profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

^g Psal. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before || their eyes.

|| Or, your.

24 For ^h I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

^h Chap. 34. 1.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

ⁱ Isai. 52. 15.

26 A ^k new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

^j Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my ^l Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do *them*.

^l Chap. 11. 14.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, ^m and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

^m Chap. 37. 1.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleanness, and ⁿ I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and ^o lay no famine upon you.

ⁿ See Psal. 106. Chap. 34. 14.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ^p shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ^q shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

^p Chap. 16. 63.

32 ^r Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

^q Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. 20. 43.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

^r Deut. 9. 5.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of ^s Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, and are inhabited.

^s Isai. 51. 3. Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant *that that was* desolate: I ^t the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

^t Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this

this

Before this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

CHRIST 587.
† Heb. flock of
body things.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

C H A P. XXXVII.

† By the resurrection of dry bones, †† the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom.

Chap. 1. 3.

THe ^a hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open || valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

Or, clam-
pian.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Chap. 6. 7. & b
35. 11.
Joel 2. 27. &c
3. 17.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

Or, breath.
Psal. 104. 30.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the || wind, prophecy, Son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God, ^c Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

Psal. 141. 7.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, ^d Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

Isaiah 26. 19.

12 Therefore prophecy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, ^e O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

See Numb. 17.

16 Moreover, thou son of man, ^f take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for ^g the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand. CHRIST

587.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 ^h Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, ⁱ Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And ⁱ I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and ^k one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And ^l David my servant *shall be* king over them: and ^m they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and ⁿ my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a ^o covenant of ^p peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my ^q sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 ^r My tabernacle also shall be with them: ^s yea, I will be ^t their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog: 14 Gods judgement against him.

ANd the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 ^a Son of man, set thy face against ^b Gog, the land of Magog, || the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophecy against him.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And ^c I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, ^d all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and || Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah

Or, Phut;

Before
CHRIST

587.
psal. II. 6.

Chap. 36. 2.
37. 28.

Chap. 38. 2

Or, strike
bee with six
lagues; or,
draw thee ba
with an hook
ix teeth.

Chap. 38. 1
Heb. the side
of the north.

Chap. 33 2
Heb. *wing*.

Heb. to de-
our.
Heb the fa-
the self

Or, confide

Rev. 16. 1

Or, javelin
Or, make
fire of them

Or, make
fire of them

Or, mouth

That is, the
multitude of
Gog.

Heb. *men*
certainty.

Before face of the earth to cleanse it : after the end of seven months shall they search.

CHRIST 587. 15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamongog.

† Heb. build. 16 And also the name of the city shall be † Hamonah : thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, † Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my † sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 ¶ Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathens shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity : because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies ; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name :

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and *am* sanctified in them in the sight of many nations ;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen : but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them : for I have † poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

C H A P. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east-gate, 20 of the north-gate, 24 of the south-gate, 32 of the east-gate, 35 and of the north-gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

574. I N the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month in the fourteenth year after that^a the city was smitten, in the self-same day^b the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into Before the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high CHRIST mountain, † by which *was* as the frame of a 574. city on the south. † Or, upon which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there* *was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brassy, with a line of flax in his hand, † and a measuring-reed ; and he stood in the gate. † Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15. † Chap. 44. 5.

4 And the man said unto me, † Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee ; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither : declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth : so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which look- † Heb. whose face was the way toward east. eth toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which* *was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the gate, *which* *was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. † Heb. limit, or bound.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another : the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there* *were* † narrow windows to the † Heb. closed. little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the † arches : † Or, galleries, or, porches. and windows *were* round about † inward : and † Or. within. upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 † Then brought he me into the outward † Rev. 11. 2. court, and lo, *there* *were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about : † thirty † Chap. 45. 5. chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court † without, an hundred cubits † Or, from within out.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured † Heb. whose face was. the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And

Before
CHRIST
574.
|| Or, galleries,
or, porches.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof and the || arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* ⁵ five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits [†] broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to

slay thereon the burnt-offering, and ^h the sin-offering, and ⁱ the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, || as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* || hooks, an hand broad, || fastened round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the fingers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests ^k the keepers of the || charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests ^l the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of ^m Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

C H A P. XLI.

The measure, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which *was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the || door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits, on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So ^a he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, [†] one over another, and || thirty in order, and they entered in to the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might [†] have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

Before
CHRIST
574.
^h Lev. 4. 2. &
ⁱ Lev. 6. 2.
^j Lev. 7. 1.
|| Or, at the steps.

|| Or, end-iron.
Or, the two
hearth-stones.

^k Numb. 3. 27.
28. 32, 38.
|| Or, ward,
ordinance:
And so ver. 4.
^l Rev. 6. 12.
^m 1 Kings 2. 27.

⁵ See
Verse 21, &
25, & 33, & 36.
[†] Heb. breadth.

[†] Heb. side-
chamber over
side-chamber
|| Or, three
thirty times
foot.
[†] Heb. be hold

Before
CHRIST574.
Heb. it was
made broader
and went
round.
1 Kings 6 8.

Chap. 40. 5.

7 And [†] there was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house : therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about : the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which was for the side-chamber without, was five cubits, and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, was seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the || galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court:

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, [†] cieled with wood round about, || and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered:

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by [†] measure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree was between a cherub and a cherub, and every cherub had two faces:

19 ^d So that the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side : it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The [†] posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary : the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits ; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof were of wood : and he said unto me, This is ^e the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves a piece, two turning leaves ; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees,

like as were made upon the wall ; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

C H A P. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests : 13 The use thereof.
19 The measures of the outward court.

Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north-door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter : for the galleries || were higher than these, || than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts : therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court, was fifty cubits : and lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And || from under these chambers was || the entry on the east-side, || as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they ; and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south, was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entred into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers and the south-chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD ^a shall eat the most holy things : there shall they lay the most holy things, and ^b the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering ; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister ; for they are holy : and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-side with the mea-

Before
CHRIST
574.

|| Or, did eat of these.
|| Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.

|| Or, from the place.
|| Or, he that brought me.
|| Or, as he came.

^a Lev. 6. 16, 26

^b Lev. 2. 3, 10.
& 6. 17, 25, 29.
& 7. 1.

† Heb. wind.

Before firing-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

574. 17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, ^c five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

C H A P. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindered Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and the observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 ^a And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and ^b his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* ^c according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, || when I came ^d to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, ^e the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and ^f the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by ^g the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 ^h In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, || and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the || pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar *Before* after the cubits; ⁱ the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the ^j bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the ^k edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So ^l the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from ^m the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen cubits long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and ⁿ his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 ^o And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, ^p a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, ^q and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 ^r Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it, and they shall ^s consecrate themselves.

27 ^t And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your || peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reprov'd for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters incapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It

Before CHRIST 574. Chap. 46. 2. 3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; * he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, * Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, O ye house of Israel, * let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 † In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers † uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to ¹ my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with the linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their

loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* || † with any thing that causeth sweat. Before CHRIST 574.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, || Or, *in sweating-places.* † they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and † Heb. *in, or, with sweat.* they shall put on other garments, and they shall † Chap. 42. 14. † not sanctify the people with their garments. † Chap. 46. 20. See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads. † Lev. 21. 5.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, † Lev. 10. 9. when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before. † Lev. 21. 7, 13. † Heb. *thrust forth.*

23 And † they shall teach my people the *difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. † Heb. *from a priest.* † Lev. 10. 10, 11. Chap. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.

24 And † in controversy they shall stand in judgement, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths. † Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 10.

25 And they shall come at no † dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. † Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 1, 11.

26 And † after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. † Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession. † Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every || dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs. † Josh. 13. 14, 33. † Or, *devoted.*

30 And the || ^a first of all the first-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye ^b shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house. † Or, *chief.* † Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12. † Numb. 15. 20. Nehem. 10. 37.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is † dead of it self or torn, whether it be fowl or beast. † Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

C H A P. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

Moreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall ^a offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. † Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.* † Chap. 48. 8. † Heb. *holiness.*

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary ^b five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the || suburbs thereof. † Chap. 42. 10. † Or, *void places.*

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall

Before shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and
CHRIST it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy
574. place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length,
and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Le-
vites the ministers of the house have for them-
selves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the
city five thousand broad, and five and twenty
thousand long over against the oblation of the
holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of
Israel.

7 ¶ And a portion shall be for the prince on the
one side and on the other side of the oblation of
the holy portion, and of the possession of the city,
before the oblation of the holy portion, and before
the possession of the city, from the west-side west-
ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the
length shall be over against one of the portions,
from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel,
and my princes shall no more oppress my peo-
ple, and the rest of the land shall they give to
the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, Let it suffice
you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and
spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take a-
way your exactions from my people, saith the
Lord God.

10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just
ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one
measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part
of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an
homer: the measure thereof shall be after the
homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs:
twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen
shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the
sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat,
and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of
an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath
of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out
of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for
ten baths are an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two
hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a
meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for
peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for
them, saith the Lord God.

16 All the people of the land shall give this
oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part to give burnt-
offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings,
in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the
sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel:
he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-of-
fering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-of-
ferings, to make reconciliation for the house of
Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God, In the first
month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt
take a young bullock without blemish, and
cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of
the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the
house, and upon the four corners of the settle
of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the
inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the
month, for every one that erreth, and for him that
is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of
the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of
seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince pre-
pare for himself, and for all the people of the
land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall pre-
pare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bul-
locks, and seven rams, without blemish, daily the
seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-
offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an
ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and
an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day
of the month shall he do the like in the feast of
the seven days, according to the sin-offering, ac-
cording to the burnt-offering, and according to
the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

C H A P. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for
the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance.
19 The courts for boiling and baking.

Thus saith the Lord God, The gate of the
inner court that looketh toward the east,
shall be shut the six working-days: but on the
sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the
new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of
the porch of that gate without, and shall stand
by the post of the gate, and the priests shall pre-
pare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings,
and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate:
then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be
shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall wor-
ship at the door of this gate before the LORD,
in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall
offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, shall be
six lambs without blemish, and a ram without
blemish.

5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for
a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs as
he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an
ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon it shall be
a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs,
and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an e-
phah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and
for the lambs, according as his hand shall attain
unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go
in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he
shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall
come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he
that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to
worship, shall go out by the way of the south-
gate: and he that entreth by the way of the
south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the
north-gate: he shall not return by the way of
the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth
over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when
they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth,
shall go forth.

11 And

Before
CHRIST
574.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

13 ^b Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb [†] of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it [†] every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, ^c the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, ^d to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, [†] in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts || joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four [†] corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it *was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

C H A P. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The virtue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, ^a waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from

under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the [†] waters *were* to the ankles. [†] Heb. waters of the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, [†] waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over. [†] Heb. waters of swimming.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the [†] bank of the river *were* very many ^b trees on the one side and on the other. [†] Heb. lip. ^b Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the || defart, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed. ^{||} Or, plain. See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the [†] rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh. [†] Heb. two rivers.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto Englaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish ^c of the great sea, exceeding many. ^c Numb. 34. 6. Chap. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, || shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt. ^{||} Or, and that which shall not be healed.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, [†] shall grow all trees for meat, ^d whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth || new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof || for ^e medicine. [†] Heb. shall come up. ^d Job 8. 16. ^e Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. ^{||} Or, principal.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: ^f Joseph shall have two portions. ^{||} Or, for bruises and sores. ^e Rev. 22. 2. ^f Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Chap. 48. 4, 5.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I || ^g lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. ^{||} Or, swore. ^g Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; || Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran. ^{||} Or, the middle village.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the

^a Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

Before CHRIST 574. north north-ward, and the border of Hamath : and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea : and *this is* the east-side.

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of || strife in Kadesh, the || river, to the great sea : and *this is* the south-side || south-ward.

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath : *this is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you : and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

Now these are the names of the tribes, ^a from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east and west) † a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher from the east-side even unto the west-side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be ^b the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ^c ¶ It shall be for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my || charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, ^d as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth : all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 ^e And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land : for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward : and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand : ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* † a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of † strife in Kadesh, and to the river ^f toward the great sea.

29 This

^a Chap. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. one portion.

^b Chap. 45. 1.

^c Chap. 44. 15.
|| Or, The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.
|| Or, ward, or, ordinance.
^d Chap. 44. 10.

† Heb. one portion.

† Heb. Meribah-kadesh.
^f Chap. 47. 1.

Before
CHRIST
574.

Rev. 21. 12.
&c.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.
30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.
31 * And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.
32 And at the east-side four thousand and five

hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. CHRIST
33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.
34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.
35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: ^h and the name of the city from that day shall be, [†] The Lord is there.

^h Jer. 33. 16.
[†] Heb. Jehoshaphammah.
See
Exod. 17. 15.
Judges 6. 24.

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

C H A P. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishel, and Azariah. 8 They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.



N the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, ^a came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the

house of God, which he carried ^b into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, ^c and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring ^{*} certain of the children of Israel, and of the kings feed, and of the princes;

4 Children ^d in whom was no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and ^e whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of [†] the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ^f stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: ^g for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself ^h with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now ⁱ God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces [†] worse liking than the children which are of your ^{||} sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ^{||} Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us [†] pulse [†] to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them ^k knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ^{||} Daniel had ^l understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore ^m stood they before the king.

20 ⁿ And in all matters of [†] wisdom and understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

21 ^o And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus,

C H A P. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream: 19 He blesteth God. 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the king: 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

A Nd in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, ^a wherewith his spirit was troubled, ^b and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, ^b O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The

[†] Heb. of pulse.
[†] Heb. that we may eat, &c.

^h Acts 7. 22.
^{||} Or, he made Daniel understand.

^l Numb. 12. 6.
² Chron. 26. 5.
Chap. 10. 1.
^m Gen. 41. 46.
ⁿ 1 Kings 10. 1.
603.

[†] Heb. wisdom of understanding.
^o Chron 6. 28.
& 10. 1.
He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his People from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then.
So till is used, Psalm 110. 1.
& 112. 8.

603.

^a Gen. 41. 8.

^b 1 Kings 1. 31.
Chap. 3. 9. &
5. 10. & 6. 6.
21.

607.

¹ 2 Kings 24. 1.
² Chron. 36. 6.

606.

¹ Gen. 10. 10.
² Chron. 36. 7.

^{*} Foretold.
² Kings 20. 17.
18.
[†] See
Lev. 24. 19, 20.

¹ Acts 7. 21.

[†] Heb. the wine of his drink.

¹ Verse 19.

^g Chap. 4. 8. &
5. 12.

^h Deut. 32. 38.
Hosca 9. 3.

ⁱ See
Gen. 39. 21.
Psalm 106. 46.
Proverb. 16. 7.

[†] Heb. sadder.
^{||} Or, the term, or, continuance.

^{||} Or, the steward.

Before CHRIST 580. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his || counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like ^h the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the kings counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 ⁱ Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be ^k † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dung-hill, ^l because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

C H A P. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream: 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.

570. N Ebuchadnezzar the king, ^a unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders ^b that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 ^c How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* ^d an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, ^e and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 ^f Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (^g whose name *was* Belteshazzar, accord-

ing to the name of my God, ^h and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I CHRIST told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, ⁱ master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods ^j *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, ^k a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: ^l the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, ^m a watcher, and ⁿ an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven ^o times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, ^p that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, ^q the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: ^r for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 ^s And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth,

† Chald. there is no hurt in them.

^h Job 1. 6.

Ver. 28.

† Chald. door.

† Chap. 6. 26.

† Chald. a decree is made by me.

† Chald. error.

^k Chap. 2. 5.

† Chald. made pieces.

† Chap. 6. 27.

† Chald. made to prosper.

^a Chap. 3. 4.

& 6. 25.

† Chald. It was seemly before me.

^b Chap. 3. 26.

^c Chap. 6. 27.

^d Ver. 34.

Chap. 2. 44.

& 6. 26.

^e Chap. 2. 28.

29.

^f Chap. 2. 2.

^g Chap. 1. 7.

^h Chap. 1. 7.

ⁱ Chap. 1. 7.

^j Chap. 1. 7.

^k Chap. 1. 7.

^l Chap. 1. 7.

^m Chap. 1. 7.

ⁿ Chap. 1. 7.

^o Chap. 1. 7.

^p Chap. 1. 7.

^q Chap. 1. 7.

^r Chap. 1. 7.

^s Chap. 1. 7.

^t Chap. 1. 7.

^u Chap. 1. 7.

^v Chap. 1. 7.

^w Chap. 1. 7.

^x Chap. 1. 7.

^y Chap. 1. 7.

^z Chap. 1. 7.

570.

^h Isaiah 63. 11.

Chap. 2. 11.

& 5. 11, 14.

† Chap. 2. 48.

& 5. 11.

ⁱ Chald. I was

seeing.

^k Ezek. 31. 3.

^l Ezek. 31. 6.

^m Ver. 17. 23.

ⁿ Chap. 8. 15.

Jude 14.

† Chald. with

might.

^o Chap. 11.

& 12. 7.

^p Chap. 5. 21.

^q See Jer. 29.

^r Chap. 2. 3.

^s Verse 17.

Before CHRIST 570.
Chap. 5. 21. earth, even with a band of iron and brasse in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, * and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him ;

24 This is the interpretation, O king, this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king :

Chap. 5. 21. &c. 25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee * to eat grasse as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and y giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots ; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that z the heavens do rule.

Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21. 27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor, a if it may be || a lengthning of thy tranquillity,

Psalm 41. 1. &c. || Or, an healing of thine error. 28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked || in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for honour of my majesty ?

Chap. 5. 5. 31 b While the word was in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

569. Verse 25. 32 And c they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field : they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar ; and he was driven from men, and did eat grasse as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds claws.

563. 34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him d that liveth for ever, whose dominion is e an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

Chap. 12. 7. Psalm 10. 16. Chap. 2. 44. &c. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. Isaiah 40. 15. 35 And f all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing : and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth : and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, g What dost thou ?

Job 9. 12. Isaiah 45. 9. 36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me ; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me ; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

Chap. 5. 20. 37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgement, h and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

C H A P. V,

Before

CHRIST 538. 1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought : 17 He reproveth the king of pride and idolatry. 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

B Elshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, a which his || father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which was at Jerusalem ; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, b and praised the gods b Rev. 9. 20. of gold, and of silver, of brasse, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ c In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace ; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the || † joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 d The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers : and the king spake and said to the wise-men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with || scarlet, and have a chain of gold || Or, purple. about his neck, e and shall be the third ruler in e Chap. 6. 2. the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house ; and the queen spake and said, f O king, f Chap. 2. 4. &c. 3. 9. live for ever : let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 g There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom g Chap. 2. 48. &c. 4. 8, 9, 18. is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy || father light and understanding and wisdom, || Or, grandfather. like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him ; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy || father, || Or, grandfather. the king, I say, thy father made h master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers ; h Chap. 4. 9.

12 i Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and i Chap. 6. 3. knowledge, and understanding, || interpreting || Or, of an interpreter, &c. of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and || dissolving of † doubts were found in the same || Or, of a dissolver. Daniel, k whom the king named Belteshazzar : † Chald knots. now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the k Chap. 1. 7. interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king ; and the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my || father brought out of Jewry ? || Or, grandfather. ther.

Before CHRIST 538. 14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-men, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst [†] make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, ¹ and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy || rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, ^m the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, ^a all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 ^{*} But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened || in pride, he was [†] deposed for his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was [†] driven from the sons of men, and || his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, ^a till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, ^a and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the things; MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, ^a thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the ^c Medes and ^a Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, ^a that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 ^a And Darius the Median took the kingdom, [†] *being* || about threescore and two years old.

Before CHRIST 538. 1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents: 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved. 24 His adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom ^a an hundred and twenty princes, which ^a should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, ^b because an excellent ^b spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes || assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, ^c King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm || decree, that ^a whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the ^d law of the Medes and Persians, which [†] altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber ^c toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees ^f three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God, or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel ^g which *is* of the children of ^c the captivity of Judah, ^h regardeth not thee, O ^a king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, ⁱ was sore displeased with himself, and set ⁱ his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree

† Chald. inter-pret.

† Verse 7.

|| Or, see, as Chap. 2. 6.

Chap. 4. 17. 22.

Chap. 3. 4.

Chap. 4. 30. 37. || Or, to deal proudly. † Chald. made to come down.

Chap. 4. 32. &c. || Or, he made his heart equal, &c.

Chap. 4. 17.

Jer. 10. 23.

Psalms 62. 10.

Foretold, Isaiah 21. 2. Verse 31. Chap. 9. 1. Chap. 6. 28.

† Verse 7.

Chap. 9. 1. † Chald. he as the son of, &c. || Or, now.

538. Either 1. 1.

Chap. 5. 12.

537.

|| Or, came multaneously.

Neh. 2. 3. Verse 21. Chap. 2. 4.

|| Or, inter-

Esther 1. & 8. 8. † Chald. pass not.

1 Kings 8. 48. Psalm 55. 1. Acts 2. 2. & 10. 9.

Chap. 1. 1.

Chap. 3. 1.

So Mark 6.

nor

Before nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

537. 16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions: now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

* Lam. 3. 53. 17 ^k And a stone was brought, and laid up-
* So Matth. 27. 66. on the mouth of the den, ^l and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were || instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, ^m is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

* Chap. 2. 4. 21 Then said Daniel unto the king, ⁿ O king, live for ever.

* Chap. 3. 28. 22 ^o My God hath sent his angel, and hath
* Heb. 11. 33. shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, ^a because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had ^r the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

* Chap. 4. 1. 25 ¶ ^s Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

* Chap. 3. 29. 26 ^t I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: ^u for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be ^v destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

* Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. * Chap. 4. 3. 27 He delivereth and rescueth, ^v and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the [†] power of the lions.

* Chap. 1. 21. 28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of ^z Cyrus the Persian.

C H A P. VII.

1 Daniels vision of four beasts, 9 of Gods kingdom.

15 The interpretation thereof.

555. ¶ In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel [†] had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the || matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts ^a came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was ^b like a lion, and had eagles

wings: and I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, || and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it. 555. || Or, where-with.

5 ^c And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and || it raised up it self on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. * Chap. 2. 39. || Or, it raised upon dominion.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, ^d a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, ^e and it had ten horns. * Chap. 2. 40.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, ^f there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes ^g of man, ^h and a mouth speaking great things. * Verse 21, 24. Chap. 8. 9.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, ^k whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, ^l and his wheels as burning fire. * Rev. 9. 7. * Psal. 12. 3. Verse 25. * Rev. 13. 5. * Rev. 20. 4. * Psal. 104. 2. * Rev. 1. 14.

10 ^m A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: ⁿ thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the ^o books were opened. * Ezek. 1. 15, 16. * Psal. 50. 3. & 97. 3. * Isaiah 30. 33. * 1 Kings 22. 19. * Psal. 68. 17. * Rev. 5. 11. * Rev. 20. 4.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: ^p I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. * Rev. 19. 20.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet [†] their lives were prolonged for a season and time. * Chald. a prolonging in life was given them.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, ^q one like the Son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. * Ezek. 1. 26. * Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.

14 ^r And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, ^s that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is ^t an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. * Psal. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 110. 1, 2. * Chap. 3. 4. * Psal. 145. 13. * Chap. 2. 44. * Micah 4. 7. * Luke 1. 33. * John 12. 34. * Heb. 12. 28. * Verse 28. * Chald. st. earth.

15 ¶ I Daniel ^u was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my [†] body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But ^x the saints of the [†] most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. * Isaiah 60. 13. * Verse 22. * Chald. high ones, that is, things, or, places.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse [†] from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass, which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet. * Chald. from all those.

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and

Before CHRIST 555. and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

553. IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold there stood before the river a ram which had two horns, and the two horns were high: but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beast might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before

him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven, and it cast down some of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 Then I heard one faint speaking, and another faint said unto me that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia, and the great horn that is between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against

1 Chap. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14. 2 Verse 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.

1 Verse 7, 8. Rev. 17. 12.

1 Isaiah 37. 23. Chap. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5. 1 Chap. 2. 21. 1 Chap. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.

1 Ver. 10, 22.

1 Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

1 Isaiah 60. 12. 1 Or, rulers.

1 Verse 15. Chap. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.

1 Chap. 7. 1.

1 Heb. the second.

1 Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 3.

1 Or, none touched him in the earth. 1 Heb. a horn of fight.

1 Chap. 11. 4.

1 Chap. 7. 8. 11. 21. 1 Chap. 11. 25.

1 Psalm 48. 2.

1 Ezek. 20. 6, 7. Chap. 11. 16, 41, 45.

1 Chap. 11. 21. 1 Or, against the host.

1 Rev. 12. 4. 1 Jer. 48. 26, 4. Chap. 11. 36. Verse 25.

1 Or, against the host. 1 Josh. 5. 14. 1 Chap. 11. 3.

1 & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 44--64.

1 Or, from him. 1 Exod. 29. 3. Numb. 28. 3.

1 Or, the host was given up for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.

1 1 Mac. 1. 1 &c.

1 2 Mac. 4. 13--17. 1 Psalm 119. 4.

1 142. 1 Chap. 4. 1. 1 Or, the number of secret.

1 Or, the wonderful number.

1 Heb. Palm. ni.

1 Or, making desolate. 1 Heb. evening morning.

1 Heb. justified. 1 Chap. 12. 6. 1 Chap. 9. 21.

1 Luke 1. 19, 2.

1 Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.

1 Chap. 10. 9. 10. Luke 9. 32.

1 Ezek. 2. 2. 1 Heb. made me stand upon my standing.

1 Chap. 9. 27. & 11. 35, 36. & 12. 7.

1 Chap. 11. 3.

1 Chap. 11. 4.

1 1 Mac. 1. 1 &c. & 2. 15. 1 Heb. are accomplished.

1 Deut. 28. 50. 1 Rev. 17. 13.

1 17. 1 Chap. 11. 36.

1 Heb. people the holy ones.

1 2 Mac. 9. 7. 1 Chap. 11. 2.

1 Mac. 1. 30. &c.

1 Or, prospering.

Before the prince of princes, but he shall be broken without hand.

553. 26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: ^h wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

C H A P. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

538. **I**N the first year ^a of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, || which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to ^b Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ ^c And I set my face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O ^d Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 ^e We have sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness || *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, ^f to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 ^g To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the ^h law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: ⁱ for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As ^k *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet [†] made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD ^l watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for ^m the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, ⁿ that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast [†] gotten thee renown as at this day: ^p we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, ^q according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, ^r thy holy mountain: because for our sins, ^s and for the iniquities of our fathers, ^t Jerusalem and thy people ^u *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant and his supplications, ^x and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary ^y *that is* desolate, ^z for the Lords sake.

18 ^a O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, ^b and behold our desolations, and the city, ^c [†] which is called by thy name: for we do not [†] present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, defer not, ^d for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ ^e And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man ^f Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly [†] swiftly, ^g touched me ^h about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth [†] to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the [†] commandment came forth, and ⁱ I am come to shew *thee*; ^k for thou *art* [†] greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 ^{*} Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, || to finish the transgression, and || to make an end of sins, ^l and to make reconciliation for iniquity, ^m and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and [†] prophecy, ⁿ and to anoint the most holy.

25 ^o Know therefore and understand, *that* ^r from the going forth of the commandment || to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah ^q the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street [†] shall be built again, and the || wall ^r even [†] in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks ^s shall Messiah be cut off, || but not for himself: || and ^t the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and ^u the end thereof *shall be* ^x with a flood, and unto the end of the war || desolations are determined:

27 (And he shall confirm || the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, || and for the overspreading of ^y abominations, he shall make *it* desolate) ^z even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured || upon the desolate.

^u Marth. 24. 6, 14. ^v Isaiah 8. 7, 8. Chap. 11. 22. Nahum 1. 8. || Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* || Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* ^w Marth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. ^x See Isaiah 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. Chap. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. || Or, *upon the desolator.*

C H A P. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

Before CHRIST 534. **I**N the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel (^a whose name was called Belteshazzar) ^b and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* [†] long, and ^c he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

² In those days I Daniel was mourning three [†] full weeks.

³ I ate no [†] pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, ^d neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

⁴ And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* ^e Hiddekel :

⁵ Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and ^f behold [†] a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* ^g girded with ^h fine gold of Uphaz :

⁶ His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, ⁱ and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms ^k and his feet like in colour to polished brass, ^l and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

⁷ And I Daniel ^m alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision : but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

⁸ Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, ⁿ and there remained no strength in me : for my ^{||} ^o comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

⁹ Yet heard I the voice of his words : ^p and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

¹⁰ ¶ ^q And behold, an hand touched me, which [†] set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

¹¹ And he said unto me, O Daniel, ^r [†] a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and [†] stand upright : for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

¹² Then said he unto me, ^s Fear not, Daniel : for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, ^t thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

¹³ ^u But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days : but lo, ^x Michael ^{||} one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

¹⁴ Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people ^y in the latter days : ^z for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

¹⁵ And when he had spoken such words unto me, ^a I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

¹⁶ And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips : then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision ^b my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

¹⁷ For how can ^{||} the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord ? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

¹⁸ Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

¹⁹ ^c And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong.

And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak ; for thou hast strengthened me.

²⁰ Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee ? and now will I return to fight ^d with the prince of Persia : and when I am gone ^e Verse 13. forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

²¹ But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth : and *there is* none that [†] holdeth with me in these things, ^e but Michael, your prince.

C H A P. XI.

¹ *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALso ^a I, in the first year of ^b Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

² And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all : and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

³ And ^c a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

⁴ And when he shall stand up, ^d his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven ; and not to his posterity, ^e nor according to his dominion which he ruled : ^e for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

⁵ ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion : his dominion shall be a great dominion.

⁶ And in the end of years they [†] shall joyn themselves together ; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make [†] an agreement : but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm ; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ^{||} he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

⁷ But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up ^{||} in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail :

⁸ And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, and with [†] their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

⁹ So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

¹⁰ But his sons ^{||} shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces : and *one* shall certainly come ^f and overflow and pass through : ^{||} then shall he return, and be stirred up ^g even to his fortress.

¹¹ And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north : and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

¹² And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands ; but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

¹³ For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and

^a Chap. 1. 7.
^b Chap. 8. 26.
^c Rev. 19. 9.
[†] Heb. great.
^e Chap. 1. 17.

[†] Heb. weeks of [†] full weeks.
[†] Heb. bread of desires.
^d Matth. 6. 17.

^e Gen. 2. 14.

^f Chap. 12. 6.
[†] Heb. one man.
^g Rev. 1. 13, 14.

^h Jer. 10. 9.
ⁱ Ezek. 1. 14.
^k Rev. 1. 14.
^l Ezek. 1. 7.
^m Ezek. 1. 24.

ⁿ 2 Kings 6. 17.
^o Acts 9. 7.

^p Chap. 8. 27.
^q Or, vigour.
^r Chap. 7. 28.
^s Chap. 8. 18.

^t Chap. 9. 21.
^u Rev. 1. 17.
[†] Heb. moved.

^v Chap. 9. 23.
[†] Heb. a man of desires.
[†] Heb. stand upon thy standing.

^w Rev. 1. 17.

^x Chap. 9. 3, 4.

^y Verse 20.

^z Verse 21.
^a Chap. 12. 1.
^b Jude 9.
^c Rev. 12. 7.
^d Or, the first.
^e Gen. 49. 1.
^f Chap. 2. 28.
^g Chap. 8. 26.
^h Habakkuk 2. 3.

ⁱ Verse 9.

^j Verse 8.

^k Or, this servant of my lord.

^l Verse 11.

Before CHRIST 534.

[†] Heb. strengtheneth himself.
^e Verse 13.
^f Jude 9.
^g Rev. 12. 7.

^a Chap. 9. 1.
^b Chap. 5. 31.

^c Chap. 8. 4.

^d Chap. 8. 7.

^e Chap. 8. 2.

[†] Heb. shall associate themselves.

[†] Heb. might.

^{||} Or, whom brought forth.

^{||} Or, in his place, or, off.

[†] Heb. vessels of their desire.

^f Isaiah 8. 8.
^g Chap. 9. 26.
^h Or, then shall he be stirred again.
ⁱ Verse 7.

Before CHRIST 534. and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any strength to withstand.*

16 But he that cometh against him, ^h shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and † upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, ⁱ neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up † in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger nor in battle.

21 And † in his estate ^k shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 ^l And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; ^m yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter † peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, ⁿ he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for ^o yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and ^p his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, ^q but it shall not be as the former, ^r or as the latter.

30 ¶ ^s For the ships of Chittim shall come a-

gainst him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation ^t against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, ^u and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, ^x and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that † maketh desolate.

32 ^z And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he † corrupt by flatteries: ^a but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 ^b And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, ^c they shall be holpen with a little help: ^d but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall ^e to try † them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, ^f even to the time of the end: ^g because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, ^h and shall speak marvellous things ⁱ against the God of gods, and shall prosper ^k till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, ^l nor the desire of women, ^m nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 † But in his estate shall he honour the God of † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 ⁿ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, ^o and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countries, ^p and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, ^q even Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in ^r the † glorious holy mountain; ^s yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

C H A P. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.
5 Daniel is informed of the times.

Before CHRIST 534.

Verie 28.
1 Mac. 1. 43.
2 Mac. 5. 11.
145. 24.
Fulfilled.
168.

Chap. 8. 11. &
12. 11.

1 Mac. 1. 39,
41.

1 Mac. 1. 54.
Or, astonisheth.
1 Mac. 1. 52.
Or, cause to
dissemble.

1 Mac. 1. 62.
2 Mac. 5. 27.
& 6. 19. & 7. 15.
&c.

Mal. 2. 7.

1 Mac. 3. 2.
2 Mac. 8. 1.
2 Mac. 12. 40.
& 13. 21.

Chap. 12. 10.
Or, by them.

Chap. 8. 17, 19.
& Verie 29.

Chap. 7. 8, 25.
& 8. 25.

Rev. 13. 5, 6.
Chap. 8. 11,
24.

Chap. 9. 27.

1 Tim. 4. 3.
Isaiah 14. 13.

Thef. 2. 4.
Or, But in his
stead.

Or, munitions.
Heb. Man-
zim, or, Gods
protectors, or,
as for the Almi-
ghty God in his
seat he shall ho-
nour, yea, he
shall honour a
God, &c.

Heb. things
desired
Heb. fortresses
of munitions.

Heb. a price.
Verie 35.

Ezek. 38. 15.
Rev. 9. 16.

Verie 10, 22.

Or, goodly
land.

Verie 16.
Heb. land of
delight, or, or-
nament.

Isaiah 11. 14.

Heb. send
forth.

Psalm 48. 2.
Verie 16, 41.

Or, goodly.

Heb. moun-
tain of delight
of holiness.

1 Mac. 6. 8—
16.

534.
Heb. at the
end of times ev-
en years.
Heb. the chil-
dren of robbers.

Heb. the city
of munitions.

Heb. the peo-
ple of his choi-
ces.

Chap. 8. 4, 7.

Or, goodly
land.

Chap. 8. 9.
Ver. 41. 45.

Heb. the land
of ornament.

Or, much up-
rightness: or,
equal condi-
tions.

Heb. to cor-
rupt.

Chap. 9. 26.

Heb. for him.

Heb. his re-
proach.

Or, in his
place.

Heb. one that
caused an exa-
mination to pass over.

Heb. angers.

Or, in his
place.

Chap. 7. 8. &
8. 25.

Verie 10.

Chap. 8. 10.
25.

Fulfilled
171.

Or, into the
peaceable and
fat, &c.

1 Mac. 3. 28,
&c.

Heb. think
his thoughts.

Fulfilled.
170.

Heb. their
hearts.

Verie 29, 35,
42.

Verie 22.
1 Mac. 1. 44,
&c.

Verie 23.
Verie 25.
Fulfilled.

169.

Numb. 24. 24.

Before
CHRIST

534.

• Chap. 10. 13.
21.
• Jer. 30. 7.
Matth. 24. 21.
Rev. 16. 18.
• Rev. 13. 4.
• Exod. 32. 32.
Psalms 66. 28.
Ezekiel 13. 9.
Luke 10. 20.
Philip. 4. 3.
Rev. 3. 5. &
13. 8.
• Matth. 25. 46.
John 5. 28. 29.
Acts 24. 15.
• Isaiah 66. 24.
Roman. 9. 21.
• Chap. 11. 33.
35.
• Or, teachers.
• Prov. 4. 18.
Wisd. 3. 7.
Matth. 13. 43.
• James 5. 20.
• 1 Cor. 15. 41.
• Chap. 8. 26.
Verse 9.
• Rev. 10. 4.
& 22. 10.

• Heb. lip.

• Chap. 10. 4.

• Chap. 10. 5.

• Or, from above.

• Chap. 8. 13.

And at that time shall ^a Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, ^b and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, ^c every one *that shall be* found written in ^d the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, ^e some to everlasting life, and some to shame ^f and everlasting contempt.

3 And ^g they that be *||* wise shall ^h shine as the brightness of the firmament, ⁱ and they that turn many to righteousness, ^k as the stars for ever and ever.

4 ^l But thou, O Daniel, ^m shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the ⁿ bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank ⁿ of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in ^o linen, which *was* *||* upon the waters of the river, ^p How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he ^q held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him ^r that liveth for ever, ^s that *it shall be* for a time, times, and *||* an half: ^t and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these ^u things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed ^v till the time of ^v the end.

10 ^x Many shall be purified and made white and tried: ^y but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but ^z the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time ^a that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and [†] the abomination that *||* maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: *||* ^b for thou shalt rest, ^c and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

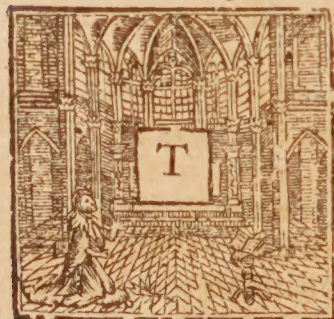
534.
• Rev. 10. 5, 6.
• Chap. 10. 34.
• Chap. 7. 25.
• Rev. 12. 14.
• Or, part.
• Rev. 10. 7.
• Chap. 11. 35.
Zech. 13. 9.
• Hosea 14. 9.
• Chap. 11. 33.
• Chap. 8. 11.
• 11. 31.
• Heb. to set up the abomination, &c.
• Or, astonish
• Or, and thou &c.
• Isaiah 57. 2.
• Psalm 1. 5.

¶ H O S E A.

C H A P. I.

1 *Hosea to shew Gods judgement for spiritual whoredoms, taketh Gomer, 4 and bath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-rubamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restoration of Judah and Israel.*

cir. 785.



THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beer, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, ^a Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for ^b the land hath committed great whoredom *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, ^c and I will [†] avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 ^d And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and God said unto him, Call her name *||* Lo-rubamah: for [†] I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; *||* but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and ^e will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-rubamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name *||* Lo-ammi: ^{||} That is, *not my people.* for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet ^f the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; ^g and it shall come to pass, *that* *||* in the place where it was said unto them, ^h Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 ⁱ Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

C H A P. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them: 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, *||* Ammi, and to your sisters, *||* Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for ^a she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her ^b whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was ^c born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 ^d For their mother hath played the harlot: ^e she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, ^e that give me my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my [†] drink.

6 ¶ Therefore

^a So
Chap. 3. 1.

^b Psalm. 73. 27.
Ezek. 23. 3, &c.

^c 2 Kings 10. 11.

[†] Heb. visit.

^d 2 Kings 15. 29.

• That is, not having obtained mercy.
• Heb. I will not add any more to.
• Or, that I should altogether pardon them.
• Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

• That is, my people.
• That is, having obtained mercy.
• Isaiah 50. 1.
• Ezek. 16. 23.

• Ezek. 16. 4.

• Verse 8. 12.

Jer. 44. 17.

• Heb. drinks.

Before CHRIST cir. 785. ^{† Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7. 9. † Heb. wall a wall.} 6 ¶ Therefore behold, [†] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and [†] make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and [†] wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, *|| which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will *||* recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now ⁸ will I discover her [†] lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will [†] destroy her vines and her fig-trees, ^h whereof she hath said, *These are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and ⁱ I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings, and her Jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak *||* [†] comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and ^k the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in ^l the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me *||* Ishi, and shalt call me no more *||* Baali.

17 For ^m I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a ⁿ covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and ^o I will break the bow and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and ^p thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, ^q I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, ^r and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And ^s I will sow her unto me in the earth, ^t and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I ^u will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

^v By the expiation of an adulteress, ⁴ is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.

[†] Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, ^a yet an

adulteress) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons [†] of wine. Before CHRIST cir. 785. ^{† Heb. of grapes.}

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an [†] half-homer of barley. ^{† Heb. lekech.}

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt ^b abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so will I also *be* for thee. ^b Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days ^c without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without [†] an image, and without an ephod, ^d and *without* teraphim. ^c Chap. 10. 3. ^{† Heb. a standing, or, statue.} ^d Judges 17. 5.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and ^e David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the ^f latter days. ^e Jer. 30. 9. ^f Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24. [†] Isaiah 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

¹ Gods judgements against the sins of the people, ⁶ and of the priests, ¹² and against their idolatry. ¹⁵ Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.

Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a ^a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. cir. 780. ^a Isaiah 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. Chap. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and [†] blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore ^b shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. ^{† Heb. bloods.} ^b Jer. 4. 25. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will [†] destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ ^c My people are [†] destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. ^{† Heb. cut off.} ^c Isaiah 5. 13. ^{† Heb. cut off.}

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: ^d therefore will I change their glory into shame. ^d Phil. 3. 19.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they [†] set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be ^e like people, like priest: and I will [†] punish them for their ways, and [†] reward them their doings. ^{† Heb. lift up their soul to their iniquity.} ^e Isaiah 24. 2. ^{† Heb. visit upon.}

10 For ^f they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD. ^{† Heb. cause to return.} ^f Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for ^g the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. ^g Isaiah 44. 20. Chap. 5. 4.

13 ^h They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: ⁱ therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery. ^h Isaiah 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. ⁱ Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28. [†] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.

Before 14 || I will not punish your daughters when
CHRIST they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when
cir. 780. they commit adultery : for themselves are
|| Or, *shall I not*, separated with whores, and they sacrifice with
Sec. harlots : therefore the people *that* doth not un-
|| Or, *be punished* derstand, shall || fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot,
yet let not Judah offend, ^k and come not ye un-
to Gilgal, neither go ye up to ^l Beth-aven, ^m nor
ⁿ swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding
heifer : now the LORD will feed them as a lamb
in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols : let him alone.

18 Their drink [†] is sowre : they have com-
mitted whoredom continually : [°] her [†] rulers
with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings,
and ^p they shall be ashamed because of their
sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgement against the priests, the people, and
the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 un-
til they repent.

Hear ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye
house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house
of the king ; for judgement *is* toward you, be-
cause ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a
net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolvers are profound to make slaugh-
ter, || though I *have been* [†] a rebuker of them all.

3 ^a I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid
from me : for now, O Ephraim, thou commit-
test whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 [†] || They will not frame their doings to
turn unto their God : for ^b the spirit of whore-
doms *is* in the midst of them, and they have
not known the LORD.

5 And ^c the pride of Israel doth testify to his
face : therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in
their iniquity : Judah also shall fall with them.

6 ^d They shall go with their flocks, and with
their herds to seek the LORD : but they shall
not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from
them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the
LORD : for they have begotten strange children :
now shall ^e a month devour them with their
portions.

8 ^f Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the
trumpet in Ramah : cry aloud at Beth-aven : af-
ter thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of re-
buke : among the tribes of Israel have I made
known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that
^g remove the bound : *therefore* I will pour out
my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judge-
ment : because he willingly walked after the
commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I be unto Ephraim as a moth :
and to the house of Judah as || rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Ju-
dah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim ^h to the
Assyrian, ⁱ and sent to || king Jareb : yet could
he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For ^k I *will* be unto Ephraim as a lion,
and as a young lion to the house of Judah : I,
even I will tear and go away ; I will take away,
and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, [†] till
^l they acknowledge their offence, and seek my CHRIST
face : ^m in their affliction they will seek me early. cir. 780.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of
their untowardness and iniquity.

Come and let us return unto the LORD :
for ^a he hath torn, and he will heal us ; he
hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 ^b After two days will he revive us, in the
third day he will raise us up, and we shall live
in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to
know the LORD : his going forth is prepared
as the morning ; and ^c he shall come unto us ^d as the rain ; as the latter *and* former rain un-
to the earth.

4 ¶ ^e O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee ? ^f O Judah, what shall I do unto thee ? for your
|| goodness *is* ^g as a morning cloud, and as the
early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the pro-
phets : I have slain them by the words of my
mouth, || and thy judgements *are* as the light
that goeth forth.

6 For I desired ^h mercy, and ⁱ not sacrifice ;
and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-
offerings.

7 But they || like men ^j have transgressed the
covenant : there have they dealt treacherously
against me.

8 ^k Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity ;
and is || polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man,
^l so ^l the company of priests murder in the way
[†] by consent : for they commit || lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house
of Israel : there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim,
Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, ^m he hath set an harvest for ⁿ thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 Gods wrath against
them for their hypocrisy.

When I would have healed Israel, then the
iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and
the [†] wickedness of Samaria : for they com-
mit falshood : and the thief cometh in, *and* the
troop of robbers [†] spoileth without.

2 And they [†] consider not in their hearts,
that I remember all their wickedness : now their
own doings have beset them about, they are be-
fore my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wick-
edness, and the princes, ^a with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated
by the baker, || *who* ceaseth || from raising after he
hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have
made *him* sick || with bottles of wine, he stretch-
ed out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have || made ready their heart like
an oven, whiles they lie in wait : their baker
sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth
as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have de-
voured their judges ; ^b all their kings are fallen,
^c *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he ^d hath mixed himself among
the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and
he

† Heb. *is gone*.
° Mic. 7. 3.
† Heb. *spoiled*.
Psalms 47. 9.
Jer. 2. 26.

|| Or, *and*, &c.
† Heb. *a cor-
rection*.
° Amos 3. 2.

† Heb. *They
will not give*.
|| Or, *Their do-
ings will suffer
them*.
° Chap. 4. 12.
° Chap. 7. 10.

° Prov. 1. 28.
Isaiah 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11.
° Ezekiel 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.
John 7. 34.

° Zec. 11. 8.
° Chap. 8. 1.

° Deut. 19. 14.

|| Or, *a worm*.

° Chap. 7. 11.
& 12. 1.
° Chap. 10. 6.
|| Or, *to the king
of Jareb*, or,
*to the king that
should plead*.
° Lam. 3. 10.

† Heb. *till they
be guilty*.
Lev. 26. 39.
Jer. 29. 12.
Ezek. 6. 9. &c.
20. 43. & 36.
31.
Psalms 78. 34.
cir. 780.
Deut. 32. 39.
1 Samuel 2. 6.
Job 5. 18.
1 Cor. 15. 4.
Psalms 72. 6.
Job. 29. 23.
° Chap. 11. 8.
|| Or, *mercy*, or
kindness.
° Chap. 13. 3.

|| Or, *that thy
judgements
might be*, &c.
° 1 Sam. 15. 22.
Ecclesiastes 5. 1.
Matthew 9. 13. &
12. 7.
° Psalm 50. 8.
Prov. 21. 3.
Isaiah 1. 11.
|| Or, *like Adam*.
Job 31. 33.
° Chap. 8. 1.
° Chap. 12. 1.
|| Or, *cunning
for blood*.

° Jer. 11. 9.
Ezekiel 22. 2.
† Heb. *with
one shoulder,
to Shechem*.
|| Or, *enormi-
tous*.

° Jer. 51. 33.

cir. 780.

† Heb. *evils*.

† Heb. *stripped*.

† Heb. *say not*.

° Rom. 1. 32.

|| Or, *the raise
will cease*.
|| Or, *from awak-
ing*.

|| Or, *with bea-
through wine*.

|| Or, *applied*.

Fulfilled.
cir. 773.
° Chap. 8. 4.
° Isaiah 64. 7.
° Psalm 106. 35.

Before he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are † here
CHRIST and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the ^e pride of Israel testifieth to his
face, and they do not return to the LORD their
God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a filly dove with-
out heart: ^s they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net
upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls
of the heaven, I will chastise them as their con-
gregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me:
† destruction unto them, because they have trans-
gressed against me: though I have redeemed
them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 ^b And they have not cried unto me with
their heart, when they howled upon their beds:
they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and
they rebel against me.

15 Though I || have bound, and strengthened
their arms, yet do they imagine mischief a-
gainst me.

16 ⁱ They return, but not to the most High:
^k they are like a deceitful bow: their princes
shall fall by the sword for the ^l rage of their
tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land
of Egypt.

C H A P. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatened for their impiety, ^s and
idolatry.

Set ^a the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall*
come ^b as an eagle against the house of the
LORD, because ^c they have transgressed my co-
venant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we
know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is good*:
the enemy shall pursue him.

4 ^d They have set up kings, but not by me:
they have made princes, and I knew it not: ^e of
their silver and their gold have they made them
idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off;
mine anger is kindled against them: how long
will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman
made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf
of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For ^f they have sown the wind, and they
shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no || stalk: the
bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the
strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be
among the Gentiles, ^g as a vessel wherein *is* no
pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass a-
lone by himself: Ephraim ^h hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the
nations, now ⁱ will I gather them, and they
shall || sorrow a little for the burden of ^k the
king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars
to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of
my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ^l They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of
mine offerings, and eat it; ^m but the LORD ac-
cepteth them not: ⁿ now will he remember
their iniquity, and visit their sins: ^o they shall
return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten ^p his maker, and

buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied
fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his ci-
ties, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

C H A P. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and
idolatry.

Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other*
people: for thou hast gone a whoring
from thy God, thou hast loved a ^a reward || up-
on every corn-floor.

2 ^b The floor and the || wine-press shall not
feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land;
^c but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and ^d they
shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 ^e They shall not offer wine-offerings to the
LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him:
^f their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread
of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be pol-
luted: for their bread for their soul shall not come
into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in
the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † de-
struction: Egypt shall gather them up, Mem-
phis shall bury them: || † the pleasant *places* for
their silver, ^g nettles shall possess them: thorns
shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days
of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*:
the prophet *is* a fool, the † ^h spiritual man *is*
mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and
the great hatred.

8 The ⁱ watchman of Ephraim *was* with my
God: but the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in
all his ways, and hatred || in the house of
his God.

9 ^k They have deeply corrupted *themselves*,
as in the days of ^l Gibeah: ^m therefore he will
remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilder-
ness: I saw your fathers as ⁿ the first-ripe in the
fig-tree at her first-time: but they went to
^o Baal-peor, and ^p separated themselves ^q unto
that shame; and *their* abominations were ac-
cording as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away
like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb,
and from the conception.

12 ^r Though they bring up their children,
yet will I bereave them *that there shall not be*
a man left: yea, wo also to them when I de-
part from them.

13 Ephraim, ^s as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in
a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth
his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou
give? give them ^t a † miscarrying womb, and
dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness ^u *is* in Gilgal: for
there I hated them: for the wickedness of their
doings I will drive them out of mine house, I
will love them no more: ^v all their princes *are*
revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried
up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they
bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved
fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because
they did not hearken unto him: and they shall
be wanderers among the nations.

C H A P.

Israel is reprov'd and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

Before CHRIST **I** Israel is ^a || an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, ^b he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly [†] images.

circ. 740.
^a Nahum 2. 2.
|| Or, a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.
^b Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
[†] Heb. statues, or, standing images.
|| Or, he hath divided their heart.
[†] Heb. behead.
^c Chap. 3. 4. & 11. 5.
Micah 4. 9.
Verse 7.
^d See Deut. 29. 18.
Amos 6. 12.
Acts 8. 23.
Hebr. 12. 15.
|| Or, Chema-rim.
Zeph. 1. 4.
^e 1 Sam. 4. 21.
22.
^f Chap. 5. 13.
^g Chap. 10. 6.

2 || Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall [†] break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 ^c For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up ^d as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and || the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, ^e for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to ^f king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed ^g of his own counsel.

7 ^h As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the fume upon [†] the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, ⁱ the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: ^k the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; ^l and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 ^m O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and ⁿ the people shall be gathered against them, || when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 ^o And Ephraim is as an heifer *that is* taught, and loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon [†] her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 ^p Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: ^q break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 ^r Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 ^s Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled ^t Beth-arbel in the day of battle: ^u the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of [†] your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

C H A P. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.* 5 *His judgement.* 8 *Gods mercy toward them.*

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and ^a called ^b my son out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them

circ. 740.
^a Matth. 2. 15.
^b Exod. 4. 22, 23.

by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them. Before CHRIST

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that [†] take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid [†] meat unto them. cir. 740.

5 [¶] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return. 728.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, ^d because of their own counsels. See Ch. 8. 1 & 9. 3. They became Tributaries to Salmanasser. Chap. 10. 6.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: ^e though they called them to the most High, [†] none at all would exalt *him*. Chap. 7. 16.

8 ^f How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? *how* shall I make thee as ^g Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Ze-boim? ^h mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. [†] Heb. together they exalted me. Jer. 9. 7. Chap. 6. 4.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; ⁱ for *I am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city. Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11. [†] Isaiah 63. 1. Jerem. 31. 20.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: ^k he shall rore like a lion: when he shall rore, then the children shall tremble from the west. Numb. 23. 1. [†] Isaiah 55. 8. Mal. 3. 6.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, ^l and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, faith the LORD. [†] Isaiah 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful || with the saints. [†] Or, with the most holy.

C H A P. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *By former favours he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraims sins provoke God.*

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, ^a and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and ^b oil is carried into Egypt. 2 Kings 17. Chap. 5. 13. & 7. 11. [†] Isaiah 30. 6. & 57. 9.

2 ^c The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will [†] punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompence him. Micah 6. 2. [†] Heb. visit upon.

3 [¶] He took his brother ^d by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he [†] had power with God: [†] Heb. was a prince, or, he bowed himself princely. Gen. 32. 24. &c.

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* ^e Beth-el, and there he spake with us. Gen. 28. 12. & 35. 9, 10.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his ^g memorial. Exod. 3. 15.

6 ^h Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually. Ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.

7 [¶] *He is* || a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to || oppress. [†] Or, Canaan. See Ezek. 16. [†] Or, deceive.

8 And Ephraim said, ⁱ Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: || *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, [†] that were sin. Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17. [†] Or, all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin. [†] Heb. which.

9 And ^k *I that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, ^l will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast. Ch. 13. 4. Lev. 23. 42, 43. Zech. 14. 16.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have

Before have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, **CHRIST** † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 ^{Is there} iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in ^{Gilgal}; yea, ^{their altars are} as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob ^{fled} into the country of Syria, and Israel ^{served} for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 ^{And by a prophet} the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him: ^{and his reproach shall his lord return} unto him.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisbeth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

When Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and ^{have made them} molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, ^{kiss} the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be ^{as} the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, ^{as the chaff that is driven with the whirl-wind} out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet ^{I am} the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for ^{there is} no saviour beside me.

5 ^{I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.}

6 ^{According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore} have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore ^{I will be} unto them as a lion; as ^{a leopard by the way} will I observe them.

8 I will meet them ^{as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps}, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ^{O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † is} thine help.

10 ^{I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?}

11 I gave thee a ^{king} in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 ^{The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: Before his sin is hid.} **CHRIST**

13 ^{The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he is an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in the place of the breaking forth of children.}

14 ^{I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.}

15 ^{Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.}

16 ^{Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.}

C H A P. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel, ^{return} unto the LORD thy God, ^{for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.}

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the ^{calves} of our lips.

3 ^{Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.}

4 ^{I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.}

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † shall spread, and ^{his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.}

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive ^{as the corn}, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 ^{Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.}

¶ J O E L.

C H A P. I.

1 Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn: 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.

cir. 800.



THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this ye old men, and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 ^{Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.}

4 ^{That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.}

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For ^{a nation is come up upon my land, so} strong

Before strong and without number, ^d whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

^a Rev. 9. 8.
[†] Heb. laid my fig-tree for a barking.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and [†] barked my fig-tree : he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

^a Verse 13.
Chap. 2. 14.

9 ^c The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD ; the priests, the LORDS ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth ; ^{||} Or, *ashamed*. for the corn is wasted : the new wine is ^{||} dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen : howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley ; because the harvest of the field is perished.

^a Jer. 48. 33.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered : because ^f joy is withered away from the sons of men.

^a Verse 9.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests : howl, ye ministers of the altar : come, lie all night in sackcloth ye ministers of my God : for ^e the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

^b Chap. 2. 15.
[†] Lev. 23. 36.
^{||} Or, day of restraint.

14 ¶ ^h Sanctify ye a fast, call ⁱ a ^{||} solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

^a Jerem. 30. 7.
[†] Isaiah 13. 6.

15 ^k Alas for the day : for ^l the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, ^m joy and gladness from the house of our God ?

^a Deut. 16. 11.
14. 15.
[†] Heb. grains.

17 The [†] seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down ; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts grone ? the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture ; *yea*, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

^a Chap. 2. 3.

^{||} Or, *habitations*.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry : for ⁿ the fire, hath devoured the ^{||} pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

^a Psalm 104. 21.

20 The beasts of the field ^o cry also unto thee : for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

ⁱ He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgement : 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon : 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

^{||} Or, *cornet*.

Blow ye the ^{||} trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain : let all the inhabitants of the land tremble : for ^a the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand ;

^a Chap. 1. 15.
Zeph. 1. 14, 15

^a Amos 5. 18.

2 ^b A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains : ^c a great people and a strong, ^d there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years [†] of many generations.

^c Verse 11, 25.
Chap. 1. 6.
^d Exod. 10. 14.

[†] Heb. of generation and generation.

^e Chap. 1. 19.
^f Gen. 2. 8, & 13. 10.

3 ^e A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth : the land *is* as ^f the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, *yea*, and nothing shall escape them.

4 ^e The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run. **CHRIST**

5 ^h Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained : ⁱ all faces shall gather [†] blackness.

ⁱ Nah. 2. 10.
[†] Heb. *pos*.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path : and *when* they fall upon the ^{||} sword, they shall not be wounded.

^{||} Or, *dart*.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city : they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses : they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble ; ^k the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining ;

^k Isaiah 13. 10.
Ezek. 30. 7.
Verse 31.
Chap. 3. 15.

11 ^l And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army : for his camp *is* very great : for *he is* strong that executeth his word, for the ^m day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it ?

^m Jer. 30. 7.
Amos 5. 18.
Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, ⁿ turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

ⁿ Jerem. 4. 1.

13 And ^o rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God : for *he is* ^p gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

^p Exod. 34.
Psalm 86. 5.

14 ^q Who knoweth *if*, he will return and repent, and leave ^r a blessing behind him, *even* ^a a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God ?

^q Josh. 14. 11.
2 Sam. 12. 2.
2 Kings 19.
Amos 4. 15.
Jonah 3. 9.
Zeph. 2. 3.
^r Isaiah 65.

15 ¶ ^t Blow the trumpet in Zion, ^u sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

^t Chap. 1. 9.
^u Numb. 10.
^v Chap. 1. 1.

16 Gather the people : ^x sanctify the congregation : assemble the elders : gather the children, and those that suck the breasts : ^y let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

^x Exod. 19. 22.
^y 1 Cor. 7. 5.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep ^z between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach ; that the heathen should ^{||} rule over them : ^a wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God ?

^z Ezek. 8. 10.
Matth. 23. 35.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

^{||} Or, *use a sword against them*.

^a Psalm 42. 1.
& 79. 10. & 115. 2.
Mic. 7. 10.

19 *Yea*, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith : and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But ^b I will remove far off from you ^c the northern army, and will drive him into a land ^d barren and desolate, with his face ^d toward the east-sea, and his hinder part ^e towards the utmost sea ; and his stink shall come up, and his ill-favour shall come up, because [†] he hath done great things.

^b See Exod. 19.
^c Jer. 1. 14.
^d Ezek. 47. 1.
^e Deut. 11. 2.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice : for the LORD will do great things.

[†] Heb. *he has magnified to*

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field : for ^f the

Before ^f the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for **CHRIST** the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

¹ Zech. 8. 12. 23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the **LORD** your God: for he hath given you || the former rain [†] moderately, and he ^g will cause to come down for you ^h the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the ears ⁱ that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the **LORD** your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 ^k And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the **LORD** your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ ^l And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I ^m will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my Spirit.

30 And ⁿ I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 ^o The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the **LORD** come.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* ^p whosoever shall call on the name of the **LORD** shall be delivered: for ^q in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the **LORD** hath said, and in the remnant whom the **LORD** shall call.

C H A P. III.

^r Gods judgements against the enemies of his people.
9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOR behold, in those days and in that time; when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, ^a and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence me, swiftly and speedily will I re-

turn your recompence upon your own head. Before
5 Because ye have taken my silver and my **CHRIST** gold, and have carried into your temples my [†] goodly [†] pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto [†] the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the **LORD** hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ ^b Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: [†] prepare war, make up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 ^c Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your || pruning-hooks into spears; ^d let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither || cause thy mighty ones to come down, O **LORD**.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, ^e and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 ^f Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of || decision: for the day of the **LORD** *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The ^g sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The **LORD** also shall ^h roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and ⁱ the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the **LORD** *will be* the [†] hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So ^k shall ye know that I *am* the **LORD** your God dwelling in Zion, ^l my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be [†] holy, and there shall no ^m strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall ⁿ drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall [†] flow with waters, and ^o a fountain shall come forth of the house of the **LORD**, and shall water ^p the valley of Shittim.

19 ^q Egypt shall be a desolation, and ^r Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall || dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, ^s || for the **LORD** dwelleth in Zion.

¶ A M O S.

C H A P. I.

Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

Before
CHRIST
787.

^a Chap. 7. 14.
^b Hosea. 1. 1.



HE words of Amos, ^a who was among the herd-men of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel ^b in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the ^c earthquake.

^c Zech. 14. 5.

^d Jer. 25. 30.
Joel 3. 16.

2 And he said, The LORD will ^d rore from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

^e Isaiah 8. 4. & 17. 1.
Jer. 49. 23.
Zech. 9. 1.
|| Or, yea, for four.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of ^e Damascus, || and for four I will not || turn away *the punishment* thereof: ^f because they have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

|| Or, convert it, or, let it be quiet: and so verse 6, &c.

^g 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.

^h Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27.

ⁱ Ver. 7. 10, 12.

^j Chap. 2. 2, 5.

|| Or, Bikhath-aven.

|| Or, Beth-edon.

^k Fulfilled,

^l 2 Kings 16. 9.

^m Chap. 9. 7.

ⁿ 2 Chr. 28. 18.

Isaiah 14. 29.

Jer. 47. 4. 5.

Ezek. 25. 15.

Zeph. 2. 4.

|| Or, carried them away with an entire captivity.

2 Chron. 21. 16.

Joel 3. 6.

^o Jer. 47. 1.

^p Zeph. 2. 4.

Zech. 9. 6.

4 ^g But I will send a fire into the house of Hazeel, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from || the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from || the house of Eden: and ^h the people of Syria shall go into captivity ⁱ unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of ^k Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they || carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 ^l But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant ^m from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of ⁿ Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not ^o the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of ^p Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue ^q his brother with the sword, and ^r did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But ^s I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of ^t the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have || ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of ^u Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And ^v their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

^w Deut. 3. 11.
2 Sam. 12. 26.

^x Jer. 49. 3.

C H A P. II.

Gods wrath against Moab. 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

Before

CHRIST

787.

Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of ^a Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he ^b burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

^a Isaiah 15.
Jeremiah 48.
Ezek. 25. 8.
Zeph. 2. 8.
^b 2 Kings 3. 2.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off ^c the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

^d Numb. 24. 17.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, ^d and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

^e Isaiah 28. 15.
Jer. 16. 19, 20.
Rom. 1. 25.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because ^e they fold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

^f Chap. 2. 6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* || maid, to profane my holy name.

|| Or, young woman.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes ^f laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of || the condemned *in* the house of their god.

^g Exod. 22. 26.
|| Or, such as have sinned, or mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the ^h Amorite before them, ^a whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I ⁱ destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

^h Numb. 21. 24.
Deut. 2. 31.
Josh. 24. 8.
ⁱ Numb. 13. 23.
Isaiah 5. 24.
Mal. 4. 1.

10 Also ^k I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

^l Exod. 12. 51.
Mic. 6. 4.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for ^l Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD.

^m Numb. 6. 2.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, ^m saying, Prophesy not.

13 ⁿ Behold, || I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

ⁿ Isaiah 30. 10.
Jerem. 11. 21.
Chap. 7. 12, 13.
Mic. 2. 6.

14 ^o Therefore the swift shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver ^o himself.

^o Isaiah 1. 14.
|| Or, I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves pressed.
^p Chap. 9. 1, &c.
^q Heb. his soul or, life.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* ^q courageous among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day saith the LORD.

^r Heb. strong his heart.

C H A P. III.

The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

Hear

Before
CHRIST
787.

Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

* Deut. 7. 6. &
10. 15.
† See Dan. 9. 12.
Matth. 11. 22.
Luke 12. 47.
Romans 2. 9.
1 Peter 4. 17.
† Heb. visit upon.

2 ^a You only have I known of all the families of the earth: ^b therefore I will [†] punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

† Heb. give forth his voice.

4 Will a lion rore in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion [†] cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin is for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

|| Or, not run together.

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people || not be afraid? ^c shall there be evil in a city, || and the LORD hath not done *it*?

|| Or, and shall not the LORD do somewhat?
* Gen. 6. 13. &
18. 17.
Psalms 25. 14.
John 15. 15.
* Chap. 1. 2.
† Acts 4. 20.
& 5. 20, 29.

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but ^d he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 ^e The lion hath rored, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, ^f who can but prophesy?

|| Or, oppressions.

9 || Publish in the palaces at Ashdod and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold, the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the || oppressed in the midst thereof.

|| Or, spoil.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and || robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

† Heb. delivereth.

12 Thus saith the LORD, as the shepherd [†] taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and || in Damascus *in* a couch.

|| Or, on the beds feet.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

|| Or, punish Israel for.

14 That in the day that I shall || visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

* Judges 3. 20.
Jerem. 36. 22.
† 1 Kings 22. 39.

15 And I will smite ^g the winter-house with the summer-house, and ^h the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

C H A P. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

* Psalm 22. 12.
Ezek. 39. 18.

Hear this word, ye ^a kine of Bashan that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

* Psalm 89. 35.

2 ^b The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away ^c with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

* Ezek. 12. 5, 12.

3 And ^d ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which* is before her, and || ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

|| Or, ye shall cast away the things of the palace.

4 || ^e Come to Beth-el, and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, ^f and your tithes after [†] three years.

* Hosea 4. 15. & 12. 11.
Chap. 5. 5.
† Deut. 14. 28.
1 Heb. three years of days.

5 ^g And [†] offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for [†] this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

Before
CHRIST
787.
* Lev. 7. 13.
& 23. 17.
† Heb. offer by burning.
† Heb. so ye love.

6 || And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 ^h I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; || when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, ⁱ the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Deut. 28. 22.
Hag. 2. 17.
|| Or, the multitude of your gardens, &c.
did the palmer-worm, &c.
† Joel 1. 4.
& 2. 25.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence || after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, [†] and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, in the way.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew ^k Sodom and Gomorrah, ^l and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.
Isaiah 13. 19.
Jerem. 49. 18.
† Zech. 3. 2.
Jude 23.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, ^m prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

* See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.

14 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the || wind, ⁿ and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, ^o and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, ^p the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

Luke 13. 31, 32.
|| Or, spirit.
* Dan. 2. 28.
* Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
Micah 1. 3.
† Chap. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

C H A P. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

Hear ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 || For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not ^a Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to ^b Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and ^c Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Chap. 4. 4.
* Chap. 8. 14.
* Hosea 4. 15. & 10.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who ^d turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

* Chap. 6. 12.

8 Seek *him* that maketh the ^e seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that ^f calleth for the waters of the sea,

* Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

* Chap. 9. 6.

Before and poureth them out upon the face of the
CHRIST earth, ⁸ the LORD *is* his name:

787. 9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the
strong; so that the spoiled shall come against
the fortress.

10 ^b They hate him that rebuketh in the gate,
and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is*
upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens
of wheat; ⁱ ye have built houses of hewn stone,
but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted
† pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine
of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions,
and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they
take || a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in
the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore ^k the prudent shall keep silence
in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live:
and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with
you as ye have spoken.

15 ^l Hate the evil, and love the good, and e-
stablish judgement in the gate: ^m it may be that
the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto
the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts,
the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all
streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways,
Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman
to mourning, and ⁿ such as are skilful of lamen-
tation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for
^o I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 ^p Wo unto you that desire the day of the
LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of
the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 ^q As if a man did flee from a lion, and a
bear met him; or went into the house, and lean-
ed his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* dark-
ness, and not light? even very dark, and no
brightness in it?

21 ¶ ^r I hate, I despise your feast-days, and ^s I
will not || smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and
your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*:
neither will I regard the || peace-offerings of
your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy
songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters,
and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 ^t Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and
offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house
of Israel?

26 But ye have born || the tabernacle ^u of
your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star
of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into cap-
tivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose
name *is* the God of hosts.

C H A P. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel* 7 *shall be plagued with
desolation*, 12 *and their incorrigibleness*.

WO ^a to them *that* || are at ease in Zion,
and trust in the mountain of Samaria,
which are named ^b || chief of the nations, to
whom the house of Israel came.

2 ^c Pass ye unto ^d Calneh, and see; and from
thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go

down to ^e Gath of the Philistines: *be they bet-
ter than these kingdoms? or their border great-
er than your border?*

3 Ye that ^f put far away the ^g evil day, and
cause ^h the || feat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and
|| stretch themselves upon their couches, and
eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves
out of the midst of the stall;

5 ⁱ That || chant to the sound of the viol,
and invent to themselves instruments of musick,
^k like David;

6 That drink || wine in bowls, and anoint
themselves with the chief ointments: ^l but they
are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive
with the first that go captive, and the banquet
of them that stretched themselves, shall be re-
moved.

8 ^m The Lord God hath sworn by himself,
saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the
excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces:
therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all
that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain
ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and
he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out
of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by
the sides of the house, *Is there yet any* with
thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say,
ⁿ Hold thy tongue; ^o for || we may not make
mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and
he will smite the great house with || breaches,
and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will
one plow *there* with oxen? for ^p ye have turned
judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteous-
ness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought,
which say, Have we not taken to us horns by
our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a
nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the
God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from
the entering in of Hemath, unto the || river of
the wilderness.

C H A P. VII.

1 *The judgements of the grasshoppers*, 4 *and of the fire*,
are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 *By the wall of
a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel*. 10 *A-
maziab complaineth of Amos*. 14 *Amos sheweth his
calling*, 16 *and Amaziabs judgement*.

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me,
and behold, he formed || grasshoppers in
the beginning of the shooting up of the latter
growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after
the kings mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had
made an end of eating the grass of the land,
then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee;
^a || by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 ^b The LORD repented for this: It shall not
be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto
me, and behold, the Lord God called to con-
tend by fire, and it devoured the great deep,
and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech
thee; ^c by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The

Before CHRIST 787. 6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, ^d I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, ^e I will not again pass by them any more.

9 ^f And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and ^g I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah ^h the priest of Beth-el, sent to ⁱ Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread and prophesy there.

13 But ^k prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: ^l for it *is* the kings || chapel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I ^m a prophets son; ⁿ but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of || sycamore-fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and ^o drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 ^p Therefore thus saith the LORD, ^q Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

^r By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reprov'd. 11 A famine of the word threatened.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, ^a The end is come upon my people of Israel, ^b I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, ^c they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ^d swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the || new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and ^e the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, ^f making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for ^g silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by ^h the excellency

of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works. Before CHRIST 787.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, ⁱ as *by* the flood of Egypt. Chap. p. 5.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, ^k that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day. 791.

10 ^l And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, ^m and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head: ⁿ and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day. ^o Job 5. 14. ^p Isaiah 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. ^q Jerem. 15. 9. ^r Tobit 2. 6. ^s Isaiah 15. 2. ^t Jerem. 48. 37. ^u Ezek. 7. 18. ^v Jerem. 6. 26. ^w Zech. 12. 10.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but ^x of hearing the words of the LORD. ^y 1 Sam. 3. 1. ^z Psalm 74. 9.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that ^a swear by ^b the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the † manner ^c of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again. ^d Hosea 4. 15. ^e Deut. 9. 21. ^f Heb. away. ^g See Acts 9. 2. ^h & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. ⁱ Chap. 5. 5.

CHAP. IX.

ⁱ The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the || lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and || cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: ^a he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered. ^b Or, chapter, or, knot. ^c Or, around them. ^d Chap. 2. 14.

2 ^b Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; ^c though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down: ^d Psalm 139. 8. &c. ^e Job 20. 6. ^f Jerem. 51. 53. ^g Obadiah 4.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, ^a thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and ^b I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. ^c Deut. 28. 65. ^d Lev. 17. 10. ^e Jerem. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, ^f as *by* the flood of Egypt. ^g Chap. 8. 8.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his || † stories in the heaven, and hath founded his || troop in the earth, he that ^a calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: ^b the LORD *is* his name. ^c Or, spheres. ^d Heb. ascensions. ^e Psalm 104. 3, 13. ^f Or, bundle. ^g Chap. 5. 8. ^h Chap. 4. 13.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the ^a Philistines from ^b Caphter, and the Assyrians from ^c Kir? ^d Jerem. 47. 4. ^e Deut. 2. 23. ^f Jerem. 47. 4. ^g Chap. 1. 5.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and ^a I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will

Before CHRIST the LORD.

787. 9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, ° which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the P tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old :

12 ° That they may possess the remnant of ° Edom, and of all the heathen † which are

called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold ° the days come, saith the LORD, CHRIST that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † soweth seed ; and the mountains shall drop || ° sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and ° they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them ; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof ; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ O B A D I A H.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

° Isaiah 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3. Jer. 49. 14. &c.



HE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, ° concerning Edom, ° We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen : thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee : thou that dwellest in the clefts ° of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground ?

4 ° Though thou exalt thy self as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If ° thieves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off !) would they not have stolen till they had enough ? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, ° would they not leave || some grapes ?

6 How are the things of Esau searched out ! how are his hid things sought up !

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border : † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee : † they that eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee : there is none understanding || in him.

8 ° Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau ?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For thy ° violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and ° thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers || carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon

Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But || thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger ; neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction ; neither shouldst thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity ; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity ; nor have laid hands on their || substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape ; neither shouldst thou have || delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen : ° as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 ° For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall || swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion ° shall be || deliverance, and || there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob ° shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau ; for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the south ° shall possess the mount of Esau ; and they of the plain, the Philistines : and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even P unto Zarephath ; and the captivity of Jerusalem || which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And ° saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the kingdom shall be the LORDS.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish: 4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.*

Before CHRIST
cir. 862.
2 King. 14. 25.
|| Called,
Matth. 12. 39.
Jonas.
Gen. 10. 11, 12.
Chap. 3. 5.
Gen. 18. 20.
Ezra 9. 6.
Rev. 18. 5.
Chap. 4. 2.



OW the word of the LORD came unto ^a|| Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that ^bgreat city, and cry against it; for ^ctheir wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah ^drose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to ^eJoppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, ^ffrom the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD [†]sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship [†]was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and ^gcast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, ⁱif so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men [†]exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea [†]may be calm unto us? (for the sea ^{||}[†]wrought and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men [†]rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea [†]ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and [†]offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, CHRIST and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great [†]fish to swallow up Jonah, and ^kJonah was in the [†]belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah: 10 He is delivered from the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I ^acried ^{||}by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ^{||}hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the [†]midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, ^ball thy billows and thy waves [†]passed over me.

4 ^cThen I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The ^dwaters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the [†]bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life ^efrom ^{||}corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe ^flying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of ^gthanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: ^hsalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD (now Nineveh was an [†]exceeding great city of three days journey)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and ^ahe cried, and said, Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh ^bbelieved God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, ^cand sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and [†]published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his [†]nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from ^dthe violence that *is* in their hands.

9 ^eWho

Before
cir. 862.

[†] Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.

^k Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30. [†] Heb. bowels.

^a Psalm 120. 1. ^{||} Or, out of mine affliction. ^{||} Or, the grave.

[†] Heb. heart.

^b Psalm 42. 7.

^c Psalm 31. 22.

^d Psalm 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54

[†] Heb. cuttings off.

^e Psalm 16. 10.

^{||} Or, the pit.

^f Psalm 31. 6.

^g Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17.

^h Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.

^b Psalm 3. 8.

[†] Heb. of God. So Gen. 30. 8. Psalm 36. 7. & So. 11.

^a See Deut. 18. 22.

^b Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

^c Job. 2. 8.

[†] Heb. said.

[†] Heb. great men.

^d Isaiah 59. 6.

[†] Heb. with great fear.

[†] Heb. may be silent from us. ^{||} Or, grew more and more tempestuous. [†] Heb. went.

Heb. digged.

[†] Heb. flood.

Before CHRIST cir. 862. 9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

^a Joel 2. 14.
^b Jer. 18. 8.
^c Amos 7. 3, 6.

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did it not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy, & is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

^a Chap. 1. 3.
^b Exod. 34. 6.
^c Psalm 86. 5.
^d Joel 2. 13.

^e 1 Kings 19. 4.
^f Verse 8.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

^g Or, Art thou greatly angry?

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Dost thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a

booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry even unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattle?

^h Or, palmerist
ⁱ Heb. Kikajon
^j Heb. rejoiced with great joy.

^k Or, silent.
^l Verse 3.

^m Or, Art thou greatly angry?
ⁿ Or, I am greatly angry.

^o Or, spared.

^p Heb. was the son of the night.

^q Deut. 1. 29.

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry: 10 He exhorteth to mourning.*

Before CHRIST cir. 750.
^a Jer. 26. 18.

^b Amos 1. 1.



HE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria, and Jerusalem.

2 ¶ Hear, all ye people, hearken, O earth, and all that therein is, and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the vallies shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will

^c Heb. Hear ye people all of them.

^d Deut. 32. 1.

^e Isaiah 1. 2.

^f Heb. the fullness thereof.

^g Isaiah 26. 21.

^h Psalm 115. 3.

ⁱ Deut. 32. 13.

^j & 33. 29.

^k Amos 4. 13.

^l Psalm 97. 5.

^m Isaiah 64. 1, 2.

ⁿ Amos 9. 5.

^o Hab. 3. 6, 10.

^p Heb. a descent.

^q Chap. 3. 12.

^r Isa. 21. 3. &

^s Jer. 4. 19.

^t Isa. 29. 2, 3, 4.

go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound is incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Samphir, having thy shame naked; the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Marehah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

^a Job 30. 29.

^b Psalm 102. 6.

^c Heb. daughters of the owl.

^d Or, she is grievously sick of her wounds.

^e 2 Sam. 1. 20.

^f That is, dust.

^g Jer. 6. 26.

^h Or, thou that dwellest fairly.

ⁱ Heb. inhabitant.

^j Or, the mourning of.

^k Isaiah 20. 4.

^l & 47. 2, 3.

^m Jerem. 13. 22.

ⁿ Or, the country of flocks.

^o Or, a place near.

^p Or, was grievous.

^q Amos 3. 6.

^r Or, for.

^s That is, a lie.

^t Or, the glory of Israel shall come, &c.

^u Job 1. 20.

^v Isaiah 22. 12.

^w Jer. 7. 29. &

^x 47. 5. & 48. 37.

^y cir. 730.

^z Hosea 7. 6.

^{aa} Psalm 36. 4.

^{ab} Isaiah 5. 8.

^{ac} Or, defraud.

Before CHRIST 730. 3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: ^a he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me? || turning away he hath divided her fields.

5 Therefore, thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 || † ^f Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophecy: they shall not prophecy to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD || straitned? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The || women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a fore destruction.

11 If a man || walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, saying, I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, ^s and the LORD on the head of them.

C H A P. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falsehood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

710. And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; ^a Is it not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also ^b eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and ^c as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then ^d shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD ^e concerning the prophets that make my people err, that ^f bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and ^g he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 ^h Therefore night shall be unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, ⁱ to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 ^k They build up Zion with ^l † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 ^m The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: ⁿ yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, ^p and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

C H A P. IV.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

But ^a in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into ^b plow-shares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 ^c But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For ^d all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and ^e we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, ^f will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that ^g halted, a remnant, and her that was cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD ^h shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? ⁱ is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now.

Before CHRIST 710. ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

* Isaiah 41.
15, 16.
Jerem. 51. 33.

13 ^k Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

* Zech. 4. 14.
& 6. 5.

C H A P. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom: 8 His conquest.

NOW gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

* Matth. 2. 6.

John 7. 42.

* I Sam. 23. 23.

* Prov. 8. 22, 23.

† Heb. the days
of eternity.

2 But thou, ^a Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little ^b among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: ^c whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from [†] everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

|| Or, rule.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and || feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

* Eph. 2. 14.

5 And this *man* ^a shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight [†] principal men.

† Heb. princes
of men.

† Heb. eat up.

|| Or, with her
own naked
swords.

6 And they shall [†] waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod || in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

* Psalm 110. 3.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, ^c as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

|| Or, goats.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of || sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

* Zech. 9. 10.

10 ^f And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

|| Or, statues.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy || standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out

of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy || cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have || not heard.

C H A P. VI.

1 Gods controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou || before the ^a mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

|| Or, with
Isaiah 1. 2.

2 ^b Hear ye, O mountains, ^c the LORDS controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for ^d the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

* Psalm 50. 1.
* Hosea 12. 2.

3 O my people, ^e what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

* Isaiah 1. 18.
& 5. 3, 4 & 42.
26.

* Hosea 4. 1.
* Jerem. 2. 5,
31.

4 ^f For I brought thee up out of the land of ^g Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

* Amos 2. 10.

* Exod. 12. 5
& 14. 30. &
20. 2.

5 O my people, remember now what ^h Balaak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from ⁱ Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

* Numb. 22.
& 23. 7.

Deut. 23. 4, 5

Josh. 24. 9, 10

Rev. 2. 14.

* Numb. 25.
Josh. 5.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves [†] of a year old?

† Heb. sons of
a year.

7 ^k Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my [†] body *for* the sin of my soul?

* 1st Im 50. 9
& 51. 16.

Isaiah 1. 11.

† Heb. belly.

8 He hath ^l shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but ^m to do justly, and to love mercy, and to [†] walk humbly with thy God?

* Deut. 10. 12

Hosea 12. 6.

* Isaiah 1. 17

† Heb. humbly
thy self to walk

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and || *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

|| Or, thy name
shall see that
which is.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the [†] scant measure ⁿ *that is* abominable?

|| Or, Is there
yet unto every
man an house
the wicked, &
† Heb. measure
of leanness.

Amos 8. 5.

* Prov. 11. 1.

& 20. 10, 23.

|| Or, Shall I
pure with, &
* Hosea 12. 7.

11 || Shall I count *them* pure with ^o the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and ^p their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

* Jerem. 9. 8.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 ^q Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

* Lev. 26. 26.

Hosea 4. 10.

15 Thou shalt ^r sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

* Deut. 28.
38, 39.

Amos 5. 11.

Zeph. 1. 13.

Hagai 1. 6.

16 ¶ For || the statutes of ^s Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of ^t Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a || desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

|| Or, he doth
much keep the

&c.

* 1 Kings 16.
25, 26.

* 1 Kings 16.
30, &c.

|| Or, astonish-
ment.

C H A P.

C H A P. VII.

Before
CHRIST

710.

I The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WO is me, for I am as [†] when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage : *there is no cluster to eat* : ^a my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

2 The ^b || good man is perished out of the earth : and *there is none upright among men* : they all lie in wait for blood : they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, ^c the prince asketh, ^d and the judge asketh for a reward ; and the great man he uttereth [†] his mischievous desire ; so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them ^e is as a brier : the most upright is *sharper* than a thorn-hedge : the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation cometh ; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide : keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For ^g the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law ; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD : I will wait for the God of my salvation : my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy : when I fall, I shall arise ; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.

9 ⁱ I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me : he

will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ¶ Then *she* that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, ^k Where is the LORD thy God ? mine eyes shall behold her : now [†] shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 In the day that thy ^l walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also ^m he shall come even to thee from Assyria, || and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 ¶ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, ⁿ for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel : let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might : ^o they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the ^p dust like a serpent, ^q they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth : they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who is a God like unto thee, that ^r pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage ? ^s he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us : he will subdue our iniquities : and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 ^t Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Before
CHRIST

710.

|| Or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.

^k Psal. 42. 3. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2.

Joel 2. 17. [†] Heb, she shall be for a treading down.

^l Amos 9. 11, &c. ^m Isaiah 19. 23, &c.

|| Or, even to. || Or, After that it hath been. ⁿ Jer. 21. 14.

|| Or, Rule.

^o Job 21. 5.

^p Psalm 72. 9. ^q Isaiah 49. 23. ^r Psalm 18. 45. || Or, creeping things.

^s Exod. 34. 6, 7

^t Psal. 103. 9. ^u Isaiah 57. 16. ^v Jerem. 3. 5.

^w Luke 1. 73.

¶ N A H U M.

C H A P. I.

Chr. 713. The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

^a Zeph. 2. 13.

HE burden ^a of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 || God is ^b jealous, and ^c the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and [†] is furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries ; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD is ^d slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked : ^e the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 ^f He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers : Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 ^g The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation ? and who can [†] abide in the fierceness of his anger ? [†] his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a || strong hold in the day of trouble, and ^h he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 ⁱ But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD ? he will make an utter end : affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folden together as thorns, ^k and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD : [†] a wicked counsellor.

^g Psal. 97. 5.[†] Heb, stand up.

|| Or, strength. ^h Psalm 1. 6.

ⁱ Dan 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

^k Chap. 3. 11.

[†] Heb, a counsellor of Belial.

Before CHRIST cir. 713. **12** Thus saith the LORD, || Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

|| Or, If they would have been at peace, so should they have been merry, and so should they have been scorned, and he should have passed away. † Heb. scorn.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

† Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. feast. † Heb. Belial. **15** Behold upon the ¹ mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

C H A P. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

|| Or, The dispenser, or, hammer. † Jer. 51. 11, 12. **1** HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: ^a keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

† Isaiah 10. 12. || Or, the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel. † Psalm 80. 12. Hosea 10. 1. **2** ^b For the LORD hath turned away || the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for ^c the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

|| Or, died scarlet. || Or, fiery torches. **3** The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* || in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with || flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

† Heb. their bow. || Or, gallants. **4** The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

|| Or, gallants. † Heb. covering, or, coverer. **5** He shall recount his || worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

|| Or, molten. **6** The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be || dissolved.

|| Or, that which was established, or, there was a stand made. || Or, discovered. **7** And || Huzzab shall be || led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

|| Or, from the days that she hath been. || Or, cause them to turn. **8** But Nineveh *is* || of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall || look back.

|| Or, and their infinite store, &c. † Heb. vessels of desire. **9** Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: || for *there is* none end of the store, and glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

† Isaiah 13. 7, 8. † Dan. 5. 6. † Joel 2. 6. **10** She is empty, and void, and waste, and the ^d heart melteth, and ^e the knees finite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, and ^f the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, and the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour the young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

C H A P. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the † ^a bloody city, it *is* all full of lies and robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses: † Heb. the flash of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, ^b the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. † Isa. 47. 9, 10. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and ^c I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, ^d and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. † Isaiah 47. 2. Jer. 13. 22. Ezek. 16. 37. † Hab. 2. 16.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 ^e Art thou better than || † populous ^f No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, and her wall *was* from the sea? † Amos 6. 2. || Or, now inhabited. † Heb. No dweller. † Jer. 46. 25. Ezek. 30. 1-16.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers. † Heb. in thy help.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: ^g her young children also were dashed in pieces ^h at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. † Psal. 137. † Isaiah 13. 16. † Hos. 13. 16. † Lam. 2. 19.

11 Thou also shalt be ⁱ drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy. † Jer. 25. 1. Chap. 1. 10.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* ^k fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater. † Rev. 6. 1.

13 Behold, ^l thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars. † Jer. 50. 37. 51. 30.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, ^m fortify thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln. † Chap. 2.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm || spoileth and flieth away. † Or, spread himself.

17 ⁿ Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*. † Revel. 9.

18 ^o Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: † Exod. 15. † Psal. 76. 6.

Before ria: thy || nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy
CHRIST people is scattered upon the mountains, and no
cir. 713. man gathereth them.
|| Or, valiant
ones.
† Heb. wrink-
ling.

19 There is no † healing of thy bruise: thy

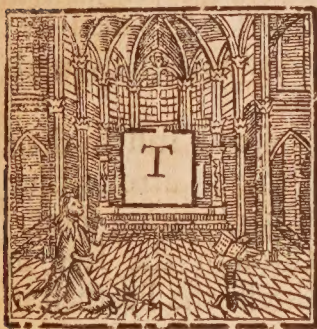
wound is grievous: † all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?
CHRIST
cir. 713.
† Lam. 2. 15.

¶ H A B A K K U K.

C H A P. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.

cir. 626.



HE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore || wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe though it be told you.

6 For lo, || I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadful: || their judgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, † they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: || † their faces shall sup up as the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend † imputing this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? † we shall not die: O LORD, † thou hast ordained them for judgement, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 † Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on || iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the || creeping things that have no ruler over them? || Or, moving.

15 They † take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their || drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad. || Or, flus-net.

16 Therefore † they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat || † plenteous. || Or, dainty.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations? || Heb. fat.

C H A P. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Chaldean for insatiableness, 9 for covetousness, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenness, 18 and for idolatry.

I Will † stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say || unto me, and what I shall answer || † when I am reproved. || Or, in me.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. || Or, when I am argued with.

3 For † the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will † surely come, it will not tarry. || Heb. upon my reproof, or arguing.

4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the † just shall live by his faith. || Or, How much more.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire † as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: || Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, || Wo to him that increaseth that which is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay. || Or, Ho, ho.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 † Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: † because of mens † blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. || Verse 17. || Heb. bloods.

9 ¶ Wo to him that † coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil. || Jer. 22. 13. || Or, gaineth an evil gain.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul. || Heb. palm of the hand.

Before CHRIST 11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the || beam out of the timber shall || answer it.

|| Or, piece, or, fastning.
|| Or, witness against it.

* Jerem. 22. 13.
Ezek. 24. 9.
Nahum 3. 1.
† Heb. bloods.

† Jerem. 51. 58.
|| Or, in vain.
|| Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD.

† Isaiah 11. 9.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with || blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves || for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled || with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

|| Or, more with shame than with glory.
* Jerem. 25.
25. & 51. 57.

16 Thou art filled || with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

* Verse 8.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid * because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

† Jerem. 10. 8, 14.
Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it,

* Psalm 11. 4.
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him.
† Zeph. 1. 7.
Zech. 2. 13.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † * let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty.

17 The confidence of his faith.

* Psalm 7. title.
|| Or, according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.

† Heb. thy report, or, thy leaving.

|| Or, preserve alive.

|| Or, the south.

† Deut. 33. 2.
Judges 5. 4.
Psalm 68. 7.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet * || upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, || revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from || Teman, ^b and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

|| Or, bright beams out of his side.

* Nahum 1. 3.

|| Or, burning diseases.

Deut. 32. 24.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had || horns coming out of his hand, and *there was* the hiding of his power.

5 * Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan || in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

|| Or, Ethiopian.
|| Or, under affliction, or, vanity.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, ^a that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* || thy chariots of salvation?

* Deut. 33. 2.

|| Or, thy chariots were salvation.

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. || Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

|| Or, Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.

10 * The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

* Psalm 77. 18.

& 114. 4.

Micah 1. 4.

11 The sun *and* moon ^e stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine ^s arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

* Josh. 10. 12.

|| Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.

* Josh. 10. 11.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, ^h thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

* Jer. 51. 33.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed, ⁱ thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

* Psalm 68. 21.

† Heb. making naked.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

† Heb. were tempestuous.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the || heap of great waters.

|| Or, mud.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will || invade them with his troops.

|| Or, cut them in pieces.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

† Heb. lie.

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord God *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like ^k hinds feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

* 2 Sam. 22. 3.

Psalm 18. 33.

† Heb. negionoth.

Psalm 4.

title.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

cir. 630.



THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. By taking away I will make an end.

3 * I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and ^b the || stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. the fowls of the land.

* Hosea 4. 3.

Ezek. 14. 3.

|| Or, idols.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and

Before CHRIST
cir. 630.
fulfilled,
2 Kings 23. 5.
624.
Hosea 10. 5.
2 Kings 23.
12.
Jer. 19. 13.
Isaiah 48. 1.
Hosea 4. 15.
Or, to the
LORD.
Joshua 23. 7.
1 Kings 11. 33.
Isaiah 1. 4.
Jerem. 15. 6.
Hab. 2. 20.
Zech. 2. 13.
Isaiah 34. 6.
Jer. 46. 10.
Ezek. 39. 17.
Rev. 19. 17.
Heb. sanctify-
ed, or, prepared.
Heb. visit up-
on.
Jer. 39. 6.

and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, ^d and the name of the Chemarims with the priests ;

5 And them ^e that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, ^f and ^g that swear || by the LORD, and that swear ^h by Malcham ;

6 And ^h them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not fought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 ⁱ Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD : for the day of the LORD *is* at hand : for ^k the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath ^l bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will ^m punish ⁿ the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down : all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* ^o settled on their lees ; ^p that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation : they shall also build houses, but ^q not inhabit *them* ; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD : the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of ^r wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD : and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 ^s Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be ^t devoured by the fire of his jealousy : for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

Gather your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation || not desired :

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek right-

eousness, seek meekness : ^u it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For ^v Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation : they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites : the word of the LORD *is* against you : O ^w Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening : || for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ ^x I have heard the reproach of Moab, ^y and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and ^z magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely ^a Moab shall be as Sodom, and ^b the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, ^c *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have ^d for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them : for he will ^e famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ ^f Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and ^g destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations : both the || ^h cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the || upper lintels of it : *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds : || for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, ⁱ *I am*, and *there is* none beside me : how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in ! every one that passeth by her, ^j shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel, 14 and to rejoice for their salvation by God.

WO to || ^k her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice : she received not || correction : she trusted not in the LORD : || she drew not near to her God.

3 ^l Her princes within her *are* roaring lions ; her judges *are* ^m evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her ⁿ prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons : her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done ^o violence to the law.

5 ^p The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof : he will not do iniquity : ^q every morn-

Before CHRIST
cir. 630.
Joel 2. 14.
Amos 5. 15.
Jonah 3. 9.
Jer. 47. 4. 5.
Ezek. 25. 15.
Amos 1. 6.
Zech. 9. 5.
Josh. 13. 3.

Or, when, &c.

Jer. 48. 27.

Jer. 49. 1.

Isaiah 15.

Jerem. 48.

Ezek. 25. 8.

Amos 2. 1.

Amos 1. 13.

Gen. 19. 25.

Deut. 29. 23.

Isaiah 16. 6.

Jer. 48. 29.

Heb. make lean.

Isaiah 18. 1.

& 20. 4.

Ezek. 30. 9.

Isaiah 10. 5. 12.

Ezek. 31. 3.

Nah. 1. 1. & 2.

10. & 3. 15.

Or, pelican.

Isaiah 34. 11.

14.

Or, knows, or,

chapters.

Or, when he

bath uncovered.

Isaiah 47. 8.

Job 27. 23.

Lam. 2. 15.

Or, gluttonous.

Heb. craw.

Or, instru-

tion.

Ezek. 22. 27.

Mic. 3. 9. 10. 11.

Hab. 1. 8.

Jer. 23. 1. 32.

Hosea 9. 7.

Ezek. 22. 26.

Deut. 32. 4.

Verie 15. 17.

Heb. morning

by morning.

Heb. curdled,
or, thickened.
Jer. 48. 11.
Psalms 94. 7.

Deut. 28. 30.
39.
Amos 5. 11.

Jer. 30. 7.
Joel 2. 11.
Amos 5. 18.

Prov. 11. 4.
Ezek. 7. 19.

Chap. 3. 8.

Or, not de-
sired.

CHRIST

Cl. 630.
Rev. 145.

ⁿ Isaiah 12. 6.
& 54. 1.
Zech. 9. 9.

• Verse 5, 17.

^p Hebr. 12. 12

Jer. 32. 41.

1^r Lam. 2. 6.

† Heb. *the burden upon it* w
† *reproach.*

† Heb. of the
same.

^a Chap. i. 18.

¹ Isaiah 19. 18.

† Heb. *lip.*

† Heb. *shoulder*.

* Psalm 68. 31.
Isaiah 18. 1, 7.
Acts 8. 27.

† Heb. *in my*
holy.

¹ Isaiah 14. 32.
Zech. 11. 11.

d Chap. 2. 17

|| Of, blow in
the way.

- 5 Lev. 26. 19
Deut. 28. 26

e^h 2 Kings 8.

ⁱChap. 2. 17

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of
Zerubbabel

9

Before CHRIST 520. Chap. 2. 21. Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel^k governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God :

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindered the work. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD[†] by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 ^a Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? ^b is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now ^c be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so ^d my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^e Yet once, it is a little while, and I ^f will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

7 And I will shake all nations, ^g and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^h Ask now the priest concerning the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread^{CHRIST} or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* ⁱ unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, ^k So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there, is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those days were, ^l when *one* came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

17 ¶ I smote you ^m with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, ⁿ in all the labours of your hands, yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider it.

19 ^p Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel ^q governor of Judah, saying, ^r I will shake the heavens and the earth,

22 And ^s I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and ^t I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, ^u and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.



Ezra 4. 24. Haggai 1. 1.

Ezra 5. 1.

† Heb. with displeasure.

IN the eighth month, ^a in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD^b unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been

fore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^c Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^d Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they

Before they not || take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, ^c Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

CHRIST 520.
|| Or, overtake.
Lam. 1. 18.

519. 7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, ^f a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* ^g red horses, || speckled and white.

Josh. 5. 13.
Chap. 6. 1-7.
|| Or, bay.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

Rev. 6. 10.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, ^b O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation ⁱ these threescore and ten years?

Dan. 9. 2.
Chap. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am ^k jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousy.

Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for ^l I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

Isaiah 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through [†] prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and ^m shall yet choose Jerusalem.

† Heb. good.

Isaiah 14. 1.
Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift up I mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, ⁿ These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

Ezra 4. 1, 4.
7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.
6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a ^a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And ^a he said unto me, ^b To measure Jerusalem, to see ^c what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, ^c and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee ^d from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 ^e Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that ^f toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ^g ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ ^h Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I ⁱ will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 ^k And many nations shall be joined to the LORD ^l in that day, and shall be ^m my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and ⁿ thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ^o shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 ^p Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up ^q out of [†] his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church, 8 Christ the Branch is promised.

And he shewed me ^a Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ^b || Satan standing at his right hand [†] to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, ^c The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that ^d hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: ^e *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, ^f and I will clothe thee with ^g change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair ^h mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my

519.

Ezek. 40. 3.
Rev. 11. 1.

Isaiah 60. 19.
Rev. 21. 23.

Isaiah 48. 20.
& 52. 11.
Jerem. 1. 14.
& 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

Rev. 18. 4.

Deut. 32. 10.
Psalm 17. 8.
2 Thess. 1. 6.

Chap. 4. 9.

Isaiah 12. 6.
& 54. 1.
Zeph. 3. 14.
Lev. 26. 12.
Ezek. 37. 27.
John 1. 14.
2 Cor. 6. 16.
Isaiah 49. 22.
Chap. 3. 10.
Exod. 12. 49.
Verse 9.

Chap. 1. 17.
Zeph. 1. 7.
Isaiah 57. 11.
† Heb. the habitation of his holiness.
Deut. 26. 15.

Haggai 1. 1.

Psalm 109. 6.
Rev. 12. 10.
|| That is, an adversary.
† Heb. to be an adversary.
Jude 9.
Rom. 8. 33.
Amos 4. 11.
Rom. 11. 5.
Jude 23.

Rev. 19. 8.

Chap. 6. 11.

Before my || charge, then thou shalt also judge my
CHRIST house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will
519. give thee † places to walk among these that
stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou
and thy fellows that sit before thee : for they
are † men wondred at : for behold, I will bring
forth † my servant the † BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid be-
fore Joshua : † upon one stone shall be † seven
eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving there-
of, faith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove
the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 † In that day, faith the LORD of hosts,
† shall ye call every man his neighbour under
the vine, and under the fig-tree.

C H A P. IV.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success
of Zerubbabels foundation : 11 By the two olive-
trees, the two anointed ones.

And † the angel that talked with me, came
again and waked me, as a man that is
wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou ? and
I said, I have looked, and behold, † a candle-
stick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top
of it, † and his seven lamps thereon, and || se-
ven pipes to the seven lamps, which were upon
the top thereof :

3 † And two olive-trees by it, one upon the
right side of the bowl, and the other upon the
left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that
talked with me, saying, What are these, my
lord ?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, an-
swered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not
what these be ? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, say-
ing, This is the word of the LORD unto
Zerubbabel, saying, † Not by || might, nor by
power, but by my spirit, faith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, † O great mountain ? be-
fore Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain, and
he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof † with
shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came un-
to me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel † have laid the
foundation of this house, his hands † shall also
finish it ; and † thou shalt know that the † LORD of
hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of † small
things ? || for they shall rejoice, and shall see
the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel
with those seven, † they are the eyes of the
LORD, which run to and fro through the
whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him,
What are these † two olive-trees upon the right
side of the candlestick, and upon the left side
thereof ?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him,
What be these two olive-branches, which
† through the two golden pipes || empty † the
golden oil out of themselves ?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest
thou not what these be ? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, † These are the two † an-
ointed ones, † that stand by the LORD of the
whole earth.

C H A P. V.

1 By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves
and swearers : 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah,
the final damnation of Babylon.

Then I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and
looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou ?
And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length
thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth there-
of ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse
that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth :
for || every one that stealeth, shall be cut off as
on this side, according to it : and every one
that sweareth, shall be cut off as on that side,
according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, faith the LORD of
hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the
thief, and into the house of † him that swear-
eth falsely by my name : and it shall remain in
the midst of his house, and † shall consume
it, with the timber thereof, and the stones
thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went
forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes,
and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it ? And he said,
This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said
moreover, This is their resemblance through all
the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a || talent
of lead : and this is a woman that sitteth in
the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness ; and he
cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast
the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and
behold, there came out two women, and
the wind was in their wings (for they had
wings like the wings of a stork) and they
lift up the ephah between the earth and the
heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with
me, Whither do these bear the ephah ?

11 And he said unto me, To † build it an house
in the land of Shinar ; and it shall be established,
and set there upon her own base.

C H A P. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns
of Joshua is shewed the temple and kingdom of
Christ the Branch.

And I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and
looked, and behold, there came four cha-
riots out from between two mountains, and the
mountains were mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot were † red horses, and
in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and
in the fourth chariot grised and || bay horses.

4 Then I answered, † and said unto the angel
that talked with me, What are these my lord ?

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me,
These are the four || spirits of the heavens,
which go forth from † standing before the Lord
of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein, go
forth into the north-country, and the white go
forth after them ; and the grised go forth to-
ward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and fought to
go, that they might walk to and fro through
the

Before
CHRIST
519.

|| Or, every one
of this people
that stealeth,
holdeth himself
guiltless as it
doth.

† Chap. 8. 17.

† See Levit. 14.
45.

|| Or, weighty
piece.

† Jer. 29. 5, 28.

† Chap. 1. 8.
Rev. 6. 4.

|| Or, strong.

† Chap. 5. 10.

|| Or, winds.

† 1 Kings. 22.
19.
Chap. 4. 14.
Luke 1. 19.

Before the earth : and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah ;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest ;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold ^e the man whose name is the ^f BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, ^g and he shall build the temple of the LORD :

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and ^h he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And ⁱ they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ^k ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

C H A P. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

518. **A**ND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu ;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezzer, and Regem-melech, and their men [†] to pray before the LORD,

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, ^a Should I weep in the fifth month, separating my self, as I have done these so many years ?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye ^b fasted and mourned in the fifth ^c and seventh month, ^d even those seventy years, did ye at all fast ^e unto me, *even* to me ?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ^{||} did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves* ?

7 ^{||} Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried [†] by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain ?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying,

[†] Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And ^g oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, ^h and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and ⁱ [†] pulled away the shoulder, and [†] stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit [†] by the former prophets : therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear ; so ^k they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not : thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned : for they laid [†] the [†] pleasant land desolate.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^a I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem ^b shall be called a city of truth ; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^c There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand [†] for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ^{||} marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days ; ^d should it also be marvellous in mine eyes ? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from [†] the west-country.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, ^e and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^f Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of ^g the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ^{||} there was no ^h hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction : for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ⁱ For the seed shall be [†] prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their

^a Chap. 3. 5.

^e See Luke 1. 78.
^f John 1. 45.
^g Chap. 3. 8.
^h Or, branch up from under him.
ⁱ Chap. 4. 9.

^k Psalm 110. 4.
Hebr. 3. 1.

ⁱ Isaiah 60. 10.
^k Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

[†] Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

^a Jer. 52. 12.
Chap. 8. 19.

^b Isaiah 58. 5.

^c Chap. 8. 19.
^d Ch. p. 1. 12.
^e See Rom. 14. 6.

^{||} Or, he not ye they that, &c.

[†] Or, Are not these the words.
[†] Heb. by the hand of, &c.

Before CHRIST 518.
^f Isaiah 58. 6.
Mic. 6. 8.
Chap. 8. 16.
Matth. 23. 23.
[†] Heb. Judge Judgement of truth.
^g Exod. 22. 21.
Deut. 24. 17.
Isaiah 1. 23.
Jer. 5. 28.
^h Chap. 8. 17.
ⁱ Neh. 9. 29.
Hosea 4. 16.
[†] Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder.
[†] Heb. made heavy.
[†] Heb. by the hand of.
^k Prov. 1. 24-28.
Isaiah 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.
Mic. 3. 4.
Dan. 8. 9.
[†] Heb. land of desire.

^a Chap. 1. 14.

^b Isaiah 1. 21.

^c See 1 Sam. 2. 31.
Lam. 2. 20. & c.
& 5. 11-14.
[†] Heb. for multitude of days.

^{||} Or, hard, or difficult.

^d Gen. 18. 14.
Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.
Rom. 4. 21.

[†] Heb. the country of the going down of the sun.
See Psalm 50. & 113. 3.
Mal. 1. 11.
^e Jer. 4. 2.

^f Hag. 2. 4.

^g Ezra 5. 1. 2.

^{||} Or, the hire man became a thing, &c.
^h Hag. 1. 6. & 2. 15.

ⁱ Hosea 2. 21.

Joel 2. 22.

Hag. 2. 19.

[†] Heb. of peace.

Before their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this
CHRIST people to possess all these things.

518. 13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were
a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah,
and house of Israel; so will I save you, and
ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your
hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I
thought to punish you, when your fathers pro-
voked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and
I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to
do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Ju-
dah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do,
1 Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour:
† execute the judgement of truth and peace in
your gates.

17 ^m And let none of you imagine evil in your
hearts against his neighbour, and ⁿ love no false
oath: for all these *are* things that I hate, saith
the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts
came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ° The fast
of the fourth month, ° and the fast of the fifth,
and the fast of the seventh, ° and the fast of
the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and
gladness, and cheerful † feasts; ° therefore love
the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet
come to pass, that there shall come people, and
the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go
to another, saying, ° Let us go || † speedily † to
pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD
of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall
come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem,
and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those
days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall
take hold out of all languages of the nations,
even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is
a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we
have heard ° *that* God is with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to
rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable
kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and de-
fence.

circ. 587. **T**He burden of the word of the LORD in
the land of Hadrach, and ° Damascus
shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man,
as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the
LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby;
Tyrus and ° Zidon, though it be very ° wife.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold,
and ° heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold
as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, ° the Lord will cast her out, and he
will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be
devoured with fire.

5 ° Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also
shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron:
for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the
king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall
not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell ° in Ashdod, and
I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his
mouth, and his abominations from between his
teeth: but he that remaineth, even he shall be
for our God, and he shall be as a governor in
Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And ° I will encamp about mine house be-
cause of the army, because of him that passeth
by, and because of him that returneth; and no
oppressor shall pass through them any more: for
now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ I Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; °
shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy
King cometh unto thee: he is just and || having
salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and
upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I ° will cut off the chariot from E-
phraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the
battle-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak
peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall
be ° from sea even to sea, and from the river
even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, || by the blood of thy co-
venant I have sent forth thy ° prisoners out of
the pit, wherein is no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ° ye prison-
ers of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* ° I
will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the
bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O
Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made
thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them,
and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning:
and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and
shall go ° with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and
they shall devour, and || subdue with sling-stones,
and they shall drink, and make a noise as through
wine, and they || shall be filled like bowls, and
as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them
in that day as the flock of his people, for ° they
shall be as the stones of a crown, ° lifted up as
an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great is his goodness, and how
great is his beauty! corn shall make the young
men || cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he
visited his flock for sin, so he will save and re-
store them.

ASk ye ° of the LORD ° rain ° in the time of
the latter rain, so the LORD shall make
|| bright clouds, and give them showers of rain,
to every one grass in the field.

2 For the ° † idols have spoken vanity, and
the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false
dreams; they ° comfort in vain: therefore they
went their way as a flock, they || were troubled,
because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shep-
herds, ° and I † punished the goats: for the
LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of
Judah, and ° hath made them as his goodly
horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of
him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of
him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which
tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the
streets in the battle, and they shall fight, because
the

Before the LORD is with them, and || the riders on CHRIST horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they* of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And ¹ I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 ² I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and ³ place shall not be found for them.

11 ⁴ And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and ⁵ the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and ⁶ they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

C H A P. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

Open ^a thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the || mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, ^b for || the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roling of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessors slay them, and ^c hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, ^d say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich; and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will ^e deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, || *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called || Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off ^f in one month, and my soul ^g lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: ^h that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh ⁱ of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and || so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, ^j If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the ^k potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, ^l Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* || cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that* *that is* broken, nor || feed *that that* standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 ^m Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

C H A P. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, ⁿ which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and ^o formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem ^p a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, || when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, and against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ ^q And in that day will I make Jerusalem ^r a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, ^s I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, || The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah ^t like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and ^u he that is || feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And

Before the LORD is with them, and || the riders on CHRIST horses shall be confounded.

Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

Hos. 2. 23.

Isaiah 11. 11.

Chap. 11. 1, 2.

Isaiah 49. 20.

Isaiah 11. 15, 16.

Ezek. 30. 13.

Mic. 4. 5.

Chap. 10. 10.

Or, gallants.

Isaiah 32. 19.

Or, the despoiled forest.

Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.

Deut. 29. 19.

Hos. 12. 8.

Heb. make to be found.

Or, verily the poor.

Or, Binders.

Hos. 5. 7.

Heb. was straitened for them.

Jer. 15. 2, & 43. 11.

Heb. of his fellow, or, neighbour.

Before the LORD is with them, and || the riders on CHRIST horses shall be confounded.

Or, the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.

Zeph. 3. 12.

Heb. If it be good in your eyes.

Matth. 26. 15.

Matth. 27. 9, 10.

Or, Binders.

Ezek. 34. 2, 3.

Or, hidden.

Or, bear.

Jer. 23. 1.

Ezek. 34. 2.

John 10. 12.

Numb. 16. 2.

Eccles. 12. 7.

Isaiah 51. 17.

22, 23.

Or, slumber.

Or, poison.

Or, and also against Judah.

shall be in siege against Jerusalem.

Ver. 4. 6, 8, 9, 11. &

Chap. 13. 1.

Matth. 21. 4.

Psal. 76. 6.

Ezek. 38. 4.

Or, There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.

Obad. 18.

Joel. 3. 10.

Or, abject.

Heb. fallen.

Before CHRIST 9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 ¶ And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon, in the valley of Megiddon.

12 ° And the land shall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family || of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophecy. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

IN ^a that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will ^b cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, ^c shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear ^c † a rough garment † to deceive:

5 ^f But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man ^g *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: ^h smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, ⁱ but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will ^k refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: ^l they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: ^m I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

C H A P. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. 4 The coming

of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

Behold, ^a the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken, and ^b the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day ^c upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, ^d and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of || the mountains: || for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the ^e earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: ^f and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, || *that* the light shall not be † clear, and † dark.

7 But || it shall be ^g one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at ^h evening-time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the || former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be || turned ^k as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and || inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, ^l and from the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, ^m but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 (And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* ⁿ a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and ^o his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And || Judah also shall fight || at Jerusalem; ^p and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, and apparel in great abundance.)

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of

Before CHRIST
cir. 587.
Jer. 50. 4
Joel 2. 28.

John 19. 34.
Rev. 1. 7.
Jer. 6. 26.
Amos 8. 10.

Acts 2. 37.
2 Kings 23.
2 Chron. 35.

24
Math. 24. 30.
Rev. 1. 7.
Heb. families, families.

Or, of Simon, as LXX, &c.

Chap. 12. 3.

Heb. separation for uncleanness.

Exod. 23. 13.
Psalm 16. 4.
Ezek. 30. 13.
Hosea 2. 17.

Deut. 13. 8.

Micah 3. 6, 7.

2 Kings 1. 8.
Isaiah 20. 2.
Math. 3. 4.
Heb. a garment of hair.
Heb. to lie.
Amos 7. 14.

Job 10. 30.
Isaiah 14. 10, 11.
Phil. 2. 6.
Math. 26. 31.
Mark 14. 27.

Rom. 11. 5.

1 Peter 1. 6, 7.
Psalm 50. 15.
Isaiah 91. 15.

Psalm 144.
Hosea 2. 23.

Before CHRIST
cir. 587.
Acts 2. 20.

Isaiah 13. 16.

See Ezek. 11.

Joel 3. 12, 14.

Or, my mountains.

Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.

Amos 1. 1.

Math. 24. 30.

Jude 14.

It shall

not be clear in

some places,

and dark in

other places of

the world,

cir. 785.

Heb. precious.

Heb. thick.

Or, the day

shall be one.

Rev. 22. 5.

Isaiah 30. 26.

& 60. 19.

Rev. 21. 23.

Ezek. 47. 1.

Joel 3. 18.

Rev. 22. 1.

Or, eastern.

Joel 2. 20.

Or, compass.

Isaiah 40. 4.

Or, shall

abide.

Nehem. 3. 1.

Jer. 31. 38.

Jer. 23. 6.

Or, shall

abide.

1 Sam. 14.

15. 20.

Ezek. 18. 21.

Or, thou also,

O Judah, shalt.

Or, against.

Ezek. 39. 10.

17, &c.

Before of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and CHRIST of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as cir. 587. this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that* is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, *†* that have no rain: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite

the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

cir. 397.



† Heb. by the hand of Malachi.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel *†* by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people, against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified *†* from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind *†* for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now I pray you, beseech *†* God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been *†* by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no plea-

sure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it, and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which* was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts, and one shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked

† Isaiah 1. 11.

Jer. 6. 20.

Amos 5. 2.

† Psal. 113. 3.

Isaiah 59. 19.

John 4. 21.

1 Tim. 2. 8.

Rev. 8. 3.

† Isaiah 66. 15.

20.

† Rom. 9. 13.

† Jer. 49. 18.

Ezek. 35. 7, 9.

Obad. 10, &c.

† Or, upon.

† Heb. from upon.

on.

† Luke 6. 46.

† Or, bring un-

to, &c.

† Lev. 22. 22.

Deut. 15. 21.

Verse 14

† Heb. to sacri-

fice.

† Heb. the face

of God.

† Hosea 13. 9.

† Heb. from

your hand.

† Verse 8.

† Or, in whose

flock is.

† Psal. 47. 2.

† Or, wherever

you might have

blown it away

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

&c.

Before walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

CHRIST 7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ye have been partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the spirit: and wherefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

Behold I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier

of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witness against the forcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them: return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it, that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day, when I make up my jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good: 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.

F f f

For

Before
CHRIST
cir. 397.
Chap. 3. 2.
Peter 3. 7.
Obadiah 18.
Amos 2. 9.

FOr behold ^a the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be ^b stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall ^c leave them neither root nor branch.

^a Luke 1. 78.
Ephes. 5. 14.
2 Peter 1. 19.
Rev. 2. 28.

² ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the ^d fun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

³ And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet,

in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD Before
of hosts. CHRIST

⁴ ¶ Remember ye the ^e law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him ^f in Horeb for all Israel, *with* ^g the statutes and judgements.

⁵ ¶ Behold, I will send you ^h Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

⁶ And ⁱ he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

Exod. 20.
Deut. 4. 10.
Psalms 147.
Matth. 11.
Mark 9. 11.
Luke 1. 17.
Ecclus 48.

The End of the Prophets.

A P O C R Y P H A.

I. E S D R A S.

C H A P. I.

1 *Jofias his charge to the priests and Levites. 7 A great passover is kept. 32 His death is much lamented. 34 His successors. 53 The temple, city, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

Before
Christ
623.

^a 2 Kings 23. 21.
^b 2 Chron. 35. 1.



N D Jofias held the ^a feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built :

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders : now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son : and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Jofias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves : these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and || Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep and || seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses : and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they ^c roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth : as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans || with a good favour,

13 And set them before all the people : and

afterward they prepared for themselves, and Before
for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron. Christ

14 For the priests offered the fat until night : and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy fingers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment ^d of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was ^e of the kings retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service : for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Jofias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Jofias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jofias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Jofias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and || did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him || exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 ^f Now after all these acts of Jofias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis, upon Euphrates : and Jofias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea ?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee : for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hastening me forward : depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Jofias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord :

29 But joyned battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Jofias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle ; for I am very weak ; and immediately his servants took him away out of the battle.

[A]

31 Then

Before
Christ
623.

^d 2 Chr. 35. 15.
of David and Asaph.

^e 2 Chr. 35. 15.
the kings seer.

|| Or, were ungodly.

|| Or, sensibly.

^f 2 Chr. 35. 20.
610.

|| Or, Jehiel.

^a 2 Chron. 35. 8.

|| Or, five hundred calves.

^b 2 Chron. 35. 9.

^c 2 Chron. 35. 12.

and so of the bullocks.

^d Exod. 12. 8.

|| Or, with good speed, or, willingly.

^e 2 Chron. 35. 13.

Before
Christ
610.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

² 2 Kings 23. 30.
² Chr. 36. 1.
610.

34 ⁸ And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother, king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

610.
² 2 Chr. 36. 4, 5.
Jehoiakim, or,
Eliakim.

39 Five and twenty years old was ^h Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

606. 40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

599. 43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

599. 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

599. 47 And ⁱ he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord:

593. 48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision;

and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the ^k word ² of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy: ² Jerem. 25. &c 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she ^{||} rest ^{||} until the full term of seventy years. ^{||} Or, keep sabbath.

CHAP. II.

¹ Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, ⁵ and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it: ¹¹ He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. ²⁵ Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN the ^a first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ^{||} he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. ^{||} Or, this.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those, I say, that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with [†] horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. [†] Heb. sub. Ezra 2. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

Before
Christ
536.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer :

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver ^b two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver which were carried away, were ^c five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 ^d But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following ;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers :

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities :

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein ; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner ;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me : therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it :

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and || a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders ; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

C H A P. III.

4 Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches.

9 They refer themselves to the judgment of the king.

18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governors, and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence : he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory :

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck :

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers.

15 And sat him down in the || royal seat of judgment, and the writings were read before them :

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine ;

[A 2]

18 And

Before
Christ

522.

Or, a great
number of soldiers.

520.

Or, council.

Before
Christ
520.

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bond-man and of the free-man, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The second declareth the power of a king. 14 The force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem: 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that || bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go and break down mountains, walls and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep [watch] round about him, neither || may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor

the multitude of men, neither is it wine that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

15 Women have born the king, and all the people, that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely, in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toyl, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have || run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable || Bar-tacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head; she also stroke the king with her left-hand.

31 And yet || for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might || be reconciled to him again.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

36 All the earth || calleth upon the truth, and

† Heb. is of force.

|| Or, have the command.

|| Or, grown perate.

|| Joseph An lib. 11. cap. Rabfaces Thas sine.

|| Or, hercat.

|| Or, be frien with him.

|| Or, can.

|| Or, prais synth, Acha fuis.

and the heaven bleſſeth it, all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always ſtrong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons, or rewards, but ſhe doth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs, and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed, to build Jeruſalem in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple ^a which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy ſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celofyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ^{||} treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;

50 And that all the country which they hold, ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty as

well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ^{||} penſions and wages.

^{||} Or, portions of land.

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he liſted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers; becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with instruments of muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

C H A P. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is ſet up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

After this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and ſons and daughters, with their men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical [inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and ^{||} Jocim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

^{||} Joachim and Zorobabel.

This place is corrupt: for

Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech.

Neh. 12. 10.

and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Ju-

dah.

^a Zorobabel,

6 ^a Who ſpoke wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond year of his reign, in the month Niſan, which is the firſt month.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and ^b Zacharias, and Reſaias, Enenius ^c Saraias, Mardocheus, Beelſarus, ^d Aſpharafus, ^e Reelius, ^f Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

^c Or, Miſpar.

^d Or, Relaias.

cir. 536.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their

Before
Christ

cir. 536.

^a Paraph.
Ezra 2. 9.
Neh. 7. 8.
where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.
^z Shephatiah.
^z Or, three hundred seventy two.
^h Zattu.
ⁱ Zaccbai.
^k Asgad.

ⁱ Bigai.

^m Aterhezekiah.

^a Bizai.

^a Bethlehem.

^p Azmaveth.

^q Kiriathjirim.

^r Rama.

^s Gaba.

^t Michmas.

^v Bethel.

^x Magbis.

^y Lothadiah.

^z Senaah.

^a Jedatah.

^b Immar.

^c Pasfur.

^d Harim.

^e Or, two hundred and seventeen, according to some copies.

^f Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40. the sons of Jeshua & Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.

^g Shallum.

^h Ater.

ⁱ Akkub.

^k Hattita.

^l Shobai.

^m Zich.

ⁿ Hasupha.

^o Kero.

^p Siaba.

^q Paaou.

^r Agaba.

^s Akkub.

^t Hagab.

^v Shamlat.

^w Giddel.

^y Gahar.

their governors, sons of ^e Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of ^f Saphat, ^g four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of ^h Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of ⁱ Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of ^k Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of ^l Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of ^m Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of ⁿ Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of ^o Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of ^p Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of ^q Kiriatharius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of ^r Cirama, and ^s Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of ^t Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of ^v Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of ^x Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of ^y Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerchus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of ^z Anaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of ^a Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of ^b Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of ^c Phasaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of ^d Carine, ^e a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of ^f Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy fingers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of ^g Salum, the sons of ^h Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of ⁱ Dacobi, the sons of ^k Teta, the sons of ^l Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of ^m Esau, the sons of ⁿ Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of ^o Ceras, the sons of ^p Sud, the sons of ^q Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of ^r Graba,

30 The sons of ^s Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of ^t Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of ^v Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of ^x Cathua, the sons of ^y Geddur,

31 The sons of ^z Airus, the sons of ^a Daifan, the sons of ^b Noeba, the sons of Chafeba, the sons of ^c Gazera, the sons of ^d Azia, the sons of ^e Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of ^f Baftai, the sons of ^g Afana, the sons of ^h Meani, the sons of ⁱ Naphisi, the sons of ^k Acub, the sons of ^l Acipha, the sons of ^m Affur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of ⁿ Basaloth,

32 The sons of ^o Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of ^p Charea, the sons of ^q Charcus, the sons of ^r Aferer, the sons of ^s Thomoi, the sons of ^t Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of ^v Azaphion, the sons of ^x Pharira, the sons of ^y Jeeli, the sons of ^z Lozon, the sons of ^a Isdael, the sons of ^b Sapheth.

34 The sons of ^c Hagia, the sons of ^d Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerfas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of ^e Ladan, the son of ^f Ban, the sons of ^g Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of ^h Obdia: the sons of ⁱ Accoz, the sons of ^k Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said || Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with [†] doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their ^l men-servants and hand-maids, [†] See Neh. 7. were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, ^m five thousand five hundred twenty and five || beasts used to the yoke. [†] See Neh. 7.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand,

Before
Christ

cir. 536:

^z Reaiah.
^z Rezin.
^b Necodah.
^c Gazam.
^d Huzza.
^e Pafeah.
^f Bafai.
^g Asnah.
^h Meunim.
ⁱ Nephusin.
^k Backbuck.
^l Hacupa.
^m Harhur.
ⁿ Bazluth.
^o Mehida.
^p Harsha.
^q Barcos.
^r Sifera.
^s Thamai.
^t Neziab.
^v Sophereth.
^w Perudah.
^y Jaalah.
^z Darcon.
^a Giddel.
^b Shephatiah.
^c Hatti.
^d Phocereth Haz.
^e zebaim, Ezra 2. 57.

|| Nehemias, w.
also is Atharia
two of one:
Ezra 2. 63.
Neh. 8. 9. &
10. 1.
† Heb. Urim
Thummim.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

† See Neh. 7.

Before
Christ

535.

Or, before the
first gate.

hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first || gate which is toward the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet:

Or, daily sacrifici-
es.

52 And after that, the || continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feasts.

Or, hallowed.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

See Ezra 3. 9.

58 ^a And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites with one accord || setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

Or, overseers
Or, encouragers of
them that wrought
in the house of the
Lord.

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals.

cir. 535.

Or, after the
manner of David
king of Israel.

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, || according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

Ezra 3. 12. 23.

63 ^o Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who

had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Inasmuch that the trumpets might not be || heard for the weeping of the people: yet || the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of || Azbarath the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

Or, Esarhad-
don, Ezra 4. 2.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two years, || until the reign of Darius.

cir. 534.
Or, until the
second year of Darius,
Ezra 4. 5,
6, 7.

C H A P. VI.

1 The prophets stir up the people to build the temple.
8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

NOW in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of || Addo the prophets prophesied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel || which was upon them.

cir. 520.

Or, Iddo,

Or, which was
called on them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 ^a At the same time came unto them, ^a Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with || Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

Ezra 5. 3.

Or, Tarnai.

Or, Sathrabuzanes

4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour: because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

cir. 519.

8 Let

Before
Christ
519.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the antients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nebuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

|| Or, Zorobabel which is also Sanabassar the ruler, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them into the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the || records of king Cyrus.

|| Or, rolls.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the country of Media, there was found a || roll wherein these things were recorded.

|| Or, place.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again where they do sacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of

hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out at the house of king Cyrus.

Before
Christ
519.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:

31 That || offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. || Or, drink-offering.

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of anything afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

C H A P. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building: 5 The temple is finished and dedicated: 10 The passover is kept.

THen * Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius, * Ezra 6. 12.

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharius the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with || the consent of Cyrus, Darius and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia. || Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in [†] the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians. 515. [†] Heb. the thirtieth day, Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the

Before the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs ;
 Christ 8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the || chief of the tribes of Israel.

519. 9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their || kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses : and the porters at every gate.

10 And the children of Israel || that were of the captivity, held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together : but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the || counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build: 8 The copy of it: 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him, 61 and his journey: 71 He lamenteth the sins of his people, 96 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

457. **A**ND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraïas the son of ^aEzerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ^bEzias, the son of ^cMemeroth, the son of Zariaias, the son of ^dSavias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and || ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

6 In || the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the kings seventh year) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the || prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 Now the copy of the || commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest

and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be || found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do || with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred || cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

24 And ^awhosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the

Before Christ 519. Or, tribes.

† Heb. divisions. Ezra 6. 18.

|| Or, with those that, &c.

|| Or, mind.

457. Azarias.

Oriz.

Meraioth.

Uzi.

Some Copies want these three names.

† Heb. was first, Ezra 7. 1.

|| Or, Nethinims.

|| See Ezra 7. 3, 9.

|| Or, success.

|| Or, decree.

Before Christ cir. 457.

|| Or, got.

|| Or, with the rest of, Ezra 7. 18.

|| Or, measures, or, salt. Ezra 7. 22.

† Heb. of those that know. Ezra 7. 25.

^aEzra 7. 26.

Before the king and his counsellors, and all his friends,
Christ and nobles.

457. 27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help
of the Lord my God, and gathered together
men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their
families and several dignities, that went up with
me from Babylon in the Reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the
sons of Ithamar, ^b Gamael: of the sons of David, ^c Lettus ^d the son of Sechenias:

^e Or, Daniel. 30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with
^f Or, Chatus. him were counted an hundred and fifty men:
^g Ezra 8. 3. of the sons of Shechaniah of the sons of Parosib.

31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias,
^h Zerachaniab. the son of ⁱ Zarias, and with him two hundred
men:

32 ^j Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son
^k Or, of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel. of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men:
^l Heb. fifty men. of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan,
and with him ^m two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of ⁿ Gotholias, and with him seventy men.

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, ^o Zariaas son of
^p Or, Zebadiab. Michael, and with him ^q threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, ^r Abadias son of
^s Or, Obadiab. Jezelus, and with him two hundred and
^t Or, Jehiel. twelve men:

36 ^u Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son
^v Or, of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphiah. of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and
threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of
Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of ^w Astath, Johannes son of
^x Or, Azgad. Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and
these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Juel, and
^y Or, Shemaia. ^z Samaias, and with them ^a seventy men:

40 Of the sons of ^b Bago, Uthi the son of
^c Or, sixty men. Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together ^d to the
^e Or, to the river called Abava, river called Theras, where we pitched our tents
Ezra 8. 15. three days; and then ^f I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the
^g Or, he numbered the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi. priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar and ^h Idue, and
ⁱ Or, Ariel. ^j Or, Shemaiah. ^k Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ^l Joribas,
^m Or, Jarib. These mens names with their generations are rightly distinguished, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto
Ezra 8. 16. ⁿ Saddeus the captain, ^o who was in the place
^p Or, Iddo. of ^q the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should
^r Or, Casiphia. speak unto Daddeus, and to ^s his brethren, and
^t Or, the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia. to the treasurers in that place, to send us such
men as might execute the priests office in the
house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they
brought unto us skilful men of the sons of
^u Or, Machli. ^v Or, Sherebiab. ^w Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, ^x Asebia
Ezra 8. 18. and his sons, and his brethren, who were
eighteen.

48 ^y And Asebia, and Annus, and Ofaias,
^z Or, Also Habbabiah, and with him Jesbajah of his brother of the sons of Channuneus, and their
sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom
David had ordained, and the principal men, for
the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants
of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the
catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I || vowed a fast unto the young
men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous
Journey both for us and them that were
Before Christ 457. with us, for our children and for the [†] cattle. [†] Or, proclaiming [†] Heb. substantives

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king foot-
men, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard
against our Adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the
power of the Lord our God should be with them
that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touch-
ing these things, and found him favourable un-
to us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of
the priests, ^s Esebias, and Assanias, and ten men
of their brethren with them. [†] Or, Serebias, and Hassibias.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the
silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our
Lord, which the king and his counsel, and the
princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered
unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver,
and silver vessels, of an hundred talents, and an
hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and [†] twelve ves- [†] Heb. two vessels, Ezra 27. sels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy
unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the
gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the
Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver
them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and
to the principal men of the families of Israel
in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house
of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had
received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels,
brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple
of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed
the twelfth day of the first month, and came to
Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord,
which was with us: and from the || beginning
of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every [†] Or, dangers the way. enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days,
the gold and silver that was weighed, was deli-
vered into the house of our Lord on the fourth
day || unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phi-
nees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu
and || Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was [†] Or, Noadiah the son of Binnah. delivered them by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was writ-
ten up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of
the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord
God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Is-
rael, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 [†] Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for [†] Heb. seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering, twelve, all of them a sacri-
fice to the Lord. Ezra 8. 35.

67 And they delivered the kings command-
ments unto the kings stewards, and to the go-
vernors of Celosyria and Phenice, and they ho-
noured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the
rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the
priests, and Levites have not put away from
them the strange people of the land, nor the
pollu-

Before
Christ457.
Ezra 9. 2.

pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherefites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70^h For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face:

|| Or, have a-
bounded.

75 For our sins || are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 Forever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins, and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

† Heb. life.
Ezra 9. 8.

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the Inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us, for our wicked works, and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

88 || Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day. Before Christ
cir. 457.
|| Or, Be not an-
gry, &c.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel || aloft. || Or, exalted,
Deut. 28. 12.
Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things; and so they sware. † Heb. and all
Israel, Ezra 10.
5.

C H A P. IX.

1 Esdras assembleth all the people: 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people: 49 They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.

THen Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry, and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself || cast out from them that were of the captivity. || utterly destroyed,
ed, Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers.

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without,

Before
Christ

457.

Or, stand.

without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbathus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month, they sat together to examine the matter.

cir. 456.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first month.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; ^a Mattheas, and Eleazar, and ^b Joribus, and ^c Joadanus.

^a Or, Maasias.^b Or, Jarib.^c Or, Gedaliah.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer [†]rams to make reconciliation for their ^d errors.

[†] Heb. a ram.^d Or, purification.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and ^e Eanes, and ^f Sameius, and ^g Hiereel, and ^h Azarias.

^e Harim.^f Maasiah.^g Jehiel.^h Uzziab.

22 And of the sons of ⁱ Phaifur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and ^k Ocide-lus, and ^l Talsas.

ⁱ Pasbur.^k Josabad.^l Eliajab.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and ^m Colius, who was called ⁿ Calitas, and ^o Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

^m Kelaiab.ⁿ Kelitab.^o Pethaiab.

24 Of the holy singers; ^p Eleazurus, Bacchu-rus.

^p Eliafhib.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and ^q Tolbanes.

^q Telem.^r Parofb.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of ^r Phoros, ^s Hiermas, and ^t Eddias, and Melchias, and ^v Maelus, and Eleazar, and ^x Afibias, and Baanias.

^s Ramiah.^t Jeshiah.^v Miamin.^x Melchiah.

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and ^y Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and ^z Aedias.

^y Jehiel.^z Abdi.

28 And of the sons of ^a Zamoth; ^b Eliadas, ^c Elifimus, ^d Othonias, Jarimoth, and ^e Sabat-us, and ^f Sardeus.

^a Zattu.^b Eliotnai.^c Eliafhib.^d Mattaniah.^e Zabad.^f Aziza.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and ^g Josabad, and ^h Amatheis.

^g Zabbai.^h Ahlai.

30 Of the sons of ⁱ Mani; ^k Olamus, ^l Mam-muchus, ^m Jedeus, Jasubus, ⁿ Jafael, and Hie-remoth.

ⁱ Bani.^k Mesbullam.^l Malluch.^m Adaiab.ⁿ Sheal.

31 [†] And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moofias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthell, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

[†] Of the names in Ver. 31, 32, 34, 35. see Ezra 10. 30, 31, 34, &c.

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Afeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chofameus.

^o Mattenai.^p Mattitiah.^q Zabad.

33 And of the sons of Afom, ^o Altaneus, and ^p Matthias, and ^q Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Euasibus, and Mam-nitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora,

Sefis, Efril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their || habitations.

|| Or, villages.

38 ^r And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east.

^r Neh. 8.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

445.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Marathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarius, Urias, ^s Eze-cias, ^t Balasamus, upon the right hand.

^s Or, Hilkiah.^t Or, Maasiah.

44 And upon his left hand stood ^v Phaldai-us, Misael, Melchias, ^x Lothasubus, and ^y Na-baras.

^v Or, Pedasiah.^x Or, Hasbun.^y See Neh. 8.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat [†] honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

[†] Heb. above them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacobus, Sabatteas, ^z Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

^z Or, Hodija.

49 || Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

|| Then Nehemiah

and Ezra the

priest and scribe

and the Levites

that instructed

the people,

unto all the

people, Neh. 8.

^a Neh. 8. 1

|| Or, the pa-

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 ^a Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to || them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

II. E S D R A S.

CHAP. I.

¹ Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. ²⁴ God threatneth to cast them off, ³⁵ and to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.



T H E second book of the prophet ^a Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of || Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

² The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

³ The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

⁴ And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

⁵ Go thy way, and ^b shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their childrens children.

⁶ Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

⁷ Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

⁸ Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

⁹ How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

¹⁰ Many kings have I destroyed for their fakes; ^c Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

¹¹ ^d All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

¹² Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

¹³ ^e I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe || passage; ^f I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

¹⁴ ^g I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me; saith the Lord.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The ^h quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless, you murmured there,

¹⁶ And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

¹⁷ Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, ⁱ did you not cry unto me,

¹⁸ Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for

us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

¹⁹ Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; ^k so ye did eat angels bread. ^{Wisd. 16. 26.}

²⁰ ^l When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out || to your fill? ^l for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees. ^{Numb. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. Or, abundantly.}

²¹ I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: ^m what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord. ^{Isai. 5. 4.}

²² Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness, || in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name, ^{Or, at the bitter waters, or, waters of Marah, Exod. 15. 23.}

²³ I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but I cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

²⁴ What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou ⁿ Juda wouldst not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes. ^{Exod. 32. 2.}

²⁵ Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

²⁶ ^o Whensoever you shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter. ^{Isai. 1. 15.}

²⁷ Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

²⁸ Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes;

²⁹ That ye would be my people, || and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father? ^{Or, as I am your God.}

³⁰ ^p I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face. ^{Matt. 23. 37.}

³¹ ^q When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new-moons, and your circumcisions have I forsaken. ^{Isai. 1. 13.}

³² I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

³³ Thus saith the Almighty Lord, ^r Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble. ^{Matt. 23. 38. Luke 13. 31.}

³⁴ And your children shall not be fruitful, for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

³⁵ Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me, yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

³⁶ They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

[B]

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that cometh from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheus, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas.

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Son of God, and those that are crowned by him.

THUS saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness, but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my covenant.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you:

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet for, &c.

as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my name in Israel.

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and hony, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the light of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

^{Rev. 7. 3. 4.} 38 Arise up and stand, behold ^k the number of those that be sealed || in ^l the feast of the Lord.

^{Or, for.} ^{Math. 22. 1.} ^{&c.} ^{Rev. 19. 9.} 39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and ^m have received glorious garments of the Lord.

^{Rev. 3. 4. &c.} ^{7. 14.} 40 Take thy number, O Sion, and [†] shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

^{† Lat. conclude.} ^{Rev. 6. 11.} 41 ⁿ The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

^{Rev. 7. 9.} 42 ^o I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

^{Rev. 7. 14.} ^{Or, Lord.} 44 So ^p I asked the angel, and said, || Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

^{Rev. 2. 10.} 47 So he answered and said unto me, ^q It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

C H A P. III.

¹ Esdras is troubled, ¹³ and acknowledgeth the sins of the people: ²⁸ yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commandedst the people,

^{1 Gen. 2. 7.} 5 ^a And gavest a body unto Adam without foul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 ^b And every people walked after their own ^{b Gen. 6. 12.} will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

9 ^c And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them. ^{c Gen. 7. 19.}

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely, ^d Noah with his household, of whom ^{d 1 Pet. 3. 20.} came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, ^e thou didst choose thee a man ^{e Gen. 12. 1.} from among them, whose name was ^f Abraham. ^{f Gen. 17. 5.}

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldst never forsake his seed.

16 ^g And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and ^h unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. ^{g Gen. 21. 2, 3.} ^{h Gen. 25. 25,} As for Jacob, thou ⁱ didst choose him to thee, ^{26.} and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great ^{i Mal. 1. 2, 3.} multitude. ^{Rom. 9. 13.}

17 And it came to pass, that when thou ledst his seed out of Egypt, ^k thou broughtest ^{k Exod. 19. 1.} them up to the mount Sina. ^{Deut. 4. 10.}

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightst give the law unto the seed of Jacob, || and diligence unto the generation of Israel. ^{|| Or, and to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.}

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus ^l infirmity was made permanent; ^{l Rom. 7. 8;} and the law (also) in the heart of the people ^{&c.} with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: ^m then didst thou ^{m 1 Sam. 16. 13.} raise thee up a servant, called David:

24 ⁿ Whom thou commandedst to build a ^{n 2 Sam. 5. 2. &c.} city unto thy name, and to offer incense and ^{7. 5, 13.} oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee.

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou suffereſt them finning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

31 || I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they || flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgments, 13 and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheless Eſdras asketh divers queſtions, and receiveth answers to them.

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he answered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then answered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt ask ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the miſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day

where-through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no answer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the || corruption that is evident in my ſight?

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the ^a trees took counſel,

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I answered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his || floods.

20 Then answered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thy ſelf alſo?

21 For like as || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo || they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens,

may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I, and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come || to none effect,

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for ^c this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

28 But

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the || time of threshing come?

31 Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto these things || Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thy self; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the || quantity which is past did more exceed.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or || what shall happen in those days?

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The signs of the times to come: 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off: 30 He is taught that Gods judgments are unsearchable, 46 and that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheless, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth || shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But * iniquity shall be increased above * Matth. 24. 12. that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

3 And the land || that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft || sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide it self, and understanding withdraw it self into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not || prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave ; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy ?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity ?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me : And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine :

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit : and of all the flowers thereof, one lily :

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river : and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thy self :

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove : and of all the cattle that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep :

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people : and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many ? and || upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many ?

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldst thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee ; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on, my Lord : then said he unto me, Thou art fore troubled in mind for Israels sake : ^b lovest thou that people better than he that made them ?

34 And I said, No, Lord, but of very grief have I spoken : for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the

way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not : and I said, Wherefore, Lord ? whereunto was I born then ? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travel of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel ?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice : and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he ^c that hath not his dwelling with men ? ^c Dan. 2. 11.

39 As for me, I am unwise : how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me ?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end : and what shall they do, that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after us ?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring : like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once ; that thou mightst shew thy judgment the sooner ?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it : even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another ? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot : but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will *proceed* to speak before thee : for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but less of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you, less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternal. 8 The next world shall follow this immediately. 13 What shall fall out at the last: 31 He is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

AND he said unto me, In the beginning, when the || earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin, were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I, and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, ^a Jacobs hand held || first the heel of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Esdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I answered then, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered, and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

14 And it shall be as it were a great || motion, but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be || finished, then will I || shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children, of three or four months old, and they shall live and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And ^b the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things || by day, than I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayst not hasten from the latter times.

35 And

|| Or, circle of the earth.

^a Gen. 25. 26.
|| Or, from the beginning.

|| Or, earthquake

|| See Chap. 13. Verse 52.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus, ^c Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkneses and silence were on every side; the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For assoon as thy word went forth the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

45 ^d Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

46 And gavest them a charge to do ^e service unto man, that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou saidst unto the seventh part ^f where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst || Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come

we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure.

CHAP. VII.

4 *The way is narrow.* 12 *When it was made narrow.* 28 *All shall die, and rise again.* 33 *Christ shall sit in judgment.* 46 *God hath not made paradise in vain:* 62 *and is merciful.*

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a || dangerous place to fall, like as if || Or, steep place there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the || elder world were || Or, greater wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

^c Gen. i. 1.

^d Gen. i. 14.

^e Gen. i. 15.
^f Deut. 4. 19.

^f Gen. i. 20.

|| Behemoth.

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

^a Dent. 8. 1.

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy ^a law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenant; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the fore-said evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

^{||} Or, first beginning.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the ^{||} former judgments: so that no man shall remain.

31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

^a Gen. 18. 23.
^c Exodus 32. 11.

36 Then said I, ^b Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and ^c Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

^{||} Or, Achan.

^a 1 Sam. 24. 17.

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ^{||} Achan:

38 And Samuel, and ^d David for the de-

struction: and ^e Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary: ^e 2 Chr. 6. 14.

39 And ^f Helias for those that received ^f 1 Kings 17. 21.
rain, and for the dead, that he might live: ^g 18. 42, 45.

40 And ^g Ezechias for the people in the ^h 2 Kings 19. 19.
time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was ^h thou that sinned, thou art ⁱ Rom. 5. 18.
not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led ^{||} a wary ^{||} Or, a chaste life.
life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ^{||} security and medicine, sith we shall not ^{||} Or, substance.
enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the ^{||} condition of the battle which man that ^{||} Or, intends.
is born upon the earth shall fight;

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, ⁱ 1 Dent. 30. 19.
Choose thee life that thou mayst live.

60 Nevertheless, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

62 I answered then and said, I know, Lord, that the most high is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law;

Rom. 2. 4.

64 And that ^k he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them; the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living,

|| Or, created.

|| Or, contempt.

69 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are || cured with his word, and put out the multitude of || contentions,

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Many created, but few saved: 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him. 41 God answereth, that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

Matth. 20. 16.

3 ^a There be many created, but few shall be saved.

4 So answered I, and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.

|| Or, to give us.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and || thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

|| Or, how is the body fashioned.

8 For || when the body is fashioned now in the mothers womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth and is kept, shall

both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment.

13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great ^b labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

^b Job 10. 8.
Psalms 139. 14.
&c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in general, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my self and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven and in the air,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

22 (^c Whose service is conversant in wind and fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful,

^c Psalm 104.
Hebr. 1. 7.

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || do languish || Or, are sick of

of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called merciful.

¹Or, be willing. 32 For if thou || hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou shouldst take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldst be so bitter toward it?

⁴1 Kings 8. 46. ²Chron. 6. 36. 35 ^d For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

¹Or, substance. 36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the || confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction.

¹Gen. 4. 4. 39 But ^e I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, if I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

¹Chap. 5. 33. 47 For ^f thou comest far short, that thou shouldst be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-time drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High.

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared,

plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into || hell to be forgotten: ¹Or, the graves.

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

58 And ^g said in their heart, that there is no ^h Psalm 14. 1. God; yea, and that knowing they must die. ^h 53. 1.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

C H A P. IX.

⁷ Who shall be saved, and who not. ¹⁹ All the world is now corrupted; ²² yet God doth save a few. ³³ He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law; ³⁸ and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen ^e earth- ^h Matt. 24. 7. quakes and uprores of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then || shall they be in pitiful case which ¹Or, they shall now have abused my ways: and they that have cast ^{marvel.} them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 || And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in, that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, || but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a || grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my || grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast ^b shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man || treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold I sowed my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the law, perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw ^c a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my self, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 He comforteth the woman in the field: 27 She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.

40 The angel declareth these visions in the field.

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my || neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the || meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold they

|| And now because the time of the world was come when I was preparing the world, &c.

|| but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.

|| Or, grain.

|| Or, grain.

^b Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12. || Or, cometh.

^c Chap. 10. 4

|| Or, countrymen Lat. citizens.

|| Or, speeches.

they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly || rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning, than she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayst unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 || But the earth *not so*: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended amongst Women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed:

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be,

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it self from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is ^a Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall || into many trances, and mine end is turned

into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy ^b words, ^c Chap. 5. 20 and I went into the field, and lo I have seen, and yet see that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on my lord in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this || vision. ^d Or, *trance*

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy || way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion. ^e Or, *purpose*

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganest to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the || solution: ^f Or, *interpretation*

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: ^g *mon.* and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I say*, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty Years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganest to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so has he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

[C]

53 Therefore

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see.

56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

¶ Or, art called
to be with, &c.

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and ¶ art called with the Highest, and so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here,

¶ Or, last things.

59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the ¶ high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

Then saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.

† Lat. *se.*

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested † it with the residue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and behold there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers.

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away than the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side, devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice which said unto me, look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roving lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world, with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth, with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body :

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

C H A P. XII.

1 The eagle which he saw is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted: 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.

AND it came to pass whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small and full of uprore.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord that bearest rule, If I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayst perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision :

11 The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the ^a vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another :

15 Whereof the second shall begin to

reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou heardst speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation :

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small under-feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation :

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall be but small, and their years swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation :

23 In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble as thou sawest.

31 And the lion whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the † anointed which the Highest ^{+ Lat. wind, or, spirit.} hath kept for them, and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy self yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and fittest here in this place?

|| Or, people.

42 For of all the || prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burnt in the midst of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:

47 For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

C H A P. XIII.

1 He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea.
25 The declaration of his dream: 54 He is praised, and promised to see more.

AND it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

|| a certain man
as the wind,
Junius.

2 And lo, there arose || a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

|| clouds.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the || thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war.

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoak: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought || of them that were offered: then was I sick, through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

|| Junius, of
things that
offered.

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldst receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heaviness.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into || these things, than to pass away || Or, this d

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own

own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come, to the astonishment of them that dwell on earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, ^a one people against another, and one realm against another.

^a Matth. 24. 7.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom ^b Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

^b 2 Kings 17. 3.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

^c Exod. 14. 27.
^d Josh. 3. 15, 16.

44 For the most High then shewed ^c signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

^e Or, Ararat.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called || Arfareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my son, or those that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and fought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

C H A P. XIV.

ⁱ A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, ¹⁰ and telleth him that the world waxeth old. ²² He desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again, ²⁴ and is bid to get swift writers. ³⁹ He and they are filled with understanding. ⁴⁵ But he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, ^a In the bush I did manifestly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.

^a Exod. 3. 2, 3.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my || son, and with such as be like thee until the times be ended.

^b Or, counsel.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the time begins to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble: and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

^b Matth. 24. 7.

16 For ^b yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

|| Or, box-tables
to write on.
See ver. 44.
|| Or, Banns.

24 But look thou prepare thee many || box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Sele-mia, || Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

^c Gen. 47. 4.

29 ^c Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

^d Acts 7. 53.

30 ^d And received the law of life which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will sub-

due your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgment come, when ye shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, ^e open thy mouth and ^e Ezek. 3. 2. drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote || two hundred || Or, nine hundred and four books.

45 And it came to pass when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayst deliver them only to such as be wise among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and || the stream || Or, the light of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 *This prophesie is certain.* 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For ^a all the unfaithful shall die in their ^a John 3. 36. unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things in which they wickedly exercise themselves:

^b Rev. 6. 10. & selves: behold, the ^b innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

9 And therefore saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife || among their kings. || Or, against

34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and ^c they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and ^d blood shall be from the sword unto the belly, ^c Matt. 24. 29.
^d Rev. 14. 20.

36 And dung of men unto the camels || hough. || Or, pasture, or, litter.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west-wind, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.

41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and || make her afraid. || Or, destroy.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Asia, that art || partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person: || Or, like unto Babylon.

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her; and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 ^e I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death. ^e Rev. 18. 7, 8.

50 And

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakned as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their † dead, when thou wast drunken,

† Lat. death.

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire:

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and || mar the beauty of thy face.

|| Or, blemish.

C H A P. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with desolation.*

40 *The servants of the Lord must look for troubles:*

51 *and not hide their sins, 74 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.*

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea riseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those days?

18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils: what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be alway mindful of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall || evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

|| Or, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine; and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns because no man shall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment.

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrow shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

^a See 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30, 31. 41 ^a He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for || in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh her self, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

^b Luk. 16. 15. 54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, ^b their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

^c Gen. 1. 1. 55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, ^c and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

^d Psalm 147. 4. 56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the ^d number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life and understanding.

62 Yea, and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, || being idle with things offered unto idols. ^{|| Or, being unable to resist.}

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad-men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is || left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith. ^{|| Or, shut out.}

CHAP. I.

Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth : 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity : 13 His preferment, 16 alms, and charity in burying the dead : 19 for which he is accused and fleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineve.



HE book of the || words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of || Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of ^a Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called || properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed || unto the ^b heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, ^c having the first-fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase, I gave to the sons of || Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine ^d own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the ^e bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept [†] my self from eating.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most high gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his [†] purveyor.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias || at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; [†] whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave

many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast || about the walls of Nineve, ^f I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and ^g fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons ^h killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and || Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son.

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind : 11 his wife taketh in work to get her living : 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kid.

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and eat my meat in heaviness,

6 Remembring that prophecy of ^a Amos, as ^a Amos 8. 10 he said, ^b Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: ^c who fled away; and yet lo, ^c Chap. 1. 10 he burieth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And

|| Or, alls.

|| Or, Shalmane-
sar.

^a 2 Kings 17. 3.

|| Or, Kedes of
Nephthali in Ga-
lilee.

Judg. 4. 6.

|| Or, to the power
of Baal, Or, the
god Baal.

^b 2 Kings 12. 30.

^c Exod. 22. 29.

Deut. 12. 6.

|| Or, Levi.

^d Numb. 36. 7.

^e Gen. 43. 32.

[†] Gr. my soul.

[†] Gr. buyer.

|| Or, in the land
or country of Me-
dia.

[†] Gr. the ways of
whom were un-
settled.

|| Or, behind the
walls.

^f 2 Esdr. 2. 23.

^g 2 Kings 19. 36.

Isaiah 37. 36, 37.

Ecclus. 48. 1.

21.

1 Mac. 7. 41.

2 Mac. 8. 19.

^h 2 Kings 19. 37.

2 Chron. 32. 21.

|| Or, Esarhad-

don.

|| Or, Esarhad-

don.

^{|| Or, swallows.} 10 And I knew not that there were || sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and || a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me until I went into Elymais.

^{|| Or, was hired to spin in the women's rooms.} 11 And my wife Anna || did take womens works to do.

^{|| Or, her work.} 12 And when she had sent || them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners, ^d for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

^{*Deut. 22. 1.} 14 ^{*Job 2. 9.} But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? || behold, thou and all thy works are known.

C H A P. III.

^{1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An angel is sent to help them both.}

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers who have sinned before thee:

^{*Deut. 28. 15.} 4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou hast delivered us ^a for a spoil and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

^{|| Or, dismissed, or, delivered.} 6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be || dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled her self; and she said, I am the only

daughter of my father, and if I do this it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord, my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near || kinsman, nor any son of his ^{|| Or, brother.} alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self-same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

C H A P. IV.

^{3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.}

IN that day Tobit remembred ^a the money ^{Chap. 1. 14.} which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, ^b but honour her all the days ^{b Exodus 20. 12. Ecclus 7. 27.} of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 ^c Give alms of thy substance: and when ^{c Prov. 3. 9. Ecclus 4. 1. & 14. 13. Luke 14. 13.} thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, ^d Give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little. ^{d Ecclus 35. 10.}

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessity.

^c Ecclus 29. 13.

10 ^c Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darknes.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High.

^d 1 Thes. 4. 3.

12 Beware of all ^e whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay, and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

^f Levit. 19. 13.

Deut. 24. 14, 15.

14 Let not the ^g wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou dost, and be wise in all thy conversation.

^h Matth. 7. 12.

Luke 6. 31.

15 ^h Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

ⁱ Luke 14. 13.

16 ⁱ Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance ^k give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

^j Matth. 6. 1.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 *Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sons departing.*

Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaïas: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 || Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

19 || For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 *The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and || drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had rosted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the || ^a right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of Inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, than to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldst marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the || ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she

is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was || effectually joyned to her.

C H A P. VII.

1 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him: 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth: 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept.

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed || a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldst marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men; who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the || manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after ^a the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither; and she wept, and she || received the tears of her daughter, || and said unto her,

[D]

18 Be

|| Or, cast it upon the land.

|| Or, inheritance. Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.

|| a sucking ram, or, lamb, Junius.

|| Or, law.

^a Numb. 36. 6.

|| Or, embers.

|| Or, licked.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

C H A P. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught: 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the || ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke *therewith*.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee and all thy creatures.

^a Gen. 2. 7,
18, 22.

6 ^a Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead,

C H A P. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and || Tobias blessed his wife.

|| Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife, Junius.

C H A P. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and bleisseth them.

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee || of special trust; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

|| Or, to be safe kept.

C H A P.

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother spieth her son coming: 10 His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his sight: 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.

After these things Tobias went his way praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father.

3 Let us hast before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she spied him coming, she said to his father, Behold thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, || and Nasbas his brothers son came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.

Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have

his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and || honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him. Or, with his name.

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness: a little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness, shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One; and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. † Gr. to go and bury.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 ^a All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision. ^a Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

* Deut. 32. 39.
 1 Sam. 2. 6.
 Wisdom 16. 13.

2 ^a For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

|| Or, he will lay
 a scourge upon
 the works of thy
 children.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, || he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and || let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

|| Or, to make.

11 Many Nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

|| Or, prosperity.

14 O Blessed *are* they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy || peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

C H A P. XIV.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 specially to leave Nineve: 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old

when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he || increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him. || Or, did more and more fear.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

5 ^a And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it || for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. || Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.
 || For ever, is not in the Roman Copy.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy self merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was || saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. || Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death || which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. || Or, preserved
 || Junius read Nitzba.
 || Rom. which he had set.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and || he buried him honourably. || Or, they

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he || inherited their substance, and his father Tobits. || Or, possessed

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid: 12 He threatneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.



IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen)

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt west-ward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and

all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battle-array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of fundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yield: 15 His army and provision: 23 The places which he won and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first Month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and ^a concluded the afflicting of ^{a 1 Sam. 26. 7 & 25. 17.} the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was [†] next unto him, and said unto him, ^{† Gr. second man}

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west-country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me || earth and water: for || After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea, Herodotus. I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

8 So that their slain shall fill their vallies and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not

not thine eyes spare them ; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number ; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision :

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth west-ward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth : for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country ;

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat-harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan ; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon, feared him greatly.

C H A P. III.

1 They of the sea-coasts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there : 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor : 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadors unto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee ; use us as shall be good in thy fight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face ; use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants ; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves : for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

9 Also he came over against || Esdraelon near unto || Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

|| Or, Esdrelon.
|| Or, Dotca, Dathan, Junius.
Gen. 37. 17.
† Gr. great saw.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

C H A P. IV.

4 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOW the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God :

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people || of Judea were lately gathered together : and the vessels and the altar, and the house were sanctified after the profanation.

|| Or, out of Jerusalem.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem :

5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war : for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is over against || Esdraelon toward the || open country, near to Dothaim,

|| Or, Esdrelon.
|| Or, plain.

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait || for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the || ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

C H A P. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth, not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

Then was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champion countries.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea-coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west?

5 ^a Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

7 ^b And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 For they || left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

9 Then ^c their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in ^d brick, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the ^e Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And ^f God dried the Red sea before them,

14 And ^g brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Efebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-country.

16 ^h And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Schemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But ⁱ when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, ^k and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But ^l now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and || are seated in the hill-country; for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it

† Gr. against a
mighty army.

is a people that have no strength nor power
† for a strong battle.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will
go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured
of all thine army.

C H A P. VI.

1 Holofernes despiseth God: 7 He threatneth Achior,
and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive
and bear him: 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort
Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were
about the counsel was ceased, Holofer-
nes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said
unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all
the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hire-
lings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied
amongst us as to day, and hast said, that we
should not make war with the people of Israel,
because their God will defend them? and who
is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy
them from the face of the earth, and their God
shall not deliver them: but we his servants will
destroy them as one man; for they are not able
to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under
foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with
their blood, and their fields shall be filled with
their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not
be able to stand before us, for they shall utter-
ly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of
all the earth; for he said, None of my words
shall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Am-
mon, which hast spoken these words in the day
of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more
from this day, until I take vengeance of this
nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army,
and the multitude of them that serve me, pass
through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among
their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring
thee back into the hill-country, and shall set
thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be de-
stroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy mind,
that they shall not be taken, let not thy coun-
tenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my
words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ser-
vants that waited in his tent, to take Achior,
and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him
into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him and brought
him out of the camp into the plain, and they
went from the midst of the plain into the hill-
country, and came unto the fountains that
were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them,
they took up their weapons, and went out of
the city to the top of the hill: and every man
that used a sling, kept them from coming up,
by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily un-
der the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him
down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and
returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their

city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and
brought him into Bethulia, and presented him
to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in those days, Ozias the son
of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris
the son of Gothoniell, and Charmis the son of
Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients
of the city, and all their youth ran together,
and their women to the assembly, and they set
Achior in the midst of all their people. Then
Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them
the words of the counsel of Holofernes, and
all the words that he had spoken in the midst
of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holo-
fernes had spoken proudly against the house
of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worship-
ped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their
pride, and pity the low estate of our nation,
and look upon the face of those that are sanc-
tified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised
him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly
unto his house, and made a feast to the elders,
and they called on the God of Israel all that
night for help.

C H A P. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the
water from them. 22 They faint, and murmur
against the governors, 30 who promise to yield within
five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all
his army, and all his people which were
come to take his part, that they should remove
their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand
the ascents of the hill-country, and to make
war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their
camps in that day, and the army of the men
of war was an hundred and seventy thousand
footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, be-
side the baggage, and other men that were afoot
amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto
Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread
themselves in breadth || over Dothaim, even to
Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto
† Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

|| from Dothaim
Junius.

† Gr. beanfield.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw
the multitude of them, were greatly troubled,
and said every one to his neighbour, Now will
these men lick up the face of the earth; for
neither the high mountains, nor the valleys,
nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of
war, and when they had kindled fires upon
their towers they remained and watched all that
night.

6 But in the second day, Holofernes brought
forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the chil-
dren of Israel which were in Bethulia.

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and
came to the fountains of their waters, and took
them, and set garisons of men of war over them,
and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the
children of Esau, and all the governors of the
people

people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle-array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the || cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be a * judge between us and you:

for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, || that he do not according as we have said this day.

|| Or, lest he do, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the wall and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judith a widow: 12 She blameth the governors for their promise to yield, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of || Samael, the son of Salasadaï, the son of Israel.

|| Or, Samaliel.

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts, and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattle, and lands, || and she remained upon them.

|| Or, and she kept them.

8 And

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days)

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not || bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for ^b God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor || people nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, ^c as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And || the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to ^d Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to ^e Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, ^f when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbled her self, and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.*

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father ^a Simeon, to ^b whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so)

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smote the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred

^a Chap. 7. 30.
^b 31.

|| Or, engage.
^c Numb. 23. 19.

|| Or, town.
^d Judg. 2. 11. &
^e 4. 1. & 6. 1.

|| Or, fear.

horred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid : O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after ; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here : for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power ; they are exalted with horse and man ; they glory in the strength of their footmen ; they trust in shield and spear, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles : the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath : for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads : give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 ^b Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant : break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 ^c For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men : for thou art a God of the afflicted, and helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer :

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

C H A P. X.

3 *Judith doth set forth her self :* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOW after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath-days, and in her feast-days,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a [†] tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread ; so she || folded all these things together, ^{|| Or, wrapped, or, packed.} and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem : then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof you have spoken with me : so they commanded the young men to open unto her as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley : and the first watch of the Assyrians met her ;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou ? and whence comest thou ? and whither goest thou ? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them : for they shall be given you to be consumed :

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will shew him a way whereby he shall go and win all the hill-country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hastened to come down to the presence of our lord : now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, || to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes. ^{|| Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.}

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp : for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and

^b Judg. 4. 21, &
5. 26.

^c Judg. 7. 2.
2 Chron. 14. 11.
& 16. 8. & 20.
6.

[†] Gr. mitre.

and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

C H A P. XI.

1 *Holofernes asketh Judith the cause of her coming:*

6 *She telleth him how and when he may prevail:*

20 *He is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.*

THen said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art || excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy counsel, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia || saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true; for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had sanctified and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as || open his mouth at thee: for || these things || Or, bark. || Or, these things have I spoken. were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

C H A P. XII.

2 *Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat: 7 She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 19 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.*

Then

Then he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

^a Gen. 43. 32.
^b Daniel 1. 8.
^c Tobit 1. 11.

2 And Judith said, I ^a will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her self with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her, over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the days since I was born.

19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her,

and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day, since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

² Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent: ⁴ She prayeth God to give her strength: ⁷ She cut off his head while he slept, ¹⁰ and returned with it to Bethulia. ¹⁷ They saw it, and commend her.

NOW when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with ^a wine.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom, unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold, the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of
[E] Assur,

^a Eccles 31.
20, 25.

Affur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, Blessed art thou of the most high God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

C H A P. XIV.

8 *Achior beareth Judith shew what she had done, and is circumcised.* 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up:* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THEN said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Affur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come and saw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the

people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the || straits of the mountain. || *Or, ascent*

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 || Therefore he cried with a loud voice, || *Then,* with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

C H A P. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them, with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, || chased them with a great slaughter, until they || *Or, overcame* were

were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The song of Judith: 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes: 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour: 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THEN Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her. || this song of praise.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a || new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battles: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the ^a multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans, smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him

with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a [†] tire, and [†] *Gr. mitre.* took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardiness. || *Or, confounded.*

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but || they were || *the Assyrians.* astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord || a new song: || *Or, a song of* O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonder-^{praise.}ful in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet favour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as soon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the || cave of her husband Manasses. || *Or, sepulchre.*

24 And the house of Israel lamented her ^b seven days: and before she died, she did dis- ^b *Gen. 50. 10.*tribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 *Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.*



H E N Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember ^a a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen,

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgment before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

C H A P. XI.

3 *The stock and quality of Mardocheus: 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

I N the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus, his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lyfimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cifai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uprore in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkness and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uprore upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

C H A P. XII.

2 *The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

A N D Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 ^a And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them. ^a Esther 2. 2. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *The copy of the kings letters to destroy the Jews.*
8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

T H E copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. ^{Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. cap.}

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity, and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom || peaceable, and open for passage to || Or, mild. the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout

^a See Chap. 11. 2, &c.

throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot || go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly established:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is || next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year:

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and || destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

C H A P. XIV.

The prayer of queen Esther for her self and her people.

Queen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she

humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 ^a For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to † magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at † our fall, but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O king of the || nations, and Lord of all || power.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I shew my self, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

C H A P. XV.

6 *Esther cometh into the kings presence: 7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.*

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self || daintily.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was || ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and || very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went || before her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be || general: come near.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, || she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all || our faithful subjects, greeting.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, to take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of || lewd persons || that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things and hateth evil.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech || of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities;

6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath || ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

9 The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom her self. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

^a Kings 3. 3.
^b Isaiah 56. 1.



OVE ^a righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.

^a Deut. 4. 29.
^b Chron. 15. 4.

^c Or, maketh man-
wise.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tried, || reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

^c Jerem. 4. 22.

^d Or, is rebuked,
or, sheweth it
self.

^e Gal. 5. 22.

^f Or, lips.

5 ^c For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and || will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

6 For wisdom is a ^d loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his || words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

^g Or, upholdeth.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which || containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

^h Or, reproving.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the || manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

ⁱ Or, slandereth.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that || believeth, slayeth the soul.

^j Deut. 4. 23, 24.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon your selves ^c destruction, with the works of your hands.

^k Ezek. 18. 32.

^l 33. 11.

13 For ^f God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

FOR the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, ^a Our life is short and tedious, ^b and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

^a Job 7. 1.
^b Matth. 22. 23.
^c 1 Cor. 15. 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the || soft air,

^d Or, mist.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and || overcome with the heat thereof.

^e Or, oppressed.

5 ^c For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for || it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

^f 1 Chr. 29. 15.

^g Or, he.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things ^d that are present: and let us || speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

^h Isaiah 22. 13.
ⁱ & 56. 12.
^j 1 Cor. 15. 32.

^k Or, earnestly.

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose-buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our || voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

^l Or, jollity.

10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and ^e he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

^f Matth. 27. 43.
^g John 19. 7.

14 He was made ^f to reprove our thoughts.

^h John 7. 7.

15 ^g He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another fashion.

ⁱ Ephes. 5. 13.

^j Isaiah 53. 3.

16 We are esteemed of him as || counterfeit: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: ^h he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

^k Numb. 23. 10.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the ⁱ son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

^l Psalm 22. 8, 9.

^m Matth. 27. 43.

19 Let us ^k examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor † discerned a reward for blameless souls.

† Gr. preferred
or, esteemed the
reward.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an ¹ image of his own eternity.

¹ Gen. 1. 26. 27.
& 5. 1.
Eccles 17. 3.
^m Gen. 3. 13.

24 ^m Nevertheless, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

C H A P. III.

¹ The godly are happy in their death, ⁵ and in their troubles: ¹⁰ The wicked are not, nor their children: ¹³ But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: ¹⁶ For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

^a Deut. 33. 3.

BUT ^a the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

^b Chap. 5. 4.

2 ^b In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their ^c hope full of immortality.

^c Rom. 8. 24.

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly || rewarded: for God ^d proved them, and found them || worthy for himself.

2 Cor. 5. 1.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

|| Or, benefited.

^e Exod. 16. 4.

Deut. 8. 2.

|| Or, meet.

^f Zech. 13. 9.

Mal. 3. 3.

^f Matth. 13. 43.

6 ^e As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation, ^f they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

^g Matth. 19. 28.

8 They ^g shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

1 Cor. 6. 2.

9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: || and such as be faithful in love, shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

|| Or, and such
as be faithful,
shall remain with
him in love.

^h Matth. 25. 41.

10 But the ^h ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For who so despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

|| Or, light, or,
unchaste.

12 Their wives are || foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their offspring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she ⁱ shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

ⁱ Isaiah 56. 5.

14 And *blessed* is the ^k eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the special gift of faith, and an inheritance || in the temple of the Lord, more acceptable to his mind.

^k Isaiah 56. 4. 5.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not || come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out,

|| Or, be partakers
of holy things.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of || trial.

|| Or, hearing.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

C H A P. IV.

¹ The chaste man shall be crowned. ³ Bastard slips shall not thrive: ⁶ They shall witness against their parents. ⁷ The just die young, and are happy. ¹⁹ The miserable end of the wicked.

BETTER it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is || known with God, || and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone they desire it: ^a it ^a James 2. 12. weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, ¹ Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; ^b yet standing not fast, they shall be ^b Matth. 7. 19. shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

5 The ^c unperfect branches shall be broken ^c Chap. 3. 16. off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meat for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, † Gr. sleep. are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 ^d He pleased God, and was beloved of ^d Gen. 5. 24. him: so that living amongst sinners he was ^{Hebr. 11. 5. See Isaiah 57. 1.} translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandering of concupiscence doth † undermine the [†] Gr. pervert. simple mind.

13 He being made || perfect in a short time, || Or, sanctified
Or, consummated. fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety,

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall

shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And || when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

C H A P. V.

1 *The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confess their error, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.*

Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a || proverb of reproach.

4 ^a We fools accounted his life madness; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We || wearied our selves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are ^b passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasteth by;

10 And ^c as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

11 ^d Or as when a bird || hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 ^e For the hope of the ungodly is like ^f dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the || smoke which is ^g dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, & their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious || kingdom, and ^h a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 ⁱ He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and true judgment in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take || holiness for an invincible || shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

C H A P. VI.

1 *Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.*

Hear therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For ^a power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For ^b mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no ^c mans person, neither shall he stand in awe of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be || judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find || what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, ^d she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

14 Whoso

^e Gen. 15. 1.
Rev. 22. 12.

^h Or, *palace*:
unless the word
be taken impro-
perly, as

² Mac. 2. 17.
^h Chap. 4. 2.
² Tim. 4. 8.
Rev. 4. 4. &
9. 7.
ⁱ Isaiah 59. 16,
17.

^h Or, *equity*.

^h Or, *parable*.

^a Chap. 3. 2.

^h Or, *filled our
selves, or sur-
feited*.

¹ Chr. 29. 15.
Chap. 2. 5.

^c Prov. 30. 19.

^d Prov. 30. 19.
^h Or, *swift*.

^e Job 8. 9.
^f Gr. *thistle-
down*.

^h Or, *chaff*.
^g Psalm 1. 4. &
103. 14.
Prov. 10. 25. &
11. 7.
James 1. 10, 11.

^a Rom. 13. 1, 2.

^b Luke 12. 47,
48.

^c Deut. 10. 17.
² Chron. 19. 7.
Job 34. 19.
Ecclus 35. 12,
16.

^d Acts 10. 34.
Rom. 2. 11.
Gal. 2. 6.
Ephes. 6. 9.
Coloss. 3. 25.
¹ Peter 1. 17.

^h Or, *justified*.
^h Or, *a defence*.

^d Deut. 30. 11,
&c.
John 7. 17.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of || discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

C H A P. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

I my self also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, ^a being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with ^b sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 ^c For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore ^d I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I ^e preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any ^f precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 ^f All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned [†] diligently, and do communicate *her* [†] liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use || become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 || God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that || are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements.

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of *the sun*, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots.

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, [†] one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the || breath of the power of God, and a pure || influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For she is the ^g brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and ^h the image of his goodness.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self, she || maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

C H A P. VIII.

2 He is in love with wisdom: 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

W Iſdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and || sweetly doth she order all things.

2 I loved her and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired || to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is || privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a || lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; ^a what is richer than wisdom ^b that worketh all things?

6 And if ^c prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman than she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she [†] would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 ^d I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 ^e When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: If I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, ^f by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall || set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall || be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

16 || After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and ^g pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, ^h is immortality,

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a || good report: I went about seeking how to || take her to me.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I || prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

C H A P. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, ^a who hast made all things with thy word, 2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, ^b that he should ^c have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give ^e me wisdom that fitteth by thy ^c throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I ^d thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a ^e king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, ^f a resemblance of the holy tabernacle ^g which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And ^h wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me || in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to set in my fathers seat.

13 For ⁱ what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are || miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and ^k the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are [†] before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

C H A P. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

SHE preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And ^a gave him power to rule all things. ^b But

Or, to marry her to my self.

Or, teacher. Or, choicest.

Chap. 7. 8, 9. Chap. 7. 22.

Exod. 31. 3, 6.

Gr. will.

Kings 3. 38.

Job 29. 8, 9.

Jer. 17.

Or, govern.

Or, appear.

Or, Being entered into mine house.

Prov. 7. 3.

Jer. 13.

Or, fame.

Or, marry her.

Gen. 1. Psalm 33. 9. John 1. 3. Gen. 1. 28.

Psalm 86. 16. Eccl. 1. 16.

1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

Hebr. 8. 5. Matt. 25. 34. Hebr. 11. 10.

Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3.

Or, by her power, Or, glory.

Isai. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

Or, fearful.

2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.

Gr. at hand.

Gen. 1. 28.

Gen. 4. 8. 3 ^b But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

^c Gen. 7. 21. 4 For whose cause the ^c earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

^d Gen. 11. 9. 5 Moreover, ^d the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and ^e kept him strong || against his tender compassion toward his son.

^f Gen. 19. 16. ^g 2 Pet. 2. 7. 6 ^f When the ungodly perished, she delivered ^g the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon ^h the five cities.

^h Gen. 19. 26. 7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoaketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and ^h a standing pillar of salt ⁱ is a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

ⁱ Gen. 28. 5, 12. 10 When ⁱ the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of his labours*.

^k Gen. 31. 11 ^k In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and

^l Gen. 32. 24. 13 ^l In a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

^m Gen. 37. 28. ⁿ Gen. 41. 14. 14 ^m When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: ⁿ she went down with him into the pit,

^o Gen. 37. 28. ^p Gen. 41. 14. 15 ^o She delivered the || righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

^q Exod. 3. 10. ^r Exod. 5. 1. 16 ^q She entred into the soul of ^r the servant of the Lord, and ^s withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs,

^t Exod. 3. 10. ^u Exod. 5. 1. 17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a || light of stars in the night-season:

^v Exod. 14. 21, 22. ^w Psal. 78. 13. 18 ^v Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and ^t praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

^x Exod. 15. 1. 21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

C H A P. XI.

5 *The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing.* 15 *They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned.* 20 *God could have destroyed them otherwise,* 23 *but he is merciful to all.*

SHE prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 ^a They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 ^b They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and ^c water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river ^d troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of ^e that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, ^f how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they || had some feeling of the Lord,

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of *the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that ^g wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoak, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Where of not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible fight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number, and weight,

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a || little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldst thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But ^h thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

C H A P. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could control him? 19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

FOR thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those || old inhabitants of thy holy land,

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of || witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;

5 And also ^a those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of blood;

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy || colony of Gods children.

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send ^b wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a ^c cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

12 For who shall say, ^d What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand || against thee || to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that ^e careth for all, to whom thou mightst shew that thy judgment is not unright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou orderest all things righteously: ^f thinking it not agreeable with thy power to ^g condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and ^h because thou art the Lord of ⁱ Chap. 11. 26. all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a || full power, thou shewest thy strength, || ^{Or, perfect.} and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest.

18 But thou mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayst use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if ^h thou didst punish the enemies of ⁱ Rom. 9. 22. thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dis-solutely and unrighteously, ⁱ thou hast torment-ed them with their own || abominations. ^{Chap. 11. 16. & 16. 1.}

24 ^k For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived as children of no understanding. ^{Or, abominable idols. Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.}

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

C H A P. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are signorant of God, and ^a could not out of ^b Rom. 1. 19. the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

2 ^b But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world. ^{Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.}

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

^c Rom. i. 21.

|| Or, seek.

7 For being ^c conversant in his works, they || search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

^d Ver 18.

Chap. 15. 17.

10 But miserable are they, and in ^d dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

^e Isai. 44. 13.

Jer. 10. 3.

|| Or, timber-wright.

11 ^e Now a || carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

|| Or, chips.

12 And after spending the || refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

^f Isai. 46. 7.

15 And ^f when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

^g Ver. 10.

† Gr. that hath no experience at all.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that ^g which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them than by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsely by their idols.

A Gain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the || vessel that carrieth him.

|| Or, ship.

2 For verily desire of gain devised || that, ^h Or, vessel, or ship.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast ^a made a way in the sea, and ^a Exod. 14. 2. a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldst not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 ^b For in the old time also, when the proud ^b Gen. 6. 4. giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But ^c that which is made with hands is ^c Psal. 115. 8. cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god. ^c Baruch 6. 4.

9 ^d For the ungodly and his ungodliness are ^d Psal. 5. 5. both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore ^e even || upon the idols of the ^e See Isai. 46. Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in ^e Jer. 46. 25. the creature of God they are become an abo- ^e & 49. 3. mination, and ^f † stumbling-blocks to the ^f Or, 10 or, 6. souls of men, and a || snare to the feet of the ^f Jer. 10. 8. unwise. ^f Hab. 2. 18. [†] Gr. scandal. ^{||} Or, trap.

12 For ^g the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life. ^g Ver. 27.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly [†] Gr. in time custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of || kings.

|| Or, tyrants.

17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present. ^{||} Or, in sight.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion. [†] Gr. to the better.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable || name.

|| Or, of God.

22 Moreover,

Deut. 18. 10.
Jer. 7. 9.
& 19. 4.
Chap. 12. 5, 6.

|| Or, be sick.
Or, die.

1 Or, *confusedly*.

^c Gen. 2. 7.

† Or, sex.

† Gr. *nameless*.

Or, air.

Or, air.

Or, devoted.

Chap. 13. 10,
18.

fo

19

94

as

nt

er

it

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw : but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confesse, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil :

^a Exod. 8. 24. &
10. 4.
Rev. 9. 3, &c.

9 For ^f them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life : for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame : for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.

[†] Gr. *stung*.

11 For they were [†] pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be || continually mindful of thy goodness.

|| Or, *never drawn from*.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health : but thy word, O LORD, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death : thou [&] leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

^a Deut. 32. 39.
[†] Sam. 2. 6.
Psal. 105.
Tob. 13. 2.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice : and the spirit when it is gone forth, returneth not ; neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

^a Exod. 9. 23.
[†] Exod. 3. 2.

16 ^b For the ungodly ⁱ that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm : with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

^a Chap. 19. 20.
[†] Judg. 5. 20.
See Ver. 24.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, ^k the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things : for the world ⁱ fighteth for the righteous.

18 For some time the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly : but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

^a Exod. 16. 14.
Numb. 11. 7.
Psal. 78. 25.
John 6. 31.

20 ^m In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

^a Judges 6. 4.
|| Or, *manna*.

21 For thy ⁿ || sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, || tempered it self to every mans liking.

|| Or, *was tempered*.

^a Chap. 19. 20.

22 ^o But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

^a Chap. 19. 6.

24 For ^p the creature that serveth thee who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

|| Or, *things*.

|| Or, *of them that prayed*.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all || fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire || of them that had need :

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou

lovest, might know that ^q it is not the growing ^a Deut. 8. 3. of fruits that nourisheth man : but that it is ^{Matth. 4. 4.} thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, ^r being warmed with a little sun-beam, ^a Exod. 16. 2 soon melted away.

28 That it might be known that ^s we must ^a Psal. 88. 13 prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winters hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

C H A P. XVII.

¹ Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness.
⁴ The terrors of that darkness. ¹¹ The terrors of an ill conscience.

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed : therefore || unnurtured ^{|| Or, souls that will not be reformed.} souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation ; ^a they being shut up ^a Exod. 10. 22 || in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] || exiled from the eternal providence. ^{|| Or, under the roofs.} ^{|| Or, fugitives.}

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered || under a dark ^{|| Or, in.} vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] || apparitions. ^{|| Or, sights.}

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear : but noises [as of waters] falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light : neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadful : for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse than the sight they saw not.

7 ^b As for the illusions of art magick, they ^a Exod. 7. 12. were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom ^{& 8. 7. 19.} was reprov'd with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them : yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, || denying that they ^{|| Or, refusing look upon.} saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, || which was indeed intolerable, and ^{|| Or, wherein they could do no thing.} which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell :

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them : for a sudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For

Or, desert.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the || field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

Or, hideous.

19 Or a || terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roling voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

* Matth. 8. 12.
* 22. 13. & 25.
30.
2 Pet. 2. 17.
Jude 13.

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, and image of ^c that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

C H A P. XVIII.

4 *Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.*

Exod. 10. 23.

Nevertheless, thy saints had a very great ^a light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

* Exod. 13. 21.
* 14. 24.
Psalm 78. 14. &
105. 39.

3 ^b In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless fun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the || uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

Or, incorruptible.

* Exod. 1. 16.

* Exod. 2. 3.

* Exod. 12. 29.

* Exod. 14. 24.

* Exod. 11. 4.

5 ^c And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, ^d one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, ^e thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and ^f destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 ^g Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorifie us whom thou hadst called.

* Exod. 12.

Or, a covenant of God, or, league.
See Psal. 50. 5.

9 ^h For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made || a holy law that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

* Exod. 11. 5. &
12. 29.

11 ⁱ The master and the servant were pu-

nished after one manner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction.

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly || visions of horrible ^{Or, imaginations.} dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the ^k multitude in the wilderness: but the ^k wrath endured not long. ^{Numb. 16. 46 &c.}

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he || stayed the wrath, and parted the ^{Or, cut off.} way to the living.

24 ^l For in the long garment was the whole ^{Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.} world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

C H A P. XIX.

1 *Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse than the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they

they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had || intreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

* See Chap. 16.
24, 25.

6 For ^a the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely,* a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth || flies in stead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

|| Or, lice.

* Exod. 16. 13.
Numb. 11. 31.

11 But ^b afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their || contentment.

|| Or, comfort.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners, not without former signs, by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according

to their own wickedness, inasmuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour towards strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as ^c those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors. ^{Gen. 19. 11.}

18 For the elements were changed [†] in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery, notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done. ^{† Gr. by them selves.}

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 ^d The fire had power in the water, for- getting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own quenching nature. ^{Chap. 16. 17.}

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, ^e neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt. ^{Chap. 16. 22.}

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

¶ The Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his *Synopsis*.

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost || perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

|| Or, collected.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are

are || without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law it self, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me, to bestow some diligence and travel to interpret it; using great watchfulness, and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

C H A P. I.

1 All wisdom is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The fear of God is full of many blessings. 28 To fear God without hypocrisie.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.
1 Kings 3. 9.



ALL ^a wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most High, is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 ^b To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.

Or, shall be blessed.

Psalm 111. 10.
Prov. 1. 7. &
9. 10.

14 ^c To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue ^d with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast. Before Christ cir. 200.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot || be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction. Or, escape punishments.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 || Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart. Or, be not disobedient 10.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

C H A P. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.

MY son, if ^a thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation. ^a Matth. 4. 7. ^b 2 Tim. 3. 12. ^c 1 Peter 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and || make not haste in time of trouble. Or, haste not.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayst be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 ^b For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity. ^b Wisd. 3. 6. ^c Prov. 17. 3.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

^c Psalm. 35. 25.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

^a John 14. 23.

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and ^d they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him, shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

^b 2 Sam. 24. 14.

18 *Saying*, We will ^e fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

C H A P. III.

2 *Children must honour and help both their parents.*

21 *We may not desire to know all things.* 26 *The incorrigible must needs perish.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

^a Exod. 20. 12.

Deut. 5. 16.

Matth. 15. 4.

Mark 7. 10.

Ephes. 6. 2.

^{||} Or, judgment.

2 For the Lord hath given ^a the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ^{||} authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

^b Verse 2.

8 ^b Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

^c Gen. 27. 27.

Deut. 33. 1.

9 For ^c the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ^{||} in thy full strength.

^{||} Or, in all thine ability.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 ^d The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord. ^d Phil. 2. 3.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but ^e mysteries are revealed unto the meek. ^e Psalm 25. 9, 14.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and is honoured of the lowly.

21 ^f Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength. ^f Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 ^{||} In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him. ^{||} Or, The proud man is not healed by his punishment.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 ^g Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins. ^g Psalm 41. 1, 2. Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 5. 7.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

C H A P. IV.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless,* 11 *but seek for wisdom,* 20 *and not be ashamed of some things,* nor gainsay the truth, 30 *nor be as lions in our houses.*

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 ^a Turn not away thine eye from ^{||} the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee: ^a Tob. 4. 7. ^{||} Or, him that asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

* Job 31. 18.
Isaiah 1. 17.
James 1. 27.

|| Or, in the
sanctuary.

† Gr. in time
of saving.

|| Or, and strive
not against the
stream.

* Acts 20. 35.
|| Or, give.

* Luke 12. 15.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressor, and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 ^b Be as a father unto the fatherless, and in stead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and wheresoever she entreth the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her, shall minister || to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the Nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, || and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 ^c Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldst || repay.

CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to sin. 9 We must not be double-tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.

SET not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, ^d I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, ^b be not without fear to add sin unto sin: ^c Chap. 21. 1.

6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: ^c for ^c Chap. 16. 13, mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 ^d Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity. ^d Prov. 10. 2, & 11. 4, Ezek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 ^e Be swift to hear, and let thy life be ^e James 1. 19, sincere, and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 ^f Honour and shame is in talk: and the ^f Matth. 12. 37, tongue of man is his fall.

14 ^g Be not called a whisperer, and lie not ^g Rom. 1. 29, in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

IN stead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 † ^a Sweet language will multiply friends: † Gr. A sweet ^a throat. and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind ^a Chap. 20. 13, greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldst get a friend, || prove him ^b Or, get him in the time of trouble.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

10 ^b Again some friend is a companion at ^b Chap. 37. 5, the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But

Before
Christ

cit. 200.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

|| Or, heart.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without || understanding will not remain with her.

c Zech. 12. 3.

21 She will lie upon him as a c mighty stone of trial, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

|| Or, collar.

c Matt. 11. 29.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her || chain.

25 Bow d down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

|| Or, a ribband
of blue silk,
Numb. 15. 38.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are || purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

c Chap. 8. 9.

34 Stand in the multitude of the c elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou see a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

c Psalm 1. 2.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and f meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

C H A P. VII.

1 We are deborted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend:

19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattle: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.

Before
Christ

cit. 200.

D O no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, a sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven-fold. ^{a Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8.}

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

5 b Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king. ^{b Job. 9. 20. Psal. 143. 2. Ecclef. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.}

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Bind not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for c there is one which humbleth and exalteth. ^{c 1 Sam. 2. 7.}

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: † Gr. Plow not, neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, d and make not || much babbling when thou prayest. ^{d Matt. 6. 5, 7. || Or, vain repetition.}15 Hate not laborious work, neither Husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained. ^{|| Gr. created.}

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 e Whereas thy servant worketh truly, en- treat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee. ^{e Lev. 13. 19. Chap. 33. 30. & 34. 22.}

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 f Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: f Deut. 24. 4. Prov. 27. 23, &c. and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thy self over to a || light woman. ^{|| Or, hateful.}27 g Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother. ^{g Tob. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 2, &c.}

28 Remem-

Before Christ
 28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompence them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, ^h as it is commanded thee; the first fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

32 ⁱ And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ^{||} thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 ^k Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 ^l Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

C H A P. VIII.

ⁱ Whom we may not strive with, ⁸ nor despise, ¹⁰ nor provoke, ¹⁵ nor have to do with.

Strive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 ^a Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold ^b hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is ^{||} full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 ^c Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 ^d Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 ^e Mifs not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ^{||} to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thy self; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ^{||} honour.

15 ^f Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 ^g Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

C H A P. IX.

ⁱ We are advised how to use our wives: ³ What women to avoid: ¹⁰ And not to change an old friend: ¹³ Not to be familiar with men in authority: ¹⁴ But to know our neighbours: ¹⁵ And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 ^a Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares. ^a Prov. 7. 5. &c.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that ^{||} is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts. ^{||} Or, playeth upon instruments.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 ^b Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire. ^b Gen. 24. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. Matt. 5. 28.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 ^c Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end. ^c Psal. 37. 1.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wife.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

C H A P. X.

ⁱ The commodities of a wise ruler. ⁴ God setteth him up. ⁷ The inconveniencies of pride, injustice, and covetousness. ¹⁴ What God hath done to the proud. ¹⁹ Who shall be honoured, ²⁹ and who not.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

Before Christ. ^{cir. 200.}
^a Prov. 29. 12. 2 ^a As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set one that is profitable.

^{||} Or, face. 5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ^{||} person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

^b Lev. 19. 17. 6 ^b Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

^c Isai. 14. 11. 11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit ^c creeping things, beasts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

^d 1 Sam. 2. 8. ^e Luke 1. 52. 14 ^d The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations; and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord, are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a ^{||} deceivable seed.

^{||} Or, unstable generation. 20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

^{||} Or, principality. 21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ^{||} the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.

24 Great men and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

^a Prov. 17. 2. 25 ^a Unto the servant that is wise shall they

that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, ^f will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not otherwise in doing thy business, and ^f boast not thy self in the time of thy distress. ² Sam. 12. 13.

27 ^g Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself and wanteth bread. ^g Prov. 12. 9.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 *We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.*

Wisdom lifteth up the head ^{||} of him that is of low degree, and ^a maketh him to sit among great men. ^{||} Or, of the lowly. ^a Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 ^b Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, ^b and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden. ^b Acts 12. 21.

5 Many [†] kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown. [†] Gr. tyrants.

6 ^c Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands. ^c 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esther 6. 10.

7 ^d Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke. ^d Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.

8 ^e Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk. ^e Prov. 18. 13.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and set not ^{||} in judgment with sinners. ^{||} Or, in the judgment of sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ^{||} escape by fleeing. ^{||} Or, escape hurt. ^{||} Prov. 10. 3.

11 ^f There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind. ^f Matt. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; ^g yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate, ^g Job 42. 10.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 ^h Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord, ^h Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4. &c.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, of the law, are of the Lord: love and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly,

Before Christ
cir. 200.

godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward :

19 Whereas he saith, ⁱ I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall ^{||} come upon him, and that ^k he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 ¹ Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour : for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is ^{||} in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, ^m What profit is there of my service ? and what good things shall I have hereafter ?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter ?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction : and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure : and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death : for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house : for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud ; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled : and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

C H A P. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou dost it : so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence ; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil : nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly : hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he over-master thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man, enemies will be grieved : but in his adversity, even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy : for like as ^{||} iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place ; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts ?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ^{||} defiled with him in his sins, who will pity ? ^{||} Or, mingled.

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit : he will ^a weep with his ^a Jer. 41. 6. eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ^{||} undermine thee. ^{||} Or, supplant.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and ^a he that hath fellowship ^a Deut. 7. 2. with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thy self above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together ? [†] for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken. [†] Or, this shall smite against it, and be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withal : the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee : but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee : yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou ?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn : afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

[G]

8 Beware

Before Christ
 cix. 200.
 || Or, by thy sim-
 plicity.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down || in thy jollity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Presf thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 || Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, || and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 ^b What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lions prey in the wilderness: so ^c the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him; the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, ^d every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

C H A P. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.

^a Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2. || Or, sorrow.

Blessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the || multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

^c Chap. 11. 19. 4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, ^b gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself, and this is a recompence of his wickedness.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

9 A ^c covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul. ^c Prov. 27. 2

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

13 ^d Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him. ^d Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13

14 ^e Defraud not thy self of || the good day, and let not the part of a good desire over-
 pass thee. ^e Ecclef. 5. 8. & 6. 1. 8. || Or, the fe- day.

15 ^f Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot? ^f Ver. 4.

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 ^g All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death. ^g Psal. 102. 1. Isaiah 40. 6. Hebr. 1. 11. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, ^h one cometh to an end, ^h and another is born. ^h Ecclef. 1.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

20 ⁱ Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding. ⁱ Psalm 1. 2.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a || pin in her walls. ^j Or, stake.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 ^k By her he shall be covered from heat, ^k and in her glory shall he dwell. ^k Wisd. 10. 1

C H A P. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

not be moved, and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 ^a Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ^{||} it was not sent him of the Lord.

10 For ^{||} praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himself ^b made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

15 If thou wilt, to ^c keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 ^d He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 ^e Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And ^f his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

C H A P. XVI.

1 *It is better to have none, than many lewd children.*

6 *The wicked are not spared for their number.*

12 *Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great.* 17 *The wicked cannot be hid.* 20 *Gods works are unfearchable.*

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand, and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the ^{||} kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

6 ^a In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ^{||} is set on fire.

7 ^b He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

8 ^c Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but ^d abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

10 ^e Nor the six hundred thousand footmen,

who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for ^f mercy and wrath are with him; he is ^g mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: ^h he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and ^h he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an ^{||} adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 ⁱ Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are ^{||} chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

C H A P. XVII.

1 *How God created and furnished man.* 14 *Avoid all sin:* 19 *For God seeth all things.* 25 *Turn to him while thou livest.*

THE Lord ^a created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and ^b made them according to his image,

[G 2]

4 And

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

Chap. 5. 6.

Psal. 62. 12.

Gen. 1. 4.

Or, strong partition.

1 Kings 8. 27.

2 Chron. 6. 18.

2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

Or, beginnings.

Gen. 1. 27. &

3. 19. & 5. 2.

Wisd. 2. 23. &

7. 1, 6.

Gen. 1. 26. &

9. 6.

1 Cor. 11. 7.

Colof. 3. 10.

* Psalm 33. 1.
Prov. 26. 7.
Or, A parable.
Or, he was not
sent of, &c.
Or, rather a
parable.

* Gen. 1. 26.

* Matth. 19. 17.

* Deut. 30. 19.

John. 24. 15.

* Jer. 21. 8.

* Psalm 33. 18.

& 34. 15.

Hebr. 4. 13.

Or, tribe.

* Chap. 21. 9.

Or, hath been.

* Gen. 6. 4.

Wisd. 14. 6.

* Gen. 19. 24.

* Ezek. 16. 49.

50.

* Numb. 14. 15.

& 16. 20. &c.

21. 6. & 26. 64.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.
|| Or, of him.

4 And put the fear || of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.
5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he ^c gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For ^d in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a ^e ruler over every people; but ^f Israel is the Lords portion:

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The ^g souls of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

23 ^h Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 ⁱ But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

25 ^k Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and || offend less.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the || light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 ^l Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not, the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 ^m What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will ⁿ imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

C H A P. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

HE that liveth for ever, ^a created all things ^b Gen. 1. 1. in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power ^b dividing ^c Lev. 10. 10. holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? ^c and who shall find out his noble ^d Psal. 106. 2. acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 ^d The number of a mans days at the most ^e Psal. 90. 10. are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a ^e thousand years to the days of eternity. ^f 2 Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

15 ^f My son, blemish not thy good deeds, ^g Chap. 41. 2. neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo; is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgment ^h examine thy self, and ⁱ 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31. in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 ^h Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow ^j Dent. 23. 18. in due time, and defer not until death to be ^k Eccles. 5. 4. justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 ⁱ Think upon the wrath that shall be at ^l Chap. 7. 11. the ^m 36.

Before
Christ
cir 200.

the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

Prov. 28. 14.

27 ^k A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

Rom. 6. 6. &
13. 14.

30 ¹ Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

C H A P. XIX.

2 *Wine and women seduce wise men.* 7 *Say not all thou hearest.* 17 *Reprove thy friend without anger.* 22 *There is no wisdom in wickedness.*

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.

Gen. 19. 32.
1 King. 11. 1.

2 ^a Wine and ^b women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

Joh. 22. 11.

4 ^c He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babling, shall have less evil.

Chap. 41. 23.

7 ^d Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

Or, of friend
or foe.

8 Whether it be || to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence reveal them not.

Or, shew his
hatred.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will || hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

Or, heart.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools || belly.

Lev. 19. 17.
Matth. 18. 15.

13 ^e Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

Or, Reprove.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech,

but not || from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his ^f tongue?

17 || Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

18 ^g The fear of the Lord is the first step || to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall ^h receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 ⁱ If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear: and there is a wise man that || justifieth in judgment.

Or, judgeth.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head || sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

Or, in black.

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and ^k excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

C H A P. XX.

1 *Of silence and speaking.* 10 *Of gifts and gain.* 18 *Of slipping by the tongue.* 24 *Of lying.* 27 *Of divers advertisements.*

T Here is a reproof that is not || comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

Or, seasonable.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of ^a an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

Chap. 30. 20.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babling cometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, ^b knowing his time.

7 A wise man will hold his ^c tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

Eccles. 3. 7.

Chap. 32. 4.

Before
Christ
cit. 200.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

13 ^d A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the || graces of fools shall be || poured out.

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little and ^e upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thanks for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, (as if he had it not.)

18 To slip upon a pavement, is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 || An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

22 ^f There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 ^g A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is || dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself ^{to} honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

28 ^h He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 ⁱ Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wife, and || stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 ^k Better is he that hideth his folly, than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

C H A P. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent: 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The differences between the fool and the wife.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ^a ask pardon for thy former sins.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 ^b A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 ^c The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 ^d He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 He that is not || wise, will not be taught: ^e but there is a || wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 ^f The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and ^g add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk || without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 ^h A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well-nurtured will stand without.

Before
Christ
cit. 200.

^a Psal. 41. 4.
Luke 15. 21.

^b Exod. 3. 9.
& 22. 23.

† Gr. be converted.

^c Chap. 16. 6.

^d Joh. 7. 27.

^e Or, ability.
^f Ecclef. 1. 18.
|| Or, subtilty.

^g Chap. 33. 5.

^h Prov. 9. 9.

|| Or, not be enquired after.

ⁱ Chap. 19. 30.

^a Chap. 6. 5.

|| Or, pleasant conceits.

|| Or, loss, or, spilt.

† Gr. for his eyes are many for one to receive.

^b Chap. 41. 22.

|| Or, An unpleasant fellow.

† Gr. shall not be pricked.

^c Chap. 42. 1.

^d Chap. 25. 1.

|| Or, ignominy.

^e Prov. 12. 11.
& 28. 19.

^f Exod. 23. 8.
Deut. 16. 19.

|| Or, as a muzzle in the mouth.

^g Chap. 41. 15.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

Chap. 28. 13.

28 A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, than for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

Prov. 13. 22.
Or, shall be the
heir of her hus-
band.

4 A wise daughter || shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heaviness,

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that gluelth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

Or, an art.

9 If children live honestly, and have || wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

Chap. 38. 16.

11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

Gen. 50. 10.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

Chap. 12. 12.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled || with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be || disquieted with madness.

Or, when he
shakes off his
filth.

Or, wearied.

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

Prov. 27. 3.

15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of un-

derstanding, is as a fair plaistering || on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on a high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

Or, of a poli-
shed wall.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

Chap. 27. 17.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayst rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayst be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

Psal. 141. 3.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always || a haughty mind.

Or, a giant-
like.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one.

Exod. 20. 7.
Chap. 27. 14.
Matt. 5. 33, 34.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be [†] innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

[†] Gr. justified.
^b Lev. 24. 15, 16. 12 ^b There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

^c 2 Sam. 16. 7. 15 ^c The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

^d Prov. 9. 17. 17 ^d All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

^e Job 24. 15. 18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying, thus in his heart, ^e Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:
^f Isa. 29. 15.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

^f Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. 21 ^f This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ^{||} another.

^g Exod. 20. 14. 23 For first she hath disobeyed the ^g law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

^h Or, visitation. 24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ^{||} inquisition shall be made of her children.

ⁱ Wisd. 4. 3. 25 Her ^h children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

C H A P. XXIV.

2 Wisdom doth praise her self, sheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.

Wisdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as ^{||} a cloud.

4 ^a I dwelt in high places, and ^b my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He ^c created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In the ^d holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 ^e Likewise in the ^{||} beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ^{||} Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho; as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ^{||} by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the ^f tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 ^g As the vine brought I forth pleasant favour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ^{||} named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is ^h sweeter than hony, and mine inheritance than the hony-comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the ⁱ law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

The praise of
Wisdom.

^{||} Or, a mist.

^a Job 22. 14.
^b Psalm 104.

^c Prov. 8. 22.

^d Exod. 31. 17.

^e Psalm 132.
^{||} Or, holy.

^{||} Or, Cedars.

^{||} Or, in the water.

^f Exod. 30. 36.

^g John 15. 1.

^{||} Or, chosen.

^h Psalm 19. 11.

ⁱ Exod. 20. 1.
& 24. 3.
Deut. 4. 1.
29. 1.

Before Christ
cir. 200.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as ^k Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

¹ Gen. 2. 11.
¹ Josh. 3. 15.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as ¹ Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

¹ Or, drain, ^{Or}, ditch.

30 I also came out as a || brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

¹ Chap. 33. 17.

34 ^m Behold that I have not laboured for my self only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

C H A P. XXV.

¹ What things are beautiful, and what hateful. ⁶ What is the crown of age. ⁷ What things make men happy. ¹³ Nothing worse than a wicked woman.

¹ Or, gloried.

IN three things I || was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the ^a unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

¹ Gen. 13. 8.
¹ Phil. 133. 1.
¹ Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

¹ Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16.
¹ James 3. 2.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not ^b slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself.

¹ Or, a friend.

9 Well is him that hath found || prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

10 O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

¹ Or, to whom.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, || whereto shall he be likened?

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

Before Christ
cir. 200.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

¹ Prov. 21. 19.
¹ Eccl. 25. 24.

16 ^c I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance || like || ¹ Or, like a bear.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife || full of words to || ¹ Or, scolding.

21 ^d Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure. ¹ 2 Sam. 11. 2.
¹ Chap. 42. 12.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of ^e the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die. ¹ Gen. 3. 6.
¹ 1 Tim. 2. 14.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldst have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

C H A P. XXVI.

¹ A good wife, ⁴ and a good conscience do glad men. ⁶ A wicked wife is a fearful thing. ¹³ Of good and bad wives. ²³ Of three things that are grievous. ²⁹ Merchants and bucksters are not without sin.

Blessed is the man that hath ^a a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double. ¹ Prov. 31. 10.
¹ Eccl.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 ^b A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord. ¹ Prov. 18. 22.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: [†] the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: [†] Gr. an evil Report.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is || a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion. ¹ Or, a yoke of oxen.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 ^c If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty. ¹ Chap. 42. 11.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller,

Before
Christ
cir. 200.
|| Or, stake.

traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every || hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefac'd and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

† Gr. in the
highest places of
the Lord.
|| Or, ornament.

16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the || ordering of her house.

|| Or, in constant
age.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face || in ripe age.

|| Or, comely.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the || fair feet with a constant || heart.

|| Or, breast.

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound: and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

|| Or, a swine.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as || spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefac'd will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and ^d men of understanding that are not set by, and ^e one that returneth from righteousness to sin, the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

^d Ecclef. 9. 15.

^e Ezek. 18. 24.

^f Chap. 27. 2.

29 ^f A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

C H A P. XXVII.

2 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.

^a Prov. 28. 21.
|| Or, a thing
indifferent.

^b Prov. 23. 4.
^c Tim. 6. 9.

Many ^a have sinned for || a small matter: and he that ^b seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

|| Or, thoughts.

^c Prov. 27. 21.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man is in his || talk.

5 ^c The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 ^d The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksom, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 ^e The talk of him that sweareth much, ^e Chap. 23. 9. maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but ^f if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him. ^f Chap. 22. 22.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He ^g that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him. ^g Prov. 10. 10.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will || writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings. ^h Or, alter his speech.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

26 ^h Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: ⁱ and ⁱ he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein. ^h Psalm 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27. Ecclef. 10. 8. ⁱ Psalm 9. 15. & 35. 8.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but ^k vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them. ^k Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE ^a that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.] ^a Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

2 Forgive

Before
Christ

cir. 200.

Matth. 6. 14.

Mark 11. 25.

Luke 6. 37.

See Matth. 18.

33, &c.

2 ^b Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 ^c One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will entreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 ^d Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 ^e As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 ^f Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A || backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkneth unto it, shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy, and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety,

and undertake for others, is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home, than to sojourn.

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengthneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

2 ^a Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 || If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for ^b the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and ^c let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

11 ^d Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and ^e it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 ^f Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will || forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens business for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.

21 The ^g chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, ^h hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou dardest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have

Before
Christ

cir. 200.

^a Deut. 15. 8.

Matth. 5. 42.

Luke 6. 35.

|| Or, if he be able.

^b Deut. 15. 11.^c Chap. 20. 30.^d Dan. 4. 27.

Matth. 6. 20.

Luke 11. 41. &c.

12. 33.

Acts 10. 4.

1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

^e Matth. 19. 21.^f Tob. 4. 8.

9, 10.

Chap. 17. 22.

|| Or, fail.

^g Chap. 39. 26.^h 1 Tim. 6. 6.

Before no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter
Christ words:

cit. 200.

26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table,
and feed me of that thou hast ready;

27 Give place, thou stranger, to an honour-
able man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and
I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of
understanding: the upbraiding of house-room,
and reproaching of the lender.

C H A P. XXX.

¹ It is good to correct our children, ⁷ and not to cocker
them. ¹⁴ Health is better than wealth. ²² Health
and life are shortened by grief.

Of children.
^a Prov. 13. 24.
& 23. 13.

HE ^a that loveth his son, causeth him oft
to feel the rod, that he may have joy of
him in the end.

|| Or, good by
him.

2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have || joy
in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his
|| acquaintance.

|| Or, kinsfolk.
^b Deut. 6. 7.

3 He that ^b teacheth his son, grieveth the
enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce
of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though
he were not dead: for he hath left one behind
him that is like himself.

^c Psalm 128.
3. 6.

5 While he lived, he ^c saw and rejoyced in
him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his
enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to
his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son,
shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will
be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong:
and a child left to himself will be wilful.

|| Or, afflicted.

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee
|| afraid: play with him, and he will bring
thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sor-
row with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth
in the end.

^d Chap. 7. 23.

11 ^d Give him no liberty in his youth, and
wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young,
and beat him on the sides while he is a child,
lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto
thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to la-
bour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence
unto thee.

Of health.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong
of constitution, than a rich man that is afflict-
ed in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above
all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body,
and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life, or con-
tinual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up,
are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

^e Bel and
Dragon 7.

19 ^e What good doth the offering unto an
idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he
that is || persecuted of the Lord.

|| Or, afflicted.

^f Chap. 20. 4.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groneth ^f as
an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

^g Prov. 12. 25.
& 15. 13.
& 17. 22.

21 ^g Give not over thy mind to heaviness,
and afflict not thy self in thine own counsel.

|| Or, exultation.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of
man, and the || joyfulness of a man prolongeth
his days.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy
heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sor-
row hath killed many, and there is no profit
therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and
carefulness bringeth age before the time.

25 || A cheerful and good heart will have a || Or, A noble.
care of his meat and diet.

C H A P. XXXI.

¹ Of the desire of riches. ¹² Of moderation and ex-
cess in eating, or drinking wine.

Watching for ^a riches consumeth the flesh, ^a 1 Tim. 6.
and the care thereof driveth away ⁹, ¹⁰.
sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber,
as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering
riches together, and when he resteth he is fil-
led with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate,
and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified,
and he that followeth corruption, shall have
enough thereof.

6 ^b Gold hath been the ruine of many, and ^b Chap. 8. 2.
their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that
sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken
therewith.

8 ^c Blessed is the rich that is found without ^c Luke 6. 24.
blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed:
for wonderful things hath he done among his
people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found
perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend,
and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath
not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the
congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, ^d † be ^d Psalm 147. 4.
not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much ^d Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3.
meat on it. ^d † Gr. open not
thy throat upon

13 Remember that ^e a wicked eye is an ^e Matth. 6. 23.
evil thing: and what is created more wicked ^e & 20. 15.
than an eye? therefore it weepeth || upon eve-
ry occasion. ^e || Or, before every
thing that is
presented.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it
looketh, and thrust it not with him into the
dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and
be discreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things
which are set before thee; and devour not,
lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be
not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 ^f When thou sittest among many, reach ^f Chap. 37. 2.
not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well-
nurtured, || and he fetcheth not his wind short ^g || Or, and lieth
not puffing and
blowing.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating,
he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but
the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of
the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise,
go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and
at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all
thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness
come unto thee.

23 Whofo

Before
Christ
cir. 200.
Prov. 22. 9.

23 ^s Whoso^s is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmur, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

Isai. 5. 22.
Jud. 13. 2. 8.

25 Shew not thy ^h valiantness in wine, ⁱ for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

Isai. 104. 15.
Prov. 31. 6. 7.

27 ^k Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel.* 20 *Of a rugged, and a smooth way.* 23 *Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.*

IF thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayst be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment, and hinder not musick.

Eccles. 3. 7.
Chap. 20. 7.

4 ^a Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

Job 32. 6.

9 ^b If thou be among great men, make not thy self equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things blest him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled

therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reprov'd, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayst fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, || shall fare never the worse.

|| Or, shall not be hurt.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The safety of him that feareth the Lord.* 2 *The wise and the foolish.* 7 *Times and seasons are of God.* 10 *Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter.* 18 *Chiefly regard thyself.* 24 *Of servants.*

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, || as an oracle.

|| Or, as the asking of Urim.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The [†] heart of the ^a foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling-axle-tree.

† Gr. bowels.
Chap. 21. 14.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he || made ordinary days.

|| Or, ordained for the number of days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and

^b Adam was created of earth.

^b Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their || places.

|| Or, standing.
Isa. 45. 9. & 64. 8.

13 ^c As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

Jer. 18. 6.
Wisd. 15. 7. 8.
Rom. 9. 20. 21.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and ^d there are two and two, one against another.

Chap. 42. 24.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that || ga- thereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.

|| Or, gleaneth.

Before Christ
cir. 200.
e Chap. 24. 34.

17 Consider that I laboured not for my self only, but for all them that seek learning.
18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, || give not thy self over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldst || stand to their courtesie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the pre-eminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

Of servants.
24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass: and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

e Chap. 7. 20.
† Gr. in blood.
30 If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

Of dreams.
THE hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

2 Who so || regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face.

b Job 14. 4.
4 Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, || set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more than I can express.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

16 For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life and blessing.

18 He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and || the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

19 The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Who so bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-shedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25 He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.

HE that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.

4 Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

9 In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and || dedicate thy tythes with gladness.

10 Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For

Before
Christ

cir. 200.

Or, Diminish
nothing of thy
offerings.

Lev. 22. 21.

22.

Deut. 15. 21.

Deut. 10. 17.

2 Chron. 19. 7.

Job 34. 19.

Wisd. 6. 7.

Acts 10. 34.

Rom. 2. 11.

Gal. 2. 6.

Ephes. 6. 9.

Colos. 3. 25.

1 Pet. 1. 17.

11 For the Lord recompenceth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 || Do not think to corrupt with gifts, for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.

18 A good heart, and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations, that seek not after thee.

3 ^aLift up thy hand || against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel,

whom thou hast named thy first-born.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, ^c the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion || with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy || servants, according to the ^d blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 ^e As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompence him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like || other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth || a possession, ^f a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him.

27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 ^a There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler || against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before || what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness; nor with the slothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing

Or, cruel oppressors.

† Gr. fair.

* Jer. 10. 25.
Or, upon.

† Gr. oath.

^b Exod. 4. 22.
^c 2 Chron. 6. 41.
Psal. 132. 14.
Or, that it may
magnifie thine
oracles.

Before
Christ

cir. 200.

Or, prophetes.

Or, suppliants.

Numb. 6. 23.

Job 34. 3.

Or, common.

Or, to thrive.

Gen. 2. 12.

Chap. 6. 10.

Or, in presence
of the enemy.Or, what use
there is of him.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

|| Or, wisdom.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all || food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

|| Or, credit.

26 A wise man shall inherit || glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

* Chap. 31. 17.

29 ^b Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

|| Or, variety of meats.

30 For || excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeiting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

¹ Honour due to the physician, and why. ¹⁶ How to weep and mourn for the dead. ²⁴ The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.

HONOUR a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: ^a for the Lord hath created him.

* ver. 12.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive || honour of the king.

|| Or, a gift.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

* Exod. 15. 25.

5 ^b Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a con-

fection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son in thy sickness be not negligent: but ^c pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole. ^c Isaiah 38. 2.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, || as not being. ^d Or, as a dead man.

12 Then give place to the physician, ^d for ^e ver. 1. the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and || remedy to prolong life. ^f Or, curing.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, ^e let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial. ^e Chap. 22. 17. 1 Thel. 4. 13.

17 Weep bitterly and make great mone, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil-spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the ^f heart breaketh strength. ^f Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again, thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

22 Remember, || my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee. ^g Or, the sentence upon him.

23 ^h When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him. ^h 2 Sam. 12. 23.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is ⁱ of bullocks? ⁱ Gr. of the breed of bullocks.

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and ^j turning the wheel about with his feet, ^j Jer. 18. 3. who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and || boweth down his strength before his feet; ^k Or, tempereth it with his feet. ^k he

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.

BUt he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

** Chap. 44. 15.* 10 Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

† Or, gain unto it. 11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall || increase it.

12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

† Or, rivers of waters. 13 Harken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the || brook of the field:

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

16 All the works of the Lord are exceed-

ing good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: ^cat his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters. ^c Psalm 33. 6. & 147. 15, 18.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save. ^c Psalm 135. 6.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into salt-ness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked. ^c Hos. 14. 9.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principal things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, hony, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oyl, and clothing. ^c Chap. 29. 21. ^c Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. Chap. 40. 20.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil. ^c 1 Tim. 4. 4.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance; ^c Chap. 40. 9.

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, || serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction. ^c Deut. 32. 24. ^c Wisd. 16. 5. ^c Or, vipers.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season. ^c Gen. 1. 32. Ver. 16.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

C H A P. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A virtuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggars life is hateful.

GREAT a travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things. ^c Eccles. 1. 3.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

^c Gen. 1. 31. Verse 33. Mark 7. 37.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

|| Or, to the
porter.

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory,
unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown,
|| unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness,
fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the
time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do
change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and after-
ward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping
watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if
he were escaped out of a battle:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvel-
leth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both
man and beast, and that is seven-fold more up-
on sinners.

^b Chap. 39. 29, 30.

9 ^b Death and blood-shed, strife, and sword,
calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked,
and for their sakes came the ^c flood.

^c Gen. 7. 11.

^d Gen. 3. 19.

Chap. 41. 10.

11 ^d All things that are of the earth shall
turn to the earth again: and that which is of
the ^e waters doth return into the sea.

^e Ecclef. 1. 7.

† Gr. bribes.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blot-
ted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up
like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like
a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall re-
joyce: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not
bring forth many branches: but are as unclean
roots upon a hard rock.

^f Job 8. 11. &

16. 12.

^g Gen. 41. 3.

16 ^f The weed growing upon every water,
and ^g bank of a river, shall be pulled up before
all grafs.

|| Or, a garden

that is blessed:

as Verse 27.

^h Phil. 4. 11.

1 Tim. 6. 6.

17 Bountifulness is as || a most fruitful gar-
den, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and ^h to be content with that
a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that find-
eth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city con-
tinue a mans name: but a blameless wife is
counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but
the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet me-
lody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty:
but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss:
but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of
trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them
both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure:
but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart:
but the fear of the Lord is above them both:
there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and
it needeth not to seek help.

ⁱ Ver. 17.

|| Or, a garden

that is blessed.

^k Isa. 4. 5.

27 The fear of the Lord is ⁱ || a fruitful gar-
den, and ^k covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggars life, for bet-
ter it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on ano-
ther mans table, is not to be counted for a life:
for he polluteth himself with other mens meat,
but a wise man well-nurtured will beware
thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the
shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

C H A P. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be fear-
ed. 5 The ungodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an evil
and a good name. 14 Wisdom is to be uttered. 16
Of what things we should be ashamed.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of
thee to a man that liveth at rest in his pos-
sessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex
him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea,
unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto
the needy, and unto him whose strength fail-
eth, that is now in the last age, and || is vexed ||
with all things, and to him that despaireth,
and hath lost patience.

|| Or, to whom
every thing is
troublesome.

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember
them that have been before thee, and that
come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord
over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of
the most High? there is no inquisition in the
grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hun-
dred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable
children, and they that are conversant in the
dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall
perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetu-
al reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungod-
ly father, because they shall be reproached for
his sake.

8 Woe unto you, ungodly men, which have
forsaken the law of the most high God: for
if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a
curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your
portion.

10 ^a All that are of the earth shall turn to
earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a ^a Chap. 40. 1
curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies:
but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for ^b that shall ^b Prov. 22. 7
continue with thee above a thousand great trea-
sures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a
good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace:
for ^c wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is ^c Chap. 20. 3
not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 ^d A man that hideth his foolishness, is ^d Chap. 20. 1
better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to
my word: for it is not good to retain all shame-
facedness, neither is it altogether approved in
every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father
or mother, and of a lie before a prince and a
mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler,
of iniquity before a congregation and people, of
unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where
thou sojourneest, and in regard of the truth of
God and his covenant; and to lean with thine
elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give
and take:

Before Christ
cir. 200.
20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and ^f after thou hast given, upbraid not:

23 Or, of ^g iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamed, and find favour before all men.

C H A P. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be careful of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatness of God.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and ^a accept no person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgment to justifie the ungodly:

3 || Of reckoning with thy partners and || travellers, or || of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants || indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou || givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to || inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged || that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with child in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave her self; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 ^b Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies ^c beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and ^d from women wickedness.

14 Better is the || churlishness of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say* which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 ^e The Lord hath not given power to the faints to declare all his marvellous works, which the almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart,

and considereth their crafty devices: || for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 ^f No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 ^g All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

C H A P. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful. 29 Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above them all.

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous || instrument, the work || of the most High.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment || it runneth hastily.

6 ^a He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

7 ^b From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 ^c Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the ^d hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this ^e the treasures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south-wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth

^a Matth. 5. 28.

^f Chap. 20. 15.

^g Chap. 19. 7.

^a Lev. 19. 15.

Deut. 1. 17.

Prov. 24. 23.

Chap. 20. 22.

|| Or, Of thy

partners speech.

|| Or, companions.

|| Or, of the

giving.

|| Or, without

profit.

|| Or, dearest for.

|| Or, rebuke.

|| Or, that is ac-

cused of forni-

cation.

^b Chap. 26. 10.

^c Chap. 25. 21.

^a Gen. 3. 6.

|| Or, wickedness.

^e Chap. 43. 27.

Before

Christ

cir. 200.

|| Or, the Highest.

^f Job 42. 2.

Isaiah 29. 15.

^g Chap. 33. 15.

|| Or, vessel.

|| Or, he stayed

his course.

^a Gen. 1. 16.

^b Exod. 12. 22.

^c Gen. 9. 13.

^d Isaiah 40.

12, &c.

^e Deut. 28. 12.

Job 38. 22.

Psal. 135. 7.

Jer. 10. 13. &c.

51. 16.

Before
Christ

cir. 200.

|| Or, to groan
as a woman in
her travail.

earth || to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

|| Or, it is as
the point of sharp
stakes.

19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, || it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

|| Or, upon the
heat.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily: a dew coming || after heat, refresheth.

23 By his council he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

† Psal. 107. 25.

24 ^f They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

* Psal. 104.
25, 26.

25 ^g For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

* Chap. 42. 17.

27 We may speak much, and ^h yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

† Psal. 96. 4.

29 ⁱ The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

* Psal. 106. 2.
John 1. 18. &
5. 37. & 6. 46.

31 ^k Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

C H A P. XLIV.

¹ The praise of certain holy men: 16 of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

The praise of
the fathers.

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

|| Or, ditties.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited || verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

* Gen. 7. 22.

9 And some there be which have no memorial, ^a who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are with-
in the covenant.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children || for their sakes.

|| Or, after them.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 ^b The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise. * Chap. 39. 10.

16 ^c Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations. * Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 49. 14. Hebr. 11. 5.

17 ^d Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came. * Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

18 An ^e everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood. * Gen. 9. 11.

19 Abraham was a ^f great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him. * Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in ^g his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful. * Gen. 21. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an ^h oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land. * Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

22 ⁱ With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant, * Gen. 26. 3.

23 And made it rest upon the head of ^k Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them. * Gen. 27. 28. & 28. 14.

C H A P. XLV.

¹ The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even ^a Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed. * Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him ^b glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory. * Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10. Chapter 19.

4 ^c He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men. * Numb. 12. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life, and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments. * Exod. 19. 7.

6 He ^e exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi. * Exod. 4. 14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory. † Gr. he blessed.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod. † Gr. vessels, or, instrument.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about,

Before
Christ
cir. 200.
Exod. 28. 35.

about, that as he went, there might be a ^f sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

^a Numb. 28.
3, 4.

14 ^g Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

^a Lev. 8.

15 ^h Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priest-hood, and ⁱ bless the people in his name.

^a Numb. 6, 23, 24.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet favour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

^a Deut. 17. 10.
& 21. 5.
Mal. 2. 7.

17 ^k He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

^a Numb. 16. 1.

18 ^l Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

^a Numb. 17. 8.

20 ^m But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

^a Numb. 18. 20.
Deut. 12. 12.
& 18. 1, 2.

22 ⁿ Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

^a Numb. 25.
11, 12, 13.
1 Mac. 2. 54.

23 ^o The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

C H A P. XLVI.

¹ The praise of Jofhua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

Jefus ^a the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

^a Numb. 27. 18.
Deut. 34. 9.
Jofh. 1. 2. &
12. 7.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 ^b Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

^a Jofh. 10. 12, 13, 14.

5 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-horon] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the fight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 ^c In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

^a Numb. 14. 6.
1 Mac. 2. 55, 56.

8 ^d And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and hony.

^a Numb. 26. 65.
Deut. 1. 35, 36.

9 ^e The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

^a Numb. 14. 38.
Jofh. 14. 11.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones ^f flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

^a Chap. 49. 10.

13 ^g Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

^a 1 Sam. 10. 1.
& 16. 13.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the ^h sucking lamb.

^a 1 Sam. 7. 9.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made ⁱ protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

^a 1 Sam. 12. 3.

Before
Christ
cir. 200.
* 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.

20 And after his death ^k he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

C H A P. XLVII.

1 *The praise of Nathan,* 2 *of David,* 12 *of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities,* 23 *of his end and punishment.*

* 2 Sam. 12. 1.
1 Chron. 17.

AN D after him rose up, ^a Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

|| Or, He smote lions.

3 || He played with ^b lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

* 1 Sam. 17. 34.
* 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.

4 ^c Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

* 1 Sam. 18. 7.

6 So the people honoured him with ^d ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

* 2 Sam. 5. 7. & 8. 1, &c.
|| Or, continued.

7 For ^e he destroyed the enemies on every side, and || brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the holy one most High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

* 1 Chr. 16. 4.

9 ^f He set fingers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, || until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

* 2 Sam. 12. 13.

11 ^g The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne || of glory in Israel.

|| Or, of a kingdom.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

* 1 Kings 4. 11, 24.

13 ^h Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

* 1 Kings 4. 29, 30.

14 ⁱ How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

* 1 Kings 4. 31, 32.

17 ^k The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

* 1 Kings 10. 27.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst ^l gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

* 1 Kings 11. 1.
|| Or, in.

19 ^m Thou didst bow thy loyns unto women, and || by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

* 1 Kings 12. 15, 16, 17.

21 ⁿ So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

* 2 Sam. 7. 15.

22 ^o But the Lord will never leave off his

mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who ^p turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who ^q caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that ^r they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias,* 12 *of Eliseus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THen stood up ^a Elias the prophet as fire, ^b and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 ^b He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he || shut up the heaven, ^c and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 ^d Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the || place of the dead, by the word of the most High.

6 ^e Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their || bed.

7 Who heardst the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, ^f and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

8 ^g Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after || him.

9 ^h Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

10 Who wast || ordained ⁱ for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to || restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and || slept in love, for we shall surely live.

12 ^k Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived ^l he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 || No word could overcome him, ^m and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, ⁿ till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David.

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.

17 ^o Ezekias fortified his city, and ^p brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time ^q Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabfaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

Before 19 Then trembled their hearts and hands,
Christ and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is
merciful, and stretched out their hands towards
him: and immediately the holy One heard
them out of heaven, and delivered them by the
|| ministry of Esay.

21 ^{Or, hand.} He smote the host of the Assyrians, and
his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that
pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways
of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who
was great and faithful in his vision, had com-
manded him.

23 ^{2 Kings 20. 10.} In his time the sun went backward,
and he lengthned the kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should
come to pass at the last, and he comforted them
that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for
ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

¹ The praise of Josias, ⁴ of David, and Ezekias,
⁶ of Jeremy, ⁸ of Ezekiel, ¹¹ Zorobabel, ¹² Je-
sus the son of Josedec: ¹³ Of Neemias, Enoch,
Seth, Sem, and Adam.

^{2 Kings 22. 1.} ^{Chron. 34. 1.} **T**HE remembrance of ^a Josias is like the
composition of the perfume that is made
by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as ho-
ny in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet
of wine.

^{Or, prospered.} 2 He || behaved himself uprightly in the con-
version of the people, and took away the abo-
minations of iniquity.

^{2 Kings 23. 4.} ^{Chron. 34. 3.} 3 ^b He directed his heart unto the Lord,
and in the time of the ungodly he established
the worship of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias,
were defective: for they forsook the law of the
most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

^{Or, born.} 5 Therefore he gave their || power unto
others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

^{2 Kings 25. 9.} ^{Chron. 36. 19.} 6 ^c They burnt the chosen city of the san-
ctuary, and made the streets desolate, || accor-
ding to the prophecy of Jeremias.

^{Jer. 38. 6.} ^{Jer. 1. 5, 10.} 7 For they ^d entreated him evil, who never-
theless was a prophet ^e sanctified in his mothers
womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and
destroy, and that he might build up also and
plant.

^{Ezek. 1. 9, 15.} 8 ^f It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vi-
sion which was shewed him upon the chariot
of the cherubims.

^{Ezek. 13. 11.} ^{& 38. 9, 16, 22.} ^{Or, did good.} 9 For he ^g made mention of the enemies
under *the figure* of the rain, and || directed them
that went right.

^{Chap. 45. 12.} 10 And of the twelve prophets let the me-
morial be blessed, and ^h let their bones flourish
again out of their place: for they comforted
Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

^{Ezra 3. 2.} ^{Hag. 2. 24.} 11 How shall we magnifie ⁱ Zorobabel? *even*
he was as a signet on the right hand.

^{Ezra 3. 2.} ^{Hag. 1. 12, &} ^{2. 2.} ^{Zech. 3. 1.} 12 So was ^k Jesus the son of Josedec: who
in their time builded the house, and set up an
holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared
for everlasting glory.

^{Neh. 7. 1.} 13 ^l And among the elect was Neemias,
whose renown is great, who raised up for us the
walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and
the bars, and raised up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created
like ^m Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto
ⁿ Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the
people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 ^o Sem and Seth were in great honour a-
mong men, and so was Adam above every liv-
ing thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

¹ Of Simon the son of Onias. ²² How the people
were taught to praise God, and pray. ²⁷ The
conclusion.

Simon the high priest the son of Onias, who
in his life repaired the house again, and in
his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation
the double height, the high fortress of the wall
about the temple.

3 In his days the ^a cistern to receive water,
being in compass as the sea, was covered with
plates of brass. ^{1 Kings 7. 23.}

4 He took care of the temple that it
should not fall, and fortified the city against
besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the
people, in his coming out of [†] the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of
a cloud, and as the moon at the full: ^{† Gr. the house of the vail.}

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the
most High, and as the rainbow giving light in
the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring
of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters,
and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in
the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a
vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of
precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth
fruit, and as a cyprus-tree which groweth up
to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and
was clothed with the perfection of glory, when
he went up to the holy altar, he made the
garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the
priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of
the altar, compassed with his brethren round
about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as
palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their
glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their
hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar that
he might adorn the offering of the most high
Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup,
and poured of the blood of the grape, he pour-
ed out at the foot of the altar, a sweet-smelling
favour unto the most high king of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and
sounded the || silver trumpets, and made a great
noise to be heard, for a remembrance before
the most High. ^{Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.}

17 Then all the people together hasted, and
fell down to the earth upon their faces to wor-
ship their Lord God almighty the most High.

18 The fingers also sang praises with their
voices, with great variety of sounds was there
made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the
most

Before
Christ
cir. 200.

most High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

C H A P. LI.

¶ A Prayer of Jesus the Son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God, my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been my helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy name from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou

deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; || and so my prayer was heard. || because my prayer.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I || went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer. || Or, went abroad.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 || I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken. || Or, I got understanding.

21 My || heart was troubled in seeking her: || therefore have I gotten a good possession. || Or, bewails.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, * Buy her for your selves without money. * Isai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction; ^b she is hard at ^c hand to find. ^b Deut. 30. 14.

27 ^c Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest. ^c Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

† Gr. the gnashing of the teeth.

CHAP. I.

¹ Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. ⁵ The Jews there wept at the reading of it. ⁷ They send money and the book, to the brethren at Jerusalem.



AND these are the words of the book which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maafias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Afadiah, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

² In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

³ And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of || Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

⁴ And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

⁵ Whereupon they wept, fasted, || and prayed before the Lord.

⁶ They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

⁷ And they sent it to Jerusalem unto || Joachim the high priest the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

⁸ At the same time, when he received ^a the vessels of the house of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the month Sivan, *namely*, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

⁹ After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jachonias, and the princes, and the || captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

¹⁰ And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye [†] manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God.

¹¹ And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

¹² And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live ^b under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their fight.

¹³ Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

¹⁴ And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feast and solemn days.

¹⁵ And ye shall say, ^c To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the

confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

¹⁷ For we have ^d sinned before the Lord, ^e Dan. 9. 5.

¹⁸ And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

¹⁹ Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

²⁰ ^e Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, ^f Deut. 28. 15. and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to see* this day.

²¹ Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets whom he sent unto us:

²² But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

² To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

³ That a man should ^a eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter. ^b Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. &c. 4. 10.

⁴ Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to ^b all the kingdoms that are ^c round about us, to be as ^c a reproach and ^d desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them. ^e 2 Kings 24. 2. Isai. 43. 28. Jer. 25. 38.

⁵ Thus we [†] were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice. [†] Gr. were beneath and not above.

⁶ ^e To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day. ^f Chap. 1. 18.

⁷ For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

⁸ ^f Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, ^g Dan. 9. 13, &c. that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

⁹ Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

¹⁰ Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice,

¹ Or, Joacim.

¹ Or, and vowed vows.

¹ Or, Joacim.

^a 2 Kings 24. 13. ^b Chron. 36. 10.

¹ Or, prisoners.

[†] Gr. corruptly for mincha, that is, a meat-offering.

^b Ezek. 31. 6. ^c Dan. 4. 12, 21.

^e Dan. 9. 7. ^f Chap. 2. 6. ^g See Neh. 9. 32, &c.

to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath set before us.

Dan. 9. 15.

11 ⁸ And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and ^h hast gotten thy self a name, as *appeareth* this day:

^h Neh. 9. 10.

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

¹ Jer. 42. 2.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for ⁱ we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

[†] Gr. thy name is called upon Israel.

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because [†] ^k Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

⁸ Dan. 9. 19.
¹ Deut. 26. 15.
Isa. 63. 15.

16 O Lord, ⁱ look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

^m Psal. 6. 5. & 115. 17.
Isa. 38. 18, 19.
Eccles. 17. 27, 28.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the ^m dead that are in the graves, whose [†] souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

[†] Gr. spirit, or, life.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

^m Dan. 9. 18.

19 ⁿ Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

^m Jer. 27. 11.

21 ^o Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

^m Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

23 ^p I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

^m Jer. 8. 1, 2.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good ^q the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses, in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

^m Lev. 26. 14.
Deut. 28. 15, 62.

29 ^r If ye will not hear my voice, surely

[†] this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but ^s in the land of their captivities, they shall ^{||} remember themselves,

^m Lev. 26. 39, 40.
^{||} Or, come to themselves.

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for ^t I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

^m Deut. 30. 6.
Jer. 24. 7.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their stiff [†] neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

[†] Gr. back.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And ^v I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

^m Jer. 31. 32, 33.

CHAP. III.

3 *The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote, and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.*

O Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkned unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for ^a we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

^m Deut. 32. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art ^b counted with them that go down into the grave?

^m Psalm 88. 2.

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God,

God, thou shouldst have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayst know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

^{Job 28. 12, 20.} 15 * Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the Air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth; but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

^{Jer. 49. 7.} 22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, ^d neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the Merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the || authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

^{Deut. 30. 12, 13. Rom. 10. 6, 7.} 29 * Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

^{Psal. 147. 4.} 34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when ^f he calleth them, they say here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

^{Prov. 8. 37. John 1. 14} 37 ^g Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

C H A P. IV.

¹ The book of commandments, is that wisdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for their deliverance.

THis is the book of the Commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk [†] in the presence of the Light thereof, that thou mayst be illuminated. ^{† Gr. to the shining before the light thereof.}

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 ^a Ye were sold to the nations, not for ^a [your] destruction: but because ye moved God ^b to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies. ^{a Isa. 50. 1. 52.}

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by ^b sacrificing unto devils, and not to God. ^{b 1 Cor. 10. 20.}

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Harken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths || of discipline in his righteousness. ^{|| Or, of his discipline in righteousness.}

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For ^c he hath brought a nation upon ^c them from far, a shameless nation, and of a ^d strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child. ^{c Deut. 28. 49. d.}

16 These have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of || peace, and ^{|| Or, prosperity} put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting || ^d in my days. ^{|| Or, in the time of mine affliction.}

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry ^d unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from ^d the power and hand of the enemies. ^{d Psal. 116. 2. & 137. 7.}

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your Captivity; so shall they see shortly your

your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

|| Or, My dar-
lings.

26 || My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

* Chap. 3. 5.

36 * O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

C H A P. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUT off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousness, and the glory of Gods worship.

* Chap. 4. 36.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and * look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

* Isaiah 40. 4.

7 For God hath appointed that ^b every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet-smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

¶ The Epistle of JEREMY.

C H A P. VI.

1 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: The vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.

A Copy of an epistle which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely seven generations: and after that, I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 * Now shall ye see in Babylon gods, of silver and of gold, and of wood born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. ^{a Psalm 115. Isa. 44. 8, 9, 10 & 46. 5, 7. Wild. 23. 10.}

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, ^b yet are they but false and cannot speak. ^{c Psalm 135. 16.}

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the || com- <sup>|| Or, which pro-
stitute themselves
openly.</sup> mon harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him; holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth, when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the || doors are made sure on ^{|| Or, compass.} every side, upon him that offendeth the king,

as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are $\dagger$ gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces blacked, through the smoak that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, $\parallel$ Or, any price. are bought for $\parallel$ a most high price.

26 $\circ$ They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set $\parallel$ gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and $\parallel$ abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women and women in child-bed $\dagger$ eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They rore and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompence it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they $\parallel$ bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand. $\parallel$ Or, bid him call upon Bel.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no $\parallel$ knowledge. $\parallel$ Or, sense.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him; she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war nor from plague?

50 $\circ$ For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false: $\circ$ Psal. 115. 4. Wisd. 13. 10.

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seen, and $\parallel$ after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country. $\parallel$ Or, the same wind.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings.

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the || bright purple that rotteth upon them: || Or, purple and brightness.

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

¶ The Song of the three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of *DANIEL* after this place,----- *fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*-----unto these words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*----verse 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame, 24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The song of the three children in the oven.*



AND they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

3 Blessed art thou O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and ^a all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things which thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon us, because of our sins.

6 For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment.

9 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouth, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

11 Yet deliver not us up wholly, for thy names sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant.

12 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams sake, for thy servant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake;

13 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldst multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place, to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 ^b Nevertheless, in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: ^c so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for ^d they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

19 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy loving kindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt, be ashamed;

21 And let them be confounded || in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings servants that put them in, cealed not to make the oven hot with || rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood;

|| Or, by thy power and might.

|| Or, naphtha, which is a certain kind of resin, and chalky clay. Plin. lib. 2. c. 105.

24 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it passed through, and burnt those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

Or, cool.

27 And made the mids of the furnace, as it had been a || moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

29 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and fittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

34 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

Or, highly exalt: and so in the rest.

Plal. 148. 4.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and || exalt him above all for ever.

36 O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the

Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bless ye the † Gr. heaven. Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye || holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. || Or, saints.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from || hell, and || Or, grave. saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace, and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

¶ The History of *Sufanna*, set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon*.

† Gr. Bel's dragon.

16 Two judges hide themselves in the garden of *Sufanna* to have their pleasure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery: 46 but *Daniel* examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.



HERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whose name was *Sufanna*, the daughter of *Chelcias*, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her

18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry.

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 || And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, || Lo, these are the gods you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee

and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he^b delivered^a Daniel unto them: ^{Dan. 6. 16}

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day || two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. ^{|| Or, two slaves.}

33 Now there was in Jury a prophet called Habbacuc, who had || made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ^{|| Or, food.}

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and^c bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den. ^{Ezek. 8. 3.}

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, ^d take the dinner which God hath sent thee. ^{1 King. 17. 4.}

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 ^e And he drew him out, and cast those^f that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face. ^{Jer. 37. 17.}

¶ The Prayer of *MANASSES* king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before
Christ
cir. 676.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: My transgressions, are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, || neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and ^{|| Or, neither take my breath.}

Before Christ 323. and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen. Before Christ 168.

The First Book of the *MACCABEES*.

CHAP. I.

14 *Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their Children.*



ND it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chethiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first

over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, inso-much that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon || he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and || kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days went there out of Israel, wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen, that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon * they || built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen:

15 And ^b made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and ^c were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over

Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt ^d with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, ^e Dan. 11. 29.

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and ^e went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, ^f Dan. 8. 12.

21 And ^f entred proudly into the sanctuary, ^g Dan. 11. 31, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple || all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden † ^h treasures which he found, ⁱ Or, he filled all things. ^j Gr. desirable.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land was also moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, ^k the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude, ^l 2 Mac. 5. 24.

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

Before 36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the
Christ sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

168 37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every
side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the Inhabitants of Jeruſa-
lem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was
made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became
ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her
own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wil-
derneſs, ^h her feaſts were turned into mourning,
her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into con-
tempt.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſ-
honour increaſed, and her excellency was turn-
ed into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his
whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws ^f o
all the heathen agreed, according to the com-
mandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented
to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and pro-
faneſt the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers
unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they
ſhould follow ^{||} the ſtrange laws of the land,

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice,
and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they
ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars and groves, and chapels of idols,
and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children
uncircumciſed; and make their ſouls abomina-
ble with all manner of uncleannels, and profa-
nation:

49 To the end they might forget the law,
and change all the ordinances.

50 And ⁱ whoſoever would not do according
to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he
ſhould die.

51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his
whole kingdom, and ^k appointed overſeers over
all the people, commanding the cities of Juda
to ſacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered
unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law,
and ſo they committed evils in the land:

53 ^{||} And ^l drove the Iſralites into ſecret pla-
ces, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Caſleu,

in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up
the abomination of deſolation upon the altar,
and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of
Juda on every ſide;

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their
houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books
of the law which they found, they burnt them
with fire.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the
book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the
law, [†] the kings commadment was that they
ſhould put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the
Iſraelites every month, to as many as were found
in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the
month they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar,
which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the com-
mandment ⁿ they put to death certain women,
[†] that had cauſed their children to be circumci-
ſed.

61 And they hanged the infants about their
necks, and riſſed their houſes, and ſlew them that
had circumciſed them.

62 Howbeit many in Iſrael were fully reſolved
and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any un-
clean thing.

63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that
they might not be defiled with meats, and that
they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo
then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſ-
rael.

C H A P. II.

6 *Mattathias lamenteth the caſe of Jeruſalem.* 24 *He
ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence,
and the kings meſſenger alſo.* 34 *He and his are
aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance.* 50
He dieth, and inſtructeth his ſons: 66 *and maketh
their brother Judas Maccabeus general.*

I N thoſe days ^{||} aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John,
the ſon of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of ^a Jo-
arib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five ſons, Joannan ^{||} called
^{||} Caddis:

3 Simon called Thaffi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ^{||} Avaran, and Jonathan,
whoſe ſurname was Apphus.

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were
committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Wo is me, wherefore was I born
to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy
city, and to dwell there when it was delivered
into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary
into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without
glory.

9 ^b Her gloriqus veſſels are carried away
into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the
ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the
enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her*
kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a
free-woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

12 And behold, our ^{||} ſanctuary, even our ^{||} beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gen-
tiles have profaneſt it.

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any
longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their
cloaths, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned ve-
ry fore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch
as compelled the people to revolt, came into the
city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them,
Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and ſaid
to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler and
an honourable and great man in this city, and
ſtrengthned with ſons and brethren.

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and ful-
fil the kings commandment, like as all the
heathen have done, yea, and the men of Ju-
da alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo
ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of
the

^{||} Or, the laws
and rites of the
ſtrangers of the
land.

[†] 1 Mac. 6. 9.

^h 2 Mac. 5. 22.

^{||} Or, And they
made Iſrael hide
themſelves in holes
in every place of
ſuccour.

^l 2 Mac. 6. 11. m
Hebr. 11. 38.
See Chap. 2. 31,
36, 41.

ⁿ Dan. 11. 31.

[†] Or, the kings
commandment
put him to death.

168.
^{||} Or, Mattathias
the ſon of John,
&c. aroſe from
Jeruſalem, or, out
of Jeruſalem.
^a 1 Chr. 24. 7.
^b Or, who was
called: and ſo
afterwards in
the reſt.
^{||} Caddis.
^{||} Or, Avaran, or,
Abaron.
See Chap. 6. 43.

^{||} Chap. 1. 23. 24.

^{||} Or, holy thing.

Before the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

* Numb. 25. 7. 26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

† Gr. sit, or, abide. 29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment, went down into the wilderness, to dwell there:

† Gr. evils were multiplied upon them. 30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle, because † afflictions increased fore upon them.

* Chap. i. 33. 31 Now when it was told the kings servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them, on the sabbath-day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you shall live.

* Chap. i. 45. 34 But they said, we will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to profane the sabbath-day.

† Or, the Jews. 35 So then they gave || them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

† Gr. simplicity. 37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us that you put us to death wrongfully.

† Gr. sons of men. 38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand † people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right fore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath-day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution, joyined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joyined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised || valiantly.

|| Or, by force.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. gave they the horn to the sinner. 166.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive † great honour, and an everlasting name.

52 † Was not Abraham found faithful in † temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness? † Gen. 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3.

53 † Joseph, in the time of his distress, kept † the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt. † Gen. 41. 40.

54 † Phinees our father, in being zealous and † fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. † Numb. 25. 13. Eccles. 45. 23, 24.

55 † Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made † a judge in Israel. † Josh. 1. 2.

56 † Caleb for bearing witness before the † congregation, received the heritage of the land. † Numb. 14. 6, 7.

57 † David for being merciful, possessed the † throne of an everlasting kingdom. † Josh. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4.

58 † Elias for being zealous and fervent for † the law, was taken up into heaven. † 2 King. 2. 11.

59 † Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame. † Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.

60 † Daniel for his innocency was delivered † from the mouth of lions. † Dan. 6. 22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

[K]

63 To

Before
Christ
166.

^p Gen. 3. 19.
^p Psal. 146. 4.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew your selves men in the behalf of the law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and || fight the battle of the people.

|| Or, fight ye the
battle of the
people.

67 Take also unto you, all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

C H A P. III.

¹ The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus: ¹⁰ He overbroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. ²⁷ Antiochus sendeth a great power against him; ⁴⁴ He and his fall to fasting and prayer, ⁵⁸ and are encouraged.

THEN his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and fought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk, for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he † received unto him such as were ready to perish.

† Gr. gathered
together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.

Before
Christ
166.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, ^a It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the* God of heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.

^a 1 Sam. 14. 6.
² Chron. 14. 11.

19 For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come || against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

|| Or, unto us.
† Gr. in multitude of pride, or
envy and iniquity.

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

† Gr. in the
going down.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inasmuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

† Gr. at every
need.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension, and plague which he had brought upon the land, || in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. that the
collectors of tribute in the country
were few.

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. that he
should not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyfias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And

Before
Christ
166.

Before
Christ
166.

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch to his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lyfias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with || servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land || of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void ^b as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to || Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for ^c in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, || wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the ^d Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O God, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as ^e were building houses, ^f or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or ^g were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south-side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

C H A P. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyfias: 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortresses were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither || armour, nor || swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

^a Or, a city of the kingdom.

^b Or, settlers.

^c Or, of strangers.

^d Chap. 1. 33, 39.

^e Or, Mizpa.

^f Judg. 20. 1.
^g Sam. 7. 5.

^h Or, for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likeness of their idols.
ⁱ Numb. 6. 2.

Before
Christ
166.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

† Gr. *Assare-*
metho

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue filk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

° Psal. 136. 1.
¶ Or, *he*.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: ° because || it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

165.

28 The next year therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of *foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

° 1 Sam. 17.
50, 51.

¶ Or, *Philistines*.

° 1 Sam. 14.
23, 24.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, ° who didst quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of || strangers into the hands of ° Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

† Gr. *mult.*

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joyned battle, and there were

slain of the host of Lysias above five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

Before
Christ
165.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and || dedicate the sanctuary. ¶ Or, *repair*.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against ° those that were in the fortresses, ° Chap. 1. 34. until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, ° un- ° Chap. 9. 27. til there should come a prophet, to shew what & 14. 41. should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones ° accord- ° Exod. 20. 25. ing to the law, and built a new altar, accord- Dur. 27. 6. ing to the former: Josh. 8. 31.

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and || spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make. ¶ Or, *spread abroad the hangings, or, hang up the vails.*

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month (which is called the month Casleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then

Before
Christ
165.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good successes.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of || deliverance and praise.

|| Or, peace-offering.
|| Or, dedicated.
|| Or, made doors for them.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates, and the chambers they || renewed, and || hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

Chap. iv, 31.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers, round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keep it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad: 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 56 Divers that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

164.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

|| Or, Arabat-thane, Or, Arabattan, Or, Arabattine.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at || Arabatine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

|| Or, malice.

|| Or, Hakan.

Gen. 36. 27.

Num. 33. 31, 32.

4 Also he remembred the || injury of the children of || Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us. 164.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortrefs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of || Tobie, are put to death: their wives || Or, Tubin. and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host of Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And || those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy. || Or, captive Jews.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in || Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, || Casphor, || Or, Bosorra: || Or, Chascor, Maked, and Carnaim (all these cities are strong || Or, Casphor, as Ver. 36. and great)

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow || they had appointed to bring || Or, the heathen: their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto || Bosora; and when he had won the city, he || Or, Bosor. slew

Before
Christ
163.

heads; and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him,

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host, || giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

|| Or, stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks, or, defended with the vallies.

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold, and brass, the mountains glister'd therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the vallies below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entred into battle, and there were slain of the kings army, six hundred men.

Chap. 2. 5.

43 ¶ Eleazar also surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, || so that they were divided from him on both sides.

|| Or, so that he cut them in pieces.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents || against Judea, and against mount Sion.

|| Or, in Judea.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: || for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

|| Add out of Josephus, and they yielded themselves.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and || set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

|| Or, made their mounts for shot.

52 Whereupon || they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

|| Or, the Jews.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against

them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyfias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs:

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with † these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiocha, where he found Philip to be master of the city: So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

C H A P. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king: 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

I N the hundred and one and fiftieth year * Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto || a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

* 2 Mac. 14. 1.

|| Tripolis Jos. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.

† Gr. house of the kingdom of his father.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyfias to bring them unto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the King, who ruled beyond the flood, and was

Before
Christ
163.

Before Christ 162. was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of || scribes, to require justice.

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 ^{† Psal. 79. 2, 3.} The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out*, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor ^{† Gr. judgment.} righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them ^{† Jer. 41. 7.} *he cast them* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the King.

21 But Alcimus || contended for the high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had || revolted from him, so that they durst no more || go forth into the country.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company || had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able ^{† Gr. to abide them.} to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren ^{† Gr. peaceable.} deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no battle between me and

you, I will come with a few men that I may ^{Before Christ 162.} see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the ^{† Gr. see your faces.} enemies were prepared to take away Judas, by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to ^{† Gr. meet Judas in battle.} fight against Judas besides || Capharsalama.

32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and ^{† Gr. defiled them.} abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again ^{† Gr. in peace.} in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 ^{† King. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 2 Mac. 2. 19.} O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them:

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joyned battle: but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then || they pursued after them a days journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he stretched out so proudly, and

Before and brought them away, and hanged them up
Christ towards Jerusalem.

161. 48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

2 Mac. 15. 36. 49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

Chap. 9. 57. 50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans, 20 and maketh a league with them.

24 The articles of that league.

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip and Perseus king of the Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they

would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsel daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again, in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans: but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius

Before
Christ
161.

Before trius doth to the Jews, we have written unto
Christ him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy
161. yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates
the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more
against thee, we will do them justice, and fight
with thee by sea and by land.

C H A P. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into
Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and
he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and re-
vengeth his brother Johns quarrel. 55 Alcimus is
plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with
Jonathan.*

Furthermore, when Demetrius heard that
Nicanor and his host were slain in battle,
† he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land
of Judea the second time, and with them || the
chief strength of his host.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth
to || Galgala, and pitched their tents before
Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they
had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and
second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to
|| Berea, with twenty thousand footmen, and
two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa,
and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other
army to be so great, were sore afraid, where-
upon many conveyed themselves out of the host,
insomuch as there abode of them no more
but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host
slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon
him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much
distressed, for that he had no time to gather
them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained, he
said, Let us arise and go up against our ene-
mies, if peradventure we may be able to fight
with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall
never be able: || let us now rather save our
lives, and hereafter we will return with our
brethren, and fight against them: for we are
but few.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I
should do this thing, and flee away from them:
if our time be come, let us die manfully for our
brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

11 With that the host of Bacchides remo-
ved out of their tents, and stood over against
|| them, their horsemen being divided into two
troops, and their slingers and archers going be-
fore the host, and they that marched in the
fore-ward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides he was in the right
wing, so the host drew near on the two parts,
and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sound-
ed their trumpets also, so that the earth shook
at the noise of the armies, and the battle con-
tinued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bac-
chides and the strength of his army were on the
right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and
pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that

they of the right wing were discomfited, they
followed upon Judas and those that were with
him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, in-
somuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas
their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre
of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and ^a all
Israel made great lamentation for him, and
mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that de-
livered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas
and his wars, and the noble acts which he did,
and his greatness, they are not written: for they
were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the
wicked began to put forth their heads in all
the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such
as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great
famine, by reason whereof the country revolt-
ed, and went with || them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men,
and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for
Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchi-
des, who took vengeance of them, and † used
them despitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel,
the like whereof was not since the time ^b that
a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came to-
gether, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have
no man like him to go forth against our ene-
mies, and Bacchides, and against them of our
nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this
day to be our prince, and captain in his stead,
that thou mayst fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance
upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of
his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge
thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother,
and all that were with him, perceiving that,
fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched
their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 || Which when Bacchides understood, he
came near to Jordan with all his host upon the
sabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother
|| John a captain of the people, to pray his
friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave
with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of
Medaba, and took John and all that he had,
and went away with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and
Simon his brother, that the children of Jam-
bri made a great marriage, and were bringing
the bride from || Nadabatha with a great train,
as being the daughter of one of the great princes
of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their
brother, and went up and hid themselves un-
der the covert of the mountain.

39 Where

Before
Christ
161.

^a Chap. 13. 26.

^b Bacchides and
his company.

^c Gr. mocked
them.

^d Chap. 4. 46.

^e Or, Which
when Bacchides
understood on the
sabbath-day, he
came near.

^f Joseph. Antiq.
lib. 13. cap. 1.

^g Gr. that he
might leave with
them their car-
riage, or stuff.
^h Gr. Ambri.

ⁱ Or, Medaba.

† Gr. he added,
or, proceeded to
send.
|| Or, the right
wing.

|| Or, Galilea.

|| Or, Berretho.
Joseph.

|| We follow
here the Ro-
man copy.

† Gr. let us not
leave any just
cause behind us,
why our glory
should be spoken
against.
|| Or, the Jews.

Before
Christ
161.

Or, *cymbels.*
Or, *musicians.*

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with || drums and || instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

† *two thousand men,*
Joseph. Antiq.
lib. 13. cap. 1.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and || repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathon, and || Taphon, *these did he strenghten* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

Or, *built.*

Joseph.
Ticoa.

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

† *Gr. the city in Bethsura.*

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

160.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a plalsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

Chap. 7. 50.
158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company

are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word || to them that were of Judea.

Or, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.*

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote || Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

Or, *Odomara.*

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him, that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken afore-time out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† *Gr. added he came any more.*

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

† *Gr. judge.*

C H A P. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan.* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaieth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

I N the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander || the son of Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

153.
Joseph. the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he

he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inasmuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the

Jews, sendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes, even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new-moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 I will further, that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they [†] live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. ^{† Gr. walk.}

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences ^{||} of ^{|| Or, of the holy things.} the sanctuary.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even

Before
Christ
153.

even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expences shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the kings accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

150. 48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battle, Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and sattest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais, with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled them-

selves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a duke, and || partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterwards Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore in the hundred threescore and fifth year, came Demetrius son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus || as one that journeyed, and therewithal || drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But

Before
Christ
150.

|| Or, governor
of a province.

148.

|| Or, as though
he would pass
through it.
|| Or, led his
company.

Before Christ 148. 81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the || enemies horses were tired.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8. 82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon their idols temple for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the kings blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolemy taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom.* 17 *Alexander is slain, and Ptolemy dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem.* 26 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius,* 48 *who is rescued by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan:* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

[145]

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and † lodged.

† Gr. Sept.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

Before Christ 146.

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him; whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth *his host*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

145:
† Gr. and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it *still*: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And ^a though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him, ^a Chap. 10. 61; &c.

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And ^b confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends. ^b Chap. 10. 29; &c. 14. 38. Ver. 57.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

Before
Christ
145.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lathenes concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lathenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

|| Joseph. Antiq.
lib. 13. cap. 8.

34 || Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and ^e all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

^e Chap. 10. 42.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also ^d the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

^d Chap. 10. 29.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay fore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and

dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

Before
Christ
144.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 || Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city. || Or, be friends with us.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

144.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the [†] elephants, [†] Gr. *Beasts*, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels [†] to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. [†] Gr. *and service*.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan || went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably. || Or, went beyond the river, and passed thro' the cities, or, went and passed beyond the river and through the cities, Gr.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned || the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. || Or, the places thereabout.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, [†] he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus. [†] Gr. *he gave them the right hand*.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing || to remove him out of the country, || Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.

64 He went to them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

Before
Christ
535.

Before
Christ
519.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence be- times in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battle, all that were of Jonathans side fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the ſon of Abſalom, and Judas the ſon of Calphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there was ſlain of the heathen that day, about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

C H A P. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius, thinking to ſurpriſe Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortiſieth the caſtles in Judea, 48 and is ſhut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

NOW when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews ſent us unto you, to the end you ſhould renew the friendſhip which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren ſend greeting.

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from || Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth ſpecifie.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaffador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the || league and friendſhip.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to ſend unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince you ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our ſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſom unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in theſe wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius the ſon of Antiochus, and Antipater the ſon of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters || which Oniars ſent.

20 Arcus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high prieſt, greeting.

21 It is found in writing that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore ſince this is come to our knowledge, you ſhall do well to write unto us of your † proſperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore our ambaffadors to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no reſpit || to enter his country.

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth ſentinals round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and || they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus,

|| Read out of Joſeph. which Arcus ſent to Onias.

† Gr. peace.

|| Or, to ſet foot in his country: or, to invade his country.

|| Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. 9. they went away.

† Joſeph. Gr. Nabatheans; or, Zabatheans.

Before
Christ
144.

mascus, and so passed through all the country. 33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city || forasmuch as *part* of the wall toward the brook on the east-side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Capphenatha.

|| Or, According to the Roman reading, and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east.

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Gr. left two thousand in Galilee.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them,

perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jerusalem.

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste ^a to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. ^{36.}

11 Also he sent Jonathan the son of Abisalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, || concerning the business that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon

|| Or, for the affairs, or, offices that he had, or, the necessary uses which he had.

^a See Chap. 12.

Before
Christ
144.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people :

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: Howbeit, *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let *Jonathan* go.

20 And after this came *Tryphon* to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto *Adora*: but *Simon* and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto *Tryphon*, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore *Tryphon* made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the country of *Galaad*.

23 And when he came near to *Bascama*, he slew *Jonathan*, who was buried there.

24 Afterward *Tryphon* returned, and went into his own land.

143.

25 Then sent *Simon*, and took the bones of *Jonathan* his brother, and buried them in *Modin* the city of his fathers.

Chap. 9. 20.

26 And ^b all *Israel* made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 *Simon* also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at *Modin*, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now *Tryphon* dealt deceitfully with the young king *Antiochus*, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of *Asia*, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then *Simon* built up the strong holds in *Judea*, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals [†] therein.

† Gr. in the strong holds.

34 Moreover, *Simon* chose men, and sent to king *Demetrius*, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because [†] all that *Tryphon* did was to spoil.

† Gr. all *Tryphon's* doings were robberies.

35 Unto whom king *Demetrius* answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King *Demetrius* unto *Simon* the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you,

yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in *Jerusalem*, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from *Israel*, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of *Israel* began ^c to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of *Simon* the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews. ^c Chap. 14. 27.

43 In those days *Simon* camped against *Gaza*, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uprore in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching *Simon* [†] to grant them peace. [†] Gr. to give them his right hand.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So *Simon* was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it, with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in *Jerusalem* were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine. ^{142.}

50 Then cried they to *Simon*, beseeching him ^{||} to be at one with them; which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions. ^{||} Or, to make peace with them.

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of *Israel*.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple, that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when *Simon* saw that *John* his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and ^d he dwelt in *Gazara*. ^d Chap. 16. 1.

Before
Christ
161.

C H A P. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

141.

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media; heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

* Chap. 7. 50.

4 As for the land of *Judea*,^a that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

|| Or, the wealth of the land.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of || good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

* 1 King. 4. 25.
Mich. 4. 4.
Zech. 3. 10.

12 For ^b every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren.

19 Which writings were made before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto ^c Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and re-

* See Chap. 12.
6.

fidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the || counsel of the people, in this manner, Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At || Saramael in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forso much as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Matathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed || the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the || armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garison of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and || Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept

Before
Christ
161.

|| Or, publick records.

|| Or, Jerusalem, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters or, as some think, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.

|| Or, the men of war.

|| Or, weapons.

|| Or, Gaza.

Before
Christ
163.

Before
Christ
163.

kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exhalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt || in the holy places:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that ^d the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (*I say*) he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that ^e he should be cloathed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be cloathed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brasse, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

C H A P. XV.

4 *Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews.* 16 *The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 27 *Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon,* 38 *and sendeth some to annoy Judea.*

Moreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have

gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate;

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written these things;

16 Lucius, consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to || Ariarathes and Arsaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to || Sampfames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and || Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And

Or, unto religi-
on.

Chap. 8. 20. &
12. 3.

Chap. 10. 20.
89. & 11. 58.

139.

140.

Or, Sampfames.
Lat.
Lampfacus.

Or, Basilis.

Before
Christ139.
† *Gr. bringing
his forces to it.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dorra the second day, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

|| Or, except the
borders, &c.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion || without the borders of Judea:

|| Or, subdue you
in fight.

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and || fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

|| Or, Cedar.

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up || Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make out-rides upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

C H A P. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and

two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

Before
Christ139.
Chap. 13. 53.

Then came up John ^a from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, ^b I ^c Chap. 14. 26. and my brethen, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and ^c things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes. ^c Chap. 3. 6. 8. 14. 36.

3 But now I am old, and ye by Gods mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built.

10 || So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace. || Or, Which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain &c.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priests son in law. 135.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenced evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent

Before Christ 135. sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and (*quoth he*) Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the Acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

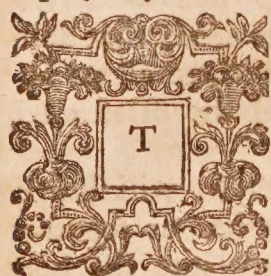
Before Christ 135.

¶ The Second Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.*

19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*



HE brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and Peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, his faithful servants;

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that ^a Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of ^b tabernacles in the month Casleu.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inasmuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry,

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set

forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed ^c to keep the purification of the temple ^c 1 Mac. 4. 59. Chap. 2. 16.

upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* ^d Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify ^d Lev. 23. Numb. 29. you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the *feast* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, (*I say*) both the priests and all *the rest*, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers and sanctifie them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from

† Gr. captains of thousands.

144.

144.

Chap. 4. 7.

Lev. 23. 34.

Before
Christ
166.

from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, * as Moses hath spoken.

* Deut. 30. 5.
Chap. 2. 18.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that || Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

|| Or, Neemias
was company.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did. 5 How he bid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jason wrote in five books: 25 And how those were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, * as it hath been signified:

* Chap. 1. 19.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err, in their minds, ^b when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

^b Baruch 6. 4.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into ^c the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

* Deut. 32. 49.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also ^d as it was shewed under Moses, and ^e as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

* Exod. 34. 5.

* 1 King. 8. 10.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, ^f offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

* 1 King. 8. 62.
Sec.

10 And ^g as when Moses prayed unto the

* Lev. 9. 23, 24.

Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even ^h so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

Before
Christ
166.

^h 2 Chr. 7. 1.

11 And ⁱ Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

ⁱ Lev. 10. 16.
&c.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that || were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

|| Or, fell one
during the war.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then ^k are about to celebrate ^{*} the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same days.

* Chap. 1. 18.

17 [†] We hope also that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

[†] Gr. Now God
it is that saved
all his people, and
rendred the heri-
tage, and the
kingdom, and the
priesthood, and
the sanctuary as
he promised in
the law: for we
hope in God that
he will shortly,
&c.
[†] Chap. 1. 29.

18 ¹ As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And ^m the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that being but a few they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

^m Chap. 3. 24.
& 5. 2. & 10.
29. & 11. 8.
& 15. 12.

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things (I say) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.*

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet || for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

|| Or, to deserve
well of many.

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much, to that which hath been said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

C H A P. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to take them away.* 24 *He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

187.

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Inasmuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he Before entred in to order this matter: wherefore there Christ was no small agony throughout the whole city. 187.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that ^a made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ^{&c.} should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses || to the general supplication, because the place || ^{Or, to make} was like to come into contempt. ^{general suppi-} ^{cation.}

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the [†] fear of the high priest, being in such an agony. ^{† Gr. expecta-} ^{tion.}

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the || Lord of || ^{Or, Lord of} spirits, and the prince of all power caused a ^{our fathers.} great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury they carried out being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

[M]

31 Then

Before
Christ
187.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, inasmuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

C H A P. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

THIS Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom,

Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up ^a a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of ^b John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought new customs against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners through the exceeding profaness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastned to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of || Discus ^{Or, the Discus, which was a stone with a hole in the midst,} called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent [†] special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the || coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three

Before
Christ
187.

^a 1 Mac. 2. 14.

^b See 1 Mac. 2. 17.

[†] Or, the Discus, which was a stone with a hole in the midst,

174.

[†] Gr. who were religious ambassadors.

^{173.}
^{||} Or, embrenir-
zing.

Before
Christ
172.

23 Three year afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyfimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord re-

warded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyfimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lyfimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lyfimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one || Auranus being the leader, || Or, Tyrannus, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lyfimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lyfimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised * Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him. ^{c 1 Mac. 3. 38.}

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inasmuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickedness of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of || pikes, || Or, spears, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

[M 2]

4 Where-

Before
Christ
171.

Before
Christ
170.

Before
Christ
170.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open enemy of his country, and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

¶ Or, executioner.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon ^a removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, ^b as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self, that was

partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And ^c he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also ^d that detestable ringleader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, [†] with nine others, [†] withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

C H A P. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.

4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOT long after this the king sent an old man of [¶] Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, [¶] as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

3 The coming in of this mischief was fore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 ^a The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover,

^a 1 Mac. 1. 51.

^d 1 Mac. 1. 29.

^a 1 Mac. 1. 20 &c.

[†] Gr. who was the tenth. ^c 1 Mac. 1. 53. Hebr. 11. 33.

[¶] Antioch: the Latine interpreters.

[¶] Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, as they were.

^a Chap. 3. 25. 26.

Before 8 Moreover, there went out a decree to
Christ the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the
164. suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that
† Gr. Grecians. they should observe the same fashions, and be
partakers of their sacrifices:

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For ^b there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbearth to punish, till they be come to the fullness of their sins, so deal-eth he with us.

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

167. 17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to
† Heb. 11. 35. the torment.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age (*said he*) in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young

persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from || a desperate mind.

|| Or, *madness*
or, *pride*.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groined, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure fore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content, to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandment.

IT came to pass also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldst thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as ^a Moses in his song, ^a Deut. 32. 36. which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking-stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him,

Before
Christ
167.

Before
Christ
167.

him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished through every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully.

11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inasmuch that the king and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou dost what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for our selves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own selves for his laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that

also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But she bowing her self towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner, O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that ^b God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise. ^b Rom. 4. 17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastning and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation, and that ^c thou by torments and plagues mayst confess, that he alone is God; ^c 1 Mac. 6. 13.
Chap. 9. 12.
&c.

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

Before
Christ
167.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an host. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divided the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

166.

THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns, and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governor of Celyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

¹ 1 Mac. 3. 41.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of ^a the captive Jews as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

¹ 1 Mac. 3. 56.

13 ^b They that were fearful and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away,

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

Before
Christ
166.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them ^c not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they (*said he*) trust in their weapons, and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and ^d how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished. ¹ 1 Mac. 7. 41. Chap. 15. 22.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took ^e their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned. ¹ Ver. 10. 12. 34.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered || their army together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them. ¹ That is, the enemies army.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the || maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants. ¹ Or, lamed with tortures.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful

Before Christ 166. ciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the || maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

|| Or, lamed.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord, brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persopolis: 5 He is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promiseth to become a Jew: 28 He dieth miserably.

164.
|| Or, disorderly.
1 Mac. 6. 1,
&c.

ABout that time came Antiochus, || with dishonour ^a out of the country of Persia.

2 For he had entred the city called Persopolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, that he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, ^b a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that most justly: for he had tor-

mented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a fore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that ^c the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisom to all his army. * Acts 12. 23

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of *himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in hast to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of || Athens. || Or, Antioch.

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and ^d out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices: * So Ezra 6. 9.
1 Mac. 10. 39
40.

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews, the letters under written, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have

Before Christ 166.

Before Christ 164. have remembred kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all.

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom || the state was left, might not be troubled.

|| Or, common affairs.

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

|| Or, following.

27 For I am perswaded that he || understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

C H A P. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

165.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels they pulled down.

1 Mac. 4. 47.

3 And having cleansed the temple ^a they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

1 Mac. 4. 52.

5 Now ^b upon the same day that the strangers prophaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms un-

to him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 ^c They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes. ^{164. beginning.}

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lyfias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him chief Governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of the kings friends, before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, || and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged that he poisoned himself and died. ^{|| Or, and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.}

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the || holds, he hired soldiers and nourished war continually with the Jews. ^{|| Or, strong places.}

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And assaulting them strongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (who were no less than nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

20 Now || they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were perswaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) and took seventy thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape. ^{|| Or, Simon's.}

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus ^d whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out

Before Christ 164. *Or, Maccabeus, and they that were with him.*

out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, || they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with sackcloth.

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be ^c an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their virtue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a || pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.

29 But when the battle waxed strong, ^f there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Lyfias thinking to get Jerusalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lyfias to the Jews: 22 of the king unto Lyfias, 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romans to the Jews.*

† *Gl. 1209.*

NOT long after this, Lyfias the kings † protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the || Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when || they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, ^a there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lyfias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and *promised* that he would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lyfias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyfias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyfias to this effect: Lyfias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your selves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But

Before Christ 164.

Or, Grecians.

Or, Maccabeus and his company.

Chap. 2. 21. & 10. 29.

Before
Christ
164.

20 But of the particulars, I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day *of the month* || Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias *sendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ||grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the counsel, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* || Xanthicus.

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius || ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

C H A P. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them: 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

W H E N these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governors of several places, ^a Timotheus, and Apollonius, the *son* of Gen-neus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready*.

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, || as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot*, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking in deed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they || departed to their tents.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (^b who ^a *Josh. 6. 20.* without any rams or engines of war, did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyn-
ing

Before
Christ
163.

^{164.}
^a See Chap. 10.
^{17.}

^{164.}
^a Or, with a purpose to return.

^{164.}
^a Or, went from place to place with their families and cattle.

^{164.}
^a Or, Dioscorus.

^{164.}
^a Or, give them assurance.

^{164.}
^a Or, April.

^{164.}
^a Or, Consuls.

Before Christ 164. ing thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dosithheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortrefs, above ten thousand men.

¶ Dosithheus and Sosipater.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set ¶ them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horse-men.

¶ 1 Mac. 5. 43. Carnaim.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortrefs called Carnion: (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in fight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dosithheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

¶ That is, Venus.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ¶ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lyfias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provisions of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wan the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth fix hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythipolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time, Dosithheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, ¶ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

¶ Or, put by his arm: Or, wounded him in the shoulder: Or, struck him in the shoulder. Or, Esdras.

36 Now when they that were with ¶ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custom was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, ¶ as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

¶ Or, at such time, &c.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by ¶ the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

¶ Deut. 7. 25. 26.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated: 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

I N the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him ¶ Lyfias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian

Before
Christ
163.

Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind against this wicked wretch, and Lyfias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worse to the Jews than had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that || had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping, and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed all to the || Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which

was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura, the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch || was desperately bent, *con-* || Or, rebelled. founded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lyfias went up to the judgment-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

C H A P. XIV.

6 *Alcimus accuseth Judas.* 18 *Nicanor maketh peace with Judas:* 39 *He seeketh to take Razis,* 46 *who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.*

After three years was Judas informed that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyfias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and also of the boughs, which were || used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them afore said.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country,

[N]

and

Before
Christ
163.

162.

|| Or, thought to be of the temple.

Before
Christ
162.

and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen || were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Desfau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the couragiousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Possidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and || took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well-affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas a traitor to his realm, to be the kings successor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor signifying

that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such lowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, * came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God † even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

34 After these words he departed. Then the Priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseem'd his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he

ran

Before
Christ
162.

161.

* 1 Mac. 7. 23.
&c.

† Gr. bounds.

|| Or, were
joyned to them.

|| Or, lived toge-
ther with him.

Before Christ 162. ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

C H A P. XV.

5 *Nicanors blasphemy.* 8 *Judas encourageth his men by his dream.* 28 *Nicanor is slain.*

BUT Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days*.

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings business: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind, of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, ^a thou did send thine ^a Chap. 8. 19. angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and did slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourscore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that ^b Nicanor ^b 1 Mac. 7. 43. lay dead in his harness.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And

Before Christ 161.

Before
Christ
161.

30 And Judas who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

^c Chap. 14. 33. 32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, ^c which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all, of the help of the Lord.

36 And ^d they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before ^e Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so, speech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

Before
Christ
161.

^d 1 Mac. 7. 49.

^e Esth. 9. 17, 21.

The End of the Apocrypha.

T H E N E W
TESTAMENT

O F O U R

L O R D and S A V I O U R
J E S U S C H R I S T,

Newly Translated out of the Original G R E E K,

And with the Former

T R A N S L A T I O N S

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majesties Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in C H U R C H E S.



L O N D O N:

Printed by *John Baskett*, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty,
And by the Assigns of *Thomas Newcomb*, and *Henry Hills*, deceas'd.

MDCC XXXVIII.

The Fourth
Year before the
Common Ac-
count called
Anno Domini.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, ¹ Out of Egypt have I called my son.

¹ Hof. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by ^m Jeremy the prophet, saying,

^m Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

The Third Year
before the Ac-
count called
Anno Domini.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside ^a into the parts of Galilee:

^a Chap. 3. 23.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled ^o which was spoken by the prophets, ^p He shall be called a Nazarene.

^o Judg. 13. 5.

^p Isaiah 11. 1.

CHAP. III.

¹ John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism: ⁷ He reprehendeth the Pharisees, ¹³ and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

IN those days came ^a John the Baptist, preaching ^b in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: ^c for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, ^d The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And ^e the same John ^f had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was ^g locusts and wild hony.

5 ^h Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 ⁱ And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, ^k O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from ^l the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || meet for repentance.

9 And think not to say within yourselves, ^m We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the

root of the trees: ⁿ therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, Domini, and cast into the fire.

11 ^o I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: ^p he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 ^q Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus ^r from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw ^s the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 ^t And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, ^u This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

¹ Christ fasteth, and is tempted: ¹¹ The angels minister unto him: ¹³ He dwelleth in Capernaum: ¹⁷ beginning to preach, ¹⁸ calleth Peter and Andrew, ²¹ James and John, ²³ and healeth all the diseased.

Then was ^a Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, ^b Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up ^c into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written,

^d He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, ^e Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, ^f Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, ^g angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was || cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And

26.

ⁿ Chap. 7. 19.

^o John 15. 6.

^p Mark 1. 8.

^q Luke 3. 16.

^r John 1. 15. 26.

^s Acts 1. 5. & 11.

^t 16. & 19. 4.

^u Isaiah 4. 4.

^v Mal. 3. 2.

^w Mal. 3. 3.

A. D. 27.

^x Mark 1. 9.

^y Luke 3. 21.

^z Chap. 2. 22.

^{aa} Isaiah 11. 2.

^{ab} & 42. 1.

^{ac} Luke 3. 22.

^{ad} John 1. 32. 33.

^{ae} John 12. 28.

^{af} Psalm 2. 7.

^{ag} Isaiah 42. 1.

^{ah} Chap. 12. 18.

^{ai} & 17. 5.

^{aj} Luke 9. 35.

^{ak} Eph. 1. 6.

^{al} Col. 1. 13.

^{am} 2 Pet. 1. 17.

^{an} Sunday Lent,

^{ao} Gospel, Ver. 1.

^{ap} to Ver. 12.

^{aq} Mark 1. 12.

^{ar} Luke 4. 1.

^{as} Neh. 11. 18.

^{at} Isaiah 48. 2.

^{au} Chap. 27. 53.

^{av} Psalm 91. 11.

^{aw} Deut. 8. 3.

^{ax} Deut. 6. 16.

^{ay} Deut. 6. 13.

^{az} & 10. 20.

^{ba} 1 Sam. 7. 3.

^{bb} Hebr. 1. 14.

^{bc} A. D. 30.

^{bd} Mark 1. 14.

^{be} Luke 3. 19. &

^{bf} 4. 14. 31.

^{bg} John 4. 43.

^{bh} A. D. 31.

^{bi} Or, delivered

^{bj} up.

A. D. 26.

^a Mark 1. 4.

^b Luke 3. 2.

^c John 15. 16.

^d Dan. 2. 24.

^e Isaiah 40. 3.

^f Mark 1. 3.

^g Luke 3. 4.

^h John 1. 23.

ⁱ Mark. 1. 6.

^j 2 Kings 1. 8.

^k Zech. 13. 4.

^l Lev. 11. 22.

^m Mark 1. 5.

ⁿ Acts 19. 4. 18.

^o Chap. 12. 36.

^p & 23. 33.

^q Luke 3. 7.

^r Rom. 5. 9.

^s 1 Thes. 1. 10.

^t Or, answerable

^u to amendment of

^v life.

^w John 8. 33. 39.

^x Acts 13. 26.

Anno Domini.
27.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon, and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of People, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfil the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.

And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peace-makers: for they

shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgment.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: lest thy whole body be cast into hell.

Anno

Domini.

31.

2 Tim. 2. 12.

1 Pet. 3. 14.

Luke 6. 22.

1 Pet. 4. 14.

Gr. lying.

James 1. 2.

Acts 7. 52.

Mark 9. 50.

Luke 14. 34.

Prov. 4. 18.

Mark 4. 21.

Luke 8. 16. &c

11. 33.

The word in the original signifieth a measure

containing about

a pint less than

a peck.

1 Pet. 2. 12.

1 Cor. 14. 25.

Luke 16. 17.

James 2. 16.

James 2. 20.

Chap. 2. 4.

&c 23. 19.

See Job 42. 8.

Chap. 18. 19.

1 Tim. 2. 8.

1 Pet. 3. 7.

Luke 12. 52.

See Psalm

32. 6.

Isaiah 55. 6.

Exod. 20. 14.

Deut. 5. 18.

Job 31. 1.

Chap. 18. 3.

Mark 9. 43-47.

Or, do cause

thee to offend.

Anno
Domini.

31.

* See Chap.

19. 12.

Rom. 8. 13.

1 Cor. 9. 27.

Colos. 3. 5.

^k pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

* Deut. 24. 1.
See Chap. 19.
3. &c.
Mark 10. 2. &c.

31 It hath been said, ¹ Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

^m Chap. 19. 9.
Luke 16. 18.
1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

32 But I say unto you, That ^m whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

* Chap. 23. 16.
* Exod. 20. 7.
Levit. 19. 12.
Deut. 5. 11.
* Deut. 23. 23.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that ^a it hath been said by them of old time, ^o Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but ^p shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

* Chap. 23. 16.
18. 22.
James 5. 12.
* Isaiah 66. 1.

34 But I say unto you, ^q Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is ^r Gods throne:

* Psalm 48. 2.

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is ^s the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

* Col. 4. 6.
James 5. 12.

37 ^t But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, ^v An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

* Exod. 21. 24.
Levit. 24. 20.
Deut. 19. 21.
* Prov. 24. 29.
Luke 6. 29.
Rom. 12. 17, 19.
1 Cor. 6. 7.
1 Thes. 5. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Lam. 3. 30.
* Chap. 27. 32.
Mark 15. 21.

39 But I say unto you, ^x That ye resist not evil: ^y but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever ^z shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

* Deut. 15. 8, 10.
Luke 6. 35.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and ^a from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

* Lev. 19. 18.
* Psalm 41. 10.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, ^b Thou shalt love thy neighbour, ^c and hate thine enemy:

* Luke 6. 27.
Rom. 12. 14, 20.

44 But I say unto you, ^d Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray ^e for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

* Luke 23. 34.
Acts 7. 60.
1 Cor. 4. 12, 13.
1 Pet. 2. 23.
* 3. 9.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

* Luke 6. 32.

46 ^f For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others*? do not even the publicans so?

* Ephes. 5. 1.

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even ^g as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

C H A P. VI.

ⁱ Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.

Take heed that ye do not your || alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward || of your Father which is in heaven.

Anno
Domini.

31.

|| Or, righteousness, Deut. 24. 13.

Psalm 112. 9.

Dan. 4. 27.

2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.

|| Or, with

Rom. 12. 8.

|| Or, cause not

a trumpet to be

sounded.

2 Therefore, ^a when thou dost *thine* alms, || do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself ^b shall reward thee openly.

b Luke 14. 14.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, ^c enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

c 2 Kings 4. 32.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain ^d repetitions, as the heathen do: ^e for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

d Eccles. 7. 14.

e 1 King. 18.

26, 29.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: ^f Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed ^g be thy name.

f Luke 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our ^h daily bread.

h See Job. 23.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

i 12.

Prov. 30. 8.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: ⁱ For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

i 1 Chron. 29.

11.

14 ^j For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

j Eccles. 28. 1.

k &c.

Mark 11. 25.

15 But ^k if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

k Ephes. 4. 32.

Colos. 3. 13.

* Chap. 18. 35.

James 2. 13.

Abb-wednesday,

Gospel, Ver. 16.

to Ver. 22.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, ^l anoint ^m thine head, and wash thy face:

l Ruth 3. 3.

Dan. 10. 3.

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ ⁿ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

m Prov. 23. 4.

Heb. 13. 5.

James 5. 1, &c.

20 ^o But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

n Eccles. 29. 11.

Luke 12. 33.

1 Tim. 6. 19.

1 Pet. 1. 4.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 ^o The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

o Luke 11. 34.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that

Anno Domini. that is in thee be darknes, how great is that darknes!

31. 24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. ¶ Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, ¶ Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what ye shall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 ¶ Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grafs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But ¶ seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

¶ Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

¶ Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: ¶ and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 ¶ And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye.

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For ¶ every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 ¶ Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? Anno Domini.

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 31.

11 If ye then ¶ being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things ¶ whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for ¶ this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ¶ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, ¶ which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ¶ ravening wolves.

16 ¶ Ye shall know them by their fruits: ¶ Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so ¶ every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit:

19 ¶ Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, ¶ Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we ¶ not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And ¶ then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: ¶ depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, ¶ whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, ¶ the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 ¶ For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils

15 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 24. to the end.

¶ Luke 16. 13.

¶ Gal. 1. 10.

1 Tim. 6. 17.

James 4. 4.

1 John 2. 15.

¶ Psalm 55. 22.

Luke 12. 22.

Phil. 4. 6.

1 Pet. 5. 7.

¶ Job 38. 41.

¶ Psalm 147. 9.

Luke 12. 24.

¶ See 1 King.

3. 13.

¶ Psalm 37. 25.

Luke 12. 31.

¶ Luke 6. 37.

Rom. 2. 1.

1 Cor. 4. 3. 5.

James 4. 11. 12.

¶ Mark 4. 24.

Luke 6. 38.

¶ Luke 6. 41.

¶ Prov. 9. 8. &

23. 9.

¶ Chap. 21. 22.

Mark 11. 24.

Luke 11. 9.

John 14. 13. &

15. 7. & 16.

23. 24.

James 1. 5. 6.

1 John 3. 22.

& 5. 14.

¶ Prov. 8. 17.

Jer. 29. 12.

¶ Luke 11. 17.

¶ Gen. 6. 5. &

8. 21.

¶ Tobit 4. 15.

Luke 6. 31.

¶ Levit. 19. 18.

Chap. 22. 40.

Rom. 13. 8. 9.

10.

Gal. 5. 14.

1 Tim. 1. 5.

¶ Luke 13. 24.

¶ Deut. 13. 3.

Jer. 23. 16.

Chap. 24. 4.

Rom. 16. 17.

Eph. 5. 6.

Col. 2. 8.

1 John 4. 1.

8 Sunday after

Trinity, Gospel,

Ver. 15. to Ver.

22.

¶ Micah 3. 5.

2 Tim. 3. 5.

¶ Acts 20. 29.

¶ Chap. 12. 33.

¶ Luke 6. 43.

¶ Jer. 11. 19.

Chap. 12. 33.

¶ Chap. 3. 10.

John 15. 2. 6.

¶ Chap. 25. 12.

Luke 13. 25. 27.

2 Tim. 2. 19.

¶ Psalm 6. 8.

Chap. 25. 41.

¶ Luke 6. 47.

¶ Mark 1. 22. &

6. 2.

Luke 4. 32.

¶ John 7. 46.

Anno
Domini.*devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth
them to go into the swine.*31.
3 Sunday Epi-
phany, Gospel,
Ver. 1. to Ver. 14.a Mark 1. 40.
Luke 5. 12.b Chap. 9. 30.
Mark 5. 43.c Lev. 14. 3, 4,
10.
Luke 5. 14.
d Luke 7. 1.e Mat. 1. 11.
Luke 13. 29.f Chap. 21. 43.
g Ch. 13. 42, 50.
h 22. 13. & 24.
i 51. & 25. 30.
Luke 13. 28.k Mark 1. 29.
Luke 4. 38.
l 1 Cor. 9. 5.m Mark 1. 32.
Luke 4. 40.n Isa. 53. 4.
1 Pet. 2. 24.

o Luke 9. 57.

p 1 Kings 19. 20.

When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.2 ^a And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.4 And Jesus saith unto him, ^b See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that ^c Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.5 ¶ ^d And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palse, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, ^e I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but ^f speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.9 For I am a man under authority, having foldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.10 When Jesus heard *it* he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.11 And I say unto you, that ^g many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.12 But ^h the children of the kingdom ⁱ shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ ^k And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw ^l his wifes mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ ^m When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, ⁿ Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 ^o And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, ^p suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 ^q And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then ^r he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ ^s And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, ^t they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

C H A P. IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palse, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 bealeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 And bath compassion of the multitude.***A**nd he entred into a ship, and passed over, ^u and came into his own city.2 ^b And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palse, lying on a bed: ^c and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palse, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palse) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And

Anno
Domini.31.
4 Sunday, Epi-
phany, Gospel,
Ver. 23. to the
end.
5 Mark 4. 37.
Luke 8. 23.

6 Psalm 107. 29.

7 Mark 5. 1.
Luke 8. 26.8 See Deut. 5. 25.
9 Kings 17. 18.
Luke 5. 8.
Acts 16. 39.10 Sunday after
Trinity, Gospel,
Ver. 1 to Ver. 9.11 Chap. 4. 13.
12 Mark 2. 3.
13 Luke 5. 18.
14 Chap. 9. 10.

28 And when he was come into the house
the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith
unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do
this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

CHAP. X.

13 ¶ And if the house be worthy, let your ^⁹Luke 10. 5.
peace

Anno Domini. 31. peace come upon it: ^a but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 ^a And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when you depart out of that house, or city, ^a shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, ^a It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ ^a Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: ^a be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ^a harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for ^a they will deliver you up to the councils, and ^a they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ^b ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 ^c But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for ^d it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 ^e For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 ^f And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ^g ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: ^h but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But ⁱ when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shall not ^j have gone over the cities of Israel ^k till the Son of man be come.

24 ^l The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if ^m they have called the master of the house ⁿ Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: ^o for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, ^p that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, ^q that preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 ^r And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ^s farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 ^t But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 ^u Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, ^v him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 ^w But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 ^x Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And ^y a mans foes shall be they of his own household.

37 ^z He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 ^{aa} And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 ^{ab} He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ ^{ac} He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 ^{ad} He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 ^{ae} And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence, to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ^a Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 ^b The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and ^c the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not ^d be offended in me.

7 ¶ ^e And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? ^f A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, ^g and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, ^h Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 ⁱ And from the Days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ^j suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 ^k For all the prophets, and the law, prophesied until John.

Anno Domini. 14 And if we will receive *it*, this is ¹ Elias which was for to come.

3 I. 15 ^m He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹ Mal. 4. 5. Chap. 17. 13. Luke 1. 17. ^m Chap. 13. 9. 16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: ^o but wisdom is justified of her children.

¹ Luke 10. 13. 20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago ^a in sackcloth and ashes.

¹ Chap. 10. 15. 22 But I say unto you, ^r It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

¹ Isaiah 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1. 23 And thou, Capernaum, ^s which art exalted unto heaven, shall be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

¹ Luke 10. 21. ¹ See Psal. 8. 2. ¹ Cor. 1. 27. & 2. 8. ¹ S. Matthias Day, Gospel, Ver. 25. to the end. 25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because ^v thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, ^x and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

¹ Chap. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. ² John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15. 27 ^y All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: ^z neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

¹ John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. ¹ Pet. 2. 21. ¹ John 2. 6. ¹ Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7. 8. ¹ Jer. 6. 16. ¹ John 5. 3. 29 Take my yoke upon you, ^a and learn of me, for I am meek and ^b lowly in heart: ^c and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 ^d For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

C H A P. XII.

ⁱ Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, ³ by scriptures, ⁹ by reason, ¹³ and by a miracle: ²² He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. ³¹ Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. ³⁶ Account shall be made of idle words. ³⁸ He rebuketh the unfaithful who seek after a sign, ⁴⁹ and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

¹ Deut. 25. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. **A**T that time ^a Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read

^b what David did when he was an hungred, Anno Domini. and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat ^c the shew-bread which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, ^d but only for the priests? ^{3 I.} ¹ Sam. 21. 6. ¹ Exod. 25. 30. ¹ Levit. 24. 6. ¹ Exod. 29. 32. ^{33.} ¹ Levit. 8. 31. & 24. 9. ¹ Numb. 28. 9. ¹ John 7. 22. ¹ 2 Chr. 6. 18.

5 Or have ye not read in the ^e law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is ^f *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, ^g I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. ¹ Hof. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 ^h And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue. ¹ Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, ⁱ Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him. ¹ Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and ^k if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, ^k will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out? ¹ See Exod. 23. 4. 5. Deut. 22. 4.

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then ^l the Pharisees went out, and ^l held a council against him, how they might destroy him. ¹ Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53. ¹ Or took counsel. ¹ See Ch. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7. ¹ Chap. 19. 2.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, ^m he withdrew himself from thence: and ⁿ a great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And ^o charged them that they should not make him known: ¹ Chap. 9. 30.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 ^p Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved ^q in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. ¹ Isaiah 42. 1. ¹ Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 5.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, infomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. ¹ See Ch. 9. 3. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 ^s But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. ¹ Chap. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by ^t Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges. ¹ Gr. Beelzebub and so Ver. 24.

28 But

Anno 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of
Domini. God, then the kingdom of God is come unto
you.

3 I.
* Isaiah 49. 24.
Luke 11. 22.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong
mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first
bind the strong man? and then he will spoil
his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me:
and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth
abroad.

* Mark 3. 28.
Luke 12. 10.
Hebr. 6. 4. &
10. 26, 29.
1 John 5. 16.
2 Acts 7. 51.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, ^v All man-
ner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven
unto men: ^x but the blasphemy *against* the holy
Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

* 1 Tim. 1. 13.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against
the Son of man, ^y it shall be forgiven him:
but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost,
it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this
world, neither in the *world* to come.

* Chap. 7. 17.
Luke 6. 43. 44.

33 Either make the tree good, and ^z his
fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and
his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his*
fruit.

* Chap. 3. 7. &
23. 33.
* Luke 6. 45.

34 O ^a generation of vipers, how can ye,
being evil, speak good things? ^b for out of the
abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of
the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an
evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth
evil things.

36 But I say unto you, that every idle word
that men shall speak, they shall give account
thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified,
and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

* Chap. 16. 1.
Mark 8. 11.
Luke 11. 16, 29.
1 Cor. 1. 22.

38 ¶ ^c Then certain of the scribes and of
the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we
would see a sign from thee.

* Isaiah 57. 3.

39 But he answered and said to them, An
evil and ^d adulterous generation seeketh after a
sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but
the sign of the prophet Jonas.

* Jonah 1. 17.

40 ^e For as Jonas was three days and three
nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of
man be three days and three nights in the heart
of the earth.

* Luke 11. 32.
* See Jerem. 3.

41 ^f The men of Nineveh shall rise in judg-
ment with this generation, and ^g shall condemn
it, ^h because they repented at the preaching of
Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

Ezek. 16. 51.
Rom. 2. 27.
* Jonah 3. 5.
1 Kings 10. 1.
Chron. 9. 1.
Luke 11. 31.

42 ⁱ The queen of the south shall rise up
in the judgment with this generation, and shall
condemn it: for she came from the uttermost
parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solo-
mon, and behold, a greater than Solomon *is*
here.

* Luke 11. 24.
1 Job 1. 7.
1 Pet. 5. 8.

43 ^k When the unclean spirit is gone out of
a man, ^l he walketh through dry places, seek-
ing rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my
house from whence I came out; and when he
is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and gar-
nished.

* Hebr. 9. 4. &
10. 26.
2 Pet. 2. 20.
* Mark 3. 31.
Luke 8. 9, 20.
* Chap. 13. 55.
Mark 6. 3.
John 2. 12.
& 7. 3.
Acts 1. 14.
1 Cor. 9. 5.
Galat. 1. 19.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself
seven other spirits more wicked than himself,
and they enter in and dwell there: ^m and the
last state of that man is worse than the first.
Even so it shall be also unto this wicked gene-
ration.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people,
ⁿ behold, his mother and ^o his brethren stood
without desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy Anno
mother and thy brethren stand without, desir- Domini.
ing to speak with thee.

31.

48 But he answered and said unto him
that told him, Who is my mother? and who
are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards
his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and
my brethren?

50 For ^p whosoever shall do the will of my
Father which is in heaven, the same is my bro-
ther, and sister, and mother.

* See John
15. 14.
Galat. 5. 6. &
6. 15.
Colos. 3. 11.

C H A P. XIII.

¹ The parable of the sower and the seed: ¹⁸ The expo-
sition of it. ²⁴ the parable of the tares, ³¹ of the
mustard-seed, ³³ of the leaven, ⁴⁴ of the hidden
treasure, ⁴⁵ of the pearl, ⁴⁷ of the draw-net cast
into the sea: ⁵³ and how Christ is contemned of his
own countrymen.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house,
^a and sat by the sea-side.

2 ^b And great multitudes were gathered to-
gether unto him, so that ^c he went into a ship,
and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the
shore.

* Mark 4. 7.
* Luke 8. 4.
* Luke 5. 3.

3 And he spake many things unto them in
parables, saying, ^d Behold, a sower went forth
to sow.

* Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by
the way-side, and the fowls came and devour-
ed them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they
had not much earth: and forthwith they
sprung up, because they had no deepness of
earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were
scorched, and because they had not root, they
withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the
thorns sprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and
brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some
sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 ^e Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. * Chap. 11. 25.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto
him, Why speakest thou unto them in para-
bles?

11 He answered and said unto them, Be-
cause ^f it is given unto you to know the my-
steries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them
it is not given.

* Chap. 16. 17.
Mark 4. 11.
1 Cor. 2. 10.
1 John 2. 27.

12 ^g For whosoever hath, to him shall be
given, and he shall have more abundance: but
whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken
away, even that he hath.

* Chap. 25. 29.
Mark 4. 25.
Luke 8. 18. &
19. 26.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables:
because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they
hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy
of Esaias, which saith, ^h By hearing ye shall
hear, and shall not understand: and seeing, ye
shall see, and shall not perceive.

* Isaiah 6. 9.
Ezek. 12. 2.
Mark 4. 12.
Luke 8. 10.
John 12. 40.
Acts 28. 26.
Rom. 11. 8.
1 Hebr. 5. 11.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and
their ears ⁱ are dull of hearing, and their eyes
they have closed; lest at any time they should
see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears,
and should understand with *their* heart, and
should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But ^k blessed *are* your eyes, for they
see; and your ears, for they hear.

* Chap. 16. 17.
Luke 10. 23.
John 20. 29.
1 Pet. 1. 10.

17 For verily I say unto you, that ^l many
prophets

Anno
Domini.
32.

prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶^m Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word^a of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon^o with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by^p he is offended.

22 ¶ He also that received seed^r among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but^s gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three[†] measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 ¶ All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and

went into the house: and his disciples came Anno unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are^z the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil: the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do^{||} iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

23 ¶ Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just;

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth:

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 ¶ And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 ¶ Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

Mark 4. 44.
Luke 8. 11.

Chap. 4. 23.

Isaiah 58. 2.
John 5. 35.

Chap. 11. 6.
Chap. 19. 23.
Mark 10. 23.
Luke 18. 24.
1 Tim. 6. 9.
Jer. 4. 3.

5 Sunday Epiphany, Gospel,
Ver. 24. 10
Ver. 31.

Chap. 3. 12.

Mark 4. 30.
Luke 13. 19.

Luke 13. 20.
† The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.
Mark 4. 33. 34.

Psalms 78. 2.

32.

Gen. 3. 15.
John 8. 44.
Acts 13. 10.
1 John 3. 8.
Joel 3. 13.
Revel. 14. 15.

Or, scandals.

Chap. 8. 12.

Dan. 12. 13.
Wisd. 3. 7.
1 Cor. 15. 42.
Ver. 9.

Phil. 3. 7, 8.
Isaiah 55. 1.
Revel. 3. 18.

Chap. 22. 10.

Chap. 25. 32.

Ver. 42.

Cant. 7. 13.

Chap. 2. 23.

Mark 6. 1.

Luke 4. 16, 23.

Mark 6. 3.

John 6. 42.

Chap. 12. 46.

Mark 15. 40.

Chap. 11. 6.

Mark 6. 4.

Luke 4. 24.

John 4. 44.

Anno 58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

32.
Mark 6. 5, 6.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes: 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

A. D. 32.
beginning.
Mark 6. 14.
Luke 9. 7.
Or, are
wronged by him.

At that time ^a Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works || do shew forth themselves in him.

Mark 3. 19, 20.
A. D. 30.

3 ¶ ^b For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

Lev. 18. 16.
& 20. 21.

4 For John said unto him, ^c It is not lawful for thee to have her.

Chap. 21. 26.
Luke 20. 6.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, ^d because they counted him as a prophet.

Gr. in the
midst.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced [†] before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

A. D. 32.
Chap. 12. 15.
Mark 6. 32.
Luke 9. 10.

13 ¶ ^e When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

Chap. 9. 36.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and ^f was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

Mark 6. 35.
Luke 9. 12.
John 6. 5.

15 ¶ ^g And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

Chap. 15. 36.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, ^h he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his

disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

32.

23 ⁱ And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: ^k and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

Mark 6. 46.

John 6. 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water,

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind || boisterous, || ^{Or, strong.} he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ ^l And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

Mark 6. 53.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and ^m as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

Chap. 9. 20.
Mark 3. 10.
Luke 6. 19.
Acts 19. 12.

C H A P. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man: 21 he healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

Then ^a came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, ^a which were of Jerusalem, saying,

Mark 7. 1.

2 ^b Why do thy disciples transgress ^c the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

Mark 7. 5.
Col. 2. 8.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, ^d Honour thy father and mother: and, ^e He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

Exod. 20. 12.
Dent. 5. 16.
Ephes. 6. 2.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, ^f It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

Exod. 21. 17.
Levit. 20. 9.
Prov. 20. 20.
Mark 7. 11, 12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

Anno 7^s Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie
 Domini. of you, saying,
 32. 8^h This People draweth nigh unto me with
 their mouth, and honoureth me with their
 lips: but their heart is far from me:
 9 But in vain they do worship me, ⁱ teach-
 ing for doctrines the commandments of men.
 10 ¶ ^k And he called the multitude, and said
 unto them, Hear and understand.
 11 ^l Not that which goeth into the mouth
 defileth a man: but that which cometh out of
 the mouth, this defileth a man.
 12 Then came his disciples, and said unto
 him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were
 offended after they heard this saying?
 13 But he answered and said, ^m Every plant
 which my heavenly Father hath not planted,
 shall be rooted up.
 14 Let them alone: ⁿ they be blind leaders
 of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind,
 both shall fall into the ditch.
 15 ^o Then answered Peter and said unto
 him, Declare unto us this parable.
 16 And Jesus said, ^p Are ye also yet with-
 out understanding?
 17 Do not ye yet understand, that ^q what-
 soever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the
 belly, and is cast out into the draught?
 18 But ^r those things which proceed out of
 the mouth, come forth from the heart, and
 they defile the man.
 19 ^s For out of the heart proceed evil
 thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications,
 thefts, false witness, blasphemies.
 20 These are the things which defile a man:
 but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a
 man.
 21 ¶ ^t Then Jesus went thence, and depart-
 ed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.
 22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came
 out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, say-
 ing, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of
 David; my daughter is grievously vexed with
 a devil.
 23 But he answered her not a word. And
 his disciples came and besought him, saying,
 Send her away, for she crieth after us.
 24 But he answered and said, ^v I am not
 sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of
 Israel.
 25 Then came she and worshipped him,
 saying, Lord, help me.
 26 But he answered and said, It is not meet
 to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.
 27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs
 eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters
 table.
 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her,
 O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee
 even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made
 whole from that very hour.
 29 ^x And Jesus departed from thence, and
 came nigh ^y unto the sea of Galilee, and went
 up into a mountain, and sat down there.
 30 ^z And great multitudes came unto him,
 having with them those that were lame, blind,
 dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast
 them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:
 31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred
 when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed
 to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind

to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.
 32 ¶ ^a Then Jesus called his disciples unto
 him, and said, I have compassion on the mul-
 titude, because they continue with me now ^b
 three days, and have nothing to eat: and I
 will not send them away fasting, lest they faint
 by the way.
 33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence
 should we have so much bread in the wilder-
 ness, as to fill so great a multitude?
 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many
 loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a
 few little fishes.
 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit
 down on the ground.
 36 And ^b he took the seven loaves and the
 fishes, and ^c gave thanks, and brake them, and
 gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the
 multitude.
 37 And they did all eat, and were filled:
 and they took up of the broken meat that was
 left, seven baskets full.
 38 And they that did eat, were four thou-
 sand men, beside women and children.
 39 ^d And he sent away the multitude, and
 took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

C H A P. XVI.

ⁱ The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his
 disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.
 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters con-
 fession of him. 21 Jesus foretelleth his death, 23 re-
 proving Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And
 admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

THE ^a Pharisees also with the Sadducees,
 came, and tempting, desired him that he
 would shew them a sign from heaven.
 2 He answered and said unto them, When
 it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather:*
 for the sky is red.
 3 And in the morning, *It will be foul wea-*
 ther to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O
 ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky,
 but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?
 4 ^b A wicked and adulterous generation seek-
 eth after a sign, and there shall no sign be given
 unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And
 he left them, and departed.
 5 And ^c when his disciples were come to
 the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.
 6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, ^d Take heed
 and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and
 of the Sadducees.
 7 And they reasoned among themselves, say-
 ing, *It is because we have taken no bread.*
 8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto
 them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye a-
 mong your selves, because ye have brought no
 bread?
 9 ^e Do ye not yet understand, neither re-
 member the five loaves of the five thousand, ^f
 and how many baskets ye took up?
 10 ^g Neither the seven loaves of the four
 thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?
 11 How is it that ye do not understand, that
 I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that
 ye should beware of the leaven of the Phari-
 sees, and of the Sadducees?
 12 Then understood they how that he bade
 them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of
 the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sad-
 ducees.

The Transfiguration of Christ:

S. Matthew.

He foretelleth his Passion.

Anno Domini.

32.
S. Peter's Day,
Gospel, Ver. 13
to Ver. 20.

* Mark 8. 27.
Luke 9. 18.
* Chap. 14. 2.
Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.

* John 6. 69. &
11. 27.
Acts 8. 37. &
9. 20.
* John 4. 15.
& 5. 5.
* Eph. 2. 8.
* 1 Cor. 2. 10.
* John 1. 42.
* Eph. 2. 20.
Rev. 21. 14.

* Chap. 18. 18.
John 20. 23.

* Chap. 17. 9.
Mark 8. 30.
Luke 9. 21.

* Chap. 20. 17.
Mark 9. 31. &
10. 33.
Luke 18. 31.
& 24. 7.

† Gr. *Pity thy self.*

* See 2 Sam. 19. 22.

* Chap. 10. 33.
Mark 8. 34.
Luke 9. 23. &
14. 27.
Acts 14. 22.
* Thef. 3. 3.
2 Tim. 3. 12.
* Luke 17. 33.
John 12. 25.

* Psalm 49. 7.
8.

* Chap. 26. 64.
Mark 8. 38.
* Zech. 14. 5.
Chap. 25. 31.
Jude 14.
* Job. 34. 11.
Psalm 62. 12.
Rom. 2. 6.
Rev. 2. 23.
* Mark 9. 1.
Luke 9. 27.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, & Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, ^h Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: ^k for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but ^l my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that ^m thou art Peter, and ⁿ upon this rock will I build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 ^o And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 ^p Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus ^q to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, [†] Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, ^r Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou favourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ ^s Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For ^t whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or ^v what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For ^x the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, ^y with his angels; ^z and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, ^a There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP XVII.

ⁱ The transfiguration of Christ: 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND ^a after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee,

and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 ^b While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, ^c This is my beloved Son, ^d in whom I am well pleased; ^e hear ye him.

6 ^f And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were fore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and ^g touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, ^h Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, ⁱ Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and ^k restore all things.

12 ^l But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 ¶ ^m Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ⁿ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, ^o If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ ^p And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 And ^q when they were come to Capernaum, they that received *||* tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers, Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them,

Anno Domini.

32.
2 Pet. 1. 17.
Chap. 3. 17.
Mark 1. 11.
Luke 3. 22.
Isaiah 42. 1.
Deut. 18. 19.
Acts 3. 23.
2 Pet. 1. 18.
Dan. 8. 18.
& 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.

Chap. 16. 20.

Mal. 4. 5.
Chap. 11. 14.
Mark 9. 11.

Luke 1. 16, 17.
Acts 3. 21.

Chap. 11. 14.
Mark 9. 12.

Chap. 11. 14.

Mark 9. 14.
Luke 9. 37.

Chap. 21. 21.
Mark 11. 23.
Luke 17. 6.
1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

Chap. 16. 21.
& 20. 17.
Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33.

Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31.

Mark 9. 33.
|| Called in the Original *drachma*, being in value fifteen pence.
See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.

Mark 9. 2.
Luke 9. 28.

Anno Domini. 32. them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up : and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find || a piece of money : that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones : 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them ; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven ?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, ^b Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 ^c Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And ^d whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 ^e But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences : for ^f it must needs be that offences come : but

8 wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

9 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee : it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

10 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee : it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

11 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones ; for I say unto you, that in heaven ⁱ their angels do always ^k behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

12 ^l For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

13 How think ye ? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray ?

14 And if so be that he find it, Verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

15 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

16 ¶ Moreover, ⁿ if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone : if he shall hear thee, ^o thou hast gained thy brother.

17 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in ^p the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

18 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church : but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an ^q heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, ^r Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven : Domini. and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 ^s Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, ^t it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him ? ^v till seven times ?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times : ^x but, until seventy-times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand || talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him ^y to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and || worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred || pence : and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not : but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me :

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee ?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 ^z So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

C H A P. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick ; 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement : 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary : 13 receiveth little children : 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect : 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God : 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

AND it came to pass, ^a that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan :

B 3

2 ^b And

30, a flater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

3, Michael's day, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11. Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

3, Psalm 131. 2. Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2. Chap. 20. 27.

Chap. 10. 42.

Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

1 Cor. 11. 19.

Chap. 26. 24.

Chap. 5. 29.

30. Mark 9. 43, 45.

1, Psalm 34. 7.

Zech. 13. 7.

Hebr. 1. 14.

2, Esther 1. 14.

1, Luke 19. 10.

2, Luke 15. 4.

1, Lev. 19. 17.

Eccles. 19. 13.

Luke 17. 3.

1, James 5. 20.

1, Pet. 3. 1.

1, Deut. 19. 15.

John 8. 17.

2, Cor. 13. 1.

Heb. 10. 28.

1, Rom. 16. 17.

1, Cor. 5. 9.

2, Thes. 3. 14.

2, John 10.

2, Chap. 16. 19.

John 20. 23.

1, Cor. 5. 4.

2, Chap. 5. 24.

1, John 3. 22.

2, 5. 14.

22, Sunday after

Trinity, Gospel,

Ver. 21. to the

end.

1, Luke 17. 4.

2, Chap. 6. 14.

Mark 11. 21.

Colos. 3. 13.

1, A talent is 750

ounces of silver,

which after five

shillings the ounce

is 187 l. 10 s.

1, Neh. 5. 8.

Or, besought

him.

1, The Roman penny

is the eighth part

of an ounce,

which after five

shillings the ounce

is seven pence

half-penny.

2, Chap. 6. 14.

Mark 11. 26.

James 2. 13.

A. D. 33.

1, Mark 10. 1.

Of divorcement and marriage. S. Matthew. The labourers in the vineyard.

Anno Domini. 2^b And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

33. 3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read ^c that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, ^d For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and ^e they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, ^f Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 ^g And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, ^h All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and ⁱ there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ ^k Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for ^l of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ ^m And behold, one came and said unto him, ⁿ Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is none good but one, that is God*: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, ^o Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness.

19 ^p Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, ^q Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, ^r go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that ^s a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for ^t a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but ^u with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ ^v Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, ^w we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ^y ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 ^z But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

¹ Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man; ¹⁷ foretelleth his passion; ²⁰ by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly; ³⁰ and giveth two blind men their sight.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ¶ penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ¶ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us which have born the burden and heat of the day.

Christ foretelleth his crucifixion. Chap. xx, xxi. He rideth into Jerusalem.

Anno Domini. 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

33. 14 Take *that* thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

¹Rom. 9. 21. 15 ^a Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? ^b is thine eye evil because I am good?

²Deut. 15. 9. 16 ^c So the last shall be first, and the first last: ^d for many be called, but few chosen.

³Prov. 23. 6. 17 ¶ ^e And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

⁴Chap. 19. 30. 18 ^f Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death.

⁵Chap. 27. 2. 19 ^g And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise again.

⁶Deut. 23. 1. 20 ¶ ^h Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

⁷Chap. 16. 21. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons ^k may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

⁸Chap. 19. 28. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of ^l the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with ^m the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

⁹Chap. 26. 39. 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

¹⁰Mark 10. 41. 24 ^o And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

¹¹Luke 22. 25. 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

¹²1 Pet. 5. 3. 26 But ^q it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

¹³Chap. 23. 11. 27 ^r And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

¹⁴Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43. 28 ^t Even as the ^v Son of man came not to be ministred unto, ^x but to minister, and ^y to give his life a ransom ^z for many.

¹⁵Chap. 18. 4. 29 ^a And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

¹⁶John 13. 4. 30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

¹⁷Phil. 2. 7. 31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

¹⁸Luke 22. 27. 32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

¹⁹John 13. 14. 33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

²⁰1 Pet. 1. 19. 34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

Anno Domini. 33.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND ^a when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto ^b the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 ^c Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 ^d And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them.

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and ^e put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; ^f others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, ^g Hosanna to the son of David: ^h Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 ⁱ And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet ^k of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ ^l And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, ^m My house shall be called the house of prayer, ⁿ but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, ^o Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into ^p Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 ^q Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 ^r And when he saw ^s a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And

The wicked husbandmen. S. Matthew. The parable of the marriage.

Anno Domini. 33. 20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, ^s If ye have faith and ^t doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, ^v but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And ^{*} all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ^z said, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, if we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; ^a for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ ^b But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, *I go*, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, ^c Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For ^d John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: ^e but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder ^f which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and ^g went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, ^h that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, ⁱ This is the heir, ^k come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 ^l They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, ^m Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, ⁿ The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever ^o shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, ^p it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because ^q they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 44 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

AND Jesus answered ^a and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: ^b my oxen and *my* fatlings ^c are killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof* he was wroth: and he sent forth ^e his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-ways, and ^d gathered together all, as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man ^e which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* ^f into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 ^g For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ ^h Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel

Anno Domini. 33. ¹ See Luke 20. 16.

^m Psalm 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

ⁿ Chap. 8. 12.

^o Isaiah 8. 14.

^p Zech. 12. 3.

^q Luke 20. 18.

^r Rom. 9. 33.

^s 1 Pet. 2. 7.

^t Isaiah 60. 12.

^u Dan. 2. 34.

^v Luke 7. 16.

^w John 7. 40.

20 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver.

15.

^a Luke 14. 16.

^b Revel. 19. 7, 9.

^c Prov. 9. 2.

^d Dan. 9. 26.

^e 2 Cor. 5. 3.

^f Ephes. 4. 24.

^g Colos. 3. 10, 12.

^h Revel. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

ⁱ Chap. 8. 12.

^j Chap. 20. 16.

23 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 15. to Ver.

23.

^k Mark 12. 13.

^l Luke 20. 20.

Anno Domini. 33. counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a || penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and || superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cefars. Then saith he unto them, ⁱ Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cefars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ ^k The same day came to him the Sadducees, ⁱ which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, ^m Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 ⁿ Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the [†] seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but ^o are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 ^p I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, ^q they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ ^r But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, ^s Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, ^t Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 ^v On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ ^x While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son of David*.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David call him Lord, saying,

44 ^z The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

C H A P. XXIII.

ⁱ Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, and not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees: 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition: 13 He denounceth eight Woes against their hypocrisy and blindness: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, ^a The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for ^b they say, and do not.

4 ^c For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But ^d all their works they do, for to be seen of men: ^e they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 ^f And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 ^g But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: ^h for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But ⁱ he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 ^k And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ ^l But ⁱ wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; ^m for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than your selves.

16 Wo unto you, ⁿ ye blind guides which say, ^o Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, ^p or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is || guilty.

Anno Domini.

33. ^q Eccles 5. 10. ^r Psalm 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. ^s 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.

^a Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 45.

^b Rom. 2. 19. ^c Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Galat. 6. 13.

^d Chap. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16. ^e Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. ^f Mark 12. 38, 39.

^g Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46. ^h John 9. James 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24. ⁱ 1 Pet. 5. 3.

^j Mal. 1. 6.

^k Chap. 20. 26, 27.

^l Prov. 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. ^m 1 Pet. 5. 5. ⁿ Luke 11. 52.

^o Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 13.

^p Chap. 15. 14. ^q Ch. 5. 33, 34.

^r Exod. 30. 29.

^s Or, debtor, or bound.

Anno
Domini.

33.

¹ Exod. 29. 37.

¹ Kings 8. 19.
² Chron. 6. 2.

¹ Chap. 5. 34.
Acts 7. 49.

¹ Luke 11. 42.
² Gr. *ἀνθρώπων*,
dill.
³ 1 Sam. 15. 22.
Hof. 6. 6.
Mic. 6. 8.
Chap. 9. 13. &
12. 7.

¹ Mark 7. 4.
Luke 11. 39.

¹ Luke 11. 44.

¹ Luke 11. 47.

¹ Acts 7. 51, 52.
² Theff. 2. 15.

¹ Gen. 15. 6.
² Theff. 2. 16.

¹ Chap. 3. 7. &
12. 34.

St. Stephen's day,
Gospel, Ver. 34.
to the end.

¹ Luke 11. 49.
² Acts 5. 40. &
22. 19.
³ Chap. 10. 17.
⁴ 2 Cor. 11. 24. 25.

¹ Gen. 4. 8.
² 2 Chr. 24. 20.
21.

¹ Luke 13. 34.

¹ 2 Chr. 24. 21.

¹ 2 Esdr. 1. 30.

¹ Psalm 17. 8. &
91. 4.

¹ Psalm 118. 26.
Chap. 21. 9.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is great-
er, the gift, or ¹ the altar that sanctifieth the
gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar,
sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple,
sweareth by it, and by ¹ him that dwelleth
therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, swear-
eth by ² the throne of God, and by him that
sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hy-
pocrites; ³ for ye pay tithe of mint and ⁴ anise,
and cummin, and ⁵ have omitted the weightier
matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith:
these ought ye to have done, and not to leave
the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat,
and swallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hy-
pocrites; ⁶ for ye make clean the outside of the
cup, and of the platter, but within they are
full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that
which is within the cup and platter, that the
outside of them may be clean also.

27 ⁷ Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepul-
chres, which indeed appear beautiful outward,
but are within full of dead mens bones, and of
all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righ-
teous unto men, but within ye are full of hy-
pocrisie and iniquity.

29 ⁸ Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hy-
pocrites; because ye build the tombs of the pro-
phets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righ-
teous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of
our fathers, we would not have been partakers
with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves,
that ⁹ ye are the children of them which killed
the prophets.

32 ¹⁰ Fill ye up then the measure of your fa-
thers.

33 Ye serpents, ye ¹¹ generation of vipers,
how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ ¹² Wherefore behold, I send unto you
prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and ¹³ some
of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and ¹⁴ some
of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues,
and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righ-
teous blood shed upon the earth, ¹⁵ from the
blood of righteous Abel, unto ¹⁶ the blood of
Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew be-
tween the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things
shall come upon this generation.

27 ¹⁷ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that kil-
lest the prophets, ¹⁸ and stonest them which are
sent unto thee, how often would ¹⁹ I have ga-
thered thy children together even as a hen ga-
thereth her chickens ²⁰ under *her* wings, and ye
would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you de-
solate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me
henceforth, till ye shall say, ²¹ blessed is he that
cometh in the name of the Lord.

¹ Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: ² what
and how great calamities shall be before it: ³ 29 The
signs of his coming to judgment. ⁴ 36 And because
that day and hour is unknown, ⁵ 42 we ought to
watch like good servants, expecting every moment our
masters coming.

AND ⁶ Jesus went out, and departed from ⁷ the temple; and his disciples came to
him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all
these things? Verily I say unto you, ⁸ There
shall not be left here one stone upon another,
that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives,
⁹ the disciples came unto him privately, saying,
¹⁰ Tell us, when shall these things be? and what
shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end
of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them,
¹¹ Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For ¹² many shall come in my name, saying,
I am Christ: ¹³ and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours
of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all
these things must come to pass, but the end is
not yet.

7 For ¹⁴ a nation shall rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be
famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in
divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 ¹⁵ Then shall they deliver you up to be af-
flicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated
of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and
shall betray one another, and shall hate one
another.

11 And ¹⁶ many false prophets shall rise, ¹⁷ and
shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the
love of many shall wax cold.

13 ¹⁸ But he that shall endure to the end,
the same shall be saved.

14 And this ¹⁹ a gospel of the kingdom ²⁰ shall
be preached in all the world for a witness unto
all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 ²¹ When ye therefore shall see the abomi-
nation of desolation, spoken of by ²² Daniel the
prophet, stand in the holy place, (²³ *whose*
readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let him which be in Judea, flee into
the mountains.

17 Let him which is in the house-top, not
come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, re-
turn back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child,
and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in
the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For ²⁴ then shall be great tribulation, such
as was not since the beginning of the world to
this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days shall be shortned,
there should no flesh be saved: ²⁵ but for the
elects sake, those days shall be shortned.

23 ²⁶ Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo,
here is Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For ²⁷ there shall arise false Christs, and
false prophets, and shall shew great signs and
wonders,

Anno
Domini.

33.

¹ Mark 13. 1.
Luke 21. 5.

¹ Mic. 3. 12.
Luke 19. 44.

¹ Mark 13. 3.
² 1 Theff. 5. 1.

¹ Ephes. 5. 6.
Col. 2. 8, 18.
² Theff. 2. 2.
³ 1 John 4. 1.
⁴ Jer. 14. 14. &
23. 25.
John 5. 41.
⁵ Ver. 11.

¹ 2 Chr. 15. 6.
Hag. 2. 22.
Zech. 14. 13.

¹ Chap. 10. 17.
Mark 13. 9.
Luke 21. 12.
John 15. 20. &
16. 2.
Rev. 2. 10.

¹ 2 Pet. 2. 1.
² Ver. 5.

¹ Chap. 10. 22.
Mark 13. 13.
Heb. 3. 6, 14.
² Chap. 4. 23. &
9. 35.
³ Rom. 10. 18.
Col. 1. 6.

¹ Mark 13. 14.
Luke 21. 20.
² Dan. 9. 27. &
12. 11.
³ Dan. 9. 23, 25.

¹ Dan. 9. 26. &
12. 1.

¹ Isa. 65. 8, 9.
Zech. 14. 2.

¹ Mark 13. 21.
Luke 17. 23. &
21. 8.

¹ Sunday Epi-
phany, Gospel,
Ver. 23. to Ver.

32.
¹ Deut. 13. 1.

² Theff. 2. 9.
10. 11.

Rev. 12. 12.

Anno wonders, insomuch that (y if it were possible)
Domini. they shall deceive the very elect.

33. 25 Behold, I have told you before.
26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you,
Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: be-
hold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.
27 ^z For as the lightning cometh out of the
east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall
also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 ^a For wheresoever the carcase is, there
will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ ^b Immediately after the tribulation of
those days, ^c shall the sun be darkened, and the
moon shall not give her light, and the stars
shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the
heavens shall be shaken.

30 ^d And then shall appear the sign of the
Son of man in heaven: ^e and then shall all the
tribes of the earth mourn, ^f and they shall see
the Son of man coming in the clouds of hea-
ven, with power and great glory.

31 ^g And he shall send his angels ¶ with a
great sound of a trumpet, and they shall ga-
ther together his elect from the four winds,
from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn ^h a parable of the fig-tree:
when his branch is yet tender, and putteth
forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these
things, know ⁱ that ¶ it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, ^k This generation
shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 ^l Heaven and earth shall pass away, but
my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ ^m But of that day and hour knoweth
no man, no, not the angels of heaven, ⁿ but
my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall al-
so the coming of the Son of man be.

38 ^o For as in the days that were before the
flood, they were eating and drinking, marry-
ing and giving in marriage, until the day that
Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and
took them all away; so shall also the coming
of the Son of man be.

40 ^p Then shall two be in the field, the one
shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women* shall be grinding at the mill,
the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ ^q Watch therefore, for ye know not
what hour your Lord doth come.

43 ^r But know this, that if the good-man
of the house had known in what watch the
thief would come, he would have watched,
and would not have suffered his house to be
broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such
an hour as you think not, the Son of man
cometh.

45 ^s Who then is a faithful and wise ser-
vant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his
household, to give them meat in due season?

46 ^t Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord
when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that ^v he shall
make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in
his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-ser-
vants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in Anno
a day when he looketh not for him, and in an Domini.
hour that he is not ware of;

51 And shall ¶ cut him asunder, and appoint ¶
him his portion with the hypocrites: ^x there
shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

C H A P. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents.
31 Also the description of the last judgment.

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be like-
ned unto ten virgins, which took their
lamps, and went forth to meet ^a the bride-
groom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were*
foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps,
and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with
their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, ^b they all ¹ Thes. 5. 6.
slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made,
Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to
meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed
their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give
us of your oyl, for our lamps are ¶ gone out. ¶ Or, going out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*;
lest there be not enough for us and you: but
go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your
selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bride-
groom came, and they that were ready, went
in with him to the marriage, and ^c the door ¹ Luke 13. 25.
was shut.

11 Afterwards came also the other virgins,
saying, ^d Lord, Lord, open to us. ² Chap. 7. 21,

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say
unto you, I know you not. ^{22, 23.}

13 ^e Watch therefore, for ye know neither ³ Chap. 24. 42.
the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of Mark 13. 33.
man cometh. ⁴ Luke 21. 36.

14 ¶ ^f For *the kingdom of heaven is* ⁵ as a ¹ Cor. 16. 13.
man travelling into a far country, who called ¹ Thes. 5. 6.
his own servants, and delivered unto them his ¹ Pet. 5. 8.
goods: ⁶ Revel. 16. 15.
⁷ Luke 19. 12.
⁸ Chap. 21. 33.

15 And unto one he gave five ¶ talents, to ⁹ A talent is
another two, and to another one, to every man ^{187 l. 10 s.}
according to his several ability, and straight- ^{Chap. 18. 24.}
way took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five ta-
lents, went and traded with the same, and made
them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two,
he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and
dugged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those ser-
vants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents,
came and brought other five talents, saying,
Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents:
behold, I have gained besides them five talents
more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou
good and faithful servant; thou hast been faith- ¹⁰ Chap. 24. 47.
ful over a few things, ¹¹ I will make thee ru- ¹ Luke 22. 29.
ler over many things: enter thou into ^{30.} the
joy of thy lord. ¹² Heb. 12. 2.

22 He also that had received two talents,
came

Anno Domini. came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

33. ^{Ver. 21.} 23 His lord said unto him, ^k Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

^{Chap. 13. 12.} ^{Mark 4. 25.} ^{Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.} 29 ¹ For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

^{Chap. 8. 12.} ^{& 24. 51.} ^{Zech. 14. 5.} ^{Chap. 16. 27.} ^{1 Thes. 4. 16.} ^{2 Thes. 1. 7.} ^{Jude 14.} ^{Rev. 1. 7.} ^{Rom. 14. 10.} ^{2 Cor. 5. 10.} ^{Ezek. 20. 37.} ^{& 34. 17. 20.} ^{Chap. 13. 49.} 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

¹ ¶ ² When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And ^o before him shall be gathered all nations; and ^p he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

^{Chap. 20. 23.} ^{Mark 10. 40.} 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom ^q prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

¹ ¶ ^r For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: ^s I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

^t James 2. 15. ^{16.} 36 ¹ Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: ^v I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

^{Prov. 19. 17.} ^{Chap. 10. 42.} ^{Hebr. 6. 10.} 40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, ^x In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

^{Psalm 6. 8.} ^{Chap. 7. 23.} ^{Luke 13. 27.} ^{Chap. 13. 40.} 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, ^y Depart from me, ye cursed, ^z into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in:

naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, ^a In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me. ^{Prov. 14. 31.} ^{& 17. 5.} ^{Zech. 2. 8.}

46 And ^b these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal. ^{Dan. 12. 2.} ^{John 5. 29.}

C H A P. XXVI.

¹ The rulers conspire against Christ. ⁶ The woman anointeth his head. ¹⁴ Judas selleth him. ¹⁷ Christ eateth the Passover: ²⁶ instituteth his holy supper: ³⁶ prayeth in the garden: ⁴⁷ and being betrayed with a kiss, ⁵⁷ is carried to Caiaphas, ⁶⁹ and denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples.

2 ^a Ye know that after two days is *the feast* of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. ^{Mark 14. 1.} ^{Luke 22. 1.} ^{John 13. 1.}

3 ^b Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high Priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. ^{Psalm 2. 2.} ^{John 11. 47.} ^{Acts 4. 25, &c.}

5 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uprore among the people.

6 ¶ ^c Now when Jesus was in ^d Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at meat. ^{Mark 14. 3.} ^{John 11. 1, 2.} ^{& 12. 3.} ^{Chap. 21. 17.}

8 ^e But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste? ^{John 12. 4.}

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 ^f For ye have the poor always with you, but ^g me ye have not always. ^{Deut. 15. 11.} ^{John 12. 8.} ^{See Chap. 18.} ^{20. & 28. 20.}

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ ^h Then one of the twelve, called ⁱ Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, ^k What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. ^{Mark 14. 10.} ^{Luke 22. 3.} ^{Chap. 10. 4.} ^{Zech. 11. 12.} ^{Chap. 27. 3.}

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ ¹ Now the first *day* of the *feast* of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? ^{Mark 14. 12.} ^{Luke 22. 27.}

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

- Anno Domini. 19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.
33. ^{Mark 14. 18.} 20 ^{Now} when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.
- 21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.
- 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?
- 23 And he answered and said, ^{Psalm 41. 9.} He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.
- 24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.
- 25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.
- 26 ¶ ^{Mark 14. 22.} And as they were eating, ^{Luke 22. 19.} Jesus took bread, and ^{1 Cor. 11. 23.} blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.
- 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying ^{Mark 14. 23.} Drink ye all of it:
- 28 For this is my blood ^{See Exod. 24. 8.} of the new testament which is shed ^{Jer. 31. 31.} for many for the remission of sins.
- 29 But ^{Chap. 20. 28.} I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, ^{Rom. 5. 15.} until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.
- 30 ^{Luke 22. 18.} And when they had sung an ^{Acts 10. 41.} hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.
- 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, ^{Mark 14. 26.} All ye shall ^{Or, Psalm.} be offended because of me this night: for it is written, ^{Mark 14. 27.} I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.
- 32 But after I am risen again, ^{John 16. 32.} I will go before you into Galilee.
- 33 Peter answered and said unto him, ^{Chap. 11. 6.} Though all men shall be offended because of thee, ^{Zech. 13. 7.} yet will I never be offended.
- 34 Jesus said unto him, ^{Chap. 28. 7.} Verily I say unto thee, ^{10. 16.} that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
- 35 Peter said unto him, ^{Mark 14. 28.} Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.
- 36 ¶ ^{John 13. 38.} Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.
- 37 And he took with him, Peter, and ^{Chap. 4. 21.} the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and ^{John 12. 27.} very heavy.
- 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.
- 39 ^{John 18. 1, 2.} And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and ^{Mark 14. 36.} prayed, saying, ^{Luke 22. 42.} O my Father, if it be possible, ^{Heb. 5. 7.} let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.
- 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What could ye not watch with me one hour?
- 41 ^{John 12. 27.} Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
- 42 He went away again the second time, ^{Anno Domini.} and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, ^{33.} thy will be done.
- 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.
- 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.
- 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of finners.
- 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.
- 47 ¶ And ^{Mark 14. 43.} while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.
- 48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.
- 49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master; ^{2 Sam. 20. 9.} and kissed him.
- 50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.
- 51 And behold, ^{John 18. 10.} one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.
- 52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: ^{Gen. 9. 6.} for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.
- 53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?
- 54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, ^{Isai. 53. 7.} that thus it must be?
- 55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.
- 56 But all this was done, that the ^{Lam. 4. 20.} scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then ^{John 18. 15.} all the disciples forsook him, and fled.
- 57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus, ^{Mark 14. 53.} led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
- 58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.
- 59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,
- 60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses.
- 61 And said, This fellow said, ^{Chap. 27. 40.} I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it ^{John 2. 19.} in three days.
- 62 ^{Mark 14. 60.} And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?
- 63 But ^{Isai. 53. 7.} Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, ^{Chap. 27. 12.} I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of ^{Lev. 5. 1.} God.
- 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: ^{1 Sam. 14. 24.} never-

Anno Domini. 33. nevertheless I say unto you, ^a Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man ^b sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

^a Dan. 7. 13.
Chap. 16. 27.
& 24. 30.
Rom. 14. 10.
1 Thes. 4. 16.
Rev. 1. 7.
^b Psalm 110. 1.
^c 2 King. 18. 37.

65 ^c Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, ^d He is guilty of death.

^e Lev. 24. 16.
John 19. 7.
^f Isai. 50. 6.
Chap. 27. 30.
^g John 19. 3.
|| Or, rods.
^h Mark 14. 65.
Luke 22. 64.

67 ^e Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and ^f others smote him with || the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, ^g Prophecie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

^h Mark 14. 66.
Luke 22. 55.
John 18. 16.
25.

69 ¶ ^h Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayst.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

ⁱ Luke 22. 59.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy ⁱ speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

^k Ver. 34.
Mark 14. 30.
John 13. 38.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, ^k Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

6 Sunday Lent,
Gospel, Ver. 1.
to Ver. 55.

When the morning was come, ^a all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

^b Mark 15. 1.
Luke 22. 66. &
23. 1.
John 18. 28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

^c Chap. 26. 14.

3 ¶ ^b Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

^d Acts 1. 18.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, ^c and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

^e Acts 1. 19.

8 Wherefore that field was called, ^d The field of blood unto this day.

^f Zech. 11. 12.
13.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, ^e And

they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, || whom they of the children of Israel did value:

Anno Domini. 33.

10 And gave them for the potters field, as || Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, ^f Thou sayst.

^g John 18. 37.
^h Tim. 6. 13.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, ^g he answered nothing.

ⁱ Chap. 26. 63.
^j Chap. 26. 62.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, ^h Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, inso much that the governor marvelled greatly.

^k Mark 15. 6.
Luke 23. 17.
John 18. 39.

15 ⁱ Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

^l John 18. 40.
Acts 3. 14.

20 ^k But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he ^l took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

^m Deut. 21. 6.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

ⁿ Acts 5. 28.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when ^a he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

^o Luke 23. 16.

27 ^o Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the || common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.

^p John 19. 1.
|| Or, governors house.

28 And they stripped him, and ^p put on him a scarlet robe.

^q Luke 23. 11.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And ^q they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

^r Isai. 50. 6.
Chap. 26. 67.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

Anno Domini. 32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name : him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a scull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall : and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots : that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And ^v set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 ^z Then were there two thieves crucified with him : one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And ^a they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads.

40 And saying, ^b Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself : ^c if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 ^d He trusted in God ; let him deliver him now if he will have him : for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 ^e The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 ^f Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour ^g Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, ^h My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, ⁱ and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ ^k Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, ^l the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 ^m Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) ⁿ which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him.

56 ^o Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children,

57 ^p When the even was come, there came Anno a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who Domini. also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus : then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And ^q laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock : and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests, and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, ^r After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead : so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

C H A P. XXVIII.

ⁱ Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women : 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The chief priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the ^a end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, ^b and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there ^c was a great earthquake ; for ^d the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here : for he is risen, ^e as he said : come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead ; and behold, ^f he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, ^g Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell ^h my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

Anno Domini. brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

31. 33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils || to speak, because they knew him.

35 And ⁱⁿ the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, ^h Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for ⁱ therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 ^k And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth ^{his} hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man; but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things ^l which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 ^m But he went out, and began to publish ^{it} much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

C H A P. II.

ⁱ Christ healeth one sick of the palsy, ¹⁴ calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, ¹⁵ eateth with publicans and sinners, ¹⁸ excuseth his disciples for not fasting, ²³ and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

AND again ^a he entred into Capernaum, after ^{some} days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive ^{them}, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken ^{it} up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? ^b who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 ^c Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of ^c man hath power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the palsy)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ^d And he went forth again by the sea-side, ^e and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 ^e And as he passed by, he saw Levi ^{the} son of Alphaeus, sitting || at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard ^{it}, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: ^f I came ^g not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 ^h And the disciples of John, and of ^h the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the Children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of || new || cloth on an old Garment: else the new piece ^{unwrought} that filleth it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 ^h And it came to pass, that he went ^h through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went ⁱ to pluck the ⁱ ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read ^k what David did, when he had need and ^k was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, ^l which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And

Anno
Domini.
31.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:
28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

C H A P. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

* Matth. 12. 9.
Luke 6. 6.

AND ^a he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

† Gr. Arise,
stand forth in
the midst.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

|| Or blindness.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the || hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

* Matth. 22. 16.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with ^b the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre, and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

|| Or, rushed.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they || pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

* Chap. 1. 25.

12 And ^a he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

* Matth. 10. 1.
Luke 6. 12. &
9. 1.

13 ^d And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

* John 7. 42.]

16 And Simon ^e he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

|| Or, home.

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went || into an house.

* Chap. 6. 21.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, ^f so that they could not so much as eat bread.

|| Or, kinsmen.

21 And when his || friends heard of it, they

went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

Anno Domini.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, ^g He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

31.
* Matth. 9. 34.
Luke 11. 15.
John 7. 20. &
8. 48, 52. &
10. 20.
* Matth. 12. 25.

23 ^h And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 ⁱ Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

* Matth. 12. 31.
Luke 12. 10.
1 John 5. 16.

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ ^k There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

* Matth. 12. 46.
Luke 8. 19.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

C H A P. IV.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard-seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

AND ^a he began again to teach by the seaside: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

* Matth. 13. 1.
Luke 8. 4.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, ^b and said unto them in his doctrine,

* Chap. 12. 32.

3 Harken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow.

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, ^c and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

* John 15. 3.
Colos. 1. 5.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And

Anno Domini. 10^d And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

31. 11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto ^e them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 ^f That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ 13 The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns: such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, ^h and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ 1 And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 ^k For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 ^l If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: ^m with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 ⁿ For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, ^o Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown it groweth up, and

becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 ^p And with many such parables spake he the word unto them as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 ^q And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.

AND ^a they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into

1 Cor. 5. 12.
Colos. 4. 5.
1 Thes. 4. 12.
1 Tim. 3. 7.
Isaiah 6. 9.
Matth. 13. 14.
Luke 8. 10.
John 12. 40.
Acts 28. 26.
Rom. 11. 8.

Matth. 13. 19.

1 Tim. 6. 17.

Matth. 5. 15.
Luke 8. 16. &
11. 33.
¶ The word in
the original sig-
nifieth a less
measure, as
Matth. 5. 15.
Matth. 10. 26.
Luke 12. 2.
Matth. 11. 15.

Matth. 7. 2.
Luke 6. 38.

Matth. 13. 12.
& 25. 29.
Luke 8. 18. &
19. 26.

Or, ripe.

Matth. 13. 31.
Luke 13. 18.

31.

Matth. 13. 34.
John 16. 12.

Matth. 8. 18.

Luke 8. 22.

Matth. 8. 28.
Luke 8. 26.

- Anno Domini. 31. into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.
- 14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
- 15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.
- 16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.
- 17 And ^b they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.
- 18 And when he was come into the ship, ^c he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.
- 19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
- 20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.
- 21 ^d And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.
- 22 ^e And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,
- 23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.
- 24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.
- 25 And ^f a certain woman ^g which had an issue of blood twelve years,
- 26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
- 27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.
- 28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
- 29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.
- 30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that ^h virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?
- 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seekest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, who touched me?
- 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
- 33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
- 34 And he said unto her, Daughter, ⁱ thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
- 35 ^j While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, certain which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?
- 36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
- 37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
- 38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.
- 39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but ^k sleepeth.
- 40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.
- 41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.
- 42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.
- 43 And ^l he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.
- C H A P. VI.
- 1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen: 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.*
- AND ^a he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.
- 2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, ^b From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?
- 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, ^c the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? and they ^d were offended at him.
- 4 But Jesus said unto them, ^e A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.
- 5 ^f And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.
- 6 And ^g he marvelled because of their unbelief. ^h And he went round about the villages, teaching.
- 7 ¶ ⁱ And he calleth unto the twelve, and began to send forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,
- 8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ^j money in *their* purse:
- 9 But ^k be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.
- 10 And said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.
- 11 ^l And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, ^m shake off

^b Matth. 8. 34.
^c Acts 16. 39.

^d Luke 8. 38.

^e Matth. 9. 1.
^f Luke 8. 40.

^g Matth. 9. 18.
^h Luke 8. 41.

ⁱ Lev. 15. 25.

^j Luke 6. 19.

^k Chap. 10. 52.

^l Luke 8. 49.

^k John 11. 12.

^l Matth. 8. 4.
^m & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9.
ⁿ Luke 5. 14.

^a Matth. 13. 54.
^b Luke 4. 16.

^c John 6. 42.

^d See Matth. 12. 46.
^e Galat. 1. 19.
^f Matth. 11. 6.

^g John 4. 44.

^h See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25.
ⁱ Matth. 13. 58.
^j Chap. 9. 23.

^k Isaiah 59. 16.
^l Matth. 9. 35.
^m Luke 13. 22.

ⁿ Matth. 10. 1.
^o Chap. 3. 14.
^p Luke 9. 1.

^q The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing.
^r Matth. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money.
^s Acts 12. 8.
^t Matth. 10. 14.
^u Luke 10. 10.
^v Acts 13. 51.
^w & 18. 6.

Anno Domini. 31. ^{† Gr. or} off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom [†] and Gomorrhah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

^{* James 5. 14.} 13 And they cast out many devils, ^a and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

^{A. D. 32. * Matth. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.} 14 ^a And king Herod heard of *him*, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

^{* Matth. 16. 14.} 15 ^p Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

^{* Matth. 14. 3. Luke 3. 19.} 16 ^a But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

^{A. D. 30.} 17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

^{* Levit. 18. 16. & 20. 21.} 18 For John had said unto Herod, ^a It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

^{† Or, an inward grudge.} 19 Therefore Herodias had ^{||} a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

^{* Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 26. † Or, kept him, or, saved him.} 20 For Herod ^a feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ^{||} observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

^{A. D. 32. * Matth. 14. 6.} 21 ^a And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his Birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

^{* Esay 5. 3, 6.} 23 And he sware unto her, ^v Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? and she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist,

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, yet for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

^{† Or, one of his men.} 27 And immediately the king sent ^{||} an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of *it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

^{* Luke 9. 10.} 30 ^a And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

^{* Matth. 14. 13.} 31 ^v And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for ^a there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 ^a And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. Anno Domini. 31.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. ^{* Matth. 14. 13.}

34 ^b And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and ^c he began to teach ^c them many things. ^{* Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14. Luke 9. 11.}

35 ^d And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed: ^{* Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.}

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ^{||} peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat? ^{† The Roman peny is seven pence halfpeny, as Matth. 18. 28.}

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among *them* all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 ^e And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ^{||} unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. ^{* Matth. 14. 22. John 6. 17. † Or, over-against Bethsaida.}

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed unto a mountain to pray.

47 ^f And when even was come, the ship ^c was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. ^{* Matth. 14. 23.}

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and ^g would have passed by them. ^{* See Luke 24. 28.}

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were fore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 ^h And when they had passed over they came into the land of Genesaret, and drew to the shore. ^{* Matth. 14. 34.}

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And

Anno Domini. 32. 55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that ⁱ they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched || him, were made whole.

C H A P. VII.

¹ The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man: 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

^a Matth. 15. 7. **T**Hen ^a came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with || defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands || oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and || pots, brasen vessels, and of || tables.

5 ^b Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, ^c This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye || reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, ^d Honour thy father and thy mother: and, ^e Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* ^f Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ ^g And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Harken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 ^h If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 ⁱ And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, Domini. that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 ^k For from within, out of the heart of ^l Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, [†] covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: [†] Gr. covetousness, wickedness, etc.

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ ¹ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a || Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ ^m And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And ⁿ they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and ^o he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And ^p looking up to heaven, ^q he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And ^r he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it.

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

C H A P. VIII.

¹ Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the eleven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those days ^a the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have

¹ Chap. 5. 27, 28. A & S 19. 12. || Or, it.

^a Matth. 15. 7.

|| Or, common.

|| Or, diligently: in the original, with the first: Theophylact, up to the elbow.

|| Sextarius is about a pint and a half.

|| Or, beds. Matth. 15. 2.

^c Esaias 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.

|| Or, frustrate.

^d Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. ^e Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

^f Matth. 15. 5. & 23. 12.

^g Matth. 15. 10.

^h Matth. 16. 15.

ⁱ Matth. 15. 15.

Anno Domini. 32.

^l Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

[†] Gr. covetousness, wickedness, etc.

¹ Matth. 15. 21.

|| Or, Greek.

¹² Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 31. to the end. Matth. 15. 29.

^a Matth. 9. 12.

^o Chap. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

^p John 11. 41. & 17. 1. ^q John 11. 33. 38.

^r Chap. 5. 43.

⁷ Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 10. ^a Matth. 15. 32.

Christ feeds the multitude. Chap. viii, ix. The transfiguration of Christ.

- Anno Domini. 32. 2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
- 3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.
- 4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?
- ^aMatth. 15. 32. 5 ^b And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.
- 6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.
- ^aMatth. 14. 19. 7 And they had a few small fishes: and ^c he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.
- 8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.
- 9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.
- ^aMatth. 15. 39. 10 ¶ And ^d straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
- ^aMatth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 33. 11 ^e And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.
- 12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and said, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.
- 13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.
- ^aMatth. 16. 5. 14 ¶ ^f Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.
- ^aMatth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1. 15 ^g And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.
- 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* ^h because we have no bread.
- ^aMatth. 16. 7. 17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he said unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread?
- ¹Chap. 6. 52. ⁱ perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?
- 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?
- ^aMatth. 14. 20. Chap. 6. 43. John 6. 13. 19 ^k When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.
- ^aMatth. 15. 37. Ver. 8. 20 And ^l when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.
- 21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?
- 22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.
- ^aChap. 7. 33. 23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when ^m he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.
- 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees walking.
- 25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.
- 26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, ⁿ nor tell *it* to any in the town.
- 27 ¶ ^o And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?
- 28 And they answered, ^p John the Baptist: ^aMatth. 14. 2. but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.
- 29 And he said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and said unto him, Thou art the Christ.
- 30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.
- 31 And ^q he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.
- ^aMatth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22. 32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.
- 33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou favourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.
- 34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, ^r Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me.
- ^aMatth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. 35 For ^s whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.
- ^aJohn 12. 25. 36 For what shall it profit a man if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?
- 37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
- 38 ^t Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.
- ## CHAP. IX.
- 2 *Jesus is transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*
- A**ND he said unto them, ^a Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.
- ^aMatth. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27. 2 ¶ ^b And after six days, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.
- ^aMatth. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28. 3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding ^c white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.
- ^aDan. 7. 9. 4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.
- 5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
- 6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.
- 7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
- 8 And suddenly when they had looked round about,

Anno Domini. about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

32. 9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes ^d that Elias must first come? ^a Mal. 4. 5. Matth. 17. 10.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things: and ^e how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and ^f be set at nought. ^c Psal. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Phil. 2. 7.

13 But I say unto you, that ^g Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him. ^d Matth. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.

14 ¶ ^h And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. ^e Matth. 17. 14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye || with them? ^f Or, among yourselves.

17 And ⁱ one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit: ^g Matth. 17. 14. Luke 9. 33.

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he || teareth him; and he someth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not. ^h Or, dasheth him.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and ⁱ when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. ⁱ Chap. 1. 26.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, ^j If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth. ^j Luke 17. 6.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, inasmuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ ^m And they departed thence and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*. ^k Matth. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

31 For he taught their disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day. Anno Domini. 32.

32. But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ ⁿ And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way? ^l Matth. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, ^o If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all. ^o Matth. 20. 26, 27. Chap. 10. 43.

36 And ^p he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, ^p Chap. 10. 16.

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and ^q whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me. ^q Matth. 10. 40.

38 ¶ ^r And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us. ^r Luke 9. 49.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: ^s for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me. ^s 1 Cor. 12. 3.

40 For ^t he that is not against us, is on our part. ^t Matth. 12. 30.

41 ^u For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward. ^u Matth. 10. 42.

42 ^v And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. ^v Matth. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.

43 ^w And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched. ^w Matth. 5. 29, 30. 18. 8. ^{||} Or, cause thee to offend. ^{||} & 10 ver. 45, 47.

44 ^x Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. ^x Isai. 66. 24. Judith 16. 17.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye || offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire. ^{||} Or, cause thee to offend.

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, ^a and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. ^a Lev. 2. 13.

50 ^b Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and ^c have peace one with another. ^b Matth. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34. ^c Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14.

CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorce-ment: 13 bleisseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promisseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather

Anno
Domini.*ther of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bar-
timeus his sight.*33.
A. D. 33.
Matth. 19. 1.
John 10. 40. &
11. 7.

AND ^a he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

Deut. 24. 1.
Matth. 5. 31.

4 And they said, ^b Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

Gen. 1. 27.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, ^c God made them male and female.

Gen. 2. 24.
1 Cor. 6. 16.
Ephes. 5. 31.

7 ^d For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

Matth. 5. 32.
& 19. 9.
Luke 16. 18.
1 Cor. 7. 10.

11 And he saith unto them, ^e Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

Matth. 19. 13.
Luke 18. 15.

13 ¶ ^f And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for ^g of such is the kingdom of God.

1 Cor. 14. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 2.
Matth. 18. 3.

15 Verily I say unto you, ^h Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them; and blessed them.

Matth. 23. 16.
Luke 18. 18.

17 ¶ ⁱ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there* is none good, but one, *that* is God.

Exod. 20.
Rom. 13. 9.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, ^k Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observ'd from my youth.

Matth. 6. 19.
Luke 12. 33.
& 16. 9.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have ^l treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them ^m that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God.

Job 31. 24.
Psalm. 62. 10.
1 Tim. 6. 17.

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of an needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

33.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it* is impossible, but not with God: for ⁿ *all* things are possible.

Jer. 32. 17.
Luke 1. 37.

28 ¶ ^o Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

Matth. 19. 27.
Luke 18. 28.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 ^p But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

2 Chr. 25. 9.
Luke 12. 30.

31 ^q But many *that* are first, shall be last: and the last, first.

Matth. 19. 30.
& 20. 16.

32 ¶ ^r And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. ^s And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

Matth. 20. 17.
Luke 18. 31.

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ ^t And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

Matth. 20. 20.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us, that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 ^v And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

Matth. 20. 24.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, ^x Ye know that they which || are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

Luke 22. 25.
Or, think good.

43 ^y But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

Matth. 20. 26.
28.
Chap. 9. 35.

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

John 13. 14.
Phil. 2. 7.

45 For even ^z the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and ^a to give his life a ransom for many.

1 Tim. 2. 6.
Tit. 2. 14.

D

46 ¶ ^b And

Anno Domini.

33.
* Matth. 20. 29.
Luke 18. 35.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

* Matth. 9. 22.
Chap. 5. 34.
¶ Or, saved thee.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to steadfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

* Matth. 21. 1.
Luke 19. 29.
John 12. 14.

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and as soon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

* Matth. 21. 8.

8 ¶ And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

* Psal. 118. 25.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

* Matth. 21. 12.

11 ¶ And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

* Matth. 21. 18.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

* Matth. 21. 19.

13 ¶ And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ¶ Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

25 And when ye stand, praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying

33.
* Matth. 21. 28.
Luke 19. 45.
John 2. 14.

* Isai. 56. 7.
¶ Or, an house of prayer for all nations.
Jer. 7. 11.
Luke 19. 47.

* Matth. 21. 19.

* Matth. 17. 20.
& 21. 21.
Luke 17. 6.

* Matth. 7. 7.
Luke 11. 9.
John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24.
James 1. 6.
* Matth. 6. 14.
Col. 3. 13.

* Matth. 18. 35.

* Matth. 21. 23.
Luke 20. 1.

¶ Or, thing.

* Matth. 14. 5.
Chap. 6. 20.

Anno
Domini.
33.

paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

* Matth. 21. 33.
Luke 20. 9.

AND ^a he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

* Psalm 118. 22.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

* Matth. 22. 15.
Luke 20. 20.

13 ¶ ^c And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a || peny, that I may see it.

¶ Valuing of our Money seven pence halfpeny,

* Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought it: and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Césars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Césars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

* Matth. 22. 23.
Luke 20. 27.
* Acts 23. 8.

18 ¶ ^d Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

* Deut. 25. 5.

19 Master, ^e Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

Anno
Domini.
33.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, ^g I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

* Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ ^h And one of the scribes came and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first commandment of all?

* Matth. 22. 35.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, ⁱ Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

* Deut. 6. 4.
Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, ^k Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater than these.

* Lev. 19. 18.
Matth. 22. 39.
Rom. 13. 9.
Galat. 5. 14.
James 2. 8.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, ^l is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

* Hos. 6. 6.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ ^m And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes, that Christ is the son of David?

* Matth. 22. 41.
Luke 20. 41.

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, ⁿ The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

* Psalm 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ ^o And he said unto them in his doctrine, ^p Beware of the scribes; which love to go in long clothing, and ^q love salutations in the market-places,

* Chap. 4. 2.
* Matth. 23. 1, &c.
Luke 20. 46.
* Luke 11. 43.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 ^r Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

* Matth. 23. 14.

41 ¶ ^s And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast || money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

* Luke 21. 1.
|| A piece of brass money;
See Matth. 10. 29.
* 2 Kings 12. 9.

Anno 42 And there came a certain poor widow,
Domini. and she threw in two || mites, which make a
33. farthing.

|| It is the seventh part one piece of that brass money.
* 2 Cor. 8. 12.
* Deut. 24. 6.
1 John. 3. 17.
43 And he called unto him his disciples, and
saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that
this poor widow hath cast more in, than all
they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, * even all her living.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that he be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

^a Matth. 24. 1.
Luke 21. 5.
AND ^a as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings are here.

^b Luke 19. 44.
2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? ^b there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

^c Matth. 24. 3.
4 ^c Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say,
^d Ephes. 5. 6.
^e 1 Thes. 2. 3.
6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

^f Matth. 24. 8.
|| The word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travail.
8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: ^g these are the beginnings of || sorrows.

^h Matth. 10. 17, 18.
9 || But ^h take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

ⁱ Matth. 24. 14.
10 And ⁱ the gospel must first be published among all nations.

^j Matth. 10. 19.
Luke 12. 11. &
21. 14.
11 ^j But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

^k Mic. 7. 6.
12 Now ^k the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

^l Matth. 24. 13.
^m Matth. 10. 22.
13 ^l And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but ^m he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

ⁿ Matth. 24. 15.
^o Dan. 9. 27.
^p Luke 21. 21.
14 || ⁿ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, ^o spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then ^p let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, Anno
not go down into the house, neither enter there- Domini.
in, to take any thing out of his house. 33.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

^q 1 Pet. 3. 17.
21 ^q And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there: believe him not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But ^r take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

^s Dan. 7. 10.
24 || ^s But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light: ^t Dan. 7. 10.
Matt. 16. 27. &
24. 29. &c.
Chap. 14. 62.
Luke 21. 27.
Acts 1. 11.
1 Thes. 4. 16.
2 Thes. 1. 10.
3 Dan. 7. 13.
Rev. 1. 7.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 ^u And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 ^v Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: ^w Matth. 24. 32.
Luke 21. 29.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 || But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 ^x Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

C H A P. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth aforeband the flight of his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss: 46 He is appre-

Anno Domini. 33. apprehended in the garden, 55 falsely accused and impiously condemned of the Jews council, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. Anno Domini. 33. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

Monday before Easter, Gospel, Ver. 1. to the end. After a two days, was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uprore of the people.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ¶ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ¶ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

¶ Or pure nard, or, liquid nard.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ¶ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here while I shall pray.

9 Verily I say unto you, Whersoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayst eat the passover?

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

14 And whersoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

18 And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

43 ¶ And immediately while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes, and the elders.

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the dish.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him and lead him away safely.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed; good were it for that man if he had never been born.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jesus took

Anno 46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

33. 47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

¹ Luke 22. 52. 48 ¶ And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords, and with staves, to take me?

² Psalm 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c. 49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but ² the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

³ Matt. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13. 53 ¶ ⁴ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

⁵ Matt. 26. 59. 55 ^b And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

⁶ Chap. 15. 29. John 2. 19. 58 We heard him say, ^c I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

⁷ Isaiah 53. 7. 61 But ^d he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

⁸ Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69. 62 And Jesus said, I am: ^e and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

⁹ Matt. 26. 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16. 66 ¶ ^f And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayst. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

¹⁰ Matt. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25. 69 ^g And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: ^h for thou art a

Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*. Anno 71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, Domini. I know not this man of whom ye speak. 33.

72 ⁱ And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ¶ when he thought thereon, he wept. ¹¹ Matt. 26. 75. Or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

C H A P. XV.

¹ Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified: 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND ^a straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate. ¹² Tuesday before Easter, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 40. Psalm 2. 2. Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayst it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 ^b And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. ¹³ Matt. 27. 13.

5 ^c But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled. ¹⁴ Isa. 53. 7.

6 Now ^d at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. ¹⁵ Matt. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But ^e the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. ¹⁶ Acts 3. 14.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him. ¹⁷ Matt. 27. 26. John 19. 1.

15 ¶ ^f And so Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head.

18 And began to salute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And

Anno Domini. 20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

33. ^{Matth. 27. 32.} 21 ^{Luke 23. 26.} And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

^{Luke 23. 33.} 22 ^{John 19. 17.} And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.

^{Matth. 27. 34.} 23 ^{John 19. 14.} And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

^{Psalm 22. 18.} 24 ^{John 19. 23.} And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

^{Sec Matth. 27. 45.} 25 ^{Luke 23. 44.} And ^{John 19. 14.} it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

^{Matth. 27. 37.} 26 ^{John 19. 19.} And ^{John 19. 19.} the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

^{Matth. 27. 38.} 27 And ^{John 19. 19.} with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

^{Isaiah 53. 12.} 28 ^{Luke 22. 37.} And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, ^{John 2. 19.} And he was numbred with the transgressors.

^{Psalm 22. 7.} 29 And ^{Chap. 14. 58.} they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, ^{John 2. 19.} thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And ^{Luke 23. 39.} they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

^{Matth. 27. 45.} 33 ^{Luke 23. 44.} And ^{Luke 23. 44.} when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, ^{Psalm 22. 1.} Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

^{John 19. 29.} 35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

^{Psalm 69. 21.} 36 And ^{John 19. 29.} one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and ^{John 19. 29.} gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

^{Matth. 27. 50.} 37 ^{John 19. 30.} And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

^{Matth. 27. 51.} 38 ^{Luke 23. 45.} And ^{Luke 23. 45.} the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

^{Matth. 27. 54.} 39 ^{Luke 23. 47.} And ^{Luke 23. 47.} when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

^{Matth. 27. 55.} 40 ^{Luke 23. 55.} There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Josès, and Salome;

^{Luke 8. 2, 3.} 41 Who also when he was in Galilee, ^{Luke 8. 2, 3.} followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

^{Matth. 27. 57.} 42 ^{Luke 23. 50.} And now when the even was come, ^{John 19. 38.} (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Josès, beheld where he was laid.

C H A P. XVI.

^{Matth. 28. 1.} 1 ^{Luke 24. 1.} An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. ^{John 20. 1.} 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: ^{Luke 23. 56.} 12 to two going into the country; ^{Luke 24. 1.} 14 then to the apostles, ^{John 20. 1.} 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: ^{John 20. 1.} 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND ^{Matth. 28. 1.} when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Salome, ^{Luke 24. 1.} had bought sweet spices, ^{John 20. 1.} that they might come and anoint him.

2 ^{Luke 24. 1.} And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 ^{John 20. 11.} And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, ^{Matth. 26. 32.} as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: ^{Sec Matth. 28. 8.} neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early, the first day of the week, ^{John 20. 14.} he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, ^{Luke 8. 2.} out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 ^{Luke 24. 11.} And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form ^{Luke 24. 13.} unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ ^{Luke 24. 36.} Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ^{John 20. 16.} at meat, and upbraided them ^{1 Cor. 15. 7.} with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 ^{Matth. 28. 19.} And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, ^{Col. 1. 23.} and preach the gospel to every creature.

Anno Domini. 16 ° He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; ^p but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

33. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; ^q In my name shall they cast out devils; ^r they shall speak with new tongues,

18 ° They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; ^t they shall lay hands on the sick, and

* John 3. 18. 36.
Rom. 10. 9.
* John 12. 48.
* Luke 10. 17.
Acts 5. 16. & 8.
7. & 16. 18. &
19. 12.
* Acts 2. 4. &
10. 46. & 19. 6.
1 Cor. 12. 10. 28.

they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then ^v after the Lord had spoken unto them he was ^x received up into heaven, and ^y sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, ^z and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Anno Domini. 33.
* Luke 10. 19.
Acts 28. 5.
* Acts 9. 17. &
28. 8.
* Acts 1. 2. 3.
* Luke 24. 51.
* Psalm 110. 1.
* Acts 14. 3.
Hebr. 2. 4.

¶ The Gospel according to S. L U K E.

C H A P. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole Gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecy of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 ° Even as they delivered them unto us, which ^b from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 ° It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee ^d in order, ^e most excellent Theophilus,

4 ^f That thou mightst know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

* Hebr. 2. 8.
* John 1. 1.
* Mark 1. 1.
John 15. 27.
* Acts 15. 19.
25. 28.
* 1 Cor. 7. 40.
* Acts 11. 4.
* Acts 1. 1.

* John 20. 31.

* Matth. 2. 1.
Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.
* 1 Chr. 24. 10.
Nehem. 12. 4.
17.



5 **T**HERE was ^s in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, ^h of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 ⁱ And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of ^k the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and ^l thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and ^m many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and ⁿ shall drink neither wine, nor strong

drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, ^o even from his mothers womb.

16 ^p And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 ^q And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, ^r to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ^s to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, ° Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am ° Gabriel that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, ^v thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that as soon as ^x the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to ^y take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin ^z espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, ° Hail thou that art ^s highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 ^b And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and ^c shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, ^d and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and ^e the Lord God ^f shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

* Jerem. 1. 5.
Galat. 1. 15.
* Mal. 4. 5, 6.
* Mal. 4. 4.
Matth. 11. 14.
* Eccles. 48. 10.
* Or, by.

* Gen. 17. 17.

* Dan. 3. 16. &
9. 21.

* Ezek. 3. 26. &
24. 27.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

* See 2 Kings 11. 5.
1 Chron. 9. 25.

* Gen. 30. 23.
Isaiah 4. 1.
Annunciation
Blessed Virgin
Mary, Gospel,
Ver. 26. to Ver.
39.

* Matth. 1. 18.

* Dan. 9. 23. &
10. 19.
¶ Or, graciously
accepted, Or, much
graced:
See V. 30.

* Isaiah 7. 14.
Matth. 1. 21.
* Chap. 2. 21.

* Mark 5. 7.
* Isaiah 9. 6. &
16. 5.
* Psalm 132. 11.
Rev. 3. 7.

33 * And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, ^h and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For ⁱ with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, ^k into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she || that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For ⁱ he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth ^m all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And ⁿ his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 ^o He hath shewed strength with his arm, ^p he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 ^q He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 ^r He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, ^s in remembrance of *his* mercy,

55 ^t As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours, and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and ^v they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass that ^{*} on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, ^y Not so; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, ^z His name is John. And they ^z marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these || sayings were noised || abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, ^a laid ^a *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, ^b for ^b he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 ^c And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;

70 ^d As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 ^e The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ^f serve him without fear,

75 ^g In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for ^h thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ⁱ || by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the || tender mercy of our God; whereby the || day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 ^k To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And ^l the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and ^m was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be || taxed.

2 (^a And ||

* Dan. 2. 44. &c.
7. 14. 27.
Obad. 21.
Mic. 4. 7.
John 12. 34.
Hebr. 1. 8.
Psalms 72. 7.

* Gen. 18. 14.
Jerem. 32. 17.
Zech. 8. 6.
Math. 19. 26.
Chap. 18. 27.

k Josh. 21. 10.
11.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

Or, which believed that there.

* Psalm 138. 6.

* Mal. 3. 12.
Chap. 11. 27.

* Exod. 20. 6.
Psalms 103. 17.

* Isaiah 51. 9.
& 52. 10.
* Psalm 33. 10.
1 Pet. 5. 5.

* 1 Sam. 2. 6.
&c.

Job. 5. 11.
Psalms 113. 6.
* Psalm 34. 10.

* Jerem. 31. 3.
20.

* Gen. 17. 19.
Psalms 132. 11.

S. John Baptist's day, Gospel, Ver. 17. to the end.

* Ver. 14.

* Gen. 17. 12.
Levit. 12. 3.
* Ver. 13.

* Ver. 13.

Or, things.

* Chap. 2. 19.

* Chap. 7. 16.

* Psalm 132. 17.

* Jer. 23. 6. &c.
30. 10.
Acts 3. 21.
Rom. 1. 2.
Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

* Gen. 12. 3. &c.
17. 4. & 22. 16.

Hebr. 6. 13, 17.

* Heb. 9. 14.

* 2 Thess. 2. 13.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
Tit. 2. 12.

2 Pet. 1. 4.
* Mal. 3. 1. &c.
4. 5.
Ver. 17.

1 Ch. 3. 3.
|| Or, for.

|| Or, bowels of the mercy.

|| Or, sun-rising, or, branch.

Numb. 24. 17.
Isa. 11. 1.
Zech. 3. 8. &c.
6. 12.

Mal. 4. 2.
* Isa. 9. 2. Acts 26. 18.

* Chap. 2. 40.
* Math. 3. 1.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.

Or, enrolled.

^a Acts 5. 37.

2 (* And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto ^b the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (^c because he was of the house and lineage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And ^d she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping || watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were fore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 ^e For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, ^f which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 ^g Glory to God in the highest, and on earth ^h peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, [†] the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 ⁱ But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ^k And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called ^l JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when ^m the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, ⁿ Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to ^o that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, ^p waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{vx} ^{vy} ^{vz} ^{wa} ^{wb} ^{wc} ^{wd} ^{we} ^{wf} ^{wg} ^{wh} ^{wi} ^{wj} ^{wk} ^{wl} ^{wm} ^{wn} ^{wo} ^{wp} ^{wq} ^{wr} ^{ws} ^{wt} ^{wu} ^{wv} ^{ww} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{fg} ^{xh} ^{xi} ^{xj} ^{xk} ^{xl} ^{xm} ^{xn} ^{xo} ^{xp} ^{xq} ^{xr} ^{xs} ^{xt} ^{xu} ^{xv} ^{xw} ^{xx} ^{xy} ^{xz} ^{ya} ^{yb} ^{yc} ^{yd} ^{ye} ^{yf} ^{yg} ^{yh} ^{yi} ^{yj} ^{yk} ^{yl} ^{ym} ^{yn} ^{yo} ^{yp} ^{yq} ^{yr} ^{ys} ^{yt} ^{yu} ^{yv} ^{yw} ^{yx} ^{yy} ^{yz} ^{za} ^{zb} ^{zc} ^{zd} ^{ze} ^{zf} ^{zg} ^{zh} ^{zi} ^{zj} ^{zk} ^{zl} ^{zm} ^{zn} ^{zo} ^{zp} ^{zq} ^{zr} ^{zs} ^{zt} ^{zu} ^{zv} ^{zw} ^{zx} ^{zy} ^{zz}

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, ^a now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes ^b have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 ^c A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the ^d fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for ^e a sign which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea ^f a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers ^g night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that ^h looked for redemption in || Jerusalem.

39 And when ⁱ they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 ^j And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem ^k every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And ^l all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And

^a Matth. 1. 25.

|| Or, the night-watches.

^e Ifai. 9. 6.

^f Chap. 1. 43.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.

^g Chap. 19. 38.

^h Ifai. 57. 19. Ephes. 2. 17. Circumcision of Christ, Gospel, Ver. 15. to Ver. 22.

[†] Ex. the men the shepherds.

ⁱ Gen. 37. 17. Chap. 1. 66.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year. Purification B. V. Mary, Gospel, Ver. 22. to Ver. 41.

^k Gen 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.

^l Matth. 1. 21. Chap. 1. 31.

^m Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.

ⁿ Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29.

^o Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 17.

^p Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.

^p Ifai. 40. 1. Ver. 38.

^q Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.

^r Ifai. 52. 10. Chap. 3. 6.

^s Ifai. 42. 6. & 49. 6.

^t Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.

^u Ifai. 8. 14. Hof. 14. 9.

^v Matth. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33.

^w 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16.

^x 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. ^y Acts 28. 22.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year. ^z Psalm 42. 10. John 19. 25.

^{aa} Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

^{ab} Mark 15. 43. Ver. 25.

^{ac} Chap. 24. 21. || Or, Israel.

^{ad} Ver. 52. Chap. 1. 80.

^{ae} 1 Sunday Epiphany, Gospel, Ver. 41. to the end.

^{af} Deut. 16. 1, 16. A. D. 8.

^{ag} Matth. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22.

^{ah} Chap. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year.

* John 2. 16.

* Chap. 9. 45.
* 18. 34.

* 1 Sam. 2. 26.
Ver. 40.
|| Or, age.

A. D. 26.

* John 11. 49.
31. & 18. 13.
Acts 4. 6.

* Matth. 3. 1.
Mark 1. 4.

* Isaiah 40. 3.
Matth. 3. 3.
John. 1. 23.

* Isaiah 52. 10.

* Matth. 3. 7.

|| Or, meet for.

* Matth. 7. 19.

* Acts 2. 37.

* James 2. 15.
16.
* John 3. 17.
* 4. 20.

|| Or, Put no man in fear.

|| Or, allowance.

|| Or, in suspense.
|| Or, reasoned,
or, debated.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

C H A P. III.

1 The preaching and baptism of John: 15 his testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyfania the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 a Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 b And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, c The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And d all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, e O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: f every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, g What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, h He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, || Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your || wages.

15 And as the people were || in expectation, and all men || mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, i I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 k But Herod the tetrarch being reprov'd by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, l it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be m about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) n the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Seimei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Matatha, which was the son of o Nathan, p which was the son of David,

32 q Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, r which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

35 Which

Anno Domini. 26.

Marth. 3. 21.

A. D. 30.

* Matth. 14. 36.
Mark 6. 17.

A. D. 27.

* Matth. 3. 13.
John 1. 32.

m See Numb.

4. 3; 35; 39.

43; 47.
n Matth. 13. 55.
John 6. 42.

o Zech. 12. 12.

p 2 Sam. 5. 14.

1 Chron. 3. 5.

q Ruth. 4. 18.

1 Chron. 2. 10.

r Gen. 11. 24, 26.

His fasting and temptation.

S. Luke.

The evil spirit cast out.

Anno Domini. 27. 35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, ^a which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He overcometh the devil; 14 beginning to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words: 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it: 43 He preacheth through the cities.

AND ^a Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and ^b in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, ^c It is written, that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for ^d that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ^e worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for ^e it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 ^f And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For ^g it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, ^h It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him ⁱ for a season.

14 ^k And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into ^l Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ^m And he came to ⁿ Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, ⁿ he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 ^o The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and ^p wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his Mouth. And they said, ^q Is not this Josephs Son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in ^r Capernaum, do also here in ^r thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No ^r prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, ^v many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta ^a a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 ^x And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ^y brow of the hill ^y (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he ^y passing through the mids of ^y them, went his way:

31 And ^z came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: ^a for his word was with power.

33 ^b And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ^c Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ^c And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives

^a Matth. 4. 1.
Mark 1. 12.

^b Exod. 34. 28.
1 King. 19. 8.

^c Deut. 8. 3.

^d Rev. 13. 2, 7.

^e Or, fall down
before me.

^f Deut. 6. 13.
& 10. 20.

^g Matth. 4. 5.

^h Psalm 91. 11.

ⁱ Deut. 6. 16.

^j John. 14. 30.
A. D. 30.

^k Matth. 4. 12.
John 4. 43.
Acts 10. 37.

A. D. 31.

^m Matth. 2. 23.
& 13. 54.

ⁿ Acts. 17. 2.

^o Isaiah 61. 1.

^p Psal. 45. 2.

Matth. 13. 54.

Chap. 2. 47.

^q John 6. 42.

^r Matth. 4. 13.

^r Matth. 13. 54.

Mark 6. 1.

^r Matth. 13. 57.

Mark 6. 4.

John 4. 44.

^v 1 King. 17. 9.

James 5. 17.

^x 2 King. 5. 14.

^y John 8. 59.

^z Matth. 4. 13.

Mark 1. 21.

^a Matth. 7. 29.

Tit. 2. 15.

^b Mark. 1. 23.

^c Or, Away.

^c Matth. 8. 14.

Mark 1. 29.

Anno Domini. wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

32. 39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

^a Matth. 8. 16. ^b Mark 1. 32. 40 ¶ ^d Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

^c Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11. 41 ^e And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God, And ^f he rebuking them, suffered them not || to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

^g Mark 1. 35. 42 ^g And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

^h Mark 1. 39. 44 ^h And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

C H A P. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship; 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsie; 27 calleth Matthew the publican; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension; 36 and likeneth fainted-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.

ⁱ Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 1 to Ver. 12. **A**ND ^a it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake Gennesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

^j John 21. 6. 4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, ^b Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

^k 2 Sam. 6. 9. ^l King. 17. 13. 8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, ^c Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon.

^m Matth. 4. 19. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; ^d from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

ⁿ Matth. 10. 28. ^o Chap. 18. 28. ^p Matth. 8. 2. ^q Mark 1. 40. 11 And when they had brought their ships to land, ^e they forsook all and followed him.

12 ¶ ^f And it came to pass, when he was

in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosie: Anno Domini. who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean. 31.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 ^g And he charged him to tell no man: ^r Matth. 8. 4. but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, ^h according as Moses ^s Lev. 14. 4. commanded for a testimony unto them. 10. 21, 22.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ ⁱ And behold, men brought in a bed ^t Matth. 9. 2. a man which was taken with a palsie: and ^u Mark 2. 3. they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 ^v And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? ^w Matth. 9. 3. ^x 1 Who can forgive sins but ^y Psal. 32. 5. God alone? ^z Isaiah 43. 25.

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ ^{aa} And after these things he went ^{bb} Matth. 9. 9. forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting ^{cc} Mark 2. 13, 14. at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 ^{dd} And Levi made him a great feast in ^{ee} Matth. 9. 10. his own house: and there was a great company of pulicans, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 ^{ff} I came not to call the righteous, but ^{gg} Matth. 9. 13. sinners to repentance. ^{hh} 1 Tim. 1. 15.

Anno Domini. 33 ¶ And they said unto him, ^p Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

31. ^p Matth. 9. 14.
Mark 2. 18.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

^a Matth. 9. 16, 17.
Mark 2. 21, 22.

36 ¶ ^a And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

¹ Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve apostles: 17 healeth the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses; 27 how we must love our enemies; 46 and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

^a Matth. 12. 1.
Mark. 2. 23.

AND ^a it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, ^b what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, ^c which is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

^a Matth. 12. 9.
Mark 3. 1.

6 ^d And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and ^{31.} Anno Domini. communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: ^e and of them he chose ^e Matth. 10. 1. twelve, whom also he named apostles:

14 Simon (^f whom he also named Peter) ^f John 1. 42. and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas ^g the brother of James, and ^g Jude 1. Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ^h sought to ^h Matth. 14. 36. touch him: for ⁱ there went virtue out of him, ⁱ Mark 5. 30. and healed them all. ⁱ Chap. 8. 46.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, ^k Blessed be ye poor: for yours ^k Matth. 5. 3. is the kingdom of God.

21 ^l Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ^l Isaiah 55. 1. ye shall be filled. ^m Blessed are ye that weep ^m Isaiah 61. 3. now: for ye shall laugh.

22 ⁿ Blessed are ye when men shall hate ⁿ Matth. 5. 11. you, and when they ^o shall separate you ^o Pet. 2. 19, &c. from ^o 3. 14. their company, and shall reproach you, and cast ^o John 16. 2. out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 ^p Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for ^p Acts 5. 41. joy: for behold, your reward ^q is great in heaven: for ^q in the like manner did their fathers ^q Acts 7. 51. unto the prophets.

24 ^r But wo unto you ^r that are rich: for ^r Amos 6. 1. ye have received your consolation. ^r Eccles 31. 8. James 5. 1.

25 ^s Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall ^s Chap. 12. 21. hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ^s Matth. 6. 2, 5. ye shall mourn and weep. ^s 16. ^s Isaiah 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you; for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ ^t But I say unto you which hear, ^t Matth. 5. 44. Love your enemies, do good to them which ^t Rom. 12. 20. hate you:

28 Bless them that curse you, and ^v pray ^v Chap. 23. 34. for them which despitefully use you. ^v Acts 7. 60.

29 ^z And unto him that smiteth thee on ^z Matth. 5. 39. the ^z one cheek, offer also the other: ^z and ^z 1 Cor. 6. 7. him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not ^z to take thy coat also.

30 ^b Give to every man that asketh of thee; ^b Matth. 5. 42. and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask ^b them not again.

31 ^c And as ye would that men should do ^c Tobit 4. 15. to you, do ye also to them likewise. ^c Matth. 7. 12.

32 ^d For if ye love them which love you, ^d Matth. 5. 46. what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 ^e And if ye lend to them of whom ye ^e Matth. 5. 42. hope

Anno Domini. hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

31.
Ver. 27.

Matth. 5. 45.

4 Sunday after
Trinity, Gospel,
Ver. 36. to
Ver. 43.
Matth. 7. 1.

Prov. 19. 17.

Psal. 79. 12.

Matth. 7. 2.
Mark 4. 24.

Matth. 15. 14.

Matth. 10. 24.
John 13. 16. &c.
15. 20.

Or, shall be
perfected as his
master.

Matth. 7. 3.

See Prov. 18.
17.

Matth. 7.
16, 17.

Matth. 12. 33.

Gr. a grape.

Matth. 12. 35.

Matth. 12. 34.

Mal. 1. 6.
Matth. 7. 21.
Chap. 13. 25.

Matth. 7. 24.

35 But I love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his servant being absent; 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Nain; 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won; 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend

to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

Anno Domini.
31.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

E 2

22 Then

Anno 22 ^f Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Domini. Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, ^g how that the blind see, ^{31.} the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, ^h to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

¹ Matt. 11. 7. 24 ¶ ⁱ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously appparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what ye went out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

^k Mal. 3. 1. 27 This is he of whom it is written, ^k Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

¹ Matt. 3. 5. 29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans justified God, ^l being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers || rejected ^m the counsel of God || against themselves, being not baptized of him.

ⁿ Matt. 11. 16. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, ⁿ Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

^o Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. 33 For ^o John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine: and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

^p Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2. 36 ¶ ^p And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

^q Chap. 15. 2. 39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himself, saying ^q This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

^r See Matt. 18. 28. 41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred || pence, and the other fifty.

Anno 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he Domini. frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore which of them will love him most? ^{31.}

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kifs: but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kifs my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. ^r Psalm 23. 5.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. ^s 1 Tim. 1. 14.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also? ^t Matt. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7. ^v Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. &c. 10. 52. Chap. 8. 43. &c. 18. 42.

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance.

4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes; 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him;

2 And ^a certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, ^b out of whom went seven devils, ^c And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance. ^d Matt. 27. 55. 56. ^e Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance.

¶ 4 ^c And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable: ^f Sexagesima Sunday, Gospel, Ver. 4. to Ver. 16.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the ways side, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it. ^g Matt. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 ^d And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be? ^h Matt. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; ⁱ that seeing they might not see, and hearing, they might not understand. ⁱ Isaiah 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.

Anno Domini. 11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

31. 12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ 8 No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 ^h For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: ⁱ for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ^{||} seemeth to have.

19 ¶ ^k Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ ^l Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they lunched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ ^m And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice, said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out ⁿ into the deep. ^{Rev. 22. 3.}

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ ^o Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, ^P besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now ^a the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ^r And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.)

43 ¶ ^s And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchd.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayst thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that ^t virtue is gone out of me. ^{Mark 5. 30. Chap. 6. 19.}

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

Anno Domini. 49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

31.
* Mark 5. 35.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he *John 11. 11*, said, Weep not; she is not dead, ² but sleepeth.

13.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

* Matt. 8. 4. &
9. 30.
Mark 5. 43:

56 And her Parents were astonished: but ⁷ he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; 22 foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 29 The transfiguration: 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

* Matt. 10. 1.
Mark 3. 13. &
6. 7.
* Matt. 10. 7.
Mark 6. 11.
Chap. 10. 11.

Then ^a he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And ^b he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

* Matt. 10. 14.
* Acts 13. 51.

5 ^c And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ^d shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32.
* Matt. 14. 1.
Mark 6. 14.

7 ¶ ^e Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things?

* Chap. 23. 8.

^f And he desired to see him.

* Mark 6. 30.
* Matt. 14. 13.

10 ¶ ^g And the Apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. ^h And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ⁱ And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here, in a desert place.

Anno Domini. 32.
* Matt. 14. 15.
Mark 6. 35.
John 6. 1, 5.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ ^k And it came to pass as he was alone ^l praying, his disciples were with him, and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am? ^m Matt. 16. 13.
Mark 8. 27.

19 They answering, said, ⁿ John the Baptist: ^o Matt. 14. 2.
but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? ^p Peter answering, said, The Christ ^q John 6. 69.
of God.

21 ^r And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing, ^s Matt. 16. 20.

22 Saying, ^t The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day. ^u Matt. 17. 22

23 ^v And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily, and follow me. ^w Matt. 10. 38.
* 16. 24.
Mark 8. 34.
Chap. 14. 27.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 ^x For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? ^y Matt. 16. 26.
Mark 8. 36.

26 For ^z whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* fathers, and of the holy angels. ^{aa} Matt. 10. 33.
Mark 8. 38.
2 Tim. 2. 12.

27 ^{ab} But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God. ^{ac} Matt. 16. 28.
Mark 9. 1.

28 ¶ ^{ad} And it came to pass about an eight days after these *||* sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. ^{ae} Matt. 17. 1.
Mark 9. 2.
Or, things.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, ^{af} were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. ^{ag} Dan. 8. 18.
* 10. 9.

Anno Domini. 32. 33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, * This is my beloved Son, y hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: ² and they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ ² And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he cometh again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 ^b Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 ^c But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ ^d Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ ^e And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followed not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for ^f he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when ^g the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And ^h they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John

saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as ⁱ Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For ^k the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ ^l And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 ^m And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead, but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, ⁿ I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

C H A P. X.

¹ Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: ¹⁷ admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: ²¹ thanketh his Father for his grace: ²³ magnifieth the happy estate of his church: ²⁵ teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: ⁴¹ reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

After ^a these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, ^b The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: ^c pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: ^d behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 ^e Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and ^f salute no man by the way.

5 ^g And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 ^h And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for ⁱ the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, ^k The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 ^l Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But

S. Luke's Day, Gospel, Ver 1. end in Ver. 7. at, Go not.

^a Matth. 10. 1.

^b Matth. 9. 37. John 4. 35.

^c 2 Thes. 3. 1.

^d Matth. 10. 16.

^e Matth. 10. 9.

10. Mark 6. 8.

^g 2 Kings 4. 29.

^h Matth. 10. 11.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 10. 27.

^j 1 Cor. 9. 4. &c.

1 Tim. 5. 18.

^k Matth. 3. 2.

& 4. 17.

^l Matth. 10. 14.

Chap. 9. 5.

Acts 13. 51. &

18. 6.

Anno Domini. 12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

32. ^a Matth. 11. 21.

13 ^m Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

^a Matth. 10. 40.
^b John 13. 20.
^c 1 Thes. 4. 8.

16 ^a He that heareth you, heareth me: and ^b he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

^a Rev. 9. 1.

18 And he said unto them, ^a I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

^a Mark 16. 18.
^b Acts 28. 5.

19 Behold, ^a I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because ^a your names are written in heaven.

^a Exod. 32. 32.
^b Psalm 69. 28.
^c Mai. 4. 3.
^d Dan. 12. 1.
^e Phil. 4. 3.
^f Hebr. 12. 23.
^g Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

^a Matth. 28. 19.
^b John 3. 35. & 17. 2.
^c 13 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 23. 10 Ver. 38.

22 ¶ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and ^a no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

¶ Many ancient copies add these words, And turning to his disciples, he said.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, ^a Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

^a John 1. 18. & 6. 44. 46.
^b Matth. 13. 16.
^c 1 Pet. 1. 10.

24 For I tell you ^a that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

^a Matth. 19. 17. & 22. 35.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, ^a Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

^a Deut. 6. 5.

27 And he answering, said, ^a Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind, and ^b thy neighbour as thy self.

^a Lev. 19. 18.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and ^a thou shalt live.

^a Lev. 18. 5.
^b Ezek. 30. 11, 13, 21.

29 But he willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, ^a he passed by on the other side.

^a Psalm 38. 11.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed Domini. by on the other side.

32.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two || pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. ^a See Matth. 20.

36 Which now of these three thinkest thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named ^a Martha, received him into her house. ^b John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also ^a sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word. ^b 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c. ^c Acts 22. 3.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But ^a one thing is needful. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her. ^b Psalm 27. 4.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things: 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. ^a A. D. 33.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, ^a Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth. ^b Matth. 6. 9.

3 Give us || day by day our daily bread ^a Or, for the day.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine || in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him: ^a Or, out of his way.

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my

Anno my children are with me in bed ; I cannot rise
Domini. and give thee.

33. 8 I say unto you, ^b Though he will not rise
^b Chap. 18. 1. and give him, because he is his friend : yet
&c. because of his importunity, he will rise and
give him as many as he needeth.

^c Matth. 7. 7. &c. 9 ^c And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be
21. 22. given you : seek, and ye shall find : knock,
Mark 11. 24. and it shall be opened unto you.
John 15. 7.
James 1. 6.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth ;
1 John 3. 22. and he that seeketh, findeth : and to him that
knocketh, it shall be opened.

^d Matth. 7. 9. 11 ^d If a son shall ask bread of any of you
that is a father, will he give him a stone ? or
if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish, give him a
serpent ?

[†] Gr. give. 12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he [†] offer
him a scorpion ?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to
give good gifts unto your children : how much
more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy
Spirit to them that ask him ?

³ Sunday in
Lent, Gospel,
Ver. 14. to Ver.
29. 14 ¶ ^c And he was casting out a devil, and
it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the
devil was gone out, the dumb spake : and the
people wondred.

^c Matth. 9. 32.
& 12. 22. 15 But some of them said, ^f He casteth
^f Matth. 9. 34.
& 12. 24. out devils through [†] Beelzebub the chief of
[†] Gr. Beelzebub.
and so Verse 18,
19. the devils.

^e Matth. 12. 38. 16 And others tempting *him*, ^s sought of
& 16. 1. him a sign from heaven.

^d Matth. 12. 25. 17 ^b But ⁱ he knowing their thoughts, said
Mark 3. 24. unto them, Every kingdom divided against it
^{John 2. 25.} self, is brought to desolation : and a house *di-*
vided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself,
how shall his kingdom stand ? because ye say
that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils,
by whom do your sons cast them out ? there-
fore shall they be your judges.

² Exod. 8. 19. 20 But if I ^k with the finger of God cast
out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is
come upon you.

^c Matth. 12. 29. 21 ⁱ When a strong man armed keepeth his
palace, his goods are in peace.

^b Isaiah 53. 12. 22 But ^m when a stronger than he shall come
Col. 2. 15. upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from
him all his armour wherein he trusted, and
divideth his spoils.

^a Matth. 12. 30. 23 ^a He that is not with me, is against me :
and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

^c Matth. 12. 43. 24 ^o When the unclean spirit is gone out of
a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking
rest ; and finding none, he saith, I will return
unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it*
swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him se-
ven other spirits more wicked than himself,
and they enter in, and dwell there : and
the last state of that man is worse than
the first.

^a John 5. 14.
Heb. 5. 4. &c.
10. 26. 27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these
2 Pet. 2. 20. things, a certain woman of the company lift
up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the
womb that bare thee, and the paps which
thou hast sucked.

^c Matth. 7. 21.
Chap. 8. 21. 28 But he said, Yea, ^a rather blessed are
they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

^c Matth. 12. 38. 29 ¶ ⁱ And when the people were gathered

thick together, he began to say, This is an Anno
evil generation : they seek a sign, and there Domini.
shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas 33.
the prophet.

30 For as ^a Jonas was a sign unto the Nine- ^a Jonah 1. 17. &
vites, so shall also the Son of man be to this ^a 2. 10.
generation.

31 ⁱ The queen of the south shall rise up ⁱ 1 Kings 10. 1.
in the judgment with the men of this genera-
tion, and condemn them : for she came from
the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wis-
dom of Solomon ; and behold, a greater than
Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the
judgment with this generation, and shall con-
demn it : for ^v they repented at the preaching of ^v Jonah 3. 5.
Jonas ; and behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

33 ^a No man when he hath lighted a candle, ^a Matth. 5. 15.
putteth *it* into a secret place, neither under ^a Mark 4. 21.
a bushel ; but on a candlestick, that they which ^a Chap. 8. 16.
come in may see the light. ^a See Matth. 5.
15.

34 ^v The light of the body is the eye : there- ^v Matth. 6. 22.
fore when thine eye is single, thy whole body
also is full of light : but when *thine eye* is evil,
thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light
which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of
light, having no part dark, the whole shall be
full of light, as when [†] the bright shining of [†] Gr. a candle
a candle doth give thee light. [†] by its bright
shining.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee be-
sought him to dine with him : and he went in
and sat down to meat.

38 And ^z when the Pharisee saw *it*, he ^z Mark 7. 3.
marvelled that he had not first washed before
dinner.

39 ^a And the Lord said unto him, Now do ^a Matth. 23. 25.
ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup
and the platter : but ^b your inward part is full ^b Tit. 1. 15.
of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which
is without, make that which is within also ?

41 ^c But rather give alms ^{||} of such things ^c Isaiah 58. 7.
as you have : and behold, all things are clean ^c Dan. 4. 27.
unto you. ^c Chap. 12. 33.
^{||} Or, as you are
able.

42 ^d But wo unto you Pharisees : for ye
tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs,
and pass over judgment and the love of God :
these ought ye to have done, and not to leave
the other undone.

43 ^e Wo unto you Pharisees : for ye love ^e Matth. 23. 6.
the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and ^e Mark 12. 38.
greetings in the markets. ^e 39.

44 ^f Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, ^f Matth. 23. 27.
hypocrites : ^s for ye are as graves which appear ^s Psalm 5. 9.
not, and the men that walk over *them*, are
not aware of *them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers,
and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou
reproachest us also.

46 ^h And he said, Wo unto you, also, ye ^h Matth. 23. 4.
lawyers : for ye lade men with burdens grievous
to be born, and ye your selves touch not the
burdens with one of your fingers.

47 ⁱ Wo unto you : for ye build the se- ⁱ Matth. 23. 39.
pulchres of the prophets, and your fathers
killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the
deeds of your fathers : for they indeed killed
them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore

Anno
Domini.

33.

* Matth. 23. 34.

1 Gen. 4. 8.

m 2 Chr. 24. 20.

21.

n Matth. 23. 13.

|| Or, forbad.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God,
* I will send them prophets and apostles, and
some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which
was shed from the foundation of the world,
may be required of this generation;

51 ¹ From the blood of Abel unto ^m the
blood of Zacharias, which perished between
the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you,
it shall be required of this generation.

52 ⁿ Wo unto you, lawyers: for ye have ta-
ken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not
in yourselves, and them that were entring in,
ye || hindred.

53 And as he said these things unto them,
the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him
vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of
many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch
something out of his mouth, that they might
accuse him.

C H A P. XII.

*1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie,
and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth
the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of
the rich man, who set up greater barns. 22 We
must not be over-careful of earthly things; 31 but
seek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready
at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.
41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and
look for persecution. 54 The people must take this
time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing to die
without reconciliation.*

IN ^a the mean time, when there were gathered
together an innumerable multitude of peo-
ple, insomuch that they trode one upon ano-
ther, he began to say unto his disciples first of
all, ^b Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees,
which is hypocrisie.

2 ^c For there is nothing covered, that shall
not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be
known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in
darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that
which ye have spoken in the ear in closets,
shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

4 ^d And I say unto you, ^e my friends, Be
not afraid of them that kill the body, and after
that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall
fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed,
hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto
you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two || far-
things, and not one of them is forgotten before
God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are
all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of
more value than many sparrows.

8 ^f Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall con-
fess me before men, him shall the son of man
also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall
be denied before the angels of God.

10 And ^g whosoever shall speak a word against
the son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but
unto him that blasphemeth against the holy
Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 ^h And when they bring you unto the
synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers,
take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall
answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the
same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him,
Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the
inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, ⁱ Man, who made
me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, ^k Take heed, ^k and
beware of covetousness: for a mans life
consisteth not in the abundance of the things
which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, say-
ing, The ground of a certain rich man brought
forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying,
What shall I do, because I have no room where
to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull
down my barns and build greater; and there
will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, ^l Soul, thou
hast much goods laid up for many years; take
thine ease, eat, drink and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this
night || ^m thy soul shall be required of thee:
ⁿ then whose shall those things be which thou
hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for him-
self, ^o and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, There-
fore I say unto you, ^p Take no thought for your
life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body,
what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the bo-
dy is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither
sow nor reap; which neither have store-house
nor barn; and ^q God feedeth them: How much
more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought
can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing
which is least, why take ye thought for the
rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They
toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you,
that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed
like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grafs, which
is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into
the oven: how much more will he clothe you,
O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or
what ye shall drink, || neither be ye of doubt-
ful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the
world seek after: and your father knoweth that
ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ ^r But rather seek ye the kingdom of
God, and all these things shall be added unto
you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for ^s it is your
Fathers good pleasure to give you the king-
dom.

33 ^t Sell that ye have, and give alms: ^t
provide your selves bags which wax not old,
a treasure in the heavens that faileth not,
where no thief approacheth, neither moth cor-
rupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will
your heart be also.

Anno Domini. 35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and your lights burning;

33. 36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 ^z And this know, that if the good-man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 ^a Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, ^b Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will || cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And ^c that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 ^d But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But ^e I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I || straitned till it be accomplished.

51 ^f Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; ^g but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, ^h When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shewre; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south-wind blow, ye say, there will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that Domini. ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ ⁱ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, ^k as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayst be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, || till thou hast paid the very last || mite.

C H A P. XIII.

¹ Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand: 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

T Here were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were || sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: ^a A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 ^b And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, ^c There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and ^d not on the sabbath-day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, ^e doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And

* Ephes. 6. 14.
* 1 Pet. 1. 13.
* Matth. 25. 1.

* Matth. 24. 43.
* 1 Thef. 5. 2.
* 2 Pet. 3. 10.
* Revel. 3. 3. &
16. 15.

* Matth. 24. 44.
* & 25. 13.
* Mark 13. 33.
* Chap. 21. 34.
* 1 Thef. 5. 6.

* Matth. 24. 45.
* & 25. 21.
* 1 Cor. 4. 2.

* Or, cut him off.
* Matth. 24. 51.

* Numb. 15. 30.
* James 4. 17.

* Lev. 5. 17.
* 1 Tim. 1. 13.

* Matth. 20. 22.
* Or, pained.

* Matth. 10. 34.
* Mic. 7. 6.
* John 7. 43. &
9. 16. & 10. 19.

* Matth. 16. 2.

* Prov. 25. 8.
* Matth. 5. 28.
* See Psalm 32. 6.
* Isaiah 55. 6.

* See Mark 12. 42.

* Isaiah 5. 2.
* Matth. 21. 19.

* Mark 16. 18.
* Acts 9. 17.

* Matth. 12. 10.
* Mark 3. 2.
* Chap. 6. 7. &
14. 3.
* Chap. 14. 5.

Anno Domini. 33. Chap. 19. 9. 16 And ought not this woman, ^f being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen Years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

* Matth. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30. 18 ¶ ^g Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three || measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

¶ See Matth. 13. 33.
* Matth. 9. 35.
Mark. 6. 6.

22 ^h And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem.

1. 2. Edfr. 8. 1.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, ⁱ are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

* Matth. 7. 13.

24 ¶ ^k Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for ^l many I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

¶ See John 7. 34.
& 8. 21. & 13. 33.

25 ^m When once the master of the house is risen up, and ⁿ hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, ^o Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, ^p I know you not whence you are:

Rom. 9. 31.
* Psal. 32. 6.
1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.

26 Then shall ye begin to say, we have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

* Chap. 6. 46.
* Matth. 7. 23.
& 25. 12.

27 ^q But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; ^r depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

* Matth. 7. 23.
& 25. 41.
Ver. 25.

28 ^s There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, ^t when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

* Psal. 6. 1.
Matth. 12. 41.
* Matth. 8. 12.
& 13. 42. & 24. 51.
* Matth. 8. 11.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

* Matth. 19. 30.
& 20. 16.
Mark 10. 31.

30 ^v And behold, there are last, which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day ^x I shall be perfected.

* Hebr. 2. 10.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

* Matth. 23. 37.

34 ^y O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

* Psal. 118. 26.

2 Christ bealeth the dropsie on the sabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor: 16 under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

17 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, ^a Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

* Matth. 12. 10.

4 And they held their peace. And he took him and healed him, and let him go:

5 And answered them, saying, ^b Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

* Exod. 23. 1.
Deut. 22. 4.
Chap. 13. 15.

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 ^c But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, He may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

* Prov. 25. 6, 7.

11 ^d For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

* Job. 22. 29.
Prov. 29. 23.
Matth. 23. 12.
Chap. 13. 14.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

James 4. 6.
1. Pet. 5. 5.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call ^e the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

* Neh. 1. 10. 12.
Tobit 4. 7.

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, ^f Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

* Rev. 19. 9.

16 ^g Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many.

2 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 16. to Ver. 25.

17 And ^h sent his servant at supper-time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

* Matth. 22. 2.
* Prov. 9. 2.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke

Anno yoke of oxen: and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

33. 20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned and said unto them,

26 ¹ If any man come to me, ^k and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, ¹ yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And ^m whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me cannot be my disciple.

28 For ⁿ which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish it?

29 Lest happily after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ ^o Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.*

3 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, ^b and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 ^c What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be

in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, ^e more than over ninety and nine just persons, which Domini. need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten || pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth *her* friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them ^f *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose and came to his father. But ^g when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, ^h and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again: he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and

33. Chap. 5. 32. Drachma here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half penny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

1 John 3. 17.

1 A&S 2. 39. Ephes. 2. 13, 17.

2 Psalm 51. 4.

3 Matth. 18. 12.

F and

Anno Domini. and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends :

33.

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

o Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 10.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayst be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred || measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred || measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than ^a the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, ^b Make to your selves friends of the || mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 ^c He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous || mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ ^d No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also ^e who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify your selves before men; but ^f God knoweth your hearts: for ^g that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 ^h The law and the prophets were until

John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 ⁱ And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 ^k Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, commiteth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and ^l cool my tongue; for I ^m am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, ⁿ remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, ^o They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, ^p neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us: 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

THEN said he unto the disciples, ^a It is impossible but that offences will come: but ^b wo unto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: ^b If thy brother trespass against thee, ^c rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And

Anno Domini.

33.

ⁱ Psalm 102. 26.^k Isaiah 49. 8. & 51. 6.^l Matth. 5. 18.^m 1 Pet. 1. 25.ⁿ Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 19. to the end.^o Matth. 5. 32.^p & 19. 9.^q Mark 10. 11.^r 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.^s Zech. 14. 23.^t Isaiah 66. 24.^u Mark 9. 44, & c.^v Job 21. 13.

¶ The word *Bath* in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

¶ The word here interpreted *a measure*, in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

^a John 12. 36.

Ephes. 5. 8.

^b Thef. 5. 5.

^c Dan. 4. 27.

Matth. 6. 19. & 19. 21.

Chap. 11. 41.

^d Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

¶ Or, *riches*.

Chap. 19. 17.

¶ Or, *riches*.

^e Matth. 6. 24.

^f Matth. 23. 14.

^g Psalm 7. 9.

^h 1. Sam. 16. 7.

ⁱ Matth. 11. 12, 23.

^j Isaiah 8. 20. & 34. 16.

^k John 5. 39. 45.

^l Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.

^m John 12. 10.

ⁿ 11.

^o Matth. 18. 6.

^p Mark 9. 42.

^q Matth. 18. 15.

^r Prov. 17. 10.

^s James 5. 19.

Anno Domini. 5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

33. 6 ^d And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this fycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are ^funprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, ^gGo shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 ^h And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not || with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold the kingdom of God is || within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, ⁱThe days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 ^k And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 ^l For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven, so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 ^m But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 ⁿ And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 ^o Likewise also as it was in the days of

Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man ^pis revealed.

31 In that day, he ^qwhich shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 ^rRemember Lots wife.

33 ^sWhosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 ^tI tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 || Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, ^vWhere, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

C H A P. XVIII

3 Of the importunate widow. 8 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake: 31 he foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought ^aalways to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was [†]in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And ^bshall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you ^cthat he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves || that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee ^dstood and prayed thus with himself, ^eGod, I thank thee, that I am not as ^fother men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tythes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God, be merciful to me a sinner.

Anno Domini. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: ^f for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

33. ^{Job 22. 29.} ^{Matt. 23. 12.} ^{Chap. 14. 11.} ^{James 4. 6.} ^{1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.} ^{Matt. 19. 13.} ^{Mark 10. 13.} 15 ⁸ And they brought unto him also infants that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for ^h of such is the kingdom of God.

17 ⁱ Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

^h Matt. 19. 16. ^{Mark 10. 17.} 18 ^k And a certain ruler asked him, saying Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *that is* God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, ^l Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, ^m Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

^h Matt. 6. 19. ^{20. & 19. 21.} ^{1 Tim. 6. 19.} 22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: ⁿ sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

^o Prov. 11. 28. 24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, ^o How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

^p Jer. 32. 17. ^{Zech. 8. 6.} ^{Matt. 19. 26.} ^{Chap. 1. 37.} ⁹ Matt. 19. 27. 27 And he said, ^p The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 ^q Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

^r Deut. 33. 9. 29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, ^r there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods sake.

^s Job 42. 12. 30 ^s Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come, life everlasting.

Quinquagesima Sunday, Gospel, Ver. 31. to the End. 31 ¶ ^t Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold we go up to Jerusalem, and all things ^v that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, shall be accomplished.

32 For ^x he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on.

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

^y Matt. 20. 29. ^{Mark 10. 46.} 35 ¶ ^y And it came to pass, that as he was nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? and he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: ^z thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

C H A P. XIX.

¹ Of Zaccheus a publican. ¹¹ The ten pieces of money. ²⁸ Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph: ⁴¹ weepeth over it: ⁴⁵ driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple: ⁴⁷ teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND Jesus entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, ^a that he was gone to be guest with a ^a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by ^b false accusation, I restore ^b him four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as ^c he also is ^d the son of Abraham.

10 ^e For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 ^f He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself ^f a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ^g pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the ^h money,

[†] Gr. silver, and so Ver. 23.

^{||} Mina here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings six pence.

Anno Domini. 33.

^{*} Chap. 17. 19.

^{*} Matt. 9. 11.

^{*} Exod. 22. 1. Chap. 3. 14.

^{*} Rom. 4. 11. 12, 16.

^{*} Galat. 3. 7.

^{*} Chap. 13. 16.

^{*} Matt. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

^{*} Matt. 25. 14.

Christ rideth in triumph. Chap. xix, xx. Christ avouches his authority.

Anno Domini. ney, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

33. 16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laidst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, ^a Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I say unto you, ⁱ That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, ^k he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 ^l And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice, and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen.

38 Saying, ^m Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: ⁿ peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, ^o the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou at least in this thy day, the things *which be-long* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And ^p shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and ^q they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: ^r because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ^s And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought.

46 Saying unto them, ^t It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ^v ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But ^x the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ^y were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

¹ Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns Baptism. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Caesar: 27 He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David: 45 He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.

AND ^a it came to pass, that on one of those ^a days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, ^b By what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: ^c A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and intreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall

Anno Domini. shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

33. 14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

[¶] Psalm 118. 22. [¶] Matt. 21. 42. 17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, ^d The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

[¶] Dan. 2. 34. [¶] Matt. 21. 44. 18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but ^e on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

[¶] Matt. 22. 15. 20 ^f And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

[¶] Matt. 22. 16. [¶] Mark 12. 15. 21 And they asked him, saying, ^g Master, we know that thou sayst and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God ^{||} truly.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

^{||} See Matt. 18. 28. 24 Shew me a ^{||} peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cessars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cessars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

[¶] Matt. 22. 23. [¶] Mark 12. 18. [¶] Acts 23. 6, 8. 27 ¶ ^h Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (ⁱ which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

[¶] Deut. 25. 5. 28 Saying, Master, ^k Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

[¶] 1 John 3. 2. [¶] Rom. 8. 23. 36 Neither can they die any more; for ^l they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, ^m being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, ⁿ even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for ^o all live unto him. [¶] Exod. 3. 6. [¶] Rom. 6. 10.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, ^p How say they that Christ is Davids son? [¶] Matt. 22. 42. [¶] Mark 12. 35.

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, ^q The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ ^r Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples, [¶] Mark 12. 38.

46 ^s Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and ^t love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 ^v Which devour Widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation. [¶] Matt. 23. 14.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow: 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day: 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

AND he looked up, ^a and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. [¶] Mark 12. 41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ^{||} mites. ^{||} See Mark 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, ^b that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all. [¶] 2 Cor. 8. 14.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ ^c And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said, [¶] Matt. 24. 1. [¶] Mark 13. 1.

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which ^d there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. [¶] Luke 19. 44.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass.

8 And he said, ^e Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; ^{||} and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. [¶] Ephes. 5. 6. [¶] Thes. 2. 3. ^{||} Or, and, the time.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by. [¶] Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

10 ^f Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: [¶] Matt. 24. 7.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 ^g But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and ^h into prisons, ⁱ being brought before kings and rulers ^k for my names sake. [¶] Mark 13. 9. [¶] Rev. 2. 10. [¶] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24. [¶] Acts 25. 23. [¶] 1 Pet. 2. 14. [¶] Phil. 1. 23.

13 And ^l it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 ^m Settle

Anno Domini. 14^m Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

33. 15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, ^a which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 ^o And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and ^p some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ^q ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 ^r But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 ^s And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that ^t all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, ^v until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ ^x And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: ^y for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man ^z coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for ^a your redemption draweth nigh.

29 ^b And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 ^c Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my word shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And ^d take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be over-charged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For ^e as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 ^f Watch ye therefore and ^g pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and ^h to stand before the Son of man.

37 ⁱ And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and ^k at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount of Olives*.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him. Anno Domini.

C H A P. XXII.

33.

¹ The Jews conspire against Christ: 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitor: 24 deborteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice: 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 He healeth Malchus ear: 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOW ^a the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And ^b the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ ^c Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them || in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ ^d Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 ^e And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, || With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, ^f until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For ^g I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ ^h And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: ⁱ this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ ^k But behold the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth ^l as it

Wednesday before Easter, Gospel, Ver. 1. to the end. ^a Matth. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1. ^b Psalm. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27. ^c Matth. 26. 14. John 13. 2, 27.

|| Or, without tumult.

^d Matth. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

^e Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

|| Or, I have heartily desired.

^f Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.

^g Matth. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

^h Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 11. 23.

^k Psalm 41. 9. Matth. 26.

21, 23. Mark 14. 18, John 13. 21, 26. Acts 2. 23. &c.

4. 22.

was

Anno Domini. was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

33. 23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

S. Bartholomew's Day, Gospel, Ver. 24. 10 Ver. 31. 24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

m Matth. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42. 25 ^m And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactors.

n 1 Pet. 5. 3. o Chap. 9. 48. 26 ⁿ But ye *shall* not be so: ^o but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

p Chap. 12. 37. q Matth. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7. 27 ^p For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but ^q I am among you as he that serveth.

r Hebr. 4. 15. s Matth. 27. 47. Chap. 12. 32. 28 Ye are they which have continued with me in ^r my temptations.

29 And ^s I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

t Matth. 8. 12. Chap. 14. 13. Rev. 19. 9. u Psalm 49. 14. Matth. 19. 28. Rev. 3. 21. v 1 Pet. 5. 8. 30 That ^t ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, ^v and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, ^u Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

w Psalm 11. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17. 32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; ^w and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he saith unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

x Matth. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38. 34 ^x And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

y Matth. 10. 9. Chap. 9. 3. &c. 10. 4. 35 ^y And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

z Isaiah 53. 12. Mark 15. 28. 37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, ^z And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

a Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1. b Chap. 21. 37. c Matth. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Ver. 46. 39 ¶ ^a And he came out, and ^b went, as he was wont to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 ^c And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

d Matth. 26. 39. 41 ^d And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down and prayed,

e Gr. willing to remove. f John 6. 38. 42 Saying, Father, if thou be ^e willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, ^f not my will, but thine be done.

g Matth. 4. 11. 43 And there appeared ^g an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

h John 12. 27. Hebr. 5. 7. 44 ^h And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

i Ver. 40. 46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and ⁱ pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, ⁱ behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? *33. 1 Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.*

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And ^m one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. *m Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.*

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 ⁿ Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves? *n Matth. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.*

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: ^o but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. *o John 12. 27.*

54 ¶ ^p Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off. *p Matth. 26. 57.*

55 ^q And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. *q Matth. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66.*

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, ^r Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. *r Matth. 26. 34, 75.*

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ ^s And the men that held Jesus, mocked *him*, and smote *him*. *s Matth. 26. 67.*

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ ^t And as soon as it was day, ^t the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council. *t Matth. 27. 1. Acts 22. 9.*

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 ^u Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God. *u Matth. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Hebr. 1. 3. &c. 8. 1.*

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, ^v Ye say that I am. *v Mark 14. 62.*

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

Anno C H A P. XXIII.

Domini. 33. *1* Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod: *8* Herod mocketh him. *12* Herod and Pilate are made friends. *18* Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified: *27* He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: *34* prayeth for his enemies: *39* Two evil-doers are crucified with him: *46* His death: *50* His burial.

Thursday before Easter, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 50.
AND ^a the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 17. 7. See Matth. 17. 27. & 21. 21. John 19. 12. Matth. 27. 11.
2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow ^b perverting the nation, and ^c forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, ^d that he himself is Christ a king.

3 ^e And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him and said, Thou sayst it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto ^f Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for ^g he was desirous to see him of a long season, because ^h he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day ⁱ Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ ^k And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 ^l I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 ^m For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And ⁿ they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And ^o Pilate ¶ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 ^p And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 ^q Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 ^r For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 ^s And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And ^t when they were come to the place which is called ¶ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, ^v forgive them; for ^x they know not what they do. And ^y they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And ^z the people stood beholding: and the ^a rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 ^b And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 ^c And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ¶ earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and ^d the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, ^e Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: ^f and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 ^g Now

Anno Domini. 33. 47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that fight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor, and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, the Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And

Or, him that liveth.

Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 9. 31. Chap. 9. 22.

John 2. 22.

Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

Chap. 8. 3.

Mark 16. 11.

John 20. 3, 6.

33.

Easter Monday, Gospel, Ver. 13. to Ver. 36.

Mark 16. 12.

Matth. 18. 20.

Ver. 36.

John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

John 19. 25.

Matth. 21. 11.

Chap. 7. 16.

John 4. 19. &

6. 14.

Acts 7. 22.

Chap. 2. 38.

Acts 1. 6.

Matth. 28. 8.

Mark 16. 10.

John 20. 18.

Ver. 46.

Acts 17. 3.

1 Pet. 1. 11.

Gen. 3. 15. &

22. 18. & 26.

4. & 40. 10.

Deut. 18. 15.

Psal. 132. 11.

Isa. 7. 14. & 9.

6. & 40. 10.

Jer. 23. 5. &

33. 14.

Ezek. 34. 23. &

37. 25.

Dan. 9. 24.

Mic. 7. 20.

See on John 1.

45.

See Gen. 32.

26. & 42. 7.

Mark 6. 48.

Gen. 19. 3.

Acts 16. 15.

Or, ceased to be seen of them.

1 Cor. 15. 5.

Anno Domini. 36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

33. 37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: a handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not b for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, c Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony-comb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, d These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and

in the prophets, and in the psalms concerning me.

45 Then e opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, f Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and g remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And h ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ i And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out k as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 l And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 m And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually n in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

i The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.
15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.



N the beginning a was the Word, and the Word was b with God, c and the Word was God.

2 d The same was in the beginning with God.

3 e All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 f In him was life, and g the life was the light of men.

5 And h the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ i There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but was sent to bear witness of that light.

9 k That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and l the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But m as many as received him, to them gave he n power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

13 o Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 p And the Word q was made r flesh, and dwelt among us (and s we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) t full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ u John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, v He

that cometh after me, is preferred before me; w for he was before me.

16 And of his x fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For z the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 a No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ b And this is b the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And c he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou d that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayst thou of thy self?

23 e He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as f said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, g I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 h He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done i in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ j The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold k the Lamb of God, which l taketh away the sin of the world.

30 m This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And

Nativity of Christ, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 15.
Prov. 8. 22, 24.
Col. 1. 17.
1 John 1. 1.
Rev. 19. 13.
Prov. 8. 30.
John 17. 5.
1 John 1. 2.
Phil. 2. 5, 8.
Gen. 1. 1.
Col. 1. 16.
Hebr. 1. 2.
Rev. 4. 11.
A. D. 26.
Chap. 5. 26.
1 John 5. 11.
Chap. 8. 12, & 9. 5, & 12. 46.
Chap. 3. 19.
Mal. 3. 1.
Matth. 3. 1.
Ver. 33.

Ver. 4.
Hebr. 1. 2. & 11. 3.
Isaiah 56. 5.
Rom. 8. 15.
Gal. 3. 26.
2 Pet. 1. 4.
1 John 3. 1.
Or, the right.
Or, privilege.
Chap. 3. 5.
Jam. 1. 18.
1 Pet. 1. 23.
Matth. 1. 16.
Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7.
1 Tim. 3. 16.
A. D. 29.
Rom. 1. 3.
Gal. 4. 4.
Hebr. 2. 14.
Matth. 17. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 17. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9. Chap. 5. 33. A. D. 30. 4 Sunday in Advent, Gospel, Ver. 19. to Ver. 29. Ver. 27, 30. Chap 3. 31.

Chap. 8. 58.
Chap. 3. 34.
Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.
Exod. 20. 1. &c.
Matth. 11. 27.
Luke 10. 22.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
1 John 4. 12.
Chap. 5. 33.
Chap. 3. 28.
Acts 13. 25.
Deut. 18. 15, 18.
Or, a prophet.
Matth. 3. 3.
Chap. 3. 28.
Isaiah 40. 3.

Ver. 15. 30.
Acts 19. 4.
Judg. 7. 24.
Isaiah 53. 7.
Acts 8. 32.
1 Pet. 1. 19.
Or, beareth.
Ver. 15. 27.

Johns repeated testimony of Christ, S. John. who turneth water into wine.

- Anno Domini. 30. ^a Matth. 3. 6. ^b Matth. 3. 16. ^c Mark 1. 10. ^d Luke 3. 22.
- 31 And I knew him not : but that he should be made manifest to Israel, ^m therefore am I come baptizing with water.
- 32 ⁿ And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.
- 33 And I knew him not : but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, ^o the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.
- 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.
- A. D. 30. 35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples :
- ^p Ver. 29. 36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, ^r Behold the Lamb of God.
- 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.
- ^q Or, abide. 38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye ? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ^{||} dwellest thou ?
- ^{||} That was two hours before night. 39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day : for it was ^{||} about the tenth hour.
- ^r Matth. 4. 18. 40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was ^s Andrew, Simon Peters brother.
- ^{||} Or, the anointed. 41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ^{||} the Christ.
- ^s Matth. 16. 18. 42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona : ^t thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ^{||} a stone.
- ^{||} Or, Peter. 43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.
- ^t Chap. 12. 27. 44 Now ^u Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.
- ^u Chap. 21. 2. 45 Philip findeth ^v Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom ^v Moses in the law, and the ^x prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth the son of Joseph.
- ^v Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. ^x Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 7. 46 And Nathanael said unto him, ^y Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth ? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.
- ^y Isaiah 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. ^z Mic. 5. 2. ^z Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27. ^z Matth. 2. 23. 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, ^a in whom is no guile.
- ^a Chap. 7. 41. 48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me ? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.
- ^a Psalm 32. 2. & 73. 1. ^b Rom. 2. 38, 39. 49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.
- 50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou ? thou shalt see greater things than these.
- ^b Gen. 28. 12. ^c Matth. 4. 11. ^d Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. ^e Acts 1. 10, 13. 51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, ^b Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.
- C H A P. II. Anno Domini. 30.
- 1 Christ turneth water into wine, ¹² departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, ¹⁴ where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers : ¹⁹ He foretelleth his death and resurrection : ²³ Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.
- 2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
- 3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.
- 4 Jesus saith unto her, ^b Woman, what have I to do with thee ? ^c mine hour is not yet come.
- 5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.
- 6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, ^d after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
- 7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.
- 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.
- 9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,
- 10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine ; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse : *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.
- 11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, ^e and manifested forth his glory ; and his disciples believed on him.
- 12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he and his mother, and ^f his brethren, ^g and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.
- 13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,
- 14 ^h And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting :
- 15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen ; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables ;
- 16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence ; make not my fathers house an house of merchandise.
- 17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, ^h The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.
- 18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, ⁱ What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou dost these things ?
- 19 Jesus answered and said unto them, ^k Destroy this temple in building, and in three days I will raise it up.
- 20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days ?
- ² Sunday Epiphany, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12. ³ See John. 19, 28. ⁴ Mark 7. 3. ⁵ Chap. 1. 14. ⁶ Chap. 12. 46. ⁷ Matth. 21. 12. ⁸ Mark 11. 15. ⁹ Luke 19. 45. ¹⁰ Matth. 12. 38. ¹¹ Chap. 6. 30. ¹² Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. ¹³ Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29. ¹⁴ Psalm 69. 9.

Anno
Domini30.
Hebr. 8. 2.
Luke 24. 8.1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chron. 28. 9.
Chap. 6. 64.
Acts 1. 24.
Rev. 2. 23.Trinity Sunday,
Gospel, Ver. 1.
to Ver. 16.
Chap. 7. 50. &
19. 39.Chap. 9. 16.
33.
Acts 10. 38.Tit. 3. 5.
Or, from above.Or, from above.
Eccles. 11. 5.
1 Cor. 2. 11.Chap. 6. 52.
60.Chap. 7. 16.
& 8. 28. & 12.
49. & 14. 24.
Ver. 32.Prov. 30. 4.
Chap. 6. 62.
Eph. 4. 9.
Chap. 16. 28.Numb. 21. 9.
Chap. 8. 28.
& 12. 32.Ver. 36.
Chap. 6. 47.
Monday in Whit-
sun-Week, Gos-
pel, Ver. 16. to
Ver. 22.
1 John 4. 9.

21 But he spake ¹ of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was risen from the
dead, ^m his disciples remembered that he had
said this unto them: and they believed the scrip-
ture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at
the passover, in the feast-day, many believed
in his name, when they saw the miracles which
he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto
them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie
of man: for ⁿ he knew what was in man.

C H A P. III.

¹ Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regenera-
tion: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great
love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation
for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine
of John concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named
Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 ^a The same came to Jesus by night, and
said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art
a teacher come from God: for ^b no man can
do these miracles that thou doest, except ^c God
be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Veri-
ly verily I say unto thee, ^d Except a man
be born ^{||} again, he cannot see the kingdom
of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a
man be born when he is old? can he enter the
second time into his mothers womb, and be
born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto
thee, Except a man be born of water, and of
the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom
of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh;
and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must
be born ^{||} again.

8 ^e The wind bloweth where it listeth,
and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst
not tell whence it cometh, and whither it
goeth: so is every one that is born of the
Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him,
How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art
thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these
things?

11 ^g Verily verily I say unto thee, We
speak that we do know, and testifie that we
have seen; and ^h ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and
ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell
you of heavenly things?

13 And ⁱ no man hath ascended up to hea-
ven, ^k but he that came down from heaven,
even the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ ^l And as Moses lifted up the serpent in
the wilderness, even so ^m must the Son of man
be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should
not perish, but ⁿ have eternal life.

16 ¶ ^o For God so loved the world that he
gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever
believeth in him, should not perish, but have
everlasting life.

17 ^p For God sent not his Son into the world Anno
to condemn the world; but that the world Domini
through him might be saved.

18 ¶ ^q He that believeth on him, is not ^r Luke 9. 56.
condemned: but he that believeth not, is ^s Chap. 5. 4. &
condemned already, because he hath not be- ^t 8. 15. & 12. 47.
lieved in the name of the only begotten Son ^u Chap. 5. 24.
of God. ^v & 6. 40, 47. &
20. 31.

19 And this is the condemnation, ^w that light ^x Chap. 1. 4, 10;
is come into the world, and men loved dark- ^y 11.
ness rather than light, because their deeds
were evil.

20 For ^z every one that doth evil, hateth ^{aa} Job 24. 13, 17.
the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his ^{ab} Ephes. 5. 13.
deeds should be ^{||} reproved. ^{ac} Or, discovered.

21 But he that doth truth cometh to the
light, that his deeds may be made manifest,
that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his
disciples into the land of Judea, and there he
tarried with them, ^{ad} and baptized. ^{ae} Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon,
near to Salim, because there was much water
there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For ^{af} John was not yet cast into prison. ^{ag} Matth. 14. 3.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between
some of Johns disciples and the Jews, about
purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said un-
to him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond
Jordan, ^{ah} to whom thou barest witness, behold, ^{ai} Chap. 1. 7, 15;
the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. ^{aj} 27, 34.

27 John answered and said, ^{ak} A man can ^{al} 1 Cor. 4. 7.
^{||} receive nothing, except it be given him from ^{am} Hebr. 5. 4.
heaven. ^{an} James 1. 17.
^{ao} Or, take unto
himself.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I
said, ^{ap} I am not the Christ, but ^{aq} that I am ^{ar} Chap. 1. 20,
sent before him. ^{as} 27.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bride-
groom: but ^{at} the friend of the bridegroom,
which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth
greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this
my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I ^{||} must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, ^{au} is above ^{av} Chap. 1. 15;
all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and ^{aw} 27.
speaketh of the earth: ^{ax} he that cometh from ^{ay} Chap. 6. 33;
heaven, is above all. ^{az} 1 Cor. 15. 47.

32 And ^{ba} what he hath seen and heard, that ^{bb} Ver. 11.
he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. ^{bc} Chap. 8. 26.

33 He that hath received his testimony,
^{bd} hath set to his seal, that God is true. ^{be} Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the
words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit
^{bf} by measure unto him. ^{bg} 1 John 5. 10.

35 ^{bh} The Father loveth the Son, and hath ^{bi} Chap. 1. 16.
given all things into his hand. ^{bj} Matth. 11. 27.
^{bk} & 28. 18.

36 ^{bl} He that believeth on the Son, hath ^{bm} Chap. 5. 20, 22.
everlasting life: and he that believeth not the ^{bn} & 13. 3. & 17.
Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God ^{bo} 2.
abideth on him. ^{bp} Hebr. 2. 8.
^{bq} Hab. 2. 4.
^{br} Ver. 15, 16.
^{bs} Rom. 1. 17.
^{bt} 1 John 3. 10.

C H A P. IV.

¹ Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and re-
vealeth himself unto her: 27 His disciples mar-
vel: 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods
glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him:
43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers
son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the
Pharisees had heard that Jesus made
and ^a baptized more disciples than John, ^b Chap. 3. 22, 25.
2 (Though

Anno Domini 30. 2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples)
3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground ^b that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

^b Gen. 33. 19.
^c & 48. 22.
Josh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well : and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water : Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria?

^c 2 Kings 17. 24.
Luke 9. 52, 53.
Acts 10. 28.

for ^c the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink ; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee ^d living water.

^d Jer. 2. 13.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep : from whence then hast thou that living water ?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle ?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again :

^e Chap. 6. 35, 38.

14 But ^e whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst : but the water that I shall give him, ^f shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

^f See Chap. 6. 34.

15 ^g The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband :

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband : in that saidst thou truly.

^h Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, ^h I perceive that thou art a prophet.

Chap. 6. 14.
ⁱ Judg. 9. 7.

20 Our fathers worshipped ⁱ in this mountain ; and ye say, that in ^k Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

^k Deut. 12. 5.
11.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh ^l when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

^l Mal. 1. 11.
^m Tim. 2. 8.

22 Ye worship ^m ye know not what : we know what we worship : for ⁿ salvation is of the Jews.

ⁿ 2 Kings 17. 29.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in ^o spirit ^p and in truth : for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

^o Phil. 3. 3.
^p Chap. 1. 17.

24 ^q God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth.

^q 2 Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know

that Messias cometh which is called Christ : Anno Domini when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, ^r I that speak unto thee, am he.

30. ^r Chap. 9. 37.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman : yet no man said, What seekest thou ? or, Why talkest thou with her ?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did : is not this the Christ ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat ?

34 Jesus saith unto them, ^s My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

^s Chap. 6. 38.

35 Say not ye, there are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest ? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields ; ^t for they are white already to harvest.

^t Matth. 9. 37.
Luke 10. 2.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal : that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour : other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them : and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word :

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying : for ^v we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

^v Chap. 17. 2.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence and went into Galilee :

44 For ^x Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

^x Matth. 13. 57.
Mark 6. 4.
Luke 4. 24.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast : for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ^y noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

^y Sunday after Trinity, Gospel Ver. 46. to the end.
^z Chap. 2. 1, 11.
^z Or, courtier, or, ruler.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son : for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, ^z Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

^z 1 Cor. 1. 22.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus

Anno
Domini
31.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years: 10 the Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it: 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

After this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth them: even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father: He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent

^a Levit. 23. 2.
^b Deut. 16. 1.

^c Neh. 3. 1.
^d Or, gate.

^e Matth. 9. 6.
^f Mark 2. 11.
^g Luke 5. 24.

^h Chap. 9. 14.

ⁱ Exod. 20. 10.
^j Neh. 13. 19.
^k Jer. 17. 21, &c.
^l Matth. 12. 2.
^m Mark 2. 24.
ⁿ Luke 6. 2.

^o Or, from the multitude that was.

^p Matth. 12. 45.
^q Chap. 8. 11.

31.
^r Chap. 14. 10.

^s Chap. 7. 19.

^t Chap. 10. 33.
^u Phil. 2. 6.

^v Ver. 30.
^w Chap. 8. 38. &
^x 9. 4. & 12. 49.
^y & 14. 10.

^z Chap. 3. 35.

^{aa} Matth. 11. 27.
^{ab} & 28. 18.

^{ac} Ver. 27.
^{ad} Chap. 3. 35. &
^{ae} 17. 2.

^{af} 1 John 2. 23.

^{ag} Chap. 3. 18.
^{ah} & 6. 40, 47. &
^{ai} 8. 51.

^{aj} 1 John 3. 14.

^{ak} Ephes. 2. 1, 5.
^{al} & 5. 14.

^{am} Ver. 22.
^{an} Acts 10. 42. &
^{ao} 17. 31.
^{ap} Dan. 7. 13, 14.

^{aq} Dan. 12. 2.
^{ar} Matth. 25. 32,
^{as} 33, 46.
^{at} 1 Thess. 4. 16.

^{au} Ver. 19.

^{av} Chap. 6. 38.

^{aw} Chap. 3. 14.

^{ax} Matth. 3. 17.
^{ay} & 17. 5.

^{az} Chap. 1. 15;
^{ba} 19, 27.

^{bb} 2 Pet. 1. 19.
^{bc} See Matth. 13.
^{bd} 20.

^{be} 1 John 5. 9.

^{bf} Chap. 10. 29.

Anno sent me, ^f hath born witness of me. Ye have
Domini neither heard his voice at any time, ^s nor seen
his shape.

^f Matt. 3. 17.
^s & 17. 5.
Chap. 3. 18.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you:
for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

^s Deut. 4. 12.
ⁱ Tim. 1. 16.
ⁱ John 4. 12.
^s Isai. 8. 20. &

39 ¶ ^h Search the scriptures, for in them ye
think ye have eternal life, and ⁱ they are they
which testify of me.

^s 34. 16.
Luke 16. 29.
Acts 17. 11.
ⁱ Deut. 18. 15.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye
might have life.

ⁱ Luke 24. 27.
Chap. 1. 45.
^s 1 Thes. 2. 6.

41 ^k I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the
love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye
receive me not: if another shall come in his
own name, him ye will receive.

ⁱ Chap. 12. 43.
^m Rom. 2. 29.

44 ⁱ How can ye believe, which receive ho-
nour of one another, and seek not ^m the honour
that cometh from God only?

^m Rom. 2. 12.
^s Gen. 3. 15. &
12. 3. & 18.
18. & 22. 18.
& 49. 10.
Deut. 18. 15.
Acts 16. 22.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to
the Father: ^a there is *one* that accuseth you,
even Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would
have believed me: ^o for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how
shall ye believe my words?

C H A P. VI.

*1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves
and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would
have made him king. 16 But withdrawing him-
self, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 re-
proveth the people flocking after him, and all the
fleshly bearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to
be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disci-
ples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him.
70 Judas is a devil.*

A. D. 32.
4 Sunday Lent,
Gospel, Ver. 1.
to Ver. 15.

After ^a these things Jesus went over the sea
of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

^s Matt. 14. 15.
Mark 6. 35.
Luke 9. 12.

2 And a great multitude followed him, be-
cause they saw his miracles which he did on
them that were diseased.

^s Lev. 23. 5, 7.
Deut. 16. 1.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and
there he sat with his disciples.

^s 25 Sunday after
Trinity, Gospel,
Ver. 5. to Ver.
15.

4 ^b And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was
nigh.

^s Matt. 14. 14.
Mark 6. 35.
Luke 9. 12.

5 ¶ ^c When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and
saw a great company come unto him, he saith
unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that
these may eat?

^s See Numb. 11.
23, 22.

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he
himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, ^d Two hundred pe-
ny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them,
that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Pe-
ters brother, saith unto him,

^s 2 King. 4. 43.

9 There is a lad here, which hath five bar-
ley-loaves, and two small fishes: ^e but what are
they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down.
Now there was much grass in the place. So
the men sat down, in number about five thou-
sand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he
had given thanks, he distributed to the disci-
ples, and the disciples to them that were set
down; and likewise of the fishes as much as
they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his
disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain,
that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, Anno
and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of Domini
the five barley-loaves, which remained over 32.
and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the
miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth ^f Deut. 18. 15,
ⁱ that prophet that should come into the world. 18.
Chap. 1. 21. &

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that
they would come and take him by force, to make
him a king, he departed again into a mountain
himself alone.

^s Matt. 14. 23.
Mark 6. 47.

16 ^s And when even was *now* come, his dis-
ciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over
the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now
dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great
wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and
twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walk-
ing on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship:
and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not
afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into
the ship: and immediately the ship was at the
land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people
which stood on the other side of the sea, saw
that there was none other boat there, save that
one whereinto his disciples were entered, and
that Jesus went not with his disciples into the
boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from
Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat
bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Je-
sus was not there, neither his disciples, they
also took shipping, and came to Capernaum,
seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the
other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi,
when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily
verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because
ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of
the loaves, and were filled.

27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perish- ^{||} Or, Work not.
eth, but for ^h that meat which endureth unto ^a Ver. 34.
everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give ^s Chap. 14. 14.
unto you: ⁱ for him hath God the Father sealed. ^s Matt. 3. 17. &
17. 5.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we
do, that we might work the works of God? ^s Mark 1. 11. &
9. 7.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, ^s Luke 3. 22. &
9. 33.
^k This is the work of God, that ye believe on ^s Chap. 1. 33. &
him whom he hath sent. ^s 5. 37. & 8. 18.

30 They said therefore unto him, ⁱ What ^s 1 John 3. 23.
sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and ^s Matt. 12. 38.
believe thee? what dost thou work? ^s & 16. 1.

31 ^m Our Fathers did eat Manna in the de- ^s Mark 8. 11.
sert; as it is written, ^a He gave them bread ^s 1 Cor. 1. 22.
from heaven to eat. ^s Exod. 16. 15.
Numb. 11. 7.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily veri- ^s Wild. 16. 20.
ly I say unto you, Moses gave you not that ^s 1 Cor. 10. 3.
bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you ^s Psalm 78. 24.
the true bread from heaven. ^s 25.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh
down from heaven, and giveth life unto the
world.

34 ^o Then said they unto him, Lord, ever-
more give us this bread.

Anno Domini 35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: ^p he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and ^q him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, ^r not to do mine own will, ^s but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, ^t that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, ^v that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, ^x Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among your selves.

44 ^y No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 ^z It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, ^a save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, ^b He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 ^c Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 ^d This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread ^e which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and ^f the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore ^g strove amongst themselves, saying, ^h How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ⁱ ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 ^k Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 ^l This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 ^m What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 ⁿ It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For ^o Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore ^p said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast ^q the words of eternal life.

69 ^r And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, ^s Have not I chosen you twelve, ^t and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

C H A P. VII.

¹ Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen: ¹⁰ goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: ¹⁴ teacheth in the temple. ⁴⁰ Divers opinions of him among the people. ⁴⁵ The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

After these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, ^a because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 ^b Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 ^c His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For ^d neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, ^e My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 ^f The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, ^g because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Goye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, ^h for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then ⁱ the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And ^k there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for ^l some said,

Anno Domini He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

32. 13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ¶ letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, ^a My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 ^a If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self.

18 ^b He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 ^c Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? ^d Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, ^e Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 ^f Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, ^g but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ¶ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because ^h I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day.

24 ⁱ Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 ^j Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, ^k Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and ^l I am not come of my self, but he that sent me ^m is true, ⁿ whom ye know not.

29 But ^o I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then ^p they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And ^q many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, ^r Yet a little while I am with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 ^s Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto ^t the dispersed among the ¶ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 ^m In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, ⁿ If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 ^o He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, ^p out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (^q But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet ^r glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, of a truth this is ^s the prophet.

41 Others said, ^t This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out ^u of Galilee?

42 ^v Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh out of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, ^w where David was?

43 So ^x there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And ^y some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, ^z Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 ^a Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (^b he that came ^c to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 ^d Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for ^e out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery: 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

Jesus went unto the mount of Olives: 2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 ^a Now Moses in the law commanded us that such should be stoned: but what sayst thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, ^b He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and

Anno Domini 32.

^a Lev. 23. 36. ^b Isai. 55. 1.

Chap. 6. 35. ^c Deut. 18. 15. ^d Prov. 18. 4.

Isai. 12. 3. & 44. 3.

Chap. 4. 14. ^e Isai. 44. 3.

Joel 2. 28. ^f Chap. 6. 7.

Acts 2. 17. ^g Chap. 12. 16.

8c 16. 7. ^h Deut. 18. 15.

18. ⁱ Chap. 1. 21. & 6. 14.

^j Chap. 4. 42. ^k Ver. 52.

Chap. 1. 46. ^l Psalm 132. 11.

Mic. 5. 2. ^m Matt. 2. 5.

Luke 2. 4. ⁿ 1 Sam. 16. 1.

^o Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.

^p Ver. 30. ^q Chap. 12. 42.

Acts 6. 7. ^r 1 Cor. 1. 20. & 2. 2.

^s Chap. 3. 2. ^t Gr. to him.

^u Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8. & c. 19. 15.

^v Isai. 9. 1. 2. ^w Matt. 4. 15.

Chap. 1. 46. ^x Matt. 7. 29.

¶ Or, without breaking the law of Moses.

^a Chap. 5. 8, 9. ^b Deut. 1. 16.

Prov. 24. 23. ^c Matt. 13. 55.

Mark 6. 3. ^d Luke 4. 22.

^e See Chap. 8. 14.

^f Chap. 5. 43. & 8. 42.

^g Chap. 5. 32. & 8. 26.

^h Chap. 1. 18. & 8. 55.

ⁱ Matt. 11. 27. ^j Chap. 10. 15.

^k Mark 11. 18. ^l Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19.

^m Ver. 19. ⁿ Chap. 8. 37.

^o Ver. 44. ^p Chap. 8. 20.

^q Chap. 8. 30. ^r Hof. 5. 6.

^s Chap. 8. 21. & 13. 33.

^t Isai. 11. 12. ^u James 1. 1.

^v 1 Pet. 1. 1. ^w Or, Greek.

^x Deut. 17. 7.

Anno Domini 32. and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, ^c Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, ^d I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, ^e Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, ^f Though I bear record of my self, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ^g ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, ^h I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for ⁱ I am not alone, but I and the father that sent me.

17 ^k It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and ^l the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, where is thy Father? Jesus answered, ^m Ye neither know me nor my Father: ⁿ if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in ^o the treasury as he taught in the temple: and ^p no man laid hands on him, for ^q his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go ^r my way, and ^s ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, ^t Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 ^u I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but ^v he that sent me, is true; and ^x I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have ^y lift up the Son of man, ^z then shall ye know that I am *he*, and ^a and *that* I do nothing of my self; but ^b as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And ^c he that sent me, is with me: ^d the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, ^e many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and ^f the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, ^g We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: Domini how sayst thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, ^h Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And ⁱ the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 ^k If the son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 ^l I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, ^m Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, ⁿ If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; ^o we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, ^p If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; ^q neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 ^r Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 ^s Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and ^t abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 ^u He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ^v ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and ^x hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And ^y I seek not mine one glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, ^z If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. ^a Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayst, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, ^b If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ^c ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not, I should be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

Anno Domini 32. ^a Luke 10. 24. 56 Your father Abraham ^d rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. 57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, before Abraham was, ^e I am. 59 Then ^f took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, ^g going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

C H A P. IX.

¹ The man that was born blind restored to sight: 8 He is brought to the Pharisees: 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: ^a but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 ^b I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, ^c I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, ^d he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ^e anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay.

7 And said unto him, Go wash ^f in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, ^f How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and ^g there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayst thou of him that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, ^h He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because ⁱ they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, ^k he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, ^l we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that ^m God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 ⁿ If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ^o cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, ^p For judgment I am come into this world: ^q that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And ^r some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, ^s If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

C H A P. X.

¹ Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him: 24 He proveth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God; 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and

^a Isaiah 43. 13.
^b Chap. 10. 31,
39. & 11. 8.

^c Luke 4. 30.

^d Chap. 11. 4.

^e Chap. 5. 19. &
11. 9. & 12. 35.

^f Chap. 1. 5. 9.
& 8. 12. & 12.
35. 46.
^g Mark 7. 33. &
8. 23.

^h Or, spread the
clay upon the eyes
of the blind man.
ⁱ Neh. 3. 25.

^j Chap. 7. 13. &
12. 42. & 19. 38.
^k Acts 5. 13.
^l Chap. 16. 2.

^m Chap. 8. 14.

ⁿ Job. 27. 9. &
35. 12.
^o Psalm 18. 41.
^p Prov. 1. 23. &
28. 9.
^q Isaiah 1. 15.
^r Jer. 11. 11. &
14. 12.
^s Ezek. 8. 18.
^t Micha. 3. 4.
^u Zech. 7. 13.
^v Ver. 16.

^w Or, excommuni-
cated him.

^x Ver. 33.
^y Chap. 3. 2.
^z Chap. 12.
43. & 10. 19.

^{aa} Chap. 4. 19. &
6. 14.

^{ab} Chap. 5. 22.
^{ac} See Chap. 3. 17.
& 15. 47.
^{ad} Matth. 13. 13.

^{ae} Chap. 15. 22.
^{af} 24.

Anno Domini

40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

32. Tuesday in Whit-sun-week, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11.

Verily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 ^a I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The Thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 ^b I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and ^c leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and ^d know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 ^e As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And ^f other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; ^g and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, ^h because I lay down my life that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and ⁱ I have power to take it again. ^k This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ ^l There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, ^m He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: ⁿ Can a devil ^o open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the ^p feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple ^q in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ^r make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

^a Chap. 14. 6. Ephel. 2. 18.

² Sunday after Easter, Gospel, Ver. 11. to Ver. 17.

³ Isaiah 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 4. ⁴ Zech. 11. 16. ⁵ 7.

⁶ 2 Tim. 2. 19.

⁷ Matth. 11. 27.

⁸ Isaiah 56. 8.

⁹ Ezek. 37. 23. Ephel. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25. ¹⁰ Isaiah 53. 7. 8. 12. Hebr. 2. 9.

¹¹ Chap. 2. 19. ¹² Chap. 15. 13. Acts 2. 24. ¹³ Chap. 7. 40. & 9. 16.

¹⁴ Chap. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.

¹⁵ Exod. 4. 11. Psalm 94. 9. & 146. 8. A. D. 33. ¹⁶ Chap. 9. 6, 7. ¹⁷ 1 Mac. 4. 59. ¹⁸ Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.

¹⁹ Or, hold us in suspense.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: ^a the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ^b ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and ^c they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 ^d My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 ^e I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then ^f the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, ^g makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, ^h Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, ⁱ unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, ^j whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; ^k because I said, I am ^l the Son of God?

37 ^m If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, ⁿ believe the works: that ye may know and believe ^o that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 ^p Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place ^q where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: ^r but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

C H A P. XI.

¹ Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried. ⁴⁵ Many Jews believe. ⁴⁷ The chief priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ. ⁴⁹ Caiaphas prophesieth. ⁵⁴ Jesus hideth himself. ⁵⁵ At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethany the town of ^a Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (^b It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, ^c but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, ^d he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

33. Ver. 38. Chap. 5. 36. Chap. 8. 47.

¹ Chap. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9. ² Chap. 14. 28.

³ Chap. 17. 11, 22. ⁴ Chap. 8. 59.

⁵ Chap. 5. 18.

⁶ Psalm 82. 6.

⁷ Rom. 13. 1.

⁸ Chap. 6. 27.

⁹ Chap. 5. 17.

¹⁰ Luke 1. 35.

¹¹ Chap. 15. 24.

¹² Chap. 5. 36. & 14. 10.

¹³ Chap. 14. 11.

¹⁴ & 17. 21.

¹⁵ Chap. 7. 30.

¹⁶ & 8. 59.

¹⁷ Chap. 1. 28.

¹⁸ Chap. 3. 30.

¹⁹ Luke 10. 38, 39.

²⁰ Matth. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. Chap. 12. 3.

²¹ Chap. 9. 9. Ver. 40.

²² Chap. 10. 40.

Anno
Domini
33.

^c Chap. 10. 31.

^f Chap. 9. 4.

^e Chap. 12. 35.

^d Matth. 9. 24.

^{||} That is, about
two Miles.

¹ Luke 14. 14.
Chap. 5. 29.

^k Chap. 6. 35.
^l Chap. 3. 36.
¹ John 5. 10,
&c.

^m Matth. 16. 16.
Chap. 4. 42. &c.
6. 69.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, ^e the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? ^f if any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But ^g if any man walk in the night he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ^h sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ^{||} about fifteen furlongs off.)

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, ⁱ I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection, at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the ^k life: ^l he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: ^m I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groined in the spirit, and [†] was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 ⁿ Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold, how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, ^o which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groining in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe thou shouldst ^p see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but ^q because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and ^r his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, ^s and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, ^v What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* ^x Caiaphas, ^y being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all;

50 ^z Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 And ^a not for that nation only, ^b but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore ^b walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called ^c Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up

33.
[†] Gr. he troubled himself.

ⁿ Luke 19. 41.

^o Chap. 9. 6.

^p Ver. 41.

^q Chap. 12. 10.

^r Chap. 20. 7.

^s Chap. 2. 23.

^t Psalm 2. 2.
Matth. 26. 3.
Mark 14. 1.
^v Chap. 12. 19.
Acts 4. 16.

^x Luke 3. 2.
Chap. 18. 14.
Acts 4. 6.

^y Chap. 18. 14.

^z Isaiah 49. 6.
^a John 2. 2.
^b Ephes. 2. 14.
15. 16.

^c Chap. 4. 1. &c.
7. 1.

^d See 2 Chron. 13. 19.

Anno Domini up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purifie themselves.

33. 56 ^d Then fought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

C H A P. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The chief priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus: 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 ^a There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took ^b Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot Simons son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and ^c had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For ^d the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, ^e whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ ^f On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, ^g Hosanna, blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 ^h Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: ⁱ but when Jesus was glorified, ^k then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, ^l Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there ^m were certain Greeks among them ⁿ that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, ^o which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, ^p The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, ^q Except ^r a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 ^s He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and ^t where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 ^u Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: ^v but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. ^x Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorifie it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundred: others said, an Angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, ^y This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall ^z the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, ^a if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw ^b all men unto me.

33 (^c This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

34 The people answered him, ^d We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayst thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while ^e is the light with you: ^f walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for ^g he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be ^h the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and ⁱ did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, ^k Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 ^l He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 ^m These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Never-

Anno
Domini
33.

^a Chap. 7. 13.
^b 9. 22.
^c Chap. 5. 44.

^d Mark 9. 37.
^e 1 Pet. 1. 21.

^f Chap. 14. 9.

^g Ver. 36.
Chap. 3. 19. &
8. 12. & 9. 19.
39.

^h Chap. 5. 45. &
8. 15. 26.
ⁱ Chap. 3. 17.
^j Luke 10. 16.

^k Mark 16. 16.
^l Chap. 8. 13. &
14. 10.

^m Deut. 18. 18.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but ^a because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 ^o For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, ^p He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And ^q he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 ^r I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words and believe not, ^s I judge him not: for ^t I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 ^v He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: ^x the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For ^y I have not spoken of my self; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, ^z what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

¹ Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity: ¹⁸ He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: ³¹ commandeth them to love one another: ³⁶ and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOW ^a before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that ^b his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (^c the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons son, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing ^d that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and ^e Peter saith unto him, Lord, ^f dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, ^g If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ^h ye are clean, but not all.

11 For ⁱ he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down Domini again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 ^j Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 ^k If I then your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ^l ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For ^m I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 ⁿ Verily verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him:

17 ^o If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, ^p He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.

19 ^q ¶ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 ^r Verily verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 ^s When Jesus had thus said, ^t he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily verily I say unto you, that ^v one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now ^x there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ^y sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 ^z And after the sop, Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou dost, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because ^a Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 ^b If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and ^c shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: ^d and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 ^e A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 ^f By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon

33.

¹ Matth. 23. 8.

² Cor. 8. 6. &
12. 3.

³ Phil. 2. 11.

⁴ Luke 22. 27.

⁵ Gal. 6. 1. 2.

⁶ Matth. 11. 29.

⁷ 1 Pet. 2. 21.

⁸ 1 John 2. 6.

⁹ Matth. 10. 24.

¹⁰ Luke 6. 40.

¹¹ Chap. 13. 20.

¹² James 1. 25.

¹³ Psalm 41. 9.

¹⁴ Matth. 26. 23.

¹⁵ Chap. 14. 29.

¹⁶ & 16. 4.

¹⁷ Or, From henceforth.

¹⁸ Matth. 10. 40.

¹⁹ Luke 10. 16.

²⁰ Matth. 26. 21.

²¹ Mark 14. 18.

²² Luke 22. 21.

²³ Chap. 13. 27.

²⁴ Acts 1. 17.

²⁵ 1 John 2. 19.

²⁶ Chap. 19. 26.

²⁷ & 20. 2. & 21.

²⁸ 7. 20. 24.

²⁹ Luke 22. 3.

³⁰ Chap. 6. 70.

³¹ Chap. 12. 6.

³² Chap. 17. 1.

³³ & 6.

³⁴ Chap. 12. 29.

³⁵ Chap. 7. 34.

³⁶ & 8. 21. & 16.

³⁷ 16.

³⁸ Lev. 19. 18.

³⁹ Chap. 15. 12. 17.

⁴⁰ Ephes. 5. 2.

⁴¹ 1 Thes. 4. 9.

⁴² 1 John 2. 7. 8.

⁴³ & 3. 23. & 4. 21.

⁴⁴ 1 John 2. 5.

⁴⁵ & 4. 20.

^a Matth. 26. 2.

^b Chap. 17. 1.

^c Luke 22. 3.

^d Ver. 27.

^e Matth. 11. 27.
& 28. 18.
Chap. 3. 35. &
17. 2.

^f Gr. he.
^g See Matth.
3. 14.

^h Chap. 3. 5.
ⁱ 1 Cor. 6. 11.
Ephes. 5. 26.
Tit. 3. 5.
Hebr. 10. 22.

^j Chap. 15. 3.

^k Chap. 6. 64.

Anno 36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

33. I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requesteth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LET ^a not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you: ^b I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And ^c if I go, and prepare a place for you, ^d I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that ^e where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am ^f the way, and ^g the truth, and ^h the life: ⁱ no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? ^k he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayst thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that ^l I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, ^m I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 ⁿ Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 ^o And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and ^p he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever.

17 Even ^q the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 ^r I will not leave you || comfortless; ^s I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ^t ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that ^u I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 ^v He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 ^z Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, ^a If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, ^b and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and ^c the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But ^d the Comforter, which is the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, ^e he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 ^f Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how ^g I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for ^h my Father is greater than I.

29 And ⁱ now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: ^k for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and ^l as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

C H A P. XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine: 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 ^a Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 ^b Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 ^c Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ^d || without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, ^e he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

Anno Domini 33. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ^f ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

^{Ver. 16.} 8 [&] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

^{Chap. 14. 13.} ^{Matt. 5. 16.} ^{Phil. 1. 11.} 9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

^{Chap. 14. 15.} ^{21. 23.} 10 ^h If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

^{Chap. 16. 24.} ^{John 1. 4.} 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and ⁱ that your joy might be full.

^{S. Barnabas Day,} ^{Gospel, Ver. 12.} ^{to Ver. 17.} 12 ^k This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

^{Chap. 13. 34.} ^{Theff. 4. 9.} ^{1 Pet. 4. 8.} ^{John 3. 11. & 4. 21.} 13 ^l Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

^{Rom. 5. 7. 8.} ^{Ephes. 5. 2.} ^{John 3. 16.} ^{Chap. 14. 15.} 14 ^m Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

^{Sec Matt. 12. 50.} ^{Sec Gen. 18.} ^{Acts 20. 27.} 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends; ⁿ for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

^{John 4. 10.} ^{Matt. 28. 19.} ^{Mark 16. 15.} ^{Col. 1. 6.} ^{S. Simon and S. Jude, Gospel, Ver. 17. to the end.} ^{Ver. 7.} ^{Chap. 14. 13.} 16 ^o Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ^p ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and ^{that} your fruit should remain; that ^q whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

^{John 3. 13.} 18 ^r If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before ^{it hated} you.

^{John 4. 9.} ^{Chap. 17. 14.} 19 ^s If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but ^t because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

^{Matt. 10. 24.} ^{Luke 6. 40.} ^{Chap. 13. 16.} ^{Ezek. 3. 7.} 20 Remember the word that I said unto you, ^v The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you, ^u if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

^{Matt. 10. 22.} ^{& 24. 9.} ^{Chap. 16. 3.} 21 But ^w all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

^{Chap. 9. 41.} 22 ^x If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: ^y but now they have no ^{||} cloke for their sin.

^{Rom. 1. 20.} ^{James 4. 17.} ^{|| Or, excuse.} 23 ^b He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

^{Sunday after Ascension, Gospel, Ver. 26. end in Ver. 4. of Chap. 16. at, And these.} ^{John 2. 23.} 24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

^{Psalms 35. 19.} ^{& 69. 4.} 25 But ^{this cometh to pass}, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, ^c They hated me without a cause.

^{Luke 24. 49.} ^{Chap. 14. 17.} ^{Acts 2. 33.} 26 ^d But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, ^{even} the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.

^{Acts 1. 8. 21.} ^{22. & 5. 32.} ^{Luke 1. 2.} ^{John 1. 1.} 27 And ^e ye also shall bear witness, because ^f ye have been with me from the beginning.

C H A P. XVI.

¹ Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension; ²³ assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. ³³ Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

^{Matt. 11. 6.} **T**hese things have I spoken unto you, that ye ^a should not be offended.

Anno Domini 33. 2 ^b They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doth God service.

^{Chap. 9. 22.} ^{34. & 12. 42.} ^{Chap. 15. 21.} ^{1 Cor. 2. 8.} 3 And ^c these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

^{Chap. 13. 19.} ^{& 14. 29.} ^{4 Sunday after Easter, Gospel, Ver. 5. to Ver. 15.} ^{Sec Matt. 9. 13.} 4 But ^d these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And ^e these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, ^f the Comforter will not come unto you; but ^g if I depart, I will send him unto you.

^{Chap. 14. 16.} ^{26. & 15. 26.} ^{Acts 2. 33.} ^{Eph. 4. 8.} ^{|| Or, convince.} 8 And when he is come, he will ^{||} reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

^{Acts 2. 23--37.} ^{Acts 2. 32.} ^{Chap. 3. 14.} ^{& 5. 32.} 9 ^h Of sin, because they believe not on me.

10 ⁱ Of righteousness, ^k because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 ^l Of judgment, because ^m the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, ⁿ but ye cannot bear them now.

^{Chap. 14. 17.} ^{Chap. 14. 26.} ^{John 2. 20.} ^{27.} 13 Howbeit, when he ^o the Spirit of truth is come, ^p he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, ^{that} shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

^{Chap. 17. 10.} ^{3 Sunday after Easter, Gospel, Ver. 16. to Ver. 23.} ^{Chap. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.} 15 ^q All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 ^r A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said ^{some} of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

^{Isai. 26. 17.} 21 ^s A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

^{Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 20.} ^{Matt. 7. 7.} ^{Mark 16. 23.} ^{Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 16.} ^{5 Sunday after Easter, Gospel, Ver. 23. to the end.} 22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and ^t your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: ^v Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

Anno Domini 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, * that your joy may be full.

33. 25 These things have I spoken unto you in || proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in || proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 ¶ At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and * have believed that I came out from God.

28 ¶ I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no || proverb.

30 Now are we sure that ^b thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this ^c we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 ¶ Behold the hour cometh, yea, ^{is} now come, that ye shall be scattered, ^e every man to ^{||} his own, and shall leave me alone: and ^f yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that ^g in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

C H A P. XVII.

I Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, ^a the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 ¶ As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many ^c as thou hast given him.

3 And ^d this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ ^e whom thou hast sent.

4 ¶ I have glorified thee on the earth: ^g I have finished the work ^h which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory ⁱ which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men ^k which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words ^l which thou gavest me; and they have received them, ^m and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: ⁿ I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and ^o thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, ^p keep through thine own

name, those whom thou hast given me, ^q that they may be one, ^r as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, ^s I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and ^t none of them is lost, ^v but the son of perdition: ^x that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and ^y the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but ^z that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ¶ Sanctifie them through thy truth: ^b thy word is truth.

18 ¶ As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And ^d for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ^{||} sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 ¶ That they all may be one, as ^f thou, Father art in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: ^g that they may be one even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, ^h that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 ¶ Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, ^k the world hath not known thee; but ^l I have known thee, and ^m these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love ⁿ which thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchusear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas: 28 His arraignment before Pilate: 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, ^a he went forth with his disciples over ^b the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: ^c for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 ¶ Judas then having received a band of ^d men, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

Anno Domini

33.

Ver. 21, &c.

Chap. 10. 30.

Chap. 6. 39.

& 10. 28.

Hebr. 2. 13.

Chap. 18. 9.

1 John 2. 19.

Chap. 6. 70.

& 13. 18.

Psalm. 109. 8.

Chap. 15. 18.

19.

Chap. 15. 3.

Acts 15. 9.

Ephes. 5. 26.

1 Pet. 1. 22.

2 Sam. 7. 28.

Chap. 8. 40.

Chap. 20. 21.

1 Cor. 1. 2, 30.

1 Thess. 4. 7.

Hebr. 10. 10.

Or, truly sanctified.

Ver. 11, 22.

Gal. 3. 28.

Chap. 10. 38.

& 14. 11.

Chap. 14. 20.

Col. 3. 14.

Chap. 12. 26.

& 14. 3.

1 Thess. 4. 17.

Chap. 15. 21.

& 16. 3.

Chap. 7. 29.

& 8. 55. & 10.

15.

Ver. 8.

Chap. 16. 27.

Chap. 15. 9.

Matt. 26. 36.

Mark 14. 32.

Luke 22. 39.

2 Sam. 15. 23.

Luke 22. 39.

Matt. 26. 47.

Mark 14. 43.

Luke 22. 47.

Acts 1. 16.

Chap. 12. 23.

& 13. 32.

Matt. 11. 27.

& 28. 18.

Chap. 3. 35. &

5. 27.

1 Cor. 15. 25.

Phil. 2. 10.

Hebr. 2. 8.

Chap. 6. 37.

15. 11.

Jer. 9. 24.

Chap. 10. 36.

Chap. 13. 32.

& 14. 13.

Chap. 4. 34.

& 19. 30.

Chap. 15. 10.

Chap. 1. 1. 2.

& 10. 30. &

14. 9.

Chap. 6. 37.

39. & 10. 29.

Chap. 8. 28. &

12. 49. & 14.

10.

Chap. 16. 27.

30.

1 John 5. 19.

Chap. 16. 15.

1 Pet. 1. 5.

Jude 1.

Anno
Domini
33.

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *be*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Aftoon then as he had said unto them, I am *be*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *be*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, ^a Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 ^f Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: ^g the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And ^h led him away to ⁱ Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ||

14 ^k Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ ^l And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 ^m But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, ⁿ I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, ^o struck Jesus || with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 (^p Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: ^q they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and ^r immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ ^s Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto || the hall of judgment: and it was early, ^t and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 ^v That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 ^w Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayst thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 ^y Jesus answered, ^z My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayst that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that ^a is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, (What is truth?) And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, ^b I find in him no fault at all.

39 ^c But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 ^d Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. ^e Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.*
4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They cast lots for his garments:* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John:* 28 *He dieth:* 31 *His side is pierced:* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THEN ^a Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, ^b that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him,

33.
Matth. 27. 2.
Mark 15. 1.
Luke 23. 1.
Or, Pilates
house.
Matth. 27. 27.
Acts 10. 28.
& 11. 3.

Matth. 20. 19.
Chap. 12. 32.

Matth. 27. 11.

1 Tim. 6. 13.
Luke 12. 14.
Chap. 6. 15. &
8. 15.

1 John 3. 19.

Matth. 27. 24.
Luke 23. 4.
Chap. 19. 4.

Matth. 27. 15.
Mark 15. 6.
Luke 23. 17.

Acts 3. 14.
Luke 23. 19.

Good Friday.
Gospel, Ver. 1.
to Ver. 38.
Matth. 27. 26.
Mark 15. 15.

Chap. 18. 38.

Anno Domini 33. him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him : for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, ^c We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because ^d he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid ;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou ? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me ? knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee ?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above : therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him : but the Jews cried out, saying, ^c If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsars friend : ^f whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And ^e it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour : and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king ? The chief priests answered, ^h We have no king but Cæsar.

16 ⁱ Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away.

17 ^k And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ ^l And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews : for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city : and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not the king of the Jews ; but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ ^m Then the soldiers when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every soldier a part) and also his coat : now the coat was without seam, ⁿ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be : that the scripture might be fulfilled which saith, ^o They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ ^p Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ^q Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and ^r the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, ^s Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her ^t unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, ^u that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar : and ^v they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, ^x It is finished : and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith ^y came there out, blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true : and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, ^z that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, ^a They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ ^b And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly ^c for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus : and Pilate gave him leave : He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also ^d Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and ^e wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden ; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-day, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre : 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

THE ^a first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the ^b other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away

Anno Domini away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

33. 3 ^c Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And ^c the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not ^f the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ ⁵ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 ^b And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master,

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to ^k my brethren, and say unto them, ⁱ I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and ^m my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ ⁿ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and *his* side. ^o Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: ^p as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 ^q Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve,

^r called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and ^r reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: ^t blessed *are* they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ ^v And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 ^x But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes: 12 He dineth with them; 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and ^a Nathanael of ^c Cana in Galilee, and ^b the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples ^e knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then ^d Jesus saith unto them, ¶ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, ^e Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore ^f that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon and bread.

10 Jesus

^a Matth. 28. 9.
^b Mark 16. 9.

^c Luke 24. 16.
^d 31.
^e Chap. 21. 4.

^f Psalm 22. 22.
^g Matth. 28. 10.
^h Hebr. 2. 11.
ⁱ Sunday after Easter, Gospel, Ver. 19. to Ver. 24.
^j Chap. 16. 28.
^k Ephes. 1. 17.
^l Mark 16. 14.
^m Luke 24. 36.
ⁿ 2 Cor. 15. 5.

^o Chap. 16. 22.

^p Matth. 28. 18.
^q Chap. 17. 18.
^r Hebr. 3. 1.
^s 2 Tim. 2. 2.

^t Matth. 16. 19.
^u & 18. 18.
^v S. Thomas's day, Gospel, Ver. 24. to the end.

^c Chap. 20. 14.

^d Luke 24. 41.
^e Or, Sirs.

^f Luke 5. 4. 6, 7.

^g Chap. 13. 23.
^h & 20. 2.

Anno Domini 33. 10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

33. 11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, & Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now ^h the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith unto him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said to him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, ⁱ thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 ^k Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldst not.

19 This spake he, signifying ^l by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple ^m whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and ⁿ we know that his testimony is true.

25 ^o And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, ^p I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

The ACTS of the Apostles.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming: 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.



THE former treatise have I made, O ^a Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 ^b Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost ^c

had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 ^d To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 ^e And ^{||} being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, ^f which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 ^g For John truly baptized with water; ^h but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, ⁱ Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, ^k It is not for you to know ^l the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 ^m But ye shall receive ^{||} power ⁿ after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ^o ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 ^p And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, ^q he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them ^r in white apparel;

11 Which also said, ^s Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven; this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, ^t shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up ^u into an upper room, where abode both ^v Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and ^z Simon Zelotes, and ^a Judas *the brother* of James.

14 ^b These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with ^c his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number ^d of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

Anno Domini 33. 16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, ^e which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, ^f which was guide to them that took Jesus.

^g Psalm 41. 9. ^h John 13. 18. & 18. 3. ⁱ Luke 6. 16. 17 For ^g he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ^h ministry.

^k Chap. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19. ^l Matth. 27. 5. 7. 8. 18 ⁱ Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling head-long, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Alceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

^k Psalm 69. 25. ^l Psalm 109. 8. ^m Or, office, or, charge. 20 For it is written in the book of psalms, ^k Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, ^l His ⁿ bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

ⁿ Mark 1. 1. ^o Ver. 9. 22 ^m Beginning from the Baptism of John, unto that same day that ⁿ he was taken up from us, must one be ordained ^o to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

^p Chap. 15. 22. 23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

^q 1 Sam. 16. 7. ^r Chiton. 28. 9. & 29. 17. 24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

^s Jerem. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ^t Chap. 15. 8. ^u Revel. 2. 23. 25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

^v 1 The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messiah, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

^w Whit-Sunday, Epistle Ver. 1. to Ver. 12. ^x Lev. 23. 15. ^y Deut. 16. 9. ^z Chap. 1. 14. ^{aa} Chap. 4. 31. **A**ND when ^a the day of Pentecost was fully come, ^b they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and ^c it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

^{ab} Chap. 1. 5. ^{ac} Mark 16. 17. ^{ad} Chap. 10. 46. ^{ae} 1 Cor. 12. 10. ^{af} 28. 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2. &c. 4 And ^d they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began ^e to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

^{ag} 1 Cor. 12. 10. ^{ah} 28. 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2. &c. ^{ai} Gr. when this voice was made. ^{aj} Or, troubled in mind. 6 Now [†] when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ^{||} confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, Anno saying one to another, Behold, are not all these Domini which speak, ^f Galileans? 33.

8 And how hear we every man in our own ^g tongue, wherein we were born? ^h Chap. 1. 11.

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, what meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, ⁱ seeing it is but the third hour of the day. ^j 1 Thes. 5. 7.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 ^k And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) ^l I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and ^k your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: ^m Isaiah 44. 3. ⁿ Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. ^o Joel 2. 28. ^p Zech. 12. 10. ^q John 7. 38. ^r Chap. 10. 45. ^s k Chap. 21. 9.

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 ^t The sun shall be turned into darkness, ^u Joel 2. 31. and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* ^m who-soever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved. ^v Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you, ⁿ by miracles and wonders and signs, which ^o Hebr. 2. 4. God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, ^p being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ^q ye ^r Chap. 4. 28. ^s Chap. 5. 30. have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 ^t Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. ^u Verse 32. ^v Chap. 3. 15. &c. ^w 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. &c. ^x 17. 31. ^y Rom. 4. 24. &c. ^z 8. 11. ^{aa} 1 Cor. 6. 14. &c. ^{ab} 15. 15. ^{ac} Galat. 1. 1. ^{ad} Ephes. 1. 20. ^{ae} Colos. 2. 12. ^{af} 1 Thes. 1. 10. ^{ag} Hebr. 13. 20. ^{ah} 1 Pet. 1. 21. ^{ai} Psalm 16. 8.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, ⁱ I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ^{||} let me freely speak ^{||} Or, I may. unto you ^s of the patriarch David, that he is ^t 1 Kings 2. 10. both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day: ^u Chap. 13. 36.

Anno Domini 33. 30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne :

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 * This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-stool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do ?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common.

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

C H A P. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beau-

tiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift him up; and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate; when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied the holy one, and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea,

Anno Domini 33.
* Psalm 132. 17.
Luke 1. 32.
Rom. 1. 3.
2 Tim. 2. 8.
* Psalm 16. 10.
* Ver. 24.
* Chap. 1. 8.
* Chap. 5. 31.
Phil. 2. 9.
* John 14. 26. & 15. 26.
Chap. 1. 4.
* Chap. 10. 45.
* Psalm 110. 1.
Matth. 22. 44.
1 Cor. 15. 25.
Ephes. 1. 20.
Hebr. 1. 13.
* Chap. 5. 31.
* Zech. 12. 10.
Luke 3. 10.
Chap. 9. 6. & 16. 30.
* Chap. 3. 19.
* Joel 2. 28.
* Ephes. 2. 13.
* Ver. 46.
Chap. 1. 14.
* Mark 16. 17.
Chap. 5. 12.
* Chap. 4. 32, 34.
* Isai. 58. 7.
* Chap. 1. 14.
* Luke 24. 53.
Chap. 5. 42.
* Chap. 20. 7.
* Or, at home.
* Luke 2. 52.
Chap. 4. 33.
Rom. 14. 18.
* Chap. 5. 14.

Anno Domini 33.
* John 9. 8.
* Chap. 4. 16.
* Like John 9. 6.
* John 10. 24.
Chap. 5. 12.
* Chap. 5. 36.
* John 17. 1.
* Matth. 27. 26.
Mark 15. 11.
Luke 23. 18.
John 18. 40. & 19. 15.
* Rev. 3. 7.
* Chap. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
* Or, author.
Hebr. 2. 10.
* Chap. 2. 24.
* Chap. 2. 34.
* Luke 23. 34.
Chap. 13. 27.
1 Cor. 2. 8.
1 Tim. 1. 13.
* Luke 24. 44.
* Isai. 50. 6. & 53. 5. &c.
* Chap. 2. 38.

Anno
Domini
33.

Anno
Domini
33.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

John 11. 47.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, ⁷ And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

16 Saying, ¹ What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no farther among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 ⁸ And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, ⁹ Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which ¹ we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, ² because of the people: for all men glorified God for ¹ that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, ³ they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, ⁴ Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For ⁵ of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 ⁶ For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy council determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, ⁷ that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, ⁸ the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, ⁹ were of one heart, and of one soul: ¹ neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power, gave the apostles ² witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and ³ great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 ⁴ And laid them down at the apostles feet:

CHAP. IV.

¹ The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatening. 23 Whereupon the church flecth to prayer: 31 And God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the captain of the temple, and the sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And ¹ Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, ² By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, ³ whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 ⁴ This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 ⁵ Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them

⁷ Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
² Chap. 13. 46.
³ Ver. 13.

¹ Or, rulers
Luke. 22. 4.
Chap. 5. 24.

¹ Luke 3. 2.
John 11. 49.

² Exod. 2. 14.
Matth. 21. 23.
Chap. 7. 27.

⁴ Psalm 118. 22.
Isaiah 28. 16.
Matth. 21. 42.

⁵ Matth. 1. 21.
Chap. 10. 43.
1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.

¹ Chap. 22. 15.

² John 1. 3.

³ Matth. 21. 26.
Luke 20. 6, 19.
& 22. 2.

⁴ Chap. 5. 26.

⁵ Chap. 3. 7. 8.

⁶ Chap. 12. 12.

⁷ Psalm 2. 1.

⁸ Matth. 26. 3.
Luke 23. 1, 2.

⁹ Chap. 2. 23.

¹ Ephes. 6. 19.

² Chap. 2. 2, 4.
& 16. 26.

³ 1 Pet. 3. 8.

⁴ Chap. 2. 44.

⁵ Chap. 1. 22.

⁶ Chap. 2. 47.

⁷ Ver. 37.

Anno Domini feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

33. 36 And Joses, who by the apostles was fir-named Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

² Chap. 5. 2. 37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, ² and laid it at the apostles feet.

C H A P. V.

¹ After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, ¹² and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, ¹⁴ to the increase of the faith: ¹⁷ the apostles are again imprisoned, ¹⁹ but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: ²¹ When after their teaching accordingly in the temple, ²⁹ and before the council, ³³ they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, ⁴⁰ and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUT a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

² And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part and laid it ^a at the apostles feet.

³ But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart || to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

⁴ Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

⁵ And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

⁶ And the young men arose, ^b wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

⁷ And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

⁸ And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

⁹ Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

¹⁰ Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

¹¹ And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

¹² ¶ And ^c by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in ^d Solomons porch

¹³ And ^e of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: ^f but the people magnified them.

¹⁴ And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

¹⁵ Insomuch that they brought forth the sick || into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, ^g that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

¹⁶ There came also a multitude out of the

cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing Anno ^h sick folks, and them which were vexed Domini with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one. ^{33.}

¹⁷ ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with || indignation,

¹⁸ And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

¹⁹ But ⁱ the angel of the Lord by night ¹ Chap. 12. 7. opened the prison-doors, and brought them ² & 16. 26. forth, and said,

²⁰ Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, ^k all the words of this life.

²¹ And when they heard that, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

²² But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

²³ Saying, the prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

²⁴ Now when the high priest and ^l the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. ¹ Luke 22. 4. Chap. 4. 1.

²⁵ Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

²⁶ Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: [(^m for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

²⁷ And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

²⁸ Saying, ⁿ Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us. ⁿ Chap. 4. 18.

²⁹ ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, ^o We ought to obey God ^o Chap. 4. 19. rather than men.

³⁰ ^p The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and ^q hanged on a tree. ^p Chap. 3. 13. ^{15.}

³¹ ^r Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be ^s a Prince and a Saviour, ^t for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. ^q Chap. 10. 39. ^{13. 29.}

³² And ^v we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the holy Ghost, ^x whom God hath given to them that obey him. ¹ Pet. 2. 24. ^r Chap. 2. 33. ^{36.}

³³ ¶ ^y When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. ^{Hebr. 2. 10.}

³⁴ Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named ^z Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space, ^{See Luke 24. 47.}

³⁵ And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

³⁶ For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a ^z Chap. 22. 3. number

S. Bartholomew's Day, Epistle, Ver. 12. to Ver. 17.

^a Chap. 2. 43. ^b Chap. 3. 11. ^c John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. ^d Chap. 4. 21.

|| Or, in every street.

^e Matth. 9. 21. & 14. 36. ^f Chap. 19. 12.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

Anno Domini 33. number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as || obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

^a Prov. 27. 30.
^b Isaiah 8. 10.
^c Matth. 15. 13.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: ^a for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

^b Chap. 9. 5. &c.
^c 23. 9.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even ^b to fight against God.

^c Chap. 4. 18.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had ^c called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

^d Matth. 5. 12.
^e Hebr. 10. 34.
^f James 1. 2.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, ^d rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

^g 1 Pet. 4. 13. 16.
^h Chap. 2. 46.

42 And daily ^e in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

C H A P. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of the deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

^a Chap. 9. 29. &c.
^b 11. 20.
^c Chap. 4. 35.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the ^a Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected ^b in the daily ministration.

^c Exod. 18. 17.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, ^c It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

^d Deut. 1. 13.
^e Chap. 1. 21. &c.
^f 16. 2.
^g 1 Tim. 3. 7.

3 Wherefore, brethren, ^d look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

^h Chap. 2. 42.

4 But we ^e will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

ⁱ Chap. 11. 24.
^j Chap. 8. 5. &c.
^k 21. 8.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, ^f a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and ^g Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and ^h Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

ⁱ Rev. 2. 6. 15.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, ⁱ they laid their hands on them.

^j Chap. 8. 17. &c.
^k 13. 3.
^l 1 Tim. 4. 14. &c.
^m 5. 22.

7 And ^k the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company ^l of the priests were obedient to the faith.

ⁿ 2 Tim. 1. 6.
^o Chap. 12. 24. &c.
^p 19. 20.
^q Colof. 1. 16.
^r John 12. 42.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

^s Luke 21. 15.
^t See Exod. 4. 12.
^u Isaiah 54. 17.

10 And ^m they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, Anno Domini 33. We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall ^a destroy this place, ^b and shall change the || customs which Moses delivered us. ^c Chap. 25. 8. Or, ruins.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

C H A P. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehendeth their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, ^a Men, brethren, and fathers ^b Chap. 22. 7. hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, ^b Get thee out of ^c Gen. 12. 1. thy country, and from thy kindred, and come ^d 6. into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then ^e came he out of the land of the ^f Gen. 11. 31. Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: ^d yet ^e Gen. 12. 7. &c. he promised that he would give it to him for ^f 13. 15. as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, ^e that his ^f Gen. 15. 13, 16. seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil ^g four hundred years. ^h Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and ⁱ serve me in ^j Exod. 3. 12. this place.

8 ^h And he gave him the covenant of ⁱ Gen. 17. 9. circumcision: ^j and so Abraham begat Isaac, ^k and circumcised him the eighth day: ^l and ^m Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4. Isaac begat Jacob, and ⁿ Gen. 29. 31, &c. &c. Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs. ^o 35. 23.

9 ^m And the patriarchs moved with envy ⁿ Gen. 37. 4. 28. fold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with ^o Psalm 105. 17. him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, ^a and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight ^b Gen. 41. 37. of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 ^c Now there came a dearth over all the ^d Gen. 41. 54. land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 ^e But when Jacob heard that there was ^f Gen. 42. 1. corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

Anno Domini 13 ^a And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren: and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

33. ^a Gen. 45. 4. 16. ^b Gen. 46. 27. ^c Deut. 10. 22. 14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and ^a all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

^a Gen. 46. 5. ^b Gen. 49. 33. 15 ^a So Jacob went down into Egypt, ^a and died, he and our fathers,

^a Exod. 13. 19. ^b Josh. 24. 32. ^c Gen. 23. 16. ^d & 33. 19. 16 And ^a were carried over into Sychem, and laid in ^a the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Em-mor the father of Sychem.

^a Exod. 1. 7. 3. 17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, ^a the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

^a Exod. 2. 11. 19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, ^a so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

^a Exod. 2. 2. ^b Hebr. 11. 23. ^c Or, fair to God. 20 ^a In which time Moses was born, and ^b was ^a exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

^a Luke 24. 19. 22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was ^a mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

^a Exod. 2. 11. 24 ^a And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

^a Or, Now. 25 ^a For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

^a Exod. 2. 13. 26 ^a And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

^a See Chap. 4. 7. 27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, ^a Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

^a Exod. 3. 2. 30 ^a And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

^a Matt. 22. 32. ^b Hebr. 11. 16. 32 Saying, ^a I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

^a Josh. 5. 15. 33 ^a Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same

did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by Anno Domini the hands of the angel which appeared to him Domini in the bush.

33. ^a Exod. 7. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14. ^b Exod. 16. 1. 36 He brought them out after that he had ^a shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, ^a and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ^a This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, ^a A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ^a like unto me; ^a him shall ye hear.

38 ^a This is he that was in the Church in the wilderness, with ^a the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively ^a oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 ^a Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then ^a God turned, and gave them up to worship ^a the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, ^a O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ^a speak- ^a Or, who spake. ing unto Moses, ^a that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 ^a Which also our fathers ^a that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers unto the days of David.

46 ^a Who found favour before God, and ^a desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 ^a But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit ^a the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 ^a Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ^a Ye ^a stiff-necked, and ^a uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 ^a Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of ^a the just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 ^a Who have received the law, by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ^a When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God.

56 And said, Behold, ^a I see the heavens opened, and the ^a Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

Anno Domini 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

33. ^a 1 Kings 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Hebr. 13. 12. ^b Deut. 17. 7. Chap. 22. 20. ^c Chap. 9. 14. ^d Psalm 31. 6. Luke 23. 46. ^e Chap. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5. ^f Matt. 5. 44. Luke 23. 34.

58 And ^a cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and ^b the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, ^c calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus ^d receive my spirit.

60 And he ^e kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, ^f Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

C H A P. VIII.

1 By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the Sorcerer, a great seducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproveth his hypocrisie, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. 26 But the angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND ^a Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and ^b they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, ^c and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, ^d he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore ^e they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then ^f Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For ^g unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the same city, ^h used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things ⁱ concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred beholding the ^j miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, ^k that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For ^l as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only ^m they were baptized in ⁿ the name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then ^o laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because ^p thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, ^q if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in ^r the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, ^s Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and behold, ^t a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and ^v had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readeest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this, ^u He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; ^w what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayst. And he answered and said, ^x I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water,

A. D. 34.
^a Chap. 7. 58.
& 22. 20.

^b Chap. 11. 19.

^c Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10.

^d Sam. 3. 31.
^e Chap. 22. 4.

^f & 26. 10, 11.
^g 1 Cor. 15. 9.

^h Galat. 1. 13.
ⁱ 1 Tim. 3. 13.

^j Matt. 10. 23.
^k Chap. 11. 19.

^l Chap. 6. 5.

^m Mark 16. 17.

ⁿ Chap. 13. 6.

^o Chap. 1. 3.

^p Gr. signs and great miracles. Tuesday in Whitsun Week, Epistle, Ver. 14. 10 Ver. 18.

^q Chap. 2. 38.

34.

^r Chap. 19. 2.

^s Matt. 23. 19.

^t Chap. 2. 38.

^u Chap. 10. 43.

^v & 19. 5.

^w Chap. 6. 6. & 19. 6.

^x Hebr. 6. 2.

^y Matt. 10. 8.

^z See 2 Kings 5. 16.

^{aa} Dan. 4. 27.

^{ab} 2 Tim. 2. 25.

^{ac} Hebr. 12. 13.

^{ad} Numb. 21. 7.

^{ae} 1 Kings 13. 6.

^{af} Zeph. 3. 10.

^{ag} John 12. 20.

^{ah} 161. 53. 7.

^{ai} Chap. 10. 47.

^{aj} Matt. 16. 16.

^{ak} John 6. 69. & 11. 27.

^{al} Chap. 9. 20.

^{am} 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

Anno Domini water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

34. 39 And when they were come up out of the water, ^a the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cefarea.

C H A P. IX.

¹ Saul going towards Damascus, ⁴ is stricken down to the earth, ¹⁰ is called to the apostleship, ¹⁸ and is baptized by Ananias: ²⁰ He preacheth Christ boldly: ²³ The Jews lay wait to kill him; ²⁹ so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. ³¹ The church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palfie, ³⁶ and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND ^a Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

² And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any [†] of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

³ And ^b as he journeyed he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

⁴ And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, ^c why persecutest thou me?

⁵ And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: ^d It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

⁶ And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, ^e what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

⁷ And ^f the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

⁸ And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

⁹ And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

¹⁰ ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, ^g named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

¹¹ And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for ^h one called Saul ^h of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

¹² And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

¹³ Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, ⁱ how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

¹⁴ And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all ^k that call on thy name.

¹⁵ But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for ^j he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before ^m the Gentiles, and ⁿ kings, and the children of Israel.

¹⁶ For ^o I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

¹⁷ And ^p Ananias went his way, and en-

tred into the house; and ^q putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (^{even} Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and ^r be filled with the holy Ghost.

¹⁸ And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

¹⁹ And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

²⁰ And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, ^s that he is the Son of God.

²¹ But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

²² But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

²³ ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

²⁴ ^t But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

²⁵ Then the disciples took him by night, and ^v let him down by the wall in a basket.

²⁶ And ^u when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

²⁷ But ^v Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

²⁸ And ^z he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

²⁹ And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against ^a the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

³⁰ Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cefarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

³¹ Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

³² ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

³³ And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palfie.

³⁴ And Peter said unto him, Eneas; Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

³⁵ And all that dwelt at Lydda, and ^c Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

³⁶ ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ^d Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

³⁷ And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in ^e an upper chamber.

³⁸ And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter

Anno Domini 37. ^{|| Or, be grieved.} was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not || delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber : and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

^{Chap. 7. 60.} 40 But Peter put them all forth, and ^f kneeled down and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes : and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up ; and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa ; and many believed in the Lord.

^{Chap. 10. 6.} 43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one ^s Simon a tanner.

C H A P. X.

¹ Cornelius a devout man, ⁵ being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter : ¹¹ who by a vision, ^{15, 20} is taught not to despise the Gentiles. ³⁴ As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, ⁴⁴ the holy Ghost falleth on them, ⁴⁸ and they are baptized.

^{A. D. 41.} **T**Here was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

^{Chap. 22. 12.} 2 ^a A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord ? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter :

^{Chap. 9. 43.} 6 He lodgeth with one ^b Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side : he shall tell thee what thou oughtst to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually :

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

^{Chap. 11. 5. &c.} 9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, ^c Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten : but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

^{Chap. 7. 56. Revel. 19. 11.} 11 And ^d saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth :

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter ; kill and eat.

^{Lev. 11. 4. Deut. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14.} 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord ; ^e for I

have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

¹⁵ And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, ^f What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

¹⁶ This was done thrice : and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean ; behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 ^g Arise therefore, and get thee down, ^{Chap. 15. 7.} and go with them, doubting nothing : for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius ; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek : what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come ?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and ^h of ^{Chap. 22. 12.} good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea : and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, ⁱ Stand up ; I my self also am a man. ^{Chap. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.}

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how ^k that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation : but ^l God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean. ^{John 4. 9. & 18. 28. Chap. 11. 3. 1 Chap. 15. 8. Ephes. 2. 6.}

29 Therefore came I unto you without gain-saying, as soon as I was sent for : I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold ^m a man ^{Chap. 1. 10.} stood before me, ⁿ in bright clothing, ^{Matth. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.}

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter ; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea-side ; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee ; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then

Anno Domini 34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, ° Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons :
41. Easter Monday, Epistle, Ver. 34. to Ver. 44. Whitsun Monday, Epistle, Ver. 34. to the end. Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Galat. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 1 Isaiah 57. 19. Ephes. 2. 14. 16, 17. Colos. 1. 20. Rom. 10. 12. Luke 4. 14. Luke 4. 18. Chap. 2. 22. John 3. 3. Chap. 2. 32.
35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.
36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, ° preaching peace by Jesus Christ (° he is Lord of all)
37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and ° began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached :
38 How ° God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power ; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil, ° for God was with him.
39 And ° we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem : whom they slew and hanged on a tree :
Chap. 2. 24.
40 Him ° God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,
John 14. 17. 22. Chap. 13. 31. Luke 24. 43. John 3. 13.
41 ° Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, ° who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.
Matth. 28. 19. Chap. 1. 8. John 5. 22, 27. Chap. 17. 31. Rom. 14. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5. Jerem. 31. 34. Micah 7. 18. Chap. 26. 22. Chap. 15. 9.
42 And ° he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify ° that it is he which was ordained ° of God to be the Judge ° of quick and dead.
43 ° To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name ° whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.
44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, ° the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.
Chap. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16.
45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.
46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,
47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, ° as well as we ?
Chap. 15. 8.
48 ° And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

C H A P. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians : 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.
2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, ° they that were of the circumcision contended with him,
Chap. 10. 45.
3 Saying, ° Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, ° and didst eat with them.
Chap. 10. 28. Galat. 2. 12.
4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning and expounded it ° by order unto them, saying,
Luke 1. 3.
5 ° I was in the city of Joppa praying ; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel
descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners ; and it came Domini even to me.
41.
6 Upon the which when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.
7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter ; slay and eat.
8 But I said, Not so, Lord : for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.
9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.
10 And this was done three times : and all were drawn up again into heaven.
11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.
12 And ° the spirit bade me go with them, ° Chap. 10. 19. & 15. 7.
nothing doubting. Moreover, these fix brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house :
13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter :
14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.
15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, ° as on us at the beginning. ° Chap. 2. 4.
16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, ° John indeed baptized with water ; but ° ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.
John 1. 26. Chap. 1. 5. & 19. 4. 1 Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18.
17 ° Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, ° what was I that I could withstand God ?
Chap. 15. 9. Chap. 10. 47.
18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.
19 ¶ ° Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.
Chap. 8. 1.
20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.
21 And ° the hand of the Lord was with them : and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. ° Chap. 2. 47.
22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem : and they sent forth ° Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.
A. D. 42. S. Barnabas day, Epistle, Ver. 22. to the end. Chap. 9. 27.
23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and ° exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. ° Chap. 13. 43. & 14. 22.
24 For he was a good man, and ° full of the holy Ghost, and of faith : and much people was added unto the Lord. ° Chap. 6. 5.
25 Then departed Barnabas to ° Tarsus, for to seek Saul.
A. D. 43. Chap. 9. 30.
26 And when he had found him, he brought him

Anno Domini 43. ^{|| Or, in the church.} him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves || with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

^{S. James day, Epistle, Ver. 27. end in Chap. 12. Ver. 3. at Then were} 27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem, unto Antioch.

^{Chap. 21. 10.} 28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

^{2 Cor. 9. 1.} 29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

^{Chap. 12. 25. A. D. 44.} 30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

^{1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.}

^{3. Peters day, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12. || Or, began.} NOW about that time, Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

^{Matth. 4. 21.} 2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

^{Exod. 23. 15.} 3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

^{John 21. 18.} 4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

^{|| Or, instant and earnest prayer was made,} 5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

^{Chap. 5. 19.} 6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

^{Psalm. 126. 1.} 9 And he went out and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

^{Chap. 16. 26.} 10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

^{Dan. 6. 22.} 11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

^{Chap. 4. 23. Chap. 15. 37.} 12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the kings country.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

^{1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the forcerer.}

14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gain-say, and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life believed.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And

45. the Jews: and they had also John to *their* the people of Israel.
† Chap. 12: 25. minister.
& 15: 37. 25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said 45.
March. 3. L.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock
of Abraham, and whosoever among you fear-
eth God, ⁸to you is the word of this salvation
sent.

28 ^k And though they found no cause of ^k Matth. 27. 22.
death *in him*, yet desired they ^l Pilate that he ^{Mark 15. 13.}
should be slain. ^{Luke 23. 21, 22.}
^{John 12. 6}

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, ^m they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 ^a But God raised him from the dead :
31 And ^o he was seen many days of them
which came up with him ^p from Galilee to Je-
rusalem, ^q who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings,
how that the promise which was made unto
the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm,
 'Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.'
 Psalm 2. 7.
 Hebr. 1. 5.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, ^s I will give you ^s the sure ^s mercies of David. Isaiah 55. 3^d

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*,
Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see
corruption.

36 For David || after he had served his own generation by the will of God, ^v fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men
and brethren, that ^x through this man is
preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And y by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon
you which is spoken of in ^z the prophets.

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and
perish: for I work a work in your days, a work
which you shall in no wise believe, though a
man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next † Gr: sabbath. *in the week beⁿ*

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious profelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, ^a persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. ^a Chap. 11. 23.
& 14. 22.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But

Anno Domini 46. ^a Chap. 18. 6. ^b Pet. 4. 4. ^c Matt. 10. 6. ^d Chap. 3. 26. ^e Rom. 1. 16. ^f Exod. 32. 10. ^g Isaiah 55. 5. ^h Matth. 21. 43. ⁱ Rom. 10. 19. ^j Chap. 18. 6. ^k 28. 28. ^l Isaiah 49. 6. ^m Luke 2. 32.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ^b spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, ^c It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, ^e we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, ^f I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and ^g raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 ^h But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

¹ Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. ⁸ At Lystra Paul bealeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. ¹⁹ Paul is stoned. ²¹ They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience: ²⁶ Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, ^a which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the ^b apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, ^c to use them despitefully and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and ^d fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And ^e there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and ^f perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, ^g Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, ^h The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, ⁱ and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, ^k they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, ^l why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities ⁿ unto the living God, ^o which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 ^p Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 ^q Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, ^r and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, ^s and ^t had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and ^u exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that ^v we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ^x ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, ^y from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, ^z they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had ^a opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

¹ Great diffension ariseth touching circumcision. ⁶ The apostles consult about it. ²² and send their determination by letters to the churches. ³⁶ Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at at strife, and depart asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, and said, ^a Except ye be circumcised ^b after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small diffension and disputation with them, they determined that ^c Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And

Anno Domini 52. 3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there || rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, faith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send

greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison-doors are opened. 31 The jayler is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

2 Which

Anno Domini 52. Men

Chap. 13. 54 & 14. 19.

Gr. words.

Chap. 21. 25. Lev. 17. 14.

Or, exhortation.

1 Cor. 16. 12. Hebr. 11. 31.

A. D. 53.

Chap. 12. 12. 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. Chap. 13. 13.

Chap. 14. 26.

Chap. 16. 5.

Chap. 14. 6. Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 5.

Anno
Domini

53.

^d Chap. 6. 3.
^e 1 Cor. 9. 20.
Gal. 2. 3.
See Gal. 5. 1.

2 Which ^d was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and ^e took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

^f Chap. 15. 28, 29. 4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, ^f that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

^g Chap. 15. 41. 5 And ^g so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

^h 2 Cor. 2. 12. 8 And they passing by Mysia ^h came down to Troas.

ⁱ Chap. 16. 9. 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a ⁱ man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

^k 2 Cor. 2. 13. 10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go ^k into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

^l Or, the first. 12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ^l the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

^m Gr. sabbath-day. 13 And on the ^m sabbath we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

ⁿ Luke 24. 45. 14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose ⁿ heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

^o Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judges 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Hebr. 13. 2. ^p 1 Sam. 28. 7. ^q Or, of Python. ^r Chap. 19. 24. 15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide *there*. And ^o she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, ^p possessed with a spirit ^q of divination, met us, which brought her masters ^r much gain by sooth-saying:

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

^s See Mark 1. 25, 34. ^t Mark 16. 17. 18 And this did she many days. But Paul ^s being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. ^t And he came out the same hour.

^u Chap. 19. 25, 26. ^v 2 Cor. 6. 5. ^w Or, court. 19 ¶ And ^u when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, ^v they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ^w market-place, unto the rulers,

^x 1 Kings 18. 17. Chap. 17. 6. 20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, ^x do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not law-

ful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, ^y and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jayler to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 ^z And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately ^y all the ^z doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed. ^z Chap. 4. 31. ^y Chap. 5. 19. & 12. 7.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, ^z Sirs, ^z what must I do to be saved? ^z Luke 3. 10. Chap. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

31 And they said, ^a Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy ^a house. ^a John 3. 16, 39. & 6. 47. ¹ John 5. 10.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, ^b he set meat before them, and rejoiced, ^b believing in God with all his house. ^b Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, ^c being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out. ^c Chap. 22. 25.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and ^d desired *them* to depart ^d out of the city. ^d Matth. 8. 34.

40 And they went out of the prison, ^e and ^e entered into *the house of* Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed. ^e Ver. 14.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 where some believe, and others persecute him: 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there: 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

Anno Domini 53.

Anno Domini 54.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, ^a went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, ^b that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus ^c whom I preach unto you is Christ.

4 ^c And some of them believed, and comforted with Paul and ^d Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uprore, and assaulted the house of ^e Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, ^f These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, ^g saying, That there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And ^h the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and ⁱ searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and ^k receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ^l wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ^m babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ⁿ Areopagus, saying, May we know

what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ^o Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ^p devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, *TO THE UNKNOWN GOD*. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 ^q God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, ^r dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, ^s as though he needed any thing, seeing ^t he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of Men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and ^u the bounds of their habitation:

27 ^v That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, ^w though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For ^x in him we live, and move, and have our being; ^y as certain also of your own poets have said. For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, ^z we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

30 And ^a the times of this ignorance God winked at, but ^b now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which ^c he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ^d given assurance unto all men, in that ^e he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles: 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision: 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed: 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengthneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFTER these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named ^f Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had com-

^a Luke 4. 16.

^b Luke 24. 26, 46.

^c Or, whom, said he, I preach.

^d Chap. 28. 24.

^e Chap. 15. 40.

^f Rom. 16. 21.

^g Chap. 16. 20.

^h Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12.

ⁱ Chap. 9. 25.

^j Isaiah 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

^k Chap. 18. 5.

A. D. 54.

^l Or, full of idols.

^m Or, base fellow.

ⁿ Or, Mars-hill. It was the highest court in Athens.

^o Or, the court of the Areopagites.

^p Or, gods that you worship. 2 Thef. 2. 4.

^q Chap. 14. 15.

^r Chap. 7. 48.

^s Psalm 50. 8. Gen. 2. 7.

^t Rom. 1. 20.

^u Chap. 14. 17. Col. 1. 17. Hebr. 1. 3.

^v Tit. 1. 12.

^w Isaiah 40. 18.

^x Chap. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25. Luke 24. 47.

^y Chap. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16.

^z Or, offered faith. Chap. 2. 24.

^f Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, ^b and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And ^c when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus ^d was Christ.

6 And ^d when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, ^e he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, ^f your blood *be* upon your own heads; ^g I *am* clean: ^h from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 ⁱ And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then ^k spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he [†] continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, ¹ If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took ^m Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having ⁿ shorn *his* head in ^o Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, ^p I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, ^q if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the Church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, Anno he departed, and went over all the country of Domini Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ ^r And a certain Jew named Apollos, ^s born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, ^t knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, ^v helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus ^{||} was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain, raiseth an uprore against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through ^a the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: ^b and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, ^b We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, ^c Unto Johns baptism.

4 Then said Paul, ^d John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized ^e in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had ^f laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them; and ^g they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things ^h concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But ⁱ when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil ^k of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And ^l this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And ^m God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

Anno Domini 57. 12^a So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, ¹ took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and ¹ confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 ¹ So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul ¹ purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, ¹ I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of ¹ them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and ¹ Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And ² the same time there arose no small stir about ¹ that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought ¹ no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, *Sirs*, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that ¹ they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught ¹ Gaius and ¹ Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the People, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which

were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the Domin theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander ¹ beckned with the hand, and would ¹ have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is ¹ a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesses.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ¹ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ¹ lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uprore, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

¹ Paul goeth to Macedonia: ⁷ He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. ⁹ Eutychus having fallen down dead, ¹⁰ is raised to life. ¹⁷ At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, ²⁸ committeth Gods flock to them, ²⁹ warneth them of false teachers, ³² commendeth them to God, ³⁶ prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uprore was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and ¹ departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, ¹ Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, ¹ Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them ¹ to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

Anno 7 And upon ^f the first *day* of the week,
Domini when the disciples came together ^g to break
60. bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to de-
^f 1 Cor. 16. 2. part on the morrow, and continued his speech
^{Rev. 1. 10.} until midnight.
^g Chap. 2. 42, 46. 8 And there were many lights ^h in the up-
¹ Cor. 10. 16. per chamber where they were gathered toge-
^g 1 Tim. 20, &c. ther.
^h Chap. 1. 13.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen in- to a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preach- ing, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

¹ 1 King. 17. 21. 10 And Paul went down, and ⁱ fell on him,
² King. 4. 34. and embracing *him*, said, ^k Trouble not your
^h Matth. 9. 24. selves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man a- live, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sail- ed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios: and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogylli- um; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephe- sus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for ^l he hasted, if it were possible for him,
¹ Chap. 21. 4, 12. ^m to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.
^h Chap. 24. 17.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ⁿ said unto them, Ye know ⁿ from the first day
^g Chap. 18. 19. ^o that I came into Asia, after what manner I
^h 19. 1, 10. have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which beset me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

^o Ver. 27. 20 And how ^o I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, ^p repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, ^q I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that ^r the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions ^r abide me.

24 But ^s none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, ^t so that I might finish my course with joy, ^v and the ministry, ^x which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, ^y I know that ye all among whom I have gone preaching the king- dom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am ^z pure from the blood of all men.

27 For ^a I have not shunned to declare un-

to you all ^b the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost ^d hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, ^e which he hath purchased ^f with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my depart- ing ^g shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also ^h of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that ⁱ by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and ^k to the word of his grace, which is able ^l to build you up, and to give you ^m an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 ⁿ I have coveted no mans silver or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your selves know, ^o that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, ^p how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he ^q kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words ^r which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

C H A P. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters, prophetesses.

17 Paul cometh Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had lunched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phe- nicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: ^a who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and ^b we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned ^c home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and salu- ted

Anno Domini 60.

^b Luke 7. 30.
^c John 15. 15.
^d Ephes. 1. 11.
^e 1 Tim. 4. 16.
^f 1 Pet. 5. 2.
^g 1 Cor. 12. 28.
^h Ephes. 1. 7.
ⁱ Col. 1. 14.
^j 1 Pet. 1. 19.
^k Rev. 5. 9.
^l See Heb. 9. 1.
^m Matth. 7. 13.
ⁿ 2 Pet. 2. 1.
^o 1 Tim. 1. 20.

¹ Chap. 19. 10.

^k Hebr. 13. 9.
^l Chap. 9. 31.
^m Chap. 26. 18.
ⁿ Ephes. 1. 18.

^o 1 Sam. 12. 3.
^p 1 Cor. 9. 12.
^q 2 Cor. 7. 2. &
^r 12. 7.
^s Chap. 18. 3.
^t 1 Cor. 4. 12.
^u 1 Thes. 2. 9.
^v 2 Thes. 3. 8.
^w 1 Cor. 9. 12.
^x 2 Cor. 11. 9.
^y & 12. 13.
^z 1 Thes. 4. 11.

^g Chap. 7. 60.
^h & 21. 5.

ⁱ Ver. 25.

^a Chap. 20. 23.

^b Chap. 20. 16.

^c John 1. 11.

Anno Domini 60. ted the brethren, and abode with them one day.
8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cefarea; and we entred into the house of Philip ^d the evangelist, (^e which was one of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, ^f which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named ^g Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, ^h So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, ⁱ What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, ^k The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cefarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto ^l James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles ^m by his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all ⁿ zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may ^o shave their heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, ^p we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, ^q entred into the temple, ^r to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, ^s the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and ^t laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, ^v brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, ^x Trophimus an Ephesian, whom thy supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And ^y all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uprore.

32 Who immediately took soldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and ^z commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, ^a Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 ^b Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uprore, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, ^c I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and ^d beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

ⁱ Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him: 24 He should have been scourged; 25 but claiming the privilege of a Roman he escapeth.

MEN, ^a brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

3 ^b I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, ^c at the feet of ^d Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and ^e was zealous towards God, ^f as ye all are this day.

4 ^g And I persecuted ^h this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

^a Ephes. 4. 11.
^b Tim. 4. 5.
^c Chap. 6. 5. &
8. 26.

^d Chap. 2. 17.

^e Chap. 11. 28.

^f Ver. 33.
Chap. 20. 23.

^g Chap. 20. 24.

^h Matth. 6. 10.
Luke 11. 2. &
22. 42.

ⁱ Chap. 15. 13.
Gal. 1. 19.

^j Chap. 1. 17.

^k Rom. 10. 2.
Gal. 1. 14.

^l Numb. 6. 2.
13. 18.
Chap. 18. 18.

^m Chap. 15.
20. 29.

ⁿ Chap. 24. 18.
^o Numb. 6. 13.

^p Chap. 24. 18.
^q Chap. 26. 21.

^r Chap. 24. 6.

^s Chap. 20. 4.

^t Chap. 26. 21.

^u Ver. 11.

^v Luke 23. 18.
John 19. 15.
Chap. 22. 22.

A. D. 55.
This Egyptian
rose.
^w Chap. 5. 36.

^x Chap. 9. 11.
& 22. 3.

^y Chap. 12. 17.

^z Chap. 7. 21.

^a Chap. 21. 39.
^b Cor. 11. 22.
^c Deut. 33. 3.
^d King. 4. 38.
^e Luke 10. 39.
^f Chap. 5. 31.
^g Chap. 21. 29.
^h Gal. 1. 14.
ⁱ Rom. 10. 2.
^j Chap. 8. 3.
^k Chap. 9. 8.

Anno
Domini
60.
¹ Luke 23. 66.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

² Chap. 9. 3. &
26. 12.

6 And ^k it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

³ Chap. 9. 7.
Dan. 10. 7.

9 And ^l they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

⁴ Chap. 9. 17.

12 And ^m one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, ⁿ having a good report of all the ^o Jews which dwelt there,

⁵ Chap. 10. 22.

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

⁶ Chap. 26. 16.

14 And he said, the God of our fathers ^p hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know his will, and ^q see ^r that just One, and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth.

⁷ 1 Cor. 9. 1. &
15. 8.

⁸ Chap. 3. 14. &
7. 12.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of ^s what thou hast seen and heard.

⁹ Chap. 4. 20. &
26. 16.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, ^t and wash away thy sins, ^u calling on the name of the Lord.

¹⁰ Chap. 2. 38.

Hebr. 10. 22.

¹¹ Chap. 9. 14.

¹² Chap. 9. 28.

17 And ^x it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

¹³ Matth. 10. 14.

18 And saw him saying unto me, ^y Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

¹⁴ Ver. 4.

¹⁵ Matth. 10. 17.

19 And I said, Lord, ^z they know that I am imprisoned, and ^a beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

¹⁶ Chap. 7. 58. &
2. 1.

20 ^b And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and ^c consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

¹⁷ Luke 11. 48.

Chap. 8. 1.

Rom. 1. 32.

¹⁸ Chap. 9. 15.

& 13. 2.

Galat. 1. 15. &
2. 8.

Eph. 3. 8.

1 Tim. 2. 7.

2 Tim. 1. 11.

¹⁹ Chap. 21. 26.

²⁰ Chap. 25. 24.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: ^d for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and ^e then lift up their voices, and said,

^f Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that ^g he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off ^h their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by,

²¹ Chap. 16. 37.

ⁱ Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard ^h that, he went

and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

Anno
Domini
60.

27 Then the chief captain came and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, but I was *free-born*.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ^{||} examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

^{||} Or, covered him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands: and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

C H A P. XXIII.

¹ As Paul pleadeth his cause, ² Ananias commandeth them to smite him: ⁷ Diffension among his accusers: ¹¹ God encourageth him. ¹⁴ The Jews laying wait for Paul ²⁰ is declared unto the chief captain: ²⁷ He sendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, ^a I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

^a Chap. 24. 16.
² Tim. 1. 3.
Hebr. 13. 18.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, ^b to smite him on the mouth.

^b 1 Kings 22. 24.
Jer. 20. 2.
John 18. 22.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and ^c commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

^c Lev. 19. 35.
Deut. 25. 1, 2.

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, ^d I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, ^e Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

^d Chap. 24. 17.

^e Exodus 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, ^f I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: ^g of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

^f Chap. 24. 15.
22. & 26. 5.
Phil. 3. 5.
^g Chap. 24. 21.
& 26. 8.

7 And when he had so said, There arose a diffension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 ^h For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

^h Matth. 22. 23.
Mark 12. 18.
Luke 20. 27.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes ⁱ that were of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, ^j We find no evil in this man: but ^k if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, ^l let us not fight against God.

ⁱ Chap. 25. 25.
& 26. 31.
^j Chap. 22. 7.
17, 18.
^l Chap. 5. 39.

10 And when there arose a great diffension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And ^m the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

^m Chap. 18. 9.

12 And when it was day, ⁿ certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ^{||} under a curse, saying, that they would nei-

ⁿ Ver. 21, 30.

^{||} Or, with an oath of execration.

ther

Anno
Domini
60.

ther eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain, for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

* Ver. 12.

20 And he said, ^o the Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldst bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, make ready two hundred Soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyfias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

* Chap. 21. 33.

27 ^P This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewel.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Domini Paul also before him.

Anno
Domini
60.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commaaded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

C H A P. XXIV.

¹ Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator, ¹⁰ answereth for his life and doctrine: ²⁴ He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife. ²⁶ The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. ²⁷ At last going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.

AND after ^a five days, ^b Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and ^c with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul. ^a Chap. 21. 27. ^b Chap. 23. 2.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 ^c Who also hath gone about to prophane ^c the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law. ^c Chap. 21. 28.

7 But the chief captain Lyfias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayst take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

A. D. 53.
Felix made procurator over
Judea.

11 Because that thou mayst understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 ^d And they neither found me in the ^d temple disputing with any man, neither raising ^d up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: ^d Chap. 25. 8. & 23. 17.

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after ^e the way which they call heresie, so worship I the ^e God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in ^e the law and the prophets: ^e See Amos 8. 14. Chap. 9. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. ^e Chap. 26. 22. & 28. 23.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, ^h that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. ^h Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29.

16 And ⁱ herein do I exercise my self to have ⁱ always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. ⁱ Chap. 23. 1.

17 Now after many years, ^k I came to bring ^k alms to my nation, and offerings. ^k Chap. 11. 29. 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 10.

Anno Domini 60. 18¹ Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult.

¹ Chap. 21. 26. 27. 19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, If they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

^m Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20. 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, ^m Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lyfias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

^{*} Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20. 23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty and ⁿ that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

A. D. 62. ^{*} Chap. 25. 9. 14. 27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and ^o Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

C H A P. XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus: 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

[¶] Or, as some Copies read, no more than eight or ten days. 6 And when he had tarried among them ^{||} more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

^a Chap. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 27. 7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, ^a Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

^b Chap. 24. 27. 9 But Festus ^b willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go

up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 ^c For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die; but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. ^d I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, King Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, ^e There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ^{||} I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be referred unto the ^{||} hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then ^f Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment, Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying, that he ought ^g not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that ^h he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

Speaketh before Agrippa, Chap. xxvi, xxvii. who is almost converted.

Anno
Domini
62.

C H A P. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews :

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews : wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after ^a the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of ^b the promise made of God unto our fathers :

7 Unto which ^c promise ^d our twelve tribes instantly serving God ^e day and night, hope to come ; for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead ?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 ^e Which thing I also did in Jerusalem : and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority ^f from the chief priests ; and when they were put to death I gave my voice against them.

11 ^g And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme ; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 ^h Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests ;

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me ? *It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.*

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord ? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet : for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee ;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 ⁱ To open their eyes, and ^k to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and ^l inheritance among them which are ^m sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision :

20 But ⁿ shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do ^o works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes ^p the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those ^q which the prophets and ^r Moses did say should come :

23 That Christ should suffer, and ^s that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and ^t should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, ^v thou art beside thy self : much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus ; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely : for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him ; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets ? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, ^x I would to God, that ^y I not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying ^z This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, ^{aa} if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed : 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack ; 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.

AND when ^a it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanced, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one ^b Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius ^c courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanced from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy ; and he put us therein.

7 And

Anno
Domini
62.

ⁿ Chap. 9. 19, 22, & 13, & 14, & 22. 17, 21.

^o Matth. 3. 8.

^p Chap. 21. 30.

^q Chap. 28. 23.

^r Rom. 3. 21.

^s John 5. 40.

^t 1 Cor. 15. 20.

^u Colos. 1. 18.

^v Revel. 1. 5.

^w Luke 2. 32.

^x 2 Kings 9. 11.

^y 1 Cor. 4. 10.

^z 1 Cor. 7. 7.

^{aa} 1 Cor. 4. 10.

^a Chap. 23. 9.

^b & 25. 25.

^c Chap. 25. 11.

^d Chap. 25. 12.

^e Chap. 25. 13.

^f Chap. 25. 14.

^g Chap. 25. 15.

^h Chap. 25. 16.

ⁱ Chap. 25. 17.

^j Chap. 25. 18.

^k Chap. 25. 19.

^l Chap. 25. 20.

^m Chap. 25. 21.

ⁿ Chap. 25. 22.

^o Chap. 25. 23.

^p Chap. 25. 24.

^q Chap. 25. 25.

^r Chap. 25. 26.

^s Chap. 25. 27.

^t Chap. 25. 28.

^u Chap. 25. 29.

^v Chap. 25. 30.

^w Chap. 25. 31.

^x Chap. 25. 32.

^y Chap. 25. 33.

^z Chap. 25. 34.

^{aa} Chap. 25. 35.

^{ab} Chap. 25. 36.

^{ac} Chap. 25. 37.

^{ad} Chap. 25. 38.

^{ae} Chap. 25. 39.

^{af} Chap. 25. 40.

^{ag} Chap. 25. 41.

^{ah} Chap. 25. 42.

^{ai} Chap. 25. 43.

^{aj} Chap. 25. 44.

^{ak} Chap. 25. 45.

^{al} Chap. 25. 46.

^{am} Chap. 25. 47.

Anno
Domini
62.
|| Or, Candy.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under || Crete, over against Salmone:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

^d The fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month.
Lev. 23. 27. 29.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, ^d because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

|| Or, injury.

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west, and north-west.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing thence they sailed close by Crete.

|| Or, bear.

14 But not long after there || arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quick-sands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

* Jonah 1. 5.

19 And the third day ^e we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkned unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any mans* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

^f Chap. 28. 1.

26 Howbeit ^f we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

Anno Domini 62.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing,

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health: for ^g there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you. ^g 1 Kings 1. 52. Matth. 10. 30.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and ^h gave thanks to God in presence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. ^h 1 Sam. 9. 13. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had || taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoised up the main sail to the wind, and made toward shore. ^{|| Or, cut the anchors, they left them in the sea.}

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, ⁱ they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves. ⁱ 2 Cor. 11. 25.

42 And the soldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they which could swim, should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest some on boards, and some on broken *pieces* of the ship: And so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians: 5 The viper on his hand burteth him not: 8 He healeth many diseases in the island: 11 They depart towards Rome: 17 He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming: 24 After his preaching some were perswaded, and some believed not: 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that ^a the island was called Melita. ^a Chap. 27. 26.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastned on his hand.

4 And

Anno Domini 62. 4 And when the barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and ^b felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ^c said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entred in, and ^d prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many ^e honours, and when we departed they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli.

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but ^f Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet ^g was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who ^h when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, ⁱ I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that ^k for the hope of Israel I am bound with ^l this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that ^m every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, ⁿ both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ^o some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, ^p Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with ^q their eyes, and hear with ^r their ears, and understand with ^s their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent ^t unto the Gentiles, and ^u that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

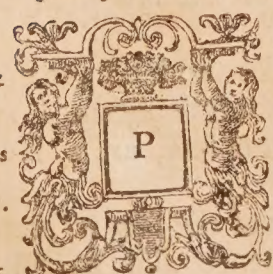
30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, ^v with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.



AUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, ^a separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (^b Which he had promised afore ^c by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, ^d which was ^e made of the seed of David according to the flesh.

4 And ^f declared to be the Son of God with power, according ^g to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom ^h we have received grace and apostleship || for ⁱ obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, ^k called to be saints: ^l Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, ^m I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that ⁿ your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For ^o God is my witness, ^p whom I serve || with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that ^q with-

^a Mark 16. 18.
^b Luke 10. 19.

^c Chap. 14. 11.

^d James 5. 14.
^e 15.

^f Matt. 15. 6.
^g 1 Tim. 5. 17.
^h A. D. 63.

ⁱ Chap. 4. 23.
^j & 27. 3.

^k Chap. 21. 33.

^l Chap. 22. 24.
^m & 24. 10. &
ⁿ 25. 8. & 26. 31.
^o Chap. 25. 11.

^p Chap. 26. 6.
^q Chap. 26. 29.
^r Ephes. 2. 20. &
^s 6. 20.
^t 2 Tim. 1. 16.

^u Chap. 24. 5.
^v 14.

^w See on Chap. 26. 6, 22.

^x Chap. 17. 4.

^y Isai. 6. 9.
^z Matt. 13. 14.
^{aa} Mark 4. 12.
^{ab} Luke 8. 10.
^{ac} John 12. 40.
^{ad} Rom. 11. 8.

^{ae} Chap. 13. 46.
^{af} & 18. 6.

^{ag} A. D. 63.

^{ah} Chap. 4. 31.

^{ai} Acts 9. 15. &
^{aj} 13. 2.
^{ak} Gal. 1. 15.
^{al} See on Acts 26. 6.
^{am} Chap. 3. 21.
^{an} & 16. 26.
^{ao} Gal. 3. 8.
^{ap} Matt. 1. 6, 16.
^{aq} Luke 1. 32.
^{ar} Acts 2. 30.
^{as} 2 Tim. 2. 8.
^{at} John 1. 14.
^{au} Gal. 4. 4.

^{av} Gr. determined.
^{aw} Acts 13. 33.
^{ax} Hebr. 9. 14.
^{ay} Chap. 12. 3.
^{az} & 15. 15.
^{ba} 1 Cor. 15. 10.
^{bb} Ephes. 3. 8.
^{bc} || Or, to the Obedience of Faith.
^{bd} Acts 6. 7.
^{be} Chap. 16. 26.

^{bf} 1 Cor. 1. 22.
^{bg} 1 Thess. 4. 7.
^{bh} Gal. 1. 3.
^{bi} 1 Cor. 1. 4.
^{bj} Philem. 4.
^{bk} 1 Thess. 1. 8.
^{bl} Chap. 9. 1.
^{bm} 1 Thess. 2. 5.
^{bn} 2 Tim. 1. 3.
^{bo} || Or, in my spirit.
^{bp} 11.

Anno 1 without ceasing I make mention of you al-
Domini ways in my prayers.

60. 10 Making request (if by any means now
at length I might have a prosperous journey
by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may im-
part unto you some spiritual gift, to the end
you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted toge-
ther || with you, by the mutual faith both of
you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant,
brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come
unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might
have some fruit || among you also, even as a-
mong other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to
the barbarians, both to the wise, and to the un-
wise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to
preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of
Christ: for it is the power of God unto sal-
vation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew
first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God
revealed from faith to faith: as it is written,
The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from
heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteous-
ness of men, who hold the truth in unrighte-
ousness.

19 Because that which may be known of
God, is manifest || in them; for God hath
shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the
creation of the world are clearly seen, being un-
derstood by the things that are made, even his
eternal power and Godhead; || so that they are
without excuse.

21 Because that when they knew God, they
glorified him not as God, neither were thank-
ful, but became vain in their imaginations,
and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise they be-
came fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorrup-
tible God into an image made like to corrup-
tible man, and to birds and four-footed beasts,
and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to
uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts,
to dishonour their own bodies between
themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God, into a
lie, and worshipped and served the creature
|| more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever.
Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto
vile affections: For even their women did
change the natural use into that which is against
nature:

27 And likewise also the men leaving the na-
tural use of the woman, burned in their lust one
toward another, men with men working that
which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves
that recompense of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like || to retain
God in their knowledge, God gave them over to
a reprobate mind, to do those things which
are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, Anno
fornication, wickedness, covetousness, malici- Domini
ousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, 60.

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful,
proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, diso-
bedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-break-
ers, || without natural affection, implacable, un- || Or, unsociab
merciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God,
(that they which commit such things are wor-
thy of death) not only do the same, but || have || Or, consent
pleasure in them that do them. with them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin though they condemn it in others, can-
not excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the
judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gen-
tiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet
the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not
profit, if they keep not the law.

Therefore thou art ^ainexcusable, O man, ^aChap. 1. 20.
whosoever thou art that judgest: ^bfor ^b1 Sam. 12. 5.
wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest
thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same
things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God
is according to truth, against them which com-
mit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest
them which do such things, and doest the same,
that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou ^cthe riches of his good- ^cChap. 9. 23.
ness, and forbearance, and ^dlong-suffering; ^dEph. 1. 7.
^enot knowing ^fthat the goodness of God lead- ^e2 Pet. 3. 15.
eth thee to repentance? ^fIsai. 30. 18.

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent ^gJames 5. 3.
heart, ^gtreasurest up unto thy self wrath against
the day of wrath, and revelation of the righte-
ous judgment of God;

6 Who will render to every man according ^hJob 34. 11.
to his deeds. ^hPsalms 62. 12.

7 To them who by patient continuance in
well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and im-
mortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and ⁱ2 Thes. 1. 8.
do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteous-
ness; indignation and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul ^kAmos 3. 2.
of man that doth evil, of the Jew ^kfirst, and al- ^kLuke 12. 47.
so of the ^lGentile. ^l48.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every ^m1 Pet. 4. 17.
man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and ^mGr. Greek.
also to the ⁿGentile. ⁿ1 Pet. 1. 7.

11 For ^mthere is no respect of persons with ^mDeut. 10. 17.
God. ^m2 Chron. 19. 7.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, ^oJob 34. 19.
shall also perish without law: and as many as have ^oA&S 10. 34.
sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law, ^oGal. 2. 6.

13 (For ⁿnot the hearers of the law are just ⁿEph. 6. 9.
before God, but the doers of the law shall be ⁿCol. 3. 25.
justified. ⁿ1 Pet. 1. 17.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not
the law, do by nature the things contained in
the law, these having not the law, are a law
unto themselves.

15 Which shew the work of the law written ^pOr, the Consci-
in their hearts, || their conscience also bearing ^pence witness-
witness, and ^qtheir thoughts || the mean while ^qing with them.
accusing or else excusing one another) ^qOr, between
themselves.

16 In the day when God shall judge ^rMatt. 25. 31.
the ^r1 Cor. 4. 5.

Anno Domini 60. the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God;

18 And knowest his will, and approve the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayst a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men but of God.

John 8. 39. Chap. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 16. Rev. 2. 9.

1 Pet. 3. 4.

Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3. Chap. 7. 6.

2 Cor. 3. 6, 7. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thes. 2. 4.

C H A P. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 Which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.

What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightst be justified in thy sayings, and mightst overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the World?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evil that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better than they? No in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes:

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

C H A P. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

What shall we say then that Abraham our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God.

3 For what faith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now

Anno Domini 60.

Chap. 11. 6.

Psalm 32. 1. 2. Circumcision of Christ, Epistle, Ver. 8. to Ver. 15.

Gen. 17. 10.

Luke 19. 9. Verse 12. 16. Gal. 3. 7.

Gen. 17. 8.

Gal. 3. 18.

Chap. 3. 20. & 5. 13. 20. & 7. 8. 10. 1 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 7. 9. Gal. 3. 19. 1 John 3. 4. Chap. 3. 24.

Isai. 51. 2.

Gen. 17. 5.

Or, like unto him.

Chap. 8. 11.

Gen. 15. 5.

Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

Psalm 115. 3. Hebr. 11. 19.

Chap. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6. 11.

Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.

Gal. 1. 4.

1 Cor. 15. 17.

4 Now ^dto him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,
7 *Saying, "blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered."*
8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How was it then reckon'd? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And ^fhe received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that ^ghe might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being yet uncircumcised.
13 For the promise that he should be the ^hheir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.
14 For ⁱif they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.
15 Because ^kthe law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.
16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, ^mwho is the father of us all,
17 (As it is written, ⁿ"I have made thee a father of many nations") ^obefore him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickneth the dead, and ^pcalleth those things which be not, as though they were:
18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, ^pSo shall thy seed be.
19 And being not weak in faith, ^qhe considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.
20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but what was strong in faith, giving glory to God:
21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, ^rhe was able also to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.
23 Now ^sit was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;
24 But for us also to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe ^ton him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,
25 ^vWho was delivered for our offences, and ^xwas raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

Anno Domini 60.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

Therefore ^abeing justified by faith, we have ^bpeace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 ^cBy whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and ^drejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only ^eso, but we glory in tribulations also, ^fknowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 ^gAnd patience, experience; and experience, hope;

5 ^hAnd hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ⁱin due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But ^kGod commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved ^lfrom wrath through him.

10 For ^kif when we were enemies, ^lwe were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved ^mby his life.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as ⁿby one man sin entred into the world, and ^odeath by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ^pfor that all have sinned,

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but ^psin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, ^qwho is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded ^runto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ^sby one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ.

18 Therefore as ^tby the offence of one, ^ujudgment came upon all men to condemnation: even so ^vby the righteousness of one, ^wthe free gift came ^xupon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover,

Isai. 32. 17. John 16. 33. Ephes. 2. 14.

Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Hebr. 3. 6.

James 1. 3.

James 1. 3.

Phil. 1. 20.

Or, according to the time.

John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9.

1 Thes. 1. 10.

Chap. 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 19. Ephes. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21. John 5. 57. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21. Or, in whom. Chap. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.

1 Cor. 15. 21. 22, 45.

Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.

Or, by one offence.

Or, by one offence. Or, by one righteousness. John 12. 32. Hebr. 2. 9.

Anno 20 Moreover, the law entred, that the
Domini offence might abound: But where sin abound-
60. ed, grace did much & more abound:

John 15. 22. 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even
Chap. 4. 15. so might grace reign through righteousness unto
& 7. 8. eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.
Gal. 3. 19, 23.
Luke 7. 47.
1 Tim. 1. 14.

C H A P. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it,
3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign
any more, 18 because we have yielded our selves to
the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is
the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? Shall we con-
tinue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are ^a dead
to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that ^b so many of us as
|| were baptized into Jesus Christ, were bap-
tized into his death?

4 Therefore we are ^c buried with him by
baptism into death: that ^d like as Christ was
raised up from the dead by the glory of the
Father, ^e even so we also should walk in new-
ness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in
the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in*
the likeness of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that ^f our old man is cru-
cified with *him*, that ^g the body of sin might
be destroyed, that henceforth we should not
serve sin.

7 For ^h he that is dead, is ⁱ freed from sin.
8 Now ^j if we be dead with Christ, we be-
lieve that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that ^k Christ being raised from
the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more
dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, ^l he died unto sin
once: but in that he liveth, ^m he liveth unto
God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to
be dead indeed unto sin; but ⁿ alive unto God
through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 ^o Let not sin therefore reign in your
mortal body, that ye should obey it in the
lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your ^p members as
^q instruments of unrighteousness unto sin:
but ^r yield your selves unto God, as those that
are alive from the dead; and your members
as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For ^s sin shall not have dominion over
you: for ye are not under the law, but under
grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, ^t because we
are not under the law, but under grace? God
forbid.

16 Know ye not, that ^u to whom ye yield
your selves servants to obey, his servants ye
are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto
death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the
servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the
heart ^v that form of doctrine ^w which was de-
livered you.

18 Being then ^x made free from sin, ye be-
came the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, be-
cause of the infirmity of your flesh: for as
ye have yielded your members servants to
uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity;

even so now yield your members servants to
righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye
were free ^y from righteousness.

21 ^z What fruit had ye then in those
things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the
end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and
become servants to God, ye have your fruit
unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For ^{aa} the wages of sin is death: but the ^{ab} gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ
our Lord.

C H A P. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.

4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law
sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge
who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not brethren, (for I speak to
them that know the law) how that
the law hath dominion over a man, as long as
he liveth?

2 For ^{ac} the woman which hath an husband, ^{ad} 1 Cor. 7. 39.
is bound by the law to *her* husband so long
as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she
is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then, ^{ae} if while *her* husband liveth, ^{af} Matth. 5. 32.
she be married to another man, she shall be
called an adulteress: but if her husband be
dead, she is free from that law; so that she
is no adulteress, though she be married to ano-
ther man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are be-
come ^{ag} dead to the law by the body of Christ; ^{ah} Chap. 8. 2.
that ye should be married to another, ^{ai} Gal. 2. 19.
even to him who is raised from the dead, that we ^{aj} & 5. 18.
should ^{ak} bring forth fruit unto God. ^{al} Gal. 5. 22.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{jy} ^{jz} ^{ka} ^{kb} ^{kc} ^{kd} ^{ke} ^{kf} ^{kg} ^{kh} ^{ki} ^{kj} ^{kl} ^{km} ^{kn} ^{ko} ^{kp} ^{kq} ^{kr} ^{ks} ^{kt} ^{ku} ^{kv} ^{kw} ^{kx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tt} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{vx} ^{vy} ^{vz} ^{wa} ^{wb} ^{wc} ^{wd} ^{we} ^{wf} ^{wg} ^{wh} ^{wi} ^{wj} ^{wk} ^{wl} ^{wm} ^{wn} ^{wo} ^{wp} ^{wq} ^{wr} ^{ws} ^{wt} ^{wu} ^{wv} ^{ww} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{jy} ^{jz} ^{ka} ^{kb} ^{kc} ^{kd} ^{ke} ^{kf} ^{kg} ^{kh} ^{ki} ^{kj} ^{kl} ^{km} ^{kn} ^{ko} ^{kp} ^{kq} ^{kr} ^{ks} ^{kt} ^{ku} ^{kv} ^{kw} ^{kx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tt} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{jy} ^{jz} ^{ka} ^{kb} ^{kc} ^{kd} ^{ke} ^{kf} ^{kg} ^{kh} ^{ki} ^{kj} ^{kl} ^{km} ^{kn} ^{ko} ^{kp} ^{kq} ^{kr} ^{ks} ^{kt} ^{ku} ^{kv} ^{kw} ^{kx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr}

Anno
Domini
60.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

* Gen. 6. 5. &
8. 21.

18 For I know that ^a in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

* 2 Cor. 4. 16.
Ephes. 3. 16.
Col. 3. 9, 10.
* Gal. 5. 17.

23 But ^a I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

|| Or, this body
of death.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from || the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

^a They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. ^b 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, ^c 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, ^d 17 and what of being Gods children: ^e 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for. ^f 29 It was beforehand decreed from God. ^g 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who

* Gal. 5. 16, 25.
* John 8. 36.
Chap. 6. 18, 22.
Gal. 2. 19. &
5. 1.
* 1 Cor. 15. 45.
2 Cor. 3. 6.

^a walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For ^b the law of ^c the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and

|| Or, by a sacrifice
for sin.

|| for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

* 1 Cor. 2. 14.

5 For ^d they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, ^e the things of the Spirit.

* Gal. 5. 25.
* Chap. 6. 21.
Gal. 6. 8.
† Gr. the mind-
ing of the flesh.
So Ver. 7.
† Gr. the mind-
ing of the Spirit.
† Gr. the mind-
ing of the flesh.
* 1 Cor. 2. 14.

6 For ^f [†] to be carnally minded, *is* death; but [†] to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because [†] the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, ^g neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

* 1 Cor. 3. 16.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that ^h the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not ⁱ the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

* John 3. 34.
Gal. 4. 6.
Phil. 1. 19.
1 Pet. 1. 11.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

* Acts 2. 24.
* Chap. 6. 4. 5.
1 Cor. 6. 14.
2 Cor. 4. 14.
Ephes. 2. 5.
2 Sunday after
Trinity, Epistle,
Ver. 12. to
Ver. 18.
|| Or, because of
his Spirit.

11 But if the Spirit of ^k him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; ^l he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, || by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For ^m if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit ⁿ do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For ^o as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ^p ye have not received the spirit of bondage again ^q to fear; but ye have received the ^r Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, ^s Abba, Father.

16 ^t The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; ^v heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ: ^w if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that ^x the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For ^y the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for ^z the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that || the whole creation ^{aa} *groaneth*, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have ^{ab} the first-fruits of the Spirit, ^{ac} *even* we our selves groan within our selves, waiting ^{ad} for the adoption, *to wit*, the ^{ae} redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But ^{af} hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for ^{ag} we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but ^{ah} the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And ^{ai} he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, || because he maketh intercession for the saints ^{aj} according to *the will* of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them ^{ak} who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom ^{al} he did foreknow, ^{am} he also did predestinate ^{an} to be conformed to the image of his Son, ^{ao} that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also ^{ap} glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? ^{aq} If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 ^{ar} He that spared not his own Son, but ^{as} delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? ^{at} *It is* God that justifieth:

34 ^{au} Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ

Anno
Domini
60.
Gal. 6. 8.
Ephes. 4. 22.
Col. 3. 5.
Gal. 5. 18.
1 Cor. 2. 12.
2 Tim. 1. 7.
Isaiah 58. 5.
Gal. 4. 5, 6.
Mark 14. 36.
1 Cor. 1. 22.
Ephes. 1. 13.
4. 30.
4 Sunday after
Trinity, Epistle,
Ver. 18. to
Ver. 24.
Acts 26. 18.
Acts 14. 22.
2 Tim. 2. 11.
Phil. 1. 28.
2 Cor. 4. 17.
1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
4. 13.
2 Pet. 3. 13.
1 John 3. 2.
Or, *groan*
Jer. 12. 11.
Ephes. 7. 19.
2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
Luke 20. 36.
Luke 21. 28.
Ephes. 4. 30.
2 Cor. 5. 7.
Hebr. 11. 1.
Matth. 30. 22.
James 4. 3.
Zech. 12. 10.
Ephes. 6. 18.
1 Chron. 28. 9.
Psalms 7. 9.
Jer. 11. 30.
Eccl. 17. 10.
Acts 1. 24.
Rev. 2. 23.
|| Or, *that*.
1 John 5. 14.
Chap. 9. 11.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
Sec Exod. 23.
12. 17.
Psalms 1. 6.
Jer. 1. 5.
Matth. 7. 23.
Chap. 11. 2.
2 Tim. 2. 19.
1 Pet. 1. 2.
Ephes. 1. 5, 11.
John 17. 22.
2 Cor. 3. 18.
Phil. 3. 21.
1 John 3. 2.
Col. 1. 15, 18.
Heb. 1. 6.
Rev. 1. 5.
Ephes. 2. 6.
Numb. 14. 9.
Chap. 5. 6, 10.
Chap. 4. 25.
Isaiah 50. 8, 9.
Rev. 12. 10, 11.
Job 34. 29.

Anno Christi that died, yea, rather that is risen again, ² who is even at the right hand of God, ^{60.} ^a who also maketh intercession for us.

² Mark 16. 19. ³⁵ Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

² Psalm 44. 22. ³⁶ (As it was written, ^b For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

¹ Cor. 15. 57. ³⁷ ^c Nay in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

² Cor. 2. 14. ³⁸ For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor ^d principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

¹ John 4. 4. & 5. 4. 5. ³⁹ Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

¹ Paul is sorry for the Jews. ⁷ All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. ¹⁸ God hath mercy upon whom he will. ²¹ The potter may do with his clay what he list. ²⁵ The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. ³² The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

^a Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

² ^b That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

³ For ^c I could wish that my self were *||* accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

⁴ ^d Who are Israelites; ^e to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and ^f the glory, and the covenants, and ^g the giving of the law, and the service of God, and ^h the promises;

⁵ Whose *are* the fathers, and ⁱ of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, ^k who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

⁶ ^l Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For ^m they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

⁷ ⁿ Neither because they are the seed of Abraham *are they* all children: but in ^o Isaac shall thy seed be called.

⁸ That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but ^p the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

⁹ For this *is* the word of promise, ^q At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

¹⁰ And not only *this*, but when ^r Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

¹¹ (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of ^s him that calleth)

¹² It was said unto her, The ^t *||* elder shall serve the *||* younger.

¹³ As it is written, ^v Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

¹⁴ What shall we say then? ^x *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

¹⁵ For he saith to Moses, ^y I will have

mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I Anno Domini will have compassion on whom I will have Domini compassion. ^{60.}

¹⁶ So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

¹⁷ For ^z the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, ² See Gal. 3. 8. ^a Even for this same purpose have I raised ^{22.} thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. ^{Exod. 9. 16.}

¹⁸ Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.

¹⁹ Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

²⁰ Nay but, O man, who art thou that *||* repliest against God? ^b *shall* the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? ^{||} Or, answerest again, Or, disputest with God. ^{Isa. 45. 9. & 64. 8.}

²¹ Hath not the ^c potter power over the clay, of the same lump, to make ^d one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

²² What if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering ^e the vessels of wrath ^f fitted to destruction: ^{||} Or, made up. ^{1 Thes. 5. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 8.}

²³ And that he might make known ^g the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

²⁴ Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

²⁵ As he saith also in Osee, ^h I will call ^{||} them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved. ^{Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.}

²⁶ ⁱ And it shall come to pass *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God. ^{Hos. 1. 10.}

²⁷ Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, ^k Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, ^l a remnant shall be saved. ^{Isai. 10. 22, 23. 1 Chap. 11. 5.}

²⁸ For he will finish *||* the work, and cut *||* it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. ^{||} Or, the account. ^{Isa. 1. 9.}

²⁹ And as Esaias said before, ^m Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, ⁿ we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha. ^{Lam. 3. 22. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.}

³⁰ What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, ^o even the righteousness which is of faith: ^{Chap. 1. 17.}

³¹ But Israel, ^p which followed after the law of righteousness, ^q hath not attained to the law of righteousness. ^{Chap. 10. 2. & 11. 7. Gal. 5. 4.}

³² Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for ^r they stumbled at that stumbling stone; ^{Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23. Isa. 8. 14. & 28. 16.}

³³ As it is written, ^s Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and ^t whosoever believeth on him, shall not be *||* ashamed. ^{Matth. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8. 1 Chap. 10. 11. || Or, confounded.}

CHAP. X.

⁵ The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith; ^{||} and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded; ¹⁸ and that the Gentiles shall

Anno
Domini
60.

shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

B Rethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

^a Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. ^b Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. ^c See Chap. 9. 31. ^d Chap. 1. 17. ^e Phil. 3. 9. ^f Gal. 3. 24. ^g Lev. 18. 5. ^h Ezek. 20. 11. ⁱ 13. 21. ^j Gal. 3. 12. ^k Deut. 30. 12. ^l 23. ^m Matth. 10. 32. ⁿ Acts 8. 37. ^o St. Andrews Day. ^p Epistle, Ver. 9. to the end. ^q 1st Cor. 10. 1. ^r 1st Cor. 10. 2. ^s 1st Cor. 10. 3. ^t 1st Cor. 10. 4. ^u 1st Cor. 10. 5. ^v 1st Cor. 10. 6. ^w 1st Cor. 10. 7. ^x 1st Cor. 10. 8. ^y 1st Cor. 10. 9. ^z 1st Cor. 10. 10. ^{aa} 1st Cor. 10. 11. ^{ab} 1st Cor. 10. 12. ^{ac} 1st Cor. 10. 13. ^{ad} 1st Cor. 10. 14. ^{ae} 1st Cor. 10. 15. ^{af} 1st Cor. 10. 16. ^{ag} 1st Cor. 10. 17. ^{ah} 1st Cor. 10. 18. ^{ai} 1st Cor. 10. 19. ^{aj} 1st Cor. 10. 20. ^{ak} 1st Cor. 10. 21. ^{al} 1st Cor. 10. 22. ^{am} 1st Cor. 10. 23. ^{an} 1st Cor. 10. 24. ^{ao} 1st Cor. 10. 25. ^{ap} 1st Cor. 10. 26. ^{aq} 1st Cor. 10. 27. ^{ar} 1st Cor. 10. 28. ^{as} 1st Cor. 10. 29. ^{at} 1st Cor. 10. 30. ^{au} 1st Cor. 10. 31. ^{av} 1st Cor. 10. 32. ^{aw} 1st Cor. 10. 33. ^{ax} 1st Cor. 10. 34. ^{ay} 1st Cor. 10. 35. ^{az} 1st Cor. 10. 36. ^{ba} 1st Cor. 10. 37. ^{bb} 1st Cor. 10. 38. ^{bc} 1st Cor. 10. 39. ^{bd} 1st Cor. 10. 40. ^{be} 1st Cor. 10. 41. ^{bf} 1st Cor. 10. 42. ^{bg} 1st Cor. 10. 43. ^{bh} 1st Cor. 10. 44. ^{bi} 1st Cor. 10. 45. ^{bj} 1st Cor. 10. 46. ^{bk} 1st Cor. 10. 47. ^{bl} 1st Cor. 10. 48. ^{bm} 1st Cor. 10. 49. ^{bn} 1st Cor. 10. 50. ^{bo} 1st Cor. 10. 51. ^{bp} 1st Cor. 10. 52. ^{bq} 1st Cor. 10. 53. ^{br} 1st Cor. 10. 54. ^{bs} 1st Cor. 10. 55. ^{bt} 1st Cor. 10. 56. ^{bu} 1st Cor. 10. 57. ^{bv} 1st Cor. 10. 58. ^{bw} 1st Cor. 10. 59. ^{bx} 1st Cor. 10. 60. ^{by} 1st Cor. 10. 61. ^{bz} 1st Cor. 10. 62. ^{ca} 1st Cor. 10. 63. ^{cb} 1st Cor. 10. 64. ^{cc} 1st Cor. 10. 65. ^{cd} 1st Cor. 10. 66. ^{ce} 1st Cor. 10. 67. ^{cf} 1st Cor. 10. 68. ^{cg} 1st Cor. 10. 69. ^{ch} 1st Cor. 10. 70. ^{ci} 1st Cor. 10. 71. ^{cj} 1st Cor. 10. 72. ^{ck} 1st Cor. 10. 73. ^{cl} 1st Cor. 10. 74. ^{cm} 1st Cor. 10. 75. ^{cn} 1st Cor. 10. 76. ^{co} 1st Cor. 10. 77. ^{cp} 1st Cor. 10. 78. ^{cq} 1st Cor. 10. 79. ^{cr} 1st Cor. 10. 80. ^{cs} 1st Cor. 10. 81. ^{ct} 1st Cor. 10. 82. ^{cu} 1st Cor. 10. 83. ^{cv} 1st Cor. 10. 84. ^{cw} 1st Cor. 10. 85. ^{cx} 1st Cor. 10. 86. ^{cy} 1st Cor. 10. 87. ^{cz} 1st Cor. 10. 88. ^{da} 1st Cor. 10. 89. ^{db} 1st Cor. 10. 90. ^{dc} 1st Cor. 10. 91. ^{dd} 1st Cor. 10. 92. ^{de} 1st Cor. 10. 93. ^{df} 1st Cor. 10. 94. ^{dg} 1st Cor. 10. 95. ^{dh} 1st Cor. 10. 96. ^{di} 1st Cor. 10. 97. ^{dj} 1st Cor. 10. 98. ^{dk} 1st Cor. 10. 99. ^{dl} 1st Cor. 10. 100. ^{dm} 1st Cor. 10. 101. ^{dn} 1st Cor. 10. 102. ^{do} 1st Cor. 10. 103. ^{dp} 1st Cor. 10. 104. ^{dq} 1st Cor. 10. 105. ^{dr} 1st Cor. 10. 106. ^{ds} 1st Cor. 10. 107. ^{dt} 1st Cor. 10. 108. ^{du} 1st Cor. 10. 109. ^{dv} 1st Cor. 10. 110. ^{dw} 1st Cor. 10. 111. ^{dx} 1st Cor. 10. 112. ^{dy} 1st Cor. 10. 113. ^{dz} 1st Cor. 10. 114. ^{ea} 1st Cor. 10. 115. ^{eb} 1st Cor. 10. 116. ^{ec} 1st Cor. 10. 117. ^{ed} 1st Cor. 10. 118. ^{ee} 1st Cor. 10. 119. ^{ef} 1st Cor. 10. 120. ^{eg} 1st Cor. 10. 121. ^{eh} 1st Cor. 10. 122. ^{ei} 1st Cor. 10. 123. ^{ej} 1st Cor. 10. 124. ^{ek} 1st Cor. 10. 125. ^{el} 1st Cor. 10. 126. ^{em} 1st Cor. 10. 127. ^{en} 1st Cor. 10. 128. ^{eo} 1st Cor. 10. 129. ^{ep} 1st Cor. 10. 130. ^{eq} 1st Cor. 10. 131. ^{er} 1st Cor. 10. 132. ^{es} 1st Cor. 10. 133. ^{et} 1st Cor. 10. 134. ^{eu} 1st Cor. 10. 135. ^{ev} 1st Cor. 10. 136. ^{ew} 1st Cor. 10. 137. ^{ex} 1st Cor. 10. 138. ^{ey} 1st Cor. 10. 139. ^{ez} 1st Cor. 10. 140. ^{fa} 1st Cor. 10. 141. ^{fb} 1st Cor. 10. 142. ^{fc} 1st Cor. 10. 143. ^{fd} 1st Cor. 10. 144. ^{fe} 1st Cor. 10. 145. ^{ff} 1st Cor. 10. 146. ^{fg} 1st Cor. 10. 147. ^{fh} 1st Cor. 10. 148. ^{fi} 1st Cor. 10. 149. ^{fi} 1st Cor. 10. 150. ^{gj} 1st Cor. 10. 151. ^{gk} 1st Cor. 10. 152. ^{gl} 1st Cor. 10. 153. ^{gm} 1st Cor. 10. 154. ^{gn} 1st Cor. 10. 155. ^{go} 1st Cor. 10. 156. ^{gp} 1st Cor. 10. 157. ^{gq} 1st Cor. 10. 158. ^{gr} 1st Cor. 10. 159. ^{gs} 1st Cor. 10. 160. ^{gt} 1st Cor. 10. 161. ^{gu} 1st Cor. 10. 162. ^{gv} 1st Cor. 10. 163. ^{gw} 1st Cor. 10. 164. ^{gx} 1st Cor. 10. 165. ^{gy} 1st Cor. 10. 166. ^{gz} 1st Cor. 10. 167. ^{ha} 1st Cor. 10. 168. ^{hb} 1st Cor. 10. 169. ^{hc} 1st Cor. 10. 170. ^{hd} 1st Cor. 10. 171. ^{he} 1st Cor. 10. 172. ^{hf} 1st Cor. 10. 173. ^{hg} 1st Cor. 10. 174. ^{hh} 1st Cor. 10. 175. ^{hi} 1st Cor. 10. 176. ^{hj} 1st Cor. 10. 177. ^{hk} 1st Cor. 10. 178. ^{hl} 1st Cor. 10. 179. ^{hm} 1st Cor. 10. 180. ^{hn} 1st Cor. 10. 181. ^{ho} 1st Cor. 10. 182. ^{hp} 1st Cor. 10. 183. ^{hq} 1st Cor. 10. 184. ^{hr} 1st Cor. 10. 185. ^{hs} 1st Cor. 10. 186. ^{ht} 1st Cor. 10. 187. ^{hu} 1st Cor. 10. 188. ^{hv} 1st Cor. 10. 189. ^{hw} 1st Cor. 10. 190. ^{hx} 1st Cor. 10. 191. ^{hy} 1st Cor. 10. 192. ^{hz} 1st Cor. 10. 193. ^{ia} 1st Cor. 10. 194. ^{ib} 1st Cor. 10. 195. ^{ic} 1st Cor. 10. 196. ^{id} 1st Cor. 10. 197. ^{ie} 1st Cor. 10. 198. ^{if} 1st Cor. 10. 199. ^{ig} 1st Cor. 10. 200. ^{ih} 1st Cor. 10. 201. ⁱⁱ 1st Cor. 10. 202. ^{ij} 1st Cor. 10. 203. ^{ik} 1st Cor. 10. 204. ^{il} 1st Cor. 10. 205. ^{im} 1st Cor. 10. 206. ⁱⁿ 1st Cor. 10. 207. ^{io} 1st Cor. 10. 208. ^{ip} 1st Cor. 10. 209. ^{iq} 1st Cor. 10. 210. ^{ir} 1st Cor. 10. 211. ^{is} 1st Cor. 10. 212. ^{it} 1st Cor. 10. 213. ^{iu} 1st Cor. 10. 214. ^{iv} 1st Cor. 10. 215. ^{iw} 1st Cor. 10. 216. ^{ix} 1st Cor. 10. 217. ^{iy} 1st Cor. 10. 218. ^{iz} 1st Cor. 10. 219. ^{ja} 1st Cor. 10. 220. ^{jb} 1st Cor. 10. 221. ^{jc} 1st Cor. 10. 222. ^{jd} 1st Cor. 10. 223. ^{je} 1st Cor. 10. 224. ^{jf} 1st Cor. 10. 225. ^{jg} 1st Cor. 10. 226. ^{jh} 1st Cor. 10. 227. ^{ji} 1st Cor. 10. 228. ^{jj} 1st Cor. 10. 229. ^{jk} 1st Cor. 10. 230. ^{jl} 1st Cor. 10. 231. ^{jm} 1st Cor. 10. 232. ^{jn} 1st Cor. 10. 233. ^{jo} 1st Cor. 10. 234. ^{jp} 1st Cor. 10. 235. ^{jq} 1st Cor. 10. 236. ^{jr} 1st Cor. 10. 237. ^{js} 1st Cor. 10. 238. ^{jt} 1st Cor. 10. 239. ^{ju} 1st Cor. 10. 240. ^{jv} 1st Cor. 10. 241. ^{jw} 1st Cor. 10. 242. ^{jx} 1st Cor. 10. 243. ^{gy} 1st Cor. 10. 244. ^{gz} 1st Cor. 10. 245. ^{ka} 1st Cor. 10. 246. ^{kb} 1st Cor. 10. 247. ^{kc} 1st Cor. 10. 248. ^{kd} 1st Cor. 10. 249. ^{ke} 1st Cor. 10. 250. ^{kf} 1st Cor. 10. 251. ^{kg} 1st Cor. 10. 252. ^{kh} 1st Cor. 10. 253. ^{ki} 1st Cor. 10. 254. ^{kl} 1st Cor. 10. 255. ^{km} 1st Cor. 10. 256. ^{kn} 1st Cor. 10. 257. ^{ko} 1st Cor. 10. 258. ^{kp} 1st Cor. 10. 259. ^{kq} 1st Cor. 10. 260. ^{kr} 1st Cor. 10. 261. ^{ks} 1st Cor. 10. 262. ^{kt} 1st Cor. 10. 263. ^{ku} 1st Cor. 10. 264. ^{kv} 1st Cor. 10. 265. ^{kw} 1st Cor. 10. 266. ^{kx} 1st Cor. 10. 267. ^{ky} 1st Cor. 10. 268. ^{kz} 1st Cor. 10. 269. ^{la} 1st Cor. 10. 270. ^{lb} 1st Cor. 10. 271. ^{lc} 1st Cor. 10. 272. ^{ld} 1st Cor. 10. 273. ^{le} 1st Cor. 10. 274. ^{lf} 1st Cor. 10. 275. ^{lg} 1st Cor. 10. 276. ^{lh} 1st Cor. 10. 277. ^{li} 1st Cor. 10. 278. ^{lj} 1st Cor. 10. 279. ^{lk} 1st Cor. 10. 280. ^{ll} 1st Cor. 10. 281. ^{lm} 1st Cor. 10. 282. ^{ln} 1st Cor. 10. 283. ^{lo} 1st Cor. 10. 284. ^{lp} 1st Cor. 10. 285. ^{lq} 1st Cor. 10. 286. ^{lr} 1st Cor. 10. 287. ^{ls} 1st Cor. 10. 288. ^{lt} 1st Cor. 10. 289. ^{lu} 1st Cor. 10. 290. ^{lv} 1st Cor. 10. 291. ^{lw} 1st Cor. 10. 292. ^{lx} 1st Cor. 10. 293. ^{ly} 1st Cor. 10. 294. ^{lz} 1st Cor. 10. 295. ^{ma} 1st Cor. 10. 296. ^{mb} 1st Cor. 10. 297. ^{mc} 1st Cor. 10. 298. ^{md} 1st Cor. 10. 299. ^{me} 1st Cor. 10. 300. ^{mf} 1st Cor. 10. 301. ^{mg} 1st Cor. 10. 302. ^{mh} 1st Cor. 10. 303. ^{mi} 1st Cor. 10. 304. ^{mj} 1st Cor. 10. 305. ^{mk} 1st Cor. 10. 306. ^{ml} 1st Cor. 10. 307. ^{mn} 1st Cor. 10. 308. ^{mo} 1st Cor. 10. 309. ^{mp} 1st Cor. 10. 310. ^{mq} 1st Cor. 10. 311. ^{mr} 1st Cor. 10. 312. ^{ms} 1st Cor. 10. 313. ^{mt} 1st Cor. 10. 314. ^{mu} 1st Cor. 10. 315. ^{mv} 1st Cor. 10. 316. ^{mw} 1st Cor. 10. 317. ^{mx} 1st Cor. 10. 318. ^{my} 1st Cor. 10. 319. ^{mz} 1st Cor. 10. 320. ^{na} 1st Cor. 10. 321. ^{nb} 1st Cor. 10. 322. ^{nc} 1st Cor. 10. 323. nd 1st Cor. 10. 324. ^{ne} 1st Cor. 10. 325. ^{nf} 1st Cor. 10. 326. ^{ng} 1st Cor. 10. 327. ^{nh} 1st Cor. 10. 328. ⁿⁱ 1st Cor. 10. 329. ^{nj} 1st Cor. 10. 330. ^{nk} 1st Cor. 10. 331. ^{nl} 1st Cor. 10. 332. ^{nm} 1st Cor. 10. 333. ^{no} 1st Cor. 10. 334. ^{np} 1st Cor. 10. 335. ^{nq} 1st Cor. 10. 336. ^{nr} 1st Cor. 10. 337. ^{ns} 1st Cor. 10. 338. ^{nt} 1st Cor. 10. 339. ^{nu} 1st Cor. 10. 340. ^{nv} 1st Cor. 10. 341. ^{nw} 1st Cor. 10. 342. ^{nx} 1st Cor. 10. 343. ^{ny} 1st Cor. 10. 344. ^{nz} 1st Cor. 10. 345. ^{oa} 1st Cor. 10. 346. ^{ob} 1st Cor. 10. 347. ^{oc} 1st Cor. 10. 348. ^{od} 1st Cor. 10. 349. ^{oe} 1st Cor. 10. 350. ^{of} 1st Cor. 10. 351. ^{og} 1st Cor. 10. 352. ^{oh} 1st Cor. 10. 353. ^{oi} 1st Cor. 10. 354. ^{oj} 1st Cor. 10. 355. ^{ok} 1st Cor. 10. 356. ^{ol} 1st Cor. 10. 357. ^{om} 1st Cor. 10. 358. ^{on} 1st Cor. 10. 359. ^{oo} 1st Cor. 10. 360. ^{op} 1st Cor. 10. 361. ^{oq} 1st Cor. 10. 362. ^{or} 1st Cor. 10. 363. ^{os} 1st Cor. 10. 364. ^{ot} 1st Cor. 10. 365. ^{ou} 1st Cor. 10. 366. ^{ov} 1st Cor. 10. 367. ^{ow} 1st Cor. 10. 368. ^{ox} 1st Cor. 10. 369. ^{oy} 1st Cor. 10. 370. ^{oz} 1st Cor. 10. 371. ^{pa} 1st Cor. 10. 372. ^{pb} 1st Cor. 10. 373. ^{pc} 1st Cor. 10. 374. ^{pd} 1st Cor. 10. 375. ^{pe} 1st Cor. 10. 376. ^{pf} 1st Cor. 10. 377. ^{pg} 1st Cor. 10. 378. ^{ph} 1st Cor. 10. 379. ^{pi} 1st Cor. 10. 380. ^{pj} 1st Cor. 10. 381. ^{pk} 1st Cor. 10. 382. ^{pl} 1st Cor. 10. 383. ^{pm} 1st Cor. 10. 384. ^{pn} 1st Cor. 10. 385. ^{po} 1st Cor. 10. 386. ^{pp} 1st Cor. 10. 387. ^{pq} 1st Cor. 10. 388. ^{pr} 1st Cor. 10. 389. ^{ps} 1st Cor. 10. 390. ^{pt} 1st Cor. 10. 391. ^{pu} 1st Cor. 10. 392. ^{pv} 1st Cor. 10. 393. ^{pw} 1st Cor. 10. 394. ^{px} 1st Cor. 10. 395. ^{py} 1st Cor. 10. 396. ^{pz} 1st Cor. 10. 397. ^{qa} 1st Cor. 10. 398. ^{qb} 1st Cor. 10. 399. ^{qc} 1st Cor. 10. 400. ^{qd} 1st Cor. 10. 401. ^{qe} 1st Cor. 10. 402. ^{qf} 1st Cor. 10. 403. ^{qg} 1st Cor. 10. 404. ^{qh} 1st Cor. 10. 405. ^{qi} 1st Cor. 10. 406. ^{qj} 1st Cor. 10. 407. ^{qk} 1st Cor. 10. 408. ^{ql} 1st Cor. 10. 409. ^{qm} 1st Cor. 10. 410. ^{qn} 1st Cor. 10. 411. ^{qo} 1st Cor. 10. 412. ^{qp} 1st Cor. 10. 413. ^{qq} 1st Cor. 10. 414. ^{qr} 1st Cor. 10. 415. ^{qs} 1st Cor. 10. 416. ^{qt} 1st Cor. 10. 417. ^{qu} 1st Cor. 10. 418. ^{qv} 1st Cor. 10. 419. ^{qw} 1st Cor. 10. 420. ^{qx} 1st Cor. 10. 421. ^{qy} 1st Cor. 10. 422. ^{qz} 1st Cor. 10. 423. ^{ra} 1st Cor. 10. 424. ^{rb} 1st Cor. 10. 425. ^{rc} 1st Cor. 10. 426. rd 1st Cor. 10. 427. ^{re} 1st Cor. 10. 428. ^{rf} 1st Cor. 10. 429. ^{rg} 1st Cor. 10. 430. ^{rh} 1st Cor. 10. 431. ^{ri} 1st Cor. 10. 432. ^{rj} 1st Cor. 10. 433. ^{rk} 1st Cor. 10. 434. ^{rl} 1st Cor. 10. 435. ^{rm} 1st Cor. 10. 436. ^{rn} 1st Cor. 10. 437. ^{ro} 1st Cor. 10. 438. ^{rp} 1st Cor. 10. 439. ^{rq} 1st Cor. 10. 440. ^{rr} 1st Cor. 10. 441. ^{rs} 1st Cor. 10. 442. ^{rt} 1st Cor. 10. 443. ^{ru} 1st Cor. 10. 444. ^{rv} 1st Cor. 10. 445. ^{rw} 1st Cor. 10. 446. ^{rx} 1st Cor. 10. 447. ^{ry} 1st Cor. 10. 448. ^{rz} 1st Cor. 10. 449. ^{sa} 1st Cor. 10. 450. ^{sb} 1st Cor. 10. 451. ^{sc} 1st Cor. 10. 452. ^{sd} 1st Cor. 10. 453. ^{se} 1st Cor. 10. 454. ^{sf} 1st Cor. 10. 455. ^{sg} 1st Cor. 10. 456. ^{sh} 1st Cor. 10. 457. ^{si} 1st Cor. 10. 458. ^{sj} 1st Cor. 10. 459. ^{sk} 1st Cor. 10. 460. ^{sl} 1st Cor. 10. 461. sm 1st Cor. 10. 462. ^{sn} 1st Cor. 10. 463. ^{so} 1st Cor. 10. 464. ^{sp} 1st Cor. 10. 465. ^{sq} 1st Cor. 10. 466. ^{sr} 1st Cor. 10. 467. ^{ss} 1st Cor. 10. 468. st 1st Cor. 10. 469. ^{su} 1st Cor. 10. 470. ^{sv} 1st Cor. 10. 471. ^{sw} 1st Cor. 10. 472. ^{sx} 1st Cor. 10. 473. ^{sy} 1st Cor. 10. 474. ^{sz} 1st Cor. 10. 475. ^{ta} 1st Cor. 10. 476. ^{tb} 1st Cor. 10. 477. ^{tc} 1st Cor. 10. 478. ^{td} 1st Cor. 10. 479. ^{te} 1st Cor. 10. 480. ^{tf} 1st Cor. 10. 481. ^{tg} 1st Cor. 10. 482. th 1st Cor. 10. 483. ^{ti} 1st Cor. 10. 484. ^{tj} 1st Cor. 10. 485. ^{tk} 1st Cor. 10. 486. ^{tl} 1st Cor. 10. 487. tm 1st Cor. 10. 488. ^{tn} 1st Cor. 10. 489. ^{to} 1st Cor. 10. 490. ^{tp} 1st Cor. 10. 491. ^{tq} 1st Cor. 10. 492. ^{tr} 1st Cor. 10. 493. ^{ts} 1st Cor. 10. 494. ^{tt} 1st Cor. 10. 495. ^{tu} 1st Cor. 10. 496. ^{tv} 1st Cor. 10. 497. ^{tw} 1st Cor. 10. 498. ^{tx} 1st Cor. 10. 499. ^{ty} 1st Cor. 10. 500. ^{tz} 1st Cor. 10. 501. ^{ua} 1st Cor. 10. 502. ^{ub} 1st Cor. 10. 503. ^{uc} 1st Cor. 10. 504. ^{ud} 1st Cor. 10. 505. ^{ue} 1st Cor. 10. 506. ^{uf} 1st Cor. 10. 507. ^{ug} 1st Cor. 10. 508. ^{uh} 1st Cor. 10. 509. ^{ui} 1st Cor. 10. 510. ^{uj} 1st Cor. 10. 511. ^{uk} 1st Cor. 10. 512. ^{ul} 1st Cor. 10. 513. ^{um} 1st Cor. 10. 514. ^{un} 1st Cor. 10. 515. ^{uo} 1st Cor. 10. 516. ^{up} 1st Cor. 10. 517. ^{uq} 1st Cor. 10. 518. ^{ur} 1st Cor. 10. 519. ^{us} 1st Cor. 10. 520. ^{ut} 1st Cor. 10. 521. ^{uu} 1st Cor. 10. 522. ^{uv} 1st Cor. 10. 523. ^{uw} 1st Cor. 10. 524. ^{ux} 1st Cor. 10. 525. ^{uy} 1st Cor. 10. 526. ^{uz} 1st Cor. 10. 527. ^{va} 1st Cor. 10. 528. ^{vb} 1st Cor. 10. 529. ^{vc} 1st Cor. 10. 530. ^{vd} 1st Cor. 10. 531. ^{ve} 1st Cor. 10. 532. ^{vf} 1st Cor. 10. 533. ^{vg} 1st Cor. 10. 534. ^{vh} 1st Cor. 10. 535. ^{vi} 1st Cor. 10. 536. ^{vj} 1st Cor. 10. 537. ^{vk} 1st Cor. 10. 538. ^{vl} 1st Cor. 10. 539. ^{vm} 1st Cor. 10. 540. ^{vn} 1st Cor. 10. 541. ^{vo} 1st Cor. 10. 542. ^{vp} 1st Cor. 10. 543. ^{vq} 1st Cor. 10. 544. ^{vr} 1st Cor. 10. 545. ^{vs} 1st Cor. 10. 546. ^{vt} 1st Cor. 10. 547. ^{vu} 1st Cor. 10. 548. ^{vv} 1st Cor. 10. 549. ^{vw} 1st Cor. 10. 550. ^{vx} 1st Cor. 10. 551. ^{vy} 1st Cor. 10. 552. ^{vz} 1st Cor. 10. 553. ^{wa} 1st Cor. 10. 554. ^{wb} 1st Cor. 10. 555. ^{wc} 1st Cor. 10. 556. ^{wd} 1st Cor. 10. 557. ^{we} 1st Cor. 10. 558. ^{wf} 1st Cor. 10. 559. ^{wg} 1st Cor. 10. 560. ^{wh} 1st Cor. 10. 561. ^{wi} 1st Cor. 10. 562. ^{wj} 1st Cor. 10. 563. ^{wk} 1st Cor. 10. 564. ^{wl} 1st Cor. 10. 565. ^{wm} 1st Cor. 10. 566. ^{wn} 1st Cor. 10. 567. ^{wo} 1st Cor. 10. 568. ^{wp}

Anno but towards thee, goodness, 'if thou continue
Domini in his goodness : otherwise 'thou also shalt be
60. cut off.

¹ Cor. 15. 2. 23 And they also, if they abide not still in
Hebr. 3. 6, 14. unbelief, shall be grafted in : for God is able
¹ John 15. 2. to graff them in again.
² Cor. 3. 16.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-
tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted
contrary to nature into a good olive-tree ; how
much more shall these which be the natural
branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree ?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye
should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye
should be wise in your own conceits) that
¹ Or, hardness. || blindness in part is happened to Israel ' until
² Luke 21. 24. the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.
Rev. 7. 9.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved : as it is
¹ Isaiah 59. 20. written, ² There shall come out of Sion the
See Psalm 14. 7. deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness
Isa. 27. 9. from Jacob.

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when
Jer. 31. 31, &c. I shall take away their sins.
Hebr. 8. 8. &
10. 16.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are ene-
mies for your sake : but as touching the election,
they are beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are
¹ Numb. 23. 19. without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not || be-
¹ Or, obeyed. lieved God, yet have now obtained mercy
through their unbelief :

31 Even so have these also now not || be-
¹ Or, obeyed. lieved, that through your mercy they also may
obtain mercy.

32 For ^b God hath || concluded them all in
¹ Chap. 3. 9. unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.
Gal. 3. 22.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the
¹ Or, shew them wisdom and knowledge of God ! ^c how un-
all up together. searchable are his judgments, and ^d his ways
¹ Psalm 36. 6. past finding out ?
¹ Job 11. 7.

34 ^c For who hath known the mind of the
¹ Isaiah 40. 13. Lord, or ^f who hath been his counsellor ?
Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13.

35 Or ^g who hath first given to him, and it
¹ Cor. 2. 16. shall be recompensed unto him again ?
¹ Job 36. 22.

36 For ^h of him, and through him, and to
¹ Job 35. 7. & 41. 11. him are all things : to † whom be glory for
¹ 1 Cor. 8. 6. ever. Amen.
Col. 1. 16. † Gr. him.

C H A P. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No
man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend
every one on that calling, wherein he is placed.
9 Love, and many other duties are required of us.
19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I ^a Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the
mercies of God, ^b that ye ^c present your
bodies ^d a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto
God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And ^e be not conformed to this world :
but ^f be ye transformed by the renewing of
your mind, that ye may ^g prove what is that
good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, ^h through the grace given unto
me, to every man that is among you, ⁱ not to
think of himself more highly than he ought
to think ; but to think † soberly according
as God hath dealt ^k to every man the measure
of faith.

4 For ^l as we have many members in
one body, and all members have not the same
office :

5 So ^m we being many are one body in Christ,
and every one members one of another.

¹ Sunday Epi-
phany Epistle,
Ver. 1. to Ver. 6.
² Cor. 10. 1.
¹ Pet. 2. 5.
¹ Psalm 50. 13.
14.
Chap. 6. 13, 16.
¹ Hebr. 10. 20.
¹ John 2. 15.
¹ Pet. 1. 14.
¹ Ephes. 1. 18.
& 4. 23.
Col. 1. 21, 22.
& 3. 10.
¹ Eph. 5. 10, 17.
¹ 1 Thes. 4. 3.
¹ Chap. 1. 5.
¹ Cor. 3. 10.
² Sunday Epi-
phany Epistle,
Ver. 6. to Ver.
16.
Be not, &c.
¹ Prov. 25. 27.
Eccles. 7. 16.
† Gr. to sobriety.
¹ 1 Cor. 12. 7.
11.
Eph. 4. 7. ¹ 1 Cor. 12. 12. Ephes. 4. 16. ^m 1 Cor. 10. 17.

6 ⁿ Having then gifts, differing ^o according
to the grace that is given to us, whether ^p pro-
phesy, let us prophecy according to the propor-
tion of faith :

7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministring ;
or ^q he that teacheth, on teaching ;

8 Or ^r he that exhorteth, on exhortation :
^s he that || giveth, let him do it || with simpli-
city ; ^t he that ruleth, with diligence ; he that
sheweth mercy, ^v with cheerfulness.

9 ^u Let love be without dissimulation. ^v Ab-
hor that which is evil, cleave to that which
is good.

10 ^z Be kindly affectioned one to another ;
|| with brotherly love, ^a in honour preferring
one another :

11 Not slothful in business : fervent in spi-
rit ; serving the Lord :

12 ^b Rejoycing in hope ; patient in tribula-
tion ; ^c continuing instant in prayer :

13 ^d Distributing to the necessity of saints ;
^e given to hospitality.

14 ^f Bless them which persecute you : bless,
and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and
weep with them that weep.

16 ^g Be of the same mind one towards ano-
ther. ^h Mind not high things, but || conde-
scend to men of low estate. ⁱ Be not wise in
your own conceits.

17 ^k Recompense to no man evil for evil.
^l Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in
you, ^m live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, ⁿ avenge not your selves,
but rather give place unto wrath : for it is
written, ^o Vengeance is mine ; I will repay,
saith the Lord.

20 ^p Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed
him ; if he thirst, give him drink : for in so
doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome
evil with good.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the
magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law.
11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of dark-
ness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.

L E T every soul be ^a subject unto the higher
powers. For ^b there is no power but of
God : the powers that be, are || ordained of
God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth ^c the power,
resisteth the ordinance of God : and they that
resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works,
but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid
of the power ? do that which is good, and
^d thou shalt have praise of the same :

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for
good. But if thou do that which is evil, be
afraid ; for he beareth not the sword in vain :
for he is the minister of God, a revenger to
execute wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ^e ye must needs be subject, not
only for wrath, ^f but also for conscience sake. ¹ Pet. 2. 19.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also :
for they are Gods ministers, attending conti-
nually upon this very thing.

¹ Cor. 12. 4.
¹ Pet. 4. 10, 11.
¹ Ver. 3.
¹ 1 Cor. 12. 10.
28. & 13. 2. &c.
14. 1, 29, 31.
¹ Ephes. 4. 11.
¹ Tim. 5. 17.
¹ Acts 15. 32.
¹ Mat. 6. 1, 2, 3.
|| Or, imparteth.
³ Sunday Epi-
phany Epistle,
Ver. 16. to the
end.
|| Or, liberally.
² Cor. 8. 2.
¹ Tim. 5. 17.
² Cor. 9. 7.
¹ Tim. 1. 5.
¹ Pet. 1. 22.
¹ Psalm 36. 4.
& 97. 10.
Amos 5. 15.
Hebr. 13. 1.
¹ Pet. 2. 17.
|| Or, in the love
of the brethren.
¹ Phil. 2. 3.
¹ Pet. 5. 5.
¹ Phil. 4. 4.
¹ Theff. 5. 16,
17.
¹ Luke 18. 1.
¹ 1 Cor. 16. 1.
¹ Hebr. 13. 2.
¹ Pet. 4. 9.
¹ Matth. 5. 44.
¹ Chap. 15. 5.
¹ Pet. 3. 8.
¹ Psalm 131. 1, 2.
Jer. 45. 5.
|| Or, be contented
with mean things.
¹ Prov. 3. 7.
¹ Isaiah 5. 21.
Chap. 11. 25.
¹ Prov. 20. 22.
Matth. 5. 39.
¹ Theff. 5. 15.
¹ Pet. 3. 9.
¹ 2 Cor. 8. 21.
¹ Hebr. 12. 14.
¹ Lev. 19. 18.
Eccles. 28. 1, &c.
¹ Deut. 32. 35.
Hebr. 10. 30.
¹ Prov. 25. 21.

Anno Domini 60. 7 ^s Render therefore to all their dues : tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

^s Matth. 22. 21.
Mark 12. 17.
Luke 20. 25.

^b Gal. 5. 14.
^r Tim. 1. 5.
Jam. 2. 8.
ⁱ Exod. 20.
Deut. 5.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another : for ^h he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, ⁱ Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet ; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, ^k Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

^{*} Lev. 19. 18.
Matth. 22. 39.
Gal. 5. 14.
Jam. 2. 8.
^r Sunday Advent, Epistle,
Ver. 8. to the end.
ⁱ Matth. 22. 40.
Ver. 8.

^m 1 Cor. 13. 14.
Ephes. 5. 14.
^r Theff. 5. 5, 6.

^{*} Eph. 5. 17.
Coloss. 3. 8.
^{*} Eph. 6. 13.
^r Theff. 5. 8.

^r Phil. 4. 8.
^r Theff. 4. 12.
|| Or, decently.

^r Luke 21. 34.
^r 1 Pet. 4. 3.
^r 1 Cor. 6. 9.

^{*} James 3. 14.
^r Gal. 3. 27.
^r Gal. 5. 16.
^r 1 Pet. 2. 11.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour : therefore ⁱ love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time ^m to awake out of sleep : for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand : ⁿ let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and ^o let us put on the armour of light.

13 ^p Let us walk || honestly as in the day ; ^q not in rioting and drunkenness, ^r not in chambering and wantonness, ^s not in strife and envying.

14 But ^t put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and ^v make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

C H A P. XIV.

3 Men may not condemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent : 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them : 15 For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

^{*} 1 Cor. 8. 9. & 9. 22.
|| Or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts.

^{*} Col. 2. 16.

^{*} James 4. 12.

^{*} Gal. 4. 10.
Col. 2. 15.

|| Or, fully assured.

^{*} Gal. 4. 10.
|| Or, observeth.

^{*} 1 Cor. 10. 31.
^r 1 Tim. 4. 3.

^{*} 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.
Gal. 2. 20.
^r Theff. 5. 10.
^r 1 Pet. 4. 2.

HIM that is ^a weak in the faith receive you, *but* || not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things : another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 ^b Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not ; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth : For God hath received him.

4 ^c Who art thou that judgest another mans servant ? to his own master he standeth or falleth : Yea, he shall be holden up : for God is able to make him stand.

5 ^d One man esteemeth one day above another : another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be || fully perswaded in his own mind.

6 He that ^e || regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord ; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for ^f he giveth God thanks ; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For ^g none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord ; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord : whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For ^h to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother ? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother ?

for ⁱ we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, ^k *As I live*, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then, ⁱ every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more : but judge this rather, that ^m no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, ⁿ that *there is* nothing [†] unclean of it self : but ^o to him that esteemeth any thing to be [†] unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not [†] charitably. ^p Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 ^q For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace ; and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, ^r is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith ^s one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. ^t All things indeed *are* pure ; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat ^v flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith ? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that || doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith : ^x for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

C H A P. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE ^a then that are strong, ought to bear the ^b infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 ^c Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good ^d to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself ; but as it is written, ^e The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For ^f whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning ; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 ^g Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, || according to Christ Jesus :

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore ^h receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that ⁱ Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God,

Anno Domini 60.

¹ 2 Cor. 5. 10.
Jude 14. 15.
² Isaiah 45. 23.
Phil. 2. 10.
¹ Matth. 12. 36.
Galat. 6. 5.

^m 1 Cor. 10. 32.

^{*} Acts 10. 15.
¹ Cor. 10. 25.
¹ Tim. 4. 4.
Tit. 1. 15.
[†] Gr. common.
¹ Cor. 8. 7, 10.
[†] Gr. common.
[†] Gr. according to charity.
¹ Cor. 8. 11.

^{*} 1 Cor. 8. 8.

² Cor. 8. 27.

^{*} Chap. 15. 2.

^{*} Matth. 15. 11.
Acts 10. 15.
Ver. 14.
Tit. 1. 15.

¹ Cor. 8. 15.

|| Or, discerned and putteth a difference between meats.
^{*} Tit. 1. 15.

^{*} Gal. 6. 1.

^{*} Chap. 14. 1.

¹ Cor. 9. 19.

22. & 10. 24.

33. & 13. 5.

Phil. 2. 4. 5.

^{*} Chap. 14. 19.

2 Sunday Advent, Epistle,

Ver. 4. to Ver. 14.

^{*} Psalm 69. 9.

^{*} Chap. 4. 21.

1 Cor. 10. 31.

^{*} Chap. 12. 16.

1 Cor. 1. 10.

Phil. 3. 16.

|| Or, after the example of.

^{*} Chap. 14. 1, 3.

^{*} Matth. 15. 24.

Acts 3. 25, 26.

Paul excuseth his writing, &c. Chap. xv, xvi. His salutations and greetings.

Anno Domini to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

60. 9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy; as it is written, ^k For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

¹ Deut. 32. 43. 10 And again he saith, ¹ Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

² Psal. 117. 1. 11 And again, ^m Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

³ Isai. 11. 1. 12 And again, Esaias saith, ⁿ There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

⁴ 2 Pet. 1. 12. ¹ John 2. 21. 14 And ^o I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, ^p because of the grace that is given to me of God,

⁵ Chap. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17. ¹ Or, sacrificing. ⁶ Isai. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17. 16 That ^q I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ^r offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

⁷ Heb. 5. 1. 17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, ^s in those things which pertain to God.

⁸ Chap. 1. 5. & 16. 26. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, ^t to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

⁹ 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16. 20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, ^v lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

¹⁰ Isai. 52. 15. 21 But as it is written, ^x To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

¹¹ Chap. 1. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 17. 18. ¹ Or, many ways, or, oftentimes. ¹² Acts 19. 21. Ver. 32. Chap. 1. 11. 22 For which cause also ^y I have been ^{||} much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and ^z having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, ^a and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled [†] with your company.

¹³ Acts 19. 23. [†] Gr. with you. Ver. 32. ¹⁴ Acts 19. 21. & 24. 17. 25 But now ^b I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

¹⁵ 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 9. 2, 12. 26 For ^c it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily, and their debtors they are. For ^d if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, ^e their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them ^f this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

¹⁶ Chap. 1. 11. 29 ^g And I am sure that when I come unto

you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and ^h for the love of the Spirit, ⁱ that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;

31 ^k That I may be delivered from them that ^{||} do not believe in Judea; and that my service which ^l I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

32 ¹ That I may come unto you with joy ^m by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now ⁿ the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

C H A P. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many; 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences; 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at ^a Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, ^b as becomingeth saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet ^c Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus.

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise greet ^d the church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is ^e the first fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also ^f were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ^{||} household.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ^{||} household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus ^g chosen in the Lord, and ^h his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympias, and all the saints which are with them.

16 ⁱ Salute one another with an holy kiss. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and ^j avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but ^k their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

Anno Domini

60.

¹ Phil. 2. 1.

² 2 Cor. 1. 11.

Col. 4. 12.

³ 2 Thess. 3. 2.

⁴ Or, are disobedient.

⁵ Chap. 1. 10.

⁶ Acts 18. 21.

⁷ 1 Cor. 4. 19.

James 4. 15.

⁸ Chap. 16. 20.

⁹ 1 Cor. 14. 33.

¹⁰ 2 Cor. 13. 17.

Phil. 4. 9.

¹¹ 1 Thes. 2. 23.

¹² 2 Thess. 3. 16.

Hebr. 13. 20.

¹³ Acts 18. 18.

¹⁴ 3 John 6.

¹⁵ 1 Cor. 16. 19.

Colos. 4. 15.

Philem. 2.

¹⁶ 1 Cor. 16. 15.

¹⁷ Acts 18. 2, 26.

¹⁸ 2 Tim. 4. 20.

¹⁹ 2 John 1.

²⁰ 1 Cor. 16. 20.

²¹ 2 Cor. 13. 12.

²² 1 Thess. 5. 26.

²³ 1 Pet. 5. 14.

²⁴ 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11.

²⁵ 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14.

²⁶ 2 Tim. 3. 5.

²⁷ 2 John 10.

²⁸ Phil. 3. 19.

Paul exhorteth them to unity, I. Corinthians. and reproveth their dissensions.

Anno Domini 60.

¹ Chap. 1. 8.
² Matth. 10. 16.
³ Cor. 14. 20.
⁴ Or, harmless.
⁵ Chap. 15. 33.
⁶ Gen. 3. 15.
⁷ Or, tread.
⁸ Ver. 24.
⁹ Cor. 16. 23.
¹⁰ Phil. 4. 23.
¹¹ Revel. 22. 21.
¹² Acts 16. 1.
¹³ Phil. 2. 19.
¹⁴ 1 Thes. 3. 2.
¹⁵ 1 Cor. 1. 14.
¹⁶ Acts 19. 22.

19 For ¹ your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you ^m wise unto that which is good, and ^{||} simple concerning evil.
20 And ⁿ the God of peace ^o shall ^{||} bruise Satan under your feet shortly. ^p The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.
21 ^q Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.
22 I Tertius who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.
23 ^r Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. ^s Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 ^t The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.
25 Now ^v to him that is of power to stablish you ^x according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, ^y which was kept secret since the world began,
26 But ^z now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for ^a the obedience of faith)
27 To ^b God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.
¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

Anno Domini 60.
¹ Ver. 20.
² 1 Thes. 5. 28.
³ Ephes. 3. 20.
⁴ Jude 24.
⁵ Chap. 2. 16.
⁶ 1 Cor. 2. 7.
⁷ Ephes. 3. 3. 9.
⁸ Col. 1. 26.
⁹ 2 Tim. 1. 10.
¹⁰ Tit. 1. 2. 3.
¹¹ 1 Pet. 1. 20.
¹² Acts 6. 7.
¹³ Chap. 1. 5. & 15. 18.
¹⁴ 1 Tim. 1. 17.
¹⁵ & 6. 6.
¹⁶ Jude 25.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 He exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching; and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak and men of no account.



PAUL called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, ^a through the will of God, and ^b Sosthenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, ^c to them that ^d are sanctified in Christ Jesus, ^e called *to be* saints, with all that in every place ^f call upon the name of Jesus Christ ^g our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 ^h Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ⁱ I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, ^k in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as ^l the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; ^m waiting for the ⁿ coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 ^o Who shall also confirm you unto the end, ^p that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 ^q God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto ^r the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^s that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no ^t divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, ^u that every one of you faith, I am of Paul, and I of ^v Apollos, and I of ^w Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for

you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but ^x Crispus and ^y Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of ^z Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: ^a not with wisdom of ^b words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to ^c them that perish, foolishness: but unto us ^d which are saved, it is the ^e power of God.

19 For it is written. ^f I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 ^g Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? ^h hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 ⁱ For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the ^j Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, ^k unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called both Jews and Greeks, Christ ^l the power of God, and ^m the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that ⁿ not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*.

27 But ^o God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 ^p That no flesh should glory in his presence.

A. D. 59.
¹ Colof. 1. 1.
² Acts 18. 17.
³ Jude 1.
⁴ Acts 15. 9.
⁵ Rom. 1. 7.
⁶ 2 Tim. 1. 9.
⁷ Acts 9. 14.
⁸ 2 Tim. 2. 22.
⁹ Chap. 8. 6.
¹⁰ 2 Cor. 1. 2.
¹¹ Ephes. 1. 2.
¹² 1 Pet. 1. 2.
¹³ Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 4. to Ver. 9.
¹⁴ Rom. 1. 8.
¹⁵ Chap. 12. 8.
¹⁶ 2 Cor. 8. 7.
¹⁷ Rev. 1. 2.
¹⁸ Phil. 3. 20.
¹⁹ Tit. 2. 13.
²⁰ 1 Gr. revelation, Colof. 3. 4.
²¹ 1 Thes. 3. 13.
²² Colof. 1. 22.
²³ 1 Thes. 5. 23.
²⁴ Chap. 10. 13.
²⁵ 1 Thes. 5. 24.
²⁶ 2 Thes. 3. 3.
²⁷ 1 John 1. 3.
²⁸ Rom. 12. 16.
²⁹ & 15. 5.
³⁰ Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16.
³¹ 1 Gr. schisms, Chap. 11. 18.

¹ Acts 18. 1.
² Rom. 16. 23.
³ Chap. 16. 15.
⁴ Chap. 2. 1. 4.
⁵ 2 Pet. 1. 16.
⁶ Or, speech.
⁷ 2 Cor. 2. 13.
⁸ Chap. 15. 2.
⁹ Rom. 1. 16.
¹⁰ Job 5. 12. 13.
¹¹ Isaiah 29. 14.
¹² Isaiah 33. 18.
¹³ Job 12. 17.
¹⁴ 20. 24. 1.
¹⁵ Rom. 1. 20.
¹⁶ 21. 28.
¹⁷ See Mat. 11. 15.
¹⁸ Luke 10. 21.
¹⁹ Matth. 12. 18. & 16. 1.
²⁰ John 4. 48.
²¹ Matth. 11. 6.
²² John 6. 60. 66.
²³ Chap. 2. 14.
²⁴ Rom. 1. 16.
²⁵ Colof. 2. 3.
²⁶ John 7. 48.
²⁷ Matth. 11. 25.
²⁸ James 2. 5.
²⁹ See Psalm 8. 2.
³⁰ Rom. 3. 27.
³¹ Ephes. 2. 9.

Anno 30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, ^a who
 Domini of God is made unto us wisdom, and righte-
 59. ousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

^a Jerem. 23. 5, 6. John 17. 19. ^a Jerem. 9. 23. 31 That, according as it is written, ^a He
 that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

^a 2 Cor. 10. 17. He declareth that his preaching, ^a I though it bring not
 excellency of speech, or of ^a human wisdom; yet con-
 sisteth in the ^a 4, 5 power of God; and so far excelleth
 6 the wisdom of this world, and ^a human sense, as
 that ^a 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

^a Chap. 1. 17. **A**ND I, brethren, when I came to you,
^a came not with excellency of speech,
 or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony
 of God.

^a Galat. 6. 14. 2 For I determined not to know any thing
 among you, ^a save Jesus Christ, and him cru-
 cified.

^a Acts 18. 1, 6, 12. 3 And ^a I was with you ^a in weakness, and
 in fear, and in much trembling.

^a 2 Cor. 11. 30. 4 And my speech, and my preaching ^a was
 not with ^a || enticing words of mans wisdom,
 & 12. 5. 9. Galat. 4. 13. but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of
^a 2 Pet. 1. 16. power:
^a Or, perswasible.

^a Gr. be. 5 That your faith should not ^a stand in the
 wisdom of men, but ^a in the power of God.

^a 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7. 6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them
^a Phil. 3. 15. & that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this
 Hebr. 5. 14. world, nor of the princes of this world, that
 come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a
 mystery, *even the hidden wisdom* ^a which God
^a Rom. 16. 25, 26. ordained before the world unto our glory.

^a Ephes. 3. 9. 8 ^a Which none of the princes of this world
 Colos. 1. 26. knew: for ^a had they known *it*, they would
^a Tim. 1. 9. not have crucified the Lord of glory.

^a Acts 13. 27. 9 But as it is written, ^a Eye hath not seen,
^a Acts 3. 17. nor ear heard, neither have entred into the
 See John 16. 3. heart of man, the things which God hath pre-
^a Isaiah 64. 4. pared for them that love him.

^a Matth. 13. 11. & 16. 17. 10 But ^a God hath revealed *them* unto us by
^a John 2. 27. his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things,
 yea, the deep things of God.

^a Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. 11 For what man knoweth the things of
 Jerem. 17. 9. a man, ^a save the spirit of man which is in
 him? even so the things of God knoweth no
 man, but the Spirit of God.

^a Rom. 8. 15. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of
 the world, but ^a the spirit which is of God;
 that we might know the things that are freely
 given to us of God.

^a 2 Pet. 1. 16. See Chap. 1. 17. 13 ^a Which things also we speak, not in the
 words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which
 the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual
 things with spiritual.

^a Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. 14 But the natural man receiveth not the
 things of the spirit of God: for they are fool-
 ishness unto him; ^a neither can he know *them*,
 because they are spiritually discerned.

^a Prov. 28. 5. 2 Thes. 5. 21. 15 ^a But he that is spiritual, ^a || judgeth all
 1 John 4. 1. things, yet he himself is ^a || judged of no man.

^a Or, discerneth. 16 ^a For who hath known the mind of the
^a Isaiah 40. 13. Lord, that he ^a || may instruct him? But we
 Jerem. 23. 18. have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

^a Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19. 2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division argu-
 ments of a fleshly mind: 7 He that planteth, and he
 that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods
 fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16
 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy.
 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto Anno
 you as unto spiritual, but as unto car-Domini
 nal, *even* as unto babes in Christ. 59.

2 I have fed you with ^a milk, and not with ^a Hebr. 5. 12, 13.
 meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, 1 Pet. 2. 2.
 neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for ^a whereas there ^a Gal. 5. 20.
 is among you envying, and strife, and || divisi- James 3. 16.
 ons, are ye not carnal, and walk ^a || as men? || Or, factions.
^a Gr. according
 to man.

4 For while one saith, ^a I am of Paul, and ^a Chap. 1. 12,
 another, I am of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos,
 but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the
 Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but
 God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any
 thing, neither he that watereth: but God that
 giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that water- ^a Psalm 62. 12.
 eth are one: ^a and every man shall receive his Rom. 2. 6.
 own reward, according to his own labour. Galat. 6. 5.

9 For ^a we are labourers together with God: Revel. 2. 23.
 ye are Gods ^a || husbandry, ye are ^a Gods building. ^a Acts 15. 4.
^a 2 Cor. 6. 1.

10 ^a According to the grace of God which is || Or, tillage.
 given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have ^a Ephes. 2. 20.
 laid ^a the foundation, and another buildeth Hebr. 3. 3, 4.
 thereon. But ^a let every man take heed how 1 Pet. 2. 5.
 he buildeth thereupon. ^a Rom. 1. 5. &
 12. 3.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, ^a Rom. 15. 20.
 than ^a that is laid, ^a which is Jesus Christ. Revel. 21. 14.
^a 1 Pet. 4. 11.

12 Now if any man build upon this foun- ^a Isaiah 28. 16.
 dation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, Matth. 16. 18.
 hay, stubble: ^a Ephes. 2. 20.

13 ^a Every mans work shall be made mani- ^a Chap. 4. 5.
 fest. For the day ^a shall declare it, because ^a it ^a 1 Pet. 1. 7. &
^a || shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall 4. 12.
 try every mans work, of what sort it is. ^a Luke 2. 35.
^a Gr. is revealed.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath
 built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he
 shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved;
 yet so, as by fire.

16 ^a Know ye not that ye are the temple ^a Chap. 6. 19.
 of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth 2 Cor. 6. 16.
 in you? Ephes. 2. 21, 22.
 Hebr. 3. 6.

17 If any man ^a || defile the temple of God, || Or, destroy.
 him shall God destroy: for the temple of God
 is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 ^a Let no man deceive himself: If any ^a Prov. 3. 7.
 man among you seemeth to be wise in this ^a Isaiah 5. 21.
 world, let him become a fool, that he may
 be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolish-
 ness with God: for it is written, ^a He taketh ^a Job 5. 13.
 the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, ^a The Lord knoweth the ^a Psalm 94. 11.
 thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for
 all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas,
 or the world, or life, or death, or things pre-
 sent, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ^a ye are Christs; and Christ is Gods. ^a Chap. 11. 3.
^a 2 Cor. 10. 7.
 Galat. 3. 29.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7
 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The
 apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men,
 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world; 15 yet our
 fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

Anno
Domini
59.

3 Sunday Advent, Epistle,
Ver. 1. to Ver. 6.
* Matth. 24. 45.
2 Cor. 6. 4.
Colos. 1. 25.
* Luke 12. 42.
Tit. 1. 7.
1 Pet. 4. 10.
† Gr. day.
* Psalm 130. 3.
& 143. 2.
Rom. 3. 20. &
4. 2.
* Matth. 7. 1.
Rom. 2. 1, 16.
Revel. 20. 12.

* Rom. 2. 29.
† Chap. 1. 12.
& 3. 4.

† Gr. distinguish-
eth thee.
* John 3. 27.
Jam. 1. 17.

* Rev. 3. 17.

|| Or, *with the last*
apostles as.

* Psalm 44. 22.
Rom. 8. 30.
2 Cor. 4. 11.
* Hebr. 10. 33.
† Gr. theatre.
† Chap. 2. 3.
* Acts 17. 18.
& 26. 24.
See 2 Kings 9.
11.

* 2 Cor. 13. 9.
* 2 Cor. 4. 8.
& 11. 21.
Phil. 4. 12.
* Job 22. 6.
* Acts 23. 2.
* Acts 18. 3.
& 20. 34.
1 Thes. 2. 9.
2 Thes. 3. 8.
* Matth. 5. 44.
Luke 6. 28. &
23. 34.
* Acts 7. 60.
Rom. 12. 14.
20.
* Lam. 3. 45.
* 1 Thes. 2. 11.

* Acts 18. 11.
Gal. 4. 19.
Philem. 10.
Jam. 1. 18.
† Chap. 11. 1.
2 Thes. 3. 9.

* Acts 19. 22.
* 1 Tim. 1. 2.
2 Tim. 1. 2.
† Chap. 11. 2.
* Chap. 7. 17.
* Chap. 14. 33.

* Acts 19. 21.
* Acts 18. 21.
Rom. 15. 32.
Jam. 4. 15.

* Chap. 2. 4.
1 Thes. 1. 5.

* 2 Cor. 10. 2.
& 13. 10.

LET a man so account of us, as of ^a the ministers of Christ, and ^b stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans [†] judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, ^c yet am not I hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 ^d Therefore judge nothing before the time until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have ^e praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, ^f I have in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollos, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of *men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who [†] maketh thee to differ from another? and ^g what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, ^h now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth || us the apostles last, ⁱ as it were appointed to death. For ^k we are made a [†] spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 ^l We are ^m fools for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ: ⁿ we are weak, but ye are strong: ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 ^o Even unto this present hour, we both hunger and thirst, and ^p are naked, and ^q are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 ^r And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 ^s Being defamed, we intreat: ^t we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but ^v as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for ^x in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, ^y be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you ^z Timotheus, ^a who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you ^b into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I ^c teach every where ^d in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 ^e But I will come to you shortly, ^f if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For ^g the kingdom of God is not in word; but in power.

21 What will ye? ^h shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

C H A P. V.

Anno
Domini
59.

1 The incestuous person, ⁶ is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as ^a named amongst the Gentiles, ^b that one should have his ^c fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 ^d For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have || judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, ^e with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 ^f To deliver such an one unto ^g Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 ^h Your glorying is not good: Know ye not that ⁱ a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even ^k Christ our ^l passover || is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore ^m let us keep || the feast ⁿ not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, ^o not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out ^q of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, ^r if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, ^s no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge ^t them also that are without? do not ye judge ^v them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore ^x put away from among your selves that wicked person.

C H A P. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 They must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that ^a the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 ^b If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not

* Ephes. 5. 3.
* Lev. 18. 8.
Deut. 27. 20.
* 2 Cor. 7. 12.

* Colos. 2. 5.
Or, determined.

* Matth. 16. 19.
& 18. 18.
John 20. 23.
* 1 Tim. 1. 20.
* Acts 26. 18.

* James 4. 16.
* Galat. 5. 9.

* Isaiah 53. 7.
John 1. 29.
Chap. 15. 3.
* John 19. 14.
|| Or, is slain.
* Exod. 12. 15.
|| Or, holy day.
* Deut. 16. 3.

* See Ver. 2. 7.
2 Cor. 6. 14.
Ephes. 5. 11.
2 Thes. 2. 14.

* Chap. 1. 20.
* John 17. 15.

* Matth. 18. 17.
Rom. 16. 17.
2 Thes. 3. 14.
2 John 10.

* Galat. 2. 12.

* Mark 4. 11.
Colos. 4. 4.
1 Thes. 4. 12.
1 Tim. 3. 7.

* Chap. 6. 1.
3. 4.
* Deut. 13. 5.
& 17. 7. & 22.
21, 22, 24.

* Psalm 49. 14.
Dan. 7. 22.
Matth. 19. 28.
Luke 22. 30.
Rev. 2. 26. &
3. 21. & 20. 4.

* Chap. 5. 12.

Anno Domini not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

59. 6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: ^a why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, ^d and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: ^e neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were ^f some of you: ^g but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 ^h All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ^{||} expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 ⁱ Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body ^j is not for fornication, but ^k for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And ^l God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that ^m your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for ⁿ two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, ^o is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth ^p against his own body.

19 What, ^q know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ^r ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

C H A P. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

^a Ver. 8. 26. **N**OW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: ^a *It is good for a man not to touch a woman.*

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 ^b Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 ^c Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that ^d Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, ^e and not of commandment.

7 For ^f I would that all men were ^g even as I my self: but ^h every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, ⁱ it is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But ^k if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, ^l yet not I, but the Lord, ^m Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, ⁿ not the Lord, ^o If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else ^p were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us ^q *to* peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt ^r save *thy* husband? or ^s *how* knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and ^t so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him ^u not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 ^v Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but ^w the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayst be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is ^x the Lords ^y freeman: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is ^z Christs servant.

23 ^a Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, ^b I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one ^c that hath obtained mercy of the Lord ^d to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ^e *||* distress, *I say*, ^f that *it is* good for a man so to be.

Anno Domini 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

* Rom. 13. 11. 29 But ^e this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

* Psal. 39. 6. 1 John 2. 17. 31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for ^f the fashion of this world passeth away.

* 1 Tim. 5. 5. † Gr. of the Lord, as Ver. 34. 32 But I would have you without carefulness. ^g He that is unmarried, careth for the things [†] that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

* Luke 10. 40. &c. 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman ^h careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

* Rom. 7. 2. 39 ⁱ The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

* Ver. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 8. 40 But she is happier if she so abide, ^k after my judgment: and ^l I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

C H A P. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9 We must not abuse our christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.

* Acts 15. 20, 29. Chap. 10. 19. * Rom. 14. 14, 22. * Rom. 14. 3. 10. * Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4. NOW ^a as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have ^b knowledge. ^c Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

* Gal. 4. 9. 2 And ^d if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, ^e the same is known of him.

* Isai. 41. 24. Chap. 10. 19. 4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that ^f an idol is nothing in

the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. Anno Domini 59.

5 For though there be that are ^g called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be ^h gods many, and lords many) John 10. 32.

6 But ⁱ to us *there is but* one God, the Father, ^j of whom are all things, and we ^k in him; and ^l one Lord Jesus Christ, ^m by whom are all things, and we by him. Mal. 2. 10. Ephes. 4. 6. Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36. † Or, for him. John 13. 13. Chap. 12. 3. Ephes. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11. John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Hebr. 1. 2. Chap. 10. 28. Rom. 14. 14, 23. Rom. 14. 17. † Or, have we the more. † Or, have we the less. Gal. 5. 13. † Or, power. Rom. 14. 10, 20. 1 Mac. 1. 47. Chap. 10. 28. † Gr. edified.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some ⁿ with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is ⁿ defiled.

8 But ^o meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ^p are we the better; neither if we eat not, ^p are we the worse.

9 But ^q take heed lest by any means this ^r liberty of yours become ^s a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat ^t in the idols temple, shall not ^u the conscience of him which is weak be [†] emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols: Rom. 14. 15, 20.

11 And ^v through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? Rom. 14. 15, 20.

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore ^w if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.

C H A P. IX.

1 He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel: 15 yet that himself bath of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

A M I not an apostle? am I not free? ^x have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? ^y are not you my work in the Lord? Acts 9. 3, 17. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. Chap. 15. 8. Chap. 4. 15. 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for ^z the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord? Chap. 4. 15. 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 ^a Have we not power to eat and to drink? Ver. 14.

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister ^b as well as other apostles, and ^c as the brethren of the Lord, and ^d Cephas? 1 Thess. 2. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9. † Or, woman. Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19. Matt. 8. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Prov. 27. 18. Chap. 3. 6, 7, 8. John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.

6 Or I only and Barnabas, ^e have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who ^f goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who ^g planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who ^h feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, ⁱ Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that ^j he that ploweth should plow in hope; and he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope. 2 Tim. 2. 6.

11 ^k If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? Rom. 15. 27. Galat. 6. 6.

Anno Domini

59.

Ver. 15.

2 Cor. 11. 9.

& 12. 13.

2 Cor. 11. 12.

Numb. 18. 8,

20.

Deut. 10. 9. &

18. 1.

Or, feed.

Matth. 10. 10.

Luke 10. 7.

Gal. 6. 6.

1 Tim. 5. 17.

Acts 18. 3. &

20. 34.

Chap. 4. 12.

1 Thel. 2. 9.

2 Thel. 3. 8.

2 Cor. 11. 10.

Rom. 1. 14.

Chap. 4. 1.

Gal. 5. 19.

Matth. 18. 15.

1 Pet. 3. 1.

Acts 16. 3.

& 18. 18. & 21.

23. &c.

Gal. 2. 3.

Rom. 2. 12, 14.

Chap. 7. 22.

Rom. 15. 1.

2 Cor. 11. 29.

Chap. 10. 33.

Rom. 11. 14.

Chap. 7. 16.

Gal. 5. 7.

Phil. 3. 14.

2 Tim. 4. 7.

Heb. 12. 1.

Septuagesima

Sunday, Epistle,

Ver. 24. to the

end.

Ephes. 6. 12.

1 Tim. 6. 12.

2 Tim. 2. 5. &

4. 7.

2 Tim. 4. 8.

Jam. 1. 12.

1 Pet. 5. 4.

Rev. 2. 10.

& 3. 11.

Rom. 8. 13.

Col. 3. 5.

Rom. 6. 18, 19.

9 Sunday after

Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 1. to

Ver. 14.

Exod. 13. 21.

Numb. 9. 18.

Deut. 1. 33.

Neh. 9. 12. 19.

Psal. 78. 14.

Exod. 14. 22.

Josh. 4. 23.

Exod. 16. 15.

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? ^o Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, ^p lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 ^q Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ^{||} live of *the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so ^r hath the Lord ordained, ^s that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But ^t I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for ^v *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for ^x necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, ^y a dispensation of *the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have ^z I made my self servant unto all, ^a that I might gain the more.

20 And ^b unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 ^c To ^d them that are without law, as without law, (^e being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 ^f To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: ^g I am made all things to all men, ^h that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? ⁱ So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ^k striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we ^l an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 ^m But I keep under my body, and ⁿ bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast away.

CHAP. X.

¹ The sacraments of the Jews, ⁶ are types of ours, ⁷ and their punishments, ¹¹ examples for us. ¹⁴ We must flee from idolatry. ²¹ We must not make the Lords table the table of devils: ²⁴ and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under ^a the cloud, and all passed through ^b the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same ^c spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same ^d spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock Domini that ^{||} followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they ^e were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were [†] our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as ^f they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, ^g The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and ^h fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as ⁱ some of them also tempted, and ^k were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as ^l some of them also murmured, and ^m were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ^{||} ensamples: and ⁿ they are written for our admonition, ^o upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore ^p let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ^{||} such as is common to man: but ^q God *is* faithful, ^r who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also ^s make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, ^t flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 ^v The cup of blessing which we bless, ^{||} is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For ^x we being many are one bread, ^y and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold, ^y Israel after the flesh: ^z are not ^{||} they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? ^a that the idol is any ^b thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles ^b sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 ^c Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, ^d and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we ^e provoke the Lord to jealousy? ^f are we stronger than he?

23 ^g All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 ^h Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 ⁱ Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For ^k the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you

Exod. 17. 6.

Numb. 20. 11.

Psal. 78. 15.

|| Or, went with

them.

Deut. 9. 21.

Psal. 105. 41.

Numb. 26.

64. 65.

† Gr. our figures.

Numb. 11. 4.

33.

Psal. 106. 14.

Exod. 32. 6.

Numb. 25.

1. 9.

Psal. 106. 29.

Exod. 17. 2. 7.

Numb. 21. 5.

Psal. 78. 18. 56.

& 95. 9.

Numb. 21. 16.

Numb. 14. 2.

29. & 16. 41. 49.

Numb. 14. 37.

|| Or, types.

Rom. 15. 4.

Chap. 9. 10.

Phil. 4. 5.

Heb. 10. 25.

Rom. 11. 20.

|| Or, moderate.

Chap. 1. 9.

Psal. 125. 3.

2 Pet. 2. 9.

2 Cor. 6. 17.

1 John 5. 21.

Matth. 26. 26.

Rom. 12. 5.

Chap. 12. 27.

Levit. 3. 3. &

7. 15.

Rom. 4. 12.

Galat. 6. 16.

Chap. 8. 4.

Lev. 17. 7.

Deut. 32. 17.

Psal. 106. 37.

Rev. 9. 20.

2 Cor. 6. 15.

Deut. 32. 38.

Deut. 32. 21.

Ezek. 22. 14.

Chap. 6. 12.

Rom. 15. 1. 2.

Chap. 13. 5.

Phil. 2. 4. 21.

Bar. 6. 28.

Exod. 19. 5.

Deut. 10. 14.

Psal. 24. 1. &

50. 12.

Ver. 28.

Anno Domini 59. you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

¹ Luke 10. 7.

² Chap. 8. 10, 12.

³ Deut. 10. 14. Psalm 24. 1. Ver. 26.

⁴ Rom. 14. 16.

⁵ Or, thanksgiving.

⁶ 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

⁷ Col. 3. 17.

⁸ Rom. 14. 13.

⁹ 1 Cor. 6. 3. ¹⁰ Gr. Græc.

¹¹ Rom. 15. 2. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not ^m for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. For ⁿ the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for ^o why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ^p grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that ^q for which I give thanks?

31 ^r Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 ^s Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the ^t Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as ^u I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

¹ He reproveth them because in holy assemblies, ⁴ their men prayed with their heads covered, and ⁶ women with their heads uncovered: ¹⁷ and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; as ²¹ namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. ²³ Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ^a ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

² Now I praise you, brethren, ^b that you remember me in all things, and ^c keep the ^p ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

³ But I would have you know, that ^d the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman, ^e is the man; and ^e the head of Christ, ^f is God.

⁴ Every man praying or prophesying, having ^g his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

⁵ But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with ^h her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were ⁱ shaven.

⁶ For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be ^j a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

⁷ For a man indeed ought not to cover ^k his head, forasmuch as ^h he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

⁸ For ^l the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

⁹ ^k Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

¹⁰ For this cause ought the woman ^l to have ^p power on ^h her head, ^m because of the angels.

¹¹ Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

¹² For as the woman ⁿ is of the man, even so ⁿ is the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

¹³ Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

¹⁴ Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

¹⁵ But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ^p covering.

16 But ^a if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, ^o neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare unto you, I ^a praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, ^p I hear that there be ^p divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For ^q there must be also ^p heresies among you, ^r that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ^p this is not to eat the Lords supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before other, his own supper: and one is hungry, and ^s another is drunken.

22 What have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and ^t shame ^p them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For ^u I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, ^x That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ^p in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also ^y he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ^p ye do shew the Lords death ^z till he come.

27 ^a Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink ^z this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But ^a let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of ^z that bread, and drink of ^z that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ^p damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many ^z are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For ^b if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged ^c we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man ^d hunger, let him eat at ^c home; that ye come not together unto ^p condemnation. And the rest ^f will I set in order when ^g I come.

CHAP. XII.

¹ Spiritual gifts ⁴ are divers, ⁷ yet all to profit withal; ⁸ and to that end are diversly bestowed: ¹² that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the ¹⁶ mutual decency, ²² service, and ²⁶ succour of the same body; ²⁷ so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOW ^a concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

² Ye know ^b that ye were Gentiles, carried

Anno Domini 59.

¹ 1 Tim. 6. 4. ² Chap. 7. 17. & 14. 33.

Thursday before Easter, Epistle, Ver. 17. to the end.

³ Chap. 1. 10. 11. 12.

⁴ Or, schisms. ⁵ Matth. 18. 7.

⁶ Luke 17. 1. ⁷ Or, sects.

⁸ Luke 2. 35. ⁹ John 2. 19.

¹⁰ See Deut. 13. 3. Acts 20. 30.

¹¹ Or, ye cannot eat.

¹² 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.

¹³ James 2. 6. ¹⁴ Or, them that are poor.

¹⁵ Chap. 15. 3.

¹⁶ Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.

¹⁷ Luke 22. 19.

¹⁸ Or, for a remembrance.

¹⁹ John 14. 3. Acts 1. 11.

²⁰ Numb. 9. 10, 13.

²¹ John 6. 51, 63. 64. & 13. 27.

²² Chap. 10. 21.

²³ 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4.

²⁴ Or, judgment.

²⁵ Or, judgment. Chap. 7. 17.

²⁶ Chap. 4. 19.

²⁷ Psal. 32. 5.

²⁸ Psal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

²⁹ Ver. 21.

³⁰ Ver. 22.

³¹ Or, judgment. Chap. 7. 17.

³² Chap. 4. 19.

³³ Psal. 32. 5.

³⁴ Psal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

³⁵ Ver. 21.

³⁶ Ver. 22.

³⁷ Or, judgment. Chap. 7. 17.

³⁸ Chap. 4. 19.

³⁹ Psal. 32. 5.

⁴⁰ Psal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

⁴¹ Ver. 21.

⁴² Ver. 22.

⁴³ Or, judgment. Chap. 7. 17.

⁴⁴ Chap. 4. 19.

⁴⁵ Psal. 32. 5.

⁴⁶ Psal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

⁴⁷ Ver. 21.

⁴⁸ Ver. 22.

⁴⁹ Or, judgment. Chap. 7. 17.

⁵⁰ Chap. 4. 19.

⁵¹ Psal. 32. 5.

⁵² Psal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

⁵³ Ver. 21.

⁵⁴ Ver. 22.

⁵⁵ Or, judgment. Chap. 7. 17.

⁵⁶ Chap. 4. 19.

Spiritual gifts are divers. Chap. xiii, xiv. Of the natural body, &c.

Anno Domini

ried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

59.

^c Mark 9. 39.
¹ John 4. 2, 3.
^{||} Or, *anathema*.
² Cor. 3. 5.
^a Rom. 12.
4, &c.
Heb. 2. 4.
¹ Pet. 4. 10.
² Ephes. 4. 4.
^a Rom. 12. 6,
7, 8.
² Ephes. 4. 11.
^{||} Or, *ministries*.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, ^c that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus || accursed, and ^d that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now ^e there are diversities of gifts, but ^f the same Spirit.

5 ^g And there are differences of || administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, ^h which worketh all in all.

7 ⁱ But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another ^k the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 ^l To another faith by the same Spirit; to another ^m the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 ⁿ To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; ^o to another discerning of spirits; to another ^p divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, ^q dividing to every man severally ^r as he will.

12 For ^s as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ^t so also is Christ.

13 For ^v by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, ^x whether we be Jews or [†] Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and ^y have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath ^z God set the members, every one of them in the body, ^a as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we || bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no || schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the

members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ^b ye are the body of Christ, and ^c members in particular.

28 And ^d God hath set some in the church, first apostles, ^e secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, ^f helps, ^g governments, || diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all || workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But ^h covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity: 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

Though I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of ^a prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, ^b so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And ^c though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 ^d Charity suffereth long, and is kind; ^e charity envieth not; charity || vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, ^f seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 ^g Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but ^h rejoiceth || in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I || thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For ⁱ now we see through a glass, [†] darkly; but then ^j face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 29 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.

Follow after charity, and ^a desire spiritual gifts, ^b but rather that ye may prophesie.

M 2

2 For

Anno Domini

59.

^b Rom. 12. 6.
^c Ephes. 1. 23. &
4. 12. & 5.
23, 30.
^d Colos. 1. 24.
^e Ephes. 5. 30.
^f Ephes. 4. 11.
^g Ephes. 2. 20.
^h Numb. 11. 17.
ⁱ 1 Tim. 5. 2.
^j Rom. 12. 8.
^k 1 Tim. 5. 17.
^l Hebr. 13. 17, 24.
^m Or, *kinds*.
ⁿ Or, *powers*.
^o Chap. 14. 1.
39.

^{Quinquagesima}
Sunday, Epistle,
Ver. 1. to the
end.
^a Chap. 12. 8,
9, 10.
See Matt. 7. 22.

^b Matth. 17. 20.
Luke 17. 6.

^c Matth. 6. 1, 2.

^d Prov. 10. 12.
^e 1 Pet. 4. 8.
^f Or, *is not rash*.

^g Chap. 10. 24.
Phil. 2. 4.

^h Psalm 10. 3.
Rom. 1. 32.
ⁱ 2 John 4.
^j Or, *with the truth*.

^k 2 Cor. 3. 18.
& 5. 7.
Phil. 3. 12.
^l Gr. in a
riddle.
^m Matth. 18. 10.
ⁿ 1 John 3. 2.

^a Chap. 12. 31.
^b Numb. 11.
25, 29.

Anno
Domini
59.

^a Acts 2. 4. &
10. 46.
† Gr. *heareth*.

2 For he that ^c speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man [†] understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by ^d revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the *||* sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words [†] easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous [†] of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: ^c I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing ^f with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen ^s at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayst?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, ^b be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice [†] be ye children, but in understanding be [†] men.

21 ^k In the law it is [†] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with Domini tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, ^m will they not say ^m that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report ⁿ that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, ^o hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and ^p let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, ^q let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of [†] confusion, but of peace, ^r as in all churches of the saints.

34 ^s Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but ^t they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the ^v law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 ^u If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By *Christs resurrection*, ¹² he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel ^a which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and ^b wherein ye stand;

2 ^c By which also ye are saved, if ye *||* keep in memory [†] what I preached unto you, unless ^d ye have believed in vain.

3 For ^e I delivered unto you first of all, that ^f which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins ^g according to the scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose

^a Ver. 26.

|| Or, *tunes*.

[†] Gr. *significant*.

[†] Gr. *of spirits*.

^a Ephes. 5. 19.
^b Col. 3. 16.
^c Psalm 47. 7.

^c Chap. 11. 24.

^a Psalm 137. 2.
^b Matth. 11. 25.
^c & 18. 3.
^d Rom. 16. 19.
^e Ephes. 4. 14.
^f Matth. 18. 3.
^g Gr. *perfect*,
or, *of a ripe age*,
Chap. 2. 6.
^h John 10. 34.
ⁱ Isaiah 28. 11,
32.

^a Isaiah 45. 14.
^b Zech. 8. 23.

^c Ver. 6.
^d Chap. 12. 8, 9,
10.

^e Chap. 12. 10.

^f 1 Thess. 5. 19,
20.

[†] Gr. *tumult*,
or, *unquietness*,
[†] Chap. 11. 26.

^a Tim. 2. 12.
^b Chap. 11. 3.
^c Ephes. 5. 23.
^d Coloss. 3. 18.
^e 1 Pet. 3. 1.
^f Gen. 3. 16.

^a 2 Cor. 10. 7.
^b 1 John 4. 6.

^c 1 Thess. 5. 19.

¹¹ Sunday after
Trinity, Epistle,
Ver. 1. to Ver.
12.

^a Gal. 1. 11.
^b Rom. 1. 16.
^c Chap. 1. 21.
^d Rom. 5. 2.

^{||} Or, *hold fast*.
[†] Gr. *by what*
speech.

^a Gal. 3. 4.
^b Chap. 11. 23.

^c Gal. 1. 12.
^d Psalm 22. 15,
&c.

^e Isaiah 53. 5, 6,
&c.
^f Dan. 9. 26.

^g Luke 24. 26.
^h 1 Pet. 1. 11, &
2. 24.

Anno rose again the third day ^h according to the
Domini scriptures :

59. 5 ⁱ And that he was seen of Cephas, then
^{Psalm 16. 10. k} of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hun-
^{Luke 24. 34.} dred brethren at once : of whom the greater
^{Mark 16. 14.} part remain unto this present, but some are
^{Luke 24. 36.} fallen asleep.
^{John 20. 19, 24.}

7 After that, he was seen of James ; then
^{Acts 10. 41.} 1 of all the apostles.

8 ^m And last of all he was seen of me also,
^{Acts 9. 4. &} as of || one born out of due time.
^{22. 14. 18.}

9 For I am ⁿ the least of the apostles, that
^{Chap. 9. 1.} am not meet to be called an apostle, because
^{|| Or, an abortive.} I persecuted the church of God.
^{Ephef. 3. 8.}

10 But ^p by the grace of God I am what I
^{Acts 9. 1.} am : and his grace which *was bestowed* upon
^{Gal. 1. 13.} me, was not in vain ; but ^q I laboured more
^{1 Tim. 1. 13.} abundantly than they all : ^r yet not I, but the
^{Ephef. 3. 7, 8.} grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so
^{2 Cor. 11. 23.} we preach, and so ye believed.
^{& 12. 11.}

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose
^{Matth. 10. 20.} from the dead, how say some among you, that
^{2 Cor. 3. 5.} there is no resurrection of the dead ?
^{Phil. 2. 13.}

13 But if there be no resurrection of the
^{1 Thess. 4. 14.} dead, ^s then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our
preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of
^{Acts 2. 24, 32.} God ; because ^t we have testified of God, that
he raised up Christ : whom he raised not up,
if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not
Christ raised :

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith
^{1 Rom. 4. 25.} *is* vain ; ^v ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in
Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in
Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now ^x is Christ risen from the dead,
^{1 Pet. 1. 3.} and become ^y the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For ^z since by man *came* death, ^a by man
^{Acts 26. 23.} *came* also the resurrection of the dead.
^{Ver. 23.}

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ
^{Col. 1. 18.} shall all be made alive.
^{Rev. 1. 5.}

23 But ^b every man in his own order : Christ
^{2 Rom. 5. 12,} the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs,
^{17.} at his coming.
^{John 11. 25.}

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall
^{1 John 20.} have delivered up the kingdom to God even the
^{1 Thess. 4. 15,} Father ; when he shall have put down all rule,
^{16, 17.} and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign ^c till he hath put all
^{Psalm 110. 1.} enemies under his feet.

26 ^d The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed,
^{Acts 2. 34.} *is* death.
^{Ephef. 1. 22.}

27 For he ^e hath put all things under his
^{Hebr. 1. 13. &} feet. But when he saith all things are put un-
^{10. 13.} der *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted
^{2 Tim. 1. 10.} which did put all things under him.
^{Revel. 20. 14.}

28 ^f And when all things shall be subdued
^{Psalm 8. 6.} unto him, then ^g shall the Son also himself be
^{Matth. 28. 18.} subject unto him that put all things under him,
^{Hebr. 2. 8.} that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are bap-
^{Phil. 3. 21.} tized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all ?
^{Chap. 3. 23. &} why are they then baptized for the dead ?
^{11. 3.}

30 And ^h why stand we in jeopardy every hour ?
^{Gal. 5. 11.}

31 I protest by || ⁱ your rejoicing which I
^{|| Some read our.} have in Christ Jesus our Lord, ^k I die daily.

32 If || after the manner of men ^l I have Anno
fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advan- Domini
tageth it me, if the dead rise not ? ^m let us eat 59.
and drink, for to morrow we die. ^{|| Or, to speak}
^{after the manner}

33 Be not deceived : Evil communications
corrupt good manners. ^{of men.}

34 ⁿ Awake to righteousness and sin not ; & ^o I
for some have not the knowledge of God : ^p I
speak this to your shame. ^{2 Cor. 1. 8.}
^{Isaiah 22. 13.}

35 But some man will say, ^p How are the
dead raised up ? and with what body do they
come ? ^{Wild. 2. 6.}
^{Rom. 13. 11.}

36 Thou fool, ^q that which thou sowest is ^r John 12. 24.
not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sow-
est not that body that shall be, but bare grain,
it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath
pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh : but
there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh
of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bo-
dies terrestrial : but the glory of the celestial *is*
one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and ano-
ther glory of the moon, and another glory
of the stars ; for *one* star differeth from *another*
star in glory.

42 ^s So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. ^t Dan. 12. 3.
^{it is} sown in corruption, ^u it is raised in in- ^{Matth. 13. 43.}
corruption : ^{Phil. 3. 20.}

43 It is sown ^v in dishonour, ^w it is raised in ^{Phil. 3. 21.}
glory : It is sown in weakness, ^x it is raised in
power :

44 It is sown a natural body, ^y it is raised a
spiritual body. There is a natural body, and
there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam
^y was made a living soul, ^z the last Adam *was* ^{Gen. 2. 7.}
made ^z a quickning spirit. ^{Rom. 5. 14.}

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spi- ^{Phil. 3. 21.}
ritual, but that which is natural ; and after-
ward that which is spiritual.

47 ^a The first man *is* of the earth, ^a earthy : ^{John 3. 30.}
the second man *is* the Lord ^b from heaven. ^{Gen. 2. 7, 19.}

48 As *is* the earthy, ^c such *are* they also that
are earthy : and as *is* the heavenly, ^c such *are* ^{John 3. 13, 31.}
they also that are heavenly. ^{Phil. 3. 21.}

49 And ^d as we have born the image of the ^d Gen. 5. 3.
earthy, ^e we shall also bear the image of the ^e Rom. 8. 28.
heavenly. ^{2 Cor. 3. 18. &}

50 Now this I say, brethren, that ^f flesh and
blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God ; ^f John 3. 21.
neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. ^{1 John 3. 2.}

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery ; ^g We shall ^{1 Thess. 4. 15,}
not all sleep, ^h but we shall all be changed, ^{16, 17.}

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an
eye, at the last ⁱ trump, (for the trumpet shall ^{Matth. 24. 31:}
found) and the dead shall be raised incorrupti- ^{1 Thess. 4. 16.}
ble, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on in-
corruption, and ^k this mortal *must* put on im- ^{2 Cor. 5. 4.}
mortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put
on incorruption, and this mortal shall have
put on immortality, then shall be brought to
pass the saying that is written, ^l Death is swal- ^{Isaiah 25. 8.}
lowed up in victory. ^{Revel. 20. 14.}

55 ^m O death, where *is* thy sting ? O || grave, ⁿ Hof. 13. 14.
where *is* thy victory ? ^{|| Or, hell.}

Anno 56 The sting of death is sin; and the
 Domini strength of sin is the law.
 59. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us
 the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
 58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye
 stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the
 work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that
 your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

C H A P. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren
 at Jerusalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and
 after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle
 with divers salutations.

NOW concerning the collection for the
 saints, as I have given order to the
 churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week, let every
 one of you lay by him in store, as God hath
 prospered him, that there be no gatherings
 when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall
 approve by your letters, them will I send to
 bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they
 shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I
 shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass
 through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and
 winter with you, that ye may bring me on my
 journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way,
 but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the
 Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened
 unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he
 may be with you without fear: for he work-
 eth the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but
 conduct him forth in peace, that he may
 come unto me: for I look for him with the
 brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I
 greatly desired him to come unto you, with
 the brethren: but his will was not at all to
 come at this time; but he will come when he
 shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit
 you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the
 house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits
 of Achaia, and that they have addicted them-
 selves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such,
 and to every one that helpeth with us and
 laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas,
 and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which
 was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and
 yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that
 are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. A-
 quila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord,
 with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye
 one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine
 own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus
 Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
 with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus.
 Amen.

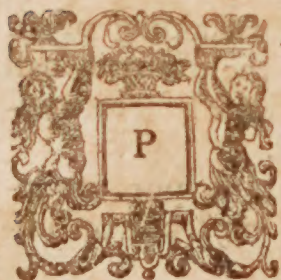
The first epistle to the Corinthians was
 written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and
 Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the C O R I N T H I A N S.

C H A P. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the
 comforts and deliverances which God had given him,
 as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late
 danger in Asia: 12 and calling both his own con-
 science, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of
 preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he
 excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of
 lightness, but of his lenity towards them.

A. D. 66.



AUL an apostle of Jesus
 Christ by the will of God,
 and Timothy our brother,
 unto the church of God
 which is at Corinth, with
 all the saints which are in
 all Achaia:

Eph. 1. 1.
 Phil. 1. 1.
 Col. 1. 2.

Rom. 1. 7.
 Gal. 1. 3.

Ephes. 1. 3.
 1 Pet. 1. 3.

2 Grace be to you and peace from God
 our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our
 Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and
 the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribula-
 tion, that we may be able to comfort them

which are in any trouble, by the comfort
 wherewith we our selves are comforted of
 God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound
 in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by
 Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for
 your consolation and salvation, which is
 effectual in the enduring of the same suffer-
 ings, which we also suffer: or whether we
 be comforted, it is for your consolation and
 salvation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, know-
 ing that as you are partakers of the sufferings,
 so shall ye be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you
 ignorant of our trouble which came to us
 in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure,
 above strength, insomuch that we despaired
 even of life:

9 But we had the sentence of death in our
 selves, that we should not trust in our selves,
 but in God which raiseth the dead.

10 Who

His sincerity in preaching. Chap. ii, iii. Exhortations to forgiveness.

Domini 10 Who delivered us from so great a death,
Anno and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he
60. will yet deliver us:

^a Rom. 15. 30. ^b Phil. 1. 19. ^c Phil. 22. ^d Chap. 4. 15. 11 You also ^h helping together by prayer
for us, that ⁱ for the gift *bestowed* upon us by
the means of many persons, thanks may be giv-
en by many on our behalf.

^e 1 Cor. 2. 4. 12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony
of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly
sincerity, ^k not with fleshly wisdom, but by the
grace of God, we have had our conversation in
the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you,
than what you read or acknowledge, and I trust
you shall acknowledge even to the end.

^f 1 Cor. 5. 12. ^g Phil. 2. 16. ^h 4. 1. 14 As also you have acknowledged us in part,
ⁱ that we are your rejoycing, even as ^m ye also
are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

^j 1 Thess. 2. 19. ^k Rom. 1. 11. ^l Or, grace. 15 And in this confidence I was minded to come
unto you before, that you might have ⁿ a second
|| benefit:

^o 1 Cor. 16. 5. 16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and
to come again out of Macedonia unto you,
and of you to be brought on my way toward
Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did
I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do
I purpose according to the flesh, that with me
there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

^l Or, preaching. 18 But *as* God is true, our || word toward
you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who
was preached among you by us, *even* by me,
and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and
nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are*
yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God
by us.

^m 1 John 2. 20. ⁿ Ephes. 1. 13. ^o 4. 30. 21 Now he which stablisheth us with you,
in Christ, and ^p hath anointed us, *is* God:

^p 2 Tim. 2. 19. ^q Rev. 2. 17. ^r Chap. 5. 5. 22 Who ^q hath also sealed us, and ^r given
the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

^s Ephes. 1. 14. ^t Rom. 1. 9. ^u 1 Cor. 4. 21. 23 Moreover, ^s I call God for a record up-
on my soul, ^t that to spare you I came not as
yet unto Corinth.

^v Chap. 2. 3. & ^w 12. 20. & ^x 13. 20. 24 Not for ^v that we have dominion over
your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for
^y by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

¹ Having shewed the reason why he came not to them,
6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that ex-
communicated person, 10 even as himself also upon
his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring
withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia,
14 and the happy success which God gave to his
preaching in all places.

BUT I determined this with my self, that I
would not come again to you in heaviness.
2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then
that maketh me glad, but the same which is
made sorry by me.

^a Chap. 12. 21. ^b Chap. 8. 22. ^c Gal. 5. 10. 3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when
I came, ^a I should have sorrow from them of
whom I ought to rejoyce, ^b having confidence in
you all, that my joy is *the* joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of
heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not
that you should be grieved, but that ye might
know the love which I have more abundantly
unto you.

5 But ^e if any have caused grief, he hath Anno
not ^d grieved me, but in part: that I may not Domini
overcharge you all. 60.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this || punish- ^e 1 Cor. 5. 1.
ment, which *was inflicted* ^e of many. ^f Gal. 4. 12.
|| Or, *condemnation*.

7 So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to
forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such
a one should be swallowed up with overmuch
sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would
confirm your love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I
might know the proof of you, whether ye be
^f obedient in all things. ^g Chap. 7. 15.
|| Or, *in the sight*.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive*
also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I
forgave it, for your sakes *forgave I it* || in the
person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us:
for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, ^h when I came to Troas to ⁱ AAs 16. 8.
preach Christ's gospel, and ^h a door was opened ^j 1 Cor. 16. 9.
unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found
not ⁱ Titus my brother: but taking my leave of ^k See Chap. 7. 6.
them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always
causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh
manifest ^k the favour of his knowledge by us ^l Cant. 1. 3.
in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet favour of
Christ, ⁱ in them that are saved, and in them ^m 1 Cor. 1. 18.
that perish.

16 ^m To the one *we are* the favour of death ⁿ Luke 2. 34.
unto death; and to the other, the favour of ^o John 9. 39.
life unto life: and ⁿ who is sufficient for these ^p 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
things? ^q Chap. 3. 5, 6.

17 For we are not as many, which || ^r Or, *deal deceit-*
^r Or, *deal deceit-* fully with. ^s Chap. 4. 2.
rupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, ^t Or, *of*.
but as of God, in the fight of God speak we
|| in Christ.

CHAP. III.

¹ Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain glo-
ry, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians
to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry. 6 Where-
upon entering a comparison between the ministers of the
law, and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his mi-
nistry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of
life and liberty is more glorious than the law of con-
demnation.

DO ^a we begin again to commend our ^a Chap. 5. 12. &
selves? or need we, as some others, 10. 8, 12.
^b epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* ^b AAs 18. 27.
of commendation from you? ^c 1 Cor. 9. 2, 3.
^d Chap. 8. 20.

2 ^e Ye are our epistle written in our hearts,
known and read of all men: ^f 12 Sunday after
Trinity, Epistle.
^g Ver. 4. 10 Ver.

3 For as much as ye are manifestly declared
to be the epistle of Christ, ^d ministred by us,
written not with ink, but with the spirit of
the living God; not ^e in tables of stone, but
^f in fleshly tables of the heart. ^h Exod. 24. 12.
ⁱ & 34. 1.
^j Psal. 40. 8.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to
God-ward. ^k Jer. 31. 33.
^l Ezek. 11. 19.
^m & 36. 26.
ⁿ Hebr. 8. 10.

5 ^o Not that we are sufficient of our selves to
think any thing as of our selves: but ^p our suf-
ficiency is of God. ^q Chap. 2. 16.
^r Phil. 2. 13.
^s 1 Cor. 15. 10.
^t Chap. 5. 18.

6 Who also hath made us able ⁱ ministers
of ^k the new testament, not ^l of the letter, but
of the spirit: for ^m the letter killeth, ⁿ but the
spirit || giveth life. ^o Matt. 26. 28.
^p 1 Rom. 2. 27.
^q 29. & 7. 6.
^r Rom. 3. 20.
^s & 4. 12. & 7.
^t 9, 10, 11.
^u John 6. 63.
^v Or, *quickneth*.

7 But

The two covenants compared. II. Corinthians. Immortality to be hoped.

Anno Domini 60. 7 But if ^o the ministration of death ^p written and engraven in stones, was glorious, ^q so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away;

⁸ How shall not ^r the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

⁹ For if the ministration of condemnation ^{be} glory, much more doth the ministration ^s of righteousness exceed in glory.

¹⁰ For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

¹¹ For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

¹² Seeing then that we have such hope, ^t we use great ^{||} plainness of speech.

¹³ And not as Moses ^v *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to ^x the end of that which is abolished.

¹⁴ But ^y their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

¹⁵ But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

¹⁶ Nevertheless ^z when it shall turn to the Lord, ^a the vail shall be taken away.

¹⁷ Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

¹⁸ But we all with open face, beholding ^b as in a glass ^c the glory of the Lord, ^d are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even ^e as ^{||} by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

¹ *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel; 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostles own eternal glory.*

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, ^f as we have received mercy we faint not:

² But have renounced the hidden things ^g of [†] dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, ^h nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but ⁱ by manifestation of the truth, ^j commending ourselves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

³ But if our gospel be hid, ^k it is hid to them that are lost:

⁴ In whom ^l the God of this world ^h hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of ⁱ the glorious gospel of Christ, ^k who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

⁵ For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ^l our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

⁶ For God ^m who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, [†] hath ⁿ shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

⁷ But we have this treasure in ^o earthen vessels, ^p that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

⁸ *We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but || not in despair;*

⁹ Persecuted, but not forsaken; ^q cast down, but not destroyed;

¹⁰ Always bearing about in the body, ^r the dying of the Lord Jesus, ^s that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

¹¹ For we which live, ^t are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

¹² So then ^v death worketh in us, but life in you.

¹³ We having ^x the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, ^y I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

¹⁴ Knowing, that ^z he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

¹⁵ For ^a all things *are* for your sakes, that ^b the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

¹⁶ For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet ^c the inward man is renewed day by day.

¹⁷ For ^d our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

¹⁸ While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

¹ *That in his assured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectation of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience; 12 not that he may therein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavourth to live as a new creature to Christ only, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOR we know, that if ^a our earthly house ^b of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

² For in this, ^c we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

³ If so be that ^d being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

⁴ For we that are in *this* tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but ^e clothed upon, that mortality ^f might be swallowed up of life.

⁵ Now ^g he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also ^h hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

⁶ Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

⁷ (For ⁱ we walk by faith, not by sight.)

⁸ We are confident, *I say*, and ^j willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

⁹ Wherefore we ^{||} labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

¹⁰ ⁱ For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; ^k that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Know-

S. Matthews day, Epistle, Ver. 1. 10 Ver. 7.

¹ 1 Cor. 7. 25. ² Rom. 1. 16. ³ Gr. *same*. ⁴ Chap. 2. 17. ⁵ 1 Thes. 2. 3. 5. ⁶ Chap. 5. 11. ⁷ Chap. 6. 4. ⁸ 1 Cor. 1. 18. ⁹ Chap. 3. 15. ¹⁰ 2 Thess. 2. 10. ¹¹ John 12. 31. ¹² & 14. 30. ¹³ Ephes. 6. 12. ¹⁴ Isa. 6. 10. ¹⁵ Chap. 3. 18. ¹⁶ John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. ¹⁷ Phil. 2. 6. ¹⁸ Col. 1. 15. ¹⁹ Hebr. 1. 3. ²⁰ Chap. 1. 24.

²¹ Gen. 1. 3. ²² Gr. *is he who hath*.

²³ 2 Pet. 1. 19. ²⁴ Chap. 5. 1. ²⁵ 1 Cor. 2. 5. ²⁶ Or, *not altogether without help, or, means*.

Anno Domini 60.

²⁷ Psal. 37. 24. ²⁸ Chap. 1. 5. ²⁹ Rom. 8. 17. ³⁰ 2 Tim. 2. 11. ³¹ 12. ³² 1 Pet. 4. 13. ³³ Psal. 44. 22. ³⁴ Rom. 8. 36. ³⁵ 1 Cor. 15. 31. ³⁶ 49. ³⁷ Chap. 13. 9.

³⁸ Rom. 1. 12. ³⁹ 2 Pet. 1. 1. ⁴⁰ Psal. 116. 10.

⁴¹ Rom. 8. 11. ⁴² 1 Cor. 6. 14.

⁴³ Chap. 1. 6. ⁴⁴ Col. 1. 24. ⁴⁵ 2 Tim. 2. 10. ⁴⁶ Chap. 1. 11.

⁴⁷ Rom. 7. 22. ⁴⁸ Ephes. 3. 16. ⁴⁹ Col. 3. 10.

⁵⁰ 1 Pet. 3. 4. ⁵¹ Rom. 8. 18. ⁵² 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

⁵³ Job 4. 19. ⁵⁴ Chap. 4. 7. ⁵⁵ 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.

⁵⁶ Rom. 8. 23.

⁵⁷ Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.

⁵⁸ 1 Cor. 15. 53. 54.

⁵⁹ Isa. 29. 23. ⁶⁰ Ephes. 2. 10. ⁶¹ Rom. 8. 23. ⁶² Chap. 1. 22. ⁶³ Ephes. 1. 14. ⁶⁴ & 4. 30.

⁶⁵ Rom. 8. 23.

⁶⁶ 1 Cor. 13. 12. ⁶⁷ Hebr. 11. 1. ⁶⁸ Phil. 1. 23.

⁶⁹ Or, *endeavour*.

⁷⁰ Rom. 14. 10.

⁷¹ Rom. 2. 6.

⁷² Gal. 6. 7.

⁷³ Ephes. 6. 8.

⁷⁴ Col. 3. 24. 25. ⁷⁵ Rev. 22. 12.

Anno Domini 60. 11 Knowing therefore ¹ the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but ^m we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For ^a we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion ^o to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to answer them which glory [†] in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For ^p whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that ^a if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [†] that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 ^s Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [†] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man ^v be in Christ, ^{||} be *is* ^a a new creature: ^y old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, ^z who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that ^a God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath [†] committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ^b ambassadors for Christ, as ^c though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For ^d he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made ^e the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them; 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then as ^a workers together with him, ^b beseech *you* also, ^c that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, ^d I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

3 ^e Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things [†] approving our selves ^f as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 ^g In stripes, in imprisonments, ^{||} in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by ^h the power of God, by ⁱ the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and ^k yet well known; [†] as dying, and behold, we live; ^m as chastened, and Domini not killed; 60.

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as ⁿ poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, ⁿ our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ^o ye are ^o straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (^p I ^p I Cor. 4. 14. speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 ^q Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for ^r what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ^s ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, ^t I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 ^v Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 ^x And will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAVING ^a therefore these promises (dearly ^a beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, ^b we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for ^c I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: ^d I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For ^e when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; ^f without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, ^g God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by ^h the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, ⁱ though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for

¹ Job 31. 23.
² Jude 23.
³ Chap. 4. 2.
⁴ Chap. 3. 1.
⁵ Chap. 1. 14.

[†] Gr. in the face.

^p Chap. 11. 1.
¹⁶, ¹⁷. & ¹².
⁶, ¹¹.

⁹ Rom. 5. 15.

¹ Rom. 6. 11, 12.
^{Gal.} 2. 20.
¹ Thes. 5. 10.
¹ Pet. 4. 2.
⁵ Matth. 12. 50.

^{John} 15. 14.
^{Gal.} 5. 6.

¹ John 6. 63. &

²⁰, ¹⁷.

¹ Rom. 8. 9.

^{Gal.} 6. 15.

^{||} Or, let him be.

¹ Gal. 5. 6. &

⁶, ¹¹.

¹ Isa. 43. 18, 19.

¹ Ephes. 2. 15.

^{Rev.} 21. 5.

² Rom. 5. 10.

¹ Ephes. 2. 16.

^{Col.} 1. 20.

¹ John 2. 2. &

⁴, ¹⁰.

¹ Rom. 3. 24.

²⁵.

[†] Gr. put in us.

¹ Job. 33. 23.

^{Mal.} 2. 7.

^{Chap.} 3. 6.

¹ Eph. 6. 20.

¹ Chap. 6. 1.

¹ Isa. 53. 6, 9.

¹².

^{Gal.} 3. 13.

¹ Pet. 2. 22, 24.

¹ John 3. 5.

¹ Rom. 1. 17.

¹ Sunday in Lent, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11.

¹ 1 Cor. 3. 9.

¹ Chap. 5. 20.

¹ Heb. 12. 15.

¹ Isa. 49. 8.

¹ 1 Cor. 10. 32.

[†] Gr. commend-

^{ing.}

^{Chap.} 4. 2.

¹ 1 Cor. 4. 1.

¹ Chap. 11. 23.

^{||} Or, in tossings

¹⁰ and fro.

¹ 1 Cor. 2. 4.

¹ Chap. 10. 4.

¹ Eph. 6. 11. 13.

² Tim. 4. 7.

¹ Chap. 4. 2.
¹ Chap. 4. 10.
¹¹,
¹ Psal. 118. 18.

¹ Chap. 7. 2, 3.

¹ Chap. 12. 15.

¹ 1 Cor. 4. 14.

¹ Deut. 7. 2.

¹ 1 Cor. 5. 9.

¹ 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3.

¹ Kings 18. 21.

¹ Eccles. 13. 17.

¹ 1 Cor. 10. 21.

¹ Ephes. 5. 11.

¹ 1 Cor. 3. 15.

¹ Hebr. 3. 6.

¹ Lev. 26. 12.

¹ Ezek. 37. 26.

&c.

¹ 1 Cor. 3. 15.

¹ Hebr. 3. 6.

¹ Lev. 26. 12.

¹ Ezek. 37. 26.

&c.

¹ Isa. 52. 11.

¹ Revel. 18. 4.

¹ Jer. 31. 1, 9.

¹ Revel. 21. 7.

¹ John 3. 3.

¹ Acts 20. 33.

¹ Chap. 12. 17.

¹ Chap. 6. 11.

¹².

¹ Phil. 2. 17.

¹ Col. 1. 24.

¹ Chap. 2. 13.

¹ Deut. 32. 25.

¹ Chap. 1. 4.

¹ See Chap. 2.

¹³.

¹ Chap. 2. 4.

Anno Domini 60. *Or, according to God.* for ye were made sorry || after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his *†* inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that *†* I have confidence in you in all things.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and *†* their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their *†* liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* *†* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inasmuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as *†* ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 *†* I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, *†* that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein *†* I give my advice: for *†* this

is expedient for you, who have begun before, Anno Domini 60. not only to do, but also to be *†* forward a Domini year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; *†* that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For *†* if there be first a willing mind, *it* is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, *†* He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted *†* the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him *†* the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this *||* grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 *†* Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *||* *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *be is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* *†* the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our *†* boasting on your behalf.

C H A P. IX.

1 *He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

For as touching *†* the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, *†* for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that *†* Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore

† Gr. lowelt.

† Chap. 2. 9.
Phil. 2. 12.
2 Thes. 3. 4.
Philem. 8. 21.

† Mark. 12. 44.
† Gr. simplicity.

† Acts 11. 29.
Rom. 15. 26.
1 Cor. 16. 1.
Chap. 9. 1.

† 1 Cor. 9. 1.

† 1 Cor. 7. 6.

† Luke 9. 58.
Phil. 2. 7.

† 1 Cor. 7. 25.
Prov. 19. 17.
Matth. 10. 42.

60.
† Gr. willing.
Chap. 9. 2.

† Mark 12. 43.
Luke 21. 3.

† Exod. 16. 18.

† Ver. 6.

† Chap. 12. 18.
† 13. 14.

† Or, gift.

† Rom. 12. 17.
Phil. 4. 8.
1 Pet. 2. 12.

† Or, he hath.

† Phil. 2. 25.

† Chap. 7. 14.
† 9. 2.

† 1 Cor. 16. 1.
Chap. 8. 4.

† Chap. 8. 24.
† Chap. 8. 10.

Anno Domini 60. 5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, || whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a *matter of* bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 ^d But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; ^e not grudgingly, or of necessity: for ^f God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 ^g And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, ^h He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ⁱ ministrETH seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your ^k righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, ^l which causeth through us thanksgiving to God;

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal ^m distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

C H A P. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

ⁿ NOW ^a I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ^o in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you.

2 But I beseech you, ^b that I may not be bold when I am present, with the confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which || think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh:

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (^c For the weapons ^d of our warfare *are* not carnal, but ^e mighty || through God ^f to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down || imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when ^g your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on this after the outward ap-

pearance? ^h if any man trust to himself, that he is Christ, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christ, even so *are* ⁱ we Christ.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more ^k of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) ^l I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters † (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but ^m *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 ⁿ For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves || are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the || rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our* measure, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, ^o of other mens labours; but ^p having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be || enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, and not to boast in another mans || line of things made ready to our hands.

17 ^q But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For ^r not he that commendeth himself is approved, but ^s whom the Lord commendeth.

C H A P. XI.

^t Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.

^u Would to God you could bear with me a little in ^a my folly; and indeed || bear with me.

2 For I am ^b jealous over you with godly jealousy: for ^c I have espoused you to one husband, ^d that I may present you ^e as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as ^f the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds ^g should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or ^h another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear || with *him*.

5 For I suppose ⁱ I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though ^k *I be* rude in speech, yet not ^l in knowledge; but ^m we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have

† Gr. blessing.
|| Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.
^d Prov. 11. 24.
& 22. 9.
Galat. 6. 7, 9.

^a Deut. 15. 7.
^f Exod. 25. 2
& 35. 5.
Prov. 11. 25.
Ecclus 35. 9, 10.
Rom. 12. 8.
^g Phil. 4. 19.

^h Psalm 112. 9.

ⁱ Isaiah 55. 10.

^k Matth. 6. 1.

|| Or, liberality.
Gr. simplicity.
Chap. 8. 2.
^l Chap. 1. 11.
& 4. 15.

^m Hebr. 13. 16.

Anno Domini 60.
^h 1 Cor. 14. 37.
ⁱ John 4. 6.
^j 1 Cor. 3. 27.
Chap. 11. 23.
^k Chap. 13. 10.
^l Chap. 12. 6.

† Gr. faith be.
^m 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4.

ⁿ Chap. 3. 4.
& 5. 12.

|| Or, understand it not.

|| Or, line.

^o Rom. 15. 20.

|| Or, magnified in you.

|| Or, rule.

^p Isai. 65. 16.
Jer. 9. 24.

^q 1 Cor. 1. 31.

^r Prov. 27. 2.

^s Rom. 2. 29.

^t 1 Cor. 4. 5.

^a Rom. 12. 1.

|| Or, in outward appearance.

^b 1 Cor. 4. 21.
Chap. 13. 10.

|| Or, reckon.

^c Ephes. 6. 13.

^d 1 Tim. 1. 18.

^e Acts 7. 22.

|| Or, to God.

^f Jer. 1. 10.

|| Or, reasonings.

^g Chap. 2. 9.

^a Ver. 16.

Chap. 5. 13.

|| Or, you do bear with me.

^b Gal. 4. 17, 18.

^c 1 Cor. 4. 15.

^d Col. 1. 28.

^e Lev. 21. 13.

^f Gen. 3. 4.

John 8. 44.

^g Ephes. 6. 24.

^h Gal. 1. 7, 8.

|| Or, with me.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 15. 10.

Chap. 12. 11.

Gal. 2. 6.

^k 1 Cor. 1. 17.

& 2. 1, 13.

^l Ephes. 3. 4.

^m Chap. 4. 2.

& 5. 11, &

12, 12.

Anno Domini 60. 7 Have I committed an offence ^a in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?
* 1. Cor. 9. 6, 12. Chap. 10. 1. 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, ^o I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, ^p the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and ^q in all things I have kept my self ^a from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep my self.

* Rom. 9. 1. † Gr. this boasting shall not be stopped in me. 10 ^a As the truth of Christ is in me, [†] ^a no man shall stop me of this boasting, in the regions of Achaia.

* 1 Cor. 9. 15. 11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

* 1 Cor. 9. 12. 12 But what I do, that I will do, ^a that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

* Rev. 2. 2. * Phil. 3. 2. 13 For such ^a are false apostles, deceitful ^a workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

* Gal. 1. 8. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into ^a an angel of light.

* Chap. 3. 9. * Phil. 3. 19. 15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ^a ministers of righteousness; ^a whose end shall be according to their works.

* Chap. 12. 6. || Or, suffer. 16 ^b I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool || receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

* 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12. * Chap. 9. 4. 17 That which I speak, ^c I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly ^d in this confidence of boasting.

* Phil. 3. 3, 4. 18 ^e Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

Septuaginta Sunday, Epistle, Ver. 19. 10 Ver. 32. 19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take of *you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

* Chap. 10. 10. 21 I speak as concerning reproach, ^f as though we had been weak: howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

* Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 2. Phil. 3. 5. 22 Are they Hebrews? ^g so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) ^h I *am* more: ⁱ in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, ^k in deaths oft.

* 1. Cor. 15. 10. * Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11. Chap. 6. 4. * 1 Cor. 15. 31. Chap. 1. 10. & 4. 11. 24 Of the Jews five times received I ^l forty stripes save one.

* Deut. 25. 3. * Acts 16. 22. * Acts 14. 19. * Acts 27. 41. 25 Thrice was I ^m beaten with rods, ⁿ once was I stoned, thrice I ^o suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, ^p the care of all the churches.

* See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14. * 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22. 29 ^q Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, ^r I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

Anno Domini 60. * Chap. 12. 5. * Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. * 1 Thes. 2. 5. * Rom. 9. 5. * Acts 9. 24. 31 ^s The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^t which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 ^u In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

C H A P. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting: 14 He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: [†] I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen yeas ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one ^a caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not || lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: ^b yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For ^c though I would desire to glory I shall not be a fool: for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a ^d thorn in the flesh, ^e the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 ^e For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore ^f I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become ^g a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for ^h in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though ⁱ I be nothing.

12 ^k Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that ^l I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 ^m Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for ⁿ I seek not yours, but you: for the children

Anno children ought not to lay up for the parents,
Domini but the parents for the children.

60. 15 And ° I will very gladly spend and be

1 Thel. 2. 8. spent p for † you, though q the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

2 Tim. 2. 10. 16 But be it so, † I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

13. 17 † Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 † I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps.

19 * Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? † we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and that † I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

C H A P. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

1 This is a the third time I am coming to you: b In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 c I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present d the second time, and being absent, now I write to them e which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again f I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ s speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty h in you.

4 i For though he was crucified through weakness, yet k he liveth by the power of God: For l we also are weak || in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 m Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though n we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad o when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish p even your perfection.

10 q Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, † I should use sharpness, s according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, † be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love v and peace shall be with you.

12 * Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and † the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the GALATIANS.

C H A P. I.

6 He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; 3 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did: 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.



AUL an apostle (a not of men, neither by man, but b by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, c who raised him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren d which are with me, e un-

to the churches of Galatia:

3 f Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 g Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us h from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some k that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though l we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you, m than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For n do I now o perswade men, or God? or p do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 q But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after a man.

12 For r I neither receiv'd it of man, neither was I taught it, but s by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, how that t beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and v wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, x being more exceedingly zealous y of the traditions of my fathers.

N

15 But

Anno
Domini
58.

^a Jer. 1. 5.
^a Acts 13. 2.
^a Rom. 1. 1.
^a 2 Cor. 4. 6.
^a A. D. 35.
^b Acts 9. 15. &
22. 21.
^a Rom. 11. 13.
^a Eph. 3. 8.
^a A. D. 38.
^a Matt. 16. 17.
^a Ephes. 6. 12.
^a Acts 9. 26.
^a Or, returned.
^a 1 Cor. 9. 5.

^a Mark 6. 3.
^a Rom. 9. 1.
^a Acts 9. 30.

^a 1 Thes. 2. 14.
^a Rom. 16. 7.

15 But when it pleased God, ^a who separated me from my mothers womb, and called me by his grace,

16 ^a To reveal his Son in me, that ^b I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with ^c flesh and blood.

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years ^d I || went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But ^e other of the apostles saw I none, save ^f James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, ^g behold, before God, I lie not.

21 ^h Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face ⁱ unto the churches of Judea, which ^k were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

¹ He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised: ¹¹ and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, ¹⁴ why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: ²⁰ and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after, ^a I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, ^b and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but || privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means ^c I should run or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of ^d false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our ^e liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, ^f that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that ^g the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, ^h who seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: ⁱ God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed ^j to be somewhat, ^k in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, ^l when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision ^m was committed unto me, as ⁿ the gospel of the circumcision ^o was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, ^p the same was ^q mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be ^r pillars, perceived ^s the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that ^t we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only ^u they would that we should remember the poor; ^v the same which I also was forward to do.

11 ^w But when Peter was come to Antioch,

I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James ^x he did eat with the Gentiles: but ^y when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to ^z the truth of the gospel, ^{aa} I said unto Peter ^{ab} before ^{ac} them all, ^{ad} If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We ^{ae} who are ^{af} Jews by nature, and not ^{ag} sinners of the Gentiles,

16 ^{ah} Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but ^{ai} by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for ^{aj} by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found ^{ak} sinners, ^{al} is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressor.

19 For I ^{am} through the law ^{an} am dead to the law, that I might ^{ao} live unto God.

20 I am ^{ap} crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, ^{aq} I live by the faith of the Son of God, ^{ar} who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for ^{as} if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

¹ He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. ⁶ They that believe are justified, ⁹ and blessed with Abraham. ¹⁰ And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, ^a who hath bewitched ^b you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye ^c the Spirit by the works of the law, ^d or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 ^e Have ye suffered || so many things in vain? if ^f it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore ^g that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, ^h doth ⁱ he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as ^j Abraham believed God, and it ^k was || accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that ^l they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And ^m the scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, ⁿ saying, ^o In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

Anno Domini 58. ¹⁰ For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, ^k *Curfed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.*

¹¹ But ¹ that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident*: for, ^m *The just shall live by faith.*

¹² And ⁿ the law is not of faith: but, ^o *The man that doth them shall live in them.*

¹³ ^p Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, ^q *Curfed is every one that hangeth on a tree:*

¹⁴ That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive ^r the promise of the Spirit through faith.

¹⁵ Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; ^s Though it be but a mans || covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

¹⁶ Now ^t to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He faith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is ^v Christ.

¹⁷ And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, ^y that it should make the promise of none effect.

¹⁸ For ^z if the inheritance *be* of the law, ^a *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

¹⁹ Wherefore then *serveth* the law? ^b it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; and *it was* ^c ordained by angels in the hand ^d of a mediator.

²⁰ Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

²¹ *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

²² But ^e the scripture hath concluded ^f all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

²³ But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

²⁴ Wherefore ^g the law was our school-master, *to bring us* unto Christ, ^h that we might be justified by faith.

²⁵ But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master.

²⁶ For ye ⁱ are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

²⁷ For ^k as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, ^l have put on Christ.

²⁸ ^m There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all ⁿ one in Christ Jesus.

²⁹ And ^o if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and ^p heirs according to the promise.

C H A P. IV.

¹ *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it: 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.*

NOW I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

² But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

³ Even so we when we were children, were in bondage under ^a the || elements of the world:

⁴ But ^b when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son ^c made ^d of a woman, ^e made under the law,

⁵ To redeem them that were under the law, ^f that we might receive the adoption of sons.

⁶ And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth ^g the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

⁷ Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; ^h and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

⁸ Howbeit, ⁱ then when ye knew not God, ^k ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

⁹ But now ^l after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, ^m how turn ye || again to ⁿ the weak and beggarly || elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

¹⁰ ^o Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

¹¹ I am afraid of you, ^p lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

¹² Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ^q ye have not injured me at all.

¹³ Ye know how ^r through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you ^s at the first.

¹⁴ And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me ^t as an angel of God, ^v even as Christ Jesus.

¹⁵ || Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

¹⁶ Am I therefore become your enemy, ^x because I tell you the truth?

¹⁷ They ^y zealously affect you, *but* not well; ^z yea, they would exclude || you, that you might affect them.

¹⁸ But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

¹⁹ ^z My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

²⁰ I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for || I stand in doubt of you.

²¹ Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

²² For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; ^a the one by a bond-maid, ^b the other by a free-woman.

²³ But he *who was* of the bond-woman, ^c was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

²⁴ Which things are an allegory; for these are the two || covenants; the one from the mount [†] Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, [†] which is Agar.

²⁵ For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and || answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

²⁶ But ^d Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

²⁷ For it is written, ^e Rejoyce thou barren

Anno
Domini
58.

ren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

* Rom. 9. 8.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

* Gen. 21. 9.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born after the Spirit*, ^h even so *it is now*.

* Chap. 5. 11.

& 6. 12.

* Chap. 3. 8. 22.

* Gen. 21. 10.

12.

* John 8. 35.

30 Nevertheless, what faith ⁱ the scripture? ^k Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for ⁱ the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

* John 8. 36.

Chap. 5. 1, 12.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, ^m but of the free.

CHAP. V.

¹ He moveth them to stand in their liberty, ³ and not to observe circumcision; ¹³ but rather love, which is the sum of the law: ¹⁹ He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, ²² and the fruits of the Spirit; ²⁵ and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

* John 8. 32.

Rom. 6. 18.

* Acts 15. 10.

Chap. 2. 4.

* Acts 15. 1.

See Acts 16. 3.

STand fast therefore in ^a the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again ^b with the yoke of bondage.

* Acts 15. 10.

Chap. 2. 4.

* Acts 15. 1.

See Acts 16. 3.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that ^c if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

* Rom. 9. 31.

32.

* Hebr. 12. 15.

* 2 Tim. 4. 8.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

* Rom. 9. 31.

32.

* Hebr. 12. 15.

* 2 Tim. 4. 8.

4 ^d Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ^e ye are fallen from grace.

* Rom. 9. 31.

32.

* Hebr. 12. 15.

* 2 Tim. 4. 8.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for ^f the hope of righteousness by faith.

* 1 Cor. 7. 19.

Chap. 6. 15.

Col. 2. 11.

* 1 Thes. 1. 1.

* 1 Cor. 9. 24.

* Chap. 3. 1.

* Or, who did drive you back?

* Chap. 1. 6.

6 For ^g in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but ^h faith which worketh by love.

* 1 Cor. 7. 19.

Chap. 6. 15.

Col. 2. 11.

* 1 Thes. 1. 1.

* 1 Cor. 9. 24.

* Chap. 3. 1.

* Or, who did drive you back?

* Chap. 1. 6.

7 Ye ⁱ did run well, ^k || who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

* 1 Cor. 9. 24.

* Chap. 3. 1.

* Or, who did drive you back?

* Chap. 1. 6.

8 This persuasion cometh not of him ^l that calleth you.

* 1 Cor. 5. 6.

* 2 Cor. 2. 3. &

2. 22.

* Chap. 1. 7.

* 2 Cor. 10. 6.

* Chap. 6. 12.

* 1 Cor. 15. 30.

* 1 Cor. 1. 23.

* Josh. 7. 25.

* 1 Cor. 5. 13.

Chap. 1. 8. 9.

* Acts 17. 6.

* 1 Cor. 8. 9.

* 1 Pet. 2. 16.

* 2 Pet. 2. 19.

Jude 4.

14 Sunday after

Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 16. to

Ver. 25.

* 1 Cor. 9. 19.

Chap. 6. 2.

* Matth. 7. 12.

James 2. 8.

* Lev. 19. 18.

Matth. 22. 37.

39.

Rom. 13. 8. 9.

* Rom. 6. 12.

& 8. 1. 4.

& 13. 14.

* 1 Pet. 2. 11.

* Or, fulfil not.

* Rom. 7. 23.

& 8. 6. 7.

* Rom. 7. 15. 19.

* Rom. 6. 14.

& 8. 2.

* 1 Cor. 3. 3.

Ephes. 5. 3.

Col. 3. 5.

James 3. 14.

9 ^m A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 ⁿ I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but ^o he that troubleth you, ^p shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

* Chap. 1. 7.

* 2 Cor. 10. 6.

* Chap. 6. 12.

* 1 Cor. 15. 30.

* 1 Cor. 1. 23.

* Josh. 7. 25.

* 1 Cor. 5. 13.

Chap. 1. 8. 9.

* Acts 17. 6.

* 1 Cor. 8. 9.

* 1 Pet. 2. 16.

* 2 Pet. 2. 19.

Jude 4.

14 Sunday after

Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 16. to

Ver. 25.

* 1 Cor. 9. 19.

Chap. 6. 2.

* Matth. 7. 12.

James 2. 8.

* Lev. 19. 18.

Matth. 22. 37.

39.

Rom. 13. 8. 9.

* Rom. 6. 12.

& 8. 1. 4.

& 13. 14.

* 1 Pet. 2. 11.

* Or, fulfil not.

* Rom. 7. 23.

& 8. 6. 7.

* Rom. 7. 15. 19.

* Rom. 6. 14.

& 8. 2.

* 1 Cor. 3. 3.

Ephes. 5. 3.

Col. 3. 5.

James 3. 14.

11 ^q And I brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, ^r why do I yet suffer persecution? then is ^s the offence of the cross ceased.

12 ^t I would they were even cut off ^v which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only ^x use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but ^y by love serve one another.

14 For ^z all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even in this*; ^a Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, ^b Walk in the Spirit, and ^c ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For ^c the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; ^d so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But ^e if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now ^f the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that ^g they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But ^h the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, ⁱ gentleness, ^k goodness, ^l faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: ^m against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, ⁿ have crucified the flesh, with the ^o || affections and lusts.

25 ^o If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 ^p Let us not be desirous of vain glory, ^q provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

¹ He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, ² and to bear one anothers burden, ⁶ to be liberal to their teachers, ⁹ and not weary of well-doing: ¹² He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision: ¹⁴ He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.

Brethren, ^a || if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye ^b which are spiritual, restore such an one ^c in the spirit of meekness; considering thy self, ^d lest thou also be tempted.

2 ^e Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil ^f the law of Christ.

3 For ^g if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But ^h let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and ⁱ not in another.

5 For ^k every man shall bear his own burden.

6 ^l Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 ^m Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for ⁿ whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 ^o For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And ^p let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, ^q if we faint not.

10 ^r As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, ^s especially unto them who are of ^t the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, ^v they constrain you to be circumcised; ^x only lest they should ^y suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 ^z But God forbid that I should glory in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, || by whom the world is ^a crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For ^b in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but ^c a new creature.

16 ^d And as many as walk ^e according to this

Anno
Domini
58.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9.

Ephes. 5. 5.

Col. 3. 6.

Rev. 22. 15.

* John 15. 2.

Ephes. 5. 9.

* Col. 3. 12.

* Rom. 15. 14.

* 1 Cor. 13. 7.

* 1 Tim. 1. 9.

* Rom. 6. 6.

Chap. 2. 20.

* Or, passions.

* Rom. 8. 5.

* Phil. 2. 3.

* Rom. 14. 1.

& 15. 1.

Hebr. 12. 13.

* Or, although.

* 1 Cor. 2. 15.

& 3. 1.

* 2 Tim. 2. 25.

* 1 Cor. 7. 5.

* Rom. 15. 1.

Chap. 5. 13.

* Thes. 5. 14.

* John 13. 14.

& 15. 12.

James 2. 8.

* John 4. 27.

* 1 Cor. 8. 2.

Chap. 2. 6.

* 1 Cor. 11. 28.

* See Luke 12.

11.

* 1 Cor. 3. 8.

* Rom. 15. 27.

* 1 Cor. 9. 11. 14.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9.

* Luke 16. 25.

Rom. 2. 6.

* 2 Cor. 9. 6.

* Job 4. 8.

Rom. 8. 13.

* 2 Thes. 3. 13.

* Hebr. 12. 3. 5.

* John 12. 35.

* 1 Tim. 5. 8.

* Thes. 5. 15.

* Ephes. 2. 19.

15 Sunday after

Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 11. to the

end.

* Chap. 2. 3.

* Phil. 3. 18.

* Chap. 5. 11.

* Phil. 3. 7. 8.

Anno this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and
Domini upon the Israel of God.

58. 17 From henceforth let no man trouble
me; for I bear in my body the marks of the
Lord Jesus.
Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12.
Chap. 3. 9, 29.
Phil. 3. 3.
2 Cor. 4. 10.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from
Rome. 58.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 be treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 possession thereof in Christ.



PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ^a by the will of God,^b to the saints which are at Ephesus, ^c and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 ^d Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^e Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ^{||} places in Christ:

4 According as ^f he hath chosen us in him, ^g before the foundation of the world, that we should ^h be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 ⁱ Having predestinated us unto ^k the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, ^l wherein he hath made us accepted in ^m the beloved:

7 ⁿ In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to ^o the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 ^p Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, ^q which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of ^r the fulness of times, ^s he might gather together in one, ^t all things in Christ, both which are in ^u heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 ^v In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 ^x That we should be to the praise of his glory, ^y who first ^{||} trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ^z ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise.

14 ^a Which is the earnest of our inheritance, ^b until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, ^c after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 ^d Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That ^e the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, ^f may give unto you the

spirit of wisdom and revelation, ^{||} in the knowledge of him: ^{||} Or, for the acknowledgements.

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, ^{||} Chap. 3. 7. Col. 2. 12. † Gr. of the might of his power.

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, ^g according to the working [†] of his mighty power; ^h Acts 2. 24. † Psal. 110. 1.

20 Which he wrought in Christ when ^h he raised him from the dead, and ⁱ set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, ^{||} Phil. 2. 9. Col. 2. 10. † Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.

21 ^k Far above all ^l principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: ^{||} Psal. 8. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8. † Chap. 4. 15. 16.

22 And ^m hath put all things under his feet, and gave him, ⁿ to be the head over all things to the church, ^{||} Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 27. Chap. 4. 12. & 5. 23. 30. Col. 1. 18. † 1 Cor. 12. 6. Chap. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.

23 ^o Which is his body, the fulness of him ^p that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 foreigners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints and family of God.

AND ^a you hath he quickened who were dead in trespasses and sins, ^{||} Col. 2. 13.

2 ^b Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in ^d the children of disobedience. ^{||} 1 Cor. 6. 11. Chap. 4. 22. Col. 3. 7. † Chap. 6. 12. † Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.

3 ^c Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling [†] the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and ^f were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. ^{||} Tit. 3. 3. † Or, the wills. † Psal. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. † Rom. 10. 12. † Rom. 5. 6, 8. 10. † Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1. 3. † Or, by whose grace: See Acts 15. 11. Tit. 3. 5. † Ver. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 9. † Rom. 4. 16. † Matt. 16. 17. Rom. 10. 14. 15. 17. Chap. 1. 19. † Rom. 3. 20, 26, 27. & 4. 2. & 9. 12. & 11. 6.

4 But God, ^g who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 ^h Even when we were dead in sins hath quickened us together with Christ, (^{||} by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 ^k For by grace are ye saved, ^l through faith; and that not of your selves: ^m it is the gift of God:

9 ⁿ Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are ^o his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ^{||} ordained that we should walk in them. ^{||} 1 Cor. 1. 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5. † Psal. 106. 3. † Isa. 19. 25. & 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. † Or, prepared. † 1 Cor. 12. 1. Chap. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. † Col. 2. 11.

11 Wherefore ^p remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh ^q made by hands;

Anno
Domini
64.

^r Chap. 4. 18.
Col. 1. 21.
^r See Ezek.

13. 9.
^r Rom. 9. 4. 8.
^r Gal. 4. 8.
^r Gal. 3. 29.

^r Mic. 5. 5.
John 16. 33.
Acts 10. 36.
^r John 10. 16.
Gal. 3. 28.
^r Col. 2. 14.
^r Col. 1. 22.

^c 2 Cor. 5. 17.
Gal. 6. 15.

^c Col. 1. 22.
^c Rom. 6. 6.
& 8. 3.

Col. 2. 14.
S. Thomas
Day, Epistle,
Ver. 19. 10
the end.

|| Or, in himself.
^r Isa. 67. 19.
Zech. 9. 10.

^r Psal. 143. 14.
^r Rom. 5. 2.

Chap. 3. 12.
Hebr. 4. 16.
& 10. 19, 20.

^r Phil. 3. 20.
Hebr. 12. 22,

23.
^r Gal. 6. 10.

^r 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10.

^r 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
^r Matth. 16.

18.
Rev. 21. 14.

^r Psalm 118. 22.
Isai. 28. 16.

^c Chap. 4. 16.
^r 1 Cor. 3. 17.

& 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. ^r 1 Pet. 2. 5.

CHAP. III.

Epiphany Epistle,
Ver. 1. to Ver.

13.
^r Chap. 4. 1.

Phil. 1. 7, 13,
14, 16.

Col. 4. 3.
^r Col. 1. 24.

2 Tim. 2. 10.
^r 1 Cor. 4. 1.

Chap. 4. 7.
^r Acts 9. 15.

& 13. 2.
Gal. 1. 16.

^r Acts 22. 17,
21.

^r Gal. 1. 12.
^r Rom. 16. 25.

Col. 1. 26.
^r Chap. 1. 9, 10.

|| Or, a little be-
fore.

^r 1 Cor. 4. 1.
Chap. 6. 19.

^r Acts 10. 28.
^r Chap. 2. 20.

^r Gal. 3. 28,
29, 30.

Chap. 2. 14.
^r Chap. 2. 15,

36.
^r Gal. 3. 14.

^r Rom. 1. 5.
^r Chap. 1. 19.

^r 1 Cor. 15. 9.
^r Tim. 1. 13,

15.
^r Gal. 1. 16.

& 2. 8.
^r Tim. 2. 7.

2 Tim. 1. 11.
^r Chap. 1. 7.

^r Ver. 3.
Chap. 1. 9.

^r Rom. 16. 25.
Col. 1. 26.

16 Sunday after
Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 13. to the
end.

^r Psal. 33. 6.
Col. 1. 16.

Hebr. 1. 2.
^r 1 Pet. 1. 12.

^r Rom. 8. 38,
Chap. 1. 21.

1 Pet. 3. 22. ^r 1 Tim. 3. 16.

12 ^r That at that time ye were without Christ, ^s being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from ^t the covenants of promise, having no hope, ^v and without God in the world:

13 ^r But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For ^r he is our peace, ^r who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 ^r Having abolished ^b in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contain- ed* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one ^c new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God ^d in one body by the cross, ^e having slain the enmity || thereby:

17 And came ^f and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to ^g them that were nigh.

18 For ^h through him we both have an ac- cess by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but ⁱ fellow-citizens with the saints, and of ^k the household of God;

20 And are ^l built ^m upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ him- self being ⁿ the chief corner-stone;

21 ^o In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto ^p an holy temple in the Lord:

22 ^q In whom you also are builded together, for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

& 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. ^r 1 Pet. 2. 5.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it: 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOR this cause, I Paul ^a the prisoner of Jesus Christ, ^b for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of ^c the dispensation of the grace of God, ^d which is given me to you-ward:

3 ^e How that ^f by revelation ^g he made known unto me the mystery, (^h as I wrote || afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge ⁱ in the mystery of Christ)

5 ^k Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, ^l as it is now re- vealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ^m should be fellow-heirs, and ⁿ of the same body, and ^o partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, ^p accord- ing to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by ^q the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me ^r who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that ^s I should preach among the Gentiles ^t the unsearcheable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see, what ^u is the fel- lowship of ^v the mystery, ^x which from the be- ginning of the world, hath been hid in God, ^y who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 ^z To the intent that now ^a unto the prin- cipalities and powers in heavenly places, ^b might

be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God.

11 ^c According to the eternal purpose which he puposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and ^d access ^e with confidence by the faith of him.

13 ^f Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations ^g for you, wich is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, ^h according to the riches of his glory, ⁱ to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in ^k the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye ^l being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, ^m what ⁿ is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled ^o with all the fulness of God.

20 Now ^p unto him that is able to do ex- ceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him ^q be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world with- out end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ: 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore ^a the prisoner || of the Lord, be- seech you that ye ^b walk worthy of the vo- cation wherewith ye are called,

2 ^c With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit ^d in the bond of peace.

4 ^e There is one body, and ^f one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 ^g One Lord, one faith, ^h one baptism,

6 ⁱ One God and Father of all, who ^j is above all, and ^k through all, and in you all.

7 But ^l unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, ^m When he ascended up on high, ⁿ he led || captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (^o Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, ^p that he might || fill all things)

11 ^q And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, ^r evangelists: and some, ^s pastors and ^t teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of ^v the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come || in the unity of the faith, ^x and of the knowledge of the son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the || stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That

Anno
Domini
64.

^c Chap. 1. 9.

^c Chap. 2. 18.

^c Hebr. 4. 16.

^r Acts 14. 22.

Phil. 1. 14.

^r Theff. 3. 3.

^r Ver. 1.

^r Rom. 9. 23.

Chap. 1. 7.

Phil. 4. 19.

Col. 1. 27.

^r Chap. 6. 10.

^r Rom. 7. 22.

2 Cor. 4. 16.

^r Col. 2. 7.

^r Rom. 10. 3.

11, 12.

^r Chap. 1. 23.

^r Rom. 16. 25.

Jude 24.

^r 1 Cor. 12. 12.

^r Col. 3. 12, 13.

^r Col. 3. 14.

^r Rom. 12. 5.

1 Cor. 12. 12.

13.

Chap. 2. 16.

^r 1 Cor. 12. 4.

^r 1 Cor. 8. 6.

& 12. 5.

S. Mark's day,

Epist. Ver. 7.

to Ver. 17.

^r Gal. 3. 27, 28.

Heb. 6. 6.

^r Mal. 2. 10.

1 Cor. 12. 6.

^r Rom. 11. 36.

^r Rom. 12. 6.

1 Cor. 12. 11.

^r Psal. 68. 18.

^r Col. 2. 15.

|| Or, a multi-
tude of captives.

^r John 3. 13.

^r Acts 2. 33.

|| Or, fulfil.

^r 1 Cor. 12. 28.

^r Acts 21. 8.

2 Tim. 4. 5.

^r Acts 20. 28.

^r Rom. 12. 7.

^r Chap. 1. 23.

Col. 1. 24.

|| Or, into the
unity.

^r Col. 2. 3.

|| Or, age.

Anno
Domini
64.

^v Isa. 28. 9.
¹ Cor. 14. 20.
² Hebr. 13. 9.
³ Matth. 11. 7.
⁴ Zech. 8. 16.
¹ John 3. 18.
⁵ Or, being
sincere.
⁶ Chap. 1. 22.
⁷ 2. 21.
⁸ Col. 1. 18.
⁹ Col. 2. 19.

¹⁹ Sunday after
Trinity, Epistle,
Ver. 17. to the
end.

¹ Pet. 4. 3.
² Rom. 1. 21.
³ Chap. 2. 12.
⁴ Thef. 4. 5.
⁵ Rom. 1. 21.
⁶ Or, hardness.
⁷ 1 Tim. 4. 2.
⁸ Rom. 1. 24. 26.

^m Col. 2. 11.
⁸ 3. 8.

¹ Pet. 2. 1.
² Chap. 2. 2. 3.

¹ Pet. 4. 3.
² Rom. 6. 6.

³ Rom. 12. 2.
⁴ Rom. 6. 4.

² Cor. 5. 17.
³ Chap. 6. 11.

⁴ Col. 3. 10.
⁵ Chap. 2. 10.

⁶ Or, holiness
of truth.

⁷ Zech. 8. 16.
⁸ Rom. 12. 5.

⁹ Psalm 4. 4.
¹⁰ 37. 8.

¹¹ James 4. 7.
¹² 1 Pet. 5. 9.

¹³ A&S 20. 35.
¹⁴ 1 Thef. 4. 11.

¹⁵ 2 Thef. 3. 8,
11, 12.

¹⁶ Or, to discri-
bune.

¹⁷ Luke 3. 11.
¹⁸ Chap. 5. 4.

¹⁹ Colof. 4. 6.
²⁰ Or, to edifie
profitably.

²¹ Col. 3. 16.
²² Isaiah 7. 13.

²³ 63. 10.
²⁴ 1 Thef. 5. 19.

²⁵ Chap. 1. 13.
²⁶ Luke 21. 28.

²⁷ Rom. 8. 23.
²⁸ Chap. 1. 14.

²⁹ Col. 3. 8, 19.

³⁰ Tit. 3. 3.
³¹ 2 Cor. 2. 10.

³² Col. 3. 12, 13.
³³ Matth. 6. 14.

³⁴ Mark 11. 25.

14 That we henceforth be no more ^v chil-
dren, ² tossed to and fro, and carried about
with every ^a wind of doctrine, by the sleight
of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they
lie in wait to deceive:

15 But ^b || speaking the truth in love, ^c may
grow up into him in all things, ^d which is the
head, *even* Christ:

16 ^e From whom the whole body fitly joyn-
ed together, and compacted by that which
every joint supplieth, according to the effectual
working in the measure of every part, mak-
eth increase of the body, unto the edifying of
it self in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testifie in the
Lord, that ^f ye henceforth walk not as other
Gentiles walk ^g in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, ^h be-
ing alienated from the life of God, through the
ignorance that is in them, because of the
ⁱ || blindness of their heart:

19 ^k Who being past feeling, ^l have given
themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work
all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have
been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye ^m put off concerning ⁿ the for-
mer conversation, ^o the old man, which is
corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

23 And ^p be renewed in the spirit of your
mind;

24 And that ye ^q put on the new man,
which after God ^r is created in righteousness,
and || true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, ^s speak
every man truth with his neighbour: for ^t we
are members one of another.

26 ^v Be ye angry and sin not: let not the
sun go down upon your wrath:

27 ^x Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but
rather ^y let him labour, working with *his* hands
the thing which is good, that he may have
|| to give ^z to him that needeth.

29 ^a Let no corrupt communication pro-
ceed out of your mouth, but ^b that which is
good || to the use of edifying, ^c that it may
minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And ^d grieve not the holy Spirit of God,
^e whereby ye are sealed unto the day of ^f re-
demption.

31 ^g Let all bitterness, and wrath, and an-
ger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put
away from you, ^h with all malice.

32 And ⁱ be ye kind one to another, tender-
hearted, ^k forgiving one another, even as God
for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ^a ye therefore followers of God, as dear
children;

2 And ^b walk in love, ^c as Christ also hath
loved us, and hath given himself for us, an

³ Sunday in
Lent, Epistle,

Ver. 1. to

Ver. 15.

⁴ Matth. 5. 45.

⁵ Chap. 4. 31.

⁶ John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thef. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21. ⁷ Gal. 2. 20. Heb. 9. 14.

offering and a sacrifice to God ^d for a sweet-
smelling favour.

3 But ^e fornication, and all uncleanness, or
covetousness, ^f let it not be once named a-
mongst you, as becometh saints.

4 ^g Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking,
nor jesting, ^h which are not convenient: but
rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that ⁱ no whoremonger,
nor unclean person, nor covetous man ^k who
is an idolater, ^l hath any inheritance in the
kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 ^m Let no man deceive you with vain words:
for because of these things ⁿ cometh the wrath
of God ^o upon the children of || disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 ^p For ye were sometimes darkness, but
now ^q *are* ye light in the Lord: walk as
^r children of light,

9 (For ^s the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all
goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving ^t what is acceptable unto the
Lord.

11 And ^v have no fellowship with ^x the
unfruitful works of darkness, but rather re-
prove them.

12 ^y For it is a shame even to speak of those
things which are done of them in secret.

13 But ^z all things that are || reprov'd, are
made manifest by the light: for whatsoever
doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore || he saith, ^a Awake thou that
sleepest, and ^b arise from the dead, and Christ
shall give thee light.

15 ^c See then that ye walk circumspectly,
not as fools, but as wise,

16 ^d Redeeming the time, ^e because the days
are evil.

17 ^f Wherefore be ye not unwise, but ^g un-
derstanding ^h what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And ⁱ be not drunk with wine, where-
in is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves ^k in psalms,
and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and
making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 ^l Giving thanks always for all things
unto God and the Father, ^m in the name of
our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 ⁿ Submitting your selves one to another
in the fear of God.

22 ^o Wives, submit your selves unto your
own husbands, ^p as unto the Lord.

23 For ^q the husband is the head of the
wife, even as ^r Christ is the head of the
church: and he is the Saviour of ^s the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto
Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own hus-
bands ^t in every thing.

25 ^v Husbands, love your wives, even as
Christ also loved the church, and ^x gave him-
self for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it
^y with the washing of water ^z by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a
glorious church, ^a not having spot or wrinkle,
or any such thing; but that it should be ho-
ly, ^b and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as
their own bodies: he that loveth his wife,
loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own
flesh;

Anno
Domini
64.

¹ 2 Cor. 2. 15.
² Col. 3. 5.
³ 1 Thef. 4. 3, &c.
⁴ 1 Cor. 5. 1.
⁵ Matth. 12. 35.
⁶ Chap. 4. 29.
⁷ Rom. 1. 28.
⁸ 1 Cor. 6. 9.
⁹ Gal. 5. 21.
¹⁰ Col. 3. 5.
¹¹ 1 Tim. 6. 17.
¹² Gal. 5. 21.

¹³ Matth. 24. 4.

¹⁴ Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.

¹⁵ Rom. 1. 18.

¹⁶ Chap. 2. 2.

¹⁷ Or, unbelief.

¹⁸ Col. 3. 6.

¹⁹ Chap. 2. 11.

²⁰ Tit. 3. 3.

²¹ 2 Cor. 8. 18.

²² 1 Thef. 5. 5.

²³ Luke 16. 8.

²⁴ John 12. 36.

²⁵ Gal. 5. 22.

²⁶ Rom. 12. 2.

²⁷ 1 Cor. 5. 9.

²⁸ 10. 20.

²⁹ Rom. 6. 21.

³⁰ 13. 12.

³¹ Gal. 6. 8.

³² Rom. 1. 26.

³³ John 3. 20.

³⁴ 21.

³⁵ Heb. 4. 13.

³⁶ Or, discover.

³⁷ Or, it.

³⁸ Isaiah 60. 1.

³⁹ Rom. 13. 11.

⁴⁰ 1 Cor. 15. 34.

⁴¹ 1 Thef. 5. 6.

⁴² John 5. 25.

⁴³ Rom. 6. 4, 5.

⁴⁴ Chap. 2. 5.

⁴⁵ Col. 3. 1.

⁴⁶ Col. 4. 5.

⁴⁷ 20 Sunday af-
ter Trinity, Epistle

Ver. 15. to

Ver. 22.

⁴⁸ Col. 4. 5.

⁴⁹ Ecclef. 11.

⁵⁰ John 12. 35.

⁵¹ Chap. 6. 13.

⁵² Gal. 6. 10.

⁵³ Col. 4. 5.

⁵⁴ Rom. 12. 2.

⁵⁵ 1 Thef. 4. 3.

⁵⁶ Prov. 20. 1.

⁵⁷ 8. 23. 29.

⁵⁸ Isaiah 5. 11.

⁵⁹ Luke 21. 34.

⁶⁰ 1 Cor. 14.

⁶¹ Col. 3. 16.

⁶² James 5. 10.

⁶³ Psalm 34. 1.

⁶⁴ 1 Thef. 5. 1.

⁶⁵ Hebr. 13.

⁶⁶ 1 Pet. 2. 5. 8.

⁶⁷ 4. 11.

⁶⁸ 1 Pet. 5. 5.

⁶⁹ 1 Cor. 14.

⁷⁰ Col. 3. 18.

⁷¹ Tit. 2. 5.

⁷² 1 Pet. 3. 1.

⁷³ Chap. 6. 5.

⁷⁴ 1 Cor. 11.

⁷⁵ Chap. 1. 2.

⁷⁶ & 4. 15.

⁷⁷ Col. 1. 18.

⁷⁸ Chap. 1. 2.

⁷⁹ Col. 3. 20.

⁸⁰ Tit. 2. 9.

⁸¹ Col. 3. 19.

⁸² 1 Pet. 3. 7.

⁸³ Gal. 1. 4.

⁸⁴ Ver. 2.

⁸⁵ John 3. 5.

⁸⁶ Tit. 3. 5.

⁸⁷ Hebr. 10. 22.

⁸⁸ 1 John 5. 6.

⁸⁹ 2 John 15.

⁹⁰ & 17. 17.

⁹¹ Cant. 4. 7.

⁹² Col. 1. 22.

⁹³ Chap. 1. 4.

Anno Domini flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

64. 30 For ^c we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 ^d For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they ^e two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

C H A P. VI.

1 The duty of children towards their parents, 5 of servants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.

^a Col. 3. 20.

Children, ^a obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

^b Exod. 20. 12.

Deut. 5. 16. &c.

Ecclus. 3. 8.

Matth. 15. 4.

Mark 7. 10.

^c Col. 3. 21.

^d Deut. 6. 7. 20.

Psal. 78. 4.

Prov. 19. 18.

^e Col. 3. 22.

1 Tim. 6. 1.

Tit. 2. 9.

1 Pet. 2. 18.

^f 2 Cor. 7. 15.

^g Col. 3. 23.

^h Col. 3. 23.

1 Rom. 2. 6.

2 Cor. 5. 10.

Col. 3. 24.

ⁱ Col. 3. 11.

^j Col. 4. 1.

^k Or, moderat-

ing.

21 Sunday after

Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 10. to

Ver. 21.

^l Some read,

both your and

their master.

^m Wisd. 6. 7.

Ecclus. 35. 12.

Rom. 2. 11.

Col. 3. 25.

ⁿ Chap. 1. 19.

&c. 3. 16.

^o Rom. 13. 12.

2 Cor. 6. 7.

1 Thes. 5. 8.

2 ^b Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayst live long on the earth.

4 And ^c ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but ^d bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 ^e Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, ^f with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 ^g Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 ^h With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 ⁱ Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, ^k whether *be* bond or free.

9 And ye ^l masters, do the same things unto them, ^m forbearing threatening: knowing that ⁿ your master also is in heaven, ^o neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and ^a in the power of his might.

11 ^o Put on the whole armour of God,

that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against [†] flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against ^p the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ^{||} spiritual wickedness in ^{||} high places.

13 ^q Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand ^r in the evil day, and ^{||} having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, ^s having your loins girt about with truth, and ^t having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 ^v And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking ^x the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And ^y take the helmet of salvation, and ^z the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 ^a Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and ^b watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 ^c And for me that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth ^d boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which ^e I am an ambassador ^f ^{||} in bonds: that ^{||} therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But ^g that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, ^h Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord shall make known to you all things:

22 ⁱ Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ^k ^{||} in sincerity. Amen.

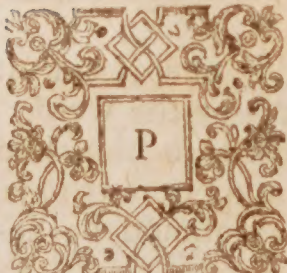
[¶] Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

C H A P. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorify Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

A. D. 64.



AUL and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints ^a in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 ^b Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^c I thank my God upon every ^{||} remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 ^d For your fellowship in the gospel from ^e the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun ^e a good work in you, ^f will perform it ^f until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ^{||} I have you in my heart, in as much as both in ^g my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ^h ye all are ^{||} partakers of my grace.

8 For ⁱ God is my record, ^k how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, ^l that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all ^{||} judgment;

10 That ^m ye may ^{||} approve things that ^{||} are

^a 1 Cor. 1. 2.

^b Rom. 1. 7.

^c 1 Pet. 1. 2.

^d Rom. 1. 8.

^e 1 Cor. 1. 4.

Ephes. 1. 15, 16.

Colos. 1. 3.

1 Thes. 1. 2.

22 Sunday after

Trinity, Epistle,

Ver. 3. to

Ver. 12.

[¶] Or, mention.

^f John 6. 29.

1 Thes. 1. 3.

^g Or, will

finish it.

^h Ver. 10.

ⁱ Or, you have

me in your heart.

^j Ephes. 3. 1.

2 Tim. 1. 8.

^k Chap. 4. 14.

^l Or, partakers

with me of grace.

1 Rom. 1. 9.

Galat. 1. 20.

^m Chap. 2. 26.

1 Thes. 3. 12.

Philem. 6.

ⁿ Or, sense.

^o Rom. 2. 18.

^p Or, try.

Anno Domini 64. || are excellent; ^a that ye may be sincere, and without offence ^o till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, ^p which are by Jesus Christ ^q unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

13 So that my bonds || in Christ are manifest ^r in all || the palace, and || in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy ^s and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation ^t through your prayer, and the supply of ^v the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 ^x According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that ^y in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For ^z I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And ^a having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That ^b your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only ^c let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, ^d that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, ^e striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: ^f which is to them an evident token of perdition, ^g but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you ^h it is given in the behalf of Christ, ⁱ not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 ^k Having the same conflict ^l which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now

ready to be offered up to God: 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, ^a if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, ^b that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 ^c Let nothing be done through strife, or vain-glory, but ^d in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 ^e Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 ^f Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who ^g being in the form of God, ^h thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 ⁱ But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form ^k of a servant, and ^l was made in the || likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and ^m became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also ⁿ hath highly exalted him, and ^o given him a name which is above every name:

10 ^p That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And ^q that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation ^r with fear and trembling.

13 For ^s it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things ^t without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and || harmless, ^v the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst ^x of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom || ^y ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that ^z I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that ^a I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if ^b I be [†] offered upon the sacrifice ^c and service of your faith, ^d I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 || But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send ^e Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man ^f || like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all ^g seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, ^h that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But ⁱ I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

Caution against false teachers. Philippians. *Apostle's Joy over his converts.*

Anno Domini 64. 25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you ^k Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and ^l fellow-soldier, ^m but your messenger, and ⁿ he that ministred to my wants.

^k Chap. 4. 18.
^l Philem. 2.
^m 2 Cor. 8. 23.
ⁿ Chap. 4. 18.
^o Chap. 1. 8.

26 ^o For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ^{||} ^p hold such in reputation:

^{||} Or, honour such.

^p 1 Cor. 16. 18.
^q Thes. 5. 12.
^r Tim. 5. 17.
^s 1 Cor. 16. 17.

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life ^a to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

¹ He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, ⁴ shewing that himself hath greater cause than they, to trust in the righteousness of the law: ⁷ which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, ¹² therein acknowledging his own imperfection: ¹⁵ He exhorteth them to be thus minded, ¹⁷ and to imitate him, ¹⁸ and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

Finally, my brethren, ^a rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you *it is safe.*

^a 2 Cor. 13. 11.
Chap. 4. 4.

2 ^b Beware of dogs, beware of ^c evil workers, ^d beware of the concision.

^b Isaiah 56. 10.
Galat. 5. 15.
^c 2 Cor. 11. 13.
^d Galat. 5. 2.

3 For we are ^e the circumcision, ^f which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

^e Rom. 2. 28.
29. & 4. 11, 12.
Colos. 2. 11.
^f John 4. 23.
24.

4 Though ^g I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

^g Gen. 17. 22.
^h 2 Cor. 11. 22.
ⁱ Rom. 11. 1.

5 ^h Circumcised the eighth day, ⁱ of the stock of Israel, ^k of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law,

^j Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5.

^l a Pharisee;

6 ^m Concerning zeal ⁿ persecuting the church; ^o touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

^m Acts 22. 3.
Galat. 1. 13, 14.
ⁿ Acts 8. 3 & 9. 1.

7 But ^p what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

^o Rom. 10. 5.
^p Matt. 13. 44.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, ^q for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

^q Isaiah 53. 11.
Jerem. 9. 23, 24.
John 17. 3.
Colos. 2. 2.

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, ^r which is of the law, but ^s that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

^r Rom. 10. 5.
^s Rom. 1. 17.
^t 3. 21, 22.
Galat. 2. 16.

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and ^t the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

^t Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5.
2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
1 Pet. 4. 13.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

^u 1 Tim. 6. 12.

12 Not as though I had already ^v attained, either were already ^w perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

^w Hebr. 12. 23.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I *do*, ^y forgetting those things which are behind, and ^z reach-

^y Psalm 45. 10.
Luke 9. 62.
^z 1 Cor. 9. 24.
26.
Hebr. 6. 1.

ing forth unto those things which are before, Anno Domini 64. 14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of ^a the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be ^b perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

^a Hebr. 3. 1.
^b 1 Cor. 2. 6.
^c 14. 20.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, ^c let us walk ^d by the same rule, ^e let us mind the same thing.

^c Rom. 12. 16.
^d 15. 5.
^e Gal. 6. 16.

17 Brethren, ^f be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ^g ye have us for an ensample.

^f Chap. 2. 2.
^g 1 Cor. 4. 16.
^h 11. 1.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* ^h the enemies of the cross of Christ:

^h Thess. 1. 6.
23 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 17. to the end.

19 ⁱ Whose end is destruction, ^k whose God is *their* belly: and ^l whose glory is in their shame, ^m who mind earthly things.)

ⁱ 1 Pet. 5. 3.
^k Gal. 6. 12.
^l 2 Cor. 11. 15.
^m Rom. 16. 18.
ⁿ Hos. 4. 7.
^o 2 Cor. 11. 12.
^p Gal. 6. 13.
^q Rom. 8. 5.

20 For ⁿ our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we ^o look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

ⁿ Ephes. 2. 6, 19.
^o Col. 3. 1, 3.
^p 1 Cor. 1. 7.

21 ^p Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able ^q even to subdue all things unto himself.

^q 1 Thes. 1. 10.
Tit. 2. 13.
^r 1 Cor. 15. 43.
48, 49.
Col. 3. 4.
1 John 3. 2.
^s 1 Cor. 15. 26.
27.

CHAP. IV.

¹ From particular admonitions, ⁴ he proceedeth to general exhortations, ¹⁰ shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality, towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: ¹⁹ and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

Therefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and ^a longed for, ^b my joy and crown, ^c so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

^a Chap. 1. 8.
^b 2 Cor. 1. 14.
^c Chap. 2. 16.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

^d 1 Thes. 2. 19.
^e Chap. 1. 27.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke fellow, help those women which ^d laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in ^e the book of life.

^f Chap. 1. 27.

4 ^f Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

^g Exod. 32. 32.
Psalm 69. 28.
Dan. 12. 1.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. ^g The Lord *is* at hand.

^h Luke 10. 20.
Rev. 3. 5.
ⁱ 20. 12. & 21. 27.

6 ^h Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

^j Chap. 3. 1.
^k 1 Thes. 5. 16.
^l 4 Sunday Advent, Epistle, Ver. 4. to Ver. 8.
^m Hebr. 10. 25.

7 And ⁱ the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

ⁿ Jam. 5. 9.
^o 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
^p Psalm 55. 22.
^q Prov. 16. 3.
^r Mat. 6. 25.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are ^{||} honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, ^k whatsoever things are of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

^s 1 Pet. 5. 7.
^t John 14. 27.
^u Rom. 5. 1.
^v Col. 3. 15.
^w Or, venerable.
^x 1 Thes. 5. 22.

9 ^l Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and ^m the God of peace shall be with you.

^y Chap. 3. 17.
^z Rom. 15. 33.
^a 2 Cor. 13. 11.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last ⁿ your care of me ^{||} hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

^b 2 Cor. 11. 9.
^c Or, is revived.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, ^o *there-* with to be content.

^d 1 Tim. 6. 8, 9.

Anno Domini 64. 12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.
13 I can do all things ^a through Christ which strengtheneth me.
14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that ^a ye did communicate with my affliction.
15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, ^a no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.
17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.
18 But || I have all, and abound: I am full,

having received ^a of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, ^a an odour of a sweet smell, ^a a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.
19 But my God ^a shall supply all your need ^a according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.
20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
21 Salute every faint in Christ Jesus. The brethren ^b which are with me greet you.
22 All the faints salute you, ^c chiefly they that are of Cæsars household.
23 ^d The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith; 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ; 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministry.



PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, 2 ^a To the saints ^b and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse: ^c Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^d We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 ^e Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints;

5 For the hope ^f which is laid for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, ^g as it is in all the world, and ^h bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of ⁱ Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you ^k a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your ^l love in the Spirit.

9 ^m For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire ⁿ that ye might be filled with ^o the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding:

10 ^p That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, ^q unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, ^r unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of ^s the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from ^t the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of ^u his dear son;

14 ^v In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 Who is ^x the image of the invisible God, ^y the first-born of every creature:

16 For ^z by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or ^a dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created ^b by him and for him.

17 ^c And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And ^d he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, ^e the first-born from the dead; that || in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that ^f in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And (|| ^g having made peace through the blood of his cross) ^h by him to reconcile ⁱ all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you ^k that were sometime alienated, and enemies || in *your* mind ^l by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 ^m In the body of his flesh through death, ⁿ to present you holy and unblameable, and unreprouvable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith ^o grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, ^p and which was preached ^q to every creature which is under heaven; ^r whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 ^s Who now rejoyce in my sufferings ^t for you, and fill up ^u that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for ^x his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to ^y the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you || to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* ^z the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, ^a but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 ^b To whom God would make known what is ^c the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ || in you, ^d the hope of glory:

28 Whom

^a Rom. 15. 28. ^t Titus 3. 14. ^u Or, I have received all.

^a Ephes. 1. 1. ^b 1 Cor. 4. 17. ^c Ephes. 6. 21. ^d Galat. 1. 3.

^e Ephes. 1. 16. ^f Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6.

^g Ephes. 1. 15.

^h 1 Pet. 1. 4. ⁱ 24. Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 3. to Ver. 13.

^j Matth. 24. 14. ^k Rom. 10. 18. ^l Ver. 23. ^m Mark 4. 8. ⁿ John 15. 16.

^o Chap. 4. 12. ^p Philem. 23. ^q 2 Cor. 11. 23. ^r 1 Tim. 4. 6.

^s Rom. 15. 30.

^t Ephes. 1. 15.

^u 1 Cor. 1. 5. ^v Rom. 12. 2. ^w Eph. 5. 17.

^x Ephes. 4. 1. ^y Phil. 1. 27. ^z 1 Thef. 2. 12. ^a 1 Thef. 4. 1.

^b Ephes. 4. 2.

^c Acts 26. 18.

^d Ephes. 6. 12. ^e Hebr. 2. 14. ^f 1 Pet. 2. 9. ^g Gr. the Son of his love.

Anno Domini 64. ^h Chap. 2. 25. ⁱ Hebr. 13. 10. ^j 2 Cor. 9. 12. ^k Psalm 23. 1. ^l 2 Cor. 9. 8. ^m Ephes. 1. 7. ⁿ & 3. 16.

^o Galat. 1. 2.

^p Chap. 1. 13.

^q Rom. 16. 2.

^r Eph. 1. 7.

^s 2 Cor. 4. 4.

^t Heb. 1. 3.

^u Rev. 3. 14.

^v John 1. 3.

^w 1 Cor. 8. 6.

^x Heb. 1. 2.

^y Rom. 8. 3.

^z Eph. 1. 21.

^a Chap. 2. 10.

^b 1 Pet. 3. 22.

^c Rom. 11.

^d Hebr. 2. 10.

^e John 1. 13.

^f 1 Cor. 8. 6.

^g Ephes. 1. 2.

^h 1 Cor. 11. 3.

ⁱ Acts 26. 23.

^j 1 Cor. 15.

^k Rev. 1. 5.

^l Or, among

^m John 1. 10.

ⁿ & 3. 34.

^o Chap. 2. 9.

^p Or, making

^q peace.

^r Eph. 2. 14.

^s 2 Cor. 5. 1.

^t Ephes. 1. 1.

^u Ephes. 2. 12.

^v Or, by your

^w mind in wicked

^x works.

^y Tit. 1. 15.

^z Ephes. 2. 10.

^a Luke 1. 75.

^b Ephes. 1. 4.

^c & 5. 27.

^d Tit. 2. 14.

^e Ephes. 3.

^f Rom. 10.

^g Ver. 6.

^h Acts 1. 17.

ⁱ Ver. 25.

^j 2 Cor. 7. 4.

^k Ephes. 3. 1.

^l 2 Cor. 1. 5.

^m 2 Tim. 1. 8.

ⁿ 2. 10.

^o Ephes. 1.

^p Ephes. 3. 2.

^q Ver. 23.

^r Or, fully to

^s preach the word

^t of God.

^u Rom. 15. 19.

^v Rom. 16.

^w Ephes. 3. 9.

^x Matth. 13.

^y 2 Cor. 2. 1.

^z Rom. 9. 23.

^a Ephes. 1. 7.

^b Or, among

^c you.

^d 1 Tim. 1.

Anno
Domini
64.

^a Acts 20. 31.
^f 2 Cor. 11. 2.
Eph. 5. 27.
^e Chap. 2. 1.

28 Whom we preach, ^e warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; ^f that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, ^g striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

C H A P. II.

¹ He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, ⁸ to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, ¹⁸ worshipping of angels, ²⁰ and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOR I would that ye knew what great ^{||} ^a conflict I have for you, and ^{for} them at Laodicea, and ^{for} as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 ^b That their hearts might be comforted, ^c being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, ^d to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ^{||} ^e In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, ^f lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For ^g though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding ^h your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 ⁱ As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, ^{so} walk ye in him:

7 ^k Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 ^l Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after ^m the tradition of men, after the ^{||} ⁿ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For ^o in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 ^p And ye are complete in him, ^q which is the head of all ^r principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are ^s circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in ^t putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 ^v Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with ^w him through ^x the faith of the operation of God, ^y who hath raised him from the dead.

13 ^z And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 ^a Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And ^b having spoiled ^c principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ^{||} in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ^{||} ^d in meat or in drink, or ^{||} in respect ^e of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-days:

17 ^f Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body ^{is} of Christ.

18 ^g Let no man ^{||} beguile you of your reward, [†] in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things ^h which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind;

^{||} Or, fear or
care.

^a Chap. 1. 29.

Phil. 1. 30.

¹ Thes. 2. 2.

² Cor. 1. 6.

^c Chap. 3. 14.

^d Phil. 3. 8.

^{||} Or, Wherein.

¹ Cor. 1. 24.

^f Eph. 5. 6.

Ver. 18.

^g 1 Cor. 5. 1.

^h 1 Cor. 14. 40.

ⁱ 1 Thes. 4. 1.

Jude 3.

^k Ephes. 2. 21.

22. & 3. 17.

^l Jer. 29. 8.

Rom. 16. 17.

Hebr. 11. 9.

^m Matth. 15. 2.

Gal. 1. 14.

^{||} Or, elements.

ⁿ Gal. 4. 3. 9.

Ver. 20.

^o Chap. 1. 19.

^p John 1. 16.

^q Eph. 1. 20.

^r Chap. 1. 16.

^s Deut. 10. 6.

Jer. 4. 4.

Rom. 2. 29.

Phil. 3. 3.

^t Rom. 6. 6.

Eph. 4. 22.

Chap. 3. 8. 9.

^v Rom. 6. 4.

^w Ephes. 1. 19.

& 3. 7.

^x Acts 2. 24.

^y Eph. 2. 1. 5.

6. 11.

^z Ephes. 2. 15.

16.

^a Gen. 3. 15.

Psalms 68. 19.

Isa. 53. 12.

Matth. 12. 29.

Lu. 11. 22.

John 12. 31.

& 16. 11.

Eph. 4. 8.

^e Ephes. 6. 12.

^{||} Or, in himself.

^{||} Or, for eating

and drinking.

^a Rom. 14. 3.

10. 13.

^{||} Or, in part.

^c Gal. 4. 10.

^d Hebr. 8. 5.

& 10. 1.

^e Ver. 4.

^{||} Or, judge

against you.

[†] Gr. being a

voluntary in

humility.

^h Ezek. 13. 3.

ⁱ Tim. 1. 7.

19 And not holding ⁱ the head, from which Anno
all the body by joynts and bands having nou- Domini
rishment ministred, and knit together, increa- 64.
seth with the increase of God. ¹ Eph. 4. 15. 16.

20 Wherefore if ye be ^k dead with Christ ^k Rom. 6. 3. 5.
from ^l the ^{||} rudiments of the world; ^m why, as ^{Gal. 2. 19.}
though living in the world, are ye subject to ¹ Ver. 8.
ordinances, ^{||} Or, elements
^m Gal. 4. 3.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not;
22 Which all are to perish with the using)

ⁿ after the commandments and doctrines of men? ⁿ Ifai. 29. 13.
Tit. 1. 14.

23 ^o Which things have indeed a shew of
wisdom in ^p will-worship and humility, and ¹ Tim. 4. 8.
^p Ver. 18.
^{||} neglecting of the body, not in any honour to
the satisfying of the flesh. ^{||} Or, punishing,
or, not sparing.
Easterday.
Epistle, Ver. 1.
to Ver. 8.

C H A P. III.

¹ He sheweth where we should seek Christ: ⁵ He ex-
horteth to mortification, ¹⁰ to put off the old man,
and to put on Christ; ¹² exhorting to charity, hu-
mility, and other several duties.

IF ye then ^a be risen with Christ, seek those ^a Rom. 6. 5.
things which are above, where ^b Christ sit- Eph. 2. 6.
teth on the right hand of God. Chap. 2. 12.
^b Eph. 1. 20.

2 Set your ^{||} affection on things above, not ^{||} Or, mind.
on things on the earth.

3 ^c For ye are dead, and your life is hid ^a Rom. 6. 2.
with Christ in God. Gal. 2. 20.
Chap. 2. 20.

4 ^d When Christ ^{who} is our life, shall ap- ^d 1 John 3. 2.
pear, then shall ye also appear with him ^e in ¹ Cor. 15. 43.
glory.

5 ^f Mortifie therefore ^g your members which ^f Rom. 8. 13.
are upon the earth; ^h fornication, uncleanness, ^h Rom. 6. 13.
inordinate affection, ⁱ evil concupiscence, and ⁱ Eph. 5. 3.
covetousness, ^j which is idolatry: ^j 1 Thes. 4. 5.

6 ^k For which things sake, the wrath of ^k Eph. 5. 6.
God cometh on ^l the children of disobedience. Rev. 22. 15.
^l Eph. 2.

7 ^m In the which ye also walked some time, ^m Rom. 7.
when ye lived in them. 1 Cor. 6. 11.

8 But ⁿ now you also put off all these; an- ⁿ Ephes. 4. 22.
ger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, ^o filthy com- 1 Pet. 2. 1.
munication out of your mouth. ^o Eph. 4. 29.
& 5. 4.

9 ^p Lie not one to another, ^q seeing that ye ^p Eph. 4. 25.
have put off the old man with his deeds; ^q Eph. 4. 22, 24.

10 And have put on the new ^{man}, which ^r Rom. 12. 2.
^s is renewed in knowledge, ^t after the image of ^r Eph. 4. 23, 24.
him ^t that created him. ^t Eph. 2. 10.

11 Where there is neither ^v Greek nor Jew, ^v Rom. 10. 12.
circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, 1 Cor. 12. 13.
Scythian, bond ^{nor} free: but Christ ^{is} all, and Gal. 3. 28.
in all. ^u & 5. 6.

12 ^z Put on therefore (^v as the elect of God ⁵ Sunday Epi-
holy and beloved) ^z bowels of mercies, kind- phany,
ness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long- Epistle, Ver. 12.
suffering; to Ver. 18.

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving ^z Eph. 4. 24.
one another, if any man have a ^{||} quarrel a- ^y 1 Thes. 1. 4.
gainst any: ^a even as Christ forgave you, so ^z Eph. 4. 2. 12.
also ^{do} ye.

14 ^b And above all these things, ^c put on cha- ^b 1 Pet. 4. 8.
rity, which is the ^d bond of perfectness. ^c Eph. 5. 2.

15 And let ^e the peace of God rule in your ^d Eph. 4. 3.
hearts, to the which also ye are called ^f in one ^a Rom. 14. 17.
body; and be ye thankful. ^e Paul. 4. 7.
^f Eph. 4. 4.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you
richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonish- ^g 1 Cor. 14. 26.
ing one another ^h in psalms, and hymns, and Eph. 5. 19.
spiritual songs, singing ^h with grace in your ^h Chap. 4. 6.

17 And ⁱ whatsoever ye do in word or deed, ⁱ 1 Cor. 10. 31.
^{do} all in the name of the Lord Jesus, ^j giving ^j Rom. 1. 8.
thanks to God and the Father by him. Eph. 5. 20.
Hebr. 13. 15.

18 ^k Wives,

Anno 18 ^k Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, ^l as it is fit in the Lord.

64. 19 ^m Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not ⁿ bitter against them.

^a Ephes. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. ^a Ephes. 5. 3. ^m Ephes. 5. 25. 1 Pet. 3. 7. ^a Ephes. 4. 31. ^a Ephes. 6. 1. ^a Ephes. 5. 24. Tit. 2. 9. ^a Ephes. 6. 4. ^a Ephes. 6. 5. &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. ^a Ver. 20. ^a Philem. 16. ^a Ephes. 6. 6, 7. ^a Ephes. 6. 8.

20 ^o Children, obey *your* parents ^p in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 ^q Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 ^r Servants, obey ^s in all things *your* masters, ^t according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 ^v And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 ^x Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

C H A P. IV.

¹ He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, ⁵ to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ: ¹⁰ He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

Masters, ^a give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 ^b Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 ^c Withal, praying also for us, that God would ^d open unto us a door of utterance, to speak ^e the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 ^f Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, ^g redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway ^h with grace, ⁱ seasoned with salt, ^k that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 ^l All my state shall Tychicus declare unto

you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord: ⁸ Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With ⁿ Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 ^o Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and ^p Marcus sifers son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 ^q Epaphras who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ^r labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand ^s perfect, and ^t complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 ^t Luke the beloved physician, and ^v Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas and ^x the church which is in his house.

16 And when ^y this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to ^z Archippus, Take heed to ^a the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 ^a The salutation by the hand of me Paul. ^b Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

C H A P. I.

¹ The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer; ⁵ and also how well he was persuaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.



PAUL, and ^a Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: ^b Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 ^c We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 ^d Remembring without ceasing ^e your work of faith, ^f and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ^g beloved, ^h your

election of God.

5 For ⁱ our gospel came not unto you in ^j word only, but also in ^k power, and ^l in the holy Ghost, ^m and in much assurance; as ⁿ ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ^o ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, ^p with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ^q sounded out the word of ^r the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also ^s in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, ^t what manner of entring in we had unto you, ^u and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And

A. D. 54.
^a 2 Cor. 1. 19.
2 Thes. 1. 1.
1 Pet. 5. 12.

^b Ephes. 1. 2.

^c Rom. 1. 8.
Ephes. 1. 16.
Philem. 4.
^d Chap. 2. 13.
^e John 6. 29.
Gal. 5. 6.
James 2. 17.
^f Rom. 16. 6.
Or, beloved of God your election.
^g Col. 3. 12.
2 Thes. 2. 13.

Anno Domini 64.
^a Ephes. 6. 22.
^b Philem. 10.
^c Acts 19. 29.
^d 27. 2.
^e Philem. 24.
^f Acts 15. 37.
^g 2 Tim. 4. 11.

^h Chap. 1. 7.
ⁱ Philem. 23.
^j Or, striving.
^k Rom. 15. 30.
^l Matth. 5. 48.
^m 1 Cor. 14. 20.
ⁿ Or, filled.

^o 2 Tim. 4. 11.
^p 2 Tim. 4. 10.

^q Rom. 16. 5.
^r 1 Cor. 16. 19.

^s 1 Thes. 5. 27.

^t Philem. 2.

^u 1 Cor. 16. 21.
^v 2 Thes. 3. 17.
^w Heb. 13. 3.

Anno Domini 54. 10 And * to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us ^v from the wrath to come.

* Rom. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. * Acts 2. 24. * Matth. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9. Chap. 5. 9.

C H A P. II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered both why S. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

* Chap. 1. 5. 9. **F**OR ^a your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at ^b Philippi, ^c we were bold in our God ^d to speak unto you the gospel of God ^e with much contention.

3 ^f For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as ^g we were allowed of God ^h to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, ⁱ not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For ^k neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; ^l God is witness.

6 ^m Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when ⁿ we might have ^o been ^p burdensome, ^q as the apostles of Christ.

7 But ^r we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing ^s to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also ^t our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for ^u labouring night and day, ^v because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, ^x how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 ^y That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God ^z without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it*, ^a not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers ^b of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ^c ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, ^d even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 ^e Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and ^f their own prophets, and have ^g persecuted us; and they please not God, ^h and are contrary to all men:

16 ⁱ Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, ^j to fill up their sins alway: ^k for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, ^l in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly ^m to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto

you (even I Paul) once and again; but ⁿ Satan hindred us.

19 For ^o what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ^p rejoicing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^q at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

C H A P. III.

1 *S. Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoicing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

Wherefore ^a when we could no longer ^b forbear, ^c we thought it good to be ^d left at Athens alone:

2 And sent ^e Timotheus our brother and ^f minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 ^g That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that ^h we are appointed thereunto.

4 ⁱ For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause ^j when I could no longer ^k forbear, I sent to know your faith, ^l lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and ^m our labour be in vain.

6 ⁿ But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, ^o as we also *to* see you,

7 Therefore brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord:

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 ^p Night and day ^q praying exceedingly ^r that we might see your face, ^s and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ^t direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord ^u make you to increase and abound in love ^v one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may ^w stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ ^x with all his saints.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 6 to live holily, justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business; 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

Furthermore then we ^y beseech you, brethren, and ^z exhort you by the Lord Jesus, ^a that as ye have received of us, ^b how you ought to walk, ^c and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is ^d the will of God, *even* ^e your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That

Anno 4 ^f That every one of you should know how
Domini to possess his vessel in sanctification and ho-
54. nour;

^f 1 Cor. 6. 18. 5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, ^g even as
^g Eph. 4. 17. the Gentiles ^h which know not God:

^h 1 Cor. 15. 34. 6 ⁱ That no *man* go || beyond and defraud his
Ephes. 4. 18. brother || in *any* matter: because that the Lord
ⁱ 1 Cor. 6. 7. is the avenger of all such, as we also have fore-
&c. warned you, and testified.

² Thes. 1. 8. 7 For God hath not called us unto unclean-
|| Or, oppress. ness, ^k but unto holiness.

^{||} Or, in the 8 ^l He therefore that || despiseth, despiseth
matter. not man, but God, ^m who hath also given un-
^{||} Lev. 11. 44. to us his holy Spirit.

^{||} 19. 2. 9 But as touching brotherly love, ⁿ ye need
^{||} 1 Cor. 1. 2. not that I write unto you: for ^o ye your selves
^{||} Luke 20. 16. are ^p taught of God to love one another.

^{||} Or, rejecteth. 10 And indeed ye do it towards all the bre-
^{||} 1 Cor. 7. 40. thren, which are in all Macedonia: but we be-
^{||} Ch. 5. 1. seech you, brethren, ^q that ye increase more
^{||} Jer. 31. 34. and more;

^{John 6. 45. &c.} 11 And that ye study to be quiet, and ^r to
Hebr. 8. 11. do your own business, and ^s to work with your
^{||} 1 John 2. 20, 27. own hands, (as we commanded you)

^{||} John 13. 34. 12 ^t That ye may walk honestly toward them
& 15. 12. that are without, and *that* ye may have lack
Eph. 5. 2. || of nothing.

^{||} 1 Pet. 4. 8. 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant,
^{||} Chap. 3. 12. brethren, concerning them which are asleep,
^{||} 2 Thes. 3. 11. that ye sorrow not ^v even as others which have
^{||} 2 Thes. 3. 7. no hope.

^{||} 8, 12. 14 For ^x if we believe that Jesus died, and
^{||} Col. 4. 5. rose again, even so ^y them also which sleep in
|| Or, of no man. Jesus will God bring with him.

^{||} See Deut. 14. 1, 2. 15 For this we say unto you ^z by the word
^{||} 2 Sam. 12. 20. of the Lord, that ^a we which are alive and
^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 13. remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not
^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 18. prevent them which are asleep.

^{||} Ch. 3. 13. 16 For ^b the Lord himself shall descend from
^{||} 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. heaven with a shout, with the voice of the arch-
^{||} 35. angel, and with ^c the trump of God: ^d and the
^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 51. dead in Christ shall rise first:

^{||} Matth. 24. 31. 17 ^e Then we which are alive and remain,
^{||} 2 Thes. 1. 7. shall be caught up together with them ^f in
^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 52. the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and
^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 23. so ^g shall we ever be with the Lord.

^{||} John 12. 26. 18 ^h Wherefore || comfort one another with
& 14. 3. & 17. these words.

C H A P. V.

^{||} Ch. 5. 11. || Or, exhort.
^{||} 1 He proceedeth in the former description of Christs com-
ing to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and
so concludeth the epistle.

^{||} Matth. 24. 3. 36. **B**UT of ^a the times and the seasons, bre-
|| Acts 1. 7. thren, ^b ye have no need that I write un-
|| Chap. 4. 9. to you.

^{||} Matth. 24. 43. 2 For your selves know perfectly that ^c the
|| 44. day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the
|| 2 Pet. 3. 10. night.

^{||} Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 3 For when they shall say, peace and safety;

then ^d sudden destruction cometh upon them, Anno
as travail upon a woman with child, and they Domini
shall not escape.

54. 4 ^e But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, ^{||} Luke 17. 27,
that that day should overtake you as a thief. 28. & 21. 34,

5 Ye are all ^f the children of light, and the 2 Thes. 1. 9.
children of the day: we are not of the night, ^g Rom. 13. 12,
nor of darkness. ^{||} Ephes. 5. 8.

6 ^h Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; ^{||} Matth. 25. 5,
but ⁱ let us watch and be sober.

7 For ^j they that sleep, sleep in the night; ^{||} Matth. 24. 42,
and they that be drunken, ^k are drunken in the ^{||} & 25. 13.
night. ^{||} Rom. 13. 12.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, ^{||} 1 Pet. 5. 8.
^l putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, ^{||} Luke 21. 34,
and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. 36.

9 For ^m God hath not appointed us to wrath; ^{||} Rom. 13. 13.
but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ. ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.

10 ⁿ Who died for us, that whether we wake ^{||} Acts 2. 15.
or sleep, we should live together with him. ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.

11 ^o Wherefore || comfort your selves to- ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
gether, and edifie one another, even as also ye do. ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, ^p to know ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
them which labour among you, and are over ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
you in the Lord, and admonish you; ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
for their works sake. *And* be at peace among ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
your selves.

14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, ^q warn ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
them that are || unruly, ^r comfort the feeble- ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
minded, ^s support the weak, be patient toward ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
all men.

15 ^t See that none render evil for evil unto ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
any man: but ever ^v follow that which is good, ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
both among your selves and to all men.

16 ^x Rejoice evermore.

17 ^y Pray without ceasing.

18 ^z In every thing give thanks: for this is ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 ^a Quench not the Spirit.

20 ^b Despise not prophecyings.

21 ^c Prove all things: hold fast that which ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
is good.

22 ^d Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And ^e the very God of peace ^f sanctifie ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
and soul and body be preserved blameless unto ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 ^g Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 ^h Greet all the brethren with an holy ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
kiss.

27 I || charge you by the Lord, that ⁱ this epi- ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
stle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 ^k The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* ^{||} 1 Cor. 15. 34.
with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians,
was written from Athens.

The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; **11** and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.



AUL^a and Silvanus, and Timotheus unto the church of the Thessalonians, ^b in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 ^c Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^d We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that ^e we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith ^f in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 Which is ^g a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, ^h for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, ⁱ rest with us, when ^k the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with [†] his mighty angels,

8 ^l In flaming fire, ^{||} taking vengeance ^m on them that know not God, and ⁿ that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 ^o Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and ^p from the glory of his power;

10 ^q When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, ^r and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ^{||} count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 ^s That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received; **3** sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, **9** and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come: **15** and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, ^a by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^b and by our gathering together unto him,

2 ^c That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 ^d Let no man deceive you by any means:

for *that day shall not come* ^e except there come a falling away first, and ^f that man of sin be revealed, ^g the son of perdition:

4 Who opposeth and ^h exalteth himself ⁱ above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ^{||} withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For ^k the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, ^l whom the Lord shall consume ^m with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy ⁿ with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is ^o after the working of Satan, with all power, and ^p signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness, ^q in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And ^r for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, ^s that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But ^t we are bound to give thanks alway ^u to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God ^v hath ^w from the beginning chosen you to salvation, ^x through sanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to ^y the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold ^z the traditions which ye have been taught, ^a whether by word, or our epistle.

16 ^b Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, ^c and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himself, **3** testifieth what confidence he hath in them, **5** maketh request to God in their behalf, **6** giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company; **16** and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.

Finally, brethren, ^a pray for us, that the word of the Lord [†] may have *free course* and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

2 And ^b that we may be delivered from [†] unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But ^c the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and ^d keep you from evil.

4 And ^e we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And

Anno Domini 54.

^a 1 Tim. 4. 1.
^b Dan. 7. 25.
^c 1 John 2. 18.
^d Revel. 13. 17.
^e 1 Mac. 2. 48.
^f 62.
^g John 17. 12.
^h Isaiah 14. 13.
ⁱ Ezek. 18. 2. 3.
^j 6. 9.
^k Dan. 11. 36.
^l 1 Cor. 8. 5.
^m Or, holdeth.
ⁿ 1 John 4. 3.

^o Dan. 7. 10.
^p 11.
^q 11. 4.
^r Hos. 6. 5.
^s Rev. 2. 16. &c.
^t 19. 15. 20. 21.
^u Chap. 1. 8. 9.
^v Heb. 10. 27.
^w Ephes. 2. 2.
^x Revel. 18. 23.
^y See Deut. 13. 1.
^z Matth. 24. 24.
^a Revel. 13. 11.
^b 2 Cor. 2. 15.
^c &c. 4. 3.
^d Rom. 1. 24.
^e &c.
^f See 1 King. 20. 22.
^g Ezek. 14. 9.
^h 1 Tim. 4. 1.

ⁱ Ch. 1. 3.
^j 1 Thes. 1. 4.
^k Eph. 1. 4.
^l Luke 1. 75.
^m 1 Pet. 1. 2.

ⁿ John 17. 22.
^o Chap. 3. 6.
^p Chap. 1. 1. 2.

^q 1 Cor. 1. 8.
^r 1 Thes. 3. 13.

^s Eph. 6. 19.
^t Col. 4. 3.

^u Gr. may run.
^v Gr. absurd.

^w 1 Cor. 1. 9.
^x 1 Thes. 5. 24.
^y John 17. 15.
^z 2 Cor. 7. 16.

Anno Domini

54.

^a 2 Cor. 1. 19.
^b 1 Thes. 1. 1.

^c 1 Cor. 1. 3.

^d 1 Thes. 1. 2.
^e 3.
^f Chap. 2. 13.

^g 2 Cor. 7. 24.
^h &c. 9. 2.
ⁱ 1 Thes. 2. 19.
^j 1 Thes. 2. 14.

^k Phil. 1. 28.

^l 1 Thes. 2. 14.

^m Rev. 14. 13.

ⁿ 1 Thes. 4. 16.

^o Gr. the angels of his power.

^p 2 Pet. 3. 7.

^q Jude 14.

^r Or, yielding.

^s 1 Thes. 4. 5.

^t Rom. 2. 8.

^u Phil. 1. 19.

^v 2 Pet. 1. 7.

^w Deut. 33. 2.

^x Isa. 2. 19.

^y Ch. 2. 8.

^z Psalm 89. 7.

^a Psalm 68. 15.

^b Or, vouchsafe.

^c 1 Pet. 1. 7. &c.
^d 14.

^e 1 Thes. 4. 16.

^f 1 Thes. 4. 17.

^g Matth. 24. 4.

^h Eph. 5. 6.

ⁱ John 4. 1.

^j Matth. 24. 4.

Anno 5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the
Domini love of God, and into || the patient waiting for
54. Christ.

¶ Or, the patience of Christ.
¶ Rom. 16. 17.
Ver. 14.
2 John 10.
1 Cor. 5. 11.
1 Thel. 4. 11.
Ver. 11, 12, 14.
1 Chap. 2. 15.
1 Cor. 4. 16.
& 11. 1.
1 Thel. 1. 6, 7.
1 Thel. 2. 10.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^fthat ye withdraw your selves ^sfrom every brother that walketh ^hdisorderly and not after ⁱthe tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know ^khow ye ought to follow us: for ^lwe behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but ^mwrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 ⁿNot because we have not power, but to make ^oour selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, ^pthat if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some ^qwhich walk among you disorderly, ^rworking not at

2 Acts 18. 3.
& 20. 34.
2 Cor. 11. 9.
1 Thel. 2. 9.
1 Cor. 9. 6.
1 Thel. 2. 6.
Ver. 7.
Gen. 3. 19.
1 Thel. 4. 11.
Ver. 6.
1 Thel. 4. 11.
1 Tim. 5. 13.
1 Pet. 4. 15.

all, but are busie bodies.

12 ^sNow them that are such we command, Domini
and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, ^tthat with
54. quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, ^v|| be not weary in
well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word || by
this epistle, note that man, and ^xhave no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 ^yYet count *him* not as an enemy, ^zbut admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now ^athe Lord of peace himself give
you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be*
with you all.

17 ^bThe salutation of Paul with mine own
hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I
write;

18 ^cThe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be*
with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Theffalonians,
was written from Athens.

Anno 54.
1 Thel. 4. 11.
Eph 4. 28.
Gal. 6. 9.
|| Or, faint not.

¶ Or, signifie that man by an epistle.
* Matth. 18. 17.
1 Cor. 5. 9, 11.
Ver. 6.
1 Thel. 5. 14.
* Tit. 3. 10.

* Rom. 15. 33.

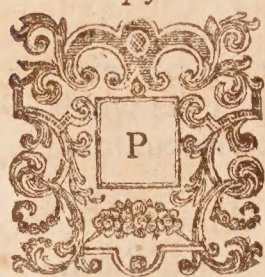
1 Cor. 16. 21.
Col. 4. 18.

* Rom. 16. 24.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

C H A P. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle: 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.



A U L an apostle of Jesus Christ ^aby the commandment ^bof God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, ^cwhich is our hope;

2 Unto ^dTimothy, ^emy own son in the faith: ^fgrace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, ^gwhen I went into Macedonia, that thou mightst charge some ^hthat they teach no other doctrine,

4 ⁱNeither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies: ^kwhich minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now ^lthe end of the commandment is charity, ^mout of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some || having swerved, have turned aside unto ⁿvain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that ^othe law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 ^pKnowing this that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers.

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary ^qto sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of ^rthe blessed God, ^swhich was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who

hath enabled me, ^tfor that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 ^vWho was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because ^xI did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:

14 ^yAnd the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, ^zwith faith ^aand love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 ^bThis is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that ^cChrist Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause ^dI obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, ^efor a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto ^fthe King eternal, immortal, ^ginvisible, ^hthe only wise God, ⁱbe honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge ^jI commit unto thee, son Timothy, ^kaccording to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightst ^lwar a good warfare,

19 ^mHolding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith ⁿhave made shipwreck.

20 Of whom is ^oHymeneus and ^pAlexander; whom I have ^qdelivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

C H A P. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired: 12 They are not permitted to teach: 15 They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath, in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

I || Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 ^aFor kings, and ^bfor all that are in || authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight ^cof God our Saviour:

O 3

4 Who

1 Cor. 7. 25.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

Acts 8. 3. &c.
9. 1.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17.
Rom. 5. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
Luke 7. 47.
Chap. 3. 1.
Mark. 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.
John 3. 5.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
Acts 13. 39.

A. D. 65.

Acts 9. 15.
Chap. 2. 3.
& 4. 10.
Tit. 1. 3.
Col. 1. 27.

Acts 16. 1.
1 Cor. 4. 17.
1 Thel. 3. 2.
Tit. 1. 4.
Gal. 1. 3.
2 Tim. 1. 2.
1 Pet. 1. 2.

Acts 20. 1, 3.
Phil. 2. 24.
Gal. 1. 6, 7.
Chap. 6. 3.

Chap. 4. 7. &c.
6. 4, 20.
2 Tim. 2. 16, 23.
Tit. 1. 14.
& 3. 9.

Chap. 6. 4.
1 Rom. 13. 8, 10.
Gal. 5. 14.
2 Tim. 2. 22.

¶ Or, not aiming at.
Chap. 6. 4.
20.

Rom. 7. 12.

Gal. 3. 19.
& 5. 25.

Chap. 6. 3.
2 Tim. 4. 3.
Tit. 1. 9 & 2. 1.
Chap. 6. 15.
Gal. 2. 7.
1 Thel. 2. 4.
Tit. 1. 3.

- Anno Domini 65. 4^d Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. 5 For *there is* one God, and ^e one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; 6 ^g Who gave himself a ransom for all, ^h || to be testified ⁱ in due time. 7 ^k Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle (^l I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) ^m a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity. 8 I will therefore that men pray ⁿ every where, ^o lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting: 9 In like manner also, that ^p women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety: not with || brodered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; 10 ^q But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works. 11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. 12 But ^r I suffer not a woman to teach, ^s nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. 13 For ^t Adam was first formed, then Eve. 14 And ^v Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

C H A P. III.

1 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THIS ^a is a true saying, If a man desire the office of ^b a bishop, he desireth a good ^c work.

2 ^d A bishop then must be blameless, ^e the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, || of good behaviour, given to hospitality, ^f apt to teach;

3 ^g || Not given to wine, ^h no striker, ⁱ not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, ^k not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, ^l having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not || a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, ^m he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report ⁿ of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, ^o and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* ^p the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 ^q Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 ^r Even so *must* ^s their wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For ^t they that have || used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayst know how thou oughtst to behave thyself ^u in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and || ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: ^v God was ^w manifest in the flesh, ^x justified in the Spirit, ^y seen of angels, ^z preached unto the Gentiles, ^a believed on in the world, ^b received up into glory.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOW the Spirit ^a speaketh expressly, that ^b in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed ^c to seducing spirits, ^d and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy, ^e having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created ^f to be received ^g with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For ^h every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, ⁱ nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But ^k refuse profane and old wives fables, and ^l exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For ^m bodily exercise profiteth || little: ⁿ but godliness is profitable unto all things, ^o having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 ^p This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, ^q who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 ^r These things command and teach.

12 ^s Let no man despise thy youth, but ^t be ^u thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 ^v Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee ^w by prophecy, ^x with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear || to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both ^y save thyself, and ^z them that hear thee.

C H A P. V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproof. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some mens do follow after.*

Rebuke

Anno
Domini
65.

REbuke ^a not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows ^b that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew || piety at home, and ^c to requite their Parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 ^d Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and ^e continueth in supplications and prayers ^f night and day.

6 ^g But she that liveth || in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ^h specially for those of his own || house, ⁱ he hath denied the faith, ^k and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be || taken into the number, under threescore years old, ^l having been the wife of one man.

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have ^m lodged strangers, if she have ⁿ washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry:

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also, and busy-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 ^o I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, ^p give none occasion to the adversary [†] to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve ^q them that are widows indeed.

17 ^r Let the elders that rule well, ^s be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, ^t Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, ^v The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but || ^x before two or three witnesses.

20 ^y Them that sin rebuke before all, ^z that others also may fear.

21 ^a I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things || without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 ^b Lay hands suddenly on no man, ^c neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine ^d for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 ^e Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment: and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of *some* are

manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

C H A P. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain: 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow; 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LET as many ^a servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; ^b that the name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, ^c because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are || faithful, and beloved, partakers of the benefit. ^d These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man ^e teach otherwise, and consent ^f not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^g and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is || proud, ^h knowing nothing, but || doting about questions and strifes of words, ⁱ whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmising,

5 ^k || Perverse disputings of ^l men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, ^m supposing that gain is godliness: ⁿ from such withdraw thy self.

6 But ^o godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For ^p we brought nothing into *this* world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And ^q having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But ^r they that will be rich, fall into temptation, ^s and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts ^t which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have || erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 ^v But thou, ^x O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 ^y Fight the good fight of faith, ^z lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, ^a and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 ^b I give thee charge in the sight of God, ^c who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, ^d who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukable, ^e until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew who is ^f the blessed and only Potentate, ^g the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 ^h Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, ⁱ whom no man hath seen, nor can see: ^k to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, ^l nor trust in [†] uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that ^m they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, || ⁿ willing to communicate,

19 Laying

Anno
Domini
65.

^a Levit. 19. 32.
^b Ver. 5. 16.

|| Or, kindness.

^c See Gen. 45.

10, 11. Matth.

15. 4.

Eph. 6. 1, 2.

^d 1 Cor. 7. 32.

^e Luke 2. 37. &

18. 1.

^f Acts 26. 7.

^g James 5. 5.

|| Or, delicately.

^h Gal. 6. 10.

|| Or, kindred.

ⁱ 2 Tim. 3. 5.

Tit. 1. 16.

^k Matth. 18. 17.

|| Or, chosen.

^l Luke 2. 36.

Ch. 3. 2.

^m Hebr. 13. 2.

ⁿ 1 Pet. 4. 9.

^o Gen. 18. 4.

& 19. 2. Luke 7.

38. 44.

^p 1 Cor. 7. 9.

^q Tit. 2. 8.

^r Gr. for their

ailing.

^s Ver. 3. 5.

^t Rom. 12. 8.

^u 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14.

Gal. 6. 6.

Phil. 2. 29.

^v 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13.

^w Acts 28. 10.

^x Deut. 25. 4.

^y 1 Cor. 9. 9.

^z Lev. 19. 13.

Deut. 24. 14.

Matth. 10. 10.

Luke 10. 7.

|| Or, under.

^a Deut. 19. 15.

^b Gal. 2. 14.

^c Deut. 13. 11.

^d Chap. 6. 13.

^e 2 Tim. 2. 14. &

4. 1.

|| Or, without

prejudice.

^f Acts 6. 6. & 13.

3. Chap. 4. 14.

^g 2 Tim. 1. 6.

^h 2 John 11.

ⁱ Gal. 5. 19.

^j Psal. 104. 15.

^k Gal. 5. 19.

^l Eph. 6. 5.

^m 1 Cor. 11. 1.

ⁿ Or, Gallings,

one of another.

^o 1 Tim. 3. 8.

^p Tit. 1. 11.

^q 2 Pet. 2. 3.

^r 2 Tim. 3. 5.

^s Prov. 15. 16.

^t Job 1. 21.

^u Psal. 49. 17.

^v Eccles. 5. 15.

^w Hebr. 13. 5.

^x Prov. 15. 27.

^y & 20. 21. & 2.

^z 20. Matth. 1.

^a 22. Jam. 5. 1.

^b Ch. 3. 7.

^c Chap. 1. 19.

^d 1 Cor. 9. 25.

^e 26. Chap. 1.

^f 2 Tim. 4. 7.

^g Phil. 3. 12.

^h ver. 19.

ⁱ Hebr. 13.

^j Chap. 5. 2.

^k Deut. 32. 35.

^l 1 Sam. 2. 6.

^m Matth. 27.

ⁿ John 18. 37.

^o || Or, profession.

^p Phil. 1. 6. 1.

^q 1 Thes. 3. 13.

^r 5. 23.

^s Chap. 1. 11.

^t Rev. 17. 14.

^u 19. 16.

^v Chap. 1. 17.

^w Exod. 33. 20.

^x John 1. 18.

^y 1 John 4. 12.

^z 20.

^a Rev. 1. 6.

^b Job 31. 24.

^c Psal. 62. 10.

^d Mark 10. 24.

^e || Gr. the uncer-

^f tainty of riches.

^g Luke 12. 2.

^h Chap. 5. 10.

ⁱ James 2. 5.

^j || Or, sociable.

^k Gal. 6. 6.

Anno
Domini
65.

19 ° Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may ^p lay hold on eternal life.

* Math. 6. 20.
Luke 12. 33 &
16. 9.
† Ver. 12.
‡ 2 Tim. 1. 14.
Rev. 3. 3.
§ Chap. 1. 4-6.
& 4. 7-2 Tim.
2. 16-23.

20 O Timothy, ^q keep that which is committed to thy trust, ^r avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing, ^s have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen. Anno Domini 65.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from ² Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana. ^{2 Tim. 2. 2, 18.}

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother and grandmother: 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*



PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus; 2 To Timothy my dearly beloved son: ^a Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 ^b I thank God, ^c whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that ^d without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance ^e the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and ^f thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, ^g that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For ^h God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 ⁱ Be not thou therefore ashamed of ^k the testimony of our Lord, nor of me ^l his prisoner: ^m but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 ⁿ Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, ^o not according to our works, but ^p according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, ^q before the world began,

10 But ^r is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, ^s who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 ^t Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 ^v For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: ^x for I know whom I have ^y believed, and I am persuaded that he is able ^z to keep that which I have committed unto him ² against that day.

13 ^a Hold fast ^b the form of ^c sound words, which thou hast heard of me ^d in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 ^e That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which

dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, ^f that all they which are in Asia, be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. ^{Chap. 4. 10. 16.}

16 The Lord give mercy unto ^g the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of ^h my chain. ^{Chap. 4. 10. 17.}

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. ^{h Acts 28. 20. Ephes. 6. 20.}

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shunning profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus

2 ^a And the things that thou hast heard of ^b me ^c among many witnesses, ^d the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be ^e able to teach others also. ^{Chap. 1. 13. & 3. 14. Or, by. 1 Tim. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. Chap. 1. 8. & 4. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 18. 1 Cor. 9. 25.}

3 ^f Thou therefore endure hardness, ^g as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 ^h No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And ⁱ if a man also strive for masteries, ^j yet is he not crowned except he strive lawfully. ^{1 Cor. 9. 25.}

6 ^k || The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits. ^{1 Cor. 9. 10. Or, The Husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.}

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ ^l of the seed of David, ^m was raised from the dead, ⁿ according to my gospel: ^{Rom. 1. 3, 4. Acts 2. 30. Rom. 2. 16.}

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, ^o even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. ^{Ephes. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.}

10 Therefore ^p I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory. ^{Ephes. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 1. 15. Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10. Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13. Num. 23. 19. Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.}

11 ^q *It is* a faithful saying. For ^r if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 ^s If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: ^t if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 ^u If we believe not, ^v yet he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself. ^{Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6. Num. 23. 19.}

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, ^w charging *them* before the Lord, ^x that they strive not about words, to no profit, ^y but to the subverting of the hearers. ^{1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. Ch. 4. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 4.}

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God,

A. D. 66.

* 1 Tim. 1. 2.

* Rom. 1. 8.

Eph. 1. 16.

* Acts 22. 3. &

23. 1. & 24. 14.

Rom. 1. 9.

* 1 Thes. 1. 2.

& 3. 10.

* 1 Tim. 1. 5. &

4. 6.

* Acts 16. 1.

* 1 Thes. 5. 19.

1 Tim. 4. 14.

* Rom. 8. 15.

* Rom. 1. 16.

* 1 Tim. 2. 6.

* Phil. 1. 7.

* Col. 1. 24.

* Tit. 3. 4.

* Rom. 3. 20. &

9. 12. Tit. 3. 5.

* Rom. 8. 28.

* Rom. 16. 25.

Eph. 1. 4. & 3.

11. Tit. 1. 2.

1 Pet. 1. 20.

* Rom. 16. 26.

* Col. 1. 26.

* 1 Cor. 15. 54.

55. Hebr. 2. 14.

* Acts 9. 15.

1 Tim. 2. 7.

* Ephes. 3. 1.

* 1 Pet. 4. 19.

|| Or, trusted.

* 1 Tim. 6. 20.

* Chap. 4. 8.

* Chap. 3. 14.

* Rom. 2. 20.

& 6. 17.

* Tit. 1. 9.

* 1 Tim. 1. 14.

* 1 Tim. 6. 20.

Anno God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed,
Domini rightly dividing the word of truth.

66. 16 But * shun profane and vain babblings;
* 1 Tim. 6. 20. for they will increase unto more ungodliness.
* Or, gangrene. 17 And their word will eat as doth a || can-
* 1 Tim. 1. 20. ker: of whom is * Hymeneus and Philetus;
* 1 Tim. 6. 21. 18 Who * concerning the truth have erred,
saying, that the resurrection is past already; and
overthrow the faith of some.

* Matt. 24. 24. 19 Nevertheless, * the foundation of God
* John 2. 19. standeth || sure, having this seal, * The Lord
* Or, steady. knoweth them that are his. And, Let every
* John 10. 14. one that nameth the name of Christ depart
* 27. from iniquity.

* 1 Tim. 3. 15. 20 * But in a great house there are not only
vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood,
* Rom. 9. 21. and of earth; * and some to honour, and some
to dishonour.

* See Isa. 52. 11. 21 * If a man therefore purge himself from
these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sancti-
* Chap. 3. 17. fied and meet for the masters use, and * prepa-
red unto every good work.

* 1 Tim. 6. 11. 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but * follow
righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them
* Acts 9. 14. that * call on the Lord * out of a pure heart.

* 1 Tim. 1. 5. 23 But * foolish and unlearned questions a-
* 1 Tim. 1. 4. &c. void, knowing that they do gender strifes.

4. 7. 24 And * the servant of the Lord must not
* Tit. 3. 9. strive; but be gentle unto all men, * apt to
* Tit. 3. 2. teach, || patient,

* Gal. 6. 1. 25 * In meekness instructing those that op-
pose themselves; * if God peradventure will
* Acts 8. 22. give them repentance * to the acknowledging
* 1 Tim. 2. 4. of the truth;

* Gr, awake. 26 And that they may * recover themselves
* 1 Tim. 3. 7. out of the snare of the devil, who are * ta-
* Gr, taken alive. ken captive by him at his will.

C H A P. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth
the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him
his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scrip-
tures.

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. T His know also, that * in the last days
* 2 Pet. 3. 3. perilous times shall come.

Jude 18. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves,
covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobe-
dient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

* Rom. 1. 31. 3 Without natural affection, * truce-break-
* Or, make-bates. ers, || false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despi-
sers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of
pleasures more than lovers of God;

* 1 Tim. 5. 8. 5 Having a form of godliness, but * denying
* Tit. 1. 16. the power thereof: * from such turn away.

* 2 Thes. 3. 6. 6 For * of this sort are they which creep in-
* Chap. 2. 16, 23. to houses, and lead captive silly women laden
* Matt. 23. 14. with sins, led away with divers lusts,
* Tit. 1. 11. 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to
* John 10. the knowledge of the truth.

* Exod. 7. 11. 8 * Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood
* 1 Tim. 6. 5. Moses, so do these also resist the truth: * men
* Tit. 1. 16. of corrupt minds, * || reprobate concerning
* Or, of no judg- the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their
folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs
also was.

* 1 Tim. 4. 6. 10 * But || thou hast fully known my do-
* Or, thou hast trine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-
* been a diligent suffering, charity, patience,

* Acts 13. 50. 11 Persecutions, afflictions which came un-
* Acts 14. 2, 5. to me * at Antioch, * at Iconium, at Lystra;
19.

what persecutions I endured: but * out of them Anno
all the Lord delivered me. Domini

12 Yea, and * all that will live godly in 66.
Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution. * Psal. 34. 10.

13 * But evilmen and seducers shall wax worse
and worse, deceiving, and being deceived. * 2 Cor. 1. 10.

14 But continue thou in the things which
thou hast learned and hast been assured of, know-
ing * of whom thou hast learned them; * Psal. 34. 19.

15 And that from a child thou hast known
the holy scriptures, which are able to make
thee wise unto salvation, through faith which
is in Christ Jesus. * Acts 14. 22.

16 * All scripture is given by inspiration of * 2 Pet. 1. 20,
God, * and is profitable for doctrine, for re- * Rom. 15. 4,
proof, for correction, for instruction in righ-
teousness:

17 * That the man of God may be perfect, * 1 Tim. 6. 11,
|| * thoroughly furnished unto all good works. * Or, perfected.

C H A P. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and
diligence; 6 certifieth him of the nearness of his
death; 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him,
and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other
things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to be-
ware of Alexander the smith; 16 informeth him
what had befallen him at his first answering: 19 and
soon after he concludeth.

I * Charge thee therefore before God, and the * 1 Tim. 6. 13,
Lord Jesus Christ, * who shall judge the * Chap. 2. 14,
quick and the dead at his appearing, and his * Acts 10. 42.

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out
of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all
long-suffering and doctrine.

3 * For the time will come when they will * Chap. 3. 1,
not endure * sound doctrine; * but after their * 1 Tim. 1. 10,
own lusts shall they heap to themselves teach- * Chap. 3. 6.

ers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away their ears from
the truth, and * shall be turned unto fables. * 1 Tim. 1. 4.

5 But watch thou in all things, * endure af-
* & 4. 7. flictions, do the work of * an evangelist, || make
* Chap. 1. 8. & full proof of thy ministry.

6 For * I am now ready to be offered, and
the time of * my departure is at hand. * 2. 3.

7 * I have fought a good fight, I have fi-
nished my course, I have kept the faith. * Acts 21. 8.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me * a
crown of righteousness, which the Lord the
righteous judge shall give me * at that day: * Ephes. 4. 11.

and not to me only, but unto all them also that
that love his appearing. * Or, fulfil.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For * Demas hath forsaken me, having
loved this present world, and is departed unto
Theffalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto
Dalmatia. * S. Luke Evange-

11 * Only * Luke is with me. Take * Mark
and bring him with thee: for he is profitable
to me for the ministry. * Heb. 12. 1.

12 And * Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus,
when thou comest, bring with thee, and the
books, but especially the parchments. * Phil. 1. 23.

14 * Alexander the copper-smith did me * See Chap.
much evil: * the Lord reward him according
to his works. * Col. 4. 14.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath
greatly withstood || our words. * Acts 15. 37.

16 At my first answer no man stood with
me, * Or, our pres-

Anno me, * but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that
Domini it may not be laid to their charge.

66. 17 ^v Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with
me, and strengthened me; that by me the preach-
ing might be fully known, and *that* all the Gen-
tiles might hear: and I was delivered * out of
the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from eve-
ry evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his
heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever
and ever. Amen.

19 Salute * Prisca and Aquila, and ^b the
household of Onesiphorus.

20 * Erastus abode at Corinth: but ^d Tro- Domini
phimus have I left at Miletum sick. Anno

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter.
Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus,
and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 * The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spi-
rit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, or-
dained the first bishop of the church of
the Ephesians, was written from Rome,
when Paul was brought before † Nero
the second time.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL, to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they
that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified.

11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and
what manner of men they be.



AUL a servant of God, and
an apostle of Jesus Christ,
according to the faith of
Gods elect, and the acknow-
ledging of the truth, * which
is after godliness:

2 || In hope of eternal life,
which God ^b that cannot lie, promised * before
the world began;

3 ^d But hath in due times manifested his
word through preaching, * which is committed
unto me, ^f according to the commandment of
God our Saviour:

4 To * Titus ^h mine own son after ⁱ the
common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from
God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our
Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that
thou shouldst ^k set in order the things that are
|| wanting, and ^l ordain elders in every city,
as I had appointed thee.

6 ^m If any be blameless, ⁿ the husband of
one wife, ^o having faithful children, not accu-
sed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as ^p the
steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry,
^q not given to wine, no striker, ^r not given to
filthy lucre;

8 ^s But a lover of hospitality, a lover of
|| good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast ^t the faithful word, || as he
hath been taught, that he may be able ^v by
sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince
the gain-sayers.

10 For ^x there are many unruly and vain
talkers and deceivers, especially they of the
circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, ^y who
subvert whole houses, teaching things which
they ought not, ^z for filthy lucre's sake.

12 ^a One of themselves, *even* a prophet of
their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars,
evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: ^b wherefore rebuke
them sharply, that they may be found in the
faith;

14 ^c Not giving heed to Jewish fables,
and ^d commandments of men, that turn from
the truth.

15 * Unto the pure all things are pure: but
^e unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving,
is nothing pure; but even their mind and con-
science is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but
^f in works they deny *him*, being abominable,
and disobedient, ^h and unto every good work
|| reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and
life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of
all Christians.

BUT speak thou the things which become
^a sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be || sober, grave, tem-
perate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 ^b The aged women likewise, that *they be*
in behaviour as becometh || holiness, not || false
accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of
good things;

4 That they may teach the young women
to be || sober, ^c to love their husbands, to love
their children,

5 ^d To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good,
^e obedient to their own husbands, ^f that the
word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be || sober-
minded.

7 ^g In all things shewing thy self a pattern
of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorrupt-
ness, gravity, ^h sincerity,

8 ⁱ Sound speech that cannot be condemn-
ed; ^j that he that is of the contrary part, ^k may
be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of
you.

9 *Exhort* ^l servants to be obedient unto their
own masters, and to please *them* well ^m in all
things; not || answering again,

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fi-
delity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God
our Saviour in all things.

11 For ⁿ the grace of God || that bringeth
salvation, ^o hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, ^p that denying ungodli-
ness ^q and worldly lusts, we should live sober-
ly, righteously, and godly in this present
world;

13 ^r Looking for that blessed hope, and the
glorious appearing of the great God, and our
Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 ^s Who gave himself for us, that he might
redeem us from all iniquity, ^t and purifie un-
to himself ^v a peculiar people, ^w zealous of good
works.

* Luke 11. 39.

40, 41.

Rom. 14. 14.

1 Cor. 6. 12. &

10. 23, 25.

1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

Rom. 14. 23.

2 Tim. 3. 5.

Jude 4.

Rom. 1. 18.

2 Tim. 3. 8.

|| Or, void of

judgment.

* 1 Tim. 1. 10.

& 6. 3.

2 Tim. 1. 13.

Chap. 1. 9.

|| Or, vigilant.

1 Tim. 2. 9.

1 Pet. 3. 3.

|| Or, holy women

|| Or, make-bates.

|| Or, wife.

* 1 Tim. 5. 14.

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

Ephes. 5. 22.

Col. 3. 18.

1 Pet. 3. 1.

* Rom. 2. 24.

1 Tim. 6. 1.

|| Or, discreet.

* 1 Tim. 4. 12.

* Ephes. 6. 24.

* 1 Tim. 6. 3.

* 1 Tim. 5. 14.

1 Pet. 2. 12, 13.

& 3. 16.

* 2 Thes. 3. 14.

Ephes. 6. 5.

Col. 3. 20, 22.

1 Tim. 6. 1, 2.

1 Pet. 2. 13.

* Ephes. 5. 24.

|| Or, gain-saying.

* Chap. 3. 4.

|| Or, that bring-

eth salvation to

all men, hath

appeared.

* 1 Tim. 2. 4.

Col. 1. 22.

* 1 John 2. 16.

* 1 Cor. 1. 7.

Phil. 3. 20.

* Gal. 1. 4. &

2. 20.

1 Tim. 2. 6.

Heb. 9. 14.

* Exod. 15. 16.

& 19. 5.

* Ephes. 2. 10.

Anno Domini 65. 15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

1 Tim. 4. 12.

C H A P. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach: 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks: 12 which done he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.

Rom. 13. 1.
1 Pet. 2. 13.

Put them in mind ^a to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 Tim. 2. 24.
25.

2 To speak evil of no man, ^b to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

1 Cor. 6. 11.
Eph. 2. 1.
Col. 3. 7.
1 Pet. 4. 3.

3 For ^c we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice, and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

Chap. 2. 11.
Or, p^{er}ty.

4 But after that ^d the kindness and || love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

Rom. 3. 20. &
9. 12. & 11. 6.
Ephes. 2. 4. 9.

5 ^e Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by ^f the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

2 Tim. 1. 9.
1 John 3. 3. 5.
Ephes. 5. 26.
Ezek. 36. 25.
Acts 2. 33.
Rom. 5. 5.
† Gr. richly.

6 ^g Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

Rom. 3. 24.
Chap. 2. 11.
Rom. 8. 23, 24.

7 ^h That being justified by his grace, ⁱ we

should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Anno Domini 65.

8 ^k This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Ver. 14.

9 But ^m avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; ⁿ for they are unprofitable and vain. 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 14.

10 A man that is an heretick, ^o after the first and second admonition, ^p reject: 2 Cor. 13. 1.

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, ^q being condemned of himself. Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or ^r Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10. Acts 13. 46. Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and ^s Apolos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. Acts 18. 24.

14 And let ours also learn ^t to || maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be ^v not unfruitful. Ver. 8. Or, profess honest trades. Rom 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. &

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL, to PHILEMON.

4 He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

A. D. 64.
Ephes. 3. 1. &
4. 1. & Ver. 9.
2 Tim. 1. 8.

Phil. 2. 25.

Colos. 4. 16.
Phil. 2. 25.
Rom. 16. 5.

Ephes. 1. 16.
1 Thes. 1. 2.
2 Thes. 1. 3.

Ephes. 1. 15.
Colos. 1. 4.

Phil. 1. 9.

2 Tim. 1. 16.

1 Thes. 2. 6.

Ver. 1.

Colos. 4. 9.
1 Cor. 4. 15.
Galat. 4. 19.



AUL ^a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, ^b and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and ^c Archippus ^d our fellow-soldier, and to ^e the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ^f I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 ^g Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith, may become effectual ^h by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints ⁱ are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore ^k though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, ^l and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son ^m Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me,

^o that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel. 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; ^p that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. 2 Cor. 9. 7.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, ^q both in the flesh, and in the Lord? Col. 3. 22.

17 If thou count me therefore, ^r a partner, receive him as my self. 2 Cor. 8. 23.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account,

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 ^s Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. 2 Cor. 7. 16.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for ^t I trust that ^v through your prayers I shall be given unto you. Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.

23 There salute thee ^x Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; 2 Cor. 1. 11. Colos. 1. 7. & 4. 11.

24 ^y Marcus, ^z Aristarchus, ^a Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers. Acts 12. 1. Acts 19. 29. Colos. 4. 1.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen. 2 Tim. 4. 22.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the *HEBREWS*.

CHAP. I.

Anno Domini 64.

Nativity of Christ, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13. Numb. 12. 6.

Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. John 15. 15. Pl. 2. 8. Matth. 21. 38. John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. Wis. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11. Chap. 9. 12. 24. 26. Psalm 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Chap. 10. 12. Ephes. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9. 10. Psalm 1. 7. Acts 13. 31. Chap. 5. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psalm 89. 26. 27. Or, When he bringeth again. Rom. 8. 29. Deut. 32. 41. LXX. Psalm 97. 7. Gr. ante. Psalm 104. 4. Psalm 41. 6. 7. Gr. rightness or straightness.

Psalm 102. 25. &c.

Isa. 34. 4. &c. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 7. 10.

Psalm 110. 7. Matth. 22. 44. Chap. 10. 12. Ver. 3. Psalm 34. 7. &c. 91. 11. &c. 103. 20. 21. Dan. 7. 10. Matth. 18. 10.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.



OD who at sundry times, and ^a in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath ^b in these last days ^c spoken unto us by *his* Son, ^d whom he hath appointed heir of all things, ^e by whom also he made the worlds.

3 ^f Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and ^g upholding all things by the word of his power, ^h when he had by himself purged our sins, ⁱ sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high: 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as ^k he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, ^l Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, ^m I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 || And again, when he bringeth in ⁿ the first-begotten into the world, he saith, ^o And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And ^p of the angels he saith, ^q Who maketh his angels spirits, and his Ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, ^r Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever; a sceptre of ^t righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom:

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath appointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And ^u Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 ^v They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, ^w Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 ^x Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should ^y let them slip.

2 For if the word ^z spoken by angels was steadfast, and ^a every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

3 ^b How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, ^c which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was ^d confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

4 God also bearing them witness, ^e both with

signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and || ^f gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will? Anno Domini 64.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection ^g the world to come, whereof we speak. Or, distributions. 1 Cor. 12. 4. 7. 11. Chap. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, ^h What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him? Psalm 8. 4. &c.

7 Thou madest him || a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands. Or, a little while inferior to.

8 ⁱ Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now ^j we see not yet all things put under him. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Ephes. 1. 22. Chap. 1. 13.

9 But we see Jesus, ^k who was made a little lower than the angels, || for the suffering of death, ^l crowned with glory and honour; that ^m he by the grace of God should taste death ⁿ for every man. Phil. 2. 7. 8. 9. Or, by. Acts 2. 33. John 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18.

10 For it became him, ^o for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make ^p the captain of their salvation ^q perfect through sufferings. Rom. 11. 36. Acts 3. 15. &c. Luke 13. 32. Chap. 5. 9. Chap. 10. 10. 14.

11 For ^r both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, ^s *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren. Acts 17. 26.

12 Saying, ^t I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. Psalm 22. 22. 25.

13 And again, ^u I will put my trust in him. And again, ^v Behold, I and the children which God hath given me. Psalm 18. 21. Psalm 8. 12.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, ^w he also himself likewise took part of the same: ^x that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the devil; John 7. 14. Phil. 2. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.

15 And deliver them who ^y through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage. Rom. 8. 15.

16 For verily ^z he took not on him *the nature* of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him ^a to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be ^b a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. Phil. 2. 7. Chap. 4. 15. &c. 5. 1. 2.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hard-hearted Israel.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of ^c the heavenly calling, consider ^d the Apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that ^e appointed him, as also ^f Moses was faithful in all his house. Gr. made. 1 Sam. 12. 6. Numb. 12. 7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, in as much as ^g he who hath builded Zach. 6. 12. Matth. 16. 18.

Gr. run out as leaking vessels. Deut. 33. 2. Psalm 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Deut. 27. 26. Chap. 12. 25. Matth. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14. Luke 1. 2. Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. Acts 2. 22.

Anno builded the house, hath more honour than the Domini house.

64. 4 For every house is builded by some man; but ^e he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: ^f whose house are we, ^g if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, ^h To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, [†] They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, ⁱ if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, ^k To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, ^l whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And ^m to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

¹ The rest of Christians is attained by faith. ¹² The power of Gods word. ¹⁴ By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, ¹⁶ we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LET us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but [†] the word preached did not profit them, ^{||} not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, ^a As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, ^b And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ^{||} it was first preached, entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying Anno in David, To day, after so long a time; as it Domini is said, ^c To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ^{||} Jesus had given them rest, then ^{||} That is, *John* would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ^{||} rest to the people of God. ^{||} Or, keeping of a sabbath.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ^{||} unbelief.

12 For the word of God is ^d quick and powerful, and ^e sharper than any ^f two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is ^g a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 ^h Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, ⁱ and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have ^k a great high priest, ^l that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, ^m let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For ⁿ we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but ^o was in all points tempted like as we are, ^p yet without sin.

16 ^q Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

¹ The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood. ¹¹ Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reprov'd.

FOR every high priest taken from among men, ^a is ordained for men ^b in things pertaining to God, ^c that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 ^d Who ^{||} can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that ^e he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And ^f by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 ^g And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as ^h was Aaron;

5 ⁱ So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, ^k Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, ^l Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had ^m offered up prayers and supplications, ⁿ with strong crying and tears, unto him ^o that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ^p in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And ^r being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest ^s after the order of Melchisedec.

Anno Domini 64. Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are ^{dull} of hearing.

^{Matth. 13. 15.} 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of ^v milk, and not of strong meat.

^v 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3. [†] Gr. bath no experience. 13 For every one that useth milk, [†] is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is ^x a babe.

^x 1 Cor. 14. 20. Ephes. 4. 14. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ^{||} of full age, *even* those who by reason ^{||} of use have their senses exercised ^v to discern both good and evil.

C H A P. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, ¹¹ but to be stedfast, ¹² diligent and patient to wait upon God, ¹³ because God is most sure in his promise.

^{* Phil. 3. 13, 14.} ^{Chap. 5. 12.} ^{||} Or, the word of the beginning of Christ. ^{* Chap. 9. 14.} **T** Herefore ^{*} leaving ^{||} the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance ^b from dead works, and of faith towards God,

^{* Acts 19. 4, 5.} ^{* Acts 8. 14.} ^{15, 16, 17.} 2 ^c Of the doctrine of baptisms, ^d and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

^{* Acts 18. 27.} 3 And this will we do, ^e if God permit.

[†] Matth. 12. 31, 32. ^{Chap. 10. 26.} ^{2 Pet. 2. 21.} ^{1 John 5. 16.} 4 For ^f it is impossible for those ^g who were once enlightened, and have tasted of ^h the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

^{* Chap. 10. 32.} ^{* John 4. 10.} 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of ⁱ the world to come;

[†] Chap. 2. 5. 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

^{||} Or, for. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ^{||} by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, is rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

^{* Prov. 14. 31.} ^{Matth. 10. 42.} ^{&c. 25. 40.} ^{John 13. 20.} ^{Rom. 3. 4.} 10 ^k For ^l God *is* not unrighteous, to forget ^m your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

^{2 Thes. 1. 6, 7.} ^{1 Thes. 1. 3.} ^{* Chap. 3. 6.} ^{14.} ^{* Col. 2. 2.} 11 And we desire that ⁿ every one of you do shew the same diligence, ^o to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

^{* Gen. 22. 16.} ^{17.} 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, ^p he sware by himself,

14. Saying, Surely, blessing, I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

^{* Exod. 22. 11.} 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and ^q an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the im-

mutability of his counsel, [†] confirmed *it* by an oath.

^{Anno Domini 64.} [†] Gr. interposed himself by an oath. 18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

^{Chap. 9. 7.} 19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, ^r and which ^s entreth into that within the vail,

^{Chap. 9. 24.} ^{Chap. 3. 1. &c.} ^{7. 17.} 20 ^t Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, ^u made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

C H A P. VII.

1 Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, ¹¹ and so far more excellent than the priests of Aarons order.

F OR this ^v Melchisedec king of Salem, [†] Gen. 14. 18. priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, [†] without [†] Gr. without pedigree. descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, ^b unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. ^{Gen. 14. 20.}

5 And verily ^c they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham: ^{Num. 18. 21, 26.}

6 But he whose ^{||} descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed ^d him that had the promises. ^{Or, pedigree.} ^{* Rom. 4. 13.} ^{Gal. 3. 16.}

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchisedec met him.

^{* Gal. 3. 17.} ^{Ver. 18. 19.} ^{Chap. 8. 7.} 11 ^e If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that ^f our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. [†] Matth. 1. 3. ^{Luke 3. 33.}

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, ^g Thou art a priest: [†] Psalm 110. 4. for ever after the order of Melchisedec. ^{Chap. 5. 6.}

18 For

- Anno Domini 64. 18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for ^h the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.
- ^a Gal. 4. 9. 19 For ⁱ the law made nothing perfect, || but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which ^k we draw nigh unto God.
- ^a Acts 13. 39. ^h Rom. 8. 3. ^h Gal. 2. 16. || Or, but it was the bringing in. ^a Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. 20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,
- ^a Chap. 4. 16. 21 (For those priests were made || without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, ⁱ The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)
- ^a Or, without swearing of an oath. ⁱ Psalm 110. 4. 22 By so much ^m was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.
- ^a Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15. 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:
- 24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an || unchangeable priesthood.
- ^a Or, which passeth not from one to another. || Or, evermore. 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them || to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth ^a to make intercession for them.
- ^a Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 9. 24. ⁱ John 2. 1. 26 For such an high priest became us, *who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, ^a and made higher than the heavens;
- ^a Eph. 1. 20. 27 Who needeth not daily, as ^p those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for ^a this he did once, when he offered up himself.
- ^a Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 5. 3. ^a Chap. 9. 12. & 10. 12. 28 For the law maketh ⁱ men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, ^a who is [†] consecrated for evermore.
- ^a Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 9. [†] Gr. perfected. CHAP. VIII.
- ⁱ By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.
- NOW of the things which we have spoken, *this is the sum*: We have such an high priest, ^a who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;
- ^a Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. || Or, of holy things. 2 A minister || of ^b the sanctuary, and of ^c the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.
- ^a Chap. 9. 8. 12. 24. 3 For ^d every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore ^e *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.
- ^a Chap. 9. 11. ^a Chap. 5. 1. ^a Eph. 5. 2. Chap. 9. 14. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that || there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:
- ^a Or, they are priests. 5 Who serve unto the example and ^f shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. ^g For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.
- ^a Col. 2. 17. Chap. 10. 1. 6 But now ^h hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better || covenant, which was established upon better promises.
- ^a Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.
- ^a 2 Cor. 3. 6. Chap. 7. 22. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:
- ^a Jer. 31. 31. 32. 33. 34. 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.
- 10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will [†] put my laws into their [†] Gr. give. mind, and write them || in their hearts: and || Or, upon. ^k I will be to them a God, and they shall be ^k Zech. 8. 8. to me a people.
- 11 And ⁱ they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.
- 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins, and their iniquities will I remember no more.
- 13 ^m In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath ^m 2 Cor. 5. 17. made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.
- CHAP. IX.
- The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*
- Then verily the first covenant had also || ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.
- 2 For there was a tabernacle made, ^a the first ^b wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and ^c the shew-bread; which is called || the sanctuary.
- ^a Exod. 40. ^b Exod. 26. 35. ^c Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. || Or, holy. 3 ^d And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all.
- ^a Exod. 26. 31. Chap. 6. 19. 4 Which had the golden censer, and ^e the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* ^f the golden pot that had manna, and ^g Aarons rod that budded, and ^h the tables of the covenant;
- ^a Exod. 16. 33. ^b Numb. 17. 10. ^c Exod. 25. 21. ^d Deut. 10. 2. 5. ^e 1 King. 8. 9. ^f 2 Chron. 5. 10. ^g Exod. 25. 12. 22. 5 And ⁱ over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.
- 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, ^k the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.
- 7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone ⁱ once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people.
- 8 ^m The holy Ghost this signifying, that ^m Chap. 10. 20. ^a the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:
- 9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, ^a that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,
- 10 Which stood only in ^p meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal || ordinances imposed on them until the time of reformation.
- 11 But Christ being come ⁱ an high priest of good things to come, ^a by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;
- 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but ⁱ by his own blood he entered in ^a once into the holy place, ^a having obtained eternal redemption for us.
- 13 For if ⁱ the blood of bulls, and of goats, and
- ^a Lev. 11. 2. ^b Numb. 19. &c. || Or, rites, or ceremonies. ^c Chap. 3. 1. ^d Chap. 8. 2. ^e Acts 20. 21. ^f Eph. 1. 7. ^g 1 Pet. 1. 9. ^h Rev. 1. 5. ⁱ Zech. 3. 9. ^j Rev. 26. 23. ^k Dan. 9. 24. ^l Lev. 16. 1. and 15.

Anno Domini 64. and ² the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; 14 How much more ^a shall the blood of Christ, ^b who through the eternal Spirit, ^c offered himself without ^{||} spot to God, ^d purge your conscience from ^e dead works to serve the living God?

15 ⁸ And for this cause ^h he is the mediator of the new testament, ⁱ that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament ^{is}, there must also of necessity ^{||} be the death of the testator.

17 For ^k a testament ^{is} of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth.

18 ¹ Whereupon, neither the first testament was ^{||} dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, ^m he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ^{||} scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, ⁿ This ^{is} the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, ^o he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and ^p without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 ^{It was} therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For ^q Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, ^{which are} the figures of ^r the true; but into heaven it self, now ^s to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as ^t the high priest entred into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world,) but now ^v once ^x in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So ^y Christ was once ^z offered to bear the sins ^a of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

C H A P. X.

¹ The weakness of the law-sacrifices. ¹⁰ The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered, ¹⁴ for ever hath taken away sins. ¹⁹ An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.

FOR the law having ^a a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, ^b can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto ^c perfect.

2 For then ^{||} would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

4 For ^d it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, ^e Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body ^{||} hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure therein (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 ^f By the which will we are sanctified, ^g through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins:

12 ^h But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting ⁱ till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering ^k he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 ^l This ^{is} the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

17 [†] And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these ^{is}, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ^m boldness to enter ⁿ into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us ^o through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And having ^p an high-priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, ^q in full assurance of faith, having our heart sprinkled ^r from an evil conscience, and ^s our bodies washed with pure water.

23 ^t Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for ^v he ^{is} faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 ^x Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some ^{is}; but exhorting one another: and ^y so much the more as ye see ^z the day approaching.

26 For ^a if we sin wilfully ^b after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and ^c fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 ^d He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much forer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden

Good Friday, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 26. Col. 2. 17. Chap. 8. 5. & 9. 23. Chap. 9. 9. Ver. 14. Or, they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.

Anno Domini 64. Chap. 9. 13. Psalm. 40. 6, &c. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. Or, thou hast fitted me.

John 17. 19. Chap. 9. 12.

Chap. 1. 3.

Psalm 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13. Ver. 1.

Jer. 31. 33, 34. Chap. 3. 10, 12.

† Some copies have Then he said, And their.

Rom. 5. 2. Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Or, liberty. Chap. 9. 8, 12. Or, new made. Chap. 9. 2.

Chap. 4. 14, 15.

Ephes. 3. 12. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21. Chap. 9. 14. Ezek. 36. 25.

Chap. 4. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 24.

Rom. 13. 11.

Phil. 4. 5.

2 Pet. 3. 9.

11, 14.

Numb. 15. 30.

Chap. 6. 4.

2 Pet. 2.

20, 21.

Ezek. 36. 5.

Zeph. 1. 18.

& 3. 8.

2 Thes. 1. 8.

Deut. 17. 2, 6.

& 19. 15.

Matth. 18. 16.

John 8. 17.

2 Cor. 13. 1.

Anno Domini 64. troden under foot the son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said ^f Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, faith the Lord. And again, ^g The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But ^h call to remembrance the former days, in which ⁱ after ye were illuminated, ye endured ^k a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilst ye were made ^l a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst ^m ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and ⁿ took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing ^o in your selves that ^p ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, ^p which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For ^q yet a little while, and ^r he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now ^s the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

C H A P. XI.

1 *What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God: 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

^{Or, ground, or, confidence.} **N**ow faith is the ^o substance of things hoped for, the evidence ^a of things not seen.

2 For ^b by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that ^c the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith ^d Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead ^e *yet* speaketh.

5 By faith ^f Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith ^g Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ^h moved with fear, ⁱ prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of ^j the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith ^k Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling

in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for ^l a city which hath foundations, ^m whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also ⁿ Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and ^o was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and ^p him as good as dead, ^q so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died ^r in faith, not having received the promises, but ^s having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and ^t confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, ^t declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed ^v to be called their God: for ^x he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith ^y Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, ^z offered up his only begotten son:

18 ^o Of whom it was said, ^a That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God ^b was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith ^c Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, ^d blessed both the sons of Joseph; and ^e worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith ^f Joseph when he died, ^g made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith ^h Moses when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings ⁱ commandment.

24 By faith ^j Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;

25 ^k Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming ^l the reproach ^o of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith ^m he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as ⁿ seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith ^o he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith, ^p they passed through the Red sea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith ^q the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith ^r the harlot Rahab perished not with them ^o that believed not, when ^s she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of ^t Gedion, and

Anno of ^v Barak, and of ^x Samson, and of ^y Jephthae,
Domini of ^z David also and ^a Samuel, and of the pro-
phets:

64.

^v Judges 4. 6.

^x Judges 13. 24.

^y Judges 11. 1.

& 12. 7.

^z 1 Sam. 16. 13.

& 17. 45.

^a 1 Sam. 1. 20.

& 12. 20.

^b Judges 14. 5.

1 Sam. 17. 34.

Dan. 6. 22.

^c Dan. 3. 35.

^d 1 Sam. 20. 1.

1 King 19. 3.

2 King 6. 16.

^e 2 King 20. 7.

Job 42. 10.

^f Psalm 6. 8.

^g 1 King 17. 22.

2 King 4. 35.

^h 2 Mac. 6. 19.

23. & 7. 7. &c.

ⁱ Acts 22. 25.

^j 2 Mac. 7. 1. 7.

^k Jer. 20. 2.

^l 1 King 21. 13.

^m 2 King 1. 8.

ⁿ Matt. 3. 4.

^o Zeck. 13. 4.

^p 1 King 18. 4.

^q in dens and caves of the earth.

^r Ver. 2.

^s Or, foreseen.

^t Chap. 7. 22. &c.

^u 8. 6.

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, ^b stopped the mouths of lions,

34 ^c Quenched the violence of fire, ^d escaped the edge of the sword, ^e out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 ^f Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were ^g tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 ^h And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, ⁱ of bonds and imprisonment.

37 ^k They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: ^l they wandered about ^m in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and ⁿ in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all ^o having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ^p provided ^q some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

C H A P. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

W Herefore, seeing we also are encompassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, ^a let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and ^b let us run ^c with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ^d author and finisher of *our* faith; ^e who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and ^f is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your minds.

4 ^g Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, ^h My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For ⁱ whom the Lord loveth, he chasteneth, and scourgeth ever son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, ^j whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto ^k the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened us, ^l after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth ^m the peaceable

fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore ⁿ lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ^o straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, ^p but let it rather be healed.

14 ^q Follow peace with all men, and holiness, ^r without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 ^s Looking diligently, ^t lest any man ^u fail of the grace of God; ^v lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled:

16 ^w Lest there ^x be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, ^y who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward ^z when he would have inherited the blessing he was rejected: ^a for he found no ^b place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto ^c the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which ^d voice they that heard ^e intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, ^f And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 ^g And so terrible was the sight, ^h that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come ⁱ unto mount Sion, ^j and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, ^k and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born ^l which are ^m written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men, ⁿ made perfect,

24 And to Jesus ^o the mediator of the new ^p covenant, and to ^q the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things ^r than *that* of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: For ^s if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more ^t shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 ^u Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, ^v Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth ^w the removing of those things that ^x are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ^y let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For ^z our God is a consuming fire.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governors, 18 to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The conclusion.*

L Et ^a brotherly love continue.

2 ^b Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby ^c some have entertained angels unawares.

3 ^d Remember

Anno Domini 64.

^m Job 4. 3. 4.

ⁿ Isaiah 35. 3.

^o See Eccles 25.

^p Or, even.

^q Gal. 6. 1.

^r Rom. 12. 18.

^s Tim. 2. 22.

^t Matth. 5. 8.

^u 2 Cor. 6. 1.

^v Gal. 5. 4.

^w Or, fall from.

^x Deut. 29. 18.

^y Chap. 3. 12.

^z Eph. 5. 3.

^a Col. 3. 5.

^b Gen. 25. 33.

^c Gen. 27. 36.

^d Chap. 6. 6.

^e Or, way in

^f change his mind.

^g Exod. 19. 12.

^h 18. 19.

ⁱ Exod. 20. 19.

^j Deut. 5. 5. 25.

^k & 18. 16.

^l Exod. 19. 13.

^m Luke 10. 20.

ⁿ Phil. 4. 3.

^o Or, enrolled.

^p Phil. 3. 12.

^q Chap. 8. 6. &c.

^r 9. 15.

^s Or, testament.

^t Exod. 24. 8.

^u 1 Pet. 1. 2.

^v Chap. 10. 22.

^w Gen. 4. 10.

^x Chap. 11. 4.

^y Chap. 2. 2. &c.

^z 3. 17. & 10. 28.

^a Exod. 19. 18.

^b Hag. 2. 6.

^c Psalm. 102.

^d 26.

^e Matth. 24. 34.

^f 2 Pet. 3. 10.

^g Rev. 21. 1.

^h Or, may be shaken.

ⁱ Or, let us hold fast.

^j Exod. 24. 17.

^k Deut. 4. 24. &c.

^l 9. 3.

^m Rom. 12. 10.

ⁿ 1 Pet. 1. 22. &c.

^o 17. & 4. 3.

^p Rom. 12. 13.

^q 1 Pet. 4. 9.

^r Gen. 18. 3. &c.

^s 19. 2.

Anno Domini 64. ⁴ Matth. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26. ⁴ Matth. 6. 25. 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. ⁴ Deut. 31. 6, 8. ⁴ Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20. ⁴ Psalm 56. 4. 11, 12. & 118. 6. ⁴ Ver. 17. ⁴ Or, are the guides. ⁴ John 8. 58. Chap. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4. ⁴ Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1. ⁴ Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3. ⁴ 1 Cor. 10. 18. ⁴ Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12. 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. Numb. 19. 3. ⁴ John 19. 17. 18. Acts 7. 58. ⁴ Chap. 11. 26. ⁴ Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 11. 10. 16. ⁴ Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body. ⁴ Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. ⁵ Let your conversation be without covetousness; *and* ^e be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, ^f I will never leave thee nor forsake thee. ⁶ So that we may boldly say, ⁸ The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. ⁷ Remember them which || have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. ⁸ Jesus Christ ⁱ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. ⁹ Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, ¹ not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein. ¹⁰ We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle. ¹¹ For ^a the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp. ¹² Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, ^o suffered without the gate. ¹³ Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing ^p his reproach. ¹⁴ For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

¹⁵ By him therefore let us offer ^s the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is ^t the fruit of *our* lips, [†] giving thanks to his name. ¹⁶ But to do good, and to communicate; forget not: for ^v with such sacrifices God is well pleased. ¹⁷ Obey them that || have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for ^y they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you. ¹⁸ Pray for us: for we trust we have ^z a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly. ¹⁹ But I beseech you ^a the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner. ²⁰ Now ^b the God of peace ^c that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, ^d that great shepherd of the sheep, ^e through the blood of the everlasting || covenant, ²¹ Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, || working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; ⁸ to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. ²² And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for ^h I have written a letter unto you in few words. ²³ Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is ⁱ set at liberty; with whom if he come shortly, I will see you. ²⁴ Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you. ²⁵ Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ The general Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the cross, ⁵ to ask wisdom of God, ¹³ and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, ¹⁹ but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: ²⁶ otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.



JAMES ^a a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, ^b to the twelve tribes, ^c which are scattered abroad, greeting.

² My brethren, ^d count it all joy ^e when ye fall into divers temptations;

³ ^f Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

⁴ But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

⁵ ⁸ If any of you lack wisdom, ^h let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and ⁱ it shall be given him.

⁶ ^k But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed.

⁷ For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

⁸ ¹ A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

⁹ Let the brother of low degree || rejoyce in that he is exalted:

¹⁰ But the rich, in that he is made low: because ^m as the flower of the grass, he shall pass away.

¹¹ For the sun is *no* sooner risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

¹² ⁿ Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive ^o the crown of life, ^p which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

¹³ Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with || evil, neither tempteth he any man.

¹⁴ But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

¹⁵ Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

¹⁶ Do not err, my beloved brethren.

¹⁷ ^q Every good gift, and every perfect gift ^r is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, ^s with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

¹⁸ ^t Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, ^u that we should be a kind of ^v first-fruits of his creatures.

¹⁹ Wherefore, my beloved brethren, ^x let every man be swift to hear, ^y slow to speak, ^z slow to wrath.

²⁰ For

A. D. circ. 60. S. Philip, and S. James, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13. ^a Tit. 1. 1. ^b Acts 26. 7. ^c Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. ^d Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Hebr. 10. 34. ^e 1 Pet. 1. 6. ^f Rom. 5. 3.

⁸ Prov. 2. 3. ^k Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 59. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 26. ¹ Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14. ^k Mark 11. 25. 1 Tim. 2. 8. ¹ Chap. 4. 8.

¶ Or, glory.

^m Job 14. 2. Psalm 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.

ⁿ Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Revel. 3. 19. ^o 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Chap. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. ^p Matth. 10. 29. & 19. 28, 29. Chap. 2. 5.

^q Sunday after Easter, Epistle, Ver. 17. to ver. 22. ^r Or, evils.

^s John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7. ^t Mal. 3. 6. ^u John 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23. ^v Eph. 1. 12. ^w Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. ^x Eccles. 5. 1. ^y Prov. 17. 27. ^z Eccles. 7. 9.

Anno. 20 For the wrath of man worketh not the
Domini righteousness of God.

cir. 60.

* Col. 3. 8.

1 Pet. 2. 1.

5 Sunday after

Easter, Epistle.

Ver. 22. to the

end.

* Matth. 7. 21.

Luke 11. 28.

Rom. 2. 13.

* See Luke 6.

47. &c.

See Chap. 2.

24. &c.

21 Wherefore ^a lay apart all filthiness and
superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with
meekness the engrafted word, which is able to
save your souls.

22 But ^b be ye doers of the word, and not
hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For ^c if any be a hearer of the word, and
not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his
natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his
way, and straightway forgetteth what manner
of man he was.

25 But ^d who so looketh into the perfect
law of liberty, and continueth therein, he be-
ing not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the
work, ^e this man shall be blessed in his || deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religi-
ous, and ^f bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth
his own heart, this mans religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God
and the Father, is this, ^h To visit the fatherless
and widows in their affliction, ⁱ and to keep
himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard
the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather
we are to be loving and merciful; 14 and not to boast
of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead
faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham,
25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our
Lord Jesus Christ ^a the Lord of glory
with ^b respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your [†] assembly a
man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and
there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the
gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here
|| in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand
thou there, or sit here under my foot-stool:

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves and
are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, ^c hath not
God chosen the poor of this world, ^d rich in
faith, and heirs of || the kingdom, ^e which he
hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ^f ye have despised the poor. Do not
rich men oppress you, ^g and draw you before
the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name,
by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the
scripture, ^h Thou shalt love thy neighbour as
thy self, ye do well.

9 But ⁱ if ye have respect to persons, ye com-
mit sin, and are convinced of the law as trans-
gressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law,
and yet offend in one point, ^k he is guilty of all.

11 For || he that said, ^l Do not commit a-
dultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou
commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art
become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall
be judged by ^m the law of liberty.

13 For ⁿ he shall have judgment without
mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and
^o mercy || rejoiceth against judgment.

14 ^p What doth it profit, my brethren, Anno
though a man say he hath faith, and have not Domini
works? can faith save him?

15 ^q If a brother or sister be naked, and def-
titute of daily food;

16 And ^r one of you say unto them, Depart
in peace, be you warmed and filled: notwith-
standing ye give them not those things which
are needful to the body, what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is
dead being [†] alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith,
and I have works: shew me thy faith || with-
out thy works, ^s and I will shew thee my faith
by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God;
thou dost well: ^t the devils also believe, and
tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that
faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by
works, ^u when he had offered Isaac his son
upon the altar?

22 || Seest thou ^x how faith wrought with
his works, and by works was faith made per-
fect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which
saith, ^y Abraham believed God, and it was im-
puted unto him for righteousness: and he was
called ^z the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is
justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, ^a was not Rahab the har-
lot justified by works, when she had received
the messengers, and had sent them out another
way?

26 For as the body without the || spirit is || Or, breath,
dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:
5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member,
but a powerful instrument of much good and great
harm. 13 They who be truly wise be mild, and peace-
able, without envying and strife.

MY brethren, ^a be not many masters, ^b knowing that we shall receive the
greater || condemnation.

2 For ^c in many things we offend all. ^d If
any man offend not in word, ^e the same is a
perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole
body.

3 Behold, ^f we put bits in the horses mouths,
that they may obey us; and we turn about
their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they
be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet
are they turned about with a very small helm,
whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so ^g the tongue is a little member, and
^h boasteth great things. Behold how great || a
matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of ini-
quity: so is the tongue amongst our members,
that ⁱ it defileth the whole body, and setteth on
fire the [†] course of nature; and it is set on
fire of hell.

7 For every [†] kind of beasts, and of birds,
and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed,
and hath been tamed of [†] mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an
unruly evil, full of deadly poyson.

9 There-

* 1 Cor. 2. 8.

* Lev. 19. 15.

Deut. 1. 17. &

16. 19.

Prov. 24. 23.

Matth. 22. 16.

Ver. 9.

† Gr. Synagogue.

|| Or, well, or,

seemly.

* John 7. 48.

1 Cor. 1. 26.

28.

* Luke 12. 21.

1 Tim. 6. 18.

Rev. 2. 9.

|| Or, that.

* Exod. 26. 6.

1 Sam. 2. 30.

Prov. 8. 17.

Matth. 5. 3.

Chap. 1. 12.

† 1 Cor. 11.

22.

* Chap. 5. 6.

* Lev. 19. 18.

Matth. 22. 39.

Rom. 13. 9.

Gal. 6. 2.

1 Ver. 1.

* Deut. 27. 26.

Matth. 5. 19.

Gal. 3. 10.

|| Or, that law

which said.

* Exod. 20. 13.

14.

* Chap. 1. 25.

* Matth. 6. 15.

& 18. 35. & 25.

47. &c.

* John 4. 17.

|| Or, gloriously.

cir. 60.

* Matth. 7. 26.

Chap. 1. 23.

* See Luke 3.

11.

* 1 John 3. 18.

† Gr. by it self.

|| Some copies

read, by thy

works.

* Chap. 3. 13.

* Mark 1. 24.

* Gen. 22. 9.

12.

|| Or, Thou seest.

* Heb. 11. 17.

* Gen. 15. 6.

Rom. 4. 3.

Gal. 3. 6.

* 2 Chr. 20. 7.

Isa. 41. 8.

* Josh. 2. 1.

Hebr. 11. 31.

|| Or, breath.

* Matth. 23. 8.

Rom. 2. 20. 21.

Luke 8. 37.

|| Or, judgment.

* 1 King 8. 16.

2 Chron. 6. 16.

Eccles. 7. 20.

1 John 1. 8.

* Psalm 34. 13.

Eccles. 14. 1.

& 19. 16. &c.

25. 8.

Ch. 1. 26.

* Matth. 12.

* Psalm 32. 9.

* Prov. 12. 18.

& 15. 2.

* Psalm 12. 34.

& 73. 8. 9.

|| Or, wood.

* Matth. 15. 11.

18. 19.

Mark 7. 15.

20. 23.

† Gr. wheel.

† Gr. Nature.

† Gr. Nature of

man.

Anno Domini 9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, ^k which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear oliveberries? either a vine figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 ¹ Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation ^m his works ⁿ with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have ^o bitter envying and strife in your hearts, ^p glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 ^q This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, || sensual, devilish.

16 For ^r where envying and strife is, there is ⁺ confusion, and every evil work.

17 But ^s the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, || without partiality, ^t and without hypocrisie.

18 ^v And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

C H A P. IV.

¹ We are to strive against covetousness, ⁴ intemperance, ⁵ pride, ¹¹ detraction and rash judgment of others: ¹³ and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

From whence come wars and || fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your || lusts, ^a that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye || kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 ^b Ye ask, and receive not, ^c because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your || lusts.

4 ^d Ye adulterers, and adulteresses know ye not that ^e the friendship of the world is enmity with God? ^f whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, ^g The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth || to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, ^h God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; ⁱ resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 ^k Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: ^l cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye ^m double-minded.

9 ⁿ Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10 ^o Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, ^p and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to

save, and to destroy: ^q who art thou that judgest another?

13 ^r Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: For what is your life? || ^s It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, ^t If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: ^v all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore ^x to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin.

C H A P. V.

¹ Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. ⁷ We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; ¹² to forbear swearing; ¹³ to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity; ¹⁶ to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another; ¹⁹ and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO ^a to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and ^b your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ^c ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, ^d the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and ^e the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 ^f Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 ^g Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive ^h the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: ⁱ for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ^k || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge ^l standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, ^m we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of ⁿ the patience of Job, and have seen ^o the end of the Lord: that ^p the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, ^q swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? ^r let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, ^s anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And

Anno
Domini
cir. 60.
* Isaiah 53. 24.
* Psalm. 10. 17.
& 34. 15. &
145. 18.
Prov. 15. 29.
& 28. 9.
John 9. 31.
1 John 3. 22.
* Acts 14. 15.
* 1 Kings 17. 1.
|| Or, in his prayer.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; * and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: * The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man * subject to like passions as we are, and * he prayed || earnestly that it

might not rain: * and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And * he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, * if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, * shall save a soul from death, and * shall hide a multitude of sins.

The First Epistle General of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesteth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.



PETER an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers * scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect * according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, * through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and * sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: * Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 * Blessed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his * abundant mercy, * hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, * by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, * and that fadeth not away, * reserved in heaven || for you,

5 * Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 * Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now * for a season (if need be) * ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations.

7 That * the tryal of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though * it be tried with fire, * might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 * Whom having not seen, ye love; * in whom though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 * Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time * the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand * the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 * Unto whom it was revealed, that * not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with * the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; * which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore * gird up the loyns of your mind, * be sober, and hope * to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, * not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts * in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, * pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know * that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things as silver and gold, from your vain conversation * received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But * with the precious blood of Christ, * as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 * Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifested * in the last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God * that raised him up from the dead, and * gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye * have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren; see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 * Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, * by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 || For * all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 * But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He deborteth them from the breach of charity; 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built: 11 He beseebeth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates; 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.

Wherefore * laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakingings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have * tasted that the Lord is gracious.

Anno Domini 4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious.

5^d Ye also as lively stones, || are built up a spiritual house, ^f an holy priesthood to offer up ^g spiritual sacrifices, ^h acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, ⁱ Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* || precious: but unto them which be disobedient, ^k the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 ^l And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, ^m even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, ⁿ whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, ^o a royal priesthood, an holy nation, || a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the || praises of him who hath called you out of ^p darkness into his marvellous light:

10 ^q Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you ^r as strangers and pilgrims, ^s abstain from fleshly lusts ^t which war against the soul;

12 ^v Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that || whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, ^x they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God ^y in the day of visitation.

13 ^z Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him ^a for the punishment of evil-doers, and ^b for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that ^c with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 ^d As free, and not ^e using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as ^f the servants of God.

17 ^g || Honour all men. ^h Love the brotherhood. ⁱ Fear God. Honour the king.

18 ^j Servants *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but al-

to the froward.

19 For this *is* || ^k thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For ^l what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* || acceptable with God.

21 For ^m even hereunto were ye called: because ⁿ Christ also suffered || for us, ^o leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 ^p Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 ^q Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but || committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 ^r Who his own self bare our sins in his own body || on the tree, ^s that we being dead

to sin, should live unto righteousness: ^t by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ^v ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned ^x unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

C H A P. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other; 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution: 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

Likewise, ^a ye wives, *be* in subjection to ^b your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, ^b they also may without the word ^c be won by the conversation of the wives,

2 ^d While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 ^e Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* ^f the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, ^g calling him lord: whose ^h daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 ⁱ Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife ^j as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; ^k that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, ^l *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, || love as brethren, *be pitiful, be courteous*:

9 ^m Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, ⁿ that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For ^o he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him ^p eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* ^q against them that do evil.

13 ^r And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 ^s But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*: and ^t be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and ^u *be* ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and || fear:

16 ^v Having a good conscience; that where-as they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath ^x once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, (that he might bring

cir. 60.
1^a Isaiah 53. 5.
1^a Isaiah 53. 6.
1^a Ezek. 34. 23.
1^a John 10. 11, 16.
1^a Heb. 13. 20.

1^a 1 Cor. 14. 3.
1^a Eph. 5. 22.
1^a Col. 3. 18.
1^a Titus 2. 5.
1^a 1 Cor. 7. 16.
1^a Matth. 18. 1.
1^a 1 Cor. 9. 19-22.
1^a Chap. 2. 12.

1^a 1 Tim. 2. 9.
1^a Titus 2. 3.

1^a 1^a Psalm 45. 13.
1^a Rom. 2. 29. 8.
1^a 7. 22. 2 Cor. 16.

1^a Gen. 18. 12.

1^a Gr. children

1^a 1^a 1 Cor. 7. 3.
1^a Eph. 5. 25.
1^a Col. 3. 19.
1^a 1^a 1 Cor. 12. 2.
1^a 1^a Thes. 4. 4.
1^a See Job 44.
1^a Matth. 5. 23, 24.
1^a 8. 19.

1^a 5 Sunday after
1^a Trinity, Epist.
1^a Ver. 8. ending
1^a in Ver. 15. at
1^a And be ready
1^a 1^a Rom. 12. 1.
1^a 8. 15. 5. Phil.

1^a 16.
1^a || Or, loving to
1^a brethren.

1^a 1^a Prov. 17. 1.
1^a 8. 20. 22.
1^a Matth. 5. 39.
1^a Rom. 12. 17.
1^a 1^a Thes. 5. 15.

1^a 1^a Matth. 25.
1^a 1^a Psalm 34. 1.
1^a &c.

1^a 1^a Psalm 37. 2.
1^a 1^a Isaiah 1. 16.
1^a 3 John 11.

1^a Gr. upon.

1^a Tobit 12. 7.

1^a Matth. 5. 1.

1^a 11, 12. Chap.

1^a 19. & 4. 14.

1^a 1^a Isaiah 8. 12.

1^a Jer. 1. 8.

1^a 1^a Psalm 19. 4.

1^a Acts 4. 8.

1^a Col. 4. 6.

1^a || Or, reverence

1^a 1^a Chap. 2. 12.

1^a Easter-Even,

1^a Epistle, Ver.

1^a to the end.

1^a Rom. 5. 6.

1^a Hebr. 9. 26.

1^a Chap. 2. 21.

Anno Domini bring us to God) & being put to death ^z in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit:

^{cir. 60.} 19 By which also he went and ^a preached unto the spirits in prison;

^{22.} 20 Which sometime were disobedient, ^b when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while ^c the ark was a preparing, ^d wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 21 ^e The like figure whereunto *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of ^f the filth of the flesh, ^g but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 22 Who is gone into heaven, and ^h is on the right hand of God, ⁱ angels and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

C H A P. IV.

He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} ^a Chap. 3. 11. **F**Orasmuch then ^a as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for ^b he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 2 ^c That he no longer ^d should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, ^e but to the will of God.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 3 ^f For the time past of our life may suffice us ^g to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, ^h speaking evil of *you*:

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 5 Who shall give account to him that is ready ⁱ to judge the quick and the dead.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 6 For, for this cause ^k was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 7 But ^l the end of all things is at hand, ^m be ye therefore sober and watch unto prayer.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 8 ⁿ And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for ^o charity ^p shall cover the multitude of sins.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 9 ^q Use hospitality one to another ^r without grudging.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 10 ^s As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, ^t as good stewards of ^u the manifold grace of God.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 11 ^v If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} ^x God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; ^y to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning ^z the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 13 ^a But rejoyce, in as much as ^b ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; ^c that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 14 ^d If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory,

and of God resteth upon you: on their part Anno Domini he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 15 But ^e let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, ^f or as a ^g busy-body in other mens matters.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 17 For the time *is come* ^h that judgment must begin at the house of God: and ⁱ if *it* first *begin* at us, ^j what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 18 ^k And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, ^l commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creator.

C H A P. V.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} ¹ He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; ⁵ the younger, to obey; ⁸ and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith; ⁹ to resist the cruel adversary the devil.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also ^a an elder, and ^b a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also ^c a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 2 ^d Feed the flock of God ^e which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; ^f not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 3 Neither as ^g being lords over ^h Gods heritage, but ⁱ being ensamples to the flock.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 4 And when ^j the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive ^k a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 5 Likewise ye younger submit your selves unto the elder: yea, ^l all of *you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for ^m God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 6 ⁿ Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 7 ^o Casting all your care upon him, for he ^p careth for you.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 8 ^q Be sober, be vigilant; because ^r your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 9 ^s Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered ^t a while ^u make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle, *you*.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 11 ^v To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 12 ^x By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have ^y written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, ^z that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 13 The church that is at Babylon elected together with *you*, saluteth you, and *so doth* ^a Marcus my son.

^{18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.} 14 ^b Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The Second Epistle general of *P E T E R*.

C H A P. I.

1 *Confirming them in the hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God by the eye-witness of the Apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.*

Anno
Domini
66.



IMON || Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained a like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue.

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you

the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty. Anno Domini 66.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased. ^{* Matth. 17. 1, 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14. * Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.}

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. ^{* See Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.}

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed; as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts: ^{* Psal. 119. 105. John 5. 35. * Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.}

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. ^{* Rom. 12. 6.}

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost. ^{* 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11. * Luke 1. 70.}

C H A P. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false Teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. ^{* Deut. 13. 1. * Matth. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18. * See Jude 4. * Hebr. 10. 29. * Phil. 3. 19. * Or, lascivious ways, as some Copies read. 2 Cor. 12. 17. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. * 2 Cor. 2. 17. Ch. 1. 16. * Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4. Job 4. 18. Jude 6. * John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8. 1 Luke 8. 31. * Gen. 7. 1, 7. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 20. * 1 Pet. 3. 19.}

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. ^{* 2 Cor. 12. 17. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. * 2 Cor. 2. 17. Ch. 1. 16. * Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4. Job 4. 18. Jude 6. * John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8. 1 Luke 8. 31. * Gen. 7. 1, 7. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 20. * 1 Pet. 3. 19.}

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; ^{* Gen. 19. 24. Jude 7. * Numb. 26. 10. * Gen. 19. 16.}

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds) ^{* Wisd. 19. 17. * Psal. 119. 15. Ezek. 9. 4.}

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

Anno Domini 66. 10 But chiefly ^v them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government: ^{*} Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas ^v angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ^{||} against them before the Lord.

12 But these, ² as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: ^{*} spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while ^b they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of [†] adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of ^c Balaam the son of Bofor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 ^d These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when ^e they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that ^f were ^{||} clean escaped from them who live in error:

19 While they promise them ^s liberty, they themselves are ^b the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For ⁱ if after they ^k have escaped the pollutions of the world ^l through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For ^m it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, ⁿ The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

C H A P. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgment, against those scorers who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance: 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed; 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which ^a I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words, Anno Domini 66. which were spoken before by the holy prophets, ^b and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 ^c Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, ^d Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that ^e by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth [†] standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 ^f Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But ^h the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto ⁱ fire against the day of judgment, ² and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and ^k a thousand years as one day.

9 ^l The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but ^m is long suffering to us-ward, ⁿ not willing that any should perish, but ^o that all should come to repentance.

10 But ^p the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which ^q the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be ^r in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ^{||} hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall ^s be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for ^t new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent ^v that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* ^x the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, ^y speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ^z seeing ye know *these things* before, ^a beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 ^b But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

The First Epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins, by Christs death.

After

A. D. 90.
3. John Evan-
gelists-day, E-
pistle, Ver. 1. to
the end.
John 1. 1.
John 1. 14.
2 Pet. 1. 16.
Chap. 4. 14.
Luke 24. 39.
John 20. 27.
1 Tim. 3. 16.
Chap. 5. 20.
John 1. 1, 2.



HAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.

3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments,

9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.

20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But who so keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new command-

ment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

After 25 * And this is the promise that he hath
A. D. 90. promised us, *even* eternal life.
John 17. 3. 26 These things have I written unto you,
Chap. 1. 2. & concerning them that seduce you.
5. 11. 27 But the anointing which ye have recei-
Chap. 3. 7. ved of him, abideth in you: and * ye need not
2 John 7. that any man teach you: But, as the same a-
* J. r. 31. 33. nointing * teacheth you of all things, and is
34. truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught
Heb. 8. 10, 11. you, ye shall abide in || him.
* John 14. 26. 28 And now, little children, abide in him;
& 16. 13. that * when he shall appear, we may have con-
Ver. 20. fidence, * and not be ashamed before him at his
|| Or, it. coming.
* Chap. 3. 2. 29 * If ye know that he is righteous, || ye
* Chap. 4. 17. know that * every one that doth righteousness,
* A. D. 22. 14. is born of him.
|| Or, knew ye.
* Chap. 1. 7, 10.

C H A P. III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons; 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his Commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.*

6 Sunday Epi-
phany, Epistle,
Ver. 1. to Ver. 9.
* John 1. 12.
* John 15. 18,
19. & 16. 3. &
27. 25.
* Isa. 56. 5.
Rom. 8. 15.
Gal. 3. 26. &
4. 6.
* Rom. 8. 18.
2 Cor. 4. 17.
* Rom. 8. 29.
1 Cor. 15. 49.
Phil. 3. 21.
Col. 3. 4.
* Psalm 116. 11.
1 Cor. 13. 12.
2 Cor. 5. 7.
* Rom. 4. 15.
Chap. 5. 17.
* Chap. 1. 2.
* Isa. 53. 6, &c.
1 Tim. 1. 15.
2 Cor. 5. 21.
Heb. 9. 28.
1 Pet. 2. 22.
1 Chap. 2. 4. &
4. 8.
3 John 11.
* Chap. 2. 26.
* Rom. 2. 13.
Chap. 2. 29.
* Matt. 13. 38.
John 8. 44.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that * we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, ^b because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, * now are we the sons of God, and ^d it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, * we shall be like him; for ^f we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law: for ^e sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know ^b that he was manifested ⁱ to take away our sins; and ^k in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: ^l whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, ^m let no man deceive you: ⁿ He that doth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 * He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 ^p Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for ^q his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doth not righteousness is not of God, ^r neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For * this is the || message that ye heard from the beginning, ^s that we should love one another.

12 Not as ^v Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if * the world hate you.

14 ^y We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: ^z he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 * Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that ^b no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 * Hereby perceive we the love of God,

because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But ^d who so hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, * how dwel-
leth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, ^f let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know ^g that we are of the truth, and shall ^h assure our hearts before him.

20 ^h For if our heart condemn us, God is ⁱ greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 ⁱ Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, ^k then have we confidence towards God.

22 And ^l whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, ^m and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And ⁿ this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and * love one another, ^p as he gave us commandment.

24 And ^q he that keepeth his commandments, ^r dwelleth in him, and he in him: and ^s hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, * believe not every spirit, but ^b try the spirits whether they are of God: ^c because ^d many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God, ^d Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And * every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and ^e even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than ^f he that is in the world.

5 ^h They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and ⁱ the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: ^k he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we ^l the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 ^m Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, ⁿ knoweth not God; for ^o God is love.

9 ^p In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, ^q not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son ^r to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, ^s if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 ^t No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and ^v his love is perfected in us.

13 * Hereby

After A. D. 90.
Deut. 15. 7.
Luke 3. 11.
Chap. 4. 20.
Ezek. 33. 31.
Rom. 12. 9.
Eph. 4. 15.
James 2. 15.
John 18. 37.
Chap. 1. 8.
Gr. persuade.
1 Cor. 4. 4.
Job 22. 26.
Heb. 10. 22.
Chap. 4. 17.
Matt. 21. 22.
John 14. 13. &
15. 7. & 16. 23.
James 5. 16.
Chap. 5. 14.
John 8. 29.
John 6. 29. &
17. 3.
Ver. 11.
Chap. 4. 21.
Chap. 2. 8, 10.
John 14. 23. &
15. 10.
Chap. 4. 12.
John 17. 21.
Rom. 8. 9.
Chap. 4. 13.
Jer. 29. 8.
Matt. 24. 4.
1 Thes. 5. 21.
Rev. 2. 2.
Matt. 24. 5, 24.
1 Tim. 4. 1.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
John 7.
1 Cor. 12. 3.
Chap. 5. 1.
Chap. 2. 22.
John 7.
2 Thes. 2. 7.
Chap. 2. 18, 22.
John 12. 31.
1 Cor. 2. 12.
Eph. 2. 2. &
6. 12.
John 3. 31.
John 15. 19. &
17. 14.
John 8. 47. &
10. 27.
1 Cor. 14. 37.
2 Cor. 10. 7.
Isa. 8. 20.
John 14. 17.
Sunday after
Trinity Ver. 7.
to the end.
Chap. 3. 10.
11. 23.
Chap. 2. 4. &
3. 6.
Ver. 16.
John 3. 16.
Chap. 3. 16.
John 15. 16.
Rom. 5. 8. 10.
Chap. 2. 2.
Matt. 18. 33.
John 15. 12, 13.
John 1. 18.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
Chap. 2. 5.
Ver. 18.

After 13 * Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And † we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. † God is love; and

† he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. love with 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that † we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, † is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 † If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And † this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; † which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. † Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, † and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

W Hosoever † believeth that † Jesus is the Christ, is † born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By † this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 † For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and † his commandments are not grievous.

4 For † whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but † he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that

beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. After

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, † the Word, and the holy † Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive † the witness of men, † the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the son of God, † hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, † hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and † this life is in his † Son.

12 † He that hath the Son, hath life, and he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 † These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; † that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have † in him, that † if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and † he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. † There is a sin unto death: † I do not that he shall pray for it.

17 † All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that † whosoever is born of God, sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, † keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know † that the Son of God is come, and † hath given us an understanding † that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. † This is the true God, † and eternal life.

21 Little children, † keep your selves from idols. Amen.

¶ The Second Epistle of JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, † lest they lose the reward of their former profession; † and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

After
A. D. 90.
John 3. 18.
3 John 1. ver.
3.



THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, † whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever,

† Gr. shall be. 3 Grace † be with you, mercy, and peace

from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, † in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found of thy children † walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee lady, † not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, † that we love one another.

6 And † this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that † as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

After
A. D. 90.
1 John 4. 1.
1 John 4. 2, 3.
1 John 2. 22.
1 Gal. 3. 4.
Hebr. 10. 32.
|| Or, gained:
Some copies
read, which ye
have gained, but
that ye receive,
&c.
1 John 2. 23.

7 For ^h many deceivers are entred into the world, ⁱ who confesse not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. ^k This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, ^l that we lose not those things which we have || wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 ^m Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

After
A. D. 90.
1 Rom. 16. 17.
1 Cor. 5. 11.
1 & 16. 22.
Gal. 1. 8, 9.
2 Tim. 3. 5.
Tit. 3. 10.
1 John 13.
† Gr. mouth to mouth.
1 John 17. 13.
1 John 1. 4.
|| Or, your.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, ⁿ neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 ^o Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak ^p face to face, ^q that || our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ The Third Epistle of JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrefes on the contrary side; 11 whose evil example is not to be followed; 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

After
A. D. 90.
1 John 1.
|| Or, truly.
1 Or, pray.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, ^a whom I love || in the truth.

2 Beloved, I || wish above all things that thou mayst prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as ^b thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that ^c my children walk in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey [†] after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrefes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, ^d follow not that which is evil, ^e but that which is good. ^f He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not ^g seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, ^h and ye know that our record is ⁱ true.

13 ^j I had many things to write, but I ^k will not with ink and pen write unto thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak [†] face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

¶ The general Epistle of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them, for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

Anno Domini
Circ. 66.
S. Simon and S. Jude, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 9.
1 Luke 6. 16.
Acts 1. 13.
1 John 17. 11, 12, 15.
1 Pet. 1. 5.
1 Tit. 1. 4.
1 Phil. 1. 27.
1 Tim. 1. 18.
1 & 6. 12.
1 Tim. 4. 7.

JUDE the servant of Jesus Christ, and ^a brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and ^b preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you ^c of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ^d ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 ^e For there are certain men crept in unawares, ^f who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, ^g turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and ^h denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, ⁱ how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward ^k destroyed them that believed not.

6 And ^l the angels which kept not their ^m first estate, but left their own habitation, ⁿ he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, ^o unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as ^p Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after [†] strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 ^q Like-

Anno Domini 8 ^P Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and ⁹ speak evil of dignities.

⁹ Yet ¹ Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, ² durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, ³ The Lord rebuke thee.

¹⁰ ^V But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

¹¹ Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way ^x of Cain, and ^y ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished ^z in the gainfaying of Core.

¹² ^a These are spots in your ^b feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: ^c clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, ^d plucked up by the roots;

¹³ ^e Raging waves of the sea, ^f foming out their own shame; wandering stars, ^g to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

¹⁴ And Enoch also, ^h the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, ⁱ the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

¹⁵ To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their ^k hard

speeches, which ungodly finners have spoken against him.

¹⁶ These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and ¹ their mouth ² speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

¹⁷ ^m But beloved, remember ye the words ⁿ which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

¹⁸ *How* that they told you ^o there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

¹⁹ These be they ^p who separate themselves, ^q sensual, having not the Spirit.

²⁰ But ye, beloved, ^r building up your selves on your most holy faith, ^s praying in the holy Ghost,

²¹ Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

²² And of some have compassion, making a difference:

²³ And others ^t save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even ^u the garment spotted by the flesh.

²⁴ ^v Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

²⁵ ^x To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

¶ The REVELATION of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

⁴ John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. ⁷ The coming of Christ: ¹⁴ His glorious power and majesty.

Anno Domini 96.

¹ Chap. 4. 1.
² Ver. 3.
³ Chap. 22. 16.
⁴ 1 Cor. 1. 6.
⁵ Chap. 6. 9. & 22. 17.
⁶ Ver. 9.
⁷ 1 John 1. 1.
⁸ Chap. 22. 7.

⁹ Rom. 13. 11.
¹⁰ James 5. 8.
¹¹ 1 Pet. 4. 7.
¹² Chap. 22. 10.
¹³ Exod. 3. 14.
¹⁴ Ver. 8.
¹⁵ John 1. 1.
¹⁶ 1 Zech. 3. 9.
¹⁷ & 4. 10.
¹⁸ Chap. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
¹⁹ John 8. 14.
²⁰ Chap. 3. 14.
²¹ 1 Cor. 15. 20.
²² Col. 1. 18.
²³ Chap. 17. 14.
²⁴ & 19. 16.
²⁵ Hebr. 9. 14.
²⁶ 1 John 1. 7.
²⁷ 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9.
²⁸ Chap. 5. 10. & 20. 6.
²⁹ 1 Tim. 6. 16.
³⁰ Hebr. 13. 21.
³¹ 1 Pet. 4. 11.
³² & 5. 11.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which ^a must shortly come to pass; and ^b he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

² ^c Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things ^d that he saw.

³ ^e Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for ^f the time is at hand.

⁴ **J**OHNS to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from him ^g which is, and ^h which was, and which is to come; ⁱ and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

⁵ And from Jesus Christ, ^k who is the faithful witness, and the ^l first-begotten of the dead, and ^m the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, ⁿ and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

⁶ And hath ^o made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; ^p to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

⁷ ^q Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and ^r they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

⁸ ^s I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, ^t which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

⁹ I John, who also am your brother, and ^u companion in tribulation, and ^x in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, ^y for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

¹⁰ ^z I was in the Spirit on ^a the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, ^b as of a trumpet,

¹¹ Saying, ^c I am Alpha and Omega, ^d the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

¹² And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, ^e I saw seven golden candlesticks;

¹³ ^f And in the midst of the seven candlesticks ^g one like unto the Son of man, ^h clothed with a garment down to the foot, and ⁱ girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

¹⁴ His head and ^k his hairs were white like wooll as white as snow; and ^l his eyes were as a flame of fire;

¹⁵ ^m And his feet like unto fine brags, as if

Anno Domini 96.

¹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
² 2 Pet. 2. 18.
³ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
⁴ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
⁶ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
⁷ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
⁸ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
⁹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁰ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹¹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹² 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹³ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁴ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁶ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁷ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁸ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
¹⁹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁰ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²¹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²² 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²³ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁴ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁶ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁷ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁸ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
²⁹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
³⁰ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
³¹ 2 Pet. 2. 18.
³² 2 Pet. 2. 18.

¹ Prov. 18. 1.
² Ezek. 14. 7.
³ Hosea 4. 14. & 9. 10.
⁴ 1 Cor. 2. 14.
⁵ James 3. 15.
⁶ 1 Tim. 1. 4.
⁷ Rom. 8. 26.
⁸ Ephes. 6. 18.

¹ Rom. 11. 14.
² 1 Tim. 4. 16.
³ Zech. 3. 4, 5.
⁴ Rev. 3. 4.

¹ Rom. 16. 25, 27.
² Ephes. 3. 20.
³ 1 Tim. 1. 17.

¹ Rom. 16. 27.

¹ Dan. 7. 13.
² Matth. 24. 30.
³ & 26. 64.
⁴ Acts 1. 11.
⁵ Zech. 12. 10.
⁶ John 19. 37.
⁷ 1 Sai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12.
⁸ Chap. 21. 6.
⁹ & 22. 13.
¹⁰ Ver. 11.
¹¹ Ver. 4.
¹² Chap. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
¹³ Phil. 1. 7.
¹⁴ & 4. 14.
¹⁵ 2 Tim. 1. 8.
¹⁶ 2 Rom. 8. 17.
¹⁷ 2 Tim. 2. 12.
¹⁸ 7 Chap. 6. 9.
¹⁹ Ver. 2.
²⁰ 2 Chap. 4. 2.
²¹ & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
²² John 20. 26.
²³ Acts 20. 7.
²⁴ 1 Cor. 16. 2.
²⁵ Chap. 4. 1.
²⁶ & 10. 8.
²⁷ Ver. 8.
²⁸ Ver. 17.

¹ Ver. 20.
² Chap. 2. 1.
³ Ezek. 1. 26.
⁴ Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16.
⁵ Chap. 14. 14.
⁶ Dan. 10. 5, 6.
⁷ Chap. 15. 6.
⁸ Dan. 7. 9.
⁹ Dan. 10. 6.
¹⁰ Chap. 2. 18. & 19. 12.
¹¹ Ezek. 1. 7.
¹² Dan. 10. 6.
¹³ Chap. 3. 12.
¹⁴ if

Anno
Domini
96.

* Dan. 10. 6.
Chap. 14. 2.
* Ver. 20.
Chap. 2. 1. &
3. 1.
* Isa. 49. 2.
Hebr. 4. 12.
Chap. 2. 12, 16.
& 19. 15, 21.
* Acts 26. 13.
Chap. 10. 1.
* Ezek. 1. 18.
* Dan. 8. 18.
* Isa. 41. 4.
& 44. 6.
Chap. 2. 8.
Ver. 11.
* Rom. 6. 9.
* Chap. 4. 9.
* Psal. 68. 20.
Chap. 20. 1.
* Ver. 12.
* Chap. 2. 1, &c.
* Chap. 4. 1, &c.
* Ver. 16.
* Ver. 12, 13.
* Mal. 2. 7.
* Zech. 4. 2.
Matth. 5. 17.
Phil. 2. 5.

if they burned in a furnace; and ^a his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 ^o And he had in his right hand seven stars: and ^p out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, ^q and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And ^r when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and ^s he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; ^t I am the first and the last:

18 ^v I am he that liveth and was dead; and behold, ^x I am alive for evermore, Amen; and ^y have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write ^z the things which thou hast seen, ^a and the things which are, ^b and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery ^c of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, ^d and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are ^e the angels of the seven churches: and ^f the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith ^a he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, ^b who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 ^c I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and ^d thou hast tried them ^e which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; ^f or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of ^g the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 ^h He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give ⁱ to eat of ^k the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith ^l the first, and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 ^m I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art ⁿ rich) and I know the blasphemy of ^o them which say they are Jews, and are not, ^p but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee ^q a crown of life.

11 ^r He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He

that overcometh, shall not be hurt of ^s the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith ^t he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 ^v I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* ^x where Satans seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of ^y Balaam, who taught Balac to cast ^z a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, ^a to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to ^b commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine ^c of the Nicolaitans, which thing I ^d hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and ^e will fight against them with the sword of thy mouth.

17 ^f He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone ^g a new name written, which no ^h man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, ⁱ who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brags;

19 ^j I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman ^k Jezebel, which calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants ^l to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space ^m to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that ⁿ I am ^o he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and ^p I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, ^q I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But ^r that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth ^s my works unto the end, ^t to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (^u And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him ^v the morning star.

29 ^w He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Anno
Domini
96.

* Chap. 20. 14.
& 21. 8.
* Chap. 1. 16.
* Ver. 2.
* Ver. 9.
* Numb. 24. 14.
& 25. 1.
& 31. 16.
* Ver. 20.
* Ver. 6.
* Isalah 11. 4.
* Thel. 2. 8.
Chap. 1. 16. &
19. 15. & 17.
* Ver. 7.
* Chap. 3. 12.
& 19. 12.
* Chap. 1. 14.
15.
* Ver. 2.
* 1 Kings 16. 31.
2 Kings 9. 7.
* Exod. 34. 15.
Acts 15. 20.
1 Cor. 10. 19.
20.
Ver. 14.
* Chap. 9. 20.
* 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chron. 28. 9.
& 29. 17.
Psal. 7. 9.
Jer. 11. 20. &
17. 10.
Acts 1. 24.
Rom. 8. 27.
1 Rom. 2. 6. &
14. 12.
2 Cor. 5. 10.
Gal. 6. 5.
Chap. 20. 12.
* Acts 15. 28.
* Chap. 3. 11.

* Chap. 7.
16, 20.
* Chap. 1. 13.

* Ver. 9, 13, 19.
Chap. 3. 1,
8, 15.
* 1 John 4. 1.
* 2 Cor. 11. 13.

* Matth. 22.
41, 43.

* Ver. 15.
* Matth. 11. 15.
& 13. 9, 43.
Ver. 11, 17, 29.
Chap. 3. 6, 13.
22. & 13, 9.
* Chap. 22.
2. 14.
* Gen. 2. 9.

* Chap. 1. 8,
27, 18.

* Ver. 2.
* Luke 12. 21.
James 2. 5.
* Rom. 2. 28.
29. & 9. 6.
* Chap. 3. 9.

* James 1. 12.
Chap. 3. 11.

* Ver. 7.
Chap. 13. 9.

Anno C H A P. III.

Domini 2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reprov'd, 3 ex-
96. hort'd to repent, and threatn'd if he do not re-
pent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10
is approv'd for his diligence and patience. 15 The
angel of Laodicea is rebuk'd, for being neither hot nor
cold, 19 and admonish'd to be more zealous. 20
Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

And unto the angel of the church in Sar-
dis, write, These things saith he ^a that hath
the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; ^b I
know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou
livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful and strengthen the things
which remain, that are ready to die: for I have
not found thy works perfect before God.

3 ^c Remember therefore how thou hast re-
ceived and heard, and hold fast, and ^d repent.

^e If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come
on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what
hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast ^f a few names even in Sardis,
which have not ^g defiled their garments; and
they shall walk with me ^h in white: for they
are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be
clothed in white raiment; and I will not ⁱ blot
out his name out of the ^k book of life, but
I will confess his name before my Father and
before his angels.

6 ^m He that hath an ear let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Phila-
delphia, write, These things saith ⁿ he that is
holy, ^o he that is true, he that hath ^p the key
of David, ^q he that openeth, and no man shut-
teth; and ^r shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 ^s I know thy works: behold, I have set be-
fore thee ^t an open door, and no man can shut it:
for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my
word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make ^v them of the synagogue
of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not,
but do lie) behold ^x I will make them to come
and worship before thy feet, and to know that
I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my
patience, ^y I also will keep thee from the hour
of temptation, ^z which shall come upon all the
world, to try them that dwell ^a upon the earth.

11 Behold, ^b I come quickly: ^c hold that fast
which thou hast, that no man take ^d thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make
^e a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall
go no more out: and ^f I will write upon him the
name of my God, and the name of the city of
my God, which is ^g new Jerusalem, which com-
eth down out of heaven from my God: ^h and
I will write upon him my new name.

13 ⁱ He that hath an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church || of the
Laodiceans, write, ^k These things saith the A-
men, ^l the faithful and true witness, ^m the be-
ginning of the creation of God;

15 ⁿ I know thy works that thou art neither
cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and
neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of
my mouth:

17 Because thou sayst, ^o I am rich, and in-
creased with goods, and have need of no-

thing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, Anno
and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. Domini
18 I counsel thee ^p to buy of me gold tried 96.
in the fire, that thou mayst be rich; and ^q white
raiment, that that thou mayst be clothed, and
that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear;
and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou
mayst see.

19 ^r As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: ^s Job 5. 17.
be zealous therefore and repent. Prov. 3. 11, 12,
Hebr. 12. 5, 6.

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock: James 1. 12.
If any man hear my voice, and open the door,
^t I will come in to him, and will sup with ^u Cant. 5. 2.
him, and he with me. John 14. 23.

21 To him that overcometh ^v will I grant ^w Matth. 19. 28.
to sit with me in my throne, even as I also Luke 22. 30.
overcame, and am set down with my Father in 1 Cor. 6. 2.
his throne. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
Chap. 2. 26, 27.

22 ^x He that hath an ear, let him hear what ^y Chap. 2. 7.
the Spirit saith unto the churches.

C H A P. IV.

¹ John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four
and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes
before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their
crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

After this I looked, and behold, a door
was opened in heaven: and ^a the first
voice which I heard, was as it were of a trum-
pet talking with me; which said, ^b Come up hi-
ther, ^c and I will shew thee things which must
be hereafter. Trinity Sunday,
Epistle, Ver. 1.
to the end.
^d Chap. 1. 10.
^e Chap. 11. 12.
^f Chap. 1. 19.

2 And immediately ^g I was in the spirit: ^h Chap. 1. 10. &
and behold, ⁱ a throne was set in heaven, and one 20. 10.
sat on the throne. ^j Isa. 6. 1.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper,
and a sardine stone: ^k and there was a rainbow ^l Jer. 17. 12.
round about the throne, in sight like unto an Ezek. 1. 26.
emerald. & 10. 1.

4 ^m And round about the throne were four ⁿ Chap. 11. 16.
and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four
and twenty elders sitting, ^o clothed in white rai-
ment ^p and they had on their heads crowns of gold. ^q Chap. 3. 4, 5.
& 6. 11. & 7. 9.

5 And out of the throne proceeded ^r light-
nings, and thundrings, and voices: ^s And there ^t Ver. 10.
were seven lamps of fire burning before the ^u Chap. 16. 19.
throne, which are ^v the seven Spirits of God. Exod. 37. 23.
2 Chron. 4. 20.
Ezek. 4. 13.
Zech. 4. 2.

6 And before the throne there was ^w a sea of
glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the ^x Chap. 1. 4.
throne, and round about the throne, were four
beasts full of eyes before ^y and behind. & 5. 6.

7 ^z And the first beast was like a lion, and the
second beast like a calf, and the third beast had
a face as a man, and the fourth beast was
like a flying eagle. ^a Exod. 38. 8.
Chap. 15. 2.

8 And the four beasts had each of them
^b six wings about him, and they were full of
eyes ^c within; and ^d they rest not day and night
saying, ^e Holy, holy, holy, ^f Lord God almighty, ^g which was, and is, and is to come. ^h Isa. 6. 2.
ⁱ Ver. 6.
^j Gr. they have
no rest.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and hon-
our, and thanks to him that sat on the throne,
^k who liveth for ever and ever, ^l Chap. 1. 2.
^m Chap. 1. 4.

10 ⁿ The four and twenty elders fall down
before him that sat on the throne, ^o and wor-
ship him that liveth for ever and ever, ^p and
cast their crowns before the throne, saying, ^q Ver. 4.

11 ^r Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive ^s Chap. 5. 12.
glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast
created all things, and for thy pleasure they are
and were created.

Anno

C H A P. V.

Domini
96.

1 The book sealed with seven seals; 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb forever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

C H A P. VI.

1 The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecie to the end of the world.

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

C H A P. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

And

Anno
Domini
96.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, ^a holding the four winds of the earth, ^b that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, ^c Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have ^d sealed the servants of our God, ^e in their foreheads.

4 ^f And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Reuben *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Gad *were sealed twelve thousand.*

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Manasses *were sealed twelve thousand.*

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Levi *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Isachar *were sealed twelve thousand.*

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Joseph *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Benjamin *were sealed twelve thousand.*

9 After this I beheld, and lo, ^g a great multitude, which no man could number, ^h of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, ^k Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 ^l And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God.

12 ^m Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in ⁿ white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, ^o These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have ^p washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall

^q dwell among them.

16 ^r They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, ^s neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, ^t shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: ^v and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

C H A P. VIII.

Anno
Domini
96.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them: 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.*

AND ^a when he had opened the seventh seal, there was great silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 ^b And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; ^c and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ^d offer it with ^e the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And ^f the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it ^g into the earth: and ^h there were voices and thundrings, and lightnings, ⁱ and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, ^j and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast ^k upon the earth: and the third part ^l of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, ^m and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; ⁿ and the third part of the sea ^o became blood:

9 ^p And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, ^q and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, ^r and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 ^s And the name of the star is called Wormwood: ^t and the third part of the waters became wormwood; ^u and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 ^v And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, ^w and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, ^x Wo, wo, wo to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

C H A P. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit: 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first two past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, ^a and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of ^b the bottomless pit.

2 And

* Dan. 7. 2.
* Chap. 9. 4.
All saints Day,
Epistle, Ver. 2.
10 Ver. 13.

* Chap. 6. 6. &
9. 4.
* Ezek. 9. 4.
Chap. 14. 1.
* Chap. 22. 4.
* Chap. 9. 16.

* Rom. 11. 25.
* Chap. 5. 9.

* Chap. 3. 5, 18.
& 6. 11.
Ver. 14.

* Psalm. 3. 8.
Isaiah 43. 11.
Jerem. 3. 23.
Hosea 13. 4.
* Chap. 4. 6.

* Chap. 5. 14.

* Ver. 9.

* Chap. 6. 9.
& 17. 6.
* Isaiah 1. 8.
Hebr. 9. 14.
1 John 1. 7.
Chap. 1. 6.
See Zech. 3.
3. 4. 5.

* Isaiah 4. 5, 6.
Chap. 21. 3.
* Isaiah 49. 10.
* Psalm 121. 6.
Chap. 21. 3.

* Psalm 23. 1.
John 10. 11.
* Isaiah 25. 8.
Chap. 21. 4.

Chap. 6. 1.

* Tob. 12. 15.
* 2 Chr. 29.
25, 28.

|| Or, add it to
the prayers.
* Chap. 5. 8.

* Psalm 141. 2.
Luke 1. 10.

|| Or, upon.
* Chap. 16. 18.
* 2 Sam. 22.
7, 8, 9.
Acts 4. 31.

* Ezek. 38. 22.
* Chap. 16. 2.
* Isaiah 2. 13.
Chap. 9. 4.

* Jer. 51. 25.
Amos 7. 4.
* Jer. 51. 36,
44.
Chap. 16. 3.

* Ezek. 14. 19.
* Chap. 16. 3.

* Isaiah 14. 12.
Chap. 9. 1.
* Chap. 16. 4.

* Ruth 1. 20.
* Jer. 9. 15.
* Jer. 23. 15.
Amos 8. 10.

* Isaiah 13. 10.

* Chap. 14. 6.
& 19. 17.
* Chap. 9. 12.
& 11. 14.

* Chap. 3. 10.
* Luke 8. 31.
Chap. 17. 8.
Ver. 2. 11.

Anno Domini 96. ^c From Joel 2. 23. 10. 2 And he opened the bottomless pit, ^e and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

^d Judge 7. 12. 3 And there came out of the smoke ^d locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power ^e as the scorpions of the earth have power.

^f Chap. 6. 6. 4 And it was commanded them ^f that they should not hurt ^e the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not ^h the seal of God in their foreheads.

^g Chap. 7. 3. See Exod. 12. 23. Ezck. 9. 4. 5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, ⁱ but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

^k Job 3. 21. Isaiah 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16. 6 And in those days ^k shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

^l Joel 2. 4. ^m Nah. 3. 17. ⁿ Dan. 7. 3. 7 And ^l the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; ^m and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, ⁿ and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

^o Joel 1. 6. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and ^o their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

^p Joel 2. 5, 6, 7. 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* ^p as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

^q Ver. 3. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: ^q and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

^r Ephes. 2. 2. ^s Ver. 1. 11 ^r And they had a king over them, *which is* ^s the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ^t Apollyon.

^u Chap. 8. 13. 12 ^u One woe is past, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

^v Chap. 16. 12. 13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

^w Or, at. 14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound ^v in the great river Euphrates.

^x Psalm 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. ^y Ezck. 38. 4. 15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared ^w for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

^z 1 Chr. 12. 8. Isaiah 5. 28, 29. 16 And ^z the number of the army ^y of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

^{aa} 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: ^{aa} and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

^{ab} 18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

^{ac} 19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: ^{ac} for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

^{ad} 20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, ^{ad} yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not wor-

ship ^e devils, ^d and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither Anno Domini 96. can see, nor hear, nor walk:

^{ae} 21 Neither repented they of their murders, ^{ae} nor of their forceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

^{af} Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Psalm 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Psalm 115. 4. Dan. 5. 23. Chap. 22. 15.

C H A P. X.

A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand: 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and ^a his face *was* as it were the sun, and ^b his feet ^a as pillars of fire.

^c 2 And he had in his hand a little book open: ^c and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* ^c left foot on the earth,

^d 3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ^d seven ^d thunders uttered their voices.

^e 4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, ^e Seal up ^e those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

^f 5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, ^f lifted up his hand ^f to heaven,

^g 6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, ^g who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, ^g that there should be time no longer:

^h 7 But ^h in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

ⁱ 8 And ⁱ the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

^j 9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, ^j Take it, and eat it up; and it shall ^j make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as hony.

^k 10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; ^k and it was in my ^k mouth sweet as hony: and as soon as I had eaten it, ^k my belly was bitter.

^l 11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

C H A P. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie: 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not: 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them: 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me ^a a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, ^a Rise, and measure the temple of God, and ^a the altar, and them that worship therein.

^b 2 But the court which is without the temple ^b leave out, and measure it not; ^b for ^b it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city

Anno Domini 96.

^{ag} Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Psalm 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Psalm 115. 4. Dan. 5. 23. Chap. 22. 15.

^{ah} Matth. 17. 2. Chap. 1. 16. Chap. 1. 15.

^{ai} Matth. 28. 18.

^{aj} Chap. 3. 5.

^{ak} Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.

^{al} Exod. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.

^{am} Chap. 14. 7.

^{an} Dan. 12. 7. Chap. 16. 17.

^{ao} Chap. 11. 15.

^{ap} Ver. 4.

^{aq} Ezck. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.

^{ar} Ezck. 3. 3.

^{as} Ezck. 2. 10.

^{at} Ezck. 40. 3. &c.

^{au} Zech. 2. 1.

^{av} Numb. 23. 13.

^{aw} Gr. cast out. Psalm 79. 1. Luke 21. 24.

Anno Domini 96. city shall they^d tread under foot^e forty and two months.

3 And || I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie^h a thousand two hundred and threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are theⁱ two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, ^k fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: ^l and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These^m have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophesie: and ⁿ have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they^o shall have finished their testimony, ^p the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, ^r shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, ^t where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies, three days and an half, ^x and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, ^z and shall send gifts one to another; ^a because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, ^b the Spirit of Life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. ^d And they ascended up to heaven ^e in a cloud, ^f and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour ^g was there a great earthquake, ^h and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain ⁱ of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, ^j and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 ^k The second wo is past, and behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And ^l the seventh angel sounded ^m and there were great voices in heaven, saying, ⁿ The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ, ^o and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And ^p the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, ^q which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, ^r and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, ^t and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, ^v small and great, ^x and shouldst destroy them

which || destroy the earth.

19 And ^y the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and ^z there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and ^a great hail.

C H A P. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth: 4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great || wonder in || heaven, a woman cloathed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child, cried, ^a travail- ing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another || wonder in || heaven, and behold, ^b a great red dragon, ^c having seven heads, and ten horns, ^d and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And ^e his tail drew the third part ^f of the stars of heaven; ^g and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood ^h before the woman which was ready to be delivered, ⁱ for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, ^k who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And ^l the woman fled into the wilderness, ^m where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there ⁿ a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; ⁿ Michael and his angels fought ^o against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And ^p the great dragon was cast out, ^q that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, ^r which deceiveth the whole world: ^s he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, ^t Now is come salvation and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, ^v which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And ^x they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; ^y and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore ^z rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. ^a Wo to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, ^b because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted ^c the woman which brought forth the man-child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, ^d that she might fly ^e into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished ^f for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

R

15 And

Anno Domini 96.

Or, corrupt. Chap. 15. 5, 8. Chap. 16. 18. Chap. 16. 21.

Or, sign.

Isaiah 66. 7. Galat. 4. 19.

Or, sign.

Chap. 17. 3. Chap. 17. 9. Chap. 13. 1.

Chap. 9. 10. Chap. 17. 18. Dan. 8. 10. Ver. 2. Exod. 1. 16.

Psalms 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 10. 15.

Ver. 14.

Chap. 11. 3.

Dan. 10. 13.

& 12. 1. Jude 9.

S. Michael's Day, Epistle, Ver. 7. to Ver. 13.

Ver. 3.

Luke 10. 18.

John 12. 31.

Gen. 3. 1, 4.

Chap. 20. 2.

Chap. 20. 3.

Chap. 9. 1.

Chap. 11. 15.

& 19. 1.

Job 1. 9. &

2. 5.

Zech. 3. 1.

Rom. 8. 33.

34. 37. & 16.

20.

Luke 14. 26.

Psalms 96. 11.

Isaiah 49. 13.

Chap. 18. 20.

Chap. 11. 10.

Chap. 10. 6.

Ver. 5.

Exod. 19. 4.

Mac. 2. 29.

31.

Ver. 6.

Chap. 17. 3.

Dan. 7. 25.

& 12. 7.

Anno Domini 96. 15 And the serpent ^h cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, ⁱ and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have ^k the testimony of Jesus Christ.

C H A P. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth; 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.

^a Dan. 7. 2, 7. **A**ND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw ^a a beast rise up out of the sea, ^b having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ^{||} name of blasphemy.

2 And ^c the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, ^d and his feet were as the feet of a bear, ^e and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and ^f the dragon gave him his power, ^g and his seat, ^h and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, ⁱ as it were [†] wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and ^k all the world wondred after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, ^l Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him ^m a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ^{||} to continue ⁿ forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, ^o and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him ^p to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: ^q and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, ^r whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain ^s from the foundation of the world.

9 ^t If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 ^v He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: ^x He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. ^y Here is the patience, and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast ^z coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, ^a whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And ^b he doth great wonders, ^c so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And ^d deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, ^e by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast,

saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, ^f and did live.

15 And he had power to give [†] life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, ^g and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, ^h [†] to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or ⁱ the name of the beast, ^k or the number of his name.

18 ^l Here is wisdom, Let him that hath understanding count ^m the number of the beast: ⁿ for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

C H A P. XIV.

1 The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company; 6 an angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, ^a a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him ^b an hundred forty and four thousand, ^c having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven ^d as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of ^e harpers harping with their harps:

3 And ^f they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song ^g but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; ^h for they are virgins: these are they ⁱ which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these [†] ^k were redeemed from among men, ^l being the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

5 And ^m in their mouth was found no guile; for ⁿ they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel ^o fly in the midst of heaven, ^p having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, ^q and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, ^r Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: ^s and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, ^t Babylon is fallen, is fallen, ^v that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, ^x If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive ^y his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same ^z shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is ^a poured out without mixture, into ^b the cup of his indignation; and ^c he shall be tormented with fire

¹ Chap. 14. 12.
² 1 Cor. 2. 1.
³ John 5. 10.
⁴ Chap. 9. 10. & 16. 9. & 20. 4.

⁵ Dan. 7. 2, 7.
⁶ Chap. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
⁷ Or, names.

⁸ Dan. 7. 6.
⁹ Dan. 7. 1.
¹⁰ Dan. 7. 4.
¹¹ Chap. 12. 9.
¹² Chap. 12. 3.
¹³ Chap. 12. 4.
¹⁴ Ver. 12, 14.
¹⁵ Gr. slain.

¹⁶ Chap. 17. 8.
¹⁷ Chap. 18. 18.

¹⁸ Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36.
¹⁹ Or, to make war.
²⁰ Chap. 12. 4. & 12. 6.

²¹ John 1. 14.
²² Col. 2. 9.
²³ Dan. 7. 21.
²⁴ Chap. 11. 7.
²⁵ Chap. 11. 12. & 17. 15.

²⁶ Exod. 32. 32.
²⁷ Phil. 4. 3.
²⁸ Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
²⁹ Chap. 17. 8.
³⁰ Chap. 2. 7.
³¹ Isaiah 33. 1.
³² Gen. 9. 6.
³³ Matth. 26. 52.
³⁴ Chap. 14. 12.

³⁵ Chap. 13. 7.

³⁶ Ver. 3.
³⁷ Deut. 13. 3.
³⁸ Matth. 24. 24.
³⁹ 2 Thes. 2. 9.
⁴⁰ Chap. 16. 14.
⁴¹ 2 King. 1. 10.
⁴² 12.
⁴³ Chap. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
⁴⁴ 2 Thes. 2. 9.
⁴⁵ 19.

Anno Domini 96.
¹ 2 King. 20. 7.
² Gr. breath.
³ Chap. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.

⁴ Chap. 14. 9. & 20. 4.
⁵ Gr. to give.

⁶ Chap. 14. 11.
⁷ Chap. 15. 2.

⁸ Chap. 17. 9.
⁹ Chap. 15. 2.
¹⁰ Chap. 21. 17.

Innocent's Day.
Epistle, Ver. 1.
to Ver. 6.
¹¹ Chap. 5. 5.
¹² Chap. 7. 4.
¹³ Chap. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
¹⁴ Chap. 1. 15. & 19. 6.

¹⁵ Chap. 5. 8.

¹⁶ Chap. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
¹⁷ Ver. 1.

¹⁸ 2 Cor. 11. 2.
¹⁹ Chap. 3. 4. & 17. 14.
²⁰ Gr. were bought.
²¹ Chap. 5. 9.
²² James 1. 18.

²³ Psal. 32. 2.
²⁴ Zeph. 3. 13.
²⁵ Ephes. 5. 27.

²⁶ Chap. 8. 13.
²⁷ Tit. 1. 2.
²⁸ Chap. 13. 7.

²⁹ Chap. 11. 18. & 15. 4.

³⁰ Neh. 9. 6.
³¹ Psal. 146. 5. 6.
³² Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.

³³ Isai. 21. 9.
³⁴ Jer. 51. 8.
³⁵ Chap. 18. 2.

³⁶ Jer. 51. 7.
³⁷ Chap. 11. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 5. & 18. 10. 21.
³⁸ Chap. 13. 14.
³⁹ 15. 16.
⁴⁰ Psal. 75. 8.

⁴¹ Isai. 51. 17.
⁴² Jer. 25. 15.
⁴³ Chap. 18. 6.
⁴⁴ Chap. 16. 19.

⁴⁵ Chap. 20. 10.
⁴⁶ fire

Anno Domini 96. ^c fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb:

¹¹ And ^d the smoke of their torment ascended up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

¹² Here is the patience of the saints: ^f here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

¹³ And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, ^g Blessed are the dead ^h which die in the Lord, ^{||} from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, ⁱ that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

¹⁴ And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud ^{one} sat, ^k like unto the Son of man, ^l having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

¹⁵ And another angel ^m came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, ⁿ Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest ^o of the earth is ^{||} ripe.

¹⁶ And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

¹⁷ And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

¹⁸ And another angel came out from the altar, ^p which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, ^q and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

¹⁹ And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast ^{it} into ^r the great wine press of the wrath of God.

²⁰ And ^s the wine-press was troden ^t with-out the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, ^v even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

C H A P. XV.

¹ The seven angels with the seven last plagues. ³ The song of them that overcome the beast. ⁷ The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

^AND ^a I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, ^b seven angels having the seven last plagues, ^c for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

² And I saw as it were ^d a sea of glass, ^e mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, ^f and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, ^g having the harps of God.

³ And they sing ^h the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, ⁱ Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God almighty; ^k just and true are thy ways, thou King of ^{||} saints.

⁴ Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for ^{thou} only art holy: for ^m all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

⁵ And after that I looked, and behold, ⁿ the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

⁶ And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in

pure and white linen, and ^p having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

⁷ And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, ^r who liveth for ever and ever.

⁸ And ^s the temple was filled with smoke ^t from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

C H A P. XVI.

² The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath. ⁶ The plagues that follow thereupon. ¹⁵ Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

^AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying ^a to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials ^b of the wrath of God upon the earth.

² And the first went, and poured out his vial ^c upon the earth; and ^d there fell a noisom, and grievous sore upon the men ^e which had the mark of the beast, and ^{upon} them ^f which worshipped his image.

³ And the second angel poured out his vial ^g upon the sea; and ^h it became as the blood of a dead man: ⁱ and every living soul died in the sea.

⁴ And the third angel poured out his vial ^k upon the rivers and fountains of waters; ^l and they became blood.

⁵ And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, ^m which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

⁶ For ⁿ they have shed the blood ^o of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

⁷ And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, ^p Lord God almighty, ^q true and righteous are thy judgments.

⁸ And the fourth angel poured out his vial ^r upon the sun; ^s and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

⁹ And men were ^{||} scorched with great heat, and ^t blasphemed the name of God, which had power over these plagues: ^v and they repented not to give him glory.

¹⁰ And the fifth angel poured out his vial ^x upon the seat of the beast; ^y and his kingdom was full of darkness, ^z and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

¹¹ And ^a blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, ^b and repented not of their deeds.

¹² And the sixth angel poured out his vial ^c upon the great river Euphrates; ^d and the water thereof was dried up, ^e that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

¹³ And I saw three unclean ^f spirits like frogs ^{come} out of the mouth of ^g the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of ^h the false prophet.

¹⁴ For they are the spirits of devils, ^k working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, ^l and of the whole world, to gather them to ^m the battle of that great day of God almighty.

¹⁵ Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments,

Anno Domini 96.

^{Exod. 28. 6, 8.}
^{Ezek. 44. 17.}

^{Chap. 1. 13.}
^{Chap. 4. 6.}

^{1 Thes. 1. 9.}
^{Exod. 40. 34.}
^{1 Kings 8. 10.}
^{1sa. 6. 4.}
^{2 Thes. 1. 9.}

^{Chap. 13. 1.}
^{Chap. 14. 10.}

^{Exod. 9. 9.}
^{Chap. 8. 7.}
^{Chap. 13. 16.}
^{17.}
^{Chap. 13. 14.}

^{Chap. 8. 8.}
^{Exod. 7. 17.}
^{20.}
^{Chap. 8. 9.}
^{Chap. 8. 10.}
^{Exod. 7. 20.}

^{Chap. 1. 4, 8.}
^{& 4. 8. & 11.}
^{17.}

^{Matt. 23. 24.}
^{Chap. 13. 15.}
^{Chap. 11. 18.}
^{& 18. 20.}

^{Chap. 15. 3.}
^{Chap. 13. 10.}
^{& 14. 10. & 19. 2.}

^{Chap. 8. 12.}
^{Chap. 9. 17.}
^{18.}
^{Or, burned.}
^{Ver. 11. 21.}
^{Dan. 5. 33.}
^{Chap. 9. 20.}

^{Chap. 13. 2.}
^{Chap. 9. 2.}
^{Chap. 11. 10.}

^{Ver. 9. 21.}
^{Ver. 9.}

^{Chap. 9. 14.}
^{See Jer. 50.}
^{38. & 51. 32.}
^{Chap. 17. 5.}
^{1sa. 41. 2, 25.}

^{1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.}
^{Chap. 12. 9.}
^{Chap. 19. 20.}
^{& 20. 10.}
^{1 Tim. 4. 1.}
^{James 3. 15.}
^{2 Thes. 2. 9.}
^{Chap. 13. 13. & 19. 20.}
^{Luke 2. 1.}
^{Chap. 17. 14.}
^{& 19. 19. & 20. 8.}
^{Matt. 24. 43.}
^{Chap. 3. 3.}

Anno Domini 96. 16 ^p And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

² Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 3. 4. 18. ^p Chap. 19. 19. 17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, ^q It is done.

^r Chap. 21. 6. 18 And ^r there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; ^s and there was a great earthquake, ^t such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great.

^r Chap. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19. ^s Chap. 11. 13. ^t Dan. 12. 1. 19 And ^v the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon ^x came in remembrance before God, ^y to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

^r Chap. 14. 8. 20 And ^z every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. ^r Chap. 18. 5. ^y Isa. 51. 23. ^z Jer. 25. 15, 16. ^x Chap. 14. 10. ^y Chap. 6. 14. 21 ^a And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and ^b men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

^a Chap. 11. 19. ^b Ver. 9. 11. 21 ^a And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and ^b men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

C H A P. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.*

^a Chap. 21. 9. **A**ND there came ^a one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, ^b I will shew unto thee the judgment of ^c the great whore, ^d that sitteth upon many waters:

^b Chap. 16. 19. & 18. 16. ^c Nahum 3. 4. ^d Chap. 19. 2. ^e Jer. 51. 13. ^f Ver. 15. ^g Chap. 18. 3. ^h Jer. 51. 7. ⁱ Chap. 14. 8. & 18. 1. 2 ^e With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and ^f the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

^e Chap. 12. 6. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit ^g into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit ^h upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of ⁱ names of blasphemy, ^k having seven heads, and ^l ten horns.

^m Chap. 18. 12. 4 And the woman ^m was arrayed in purple, and scarlet colour, ⁿ and ^o decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, ^p having a golden cup in her hand, ^q full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

^r 2 Thes. 2. 7. ^s Chap. 11. 8. ^t Or, fornications. 5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER, OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

^u Chap. 18. 24. ^v Chap. 13. 15. ^w Chap. 14. 13. 6 And I saw ^x the woman drunken ^y with the blood of the saints, ^z and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

^x Chap. 13. 1. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

^y Chap. 13. 10. 8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and ^z shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and ^a go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth ^b shall wonder, (^c whose names were not written in the book of Life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the

beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And ^b here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. ^c The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, ^d he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, ^e and goeth into perdition.

12 And ^f the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 ^g These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: ^h for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; ⁱ and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, ^k The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, ^l are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, ^m these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, ⁿ and naked, and shall eat her flesh and ^o burn her with fire.

17 ^p For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, ^q until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, ^r is that great city, ^s which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

C H A P. XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.*

AND ^a after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, ^b Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and, ^c is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit; and ^d a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations ^e have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, ^f and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ^g abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, ^h Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 ⁱ For her sins have reached unto heaven, and ^j God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 ^k Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: ^l in the cup which she hath filled, ^m fill to her double.

7 ⁿ How

Anno 7^a How much she hath glorified her self, Domini and lived deliciously, so much torment and

96. sorrow give her: for she faith in her heart, I fit a^o queen, and am no widow, and shall see
Ezek. 28. 2. &c. Isai. 47. 7, 8. no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come P in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: I for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.
Chap. 17. 16. Jer. 50. 34. Chap. 11. 17. Ezek. 26. 16, 17. Chap. 17. 2. Ver. 3. Jer. 50. 46. Ver. 18. Chap. 19. 3.

9 And s the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, t shall bewail her, and lament for her, v when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, x Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! y for in one hour is thy judgment come.
Isai. 21. 9. Chap. 14. 8. Ver. 17. 19. Ezek. 27. 27-36. Ver. 3.

11 And z the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 * The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse, and iron, and marble,
Chap. 17. 4. Or, sweet.

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and || slaves, and a souls of men.
Or, bodies. Ezek. 27. 13.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 b The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, c that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 d For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And e every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried f when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, g What city is like unto this great city?
Ezek. 27. 30, 31. Ver. 9. Chap. 13. 4.

19 And h they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: i for in one hour is she made desolate.
Josh. 7. 16. Job 2. 12. Ver. 2.

20 k Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for l God hath avenged you on her.
Isai. 44. 23. &c. 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Luke 11. 49, 50. Chap. 19. 2.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, m Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 n And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall

be found any more in thee; and the sound Anno of a millstone shall be heard no more at all Domini in thee; 96.

23 o And the light of a candle shall shine p no more at all in thee; q and the voice of the r bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for s thy merchants were the great men of the earth; t for by thy u forceries were all nations deceived:
Jer. 25. 10. Jer. 16. 9. &c. 25. 10. &c. 23. 11. Isai. 23. 8. 2 Kings 9. 22. Nahum 3. 4. Chap. 17. 5. Chap. 17. 6.

24 And v in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

C H A P. XIX.

i God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things a I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; b Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:
Chap. 11. 15. Chap. 7. 10. & 12. 10.

2 For c true and righteous are his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and d hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.
Chap. 15. 3. & 16. 7. Deut. 32. 43. Chap. 18. 20.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And e her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And f the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, g Amen; Alleluia.
Isai. 34. 10. Chap. 14. 11. &c. 18. 9, 18. Chap. 4. 4, 6.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, h both small and great.

6 i And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for k the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
1 Chron. 16. 26. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. Chap. 5. 14. h Chap. 11. 8. & 20. 12. i Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. Chap. 14. 2. k Chap. 11. 15. & 12. 10.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for l the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.
Matth. 22. 2. & 25. 10.

8 And m to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and || white: n for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.
Psalms 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. Chap. 3. 18. & 21. 2, 9.

9 And he faith unto me, Write, o Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he faith unto me, p These are the true sayings of God.
Or, bright. Psalm 132. 9. Matth. 22. 2. Luke 14. 15. q Chap. 21. 5. & 22. 6.

10 And q I fell at his feet to worship him: And he said unto me, r See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren s that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 t And I saw heaven opened, and behold, u a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called x faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.
Chap. 15. 8. v Chap. 6. 2. x Chap. 3. 14.

12 y His eyes were as a flame of fire, z and on his head were many crowns; a and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:
Chap. 1. 14. & 2. 18. z Chap. 6. 2. Ver. 16. a Chap. 2. 17.

13 b And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, c The Word of God.
Isai. 63. 2, 3. c John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.

14 d And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, e clothed in fine linen, white and clean.
Chap. 14. 20. e Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.

Anno
Domini
96.

¹ 2 Thes. 2. 8.
Chap. 1. 16.
Ver. 21.
² Psal. 2. 9.
Chap. 2. 27.
& 12. 5.
³ Isai. 63. 3.
Chap. 14. 19, 20.
⁴ Dan. 2. 47.
⁵ 1 Tim. 6. 15.
Chap. 17. 14.
⁶ Ver. 21.
⁷ Ezek. 39. 17.

⁸ Ezek. 39. 18.

⁹ Chap. 16. 16.
& 17. 13, 14.

¹⁰ Chap. 16. 13.
14.

¹¹ Chap. 11. 15.

¹² Chap. 20. 10.
See Dan. 7. 11.
¹³ Chap. 14. 10.
& 21. 8.
¹⁴ Ver. 15.

¹⁵ Ver. 17.
¹⁶ Chap. 17. 16.

15 And ^f out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword; that with it he should smite the nations: and ^g he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and ^h he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, ⁱ KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an Angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying, ^k to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, ^l Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 ^m That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 ⁿ And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 ^o And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and ^p them that worshipped his image. ^q These both were cast alive into a lake of fire ^r burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant ^s were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: ^t and all the fowls ^u were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, ^a having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on ^b the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, ^c and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, ^d that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw ^e thrones, and they sat upon them, and ^f judgment was given unto them: and I saw ^g the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and ^h which had not worshipped the beast, ⁱ neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and ^k reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such ^l the second death hath no power, but they shall be ^m priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, ⁿ Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out ^o to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, ^p Gog, and Magog, ^q to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 ^r And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 ^s And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, ^t where the beast and the false prophet are, and ^u shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face ^v the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, ^w small and great, stand before God; ^x and the books were opened: ^y and another ^z book was opened which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, ^a according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; ^b and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And ^c death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: ^d This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, ^e was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof: 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light: 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND ^a I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: ^b for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw ^c the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared ^d as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, ^e the tabernacle of God is with men and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 ^f And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and ^g there shall be no more death, ^h neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And ⁱ he that sat upon the throne, said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for ^j these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, ^k It is done. ^l I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: ^m I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit ⁿ all things, and ^o I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Anno 89 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the Domini abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

96. ⁸¹ Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Chap. 22. 15. Chap. 20. 14. 15. Chap. 15. 1. 6, 7. Chap. 19. 7. 9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs book of life,

C H A P. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river: was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and forcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say Come. And let him

Anno Domini 96.

1 Isaiah 35. 8. &c. 52. 1. &c. 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. Chap. 22. 14. 15.

Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. &c. 20. 12.

Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.

Ezek. 47. 12. Chap. 21. 21. Gen. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 7.

Chap. 21. 24. Zech. 14. 11. Ezek. 48. 35.

Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

Chap. 3. 12. &c. 14. 1. Chap. 21. 23. 25.

Psalms 36. 9. Dan. 7. 27. Chap. 3. 21. Chap. 19. 9. &c. 21. 5.

Chap. 1. 1.

Chap. 3. 12. Chap. 1. 3.

Chap. 19. 10.

Chap. 19. 10.

Dan. 8. 26. &c. 12. 4. Chap. 10. 4. Chap. 1. 3.

Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.

Ver. 7. 7 Isai 40. 10. &c. 62. 11.

Rom. 2. 6. &c. 14. 12.

Isai. 41. 4. &c. 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8, 11. &c. 21. 6.

Dan. 12. 12. Ver. 2.

Chap. 21. 12.

1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 21. Col. 3. 6. Ch. 9. 20, 21. &c. 21. 8.

Chap. 1. 1. Chap. 5. 5.

Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 2. 28.

Isai. 55. 1. Chap. 21. 6.

Anno him that is a-thirst, come : And whosoever Domini will, let him take the water of life freely.

96. 18 For I testify unto every man that hear-
eth the words of the prophesie of this book,
* Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32.
Prov. 30. 6. k If any man shall add unto these things,
God shall add unto him the plagues that
are written in this book :

19 And if any man shall take away from
the words of the book of this prophesie,

1 God shall take away his part || out of the Anno
book of life, and out of the holy city, and Domini
from the things which are written in this 96.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith,
Surely, I come quickly. ^m Amen. ⁿ Even so,
come Lord Jesus.

21 ^o The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with you all. Amen.

¹ Exod. 32. 33.
² Psalm 69. 28.
³ Or, from the
tree of life.
⁴ John 21. 25.
⁵ 2 Tim. 4. 8.
⁶ Rom. 16. 20.
⁷ 24.
⁸ 2 Theff. 3. 18.

F I N I S

An INDEX to the *HOLY BIBLE*, or an Account of the most Remarkable Passages in the Books of the Old and New Testament: Pointing to the Time wherein they Happen'd, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are Recorded.

The Year before CHRIST		The First Age of the World.		The Year before CHRIST		The Second Age of the World.	
4004.	Genesis I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, &c. and last of all man after his own image. Man falls from his first state, but is promised a Saviour of the seed of the Woman. The World first peopled, after Adam and Eve had left Paradise. About this time Cain and Abel offer sacrifice, and Abel is murder'd by his brother. Seth born. Enos born. About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord. Cainan born. Mahalaleel born. Jared born. Enoch the seventh from Adam; born. Methusalah born. Lamech, the father of Noah, born. Adam dieth, aged 930 years. Enoch in the 365th year of his age, taken up to God. Seth dieth, aged 912 years. Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born. Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years. Cainan dieth, aged 910 years. Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years. Jared, the sixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years. God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood. To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem. Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777 years. He is the first man whom the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father. Methusalah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969th year of his age. He was the oldest man. The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noah's age.	Gen. X. 11. XI. 18. Psa. CV. 23. If. XIX. 11. Ge. XI. 20 22, 24, 19, 25. IX. 28, 29. XI. 32. 26. 29, 30. XVII. 17 XI. 21, 23. XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c. XI. 31. XII. 1, 2. 3. 10. Gal. III. 17. Exodus XII. 40. Genesis XIII. XIV. 4, 19, 20. XV. 2. XVI. 1, 2. 15.	Nineve, the Metropolis of Assyria, built. Reu born. Mizraim, the grandson of Ham, leads Colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a Kingdom, which lasted 1663 years, whence Egypt is called the land of Ham; and the Egyptian Pharaohs boasted themselves to be the sons of ancient Kings. Serug born. Nahor born. Terah, Abram's father born. Peleg, the sixth from Noah, dieth. Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth. Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years after the flood. Abram born, he was 75 years of age when his father Terah died, aged 205 years; so that Terah begat not Abram in the 70th year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th year of his age begat Abram. See Acts. vii. 4. Sarai, Abram's wife, (called also Iscah) Haran, Abram's brother's daughter, born ten years after her husband. Reu, the seventh from Noah, dieth. Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth. About this time Chedorlaomer King of Elam, subdueth the Kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zebonim and Bela; who serve him 12 years. Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwelleth at Haran. 			

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Third Age of the World.			The Third Age of the World.		
The Year before CHRIST	Genesis		The Year before CHRIST	Genesis	
1908.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.	1739.	XXXII.	journey homewards, without acquainting his father or brothers in law; Rachel stealeth her father's gods, and is pursued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Esau. He wrestleth with an Angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.
1897.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a Covenant with Abram, and in token of a greater blessing, changeth his name into Abraham. As a seal of this Covenant, Circumcision is ordain'd. Sarai her name also is changed into Sarah, and she is blessed. God promiseth them a Son, and commandeth that his name be called Isaac; in him God promiseth to establish his Covenant.		XXXIV.	About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is deflowered by Sichern the son of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their Sister's quarrel, by putting all the Males of Sichern to the sword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three Angels, who renew the promise to him of having a Son. God revealeth to Abraham the destruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his Family. See Gen. xix. 29.		XXXV. 16.	Rachel is deliver'd of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el, or Beth-lehem, and Ephrath, and dieth in Child-bed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preservation of himself and his Family, to get out of Sodom, and to fly to the mountain; but by much entreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrha, and all the Cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the most horrible sins destroyed by fire and brimstone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lot's wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turn'd into a pillar of Salt; and Lot himself fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain Country, and betakes himself to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.		XXXVIII 16.	Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter in law in disguise.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Isaac born in the 100th year of Abraham's age. Not long after to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his sons at the same time, and his grandsons.	1729.	XXXVII.	Joseph is hated by his brethren, and is sold to Merchant-men, Ishmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is sold to Potiphar an Officer of Pharaoh's, and by him made Overseer of his House.
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Ishmael, at Sarah's request, are cast forth.	1718.	XXXIX.	Joseph resisteth the temptations of his Master's wife; he is falsely accused by her, and cast into prison. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaoh's Butler and Baker, which come to pass according to his interpretation.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth.		XL.	Isaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his sons, Jacob and Esau.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Isaac; Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.	1715.	XLI. 25.	Joseph interpreteth Pharaoh's two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counsel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan, in the 127th year of her age.	1715.	XLI. 47. 50.	Here begin the seven years of plenty in the land of Egypt. About this time Manasseh and Ephraim, Joseph's two sons, are born of Asenath the daughter of Potipharah, priest of On.
1856.	XXIV.	Isaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age.	1708.	54.	Here begin the seven years of famine.
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the Son of Noah, dieth.	1707.	XLII. 1, 2, 3.	Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt; they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies; but are set at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a Pledge.
1837.	XXV. 24.	Jacob and Esau born in the 60th year of their father Isaac's age.		XLIII.	Jacob is with much difficulty perswaded to send Benjamin; Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren, and sendeth for his father, by command from Pharaoh.
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.		XLV.	Jacob having offered sacrifice to God, for that his son Joseph is yet alive; goes with all his family into Egypt, in the third year of famine, and the 130th year of his age. He is seated in the land of Goshen.
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his posterity were called Hebrews. Gen. xiv. 13.	1716.	XLVI.	Joseph getteth all the Money, Lands, and Cattle of the Egyptians for Bread; only the Lands belonging to the priests he buyeth not.
1796.	XXVI. 34.	Esau, aged 40 years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.	1704.	XLVII.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manasseh, and blesteth them, and all his Sons: prophesieth the descent of the Messiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the sepulchre of his father.
1773.	XXV. 17.	Ishmael dieth, aged 137 years.	1703.	XLVIII.	Joseph on his death-bed prophesieth unto his brethren their return into Canaan; takes an Oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged 110 years.
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob, by his mother's instruction, obtaineth the Blessing from Isaac his father, which was design'd for Esau. Upon which he is forced to fly into Mesopotamia to shun his brother's rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him in a Vision, the blessings of his posterity. At length he comes to his uncle Laban's house, and covenanteth to serve him seven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage-week being compleated, Rachel also is given him to wife, upon condition of serving seven years more.	1702.	XLIX.	The Book of Genesis endeth in the death of Joseph, containing the history of 2369 years; next to which in order of time the Book of Job follows, written (as 'tis generally believed) by Moses.
	XXVIII.	Of Leah are born,	1698.	L.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moses and Aaron.
1758.	32.	Reuben.	1619.	Exodus VI. 16.	Here begins the bondage of the children of Israel, when a King rose up in Egypt, who knew not Joseph.
1757.	33.	Simeon.	1577.	Exod. I. 8.	Aaron born three years before his brother Moses, 83 years before the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
1756.	34.	Levi.	1574.	VII. 7.	Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew
1755.	35.	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.	1573.		
1745.	XXX. 23.	Rachel having been long barren, at length beareth Joseph; Jacob desiring to depart, is perswaded by Laban to serve six years more for some part of his flock.			
1739.	XXXI.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Mesopotamia, sets forward on his			

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		The Third Age of the World.	The Year before CHRIST	The Fourth Age of the World.
1573.	Exodus I. 15, 22.	Hebrew Midwives to destroy all the Males of the Israelites, set forth an Edict, charging that they be all cast into the river.	1491.	murmur for want of water: Moses gives them water, by striking the hard rock in Horeb with his Rod.
1571.	II. 1, 5.	Moses is born, who being hid in the flags by the river-side, is found by Pharaoh's daughter, and becomes her adopted son.	Exodus XVII. 8, 9, &c.	The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Israelites, are discomfited by Joshua, whilst Moses holds up his hands to God in prayer.
1531.	II.	Moses in the fortieth year of his age, having slain an Egyptian, whom he saw contending with an Hebrew, flieth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Ruel or Jethro a Priest, and liveth with him forty years.	XX.	God publisheth his Law contain'd in the Ten Commandments, with a terrible voice from Mount Sinai.
1530.	Joshua XIV. 7, 10.	Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, born.	XXI.	The People being in great fear, God gives them sundry other Laws, all which being written in the book of the Covenant, Moses propoeth them to the People: which done, rising early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and sets up 12 Statues according to the 12 Tribes of Israel, and sends 12 young men of the first-born, (whom the Lord had consecrated to himself, as ministers of those holy things, before the Levitical Priesthood was ordain'd) which offer sacrifice, first for sin, and then for thanksgiving to the Lord: and when Moses had read the book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the Calves and Goats so offer'd, and with water, scarlet wooll, and hyssop, sprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, and those 12 statues representing them; and so performs a solemn Covenant between God and his people.
1491.	Ex. III. 1, 2, &c. V.	Whilst Moses keeps his father-in-law's sheep at Mount Horeb, God appears to him in a burning-bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel.	XXII. &c.	Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 men of the elders of Israel, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua abides there still, and waits six days, and upon the seventh day God speaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights, (reckoning those six days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water (Deut. 9. 9.) where he receives God's command, touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Priests garments, their consecration, sacrifice, and other things comprised in this and the six following Chapters.
	VII. 7.	Moses and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the message in which they are sent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and sent away with many bad words, and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Israelites.	XXIV.	At the end of 40 days, God gives Moses the two Tables of the Law in Stone, made by God's own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themselves a molten Calf to worship. Moses by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their Idol in the Camp, he breaks the Tables of the Law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a solemn fast unto this day.
	Pfal. LXXVIII. CV.	Moses being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the Magicians, by their sorcery, imitating the miracles of Aaron's Rod, turned into a Serpent, make Pharaoh more obstinate than he was before. Wherefore God by the hand of Moses lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.	9, 18.	Moses having burnt and defaced the Idol, puts 3000 of the Idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.
		The Fourth Age of the World.	XXV. &c.	God commands Moses to frame new Tables of Stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moses brings them the next morning, and whilst he stands in the cleft of a rock, God passeth by, and sheweth him a glimpse of his glory.
	Exodus XII. 11.	UPON the fourteenth day of the first month (which was May the fourth upon Monday with us) in the evening the Passover is instituted.	XXXI. 18.	God renews his Covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.
	29, 41.	Upon the fifteenth of the same month at midnight, the first-born of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh and his servants make haste to send away the Israelites, and they, the self-same day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the first pilgrimage of their Ancestors, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charan, take their journey and march away, being 600000 men besides children, and come to Rameses, from whence by several encampings they come to the red Sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Joseph's bones with them.	XXXII.	In the first six months of this year, the Tabernacle, the Ark of the Covenant, the Altar, the Table of Shew-bread, the Priests garments, the holy Ointments, the Candlestick, and other Utensils and Vessels belonging to the Sacrifices, are finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moses.
	Numb. XXXIII.	At the Red Sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his Rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground, unto the desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his Army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the water's coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcasses when they see floating all the Sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.	20, 28.	The Tabernacle is set up and anointed with holy Oil; Aaron and his sons are consecrated for the Priesthood.
	Exodus XIV.	At the Red Sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his Rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground, unto the desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his Army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the water's coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcasses when they see floating all the Sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.	XXXIV.	Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire, are struck dead in the place by fire from Heaven.
	XV.	Upon the fifteenth of the second month (our June the 4th, being (Thursday) the Israelites come to the Wilderness of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where for want of food, they murmur against God, and their Leaders; About the eventide God sends them Quails, and the next morning rains upon them Manna from Heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterwards by the space of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the Land of Promise. An Omer of it is preserved for a memorial.	10.	
	XVI.	At the Red Sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his Rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground, unto the desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his Army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the water's coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcasses when they see floating all the Sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.	1490.	XXXIX.
	XVII. 1.	At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people	XL.	
			Levit. X.	

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST 1490.	Numb. VII.	<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i> The Princes of the tribes present their offerings towards the dedication of the Tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the Mercy-seat.	The Year before CHRIST 1452.	<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i> out of the rock only by speaking to it, Moses being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, speaks something, whatever it was, unadvisedly with his lips, and strikes the rock thrice with Aaron's rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for transgressing God's command, they are both debar'd from entering into the land of Canaan.
	IX. X. 29. Exodus XVIII.	The second Passover is instituted. Jethro, who is also called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two sons, Gershon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his son-in-law Moses, and having congratulated him and the whole people of Israel's deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion towards the true God. By his advice Moses imparts the government of the People to some others, and ordains Magistrates for the deciding of lesser causes.		In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Mosera, on the top of mount Hor, at the Age of 123 years, leaving his son Eleazar his successor in the High-priesthood.
	Numb. XI.	Moses complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God to ease him of his charge, gives him for assistance the Court of 70 Elders.		The People murmuring, are plagued with fiery serpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a brazen serpent be made and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
	31.	The People lust for flesh, God giveth them Quails in wrath, and sends withal a most grievous plague among them.		About the latter end of this year, all those who at Kadesh-barnea mutinied against God being wholly extinct and dead, the Israelites pass over Zered, and come to the border of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth a valley in the Country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Pisgah.
	XII.	God rebuketh the Sedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moses his right.		Sihon King of the Amorites refusing them passage through his Country, is slain, and the Israelites possess his land.
	XIII.	From the wilderness of Paran, near Kadesh-barnea, twelve men are sent (among whom are Caleb and Joshua) to discover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluster of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve so sent, speak ill of the Country, declare it barren, and magnify the Cities for their strength, and the giantly stature of the inhabitants.	1451.	Og the king of Basan, coming out against Israel, is destroyed with all his People, not one left alive, and his Country possess'd by the Israelites.
	Numb. XIV.	The people terrified with this relation are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joshua endeavouring to dissuade them, are like to be stoned. At this God is so provoked, that he threatens to destroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moses his prayers to spare them. Nevertheless he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joshua) shall die in the wilderness. The men who raised the evil report are all destroyed by sudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promised land contrary to the command of God, are smitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.		After these victories the Israelites set forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
1489.	Deut. I. 46.	In this place, viz. Kadesh-barnea, the Israelites continue many days; but that in some places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the space of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned.		Balak king of Moab, considering what the Israelites had done to the Amorites, fears, lest, under pretence of passing thro' his Country, they should possess themselves of his whole kingdom, takes counsel with the Princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and sends for Balaam, soothsayer, out of Mesopotamia, to come and curse the Israelites, promising him great rewards for his labour; purposing afterwards to make war upon them.
	Numb. XXXIII	To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find deliver'd in the 15th and four next ensuing Chapters of Numbers, seems to refer; as how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates, and how the People murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed by God to the number of 14700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded and brought forth Almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to those who should afterwards be given to Rebellion.		Balaam forewarned of God, refuseth at first to come; but being sent for a second time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel: but God offended hereat, makes the dumb Ass of this wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a man's voice, to reprove his folly.
1471.	XVI.	To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find deliver'd in the 15th and four next ensuing Chapters of Numbers, seems to refer; as how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates, and how the People murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed by God to the number of 14700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded and brought forth Almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to those who should afterwards be given to Rebellion.		Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratify Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesteth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befall their enemies.
	XVII.	To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find deliver'd in the 15th and four next ensuing Chapters of Numbers, seems to refer; as how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates, and how the People murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed by God to the number of 14700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded and brought forth Almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to those who should afterwards be given to Rebellion.		By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set on work to turn the Israelites away to Idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ring-leaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the Sun, and then gives order to the Judges to put to death all such as had joined themselves to Baalpeor. Last of all God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23000 men in one day; which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword, amount in all to 24000.
1452.	XX.	In these 37 years the Israelites by 17 encampings, having compassed the hill-country of Seir and Edon, they come to the wilderness of Zin, in the first month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.		Phineas the son of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his father's family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a Prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth: God therefore setteth the high-priesthood for ever upon the house of Phineas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.
	1.	Here Miriam, the sister of Moses and Aaron, dieth.		Moses and Eleazar by God's command, in
	2.	The People again, for want of water, murmur against Moses and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water		

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST 1451.	<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i>	The Year before CHRIST 1451.	<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i>
	in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan over against Jericho, number the people from 20 years old and upwards, and find them to be 601730 men, besides the Levites, whose number reckoning them from one month old and upwards, come to 23000, and then Moses receives command for the parting of the land of promise among the Israelites.	Josh. II.	Joshua being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the city of Jericho; who being harbour'd by Rahab, are privily sent away, when search is made for them.
Numb. XXVII. 1, 2,	The daughters of Zelophehad have their father's land parted among them for want of Issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.	III.	Upon the 10th day of the first month (April 30) to wit, the same day that the Paschal Lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites under the conduct of Joshua, a type of Jesus Christ, go up out of the river Jordan, into the promised land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly Country. They pass through the river on dry ground, the waters being for that present divided; for a memorial of which miraculous passage, Joshua sets up 12 other stones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other stones out of the midst thereof, sets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.
12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28	God signifies to Moses that he shall die; and Joshua is thereupon declared to be his Successor; upon whom Moses lays his hands, and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.	IV.	The day following, Joshua renews the use of Circumcision, which had been omitted 40 years.
Numb. XXXI.	Twelve thousand of the Israelites, under the command of Phineas, vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them, with their five Princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive, at which Moses is wroth, and commands that every male child and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.	V.	Upon the 14th day of the same month, in the evening, the Israelites celebrate their first passover in the land of Canaan.
Joshua XIII. 21, 22.	The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely all from the river Arnon, to mount Hermon, Moses divides and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless they assist the rest of the Tribes in all their wars, till they had subdued the Canaanites, and possessed the promised land.	10,	Next day after the passover Manna ceaseth.
Numb. XXXII. Deut. III. Joshua XIII. & XXII.	Moses commands the people that in their passage over Jordan, they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of cursing on mount Ebal. Exhorting them to observe the law of God, by setting before their eyes the benefits that would ensue thereon.	11, 12,	Our Lord Jesus, Captain of his father's host, appears to Joshua, the typical Jesus, before Jericho, with a drawn sword in his hand, and promiseth there to defend his people.
Deut. XXVII.	He also renews the Covenant made by God with them and their Children on mount Horeb, and again perswades them to keep that Covenant, by all the blessings and curses which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it. Yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time having broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending, shall pretend ignorance.	13.	Jericho, the Ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the sound of the Priests trumpets, all the inhabitants are put to the sword, except Rahab and her family.
XXVIII.	Moses having written this law, delivers it to the Priests, the sons of Levi, and the elders of the People, to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the side of the ark.	VI.	The Israelites besiege Ai, and are smitten by their enemies, God having abandon'd them for sacrilege committed by Achan; Achan's sin being discover'd by the casting of lots, and himself found guilty, he is stoned to death, and, together with his children and cattle, burnt with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambushment, and utterly destroyed.
XXIX.	Moses now drawing near to his end, blesteth every Tribe in particular, by way of prophesy, save only the Tribe of Simeon.	VII.	On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the blessings and curses are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.
XXX.	In the twelfth month of this Year, he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years: the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there burieth it, nor doth any man know the Place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 days.	VIII.	The Kings of Canaan combine against Israel; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to save their own lives, by making a league with them, but are afterwards deputed to the servile offices of the house of God.
XXXI.	Here ends the Pentateuch, or five Books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and a half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the 41st year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.	30, 35.	Adoni-zedek King of Jerusalem, with the Kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, join their forces together, and besiege it; but Joshua raiseth the siege, pursueth those five Kings, and smiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hailstones from heaven, than the Israelites with their swords. Joshua commands the Sun to stand still over Gibeon, and the Moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the space almost of one whole day, until the Israelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five Kings hide themselves in a cave at Makkedah, from whence they are brought forth, scornfully used, and hang'd.
XXXII.		IX.	From the Autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of manna, they began to till the ground, the rise of the sabbatical years is to be taken.
XXXIII.		X.	Joshua now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the west of Jordan, among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half-tribe of Manasseh.
XXXIV.		1450.	Exod. XXIII. 10, 11.
		1445.	Joshua XIII.
			[b] The

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i>	The Year before CHRIST		<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i>
1445.	Joshua XI.	The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. The rest of the Kings with whom Joshua had waged war for six years, resolve to set upon him with united forces; but Joshua comes upon them unawares, slays them, and possesseth their Countries.	1285.	Judges V. 31.	afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory, Deborah composeth a Song; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Ehud.
	21.	Joshua now roots out those Giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill Countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Israel. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Israel according to their Tribes; and the land rested from war.	1252.	VI.	The Israelites sinning again, are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thralldom lasteth seven years. Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reprov'd by a Prophet. Then Gideon the son of Manasses is by an Angel from God sent to deliver them. He first overturns the Altar of Baal, and burns his grove; and is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32000 men which came unto him, chooseth only (God so commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the host of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards pursue and slay their Princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they are not called to the battle at first, passeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitish army; he chastiseth also the men of Succoth and Peniel, who had refused him victuals in his journey; and slays the two Kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories, the Israelites offering to settle the kingdom upon him and his posterity, he refuseth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an Ephod, which afterwards proves an occasion of Idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquish'd, the land enjoys rest 40 years, after the former rest restored to them by Deborah and Barak.
1444.	XIV.	The first sabbatical year, or year of rest: from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years space is to be reckon'd.	1245.	VIII.	Gideon dieth, and the Israelites falling back again to Idolatry, worship Baal-berith for their God.
	XV.	The Tabernacle is set up at Shilo, (thought to be the same with Salem) where it continued 328 years.		IX. 1, 2.	Abimelech the son of Gideon (begotten upon his Concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom which his father had refused, slayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one stone, and having by the help of the Shechemites, got to be made king, Jotham, the youngest son of Gideon, who only escaped Abimelech's fury, from the top of the mount Gerizim, expostulates with them the wrong they had done to his father's house; and by way of a parable, foretels their ruin; which done, he flies and dwells quietly in Beerith.
	XXII.	The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with a blessing, are sent home to their possessions on the other side of Jordan.	1236.	33.	Abimelech having reigned three years over Israel, Gaal a Shechemite conspires against him, which being discovered to him by Zebul, he utterly destroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the sword, and burns the temple of their God Beerith with fire, from thence he goes and layeth siege to Thebez, where he is knock'd on the head with a piece of a millstone, cast upon him by a woman from the walls, and then kill'd out-right by his armour-bearer.
1413.	Judges II. 7.	Joshua gathers together all Israel, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites Gods benefits to them, reneweth the Covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.	1235.	Judg. X. 1, 2.	Tolah the son of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Israel 23 years.
	III. 6, 7, 8.	After the decease of Joshua, and the Elders who outlived him, and who remembered the wonders which God had wrought for Israel, there succeeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worship their idols. In this time of Anarchy and Confusion, when every man did that which seem'd right in his own eyes, all those disorders were committed which are reported in the five last Chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. God being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands of Cushan King of Mesopotamia; which first calamity of theirs holds them but eight years.	1233.	3.	Jair the Gileadite succeeds Tolah, and judgeth Israel 22 years.
1405.	III. 9,	Othniel the son of Kenaz, and son-in-law to Joshua, stirred up by God, as a judge and avenger of his people, defeats Cushan, and delivers the Israelites out of bondage, and the land resteth 40 years, after the first rest which Joshua procured for them.		8.	The Israelites forsaking again the true God, fall to worship the gods of several nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philistines and Ammonites; which fifth thralldom lasteth 18 years. Upon their repentance and abandoning their idols, at length they obtain mercy.
	10,	Othniel dying, the Israelites fall again to sin against God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon King of Moab, who joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrowes the Israelites, and takes Jericho; and this second oppression continueth 18 years.	1188.	15.	Jephtha the Gileadite being made captain of the host of Israel, subdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offer'd in sacrifice, and afterwards performs it. He puts to the sword 42000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themselves insolently against him, and judgeth Israel 6 years.
1343.	12,	Ehud the son of Gera is raised up by God to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a message to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Israel into a body on mount Ephraim, and slays 10000 of the most valiant men of Moab; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtain'd by Othniel.	1187.	XI.	Ibzan the Bethlemite succeeds Jephtha, and judgeth Israel 7 years.
1325.	15,	After him Shamgar, the son of Anath, slayeth 600 Philistines with an ox-goad, and he also avengeth Israel.		XII. 6,	
	30,	The Israelites after the death of Ehud, returning to their old sin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thralldom of theirs continueth 20 years.	1182.	8.	
1305.	IV. 1, 2, 3.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a prophetess, who at this time judgeth Israel in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the Tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the host of Israel, in sight of Megiddo overthroweth Sisera captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite			Elon
1285.	4.				

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i>	The Year before CHRIST		<i>The Fourth Age of the World.</i>
1175.	Judges XII. 11.	Elon the Zebulonite succeeds Ibzan, and judgeth Israel 10 years.			inhabitants of the place sorely plagued: they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to Ekron. But the same Plagues and Judgments following wherever it went; after seven months, by the advice of their Priests, they send home the Ark again, with presents and gifts into the land of the Israelites, and it is brought to Beth-shemesh; where 50000 and 70 men are smitten for looking into the Ark.
1164.	13.	Abdon the Ephraimite succeeds Elon, and judgeth Israel 8 years.		1 Sam. VI.	From hence it is carried to the house of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who sanctifieth his Son Eleazar to keep it.
1156.	1 Sam. IV. 18.	Eli the High-priest (in whom the high-priesthood was translated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) succeeds Abdon, and judgeth Israel 40 years. The Israelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philistines. This sixth thralldom begins seven months after Eli's entring upon the government, and lasteth 40 years, even till seven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.	1096.	VII.	After twenty years, the Israelites, by Samuel's perswasion, solemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their conversion, God by thunder from Heaven delivers them from the invasion of the Philistines, who are subdued, the hand of the Lord being against them all the days of Samuel.
1155.	24.	Samson the Nazarite, as an Angel had foretold, is born at Zora.		13.	Samuel being grown old, takes for his assistants in the government his sons; by whose ill management of affairs, the Israelites require a King to be given them; whereupon God gives them a King in his wrath, to wit, Saul the son of Kish, after Samuel had judged Israel 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publicly proclaimed King at Mizpeh. About a month after Jabesh-gilead is besieged by Naash King of the Amorites, and the siege raised by Saul; whereupon the whole congregation of Israel coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul King.
1137.	XIV. 4.	Whilst Eli the high-priest executeth the office of a judge in civil causes under the Philistines, Samson takes an occasion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philistines, and laid a wager; his wife tells them the meaning of it; Enraged hereat, he goes and slays 30 men of Askalon, and gives them the suits of raiment which he had stript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had lost, and returns home to his father.	1095.	VIII.	David the son of Jesse, the Ephrathite, born at Bethlem, 30 years before he succeeded Saul in the Kingdom. He was his father's youngest son.
1136.	XV.	Samson again in harvest-time goes to present his wife with a kid at her father's house, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samson resolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 Foxes, and tying fire-brands to their tails, turns them all into the corn-fields of the Philistines, and into their vineyards and olive-gardens, and sets them all on fire. The Philistines take Samson's wife and father-in-law, and burn them; Samson in revenge, slays a great multitude of them, and sits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them deliver'd into the hands of the Philistines, he slays of them a thousand men with the jaw-bone of an Ass; in which place he is miraculously refreshed when thirsty and ready to faint.	1085.	XVII. 12.	God rejects Saul, and sends Samuel to Bethlem, there to anoint David King, whom Saul ever after extremely persecuteth.
1117.	XVI.	Samson is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteship, and deliver'd to the Philistines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of brass. The Philistines gather together to offer sacrifice to Dagon their God, and Samson is brought to make them sport, whose hair being grown, and his strength in a great measure restored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the house stood (wherein were the Princes of the Philistines, and a great multitude of People) and pulls down the house, killing more men at his death than he did in all his life-time. So he died, having judged Israel in the days of the Philistines 20 years.		XVIII.	Yet Jonathan, Saul's son, loveth him, and oftentimes rescueth him from Saul's cruelty.
1116.	1 Sam. IV.	The Israelites take up Arms against the Philistines, but with very ill success, for they lose 4000 men in one battle. Then they send for the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh, and cause it to be brought into the Camp. The Philistines seeing now all lie at stake, encourage one another to behave themselves like men that day, and so falling on, they slay of the Israelites 30000 men. The ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phineas, Priests, and sons of Eli, are slain. Of all which when tidings is brought to old Eli, frighted thereat he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age.	1060.	XXIV. XXVI. XXVII.	David having Saul twice in his power, forbears to hurt him.
	V.	The Philistines having brought the Ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon their God. But when Dagon had been found two several times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the	1056.		David fearing he may some time or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto King Achish, carrying with him 600 men, and having obtain'd of him the Town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philistines, from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geshurites, Gezerites, and Amalekites, and puts to the sword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to King Achish.
			1055.	XXVIII.	Achish purposing to make war upon the Israelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom while he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manasses, and join with him.
				1 Sam. XXVIII.	Saul seeing the Army of the Philistines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor, to consult with a Witch there, the Woman raiseth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Israel, together with thy self, into the hands of the Philistines.
				XXIX.	The Princes of the Philistines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the Army, and return to Ziklag.
				XXXI.	The Armies join battle, and the Israelites are defeated; the three sons of Saul are slain, and he himself falls on his own sword.
				2 Sam. I.	Three days after an Amalekite brings Saul's Crown and the Bracelet that was upon his arm, and presents them to David, professing that finding him fallen upon his sword,

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Fourth Age of the World.		The Fourth Age of the World.	
The Year before CHRIST		The Year before CHRIST	
1055.		1033.	2 Sam. XII. 25. 1 Chron. XXII. 9.
	2 Sam. II.	1032.	2 Sam. XIII. 1.
	1 Chron. XII. 23.	1030.	23.
	2 Sam. II. 8,	1027.	XIV.
1053.	12.	1025.	
		1024.	XV.
1048.	III. 6.	1023.	7.
	22.		XVII.
	IV. 2.		XVIII.
	V.	1017.	XXIV.
	1 Chron. XI.		1 Chron. XXI.
1047.	2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9.		
1045.	VI.	1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.
	1 Chron. XVI.	1015.	1 Kings I.
	2 Chron. I.		
1044.	2 Sam. VII.		
	1 Chron. XVII.		
	XXII.		
	2 Sam. VIII.		II.
	1 Chron. XVIII.		
	Gen. XV. 18.	1014.	III. 1, 2.
	Deut. XI. 24.		2 Chron. VIII. 11.
1035.	1 Kings IV.		1 Kings III. 5.
	2 Sam. XI.		
	1 Chron. XX.		
1034.	2 Sam. XII.	1012.	VI. 1.
			2 Chron. III. 1.

The Fourth Age of the World.
sword, he had kill'd him out-right, and taken the Crown from off his head; whereupon David causeth him to be put to death, for stretching forth his hand to slay the Lord's anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his son, in a funeral song. David having askt counsel of God, goes up to Hebron with those that are about him, where he is anointed King by the men of Judah, his own Tribe, in the 30th year of his age, and there he reigns seven years and six months.

Abner, who was captain of the host to Saul, carries Ishbosheth, Saul's son, to Mahanaim, and there makes him King over the rest of Israel.

After two years there arise frequent and mortal skirmishes between a party of men on David's side, headed by Joab David's nephew, and another party on Ishbosheth's side, whereof Abner is chief; but the former still grows stronger and stronger.

Abner affronted by Ishbosheth, revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Israel to transfer the whole Kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites.

He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning, he is treacherously murder'd by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.

Baanah and Rechab murder their Lord and Master Ishbosheth, as he lieth resting himself upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in detestation of their Treason, causeth them immediately to be put to death.

The captains and elders of all the Tribes coming to Hebron, anoint David a third time, and make him King over all Israel.

David with all Israel marcheth to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jerusalem the seat of his Kingdom, reigneth there over all Israel thirty three years.

The Ark of the Covenant, which in the first Sabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shilo, is this year, being also a Sabbatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the house of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30000 choice men of Israel attending it, and singing the 68 Psalm.

David now dwelling in his house of Cedar which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the prophet his purpose of building a house for God, but is answer'd from God, that this was a work which should be done, not by him, because he was a man of blood, and trained up in war, but by his son Solomon, a man of peace, which should be born unto him. The time which passeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is spent in wars; wherein David subdues the Philistines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the utmost bound of that land which had been promised to the seed of Abraham, and never possess'd by any of them, save only by David, and his son Solomon.

At the end of this year, Joab going with the army against the Ammonites, besiegeth Rabbah the Metropolis of Ammon, whilst David takes his ease at Jerusalem, and there commits adultery with Bathsheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the Army, whom he also procures to be slain.

The child so gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the Prophet of his sin, and he repents; in testimony whereof he composeth the 51st Psalm. The child dieth.

The Fourth Age of the World.
Bathsheba becomes now David's wife, and beareth him a son, unto whom, as unto one who should prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.

Amnon, David's eldest son, deflowreth his sister Tamar.

Abalom avengeth his sister Tamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geshur in Syria, where he continues three years with King Talnai, his Grandfather by the mother's side.

After three years exile, he returns to Jerusalem, where he continues two years, before the King his father admits him into his presence, and is reconciled to him.

This rebel son having got chariots and horses, and a guard to attend him, insinuates himself into the favour of the people, and steals away their hearts from his father David.

The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where, by Ahitophel's counsel, he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to flee from Jerusalem.

Ahitophel, because his counsel in all matters is not followed by Abalom, hangs himself.

Abalom having lost 20000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.

David tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God offended thereat, sends a Prophet to put three plagues to his choice, viz. the famine, sword, or pestilence. David chooseth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God sends a pestilence; whereof 70000 men die in one day. The Angel being about to destroy Jerusalem, God bids him hold his hand, for he beholds David repenting in sackcloth, and intreating him to spare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himself, and upon his father's house.

Rehoboam is born unto Solomon, by Naamah an Ammonitish woman.

David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows so weak and feeble, that cloaths can no longer preserve heat in him. Therefore Abishag, a young virgin, is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah seeing his father thus declining, by the assistance of Joab and Abiathar, makes himself King, which David understanding, he presently commands Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon King. Adonijah hearing this, betakes himself to the Sanctuary, and is pardon'd.

David having given instructions to his son Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron seven years and six months, and 33 years in Jerusalem over all Israel.

Pharaoh King of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon.

The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him ask what he will, and it shall be given him. Solomon asketh Wisdom; God gives him Wisdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine Wisdom Solomon makes an eminent manifestation in judging between two Harlots.

The Fifth Age of the World.

Solomon layeth the foundation of the Temple, in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Solomon's

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		The Fifth Age of the World.		The Year before CHRIST		The Fifth Age of the World.	
1005.	1 Kings VI. 38.	Solomon's Temple finished in the Eleventh year of his reign; having been seven years and an half in building.		941.	2 Chron. XIV. 9.	dom with Forts, and a standing Army. Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable Army invadeth Judah: Afa overcomes him, sacrificeth to God of the Spoil, and maketh a solemn Covenant with God. He also deposeth Maacha his Grandmother, a great Patroness of Idolatry, bringeth into the Temple those things which his father and himself had consecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.	
1004.	VIII. 2 Chron. V. VI. VII.	Solomon this year (being the ninth Jubile, and opening the fourth millenary of the World) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the Temple; at which time God giveth a visible sign of his favour.			XV.	Elah, the son of Baasha, succeeds his father in the Kingdom of Israel.	
975.	1 Kings XI. 2 Chron. IX.	Solomon having, as 'tis with reason believed, forsaken his lusts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written as a testimony of his repentance, his Book called the Preacher, dieth. He reign'd 40 years.		930.	1 Kings XVI. 6, 8,	In the second year of his reign, and the 27th of Afa's, Zimri, one of his captains conspires against him, kills him, and reigneth in his stead. As soon as he sits in the throne, he destroyeth the whole family of Baasha; but the Army which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their King; who presently besiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri seeing, he sets in fire the king's palace, and perisheth in the flames.	
	1 Kings XII.	The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's son, King over all Israel. The People by Jeroboam sue unto him for a removal of some grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harsh answer, alienates the hearts of Ten Tribes from him, who make Jeroboam King over them, and fall at the same time from the house of David, and from the true worship of God.		929.		The people of Israel are now divided into two factions, one follows Tibni the son of Ginath, and endeavours to make him King, the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone, in the 31st year of Afa.	
	25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his Reign, repairs Shechem, destroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan, he builds Penuel, and at length makes Tirzah the seat of his kingdom. But fearing lest his new subjects by going to Jerusalem to worship, may be induced to revolt from him, he deviseth a new form of Religion, setting up two golden Calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan, for the seduced people to bow down unto.		925.	22,	Omri having reigned six years in Tirzah, removes the seat of his Kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himself had built.	
	XIV. 17.	From the time of this dismal rent, Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17 years, and Jeroboam over Israel, or the other Ten Tribes 22 years.		924.	23, 24,	Ahab succeeds his father in the Kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the sight of the Lord, above all that were before him.	
	XII. 26.	The Priests and Levites, and other Israelites who feared God, stick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to Idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon.		918.	29.	Jehosaphat succeedeth his father Afa in the fourth year of Ahab King of Israel, and reigneth 25 years in Jerusalem.	
	XIV. 2 Chron. XII.	Jeroboam sacrificeth to his Calf at Bethel, a Prophet is sent unto him from God, who foretels the Judgment which should one day be executed upon that altar, and the Priests (<i>viz.</i> those whom Jeroboam had made of the lowest of the people) that served at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirm'd by signs and wonders upon the King himself, and upon the altar.		914.	XXII. 41 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehosaphat being settled in his Kingdom, and having demolished the high places and groves: in the third year of his reign he sends Levites with the Princes to instruct the people in the law. God in the mean time subdueth his enemies under him.	
974.	XI. 17.	Jeroboam sacrificeth to his Calf at Bethel, a Prophet is sent unto him from God, who foretels the Judgment which should one day be executed upon that altar, and the Priests (<i>viz.</i> those whom Jeroboam had made of the lowest of the people) that served at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirm'd by signs and wonders upon the King himself, and upon the altar.		912.	XVII. 7.	Benhadad King of Syria layeth siege to Samaria, who by the direction of a Prophet is beaten off, and a vast number of the Syrians slain.	
	1 Kings XII. 32. XIII. 2.	Shishak King of Egypt spoileth Jerusalem and the Temple; but the King and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the Prophet, God gives them not over to utter destruction.		901.	1 Kings XX.	Ahab not being able to persuade Naboth to sell him his vineyard, falls sick upon it; Jezebel his wife suborning false witnesses to accuse him of blasphemy, causeth Naboth to be stoned, and puts the King in possession of the Vineyard. Whereupon the Prophet Elijah denounceth Judgments against Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the Judgment.	
971.	1 Kings XIV. 25. 2 Chron. XII.	Abijam the son of Rehoboam succeeds his father in the Kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.		899.	XXI.	Ahab, in the seventeenth year of the reign of Jehosaphat, maketh his son Ahaziah his associate in the government of his kingdom.	
958.	1 Kings XV.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500000 men in one battle, and taketh Bethel.		898.	XXII. 51	Jehosaphat also maketh Jehoram his son copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the son of Ahab, who succeeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel, in the eighteenth year of Jehosaphat King of Judah, is said to have begun his reign in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehosaphat.	
957.	2 Chron. XIII.	Afa, in the twentieth year of Jeroboam, succeeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.			2 Kings III. 1.	Ahab having got Jehosaphat to assist him in the siege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he asketh counsel of 400 false prophets, who promise him victory and success; but by Jehosaphat's advice, Micahiah a true Prophet of God is consulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word, Ahab is slain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.	
955.	1 Kings XV. 8.	Nadab in the second year of Afa, succeedeth his father Jeroboam in the Kingdom of Israel, and reigneth not full two years.		897.	I. 17. 1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Israel, who had continued in subjection ever since King David's days.	
954.	25.	Nadab at the siege of Gibbethon (a Town of the Philistines) is slain by Baasha of the Tribe of Issachar, in the third year of Afa; and the same year having made himself King over Israel, he utterly destroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the Prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.		896.	2 Kings I. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2.	Ahaziah King of Israel lying ill of a fall,	
953.	27.	Afa destroyeth Idolatry, and enjoying Ten years of peace, strengthens his King-					
951.	2 Chron. XIV.						

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Fifth Age of the World.		The Fifth Age of the World.	
The Year before CHRIST		The Year before CHRIST	
896.	2 Kings I.	884.	2 Kings X.
	fall, sends to consult Baal-zebub the God of Ekron, concerning his recovery. Elijah the Prophet meeteth the messenger, and telleth him Ahaziah shall surely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men a-piece are sent to apprehend him, and bring him before the King; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and destroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being sent, and behaving himself submissively, Elijah goes along with him; the Prophet certifies the King, that he shall not come down from his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having govern'd (partly by himself, and partly together with his father) two years.	878.	XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10.
	1 Kings XXII.		Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, seeing her son Ahaziah dead, usurps the kingdom, destroying those that had right to the succession; but Jehosheba the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the High-Priest, takes Jehoash being then an Infant, and son to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and so saves him from that massacre which was made of the rest of the blood-royal.
	2 Kings III. 1.		Jehoiada the High-Priest brings out Jehoash, now seven years old, and anoints him King; causeth Athaliah to be slain, and restoreth the worship of the true God, destroying the house of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous Priest Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoash now beginning his reign in the seventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jerusalem.
	II. 2.	857.	2 Kings XII. 7.
892.	2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3		XIII. 1.
	2 Kings VIII. 16.		VIII. 12.
	Jehosaphat grown old, gives to his sons many gifts, with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldest son Jehoram he now more absolutely investeth in the throne of the Kingdom, in the fifth year of Jehoram King of Israel.	841.	XIII. 10.
889.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5		Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz King of Israel, is taken into the consortship of that kingdom by his father, in the 37th year of Jehoash King of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.
	Genesis XXVII. 40.	840.	2 Chron. XXIV.
	2 Chron. XXI. 10.		Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the High-Priest, for reproving the people of Judah that fall to idolatry after the decease of Jehoiada, is stoned to death in the court of the house of the Lord, by the commandment of King Jehoash, who the next year after is murder'd by some of his servants, as he lay in his bed, and Amaziah his son succeedeth him.
888.	11.		2 Kings XII. 20.
	Jehoram following the counsel of his wicked wife Athaliah the daughter of Ahab King of Israel; sets up in Judah, and even in Jerusalem itself, the idolatrous worship of Baal, and compels his subjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet, comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all those calamities and punishments which afterwards beset him.	839.	XIII.
	12.		Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoash his son succeedeth in the kingdom of Israel. Not long after his father's funeral, he visits Elisha the Prophet, then lying sick, and with many tears asketh counsel of him, who promiseth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life, by being laid in Elisha's grave.
885.	2 Kings VIII. 25.	836.	XV. 1.
	Ahaziah succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government bestowed upon him the year before) in the 12th year of Jehoram king of Israel, and reigneth one year in Jerusalem.		Jeroboam the second is this year taken into the consortship of the kingdom of Israel by his father Jehoash, going to war against the Syrians. This is gather'd from Azariah King of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam.
884.	28.	826.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.
	Jehoram King of Israel, and Ahaziah King of Judah, lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead, against Hazael, who had newly succeeded Benhadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerously wounded, and retires himself to Jezreel to be cured. In the mean time Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu the son of Jehosaphat the son of Nimshi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Israel, and to open to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the house of Ahab, who being proclaimed King by the soldiers, marcheth straight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and causeth Jezebel to be cast out at a window, where she is eaten by dogs. He dispatcheth letters also to Samaria, and causeth 70 of Ahab's children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the son of Rechab, he comes himself to Samaria, and destroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the Priests of Baal. Nevertheless having put down the worship of Baal, he departs not from the worship of Jeroboam's golden Calves, but maintains that Idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.		Amaziah King of Judah growing proud upon a victory obtain'd against the Edomites this 14th year of his reign, provoketh Jehoash King of Israel to battle. Jehoash overcomes him, and takes him prisoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jerusalem, and having spoiled the Temple and the King's house of a vast treasure, returns to Samaria.
	IX.	825.	2 Kings XIV. 23.
	Jehu proceeds farther, and executeth the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous		Jehoash dies 15 years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the second his son reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
	X.	810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.
	Jehu		Amaziah finding a conspiracy against him at Jerusalem, flies to Lachish, where he is murder'd; after whom comes his son Uzziah or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the second, he reigneth 52 years in Jerusalem.
	IX.	808.	
	Jehu		Now is held the 13th Jubile under the two most flourishing Kings; in whose times live sundry great Prophets in both kingdoms; Isaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas,

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		The Fifth Age of the World.		The Year before CHRIST		The Fifth Age of the World.	
888.	2 Kings XIV. 25.	Jonas, Hosea, and Amos, in Israel. Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles (observe here the blindness of the Pharisees, <i>John</i> 7. 52.) was afterwards sent into Nineveh the Metropolis of Assyria, where both King and People at his preaching repented.	739.			year of Jotham, that is from the Time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4th of Ahaz his son, Hosea, by reason of the Tumults and Disorders which ensued, cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the State continuing all that time in great Confusions without any Form of Government.	
	Isa. IX. 1.					Shalmaneser King of Assyria comes up against Hosea, and makes him to serve him, and pay him Tribute.	
	Jon. III.	Jeroboam King of Israel (under whom that Kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confusion, and the State is reduced to a plain Anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the Synchronism of Kings requires; that the six months of Zachariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murder'd him the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah King of Judah.	730.			Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the Kingdom of Judah, he destroyeth Idolatry, and prospers; he also celebrates a solemn Passover, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him, in the last year of his reign, his Assistant in the Government.	
	Matth. XII. 41.					Hosea King of Israel, having consulted with So King of Egypt, refuseth to pay tribute to Shalmaneser; provoked hereby, and jealous of some farther design in that confederacy of Hosea with the King of Egypt, Shalmaneser layeth siege to Samaria, and towards the latter end of the third year, taketh it, and carrieth away the Israelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the kingdom of Israel, when it had stood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.	
784.	2 Kings XIV. 29.	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam, the 4th and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the 38th year of Azariah or Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.	728.	2 Kings XVII. 3.		Sennacherib King of Assyria coming up against Judah, besiegeth their fenced cities, and takes many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.	
						About this time Hezekiah falls sick, and is told by Isaiah, that he shall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a sign whereof the sun goes ten degrees backward.	
		Shallum the son of Jabeesh, at the end of 6 months, murders him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month in the 39th year of Uzziah King of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos the Prophet.	726.	XVIII. 1.		Sennacherib not observing the articles of peace, layeth siege to Jerusalem, and sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah, which he opening and spreading before the Lord in the temple, with many tears, craves Assistance from God against the Assyrians. Whereupon the Prophet Isaiah assures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The self-same night an angel of the Lord slays 185000 men in the Assyrian Army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilst he is worshipping in the house of Nisroch his God, he is slain by his own sons.	
				2 Chron. XXIX.		Manasseh at 12 years of age succeedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He sets up Idolatry, and sheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Assyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign, carry him away captive to Babylon; but upon his repentance God restores him to his liberty and kingdom.	
		Menahem the son of Gadi going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphshah and the borders thereof, and because the Town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.	725.	XXX.		This year Nabuchadonosor King of Assyria purposing to make himself universal Monarch, sends Holofernes his General against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith a woman of the tribe of Simeon.	
				XXXI.		Amon, aged 22 years, succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth two years. An Idolater indeed as his father, but no penitent; he is murdered by his own servants.	
773.	XV. 8.	While Menahem in these broils labours to get the possession of the Kingdom, Pul King of Assyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 Talents of silver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.	724.	2 Kings XVII. 4.		Jotham, a child of 8 years old, succeedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah, and Zephaniah the Prophets, and Huldah the Prophetess.	
						In the 12th year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jerusalem, and carries it on successfully.	
772.	10.	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth two years.	721.			This year he giveth order for the repair of the Temple. Hilkiah the High-Priest having	
	Amos VII. 9.	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.	713.	XVIII.			
	2 Kings XV. 14.						
771.	19.	Jotham succeedeth his Father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah, at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.	710.	2 Kings XIX.			
				Isaiah XXXVII.			
761.	23.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors, the Prophets Micah and Hosea execute their Prophetical Office. About this time lived the Prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.	698.	2 Kings XXI.			
				2 Chron. XXXIII.			
759.	25, 27.	Ahaz succeedeth his father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah King of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.	677.				
	32.	This year Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah King of Israel, are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terror into that Nation; but unto Ahaz, God by the Prophet Esay sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous King, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a Virgin. Rezin and Pekah, now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner deliver'd from his enemies, but he forsakes God his Deliverer, and falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the King of Israel, who slays of the men of Judah 120000 in one day, with a great many of the Nobility, and carrieth away 200000 captives; but these, by the advice of the Prophet Oded, are released and sent home.	656.	Judith XIII.			
	2 Chron. XXVII.	This year Nabuchadonosor King of Assyria purposing to make himself universal Monarch, sends Holofernes his General against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith a woman of the tribe of Simeon.	643.	2 Kings XXI. 19.			
	5.			2 Chron. XXXIII.			
	Mic. I. 1.	Amon, aged 22 years, succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth two years. An Idolater indeed as his father, but no penitent; he is murdered by his own servants.	641.	21, 22.			
				2 Kings XXII. 1.			
742.	2 Kings XVI. 1.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors, the Prophets Micah and Hosea execute their Prophetical Office. About this time lived the Prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.	630.	2 Chron. XXXIV.			
	2 Chron. XXVIII.						
	1.	Ahaz succeedeth his father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah King of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.	624.				
	Isa. VII.						
741.		This year Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah King of Israel, are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terror into that Nation; but unto Ahaz, God by the Prophet Esay sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous King, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a Virgin. Rezin and Pekah, now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner deliver'd from his enemies, but he forsakes God his Deliverer, and falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the King of Israel, who slays of the men of Judah 120000 in one day, with a great many of the Nobility, and carrieth away 200000 captives; but these, by the advice of the Prophet Oded, are released and sent home.					
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hosea the son of Elah, murders Pekah King of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said in the 20th					

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST	The Fifth Age of the World.	The Year before CHRIST	The Fifth Age of the World.
624.	having found a book of the law, sends it to the King, who hears it read all over to him, and thereupon asketh counsel of Huldah the Prophetess, who prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not in his days. Josiah calleth to him the Elders of Judah and Jerusalem, with the Priests and Prophets, causeth the book of the law to be read over before all the People, and reneweth the Covenant between God and his People; he burneth also dead mens bones upon the altar at Bethel, as was foretold; and keepeth a most solemn Passover.	605.	Dan. I. 2. brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the vessels and furniture of the Temple, and placeth them in the house of his God, viz. Belus.
2 Kings XXIII.		603.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 7. Jehoiakim having lived three years in subjection to the King of Babylon, falls off and rebels against him.
2 Chron. XXXIV.			Dan. II. This year (being the second of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his Father's death) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief Monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.
610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29. At this time a war breaks out between the King of Egypt and the King of Assyria. Josiah unadvisedly engageth in this war against Necho King of Egypt, and is slain in the valley of Megiddo. The good King being thus taken out of the world, whole life only kept off the Babylonish Captivity from that nation, not only the People then living bewail'd his death, but even in after time, a publick mourning for him was kept. The Prophet Jeremy also, in remembrance thereof, composeth his Lamentations, wherein bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befall that people, as present before his eyes, in a most compassionate manner he points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Josiah, as the source and original of all those ensuing miseries.	600.	2 Kings XXIV. 2. Nebuchadnezzar sends an army consisting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites and Ammonites, against Jehoiakim; these waste the whole country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim also is taken prisoner; whom they put to death, cause his carcase to be drawn out at the gate of Jerusalem (as was foretold by the Prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.
Zechar. XII. 11.		599.	Jerem. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30. Jehoiachin (called also Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age succeeds his Father Jehoiakim, and reigns three months in Jerusalem.
2 Chron. XXXV. 25.			2 Kings XXIV. 8. 9. Against him Nebuchadnezzar leads an Army, and besiegeth Jerusalem; Jehoiachin, with all his Kindred and Courtiers, come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all prisoners, enters Jerusalem, and takes all the Treasure he can find in the Temple, and the King's Palace, breaking in pieces all the vessels of Gold, and Furniture which Solomon had made for the Temple; he carrieth away Captive to Babylon, the King, his Mother, Wives, Courtiers, Magistrates, and 10000 able men out of Jerusalem, leaving none behind but the poorer sort of people, and out of the country round about, he carries also away 8000 Artificers; among the Captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the Priest; Ezekiel therefore in his Prophecy reckons the Time all along from the beginning of this captivity. An Epistle, said to be Jeremiah's, is now sent to the Captives, admonishing them to beware of the Idolatry which they shall see in Babylon.
Lam. IV. 20.			Isaiah XXXIX. 6. Jerem. XXXIV. 1. Ezekiel XVII. 12. I. 2, 3. Baruc. VI. Nebuchadnezzar, before his departure from Jerusalem, makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, King, changing his name into Zedekiah.
2 Kings XXIII. 30.			2 Chron. XXXVI. Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he by rebelling against Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion, (as his fathers had done) against God, brought upon Jerusalem, and the whole Nation of the Jews, those long deserved calamities which God had so often forewarned them of by his Prophets; for in the latter end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, Jerusalem, after a long siege, is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flies away by night, but being pursued, is taken, and brought prisoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's head quarters; there having first seen his children slaughter'd before his eyes, he has afterwards those eyes put out, and being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, sent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, sets fire to the Temple, the King's Palace, and some Noblemen's houses, and so layeth the whole city in ashes; the Walls of Jerusalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and those that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what Treasure he can find, doth Nebuzaradan
2 Kings XXIII. 30.			
609.	Jerem. XXVI. Uriah and Jeremiah prophesy against Jerusalem, the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and set at liberty. About this time Habakkuk also prophesieth.		
607.	XXV. 1. This year is Nebuchadnezzar the great made by his father Nebopolassar, his associate in the kingdom of Assyria and Babylon, into whose hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon, but upon his submission, and promises of obedience, is left in his own house, where he lives a servant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entring of the King and People of the Jews into the Subjection and Service of Nebuchadnezzar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckon'd, which were foretold by the Prophet Jeremy.		
606.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 6. Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Ashpenaz, master of the Eunuchs, that he shall carry from thence of the children of Israel, both of the blood-royal, (as was foretold by the Prophet Esay to Hezekiah) and also of the Nobility, the choicest Youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who being educated three years in the Language and Sciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to serve the King in his Palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel, called Belteshazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Mishael, called Meshach; and Azariah, called Abednego. Their names being thus changed by the master of the Eunuchs.	588.	2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII. Whilst Nebuchadnezzar pursues his victories over the King of Egypt, his Father dies, which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away the captives, and posts with a small company the nearest way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful Successor to his Father's Dominions. He causeth to be
Jerem. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10.			
Dan. 1. 3, 7.			
Isaiah XXXIX. 7.			
605.			

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year
before
CHRIST
588.

Jerem.
LII. 27.
2 Kings
XXV. 21

The Fifth Age of the World.

zaradan carry with him into Babylon. And thus was Judah carried out of her own land, 468 years after David began to reign over it; 388 years after the falling off of the Ten Tribes, and 134 years after the destruction of the kingdom of Israel.

Jerem.
XLIX. 7.
Ezekiel
XXV. 12

Obadiah the Prophet denounceth God's Judgments against the Edomites, who now insult over the calamity of the Jews. The same do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Psalms, who wrote all about the same time.

The Sixth Age of the World.

569.
The Babylonian
Empire.

Dan. IV.
29, 33,

NEbuchadnezzar proud of his Victories over Egypt, and his conquest of Judea, and other Countries, and boasting the magnificence of his buildings, falls distracted, and is driven from the society of men.

562.

34.

After seven years spent among the beasts of the field, his understanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodness towards him; and is restored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himself.

2 Kings
XXV. 27
Jerem.
LII. 31.

Evil-merodach, his son, succeeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin or Jeconiah, who presently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his prison-clothes, sets him above all the Princes of his Court, and causeth him to eat at his own Table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.

555.

Daniel.
VII. 1.

Belshazzar having removed some Persons who had murdered his father Evil-merodach, and usurped his Throne, succeeds in the Kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this King's reign, Daniel has the Vision of the four Beasts, signifying the four Monarchies of the World, and of God, delivering over all power and sovereignty to the Son of man.

553.

VIII. 1.

In the third year of Belshazzar, Daniel receives the Vision of the Ram and He-goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian Monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the People of God.

538.

V.

Jerem.
XXVII.
7.

This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his Nobles, and causeth to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his idols, and dishonour of the true God. In the midst of all this jollity, a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the King and his numerous guests sit drinking. The King greatly terrified hereat, sends for his Chaldean Astrologers and Wizards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it, but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing, and gives the King the interpretation of it; whereupon Daniel is publicly proclaimed the third man in the Kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the Empire translated to the Medes and Persians, as had been fundry times foretold by the Prophets.

Dan. V.

Isa. XIII.
Hab. II.
Jer. XXV
12.

L. LI.
Dan. V.
31.

VI. 6.

Cyrus having given the Kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reserving some Palaces in the city for himself, he returns through Media into Persia.

Daniel's greatness raising envy in some principal Courtiers and Officers, these contrive his ruin; but finding nothing in his management of affairs, whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniel's piety towards God shall become an offence worthy of death. They

The Year
before
CHRIST
538.
The Babylonian
Empire.

537.

Dan. IX.

Jerem.
XXIX.
10.

Dan. IX.

The Sixth Age of the World.

move the King to make a Decree, that for 30 days no Petition shall be made to any God or Man, but to himself only. Which Decree Daniel breaks by making Supplication to his God, and is for doing so, cast into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the Conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured, and the King publisheth a Decree, that all Persons throughout his Dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.

Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish Empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which by Jeremiah's Prophecy was to be the last year of their calamity: Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his People; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the Angel Gabriel brings an answer not only of this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable Prophecy of the Seventy weeks.

536.
The Persian
Empire.

Ezra I. 2.

Isaiah
XLIV.
28.
XLV.
1, 13.

Ezra I.
5, 6.

II.
Nehem.
VII.

Acts
XXVI. 7.
Lam. I. 1.
Luke II.
36.

Cyrus, his father Cambyfes, and his father-in-law Cyaxares both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and so he is possessed of the whole Eastern Empire; from which time, both Xenophon (*Instit. lib. 8.*) reckons the seven years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the Records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year, for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned Edict of his, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, the Lord God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the Earth, and hath charged me to build him an House at Jerusalem, which is in Judah, &c. At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired (as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews dwelling in all parts of his Dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the Temple.

He restoreth also all the vessels of the House of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

The Jews therefore return into their own Country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of the children of the Province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their High-priest Jeshua, return out of captivity, is 42360, besides Profelytes, Man-servants and Maid-servants, to the number of 7337. Now the particular Sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up, amount only to 29818; and those in Nehemiah's account make but 31031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42360, which at the bottom of each catalogue is said to be the number of the whole Congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the 29th chapter of their great Chronicle, tell us, that to complete the full Sum of 42360, we must cast in those of the other Ten Tribes of Israel, who came up out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the last expiration of the Jewish state, there remained some reliques of the other Ten Tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities of Judah; [d] but

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST	The Sixth Age of the World.		The Year before CHRIST	The Sixth Age of the World.	
530. The Per- sian Em- pire.	2 Chron. XI. 16.	but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole Ten Tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own country, who were afterwards, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus.	509. The Per- sian Em- pire.	Esther IX. Ezra VII.	In memory of this great deliverance, the two days of Purim are made festival. Ezra the Priest, a man skilled in the law of Moses, obtains a large Commission from King Artaxerxes, to settle the Jewish Common-wealth, and to reform the Church at Jerusalem.
535.	Ezra III. 8, 13.	In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the House of God, and lay the foundation of the Temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had seen the old Temple standing, and the younger sort rejoicing to see the new one going up.	467.	VIII.	In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, Ezra with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
534.	IV. 5.	The Samaritans, by the means of certain Courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the Temple.	455.	IX, X.	Ezra obligeth those who had taken strangers to wife, to send them back.
529.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in prophane story Cambyses) the Samaritans, who whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the King, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.	442.	Neh. II.	In the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cup-bearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 Weeks, to be fulfilled before the Passion of our Saviour.
520.	V. 1.	In the second year of King Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua incited by the Prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the Temple.	415.	Dan. IX. 24. Nehem. V. 14. XIII. 6.	Nehemiah having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the King of Persia. This year is the 21st Jubile, the last that ever the Prophets of the Old Testament saw; for that place in Nehemiah, c. XII. 22. is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full History of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, father of this Darius Nothus.
	Hagg. II. 1, 9.	Haggai prophesieth, that the glory of this second Temple shall be greater than that of the former, not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah shall one day honour it with his presence, and from thence propagate Peace to all Nations.			Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the Annals of the times: But those things which were done among them afterwards, we must deliver out of the Books of the Maccabees, and out of the Writings of Josephus, who have deliver'd a general History of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
519. 518.	Zech. I. 1, 6. Est. I, II.	About this time Zechariah the Prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance. Ahasuerus puts away Queen Vashti his Wife, and not long after espouseth Esther the Niece of Mordecai the Jew.		Nehem. XIII.	That Malachi the last of the Prophets was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the People to the building of the Temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but the Temple being now built, he reproves those disorders which Nehemiah at his second return with a new commission from Babylon, saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, withholding of tithes, and abuses in the worship of God.
515.	Ezra VI.	In the sixth year of Darius, or Ahasuerus, the Temple is finished, the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the Ministry of the Temple. The Passover also is celebrated.		Malachi IV. 4. Luke I. 17. Matth. XI. 14. XVII. 12	And because a succession of Prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose fore-runner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just. See 1 Mac. IV. 46. and IX. 17.
510.	Esth. III.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of King Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole Nation of the Jews (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out, for the executing of which purpose, that he may find a successful time, he causeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be destroyed, and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar.	335.	Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. c. 8.	Alexander the Great, King of Macedonia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay waste the Persian Empire.
	Deut. XXV. 19	Haman obtains an Edict from the King, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar, be put to death in all the provinces of the King's dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer.	332.	Id. ibid.	Manasses brother to Jaddus the High-priest, refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice; Sanaballat his father-in-law, Governor of Samaria, revolts from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a Temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses High-priest thereof: to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all such offenders as think not themselves safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that Schismatical Conventicle of the Samaritans. See John IV. 20.
	Esth. IV.	Ahasuerus hearing it read in the Chronicles that a Conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.		Jof. Ant. l. 11. c. 8.	Alexander marcheth toward Jerusalem, intending to besiege it: Jaddus the High-priest hearing of it, putteth on his priestly Ornaments, and accompanied with the People all in white, goeth out to meet him:
	VI.	Ahasuerus hearing it read in the Chronicles that a Conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.			
	VII.	Esther entertaining the King and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life and her People's, and accuseth Haman. The King understanding that Haman had provided a Gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.			

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		<i>The Sixth Age of the World.</i>	The Year before CHRIST		<i>The Sixth Age of the World.</i>
332. The Persian Empire.		him: Alexander seeing his habit, falls prostrate before him, saying, that whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian Empire into his hands. After this he goes to the Temple, and offers sacrifice according to the High-priest's direction. They shew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians: whereby he is mightily confirm'd in his Perswasion, that he himself is the man: lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth.	170. The Macedonian Empire.	2 Mac. V. 28. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Dan. XI. 28.	many more. He endeavoureth also to abolish the worship of God, and forceth many Jews to forsake their Religion. The Samaritans now disown their relation to the Jews, to whom in prosperity they pretended alliance, and consecrate the Temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.
	Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.	The Persians are overcome, Darius slain, and Alexander remains universal Monarch of the eastern World.	168.	1 Mac. VIII. 5.	Perseus having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the Kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had stood 626 years. Nevertheless, the reliques of the Macedonian Empire, while that of the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Ptolemeys of Egypt, and the Kings of Syria.
330. The Macedonian Empire.		Alexander having reigned six years and ten months, dieth; his Army and Dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himself governor of Asia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering Nations; Lyfimachus hath the Hellespont, Cassander, Macedon, and Ptolemy the son of Lagus gets Egypt.	167.	1 Mac. I. 45.	King Antiochus, by a publick Edict, commands all Nations that are subject unto him to observe the same way of Divine Worship, and laying aside their peculiar Customs, to profess the same Religion with the Grecians; the punishment of Death being threatned unto such as shall be disobedient; and he appoints Overseers over every People and Nation, who shall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many chuse rather to undergo the most cruel torments, than to offer sacrifice unto Idols; all which Martyrdoms, with those glorious sufferings of the seven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.
323.	Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 1. 1 Mac. I.	Ptolemy, firnamed Soter, makes himself master of Jerusalem by a stratagem; for he enters the city upon a sabbath-day, under pretence of offering sacrifice, and whilst the Jews suspect nothing, but spend the day in ease and idleness, he surpriseth the city without resistance, and makes the citizens captives. He sendeth several colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.		1 Mac. II. 2 Mac. VI. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 8.	Matthias a Priest, with his five sons, slay those that are sent by King Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable sacrifices, and after betake themselves to the desert. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are stifled in their caves, because they would not defend themselves on the Sabbath-day. Matthias abolisheth that superstition, and exhorts his sons to assert their privileges, and deliver their Country from bondage.
320.	Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 1.	Ptolemy Philadelphus, son of Ptolemy Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a most magnificent Library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all sorts of Books, and out of all Countries, perswades him to employ 72 Jews in translating the holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek Tongue, which was done in the seventh year of his reign. The King also dismisseth many captive Jews, and dedicates many Presents to the Temple of God at Jerusalem.	166.	1 Mac. III. 2 Mac. VIII. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 9. 1 Mac. III. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 10. 1 Mac. III. 13. Joseph. ut supra.	Matthias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his country, and purgeth it from the abomination which had been committed in it.
277.	Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 2.	One Simon, a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, Governor of the Temple, falling out with Onias the High-priest, goes to Apollonius the Governor of Cœlofryia, and informs him, that there is a vast treasure in the Temple; Apollonius acquaints King Seleucus his Master with it, who presently sends his Treasurer Heliodorus to Jerusalem, to bring this Money away. Heliodorus entering the Temple, is by Angels struck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias, he is soon after restored to his health; returning to Seleucus that sent him, he magnifies the holiness of the Temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.		1 Mac. III. 27. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.	Apollonius, Governor of Samaria, having raised an Army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews, but is discomfited and slain by Judas Maccabeus.
177.	2 Mac. III.	Antiochus Epiphanes succeeds Seleucus in the Kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years and some months.	165.	1 Mac. III. 27. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.	Seron also, Governor of the lower Syria, musters up all his forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, slays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the rest to flight.
176.	1 Mac. I. 10.	Jafon by corrupting King Antiochus, obtaineth the office of High-priest.		1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 13.	Judas Maccabeus defeats a great Army which Antiochus sent against the Jews. Lyfius returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and causeth him to retreat. He purifieth the Temple, and setteth it in order, after it had lain desolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.
175.	2 Mac. IV. 7.	Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jafon to carry the Money to the King, promiseth 300 Talents of Silver above what Jafon had sent, and getteth the Priesthood to himself.	164.	1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 13.	Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and such a rottenness seizeth his flesh, that worms breed in it; he confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the Kingdom of the Grecians. His son Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, succeeds him. He maketh peace with the Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the High-priest, and confers that honour upon Alcimus or Jacimus.
172.	23.	Menelaus not paying the Money he had promised the King at his admission, is summon'd to appear before Antiochus; He substitutes Lyfimachus his brother in his place.	163.	2 Mac. XIII. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 15.	Onias the son of Onias III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolemy Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, permit him to build a Temple at Heliopolis, in imitation of that at Jerusalem, and they constitute him High-priest there.
	24.	Antiochus taketh Jerusalem, and sacking it, pillageth the temple, destroyeth 40000 of the Inhabitants, and selleth as	162.		Demetrius
170.	27.				

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST 162. The Macedonian Empire.		The Sixth Age of the World.		The Year before CHRIST 145. The Macedonian Empire.		The Sixth Age of the World.	
	1 Mac. VII.	Demetrius Soter the son of Seleucus, escapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he causeth himself to be crown'd King, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyfias.				a Garifon of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appealeth him by Presents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his soldiers, by abridging their Pay in time of Peace.	
161.	1 Mac. VII. 2 Mac. XIV. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 17.	Demetrius, at the instance of Alcimus, sends Nicanor with a great Army against Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to surprize. They join battle, and Nicanor is slain. Here ends the continued History of the second book of Maccabees, being an abstract and breviary of the five books of Jason, a Jew of Cyrene.			1 Mac. XI. 54. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Tryphon, with some soldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to establish Antiochus the son of Alexander Balas in the Kingdom of Syria.	
	1 Mac. IX. Jof. Ant. lib. 12. c. 18, 19.	King Demetrius sends Bacchides with a new Army, consisting of 20000 men, against Judas Maccabeus; Judas having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him, and is slain. His brother Jonathan is chosen General in his stead.		144.	1 Mac. XI. 55.	Demetrius is vanquish'd by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferr'd on Jonathan, who assists him against Demetrius.	
	1 Mac. VIII. 19. Jof. Ant. l. 18. c. 17.	Jonathan enters an alliance with the Romans, Josephus observes that this was the first league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.			1 Mac. XII. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifieth Jerusalem.	
160.	1 Mac. IX. 55.	Whilst Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the Temple to be pull'd down, God strikes him suddenly with a Palsy, so that without speaking a word, he dies in great torment.		134.	Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 10.	Tryphon contrives how he may quit himself of Antiochus, and reign in his stead; but fearing Jonathan's opposition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him some few of his soldiers, promising to deliver that City into his hands. Jonathan suspecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais, but as soon as he is entered the City, Tryphon commands the gates to be shut. Jonathan is taken prisoner, and all his men put to the sword.	
158.	70. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 2.	Jonathan having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his Army.			1 Mac. XIII. Jof. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their General, in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an Army against Simon. He promisseth for 100 talents of silver to release Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promise, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a stately monument for his father and his brethren.	
153.	1 Mac. X. 1. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 3.	Alexander Balas, the son of King Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an Army into Syria; the Garifon of Ptolemais set open their gates to him, by reason of their hatred to King Demetrius; who prepares himself for war.			1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 12.	Tryphon murders the young King Antiochus, and puts the Crown on his own head. The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of brass.	
	1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 4.	Demetrius desireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes use of this occasion to repair the fortifications of Jerusalem.		142.	1 Mac. XIV. 18. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 13.	Simon has the Government and High-priesthood settled on him and his Heirs; the Jews are by his means discharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign Prince. He takes Sion the fortrefs of Jerusalem, drives out of the City all Idolaters, clears the houses of their Idols, and placeth in the City such as are true worshippers of God.	
	1 Mac. X. 15. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 5.	Alexander Balas is no less careful to obtain the friendship of Jonathan; and to oblige him, confers on him the High-priesthood.			Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 12.	Tryphon's vices render him so odious to his soldiers, that they submit themselves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's Relict. She marieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and causeth him to be crowned King. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, besiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and slain.	
152.	1 Mac. X. 21. Id. ibid.	Jonathan puts on the holy Vestment, on the seventh month of the 160th year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feast of Tabernacles. He was the first High-priest of the Hasmonean family.		139.	1 Mac. XVI. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 14.	Simon the High-priest traversing the Cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two sons, Matthias and Judas, to Jericho; Ptolemy the son of Abubus, Simon's son-in-law, invites them to a castle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there whilst he entertains them at a banquet, barbarously murders them. John Hircanus succeeds his father in the High-priesthood.	
150.	1 Mac. X. 49, 50. Joseph. ubi supr. 1 Mac. X. 51. Jof. c. 7.	Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is slain. Alexander Balas finding himself in the peaceable possession of the Kingdom of Syria, espouseth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemy Philometor King of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the High-priest at his Nuptials.				Here ends the first Book of Maccabees, containing the History of 40 years.	
148.	1 Mac. X. 75. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 8.	Demetrius Nicanor, eldest son of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an Army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who sets upon Jonathan the High-priest; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the Temple of Dagon.		135.	Jof. Ant. lib. 13. c. 17. Jof. lib. 1. Belli c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8.	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demolisheth the Temple on mount Gerizim, 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat. Judas eldest son of Hircanus, otherwise called Aristobulus, and surnamed Philellen, succeeds his father in the government, and the High-priesthood; he was the first of any that after the return from the	
146.	1 Mac. XI. Jof. loc. citat.	Ptolemy Philometor King of Egypt, comes to the relief of King Alexander his son-in-law; Alexander ungratefully sets Ammonius to lie in ambush to kill him. The treachery being discovered, Ptolemy takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the inhabitants of that place make offer of the Kingdom to Ptolemy; but he refuseth it, and perswadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their King.					
145.		Alexander returns with a great Army. Ptolemy and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitch'd battle; but Ptolemy dies of the wounds which he received, after he had seen the head of Alexander sent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian Prince. Jonathan besiegeth the citadel at Jerusalem, held by					

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year before CHRIST		The Year after CHRIST		The Year before CHRIST		The Year after CHRIST	
The Sixth Age of the World.		The Seventh Age of the World.		The Sixth Age of the World.		The Seventh Age of the World.	
107.	the captivity of Babylon, set a Crown upon his Head, and changed the state into a Monarchy.	3.	the captivity of Babylon, set a Crown upon his Head, and changed the state into a Monarchy.	21, 23.	dominions which belonged to Herod are divided among his sons.	21, 23.	dominions which belonged to Herod are divided among his sons.
88.	Anna the Prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the Temple, but serveth God with fasting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until such time as she sees Christ in the Temple.	8.	Anna the Prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the Temple, but serveth God with fasting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until such time as she sees Christ in the Temple.	21, 23.	Christ, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.	21, 23.	Christ, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.
63.	Jerusalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treasure which was in the Temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.	14.	Jerusalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treasure which was in the Temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.	21, 23.	The First Year of the vulgar Christian Era begins here.	21, 23.	The First Year of the vulgar Christian Era begins here.
49.	Here begins the Empire of the Roman Cæsars, when Julius Cæsar, having overthrown Pompey at the Battle of Pharsalia, was made perpetual Dictator.	26.	Here begins the Empire of the Roman Cæsars, when Julius Cæsar, having overthrown Pompey at the Battle of Pharsalia, was made perpetual Dictator.	21, 23.	By occasion of the Passover our Lord goes up with his Parents to Jerusalem, and there disputes with the Doctors in the Temple.	21, 23.	By occasion of the Passover our Lord goes up with his Parents to Jerusalem, and there disputes with the Doctors in the Temple.
40.	Herod the son of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared King of Judea.	27.	Herod the son of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared King of Judea.	21, 23.	Augustus dies, and Tiberius succeeds him.	21, 23.	Augustus dies, and Tiberius succeeds him.
38.	Herod assisted by Sosius the Roman General, lays siege to Jerusalem, and takes it; the soldiers fill all corners of the city with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus the Prince and High-priest is by Sosius carried away prisoner to Rome, and Herod put in full possession of the Kingdom.	27.	Herod assisted by Sosius the Roman General, lays siege to Jerusalem, and takes it; the soldiers fill all corners of the city with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus the Prince and High-priest is by Sosius carried away prisoner to Rome, and Herod put in full possession of the Kingdom.	21, 23.	Josephus, called Caiaphas, is made High-priest of the Jews, by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman Governor.	21, 23.	Josephus, called Caiaphas, is made High-priest of the Jews, by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman Governor.
37.	About this time Hillel a Babylonian, descended from David, flourish'd at Jerusalem; one of whose Disciples was Jonathan the son of Uzziel, the famous Author of the Chaldee Paraphrase.	27.	About this time Hillel a Babylonian, descended from David, flourish'd at Jerusalem; one of whose Disciples was Jonathan the son of Uzziel, the famous Author of the Chaldee Paraphrase.	21, 23.	Towards the end of this year, Pontius Pilate is sent to be Procurator of Judea, in the place of Valerius Gratus.	21, 23.	Towards the end of this year, Pontius Pilate is sent to be Procurator of Judea, in the place of Valerius Gratus.
31.	Cæsar Octavianus, Nephew to Julius Cæsar, in his fifth Consulship, with the assent of the Senate and People of Rome, assumes the title of Emperor, at which time the Government among the Romans was legally changed from a Republick into a Monarchy. The next year following he is by the Senate surnamed Augustus.	27.	Cæsar Octavianus, Nephew to Julius Cæsar, in his fifth Consulship, with the assent of the Senate and People of Rome, assumes the title of Emperor, at which time the Government among the Romans was legally changed from a Republick into a Monarchy. The next year following he is by the Senate surnamed Augustus.	21, 23.	John the Baptist begins to preach and to baptize in the desert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour that Christ's coming after him may be made known unto Israel. Unto John God gives a sign whereby he may know the Lord's Christ, that upon whom he shall see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which shall baptize with the Holy Ghost.	21, 23.	John the Baptist begins to preach and to baptize in the desert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour that Christ's coming after him may be made known unto Israel. Unto John God gives a sign whereby he may know the Lord's Christ, that upon whom he shall see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which shall baptize with the Holy Ghost.
28.	Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild the Temple at Jerusalem 46 years before the first Passover of the Ministry of Christ, and in nine years and an half, finisheth that magnificent structure.	27.	Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild the Temple at Jerusalem 46 years before the first Passover of the Ministry of Christ, and in nine years and an half, finisheth that magnificent structure.	21, 23.	Jesus entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John, at which time a most illustrious manifestation is made of the blessed Trinity; for the Son of God ascending out of the water, and praying, the Heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God, in the shape of a dove, descends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.	21, 23.	Jesus entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John, at which time a most illustrious manifestation is made of the blessed Trinity; for the Son of God ascending out of the water, and praying, the Heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God, in the shape of a dove, descends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.
27.	The Angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the Priest, as he is offering Incense in the Temple, telling him that a son shall be born unto him, whom he shall call John; who also shall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elias.	27.	The Angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the Priest, as he is offering Incense in the Temple, telling him that a son shall be born unto him, whom he shall call John; who also shall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elias.	21, 23.	John sees it, and bears record, that this is the Son of God.	21, 23.	John sees it, and bears record, that this is the Son of God.
6.	In the sixth month after John was conceived, the same Angel Gabriel is sent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the most blessed Virgin Mary (espoused to Joseph, a Person of the house and lineage of David) the Angel declares unto her, that she shall conceive by the overshadowing of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a Son, and call his name JESUS.	27.	In the sixth month after John was conceived, the same Angel Gabriel is sent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the most blessed Virgin Mary (espoused to Joseph, a Person of the house and lineage of David) the Angel declares unto her, that she shall conceive by the overshadowing of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a Son, and call his name JESUS.	21, 23.	Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, returns from Jordan, and is led by the Spirit into the wilderness, where he fasteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the Devil.	21, 23.	Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, returns from Jordan, and is led by the Spirit into the wilderness, where he fasteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the Devil.
5.	John the Baptist born six months before Christ.	27.	John the Baptist born six months before Christ.	21, 23.	After this, our Lord returns into Galilee.	21, 23.	After this, our Lord returns into Galilee.
4.	Christ our Lord and Saviour, in the fulness of time, is born of the blessed Virgin Mary at Bethlehem, and laid in a manger.	27.	Christ our Lord and Saviour, in the fulness of time, is born of the blessed Virgin Mary at Bethlehem, and laid in a manger.	21, 23.	John gives testimony to our Saviour, passing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Messiah, and become his disciples.	21, 23.	John gives testimony to our Saviour, passing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Messiah, and become his disciples.
	On the eighth day after his Nativity, he is circumcised and named JESUS.	27.	On the eighth day after his Nativity, he is circumcised and named JESUS.	21, 23.	Christ at a marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his first miracle.	21, 23.	Christ at a marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his first miracle.
	The wise-men of the East bring presents to the New-born King of the Jews.	27.	The wise-men of the East bring presents to the New-born King of the Jews.	21, 23.	The First Passover of Christ's publick Ministry, from which the first Year of the seventieth and last of Daniel's Weeks begins: In which the Covenant is confirmed with many. Dan. IX. 27, compared with Mat. XXVI. 28.	21, 23.	The First Passover of Christ's publick Ministry, from which the first Year of the seventieth and last of Daniel's Weeks begins: In which the Covenant is confirmed with many. Dan. IX. 27, compared with Mat. XXVI. 28.
	Joseph flies into Egypt with the child Jesus, and Mary his Mother.	27.	Joseph flies into Egypt with the child Jesus, and Mary his Mother.	21, 23.	Jesus cometh to Jerusalem at the time of the Passover, and entering into the Temple, scourgeth those that bought and sold there; the Jews require a sign of his authority. Christ bids them destroy that Temple (understanding the Temple of his body) and in three days he will raise it up.	21, 23.	Jesus cometh to Jerusalem at the time of the Passover, and entering into the Temple, scourgeth those that bought and sold there; the Jews require a sign of his authority. Christ bids them destroy that Temple (understanding the Temple of his body) and in three days he will raise it up.
	Herod commands the Infants in and about Bethlehem to be slain.	27.	Herod commands the Infants in and about Bethlehem to be slain.	21, 23.	Herod the Tetrarch casteth John the Baptist into prison, for reprehending his incest with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.	21, 23.	Herod the Tetrarch casteth John the Baptist into prison, for reprehending his incest with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.
	Herod dieth, and his son Archelaus is by Cæsar made Tetrarch of Judea; other	27.	Herod dieth, and his son Archelaus is by Cæsar made Tetrarch of Judea; other	21, 23.	Christ discovers himself to the woman of Samaria.	21, 23.	Christ discovers himself to the woman of Samaria.
		27.		21, 23.	He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the Synagogues, and working miracles.	21, 23.	He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the Synagogues, and working miracles.
		27.		21, 23.	Matthew called to be a disciple.	21, 23.	Matthew called to be a disciple.

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year after CHRIST 31. The Roman Empire.	The Seventh Age of the World.		The Year after CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.	The Seventh Age of the World.	
32.	John V. 1.	JESUS comes up to Jerusalem, at the time of the Feast, and heals on the Sabbath-day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a most divine Apology to the Jews that sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.	Luke XXII.	Jesus eateth the Passover with his disciples, and institutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine.	
	Luke VI. 13.	Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chooseth 12, whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Saviour chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable Sermon on the mount.	John XIII. XVIII.	Christ washeth his Disciples feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity. In the self-same night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon by the soldiers.	
	Matt. V. VI. VII.		Matth. XXVII.	Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the Sun during the Crucifixion, is darkened, and the vail of the Temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies, gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the Body, and lays it in a new sepulchre.	
	Luke VI. 20.		Mar. XV.	On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath, (April 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his Resurrection is declared by Angels to the Women that came to the Sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his Disciples, and dineth with them.	
	IX. I.		Luke XXIII.	Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost; sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his Ascension the disciples are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, chuse Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.	
	Mark VI. 7.		Joh. XIX.	On the day of Pentecost, (May 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven Tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all Languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the Resurrection, and about 3000 Believers are added to the Church.	
	Mat. X. 1.	Jesus sends his 12 Apostles by two and two, to preach, and heal the sick.	Pc. XXII.	Peter, by faith in Christ's Name, healeth a lame man.	
	XIV. 6.	John the Baptist is beheaded in prison by Herod's command.	Matth. XXVIII.	The rulers of the Jews offended at Peter's Sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; upon their examination, they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that Name; but the Apostles answer, That it is fit they should obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go.	
	15.		Mark XVI.	Ananias and his wife Sapphira, for their hypocrisy, are suddenly struck dead.	
	Mark VI. 35.	Jesus feeds 5000 men, beside women and children, with five Barley Loaves and two little Fishes. He refuses to be made a King.	Luke XXIV.	The Apostles are again cast into prison by the High-priest, but an Angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the Temple, they are brought before the Council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Pharisee, and Doctor of the Law, they are delivered.	
Luke IX. 12.		Joh. XX.	The number of Believers increasing at Jerusalem, the Apostles ordain seven Deacons, who should distribute the Alms of the whole Church to the Widows, and poorer sort of Believers. Stephen, one of these Deacons, having confounded some that disputed with him, is by them falsely accused of blasphemy, and brought before the Council, where he reprehends their rebellion and murdering of Christ. Whereupon they cast him out of the City, and stone him; he in the mean time praying for them.		
John VI. 1, 15.		Acts I.	A great persecution of the Church at Jerusalem follows after the death of the first Martyr Stephen.		
33.	<i>The Third Passover of Christ's Ministry, John VI. 4. from which the third Year of the seventieth Week of Daniel begins.</i>		Matth. XXVIII.	Philip, one of the 7 Deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the	
	Matth. XVII. 1.	JESUS is transfigured on the mount: Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him, and a voice from Heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.	Acts II.	On the day of Pentecost, (May 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven Tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all Languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the Resurrection, and about 3000 Believers are added to the Church.	
	Mark IX.		III.	Peter, by faith in Christ's Name, healeth a lame man.	
	Luke IX. 28.		IV.	The rulers of the Jews offended at Peter's Sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; upon their examination, they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that Name; but the Apostles answer, That it is fit they should obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go.	
	Matth. XVII. 24.	Christ payeth Tribute to Cesar.	V. 1,	Ananias and his wife Sapphira, for their hypocrisy, are suddenly struck dead.	
	Luke IX. 51.	A certain Village of the Samaritans refuseth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jerusalem, the disciples desiring to call for fire from Heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended.	17.	The Apostles are again cast into prison by the High-priest, but an Angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the Temple, they are brought before the Council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Pharisee, and Doctor of the Law, they are delivered.	
	X. 1.	The Seventy Disciples are sent out by two and two, to work miracles, and to preach.	34.	The number of Believers increasing at Jerusalem, the Apostles ordain seven Deacons, who should distribute the Alms of the whole Church to the Widows, and poorer sort of Believers. Stephen, one of these Deacons, having confounded some that disputed with him, is by them falsely accused of blasphemy, and brought before the Council, where he reprehends their rebellion and murdering of Christ. Whereupon they cast him out of the City, and stone him; he in the mean time praying for them.	
	XI. 1.	Christ teacheth his Disciples to pray.	VI.	A great persecution of the Church at Jerusalem follows after the death of the first Martyr Stephen.	
	John XI. 1,	Christ raiseth Lazarus that had been buried four days.	VII.	Philip, one of the 7 Deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the	
	47.	Caiaphas, High-priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ.	VIII.	A great persecution of the Church at Jerusalem follows after the death of the first Martyr Stephen.	
Luke XIX. 1.	Zaccheus a Publican, converted.	5.	Philip, one of the 7 Deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the		
Mark X. 46.	Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight.		the		
John XII. 3.	Mary the Sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with costly spikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.				
Matth. XXI. 17.	Christ rideth in triumph to Jerusalem, the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry Hosanna to the Son of David. Coming near the City, he weeps over it, and foretells its destruction. He enters the Temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there, and heals the blind and lame.				
Mark XI. Luke XIX.					
John XII. Ista. LII.					
Zach. IX. 9.	He curseth the fruitless Fig-tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered: Thence he taketh occasion to shew the power of faith.				
	<i>The Fourth Passover, in which Christ our Passover was sacrificed, 1 Cor. V. 7. and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great Expiation. The fourth or middle Year of Daniel's last Week begins, Dan. IX. 27.</i>				
Matth. XXVI. Mark XIV.	ON the first day of unleavened bread, when the Passover of the Jews was to be slain, (April 2.) in the Evening,				

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year after CHRIST		<i>The Seventh Age of the World.</i>	The Year after CHRIST		<i>The Seventh Age of the World.</i>
34. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Acts VIII. 15.	the Sorcerer, seeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized. The Apostles at Jerusalem hearing that Samaria had received the faith, send thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The Apostles by prayer and imposition of hands, confer the Holy Ghost on all Believers. Simon Magus offers them Money, that he may receive power of conferring the same, whose impiety is sharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their Ministry in those parts, they return to Jerusalem.	44. The Ro- man Em- pire.		John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He also imprisoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivers upon the prayers of the Church. This same Herod, not long after speaking to the People at Cesarea, some of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man, and immediately an Angel of the Lord smites him, because he gave not the glory to God, and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.
35.	26.	An Angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.	45.	Acts XIII. 23.	Barnabas and Saul set forward in their preaching of the Gospel. They plant the Christian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Gospel to Sergius Paulus, Governor of that Country; Elymas a Sorcerer withstanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new Name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch, the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he and his Assistants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.
	IX. 1.	Saul, a violent Persecuter of all that call on the Name of Jesus, and one who consented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damascus, with commission from the High-priest and the Council, to apprehend all Christians in those parts, and to bring them bound to Jerusalem; on the way he is miraculously converted by a voice from Heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damascus, where he preacheth the Gospel of Christ with great boldness, to the astonishment of those that knew upon what design he was sent thither.	46.	XIV.	At Iconium they are persecuted and ready to be stoned. From hence they fly to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lystra, Paul healing a Cripple, the multitude cry out, that the Gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, and would have sacrificed to them, had not the Apostles, with Clothes rent, run in among them, and assured them, that they were Men like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the People against them. Paul is by the furious Multitude stoned, and drawn out of the City as dead; but whilst the Disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.
38.	23. 2 Cor. XI. 32.	Saul having preached the Gospel at Damascus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he escapeth from thence, and comes to Jerusalem, there he sees Peter and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he speaks boldly in the Name of Jesus, and disputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that used the Greek Tongue. These also consult how they may kill him.		2 Cor. XII. 2.	In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unspeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his second Epistle to the Corinthians.
	Gal. I. 18.	While Saul prays in the Temple, he is in a Trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jerusalem, because they will not receive his testimony; adding that he will send him to the Gentiles.		2 Tim. I. 2, 5.	About this time, Timothy, though a Child, with his Mother Eunice, and his Grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian Faith preached by Paul.
	Acts XXII. 17.	Saul leaving Jerusalem, goes to his own Country Tarsus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.	52.	Acts XV.	Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a council is held by the Apostles and others at Jerusalem, to determine this Controversy. The Decrees of the Synod are sent to the Churches.
	IX. 30. Gal. I. 21.	Peter visits the Churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. at Lydda he cureth Æneas of the Palsy; and at Joppa restoreth Tabitha to life.	53.	36.	Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the Churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.
41.		At Cesarea, Cornelius a Centurion, by Prayers and Alms, finds favour in the sight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to send for Peter now at Joppa. God by a vision teacheth Peter not to despise the Gentiles; and being sent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Christ to him, and a great company that were met at his house; while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghost falls upon them all; and immediately the Apostle baptizeth them.		XVI.	Paul coming to Derbe, finds there Timothy, whom (because his Mother was a believing Jew, though his Father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi the chief City of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; casteth out of a certain Maid-servant a spirit of divination, whose Master losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the Magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprisoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and singing Psalms, the doors of the prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the Jaylor ready to kill himself, is converted to the Faith, and baptized the same night, with his whole family. Next day the Magistrates come themselves, and pray them to depart the City.
	XI.	Peter, at his return to Jerusalem, is accused by those of the Circumcision, for conversing with the Gentiles, but he declares to them his Vision, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius, and they glorify God, for granting to the Gentiles also repentance unto life.			
		The Believers, who ever since the martyrdom of Stephen, and the persecution thereupon ensuing, had been dispersed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Gospel to the Greeks there, having before preach'd to none but the Jews. The Church at Jerusalem understanding this, and that the number of Believers increased exceedingly, sends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarsus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the Disciples were first called Christians.			
44.	XII.	About this time, James the brother of			From

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE.

The Year after CHRIST		<i>The Seventh Age of the World.</i>	The Year after CHRIST		<i>The Seventh Age of the World.</i>
54. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Acts XVII.	From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a Synagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three Sabbath days; some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica, he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the Philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, and thence passeth to Corinth.		Acts XXII. XXIII.	He claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and escapeth scourging. Paul pleadeth his cause before Ananias the High-priest. The chief Captain understanding that above forty Jews had bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, sends him to Felix the Governor of the Province, by whom he is imprisoned at Cæsarea.
	XVIII.	Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome, by the Decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and six months, and thence writes to the Thessalonians.	62.	XXIV.	Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus the Orator; Felix goes out of his Office, and to gratify the Jews, leaves Paul in Prison. Porcius Festus succeeds him in the Government.
55.		Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, Proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be Judge in a Controversy about Religion, and so drives them away from the Judgment-seat.		XXV.	The Jews come to Cæsarea and accuse Paul before Festus. He answereth for himself, and appeals unto Cæsar. King Agrippa comes to Cæsarea, and Festus opens the whole matter to him.
56.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out toward Jerusalem, that he may be at the Feast; he lands at Cæsarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the Disciples in all those places.	63.	XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the presence of Agrippa, who thereby is almost persuaded to be a Christian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
57.	XIX.	Paul returns to Ephesus, disputes daily in the School of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the Parts thereabouts.		XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome, is a prisoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
58. 60.		He writes his Epistle to the Galatians. At Ephesus, Demetrius a silver-smith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the Town-Clerk.	65.	Heb. XIII. 24.	<i>Here ends the History of the Acts of the Apostles, written by S. Luke, S. Paul's beloved Companion in his Travels.</i> S. Paul from Rome writes his Epistles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Colossians. To the Ephesians. About the latter end of this year, S. Paul is set at liberty, and a little before his departure out of Italy into Asia, he writes his Epistle to the Hebrews.
	1 Cor. I. 11. XVI. 8.	About this time a Schism ariseth in the Church of Corinth, which causeth Paul (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first Epistle to the Corinthians.		Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the Gospel in the Isle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to set things in order, and ordain Elders in every City.
	Acts XX. 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2. 6, 19.	Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the Saints at Jerusalem. The Apostle having learnt from Titus the success of his first, writes now his second Epistle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his Epistle to the Romans.	66.		S. Paul writes his Epistles, To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II.
	1 Cor. XVI. 5.	Paul purposing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the Collections to Jerusalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he understanding this, thinks it best to return into Macedonia the same way he came, and thence to pass into Asia.	67.	Euseb. Hist. Ec. l. 2. c. 24.	About this time the Epistles of S. Peter, S. John, and S. Jude seem to be written. S. Peter and S. Paul are said to have suffered Martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
	Acts XX. 3, 4.	After the days of unleavened bread, Paul sails from Philippi, and comes to Troas, there he restores Eutychus to life. Having passed through several Cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus, from thence he sends to call the Elders of the Church of Ephesus, whom he earnestly exhorts to the performance of their duty.	70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jerusalem (according to Christ's prophecy) is besieged, taken, sack'd, and burnt by Titus, 1100000 of the Jews perish, 97000 are taken Prisoners; besides an innumerable Company that in other places of Judea kill themselves, or perish through famine, banishment, and other miseries.
	6.	Paul comes to Jerusalem, is apprehended in the Temple, and secured in the Ca-	96.		S. John is banished into the Isle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives, and writes his Revelation. After the death of Domitian, S. John returns to Ephesus, and at the request of the Church writes his Gospel.
	XXI.				

THE END.

TABLES

TABLES of Scripture-Measures, Weights and Coins: With an APPENDIX containing the Method of Calculating its MEASURES of SURFACE, hitherto wanting in Treatises on this Subject. By the R. R. Richard Lord Bishop of Peterborough.

A Measure is a known Quantity applied to another of the same kind that is less known, to make its Dimensions better known, by help of Numbers expressing the Proportion that the known Quantity bears to the unknown. The Dimensions to be measur'd are three. 1. *Meer Length*, which hath but one Dimension. 2. *Surface*, which consists of Length multiplied into Breadth; so it hath two Dimensions, as it were interwoven, and this is always measured by some square Surface, already known, as by a square Foot, or a square Cubit, or any other Square already known by help of its Side. *Moses* generally useth the square Cubit. 3. *Is Solidity* or *Capacity*, which hath three Dimensions multiplied into each other: Length, Breadth and Height, or Depth. This is measured by a known Cube. From Solidity ariseth Weight in all Sublunary Bodies; and by Weight we measure the Value of Coins: Therefore I shall join Weights and Coins together in the Fourth Table.

I use = to signify Equal :: to express Proportion: L is called Separatrix, parting Decimals from Integers.

I. TABLE. Measures of Length.

I express the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch-Measure and by Foot-Measure; which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion.

	Inch. Meas.	Foot. Meas.
As 12, 1. ::	21L888.	1L824.
	Inch. Decim.	Foot Dec.
A Cubit is = to	21L888.	1L824.
A Span the longer = $\frac{1}{2}$ a Cubit	= 10L944	= L912.
Span the less = $\frac{2}{3}$ of Cubit	= 7L296	= L608.
A Hands breadth = $\frac{1}{2}$ of Cubit	= 3L684	= L304.
A Fingers breadth = $\frac{1}{4}$ of Cubit	= L912	= L076.

Measures of many Cubits length, I express only in Foot-Measure.

	Foot Decim.
A Fathom -----	= 4 Cubits ----- = 7L296.
Ezekiel's Reed ---	= 6 Cubits ----- = 10L944.
Schaenus, the Egyptian Line for Land-Measure, which I think Scripture useth to divide inheritances. <i>Psal.</i> 16. 6. & 78. 55. They used different lengths, but the shortest, and most useful was <i>Herodotus</i> mentions a <i>Schaenus</i> just 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the least.	Cubits. = 80 = 145L92
The Mile, ----	
Stadium, $\frac{1}{2}$ of their Mile	= 400 Cubits = 729L6.
Parasang, 3 of their Miles	= 12000 Cubits = 4 English Miles, and 580 Feet.

II. TABLE. Measures of Surface.

Moses hath described these by Square Cubits. I here express them reduced to our Square Feet: The method of this Reduction is taught in an Appendix. I first propose three clear Examples given by *Moses*. Secondly, I place six Instances of greater difficulty.

The clearest Examples are,

I. The Altar of Incense. Only two sides of it, viz. its Length and Breadth are express'd by *Moses*, each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares that it was four Square: whence we collect, that it was just one Square Cubit. See *Exod.* 30. 2. Now it is demonstrated in the Appendix, that one Jewish Square Cubit amounts to in Surface three English Square Feet, and about 47 Square Inches.

II. The Table of Shew-bread, *Exod.* 25. 23. It's affirmed to be two Cubits in Length, and one in Breadth. None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two Jewish square Cubits. These amount to above six English square Feet, and above half, viz. 94 square Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each ten Cubits in Length, and one and a half in Breadth, *Exod.* 26. 16. being rectangular, must contain 15 square Cubits, Jewish. These are proved to contain very near 50 square Feet of English Measure.

The more difficult Cases reserved to the Appendix, are,

I. The Mercy-seat, whose Surface is = 12 square Feet and $\frac{1}{2}$.

II. A general Method is taught of reducing any given Number of Jewish Cubits to English square Feet.

III. The Example of the 15 square Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle described, *Exod.* 27. 18. is found to be just half the Egyptian *Aroua*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 square Feet, &c.

V. The whole *Aroua* is determined, and reduced to our English measures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 square Feet.

VI. The Suburbs, or Glebe-Land, given to each City of the Levites, *Numb.* 35. 3, 4, 5. is shewed to be a Square, on each of the four Sides of every City, containing a Million of Jewish square Cubits, or 100 *Aroua*; which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet: Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, besides 51 Feet square.

III. TABLE. Measures of Capacity.

	Wine. Gall. Pints. Inch. Sol.
Epha or Bath, -----	7-4-15
Chomer, Homer in our Translation -----	75-5-7
Seab $\frac{1}{3}$ of Epha -----	2-4-3
Hin = $\frac{1}{6}$ of Epha -----	1-2-1
Omer $\frac{1}{10}$ of Epha -----	0-6-0L5
Cab $\frac{1}{18}$ of Epha -----	0-3-10
Log $\frac{1}{24}$ of Epha -----	0-0-10
Metretres of Syria (<i>Job.</i> 2. 6.) = Cong. R. -----	0-7-0
Cotyla, Eastern, $\frac{1}{100}$ of Epha -----	0-0-3

This Cotyla contains just 10 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain-water: Omer 100: Epha 1000: Chomer 10000. So by these Weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recover'd, very near exactness.

IV. TABLE. Of Weights and Coins.

The Jewish Weights are reduced to the Standard Granes of our Troy Weight: whereof 438 are equal to the Roman Ounce, and to our Antient English *Averdupois* Ounce.

	Granes. Dec. Pence. Decim. s. d. q.
Shek. is the original wt =	219 = 28L2875. = 2-4-1
Bekah $\frac{1}{2}$ a Shek. -----	= 109L5 = 14L1437. = 1-2- $\frac{1}{2}$ x
Gerah $\frac{1}{10}$ of Bekah -----	= 10L95 = 1L41437. = 0-1- $\frac{1}{2}$ x
Man. = 100 Shek. Wt =	21900 Pence Dec. l. s. d.
Man. Coin = 60 Sh' =	L13140 = 1697L25 = 7-1-5
Talent, sil. 3000 Sh' =	657000-84162L5-353-11-10-ob
Talent of Gold the same weight. ---	= 5075-15-7-ob
The Golden Daric's, <i>Exra</i> 2. 69. seem to be Coins of Darius the Mede. They weighed 12 Gerahs. -----	= 131L4 = ----- l. s. d. = 1-0-4

[f]

Roman

Roman Money mentioned in the New Testament.

	Pence.	Farthings.
Denarius, Silver, —————	7	3
Affis, Copper, —————	0	3
Affarium —————	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Quadrans —————	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
A Mite —————	0	0 $\frac{1}{4}$

An APPENDIX to the Second Table of Measures of Surface, described by Moses, shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in England, for the benefit of those that understand Decimal Arithmetick, and desire to try the Reductions given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Measures.

1. The Mercy-Seat.

I Shall begin with Reduction of the Measures of the Mercy-seat, which was God's Throne of Grace among the Jews. Moses in *Exod.* 25. 17. affirms, That its Length was two Cubits and $\frac{1}{2}$, its Breadth one Cubit and $\frac{1}{2}$. The Fractions adhering to its Length and Breadth, make some difficulty to beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the Jewish Cubit was in Foot-measure 1L824. The Length must be express'd in Foot-measure, and Decimals thereof, 4L560. The Breadth in like measure will be 2L736. Wherefore the Product of these Numbers multiplied into each other, gives its Surface 12L47616: in number of its square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near half a square Foot, if the Decimals had been L50, it had been just $\frac{1}{2}$ a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in England, we must multiply L47616 by 144, the square Inches 'of a Foot, and the Product will be 68L56704: which shews that the Decimals we found, amount to 68 square Inches, and above $\frac{1}{2}$ an Inch more: We need not be nicer.

2. A Square Cubit reduced to our measure.

2. In the Altar of Incense Moses describes the Jewish Square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot Measure, thus, $\frac{1,824}{1,824}$. The Product of these Numbers multiplied will be the upper Surface of this Altar, 3L326976, that is, three square Feet and L326926 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square inconsiderable.

3. The boards of the Tabernacle.

3. Moses's Description of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* 26. 16. by ten Cubits in length, and one and $\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, naturally leads a Man to discern in each Board's Surface 15 Jewish square Cubits; because if we conceive a Line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the board, to the end of one Cubit at the top of the board, this must needs be 10 whole square Cubits on one side of that Line, and 10 half square Cubits (=5 whole) on the other side of that Line: Here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The Reduction of these into English square Feet is perform'd by multiplying 15. viz. The number of Cubits given into 3L326976, The Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the Product will be 49L90464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet, for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches, and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which Abatement we need not here regard.

4. The Court of the Tabernacle.

4. Let us now go to the measure of the Surface of Lands. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the Ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn Publick Worship of Israel in Moses's time. The Area of this Court is described by Moses, *Exod.* 27. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in Jewish Measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the Product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 Jewish Cubits into English square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3L326976, The Product is 16634L88 English square Feet.

But in cases of such long numbers of Feet, we use for Brevities sake, and to help our Memories, to re-

duce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known Numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is = to 10890 square Feet. An Acre is = to 43560 square Feet. It's plain that the Number 16634L88, hath not Integers equal to those of an Acre; but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some over-plus; therefore I must divide 16634L88, by 10890, which is a Rood. By such Division continued in the Decimal way, until I have a Fraction of five or six Places, which is exact enough, I find the Quote to be 1L527537, which assures me that my Number 16634L88, hath but once intirely in it a whole Rood: But it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood; and cutting off six Places from the Product, which is 21L101480; So I find there are 21 Perches intire, and the Figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272L25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The Product of this last Multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six places of Decimals in one of the Multipliers, and two in the other, is 27L62793000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 intire Feet, all the eight Decimal Places amount to little above $\frac{1}{2}$ a Foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the measure of Land. This Method of Reduction by Multiplication of Decimals, I find to be easier than the common way of Reduction by Division, and therefore I propose it to be used by beginners in this Practice of Surveying. So I find this Court to contain in English Measure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a foot squar'd. But reflecting upon Moses's Measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10000, which I had observed from Herodotus's *Euterpe*, to be the Area of the Egyptian *Aroua*, by which their Land was as generally measured as ours is by Acres and Roods. See Herodot. l. 2. c. 168; I called also to mind a Passage in Manetho an Egyptian Priest, cited by Josephus in his first Book against Apion, where he affirms that Manetho in his History of the Reign, Wars, and Expulsion of the Pastors (whom Africanus affirms to be Phœnicians or Canaanites, and Josephus vainly believed to be Jews) wrote out of the Publick Records of Egypt, that these Pastors made at Abaris a very large and strong Encampment, that encompassed 10000 *Aroua*, sufficient to contain 240000 Men, and long to maintain their Cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the Egyptians, but the Phœnicians or Canaanites also that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of six Kings successively, used this Measure of Land, called *Aroua*. Now this was long before Moses's time; for the beginning of Amosis or Tethmosis, who expell'd them out of Egypt, was very near the time of Abraham's Death, as appears by the Annals of the Learned Primate of Ireland. Wherefore I believe that Moses, who was skill'd in all Egyptian Learning, especially Surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroua*, which was a known Measure to him and his People, who had long dwelt in Egypt, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. Because we have shewn from Herodotus, that an *Aroua* is the square of 100 Jewish or Egyptian Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in English Foot-measure be express'd by 182L4 English Feet, it follows that the square of this Number will express exactly the Number of the English square Feet that are contained in an *Aroua*. Now by Multiplication of 182L4 into it self, I find the Product to be 33269L76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33269 square Feet intire, and L76 Decimals of a square Foot in an *Aroua*. Now to reduce these English square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the remainder of square Feet, I use the Method used in the last Paragraph: First, I divide them by 10890, the square Feet in a Rood, and the Quote I find 3L055074, that is, three Roods, and L055074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the Number of Perches in a Rood, the Product is 2L202960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and L202960 Decimals of

5. The Reduction of an *Aroua* to English Measures.

of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272L25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The Product is 55L25586000, that is, 55 intire square Feet, the eight places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in measure of Land. By all these Reductions it is found that an *Aroua* is in *English* Measure, three Roods, two Perches, 55 $\frac{1}{4}$ square Feet. Hence it follows also that it is not well Translated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger, nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this place I refer the use of the lesser sort of $\alpha\omega\iota\nu\theta$, which yet is most convenient for the use of the *Egyptians* and of the *Jews* to measure out private Mens Inheritances, by a Line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this Line will measure one side of an *Aroua*, if the other side be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this Line, and its half, and five Cubits above half of it, which they might easily mark in it by a Knot or a Ring. And by this means they might easily lay any number of *Arouæ* together, all of them Rectangular and Parallel to each other. Such Lines I suppose for measure of Inheritances are intimated, *Psal.* 78. 55. & 16. 6, &c.

6. The
Levites
Glebe.

6. I shall conclude with an Example amounting after Reduction to a Number of *English* Acres, which measure, we have not yet reach'd to. This I take from *Numb.* 35. 3, 4, 5 Verses: There *Moses* describes what measure of Land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their Cattle, their Goods, and all their Beasts, on the North, East, South and West Sides of each of their Cities. So that the City was to be in the midst of the Land belonging to it. This Land in our Translation is called Suburbs, because of its nearness to all their Cities. But we must not thence imagine, that it means Houses and Streets, adjoining to their Cities, in which sense we sometimes use the word Suburbs. For *Moses* plainly tells us they were places for their several sorts of Cattle to feed in, such as might also be Orchards or Gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little Corn, comprehended in the word their Goods. These Fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a quarter of an Eastern Mile, but amounts in meer length to 608 Yards *English* measure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *English* Mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that Cattle cannot feed upon meer length, but this must signify the side of some surface of Land bounded thereby, and we must have two sides of that Surface given before we can find the Area, or Surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, Verse 5. tells us, that on each side of each City they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no Surface, unless we understand it to

mean the two sides of a square, bounded on every side by 1000 Cubits; these two sides multiplied into each other, will produce a square that contains just a Million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact measure of just 100 *Arouæ*, and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned Verse 5. are the two sides of that square, whereof the 1000 mentioned Verse 4. is one, and may be called the Root of the Square. This shews the agreement of the two different Numbers. The Reduction of this Million of square Cubits will be performed by the same method that I have used before. Therefore, First, I express 1000 *Jewish* by 1824 *English* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the Principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick, and the square of that Number will be 3326976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this Number by 43560, which are the square Feet of an Acre, and find the Quote to be 76L376859, which signify 76 intire Acres, and L376859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multiply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the Quote to be 1L507436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the six Figures cut off by the Separatrix (because there were six Decimals in one of the Multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in these last Decimals, I multiply them by 40. which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The Product is 20L297440; hereby I find there are twenty intire Perches, besides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what square Feet are in those last Decimals, I multiply them by 272L25, which are the square Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80L97804, which is 80 square Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a square Foot, I reject as inconsiderable in Measure of Land. Thus we have found that this and every other Square, on each side of every *Levitical* City, was prescribed to be 76 Acres, one Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet in our Measure, but was just a Million of square Cubits in their Measure.

To add the four Squares belonging to one *Levitical* City together, the best way will be to take the first Quote that we found in Acre-measure, viz. 76L376859, and we must multiply it by four, and we shall find, by the method I have used, all the four Squares together to amount to 305 Acres, two Roods, one Perch; we need not take notice of any lesser quantities in this case: We may also by this method find the sum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 Cities of the *Levites*, and many other Improvements in this kind of measuring Surfaces. But I leave them to the Industry of others.

A TABLE

A T A B L E of T I M E.

1 A Bib, or Nisan, 1	{ March.	7 Ethenim, or Tizri, 7.	{ September.
2 Zif, or Jair, 2.	{ April.	8 Bul, or Merchesuan, 8.	{ October.
3 Sivan, 3.	{ April.	9 Chisleu, 9.	{ October.
4 Thamuz, 4.	{ May.	10 Thebeth, 10.	{ November.
5 Ab, 5.	{ May.	11 Shebeth, 11.	{ November.
6 Elul, 6.	{ June.	12 Adar, or Ucadar, 12.	{ December.
	{ July.		{ December.
	{ July.		{ January.
	{ August.		{ January.
	{ August.		{ February.
	{ September.		{ February.
			{ March.

Days of the Week.

1 DAY of the Week, Sunday.	
2 Day, Monday.	
3 Day, Tuesday.	
4 Day, Wednesday.	
5 Day, Thursday.	
6 Day, Friday.	
7 Day, or Sabbath, Saturday.	

Hours of the Day.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
Morning.
From 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

Afternoon,

From 12, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Watches.

The first Watch from Evening to 9 at Night.
The second or middle Watch, from Nine to Mid-night.
The third Watch, or Cock-crowing, from Mid-night till Three in the Morning.
The fourth, or Morning-Watch, from Three till Morning.

A T A B L E of Offices and Conditions of Men.

Patriarchs, or Fathers of Families, such as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and his Sons.
Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the children of Israel.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of Judah or Israel.

Elders, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determined Controversies in particular Cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, descendants from Jacob.

An Hebrew of Hebrews: an Israelite by original extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian or Persian Monarchs.

Tirshata, or Governor appointed by the Kings of Assyria or Persia.

Heads of the Captivity, The chief of each Tribe or Family, who exercised a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs.

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of Judas Maccabeus, High-priests, who presided with Kingly power.

Under the Roman Emperors.

Presidents, or Governors, sent from Rome with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had Kingly power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High-Priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests or Sagan, who supplied the High-priest's Office, in case he were disabled.

High-priests for the War, set apart for the occasion of an Expedition.

Priests, Levites of the Sons of Aaron, divided into twenty-four Ranks, each Rank serving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, of the Tribe of Levi, but not of Aaron's

Family; of these were three Orders, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites, several Sons of Levi.

Nethinims, Inferior Servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their Tribe) to draw Water, and cleave Wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future Events, and denounced God's Judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their Disciples or Scholars.

Wisemen, called so in imitation of the Eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers, and Expounders of the Law.

Disputers, that raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

Rabbies or Doctors, teachers of Israel.

Libertines, Freed-men of Rome, who being Jews or Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites or Galileans, who pretended it unlawful to obey an Heathen Magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered Herod.

Epicureans, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all Events determined by fatal Necessity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Heresy of the Gnosticks, who taught that Men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicclaitans, the Disciples of Nicolas, one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

Nazarites, who under a Vow abstained from Wine, &c.

Nazarens, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, Sicarii, or Murtherers, who under pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, Mongrel Professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the Offspring of the Assyrians sent to Samaria.

Apostles, Missionaries or Persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour, from their number, were called, *The Twelve*.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles, to take care of the Poor.

F I N I S.



